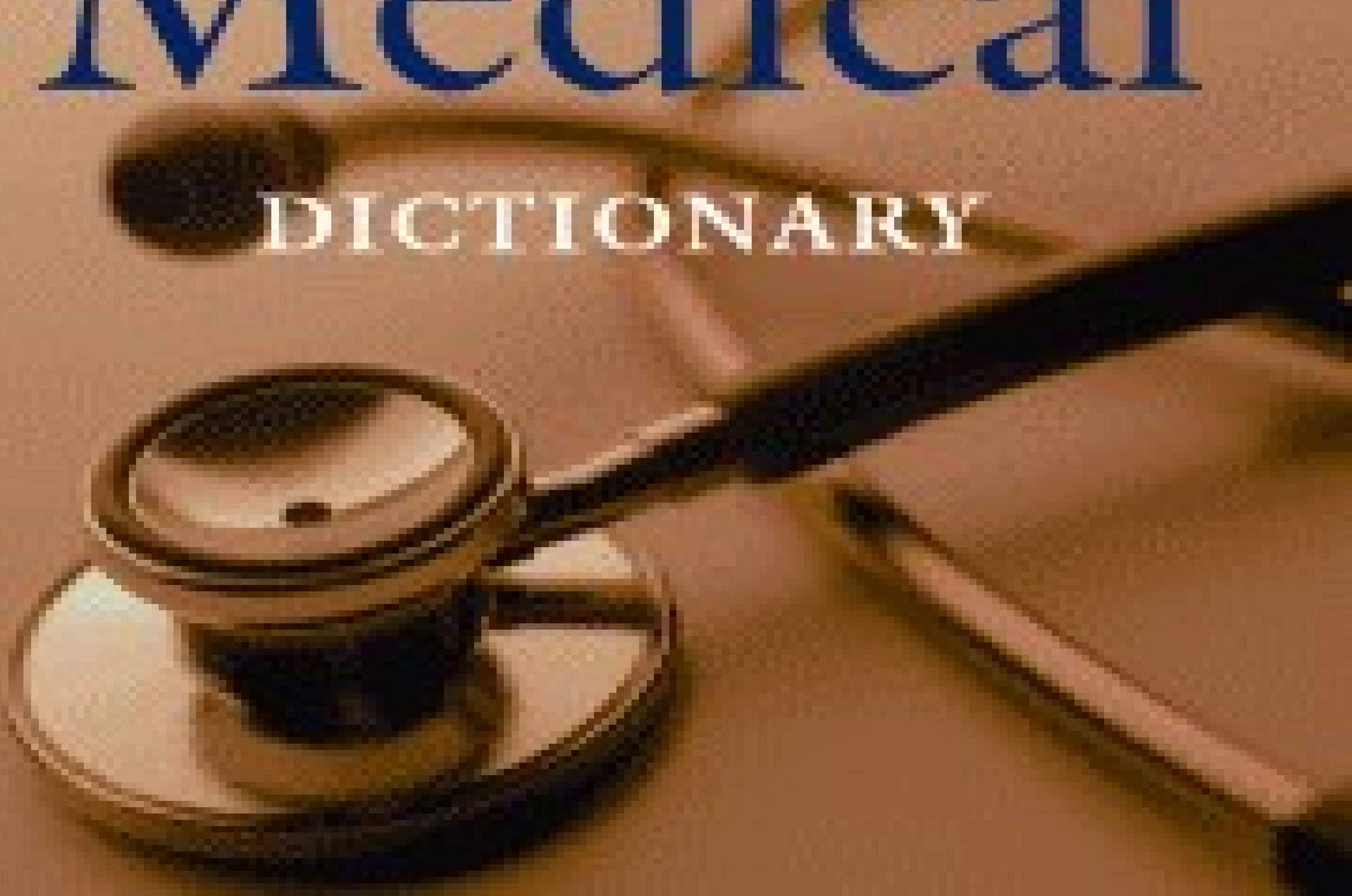
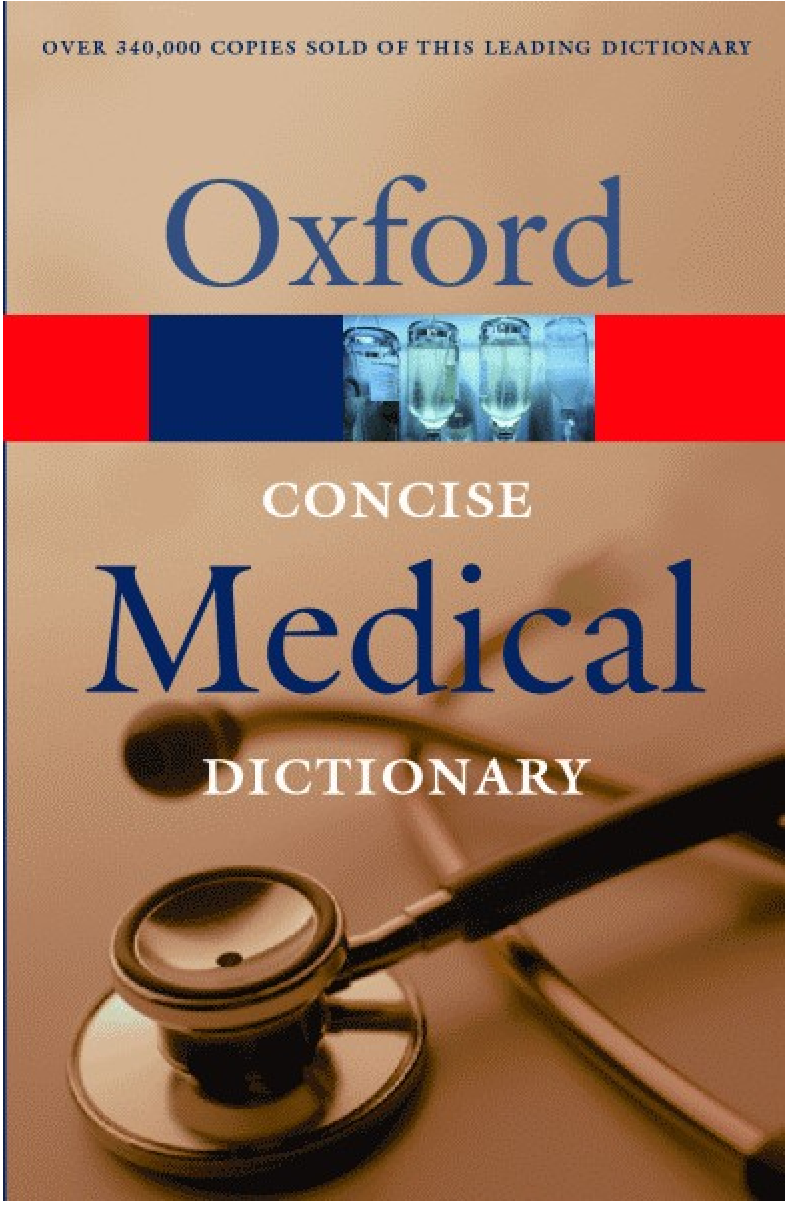
OVER 540,000 COPIES SOLD OF THIS LEADING DICTIONARY

Oxford

CONCISE
Medical
DICTIONARY



EN Oxford University Press Oxford University Press


OVER 340,000 COPIES SOLD OF THIS LEADING DICTIONARY
Oxford
CONCISE
Medical
DICTIONARY

Concise Medical Dictionary

© Oxford University Press 2000, 2003
Published by Oxford University Press, Great Clarendon Street, Oxford OX2 6DP
Oxford is a registered trade mark of Oxford University Press
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organisation. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the Rights Department Oxford University Press.

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

Look up a word or term
Look up an abbreviation
Look up an affix

A

a- *(an-)* *prefix denoting* absence of; lacking; not. Examples: *amastia* (absence of breasts); *amorphic* (lacking definite form); *atoxic* (not poisonous).

Back - New Search

A and E medicine

accident and emergency medicine: an important specialty dealing with the immediate problems of the acutely ill and injured.

Back - New Search

ab- *prefix denoting*
away from. Example: *abembryonic* (away from or opposite the embryo).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

abarticulation *n.*
1 the dislocation of a joint.

2 a synovial joint (see diarthrosis).

Top

← Back - New Search

abasia *n.*

an inability to walk for which no physical cause can be identified. See also astasia.

← Back - New Search

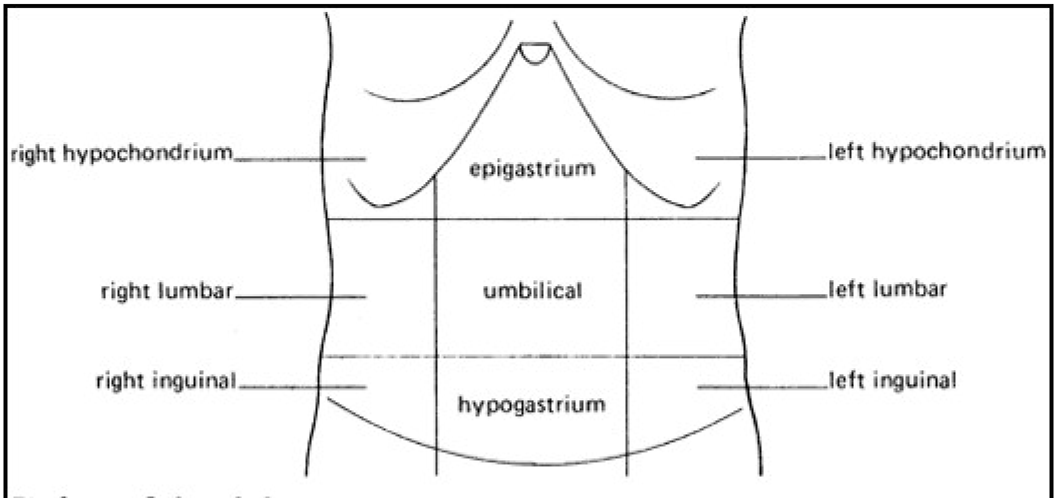
abbreviated injury scale

a quick method for determining the severity of a case of serious trauma. It can be used for purposes of triage and medical (clinical) audit.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

abdomen *n.*

the part of the body cavity below the chest (see thorax), from which it is separated by the diaphragm. The abdomen contains the organs of digestion – stomach, liver, intestines, etc. – and excretion – kidneys, bladder, etc.; in women it also contains the ovaries and uterus. The regions of the abdomen are shown in the illustration.


right hypochondrium
epigastrium
left hypochondrium
right lumbar
umbilical
left lumbar
right inguinal
hypogastrium
left inguinal

Regions of the abdomen

—abdominal *adj.*

Back - New Search

abdomin- *(abdomino-)* *combining form denoting* the abdomen. Examples: *abdominalgia* (pain in the abdomen); *abdominothoracic* (relating to the abdomen and thorax).

Back - New Search

abdominal thrusts *(Heimlich manoeuvre)*

a manoeuvre for the treatment of choking in which the patient is held firmly around the midriff just under the ribcage. The hands of the rescuer are held as a fist and short sharp thrusts into the patient's upper abdomen are made in order to dislodge the obstructing article from the airway.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

abducens nerve

the sixth cranial nerve (VI), which supplies the lateral rectus muscle of each eyeball, responsible for turning the eye outwards.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

abduct *vb.*

to move a limb or any other part away from the midline of the body. —abduction *n.*

Back - New Search

abductor *n.*
any muscle that moves one part of the body away from another or from the midline of the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aberrant *adj.*

abnormal: usually applied to a blood vessel or nerve that does not follow its normal course.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aberration *n.*

(in optics) a defect in the image formed by a lens. In *chromatic aberration* the image formed by a lens has coloured fringes as a result of the different extent to which light of different colours is refracted by glass. It is corrected by using an achromatic lens. In *spherical aberration* , the image is blurred because rays from the object come to a focus in slightly different positions as a result of the curvature of the lens: the rays passing more peripherally through the lens are bent more than those passing through centrally. This occurs even with monochromatic light.

← Back - New Search

abiotrophy *n.*

degeneration or loss of function without apparent cause; for example, *retinal abiotrophy* is progressive degeneration of the retina leading to impaired vision, occurring in genetic disorders such as retinitis pigmentosa.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ablatio *n.*

separation; abruptio. See retinal detachment (ablatio retinae).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ablation *n.*

the removal of tissue, a part of the body, or an abnormal growth. See also endometrial ablation.

Back - New Search

ablepharia *n.*

absence of or reduction in the size of the eyelids.

Back - New Search

abortifacient *n.*

a drug that induces abortion or miscarriage. See mifepristone, prostaglandin.

← Back - New Search

abortion *n.*

the expulsion or removal of an embryo or fetus from the uterus at a stage of pregnancy when it is incapable of independent survival (i.e. at any time between conception and the 24th week of pregnancy). In *threatened abortion* there may be abdominal pain and bleeding from the uterus but the fetus is still alive; once the fetus is dead abortion becomes *inevitable* . Abortion is *incomplete* so long as the uterus still contains some of the fetus or its membranes. Abortion may be *spontaneous* or it may be *induced* for medical or social reasons (*termination of pregnancy*). *Habitual (or recurrent) abortion* is the occurrence of three consecutive pregnancy losses before 20 weeks' gestation, with fetuses weighing under 500 grams. The presence of a uterine abnormality, such as bicornuate uterus or cervical incompetence, may account for 10–15% of recurrent abortions.

Procuring or attempting to procure abortion are both criminal offences in the UK unless carried out within the terms of the Abortion Act 1967 and the subsequent Abortion Regulations 1991. Two doctors must agree that termination of pregnancy is necessary for one of the reasons specified in the Regulations, and the procedure must be carried out in an approved hospital or clinic. Methods in current use include the administration of drugs, e.g. mifepristone with or without the addition of prostaglandins (e.g. gemeprost). The surgical methods of termination of pregnancy include vacuum aspiration of the products of conception through an intrauterine cannula, dilatation and curettage, and uterine evacuation by ovum forceps. Termination carries little risk early in pregnancy, but complications are more likely to occur after the 13th week of pregnancy.

Nonmedical people make a distinction between abortion and *miscarriage* , the former being a procedure deliberately carried out to end the pregnancy, the latter being an accidental occurrence. The medical profession increasingly recognizes this useful distinction.

Back - New Search

abortus *n.*

a fetus, weighing less than 500 g, that is expelled from the uterus either dead or incapable of surviving.

Back - New Search

ABO system

see blood group.

Back - New Search

abrasion *n.*
1 a graze: a minor wound in which the surface of the skin or a mucous membrane is worn away by rubbing or scraping.

2 the wearing of the teeth, particularly at the necks by overvigorous brushing. It is frequently enhanced by erosion.

Top

3 any rubbing or scraping action that produces surface wear.

Top

Back - New Search

abreaction *n.*

the release of strong emotion associated with a buried memory. While this can happen spontaneously, it is usually deliberately produced by a therapist using psychotherapy or hypnosis. The technique is used as a treatment for conversion disorder, anxiety state, and other neurotic conditions, especially when they are thought to be caused by repression of memories or emotions.

← Back - New Search

abruptio *(ablatio)* *n.*
separation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

abruptio placentae

bleeding from a normally situated placenta causing its complete or partial detachment from the uterine wall after the 24th week of gestation. There may be varying degrees of shock; hypofibrinogenaemia (a blood coagulation defect) is a further complication. Abruptio placentae is often associated with hypertension and pre-eclampsia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

abscess *n.*

a localized collection of pus anywhere in the body, surrounded and walled off by damaged and inflamed tissues. A boil is an example of an abscess within the skin. The usual cause is local bacterial infection, often by staphylococci, that the body's defences have failed to overcome. In a *cold abscess* , due to tubercle organisms, there is swelling, but little pain or inflammation (as in acute abscesses). Antibiotics, aided by surgical incision to release pus where necessary, are the usual forms of treatment.

The brain and its meninges have a low resistance to infection and a *cerebral abscess* is liable to follow any penetration of these by microorganisms. The condition is fatal unless relieved by aspiration or surgical drainage.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

absence *n.*

(in neurology) see epilepsy.

← Back - New Search

Absidia *n.*

a genus of fungi that sometimes cause disease in humans (see phycomycosis).

Back - New Search

absorption *n.*

(in physiology) the uptake of fluids or other substances by the tissues of the body. Digested food is absorbed into the blood and lymph from the alimentary canal. Most absorption of food occurs in the small intestine – in the jejunum and ileum – although alcohol is readily absorbed from the stomach. The small intestine is lined with minute finger-like processes (see villus), which greatly increase its surface area and therefore the speed at which absorption can take place. See also assimilation, digestion.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

abulia *n.*

absence or impairment of will power. The individual still has desires but they are not put into action; initiative and energy are lacking. It is commonly a symptom of schizophrenia.

Back - New Search

abutment *n.*

(in dentistry) a component of a dental bridge or implant.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acalculia *n.*

an acquired inability to make simple mathematical calculations. It is a symptom of disease in the parietal lobe of the brain. See Gerstmann's syndrome.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

acantha *n.*

1 a spine projecting from a vertebra.

2 the backbone.

Top

Back - New Search

Acanthamoeba *n.*

a genus of amoebae that are commonly found in soil and contaminated water and cause painful corneal infection and ulcers in humans, usually resulting from improper sterilization of contact lenses.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acanthion *n.*
the tip of the spine formed where projecting processes of the upper jaw bones (maxillae) meet at the front of the face.

Back - New Search

acanthosis *n.*

an increase in the number of prickle cells in the innermost layer of the epidermis, leading to thickening of the epidermis. *Acanthosis nigricans* is believed to be associated with insulin resistance; it is characterized by papillomatous growths, mainly in the armpits, giving the skin a pigmented appearance and a velvety texture. It may be benign or malignant. *Pseudoacanthosis nigricans* is more common and is associated with obesity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acapnia *(hypocapnia)* *n.*

a condition in which there is an abnormally low concentration of carbon dioxide in the blood. This may be caused by breathing that is exceptionally deep in relation to the physical activity of the individual.

← Back - New Search

acarbose *n.*

see alpha-glucosidase inhibitor.

Back - New Search

acardia *n.*

congenital absence of the heart. The condition may occur in conjoined twins; the twin with the heart controls the circulation for both.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acariasis *n.*

an infestation of mites and ticks and the symptoms, for example allergy and dermatitis, that their presence may provoke.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acaricide *n.*

any chemical agent used for destroying mites and ticks.

Back - New Search

acarid *n.*

a mite or tick.

← Back - New Search

Acarina *n.*

the group of arthropods that includes the mites and ticks.

Back - New Search

Acarus *(Tyroglyphus)* *n.*

a genus of mites. The flour mite, *A. siro* (*T. farinae*), is nonparasitic, but its presence in flour can cause a severe allergic dermatitis in flour-mill workers.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acatalasia *n.*

an inborn lack of the enzyme catalase, leading to recurrent infections of the gums (gingivitis) and mouth. It is most common in the Japanese.

Back - New Search

acceptor *n.*

(in biochemistry) a substance that helps to bring about oxidation of a reduced substrate by accepting hydrogen ions.

← Back - New Search

accessory nerve *(spinal accessory nerve)*

the eleventh cranial nerve (XI), which arises from two roots, cranial and spinal. Fibres from the cranial root travel with the nerve for only a short distance before branching to join the vagus and then forming the recurrent laryngeal nerve, which supplies the internal laryngeal muscles. Fibres from the spinal root supply the sternomastoid and trapezius muscles, in the neck region (front and back).

← Back - New Search

accident *n.*

a traumatic incident involving any part of the body. *Accident and emergency (A and E) medicine* is evolving as a specialized area of patient care.

Back - New Search

accommodation *n.*

adjustment of the shape of the lens to change the focus of the eye. When the ciliary muscle (see ciliary body) is relaxed, suspensory ligaments attached to the ciliary body and holding the lens in position are stretched, which causes the lens to be flattened. The eye is then able to focus on distant objects. To focus the eye on near objects the ciliary muscles contract and the tension in the ligaments is thus lowered, allowing the lens to become rounder.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

accommodation reflex *(convergence reflex)*

the constriction of the pupils and inward turning of the eyes that occurs when an individual focuses on a near object.

Back - New Search

accommodative insufficiency

a weakness of the accommodation reflex, usually a result of injury, disease, or the effect of medication.

Back - New Search

accouchement *n.*

delivery of a baby. See also hydrostatic accouchement.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acebutolol *n.*

a beta blocker drug commonly used to treat high blood pressure, angina pectoris, and irregular heart rhythms. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include breathing difficulty, especially in asthmatics, and cold hands and feet. Trade name: *Sectral* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ACE inhibitor

angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor: any one of a group of drugs used in the treatment of raised blood pressure and heart failure. ACE inhibitors act by interfering with the action of the enzyme that converts the inactive angiotensin I to the powerful artery constrictor angiotensin II. The absence of this substance allows arteries to widen and the blood pressure to drop. ACE inhibitors are administered by mouth; they include captopril, enalapril, *perindopril* (Coversyl), and *ramipril* (Tritace). Possible side-effects include weakness, dizziness, loss of appetite, and skin rashes.

Back - New Search

acentric *n.*

(in genetics) a chromosome or fragment of a chromosome that has no centromere. Since acentrics cannot attach to the spindle they are usually lost during cell division. They are often found in cells damaged by radiation.

—acentric *adj.*

← Back - New Search

acephalus *n.*

a fetus without a head.

← Back - New Search

acervulus cerebri

a collection of granules of calcium-containing material that is sometimes found within the pineal gland as its calcification proceeds (normally after the 17th year): ‘brain sand’.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acetabulum *(cotyloid cavity) n.*

either of the two deep sockets, one on each side of the hip bone, into which the head of the thigh bone (femur) fits at the hip joint.

Back - New Search

acetaminophen *n.*

see paracetamol.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acetazolamide *n.*

a carbonic anhydrase inhibitor used mainly in the treatment of glaucoma to reduce the pressure inside the eyeball and also as a preventative for epileptic seizures and altitude sickness. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects include drowsiness and numbness and tingling of the hands and feet. Trade name: *Diamox* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acetoacetic acid

an organic acid produced in large amounts by the liver under metabolic conditions associated with a high rate of fatty acid oxidation (for example, in starvation). The acetoacetic acid thus formed is subsequently converted to acetone and excreted. See also ketone.

← Back - New Search

acetone *n.*

an organic compound that is an intermediate in many bacterial fermentations and is produced by fatty acid oxidation. In certain abnormal conditions (for example, starvation) acetone and other ketones may accumulate in the blood (see ketosis). Acetone is a volatile liquid that is miscible with both fats and water and therefore of great value as a solvent. It is used in chromatography and in the preparation of tissues for enzyme extraction.

Back - New Search

acetone body *(ketone body)*
see ketone.

Back - New Search

acetonuria *n.*

see ketonuria.

Back - New Search

acetylcholine *n.*

the acetic acid ester of the organic base choline: the neurotransmitter released at the synapses of parasympathetic nerves and at neuromuscular junctions. After relaying a nerve impulse, acetylcholine is rapidly broken down by the enzyme cholinesterase. Anticholinergic drugs block the action of acetylcholine at receptor sites; anticholinesterases and acetylcholinesterase inhibitors prolong the activity of acetylcholine by blocking cholinesterase.

Back - New Search

acetylcholinesterase *n.*
see cholinesterase.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

acetylcholinesterase inhibitor

any one of a class of drugs that block the action of acetylcholinesterase (see cholinesterase), an enzyme that quickly breaks down the neurotransmitter acetylcholine. This neurotransmitter is central to the functional interconnection between nerve cells in the outer layer (cortex) of the brain; the early impairment of cognitive function found in Alzheimer's disease is associated with a reduction in acetylcholine levels. By inhibiting acetylcholine breakdown, acetylcholinesterase inhibitors have been found helpful in slowing down the rate of cognitive decline in the early stages of the dementia; they do not halt the progress of the disease. The group includes *donepezil* (Aricept), *galantamine* (Reminyl), and *rivastigmine* (Exelon); these drugs are given by mouth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

acetylcysteine *n.*

a drug administered as eye drops to break down mucus filaments in the eyes in the treatment of dry eyes (for example, in Sjögren's syndrome). It is also given, by intravenous infusion, to prevent liver damage in paracetamol overdosage. Trade name: *Ilube* .

Back - New Search

acetylsalicylic acid

see aspirin.

Back - New Search

achalasia *(cardiospasm)* *n.*

a condition in which the normal muscular activity of the oesophagus (gullet) is disturbed, especially failure of an abnormally strong sphincter at the lower end, which delays the passage of swallowed material. It may occur at any age: symptoms include difficulty in swallowing liquids and solids, slowly increasing over years; sometimes regurgitation of undigested food; and occasionally severe chest pain caused by spasm of the oesophagus. Diagnosis is by a barium X-ray examination and sometimes manometric studies (see manometry). Treatment is by forceful stretching of the tight lower end of the oesophagus (cardia), by surgical splitting of the muscular ring in that area (*cardiomyotomy or Heller's operation*), or by injecting botulinum toxin into the sphincter.

← Back - New Search

Achilles tendon

the tendon of the muscles of the calf of the leg (the gastrocnemius and soleus muscles), situated at the back of the ankle and attached to the calcaneus (heel bone).

← Back - New Search

achlorhydria *n.*

absence of hydrochloric acid in the stomach. Achlorhydria that persists despite large doses of histamine is associated with atrophy of the lining (mucosa) of the stomach. In this condition there is usually an absence of secretion of intrinsic factor, which will lead to pernicious anaemia. In some people, however, achlorhydria is not associated with any disease, produces no ill-effects, and needs no treatment.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

acholia *n.*

absence or deficiency of bile secretion or failure of the bile to enter the alimentary canal (for example, because of an obstructed bile duct).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acholuria *n.*

absence of the bile pigments from the urine, which occurs in some forms of jaundice (*acholuric jaundice*).

—acholuric *adj.*

← Back - New Search

achondroplasia *n.*
a disorder, inherited as a dominant characteristic, in which the bones of the arms and legs fail to grow to normal size due to a defect in both cartilage and bone. It results in a type of dwarfism characterized by short limbs, a normal-sized head and body, and normal intelligence.
—achondroplastic *adj.*

Back - New Search

achromatic *adj.*
without colour.

← Back - New Search

achromatic lenses

lenses that are specially designed for use in the eyepieces of microscopes and other scientific instruments. They give clear images, unblurred by the coloured fringes that are produced with ordinary lenses (caused by splitting of the light into different wavelengths and hence its component colours).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

achromatopsia *n.*

the inability to perceive colour. Such complete colour blindness is very rare and is usually associated with poor visual acuity; it is usually determined by hereditary factors.

Back - New Search

achylia *n.*

absence of secretion. The term is usually applied to a nonsecreting stomach (*achylia gastrica*) whose lining (mucosa) is atrophied (see achlorhydria).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aciclovir *(acyclovir)* *n.*

an antiviral drug that inhibits DNA synthesis in cells infected by herpesviruses. Administered topically, by mouth, or intravenously, it is used in the treatment of herpes zoster, genital herpes, herpetic eye disease, and herpes encephalitis and also in patients whose immune systems are compromised. Trade name: *Zovirax* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acidaemia *n.*
abnormally high blood acidity. This condition may result from an increase in the concentration of acidic substances and/or a decrease in the level of alkaline substances in the blood. See also acidosis. Compare alkalaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acid-base balance

the balance between the amount of carbonic acid and bicarbonate in the blood, which must be maintained at a constant ratio of 1:20 in order to keep the hydrogen ion concentration of the plasma at a constant value (pH 7.4). Any alteration in this ratio will disturb the acid-base balance of the blood and tissues and cause either acidosis or alkalosis. The lungs and the kidneys play an important role in the regulation of the acid-base balance.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acid-etch technique

a technique for bonding resin-based materials to the enamel of teeth; it is used to retain and seal the margins of fillings, to retain brackets of fixed orthodontic appliances, and to retain resin-based fissure sealants and adhesive bridges. A porous surface is created by applying phosphoric acid for one minute or less.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acid-fast *adj.*

1 describing bacteria that have been stained and continue to hold the stain after treatment with an acidic solution. For example, tuberculosis bacteria are acid-fast when stained with a carbol fuchsin preparation.

2 describing a stain that is not removed from a specimen by washing with an acidic solution.

Top

← Back - New Search

acidophil *(acidophilic)* *adj.*

1 ***(in histology)*** describing tissues, cells, or parts of cells that stain with acid dyes (such as eosin).

2 ***(in bacteriology)*** describing bacteria that grow well in acid media.

Top

Back - New Search

acidosis *n.*

a condition in which the acidity of body fluids and tissues is abnormally high. This arises because of a failure of the mechanisms responsible for maintaining a balance between acids and alkalis in the blood (see acid-base balance). In *gaseous acidosis* more than the normal amount of carbon dioxide is retained in the body, as in drowning. In *renal acidosis* , kidney failure results in excessive loss of bicarbonate or retention of phosphoric and sulphuric acids. Patients with diabetes mellitus suffer from ketoacidosis, in which sodium, potassium, and ketone bodies are lost in the urine. See also lactic acidosis.

Back - New Search

acinus *n.* (pl. **acini**)

1 a small sac or cavity surrounded by the secretory cells of a gland. Some authorities regard the term as synonymous with alveolus, but others distinguish an acinus by the possession of a narrow passage (lumen) leading from the sac.

2 ***(in the lung)*** the tissue supplied with air by one terminal bronchiole. Emphysema is classified by the part of the acinus involved (i.e. *centriacinar* , *panacinar* , or *periacinar*).

Top

—acinous *adj.*

Back - New Search

acitretin *n.*

see retinoid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aclarubicin *n.*

an antimitotic drug administered by injection in the treatment of leukaemia and other cancers. It is an anthracycline antibiotic; possible side-effects include nausea and vomiting, loss of hair, and damage to bone marrow. Trade name: *Aclacin* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aclasis *n.*

see diaphysial aclasis.

Back - New Search

acne *(acne vulgaris)* *n.*

a common inflammatory disorder of the sebaceous glands. These grease-producing glands are under androgen control, but the cause of acne is unknown. It involves the face, back, and chest and is characterized by the presence of blackheads with papules, pustules, and – in more severe cases – cysts and scars. Acne is readily treatable. Mild cases respond to topical therapy with benzoyl peroxide, while more refractory conditions require treatment with long-term antibiotics or (for treating women only) anti-androgens, such as Dianette (cyproterone and ethinylestradiol); severe or cystic acne can be treated with isotretinoin.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aconite *n.*
the dried roots of the herbaceous plant *Aconitum napellus* (monkshood or wolfbane), containing three analgesic substances: *aconine* , *aconitine* , and *picraconitine* . Aconite was formerly used to prepare liniments for muscular pains and a tincture for toothache, but is regarded as too toxic for use today.

Back - New Search

acoria *n.*
absence of the pupil.

Back - New Search

acoustic *adj.*

of or relating to sound or the sense of hearing.

← Back - New Search

acoustic nerve

see vestibulocochlear nerve.

Back - New Search

acquired *adj.*

describing a condition or disorder contracted after birth and not attributable to hereditary causes. Compare congenital.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acquired immune deficiency syndrome

see AIDS.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acrania *n.*

congenital absence of the skull, either partial or complete, due to a developmental defect.

← Back - New Search

acrivastine *n.*

an antihistamine drug used to treat hay fever and urticaria (nettle rash). It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include dry mouth, blurred vision, and urinary retention. Trade name: *Semprex* .

Back - New Search

acro- *prefix denoting*

1 extremity; tip. Example: *acrohypothermy* (abnormal coldness of the extremities (hands and feet)).

2 height; promontory. Example: *acrophobia* (morbid dread of heights).

Top

3 extreme; intense. Example: *acromania* (an extreme degree of mania).

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acrocentric *n.*

a chromosome in which the centromere is situated at or very near one end. —acrocentric *adj.*

Back - New Search

acrocyanosis *n.*
bluish-purple discoloration of the hands and feet due to slow circulation of the blood through the small vessels in the skin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acrodermatitis *n.*
inflammation of the skin of the feet or hands. A diffuse chronic variety produces swelling and reddening of the affected areas, followed by atrophy. It is a manifestation of Lyme disease.

Back - New Search

acrodermatitis enteropathica

an inherited inability to absorb sufficient zinc, which causes poor growth, patchy sparse hair, a generalized skin rash, and chronic diarrhoea. Management consists of zinc supplements.

← Back - New Search

acrodynia *n.*

see pink disease.

Back - New Search

acromegaly *n.*

increase in size of the hands, feet, and the face due to excessive production of growth hormone (somatotrophin) by a tumour of the anterior pituitary gland. The tumour can be treated with X-rays or surgically removed. See also gigantism.

Back - New Search

acromion *n.*
an oblong process at the top of the spine of the scapula, part of which articulates with the clavicle (collar bone) to form the *acromioclavicular joint* .
—acromial *adj.*

Back - New Search

acroparaesthesiae *pl. n.*
tingling sensations in the hands and feet. See paraesthesiae.

← Back - New Search

acrosclerosis *n.*

a skin disease thought to be a type of generalized scleroderma. It also has features of Raynaud's disease, with the hands, face, and feet being mainly affected.

Back - New Search

acrosome *n.*

the caplike structure on the front end of a spermatozoon. It breaks down just before fertilization (the *acrosome reaction*), releasing a number of enzymes that assist penetration between the follicle cells that still surround the ovum. Failure of the acrosome reaction is a cause of male infertility (see also andrology).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acrylic resin

one of a group of polymeric materials used for making denture teeth, denture bases, and formerly as a dental filling material.

← Back - New Search

ACTH *(adrenocorticotrophic hormone, adrenocorticotrophin, corticotrophin*)

a hormone synthesized and stored in the anterior pituitary gland, large amounts of which are released in response to any form of stress. Its release is stimulated by corticotrophin-releasing hormone. ACTH controls the secretion of corticosteroid hormones from the adrenal gland. An analogue of ACTH, *tetracosactide* , is administered by injection to test adrenal function (see short Synacthen test).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

actin *n.*

a protein, found in muscle, that plays an important role in the process of contraction. See striated muscle.

← Back - New Search

Actinobacillus *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative nonmotile aerobic bacteria that are characteristically spherical or rodlike in shape but occasionally grow into branching filaments. Actinobacilli cause disease in animals that can be transmitted to humans.

← Back - New Search

Actinomyces *n.*

a genus of Gram-positive nonmotile fungus-like bacteria that cause disease in animals and humans. The species *A. israelii* is the causative organism of human actinomycosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

actinomycin D

see dactinomycin.

Back - New Search

actinomycosis *n.*

a noncontagious disease caused by the bacterium *Actinomyces israelii*, which most commonly affects the jaw but may also affect the lungs, brain, or intestines. The bacterium is normally present in the mouth but it may become pathogenic following an apical abscess or extraction of a tooth. It is characterized by multiple sinuses that open onto the skin. Treatment is by drainage of pus and a prolonged course of antibiotics.

← Back - New Search

actinotherapy *n.*
the treatment of disorders with infrared or ultraviolet radiation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

action potential

the change in voltage that occurs across the membrane of a nerve or muscle cell when a nerve impulse is triggered. It is due to the passage of charged particles across the membrane (see depolarization) and is an observable manifestation of the passage of an impulse.

← Back - New Search

active transport

(in biochemistry) an energy-dependent process in which certain substances (including ions, some drugs, and amino acids) are able to cross cell membranes against a concentration gradient. The process is inhibited by substances that interfere with cellular metabolism (e.g. high doses of digitalis).

← Back - New Search

actomyosin *n.*

a protein complex formed in muscle between actin and myosin during the process of contraction. See striated muscle.

Back - New Search

acuity *n.*

see visual acuity.

← Back - New Search

acupuncture *n.*

a complementary therapy in which fine sterile needles are inserted into the skin at specific points on the body. It was developed by Eastern physicians, who recognize pathways and flows of energy within the body called ‘chi’. It may work by allowing the body to release its own natural painkillers (endorphins). Acupuncture is used to treat many conditions, particularly chronic pain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acute *adj.*

1 describing a disease of rapid onset, severe symptoms, and brief duration. Compare chronic.

2 describing any intense symptom, such as severe pain.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acute abdomen

an emergency surgical condition caused by damage to one or more abdominal organs following injury or disease. The patient is in severe pain and often in shock. Perforation of a peptic ulcer or a severely infected appendix, or rupture of the liver or spleen following a crushing injury, all produce an acute abdomen requiring urgent treatment.

← Back - New Search

acute retinal necrosis *(ARN)*

severe inflammation and necrosis of the retina associated with inflammation and blockage of retinal blood vessels, haemorrhage and death of retinal tissue, and retinal detachment. It may affect both eyes (*bilateral acute retinal necrosis* , *BARN*), and visual prognosis is poor. ARN is thought to be due to viral infection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acute rheumatism

see rheumatic fever.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

acyclovir *n.*

see aciclovir.

Back - New Search

ad- *prefix denoting*
towards or near. Examples: *adaxial* (towards the main axis); *adoral* (towards or near the mouth).

Back - New Search

ADA deficiency

see adenosine deaminase deficiency.

Back - New Search

Adam's apple *(laryngeal prominence)*
a projection, lying just under the skin, of the thyroid cartilage of the larynx.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Adams-Stokes syndrome

see Stokes-Adams syndrome.

Back - New Search

adaptation *n.*

the phenomenon in which a sense organ shows a gradually diminishing response to continuous or repetitive stimulation. The nose, for example, may become adapted to the stimulus of an odour that is continuously present so that in time it ceases to report its presence. Similarly, the adaptation of touch receptors in the skin means that the presence of clothes can be forgotten a few minutes after they have been put on.

Back - New Search

addiction *n.*

a state of dependence produced by the habitual taking of drugs. Strictly speaking, the term implies the state of physical dependence induced by such drugs as morphine, heroin, and alcohol, but it is also used for the state of psychological dependence, produced by drugs such as barbiturates. Treatment is aimed at gradual withdrawal of the drug and eventually total abstention. See also alcoholism, tolerance.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Addisonian crisis

an acute medical emergency due to a lack of corticosteroid production by the body, caused by disease of the adrenal glands or long-term suppression of production by steroid medication. It manifests as low blood pressure and collapse, biochemical abnormalities, hypoglycaemia, and (if untreated) coma and death. Treatment is with steroids, administered initially intravenously in high doses and later orally. In patients with poor adrenal function an Addisonian crisis is usually brought on by an acute illness, such as an infection.

[T. Addison (1793–1860), British physician]

Back - New Search

Addison's disease

a syndrome due to inadequate secretion of corticosteroid hormones by the adrenal glands, sometimes as a result of tuberculous infection. Symptoms include weakness, loss of energy, low blood pressure, and dark pigmentation of the skin. Formerly fatal, the disease is now treatable by replacement hormone therapy.

[T. Addison]

Back - New Search

adduct *vb.*

to move a limb or any other part towards the midline of the body.
—adduction *n.*

← Back - New Search

adductor *n.*

any muscle that moves one part of the body towards another or towards the midline of the body.

← Back - New Search

aden- *(adeno-) prefix denoting*
a gland or glands. Examples: *adenalgia* (pain in); *adenogenesis* (development of); *adenopathy* (disease of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

adenine *n.*

one of the nitrogen-containing bases (see purine) that occurs in the nucleic acids DNA and RNA. See also ATP.

Back - New Search

adenitis *n.*

inflammation of a gland or group of glands (or glandlike structures). For example, *mesenteric adenitis* affects the lymph nodes (formerly called lymph glands) in the membranous support of the intestines (the mesentery); *cervical adenitis* affects the lymph nodes in the neck.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

adenocarcinoma *n.*
a malignant epithelial tumour arising from glandular structures, which are constituent parts of most organs of the body. The term is also applied to tumours showing a glandular growth pattern. These tumours may be subclassified according to the substances that they produce, for example *mucus-secreting* and *serous adenocarcinomas* , or to the microscopic arrangement of their cells into patterns, for example *papillary* and *follicular adenocarcinomas* . They may be solid or cystic (*cystadenocarcinomas*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

adenohypophysis *n.*

the anterior lobe of the pituitary gland.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

adenoidectomy *n.*
surgical removal of the adenoids in patients who suffer from either glue ear or difficulty in breathing through the nose.

← Back - New Search

adenoids *(nasopharyngeal tonsil)* *n.*
the collection of lymphatic tissue at the rear of the nose. Enlargement of the adenoids can cause obstruction to breathing through the nose and can block the Eustachian tubes, causing glue ear.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

adenolymphoma *n.*

see Warthin's tumour.

Back - New Search

adenoma *n.*

a benign tumour of epithelial origin that is derived from glandular tissue or exhibits clearly defined glandular structures. Adenomas may undergo malignant change (see adenocarcinoma). Some show recognizable tissue elements, such as fibrous tissue (*fibroadenomas*), while others, such as some bronchial adenomas, may produce active compounds giving rise to clinical syndromes (see argentaffinoma). Tumours in certain organs, including the pituitary gland, are often classified by their histological staining affinities, for example *eosinophil* , *basophil* , and *chromophobe adenomas* .

Back - New Search

adenomyosis *n.*

see endometriosis.

Back - New Search

adenosine *n.*

a nucleoside that contains adenine and the sugar ribose and occurs in ATP. It is also used as an anti-arrhythmic drug to stop supraventricular tachycardias and restore a normal heart rhythm. As such, it needs to be injected quickly, which may fleetingly make the patient feel faint and develop chest pain. Trade name: *Adenocor.*

Back - New Search

adenosine deaminase deficiency *(ADA deficiency)*

a genetic disorder affecting about one baby in 25,000 and characterized by a defect in *adenosine deaminase* (*ADA*), an enzyme that is involved in purine metabolism. Deficiency of this enzyme results in selective damage to the antibody-producing lymphocytes; this in turn leads to a condition known as severe combined immune deficiency (SCID), in which the affected baby has no resistance to infection and must be entirely isolated from birth. Such children have only about a 50% chance of surviving for six months. See also gene therapy.

Back - New Search

adenosine diphosphate

see ADP.

Back - New Search

adenosine monophosphate

see AMP.

← Back - New Search

adenosine triphosphate

see ATP.

Back - New Search

adenosis *n.* (pl. **adenoses**)
1 excessive growth or development of glands.

2 any disease of a gland or glandlike structure, especially of a lymph node.

Top

Back - New Search

adenovirus *n.*

one of a group of DNA-containing viruses causing infections of the upper respiratory tract that produce symptoms resembling those of the common cold.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Adept *n.*

antibody-directed enzyme pro-drug therapy: a method under development for the treatment of cancer. It involves the patient being injected first with an antibody-enzyme complex that binds specifically to tumour cells, and later with a *pro-drug* , which is inactive until it comes into contact with the antibody-enzyme complex. The enzyme converts the pro-drug into a cytotoxic form, which is concentrated around the tumour and can therefore destroy the cancer cells without damaging normal tissue.

Back - New Search

ADH

antidiuretic hormone (see vasopressin).

Back - New Search

ADHD

see attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

adhesion *n.*

1 the union of two normally separate surfaces, such as the moving surfaces of joints, by fibrous connective tissue developing in an inflamed or damaged region. (The fibrous tissue itself is also called an adhesion.) Adhesions between loops of intestine often occur following abdominal surgery but only rarely cause symptoms, such as intestinal obstruction. If the pericardial sac is affected by adhesion, the movements of the heart may be restricted.

2 a healing process in which the edges of a wound fit together. In *primary adhesion* there is very little granulation tissue; in *secondary adhesion* the two edges are joined together by granulation tissue.

Top

Back - New Search

adhesion molecules

cell-surface molecules that are important for binding cells to neighbouring cells (*intercellular adhesion molecules, ICMA*) and tissues. Absence or weakening of intercellular binding facilitates the local spread of cancer.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

adiadochokinesis *n.*
see dysdiadochokinesis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Adie's pupil
see tonic pupil.

[W. J. Adie (1886–1935), British physician]

Back - New Search

Adie's syndrome *(Holmes-Adie syndrome)*
an abnormality of the pupils of the eyes, often affecting only one eye. The affected pupil is dilated and reacts slowly to light; the response on convergence of the eyes is also slow (see tonic pupil). One or more tendon reflexes may be absent. The condition is almost entirely restricted to women.

[W. J. Adie; Sir G. M. Holmes (1876–1965), British neurologist]

Back - New Search

adipocere *n.*

a waxlike substance, consisting mainly of fatty acids, into which the soft tissues of the body can be converted after death. This usually occurs when the body is buried in damp earth or is submerged in water. Adipocere delays post-mortem decomposition and is a spontaneous form of preservation without mummification.

Back - New Search

adipocyte *n.*

see adipose tissue.

Back - New Search

adipose tissue

fibrous connective tissue packed with masses of fat cells (*adipocytes*). It forms a thick layer under the skin and occurs around the kidneys and in the buttocks. It serves both as an insulating layer and an energy store; food in excess of requirements is converted into fats and stored within these cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

adiposis *(liposis)* *n.*

the presence of abnormally large accumulations of fat in the body. The condition may arise from overeating, hormone irregularities, or a metabolic disorder. In *adiposis dolorosa* , a condition affecting women more commonly than men, painful fatty swellings are associated with defects in the nervous system. See also obesity.

← Back - New Search

aditus *n.*

an anatomical opening or passage; for example, the opening of the tympanic cavity (middle ear) to the air spaces of the mastoid process.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

adjuvant *n.*
any substance used in conjunction with another to enhance its activity. Aluminium salts are used as adjuvants in the preparation of vaccines from the toxins of diphtheria and tetanus: by keeping the toxins in precipitated form, the salts increase the efficacy of the toxins as antigens.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

adjuvant therapy

treatment given to patients, usually after surgical removal of their primary tumour when there is known to be a high risk of future tumour recurrence. Adjuvant therapy is aimed at destroying these microscopic tumour cells either locally (e.g. adjuvant breast irradiation after breast-conserving surgery) or systemically (e.g. adjuvant chemotherapy may be recommended for patients with breast cancer, colorectal cancer, and other types of cancer). Compare neoadjuvant chemotherapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

admission rate

the number of cases of a specified disease or condition admitted to hospitals, related to the population of a given geographical area.

Back - New Search

adnexa *pl. n.*

adjoining parts. For example, the *uterine adnexa* are the Fallopian tubes and ovaries (which adjoin the uterus).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

adolescence *n.*
the stage of development between childhood and adulthood. It begins with the start of puberty, which in girls is usually at the age of about 12 and in boys about 14.

Back - New Search

ADP (adenosine diphosphate)

a compound containing adenine, ribose, and two phosphate groups. ADP occurs in cells and is involved in processes requiring the transfer of energy (see ATP).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

adrenalectomy *n.*

the surgical removal of an adrenal gland, usually performed because of neoplastic disease.

Back - New Search

adrenal glands *(suprarenal glands)*

two triangular endocrine glands, each of which covers the superior surface of a kidney. Each gland has two parts, the *medulla* and *cortex* . The medulla forms the grey core of the gland; it consists mainly of chromaffin tissue and is stimulated by the sympathetic nervous system to produce adrenaline and noradrenaline. The cortex is a yellowish tissue surrounding the medulla. It is derived embryologically from mesoderm and is stimulated by pituitary hormones (principally ACTH) to produce three kinds of corticosteroid hormones, which affect carbohydrate metabolism (e.g. cortisol), electrolyte metabolism (e.g. aldosterone), and the sex glands (oestrogens and androgens).

Back - New Search

adrenaline *(epinephrine)* *n.*

an important hormone secreted by the medulla of the adrenal gland. It has the function of preparing the body for ‘fright, flight, or fight’ and has widespread effects on circulation, the muscles, and sugar metabolism. The action of the heart is increased, the rate and depth of breathing are increased, and the metabolic rate is raised; the force of muscular contraction improves and the onset of muscular fatigue is delayed. At the same time the blood supply to the bladder and intestines is reduced, their muscular walls relax, and the sphincters contract. Sympathetic nerves were originally thought to act by releasing adrenaline at their endings, and were therefore called *adrenergic* nerves. In fact the main substance released is the related substance noradrenaline, which also forms a portion of the adrenal secretion.

Adrenaline given by injection is used in the emergency treatment of anaphylaxis and cardiac arrest. It is also included in some local anaesthetic solutions, particularly those used in dentistry, to prolong anaesthesia, and is used as eye drops for treating glaucoma.

Back - New Search

adrenarche *n.*

the start of secretion of androgens by the adrenal glands, occurring at around 6–7 years of age in girls and 7–8 in boys. It is usually determined by the measurement of urinary 17-ketosteroids rather than direct assay of the androgens themselves. Adrenal androgens are dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA), DHEA sulphate, and androstenedione. The age of adrenarche is unrelated to the age of gonadarche. Premature adrenarche is usually manifested as the early appearance of pubic hair due to levels of the adrenal androgens equivalent to those found in puberty. It does not proceed to full puberty as the gonads do not become active.

Back - New Search

adrenergic *adj.*
1 describing nerve fibres that release noradrenaline as a neurotransmitter.

2 describing receptors at which noradrenaline acts to pass on messages from sympathetic nerves. Compare cholinergic.

Top

Back - New Search

adrenocorticotrophic hormone *(adrenocorticotrophin)*
see ACTH.

Back - New Search

adrenogenital syndrome

a hormonal disorder resulting from abnormal steroid production by the adrenal cortex, due to a genetic fault. It may cause masculinization in girls, precocious puberty in boys, and adrenocortical failure (see Addison's disease) in both sexes. Treatment is by lifelong steroid replacement.

← Back - New Search

adrenoleukodystrophy *n.*

a genetically determined condition of neurological degeneration with childhood and adult forms. It is characterized by progressive spastic paralysis of the legs and sensory loss, associated with adrenal gland insufficiency and small gonads. The demonstration of abnormal fatty-acid metabolism has implications for future possible drug therapies. Prenatal diagnosis is possible.

Back - New Search

adrenolytic *adj.*

inhibiting the activity of adrenergic nerves. Adrenolytic activity is opposite to that of noradrenaline.

Back - New Search

adult respiratory distress syndrome *(ARDS)*

a form of acute respiratory failure that occurs after a precipitating event, such as trauma, aspiration, or inhalation of a toxic substance; it is particularly associated with septic shock. Lung injury is characterized by reduced oxygen in the arteries, reduced lung volume, and decreased lung compliance, and diffuse infiltrates are seen on a chest X-ray. Treatment is correction of the original cause, volume replacement, diuretics, oxygen, and mechanical ventilation.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

advanced glycation end-products

damaged proteins that result from the glycation of a large number of body proteins, which can accumulate and cause permanent damage to tissues. This damage is more prevalent in diabetics due to chronic exposure to blood with high concentrations of glucose. It is believed to be partly responsible for the damage to the kidneys, eyes, and blood vessels that characterizes long-standing diabetes.

⇐ Back - New Search

advance directive

see living will.

← Back - New Search

advanced life-support course

an educational course to teach a structured and algorithm-driven method of life support for use in the severest of medical emergencies, especially cardiac arrest.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

advanced paediatric life-support course

an educational course to teach a structured and algorithm-driven method of life support for use in severe medical emergencies in children.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

advanced trauma life support

see ATLS.

Back - New Search

advanced trauma life-support course

an educational course to teach the fundamentals of care for the victims of trauma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

advancement *n.*

the detachment by surgery of a muscle, musculocutaneous flap, or tendon from its normal attachment site and its reattachment at a more advanced (anterior) point while preserving its previous nerve and blood supply. The technique is used, for example, in the treatment of squint and extensively in plastic surgery to cover large defects (see also pedicle).

Back - New Search

adventitia *(tunica adventitia)* *n.*

1 the outer coat of the wall of a vein or artery. It consists of loose connective tissue and networks of small blood vessels, which nourish the walls.

2 the outer covering of various other organs or parts.

Top

← Back - New Search

adventitious *adj.*
1 occurring in a place other than the usual one.

2 relating to the adventitia.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Aëdes *n.*

a genus of widely distributed mosquitoes occurring throughout the tropics and subtropics. Most species are black with distinct white or silvery-yellow markings on the legs and thorax. *Aëdes* species are not only important as vectors of dengue, yellow fever, filariasis, and Group B viruses causing encephalitis but also constitute a serious biting nuisance. *A. aegypti* is the principal vector of dengue and yellow fever.

← Back - New Search

aegophony *n.*

see vocal resonance.

← Back - New Search

-aemia *suffix denoting*
a specified biochemical condition of the blood. Example: *hyperglycaemia* (excess sugar in the blood).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aer- *(aero-) prefix denoting* air or gas. Examples: *aerogastria* (gas in the stomach); *aerogenesis* (production of gas).

← Back - New Search

aerobe *n.*

any organism, especially a microbe, that requires the presence of free oxygen for life and growth. See also anaerobe, microaerophilic.

Back - New Search

aerobic *adj.*

1 of or relating to aerobes: requiring free oxygen for life and growth.

2 describing a type of cellular respiration in which foodstuffs (carbohydrates) are completely oxidized by atmospheric oxygen, with the production of maximum chemical energy from the foodstuffs.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aerobic exercises

see exercise.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aerodontalgia *n.*

pain in the teeth due to change in atmospheric pressure during air travel or the ascent of a mountain.

← Back - New Search

aeroneurosis *n.*

a syndrome of anxiety, agitation, and insomnia found in pilots flying unpressurized aircraft and attributed to anoxia.

Back - New Search

aerophagy *n.*

the swallowing of air. This may be done voluntarily to stimulate belching, accidentally during rapid eating or drinking, or unconsciously as a habit. Voluntary aerophagy is used to permit oesophageal speech after surgical removal of the larynx (usually for cancer).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aerosol *n.*

a suspension of extremely small liquid or solid particles (about 0.001 mm diameter) in the air. Drugs in aerosol form may be administered by inhalation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aetiology *(etiology)* *n.*
1 the study or science of the causes of disease.

2 the cause of a specific disease.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

afebrile *adj.*
without, or not showing any signs of, a fever.

Back - New Search

affect *n.*

(in psychiatry) **1** the predominant emotion in a person's mental state.

2 the emotion associated with a particular idea.

Top

—affective *adj.*

Back - New Search

affective disorder

any psychiatric disorder featuring abnormalities of mood or emotion (affect). The most serious of these are depression and mania. Other affective disorders include SADS (seasonal affective disorder syndrome).

← Back - New Search

afferent *adj.*
1 designating nerves or neurones that convey impulses from sense organs and other receptors to the brain or spinal cord, i.e. any sensory nerve or neurone.

2 designating blood vessels that feed a capillary network in an organ or part.

Top

3 designating lymphatic vessels that enter a lymph node. Compare efferent.

Top

Back - New Search

afibrinogenaemia *n.*

complete absence of the coagulation factor fibrinogen in the blood. Compare hypofibrinogenaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aflatoxin *n.*

a poisonous substance produced in the spores of the fungus *Aspergillus flavus*, which infects peanuts. The toxin is known to produce cancer in certain animals and is suspected of being the cause of liver cancers in human beings living in warm and humid regions of the world, where stored nuts and cereals are contaminated by the fungus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

afterbirth *n.*

the placenta, umbilical cord, and ruptured membranes associated with the fetus, which normally become detached from the uterus and expelled within a few hours of birth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aftercare *n.*

long-term surveillance or rehabilitation as an adjunct or supplement to formal medical treatment of those who are chronically sick or disabled, including those with mental illness or learning disability. Aftercare includes the provision of special aids and the adaptation of homes to improve daily living.

Back - New Search

after-image *n.*

an impression of an image that is registered by the brain for a brief moment after an object is removed from in front of the eye, or after the eye is closed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

afterpains *pl. n.*

pains caused by uterine contractions after childbirth, especially during breast feeding, due to release of the hormone oxytocin. The contractions help restore the uterus to its nonpregnant size and are more common in women who have given birth twice or more.

← Back - New Search

agammaglobulinaemia *n.*

a total deficiency of the plasma protein gammaglobulin. Compare hypogammaglobulinaemia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

agar *n.*

an extract of certain seaweeds that forms a gel suitable for the solidification of liquid bacteriological culture media. *Blood agar* is nutrient agar containing 5–10% horse blood, used for the cultivation of certain bacteria or for detecting haemolytic (blood-destroying) activity.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Age Concern

(in Britain) a voluntary agency with particular interest in the problems of the aged.

← Back - New Search

agenesis *n.*

absence of an organ, usually due to total failure of its development in the embryo.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

age-related macular degeneration *(AMD, ARMD)*
see macular degeneration.

Back - New Search

agglutination *(clumping)* *n.*

the sticking together, by serum antibodies called *agglutinins* , of such microscopic antigenic particles as red blood cells or bacteria so that they form visible clumps. Any substance that stimulates the body to produce an agglutinin is called an *agglutinogen* . Agglutination is a specific reaction; in the laboratory, sera containing different known agglutinins provide an invaluable means of identifying unknown bacteria. When blood of different groups is mixed, agglutination occurs because serum contains natural antibodies (*isoagglutinins*) that attack red cells of a foreign group, whether previously encountered or not. This is not the same process as occurs in blood coagulation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

agglutinin *n.*

an antibody that brings about the agglutination of bacteria, blood cells, or other antigenic particles.

Back - New Search

agglutinogen *n.*

any antigen that provokes formation of an agglutinin in the serum and is therefore likely to be involved in agglutination.

← Back - New Search

aglossia *n.*

congenital absence of the tongue.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

agnathia *n.*
congenital absence of the lower jaw, either partial or complete.

Back - New Search

agnosia *n.*

a disorder of the brain whereby the patient cannot interpret sensations correctly although the sense organs and nerves conducting sensation to the brain are functioning normally. It is due to a disorder of the association areas in the parietal lobes. In *auditory agnosia* the patient can hear but cannot interpret sounds (including speech). A patient with *tactile agnosia* (*astereognosis*) retains normal sensation in his hands but cannot recognize three-dimensional objects by touch alone. In *visual agnosia* the patient can see but cannot interpret symbols, including letters (see alexia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

agonal *adj.*

describing or relating to the phenomena, such as cessation of breathing or change in the ECG or EEG, that are associated with the moment of death.

← Back - New Search

agonist *n.*

1 *(prime mover)* a muscle whose active contraction causes movement of a part of the body. Contraction of an agonist is associated with relaxation of its antagonist.

2 a drug or other substance that acts at a cell-receptor site to produce an effect that is the same as, or similar to, that of the body's normal chemical messenger. Cholinergic drugs (see parasympathomimetic) are examples.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

agoraphobia *n.*

a morbid fear of public places and/or of open spaces. Compare claustrophobia. See also phobia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

agranulocytosis *n.*

a disorder in which there is a severe acute deficiency of certain blood cells (neutrophils) as a result of damage to the bone marrow by toxic drugs or chemicals. It is characterized by fever, with ulceration of the mouth and throat, and may lead rapidly to prostration and death. Treatment is by the administration of antibiotics in large quantities. When feasible, transfusion of white blood cells may be life-saving.

← Back - New Search

agraphia *(dysgraphia)* *n.*

an acquired inability to write, although the strength and coordination of the hand remain normal. It is related to the disorders of language and it is caused by disease in the parietal lobe of the brain. See Gerstmann's syndrome.

← Back - New Search

agromania *n.*
a pathologically strong impulse to live alone in open country.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ague *n.*

see malaria.

Back - New Search

Aicardi syndrome
a syndrome caused by abnormal development of the brain in which the two halves of the brain do not connect. The corpus callosum is absent. Affected individuals suffer from mental retardation and seizures. They may also have associated abnormalities of the eyes and spine.

[J. D. Aicardi (20th century), French neurologist]

← Back - New Search

AIDS (acquired immune deficiency syndrome)

a syndrome first identified in Los Angeles in 1981; a description of the causative virus – the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) – was available in 1983. The virus destroys a subgroup of lymphocytes, the helper T-cells (or CD4 lymphocytes), resulting in suppression of the body's immune response (see immunity). AIDS is essentially a sexually transmitted disease, either homosexually or heterosexually. The two other main routes of spread are via infected blood or blood products (current processing of blood for transfusion and for haemophiliacs has virtually eliminated this danger) and by the maternofetal route. The virus may be transmitted from an infected mother to the child in the uterus or it may be acquired from maternal blood during parturition; it may also be transmitted in breast milk.

Acute infection following exposure to the virus results in the production of anti-bodies (seroconversion), their presence indicating that infection has taken place. However, not all those who seroconvert progress to chronic infection. For those who do enter a chronic stage there may be illness of varying severity, including persistent generalized involvement of the lymph nodes; what is termed *AIDS-related complex* (ARC), including intermittent fever, weight loss, diarrhoea, fatigue, and night sweats; and AIDS itself, presenting as opportunistic infections (especially pneumonia caused by the protozoan *Pneumocystis carinii*) and/or tumours, such as Kaposi's sarcoma.

HIV has been isolated from semen, cervical secretions, plasma, cerebrospinal fluid, tears, saliva, urine, and breast milk but the concentration shows wide variations. Moreover HIV is a fragile virus and does not survive well outside the body. It is therefore considered that ordinary social contact with HIV-positive subjects involves no risk of infection. However, high standards of clinical practice are required by all health workers in order to avoid inadvertent infection via blood, blood products, or body fluids from HIV-positive people. Staff who become HIV-positive are expected to declare their status and will be counselled.

Until recently, AIDS has been considered to be universally fatal, although the type and length of illness preceding death varies considerably. The development of antiviral drugs, initially used singly but more recently used in dual or triple combinations, may well modify the gloomy outlook. These drugs include the reverse transcriptase inhibitors and the protease inhibitors.

Back - New Search

AIH

see artificial insemination.

← Back - New Search

ainhum *n.*

loss of one or more toes due to slow growth of a fibrous band around the toe that eventually causes a spontaneous amputation. The condition is found in Black Africans and is associated with going barefoot.

Back - New Search

air bed

a bed with a mattress whose upper surface is perforated with thousands of holes, through which air is forced under pressure. The patient is thus supported, like a hovercraft, on a cushion of air. This type of bed is invaluable for the treatment of patients with large areas of burns.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

air embolism

an air lock that obstructs the outflow of blood from the right ventricle of the heart. Air may gain access to the circulation as a result of surgery, injury, or intravenous infusions. The patient experiences breathlessness and chest discomfort and develops acute heart failure. Tipping the patient head down, lying on the left side, may move the air lock.

← Back - New Search

air sickness

see motion sickness.

Back - New Search

akathisia *n.*

a pattern of involuntary movements induced by antipsychotic drugs, such as phenothiazines. An affected person is driven to restless overactivity, which can be confused with the agitation for which the drug was originally prescribed.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

akinesia *n.*

a loss of normal muscular tonicity or responsiveness. *Akinetic rigid syndrome* is used to describe such conditions as parkinsonism and progressive supranuclear palsy. In *akinetic epilepsy* there is a sudden loss of muscular tonicity, making the patient fall with momentary loss of consciousness. *Akinetic mutism* is a state of complete physical unresponsiveness although the patient's eyes remain open and appear to follow movements. It is a consequence of damage to the base of the brain.

—akinetic *adj.*

Back - New Search

ala *n.* (pl. alae)

(in anatomy) a winglike structure; for example, either of the two lateral flared portions of the external nose or the winglike expansion of the ilium.

Back - New Search

alactasia *n.*

absence or deficiency of the enzyme lactase, which is essential for the digestion of milk sugar (lactose). All babies have lactase in their intestines, but the enzyme disappears during childhood in about 10% of northern Europeans, 40% of Greeks and Italians, and 80% of Africans and Asians. Alactasia causes symptoms only if the diet regularly includes raw milk, when the undigested lactose causes diarrhoea and abdominal pain.

← Back - New Search

Alagille syndrome *(arteriohepatic dysplasia)*
an inherited condition in which the bile ducts, which drain the liver, become progressively smaller, causing increased jaundice. It is associated with abnormalities of other organs, such as the heart, kidneys, eyes, and spine.

[D. Alagille (1925–), French physician]

← Back - New Search

alanine *n.*

see amino acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alanine aminotransferase *(ALT)*

an enzyme involved in the transamination of amino acids. Measurement of ALT in the serum is of use in the diagnosis and study of acute liver disease. It was formerly called *serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase* (*SGPT*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alastrim *n.*

a mild form of smallpox, causing only a sparse rash and low-grade fever. Medical name: *variola minor* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

albendazole *n.*

an anthelmintic drug used for treating hydatid disease, strongyloidiasis, and creeping eruption. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include headache, dizziness, fever, skin rashes, and loss of hair. Trade name: *Zentel*.

Back - New Search

Albers-Schönberg disease
see osteopetrosis.

[H. E. Albers-Schönberg (1865–1921), German radiologist]

← Back - New Search

Alberti regime *(GIK regime)*
a method for controlling blood-sugar levels in diabetic patients who are being fasted for whatever reason. It involves infusing a solution of glucose (G), insulin (I), and potassium (K) chloride intravenously over a standard time period. Blood sugar and potassium are measured frequently so that appropriate adjustments can be made to the mixture to hold things stable.

[K. G. M. M. Alberti (1937–), British physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

albinism *n.*

the inherited absence of pigmentation in the skin, hair, and eyes, resulting in white hair and pink skin and eyes. The pink colour is produced by blood in underlying blood vessels, which are normally masked by pigment. Ocular signs are reduced visual acuity, sensitivity to light (see photophobia), and involuntary side-to-side eye movements.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

albino *n.*

an individual lacking the normal body pigment (melanin). See albinism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Albright's hereditary osteodystrophy

the skeletal abnormalities, collectively, of pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1. These include short stature, abnormally short fingers and toes (particularly involving the fourth and fifth metacarpals and metatarsals), and soft-tissue calcification.

[F. Albright (1900–69), US physician]

← Back - New Search

albumin *n.*
a protein that is soluble in water and coagulated by heat. An example is *serum albumin* , which is found in blood plasma and is important for the maintenance of plasma volume. Albumin is synthesized in the liver; the inability to synthesize it is a prominent feature of chronic liver disease (cirrhosis).

Back - New Search

albuminuria *(proteinuria)* *n.*

the presence of serum albumin, serum globulin, or other serum proteins in the urine. This may be associated with kidney or heart disease. Albuminuria is not always associated with disease: it may occur after strenuous exercise or after a long period of standing (*orthostatic albuminuria*).

Back - New Search

albumose *n.*
a substance, intermediate between albumin and peptones, produced during the digestion of proteins by pepsin and other endopeptidases (see peptidase).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alcaptonuria *(alkaptonuria)* *n.*
the congenital absence of an enzyme, homogentisic acid oxidase, that is essential for the normal breakdown of the amino acids tyrosine and phenylalanine. Accumulation of homogentisic acid causes dark brown discoloration of the skin and eyes (*ochronosis*) and progressive damage to the joints, especially of the spine. The gene responsible for the condition is recessive, so that a child is affected only if both parents are carriers of the defective gene.

← Back - New Search

alclometazone *n.*

a corticosteroid drug administered externally as a cream or ointment to treat inflammatory skin disorders. Possible side-effects include skin thinning and allergic reactions. Trade name: *Modrasone* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alcohol *n.*

any of a class of organic compounds formed when a hydroxyl group (–OH) is substituted for a hydrogen atom in a hydrocarbon. The alcohol in alcoholic drinks is *ethyl alcohol* (*ethanol*), which has the formula C_2H_5OH. It is produced by the fermentation of sugar by yeast. ‘Pure’ alcohol contains not less than 94.9% by volume of ethyl alcohol. It is obtained by distillation. A solution of 70% alcohol can be used as a preservative or antiseptic. When taken into the body ethyl alcohol depresses activity of the central nervous system (see also alcoholism). Methyl alcohol (methanol) is extremely poisonous.

Back - New Search

Alcoholics Anonymous

a voluntary agency of self-help that is organized and operated locally among those with alcoholic dependency and has national and international support. Members are expected to admit to their drink problems, discuss these openly and frankly at the regular meetings of the group, and also to take part in efficient family support schemes to help those members who have lapses.

Back - New Search

alcoholism *n.*
the syndrome due to physical dependence on alcohol, such that sudden deprivation may cause withdrawal symptoms – tremor, anxiety, hallucinations, and delusions (see delirium tremens). The risk of alcoholism for an individual and its incidence in a society depend on the amount drunk. Countries such as France, where heavy drinking is socially acceptable, have the highest incidence. Usually several years' heavy drinking is needed for addiction to develop, but the range is from one to 40 years. Alcoholism impairs intellectual function, physical skills, memory, and judgment: social skills, such as conversation, are preserved until a late stage. Heavy consumption of alcohol also causes cardiomyopathy, peripheral neuritis, cirrhosis of the liver, and enteritis. Treatment is usually given in a psychiatric hospital, where the alcoholic is first ‘dried out’ and then helped to understand the psychological pressures that led to his heavy drinking. Drugs such as disulfiram (Antabuse), which cause vomiting if alcohol is taken, may help in treatment.

Back - New Search

aldesleukin *n.*

see interleukin.

Back - New Search

Aldomet *n.*

see methyldopa.

← Back - New Search

aldosterone *n.*
a steroid hormone (see corticosteroid) that is synthesized and released by the adrenal cortex and acts on the kidney to regulate salt (potassium and sodium) and water balance. It may be given by injection as replacement therapy when the adrenal cortex secretes insufficient amounts of the hormone and also to treat shock.

← Back - New Search

aldosteronism *n.*

overproduction of aldosterone, one of the hormones secreted by the adrenal cortex, leading to abnormalities in the amounts of sodium, potassium, and water in the body. It is one cause of raised blood pressure (hypertension). See also Conn's syndrome.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

alendronate *n.*

see bisphosphonates.

← Back - New Search

Aleppo boil

see oriental sore.

← Back - New Search

alexia *n.*

an acquired inability to read. It is due to disease in the left hemisphere of the brain in a right-handed person. In *agnosic alexia* (*word blindness*) the patient cannot read because he is unable to identify the letters and words, but he retains the ability to write and his speech is normal. This is a form of agnosia. A patient with *aphasic alexia* (*visual asymbolia*) can neither read nor write and often has an accompanying disorder of speech. This is a form of aphasia. See also dyslexia.

Back - New Search

alexin *n.*

a former name for the serum component now called complement.

← Back - New Search

alexithymia *n.*
a lack of psychological understanding of one's own emotions and moods. It is considered by some psychiatrists to be a way in which people develop psychosomatic symptoms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alfacalcidol *n.*

a synthetic form of vitamin D that is used to raise blood calcium levels in osteomalacia and bone disorders caused by kidney disease. It is administered by mouth or by injection. Trade names: *AlfaD* , *One-Alpha* .

Back - New Search

alfentanil hydrochloride

a narcotic analgesic drug used to relieve severe pain. It is administered by injection. Trade name: *Rapifen* .

← Back - New Search

alfuzosin *n.*

an alpha blocker commonly used in the treatment of men with lower urinary tract symptoms thought to be due to benign prostatic hyperplasia (see prostate gland). Trade name: *Xatral* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ALG

anti-lymphocyte globulin. See antilymphocyte serum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

algesimeter *n.*

a piece of equipment for determining the sensitivity of the skin to various touch stimuli, especially those causing pain.

← Back - New Search

-algia *suffix denoting* pain. Example: *neuralgia* (pain in a nerve).

Back - New Search

algid *adj.*
cold: usually describing the cold clammy skin associated with certain forms of malaria.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

alginic acid

an antacid drug used, often in the form of alginates and in combination with other drugs, to treat heart-burn caused by acid reflux into the gullet and hiatus hernia. It is administered by mouth. Trade names: *Gastrocote* , *Gaviscon* , etc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

algodystrophy *n.*

a specific post-traumatic syndrome after nerve injury, in which a limb remains exquisitely sensitive to any stimulus and later develops disuse atrophy. Overactivity of sympathetic nerves may contribute to the syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

algorithm *n.*

a sequential set of instructions used in calculations or problem solving. A *reconstruction algorithm* is a complex mathematical formula used by a computer to construct images from the data acquired by CT, MRI, or other scanners. A *diagnostic algorithm* or a *therapeutic algorithm* consists of a stepwise series of instructions with branching pathways to be followed to assist a physician in coming to a diagnosis or deciding on a treatment strategy, respectively.

Back - New Search

alienation *n.*

(in psychiatry) **1** the experience that one's thoughts are under the control of somebody else, or that other people participate in one's thinking. It is a symptom of schizophrenia.

2 insanity.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

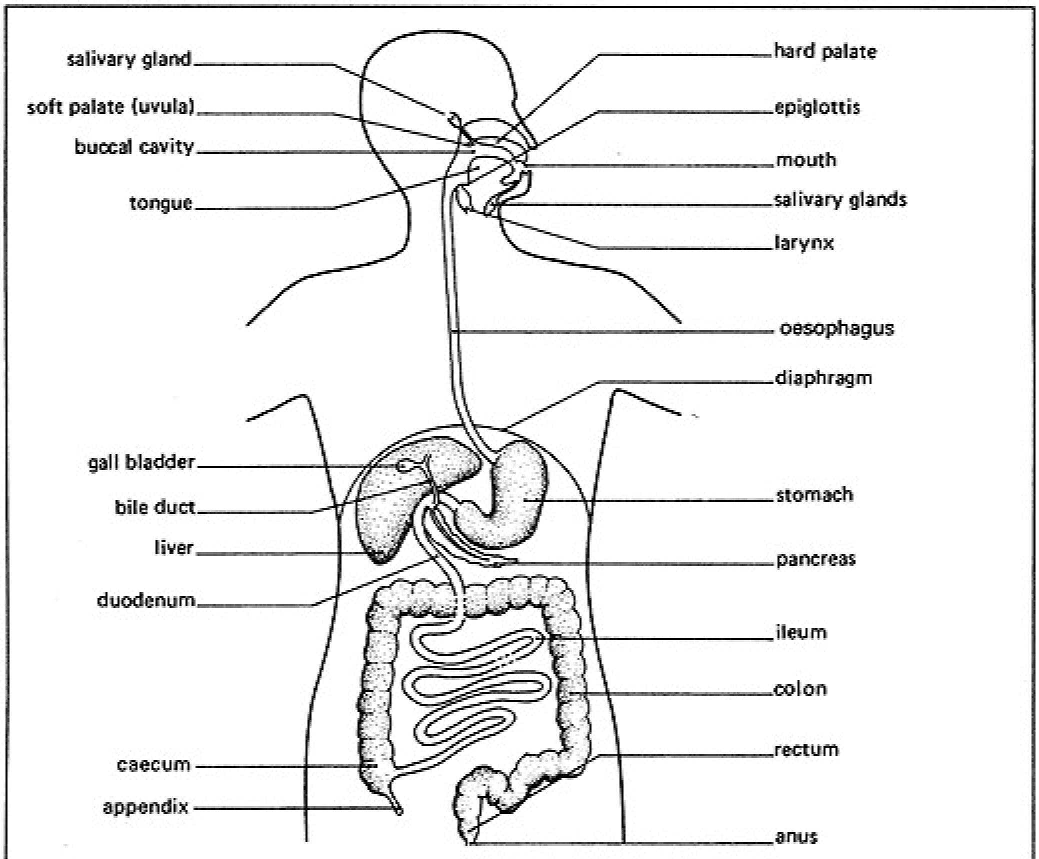
alimemazine *(trimeprazine) n.*

an antihistamine drug (a phenothiazine derivative) that also possesses sedative properties. Given by mouth, it is mainly used in the treatment of pruritus (itching) and urticaria (nettle rash). Common side-effects include drowsiness, dizziness, dryness of mouth, muscular tremor and incoordination, and confusion. Trade name: *Vallergan* .

Back - New Search

alimentary canal

the long passage through which food passes to be digested and absorbed (see illustration). It extends from the mouth to the anus and each region is specialized for a different stage in the processing of food, from mechanical breakdown in the mouth to chemical digestion and absorption in the stomach and small intestine and finally to faeces formation and water absorption in the colon and rectum.


salivary gland
soft palate (uvula)
buccal cavity
tongue
gall bladder
bile duct
liver
duodenum
caecum
appendix
hard palate
epiglottis
mouth
salivary glands
larynx
oesophagus
diaphragm
stomach
pancreas
ileum
colon
rectum
anus

The alimentary canal

← Back - New Search

alizarin *(alizarin carmine)* *n.*

an orange-red dye derived from coal tar and originally isolated from the plant madder (*Rubia tinctorum*). Alizarin is insoluble in water but dissolves in alkalis, alcohol, and ether. It is used as a pH indicator and as a histochemical reagent for calcium, thallium, titanium, and zirconium.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ALK

see automated lamellar keratectomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alkalaemia *n.*

abnormally high blood alkalinity. This may be caused by an increase in the concentration of alkaline substances and/or a decrease in that of acidic substances in the blood. See also alkalosis. Compare acidaemia.

Back - New Search

alkaloid *n.*

one of a diverse group of nitrogen-containing substances that are produced by plants and have potent effects on body function. Many alkaloids are important drugs, including morphine, quinine, atropine, and codeine.

Back - New Search

alkalosis *n.*

a condition in which the alkalinity of body fluids and tissues is abnormally high. This arises because of a failure of the mechanisms that usually maintain a balance between alkalis and acids in the arterial blood (see acid-base balance). Alkalosis may be associated with loss of acid through vomiting or with excessive sodium bicarbonate intake. Breathing that is abnormally deep in relation to the amount of physical exercise may lead to *respiratory alkalosis* . Alkalosis may produce symptoms of muscular weakness or cramp.

← Back - New Search

alkaptonuria *n.*
see alcaptonuria.

← Back - New Search

alkylating agents

a class of drugs used in chemotherapy that includes cyclophosphamide and melphalan. These drugs bind to DNA and prevent complete separation of the two DNA chains during cell division.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

allantois *n.*

the membranous sac that develops as an outgrowth of the embryonic hindgut. Its outer (mesodermal) layer carries blood vessels to the placenta and so forms part of the umbilical cord. Its cavity is small and becomes reduced further in size during fetal development (see urachus).

—allantoic *adj.*

Back - New Search

allele *(allelomorph)* *n.*

one of two or more alternative forms of a gene, only one of which can be present in a chromosome. Two alleles of a particular gene occupy the same relative positions on a pair of homologous chromosomes. If the two alleles are the same, the individual is homozygous for the gene; if they are different he is heterozygous. See also dominant, recessive.

—allelic *adj.*

Back - New Search

allelomorph *n.*

see allele.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

allergen *n.*

any antigen that causes allergy in a hypersensitive person. Allergens are diverse and affect different tissues and organs. Pollens, fur, feathers, mould, and dust may cause hay fever; house-dust mites (see Dermatophagoides) have been implicated in some forms of asthma; drugs, dyes, cosmetics, and a host of other chemicals can cause rashes and dermatitis; some food allergies may cause diarrhoea or constipation or simulate acute bacterial food poisoning. When a patient's allergen has been identified (see patch test), it may be possible to attempt desensitization to alleviate or prevent allergic attacks.

—allergenic *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

allergy *n.*

a disorder in which the body becomes hypersensitive to particular antigens (called allergens), which provoke characteristic symptoms whenever they are subsequently inhaled, ingested, injected, or otherwise contacted. Normally antibodies in the bloodstream and tissues react with and destroy specific antigens without further trouble. In an allergic person, however, the allergens provoke the release of a class of antibodies (IgE) that become bound to mast cells in the body's tissues. The subsequent reaction of allergen with tissue-bound antibody (see reagin) also leads, as a side-effect, to cell damage, release of histamine and serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine), inflammation, and all the symptoms of the particular allergy. Different allergies afflict different tissues and may have either local or general effects, varying from asthma and hay fever to severe dermatitis or gastroenteritis or extremely serious shock (see anaphylaxis).

—allergic *adj.*

Back - New Search

allogeneic *adj.*

describing grafted tissue derived from a donor of the same species as the recipient.

← Back - New Search

allograft *(homograft)* *n.*

a living tissue or organ graft between two members of the same species; for example, a heart transplant from one person to another. Such grafts will not survive unless the recipient is treated to suppress his body's immune response to the foreign tissue or the grafted organ is from an identical twin. See also transplantation.

Back - New Search

alloisoleucine *n.*
one of the isomers of the amino acid isoleucine.

Back - New Search

allopathy *n.*

(in homeopathic medicine) the orthodox system of medicine, in which the use of drugs is directed to producing effects in the body that will directly oppose and so alleviate the symptoms of a disease. Compare homeopathy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

allopurinol *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of chronic gout. It acts by reducing the level of uric acid in tissues and blood. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, headache, fever, stomach pains, and skin rashes. Occasionally, nerve damage and enlargement of the liver may occur. Trade name: *Zyloric* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

almoner *n.*

a former name for a medical social worker.

Back - New Search

almotriptan *n.*
see $5HT_1$ agonist.

← Back - New Search

alopecia *(baldness)* *n.*

absence of hair from areas where it normally grows. *Non-scarring alopecias* include common baldness in men, which is familial, and *androgenetic alopecia* in women, in which the hair loss is associated with increasing age. Acute hair fall (*telogen effluvium*), in which much or all of the hair is shed but starts to regrow at once, may occur after pregnancy or a serious illness. *Alopecia areata* consists of bald patches that may regrow; it is an example of an organ-specific autoimmune disease. In *scarring (or cicatricial) alopecias* the hair does not re-grow; examples include lichen planus and discoid lupus erythematosus. *Alopecia totalis* is loss of all the hair, due to an autoimmune condition; in some 70% of cases it regrows within a few years.

Back - New Search

alpha agonist

see sympathomimetic.

Back - New Search

alpha blocker *(alpha-adrenergic blocker)*

a drug that prevents the stimulation of alpha-adrenergic receptors at the nerve endings of the sympathetic nervous system by noradrenaline and adrenaline: it therefore causes widening of arteries (vasodilatation) and a drop in blood pressure. Alpha blockers include doxazosin, phentolamine, phenoxybenzamine, moxisylyte, indoramin, prazosin, alfuzosin, and tamsulosin. Overdosage causes a severe drop in blood pressure, a rapid pulse, nausea and vomiting, diarrhoea, a dry mouth, flushed skin, convulsions, drowsiness, and coma.

Back - New Search

alpha-fetoprotein *(afp) n.*

a protein that is formed in the liver and yolk sac of the fetus and is present in the amniotic fluid and secondarily in maternal blood. The level of afp can be detected by a maternal blood test performed between the 16th and 18th weeks of pregnancy to aid prenatal diagnosis of certain fetal conditions. Levels are elevated in open neural tube defects (e.g. spina bifida), twins and triplets, open abdominal wall defects (e.g. gastroschisis), and fetal death. Levels of afp are decreased in Down's syndrome. However, afp levels are affected by the length of gestation and the mother's weight, and these factors must be considered when interpreting the results. When levels are unexpectedly high or low, further investigations (for example ultrasound scanning) are indicated.

Alpha-fetoprotein is also produced by certain tumours (see tumour marker).

Back - New Search

alpha-glucosidase inhibitor

any member of a group of oral hypoglycaemic drugs, including *acarbose* (Glucobay), used for treating type 2 diabetes mellitus. They reduce the breakdown and absorption of carbohydrates in the intestine by blocking the action of an important enzyme (-glucosidase) in this process. Side-effects include flatulence and diarrhoea.

Back - New Search

alphavirus *n.*

any member of a genus of arboviruses transmitted by mosquitoes. Many alphaviruses can cause disease in humans and animals, including O'nyong nyong fever and Ross River fever.

Back - New Search

Alport's syndrome

a hereditary disease that causes nephritis accompanied by deafness and, less commonly, ocular defects, such as cataracts. Affected males usually develop end-stage renal failure and, unless treated with a kidney transplant, die before the age of 40. Females have a better prognosis.

[A. C. Alport (1880–1959), South African physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alprazolam *n.*

a benzodiazepine used to relieve anxiety and as a sedative. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include drowsiness and lightheadedness. Trade name: *Xanax* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alprostadil *n.*

a prostaglandin drug (PGE_1) administered by infusion to improve lung blood flow in newborn babies with congenital heart defects who are awaiting surgery; it acts by preventing the closure of the blood vessel connecting the aorta to the pulmonary artery (see ductus arteriosus). Possible side-effects include diminished respiratory efforts. Alprostadil is also administered by injection into the corpora cavernosa of the penis or by application into the urethra to treat erectile impotence in men; side-effects may include dizziness and headache. Trade names: *Caverject* , *MUSE* , *Prostin VR* .

Back - New Search

ALS

1 see antilymphocyte serum.

2 amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. See motor neurone disease.

Top

← Back - New Search

ALT

1 see alanine aminotransferase.

2 argon laser trabeculoplasty.

Top

Back - New Search

alteplase *n.*

a tissue-type plasminogen activator made by recombinant DNA technology (genetic engineering). Alteplase is used to dissolve blood clots (see fibrinolytic), especially in the coronary arteries of the heart. It is administered by injection. Possible side-effects include local bleeding, cerebral haemorrhage, nausea, and vomiting. Trade name: *Actilyse* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

alternative medicine

see complementary medicine.

Back - New Search

altitude sickness *(mountain sickness)*

the condition that results from unaccustomed exposure to a high altitude (4500 m or more above sea level). Reduced atmospheric pressure and shortage of oxygen cause deep rapid breathing (hyperventilation), which lowers the concentration of carbon dioxide in the blood (see alkalosis). Symptoms include nausea, exhaustion, and anxiety. In severe cases there may be acute shortness of breath due to fluid collecting in the lungs (pulmonary oedema), which requires treatment by diuretics and return to a lower altitude.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aluminium chloride hexahydrate

a powerful antiperspirant used in the treatment of conditions associated with excessive sweating (see hyperhidrosis). It is applied to the skin in the form of a solution and may cause local irritation. Trade names: *Anhydrol Forte* , *Driclor* .

Back - New Search

aluminium hydroxide

a safe slow-acting antacid. It is administered by mouth, alone or in combination with other antacids, in the treatment of indigestion, gastric and duodenal ulcers, and reflux oesophagitis. Trade names: *Alu-Cap* , *Aludrox* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alveolitis *n.*

inflammation of an alveolus or alveoli. Chronic inflammation of the walls of the alveoli of the lungs is usually caused by inhaled organic dusts (*extrinsic allergic alveolitis* ; see bird-fancier's lung, farmer's lung) but may occur spontaneously (*cryptogenic fibrosing alveolitis*). The latter may be associated with connective tissue diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis or systemic sclerosis. Both types of alveolitis may progress slowly to a state of fibrosis, and both types usually respond to corticosteroid and immunosuppressant therapy if the fibrosis is not severe.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alveolus *n.* (pl. alveoli)

1 (in the lung) a blind-ended air sac of microscopic size. About 30 alveoli open out of each *alveolar duct* , which leads from a respiratory bronchiole. The *alveolar walls* , which separate alveoli, contain capillaries. The alveoli are lined by a single layer of pneumocytes, which thus form a very thin layer between air and blood so that exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide is normally rapid and complete. Children are born with about 20 million alveoli. The adult number of about 300 million is reached around the age of eight.

2 the part of the upper or lower jawbone that supports the roots of the teeth (see also mandible, maxilla). After tooth extraction it is largely absorbed.

Top

3 the sac of a racemose gland (see also acinus).

Top

4 any other small cavity, depression, or sac.

Top

—alveolar *adj.*

Back - New Search

alverine citrate

a bulking agent and antispasmodic drug used to treat the irritable bowel syndrome and other colonic disorders. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include occasional mild distension of the bowel. Trade name: *Spasmonal* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

alveus *n.*

a cavity, groove, or canal. The *alveus hippocampi* is the bundle of nerve fibres in the brain forming a depression in which the hippocampus lies.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Alzheimer's disease

a progressive form of dementia occurring in middle age or later, characterized by loss of short-term memory, deterioration in behaviour and intellectual performance, and slowness of thought. The condition may be mimicked by severe depression. The demonstration of damage to the cholinergic pathways in the brain has led to great interest in drug treatments, but to date few of these have proved successful: the acetylcholinesterase inhibitors, e.g. donepezil, have some benefit in helping to slow down the disease process for 6–12 months. Pathological studies have revealed excess amyloid protein in the brains of Alzheimer's patients. A genetic locus on chromosome 21 has been found for some inherited forms of Alzheimer's disease.

[A. Alzheimer (1864–1915), German physician]

Back - New Search

amalgam *n.*
any of a group of alloys containing mercury. In dentistry amalgam fillings are made by mixing a silver-tin alloy with mercury in a machine known as an *amalgamator* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Amanita *n.*

a genus of fungi that contains several species of poisonous toad-stools, including *A. phalloides* (death cap), *A. pantherina* (panther cap), and *A. muscaria* (fly agaric). They produce toxins that cause abdominal pain, violent vomiting, and continuous diarrhoea. In the absence of treatment death occurs in approximately 50% of cases, due to severe liver damage.

← Back - New Search

amantadine *n.*

an antiviral drug that probably acts by preventing the penetration of the virus into the host cell and is used in the prevention and treatment of influenza infections. Because it increases the activity of dopamine in the brain, it is also used to treat Parkinson's disease. Common side-effects include nervousness, loss of muscular coordination, and insomnia. Trade name: *Symmetrel* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amaurosis *n.*

partial or complete blindness. For example, *amaurosis fugax* is a condition in which loss of vision is transient. See also Leber's congenital amaurosis.

—amaurotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

amaurotic familial idiocy

see Tay-Sachs disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ambivalence *n.*

(in psychology) the condition of holding opposite feelings (such as love and hate) for the same person or object. Excessive and prevalent ambivalence was thought by Bleuler to be a feature of schizophrenia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Amblyomma *n.*

a genus of hard ticks, several species of which are responsible for transmitting tick typhus. The bite of this tick can also give rise to a serious and sometimes fatal paralysis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amblyopia *n.*

poor sight, not due to any detectable disease of the eyeball or visual system, known colloquially as *lazy eye* . In practice this strict definition is not always obeyed. For example, in *toxic amblyopia* , caused by tobacco, alcohol, certain other drugs, and vitamin deficiency, there is a disorder of the optic nerve. The commonest type is *amblyopia ex anopsia* , in which factors such as squint (see strabismus), cataract, and other abnormalities of the optics of the eye (see refraction) impair its normal use in early childhood by preventing the formation of a clear image on the retina.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amblyoscope *(orthoptoscope, synoptophore)* *n.*

an instrument for measuring the angle of a squint and assessing the degree to which a person uses both eyes together. It consists of two L-shaped tubes, the short arms of which are joined by a hinge so that the long arms point away from each other. The subject looks into the short end and each eye sees, via a system of mirrors and lenses, a different picture, which is placed at the other end of each tube. If a squint is present, the tubes may be adjusted so that the short arms line up with the direction of each eye.

Back - New Search

AMD

age-related macular degeneration.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amelia *n.*

congenital total absence of the arms or legs due to a developmental defect. It is one of the fetal abnormalities induced by the drug thalidomide taken early in pregnancy. See also phocomelia.

Back - New Search

ameloblast *n.*

a cell that forms the enamel of a tooth and disappears before tooth eruption.

Back - New Search

ameloblastoma *n.*

a locally malignant tumour in the jaw. It is considered to develop from ameloblasts although it does not contain enamel.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amelogenesis *n.*

the formation of enamel by ameloblasts, a process that is completed before tooth eruption. *Amelogenesis imperfecta* is a hereditary condition in which enamel formation is disturbed. The teeth have an unusual surface but may not be more prone to decay.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amenorrhoea *n.*
the absence or stopping of the menstrual periods. It is normal for the periods to be absent before puberty, during pregnancy and milk secretion, and after the end of the reproductive period (see menopause). In *primary amenorrhoea* the menstrual periods fail to appear at puberty. This may be due to absence of the uterus or ovaries, a genetic disorder (e.g. Turner's syndrome), or hormonal imbalance. In *secondary amenorrhoea* the menstrual periods stop after establishment at puberty. Causes include disorders of the hypothalamus (a part of the brain), deficiency of ovarian, pituitary, or thyroid hormones, mental disturbance, depression, anorexia nervosa, or a major change of surroundings or circumstances.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amentia *n.*

failure of development of the intellectual faculties. See mental retardation.

← Back - New Search

amethocaine *n.*

see tetracaine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ametropia *n.*

any abnormality of refraction of the eye, resulting in blurring of the image formed on the retina. See astigmatism, hypermetropia, myopia. Compare emmetropia.

Back - New Search

amfebutamone *(bupropion)* *n.*

a drug used to help people stop smoking. It is taken by mouth; side-effects include insomnia, headaches, dizziness, depression, and rashes. Amfebutamone should not be taken by those with a history of epilepsy or eating disorders. Trade name: *Zyban* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amiloride *n.*

a potassium-sparing diuretic that causes the increased excretion of sodium and chloride; it is often combined with a thiazide or loop diuretic (e.g. hydrochlorothiazide as *co-amilozide*) to reduce the potassium loss that occurs with these drugs. Amiloride may produce dizziness and weakness and its continued use may lead to an excessive concentration of potassium in the blood. Trade name: *Amilamont* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amino acid

an organic compound containing an amino group ($-NH_2$) and a carboxyl group ($-COOH$). Amino acids are fundamental constituents of all proteins. Breakdown of proteins found in the body yields the following amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, cystine, glutamic acid, glutamine, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, and valine. Some of these amino acids can be synthesized by the body; others, the essential amino acids, must be obtained from protein in the diet. Certain amino acids present in the body are not found in proteins; these include citrulline, ornithine, taurine, and gamma-aminobutyric acid.

Back - New Search

aminoacidopathy *n.*

see maple syrup urine disease.

← Back - New Search

aminoglutethimide *n.*

an aromatase inhibitor used in the treatment of advanced breast and prostate cancer and Cushing's disease due to a malignant tumour. Because it inhibits synthesis of adrenal steroids (medical adrenalectomy), aminoglutethimide is usually given with corticosteroid replacement therapy. It is administered by mouth; side-effects, which are largely dose-related, may include drowsiness, dizziness, and a transient skin rash. Trade name: *Orimeten* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aminoglycosides *pl. n.*

a group of antibiotics active against a wide range of bacteria. It includes gentamicin, neomycin, and streptomycin. Because of their toxicity (side-effects include ear and kidney damage), these drugs are used only when less toxic antibacterials are ineffective or contraindicated. They are usually administered by injection.

Back - New Search

aminopeptidase *n.*

any one of several enzymes in the intestine that cause the breakdown of a peptide, removing an amino acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aminophylline *n.*

a drug that relaxes smooth muscle and stimulates respiration. It is widely used to dilate the air passages in the treatment of asthma and some cases of chronic bronchitis. Administered by mouth or injection, it may cause nausea, vomiting, dizziness, and fast heart rate. See also theophylline. Trade name: *Phyllocontin Continus* .

Back - New Search

amiodarone *n.*

an anti-arrhythmic drug used to control a variety of abnormal heart rhythms, including atrial fibrillation and abnormally rapid heartbeat. It is administered by mouth or by injection. Side-effects can include harmless deposits in the cornea, photosensitivity, and peripheral neuropathy. Trade name: *Cordarone X* .

← Back - New Search

amitosis *n.*

division of the nucleus of a cell by a process, not involving mitosis, in which the nucleus is constricted into two.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amitriptyline *n.*

a tricyclic antidepressant drug that has a mild tranquillizing action. Common side-effects include drowsiness, dizziness, numbness, and tingling of limbs. Trade names: *Elavil* , *Lentizol* .

← Back - New Search

amlodipine *n.*

a calcium antagonist used to treat hypertension and angina pectoris. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include headache, dizziness, fatigue, nausea, and fluid retention. Trade name: *Istin* .

← Back - New Search

amnesia *n.*

total or partial loss of memory following physical injury, disease, drugs, or psychological trauma (see confabulation, fugue, repression). *Anterograde amnesia* is loss of memory for the events following some trauma; *retrograde amnesia* is loss of memory for events preceding the trauma. Some patients experience both types.

← Back - New Search

amnihook *n.*

a small plastic hooked instrument for performing amniotomy. The hook is introduced through the cervix.

Back - New Search

amniocentesis *n.*
withdrawal of a sample of the fluid (amniotic fluid) surrounding an embryo in the uterus by piercing the amniotic sac through the abdominal wall. As the amniotic fluid contains cells from the embryo (mostly shed from the skin), cell cultures enable chromosome patterns to be studied so that prenatal diagnosis of chromosomal abnormalities (such as Down's syndrome) can be made. Metabolic errors and other diseases, such as spina bifida, can also be diagnosed prenatally from the biochemistry of the cells or that of the fluid (see alpha-fetoprotein). Although the risks of amniocentesis, in skilled hands, are extremely low, there is no point in undertaking it unless the parents agree to a termination of the pregnancy if a serious abnormality is discovered.

Back - New Search

amnion *n.*

the membrane that forms initially over the dorsal part of the embryo but soon expands to enclose it completely within the amniotic cavity; it is connected to the embryo at the umbilical cord. It expands outwards and fuses with the chorion, obliterating virtually all the intervening cavity. The double membrane (*amniochorion*) normally ruptures at birth.
—amniotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

amnioscopy *n.*

examination of the inside of the amniotic sac by means of an instrument (*amnioscope*) that is passed through the abdominal wall. This allows the developing fetus within the cavity to be viewed directly. *Cervical amnioscopy* , performed late in pregnancy, enables the amniotic sac to be inspected through the cervix (neck) of the uterus, using a different instrument (a fetoscope). When transilluminated, its fluid volume can be appraised without puncture of the amnion and any meconium observed.

Back - New Search

amniotic cavity

the fluid-filled cavity between the embryo and the amnion. It forms initially within the inner cell mass of the blastocyst and later expands over the back of the embryo, eventually enclosing it completely. See also amniotic fluid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amniotic fluid

the fluid contained within the amniotic cavity. It surrounds the growing fetus, protecting it from external pressure. The fluid is initially secreted from the amnion and is later supplemented by urine from the fetal kidneys. Some of the fluid is swallowed by the fetus and absorbed through its intestine. See also amniocentesis.

← Back - New Search

amniotomy *(artificial rupture of membranes, ARM)* *n.*
a method of surgically inducing labour by puncturing the amnion surrounding the baby in the uterus using an amnihook or similar instrument.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amobarbital *(amylobarbitone)* *n.*

an intermediate-acting barbiturate used to treat severe insomnia in patients already taking barbiturates. Trade names: *Amytal* , *Sodium Amytal* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amoeba *n.* (pl. amoebae)

any protozoan of jelly-like consistency and irregular and constantly changing shape. Found in water, soil and other damp environments, they move and feed by means of flowing extensions of the body (see pseudopodium). Some amoebae cause disease in humans (see Acanthamoeba, Entamoeba).

—amoebic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amoebiasis *n.*

see dysentery.

← Back - New Search

amoebocyte *n.*

a cell that moves by sending out processes of its protoplasm in the same way as an amoeba.

Back - New Search

amoeboma *n.*

a tumour that occurs in the rectum or caecum of the large intestine and is caused by the parasite *Entamoeba histolytica*, a protozoan that invades and destroys the walls of the gut. Tumours may ulcerate and become infected with pus-forming (pyogenic) bacteria, causing severe inflammation of the bowel wall. The tumours usually harden and may even obstruct the bowel.

← Back - New Search

amok *n.*

a sudden outburst of furious and murderous aggression, directed indiscriminately at everybody in the vicinity. It is encountered particularly in certain cultures.

Back - New Search

amorolfine *n.*

an antifungal drug used to treat ringworm, candidosis, and other fungal infections of the skin and nails. It is applied externally as a cream or nail lacquer; possible side-effects include itching and a transient burning sensation. Trade name: *Loceryl* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amoxapine *n.*

a tricyclic antidepressant drug similar to imipramine. It is administered by mouth. Overdosage may cause acute kidney failure, convulsions, and coma. Trade name: *Asendis* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amoxicillin *n.*

an antibiotic used to treat infections caused by a wide range of bacteria and other microorganisms. It is administered by mouth. Side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, rashes, and anaemia. Sensitivity to penicillin prohibits its use. Trade names: *Amoxil* , *Galenamox* , *Rimoxallin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

AMP (adenosine monophosphate)

a compound containing adenine, ribose, and one phosphate group. AMP occurs in cells and is involved in processes requiring the transfer of energy (see ATP).

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

ampakines *pl. n.*
agents believed by some researchers to be capable of improving memory in elderly people. They are thought to act by making the receptors on nerve cells for the neurotransmitter glutamate more responsive. The effect has not been fully proved.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ampere *n.*

the basic SI unit of electric current. It is equal to the current flowing through a conductor of resistance 1 ohm when a potential difference of 1 volt is applied between its ends. The formal definition of the ampere is the current that when passed through two parallel conductors of infinite length and negligible cross section, placed 1 metre apart in a vacuum, produces a force of 2×10^{-7} newton per metre between them. Symbol: A.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amphetamines *pl. n.*

a group of sympathomimetic drugs that have a marked stimulant action on the central nervous system, alleviating fatigue and producing a feeling of mental alertness and well-being. *Dexamfetamine* (*dexamphetamine* ; Dexedrine) is used in the treatment of narcolepsy and in selected cases of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder in children. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include insomnia and restlessness. Tolerance to amphetamines develops rapidly, and prolonged use may lead to dependence; these drugs should not be used to treat depressive illness or obesity. See also methylphenidate.

Back - New Search

amphiarthrosis *n.*

a slightly movable joint in which the bony surfaces are separated by fibrocartilage (see symphysis) or hyaline cartilage (see synchondrosis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amphoric breath sounds

see breath sounds.

Back - New Search

amphotericin *n.*

an antifungal drug that is used to treat deep-seated fungal infections. It can be administered by mouth, but is usually given by intravenous infusion. Common side-effects include headache, fever, muscle pains, and diarrhoea. In some cases kidney damage may occur. Trade names: *Abelcet* , *AmBisome* , *Amphocil* , *Fungilin* , *Fungizone* .

← Back - New Search

ampicillin *n.*

an antibiotic used to treat a variety of infections, including those of the urinary, respiratory, biliary, and intestinal tracts. It is inactivated by penicillinase and therefore cannot be used against organisms producing this enzyme. It is given by mouth or injection; side-effects include nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea, and some allergic reactions may occur. Trade names: *Penbritin* , *Rimacillin* .

Back - New Search

ampoule *(ampule)* *n.*

a sealed glass or plastic capsule containing one dose of a drug in the form of a sterile solution for injection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ampulla *n.* (pl. ampullae)

an enlarged or dilated ending of a tube or canal. The semicircular canals of the inner ear are expanded into ampullae at the point where they join the vestibule. The *ampulla of Vater* is the dilated part of the common bile duct where it is joined by the pancreatic duct.

← Back - New Search

amputation *n.*

the removal of a limb, part of a limb, or any other portion of the body (such as a breast or the rectum). The term is customarily modified by an adjective showing the particular type of amputation. Once a common operation in surgery, it is now usually performed only in cases of severe injury to limbs or, particularly in elderly people, when circulation to a limb is inadequate and gangrene develops. In planning an amputation the surgeon takes account of the patient's work and the type of artificial part (prosthesis) that will be fitted.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amsacrine *n.*

a cytotoxic drug administered by injection to treat acute myeloid leukaemia. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, hair loss, and interference with bone marrow blood-cell production. Trade name: *Amsidine* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Amsler grid

a chart usually consisting of a grid of black lines on a white background. It is used to detect and monitor problems of central vision, for example in macular disease.

[M. Amsler (1891–1968), Swiss ophthalmologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amygdala *(amygdaloid nucleus)* *n.*
one of the basal ganglia: a roughly almond-shaped mass of grey matter deep inside each cerebral hemisphere. It has extensive connections with the olfactory system and sends nerve fibres to the hypothalamus; its functions are apparently concerned with mood, feeling, instinct, and possibly memory for recent events.

Back - New Search

amylase *n.*

an enzyme that occurs in saliva and pancreatic juice and aids the digestion of starch, which it breaks down into glucose, maltose, and dextrins. Amylase will also hydrolyse glycogen to yield glucose, maltose, and dextrins.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amylobarbitone *n.*

see amobarbital.

Back - New Search

amyloid *n.*

a glycoprotein, resembling starch, that is deposited in the internal organs in amyloidosis. ß-amyloid protein has been found in the brains of Alzheimer's patients but the significance of this is unclear.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

amyloidosis *n.*
infiltration of the liver, kidneys, spleen, and other tissues with amyloid, a starchlike substance. In *primary amyloidosis* the disorder arises without any apparent cause; *secondary amyloidosis* occurs as a late complication of such chronic infections as tuberculosis or leprosy and also in Hodgkin's disease. Amyloidosis is also very common in the genetic disease familial Mediterranean fever (see polyserositis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amylopectin *n.*

see starch.

← Back - New Search

amylose *n.*

see starch.

← Back - New Search

amyotonia congenita *(floppy baby syndrome)*

a former diagnosis for various conditions, present at birth, in which the baby's muscles are weak and floppy (i.e. hypotonic). The term is becoming obsolete as more specific diagnoses are discovered to explain the cause of floppiness in babies.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

amyotrophy *n.*

a progressive loss of muscle bulk associated with weakness of these muscles. It is caused by disease of the nerve that activates the affected muscle. Amyotrophy is a feature of any chronic neuropathy and it may be found in some diabetic patients (see diabetic amyotrophy). A combination of amyotrophy and spasticity may be found in the different forms of motor neurone disease.

← Back - New Search

an- *prefix.*

see a-.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

anabolic *adj.*

promoting tissue growth by increasing the metabolic processes involved in protein synthesis. Anabolic steroids are synthetic forms of male sex hormones (see androgen); they include nandrolone and stanozolol. They were formerly used to help weight gain in underweight patients, such as the elderly and those with serious illnesses, but are now used mainly to stimulate the production of blood cells by the bone marrow in some forms of aplastic anaemia. Some anabolic steroids cause virilization in women and liver damage.

Back - New Search

anabolism *n.*

the synthesis of complex molecules, such as proteins and fats, from simpler ones by living things. See also anabolic, metabolism.

Back - New Search

anacidity *n.*

a deficiency or abnormal absence of acid in the body fluids.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anacrotism *n.*
the condition in which there is an abnormal curve in the ascending line of a pulse tracing. It may be seen in cases of aortic stenosis.
—anacrotic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

anaemia *n.*

a reduction in the quantity of the oxygen-carrying pigment haemoglobin in the blood. The main symptoms are excessive tiredness and fatigability, breathlessness on exertion, pallor, and poor resistance to infection.

There are many causes of anaemia. It may be due to loss of blood (*haemorrhagic anaemia*), resulting from an accident, operation, etc., or from chronic bleeding, as from an ulcer or haemorrhoids. *Iron-deficiency anaemia* results from lack of iron, which is necessary for the production of haemoglobin (see sideropenia). *Haemolytic anaemias* result from the increased destruction of red blood cells (which contain the pigment). This can be caused by toxic chemicals; autoimmunity; the action of parasites, especially in malaria; or conditions such as thalassaemia and sickle-cell disease, associated with abnormal forms of haemoglobin, or spherocytosis, which is associated with abnormal red blood cells. (See also haemolytic disease of the newborn.) Anaemia can also be caused by the impaired production of red blood cells, as in leukaemia (when red-cell production in the bone marrow is suppressed) or pernicious anaemia. *Aplastic anaemia* is characterized by a failure of blood cell production resulting in pancytopenia and reduced bone marrow cellularity.

Anaemias can be classified on the basis of the size of the red cells, which may be large (*macrocytic anaemias*), small (*microcytic anaemias*), or normal-sized (*normocytic anaemias*). (See also macrocytosis, microcytosis.) The treatment of anaemia depends on the cause.

—anaemic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

anaerobe *n.*

any organism, especially a microbe, that is able to live and grow in the absence of free oxygen. A *facultative anaerobe* is a microorganism that grows best in the presence of oxygen but is capable of some growth in its absence. An *obligate anaerobe* can grow only in the absence of free oxygen. Compare aerobe, microaerophilic.

Back - New Search

anaerobic *adj.*

1 of or relating to anaerobes.

2 describing a type of cellular respiration in which foodstuffs (usually carbohydrates) are never completely oxidized because molecular oxygen is not used. Fermentation is an example of anaerobic respiration.

Top

Back - New Search

anaesthesia *n.*
loss of feeling or sensation in a part or all of the body. Anaesthesia of a part of the body may occur as a result of injury to or disease of a nerve; for example in leprosy. The term is usually applied, however, to the technique of reducing or abolishing an individual's sensation of pain to enable surgery to be performed. This is effected by administering drugs (see anaesthetic) or by the use of other methods, such as acupuncture or hypnosis.

General anaesthesia is total unconsciousness, usually achieved by administering a combination of injections and gases (the latter are inhaled through a mask). *Local anaesthesia* abolishes pain in a limited area of the body and is used for minor operations, particularly many dental procedures. It may be achieved by injections of substances such as lidocaine (commonly used in dentistry) close to a local nerve, which deadens the tissues supplied by that nerve. Local anaesthesia may be combined with intravenous sedation. An appropriate injection into the spinal column produces spinal anaesthesia or epidural anaesthesia in the lower limbs or abdomen. *Regional anaesthesia* , usually of a limb, is achieved by encircling local anaesthetic solutions or direct application of anaesthetic to one or more peripheral nerves.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

anaesthetic

1 *n.* an agent that reduces or abolishes sensation, affecting either the whole body (*general anaesthetic*) or a particular area or region (*local anaesthetic*). General anaesthetics, used for surgical procedures, depress activity of the central nervous system, producing loss of consciousness. Anaesthesia is induced by short-acting barbiturates (such as thiopental) and maintained by inhalation anaesthetics (such as halothane). Local anaesthetics inhibit conduction of impulses in sensory nerves in the region where they are injected or applied; they include tetracaine, bupivacaine, and lidocaine.

2 *adj.* reducing or abolishing sensation.

Top

Back - New Search

anaesthetist *n.*

a medically qualified doctor who administers an anaesthetic to induce unconsciousness in a patient before a surgical operation.

Back - New Search

anagen *n.*
the growth phase of a hair follicle, lasting two to three years. It is followed by a transitional stage, called *catagen* , which lasts for about two weeks, and then a resting phase, *telogen* . On average about 85% of hairs are in anagen and hence growing actively. There are about 100,000 hairs on the human scalp and up to 100 may be shed each day.

← Back - New Search

anákhré *n.*

see goundou.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anal *adj.*

of, relating to, or affecting the anus; for example an anal fissure or an anal fistula.

Back - New Search

anal canal

the terminal portion of the large intestine, which is surrounded by the muscles of defecation (*anal sphincters*). The canal ends on the surface at the anal orifice (see anus).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

analeptic *(respiratory stimulant)* *n.*

a drug that restores consciousness to a patient in a coma; for example, doxapram. Analeptics act on the central nervous system to stimulate the muscles involved in breathing; they are sometimes used in treating patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

← Back - New Search

anal fissure

a break in the skin lining the anal canal, usually causing pain during bowel movements and sometimes bleeding. Anal fissures occur as a consequence of constipation or sometimes of diarrhoea. Treatment is by soothing ointments, but if the condition is severe the operation of *lateral sphincterotomy* (cutting the muscle of the anal sphincter) is required.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

analgesia *n.*

reduced sensibility to pain, without loss of consciousness and without the sense of touch necessarily being affected. The condition may arise accidentally, if nerves are diseased or damaged, or be induced deliberately by the use of pain-killing drugs (see analgesic). Strictly speaking, local anaesthesia should be called *local analgesia* . See also relative analgesia.

← Back - New Search

analgesic

1 *n.* a drug that relieves pain. Mild analgesics, such as aspirin and paracetamol, are used for the relief of headache, toothache, and mild rheumatic pain. More potent *narcotic (or opioid) analgesics* , such as morphine and pethidine, are used only to relieve severe pain since these drugs may produce dependence and tolerance (see also narcotic, opiate). Some analgesics, including aspirin, indometacin, and phenylbutazone, also reduce fever and inflammation and are used in rheumatic conditions (see also NSAID).

2 *adj.* relieving pain.

Top

Back - New Search

anal incontinence

see incontinence.

← Back - New Search

analogous *adj.*

describing organs or parts that have similar functions in different organisms although they do not have the same evolutionary origin or development. Compare homologous.

← Back - New Search

analogue *n.*

a drug that differs in minor ways in molecular structure from its parent compound. Examples are calcipotriol (an analogue of vitamin D), betahistine (an analogue of histamine), and the LHRH analogues. Useful analogues of existing drugs are either more potent or cause fewer side-effects. Carboplatin, for example, is a less toxic analogue of cisplatin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

analogue image

a traditional X-ray image on film that is in shades that range smoothly from black to white with no appreciable steps from one shade of grey to the next (see grey scale). Analogue images can be converted to digital format (see digitization) for manipulation and storage by computers and other electronic devices.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

analogue insulins

a group of relatively new insulin medications with a very fast onset of action. All members of this group are manufactured forms of human insulin, having had slight alterations made to the original amino-acid sequence in order to allow faster absorption from the injection site. The main advantage of these insulins is that they can be injected immediately before eating.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

analysand *n.*
a person undergoing psychoanalysis.

← Back - New Search

analysis *n.*

(in psychology) any means of understanding complex mental processes or experiences. There are several systems of analysis used by different schools of psychology; for example, psychoanalysis; *transactional analysis* , in which people's relationships are explained in psychoanalytic terms; and *functional analysis* , in which a particular kind of behaviour is thoroughly described with reference to its frequency, its antecedents, and its consequences.

Back - New Search

anamnesis *n.*

memory, particularly the recollection by a patient of the symptoms that he noticed at the time when his disease was first contracted.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

anankastic *adj.*

describing a collection of longstanding personality traits, including stubbornness, meanness, an overmeticulous concern to be accurate in small details, a disposition to check things unnecessarily, severe feelings of insecurity about personal worth, and an excessive tendency to doubt evident facts. See personality disorder, obsession.

← Back - New Search

anaphase *n.*

the third stage of mitosis and of each division of meiosis. In mitosis and anaphase II of meiosis the chromatids separate, becoming daughter chromosomes, and move apart along the spindle fibres towards opposite ends of the cell. In anaphase I of meiosis the pairs of homologous chromosomes separate from each other. See disjunction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anaphylaxis *n.*

an emergency condition resulting from an abnormal and immediate allergic response to a substance to which the body has become intensely sensitized. It results in flushing, itching, nausea and vomiting, swelling of the mouth and tongue and airway enough to often cause obstruction, wheezing, a sudden drop in blood pressure, and even sudden death. In this extreme form it is called *anaphylactic shock* . Common causes are peanuts, latex, and wasp or bee stings. Treatment, which must be given immediately, consists of adrenaline (epinephrine) injection, oxygen with possible advanced support of the airway, intravenous fluids, intravenous corticosteroids, and antihistamines.

—anaphylactic *adj.*

Back - New Search

anaplasia *n.*

a loss of normal cell characteristics or differentiation, which may be to such a degree that it is impossible to define the origin of the cells. Anaplasia is typical of rapidly growing malignant tumours, which are described as *anaplastic* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

anasarca *n.*

massive swelling of the legs, trunk, and genitalia due to retention of fluid (oedema): found in congestive heart failure and some forms of renal failure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anastomosis *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a communication between two blood vessels without any intervening capillary network. See arteriovenous anastomosis.

2 ***(in surgery)*** an artificial connection between two tubular organs or parts, especially between two normally separate parts of the intestine or two blood vessels. See also shunt.

Top

← Back - New Search

anastrazole *n.*

see aromatase inhibitor.

Back - New Search

anatomy *n.*

the study of the structure of living organisms. In medicine it refers to the study of the form and gross structure of the various parts of the human body. The term *morphology* is sometimes used synonymously with anatomy but it is usually used for *comparative anatomy* : the study of differences in form between species. See also cytology, histology, physiology.

—anatomical *adj.* —anatomist *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anatoxin *n.*

a former name for toxoid.

← Back - New Search

anconeus *n.*

a muscle behind the elbow that assists in extending the forearm.

← Back - New Search

Ancylostoma *(Ankylostoma) n.*
a genus of small parasitic nematodes (see hookworm) that inhabit the small intestine and are widely distributed in Europe, America, Asia, and Africa. The worms suck blood from the gut wall, to which they are attached by means of cutting teeth. Humans are the principal and optimum hosts for *A. duodenale*.

← Back - New Search

ancylostomiasis *n.*
an infestation of the small intestine by the parasitic hookworm *Ancylostoma duodenale*. See hookworm disease.

← Back - New Search

ANDI

an acronym for *a*b*n*ormal *d*evelopment and *i*nvolution, used to tabulate benign disorders of the breast.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

andr- *(andro-) prefix denoting* man or the male sex. Example: *androphobia* (morbid fear of).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

androblastoma *(arrhenoblastoma) n.*

a rare tumour of the ovary, composed of Sertoli cells, Leydig cells, or both. It can produce male or female hormones and may give rise to masculinization; in children it may cause precocious puberty. Up to 30% of these tumours are malignant, but probably as many as 85% of all cases are cured by surgery alone.

Back - New Search

androgen *n.*

one of a group of steroid hormones, including *testosterone* , *androsterone* , and *dihydrotestosterone* , that stimulate the development of male sex organs and male secondary sexual characteristics (e.g. beard growth, deepening of the voice, and muscle development). The principal source of these hormones is the testis (production being stimulated by luteinizing hormone) but they are also secreted by the adrenal cortex and ovaries in small amounts. In women excessive production of androgens gives rise to masculinization. See also dehydroepiandrosterone.

Naturally occurring and synthetic androgens are used in replacement therapy (to treat such conditions as delayed puberty in adolescent boys, hypogonadism, and impotence due to testicular insufficiency) and as anabolic agents. Side-effects include salt and water retention, increased bone growth, and masculinization in women. Androgens should not be used in patients with cancer of the prostate gland or in pregnant women.

—androgenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

androgen insensitivity syndrome

a form of pseudohermaphroditism in which an individual who is genetically male (XY) has female external genitalia and secondary sexual characteristics but lacks female reproductive organs; testes are present internally. The syndrome is an X-linked (see sex-linked) recessive condition, in which the body does not react to androgens because androgens receptors do not function.

← Back - New Search

androgenization *n.*
the final effects of the exposure of sensitive tissues to androgens, i.e. the development of secondary male sexual characteristics. Androgenization can also occur abnormally in females, who may develop excessive body hair, male-pattern baldness, and clitoromegaly.

← Back - New Search

andrology *n.*

1 the study of male infertility and impotence. Seminal analysis reveals the presence of gross abnormalities in the shape and motility of spermatozoa, as well as their concentration in the semen, but further procedures are required to diagnose the underlying causes of the sperm dysfunction. These include the diagnosis of abnormalities in the genital tract (e.g. varicocele, obstruction of the vas deferens), which may be corrected surgically, and testing for the presence of antisperm antibodies in the semen and for the ability of the sperm to penetrate the cervical mucus, as well as for the presence of hormonal disorders. More sophisticated techniques include computer-assisted quantitative motility measurements, which monitor the precise speed and motility patterns of individual sperm; biochemical tests for the production of free oxygen radicals, which cause damage to developing sperm; and acrosome-reaction assays, which reveal the ability of the sperm to penetrate the barriers surrounding the ovum. The development of all these techniques has enabled the identification of several previously undiagnosed causes of infertility and the selection of treatments most likely to succeed in remedying them.

2 the study of androgen production and the relationship of plasma androgen to androgen action. This study is necessary to understand hirsutism and other conditions caused by abnormal androgen production.

Top

Back - New Search

androstenedione *n.*

see adrenarche; dehydroepiandrosterone.

Back - New Search

androsterone *n.*

a steroid hormone (see androgen) that is synthesized and released by the testes and is responsible for controlling male sexual development.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anencephaly *n.*

partial or complete absence of the bones of the rear of the skull, the meninges, and the cerebral hemispheres of the brain. It occurs as a developmental defect, and most affected infants are stillborn; if born live they do not survive for more than a few hours. Anencephaly is often associated with other defects of the nervous system, such as spina bifida. Prenatal screening tests for anencephaly include detection of alpha-fetoprotein levels and ultrasound scanning.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anergy *n.*
1 lack of response to a specific antigen or allergen.

2 lack of energy.

Top

—anergic *adj.*

Back - New Search

aneuploidy *n.*

the condition in which the chromosome number of a cell is not an exact multiple of the normal basic (haploid) number. See monosomy, trisomy; compare euploidy.

—aneuploid *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

aneurine *n.*

see vitamin B_1.

Back - New Search

aneurysm *n.*

a balloon-like swelling in the wall of an artery. This may be due to degenerative disease or infection, which damages the muscular coats of the vessel, or it may be the result of congenital deficiency in the muscular wall. An *aortic aneurysm* most frequently occurs in the abdominal aorta, below the level of the renal arteries. Beyond a certain size it is prone to rupture, presenting as an acute surgical emergency with abdominal and back pain and haemorrhagic shock. A *dissecting aneurysm* usually affects the first part of the aorta and results from a degenerative condition of its muscular coat. This weakness predisposes to a tear in the lining of the aorta, which allows blood to enter the wall and track along (dissect) the muscular coat. A dissecting aneurysm may rupture or it may compress the blood vessels arising from the aorta and produce infarction (localized necrosis) in the organs they supply. The patient complains of severe chest pain that has a tearing quality and often spreads to the back or abdomen. Surgical repair may help in some cases. A *ventricular aneurysm* may develop in the wall of the left ventricle after myocardial infarction. A segment of myocardium becomes replaced by scar tissue, which expands to form an aneurysmal sac. Heart failure may result or thrombosis within the aneurysm may act as a source of embolism. See also arteriovenous aneurysm.

Most aneurysms within the brain are congenital: there is a risk that they may burst, causing a subarachnoid haemorrhage. *Berry aneurysms* are small saccular aneurysms most commonly occurring in the branches of the circle of Willis. Usually associated with congenital weakness of the vessels, these aneurysms are a cause of fatal intracranial haemorrhage in young adults. *Charcot-Bouchard aneurysms* are small aneurysms found on tiny arteries within the brain of elderly and hypertensive subjects. These aneurysms may rupture, causing cerebral haemorrhage. Options for treatment of cerebral aneurysms include surgical clipping of the aneurysm and placing metallic coils within the aneurysm to establish a clot within it (*endovascular coiling*).

—aneurysmal *adj.*

Back - New Search

Angelman syndrome *(happy puppet syndrome)*
a disorder of development characterized by severe learning difficulties, absence of speech, seizures, jerky movements, a characteristic facial expression, and a happy social disposition. It is caused by a genetic abnormality on chromosome 15.

[H. Angelman (1915–96), British paediatrician]

← Back - New Search

angi- *(angio-) prefix denoting* blood or lymph vessels. Examples: *angiectasis* (abnormal dilation of); *angiopathy* (disease of); *angiotomy* (cutting of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

angiitis *(vasculitis)* *n.*

a patchy inflammation of the walls of small blood vessels. It may result from a variety of conditions, including polyarteritis nodosa, acute nephritis, and serum sickness. Symptoms include skin rashes, arthritis, purpura, and kidney failure. In some cases treatment with cortisone derivatives may be beneficial.

← Back - New Search

angina *n.*

a sense of suffocation or suffocating pain. See angina pectoris, Ludwig's angina.

← Back - New Search

angina pectoris

pain in the centre of the chest, which is induced by exercise and relieved by rest and may spread to the jaws and arms. Angina pectoris occurs when the demand for blood by the heart exceeds the supply of the coronary arteries and it usually results from coronary artery atheroma. It may be prevented or relieved by such drugs as glyceryl trinitrate and propranolol. If drug treatment proves ineffective, coronary angioplasty or coronary bypass grafts may be required, the former being less invasive than the latter.

← Back - New Search

angiocardiography *n.*

X-ray examination of the chambers of the heart after introducing a radiographic contrast medium. A slim sterile flexible tube (cardiac catheter) is placed into the atria, ventricles, or great vessels (see (cardiac) catheterization). It is inserted into an accessible vein or artery, most commonly in the groin, following puncture of the vessel with a needle, and manipulated through the vessels to the heart under X-ray control. Video images are recorded during contrast medium injection, either on film or electronic media, often using digital subtraction techniques. This procedure is now usually performed in conjunction with coronary angiography. Similar information can be gained noninvasively by echocardiography.

← Back - New Search

angiodysplasia *n.*
an abnormal collection of small blood vessels in the wall of the bowel, which may bleed. It is diagnosed by colonoscopy, enteroscopy (see enteroscope), or angiography and may be treated by diathermy coagulation or by surgical removal.

← Back - New Search

angiogenesis *n.*

the formation of new blood vessels. This process is essential for the development of a tumour and is promoted by growth factors; it is becoming a target for new anticancer therapy (see angiogenesis inhibitor).

Back - New Search

angiogenesis inhibitor

a substance that interferes with the development of new blood vessels (angiogenesis). These substances are being investigated for use as anticancer drugs, since growing cancers have a greater need for blood supply than normal tissue and must develop new blood vessels before progressing beyond a very small size. Angiogenesis inhibitors are still at the research stage but have been found capable of eliminating various cancers in mice. Examples are *endostatin* and *angiostatin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

angiography *n.*

imaging of blood vessels (see also coronary angiography, lymphangiography). *Fluoroscopic angiography* is performed by injection of contrast medium during X-ray fluoroscopy. Positive (radiopaque) contrast medium containing iodine or, more recently, negative (radiolucent) gas (carbon dioxide) may be used. Digital subtraction increases the visibility of the vessels. *Magnetic resonance angiography* (MRA) can be performed either by injection of a magnetic resonance contrast agent (see contrast medium), which gives an increased signal from the blood, or by relying on the movement of blood to give a lack of signal in the plane being examined. These images can be reconstructed in two or three dimensions. *Computerized tomographic angiography* (CTA) uses a radiographic contrast agent, usually injected into a vein, to enhance the density of the blood. This can then be clearly seen on either two- or three-dimensional images, with other surrounding tissues hidden by the computer. *Fluorescein angiography* is a common method of investigation in ophthalmology. Fluorescein sodium is injected into a vein in the arm, from which it circulates throughout the body. Light of an appropriate wavelength is shone into the eye, causing the dye in the retinal blood vessels to fluoresce. This allows the circulation through the retinal blood vessels to be observed and photographed. *Indocyanine green (ICG) angiography* , using a newer dye, gives much better visualization of the choroidal circulation. It is particularly useful for visualization and treatment of choroidal neovascular membranes (see neovascularization).

Back - New Search

angioid streaks

reddish to dark-brown irregular streaks radiating outwards from the optic disc underneath the retinal vessels. They represent irregular linear cracks in Bruch's membrane and can be the site for the development of new vessels from the choroid that leak. They are seen in such systemic conditions as pseudoxanthoma elasticum, Paget's disease, and sickle-cell anaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

angiokeratoma *n.*

a localized collection of thin-walled blood vessels covered by a cap of warty material. It is most often seen as an isolated malformation in the genital skin of the elderly or on the hands and feet of children. It is not malignant and its cause is unknown. Angiokeratomas may be removed surgically. Multiple angiokeratomas affecting the viscera and skin are seen as a rare inherited and fatal disease (*Fabry's disease*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

angioma *n.*

a benign tumour composed of blood vessels or lymph vessels. *Cherry angiomas* (or *Campbell de Morgan spots*) are small red spots on the trunk in middle-aged or elderly people. They are completely harmless and consist of a minor vascular malformation. An *arteriovenous angioma* (or *malformation*) is a knot of distended blood vessels overlying and compressing the surface of the brain. It may cause epilepsy, or one of the vessels may burst, causing a subarachnoid haemorrhage or a haemorrhage within the brain (intracerebral haemorrhage). This type of angioma may be suitable for surgical removal or stereotactic radiotherapy. It may be associated with a purple birthmark on the face: this is called the *Sturge-Weber syndrome* . Ateriovenous malformations may occur in many other parts of the body, where they are often asymptomatic. See also haemangioma, lymphangioma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

angio–oedema *(angioneurotic oedema)* *n.*
see urticaria.

Back - New Search

angioplasty *n.*
repair or reconstruction of a narrowed or completely obstructed blood vessel. Traditionally, this was performed during open surgery, but in modern practice angioplasty commonly refers to *percutaneous transluminal angioplasty* (*PTA* ; *balloon angioplasty*), in which an inflatable balloon, mounted on the tip of a flexible catheter, is placed within the lumen of the affected vessel at the site of the narrowing/blockage, under X-ray control. On inflation of the balloon the lumen is reopened. In an artery this disrupts the intima (which reduces the chances of the stenosis recurring). This procedure may be performed before introducing a vascular stent. Common sites for PTA are coronary, carotid, renal, and leg arteries. See also coronary angioplasty.

← Back - New Search

angiospasm *n.*
see Raynaud's disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

angiostatin *n.*

see angiogenesis inhibitor.

Back - New Search

angiotensin *n.*

either of two peptides: *angiotensin I* or *angiotensin II* . Angiotensin I is derived, by the action of the enzyme renin, from a protein (alpha globulin) secreted by the liver into the bloodstream. As blood passes through the lungs, another enzyme acts on angiotensin I to form angiotensin II. This peptide causes constriction of blood vessels and stimulates the release of the hormones vasopressin and aldosterone, which increase blood pressure. See also ACE inhibitor, angiotensin II antagonist.

Back - New Search

angiotensin II antagonist

any one of a class of drugs that block the action of the hormone angiotensin II, which constricts blood vessels; they are therefore useful in treating hypertension. These drugs include *candesartan* (Amias), *irbesartan* (Aprovel), *losartan* (Cozzar), *telmisartan* (Micardis), and *valsartan* (Diovan). They are taken by mouth and side-effects are usually mild.

Back - New Search

angle *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a corner. For example, the *angle of the eye* is the outer or inner corner of the eye; the *angle of the mouth* is the site where the upper and lower lips join on either side.

2 the degree of divergence of two lines or planes that meet each other; the space between two such lines. The *carrying angle* is the obtuse angle formed between the forearm and the upper arm when the forearm is fully extended and the hand is supinated.

Top

← Back - New Search

angstrom *n.*

a unit of length equal to one ten millionth of a millimetre (10^{-10} m). It is not a recommended SI unit but is sometimes used to express wavelengths and interatomic distances: the nanometre (1 nm = 10 Å) is now the preferred unit. Symbol Å.

Back - New Search

anhedonia *n.*

total loss of the feeling of pleasure in acts that normally give pleasure.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

anhidrosis *n.*

the absence of sweating in the presence of an appropriate stimulus for sweating, such as heat. A reduction in sweating is known as *hypohidrosis* . Anhidrosis and hypohidrosis may accompany disease or occur as a congenital defect.

Back - New Search

anhidrotic

1 *n.* any drug that inhibits sweating, such as an anticholinergic drug.

2 *adj.* inhibiting sweating.

Top

Back - New Search

anhydraemia *n.*

a decrease in the proportion of water, and therefore plasma, in the blood.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

anhydrase *n.*
an enzyme that catalyses the removal of water from a compound.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

anima *n.*

(in Jungian psychology) an archetype that is the feminine component of a male's personality.

Back - New Search

animus *n.*

the archetype that is the masculine component of a female's personality.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anion *n.*

an ion of negative charge, such as a bicarbonate ion (HCO_3^-) or a chloride ion (Cl^-) (see also electrolyte). The *anion gap* is the difference between the concentrations of cations (positively charged ions) and anions, calculated from the formula:

$(Na^+ + K^+) - (HCO_3^- + Cl^-)$

It is used to estimate the unaccounted-for anions in the blood in cases of metabolic disturbance. The normal anion gap is 10–16 mmol/l.

Back - New Search

aniridia *n.*

congenital absence of the iris (of the eye). This may be a hereditary condition, associated with macular dysplasia, sensory nystagmus, and congenital cataract. See also WAGR syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aniseikonia *n.*

a condition in which the image of an object differs markedly in size or shape in each eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anisocoria *n.*

inequality in the size of the pupils of the two eyes, usually a difference of more than 1 mm in diameter.

Back - New Search

anisocytosis *n.*

an excessive variation in size between individual red blood cells. Anisocytosis is measured by some automatic analysers; these automated instruments calculate the red cell distribution width (RDW), which reflects anisocytosis. Anisocytosis may be a feature of almost any disease affecting the blood.

← Back - New Search

anisomelia *n.*
a difference in size or shape between the arms or the legs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anisometropia *n.*

the condition in which the power of refraction in one eye differs from that in the other.

← Back - New Search

ankle *n.*

1 the hinge joint between the leg and the foot. It consists of the talus (ankle bone), which projects into a socket formed by the lower ends of the tibia and fibula.

2 the whole region of the ankle joint, including the tarsus and the ends of the tibia and fibula.

Top

Back - New Search

ankyloblepharon *n.*
an abnormal fusion (partial or complete) of the upper and lower eyelid margins.

← Back - New Search

ankylosing spondylitis

see spondylitis.

Back - New Search

ankylosis *n.*

pathological fusion of the bones across a joint space, either by bony tissue (*bony ankylosis*) or by shortening of connecting fibrous tissue (*fibrous ankylosis*). Ankylosis is a complication of prolonged joint inflammation, as may occur in chronic infection (e.g. tuberculosis) or rheumatic disease (e.g. ankylosing spondylitis).

← Back - New Search

Ankylostoma *n.*

see Ancylostoma.

Back - New Search

annulus *n.*

(in anatomy) a circular opening or ring-shaped structure.
—annular *adj.*

Back - New Search

anodontia *n.*

absence of the teeth because they have failed to develop. It is more common for only a few teeth to fail to develop (see hypodontia).

Back - New Search

anodyne *n.*

any treatment or drug that soothes and eases pain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anomaloscope *n.*

an instrument for testing colour discrimination. By adjusting the controls the subject has to produce a mixture of red and green light to match a yellow light. The matching is done on a brightly illuminated disc viewed down a telescope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anomalous pulmonary venous drainage

a congenital abnormality in which the pulmonary veins enter the right atrium or vena cava instead of draining into the left atrium. The features are those of an atrial septal defect.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anomaly *n.*

any deviation from the normal, especially a congenital or developmental defect.

← Back - New Search

anomia *n.*

a form of aphasia in which the patient is unable to give the names of objects, although retaining an understanding of their use and the ability to put words together into speech.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anonychia *n.*

congenital absence of one or more nails.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Anopheles *n.*

a genus of widely distributed mosquitoes, occurring in tropical and temperate regions, with some 350 species. The malarial parasite (see Plasmodium) is transmitted to humans solely through the bite of female *Anopheles* mosquitoes. Some species of *Anopheles* may transmit the parasites of bancroftian filariasis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anophthalmos *n.*
congenital absence of the eye.

← Back - New Search

anoplasty *n.*

a surgical technique used to repair a weak or injured anal sphincter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anorchism *n.*
congenital absence of one or both testes.

← Back - New Search

anorexia *n.*
loss of appetite.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

anorexia nervosa

a psychological illness, most common in female adolescents, in which the patients starve themselves or use other techniques, such as vomiting or taking laxatives, to induce weight loss. They are motivated by a false perception of their bodies as fat and/or a phobia of becoming fat. The result is severe loss of weight, often with amenorrhoea, and sometimes even death from starvation. The cause of the illness is complicated – problems within the family and rejection of adult sexuality are often factors involved. Patients must be persuaded to eat enough to maintain a normal body weight and their emotional disturbance is usually treated with psychotherapy. See also bulimia.

Back - New Search

anosmia *n.*

absence of the sense of smell. This can be temporary, as with a cold or other forms of rhinitis, or it can be permanent, following certain viral infections, head injuries, and tumours affecting the olfactory nerve. If loss of the sense of smell is partial rather than total, the condition is called *hyposmia* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anovular *(anovulatory)* *adj.*

not associated with the development and release of a female germ cell (ovum) in the ovary, as in *anovular menstruation* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anoxaemia *n.*

a condition in which there is less than the normal concentration of oxygen in the blood. See also anoxia, hypoxaemia.

Back - New Search

anoxia *n.*

a condition in which the tissues of the body receive inadequate amounts of oxygen. This may result from low atmospheric pressure at high altitudes; a shortage of circulating blood, red blood cells, or haemoglobin; or disordered blood flow, such as occurs in heart failure. It can also result from insufficient oxygen reaching the blood in the lungs due to poor breathing movements or because disease, such as pneumonia, is reducing the effective surface area of lung tissue. See also hypoxia.

—anoxic *adj.*

Back - New Search

ansa *n.*

(in anatomy) a loop; for example, the *ansa hypoglossi* is the loop formed by the descending branch of the hypoglossal nerve.

Back - New Search

ansiform *adj.*

(in anatomy) shaped like a loop. The term is applied to certain lobules of the cerebellum.

← Back - New Search

ant- *(anti-)* *prefix denoting*

opposed to; counteracting; relieving. Examples: *antarthritic* (relieving arthritis); *antibacterial* (destroying or stopping the growth of bacteria).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Antabuse *n.*
see disulfiram.

← Back - New Search

antacid *n.*

a drug that neutralizes the hydrochloric acid secreted in the digestive juices of the stomach. Antacids, which include aluminium hydroxide, calcium carbonate, magnesium hydroxide, and sodium bicarbonate, are used to relieve pain and discomfort in disorders of the digestive system, including peptic ulcer.

← Back - New Search

antagonist *n.*

1 a muscle whose action (contraction) opposes that of another muscle (called the *agonist* or *prime mover*). Antagonists relax to allow the agonists to effect movement.

2 a drug or other substance with opposite action to that of another drug or natural body chemical, which it inhibits. Examples are the antimetabolites.

Top

—antagonism *n.*

Back - New Search

antazoline *n.*
a short-acting antihistamine drug, applied topically in combination with the sympathomimetic drug xylometazoline (as *Otrivine-Antistin*) to treat allergic conjunctivitis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ante- *prefix denoting* before. Examples: *antenatal* (before birth); *anteprandial* (before meals).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anteflexion *n.*

the bending forward of an organ. A mild degree of anteflexion of the uterus is considered to be normal.

← Back - New Search

ante mortem

before death. Compare post mortem.

← Back - New Search

antenatal diagnosis

see prenatal diagnosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antepartum *adj.*

occurring before the onset of labour.

Back - New Search

antepartum haemorrhage

bleeding from the genital tract after the 24th week of pregnancy until the birth of the baby.

← Back - New Search

anterior *adj.*
1 describing or relating to the front (ventral) portion of the body or limbs.

2 describing the front part of any organ. For example, the *anterior chamber* of the eye is that part of the eye between the cornea and the lens, which is filled with aqueous humour.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

anteversion *n.*

the forward inclination of an organ, especially the normal forward inclination of the uterus.

Back - New Search

anthelmintic

1 *n.* any drug or chemical agent used to destroy parasitic worms (helminths), e.g. tapeworms, roundworms, and flukes, and/or remove them from the body. Anthelmintics include albendazole, mebendazole, niclosamide, piperazine, and praziquantel.

2 *adj.* having the power to destroy or eliminate helminths.

Top

Back - New Search

anthracosis *n.*

see coal-worker's pneumoconiosis.

Back - New Search

anthracycline *n.*

any of 500 or so antibiotics synthesized or isolated from species of *Streptomyces*. Doxorubicin is the most important member of this group of compounds, which have wide activity against tumours.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

anthrax *n.*

an acute infectious disease of farm animals caused by the bacterium *Bacillus anthracis*, which can be transmitted to humans by contact with animal hair, hides, or excrement. In humans the disease attacks either the lungs, causing pneumonia, or the skin, producing severe ulceration (known as *malignant pustule*). *Woolsorter's disease* is a serious infection of the skin or lungs by *B. anthracis*, affecting those handling wool or pelts (see occupational disease). Untreated anthrax can be fatal but administration of large doses of penicillin or tetracycline is usually effective.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anthrop- *(anthropo-)* *prefix denoting* the human race. Examples: *anthropogenesis* or *anthropogeny* (origin and development of); *anthropoid* (resembling); *anthropology* (science of).

Back - New Search

anthropometry *n.*
the taking of measurements of the human body or its parts. Comparisons can then be made between individuals of different sexes, ages, and races to determine the difference between normal and abnormal development.
—anthropometric *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anthropozoonosis *n.*

a disease that is transmissible from an animal to a human, or vice versa, under natural conditions. Diseases that are found primarily in animals and sometimes affect humans include leptospirosis, anthrax, and rabies.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anti-androgen *n.*
any one of a group of drugs that block the cellular uptake of testosterone by the prostate gland and are therefore used in the treatment of prostate cancer, which is an androgen-dependent tumour, and various sexual disorders in men. Anti-androgens include bicalutamide, cyproterone, finasteride, and flutamide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anti-arrhythmic *n.*

any of a group of drugs used to correct irregularities in the heartbeat (see arrhythmia). They include adenosine, amiodarone, verapamil, quinidine, disopyramide, flecainide, lidocaine, mexiletine, and procainamide.

← Back - New Search

antibacterial *adj.*

describing an antibiotic that is active against bacteria.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

antibiotic *n.*

a substance, produced by or derived from a microorganism, that destroys or inhibits the growth of other microorganisms. Antibiotics are used to treat infections caused by organisms that are sensitive to them, usually bacteria or fungi. They may alter the normal microbial content of the body (e.g. in the intestine, lungs, bladder) by destroying one or more groups of harmless or beneficial organisms, which may result in infections (such as thrush in women) due to over-growth of resistant organisms. These side-effects are most likely to occur with *broad-spectrum antibiotics* (those active against a wide variety of organisms). Resistance may also develop in the microorganisms being treated; for example, through incorrect dosage or overprescription (see also superinfection). Antibiotics should not be used to treat minor infections, which will clear up unaided. Some antibiotics may cause allergic reactions. See also aminoglycosides, antifungal, antiviral drug, cephalosporin, chloramphenicol, penicillin, quinolone, streptomycin, tetracycline.

Back - New Search

antibody *n.*

a special kind of blood protein that is synthesized in lymphoid tissue in response to the presence of a particular antigen and circulates in the plasma to attack the antigen and render it harmless. The production of specific antibodies against antigens as diverse as invading bacteria, inhaled pollen grains, and foreign red blood cells is the basis of both immunity and allergy. Chemically, antibodies are proteins of the globulin type; they are classified according to their structure and function (see immunoglobulin).

Back - New Search

anticholinergic *adj.*

inhibiting the action of acetylcholine, the neurotransmitter that conveys information in the parasympathetic nervous system. Anticholinergic drugs block the effects of certain (muscarinic) receptors; hence they are also called *antimuscarinic* drugs. The actions of these drugs include relaxation of smooth muscle, decreased secretion of saliva, sweat, and digestive juices, and dilation of the pupil of the eye. Atropine and similar drugs have these effects; they are used in the treatment of gut spasms (e.g. propantheline) and of parkinsonism (e.g. trihexyphenidyl, benzatropine), as bronchodilators (e.g. ipratropium, theophylline), and as mydriatics. Characteristic side-effects include dry mouth, thirst, blurred vision, dry skin, increased heart rate, and difficulty in urination.

Back - New Search

anticholinesterase *n.*

any substance that inhibits the action of cholinesterase, the enzyme that is responsible for the breakdown of the neurotransmitter acetylcholine, and therefore allows acetylcholine to continue transmitting nerve impulses. Drugs with anticholinesterase activity include distigmine, neostigmine, pyridostigmine, and edrophonium; their uses include the diagnosis and treatment of myasthenia gravis. See also parasympathomimetic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anticoagulant *n.*

an agent that prevents the clotting of blood. The natural anticoagulant heparin directly interferes with blood clotting and is active both within the body and against a sample of blood in a test tube. Synthetic drugs, such as warfarin, are effective only within the body, since they act by affecting blood coagulation factors. They take longer to act than heparin. Anticoagulants are used to prevent the formation of blood clots or to break up clots in blood vessels in such conditions as thrombosis and embolism. Incorrect dosage may result in haemorrhage. See also fibrinolytic.

Back - New Search

anticonvulsant *n.*

a drug that prevents or reduces the severity and frequency of seizures in various types of epilepsy; the term *antiepileptic drug* is now preferred since not all seizures involve convulsions. The choice of drug is dictated by the type of seizure and the patient's response, and the dosage must be adjusted carefully as individuals vary in their response to these drugs and side-effects may be troublesome. Commonly used antiepileptic drugs include carbamazepine, lamotrigine, phenytoin, and sodium valproate; *topiramate* , *gabapentin* , *vigabatrin* , *oxcarbazepine* , and *levetiracetam* are newer drugs. Phenobarbital is no longer commonly prescribed.

Back - New Search

antidepressant *n.*

a drug that alleviates the symptoms of depression. The most widely prescribed antidepressants are a group of drugs with a basic chemical structure of three benzene rings, called *tricyclic antidepressants* , which include amitriptyline, doxepin, and imipramine. These drugs are useful in treating a variety of different depressive symptoms. Side-effects commonly include dry mouth, blurred vision, constipation, drowsiness, and difficulty in urination. Other antidepressants include the MAO inhibitors, which have more severe side-effects, and the serotonin-specific reuptake inhibitors (see SSRI), e.g. fluoxetine and fluvoxamine, which generally have less sedative effects than the tricyclic anti-depressants.

← Back - New Search

antidiabetic drugs

drugs used to control diabetes mellitus. Type 1 diabetes is treated with the wide range of formulations of insulin. Type 2 diabetes is treated mainly with oral hypoglycaemic drugs but in some cases insulin may be required.

Back - New Search

antidiuretic hormone *(ADH)*
see vasopressin.

Back - New Search

antidote *n.*
a drug that counteracts the effects of a poison or of overdosage by another drug. For example, dimercaprol is an antidote to arsenic, mercury, and other heavy metals.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antidromic *adj.*

describing impulses travelling ‘the wrong way’ in a nerve fibre. This is rare but may happen in shingles, when the irritation caused by the virus in the spinal canal initiates impulses that travel outwards in normally afferent nerves. The area of skin that the sensory nerves supply (usually a strip on the trunk) becomes painfully blistered. Antidromic impulses cannot pass synapses, which work in one direction only.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antiemetic *n.*

a drug that prevents vomiting. Various drugs have this effect, including some antihistamines (e.g. cyclizine, promethazine) and anticholinergic drugs. They are used for such conditions as motion sickness and vertigo; drugs used to counteract nausea and vomiting caused by other drugs include domperidone, metoclopramide, and ondansetron.

← Back - New Search

antiepileptic drug

see anticonvulsant.

← Back - New Search

antifibrinolytic *adj.*

describing an agent that inhibits the dissolution of blood clots (see fibrinolysis). Antifibrinolytic drugs include aprotinin and tranexamic acid.

Back - New Search

antifungal *(antimycotic)* *adj.*

describing a drug that kills or inactivates fungi and is used to treat fungal (including yeast) infections. Antifungal drugs include amphotericin, griseofulvin, the imidazoles, itraconazole, nystatin, terbinafine, and tolnaftate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antigen *n.*
any substance that may be specifically bound by an antibody molecule. In order to generate antibodies specific for small molecules, the latter are attached to a larger molecule before immunization. The small molecule is called a *hapten* ; the larger molecule is called a *carrier* .
—antigenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

antigen–presenting cell

see APC.

Back - New Search

antihelix *(anthelix)* *n.*
the curved inner ridge of the pinna of the ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antihistamine *n.*

a drug that inhibits the action of histamine in the body by blocking the receptors for histamine, of which there are two types: H_1 and H_2. When stimulated by histamine, H_1 receptors may produce such allergic reactions as hay fever, pruritus (itching), and urticaria (nettle rash). Antihistamines that block H_1 receptors (*H_1-receptor antagonists*), for example acrivastine, azatadine, and chlorphenamine, are used to relieve these conditions. Many H_1-receptor antagonists, e.g. cyclizine and promethazine, also have strong antiemetic activity and are used to prevent motion sickness. The most common side-effect of these drugs, especially the older antihistamines (e.g. azatadine, brompheniramine, diphenhydramine, promethazine), is drowsiness and because of this they are sometimes used to promote sleep. Newer antihistamines (e.g. acrivastine, *cetirizine* (Zirtek), *loratidine* (Clarityn), terfenadine) are less sedating. Other side-effects include dizziness, blurred vision, tremors, digestive upsets, and lack of muscular coordination.

H_2 receptors are found mainly in the stomach, where stimulation by histamine causes secretion of acid gastric juice. *H_2-receptor antagonists* (e.g. cimetidine, nizatidine, ranitidine, and famotidine) block these receptors and reduce gastric acid secretion; they are used in the treatment of peptic ulcers and gastro-oesophageal reflux disease.

Back - New Search

anti–inflammatory

1 *adj.* describing a drug that reduces inflammation. The various groups of anti-inflammatory drugs act against one or more of the mediators that initiate or maintain inflammation. Some groups suppress only certain aspects of the inflammatory response. The main groups of anti-inflammatory drugs are the antihistamines, the glucocorticoids (see corticosteroid), and the nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (see NSAID).

2 *n.* an anti-inflammatory drug.

Top

Back - New Search

antiketogenic *n.*
an agent that prevents formation of ketones in the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antilymphocyte serum *(antilymphocyte–globulin, ALS, ALG)*
an antiserum, containing antibodies that suppress lymphocytic activity, prepared by injecting an animal with lymphocytes. ALS may be given to a patient to prevent the immune reaction that causes tissue rejection following transplantation of such organs as kidneys or of bone marrow. Administration naturally also impairs other immunity mechanisms, making infection a serious hazard.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antimetabolite *n.*

any one of a group of drugs that interfere with the normal metabolic processes within cells by combining with the enzymes responsible for them. Some drugs used in the treatment of cancer, e.g. fluorouracil, methotrexate, and mercaptopurine, are antimetabolites that prevent cell growth by interfering with enzyme reactions essential for nucleic acid synthesis. For example, fluorouracil inhibits the enzyme thymidylate synthetase. Side-effects of antimetabolites can be severe, involving blood cell disorders and digestive disturbances. See also chemotherapy, cytotoxic drug.

Back - New Search

antimitotic *n.*

any one of a group of drugs that inhibit cell division and growth, e.g. doxorubicin, aclarubicin. The drugs used to treat cancer are mainly antimitotics. See also antimetabolite, cytotoxic drug.

← Back - New Search

antimutagen *n.*

a substance that can either reduce the spontaneous production of mutations or prevent or reverse the action of a mutagen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antimycotic *adj.*
see antifungal.

← Back - New Search

anti-oestrogen *n.*

one of a group of drugs that oppose the action of oestrogen. The most important of these drugs is currently tamoxifen, which antagonizes the action of oestrogens at the tissue receptors and is used in the treatment of breast cancers dependent on oestrogen. Because they stimulate the production of pituitary gonadotrophins, some anti-oestrogens (e.g. clomifene) are used to induce or stimulate ovulation in infertility treatment. Side-effects of anti-oestrogens include hot flushes, itching of the vulva, nausea, vomiting, fluid retention, and sometimes vaginal bleeding.

Back - New Search

antioxidant *n.*
a substance capable of neutralizing oxygen free radicals, the highly active and damaging atoms and chemical groups produced by various disease processes and by poisons, radiation, smoking, and other agencies. The body contains its own natural antioxidants but there is growing medical interest in the possibility of controlling cell and tissue damage by means of supplementary anti-oxidants. Those most commonly used are vitamin C (ascorbic acid), vitamin E (tocopherols), and beta carotene. Evidence is accumulating that these substances can reduce the incidence of a number of serious diseases.

← Back - New Search

antiperistalsis *n.*

a wave of contraction in the alimentary canal that passes in an oral (i.e. upward or backwards) direction (compare peristalsis). It was formerly thought that antiperistalsis occurred in vomiting but modern physiological studies indicate that it never takes place in humans.

← Back - New Search

antiphospholipid antibody syndrome

an autoimmune disease in which the presence of antibody against phospholipid is associated with a tendency to thrombosis and – in women of childbearing age – recurrent (three or more) miscarriages. In pregnant women blood clots form in the placenta, resulting in the fetus being deprived of nourishment. Treatment is by low-dose aspirin or heparin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antipruritic *n.*

an agent that relieves itching (pruritus). Examples are calamine and crotamiton, applied in creams or lotions, and some antihistamine drugs (e.g. alimemazine), used if the itching is due to an allergy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

antipsychotic *adj.*

describing a group of drugs used to treat severe mental disorders (psychoses), including schizophrenia and mania; some are administered in small doses to relieve anxiety. Formerly known as *major tranquillizers* , antipsychotic drugs include the phenothiazines (e.g. chlorpromazine), butyrophenones (e.g. haloperidol), and *thioxanthenes* (e.g. flupentixol). The *atypical antipsychotics* are a group of more recently developed drugs that may be helpful in those who do not respond to treatment with other antipsychotics. They include clozapine, risperidone, *olanzapine* (Zyprexa), and *quietapine* (Seroquel). Side-effects of many antipsychotics at high doses include abnormal involuntary movements.

Back - New Search

antipyretic *n.*

a drug that reduces fever by lowering the body temperature. Several analgesic drugs have antipyretic activity, including aspirin, paracetamol, phenylbutazone, and mefenamic acid.

Back - New Search

antisecretory drug

any drug that reduces the normal rate of secretion of a body fluid, usually one that reduces acid secretion into the stomach. Such drugs include anticholinergic drugs, H_2-receptor antagonists (see antihistamine), and proton-pump inhibitors.

← Back - New Search

antisepsis *n.*

the elimination of bacteria, fungi, viruses, and other microorganisms that cause disease by the use of chemical or physical methods.

Back - New Search

antiseptic *n.*

a chemical that destroys or inhibits the growth of disease-causing bacteria and other microorganisms and is sufficiently nontoxic to be applied to the skin or mucous membranes to cleanse wounds and prevent infections or to be used internally to treat infections of the intestine and bladder. Examples are cetrimide, chlorhexidine, dequalinium, and methenamine.

Back - New Search

antiserum *n.* (pl. antisera)

a serum that contains antibodies against antigens of a particular kind; it may be injected to treat, or give temporary protection (passive immunity) against, specific diseases. Antisera are prepared in large quantities in such animals as horses. In the laboratory, they are used to identify unknown organisms responsible for infection (see agglutination).

Back - New Search

antisocial personality disorder

a personality disorder characterized by callous unconcern for others, irresponsibility, violence, disregard for social rules, and an incapacity for maintaining enduring relationships. It was formerly known as *dyssocial personality* , *psychopathy* , and *sociopathy* .

← Back - New Search

antispasmodic *n.*

a drug that relieves spasm of smooth muscle in the gut. Antispasmodics, which include alverine citrate and *mebeverine* (Colofac), are used to treat irritable bowel syndrome and diverticular disease. Compare antispastic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antispastic *n.*

a drug that relieves spasm of skeletal muscle. See also muscle relaxant. Compare antispasmodic.

← Back - New Search

antitoxin *n.*

an antibody produced by the body to counteract a toxin formed by invading bacteria or from any other source.

← Back - New Search

antitragus *n.*
a small projection of cartilage above the lobe of the ear, opposite the tragus. See pinna.

Back - New Search

antitussive *n.*

a drug, such as dextromethorphan or pholcodine, that suppresses coughing, possibly by reducing the activity of the cough centre in the brain and by depressing respiration. Some analgesic drugs also have antitussive activity, e.g. codeine, diamorphine (see heroin), and methadone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antivenene *(antivenin)* *n.*

an antiserum containing antibodies against specific poisons in the venom of such an animal as a snake, spider, or scorpion.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

antiviral drug

a drug effective against viruses that cause disease. Antiviral drugs include DNA polymerase inhibitors (e.g. aciclovir, foscarnet, ganciclovir), idoxuridine and ribavirin (nucleoside analogues), amantadine, and zanamivir; they are used for treating herpes, cytomegalovirus and respiratory syncytial virus infections, and influenza. Antiviral drugs for treating HIV infection and AIDS are reverse transcriptase inhibitors (e.g. didanosine, zidovudine) and protease inhibitors.

Back - New Search

antrectomy *n.*
1 surgical removal of the bony walls of an antrum. See antrostomy.

2 a surgical operation in which a part of the stomach (the antrum) is removed. Most secretions of acid, pepsin, and the hormone gastrin occur in the antrum and the operation may be required (usually combined with vagotomy) in the treatment of peptic ulcers that have recurred after vagotomy and are resistant to H_2-blocking drugs (see antihistamine).

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

antroscopy *n.*

inspection of the inside of the maxillary sinus (see paranasal sinuses) using an endoscope (called an *antroscope*).

Back - New Search

antrostomy *n.*

a surgical operation to produce a permanent or semipermanent artificial opening to an antrum in a bone, so providing drainage for any fluid. The operation is sometimes carried out to treat infection of the paranasal sinuses.

← Back - New Search

antrum *n.*

1 a cavity, especially a cavity in a bone. The *mastoid* (or *tympanic) antrum* is the space connecting the air cells of the mastoid process with the chamber of the inner ear.

2 the part of the stomach adjoining the pylorus (*pyloric* or *gastric antrum*).

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anuria *n.*

failure of the kidneys to produce urine. This can occur in a variety of conditions that produce a sustained drop in blood pressure. Urgent assessment is required to differentiate lack of production of urine from an obstruction to the flow of urine from the kidneys, which can readily be relieved. Anuria is associated with increasing uraemia and may require haemodialysis.

← Back - New Search

anus *n.*
the opening at the lower end of the alimentary canal, through which the faeces are discharged. It opens out from the anal canal and is guarded by two sphincters. The anus is closed except during defecation.
—anal *adj.*

Back - New Search

anvil *n.*

(in anatomy) see incus.

← Back - New Search

anxiety *n.*

generalized pervasive fear. *Anxiety state* is a condition in which anxiety dominates the patient's life; neuroses are now usually called *anxiety disorders* (see neurosis, panic disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder). See also generalized anxiety disorder.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

anxiolytic *adj.*

describing a group of drugs used to treat anxiety of various causes. Formerly known as *minor tranquillizers* , they include the benzodiazepines, buspirone, and meprobamate. Common side-effects of these drugs are drowsiness and dizziness, and prolonged use may result in dependence.

Back - New Search

A-O

Association for Osteosynthesis: denoting a widely used system for treating fractures by metal inserts.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aorta *n.* (pl. aortae *or* aortas)
the main artery of the body, from which all others derive. It arises from the left ventricle (*ascending aorta*), arches over the top of the heart (see aortic arch) and descends in front of the backbone (*descending aorta*), giving off large and small branches and finally dividing to form the right and left iliac arteries. The part of the descending aorta from the aortic arch to the diaphragm is called the *thoracic aorta* ; the part below the diaphragm is the *abdominal aorta* .
—aortic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

aortic aneurysm

see aneurysm.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aortic arch

that part of the aorta that extends from the ascending aorta, upward over the heart and then backward and down as far as the fourth thoracic vertebra. Stretch receptors in its outer wall monitor blood pressure and form part of the system maintaining this at a constant level.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aortic regurgitation

reflux of blood from the aorta into the left ventricle during diastole. Aortic regurgitation most commonly follows scarring of the aortic valve as a result of previous acute rheumatic fever, but it may also result from other conditions, such as syphilis or dissecting aneurysm. Mild cases are symptom-free, but patients more severely affected develop breathlessness, angina pectoris, and enlargement of the heart; all have a diastolic murmur. A badly affected valve may be replaced surgically with a prosthesis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aortic replacement

a surgical technique used to replace a diseased length of aorta, most often the abdominal aorta. It usually involves inserting into the aorta a flexible tube of artificial material, which functions as a substitute for the diseased section.

Back - New Search

aortic stenosis

narrowing of the opening of the aortic valve due to fusion of the cusps that comprise the valve. It may result from previous rheumatic fever, or from calcification and scarring in a valve that has two cusps instead of the normal three, or it may be congenital. Aortic stenosis obstructs the flow of blood from the left ventricle to the aorta during systole. Breathlessness on effort, angina pectoris, and fainting may follow. The patient has a systolic murmur. When symptoms develop the valve should be replaced surgically with a mechanical prosthesis (such as a Starr-Edwards ball-cage valve) or with an aortic valve graft.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aortic valve

a valve in the heart, lying between the left ventricle and the aorta. It consists of three pockets, shaped like half-moons, that prevent blood returning to the ventricle from the aorta. See also semilunar valve.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aortitis *n.*

inflammation of the aorta, which was previously common as a late complication of syphilis but is more often now associated with a variety of poorly understood autoimmune conditions (such as Behçet's syndrome and Takayasu's disease). Inflammation of the aortic wall may result in the formation of an aneurysm or vascular stenosis, obstructing blood flow to target organs. Chest pain may occur from pressure on surrounding structures or from the reduced blood supply to the heart. Aortic regurgitation may be found. Surgical repair to the aortic aneurysm or valve may be needed.

← Back - New Search

aortography *n.*

X-ray examination of the aorta, in which a series of images is taken during the injection of a radiopaque contrast medium (see angiocardiography). This technique has been largely replaced as a primary investigation by other cross-sectional imaging methods.

Back - New Search

apathetic hyperthyroidism

a condition seen in older patients with thyrotoxicosis, characterized by weight loss, slow atrial fibrillation, and severe depressive illness, rather than the usual florid symptoms. They have small goitres on examination and the blood tests confirm thyrotoxicosis, which is treated in the standard manner.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

APC (antigen–presenting cell)

a macrophage that processes antigen for presentation to T-lymphocytes (see helper T-cell).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aperient *n.*
a mild laxative.

Back - New Search

apex *n.*

the tip or summit of an organ; for example the heart or lung. The apex of a tooth is the tip of the root, where there is a small hole (the *apical foramen*) through which vessels and nerves pass from the pulp to the periapical tissues.

—apical *adj.*

Back - New Search

apex beat

the impact of the heart against the chest wall during systole. It can be felt or heard to the left of the breastbone, in the space between the fifth and sixth ribs.

Back - New Search

apexification *n.*
a procedure to allow the end of the root of an immature tooth to form a hard tissue barrier following traumatic injury that has caused the pulp to die.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

apexogenesis *n.*
a procedure that allows the root tip to continue forming when an immature tooth has sustained limited injury following trauma.

Back - New Search

Apgar score

a method of rapidly assessing the general state of a baby immediately after birth. A maximum of 2 points is given for each of the following signs, usually measured at one minute and five minutes after delivery: type of breathing, heart rate, colour, muscle tone, and response to stimuli. Thus an infant scoring 10 points would be in optimum condition. When the score is low, the test is repeated at intervals as a guide to short-term progress.

[V. Apgar (1909–74), US anaesthetist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aphakia *n.*
absence of the lens of the eye: the state of the eye after a cataract has been removed when no intraocular lens has been inserted.
—aphakic *adj.*

Back - New Search

aphakic spectacles

eyeglasses with very thick lenses, which are prescribed after cataract surgery when no intraocular lens is inserted into the eye (not common practice now).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aphasia *(dysphasia)* *n.*

a disorder of language affecting the generation and content of speech and its understanding (it is not a disorder of articulation: see dysarthria). It is caused by disease in the left half of the brain (the dominant hemisphere) in a right-handed person. It is commonly accompanied by difficulties in reading and writing. See also dyslalia.

—aphasic *adj.*

Back - New Search

aphonia *n.*

absence or loss of the voice caused by disease of the larynx or mouth or by disease of the nerves and muscles involved in the generation and articulation of speech. If loss of speech is due to a defect in the cerebral hemispheres, the disorder is aphasia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aphrenia *n.*

failure of development of the intellectual faculties. See mental retardation.

Back - New Search

aphrodisiac *n.*
an agent that stimulates sexual excitement.

← Back - New Search

aphthous ulcer

a small ulcer, occurring singly or in groups in the mouth as white or red spots; their cause is unknown. Treatment is with topical tetracycline or topical corticosteroids.

← Back - New Search

apical abscess

an abscess in the bone around the apex of a tooth. An acute abscess is extremely painful, causing swelling of the jaw and sometimes also the face. A chronic abscess may cause no pain or swelling. An abscess invariably results from damage to and infection of the pulp of the tooth. Treatment is drainage and root canal treatment or extraction of the tooth; antibiotics may give temporary relief.

← Back - New Search

apicectomy *n.*

(in dentistry) surgical removal of the apex of the root of a tooth, now often referred to as *root end resection* . It is usually accompanied by placement of a filling in a cavity prepared in the root end. It is carried out when root canal treatment has failed and cannot be redone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aplasia *n.*

total or partial failure of development of an organ or tissue. See also agenesis.

—aplastic *adj.*

Back - New Search

aplasia cutis congenita

the congenital absence of skin on the scalp, usually in one or more small patches. It may result from an infection in the uterus or from a developmental abnormality.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aplastic anaemia

see anaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

APMPPE

acute posterior multifocal placoid pigment epitheliopathy.

← Back - New Search

apneusis *n.*

a state in which prolonged inhalation occurs. It occurs when the appropriate inhibitory influences are prevented from reaching the inspiratory centre of the brain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

apnoea *n.*

temporary cessation of breathing from any cause, formally defined as a reduction in nasal airflow to less than 30% of normal for more than 10 seconds. The presence of more than five episodes of apnoea per hour of sleep is indicative of obstructive sleep apnoea. Attacks of apnoea are common in newborn babies and should be taken seriously although they do not necessarily indicate serious illness. See also sleep apnoea.

—apnoeic *adj.*

Back - New Search

apnoea index

the number of apnoea episodes per hour of sleep.

← Back - New Search

apnoea monitor

an electronic alarm that is activated by a sensor that responds to a baby's respiratory movements. It can be used at home to monitor babies thought to be at risk of cot death.

Back - New Search

apocrine *adj.*

1 describing sweat glands that occur only in hairy parts of the body, especially the armpit and groin. These glands develop in the hair follicles and appear after puberty has been reached. The strong odours associated with sweating result from the action of bacteria on the sweat produced by apocrine glands. Compare eccrine.

2 describing a type of gland that loses part of its protoplasm when secreting. See secretion.

Top

Back - New Search

apolipoprotein *(apoprotein)* *n.*

any one of a family of proteins found in the various lipoproteins, which transport hydrophobic lipid molecules in the plasma. Apolipoproteins have a range of molecular weights and perform a variety of functions during the life cycle of the lipoproteins in which they are found. These include acting as ligands for the binding of enzymes (apolipoprotein B) and as cofactors for the action of other enzymes (apolipoproteins A and C).

← Back - New Search

apomorphine *n.*

a dopamine receptor agonist used in the treatment of parkinsonism that is poorly controlled by levodopa. It is given by subcutaneous injection or infusion; side-effects include involuntary movements and instability of posture. Apomorphine is also given by mouth for the treatment of erectile impotence. Trade names: *APO–go* , *Britaject* , *Uprima* .

Back - New Search

aponeurosis *n.*

a thin but strong fibrous sheet of tissue that replaces a tendon in muscles that are flat and sheetlike and have a wide area of attachment (e.g. to bones).

—aponeurotic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

apophysis *n.*

1 a protuberance of bone to which a tendon is attached. It ossifies separately from the rest of the bone and fuses with it at maturity.

2 a projection of any other part, e.g. of the brain (*apophysis cerebri* : the pineal gland).

Top

Back - New Search

apophysitis *n.*

inflammation of any apophysis, caused by excessive pull of a tendon to which it is attached. It occurs, for example, in Osgood-Schlatter disease and Sever's disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

apoplexy *n.*
see stroke.

Back - New Search

apoprotein *n.*

see apolipoprotein.

← Back - New Search

apoptosis *n.*

programmed cell death, which results in the ordered removal of cells and occurs naturally as part of the normal development, maintenance, and renewal of cells, tissues, and organs. During embryonic development, for example, the fingers are ‘sculpted’ from the embryonic spadelike hand by apoptosis of the cells between them. Failure of apoptosis has been implicated in the uncontrolled cell division that occurs in cancer. Abnormal apoptosis, due to failure of the mechanisms that control it, may be a causative factor in autoimmune disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

apotreptic *adj.*

describing response prevention therapy for obsessional neurosis.

Back - New Search

appendectomy *n.*
the usual US term for appendicectomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

appendicectomy *n.*
surgical removal of the vermiform appendix. See also appendicitis.

← Back - New Search

appendicitis *n.*

inflammation of the vermiform appendix. *Acute appendicitis* , which has become common this century, usually affects young people. The chief symptom is abdominal pain, first central and later (with tenderness) in the right lower abdomen, over the appendix. Unusual positions of the appendix may cause pain in different sites, leading to difficulty in diagnosis. Vomiting and diarrhoea sometimes occur, but fever is slight. If not treated by surgical removal (appendicectomy) the condition usually progresses to cause an abscess or generalized peritonitis. Conditions that mimic appendicitis include mesenteric lymphadenitis, acute ileitis (see Crohn's disease), pyelonephritis, and pneumonia. *Chronic appendicitis* was a popular diagnosis 20–50 years ago to explain recurrent pains in the lower abdomen. It is rare, and appendicectomy will not usually cure such pains.

Back - New Search

appendicostomy *n.*

an operation in which the vermiform appendix is brought through the abdominal wall and opened in order to drain or decompress the intestine. It is now rarely performed, ileostomy, caecostomy, or colostomy being preferred.

Back - New Search

appendicular *adj.*
1 relating to or affecting the vermiform appendix.

2 relating to the limbs: the *appendicular skeleton* comprises the bones of the limbs.

Top

Back - New Search

appendix *(vermiform appendix)* *n.*

the short thin blind-ended tube, 7–10 cm long, that is attached to the end of the caecum (a pouch at the start of the large intestine). It has no known function in humans and is liable to become infected and inflamed, especially in young adults (see appendicitis).

Back - New Search

apperception *n.*

(in psychology) the process by which the qualities of an object, situation, etc., perceived by an individual are correlated with his/her preexisting knowledge.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

appestat *n.*

a region in the brain that controls the amount of food intake. Appetite suppressants probably decrease hunger by changing the chemical characteristics of this centre.

Back - New Search

applanation *n.*

a method of flattening the cornea that is used to determine the intraocular pressure in applanation tonometry (see tonometer).

Back - New Search

applicator *n.*
any device used to apply medication or treatment to a particular part of the body.

Back - New Search

apposition *n.*

the state of two structures, such as parts of the body, being in close contact. For example, the fingers are brought into apposition when the fist is clenched, and the eyelids when the eyes are closed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

apraclonidine *n.*

an alpha agonist (see sympathomimetic) administered in the form of eye drops to reduce or prevent raised intraocular pressure after laser surgery. Trade name: *Iopidine* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

apraxia *(dyspraxia) n.*

an inability to make skilled movements with accuracy. This is a disorder of the cerebral cortex resulting in the patient's inability to organize the movements rather than clumsiness due to weakness, sensory loss, or disease of the cerebellum. It is most often caused by disease of the parietal lobes of the brain and sometimes by disease of the frontal lobes.

Back - New Search

aproctia *n.*

congenital absence of the anus or its opening. See imperforate anus.

Back - New Search

aprosexia *n.*

inability to fix the attention on any subject, due to poor eyesight, defective hearing, or mental weakness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aprotinin *n.*

a drug that prevents the breakdown of blood clots (see fibrinolysis) by blocking the action of the enzyme plasmin, i.e. it is an antifibrinolytic drug. It is administered by injection to control the severe bleeding that may occur in certain cancers, with fibrinolytic treatments, and during open-heart surgery. Trade name: *Trasylol* .

Back - New Search

APTT

activated partial thromboplastin time (see PTTK).

← Back - New Search

APUD cells

cells that share the metabolic property of *a*mine-*p*recursor *u*ptake and *d*ecarboxylation. They have a wide distribution, especially in the mucosa of the gastrointestinal tract and pancreas, and are able to form a large variety of peptide hormonal substances; they are often known as the *diffuse endocrine system* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

apudoma *n.*

a tumour that contains APUD cells and may give rise to symptoms caused by excessive production of the hormones and other peptides that these cells produce. Argentaffinomas are a good example of this group of tumours, but there are many others (e.g. gastrinomas, somatostatinomas, and VIPomas).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

apyrexia *n.*
the absence of fever.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aqueduct *n.*

(in anatomy) a canal containing fluid. For example, the *aqueduct of the midbrain* (*cerebral aqueduct* , *aqueduct of Sylvius*) connects the third and fourth ventricles.

← Back - New Search

aqueous humour

the watery fluid that fills the chamber of the eye immediately behind the cornea and in front of the lens. It is continually being formed – chiefly by capillaries of the ciliary processes – and it drains away into Schlemm's canal, at the junction of the cornea and sclera.

Back - New Search

arachidonic acid

see essential fatty acid.

Back - New Search

arachnidism *n.*

poisoning from the bite of a spider. Toxins from the less venomous species of spider cause only local pain, redness, and swelling. Toxins from more venomous species, such as the black widow (*Lactrodectus mactans*), cause muscular pains, convulsions, nausea, and paralysis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arachnodactyly *n.*

abnormally long and slender fingers: usually associated with excessive height and congenital defects of the heart and eyes in Marfan's syndrome.

← Back - New Search

arachnoid *(arachnoid mater)* *n.*

the middle of the three membranes covering the brain and spinal cord (see meninges), which has a fine, almost cobweb-like, texture. Between it and the pia mater within lies the subarachnoid space, containing cerebrospinal fluid and large blood vessels; the membrane itself has no blood supply.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arachnoiditis *n.*

an inflammatory process causing thickening and scarring (fibrosis) of the membranous linings (meninges) of the spinal canal. The resulting entrapment of nerve roots may result in weakness, pain, and numbness in the affected area. The condition may result from infection of the meninges, surgery, or as a response to the oil-based dyes previously used in myelography. The reaction to myelography is prevented by the current use of water-soluble dyes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

arachnoid villus

one of the thin-walled projections outwards of the arachnoid membrane into the blood-filled sinuses of the dura, acting as a one-way valve for the flow of cerebrospinal fluid from the subarachnoid space into the bloodstream. Large villi, known as *arachnoid granulations* (or *Pacchionian bodies*), are found in the region of the superior sagittal sinus. They may be so distended as to cause pitting of the adjacent bone.

← Back - New Search

arbor *n.*

(in anatomy) a treelike structure. *Arbor vitae* is the treelike outline of white matter seen in sections of the cerebellum; it also refers to the treelike appearance of the inner folds of the cervix (neck) of the uterus.

← Back - New Search

arbovirus *n.*

one of a group of RNA-containing viruses that are transmitted from animals to humans by insects (i.e. arthropods; hence *ar*thropod-*bo*rne viruses) and cause diseases resulting in encephalitis or serious fever, such as dengue and yellow fever.

Back - New Search

ARC

AIDS–related complex: see AIDS.

← Back - New Search

arc–eye *n.*

a painful condition of the eyes caused by damage to the surface of the cornea by ultraviolet light from arc welding. It usually resolves if the eyes are padded for 24 hours. It is similar to snow blindness and the condition caused by overexposure of the eye to sun-tanning lamps.

Back - New Search

arch- *(arche-, archi-, archo-) prefix denoting* first; primitive; ancestral. Example: *archinephron* (first-formed embryonic kidney).

Back - New Search

archenteron *n.*

a cavity that forms in the very early embryo as the result of gastrulation (see gastrula). In humans it forms a tubular cavity, the *archenteric canal* , which connects the amniotic cavity with the yolk sac.

—archenteric *adj.*

← Back - New Search

archetype *n.*

(in Jungian psychology) an inherited idea or mode of thought supposed to be present in the unconscious mind and to derive from the experience of the whole human race, not from the life experience of the individual.

Back - New Search

archipallium *n.*

the hippocampal formation of the cerebrum. The term is seldom used.

Back - New Search

arcuate keratotomy

a curved incision made in the periphery of the cornea. It is usually performed in the region of greatest curvature of the cornea in order to flatten it and hence reduce astigmatism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arcus *n.*

(in anatomy) an arch; for example the *arcus aortae* (aortic arch).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

arcus senilis

a greyish line in the periphery of the cornea, concentric with the edge but separated from it by a clear zone. It begins above and below but may become a continuous ring. It consists of an infiltration of fatty material and is common in the elderly. When it occurs in younger people it may indicate abnormal fat metabolism, but there is great racial variation in its incidence. It never affects vision.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ARDS

see adult respiratory distress syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

areola *n.*

1 the brownish or pink ring of tissue surrounding the nipple of the breast.

2 the part of the iris that surrounds the pupil of the eye.

Top

3 a small space in a tissue.

Top

—areolar *adj.*

Back - New Search

areolar tissue

loose connective tissue consisting of a meshwork of collagen, elastic tissue, and reticular fibres interspersed with numerous connective tissue cells. It binds the skin to underlying muscles and forms a link between organs while allowing a high degree of relative movement.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Argasidae *n.*
see tick.

Back - New Search

argentaffin cells

cells that stain readily with silver salts. Such cells occur, for example, in the crypts of Lieberkühn in the intestine.

Back - New Search

argentaffinoma *(carcinoid) n.*

a tumour of the argentaffin cells in the glands of the intestine (see apudoma). Argentaffinomas typically occur in the tip of the appendix and are among the commonest tumours of the small intestine. They may also occur in the rectum and other parts of the digestive tract and in the bronchial tree (*bronchial carcinoid adenoma*). Argentaffinomas sometimes produce 5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin), prostaglandins, and other physiologically active substances, which are inactivated in the liver. If the tumour has spread to the liver excess amounts of these substances are released into the systemic circulation and the *carcinoid syndrome* results – flushing, headache, diarrhoea, asthma-like attacks, and in some cases damage to the right side of the heart.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

arginine *n.*

an amino acid that plays an important role in the formation of urea by the liver.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

argon laser

a type of laser that produces a beam of intense light, used especially in eye surgery to treat disease of the retina (e.g. diabetic retinopathy) or glaucoma (as in argon laser trabeculoplasty). See also photocoagulation.

Back - New Search

Argyll Robertson pupil

a disorder of the eyes, common to several diseases of the central nervous system (such as syphilis), in which the pupillary (light) reflex is absent. Although the pupils contract normally for near vision (the accommodation reflex), they fail to contract in bright light.

[D. Argyll Robertson (1837–1909), Scottish ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

argyria *(argyrosis)* *n.*

the deposition of silver in the skin and other tissues, either resulting from industrial exposure or following ingestion or long-term administration of silver salts. A slate-grey pigmentation develops slowly; this is accentuated in areas exposed to light. Deposition of silver in the conjunctiva, corneal epithelium, stroma, and Descemet's membrane is usually due to chronic exposure to silver compounds or instillation of eye drops containing silver.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ariboflavinosis *n.*

the group of symptoms caused by deficiency of riboflavin (vitamin B_2). These symptoms include inflammation of the tongue and lips and sores in the corners of the mouth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ARMD

age-related macular degeneration.

← Back - New Search

ARN

see acute retinal necrosis.

← Back - New Search

Arnold-Chiari malformation

a congenital disorder in which there is distortion of the base of the skull with protrusion of the lower brainstem and parts of the cerebellum through the opening for the spinal cord at the base of the skull. It is associated commonly with neural tube defects and hydrocephalus and sometimes with a syringomyelia.

[J. Arnold (1835–1915) and H. Chiari (1851–1916), German pathologists]

← Back - New Search

aromatase inhibitor

any one of a class of drugs used in the treatment of advanced breast cancer in postmenopausal women. These drugs act by inhibiting the action of aromatase, an enzyme that promotes the conversion of testosterone to oestradiol. They therefore reduce oestrogen levels, which can be helpful in the control of oestrogen-dependent tumours. Aromatase inhibitors include aminoglutethimide, which requires replacement corticosteroid therapy, and newer drugs, whose side-effects may include any of those due to oestrogen deficiency but which are better tolerated than aminoglutethimide. These drugs include *anastrazole* (Arimidex), *eximestane* (Aromasin), *formestan* (Lentaron), and *letrozole* (Femara).

Back - New Search

arousal *n.*

1 a state of alertness and of high responsiveness to stimuli. It is produced by strong motivation, by anxiety, and by a stimulating environment.

2 physiological activation of the cerebral cortex by centres lower in the brain, such as the reticular activating system, resulting in wakefulness and alertness. It is hypothesized that unduly high or low degrees of arousal lead to neuropsychiatric problems, such as narcolepsy and mania.

Top

Back - New Search

arrhenoblastoma *n.*

see androblastoma.

Back - New Search

arrhythmia *n.*

any deviation from the normal rhythm (sinus rhythm) of the heart. The natural pacemaker of the heart (the sinoatrial node), which lies in the wall of the right atrium, controls the rate and rhythm of the whole heart under the influence of the autonomic nervous system. It generates electrical impulses that spread to the atria and ventricles, via specialized conducting tissues, and cause them to contract normally. Arrhythmias result from a disturbance of the generation or the conduction of these impulses and may be intermittent or continuous. They include ectopic beats (extrasystoles), ectopic tachycardias (see supraventricular tachycardia, ventricular tachycardia), fibrillation, and heart block (which is often associated with slow heart rates). Symptoms include palpitations, breathlessness, and chest pain. In more serious arrhythmias the Stokes-Adams syndrome or cardiac arrest may occur. Arrhythmias may result from most heart diseases but they also occur without apparent cause.

Back - New Search

arsenic *n.*

a poisonous greyish metallic element producing the symptoms of nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, cramps, convulsions, and coma when ingested in large doses. Drugs used as antidotes to arsenic poisoning include dimercaprol. Arsenic was formerly readily available in the form of rat poison and in fly-papers and was the poisoner's first choice during the 19th century, its presence in a body being then difficult to detect. Today detection is relatively simple. Arsenic was formerly used in medicine, the most important arsenical drugs being *arsphenamine* (Salvarsan) and *neoarsphenamine* , used in the treatment of syphilis and dangerous parasitic diseases. Symbol: As.

Back - New Search

artefact *n.*
see artifact.

Back - New Search

arter- *(arteri-, arterio-) prefix denoting* an artery. Examples: *arteriopathy* (disease of); *arteriorrhaphy* (suture of); *arteriovenous* (relating to arteries and veins).

Back - New Search

arteriectomy *n.*

surgical excision of an artery or part of an artery. This may be performed as a diagnostic procedure (for example, to take an arterial biopsy in the diagnosis of arteritis) or during reconstruction of a blocked artery when the blocked segment is replaced by a synthetic graft.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

arteriogram *n.*

the image produced during arteriography, which is usually stored on photographic film or electronic media.

Back - New Search

arteriography *n.*

imaging of arteries (see angiography). The major roles of arteriography are to demonstrate the site and extent of atheroma, especially in the coronary arteries (see coronary angiography) and leg arteries (*peripheral arteriography*), and to demonstrate the anatomy of aneurysms within the skull (*carotid and vertebral arteriography*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arteriole *n.*

a small branch of an artery, leading into many smaller vessels – the capillaries. By their constriction and dilation, under the regulation of the sympathetic nervous system, arterioles are the principal controllers of blood flow and pressure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arteriolitis *n.*

inflammation of the arterioles (the smallest arteries), which may complicate severe hypertension. This produces *necrotizing arteriolitis* , which may result in kidney failure. A similar condition may affect the lung in pulmonary hypertension.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arterioplasty *n.*
surgical reconstruction of an artery; for example, in the treatment of aneurysms.

← Back - New Search

arteriosclerosis *n.*
an imprecise term used for any of several conditions affecting the arteries. The term is often used as a synonym for atherosclerosis (see atheroma).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arteriotomy *n.*
an incision into, or a needle puncture of, the wall of an artery. This is most often performed as a diagnostic procedure in the course of arteriography or cardiac catheterization. It may also be required to remove an embolus (see embolectomy).

← Back - New Search

arteriovenous anastomosis

a thick-walled blood vessel that connects an arteriole directly with a venule, thus bypassing the capillaries. Arteriovenous anastomoses are commonly found in the skin of the lips, nose, ears, hands and feet; their muscular walls can constrict to reduce blood flow or dilate to allow blood through to these areas.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arteriovenous aneurysm

a direct communication between an artery and vein, without an intervening capillary bed. It can occur as a congenital abnormality or it may be acquired following injury or surgery. It may affect the limbs, lungs, or viscera and may be single or multiple. If the connection is large, the short-circuiting of blood may produce heart failure. Large isolated arteriovenous aneurysms may be closed surgically.

← Back - New Search

arteriovenous malformation

see angioma.

Back - New Search

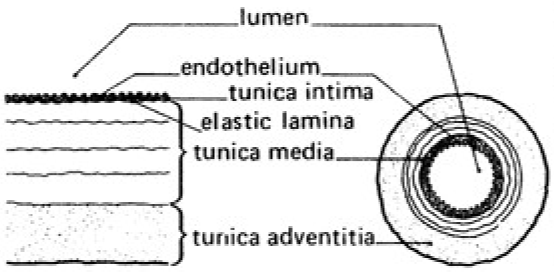
arteritis *n.*

an inflammatory disease that affects the muscular walls of the arteries. It may be part of a connective-tissue disease or it may be due to an infection, such as syphilis. The affected vessels are swollen and tender and may become blocked. *Temporal* (or *giant-cell) arteritis* occurs in the elderly and most commonly affects the arteries of the scalp. The patient complains of severe headache, and double vision or scalp tenderness may be present; blindness may result from thrombosis of the arteries to the eyes. Treatment with cortisone derivatives is rapidly effective.

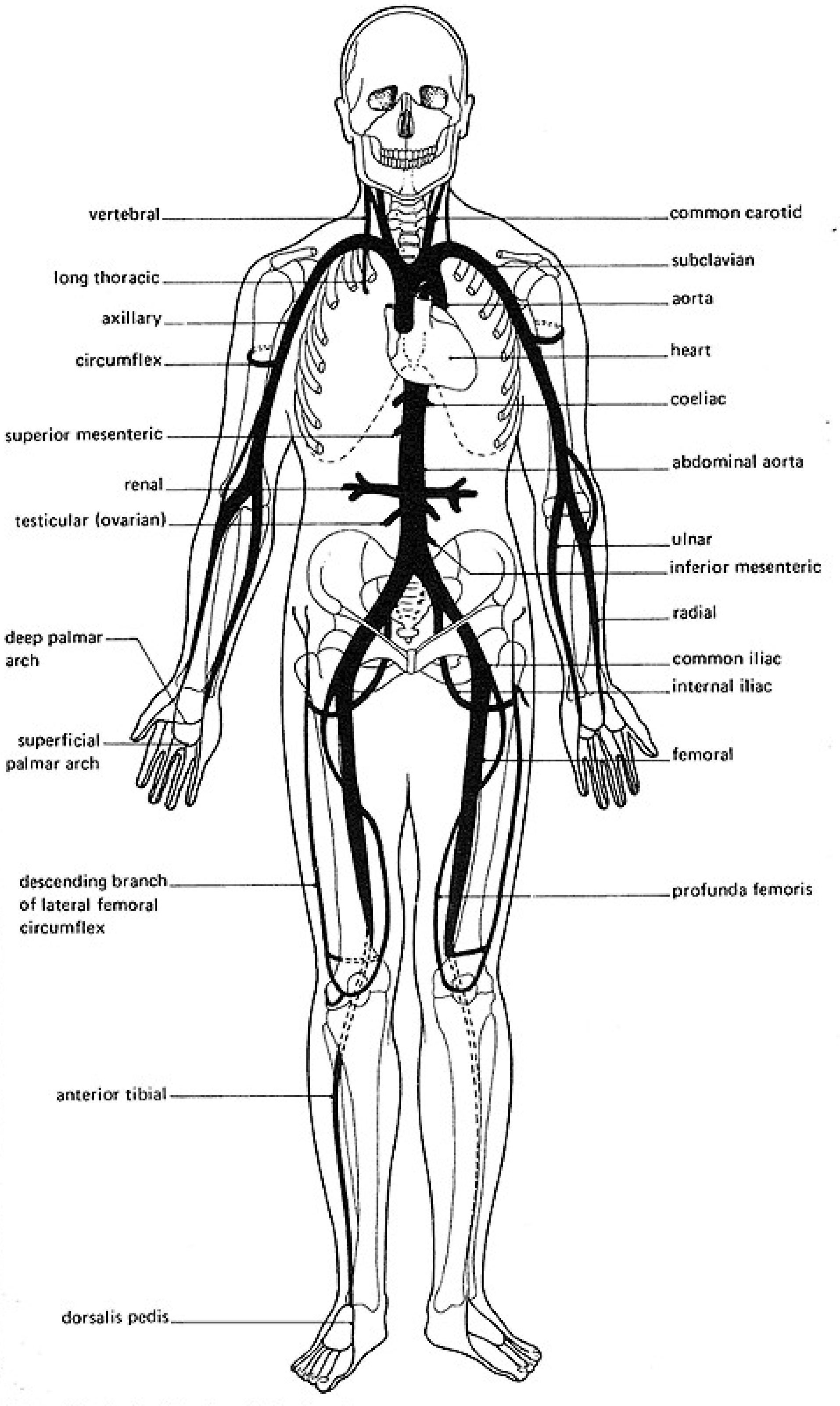
← Back - 🔍 New Search

artery *n.*

a blood vessel carrying blood away from the heart. All arteries except the pulmonary artery carry oxygenated blood. The walls of arteries contain smooth muscle fibres (see illustration), which contract or relax under the control of the sympathetic nervous system. See also aorta, arteriole.


lumen
endothelium
tunica intima
elastic lamina
tunica media
tunica adventitia

Transverse section through an artery


vertebral
long thoracic
axillary
circumflex
superior mesenteric
renal
testicular (ovarian)
deep palmar arch
superficial palmar arch
descending branch of lateral femoral circumflex
anterior tibial
dorsalis pedis
common carotid
subclavian
aorta
heart
coeliac
abdominal aorta
ulnar
inferior mesenteric
radial
common iliac
internal iliac
femoral
profunda femoris

The principal arteries of the body

← Back - New Search

arthr- *(arthro-) prefix denoting* a joint. Examples: *arthrology* (science of); *arthrosclerosis* (stiffening or hardening of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arthralgia *(arthrodynia)* *n.*

severe pain in a joint, without swelling or other signs of arthritis. Compare arthritis.

Back - New Search

arthrectomy *n.*

surgical excision of a joint. It is usually performed on a painful joint that has ceased to function, as may result from intractable infection, or after a failed joint replacement. See also (excision) arthroplasty.

Back - New Search

arthritis *n.*

inflammation of one or more joints, characterized by swelling, warmth, redness of the overlying skin, pain, and restriction of motion. Over 200 diseases may cause arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, gout, tuberculosis, and other infections. Diagnosis is assisted by examination of the pattern of distribution of affected joints, X-rays, blood tests, and examination of synovial fluid obtained by aspiration of a swollen joint. *Mono-* or *oligoarthritis* is inflammation of one joint, *pauciarthritis* of a few (four or less), and *polyarthritis* of many joints, either simultaneously or in sequence. Any disease involving the synovial membranes or causing degeneration of cartilage may cause arthritis. Treatment of arthritis depends on the cause, but aspirin and similar analgesics are often used to suppress inflammation, and hence reduce pain and swelling. See also juvenile chronic arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, septic arthritis, haemarthrosis, pyarthrosis, hydrarthrosis.

—arthritic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arthrocentesis *n.*

aspiration of fluid from a joint through a puncture needle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arthrodesis *n.*

artificial ankylosis: the fusion of bones across a joint space by surgical means, which eliminates movement. This operation is performed when a joint is very painful, highly unstable, grossly deformed or chronically infected, or when an arthroplasty would be inadvisable or impossible. See also Charnley clamps.

← Back - New Search

arthrodic joint *(gliding joint)*

a form of diarthrosis (freely movable joint) in which the bony surfaces slide over each other without angular or rotational movement. Examples are the joints of the carpus and tarsus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arthrodynia *n.*

see arthralgia.

Back - New Search

arthrography *n.*

an X-ray imaging technique for examining joints. A contrast medium (either radiolucent gas or a radiopaque material) is injected into the joint space, outlining its contents and extent accurately. Arthrography has now largely been replaced by magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

arthrogryposis *n.*
congenital defects of limbs characterized by contractures, both flexion and extension, causing fixed deformities of the joints if untreated. *Arthrogryposis multiplex congenita* is a congenital disease with multiple causes in which there are contractures, stiff joints, and absent skin creases, as a result of the muscles being replaced by fibrous tissue. Treatment is by manipulation and splintage of deformed joints; surgical correction is sometimes required.

Back - New Search

arthropathy *n.*
any disease or disorder involving a joint.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

arthroplasty *n.*

surgical remodelling of a diseased joint. To prevent the ends of the bones fusing after the operation, a large gap may be created between them (*gap* or *excision arthroplasty*), a barrier of artificial material may be inserted (*interposition arthroplasty*), or one or both bone ends may be replaced by a prosthesis of metal or plastic (*replacement arthroplasty*). This operation may replace both joint surfaces (*total arthroplasty*) or only one (see hemiarthroplasty). See also hip replacement.

Back - New Search

arthropod *n.*

any member of a large group of animals that possess a hard external skeleton and jointed legs and other appendages. Many arthropods are of medical importance, including the mites, ticks, and insects.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arthroscope *n.*

a telescope for insertion into a joint through a small incision in order to inspect its contents (see arthroscopy).

Back - New Search

arthroscopy *n.*

inspection of a joint cavity with an arthroscope, enabling percutaneous surgery (such as meniscectomy) and biopsy to be performed.

Back - New Search

arthrostomy *n.*
a procedure to enable a temporary opening to be made into a joint cavity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

arthrotomy *n.*

a surgical incision to open a joint in order to inspect the contents or to drain pus in septic arthritis.

← Back - New Search

articulation *n.*

(in anatomy) the point or type of contact between two bones. See joint.

← Back - New Search

articulator *n.*

(in dentistry) an apparatus for relating the upper and lower models of a patient's dentition in a fixed position, usually with maximum tooth contact. Some articulators can reproduce jaw movements. They are used in the construction of crowns, bridges, and dentures.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

artifact *(artefact)* *n.*

1 ***(in radiography)*** an appearance on an image reflecting a problem with the radiographic technique rather than representing the true appearance of the patient. For example, a movement artifact is blurring of the image due to movement of the patient or organ during the exposure. All imaging techniques are susceptible to a range of artifacts. See also partial volume artifact.

2 ***(in microscopy)*** a structure seen in a tissue under a microscope that is not present in the living tissue. Artifacts, which are produced by faulty fixation or staining of the tissue, may give a false impression that disease or abnormality is present in the tissue when it is not.

Top

Back - New Search

artificial heart

a titanium pump that is implanted into the body to take over the function of a failing left ventricle in patients with heart disease. This allows the diseased ventricle time to recover its function. The pump is powered by an external battery, strapped to the patient's body, to which it is connected by wires passed through the patient's skin. Originally pumps were implanted into the abdomen, but the most recent devices are small enough to fit into the heart itself.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

artificial insemination

instrumental introduction of semen into the vagina in order that a woman may conceive. Insemination is timed to coincide with the day on which the woman is expected to ovulate (see menstrual cycle). The semen specimen may be provided by the husband (*AIH – artificial insemination husband*), for example in cases of impotence, or by an anonymous donor (*DI – donor insemination*), usually in cases where the husband is sterile.

Back - New Search

artificial kidney *(dialyser)*

see haemodialysis.

← Back - New Search

artificial respiration

an emergency procedure for maintaining a flow of air into and out of a patient's lungs when the natural breathing reflexes are absent or insufficient. This may occur after drowning, poisoning, etc., or during a surgical operation on the thorax or abdomen when muscle-relaxing drugs are administered. The simplest and most efficient method is mouth-to-mouth respiration (the ‘kiss of life’). In hospital the breathing cycle is maintained by means of a respirator.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

artificial rupture of membranes *(ARM)*

see amniotomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

artificial sphincter

an apparatus designed to replace or support a sphincter that is either absent or ineffective. See also neosphincter.

Back - New Search

arytenoid cartilage

either of the two pyramid-shaped cartilages that lie at the back of the larynx next to the upper edges of the cricoid cartilage.

Back - New Search

arytenoidectomy *n.*

surgical excision of the arytenoid cartilage of the larynx in the treatment of paralysis of the vocal folds.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

asbestosis *n.*

a lung disease – a form of pneumoconiosis – caused by fibres of asbestos inhaled by those who are exposed to the mineral. The incidence of lung cancer is high in such patients, particularly if they smoke cigarettes. See also mesothelioma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

asbestos-related pleural disease

any one of a variety of conditions involving the pleura, but not the lungs (see asbestosis), in subjects exposed to asbestos. These include the formation of pleural plaques, diffuse pleural thickening, and pleural effusions (see oedema).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

A-scan *n.*

examination of ocular tissue, including measurement of the length of the eye (axial length), by means of a high-frequency ultrasound machine. See also B-scan.

← Back - New Search

ascariasis *n.*

a disease caused by an infestation with the parasitic worm *Ascaris lumbricoides*. Adult worms in the intestine can cause abdominal pain, vomiting, constipation, diarrhoea, appendicitis, and peritonitis; in large numbers they may cause obstruction of the intestine. The presence of the migrating larvae in the lungs can provoke pneumonia. Ascariasis occurs principally in areas of poor sanitation; it is treated with levamisole.

← Back - New Search

Ascaris *n.*

a genus of parasitic nematode worms. *A. lumbricoides*, widely distributed throughout the world, is the largest of the human intestinal nematodes – an adult female measures up to 35 cm in length. Eggs, passed out in the stools, may be transmitted to a new host in contaminated food or drink. Larvae hatch out in the intestine and then undergo a complicated migration, via the hepatic portal vein, liver, heart, lungs, windpipe, and pharynx, before returning to the intestine where they later develop into adult worms (see also ascariasis).

← Back - New Search

ascites *(hydroperitoneum)* *n.*

the accumulation of fluid in the peritoneal cavity, causing abdominal swelling. Causes include infections (such as tuberculosis), heart failure, portal hypertension, cirrhosis, and various cancers (particularly of the ovary and liver). Obstruction to the drainage of lymph from the abdomen results in *chylous ascites* (see chyle). See also oedema.

← Back - New Search

ascorbic acid

see vitamin C.

Back - New Search

ASD

see atrial septal defect.

Back - New Search

-ase *suffix denoting*
an enzyme. Examples: *lactase; dehydrogenase* .

← Back - New Search

asepsis *n.*

the complete absence of bacteria, fungi, viruses, or other microorganisms that could cause disease. Asepsis is the ideal state for the performance of surgical operations and is achieved by using sterilization techniques.

—aseptic *adj.*

Back - New Search

Asherman syndrome

a condition in which amenorrhoea and infertility follow a major haemorrhage in pregnancy. It may result from overvigorous curettage of the uterus in an attempt to control the bleeding. This removes the lining, the walls adhere, and the cavity is obliterated to a greater or lesser degree. Some 50% of such patients are subsequently infertile, and of those who become pregnant, only a minority achieve an uncomplicated delivery. Compare Sheehan's syndrome.

[J. G. Asherman (20th century), Czechoslovakian gynaecologist]

Back - New Search

asparaginase *n.*

an enzyme that inhibits the growth of certain tumours. *Crisantaspase* , the form produced by the bacterium *Erwinia chrysanthemi*, is used in the treatment of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia. Administered by injection, it may cause allergic reactions and anaphylaxis. Trade name: *Erwinase* .

← Back - New Search

asparagine *n.*
see amino acid.

Back - New Search

aspartate aminotransferase *(AST)*

an enzyme involved in the transamination of amino acids. Measurement of AST in the serum may be used in the diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction and acute liver disease. It was formerly called *serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase* (*SGOT*).

Back - New Search

aspartic acid *(aspartate)*

see amino acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Asperger's syndrome
a condition, often considered to be a mild form of autism, characterized by social aloofness, lack of interest in other people, stilted and pedantic styles of speech, and an excessive preoccupation with a very specialized interest (such as timetables). Intelligence can be normal or enhanced.

[H. Asperger (1906–80), Austrian paediatrician]

Back - New Search

aspergillosis *n.*

a group of conditions caused by fungi of the genus *Aspergillus*, usually *Aspergillus fumigatus*. These conditions nearly always arise in patients with pre-existing lung disease and fall into three categories. The allergic form most commonly affects asthmatic patients and may cause collapse of segments or lobes of a lung. The colonizing form leads to formation of a fungus ball (*aspergilloma*), usually within a pre-existing cavity in the lung (such as an emphysematous bulla or a healed tuberculous cavity). Similar fungus balls may be found in other cavities, such as the eye or the sinuses around the nose. The third form of aspergillosis, in which the fungus spreads throughout the lungs and may even disseminate throughout the body, is rare but potentially fatal. It is usually associated with deficiency in the patient's immunity.

Back - New Search

Aspergillus *n.*

a genus of fungi, including many common moulds, some of which cause infections of the respiratory system in humans. The species *A. fumigatus* causes aspergillosis. *A. niger* is commonly found in the external ear and can become pathogenic.

← Back - New Search

aspermia *n.*

strictly, a lack or failure of formation of semen. More usually, however, the term is used to mean the total absence of sperm from the semen (see azoospermia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

asphyxia *n.*

suffocation: a life-threatening condition in which oxygen is prevented from reaching the tissues by obstruction of or damage to any part of the respiratory system. Drowning, choking, and breathing poisonous gas all lead to asphyxia. Unless the condition is remedied by removing the obstruction (when present) and by artificial respiration if necessary, there is progressive cyanosis leading to death. Brain cells cannot live for more than about four minutes without oxygen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aspiration *n.*

the withdrawal of fluid from the body by means of suction using an instrument called an *aspirator* . There are various types of aspirator: some employ hollow needles for removing fluid from cysts, inflamed joint cavities, etc.; another kind is used to suck debris and water from the patient's mouth during dental treatment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aspiration cytology

the aspiration of specimens of cells from tumours or cysts through a hollow needle, using a syringe, and their subsequent examination under the microscope after suitable preparation (by staining, etc.). The technique is now used widely, especially for superficial cysts or tumours, and has become a specialized branch of diagnostic pathology. See also fine-needle aspiration cytology.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aspirin *(acetylsalicylic acid)* *n.*

a widely used drug that relieves pain and also reduces inflammation and fever. It is taken by mouth – alone or in combination with other analgesics – for the relief of the less severe types of pain, such as headache, toothache, neuralgias, and the pain of rheumatoid arthritis. It is also taken to reduce fever in influenza and the common cold. Daily doses of aspirin are used in the prevention of coronary thrombosis and strokes in those at risk, and it has been shown to have a protective effect against a range of other conditions, including cataracts, colorectal cancer, and Behçet's syndrome. Aspirin works by inhibiting the production of prostaglandins; it may irritate the lining of the stomach, causing nausea, vomiting, pain, and bleeding. Tablets should not be held on the gum adjacent to a painful tooth as ulceration may occur. High doses cause dizziness, disturbed hearing, mental confusion, and overbreathing (see salicylism). Aspirin has been implicated as a cause of Reye's syndrome and should therefore not be given to children below the age of 12 unless specifically indicated. See also analgesic.

Back - New Search

assay *n.*

a test or trial to determine the strength of a solution, the proportion of a compound in a mixture, the potency of a drug, or the purity of a preparation. See also bioassay.

Back - New Search

assimilation *n.*

the process by which food substances are taken into the cells of the body after they have been digested and absorbed.

← Back - New Search

assistive listening device

see environmental hearing aid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

association area

an area of cerebral cortex that lies away from the main areas that are concerned with the reception of sensory impulses and the start of motor impulses but is linked to them by many neurones known as *association fibres* . The areas of association are thought to be responsible for the elaboration of the information received by the primary sensory areas and its correlation with the information fed in from memory and from other brain areas. They are thus responsible for the maintenance of many higher mental activities. See also body image.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

association of ideas

(in psychology) linkage of one idea to another in a regular way according to their meaning. In *free association* the linkage of ideas arising in dreams or fantasy may be used to discover the underlying motives of the individual. In *word association tests* stimulus words are produced to which the subject has to respond as quickly as possible.

← Back - New Search

AST

see aspartate aminotransferase.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

astasia *n.*

an inability to stand for which no physical cause can be found. *Astasia-abasia* is an inability to stand or walk in the absence of any recognizable physical illness. The patient's attempts are bizarre and careful examination reveals contradictory features. It is most commonly an expression of conversion disorder.

Back - New Search

aster *n.*

a star-shaped object in a cell that surrounds the centrosome during mitosis and meiosis and is concerned with the formation of the spindle.

Back - New Search

astereognosis *n.*

see agnosia.

← Back - New Search

asteroid hyalosis

a degenerative condition, formerly known as *asteroid hyalitis* , in which tiny deposits of calcium are suspended in the vitreous humour. They are more commonly seen in the elderly and usually cause no decrease in vision.

← Back - New Search

asthenia *n.*

weakness or loss of strength.

Back - New Search

asthenic *adj.*

describing a personality disorder characterized by low energy, susceptibility to physical and emotional stress, and a diminished capacity for pleasure.

Back - New Search

asthenopia *n.*

see eyestrain.

Back - New Search

asthenospermia *n.*

see oligospermia.

Back - New Search

asthma *n.*

the condition of subjects with widespread narrowing of the bronchial airways, which changes in severity over short periods of time (either spontaneously or under treatment) and leads to cough, wheezing, and difficulty in breathing. *Bronchial asthma* may be precipitated by exposure to one or more of a wide range of stimuli, including allergens, drugs (such as aspirin and other NSAIDs and beta blockers), exertion, emotion, infections, and air pollution. The onset of asthma is usually early in life and in atopic subjects (see atopy) may be accompanied by other manifestations of hypersensitivity, such as hay fever and dermatitis; however, the onset may be delayed into adulthood or even middle or old age. Treatment is with bronchodilators, with or without corticosteroids, usually administered via aerosol or dry-powder inhalers, or – if the condition is more severe – via a nebulizer. Oral corticosteroids are reserved for those patients who fail to respond adequately to these measures. Severe asthmatic attacks may need large doses of oral corticosteroids (see status asthmaticus). Selection of treatment for individual cases is made using stepped guidelines issued by respiratory organizations, e.g. the British and American Thoracic Societies and the European Respiratory Society. Avoidance of known allergens, especially the house dust mite, allergens arising from domestic pets, and food additives, will help to reduce the frequency of attacks, as will the discouragement of smoking.

Cardiac asthma occurs in left ventricular heart failure and must be distinguished from bronchial asthma, as the treatment is quite different.

—asthmatic *adj.*

Back - New Search

astigmatism *n.*

a defect of vision in which the image of an object is distorted, usually in either the vertical or the horizontal axis, because not all the light rays come to a focus on the retina. Some parts of the object may be in focus but light from other parts may be focused in front of or behind the retina. This is usually due to abnormal curvature of the cornea and/or lens (see refraction), whose surface resembles part of the surface of an egg (rather than a sphere). The defect can be corrected by wearing *cylindrical lenses* , which produce exactly the opposite degree of distortion and thus cancel out the distortion caused by the eye itself.

—astigmatic *adj.*

Back - New Search

astragalus *n.*

see talus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

astringent *n.*

a drug that causes cells to shrink by precipitating proteins from their surfaces. Astringents are used in lotions to harden and protect the skin and to reduce bleeding from minor abrasions. They are also used in mouth washes, throat lozenges, eye drops, etc., and in antiperspirants.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

astrocyte *(astroglial cell) n.*

a type of cell with numerous sheet-like processes extending from its cell body, found throughout the central nervous system. It is one of the several different types of cell that make up the glia. The cells have been ascribed the function of providing nutrients for neurones and possibly of taking part in information storage processes.

Back - New Search

astrocytoma *n.*

a brain tumour derived from non-nervous cells (glia), which – unlike the neurones – retain the ability to reproduce themselves by mitosis. All grades of malignancy occur, from slow-growing tumours whose histological structure resembles normal glial cells, to rapidly growing highly invasive tumours whose cell structure is poorly differentiated (see glioblastoma). In adults astrocytomas are usually found in the cerebral hemispheres but in children they also occur in the cerebellum.

Back - New Search

asymbolia *n.*
see alexia.

Back - New Search

asymmetric tonic neck reflex

a primitive reflex that is present from birth but should disappear by six months of age. If the infant is lying on its back and the head is turned to one side, the arm and leg on the side to which the head is turned should straighten, and the arm and leg on the opposite side should bend (the ‘fencer’ position). Persistence of the reflex beyond six months is suggestive of cerebral palsy.

← Back - New Search

asymptomatic *adj.*
not showing any symptoms of disease, whether disease is present or not.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

asynclitism *n.*

tilting of the fetal skull towards one or other shoulder causing the top of the skull to be either nearer to the sacrum (*anterior asynclitism* or *Naegele's obliquity*) or nearer to the pubis (*posterior asynclitism* or *Litzmann's obliquity*). These mechanisms enable the fetal head to pass more easily through the maternal pelvis.

Back - New Search

asyndesis *n.*

a disorder of thought, in which the normal association of ideas is disrupted so that thought and speech become fragmentary. It is a symptom of schizophrenia, dementia, or confusion.

Back - New Search

asynergia *n.*
see dyssynergia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

asystole *n.*

a condition in which the heart no longer beats, accompanied by the absence of complexes in the electrocardiogram. The clinical features, causes, and treatment are those of cardiac arrest.

← Back - New Search

atacurium besilate

a nondepolarizing muscle relaxant administered by injection during anaesthesia. Trade name: *Tracrium* .

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

ataraxia *n.*
a state of calmness and freedom from anxiety, especially the state produced by tranquillizing drugs.

Back - New Search

atavism *n.*
the phenomenon in which an individual has a character or disease known to have occurred in a remote ancestor but not in his parents.

Back - New Search

ataxia *n.*

the shaky movements and unsteady gait that result from the brain's failure to regulate the body's posture and the strength and direction of limb movements. It may be due to disease of the sensory nerves or the cerebellum. In *cerebellar ataxia* there is clumsiness of willed movements. The patient staggers when walking; he cannot pronounce words properly and may have nystagmus. *Cerebellar* (or *Nonne's*) *syndrome* is a form of cerebellar ataxia. *Friedreich's ataxia* is an inherited disorder appearing first in adolescence. It has the features of cerebellar ataxia, together with spasticity of the limbs. The unsteady movements of *sensory ataxia* are exaggerated when the patient closes his eyes (see Romberg's sign). See also ataxia telangiectasia, tabes dorsalis (locomotor ataxia).

—ataxic *adj.*

Back - New Search

ataxia telangiectasia

an inherited (autosomal recessive) neurological disorder. Ataxia is usually noted early in life. Mental retardation, growth retardation, abnormal eye movements, skin lesions, and immune deficiency may be found. Affected individuals may develop malignant disease. A raised level of alpha-fetoprotein is found in the blood, and a key feature is the presence of prominent blood vessels visible on the sclerae of the eyes.

Back - New Search

atel- *(atelo-)* *prefix denoting* imperfect or incomplete development. Examples: *atelencephaly* (of the brain); *atelocardia* (of the heart).

← Back - New Search

atelectasis *n.*

failure of part of the lung to expand. This occurs when the cells lining the air sacs (alveoli) are too immature, as in premature babies, and unable to produce the wetting agent (surfactant) with which the surface tension between the alveolar walls is overcome. It also occurs when the larger bronchial tubes are blocked from within by retained secretions, inhaled foreign bodies, or bronchial cancers, or from without by enlarged lymph nodes, such as are found in patients with tuberculosis and lung cancers. The lung can usually be helped to expand by physiotherapy and removal of the internal block (if present) via a bronchoscope, but prolonged atelectasis becomes irreversible.

Back - New Search

ateleiosis *n.*

failure of sexual development owing to lack of pituitary hormones. See infantilism, dwarfism.

Back - New Search

atenolol *n.*

a drug (see beta blocker) used to treat angina and high blood pressure. It is administered by mouth or intravenous injection and the commonest side-effects are fatigue, depression, and digestive upsets. Trade name: *Tenormin* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

atheroma *n.*

degeneration of the walls of the arteries due to the formation in them of fatty plaques and scar tissue. This limits blood circulation and predisposes to thrombosis. It is common in adults in Western countries. A diet rich in animal fats (see cholesterol) and refined sugar, cigarette smoking, obesity, and inactivity are the principal causes. It may be symptomless but often causes complications from arterial obstruction in middle and late life (such as angina pectoris, heart attack, stroke, and gangrene). Treatment is by prevention, but some symptoms may be ameliorated by drug therapy (e.g. angina by glyceryl trinitrate) or by surgical bypass of the arterial obstruction.

—atheromatous *adj.*

← Back - New Search

atherosclerosis *n.*

a disease of the arteries in which fatty plaques develop on their inner walls, with eventual obstruction of blood flow. See atheroma.

Back - New Search

athetosis *n.*
a writhing involuntary movement especially affecting the hands, face, and tongue. It is usually a form of cerebral palsy. It impairs the child's ability to speak or use his hands; intelligence is often unaffected. Such movements may also be caused by drugs used to treat parkinsonism or by the withdrawal of phenothiazines (see also dyskinesia).
—athetotic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

athlete's foot

a fungus infection of the skin between the toes: a type of ringworm. Medical name: *tinea pedis* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

athyreosis *n.*

absence of or lack of function of the thyroid gland, causing cretinism in infancy and myxoedema in adult life.

Back - New Search

atlas *n.*

the first cervical vertebra, by means of which the skull is articulated to the backbone.

Back - New Search

ATLS

advanced trauma life support, which comprises the treatment programmes for patients who have been subjected to major trauma (e.g. serious road traffic accidents, missile injuries). Doctors, nurses, and paramedical personnel involved in ATLS receive special training for dealing with such emergencies.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

atony *n.*
a state in which muscles are floppy, lacking their normal elasticity.
—atonic *adj.*

Back - New Search

atopen *n.*

any substance responsible for atopy.

Back - New Search

atopy *n.*

a form of allergy in which there is a hereditary or constitutional tendency to develop hypersensitivity reactions (e.g. hay fever, allergic asthma, atopic eczema) in response to allergens (*atopens*). Individuals with this predisposition – and the conditions provoked in them by contact with allergens – are described as *atopic* .

← Back - New Search

atorvastatin *n.*

a drug used to reduce abnormally high levels of cholesterol and other lipids in the blood (see statin). It is administered by mouth; side-effects include insomnia, abdominal pain, flatulence, diarrhoea, and nausea. Trade name: *Lipitor* .

← Back - New Search

ATP (adenosine triphosphate)

a compound that contains adenine, ribose, and three phosphate groups and occurs in cells. The chemical bonds of the phosphate groups store energy needed by the cell, for muscle contraction; this energy is released when ATP is split into ADP or AMP. ATP is formed from ADP or AMP using energy produced by the breakdown of carbohydrates or other food substances. See also mitochondrion.

Back - New Search

atresia *n.*

1 congenital absence or abnormal narrowing of a body opening. See biliary atresia, duodenal atresia, tricuspid atresia.

2 the degenerative process that affects the majority of ovarian follicles. Usually only one Graafian follicle will ovulate in each menstrual cycle.

Top

—atretic *adj.*

Back - New Search

atri- *(atrio-)* *prefix denoting* an atrium, especially the atrium of the heart. Example: *atrioventricular* (relating to the atria and ventricles of the heart).

← Back - New Search

atrial fibrillation

see fibrillation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

atrial natriuretic peptide

a protein hormone (of 28 amino acids) produced by the cells of the atria of the heart in response to a rise in atrial pressure. Its action is to cause a fall in blood pressure by dilating blood vessels and inducing increased water loss from the kidneys.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

atrial septal defect *(ASD)*

a congenital defect of the heart in which there is a hole in the partition (septum) separating the two atria (see septal defect). There are two kinds of ASD – *ostium primum* and *ostium secundum* . Ostium primum defects are rarer but more serious as the defect lies low down near the valves of the heart. Affected children often have heart failure, although in some a heart murmur detected at routine medical examinations is the only indication of the defect. Ostium secundum defects lie away from the valves and most children have no symptoms; the defect is most commonly indicated by the detection of a heart murmur, and may not be apparent until adulthood. Small defects may close spontaneously. Moderate and large ostium secundum and all ostium primum defects require surgery.

Intrauterine surgical techniques now enable a fetus in which an ASD has been detected to proceed to full term by using the placental circulation as a substitute for the extracorporeal circulation that would otherwise be required.

Back - New Search

atrioventricular bundle *(AV bundle, bundle of His)*

a bundle of modified heart muscle fibres (*Purkinje fibres*) passing from the atrioventricular (AV) node forward to the septum between the ventricles, where it divides into right and left bundles, one for each ventricle. The fibres transmit contraction waves from the atria, via the AV node, to the ventricles.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

atrioventricular node *(AV node)*

a mass of modified heart muscle situated in the lower middle part of the right atrium. It receives the impulse to contract from the sinoatrial node, via the atria, and transmits it through the atrioventricular bundle to the ventricles.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

atrium *n.* (pl. atria)

1 either of the two upper chambers of the heart. Their muscular walls are thinner than those of the ventricles; the left atrium receives oxygenated blood from the lungs via the pulmonary vein; the right atrium receives deoxygenated blood from the venae cavae. See also auricle.

2 any of various anatomical chambers into which one or more cavities open.

Top

—atrial *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

atrophy *n.*
the wasting away of a normally developed organ or tissue due to degeneration of cells. This may occur through undernourishment, disuse, or ageing. Forms of atrophy peculiar to women include the shrinking of the ovary at the menopause and of the corpus luteum during the menstrual cycle. *Muscular atrophy* is associated with various diseases, such as poliomyelitis.

Back - New Search

atropine *n.*

an anticholinergic drug that occurs in deadly nightshade (see belladonna). Atropine relaxes smooth muscle and is used to treat biliary colic and renal colic. It also reduces secretions of the bronchial tubes, salivary glands, stomach, and intestines and is used before general anaesthesia and to relieve peptic ulcers. It is also used as a mydriatic. Atropine is administered by mouth, injection, or as eye drops; common side-effects include dryness of the throat, thirst, and impaired vision. Trade name: *Minims Atropine* .

Back - New Search

attachment *n.*

1 ***(in psychology)*** the process of developing the first close selective relationship of a child's life, most commonly with the mother. The relationship acts to reduce anxiety in strange settings and forms a base from which children develop further relationships.

2 ***(in the National Health Service)*** working arrangements by which workers employed by public bodies (such as district nurses and social workers) are engaged in association with specific general practitioners, caring for their registered patients rather than working solely on a geographical or district basis.

Top

Back - New Search

attachment disorder

a psychiatric disorder in infants and young children resulting from institutionalization, emotional neglect, or child abuse. Affected children are either withdrawn, aggressive, and fearful or attention-seeking and indiscriminately friendly. Treatment requires the provision of stable caring adults as parents over a long period of time.

← Back - New Search

attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder *(ADHD, attention deficit disorder, hyperkinetic disorder)*

a mental disorder, usually of children, characterized by a grossly excessive level of activity and a marked impairment of the ability to attend. Learning is impaired as a result, and behaviour is disruptive and may be defiant or aggressive. The disorder is more common in the intellectually subnormal, the epileptic, and the brain-damaged. Treatment usually involves drugs (such as amphetamines and methylphenidate) and behaviour therapy; the family needs advice and practical help.

Back - New Search

attenuation *n.*

reduction of the disease-producing ability (virulence) of a bacterium or virus by chemical treatment, heating, drying, by growing under adverse conditions, or by passing through another organism. Treated (*attenuated*) bacteria or viruses are used for many immunizations.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

atticotomy *n.*

a surgical operation to remove cholesteatoma from the ear. It is a form of limited mastoidectomy.

Back - New Search

attrition *n.*

(in dentistry) the wearing of tooth surfaces by the action of opposing teeth. A small amount of attrition occurs with age but accelerated wear may occur in bruxism and with certain diets.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

atypical antipsychotics

see antipsychotic.

← Back - New Search

atypical facial pain

a neuralgia that has no known cause and is typified by pain in the face that does not fit the distribution of nerves. It may be stress-related, and in some cases appears to be associated with defective metabolism of tyramine. Treatment may involve the use of antidepressants.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

atypical mole syndrome *(dysplastic naevus syndrome)*
a condition in which affected patients have numerous moles, some of which are relatively large and irregular in shape or pigmentation. There may be a family history of this syndrome or of malignant melanoma.

← Back - New Search

atypical pneumonia

any one of a group of community-acquired pneumonias that do not respond to penicillin but do respond to such antibiotics as tetracycline and erythromycin. They include infection with *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Chlamydia psittaci* (see psittacosis), and *Coxiella burnetii* (see Q fever).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

audi- *(audio-) prefix denoting* hearing or sound.

← Back - New Search

audiogram *n.*
the graphic record of a test of hearing carried out on an audiometer.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

audiology *n.*
the study of disorders of hearing.

← Back - New Search

audiometer *n.*

an apparatus for measuring hearing at different sound frequencies, so helping in the diagnosis of deafness.

—audiometry *n.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

audit *n.*

see medical audit.

Back - New Search

auditory *adj.*
relating to the ear or to the sense of hearing.

← Back - New Search

auditory canal *(auditory meatus)*
the canal leading from the pinna to the eardrum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

auditory nerve

see vestibulocochlear nerve.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

auditory verbal therapy *(AVT)*

a technique for teaching deaf children to communicate that focuses on speech and residual hearing rather than sign language.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Auerbach's plexus *(myenteric plexus)*
a collection of nerve fibres – fine branches of the vagus nerve – within the walls of the intestine. It supplies the muscle layers and controls the movements of peristalsis.

[L. Auerbach (1828–97), German anatomist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

AUR

acute urinary retention (see retention).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aura *n.*

the forewarning of an epileptic or migrainous attack. An *epileptic aura* may take many forms, such as an odd smell or taste. The *migrainous aura* may affect the patient's eyesight with brilliant flickering lights or blurring of vision, but it may also result in pins and needles or weakness of the limbs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aural *adj.*
relating to the ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

auranofin *n.*

a gold preparation administered by mouth to treat rheumatoid arthritis. Side-effects include nausea, abdominal pain, diarrhoea, and mouth ulcers. Trade name: *Ridaura* .

← Back - New Search

Aureomycin *n.*

see chlortetracycline.

Back - New Search

auricle *n.*

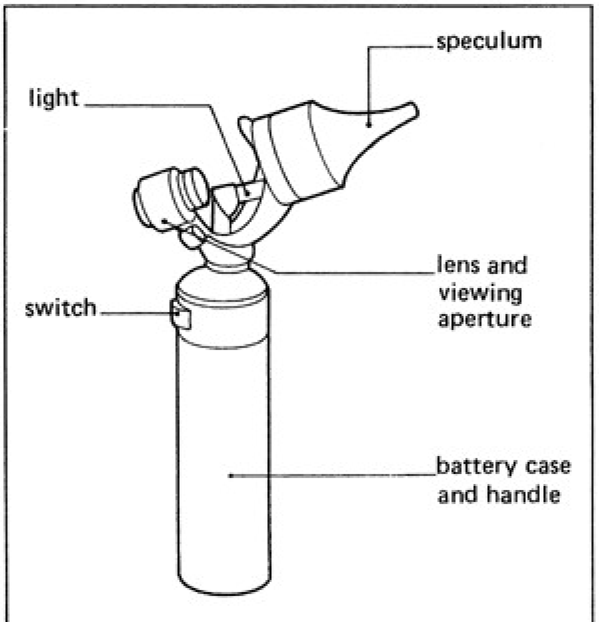
1 a small pouch in the wall of each atrium of the heart: the term is also used incorrectly as a synonym for atrium.

2 see pinna.

Top

← Back - New Search

auriscope *(otoscope)* *n.*
an apparatus for examining the eardrum and the passage leading to it from the ear (external meatus). It consists of a funnel (speculum), a light, and lenses (see illustration).


speculum
light
lens and viewing aperture
switch
battery case and handle

An auriscope

← Back - New Search

auscultation *n.*

the process of listening, usually with the aid of a stethoscope, to sounds produced by movement of gas or liquid within the body. Auscultation is an aid to diagnosis of abnormalities of the heart, lungs, intestines, and other organs according to the characteristic changes in sound pattern caused by different disease processes.

—auscultatory *adj.*

Back - New Search

auscultatory gap

a silent period in the knocking sounds heard with a stethoscope over an artery, between the systolic and diastolic blood pressures, when the blood pressure is measured with a sphygmomanometer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Australia antigen

another name for the hepatitis B antigen, which was first discovered in the blood of an Australian aborigine. This disease is caused by a virus of which the Australia antigen forms part.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

aut- *(auto-)* *prefix denoting*
self. Example: *autokinesis* (voluntary movement).

← Back - New Search

autism *n.*

1 *(Kanner's syndrome, infantile autism)* a rare psychiatric disorder of childhood, with an onset before the age of 2½ years. It is marked by severe difficulties in communicating and forming relationships with other people, in developing language, and in using abstract concepts; repetitive and limited patterns of behaviour (see stereotypy); and obsessive resistance to tiny changes in familiar surroundings. Autistic children find it hard to understand how other people feel, and so tend to remain isolated even into adult life. About 50% have learning disabilities, but some are very intelligent and may even be gifted in specific areas (see idiot savant). The cause is unknown, but genetic factors and brain damage may be important. The condition often progresses into adulthood, and independent living is uncommon. Treatment is not specific, but lengthy specialized education is usually necessary. Behaviour problems and anxiety can be controlled with behaviour therapy and drugs (such as phenothiazines).

2 the condition of retreating from realistic thinking to self-centred fantasy thinking: a symptom of personality disorder and schizophrenia.

Top

—autistic *adj.*

Back - New Search

autoagglutination *n.*
the clumping together of the body's own red blood cells by antibodies produced against them, which occurs in acquired haemolytic anaemia (an autoimmune disease).

Back - New Search

autoantibody *n.*

an antibody formed against one of the body's own components in an autoimmune disease.

Back - New Search

autochthonous *adj.*

1 remaining at the site of formation. A blood clot that has not been carried in the bloodstream from its point of origin is described as autochthonous.

2 originating in an organ without external stimulus, like the beating of the heart.

Top

← Back - New Search

autoclave

1 *n.* a piece of equipment for sterilizing surgical instruments, dressings, etc. It consists of a chamber, similar to a domestic pressure cooker, in which the articles are placed and treated with steam at high pressure.

2 *vb.* to sterilize in an autoclave.

Top

Back - New Search

autocrine *adj.*

describing the production by a cell of substances, such as hormones or growth factors, that can influence the growth of the cell that produces them.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

autofluorescence *n.*

true fluorescence of structures within the retina, such as optic disc drusen. Fluorescence of the tissue is seen when it is stimulated by cobalt blue light in the absence of fluorescein dye. This examination is usually performed at the beginning of fluorescein angiography.

Back - New Search

autogenous *adj.*

originating within the body of the patient. For example, an autogenous vein graft, to bypass a blocked artery, is made from material derived from the body of the patient receiving the graft.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

autograft *n.*

a tissue graft taken from one part of the body and transferred to another part of the same individual. The repair of burns is often done by grafting on strips of skin taken from elsewhere on the body, usually the upper arm or thigh. Unlike allografts, autografts are not rejected by the body's immunity defences. See also skin graft, transplantation.

← Back - New Search

autoimmune disease

one of a number of otherwise unrelated disorders caused by inflammation and destruction of tissues by the body's own immune response. These disorders include acquired haemolytic anaemia, pernicious anaemia, rheumatic fever, rheumatoid arthritis, glomerulonephritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, myasthenia gravis, Sjögren's syndrome, and several forms of thyroid dysfunction, including Hashimoto's disease. It is not known why the body should lose the ability to distinguish between substances that are ‘self’ and those that are ‘non-self’.

Back - New Search

autoimmunity *n.*

a disorder of the body's defence mechanisms in which an immune response is generated against components or products of its own tissues, treating them as foreign material and attacking them. See autoimmune disease, immunity.

← Back - New Search

autoinoculation *n.*

the accidental transfer of inoculated material from one site in the body to another. Following vaccination against smallpox, for example, satellite lesions may occur around the site of inoculation. Sometimes the conjunctiva is affected.

Back - New Search

autointoxication *n.*

poisoning by a toxin formed within the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

autologous *adj.*

denoting a graft that is derived from the recipient of the graft.

Back - New Search

autolysis *n.*

the destruction of tissues or cells brought about by the actions of their own enzymes. See lysosome.

Back - New Search

automated lamellar keratectomy *(ALK)*

excision of the outer layers of the cornea using an automated keratome. It is usually used as part of a surgical procedure, to alter the shape of the cornea to correct errors of refraction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

automated perimeter

see perimeter.

← Back - New Search

automatism *n.*

behaviour that may be associated with epilepsy, in which the patient performs well-organized movements or tasks while unaware of doing so. The movements may be simple and repetitive, such as hand clapping and lip smacking, or they may be so complex as to mimic a person's normal conscious activities.

← Back - New Search

autonomic nervous system

the part of the peripheral nervous system responsible for the control of involuntary muscles (e.g. the heart, bladder, bowels) and hence those bodily functions that are not consciously directed, including regular beating of the heart, intestinal movements, sweating, salivation, etc. The autonomic system is subdivided into *sympathetic* and *parasympathetic nervous systems* . Sympathetic nerves lead from the middle section of the spinal cord and parasympathetic nerves from the brain and lower spinal cord. The heart, smooth muscles, and most glands receive fibres of both kinds: the interplay of sympathetic and parasympathetic reflex activity (the actions are often antagonistic) governs their working. For example, the parasympathetic system is responsible for slowing the heart rate and constricting the pupillary muscles; the sympathetic system increases the heart rate and dilates the pupil. Sympathetic nerve endings liberate noradrenaline as a neurotransmitter; parasympathetic nerve endings release acetylcholine.

Back - New Search

autoploidy *n.*

the normal condition in cells or individuals, in which each cell has a chromosome set consisting of homologous pairs, enabling cells to divide normally.

—autoploid *adj.*, *n.*

⇐ Back - New Search

autopsy *(necropsy, post mortem)* *n.*
dissection and examination of a body after death in order to determine the cause of death or the presence of disease processes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

autoradiography *(radioautography)* *n.*

a technique for examining the distribution of a radioactive tracer in the tissues of an experimental animal. The tracer is injected into the animal, which is killed after a certain period. Thin sections of its organs are placed in close contact with a radiation-sensitive material, such as a photographic emulsion, and observed under a microscope. Blackening of the film indicates a high concentration of radioactive material.

Back - New Search

autorefractor *n.*

a machine that automatically determines the required correction for a spectacle lens. See also optometer.

← Back - New Search

autoscopy *n.*
the experience of seeing one's whole body as though from a vantage point some distance away. It can be a symptom in epilepsy. See also out-of-the-body experience.

← Back - New Search

autosomal dominant

see dominant.

Back - New Search

autosomal recessive

see recessive.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

autosome *n.*

any chromosome that is not a sex chromosome and occurs in pairs in diploid cells.

—autosomal *adj.*

Back - New Search

autosuggestion *n.*
self-suggestion or self-conditioning that involves repeating ideas to oneself in order to change psychological or physiological states. Autosuggestion is used primarily in *autogenic training* , a technique used to help patients control their anxiety or their habits. See suggestion.

← Back - New Search

autotransfusion *n.*

reintroduction into a patient of his or her own blood. This may be blood previously drawn and stored in the blood bank or blood that has been lost from the patient's circulation during surgical operation. The blood is collected by suction during the operation, filtered to remove bubbles and small blood clots, and returned into one of the patient's veins through a drip.

← Back - New Search

autotrophic *(lithotrophic)* *adj.*
describing organisms (known as *autotrophs*) that synthesize their organic materials from carbon dioxide and nitrates or ammonium compounds, using an external source of energy. *Photoautotrophic* organisms, including green plants and some bacteria, derive their energy from sunlight; *chemoautotrophic* (or *chemosynthetic*) organisms obtain energy from inorganic chemical reactions. All autotrophic bacteria are nonparasitic. Compare heterotrophic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aux- *(auxo-) prefix denoting* increase; growth. Example: *auxocardia* (enlargement of the heart).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

auxotroph *n.*

a strain of a microorganism, derived by mutation, that requires one or more specific factors for growth not needed by the parent organism.

Back - New Search

avascular *adj.*

lacking blood vessels or having a poor blood supply. The term is usually used with reference to cartilage.

← Back - New Search

aversion therapy

a form of behaviour therapy that is used to reduce the occurrence of undesirable behaviour, such as sexual deviations or drug addiction. Conditioning is used, with repeated pairing of some unpleasant stimulus with a stimulus related to the undesirable behaviour. An example is pairing the taste of beer with electric shock in the treatment of alcoholism. Aversion therapy is little used nowadays. See also sensitization.

Back - New Search

avitaminosis *n.*

the condition caused by lack of a vitamin. See also deficiency disease.

← Back - New Search

AVM

arteriovenous malformation (see angioma).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

avoidant *adj.*

describing a personality type characterized by self-consciousness, hypersensitivity to rejection and criticism from others, avoidance of normal situations because of their potential risk, high levels of tension and anxiety, and consequently a restricted life.

Back - New Search

AVPU

a system for assessing the depth of unconsciousness: A = alert; V = voice responses present; P = pain responses present; U = unresponsive. It is useful for judging the severity of head injury and the need for specialized neurosurgical assistance before proceeding to formal evaluation by the Glasgow scoring system.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

AVT

see auditory verbal therapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

avulsion *n.*
1 the tearing or forcible separation of part of a structure. For example, a tendon may be torn from the bone to which it attaches or the skin of the scalp may be torn from the underlying tissue and bone.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** the knocking out of a tooth by trauma. The tooth may be replanted (see replantation).

Top

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

axilla *n.* (pl. axillae)
the armpit.
—axillary *adj.*

← Back - New Search

axis *n.*

1 a real or imaginary line through the centre of the body or one of its parts or a line about which the body or a part rotates.

2 the second cervical vertebra, which articulates with the atlas vertebra above and allows rotational movement of the head.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

axolemma *n.*

the fine cell membrane, visible only under the electron microscope, that encloses the protoplasm of an axon.

Back - New Search

axon *n.*
a nerve fibre: a single process extending from the cell body of a neurone and carrying nerve impulses away from it. An axon may be over a metre in length in certain neurones. In large nerves the axon has a sheath (*neurilemma*) made of myelin; this is interrupted at intervals by gaps called *nodes of Ranvier* , at which branches of the axon leave. An axon ends by dividing into several branches called *telodendria* , which make contact with other nerves or with muscle or gland membranes.

Back - New Search

axonotmesis *n.*

rupture of nerve fibres (axons) within an intact nerve sheath. This may result from prolonged pressure or crushing and it is followed by degeneration of the nerve beyond the point of rupture. The prognosis for nerve regeneration is good. Compare neurapraxia, neurotmesis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

axoplasm *n.*

the semifluid material of which the axon of a nerve cell is composed. It flows slowly outwards from the cell body.

Back - New Search

azapropazone *n.*

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID) used to treat rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, and gout. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include sensitivity of skin to light, fluid retention, and bleeding from the bowel. Trade name: *Rheumox* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

azatadine *n.*

an antihistamine drug used to treat hay fever, urticaria, itching, and stings. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include drowsiness, headache, nausea, and loss of appetite. Trade name: *Optimine* .

Back - New Search

azathioprine *n.*

an immunosuppressant drug, used mainly to aid the survival of organ or tissue transplants. It has also been used in the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease (e.g. ulcerative colitis), rheumatoid arthritis, and myasthenia gravis. Azathioprine may damage bone marrow, causing blood disorders. It may also cause muscle wasting and skin rashes. Trade name: *Imuran* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

azelaic acid

an antibacterial drug applied externally as a cream in the treatment of acne. Possible side-effects include local irritation and light sensitivity. Trade name: *Skinoren* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

azelastine *n.*

an antihistamine drug administered as a metered-dose nasal spray for the treatment of hay fever and as eye drops to treat allergic conjunctivitis. Possible side-effects include nasal irritation and disturbances of taste sensation. Trade names: *Optilast* , *Rhinolast* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

azithromycin *n.*

an antibiotic used to treat respiratory, skin, soft-tissue, and other infections, especially those caused by the organism *Chlamydia trachomatis*. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include allergic reactions, nausea, and vomiting. Trade name: *Zithromax* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

azo- *(azoto-) prefix denoting*

a nitrogenous compound, such as urea. Example: *azothermia* (raised temperature due to nitrogenous substances in the blood).

← Back - New Search

azoospermia *(aspermia)* *n.*

the complete absence of sperm from the seminal fluid. This is due either to failure of formation of sperm by the seminiferous tubules within the testes or to a blockage in the ducts that conduct sperm from the testes. A biopsy of the testis is necessary in order to differentiate these two causes of azoospermia; if a blockage is present it may be possible to relieve it surgically (see epididymovasostomy).

Back - New Search

azotaemia *n.*

a former name for uraemia.

Back - New Search

azoturia *n.*

the presence in the urine of an abnormally high concentration of nitrogen-containing compounds, especially urea.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

aztreonam *n.*

an antibiotic administered by injection used to treat infections of the lungs, bones, skin, and soft tissues caused by Gram-negative organisms (see Gram's stain). It is especially useful for treating lung infections in children with cystic fibrosis. Possible side-effects include skin rashes, diarrhoea, and vomiting. Trade name: *Azactam* .

Back - New Search

azygos vein

an unpaired vein that arises from the inferior vena cava and drains into the superior vena cava, returning blood from the thorax and abdominal cavities.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

B

Babinski reflex
see plantar reflex.

[J. F. F. Babinski (1857–1932), French neurologist]

Back - New Search

baby blues

a colloquial name for the fleeting misery and tearfulness that affects about half of all pregnant women, especially those having their first baby. The state should not be confused with the condition of puerperal depression.

Back - New Search

bacillaemia *n.*

the presence of bacilli in the blood, resulting from infection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bacille Calmette-Guérin
see BCG.

[A. L. C. Calmette (1863–1933) and C. Guérin (1872–1961), French bacteriologists]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bacilluria *n.*

the presence of bacilli in the urine, resulting from a bladder or kidney infection. See cystitis.

← Back - New Search

bacillus *n.* (pl. bacilli)

any rod-shaped bacterium. See also Bacillus, Lactobacillus, Streptobacillus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Bacillus *n.*

a large genus of Gram-positive spore-bearing rodlike bacteria. They are widely distributed in soil and air (usually as spores). Most feed on dead organic material and are responsible for food spoilage. The species *B. anthracis*, which is nonmotile, causes anthrax, a disease of farm animals transmissible to humans. *B. polymyxa*, commonly found in soil, is the source of the polymyxin group of antibiotics. *B. subtilis* may cause conjunctivitis in humans; it also produces the antibiotic bacitracin.

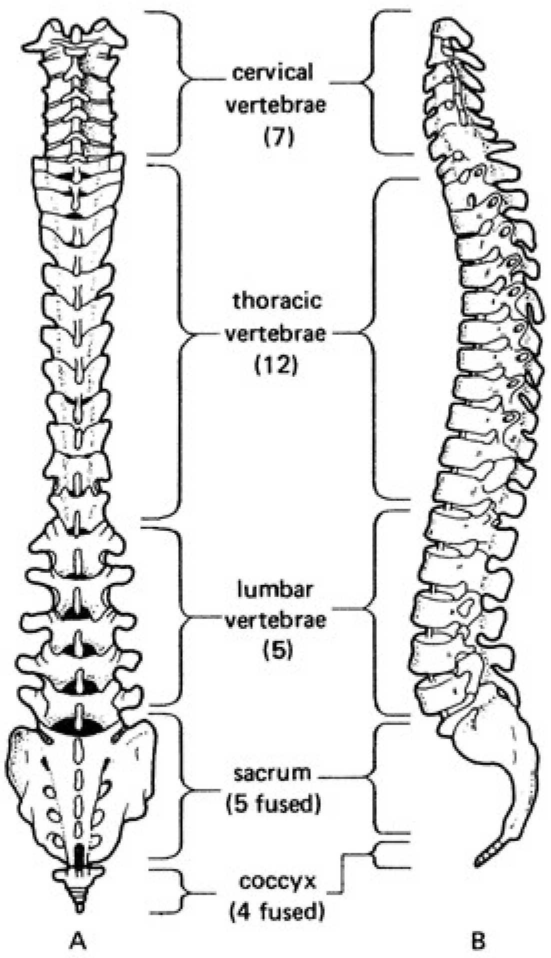
Back - New Search

bacitracin *n.*

an antibiotic produced by certain strains of bacteria and effective against a number of microorganisms. Combined with other antibiotics, it is applied externally to treat infections of the skin and eyes.

Back - New Search

backbone *(spinal column, spine, vertebral column)* *n.*
a flexible bony column extending from the base of the skull to the small of the back. It encloses and protects the spinal cord, articulates with the skull (at the atlas), ribs (at the thoracic vertebrae), and hip girdle (at the sacrum), and provides attachment for the muscles of the back. It is made up of individual bones (see vertebra) connected by discs of fibrocartilage (see intervertebral disc) and bound together by ligaments. The backbone of a newborn baby contains 33 vertebrae: seven cervical (neck), 12 thoracic (chest), five lumbar (lower back), five sacral (hip), and four coccygeal. In the adult the sacral and coccygeal vertebrae become fused into two single bones (sacrum and coccyx, respectively); the adult vertebral column therefore contains 26 bones (see illustration). Anatomical name: *rachis* .



The backbone, seen from the back (A) and left side (B)

← Back - New Search

back slaps

a manoeuvre for the treatment of a choking patient. Firm slaps are given to the patient's back in an attempt to dislodge the obstructing article from the upper airway.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

baclofen *n.*

a skeletal muscle relaxant drug administered orally to relieve spasm resulting from injury or disease of the brain or spinal cord, including cerebral palsy and multiple sclerosis. Side-effects include dizziness, drowsiness, and nausea. Trade names: *Baclospas* , *Lioresal* .

← Back - New Search

bacteraemia *n.*

the presence of bacteria in the blood: a sign of infection.

← Back - New Search

bacteri- *(bacterio-)* *prefix denoting* bacteria. Example: *bacteriolysis* (dissolution of).

← Back - New Search

bacteria *pl. n.* (sing. bacterium)

a group of microorganisms all of which lack a distinct nuclear membrane (and hence are considered more primitive than animal and plant cells) and most of which have a cell wall of unique composition (many antibiotics act by destroying the bacterial cell wall). Most bacteria are unicellular; the cells may be spherical (coccus), rod-shaped (bacillus), spiral (*Spirillum*), comma-shaped (*Vibrio*) or corkscrew-shaped (spirochaete). Generally, they range in size between 0.5 and 5 µm. Motile species bear one or more fine hairs (flagella) arising from their surface. Many possess an outer slimy capsule, and some have the ability to produce an encysted or resting form (endospore). Bacteria reproduce asexually by simple division of cells; incomplete separation of daughter cells leads to the formation of colonies consisting of different numbers and arrangements of cells. Some colonies are filamentous in shape, resembling those of fungi. Transfer of DNA from one bacterium to another takes place in the process of conjugation.

Bacteria are very widely distributed. Some live in soil, water, or air; others are parasites of humans, animals, and plants. Many parasitic bacteria do not harm their hosts; some cause diseases by producing poisons (see endotoxin, exotoxin).

Back - New Search

bactericidal *adj.*

being capable of killing bacteria. Substances with this property include antibiotics, antiseptics, and disinfectants; they are known as *bactericides* . Compare bacteriostatic.

Back - New Search

bacteriology *n.*

the science concerned with the study of bacteria. It is a branch of microbiology.

—bacteriological *adj.* —bacteriologist *n.*

Back - New Search

bacteriolysin *n.*

see lysin.

Back - New Search

bacteriophage *(phage)* *n.*

a virus that attacks bacteria. In general, a phage consists of a head, tail, and tail fibres, all composed of protein molecules, and a core of DNA. The tail and tail fibres are responsible for attachment to the bacterial surface and for injection of the DNA core into the host cell. The phage grows and replicates in the bacterial cell, which is eventually destroyed with the release of new phages. Each phage acts specifically against a particular species of bacterium. This is utilized in *phage typing* , a technique of identifying bacteria by the action of known phages on them. See also lysogeny.

Back - New Search

bacteriostatic *adj.*

capable of inhibiting or retarding the growth and multiplication of bacteria. Erythromycin is bacteriostatic. Compare bactericidal.

Back - New Search

bacterium *n.*

see bacteria.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Bacteroides *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative, mostly nonmotile, anaerobic rodlike bacteria. They are normally present in the alimentary and urinogenital tracts of mammals and are found in the mouth, particularly in dental plaque associated with periodontal disease. Some species have now been classified into new genera, *Porphyromonas* and *Prevotella*.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bagassosis *n.*

a form of external allergic alveolitis caused by exposure to the dust of mouldy bagasse, the residue of sugar cane after the sugar has been extracted, which is used in the production of hardboard and other thermal boards. Symptoms usually appear in the evening after exposure during the day and include fever, malaise, irritant cough, and respiratory distress.

← Back - New Search

Baghdad boil

see oriental sore.

Back - New Search

Bagolini lens
a lens with fine parallel lines across its width, used in various vision tests; for example, to test suppression and abnormal retinal response.

[20th-century Italian ophthalmologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

BAHA

see bone-anchored hearing aid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Baker's cyst

a cyst behind the knee resulting from rupture or herniation of the synovial membrane from a knee joint affected by osteoarthritis.

[W. M. Baker (1839–96), British surgeon]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

BAL

1 see bronchoalveolar lavage.

2 British Anti-Lewisite (see dimercaprol).

Top

← Back - New Search

balanced salt solution *(BSS)*

a solution made to a physiological pH and having physiological concentrations of salts, including sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and chloride. Such fluids are used during intraocular surgery and to replace intraocular fluids.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

balanitis *n.*

inflammation of the glans penis, usually associated with tightness of the foreskin (phimosis). It is more common in childhood than in adult life. An acute attack is associated with redness and swelling of the glans. Treatment is by antibiotics, and further attacks are prevented by circumcision. In *Zoon's plasma cell balanitis* persistent shiny red patches develop on the glans; the cause is unknown. *Balanitis xerotica obliterans* (*BXO*) is an autoimmune condition characterized by ivory-white patches on the glans.

Back - New Search

balanoposthitis *n.*
inflammation of the foreskin and the surface of the underlying glans penis. It usually occurs as a consequence of phimosis and represents a more extensive local reaction than simple balanitis. The affected areas become red and swollen, which further narrows the opening of the foreskin and makes passing urine difficult and painful. Treatment of an acute attack is by administration of antibiotics, and further attacks are prevented by circumcision.

Back - New Search

balantidiasis *n.*

an infestation of the large intestine with the parasitic protozoan *Balantidium coli*. Humans usually become infected by ingesting food or drink contaminated with cysts from the faeces of a pig. The parasite invades and destroys the intestinal wall, causing ulceration and necrosis, and the patient may experience diarrhoea and dysentery. Balantidiasis is a rare cause of dysentery, mainly affecting farm workers; it is treated with various antibiotics.

Back - New Search

Balantidium *n.*

a genus of one of the largest parasitic protozoans affecting humans (70 µm or more in length). The oval body is covered with threadlike cilia (for locomotion). *B. coli*, normally living in the gut of pigs as a harmless commensal, occasionally infects humans (see balantidiasis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

baldness *n.*
see alopecia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Balkan nephropathy

a type of kidney failure that is prevalent in the former Yugoslavia. The cause is unknown. It is associated with a high incidence of transitional cell carcinoma of the renal pelvis or ureter.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ball-and-cage valve

a form of prosthesis commonly used for replacing damaged heart valves.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ball-and-socket joint

see enarthrosis.

← Back - New Search

ballistocardiograph *n.*
an instrument for recording the displacement of the whole body produced by the ejection of blood with each heartbeat. The normal record produced by such an instrument (*ballistocardiogram*) may be altered by disease of the heart or aortic valve (see aortic regurgitation, aortic stenosis).

← Back - New Search

balloon *n.*

an inflatable plastic cylinder of variable size that is mounted on a thin tube and used for dilating narrow areas in blood vessels (see coronary angioplasty) or in the alimentary tract (strictures).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ballottement *n.*

the technique of examining a fluid-filled part of the body to detect a floating object. During pregnancy, a sharp tap with the fingers, applied to the uterus through the abdominal wall or the vagina, causes the fetus to move away and then return to impart an answering tap to the examiner's hand as it floats back to its original position. This confirms that swelling of the uterus is due to a fetus rather than a tumour or other abnormality.

← Back - New Search

balneotherapy *n.*

the treatment of disease by bathing, usually in the mineral-containing waters of hot springs. The once fashionable ‘water cures’, taken at spas, certainly had a more psychological than physical effect. Today, specialized remedial treatment in baths, under the supervision of physiotherapists, is used to alleviate pain and improve blood circulation and limb mobility in arthritis and in nerve and muscle disorders.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bandage *n.*

a piece of material, in the form of a pad or strip, applied to a wound or used to bind around an injured or diseased part of the body.

Back - New Search

bandage lens

see contact lenses.

Back - New Search

band keratopathy

the deposition of calcium in the superficial layers of the cornea, usually as a horizontal band starting peripherally and moving centrally. It is associated with chronic eye disease, e.g. chronic uveitis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Bandl's ring

see retraction ring.

[L. Bandl (1842–92), German obstetrician]

← Back - New Search

Banti's syndrome

a disorder in which enlargement and overactivity of the spleen occurs as a result of increased pressure within the splenic vein. The commonest cause is cirrhosis of the liver.

[G. Banti (1852–1925), Italian pathologist]

← Back - New Search

barbiturate *n.*

any of a group of drugs, derived from barbituric acid, that depress activity of the central nervous system and were formerly widely used as sedatives and hypnotics. They are classified into three groups according to their duration of action – short, medium, and long. Because they produce tolerance and psychological and physical dependence, have serious toxic side-effects (see barbiturism), and can be fatal following large over-dosage, barbiturates have been largely replaced in clinical use by safer drugs. The main exception is the very short-acting drug thiopental, which is used to induce anaesthesia. See also amobarbital, butobarbital, phenobarbital.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

barbiturism *n.*
addiction to drugs of the barbiturate group. Signs of intoxication include confusion, slurring of speech, yawning, sleepiness, loss of memory, loss of balance, and reduction in muscular reflexes. Withdrawal of the drugs must be undertaken slowly, over 1–3 weeks, to avoid the withdrawal symptoms of tremors and convulsions, which can prove fatal.

← Back - New Search

barefoot doctor

see medical assistant.

Back - New Search

baritosis *n.*

a lung disease – a form of pneumoconiosis – caused by inhaling barium dust. It gives dramatic shadows on chest X-rays but no respiratory disability.

Back - New Search

barium enema

a technique for examination of the large bowel. A tube is inserted into the rectum through the anus, and barium sulphate is run into the bowel to the caecum. For double contrast, gas is then pumped through the tube to distend the colon. A series of radiographs is then taken, usually on a tilting table with the patient lying and standing. Barium enema is used mainly to identify cancers, polyps, and diverticular disease and to see the extent of mucosal damage in inflammatory bowel disease. Its role has been partially taken over by endoscopy.

Back - New Search

barium follow-through

see small-bowel meal.

← Back - New Search

barium meal

a technique for examining the oesophagus, stomach, and duodenum. The patient swallows barium sulphate to coat the lining of the organs. Granules that produce gas to distend the stomach may be given to produce a double-contrast effect. A series of X-rays is taken. This can be used to diagnose tumours, gastric and duodenal ulcers, hiatus hernia, and gastro-oesophageal reflux disease. Many indications for this examination have been replaced by the use of endoscopy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

barium sulphate

a barium salt, extremely insoluble in water, that is opaque to X-rays and is used as a contrast medium in radiography of the gastrointestinal tract (see barium enema, barium meal).

← Back - New Search

Barlow manoeuvre

a test for congenital dislocation of the hip that detects whether or not a hip can be readily dislocated. With the baby lying supine and the pelvis steadied with one hand, the hip being tested is gently adducted and backward pressure is applied to the head of the femur. If the hip is dislocatable, a clunk will be felt and sometimes heard (*Von Rosen's sign*). If the hip is gently abducted, it will usually relocate.

[T. Barlow (1845–1945), British physician]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

BARN

bilateral acute retinal necrosis.

Back - New Search

baroreceptor *(baroceptor) n.*

a collection of sensory nerve endings specialized to monitor changes in blood pressure. The main receptors lie in the carotid sinuses and the aortic arch; others are found in the walls of other large arteries and veins and some within the walls of the heart. Impulses from the receptors reach centres in the medulla; from here autonomic activity is directed so that the heart rate and resistance of the peripheral blood vessels can be adjusted appropriately.

← Back - New Search

barotitis *n.*
disease of the ear caused by changing air pressure, as experienced during air travel.

Back - New Search

barotrauma *n.*
damage to the ear, Eustachian tube, or paranasal sinuses caused by changes in ambient pressure, as experienced during air flight or deep-sea diving.

Back - New Search

Barr body
see sex chromatin.

[M. L. Barr (1908–95), Canadian anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Barrett's oesophagus *(columnar-lined oesophagus, CLO)*
a condition in which the normal squamous epithelium lining the oesophagus is replaced by columnar epithelium because of damage caused by gastro-oesophageal reflux or (occasionally) corrosive oesophagitis. The condition may be associated with an ulcer (*Barrett's ulcer*), and the epithelium has an abnormally high likelihood of undergoing malignant change.

[N. R. Barrett (1903–79), British surgeon]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

barrier cream

a preparation used to protect the skin against water-soluble irritants (e.g. detergents, breakdown products of urine). Usually applied in the form of a cream or ointment and often containing a silicone (such as dimeticone), barrier creams are useful in the alleviation of various skin disorders, including napkin rash and bedsores.

← Back - New Search

Barron's banding apparatus

an apparatus for treating haemorrhoids in which a tight elastic band is applied across their base.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bartholinitis *n.*

inflammation of Bartholin's glands. In *chronic bartholinitis* cysts may form in the glands as a result of blockage of their ducts. In *acute bartholinitis* abscess formation may occur (*Bartholin's abscess*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Bartholin's glands *(greater vestibular glands)*
a pair of glands that open at the junction of the vagina and the external genitalia (vulva). Their secretions lubricate the vulva and so assist penetration by the penis during coitus. The *lesser vestibular glands* , around the vaginal opening, perform the same function.

[C. Bartholin (1655–1748), Danish anatomist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Bartonella *(Haemobartonella) n.*

a genus of parasitic rod-shaped or rounded microorganisms, usually regarded as rickettsiae. They occur in the red blood cells and cells of the lymphatic system, spleen, liver, and kidneys. *B. bacilliformis* causes bartonellosis in humans.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bartonellosis *n.*
an infectious disease, confined to high river valleys in Peru, Ecuador, and Colombia, caused by the rickettsia *Bartonella bacilliformis*. The parasite, present in red blood cells and cells of the lymphatic system, is transmitted to humans by sandflies. There are two clinical types of the disease: *Oroya fever* (*Carrion's disease*), whose symptoms include fever, anaemia, and enlargement of the liver, spleen, and lymph nodes; and *verruga peruana* , characterized by wart-like eruptions on the skin that can bleed easily and ulcerate. Oroya fever accounts for nearly all fatalities. Bartonellosis can be treated successfully with penicillin and other antibiotics and blood transfusions may be given to relieve the anaemia.

Back - New Search

Bartter syndrome

an inherited condition of the kidney, which causes abnormalities in the excretion and reabsorption of salts from the blood. This results in lowered levels of potassium and chloride and an increased level of calcium. The baby fails to grow properly and becomes progressively weaker and dehydrated. Treatment consists of correcting the salt imbalance with appropriate supplements.

[F. C. Bartter (1914–83), US physician]

← Back - New Search

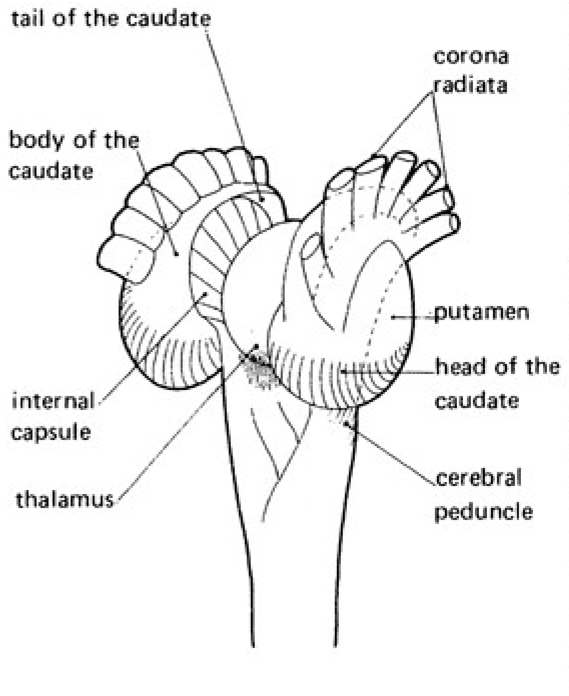
basal cell carcinoma *(BCC)*

the commonest form of skin cancer. Although classified as a malignant tumour, it grows very slowly. BCC usually occurs on the central area of the face, especially in fair-skinned people; the prevalence increases greatly with exposure to sunlight. The initial sign is a spot or lump that fails to heal, enlarging to a diameter of 1 cm over five years or so. Treatment is straightforward, using curettage and cautery, surgical excision, cryotherapy, or radiotherapy. Only if neglected for decades does a BCC eventually become a so-called *rodent ulcer* and destroy the surrounding tissue. However, the term ‘rodent ulcer’ is still sometimes used to mean any basal cell carcinoma.

Back - New Search

basal ganglia

several large masses of grey matter embedded deep within the white matter of the cerebrum (see illustration). They include the *caudate and lenticular nuclei* (together known as the *corpus striatum*) and the *amygdaloid nucleus* . The lenticular nucleus consists of the *putamen* and *globus pallidus* . The basal ganglia have complex neural connections with both the cerebral cortex and thalamus: they are involved with the regulation of voluntary movements at a subconscious level.


tail of the caudate
corona radiata
body of the caudate
putamen
head of the caudate
internal capsule
cerebral peduncle
thalamus

The basal ganglia and neighbouring parts (seen from the front)

Back - New Search

basal metabolism

the minimum amount of energy expended by the body to maintain vital processes, e.g. respiration, circulation, and digestion. It is expressed in terms of heat production per unit of body surface area per day (*basal metabolic rate – BMR*), and for an average man the BMR is 1.7 Calories (7.115 kilojoules) per day. BMR may be determined by the direct method, in which the subject is placed in a respiratory chamber and the amount of heat evolved is measured, or (more normally) by the indirect method, based on the respiratory quotient. Measurements are best taken during a period of least activity, i.e. during sleep and 12–18 hours after a meal, under controlled temperature conditions. Various factors, such as age, sex, and particularly thyroid activity, influence the value of the BMR.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

basement membrane

the thin delicate membrane that lies at the base of an epithelium. It is composed of mucopolysaccharide and fibres of protein.

← Back - New Search

base pairing

the linking of the two strands of a DNA molecule by means of hydrogen bonds between the bases of the nucleotides. Adenine always pairs with thymine and cytosine with guanine. See DNA.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

basic life support

the provision of treatment designed to maintain adequate circulation and ventilation to a patient in cardiac arrest, without the use of drugs or specialist equipment.

← Back - New Search

basilar artery

an artery in the base of the brain, formed by the union of the two vertebral arteries. It extends from the lower to the upper border of the pons Varolii and then divides to form the two posterior cerebral arteries.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

basilar membrane

a membrane in the cochlea of the ear that separates two of the three channels (scalae) that run the length of the spiral cochlea. The organ of Corti is situated on the basilar membrane, inside the scala media.

Back - New Search

basilic vein

a large vein in the arm, extending from the hand along the back of the forearm, then passing forward to the inner side of the arm at the elbow.

← Back - New Search

basion *n.*
the midpoint of the anterior border of the large hole (foramen magnum) at the base of the skull.

⇐ Back - New Search

basophil *n.*

a variety of white blood cell distinguished by the presence in its cytoplasm of coarse granules that stain purple-black with Romanowsky stains. The function of basophils is poorly understood, but they are capable of ingesting foreign particles and contain histamine and heparin. There are normally 30–150 × 10^6 basophils per litre of blood.

← Back - New Search

basophilia *n.*

1 a property of a microscopic structure whereby it shows an affinity for basic dyes.

2 an increase in the number of certain white blood cells (basophils) in the blood, which may occur in a variety of blood diseases.

Top

Back - New Search

basophilic *adj.*
readily stainable by basic dyes: showing basophilia.

← Back - New Search

bat ears

protuberent external ears as a result of the absence of the antihelical fold in the pinna. It is a normal variant but can be surgically corrected if desired using an otoplasty operation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bathyaesthesia *n.*
sensation experienced in the deeper parts of the body, such as the joints and muscles.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Batten's disease

one of a group of rare hereditary disorders (known as the *neuronal ceroid lipofuscinoses*) that also includes Tay-Sachs disease. Fatty substances accumulate in the cells of the nervous system, causing progressive dementia, epilepsy, spasticity, and visual failure. The condition starts in late infancy or childhood. There is no treatment.

[F. E. Batten (1865–1918), British neurologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

battered baby syndrome

see nonaccidental injury.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Bazin's disease
a rare disease of young women in which tender nodules develop under the skin in the calves. The condition is a tuberculide; the nodules may break down and ulcerate though they may clear up spontaneously. Medical name: *erythema induratum* .

[A. P. E. Bazin (1807–78), French dermatologist]

Back - New Search

BCC

see basal cell carcinoma.

Back - New Search

B-cell *n.*

see lymphocyte.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

BCG (bacille Calmette-Guérin)

a strain of tubercle bacillus that has lost the power to cause tuberculosis but retains its antigenic activity; it is therefore used to prepare a vaccine against the disease.

Back - New Search

bear tracks

(in ophthalmology) areas of hypertrophy of retinal pigment epithelium (see retina) that clinically resemble the prints of bears' paws.

← Back - New Search

Beau's lines

transverse depressions on the nails appearing some weeks after a severe illness, such as pneumonia or a heart attack.

[J. H. S. Beau (1806–65), French physician]

← Back - New Search

Becker muscular dystrophy

a sex-linked (X-linked) disorder in which affected males develop an increase in muscle size followed by weakness and wasting. It usually starts between the ages of 5 and 15, and 25 years after onset most patients are wheelchair-bound. Although most men become severely disabled, life expectancy is close to normal. The disorder is similar to Duchenne muscular dystrophy but less severe.

[P. E. Becker (20th century), German geneticist]

← Back - New Search

Beck's triad
see cardiac tamponade.

[C. S. Beck (1894–1971), US surgeon]

Back - New Search

beclometasone *n.*

a corticosteroid drug that is administered by inhaler to treat hay fever and asthma and is applied externally in the treatment of inflammatory skin disorders. Possible side-effects include nasal irritation and hoarseness. Trade names: *Beconase* , *Becotide* , *Propaderm* .

Back - New Search

becquerel *n.*

the SI unit of activity of a radioactive source, being the activity of a radionuclide decaying at a rate of one spontaneous nuclear transition per second. It has replaced the curie. Symbol: Bq.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bed bug

a bloodsucking insect of the genus *Cimex*. *C. hemipterus* of the tropics and *C. lectularius* of temperate regions have reddish flattened bodies and vestigial wings. They live and lay their eggs in the crevices of walls and furniture and emerge at night to suck blood; although bed bugs are not known vectors of disease their bites leave a route for bacterial infection. Premises can be disinfested with appropriate insecticides.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bed occupancy

the number of hospital beds occupied by patients expressed as a percentage of the total beds available in the ward, specialty, hospital, area, or region. It may be recorded in relation to a defined point in time or more usefully for a period, when the calculation is based on bed-days. It is used with other indices (such as admission rate) to assess the demands for hospital beds in relation to diseases, specialties, or populations and hence to gauge an appropriate balance between health needs and beds.

← Back - New Search

bedsore *(decubitus ulcer, pressure sore) n.*

an ulcerated area of skin caused by continuous pressure on part of the body: a hazard to be guarded against in all bedridden ***(especially unconscious)*** patients. Healing is hindered by the reduced blood supply to the area, and careful nursing is necessary to prevent local gangrene. The patient's position should be changed frequently, and the buttocks, heels, elbows, and other regions at risk kept dry and clean.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bedwetting *n.*

see enuresis.

← Back - New Search

behaviourism *n.*

an approach to psychology postulating that only observable behaviour need be studied, thus denying any importance to unconscious processes. Behaviourists are concerned with the laws regulating the occurrence of behaviour (see conditioning).

—behaviourist *n.*

Back - New Search

behaviour modification

the use of the methods of behaviourist psychology (see behaviourism) – especially operant conditioning – to alter people's behaviour. Behaviour modification has wider applications than behaviour therapy, since it is also used in situations in which the client is not ill; for example, in education. See also chaining, prompting.

← Back - New Search

behaviour therapy

treatment based on the belief that psychological problems are the products of faulty learning and not the symptoms of an underlying disease. Treatment is directed at the problem or target behaviour and is designed for the particular patient, not for the particular diagnostic label that has been attached to him. See also aversion therapy, conditioning, desensitization, exposure, response prevention.

← Back - New Search

Behçet's syndrome

a recurrent multisystem disease characterized by aphthous ulcers in the mouth, genital ulcers, severe inflammation of the iris and other parts of the uveal tract of the eye (see uveitis), and retrobulbar neuritis. It may also involve the joints and cause inflammation of the veins; skin lesions occur in the majority of patients. The condition, the cause of which is unknown, occurs more often in men than women. Treatment is with azathioprine.

[H. Behçet (1889–1948), Turkish dermatologist]

← Back - New Search

bejel *(endemic syphilis)* *n.*

a long-lasting nonvenereal form of syphilis that occurs in the Balkans, Turkey, eastern Mediterranean countries, and the dry savannah regions of North Africa; it is particularly prevalent where standards of personal hygiene are low. The disease is spread among children and adults by direct body contact. Early skin lesions are obvious in the moist areas of the body (mouth, armpits, and groin) and later there may be considerable destruction of the tissues of the skin, nasopharynx, and long bones. Wartlike eruptions in the anal and genital regions are common. Bejel, which is rarely fatal, is treated with penicillin.

Back - New Search

bel *n.*

see decibel.

← Back - New Search

belladonna *n.*

1 deadly nightshade (*Atropa belladonna*): the plant from which the drug atropine is obtained.

2 the alkaloid derived from deadly nightshade, from which atropine is extracted. Belladona is included in some preparations for treating diarrhoea for its antispasmodic effects.

Top

Back - New Search

bell and pad

a psychological method of treating bed-wetting in children and adults. When the subject starts to pass urine it is detected by a pad (or by sheets of metallic mesh) and this sets off a bell (or loud buzzer). The modern form of the apparatus has a small electronic sensor worn under the underclothes and produces a loud bleep. The purpose of the alarm is to waken the subject, who then empties the bladder fully. A process of conditioning leads to the subject learning to be dry. It is effective in about 80% of cases.

Back - New Search

belle indifference

a symptom of conversion disorder in which an apparently grave physical affliction (which has no physical cause) is accepted in a smiling and calm fashion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Bell's palsy

paralysis of the facial nerve causing weakness of the muscles of one side of the face and an inability to close the eye. In some patients hearing may be affected so that sounds seem abnormally loud, and a loss of taste sensation may occur. The cause of this condition is usually a viral infection, and recovery normally occurs spontaneously.

[Sir C. Bell (1774–1842), Scottish physiologist]

← Back - New Search

Bell's phenomenon

the normal outward and upward rotation of the eyes that occurs when the lids are closed.

[Sir C. Bell]

← Back - New Search

belly *n.*
1 the abdomen or abdominal cavity.

2 the central fleshy portion of a muscle.

Top

← Back - New Search

Bence–Jones protein

a protein of low molecular weight found in the urine of patients with multiple myeloma and rarely in patients with lymphoma, leukaemia, and Hodgkin's disease.

[H. Bence-Jones (1814–73), British physician]

← Back - New Search

bendroflumethiazide *(bendrofluazide) n.*

a potent thiazide diuretic used in the treatment of conditions involving retention of fluid, such as congestive heart failure, hypertension, and oedema. Side-effects include dizziness, lethargy, and muscle cramps. Trade names: *Aprinox* , *Berkozide* .

Back - New Search

bends *n.*

see compressed air illness.

Back - New Search

Benedict's test

a test for the presence of sugar in urine or other liquids. A few drops of the test solution are added to *Benedict's solution* , prepared from sodium or potassium citrate, sodium carbonate, and copper sulphate. The mixture is boiled and shaken for about two minutes, then left to cool. The presence of up to 2% glucose is indicated by the formation of a reddish, yellowish, or greenish precipitate, the highest levels corresponding to the red coloration, the lowest (about 0.05%) to the green.

[S. R. Benedict (1884–1936), US surgeon]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

benign *adj.*

1 describing a tumour that does not invade and destroy the tissue in which it originates or spread to distant sites in the body, i.e. a tumour that is not cancerous.

2 describing any disorder or condition that does not produce harmful effects. Compare malignant.

Top

⬅ Back - 🔎 New Search

benign intracranial hypertension *(idiopathic intracranial hypertension, pseudotumour cerebri)*

a syndrome of raised pressure within the skull caused by impaired reabsorption of cerebrospinal fluid. The symptoms include headache, vomiting, double vision, and papilloedema. It normally subsides spontaneously but drug therapy or neurosurgical treatment may be required to protect the patient's vision.

← Back - New Search

benign paroxysmal positional vertigo *(BPPV)*
a common cause of vertigo in which the patient complains of brief episodes of rotary vertigo precipitated by sudden head movements. It is thought to be due to microscopic debris in the posterior semicircular canal. Treatment is with a predetermined set of head movements to move the debris from the posterior semicircular canal (see Epley particle repositioning manoeuvre, Semont liberatory manoeuvre).

← Back - New Search

benign prostatic hyperplasia *(BPH)*
see prostate gland.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

benorilate *n.*

a compound of aspirin and paracetamol that relieves pain, inflammation, and fever. It is an alternative to aspirin, particularly in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. Side-effects may include drowsiness, noises in the ears, and skin rashes. Trade name: *Benoral* .

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

benperidol *n.*

a butyrophenone antipsychotic drug used mainly to treat deviant and antisocial sexual behaviour. It is administered by mouth. Trade name: *Anquil* .

Back - New Search

benserazide *n.*

a drug that prevents the breakdown of levodopa to dopamine outside the brain by inhibiting the enzyme dopa decarboxylase. Administered by mouth in combination with levodopa (as *Madopar*), it is used to treat Parkinson's disease. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, involuntary movements, and faintness on standing up.

Back - New Search

benzalkonium *n.*

an antiseptic used in preparations for treating infections of the mouth and throat and various skin conditions.

Back - New Search

benzatropine *(benztropine)* *n.*

an anticholinergic drug similar to trihexyphenidyl. Given by mouth, it is used mainly to reduce rigidity and muscle cramps in parkinsonism. It is well tolerated, but produces drowsiness and confusion. Trade name: *Cogentin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

benzhexol *n.*

see trihexyphenidyl.

Back - New Search

benzocaine *n.*
a local anaesthetic used in the form of an ointment, suppository, or aerosol to relieve painful conditions of the skin and mucous membranes. Virtually non-toxic, it can also be taken by mouth in the form of lozenges to treat such conditions as lacerations of the mouth or tongue and gastric ulcers.

Back - New Search

benzodiazepines *pl. n.*

a group of pharmacologically active compounds used as anxiolytics and hypnotics. The group includes bromazepam, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, and oxazepam.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

benzoic acid

an antiseptic, active against fungi and bacteria, used as a preservative in foods and pharmaceutical preparations, as well as for the treatment of fungal infections of the skin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

benzoyl peroxide

a preparation used in the treatment of acne and fungal skin conditions. It acts by removing the surface layers of the epidermis and unblocking skin pores and has an antiseptic effect on skin bacteria. It is administered as a cream, lotion, or gel. Side-effects may include skin irritation, excessive peeling, and (occasionally) blistering. Trade names: *Acnecide* , *Brevoxyl* , *PanOxyl* , *Quinoped* .

Back - New Search

benzthiazide *n.*

a thiazide diuretic used in the treatment of conditions involving fluid retention, such as congestive heart failure, oedema, and hypertension.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

benzydamine hydrochloride

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID) administered as a mouthwash or spray for the relief of inflammatory ulcerative conditions of the mouth and throat and as a cream for the relief of muscle pain. Trade name: *Difflam* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

benzyl benzoate

an oily aromatic liquid that is applied to the body – in the form of a lotion – for the treatment of scabies. It is also useful in treating pediculosis. Trade name: *Ascabiol* .

Back - New Search

benzylpenicillin *n.*
see penicillin.

← Back - New Search

Berger's nephropathy *(IgA nephropathy)*

an abnormality of the kidney in which there is a focal area of inflammation (glomerulonephritis). This causes microscopic amounts of blood in the urine. A quarter of the patients with this condition may develop kidney failure.

[J. Berger (20th century), French nephrologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

beriberi *n.*

a nutritional disorder due to deficiency of vitamin B_1 (thiamin). It is widespread in rice-eating communities in which the diet is based on polished rice, from which the seed coat (which is rich in thiamin) has been removed. Beriberi takes two forms: *wet beriberi* , in which there is an accumulation of tissue fluid (oedema), and *dry beriberi* , in which there is extreme emaciation. There is nervous degeneration in both forms of the disease and death from heart failure is often the outcome.

← Back - New Search

berry aneurysm

see aneurysm.

← Back - New Search

berylliosis *n.*

poisoning by beryllium or its compounds, either by inhalation or by skin contamination. Inhalation of fumes from molten beryllium causes an acute alveolitis and is usually fatal. Subacute and chronic forms can result from extremely low levels of exposure to the powder and can produce granulomata in the skin or lungs very similar to those seen in sarcoidosis. In the lungs, these lead to fibrosis, which can, however, be prevented by prompt use of oral corticosteroids. Although the incidence of berylliosis has been greatly reduced since the use of beryllium compounds in the manufacture of fluorescent light tubes was discontinued in Britain in 1948, new cases are still occurring.

Back - New Search

Best's disease
see vitelliform degeneration.

[F. Best (20th century), German physician]

← Back - New Search

beta agonist *n.*

see sympathomimetic.

← Back - New Search

beta blocker *(beta-adrenergic blocker)*

a drug that prevents stimulation of the beta-adrenergic receptors at the nerve endings of the sympathetic nervous system. There are two kinds of beta receptors: beta 1 receptors are in the heart, and blockade causes a decrease in heart rate and force; beta 2 receptors are in the airways and the arteries, in both of which blockade causes constriction. Beta blockers include acebutolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, oxprenolol, propranolol, and sotalol; they are used to control abnormal heart rhythms, to treat angina, and to reduce high blood pressure. Beta blockers that block both beta 1 and beta 2 receptor sites cause constriction of air passages in the lungs, and care has to be taken with the use of these drugs in patients with any bronchial conditions. Other beta blockers are relatively selective for the heart (cardioselective) and are less likely to constrict the airways. Some beta blockers (e.g. carteolol, levobunolol, and timolol) reduce the production of aqueous humour and therefore the pressure inside the eye; they are taken as eye drops in the treatment of glaucoma.

Back - New Search

betahistine *n.*

a drug that is an analogue of histamine and increases blood flow through the inner ear. It is administered by mouth to treat Ménière's disease. Side-effects are uncommon but include gastric upset. Trade name: *Serc* .

Back - New Search

beta–lactam antibiotic

one of a group of drugs that includes the penicillins and the cephalosporins. All have a four-membered *beta-lactam* ring as part of their molecular structure. Beta-lactam antibiotics function by interfering with the growth of the cell walls of multiplying bacteria. Bacteria become resistant to these antibiotics by producing *beta-lactamases* , enzymes (such as penicillinase) that disrupt the beta-lactam ring. To counteract this, *beta-lactamase inhibitors* (e.g. clavulanic acid) may be added to beta-lactam antibiotics. For example, *co-amoxiclav* (Augmentin) is a mixture of amoxicillin and clavulanic acid.

Back - New Search

betamethasone *n.*

a synthetic corticosteroid drug with effects and uses similar to those of prednisolone. The side-effects are those of cortisone. Trade names: *Betnelan* , *Betnesol* , *Betnovate* .

← Back - New Search

betatron *n.*

a device used to accelerate a stream of electrons (*beta particles*) into a beam of radiation that can be used in radiotherapy.

← Back - New Search

betaxolol *n.*

a beta blocker drug used to treat high blood pressure and chronic simple glaucoma. It is administered by mouth and as eye drops. Possible side-effects include breathing difficulty, fatigue, cold extremities, and sleep disturbances. Trade names: *Kerlone* , *Betoptic* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bethanechol *n.*

a cholinergic drug (see parasympathomimetic) that acts mainly on the bowel and bladder, stimulating these organs to empty. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, and abdominal cramps. Trade name: *Myotonine* .

Back - New Search

bezafibrate *n.*

a drug that is used to treat hyperlipidaemia that fails to respond to diet (see fibrates). It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include skin rashes, nausea and vomiting, and muscle pain. Trade name: *Bezalip* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bezoar *n.*

a mass of swallowed foreign material within the stomach. The material, which is usually swallowed by psychiatrically disturbed patients, accumulates and ultimately causes gastric obstruction. Its removal often requires a surgical operation. See also trichobezoar.

← Back - New Search

bi- *prefix denoting*

two; double. Examples: *biciliate* (having two cilia); *binucleate* (having two nuclei).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

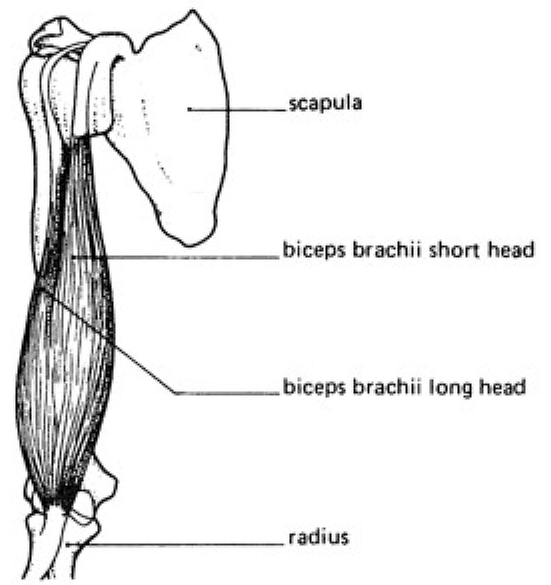
bicalutamide *n.*

an anti-androgen commonly used to treat prostate cancer because in men it blocks androgen receptors without reducing levels of testosterone in the blood, preserving libido and general energy levels. It is taken by mouth; side-effects include breast enlargement, tenderness, and pain. Trade name: *Casodex* .

Back - New Search

biceps *n.*

a muscle with two heads. The *biceps brachii* extends from the shoulder joint to the elbow (see illustration). It flexes the arm and forearm and supinates the forearm and hand. The *biceps femoris* is situated at the back of the thigh and is responsible for flexing the knee, extending the thigh, and rotating the leg outwards.


scapula
biceps brachii short head
biceps brachii long head
radius

The biceps muscle of the arm

Back - New Search

biconcave *adj.*

having a hollowed surface on both sides. Biconcave lenses are used to correct short-sightedness. Compare biconvex.

Back - New Search

biconvex *adj.*

having a surface on each side that curves outwards. Biconvex lenses are used to correct long-sightedness. Compare biconcave.

Back - New Search

bicornuate *adj.*

having two hornlike processes or projections. The term is applied to an abnormal uterus that is divided into two separate halves at the upper end.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bicuspid

1 *adj.* having two cusps, as in the premolar teeth and the mitral valve of the heart.

2 *n.* ***(in the USA)*** a premolar tooth.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bicuspid valve

see mitral valve.

← Back - New Search

Bielschowsky head tilt

an eye test used mainly to differentiate between a weakness of the superior oblique muscle and a weakness of the contralateral superior rectus muscle (see extrinsic muscle).

[A. Bielschowsky (1871–1940), German ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

bifid *adj.*

split or cleft into two parts.

← Back - New Search

bifocal lens

a lens with two principal focal lengths: the upper part of the lens gives a sharp image of distant objects and the lower part gives a sharp image of near objects, as when reading. Examples are bifocal spectacles, bifocal contact lenses, and bifocal intraocular lenses. See also trifocal lenses, multifocal lenses.

← Back - New Search

bifurcation *n.*

(in anatomy) the point at which division into two branches occurs; for example in blood vessels or in the trachea.

← Back - New Search

bigeminal body

one of the two swellings that develop in the roof of the midbrain during its development in the embryo.

← Back - New Search

bigeminy *n.*

the condition in which alternate ectopic beats of the heart are transmitted to the pulse and felt as a double pulse beat (*pulsus bigeminus*). It is a common manifestation of digitalis poisoning.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

biguanide *n.*

one of the group of drugs including metformin, which is used to treat noninsulin-dependent (type 2) diabetes mellitus. Biguanides are oral hypoglycaemic drugs: they act by reducing the release of glucose from the liver and increasing glucose uptake by muscles.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bilateral *adj.*

(in anatomy) relating to or affecting both sides of the body or of a tissue or organ or both of a pair of organs (***e.g. the eyes, breasts, or ovaries***).

Back - New Search

bilateral uterine arterial embolization

a method of embolizing the uterine artery under radiodiagnostic control, usually performed using Tras/Acryl gelatin microspheres (see embolization). It has been successful in controlling postpartum haemorrhage in 94.9% of cases and can also be used in correcting arterial or venous malformations and in terminating abdominal and cervical pregnancies. The technique has recently been introduced as a treatment for uterine fibroids; although it controlled bleeding in about 82–92% of cases, further studies are required to evaluate issues relating to necrosis of tumours, sepsis, and the long-term effect on size and recurrence rates of fibroids.

Back - New Search

bile *n.*

a thick alkaline fluid that is secreted by the liver and stored in the gall bladder, from which it is ejected intermittently into the duodenum via the common bile duct. Bile may be yellow, green, or brown, according to the proportions of the bile pigments (excretory products) present; other constituents are lecithin, cholesterol, and bile salts. The bile salts help to emulsify fats in the duodenum so that they can be more easily digested by pancreatic lipase into fatty acids and glycerol. Bile salts also form compounds with fatty acids, which can then be transported into the lacteals. Bile also helps to stimulate peristalsis in the duodenum.

Back - New Search

bile acids

the organic acids in bile; mostly occurring as bile salts (sodium glycocholate and sodium taurocholate). They are cholic acid, deoxycholic acid, glycocholic acid, and taurocholic acid.

Back - New Search

bile-acid sequestrant

a drug that binds to bile acids, forming a complex that is excreted in the faeces. Bile acids are formed in the liver from cholesterol and the effect of loss of bile acids is a reduction in total body cholesterol and a decrease in low-density lipoprotein serum levels. These drugs, which include colestyramine and colestipol, are used to treat patients with abnormally high blood cholesterol levels who are liable to develop coronary heart disease.

← Back - New Search

bile duct

any of the ducts that convey bile from the liver. Bile is drained from the liver cells by many small ducts that unite to form the main bile duct of the liver, the *hepatic duct* . This joins the *cystic duct* , which leads from the gall bladder, to form the *common bile duct* , which drains into the duodenum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bile pigments

coloured compounds – breakdown products of the blood pigment haemoglobin – that are excreted in bile. The two most important bile pigments are *bilirubin* , which is orange or yellow, and its oxidized form *biliverdin* , which is green. Mixed with the intestinal contents, they give the brown colour to the faeces (see urobilinogen).

Back - New Search

bile salts

sodium glycocholate and sodium taurocholate – the alkaline salts of bile – necessary for the emulsification of fats. After they have been absorbed from the intestine they are transported to the liver for reuse.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Bilharzia *n.*

see Schistosoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bilharziasis *n.*

see schistosomiasis.

← Back - New Search

bili- *prefix denoting*
bile.

← Back - New Search

biliary *adj.*
relating to or affecting the bile duct or bile. See also fistula.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

biliary atresia

a congenital or acquired condition in which the bile ducts do not drain. Babies usually present within the first few weeks of life with jaundice that does not improve with time. Some forms of biliary atresia can be corrected surgically, but if diagnosis has been delayed the condition may lead to irreversible liver damage.

← Back - New Search

biliary colic

pain resulting from obstruction of the gall bladder or common bile duct, usually by a stone. The pain, which is very severe, is usually felt in the upper abdomen (in the mid-line or to the right). It often occurs about an hour after a meal (particularly if fatty), may last several hours, and is usually steady in severity (unlike other forms of colic). Vomiting often occurs simultaneously.

← Back - New Search

bilious *adj.*

1 containing bile; for example *bilious vomiting* is the vomiting of bile-containing fluid.

2 a lay term used to describe attacks of nausea or vomiting.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bilirubin *n.*

see bile pigments.

← Back - New Search

bilirubinaemia *n.*

an excess of the bile pigment bilirubin in the blood. Normally there is under 0.8 mg bilirubin per 100 ml blood (17 µmol/l); when the concentration of bilirubin is above 1–1.5 mg per 100 ml (20–30 µmol/l), visible jaundice occurs. See also van den Bergh's test.

Back - New Search

biliuria *(choluria)* *n.*
the presence of bile in the urine: a feature of certain forms of jaundice.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

biliverdin *n.*

see bile pigments.

← Back - New Search

Billings method

a method of planning pregnancy involving the daily examination of cervical mucus, which varies in consistency and colour throughout the menstrual cycle. Use of a *Billings mucus observation chart* to help identify the type of mucus enables the woman to have six days' warning of impending ovulation.

[J. and E. Billings (20th century), Australian physicians]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bimanual *adj.*

using two hands to perform an activity, such as a gynaecological examination.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

binaural *adj.*
relating to or involving the use of both ears.

← Back - New Search

binder *n.*

a bandage that is wound around a part of the body, usually the abdomen, to apply pressure or to give support or protection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

binge–purge syndrome

see bulimia.

Back - New Search

binocular *adj.*
relating to or involving the use of both eyes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

binocular vision

the ability to focus both eyes on an object at the same time, so that a person sees one image of the object he is looking at. It is not inborn, but acquired during the first few months of life. Binocular vision enables judgment of distance and perception of depth. See also stereoscopic vision.

Back - New Search

bio- *prefix denoting*

life or living organisms. Example: *biosynthesis* (formation of a compound within a living organism).

← Back - New Search

bioassay *n.*
estimation of the activity or potency of a drug or other substance by comparing its effects on living organisms with effects of a preparation of known strength. Bioassay is used to determine the strength of preparations of hormones or other material of biological origin when other physical or chemical methods are not available.

← Back - New Search

bioavailability *n.*
the proportion of a drug that is delivered to its site of action in the body. This is usually the amount entering the circulation and may be low when the drugs are given by mouth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

biochemistry *n.*

the study of the chemical processes and substances occurring in living things.

—biochemical *adj.* —biochemist *n.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bioengineering *n.*
the application of biological and engineering principles to the development and manufacture of equipment and devices for use in biological systems. Examples of such products include orthopaedic prostheses and heart pacemakers.

Back - New Search

biofeedback *n.*
the giving of immediate information to a subject about his bodily processes (such as heart rate), which are usually unconscious. These processes can then be subject to operant conditioning. This is an experimental treatment for disturbances of bodily regulation, such as hypertension.

Back - New Search

biological response modifier

a therapeutic agent, such as interferon or interleukin, that influences the body's defence mechanisms to act against a cancer cell. These substances are normally produced in small amounts by the body; relatively large doses are being studied for cancer treatment, especially in melanoma and renal cancer.

← Back - New Search

biology *n.*
the study of living organisms – plants, animals, and microorganisms – including their structure and function and their relationships with one another and with the inanimate world.
—biological *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

biometry *n.*

the measurement of living things and the processes associated with life, including the application of mathematics, particularly statistics, to problems in biology.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bionics *n.*

the science of mechanical or electronic systems that function in the same way as, or have characteristics of, living systems. Compare cybernetics.

—bionic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

bionomics *n.*

see ecology.

← Back - New Search

biophysical profile

a physiological assessment of fetal wellbeing, including ultrasound scans, cardiotocograms, and fetal movements.

Back - New Search

biopsy *n.*

the removal of a small piece of living tissue from an organ or part of the body for microscopic examination. Biopsy is an important means of diagnosing cancer from examination of a fragment of tumour. It is often carried out with a special hollow needle, inserted into the liver, kidney, or other organ, with relatively little discomfort to the patient.

← Back - New Search

biostatistics *n.*

statistical information and techniques used with special reference to studies of health and social problems. It embraces, overlaps, and is to some extent synonymous with the fields of *vital statistics* (e.g. fertility and mortality rates) and demography.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

biotechnology *n.*
the development of techniques for the application of biological processes to the production of materials of use in medicine and industry. For example, the production of many antibiotics relies on the activity of various fungi and bacteria. Recent techniques of genetic engineering, in which human genes are cloned in bacterial cells, have enabled the large-scale production of hormones (notably insulin), vaccines, interferon, and other useful products.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

biotin *n.*

a vitamin of the B complex that is essential for the metabolism of fat, being involved in fatty acid synthesis and gluconeogenesis. A biotin deficiency is extremely rare in humans; it can be induced by eating large quantities of raw egg white, which contains a protein – avidin – that combines with biotin, making it unavailable to the body. Rich sources of the vitamin are egg yolk and liver.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

biperiden *n.*

an anticholinergic drug used in the treatment of parkinsonism. It is given by mouth; side-effects are those of atropine. Trade name: *Akineton* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bipolar *adj.*

(in neurology) describing a neurone (nerve cell) that has two processes extending in different directions from its cell body.

Back - New Search

bipolar disorder

see manic-depressive psychosis.

← Back - New Search

bird-fancier's lung

a form of extrinsic allergic alveolitis caused by the inhalation of avian proteins present in the droppings and feathers of certain birds, especially pigeons and caged birds ***(such as budgerigars)*** . As in farmer's lung, there is an acute and a chronic form.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

birefringence *n.*

the property possessed by some naturally occurring substances (such as cell membranes) of doubly refracting a beam of light, i.e. of bending it in two different directions.

—birefringent *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

birth *n.*

(in obstetrics) see labour.

← Back - New Search

birth control

the use of contraception or sterilization ***(male or female)*** to prevent unwanted pregnancies.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

birthing chair

a chair specially adapted to allow childbirth to take place in a sitting position. Its recent introduction in the Western world followed the increasing demand by women for greater mobility during labour. The chair is electronically powered and can be tilted back quickly and easily should the need arise.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

birthmark *n.*

a skin blemish or mark present at birth. The cause is unknown but most birthmarks grow before the baby is born. See naevus.

← Back - New Search

birth rate

the number of live births occurring in a year per 1000 total population (the *annual crude birth rate*). See fertility rate.

Back - New Search

bisacodyl *n.*

a laxative that acts on the large intestine to cause reflex movement and bowel evacuation. Bisacodyl is administered by mouth or in a suppository. The commonest side-effect is the development of abdominal cramps. Trade name: *Dulco-lax* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bisexual *adj.*

1 describing an individual who is sexually attracted to both men and women.

2 describing an individual who possesses the qualities of both sexes.

Top

Back - New Search

Bismarck brown

a basic aniline dye used for staining and counterstaining histological and bacterial specimens.

[O. von Bismarck (1815–98), German statesman]

← Back - New Search

bisoprolol *n.*

a beta blocker drug used to treat angina pectoris. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include breathing difficulty, fatigue, cold extremities, and sleep disturbances. Trade names: *Emcor* , *Monocor* .

← Back - New Search

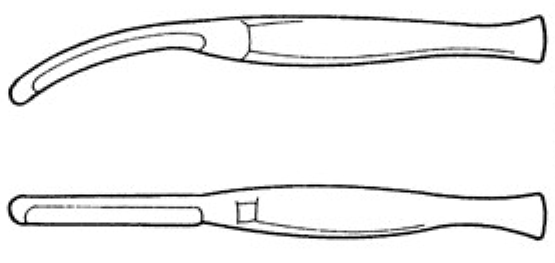
bisphosphonates *pl. n.*

a class of drugs that inhibit the resorption of bone by blocking the action of osteoclasts. This property makes them useful for treating certain bone disorders, such as Paget's disease and osteoporosis, as well as malignant disease – especially in terms of pain relief but also in the treatment of hypercalcaemia due to cancer. Bisphosphonates include etidronate, *pamidronate* (Aredia), *alendronate* (Fosamax), and *clodronate* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bistoury *n.*

a narrow surgical knife, with a straight or curved blade (see illustration).



Types of bistoury

← Back - New Search

bite-raiser *n.*

an appliance to prevent normal closure of the teeth in orthodontic treatment and in the treatment of the temporomandibular joint syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bite-wing *n.*

a dental X-ray film that provides a view of the crowns of the teeth in part of both upper and lower jaws. This view is used in the diagnosis of caries and periodontal disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Bitot's spots

cheesy foamy greyish spots that form on the surface of dry patches of conjunctiva at the sides of the eyes. They consist of fragments of keratinized epithelium. A common cause is vitamin A deficiency.

[P. A. Bitot (1822–88), French physician]

← Back - New Search

bivalent *n.*

(in genetics) a structure consisting of homologous chromosomes attached to each other by chiasmata during the first division of meiosis.

—bivalent *adj.*

Back - New Search

blackdamp *(chokedamp)* *n.*

(in mining) the poisonous gas containing carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, or other suffocating material, sometimes found in pockets in underground workings. Compare firedamp.

Back - New Search

Black Death

see plague.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

black eye

bruising of the eyelids.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

black fly

a small widely distributed bloodsucking insect of the genus *Simulium*. Black flies are also known as buffalo gnats from their humpbacked appearance. Female flies can inflict painful bites and constitute a serious pest at certain times of the year. *S. damnosum* in Africa and *S. ochraceum* in Central America and Venezuela transmit the parasites causing onchocerciasis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blackhead *n.*

a plug formed of fatty material (sebum and keratin) in the outlet of a sebaceous gland in the skin; the black colour is due to melanin. See also acne. Medical name: *comedo* .

← Back - New Search

black heel

a black area, usually over the Achilles tendon, resulting from the rupture of capillaries in the skin in those who play basketball, squash, etc. It may be mistaken for malignant melanoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blackwater fever

a rare and serious complication of malignant tertian (falciparum) malaria in which there is massive destruction of the red blood cells, leading to the presence of the blood pigment haemoglobin in the urine. The condition is probably brought on by inadequate treatment with quinine; it is marked by fever, bloody urine, jaundice, vomiting, enlarged liver and spleen, anaemia, exhaustion, and – in fatal cases – a reduced flow of urine resulting from a blockage of the kidney tubules. Treatment involves rest, administration of alkaline fluids and intravenous glucose, and blood transfusions.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bladder *n.*

1 *(urinary bladder)* a sac-shaped organ that has a wall of smooth muscle and stores the urine produced by the kidneys. Urine passes into the bladder through the ureters; the release of urine from the bladder is controlled by a sphincter at its junction with the urethra. The *bladder neck* is the outlet of the bladder where it joins the urethra and in males it is in contact with the prostate gland; it is under the control of the autonomic nerves of the pelvis. The neck of the bladder is the commonest site for retention of urine, usually by an enlarged prostate or a urethral stricture.

2 any of several other hollow organs containing fluid, such as the gall bladder.

Top

Back - New Search

bladder augmentation *(bladder enhancement)*

a surgical method of increasing the capacity of the bladder. This is usually achieved by ileocaecocystoplasty (see cystoplasty).

← Back - New Search

bladder neck incision

an operation that involves an incision through the bladder neck and prostate to relieve lower urinary tract symptoms. This is usually performed under a general or spinal anaesthetic through a cystoscope and is smaller than a transurethral resection of the prostate.

← Back - New Search

bladder pressure study

a combined X-ray and manometry examination of the bladder to look for abnormal function. The bladder is filled slowly with contrast medium using a small urinary catheter and the pressure is monitored during filling and voiding (micturition). X-ray images of the bladder and urethra (see urethrography) are taken. The test is used to differentiate between obstruction to bladder outflow and abnormal contractions of the muscle in the bladder wall.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bladder replacement

see cystectomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bladderworm *n.*

see cysticercus.

Back - New Search

blast *n.*

an important cause of serious soft-tissue injury that is associated with explosions or high-velocity missiles. The eardrums, lungs, and gastrointestinal tract are especially vulnerable to the indirect effects of the blast wave.

Back - New Search

-blast *suffix denoting*
a formative cell. Example: *osteoblast* (formative bone cell).

← Back - New Search

blastema *n.*

any zone of embryonic tissue that is still differentiating and growing into a particular organ. The term is usually applied to the tissue that develops into the kidneys and gonads.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blasto- *prefix denoting* a germ cell or embryo. Example: *blastogenesis* (early development of an embryo).

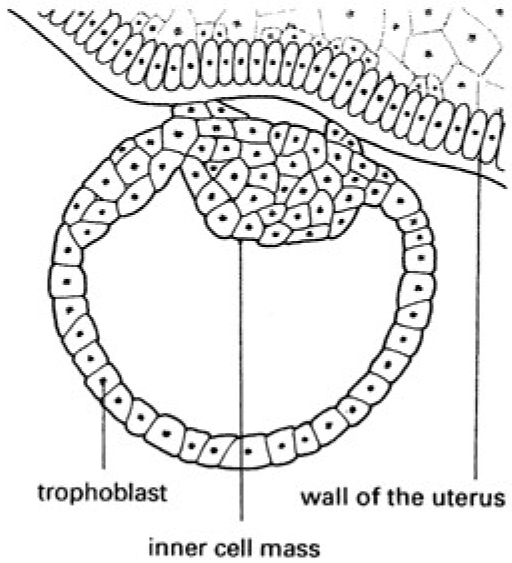
← Back - New Search

blastocoele *n.*
the fluid-filled cavity that develops within the blastocyst. The cavity increases the surface area of the embryo and thus improves its ability to absorb nutrients and oxygen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blastocyst *n.*

an early stage of embryonic development that consists of a hollow ball of cells with a localized thickening (the *inner cell mass*) that will develop into the actual embryo; the remainder of the blastocyst is composed of trophoblast (see illustration). At first the blastocyst is unattached, but it soon implants in the wall of the uterus. See also implantation.


trophoblast
wall of the uterus
inner cell mass

Section through a blastocyst

← Back - New Search

blastomere *n.*

any of the cells produced by cleavage of the zygote, comprising the earliest stages of embryonic development until the formation of the blastocyst. Blastomeres divide repeatedly without growth and so decrease in size.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

blastomycosis *n.*

any disease caused by parasitic fungi of the genus *Blastomyces*, which may affect the skin (forming wart-like ulcers and tumours on the face, neck, hands, arms, feet, and legs) or involve various internal tissues, such as the lungs, bones, liver, spleen, and lymphatics. There are two principal forms of the disease: *North American blastomycosis* (*Gilchrist's disease*), caused by *B. dermatitidis*; and *South American blastomycosis* , caused by *B. brasiliensis*. Both diseases are treated with antifungal drugs (such as amphotericin).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blastopore *n.*

the opening that forms as a result of invagination of the surface layer of the early embryo (gastrula). It is very much reduced in humans, in which it gives rise to the archenteric canal (see archenteron).

⇐ Back - New Search

blastula *n.*

an early stage of the embryonic development of many animals. The equivalent stage in mammals (including humans) is the blastocyst.

Back - New Search

bleb *n.*

a blister or large vesicle. A *filtering bleb* is a blister-like cyst underneath the conjunctiva resulting from trabeculectomy, a surgical procedure commonly used in the treatment of glaucoma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bleeding *n.*
see haemorrhage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blenn- *(blenno-)* *prefix denoting* mucus. Example: *blennorrhagia* (excessive production of).

← Back - New Search

blennorrhagia *n.*

a copious discharge of mucus, particularly from the urethra. This usually accompanies urethritis and sometimes occurs with acute prostatitis. Treatment is directed to clearing the underlying causative organism by antibiotic administration.

Back - New Search

blennorrhoea *n.*

a profuse watery discharge from the urethra. This, like blennorrhagia, is associated with either prostatitis or urethritis, and is cleared by the usual measures undertaken in the treatment of these conditions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bleomycin *n.*

an antibiotic with action against cancer cells (see cytotoxic drug), used in the treatment of Hodgkin's disease and other lymphomas and in squamous cell carcinoma. It is administered by injection and can cause toxic side-effects in the skin and lungs; it should not be used in patients with impaired kidney function or lung disease.

← Back - New Search

blephar- *(blepharo-)* *prefix denoting* the eyelid. Example: *blepharotomy* (incision into).

← Back - New Search

blepharitis *n.*

inflammation of the eyelids. In *squamous blepharitis* , often associated with dandruff of the scalp, white scales accumulate among the eyelashes. *Chronic ulcerative blepharitis* is characterized by yellow crusts overlying ulcers of the lid margins. The lashes become matted together and tend to fall out or become distorted. *Allergic blepharitis* may occur in response to drugs or cosmetics put in the eye or on the eyelids.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blepharochalasis *n.*

excessive eyelid skin resulting from recurrent episodes of oedema and inflammation of the eyelid. It occurs in young people, causing drooping of the lid. Compare dermatochalasis.

← Back - New Search

blepharoconjunctivitis *n.*
inflammation involving the eyelid margins and conjunctiva.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blepharon *n.*
see eyelid.

Back - New Search

blepharophimosis *n.*
a small aperture between the eyelids. It is usually congenital.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

blepharoplasty *(tarsoplasty)* *n.*

any operation to repair or reconstruct the eyelid. It involves either rearrangement of the tissues of the lid or the use of tissue from other sites (e.g. skin or mucous membrane).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blepharoptosis *n.*

see ptosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blepharospasm *n.*

involuntary tight contraction of the eyelids, either in response to painful conditions of the eye or as a form of dystonia.

← Back - New Search

blind loop syndrome *(stagnant loop syndrome)*
a condition of stasis of the small intestine allowing the overgrowth of bacteria, which causes malabsorption and the passage of fatty stools (see steatorrhoea). It is usually the result of chronic obstruction (resulting, for example, from Crohn's disease, a stricture, or intestinal tuberculosis), or surgical bypass operations producing a stagnant length of bowel, or conditions (e.g. a jejunal diverticulum) in which a segment of intestine is out of continuity with the rest.

Back - New Search

blindness *n.*

the inability to see. Lack of all light perception constitutes total blindness but there are degrees of visual impairment far less severe than this that may be classed as blindness for administrative or statutory purposes. For example, marked reduction in the visual field is classified as blindness, even if objects are still seen sharply. The commonest causes of blindness worldwide are trachoma, onchocerciasis, and vitamin A deficiency (see night blindness) but there is wide geographic variation. In Great Britain the commonest causes are age-related macular degeneration, glaucoma, cataract, myopic retinal degeneration, and diabetic retinopathy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

blind register

(in Britain) a list of persons, maintained by local social services departments, who are technically blind due to reduced visual acuity or who have severely restricted fields of vision (see blindness). Such people are entitled to special education and to financial and other social benefits. See also partially sighted register.

← Back - New Search

blind spot

the small area of the retina of the eye where the nerve fibres from the light-sensitive cells (see cone, rod) lead into the optic nerve. There are no rods or cones in this area and hence it does not register light. Anatomical name: *punctum caecum* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

blind trial

see intervention study.

← Back - New Search

blinking *n.*

the action of closing and opening the eyelids, which wipes the front of the eyeball and helps to spread the tears. Reflex blinking may be caused by suddenly bringing an object near to the eye: the eyelids close involuntarily in order to protect the eye.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

blister *n.*

a swelling containing watery fluid (serum) and sometimes also blood (*blood blister*) or pus, within or just beneath the skin. Blisters commonly develop as a result of unaccustomed friction on the hands or feet or at the site of a burn. Blisters may be treated with antiseptics and dressings. An unduly painful blister may be punctured with a sterile needle so that the fluid is released.

← Back - New Search

block *n.*

any interruption of physiological or mental function, brought about intentionally (as part of a therapeutic procedure) or by disease. See also heart block, nerve block.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

blocking *n.*

(in psychiatry) **1** a sudden halting of the flow of thought or speech. Blocking of thought, accompanied by the sensation of thoughts being removed from the mind, is a symptom of schizophrenia. Blocking of speech may be a consequence of thought block or a result of a mechanical impediment in speech, such as stammering.

2 the failure to recall a specific event, or to explore a specific train of thought, because of its unpleasant associations.

Top

Back - New Search

blood *n.*

a fluid that circulates throughout the body, via the arteries and veins, providing a vehicle by which an immense variety of different substances are transported between the various organs and tissues. It is composed of blood cells, which are suspended in a liquid medium, the plasma. An average individual has approximately 70 ml of blood per kilogram body weight (about 5 litres in an average adult male).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blood bank

a department within a hospital or blood transfusion centre in which blood collected from donors is stored prior to transfusion. Blood must be kept at a temperature of 4°C and may be used up to four weeks after collection.

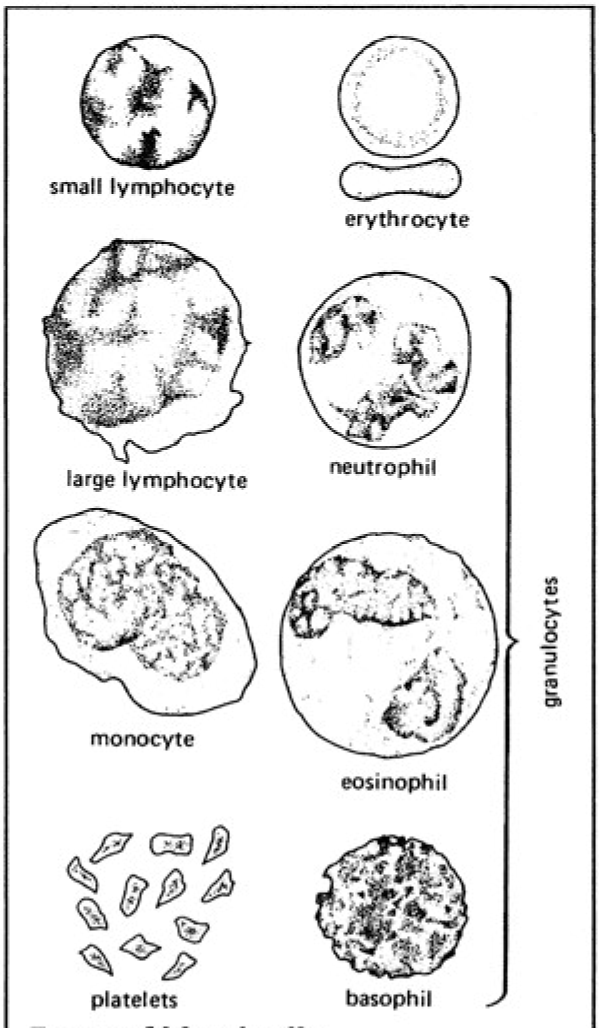
← Back - 🔍 New Search

blood-brain barrier

the mechanism that controls the passage of molecules from the blood into the cerebrospinal fluid and the tissue spaces surrounding the cells of the brain. The endothelial cells lining the walls of the brain capillaries are more tightly joined together at their edges than those lining capillaries supplying other parts of the body. This allows the passage of solutions and fat-soluble compounds but excludes particles and large molecules. The importance of the blood-brain barrier is that it protects the brain from the effect of many substances harmful to it. A disadvantage, however, is that many useful drugs pass only in small amounts into the brain, and much larger doses may have to be given than normal. Brain cancer, for example, is relatively insensitive to chemotherapy, although drugs such as diazapam, alcohol, and fat-soluble general anaesthetics pass readily and quickly to the brain cells.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

blood cell *(blood corpuscle)*
any of the cells that are present in the blood in health or disease. The cells may be subclassified into three major categories, namely red cells (erythrocytes); white cells (leucocytes), which include granulocytes, lymphocytes, and monocytes; and platelets (see illustration). The blood cells account for approximately 40% of the total volume of the blood in health; red cells comprise the vast majority.


small lymphocyte
erythrocyte
large lymphocyte
neutrophil
monocyte
eosinophil
granulocytes
platelets
basophil

Types of blood cells

Back - New Search

blood clot

a solid mass formed as the result of blood coagulation, either within the blood vessels and heart or elsewhere (compare thrombus). A blood clot consists of a meshwork of the protein fibrin in which various blood cells are trapped.

← Back - New Search

blood clotting

see blood coagulation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blood coagulation *(blood clotting)*

the process whereby blood is converted from a liquid to a solid state. The process may be initiated by contact of blood with a foreign surface (*intrinsic system*) or with damaged tissue (*extrinsic system*). These systems involve the interaction of a variety of substances (coagulation factors) and lead to the production of the enzyme thrombin, which converts the soluble blood protein fibrinogen to the insoluble protein fibrin. Blood coagulation is an essential mechanism for the arrest of bleeding (haemostasis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blood corpuscle

see blood cell.

← Back - New Search

blood count

the numbers of different blood cells in a known volume of blood, usually expressed as the number of cells per litre. A sample of blood at known dilution is passed through a narrow opening in an electronic counting device. Blood-count investigations are important in the diagnosis of blood diseases. See also differential leucocyte count.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blood donor

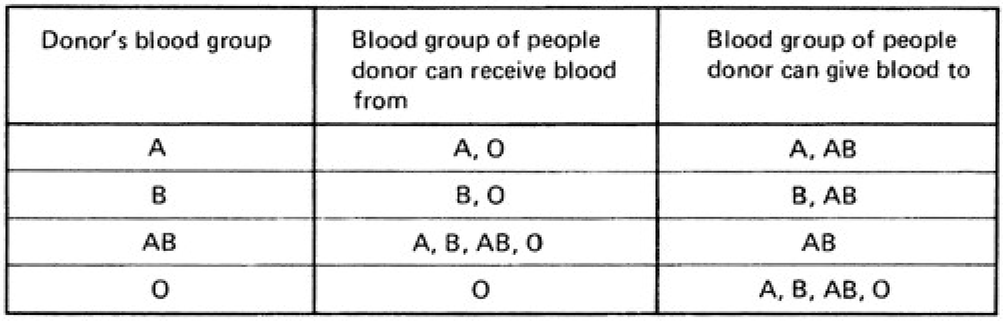
a person who gives blood for storage in a blood bank. The blood can then be used for transfusion into another patient. In Britain collection is organized by the National Blood Transfusion Services, but the armed forces have their own services. See also blood group.

← Back - New Search

blood group

any one of the many types into which a person's blood may be classified, based on the presence or absence of certain inherited antigens on the surface of the red blood cells. Blood of one group contains antibodies in the serum that react against the cells of other groups.

There are more than 30 blood group systems, one of the most important of which is the *ABO system* . This system is based on the presence or absence of antigens A and B: blood of groups A and B contains antigens A and B, respectively; group AB contains both antigens and group O neither. Blood of group A contains antibodies to antigen B; group B blood contains anti-A antibodies or isoagglutinins; group AB has neither antibody and group O has both. A person whose blood contains either (or both) of these antibodies cannot receive a transfusion of blood containing the corresponding antigens. The table illustrates which blood groups can be used in transfusion for each of the four groups.



Donor's blood group	Blood group of people donor can receive blood from	Blood group of people donor can give blood to
A	A, O	A, AB
B	B, O	B, AB
AB	A, B, AB, O	AB
O	O	A, B, AB, O

Back - New Search

blood plasma

see plasma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blood poisoning

the presence of either bacterial toxins or large numbers of bacteria in the bloodstream causing serious illness. See pyaemia, septicaemia, toxaemia.

Back - New Search

blood pressure

the pressure of blood against the walls of the main arteries. Pressure is highest during systole, when the ventricles are contracting (*systolic pressure*), and lowest during diastole, when the ventricles are relaxing and re-filling (*diastolic pressure*). Blood pressure is measured – in millimetres of mercury – by means of a sphygmomanometer at the brachial artery of the arm, where the pressure is most similar to that of blood leaving the heart. The normal range varies with age, but a young adult would be expected to have a systolic pressure of around 120 mm and a diastolic pressure of 80 mm. These are recorded as 120/80.

Individual variations are common. Muscular exertion and emotional factors, such as fear, stress, and excitement, all raise systolic blood pressure (see hypertension). Systolic blood pressure is normally at its lowest during sleep. Severe shock may lead to an abnormally low blood pressure and possible circulatory failure (see hypotension). Blood pressure is adjusted to its normal level by the sympathetic nervous system and hormonal controls.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

blood serum

see serum.

← Back - New Search

blood sugar

the concentration of glucose in the blood, normally expressed in millimoles per litre. The normal range is 3.5–5.5 mmol/l. Blood-sugar estimation is an important investigation in a variety of diseases, most notably in diabetes mellitus. See also hyperglycaemia, hypoglycaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

blood test

any test designed to discover abnormalities in a sample of a person's blood, such as the presence of alcohol, drugs, or bacteria, or to determine the blood group.

Back - New Search

blood transfusion

see transfusion.

← Back - New Search

blood vessel

a tube carrying blood away from or towards the heart. Blood vessels are the means by which blood circulates throughout the body. See artery, arteriole, vein, venule, capillary.

Back - New Search

Bloom's syndrome
a specific abnormality of chromosome 15 in which the individual suffers from recurrent infections, blistering areas of the hands and lips, and poor growth. Such children have a much higher than normal risk of developing cancer.

[D. Bloom (20th century), US dermatologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Blount disease

a condition causing bow-legs as a result of abnormal growth at the epiphysis at the top of the tibia (shin bone). It is more common in Africans and is most noticeable in childhood. The condition may affect one or both legs, and affected children are often obese. Treatment depends upon the severity and the age of the child but usually involves surgery.

[W. P. Blount (1900–92), US orthopaedic surgeon]

Back - New Search

blue baby

a colloquial name, becoming obsolete, for an infant suffering from congenital cyanotic heart disease, the commonest forms of which are tetralogy of Fallot and transposition of the great vessels, in which the circulation is misdirected. Both of these conditions result in the presence of partially deoxygenated blood (which is blue in colour) in the peripheral circulation, which gives the skin and lips a characteristic purple colour. Surgical correction is often possible at an early stage. If untreated, infants may survive months or years with persistent cyanosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

B-lymphocyte *n.*

see lymphocyte.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

BMI

see body mass index.

← Back - New Search

Boari flap

an operation in which a tube of bladder tissue is constructed to replace the lower third of the ureter when this has been destroyed or damaged or has to be removed because of the presence of a tumour. See also ureteroplasty.

[A. Boari (19th century), Italian surgeon]

← Back - New Search

Boas's sign

excessive sensitivity in the region of the wing of the right scapula, associated with cholecystitis.

[I. I. Boas (1858–1938), German gastroenterologist]

← Back - New Search

body *n.*
1 an entire animal organism.

2 the trunk of an individual, excluding the limbs.

Top

3 the main or largest part of an organ (such as the stomach or uterus).

Top

4 a solid discrete mass of tissue; e.g. the carotid body. See also corpus.

Top

Back - New Search

body dysmorphic disorder

see dysmorphophobia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

body image *(body schema)*

the individual's concept of the disposition of his limbs and the identity of the different parts of his body. It is a function of the association areas of the brain. See also Gerstmann's syndrome.

Back - New Search

body mass index *(BMI)*

the weight of a person (in kilograms) divided by the square of the height of that person (in metres): used as an indicator of whether or not a person is over- or underweight. For example, a person who is 1.7 m tall and weighs 65 kg has a BMI of $65/1.7^2 = 22.5$. A BMI of between 20 and 25 is considered normal, between 25 and 30 is over-weight, and greater than 30 indicates clinical obesity. A BMI of less than 20 is considered underweight.

← Back - New Search

body temperature

the temperature of the body, as measured by a thermometer. Body temperature is accurately controlled by a small area at the base of the brain (the hypothalamus); in normal individuals it is maintained at about 37°C (98.4°F). Heat production by the body arises as the result of vital activities (e.g. respiration, heartbeat, circulation, secretion) and from the muscular effort of exercise and shivering. A rise in body temperature occurs in fever.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

body type *(somatotype)*

the characteristic anatomical appearance of an individual, based on the predominance of the structures derived from the three germ layers (ectoderm, mesoderm, endoderm). The three types are described as ectomorphic, mesomorphic, and endomorphic.

← Back - New Search

Boeck's disease

see sarcoidosis.

[C. P. M. Boeck (1845–1913), Norwegian dermatologist]

← Back - New Search

boil *n.*

a tender inflamed area of the skin containing pus. The infection is usually caused by the bacterium *Staphylococcus aureus* entering through a hair follicle or a break in the skin, and local injury or lowered constitutional resistance may encourage the development of boils. Boils usually heal when the pus is released or with antibiotic treatment, though occasionally they may cause more widespread infection. Medical name: *furuncle* .

← Back - New Search

bolus *n.*

a soft mass of chewed food or a pharmaceutical preparation that is ready to be swallowed.

Back - New Search

bonding *n.*

1 ***(in psychology)*** the development of a close and selective relationship, such as that of attachment. *Mother-child bonding* is the supposed process in which physical contact between mother and child in the child's first hours of life promotes the mother's loving and caring for her baby.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** the attachment of dental restorations, sealants, and orthodontic brackets to teeth. Bonding may be mechanical (see acid-etch technique) or chemical, by the use of adhesive cements or resins. Dentine bonding agents are increasingly used to attach dental fillings to dentine as well as to enamel. In certain artificial crowns porcelain is bonded to a metal substructure to produce a bonded porcelain crown.

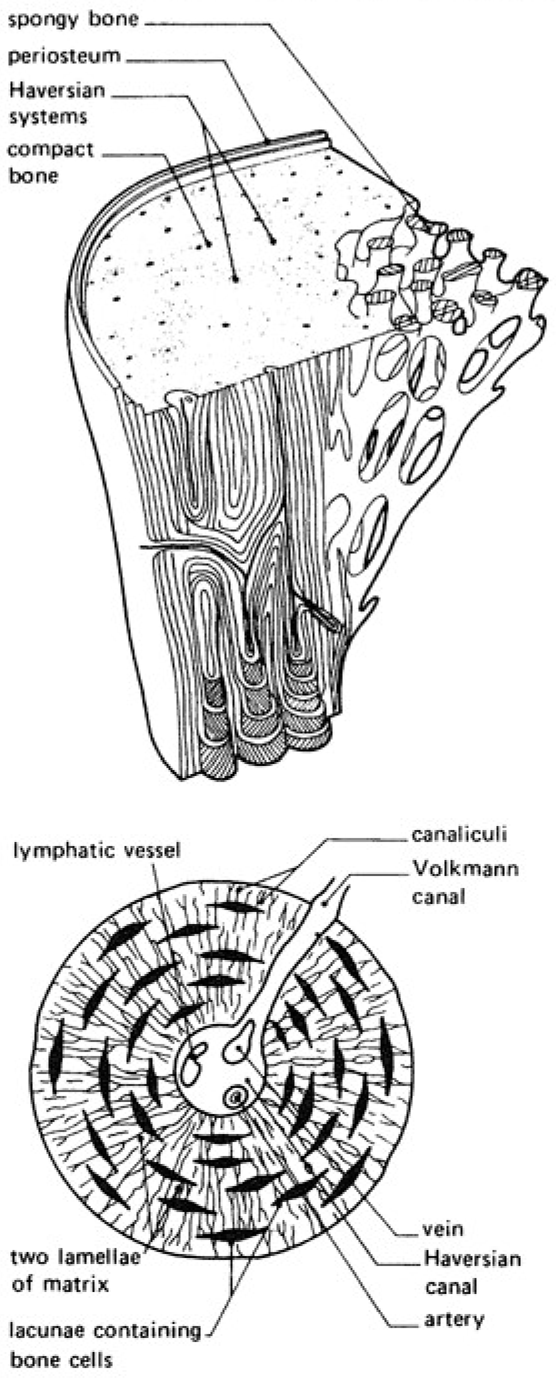
Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bone *n.*

the hard extremely dense connective tissue that forms the skeleton of the body. It is composed of a matrix of collagen fibres impregnated with bone salts (chiefly calcium carbonate and calcium phosphate; see hydroxyapatite), in which are embedded bone cells (see osteocyte). *Compact (or cortical) bone* forms the outer shell of bones; it consists of a hard virtually solid mass made up of bony tissue arranged in concentric layers (*Haversian systems*). *Spongy (or cancellous) bone* , found beneath compact bone, consists of a meshwork of bony bars (*trabeculae*) with many interconnecting spaces containing marrow. (See illustration.)

Individual bones may be classed as long, short, flat, or irregular. The outer layer of a bone is called the periosteum. The *medullary cavity* is lined with endosteum and contains the marrow. Bones not only form the skeleton but also act as stores for mineral salts and play an important part in the formation of blood cells.


spongy bone
periosteum
Haversian systems
compact bone
lymphatic vessel
canaliculi
Volkmann canal
vein
Haversian canal
artery
two lamellae of matrix
lacunae containing bone cells

Section of the shaft of a long bone (above) with detail of single Haversian system (below)

Back - New Search

bone-anchored hearing aid

a specialized form of hearing aid for patients with certain forms of conductive deafness. A small titanium screw is surgically fixed into the bone of the skull behind the external ear using a process called osseointegration. Sound energy is passed from a miniature microphone and amplifier to the screw, through the bone, to the cochlea.

← Back - New Search

bone graft

see graft.

← Back - New Search

bone growth factor

any of a group of growth factors that act to regulate the stages of bone growth and development. An example is *bone morphogenetic protein* , which has been manufactured by genetic engineering techniques and used in trials to stimulate bone formation and fracture healing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bone marrow *(marrow)*

the tissue contained within the internal cavities of the bones. At birth, these cavities are filled entirely with blood-forming *myeloid tissue* (*red marrow*) but in later life the marrow in the limb bones is replaced by fat (*yellow marrow*). Samples of bone marrow may be obtained for examination by aspiration through a stout needle or by trephine biopsy. See also haemopoiesis.

← Back - New Search

bony labyrinth

see labyrinth.

Back - New Search

BOO

bladder outflow obstruction, usually by an enlarged prostate gland but also by a high bladder neck or uncoordinated contraction of the urinary sphincters and detrusor muscle of the bladder.

← Back - New Search

BOOP

see bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia.

← Back - New Search

borborygmus *n.* (pl. borborygmi)

an abdominal gurgle due to movement of fluid and gas in the intestine. Excessive borborygmi occur when intestinal movement is increased, for example in the irritable bowel syndrome and in intestinal obstruction, or when there is more intestinal gas than normal.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

borderline *adj.*
1 describing a personality disorder characterized by unstable and intense relationships, exploiting and manipulating other people, rapidly changing moods, recurrent suicidal or self-injuring acts, and a pervasive inner feeling of emptiness and boredom.

2 see schizotypal.

Top

← Back - New Search

Bordetella *n.*

a genus of tiny Gram-negative aerobic bacteria. *B. pertussis* causes whooping cough, and all the other species are able to break down red blood cells and cause diseases resembling whooping cough.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

borneol *n.*

an essential oil used, in preparations with other essential oils, such as menthol, menthone, and camphene, to disperse gallstones and kidney stones. It is administered by mouth. Trade names: *Rowachol* , *Rowatinex* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Bornholm disease *(devil's grip, epidemic myalgia, epidemic pleurodynia)* a disease caused by Coxsackie viruses, named after the Danish island where the first documented cases occurred. It is spread by contact and epidemics usually occur during warm weather in temperate regions and at any time in the tropics. Symptoms include fever, headache, and attacks of severe pain in the lower chest. The illness lasts about a week and is rarely fatal. There is no specific treatment.

Back - New Search

Borrelia *n.*

a genus of large parasitic spirochaete bacteria. The species *B. duttonii*, *B. persica*, and *B. recurrentis* cause relapsing fever in Africa, Asia, North America, and Europe. The species *B. burgdorferi* causes Lyme disease.

Back - New Search

bosentan *n.*

see endothelin.

Back - New Search

bottom shuffling

a normal variant of crawling in which babies sit upright and move on their bottoms, usually by pulling forward on their heels. Babies who bottom-shuffle tend to walk slightly later. There is often a family history of bottom shuffling.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

botulinum toxin

a powerful nerve toxin, produced by the bacterium *Clostridium botulinum*, that has proved effective, in minute dosage, for the treatment of various conditions of muscle overaction, such as strabismus (squint) and various dystonic conditions (see dystonia), including spasm of the orbicularis muscle in patients with blepharospasm; it is administered by injection. It is also used to treat achalasia, being injected through an endoscope into the gastro-oesophageal sphincter, and for relieving the spastic paralysis associated with cerebral palsy. Side-effects include prolonged local muscle paralysis. Trade names: *Botox* , *Dysport* .

← Back - New Search

botulism *n.*

a serious form of food poisoning from foods containing the toxin produced by the bacterium *Clostridium botulinum*. The toxin selectively affects the central nervous system; in fatal cases, death is often caused by heart and lung failure resulting from a malfunction of the cardiac and respiratory centres of the brain. The bacterium thrives in improperly preserved foods, typically canned raw meats. The toxin, being rather unstable to heat, is invariably destroyed in cooking.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

Bouchard's node
a bony thickening arising at the proximal interphalangeal joint of a finger in osteoarthritis. It is often found together with Heberden's nodes.

[J. C. Bouchard (1837–1915), French physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bougie *n.*

a hollow or solid cylindrical instrument, usually flexible, that is inserted into tubular passages, such as the oesophagus (gullet), rectum, or urethra. Bougies are used in diagnosis and treatment, particularly by enlarging strictures (for example, in the urethra).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Bourneville's disease
see tuberous sclerosis.

[D. -M. Bourneville (1840–1909), French neurologist]

← Back - New Search

bovine spongiform encephalopathy *(BSE)*

see spongiform encephalopathy.

← Back - New Search

bowel *n.*

see intestine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Bowen's disease
a type of in-situ carcinoma of the squamous epidermal cells of the skin that does not spread to the basal layers.

[J. T. Bowen (1857–1941), US dermatologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bow-legs *pl. n.*

abnormal out-curving of the legs, resulting in a gap between the knees on standing. A certain degree of bowing is normal in small children, but persistence into adult life, or later development of this deformity, results from abnormal growth of the epiphysis or arthritis. The condition can be corrected by osteotomy. Medical name: *genu varum* .

← Back - New Search

Bowman's capsule
the cup-shaped end of a nephron, which encloses a knot of blood capillaries (*glomerulus*). It is the site of primary filtration of the blood into the kidney tubule.

[Sir W. P. Bowman (1816–92), British physician]

Back - New Search

BPH

benign prostatic hyperplasia. See prostate gland.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

BPPV

see benign paroxysmal positional vertigo.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

brachi- *(brachio-) prefix denoting* the arm. Example: *brachialgia* (pain in).

← Back - New Search

brachial *adj.*

relating to or affecting the arm.

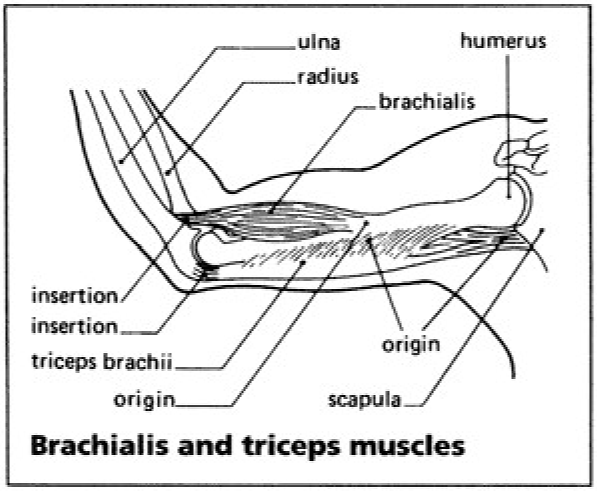
← Back - New Search

brachial artery

an artery that extends from the axillary artery, at the armpit, down the side and inner surface of the upper arm to the elbow, where it divides into the radial and ulnar arteries.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

brachialis *n.*
a muscle that is situated at the front of the upper arm and contracts to flex the forearm (see illustration). It works against the triceps brachii.

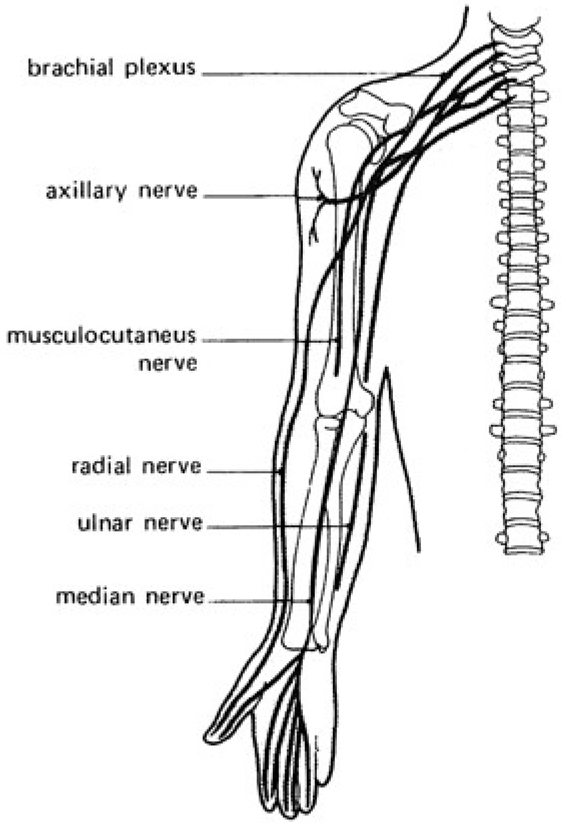

ulna
humerus
radius
brachialis
insertion
insertion
triceps brachii
origin
origin
scapula

Brachialis and triceps muscles

Back - New Search

brachial plexus

a network of nerves, arising from the spine at the base of the neck, from which arise the nerves supplying the arm, forearm and hand, and parts of the shoulder girdle (see illustration). See also radial nerve.


brachial plexus
axillary nerve
musculocutaneus nerve
radial nerve
ulnar nerve
median nerve

The brachial plexus

Back - New Search

brachiocephalic artery

see innominate artery.

Back - New Search

brachium *n.* (pl. brachia)

the arm, especially the part of the arm between the shoulder and the elbow.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

brachy- *prefix denoting* shortness. Example: *brachydactylia* (shortness of the fingers or toes).

← Back - New Search

brachycephaly *n.*
shortness of the skull, with a cephalic index of about 80.
—brachycephalic *adj.*

Back - New Search

brachytherapy *n.*
radiotherapy administered by implanting radioactive wires or grains into or close to a tumour. This technique is used in the treatment of many accessible tumours (e.g. breast cancer) and is increasingly used in the treatment of localized prostate cancer. *Intravascular brachytherapy* has recently been used in the construction of radioactive metallic stents for arterial procedures, to delay or prevent restenosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bracket *n.*

(in dentistry) the component of a fixed orthodontic appliance that is bonded to the tooth.

← Back - New Search

brady- *prefix denoting* slowness. Example: *bradylalia* (abnormally slow speech).

Back - New Search

bradycardia *n.*
slowing of the heart rate to less than 50 beats per minute. *Sinus bradycardia* is often found in healthy individuals, especially athletes, but it is also seen in some patients with reduced thyroid activity, jaundice, hypothermia, or vasovagal attacks. Bradycardia may also result from arrhythmias, especially complete heart block, when the slowing is often extreme and often causes loss of consciousness.

Back - New Search

bradykinesia *n.*

a symptom of parkinsonism comprising a difficulty in initiating movements and slowness in executing movements.

Back - New Search

bradykinin *n.*

a naturally occurring polypeptide consisting of nine amino acids. Bradykinin is a very powerful vasodilator and causes contraction of smooth muscle; it is formed in the blood under certain conditions and is thought to play an important role as a mediator of inflammation. See kinin.

Back - New Search

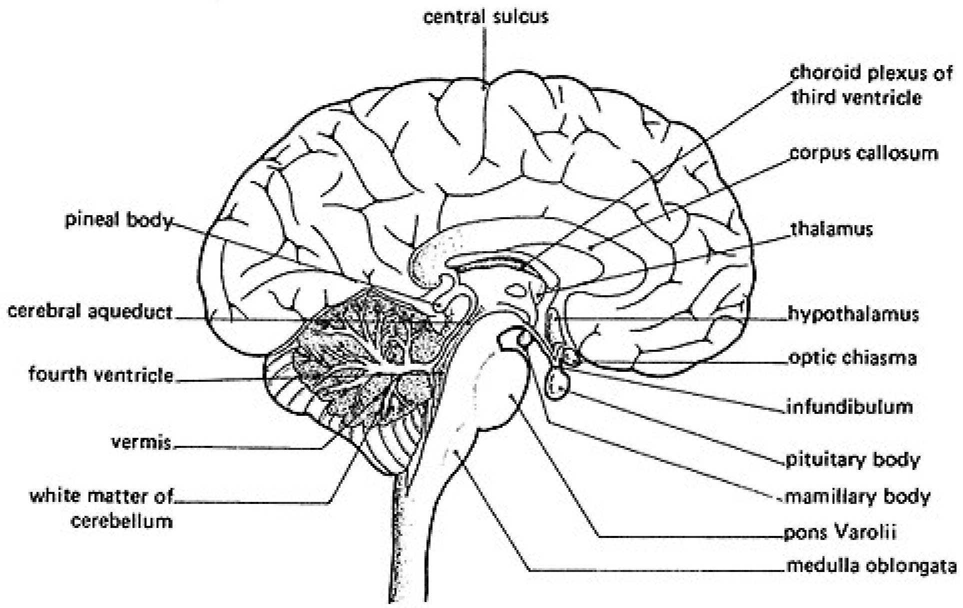
braille *n.*

an alphabet, developed by Louis Braille (1809–1852) in 1837 , in which each letter is represented by a pattern of raised dots, which are read by feeling with the finger tips. It is the main method of reading used by the blind today.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

brain *n.*

the enlarged and highly developed mass of nervous tissue that forms the upper end of the central nervous system (see illustration). The average adult human brain weighs about 1400 g (approximately 2% of total body weight) and is continuous below with the spinal cord. It is invested by three connective tissue membranes, the meninges, and floats in cerebrospinal fluid within the rigid casing formed by the bones of the skull. The brain is divided into the hindbrain (rhombencephalon), consisting of the medulla oblongata, pons Varolii, and cerebellum; the midbrain (mesencephalon); and the forebrain (prosencephalon), subdivided into the cerebrum and the diencephalon (including the thalamus and hypothalamus). Anatomical name: *encephalon* .


central sulcus
choroid plexus of third ventricle
corpus callosum
pineal body
thalamus
cerebral aqueduct
hypothalamus
fourth ventricle
optic chiasma
infundibulum
vermis
pituitary body
white matter of cerebellum
mamillary body
pons Varolii
medulla oblongata

The brain (midsagittal section)

Back - New Search

brain death

see death.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

brainstem *n.*

the enlarged extension upwards within the skull of the spinal cord, consisting of the medulla oblongata, the pons, and the midbrain. The pons and medulla are together known as the *bulb* , or *bulbar area* . Attached to the midbrain are the two cerebral hemispheres. See brain.

Back - New Search

brain tumour

see cerebral tumour.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

branchial arch

see pharyngeal arch.

Back - New Search

branchial cleft

see pharyngeal cleft.

← Back - New Search

branchial cyst

a cyst that arises at the site of one of the embryonic pharyngeal pouches due to a developmental anomaly.

← Back - New Search

branchial pouch

see pharyngeal pouch.

← Back - New Search

Brandt Andrews method

a technique for expelling the placenta from the uterus. Upward pressure is applied to the uterus through the abdominal wall while holding the umbilical cord taut. When the uterus is elevated in this way, the placenta will be in the cervix or upper vagina and is then expelled by applying pressure below the base of the uterus.

[T. Brandt (1819–95), Swedish obstetrician; H. R. Andrews (1872–1942), British gynaecologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

BRCA1 and BRCA2

genes associated with susceptibility to breast and ovarian cancer. Women with mutations in either of these genes have a 56–85% risk of developing breast cancer at a relatively young age.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

breakbone fever

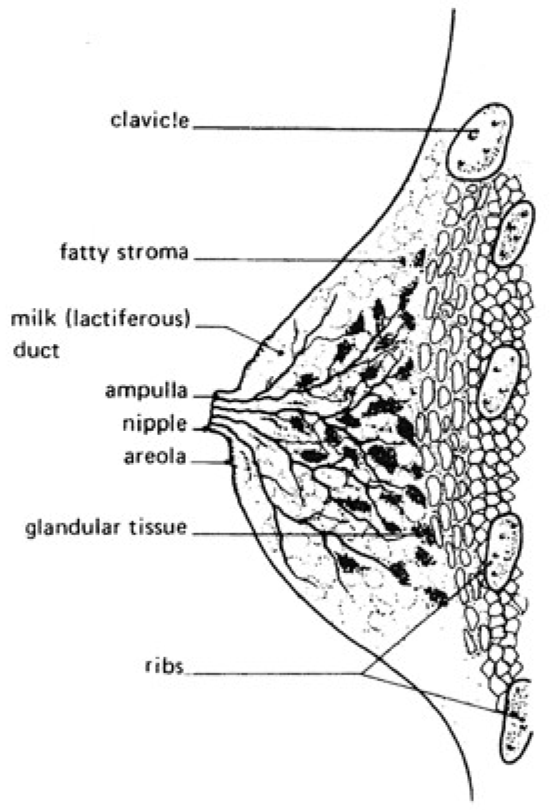
see dengue.

← Back - New Search

breast *n.*

1 the mammary gland of a woman: one of two compound glands that produce milk. Each breast consists of glandular lobules – the milk-secreting areas – embedded in fatty tissue (see illustration). The milk passes from the lobules into ducts, which join up to form 15–20 *lactiferous ducts* . Near the front of the breast the lactiferous ducts are dilated into *ampullae* , which act as reservoirs for the milk. Each lactiferous duct discharges through a separate orifice in the nipple. The dark area around the nipple is called the *areola* . See also lactation. Anatomical name: *mamma* .

2 the front part of the chest (thorax).


clavicle
fatty stroma
milk (lactiferous) duct
ampulla
nipple
areola
glandular tissue
ribs

Longitudinal section through a breast

Top

Back - New Search

breastbone *n.*

see sternum.

Back - New Search

breast cancer

a malignant tumour of the breast, usually a carcinoma, rarely a sarcoma. It is unusual in men but is the commonest form of cancer in women, in some cases involving both breasts. Despite extensive research the cause is not yet known, but approximately 5% of cases appear to have a familial link.

The classic sign is a lump in the breast, usually painless; bleeding or discharge from the nipple may occur infrequently. Sometimes the first thing to be noticed is a lump in the axilla (armpit), which is due to spread of the cancer to the drainage lymph nodes. The tumour may also spread to the bones, lungs, and liver. Current treatment of a localized tumour is usually by surgery (see lumpectomy, mastectomy), with or without radiotherapy; cytotoxic drugs and hormone therapy are used as adjuvant therapy and for widespread (metastatic) disease. Tamoxifen is the hormonal treatment of choice for breast cancer in postmenopausal women with metastatic disease; it is also increasingly used as a first-line treatment for premenopausal women.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

breast implant

a prosthesis to replace breast tissue that has been removed surgically during a simple mastectomy in the treatment of breast cancer. The type of implant in current use is a silicone sac filled with silicone gel; it has recently been found that coating the sac with polyurethane to give a textured surface reduces the incidence of fibrosis around the implant and consequent hardening of breast tissue. Alternatively, an implant with a soya-oil filling may be used. The implant is inserted subcutaneously at the time of operation (the skin and nipple are retained), and follow-up radiotherapy is not normally required. Implants are also used to augment existing breast tissue.

Back - New Search

breast-milk jaundice

prolonged jaundice lasting several weeks after birth in breast-fed babies for which no other cause can be found. It improves with time and is not an indication to stop breast-feeding.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

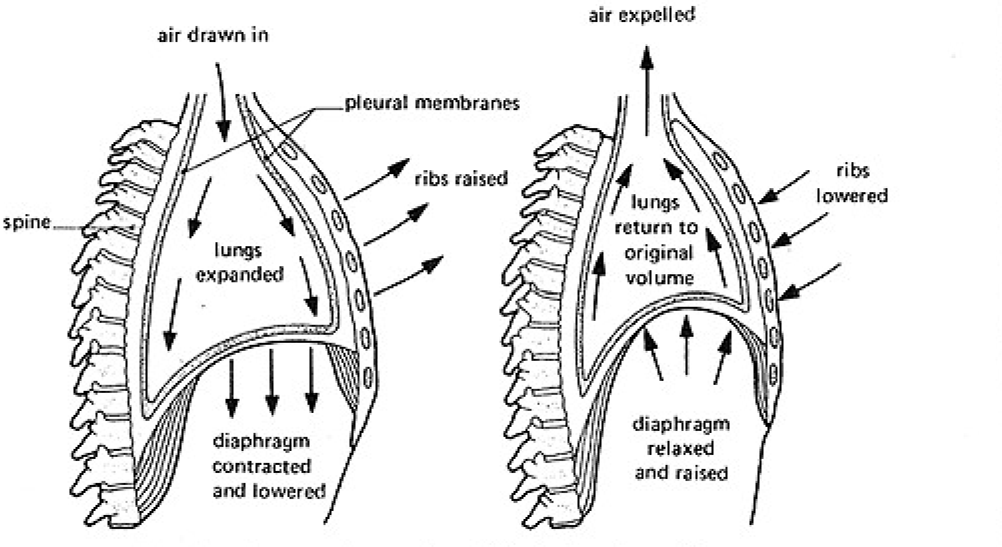
breath-holding attacks

episodes in which a child (usually aged between one and five) cries, holds its breath, and goes blue. Such attacks are usually precipitated by temper and may cause loss of consciousness. Drug treatment is not necessary and the attacks cease spontaneously.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

breathing *n.*

the alternation of active *inhalation* (or *inspiration)* of air into the lungs through the mouth or nose with the passive *exhalation* (or *expiration)* of the air. During inhalation the diaphragm and intercostal muscles contract, which enlarges the chest cavity and draws air into the lungs. Relaxation of these muscles forces air out of the lungs at exhalation. (See illustration.) Breathing is part of respiration and is sometimes called external respiration. There are many types of breathing in which the rhythm, rate, or character is abnormal. See also apnoea, bronchospasm, Cheyne-Stokes respiration, dyspnoea, stridor.


air drawn in
pleural membranes
ribs raised
spine
lungs expanded
diaphragm contracted and lowered
air expelled
ribs lowered
lungs return to original volume
diaphragm relaxed and raised

Position of the diaphragm (from the side) during breathing

Back - New Search

breathlessness *n.*

see dyspnoea.

Back - New Search

breath sounds

the sounds heard through a stethoscope placed over the lungs during breathing. Normal breath sounds are soft and called *vesicular* – they may be increased or decreased in disease states. The sounds heard over the larger bronchi are louder and harsher. Breath sounds transmitted through consolidated lungs in pneumonia are louder and harsher; they are similar to the sounds heard normally over the larger bronchi and are termed *bronchial breath sounds* . Crepitations and rhonchi are sounds added to the breath sounds in abnormal states of the lung. *Amphoric* or *cavernous* sounds have a hollow quality and are heard over cavities in the lung; the amphoric quality may also be heard in voice sounds and on percussion.

Back - New Search

breech presentation

the position of a baby in the uterus such that it will be delivered buttocks first (instead of the normal head-first position). This type of delivery increases the risk of damage to the baby. See also cephalic version, Løvset's manoeuvre.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bregma *n.*

the point on the top of the skull at which the coronal and sagittal sutures meet. In a young infant this is an opening, the anterior fontanelle.

Back - New Search

Breslow thickness
the distance (in millimetres) between the surface and the deepest extent of a malignant melanoma. The measurement correlates with prognosis; tumours that are less than 0.76 mm thick have a good prognosis.

[A. Breslow (1928–80), US pathologist]

← Back - New Search

bretylium tosylate

an anti-arrhythmic drug used in patients with cardiac arrest to reverse ventricular fibrillation that has failed to respond to electrical defibrillation. It is administered by intravenous injection. Trade name: *Bretylate* .

← Back - New Search

bridge *n.*

(in dentistry) a fixed replacement for missing teeth. The artificial tooth is attached to one or more natural teeth, usually by a crown. Bridges may also be fitted on dental implants. The supporting teeth (or implants) are referred to as *abutments* , and the artificial teeth that fit over them are referred to as *retainers* . The replacements of missing teeth are known as *pontics* . *Adhesive bridges* are attached to one or more adjacent teeth by a metal plate that adheres to the enamel on the tooth surface prepared by the acid-etch technique; these bridges require minimal tooth preparation compared with conventional types of bridges.

Back - New Search

Bright's disease
see nephritis.

[R. Bright (1789–1858), British physician]

Back - New Search

brimonidine *n.*

an alpha agonist (see sympathomimetic) used in the form of eye drops in the treatment of glaucoma. The drug reduces the production of aqueous humour and increases its outflow from the eye; it may be used when beta-blocker eye drops are medically undesirable or are ineffective in controlling the glaucoma. Trade name: *Alphagan* .

Back - New Search

brinzolamide *n.*

a carbonic anhydrase inhibitor used to reduce intraocular pressure in the treatment of glaucoma: it decreases the production of aqueous humour. Administered as eye drops, it may cause local irritation and taste disturbance. Trade name: *Azopt* .

← Back - New Search

Briquet's syndrome
see somatization disorder.

[P. Briquet (1796–1881), French psychiatrist]

← Back - New Search

British Anti-Lewisite *(BAL)*

see dimercaprol.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

British thermal unit

a unit of heat equal to the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 pound of water by 1° Fahrenheit. 1 British thermal unit = 1055 joules. Abbrev.: Btu.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

brittle diabetes

type 1 diabetes mellitus that constantly causes disruption of lifestyle due to recurrent attacks of hypo- or hyperglycaemia from whatever cause. The most common reasons are therapeutic errors, emotional disorders, intercurrent illnesses, and self- or carer-induced episodes.

← Back - New Search

Broca's area
the area of cerebral motor cortex responsible for the initiation of speech. It is situated in the left frontal lobe in most (but not all) right-handed people, in the region of Brodmann areas 44 and 45.

[P. P. Broca (1824–80), French surgeon]

← Back - New Search

Brodie's abscess

a chronic abscess of bone that develops from acute bacterial osteomyelitis. The classic appearance on X-ray is a small walled-off cavity in the bone with little or no periosteal reaction. Treatment is by surgical drainage and antibiotics.

[Sir B. C. Brodie (1783–1862), British surgeon]

← Back - New Search

Brodmann areas

the numbered areas (1–47) into which a map of the cerebral cortex may conveniently be divided for descriptive purposes, based upon the arrangement of neurones seen in stained sections under the microscope. On the map area 4, for example, corresponds to primary motor cortex, while the primary visual cortex comes into area 17.

[K. Brodmann (1868–1918), German neurologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bromazepam *n.*

a long-acting benzodiazepine drug used in the short-term treatment of disabling anxiety. It is administered by mouth. Trade name: *Lexotan* .

← Back - New Search

bromism *n.*
a group of symptoms caused by excessive intake of bromides, formerly widely used as sedatives. Overuse for long periods leads to mental dullness, weakness, drowsiness, loss of sensation, slurred speech, and sometimes coma. A form of acne may also develop.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bromocriptine *n.*

a dopamine receptor agonist, derived from ergot, that is used in the treatment of parkinsonism. It is also used to prevent lactation and to treat disorders associated with excessive secretion of prolactin (such as prolactinoma), since it inhibits the secretion of this hormone by the pituitary gland, and to treat acromegaly, as it suppresses the release of growth hormone. The drug is administered by mouth. Fairly common side-effects are dizziness and confusion. Trade name: *Parlodel* .

Back - New Search

brompheniramine *n.*

an antihistamine given by mouth to relieve the symptoms of allergic reactions, especially hay fever and rhinitis. Common side-effects include drowsiness, dizziness, dryness of the throat, and digestive upsets. Trade name: *Dimotane* .

Back - New Search

Brompton cocktail

a mixture of alcohol, morphine, and cocaine sometimes given to control severe pain in terminally ill people, especially those dying of cancer. The mixture was first tried at the Brompton Hospital, London, and has given relief to thousands.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bromsulphthalein *n.*

a blue dye used in tests of liver function. A small quantity of the dye is injected into the bloodstream, and its concentration in the blood is measured after 5 and then 45 minutes. The presence of more than 10% of the dose in the circulation after 45 minutes indicates that the liver is not functioning normally.

← Back - New Search

bronch- *(broncho-) prefix denoting* the bronchial tree. Examples: *bronchoalveolar* (relating to the bronchi and alveoli); *bronchopulmonary* (relating to the bronchi and lungs).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bronchial carcinoma

cancer of the bronchus, one the commonest causes of death in smokers. See also lung cancer, oat cell.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bronchial tree

a branching system of tubes conducting air from the trachea (windpipe) to the lungs: includes the bronchi (see bronchus) and their subdivisions and the bronchioles.

← Back - New Search

bronchiectasis *n.*
widening of the bronchi or their branches. It may be congenital or it may result from infection (especially whooping cough or measles in childhood) or from obstruction, either by an inhaled foreign body or by a growth (including cancer). Pus may form in the widened bronchus so that the patient coughs up purulent sputum, which may contain blood. Diagnosis is on the clinical symptoms and by X-ray and CT scan. Treatment consists of antibiotic drugs to control the infection and physiotherapy to drain the sputum. Surgery may be used if only a few segments of the bronchi are affected.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bronchiole *n.*

a subdivision of the bronchial tree that does not contain cartilage or mucous glands in its wall. Bronchioles open from the fifth or sixth generation of bronchi and extend for up to 20 more generations before reaching the *terminal bronchioles* . Each terminal bronchiole divides into a number of *respiratory bronchioles* , from which the alveoli open. Each terminal bronchiole conducts air to an acinus in the lung.

—bronchiolar *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bronchiolitis *n.*

inflammation of the small airways in the lungs (the bronchioles) due to viral infection, usually the respiratory syncytial virus. Bronchiolitis occurs in epidemics and is commonest in infants of less than one year. The bronchioles become swollen, the lining cells die, and the tubes become blocked with debris and mucopus. This prevents air reaching the alveoli and the child becomes short of oxygen (hypoxic) and breathless. In mild cases no treatment is necessary; more severe cases require supportive treatment – administration of oxygen and feeding via a nasogastric tube. Antibiotics are indicated only if there is evidence of a secondary infection. If the child is particularly vulnerable, specific treatment with ribavirin or artifical ventilation may be beneficial. Recurrent attacks of bronchiolitis may herald the onset of asthma.

Back - New Search

bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia *(BOOP)*

a disease entity characterized clinically by a flulike illness with cough, fever, shortness of breath, and late inspiratory crackles; there are specific histological features and patchy infiltrates on X-ray. It is sometimes the result of a viral infection, but may follow medication with certain drugs or be associated with connective-tissue disease, such as rheumatoid arthritis. The condition usually responds to oral corticosteroids; however, if a drug is implicated, it must be withdrawn.

Back - New Search

bronchitis *n.*

inflammation of the bronchi (see bronchus). *Acute bronchitis* is caused by viruses or bacteria and is characterized by coughing, the production of mucopurulent sputum, and narrowing of the bronchi due to spasmodic contraction (see bronchospasm). In *chronic bronchitis* the patient coughs up excessive mucus secreted by enlarged bronchial mucous glands; the bronchospasm cannot always be relieved by bronchodilator drugs. It is not primarily an inflammatory condition, although it is frequently complicated by acute infections. The disease is particularly prevalent in Britain in association with cigarette smoking, air pollution, and emphysema.

← Back - New Search

bronchoalveolar lavage *(BAL)*
a method of obtaining cellular material from the lungs that is used particularly in the investigation and monitoring of interstitial lung disease and in the investigation of pulmonary infiltrates in immunosuppressed patients. Examination of the cells in the lavage fluid may help to identify the cause of interstitial lung disease. The combination of cytological and microbiological examination can lead to a very high rate of diagnostic accuracy in such conditions as *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bronchoconstrictor *n.*

a drug that causes narrowing of the air passages by producing spasm of bronchial smooth muscle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bronchodilator *n.*

an agent that causes widening of the air passages by relaxing bronchial smooth muscle. Sympathomimetic drugs that stimulate beta receptors, such as formoterol, salbutamol, and terbutaline, are potent bronchodilators and are used for relief of bronchial asthma and chronic bronchitis. These drugs are often administered as aerosols, giving rapid relief, but at high doses they may stimulate the heart. Some anticholinergic drugs (e.g. ipratropium and theophylline) are also used as bronchodilators.

Back - New Search

bronchography *n.*

X-ray examination of the bronchial tree after it has been made visible by the injection of radiopaque dye or contrast medium. It was used particularly in the diagnosis of bronchiectasis, but has now been largely superseded by CT scanning.

Back - New Search

bronchophony *n.*

see vocal resonance.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bronchopneumonia *n.*

see pneumonia.

← Back - New Search

bronchopulmonary dysplasia

a condition, seen usually in premature babies as a result of respiratory distress syndrome, requiring prolonged treatment with oxygen beyond the age of 28 days. The babies have overexpanded lungs, which on X-rays show characteristic changes. Management consists of oxygen support and treating infections. Recovery is slow, sometimes over several years, but most babies do recover.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bronchoscope *n.*

an instrument used to look into the trachea and bronchi. In addition to the rigid tubular metal type, used for many years, there is now a narrower flexible fibreoptic instrument with which previously inaccessible bronchi can be inspected. With either instrument the bronchial tree can be washed out (see bronchoalveolar lavage) and samples of tissue and foreign bodies can be removed with long forceps.

—bronchoscopy *n.*

Back - New Search

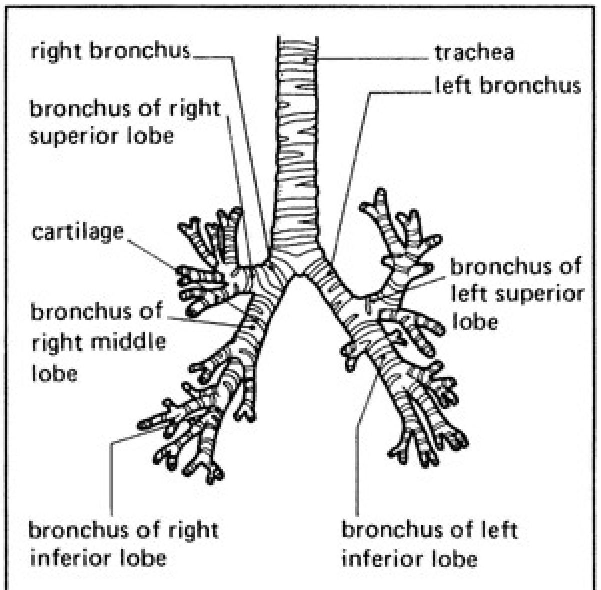
bronchospasm *n.*

narrowing of bronchi by muscular contraction in response to some stimulus, as in asthma and bronchitis. The patient can usually inhale air into the lungs, but exhalation may require visible muscular effort and is accompanied by expiratory noises that are clearly audible (see wheeze) or detectable with a stethoscope. The condition in which bronchospasm can usually be relieved by bronchodilator drugs is known as *reversible obstructive airways disease* and includes asthma; that in which bronchodilator drugs usually have no effect is *irreversible obstructive airways disease* and includes chronic bronchitis.

Back - New Search

bronchus *n.* (pl. bronchi)

any of the air passages beyond the trachea (windpipe) that has cartilage and mucous glands in its wall (see illustration). The trachea divides into two main bronchi, which divide successively into five *lobar bronchi* , 20 *segmental bronchi* , and two or three more divisions. See also bronchiole.


right bronchus
trachea
left bronchus
bronchus of right superior lobe
cartilage
bronchus of left superior lobe
bronchus of right middle lobe
bronchus of right inferior lobe
bronchus of left inferior lobe

The bronchi and their principal (lobar) branches

—bronchial *adj.*

Back - New Search

bronze diabetes

see haemochromatosis.

← Back - New Search

brown fat

a form of fat in adipose tissue that is a rich source of energy and can be converted rapidly to heat. There is speculation that a rapid turnover of brown fat occurs to balance excessive intake of food and unnecessary production of white fat (making up the bulk of adipose tissue). Some forms of obesity may be linked to lack of – or inability to synthesize – brown fat.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Brown-Séquard syndrome
the neurological condition resulting when the spinal cord has been damaged. In those parts of the body supplied by the damaged segment there is a flaccid weakness and loss of feeling in the skin. Below the lesion there is a spastic paralysis on the same side and a loss of pain and temperature sensation on the opposite side. The causes include trauma and multiple sclerosis.

[C. E. Brown-Séquard (1818–94), French physiologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Brown's syndrome
a condition, usually congenital, in which the tendon sheath of the superior oblique muscle of the eye does not relax, thus limiting the elevation of the eye, especially in adduction.

[H. W. Brown (20th century), US ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

Brucella *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative aerobic spherical or rodlike parasitic bacteria responsible for brucellosis (undulant fever) in humans and contagious abortion in cattle, pigs, sheep, and goats. The principal species are *B. abortus* and *B. melitensis*. *Brucella ring test* is a diagnostic test for brucellosis involving the clumping together of a standard *Brucella* strain by antibodies in an infected person's serum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

brucellosis *(Malta fever, Mediterranean fever, undulant fever)* *n.*
a chronic disease of farm animals caused by bacteria of the genus *Brucella*, which can be transmitted to humans either by contact with an infected animal or by drinking nonpasteurized contaminated milk. Symptoms include headache, fever, aches and pains, sickness, loss of appetite, and weakness; occasionally a chronic form develops, with recurrent symptoms. Untreated the disease may last for years but prolonged administration of tetracycline antibiotics or streptomycin is effective.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Bruch's membrane

the transparent innermost layer of the choroid, which is in contact with the retinal pigment epithelium (see retina).

[K. W. L. Bruch (1819–84), German anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Brudzinski sign

a sign present when there is irritation of the meninges (the membranes covering the brain); it is present in meningitis. As the neck is pulled forward, the hips and knees bend involuntarily.

[J. von Brudzinski (1874–1917), Polish physician]

← Back - New Search

Brufen *n.*
see ibuprofen.

Back - New Search

Brugia *n.*

a genus of threadlike parasitic worms (see filaria). *B. malayi* infects humans throughout southeast Asia, causing filariasis and elephantiasis (especially of the feet and legs). *B. pahangi*, a parasite of wild cats and domestic animals, produces an allergic condition in humans, with coughing, breathing difficulty, and an increase in the number of eosinophils in the blood. *Brugia* undergoes part of its development in mosquitoes of the genera *Anopheles* and *Mansonia*, which transmit the parasite from host to host.

Back - New Search

bruise *(contusion)* *n.*

an area of skin discoloration caused by the escape of blood from ruptured underlying vessels following injury. Initially red or pink, a bruise gradually becomes bluish, and then greenish yellow, as the haemoglobin in the tissues breaks down chemically and is absorbed. It may be necessary to draw off blood from very severe bruises through a needle, to aid healing.

Back - New Search

bruit *n.*

a sharp or harsh systolic sound, heard on auscultation, that is due to turbulent blood flow in a peripheral artery, usually the carotid or iliofemoral artery. Bruits can also be heard over arteriovenous fistulae or malformations.

← Back - New Search

Brunner's glands

compound glands of the small intestine, found in the duodenum and the upper part of the jejunum. They are embedded in the submucosa and secrete mucus.

[J. C. Brunner (1856–1927), Swiss anatomist]

← Back - New Search

brush border

see microvillus.

← Back - New Search

Brushfield spots
greyish-brown spots seen in the iris of the eye. They can be found in normal individuals but are usually associated with Down's syndrome.

[T. Brushfield (1858–1937), British physician]

← Back - New Search

bruxism *n.*

a habit in which an individual grinds his teeth, which may lead to excessive wear. This usually occurs during sleep.

← Back - New Search

B-scan

examination of the tissues of the eye in cross section by means of a high-frequency ultrasound machine. It is useful in the diagnosis of eye disease, especially in the posterior segment of the eye when direct viewing is obscured (e.g. by dense cataracts). See also A-scan.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

BSE

bovine spongiform encephalopathy. See also Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease.

Back - New Search

BSS

see balanced salt solution.

← Back - New Search

bubo *n.*

a swollen inflamed lymph node in the armpit or groin, commonly developing in some sexually transmitted diseases (e.g. soft sore), bubonic plague, and leishmaniasis.

← Back - New Search

bubonic plague

see plague.

← Back - New Search

buccal *adj.*

1 relating to the mouth or the hollow part of the cheek.

2 describing the surface of a tooth adjacent to the cheek.

Top

Back - New Search

buccal cavity

the cavity of the mouth, which contains the tongue and teeth and leads to the pharynx. Here food is tasted, chewed, and mixed with saliva, which begins the process of digestion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

buccal glands

small glands in the mucous membrane lining the mouth. They secrete material that mixes with saliva.

Back - New Search

buccinator *n.*
a muscle of the cheek that has its origin in the maxilla and mandible (jaw bones). It is responsible for compressing the cheek and is important in mastication.

Back - New Search

buclizine *n.*

an antihistamine with marked sedative properties. Given by mouth, it is used (combined with codeine and paracetamol in *Migraleve*) to treat migraine; side-effects include drowsiness.

Back - New Search

Budd-Chiari syndrome
a rare condition that follows obstruction of the hepatic vein by a blood clot or tumour. It is characterized by ascites and cirrhosis of the liver.

[G. Budd (1808–82), British physician; H. Chiari (1851–1916), German pathologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

budesonide *n.*

a corticosteroid drug used in a nasal spray to treat hay fever or as an inhalant for asthma. It is also administered by mouth or enema for the treatment of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. Trade names: *Budenofalk* , *Entocort* , *Pulmicort* .

← Back - New Search

Buerger's disease

an inflammatory condition of the arteries, especially in the legs, that predominantly affects young male cigarette smokers. Intermittent claudication (pain due to reduced blood supply) and gangrene of the limbs may develop. Coronary thrombosis may occur and venous thrombosis is common. The treatment is similar to that of atheroma but cessation of smoking is essential to prevent progression of the disease. Medical name: *thromboangiitis obliterans* .

[L. Buerger (1879–1943), US physician]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

buffer *n.*

a solution whose hydrogen ion concentration (pH) remains virtually unchanged by dilution or by the addition of acid or alkali. The chief buffer of the blood and extracellular body fluids is the bicarbonate (H_2CO_3/HCO_3^-) system. See also acid-base balance.

← Back - New Search

bulb *n.*

(in anatomy) any rounded structure or a rounded expansion at the end of an organ or part.

Back - New Search

bulbar *adj.*
1 relating to or affecting the medulla oblongata.

2 relating to a bulb.

Top

3 relating to the eyeball.

Top

Back - New Search

bulbourethral glands

see Cowper's glands.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bulimia *n.*

insatiable overeating. This symptom may be psychogenic, occurring, for example, as a phase of anorexia nervosa (*bulimia nervosa* or the *binge–purge syndrome*); or it may be due to neurological causes, such as a lesion of the hypothalamus.

Back - New Search

bulla *n.* (pl. bullae)
1 a large blister, containing serous fluid.

2 ***(in anatomy)*** a rounded bony prominence.

Top

3 a thin-walled air-filled space within the lung, arising congenitally or in emphysema. It may cause trouble by rupturing into the pleural space (see pneumothorax), by adding to the air that does not contribute to gas exchange, and/or by compressing the surrounding lung and making it inefficient.

Top

—bullous *adj.*

← Back - New Search

bullous keratopathy

a pathological condition of the cornea of the eye due to failure in the functioning of its endothelium. It results in corneal oedema, seen as small blisters in the cornea that cause blurring of vision. See Fuchs' endothelial dystrophy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bullous pemphigoid

see pemphigoid.

← Back - New Search

bull's-eye maculopathy

see maculopathy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bumetanide *n.*
a quick-acting loop diuretic used to relieve the fluid retention (oedema) occurring in heart failure, kidney disease, and cirrhosis of the liver. It is administered by mouth or by injection. A possible side-effect is dizziness. Trade name: *Burinex* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

bundle *n.*
a group of muscle or nerve fibres situated close together and running in the same direction; e.g. the atrioventricular bundle.

Back - New Search

bundle branch block

a defect in the specialized conducting tissue of the heart (see arrhythmia) that is recognized as an electrocardiographic abnormality. Left or right bundle branch blocks, affecting the respective ventricles, may be seen. Occasionally both left and right bundle branch blocks occur simultaneously and the patient develops complete heart block. The causes are similar to those of complete heart block.

← Back - New Search

bundle of His
see atrioventricular bundle.

[W. His (1863–1934), Swiss anatomist]

← Back - New Search

bunion *n.*

a swelling of the joint between the great toe and the first metatarsal bone. A bursa often develops over the site and the great toe becomes displaced towards the others (hallux valgus). Bunions are usually caused by ill-fitting shoes and may require surgical treatment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

buphthalmos *(hydrophthalmos)* *n.*
infantile or congenital glaucoma: increased pressure within the eye due to a defect in the development of the tissues through which fluid drains from the eye. Since the outer coat (sclera) of the eyeball of children is distensible, the eye enlarges as the inflow of fluid continues. It usually affects both eyes and may accompany congenital abnormalities in other parts of the body. Treatment is by surgical operation, e.g. goniotomy, to improve drainage of fluid from the eye. Spontaneous arrest of buphthalmos may occur before vision is completely lost.

Back - New Search

bupivacaine *n.*

a potent local anaesthetic, used mainly for regional nerve block. It is significantly longer acting than many other local anaesthetics. It has been used in childbirth, but may cause slowing of the baby's heart, with a risk of death. Trade name: *Marcain* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

buprenorphine *n.*

a powerful synthetic opiate painkilling drug; it acts for 6–8 hours and is administered by mouth. Side-effects include drowsiness, nausea, dizziness, and sweating. Trade name: *Temgesic* .

Back - New Search

bupropion *n.*
see amfebutamone.

Back - New Search

bur *n.*

1 a cutting drill that fits in a dentist's handpiece. It may be made from hardened steel, stainless steel, or tungsten carbide or be coated with diamond particles. Burs are mainly used for cutting cavities in teeth, removing old restorations, and preparing teeth to receive artificial crowns.

2 *(burr)* a surgical drill for cutting through bone.

Top

Back - New Search

bur hole *(burr hole)*

a circular hole drilled through the skull to release intracranial tension (due to blood, pus, or cerebrospinal fluid) or to facilitate such procedures as needle aspiration or biopsy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Burkitt's lymphoma *(Burkitt's tumour)*

a malignant tumour of the lymphatic system, most commonly affecting children and largely confined to tropical Africa in a zone 15° north and south of the equator. It is the most rapidly growing malignancy, with a tumour doubling time of about five days. It can arise at various sites, most commonly the facial structures, such as the jaw, and in the abdomen. The Epstein-Barr virus plays a role in the origin and growth of the tumour. Complications affecting the nervous system occur in up to 50% of cases. Non-African Burkitt's lymphoma is increasingly being recognized. All forms are very sensitive to cytotoxic drug therapy but cure is uncommon.

[D. P. Burkitt (1911–93), Irish surgeon]

← Back - New Search

burn *n.*

tissue damage caused by such agents as heat, chemicals, electricity, sunlight, or nuclear radiation. A *first-degree burn* affects only the outer layer (epidermis) of the skin. In a *second-degree burn* both the epidermis and the underlying dermis are damaged. A *third-degree burn* involves damage or destruction of the skin to its full depth and damage to the tissues beneath. Burns cause swelling and blistering, due to loss of plasma from damaged blood vessels. In serious burns, affecting 15% or more of the body surface in adults (10% or more in children), this loss of plasma results in severe shock and requires immediate transfusion of blood or saline solution. Burns may also lead to bacterial infection, which can be prevented by administration of antibiotics. Third-degree burns may require skin grafting.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

burr *n.*

see bur.

Back - New Search

bursa *n.* (pl. bursae)

a small sac of fibrous tissue that is lined with synovial membrane and filled with fluid (synovia). Bursae occur where parts move over one another; they help to reduce friction. They are normally formed round joints and in places where ligaments and tendons pass over bones. However, they may be formed in other places in response to unusual pressure or friction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

bursitis *(bursal synovitis)* *n.*

inflammation of a bursa, resulting from injury, infection, or rheumatoid synovitis. It produces pain and tenderness and sometimes restricts movement at a nearby joint; for example, at the shoulder. Treatment of bursitis not due to infection is by rest and corticosteroid injection. See also housemaid's knee.

← Back - New Search

Busacca nodule
a type of nodule seen on the anterior surface of the iris in granulomatous uveitis.

[A. Busacca (20th century) Italian physician]

← Back - New Search

buserelin *n.*

an LHRH analogue that is administered as a nasal spray for the treatment of endometriosis and to help in the management of advanced cancer of the prostate gland. Possible side-effects include hot flushes, headache, emotional upset, and loss of libido. Trade names: *Suprecur* , *Suprefact* .

Back - New Search

buspirone *n.*

a drug used to relieve the symptoms of anxiety. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects are headache, nausea, dizziness, and nervousness. Trade name: *Buspar* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

busulfan *(busulphan)* *n.*

an alkylating agent that destroys cancer cells by acting on the bone marrow. It is administered by mouth, mainly in the treatment of chronic myeloid leukaemia. It may cause blood disorders producing bleeding. Trade name: *Myleran* .

Back - New Search

butobarbital *(butobarbitone)* *n.*
an intermediate-acting barbiturate, used for the treatment of insomnia and for sedation. It produces sleep within 30 minutes when given by mouth and its sedative effect lasts for about six hours. Prolonged administration may lead to dependence and its use with alcohol should be avoided; overdosage has serious effects (see barbiturism). Trade name: *Soneryl* .

Back - New Search

butyrophenone *n.*

one of a group of chemically related antipsychotic drugs that includes haloperidol and benperidol. Butyrophenones inhibit the effects of dopamine by occupying dopamine receptor sites in the body.

Back - New Search

bypass *n.*

a surgical procedure to divert the flow of blood or other fluid from one anatomical structure to another; a shunt. A bypass can be temporary or permanent and is commonly performed in the treatment of cardiac and gastrointestinal disorders. See also cardiopulmonary bypass, coronary bypass graft.

← Back - New Search

byssinosis *n.*

an industrial disease of the lungs caused by inhalation of dusts of cotton, flax, hemp, or sisal. The patient characteristically has chest tightness and wheeze after the weekend break, which wears off during the working week. The causal agent has not been identified.

Back - New Search

C

cabergoline *n.*

a dopamine receptor agonist (see dopamine).

← Back - New Search

CABG

coronary artery bypass graft. See coronary bypass graft.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cac- *(caco-)* *prefix denoting*
disease or deformity. Example: *cacosmia* (unpleasant odour).

← Back - New Search

cachet *n.*
a flat capsule containing a drug that has an unpleasant taste. The cachet is swallowed intact by the patient.

Back - New Search

cachexia *n.*
a condition of abnormally low weight, weakness, and general bodily decline associated with chronic disease. It occurs in such conditions as cancer, pulmonary tuberculosis, and malaria.

Back - New Search

cacosmia *n.*
a disorder of the sense of smell in which scents that are inoffensive to most people are objectionable to the sufferer or in which a bad smell seems to be perpetually present. The disorder is usually due to damage to pathways within the brain rather than in the nose or olfactory nerve.

← Back - New Search

cadmium *n.*
a silvery metallic element that can cause serious lung irritation if the fumes of the molten metal are inhaled. Long-term exposure may also cause kidney damage. Symbol: Cd.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

caecostomy *n.*

an operation in which the caecum is brought through the abdominal wall and opened in order to drain or decompress the intestine, usually when the colon is obstructed or injured.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

caecum *n.*

a blind-ended pouch at the junction of the small and large intestines, situated below the ileocaecal valve. The upper end is continuous with the colon and the lower end bears the vermiform appendix. See alimentary canal.

← Back - New Search

caeruloplasmin *n.*
a copper-containing protein present in blood plasma. Congenital deficiency of caeruloplasmin leads to abnormalities of the brain and liver (see Wilson's disease).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Caesarean section

a surgical operation for delivering a baby through the abdominal wall. The operation most commonly performed is *lower uterine segment Caesarean section* (*LUSCS)* , carried out through an incision (usually transverse) in the lower segment of the uterus. *Classical Caesarean section* , in which the upper segment of the uterus is incised vertically, is now rarely performed. In addition to its use in cases of obstructed labour, malpresentation (breech, brow, and shoulder), and in severe antepartum haemorrhage, Caesarean section is being performed increasingly when the baby is at risk and is exhibiting signs of distress. Because of improved techniques in perinatal care, particularly of the preterm baby, the operation may be performed, if necessary, as soon as the child is viable.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

caesium-137 *n.*

an artificial radioactive isotope of the metallic element caesium. The radiation given off by caesium-137 can be employed in the technique of radiotherapy, but is now rarely used. Symbol: Cs-137. See also teletherapy.

← Back - New Search

café au lait spots

well-defined pale-brown patches on the skin. They are present in up to 20% of the normal population, but the presence of six or more in an individual is strongly suggestive of neurofibromatosis.

Back - New Search

caffeine *n.*

an alkaloid drug, obtained from coffee and tea, that has a stimulant action, particularly on the central nervous system. It is used to promote wakefulness and increase mental activity; it also possesses diuretic properties and will help relieve certain forms of headache. It is often administered with aspirin or codeine in analgesic preparations.

← Back - New Search

Caffey's disease
see hyperostosis.

[J. Caffey (1895–1966), US paediatrician]

← Back - New Search

caison disease

see compressed air illness.

Back - New Search

calamine *n.*

a preparation of zinc carbonate used as a mild astringent on the skin in the form of a lotion, cream, or ointment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

calc- *(calci-, calco-)* *prefix denoting* calcium or calcium salts.

Back - New Search

calcaneus *(heel bone) n.*

the large bone in the tarsus of the foot that forms the projection of the heel behind the foot. It articulates with the cuboid bone in front and with the talus above.

Back - New Search

calcar *n.*

a spurlike projection. The *calcar avis* is the projection in the medial wall of the lateral ventricle of the brain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

calcicosis *n.*

pneumoconiosis in marble cutters. The term is not in current use.

← Back - New Search

calciferol *n.*

see vitamin D.

Back - New Search

calcification *n.*

the deposition of calcium salts in tissue. This occurs as part of the normal process of bone formation (see ossification).

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

calcinosis *n.*

the abnormal deposition of calcium salts in the tissues. This may occur only in the fat layer beneath the skin or it may be more widespread.

← Back - New Search

calcipotriol *n.*

a vitamin D analogue administered as an ointment, cream, or scalp lotion for the treatment of psoriasis. Possible side-effects include skin irritation and facial dermatitis. Trade name: *Dovonex* .

Back - New Search

calcitonin *(thyrocalcitonin)* *n.*

a hormone, produced by C cells in the thyroid gland, that lowers the levels of calcium and phosphate in the blood. Calcitonin is given by injection to treat hypercalcaemia and Paget's disease of the bone. Compare parathyroid hormone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

calcium *n.*

a metallic element essential for the normal development and functioning of the body. Calcium is an important constituent of bones and teeth: the matrix of bone, consisting principally of calcium phosphate, accounts for about 99% of the body's calcium. It is present in the blood at a concentration of about 10 mg/100 ml, being maintained at this level by hormones (see calcitonin, parathyroid hormone). It is essential for many metabolic processes, including nerve function, muscle contraction, and blood clotting.

The normal dietary requirement of calcium is about 1 g per day: dairy products (milk and cheese) are the principal sources. Its uptake by the body is facilitated by vitamin D; a deficiency of this vitamin may therefore result in such conditions as rickets, osteoporosis, and osteomalacia. A deficiency of calcium in the blood may lead to tetany. Excess calcium may be deposited in the body as calculi (stones), especially in the gall bladder and kidney. Symbol: Ca.

Back - New Search

calcium antagonist

a drug that inhibits the influx of calcium ions into cardiac and smooth-muscle cells; it therefore reduces the strength of heart-muscle contraction, reduces conduction of impulses in the heart, and causes vasodilatation. Calcium antagonists include amlodipine, diltiazem, nicardipine, nifedipine, and verapamil, which are used to treat angina and high blood pressure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

calculosis *n.*

the presence of multiple calculi (stones) in the body. See calculus.

← Back - New Search

calculus *n.* (pl. calculi)

1 a stone: a hard pebble-like mass formed within the body, particularly in the gall bladder (see gallstone) or anywhere in the urinary tract (see cystolithiasis, nephrolithiasis, staghorn calculus). Calculi in the urinary tract are commonly composed of calcium oxalate and are usually visible on X-ray examination. Some of these stones cause pain if they cause obstruction and prevent urine flow in the ureter or kidney, or by direct irritation of the bladder. Stones passing down a duct (such as the ureter) cause severe colicky pain. Most stones pass spontaneously, but some need to be broken into smaller pieces, usually by extracorporeal lithotripsy, and the remainder by endosurgical techniques (see litholapaxy) or rarely by open surgery. Calculi may also occur in the ducts of the salivary glands.

2 a calcified deposit that forms on the surface of a tooth as it is covered with dental plaque. *Supragingival calculus* forms above the gingivae (gums), principally in relation to the openings of the salivary gland ducts. *Subgingival calculus* forms beneath the crest of the gingivae. Calculus hinders the cleaning of teeth and its presence contributes to gingivitis and periodontal disease.

Top

Back - New Search

Caldicott guardian

a board member of an NHS trust or Health Authority with overall responsibility for ensuring that the confidentiality and security of patient information is maintained.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

calibrator *n.*

1 an instrument used for measuring the size of a tube or opening.

2 an instrument used for dilating a tubular part, such as the gullet.

Top

← Back - New Search

caliectasis *(hydrocalycosis)* *n.*

dilatation or distension of the calyces of the kidney, which is mainly associated with hydronephrosis and usually demonstrated by ultrasound or IVU (see intravenous urogram).

Back - New Search

calliper *(caliper)* *n.*

1 an instrument with two prongs or jaws, used for measuring diameters: used particularly in obstetrics for measuring the diameter of the pelvis.

2 *(calliper splint)* a surgical appliance (see orthosis) that is used to correct or control deformity of a joint in the leg. It consists of a metal bar that is fixed to the shoe and held to the leg by means of straps.

Top

Back - New Search

callosity *(callus)* *n.*
a hard thick area of skin occurring in parts of the body subject to pressure or friction. The soles of the feet and palms of the hands are common sites, and if much hard dead skin develops a callosity can become painful. A corn is a type of callosity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

callotasis *n.*

the process of stretching the callus that forms between the ends of a bone that has been divided. It is achieved by means of an external fixator attached to the bone in the procedure for limb lengthening. The elongated callus consolidates to form new bone.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

callus *n.*

1 the composite mass of tissue that forms between bone ends when a fracture is healing. It initially consists of blood clot and granulation tissue, which develops into cartilage and then calcifies to form bone. Callus formation is an essential part of the process of healthy union in a fractured bone.

2 see callosity.

Top

← Back - New Search

calor *n.*

heat: one of the classical signs of inflammation in a tissue, the other three being rubor (redness), dolor (pain), and tumor (swelling). An inflamed region has a higher temperature than normal because of the distended blood vessels, which allow an increased flow of blood.

← Back - New Search

calorie *n.*

a unit of heat equal to the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gram of water from 14.5°C to 15.5°C (the 15° calorie). One Calorie (also known as the *kilocalorie* or *kilogram calorie*) is equal to 1000 calories; this unit is used to indicate the energy value of foods. Except in this context, the calorie has largely been replaced by the joule (1 calorie = 4.1855 joules).

← Back - New Search

calorimeter *n.*

any apparatus used to measure the heat lost or gained during various chemical and physical changes. For example, calorimeters may be used to determine the total energy values of different foods in terms of calories.

—calorimetry *n.*

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

calvaria *n.*
the vault of the skull.

Back - New Search

calyx *n.* (pl. calyces)

a cup-shaped part, especially any of the divisions of the pelvis of the kidney. Each calyx receives urine from the urine-collecting tubes in one sector of the kidney.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Campbell de Morgan spots
see angioma.

[C. G. de Morgan (1811–76), British physician]

← Back - New Search

camphor *n.*

a crystalline aromatic substance obtained from the tree *Cinnamomum camphora*. It is used in creams, liniments, and sprays as a counterirritant and antipruritic.

← Back - New Search

camptodactyly *n.*
congenital and permanent flexion of a finger, most commonly the little finger; it can occur at one or both interphalangeal joints. It often affects both hands and is first noticed at the age of about ten; no treatment is needed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Campylobacter *n.*

a genus of spiral motile Gram-negative bacteria. Species of *Campylobacter* are a common cause of food poisoning, producing headache, nausea, diarrhoea, and vomiting lasting for 3–5 days. See also Helicobacter.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

canal *n.*

a tubular channel or passage; e.g. the alimentary canal and the auditory canal of the ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

canaliculitis *n.*
inflammation of a canaliculus, especially a lacrimal canaliculus (see lacrimal apparatus).

← Back - New Search

canaliculus *n.* (pl. canaliculi)

a small channel or canal. Canaliculi occur, for example, in compact bone, linking lacunae containing bone cells. *Bile canaliculi* are minute channels within the liver that transport bile to the bile duct. *Lacrimal canaliculi* drain tears into the lacrimal sac (see lacrimal apparatus).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cancellous *adj.*

lattice-like: applied to the bony tissue laid down by osteoblasts during development of bone and in the consolidation stage of fracture repair. In a mature bone cancellous bone has a low density and is surrounded by denser cortical bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cancer *n.*

any malignant tumour, including carcinoma and sarcoma. It arises from the abnormal and uncontrolled division of cells that then invade and destroy the surrounding tissues. Spread of cancer cells (metastasis) may occur via the bloodstream or the lymphatic channels or across body cavities such as the pleural and peritoneal spaces, thus setting up secondary tumours (metastases) at sites distant from the original tumour. Each individual primary tumour has its own pattern of local behaviour and spread; for example, bone metastasis is very common in breast and prostate cancer but less common in other tumours.

There are probably many causative factors, some of which are known; for example, cigarette smoking is associated with lung cancer, radiation with some sarcomas and leukaemia, and several viruses are implicated (see oncogenic). A genetic element is implicated in the development of many cancers. In more than half of all cancers a gene called *p53* is deleted or impaired: its normal function is to prevent the uncontrolled division of cells (see tumour necrosis factor).

Treatment of cancer depends on the type of tumour, the site of the primary tumour, and the extent of spread.

← Back - New Search

cancer phobia

a disorder of the phobic type leading to compulsively performed rituals, especially repeated hand-washing, changing of clothes that have been touched by others, avoidance of air breathed by others, and even avoidance of any contact with other persons. Minor symptoms are interpreted as signs of cancer and panic attacks may occur. As with any other phobic disorder, cancer phobia cannot be treated by appeals to reason. Some success has been achieved by various forms of behaviour therapy.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

cancrum oris

ulceration of the lips and mouth. See also noma.

← Back - New Search

candela *n.*

the SI unit of luminous intensity, equal to the intensity in a given direction of a source that emits monochromatic radiation of frequency 540×10^{12} Hz and has a radiant intensity in that direction of 1/683 watt per steradian. Symbol: cd.

← Back - New Search

candesartan *n.*

see angiotensin II antagonist.

← Back - New Search

Candida *n.*
a genus of yeasts (formerly called *Monilia*) that inhabit the vagina and alimentary tract and can – under certain conditions – cause candidosis. The species *C. albicans*, a small oval budding fungus, is primarily responsible for candidosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

candidosis *(candidiasis) n.*

a common yeast infection of moist areas of the body, usually caused by *Candida albicans*. It is especially common in the vagina, where it is known as *thrush* , but is also found in the mouth and skin folds. On the skin the lesions are bright red with small satellite pustules, while in the mouth candidosis appears as white patches on the tongue or inside the cheeks. In the vagina it produces itching and sometimes a thick white discharge. Candidosis may develop in patients receiving broad-spectrum antibiotics as well as in those who are immunocompromised. Topical, intravaginal, or oral therapy with imidazoles is effective; oral nystatin helps to reduce candidal infection of the bowel.

Back - New Search

canine *n.*

the third tooth from the midline of each jaw. There are thus four canines, two in each jaw, in both the permanent and primary (deciduous) dentitions. It is known colloquially as the *eye tooth* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

canities *n.*
loss of pigment in the hair, which causes greying or whitening. It is usually part of the ageing process, when it starts at the temples. White patches may occur as a result of alopecia areata or vitiligo.

← Back - New Search

cannabis *n.*

a drug prepared from the Indian hemp plant (*Cannabis sativa*), also known as *pot* , *marijuana* , *hashish* , and *bhang* . Smoked or swallowed, it produces euphoria and hallucinations and affects perception and awareness, particularly of time. Cannabis has little therapeutic value and its nonmedical use is illegal: there is evidence that prolonged use may cause brain damage and lead the user onto ‘hard’ drugs, such as heroin. See also dependence.

Back - New Search

cannula *n.*

a hollow tube designed for insertion into a body cavity, such as the bladder, or a blood vessel. The tube contains a sharp pointed solid core (*trocar*), which facilitates its insertion and is withdrawn when the cannula is in place.

← Back - New Search

cantharidin *n.*

the active principle of *cantharides* , or *Spanish fly* (the dried bodies of a blister beetle, *Lytta vesicatoria*). A toxic and irritant chemical, cantharidin causes blistering of the skin and was formerly used in veterinary medicine as a counterirritant and vesicant. If swallowed it causes nausea, vomiting, and inflammation of the urinary tract, the latter giving rise to its reputation as an aphrodisiac. It is very dangerous and may cause death.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cantholysis *n.*
a surgical procedure to divide the attachment of the canthus (corner of the eye) from its underlying bone and tendon. It is performed as part of some operations on the eyelid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

canthoplasty *n.*

a surgical procedure to reconstruct the canthus (corner of the eye).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

canthus *n.*

either corner of the eye; the angle at which the upper and lower eyelids meet.

—canthal *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cap *n.*

a covering or a cover-like part. The *duodenal cap* is the superior part of the duodenum as seen on X-ray after a barium meal.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

CAPD

chronic ambulatory peritoneal dialysis: a method of treating renal failure on an out-patient basis. See haemodialysis.

Back - New Search

capecitabine *n.*

a drug that is used in treatment of cancers of the rectum, colon, or breast that have spread to other sites. Taken by mouth, it is converted to fluorouracil in the body; side-effects may include blood disorders (see myelosuppression) and mouth ulcers. Trade name: *Xeloda* .

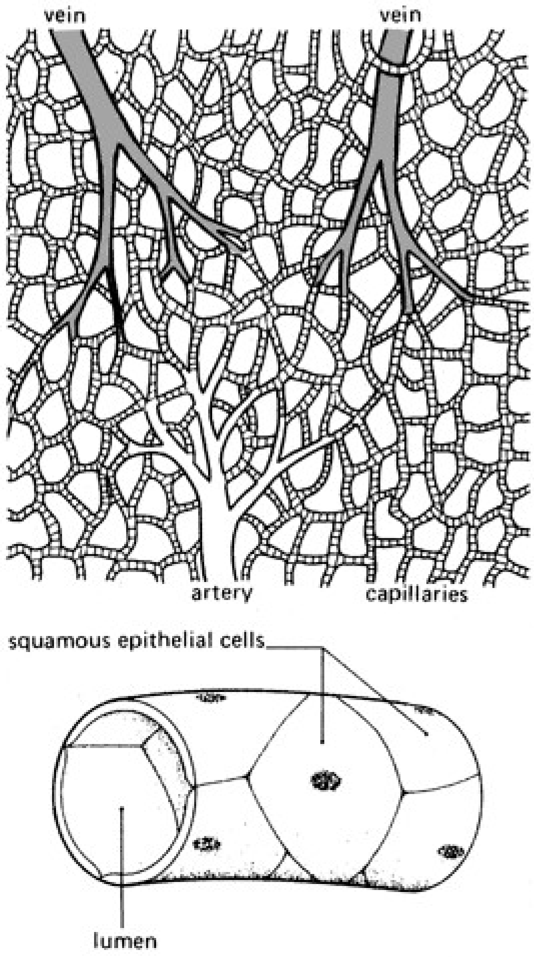
← Back - New Search

Capgras' syndrome *(illusion of doubles)*
the delusion that a person closely involved with the patient has been replaced by an identical-looking impostor. It is often, but not necessarily, a form of paranoid schizophrenia.

[J. M. J. Capgras (1873–1950), French psychiatrist]

← Back - New Search

capillary *n.*
an extremely narrow blood vessel, approximately 5–20 μm in diameter. Capillaries form networks in most tissues; they are supplied with blood by arterioles and drained by venules. The vessel wall is only one cell thick, which enables exchange of oxygen, carbon dioxide, water, salts, etc., between the blood and the tissues (see illustrations).


vein
vein
artery
capillaries
squamous epithelial cells
lumen

A network of capillaries (above); a single capillary (below)

← Back - New Search

capitate *adj.*
head-shaped; having a rounded extremity.

Back - New Search

capitate bone

the largest bone of the wrist (see carpus). It articulates with the scaphoid and lunate bones behind, with the second, third, and fourth metacarpal bones in front, and with the trapezoid and hamate laterally.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

capitellum *n.*

see capitulum.

Back - New Search

capitulum *n.*

the small rounded end of a bone that articulates with another bone. For example, the *capitulum humeri* (or *capitellum)* is the round prominence at the elbow end of the humerus that articulates with the radius.

Back - New Search

capping *n.*

(in dentistry) **1** a colloquial term for crowning: the technique of fitting a tooth with an artificial crown.

2 see pulp capping.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

capreomycin *n.*

an antibiotic, derived from the bacterium *Streptomyces capreolus*, that is used in the treatment of tuberculosis. It is given with other antituberculosis drugs to reduce the development of resistance by the infective bacteria. Capreomycin is poorly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract and therefore must be administered by intramuscular injection. The more serious side-effects include ear and kidney damage. Trade name: *Capastat* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

capsule *n.*

1 a membrane, sheath, or other structure that encloses a tissue or organ. For example, the kidney, adrenal gland, and lens of the eye are enclosed within capsules. A *joint capsule* is the fibrous tissue, including the synovial membrane, that surrounds a freely movable joint.

2 a soluble case, usually made of gelatin, in which certain drugs are administered.

Top

3 the slimy substance that forms a protective layer around certain bacteria, hindering their ingestion by phagocytes. It is usually made of polysaccharide.

Top

Back - New Search

capsulitis *n.*
inflammation of the capsule surrounding a joint. See also frozen shoulder.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

capsulorrhexis *n.*

a surgical procedure in which a continuous circular tear is made in the lens capsule of the eye. In *anterior capsulorrhexis* , performed during cataract surgery, the tear is made in the anterior surface of the capsule. It has the advantage over a capsulotomy in making the residual capsule much more resilient to being torn during surgery.

← Back - New Search

capsulotomy *n.*

an incision into the capsule of the lens. In modern operations for cataract the lens capsule is not removed and tends, after months or years, to become opaque. Before the advent of laser surgery a tiny knife (*cystitome*) was inserted into the eye and a hole cut in the centre of the capsule, thus providing a clear path for light rays to reach the retina. Currently this procedure is routinely performed with a YAG laser at an out-patient clinic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

captopril *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of heart failure and hypertension; it acts by inhibiting the action of angiotensin (see ACE inhibitor). Side-effects include rash, neutropenia or agranulocytosis, hypotension, and loss of taste. Trade names: *Acepril* , *Capoten* .

← Back - New Search

caput succedaneum

a temporary swelling of the soft parts of the head of a newly born infant that occurs during birth, due to compression by the muscles of the cervix (neck) of the uterus.

← Back - New Search

carbachol *n.*

a parasympathomimetic drug used (now infrequently) in the treatment of urinary retention; side-effects may include sweating, nausea, and faintness. It is also occasionally used (as eye drops) as a treatment for glaucoma; side-effects include headache and local burning and itching.

Back - New Search

carbamazepine *n.*

an anticonvulsant drug used in the treatment of epilepsy and to relieve the pain of trigeminal neuralgia. Common side-effects include drowsiness, dizziness, and muscular incoordination; abnormalities of liver and bone marrow may occur with long-term treatment. Trade name: *Tegretol* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

carbaryl *n.*

a drug administered in the form of a lotion or shampoo to kill head and pubic lice. Trade name: *Carylderm* .

← Back - New Search

carbenoxolone *n.*

a drug that reduces inflammation, used mainly to promote healing in the treatment of gastric ulcers or ulcers of the mouth. It is given by mouth; side-effects include the retention of salt and water (see oedema), weight gain, and raised blood pressure. Trade names: *Bioplex* , *Bioral* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carbimazole *n.*

a drug used to reduce the production of thyroid hormone in cases of overactivity of the gland (thyrotoxicosis). It is administered by mouth; some allergic reactions may occur and high dosage may cause enlargement of the thyroid gland, which may obstruct the windpipe. Trade name: *Neo-Mercazole* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

carbohydrate *n.*

any one of a large group of compounds, including the sugars and starch, that contain carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen and have the general formula $C_x(H_2O)_y$. Carbohydrates are important as a source of energy: they are manufactured by plants and obtained by animals from the diet, being one of the three main constituents of food (see also fat, protein). All carbohydrates are eventually broken down in the body to the simple sugar glucose, which can then take part in energy-producing metabolic processes. Excess carbohydrate, not immediately required by the body, is stored in the liver and muscles in the form of glycogen. In plants carbohydrates are important structural materials (e.g. cellulose) and storage products (commonly in the form of starch). See also disaccharide, monosaccharide, polysaccharide.

Back - New Search

carbol fuchsin

a red stain for bacteria and fungi, consisting of carbolic acid and fuchsin dissolved in alcohol and water.

Back - New Search

carbolic acid

see phenol.

Back - New Search

carbon dioxide

a colourless gas formed in the tissues during metabolism and carried in the blood to the lungs, where it is exhaled (an increase in the concentration of this gas in the blood stimulates respiration). Carbon dioxide occurs in small amounts in the atmosphere; it is used by plants in the process of photosynthesis. It forms a solid (dry ice) at –75°C (at atmospheric pressure) and in this form is used as a refrigerant. Formula: CO_2.

Back - New Search

carbonic anhydrase inhibitor

any one of a class of drugs that act by blocking the action of the enzyme carbonic anhydrase. This enzyme greatly speeds up the reaction between carbon dioxide and water to form carbonic acid, a compound needed for the production of many of the body's secretions. Carbonic anhydrase is present in high concentrations in the eye, kidneys, stomach lining, and pancreas. Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors reduce the production of aqueous humour in the eye and are used mainly in treating glaucoma. They include acetazolamide, brinzolamide, and dorzolamide.

Back - New Search

carbon monoxide

a colourless almost odourless gas that is very poisonous. When breathed in it combines with haemoglobin in the red blood cells to form carboxyhaemoglobin, which is bright red in colour. This compound is chemically stable and thus the haemoglobin can no longer combine with oxygen. Carbon monoxide is present in coal gas and motor exhaust fumes. Formula: CO.

Back - New Search

carbon tetrachloride

a pungent volatile fluid used as a dry-cleaner. When inhaled or swallowed it may severely damage the heart, liver, and kidneys, causing cirrhosis and nephrosis, and it can also affect the optic nerve and other nerves. Treatment is by administration of oxygen. Formula: CCl_4.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carboplatin *n.*

a derivative of platinum that is used in the treatment of certain types of cancer (e.g. ovarian cancer). It is similar to cisplatin but has fewer side-effects; in particular, it causes less nausea and vomiting. Trade name: *Paraplatin* .

Back - New Search

carboxyhaemoglobin *n.*
a substance formed when carbon monoxide combines with the pigment haemoglobin in the blood. Carboxyhaemoglobin is incapable of transporting oxygen to the tissues and this is the cause of death in carbon monoxide poisoning. Large quantities of carboxyhaemoglobin are formed in carbon monoxide poisoning, and low levels are always present in the blood of smokers and city dwellers.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carboxylase *n.*
an enzyme that catalyses the addition of carbon dioxide to a substance.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

carbuncle *n.*

a collection of boils with multiple drainage channels. The infection is usually caused by *Staphylococcus aureus* and may result in an extensive slough of skin. Treatment is with antibiotics and sometimes also by surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carcin- *(carcino-)* *prefix denoting* cancer or carcinoma. Example: *carcinogenesis* (development of).

Back - New Search

carcino-embryonic antigen *(CEA)*

a protein produced in the fetus but not in normal adult life. It may be produced by carcinomas, particularly of the colon, and is a rather insensitive marker of malignancy. It is an example of an oncofetal antigen that is used as a tumour marker, particularly in the follow-up of colorectal cancer.

← Back - New Search

carcinogen *n.*

any substance that, when exposed to living tissue, may cause the production of cancer. Known carcinogens include ionizing radiation and many chemicals, e.g. those found in cigarette smoke and those produced in certain industries. They cause damage to the DNA of cells that may persist if the cell divides before the damage is repaired. Damaged cells may subsequently develop into a cancer (see carcinogenesis). An inherent susceptibility to cancer may be necessary for a carcinogen to promote the development of cancer. See also oncogenic.

—carcinogenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

carcinogenesis *n.*

the evolution of an invasive cancer cell from a normal cell. Intermediate stages, sometimes called *premalignant* , *preinvasive* , or *noninvasive* may be recognizable, but the interchangeable use of these terms can be confusing, and they have been replaced by carcinoma in situ.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

carcinoid *n.*

see argentaffinoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carcinoma *n.*

cancer that arises in epithelium, the tissue that lines the skin and internal organs of the body. It may occur in any tissue containing epithelial cells. In many cases the site of origin of the tumour may be identified by the nature of the cells it contains. Organs may exhibit more than one type of carcinoma; for example, an adenocarcinoma and a squamous carcinoma may be found in the cervix (but not usually concurrently). Treatment depends on the nature of the primary tumour, different types responding to different drug combinations.

—carcinomatous *adj.*

Back - New Search

carcinoma in situ *(CIS)*

the earliest stage of cancer spread, in which the tumour is confined to the epithelium and surgical removal of the growth should lead to cure. See also cervical cancer, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia, ductal carcinoma in situ.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carcinomatosis *n.*

carcinoma that has spread widely throughout the body. Spread of the cancer cells occurs via the lymphatic channels and bloodstream and across body cavities, for example the peritoneal cavity.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

carcinosarcoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of the cervix, uterus, or vagina containing a mixture of adenocarcinoma, sarcoma cells, and stroma. Sarcomatoid differentiation of epithelial cancers often indicates a poor prognosis.

← Back - New Search

cardi- *(cardio-)* *prefix denoting* the heart. Examples: *cardiomegaly* (enlargement of); *cardiopathy* (disease of).

Back - New Search

cardia *n.*

1 the opening at the upper end of the stomach that connects with the oesophagus (gullet).

2 the heart.

Top

Back - New Search

cardiac *adj.*
1 of, relating to, or affecting the heart.

2 of or relating to the upper part of the stomach (see cardia).

Top

← Back - New Search

cardiac arrest

the cessation of effective pumping action of the heart, which most commonly occurs when the muscle fibres of the ventricles start to beat rapidly without pumping any blood (ventricular fibrillation) or when the heart stops beating completely (asystole). There is abrupt loss of consciousness, absence of the pulse, and breathing stops. The most common cause is myocardial infarction. Unless treated promptly, irreversible brain damage and death follow within minutes. Some patients may be resuscitated by massage of the heart, artificial respiration, and defibrillation.

Back - New Search

cardiac-arrest team

a designated team of doctors in a hospital who attend cardiac arrests as they occur and administer appropriate treatment.

Back - New Search

cardiac cycle

the sequence of events between one heartbeat and the next, normally occupying less than a second. The atria contract simultaneously and force blood into the relaxed ventricles. The ventricles then contract very strongly and pump blood out through the aorta and pulmonary artery. During ventricular contraction, the atria relax and fill up again with blood. See diastole, systole.

← Back - New Search

cardiac muscle

the specialized muscle of which the walls of the heart are composed. It is composed of a network of branching elongated cells (fibres) whose junctions with neighbouring cells are marked by irregular transverse bands known as *intercalated discs* .

← Back - New Search

cardiac reflex

reflex control of the heart rate. Sensory fibres in the walls of the heart are stimulated when the heart rate increases above normal. Impulses are sent to the cardiac centre in the brain, stimulating the vagus nerve and leading to slowing of the heart rate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cardiac tamponade

a dangerous situation in which there is a build-up of fluid around the heart within the pericardial sac. This causes compression of the heart, which is therefore unable to fill with blood adequately in order to pump effectively. Cardiac tamponade can result in heart failure, a drop in blood pressure, or cardiac arrest. It requires treatment by drainage of the fluid. The classical diagnostic features, known as *Beck's triad* , consist of dilated neck veins, a fall in blood pressure, and muffled heart sounds.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cardinal veins

two pairs of veins in the embryo that carry blood from the head (*anterior cardinal veins*) and trunk (*posterior cardinal veins*); they unite to form the *common cardinal vein* , which drains into the sinus venosus of the heart.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cardiology *n.*

the science concerned with the study of the structure, function, and diseases of the heart. See also nuclear cardiology.

—cardiologist *n.*

Back - New Search

cardiomyopathy *n.*

any chronic disorder affecting the muscle of the heart. It may be inherited but can be caused by various conditions, including virus infections, alcoholism, beriberi (vitamin B_1 deficiency), and amyloidosis. The cause is often unknown. It may result in enlargement of the heart, heart failure, arrhythmias, and embolism. There is often no specific treatment but patients improve following the control of heart failure and arrhythmias.

← Back - New Search

cardiomyoplasty *n.*
a recent surgical technique to replace or reinforce damaged cardiac muscle with skeletal muscle.

← Back - New Search

cardiomyotomy *n.*

see achalasia, myotomy.

← Back - New Search

cardioplegia *n.*

a technique in which the heart is stopped by injecting it with a solution of salts, by hypothermia, or by an electrical stimulus. This has enabled complex cardiac surgery and transplants to be performed safely.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cardiopulmonary bypass

a method by which the circulation to the body is maintained while the heart is deliberately stopped during heart surgery. The function of the heart and lungs is carried out by a pump-oxygenator (see heart-lung machine) until the natural circulation is restored.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cardiopulmonary resuscitation *(CPR)*

an emergency procedure for life support, consisting of artificial respiration and manual external cardiac massage. It is used in cases of cardiac arrest or apparent sudden death resulting from electric shock, drowning, respiratory arrest, or other causes, to establish effective circulation and ventilation in order to prevent irreversible brain damage. External cardiac massage compresses the heart, forcing blood into the systemic and pulmonary circulation; venous blood refills the heart when the compression is released. Mouth-to-mouth respiration or a mechanical form of ventilation oxygenates the blood being pumped through the circulatory system.

Back - New Search

cardiospasm *n.*

see achalasia.

← Back - New Search

cardiotocograph *n.*
the instrument used in cardiotocography to produce a *cardiotocogram* , the graphic printout of the measurements obtained.

Back - New Search

cardiotocography *n.*

the electronic monitoring of the fetal heart rate and rhythm, either by an external microphone or transducer or by applying an electrode to the fetal scalp, recording the fetal ECG and hence the heart rate. The procedure also includes a measurement of the strength and frequency of uterine contractions by means of an external transducer or an intrauterine catheter.

← Back - New Search

cardiotomy syndrome *(postcardiotomy syndrome)*

a condition that may develop weeks or months after surgery to the heart and the membrane surrounding it (pericardium) and is characterized by fever and also pericarditis. Pneumonia and pleurisy may form part of the syndrome. It is thought to be an autoimmune disease and may be recurrent. A similar syndrome (*Dressler's syndrome*) may follow myocardial infarction. It may respond to anti-inflammatory drugs.

← Back - New Search

cardiovascular system *(circulatory system)*

the heart together with two networks of blood vessels – the systemic circulation and the pulmonary circulation (see illustration). The cardiovascular system effects the circulation of blood around the body, which brings about transport of nutrients and oxygen to the tissues and the removal of waste products.

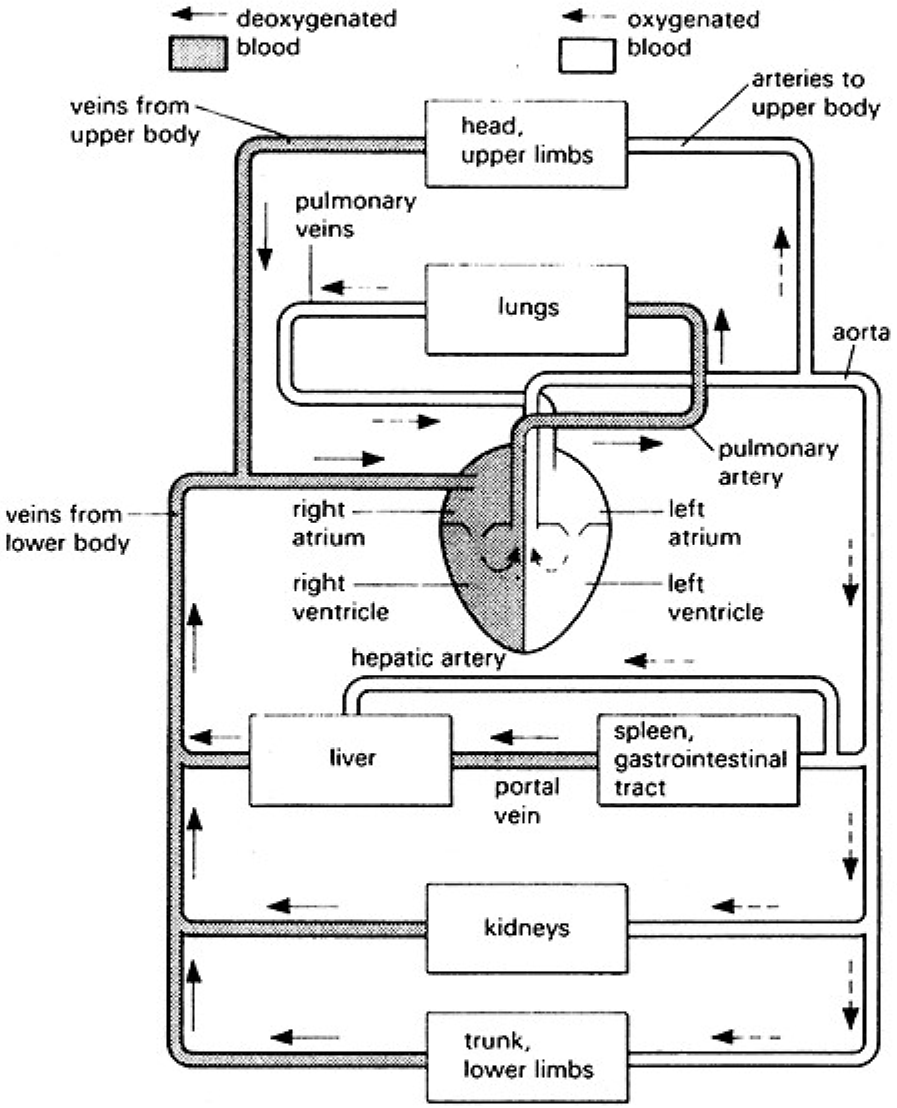

deoxygenated blood
oxygenated blood
veins from upper body
head, upper limbs
arteries to upper body
pulmonary veins
lungs
aorta
pulmonary artery
veins from lower body
right atrium
left atrium
right ventricle
left ventricle
hepatic artery
liver
spleen, gastrointestinal tract
portal vein
kidneys
trunk, lower limbs

Diagram of the cardiovascular system

Back - New Search

cardioversion *(countershock) n.*

a method of restoring the normal rhythm of the heart in patients with increased heart rate due to arrhythmia. A controlled direct-current shock, synchronized with the R wave of the electrocardiograph, is given through electrodes placed on the chest wall of the anaesthetized patient. The apparatus is called a *cardiovertor* and is a modified defibrillator.

Back - New Search

care assistant

a person who assists with the general care of a patient, usually assisting a nurse or social worker with care of the vulnerable elderly in the community. Care assistants include home helps.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

caries *n.*

decay and crumbling of the substance of a tooth (see dental caries) or a bone.

—carious *adj.*

Back - New Search

carina *n.*

a keel-like structure, such as the keel-shaped cartilage at the bifurcation of the trachea into the two main bronchi.

← Back - New Search

cariogenic *adj.*
causing caries, particularly dental caries: refers especially to the sugar in food and drinks.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cariology *n.*

the branch of dentistry concerned with the study of tooth decay (see dental caries).

← Back - New Search

carminative *n.*

a drug that relieves flatulence, used to treat gastric discomfort and colic.

← Back - New Search

carmustine *n.*

a drug (an alkylating agent) used in the treatment of certain cancers, including myeloma, lymphomas, and brain tumours. Administered by injection, it may cause kidney damage. Trade name: *BiCNU* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carneous mole

a fleshy mass in the uterus consisting of pieces of placenta and products of conception that have not been expelled after abortion.

← Back - New Search

Caroli's disease

an inherited condition in which the bile ducts, which drain the liver, are widened, causing an increased risk of infection or cancer in the gall bladder. Compare Caroli's syndrome.

[J. Caroli (20th century), French physician]

← Back - New Search

Caroli's syndrome

an inherited condition in which the bile ducts, which drain the liver, are widened and there are fibrous changes in the liver and cysts within the kidneys. Compare Caroli's disease.

[J. Caroli]

← Back - New Search

carotenaemia *n.*

see xanthaemia.

← Back - New Search

carotene *n.*

a yellow or orange plant pigment – one of the carotenoids – that occurs in four forms: alpha (), beta (ß), gamma (), and delta (). The most important form is ß-carotene, which is an antioxidant and can be converted in the body to retinol (vitamin A). Foods containing ß-carotene (for example, milk and some vegetables) are therefore a source of the vitamin.

Back - New Search

carotenoid *n.*
any one of a group of about 100 naturally occurring yellow to red pigments found mostly in plants. The group includes the carotenes.

← Back - New Search

carotid artery

either of the two main arteries in the neck whose branches supply the head and neck. The *common carotid artery* arises on the left side directly from the aortic arch and on the right from the innominate artery. They ascend the neck on either side as far as the thyroid cartilage (Adam's apple), where they each divide into two branches, the *internal carotid* , supplying the cerebrum, forehead, nose, eye, and middle ear, and the *external carotid* , sending branches to the face, scalp, and neck.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carotid-artery stenosis *(carotid stenosis)*

narrowing of the carotid artery, which reduces the supply of blood to the brain and is a cause of strokes. Sometimes the condition is due to a tumour of the carotid body. Many cases can be treated by surgical excision or bypass of the narrowed segment (see also endarterectomy).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

carotid body

a small mass of tissue in the carotid sinus containing chemoreceptors that monitor levels of oxygen, carbon dioxide, and hydrogen ions in the blood. If the oxygen level falls, the chemoreceptors send impulses to the cardiac and respiratory centres in the brain, which promote increases in heart and respiration rates. It can give rise to carotid body tumours, which are a form of paraganglioma.

Back - New Search

carotid sinus

a pocket in the wall of the carotid artery, at its division in the neck, containing receptors that monitor blood pressure (see baroreceptor). When blood pressure is raised, impulses travel from the receptors to the vasomotor centre in the brain, which initiates a reflex vasodilatation and slowing of heart rate to lower the blood pressure to normal.

← Back - New Search

carp- *(carpo-) prefix denoting*
the wrist (carpus).

Back - New Search

carpal

1 *adj.* relating to the wrist.

2 *n.* any of the bones forming the carpus.

Top

Back - New Search

carpal tunnel

the space between the carpal bones of the wrist and the connective tissue (retinaculum) over the flexor tendons. It contains the flexor tendons and the median nerve.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carpal tunnel syndrome

a combination of paraesthesiae (pins and needles), numbness, and pain affecting all of the hand except the little finger and half of the ring finger. There may be weakness of the thumb due to wasting of the thenar eminence. It is caused by pressure on the median nerve as it passes through the wrist (see carpal tunnel), which may result from any continuous repetitive movements of the hand, such as keyboarding. The condition is common in rheumatoid arthritis, myxoedema, pregnancy, and at the menopause. Treatment is by surgical release of the nerve.

Back - New Search

carphology *(floccillation)* *n.*
plucking at the bedclothes by a delirious patient. This is often a sign of extreme exhaustion and may be the prelude to death.

Back - New Search

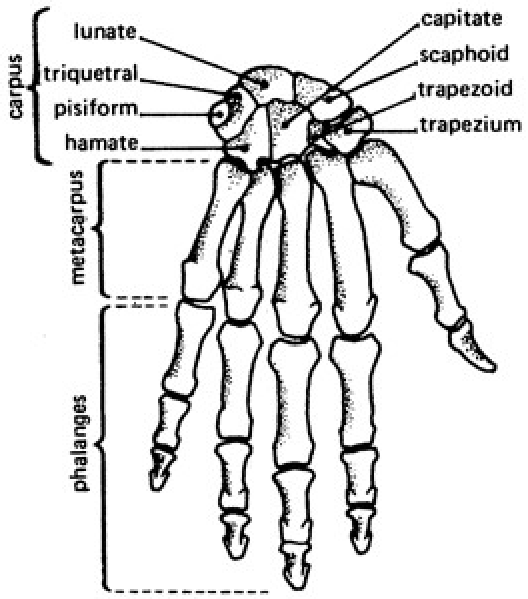
carpopedal spasm

see spasm.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

carpus *n.*

the eight bones of the wrist (see illustration). The carpus articulates with the metacarpals distally and with the ulna and radius proximally.


carpus
lunate
triquetral
pisiform
hamate
capitate
scaphoid
trapezoid
trapezium
metacarpus
phalanges

Bones of the left wrist and hand (from the front)

Back - New Search

carrier *n.*

1 a person who harbours the microorganisms causing a particular disease without experiencing signs or symptoms of infection and who can transmit the disease to others.

2 ***(in genetics)*** a person who bears a gene for an abnormal trait without showing any signs of the disorder; the carrier is usually heterozygous for the gene concerned, which is recessive.

Top

3 an animal, usually an insect, that passively transmits infectious organisms from one animal to another or from an infected animal to a human being. See also vector.

Top

Back - New Search

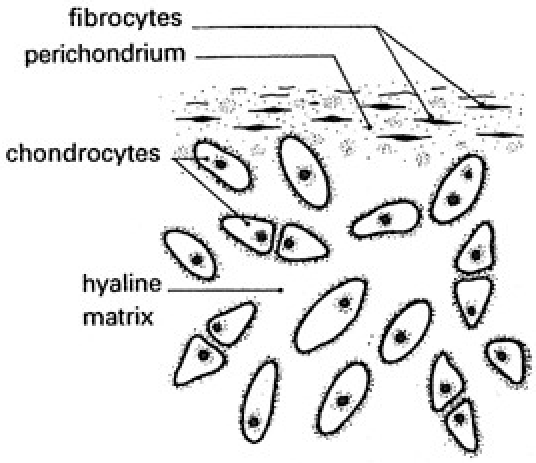
carteolol *n.*

a beta blocker used as eye drops in the treatment of glaucoma; side-effects may include local stinging and burning. Trade name: *Teoptic* .

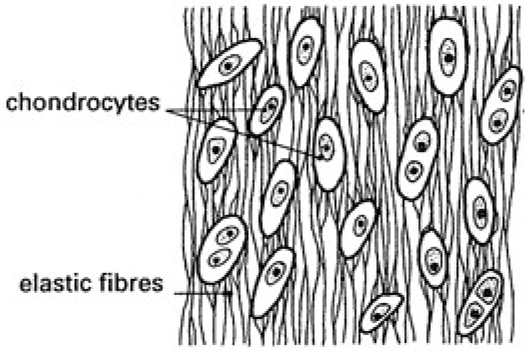
Back - New Search

cartilage *n.*

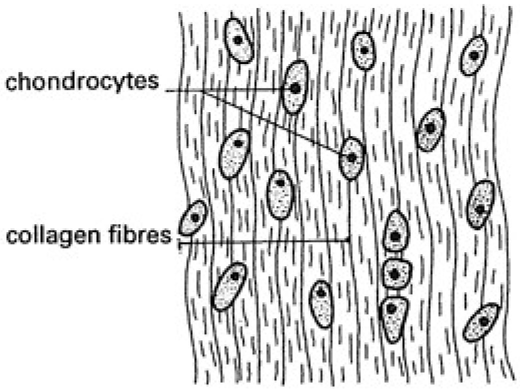
a dense connective tissue composed of a matrix produced by cells called *chondroblasts* , which become embedded in the matrix as *chondrocytes* . It is a semiopaque grey or white substance, consisting chiefly of chondroitin sulphate, that is capable of withstanding considerable pressure. There are three types: hyaline cartilage, elastic cartilage, and fibrocartilage (see illustration). In the fetus and infant cartilage occurs in many parts of the body, but most of this cartilage disappears during development. In the adult, hyaline cartilage is found in the costal cartilages, larynx, trachea, bronchi, nose, and covering the surface of bones at joints, where wear and damage results in osteoarthritis. Elastic cartilage occurs in the external ear, and fibrocartilage in the intervertebral discs and tendons. Cartilage is the precursor of bone following a fracture (see callus).


fibrocytes
perichondrium
chondrocytes
hyaline matrix

Hyaline cartilage


chondrocytes
elastic fibres

Elastic cartilage


chondrocytes
collagen fibres

Fibrocartilage

Types of cartilage

Back - New Search

caruncle *n.*

a small red fleshy swelling. The *lacrimal caruncle* is the red prominence at the inner angle of the eye. *Hymenal caruncles* occur around the mucous membrane lining the vaginal opening.

Back - New Search

caseation *n.*

the breakdown of diseased tissue into a dry cheeselike mass: a type of degeneration associated with tubercular lesions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

case control study

comparison of a group of people who have a disease with another group free from that disease, in terms of variables in their backgrounds (e.g. cigarette smoking in those who have died from lung cancer and in those dying from other causes). In the more precise *matched pair study* every individual with the disease is paired with a control matched on the basis of (say) age, sex, and/or occupation in order to place greater emphasis on a factor for which the pairs have not been matched. Compare cohort study, cross-sectional study.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

case fatality ratio

the number of fatalities from a specified disease in a given period per 100 episodes of the disease arising in the same period. Unless all such deaths occur rapidly after the onset of the disease (e.g. cholera) they are likely to be the outcome of episodes that started in an earlier period (hence the term ‘ratio’ rather than ‘rate’. Comparison of the annual number of admissions and fatalities in a given hospital in respect of a specific disease is known as the *hospital fatality ratio* .

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

casein *n.*

a milk protein. Casein is precipitated out of milk in acid conditions or by the action of rennin: it is the principal protein of cheese. Casein is very easily prepared and is useful as a protein supplement, particularly in the treatment of malnutrition.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

case work

see social services.

Back - New Search

Casodex *n.*

see bicalutamide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cassette *n.*

(in radiography) a thin light-proof box in which a piece of photographic film is placed. It usually contains special screens, which fluoresce on exposure to X-rays, intensifying the image formed on photographic film when a radiographic exposure is taken. In computerized radiography the cassette may contain an electrically charged plate.

Back - New Search

cast *n.*

1 a rigid casing for a limb or other part of the body, made of plastic or with open-woven bandage impregnated with plaster of Paris and applied while wet. A plaster cast is designed to protect a broken bone and prevent movement of the aligned bone ends until healing has progressed sufficiently.

2 a mass of dead cellular, fatty, and other material that forms within a body cavity and takes its shape. It may then be released and appear elsewhere. For example, granular casts appearing in the urine indicate kidney disease.

Top

Back - New Search

castor oil

see laxative.

Back - New Search

castration *n.*

removal of the sex glands (the testes or the ovaries). Castration in childhood causes failure of sexual development but when done in adult life (usually as part of hormonal treatment for cancer) it produces less marked physical changes in both sexes. Castration inevitably causes sterility but it need not cause impotence or loss of sexual desire.

Back - New Search

CAT

computerized axial tomography, now referred to as computerized tomography (CT).

← Back - New Search

cata- *prefix denoting* downward or against.

← Back - New Search

catabolism *n.*

the chemical decomposition of complex substances by the body to form simpler ones, accompanied by the release of energy. The substances broken down include nutrients in food (carbohydrates, proteins, etc.) as well as the body's storage products (such as glycogen). See also metabolism.

—catabolic *adj.*

Back - New Search

catagen *n.*
see anagen.

Back - New Search

catalase *n.*

an enzyme, present in many cells (including red blood cells and liver cells), that catalyses the breakdown of hydrogen peroxide.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

catalepsy *n.*

the abnormal maintenance of postures or physical attitudes, occurring in catatonia. These may have arisen spontaneously or they may be induced by the examiner.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

catalyst *n.*

a substance that alters the rate of a chemical reaction but is itself unchanged at the end of the reaction. The catalysts of biochemical reactions are the enzymes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cataphoresis *n.*

the introduction into the tissues of positively charged ionized substances (cations) by the use of a direct electric current. See iontophoresis.

Back - New Search

cataplasia *n.*

degeneration of tissues to an earlier developmental form.

← Back - New Search

cataplexy *n.*

a sudden onset of muscle weakness that may be precipitated by excitement or emotion. There may be total loss of muscle tone, resulting in collapse, or simply jaw dropping or head nodding. It occurs in 60–90% of patients with narcolepsy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cataract *n.*

any opacity in the lens of the eye that results in blurred vision. Cataracts may be congenital or due to metabolic disease (such as diabetes), direct or indirect injury to the lens, or prolonged exposure of the eye to infrared rays (e.g. *glass-blowers' cataract*) or ionizing radiation, but they are most commonly a result of age (*senile cataract*). A type commonly related to ageing is *nuclear sclerotic cataract* , which results from increasing density and yellowing of the centre of the lens. A *posterior subcapsular cataract* , which develops at the rear surface of the lens within the lens capsule, is also related to ageing but occurs in addition with prolonged use of steroids and chronic ocular inflammation. *Brunescent cataracts* are dark brown and very dense, and a *cortical cataract* is one in which the opacity occurs in the soft outer part (cortex) of the lens. A *Morgagnian cataract* is a longstanding very opaque cataract in which the cortex has started to shrink and liquefy, leaving a central shrunken nucleus. Minor degrees of cataract do not necessarily impair vision seriously.

Cataract is treated by removal of the affected lens (see cataract extraction, phacoemulsification); patients may wear a contact lens or appropriate spectacles to compensate for the missing lens but in modern practice a plastic *intraocular lens implant* is routinely placed inside the eye after surgery.

Back - New Search

cataract extraction

surgical removal of a cataract from the eye. In *extracapsular cataract extraction* the cataract alone is removed, leaving the lens capsule behind to support the remaining lens tissue. *Intracapsular cataract extraction* is the removal of the whole lens, including the capsule that surrounds it.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

catarrh *n.*

the excessive secretion of thick phlegm or mucus by the mucous membrane of the nose, nasal sinuses, nasopharynx, or air passages. The term is not used in any precise or scientific sense.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

catatonia *n.*

a state in which a person becomes mute or stuporous or adopts bizarre postures. The features include *flexibilitas cerea* , in which the limbs may be moved passively by another person into positions that are then retained for hours on end. Catatonia was once a noted feature of schizophrenia but is now hardly ever seen in developed countries. It remains common in developing countries.

—catatonic *adj.*

Back - New Search

CATCH-22

see di George syndrome.

← Back - New Search

catchment area

the geographic area from which a hospital can expect to receive patients and on which in Britain the designated population of the hospital is based. There is no statutory requirement forcing patients to use the hospital(s) of their area, but a code of zoning practice exists for some specialties (e.g. mental illness). A hospital may have a smaller catchment area (e.g. a National Health Service District) for common specialties than for rarer ones, which may be shared between several districts (*regional specialty*) or regions (*supraregional specialty*). See also independent contract.

Back - New Search

catecholamines *pl. n.*

a group of physiologically important substances, including adrenaline, noradrenaline, and dopamine, having various different roles (mainly as neurotransmitters) in the functioning of the sympathetic and central nervous systems. Chemically, all contain a benzene ring with adjacent hydroxyl groups (catechol) and an amine group on a side chain. Catecholamines act at both alpha () and beta (ß) adrenergic receptor sites.

Back - New Search

catgut *n.*

a natural fibrous material prepared from the tissues of animals, usually from the walls of sheep intestines, twisted into strands of different thicknesses and formerly widely used to sew up wounds (see suture) and tie off blood vessels during surgery. The catgut gradually dissolves and is absorbed by the tissues, so that the stitches do not have to be removed later. This also minimizes the possibility of long-term irritation at the site of operation. Some catgut is treated with chromic acid for different periods during manufacture (*chromic catgut*). This gives catguts that last for longer lengths of time before absorption is complete.

Back - New Search

catharsis *n.*

purging or cleansing out of the bowels by giving the patient a laxative (cathartic) to stimulate intestinal activity.

Back - New Search

cathartic *n.*

see laxative.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cathepsin *n.*
one of a group of enzymes found in animal tissues, particularly the spleen, that digest proteins.

Back - New Search

catheter *n.*

a flexible tube for insertion into a narrow opening so that fluids may be introduced or removed. *Urinary catheters* are passed into the bladder through the urethra to allow drainage of urine in certain disorders and to empty the bladder before abdominal operations.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

catheterization *n.*

the introduction of a catheter into a hollow organ or vessel. In *urethral catheterization* a catheter is introduced into the bladder to relieve obstruction to the outflow of urine (see also intermittent self-catheterization). Catheters can also be passed above the pubis through the abdominal wall (*suprapubic catheterization*) directly into an enlarged bladder if urethral catheterization is not possible. *Cardiac catheterization* entails the introduction of special catheters, usually via the femoral blood vessels in the groin, into the chambers of the heart. This allows the measurement of pressures in the chambers and pressure gradients across the heart valves, as well as the injection of contrast medium (see angiocardiography). *Vascular catheterization* enables the introduction into the arteries or veins of: (1) contrast medium for radiography; (2) drugs to constrict or expand vessels or to dissolve a thrombus (see thrombolysis); (3) metal coils or other solid materials to block bleeding vessels or to thrombose aneurysms (see embolization); or (4) devices for monitoring pressures within important vessels (e.g. Swan-Ganz catheters for monitoring pulmonary artery pressure in critically ill patients).

Back - New Search

cation *n.*

an ion of positive charge, such as a sodium ion (Na^+). Compare anion. See electrolyte.

Back - New Search

cation-exchange resins

complex insoluble chemical compounds that may be administered with the diet to alter the electrolyte balance of the body in the treatment of heart, kidney, and metabolic disorders. For example, in patients on a strict low-sodium diet such resins combine with sodium in the food so that it cannot be absorbed and passes out in the faeces.

← Back - New Search

cat-scratch fever

an infectious disease, possibly viral in origin, transmitted to humans following injury to the skin by a cat scratch, splinter, or thorn. The injury becomes inflamed and mild fever and swelling of the lymph nodes (usually those closest to the wound) develop about a week after infection. In some cases, especially in immunocompromised patients, serious abscess formation occurs, but generally recovery is complete.

← Back - New Search

cauda *n.*

a tail-like structure. The *cauda equina* is a bundle of nerve roots from the lumbar, sacral, and coccygeal spinal nerves that descend nearly vertically from the spinal cord until they reach their respective openings in the vertebral column.

Back - New Search

caudal *adj.*

relating to the lower part or tail end of the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

caul *n.*

1 ***(in obstetrics)*** the amnion, either as a piece of membrane that covers an infant's head at birth or the entire unruptured sac that encloses the fetus during pregnancy.

2 ***(in anatomy)*** see omentum.

Top

Back - New Search

causal agent

a factor associated with the definitive onset of an illness (or other response, including an accident). Examples are bacteria and trauma. The relationship is more direct than in the case of a risk factor; in general, the ill health only occurs if the agent is a precursor.

Back - New Search

causalgia *n.*

an intensely unpleasant burning pain felt in a limb where there has been partial damage to the sympathetic and somatic sensory nerves.

Back - New Search

caustic *n.*

an agent, such as silver nitrate, that destroys tissue. Caustic agents may be used to remove dead skin, warts, etc., but care must be taken not to damage the surrounding area.

Back - New Search

caustic soda

see sodium hydroxide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cauterize *vb.*

to destroy tissues by direct application of a heated instrument (known as a *cautery*): used for the removal of small warts or other growths (see also curettage) and also to stop bleeding from small vessels.

—cautery *n.*

Back - New Search

Caverject *n.*

see alprostadil.

← Back - New Search

cavernitis *n.*

inflammation of the corpora cavernosa of the penis or the corpus cavernosum of the clitoris.

← Back - New Search

cavernosography *n.*

a radiological examination of the erectile tissue of the penis (see corpus cavernosum) that entails the infusion of radiopaque contrast medium into the corpora cavernosa via a small butterfly needle. The contrast medium flow rate needed to maintain erection can be measured, and radiographs taken during the procedure give information regarding the veins draining the penis.

Back - New Search

cavernosometry *n.*
the measurement of pressure within the corpora cavernosa of the penis during infusion. The flow rate required to produce an erection is recorded and also the flow necessary to maintain the induced erection. The examination is important in the investigation of failure of erection and impotence.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cavernous breathing

see breath sounds.

Back - New Search

cavernous sinus

one of the paired cavities within the sphenoid bone, at the base of the skull behind the eye sockets, into which blood drains from the brain, eye, nose, and upper cheek before leaving the skull through connections with the internal jugular and facial veins. Through the sinus, in its walls, pass the internal carotid artery and the abducens, oculomotor, trochlear, ophthalmic, and maxillary nerves.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cavity *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a hollow enclosed area; for example, the abdominal cavity or the buccal cavity (mouth).

2 ***(in dentistry)***

a the hole in a tooth caused by caries or abrasion.

b the hole shaped in a tooth by a dentist to retain a filling.

Top

Back - New Search

cavity varnish

(in dentistry) a solution of natural or synthetic resin in an organic solvent. It is used as a sealer for amalgam fillings or as a coating over newly inserted cement fillings.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

CBW

(chemical and biological warfare) the use of poisonous gases and other chemicals, bacteria, viruses, and toxins during war.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

CCDC

see Consultant in Communicable Disease Control.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

C cells

parafollicular cells of the thyroid gland, which are derived from neural crest tissue. They produce calcitonin. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid has its origin in the C cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

CCST

Certification of Completion of Specialist Training. See consultant.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

CCU

see coronary care unit.

← Back - New Search

CD

cluster of differentiation: a numerical system for classifying antigens expressed on the surface of lymphocytes. See also CD4.

← Back - New Search

CD4

a surface antigen on helper T-cells that is particularly important for immune resistance to viruses. It is also a receptor for the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV); progressive reduction of CD4-bearing T-cells reflects the progression of AIDS.

Back - New Search

CDH

see congenital dislocation of the hip.

Back - New Search

cefaclor *n.*

a cephalosporin antibiotic used in the treatment of otitis media, upper and lower respiratory-tract infections, urinary-tract infections, and skin infections. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include diarrhoea and skin eruptions. Trade name: *Distaclor* .

← Back - New Search

cefadroxil *n.*

a cephalosporin antibiotic used in the treatment of urinary-tract infections, skin infections, pharyngitis, and tonsillitis. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include skin rash and generalized itching. Trade name: *Baxan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cefalexin *n.*

a cephalosporin antibiotic used in the treatment of respiratory-tract and genitourinary-tract infections, bone and skin infections, and otitis media. It is administered by mouth; diarrhoea is the most common side-effect. Trade names: *Ceporex* , *Keflex* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cefazolin *n.*

a cephalosporin antibiotic, given by intramuscular or intravenous injection in the treatment of a number of infections. Trade name: *Kefzol* .

← Back - New Search

-cele *(-coele) suffix denoting*

swelling, hernia, or tumour. Example: *gastrocele* (hernia of the stomach).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

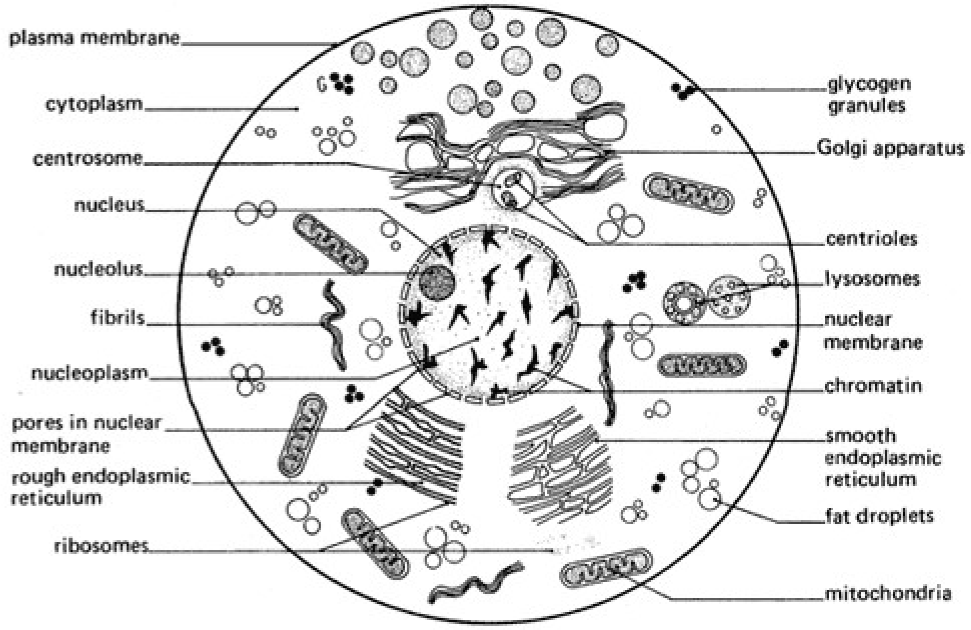
celecoxib *n.*

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID) that selectively inhibits cyclo-oxygenase 2 (see COX-2 inhibitor). It is taken by mouth in the treatment of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Trade name: *Celebrex* .

Back - New Search

cell *n.*
the basic unit of all living organisms, which can reproduce itself exactly (see mitosis). Each cell is bounded by a *cell membrane* of lipids and protein, which controls the passage of substances into and out of the cell. Cells contain cytoplasm, in which are suspended a nucleus and other structures (organelles) specialized to carry out particular activities in the cell (see illustration).

Complex organisms are built up of millions of cells that are specially adapted to carry out particular functions. The process of cell differentiation begins early on in the development of the embryo and cells of a particular type (e.g. blood cells, liver cells) always give rise to cells of the same type. Each cell has a particular number of chromosomes in its nucleus. The sex cells (sperm and ova) always contain half the number of chromosomes of all the other cells of the body (see meiosis); at fertilization a sperm and ovum combine to form a cell with a complete set of chromosomes that will develop into the embryo.


plasma membrane
cytoplasm
centrosome
nucleus
nucleolus
fibrils
nucleoplasm
pores in nuclear membrane
rough endoplasmic reticulum
ribosomes
glycogen granules
Golgi apparatus
centrioles
lysosomes
nuclear membrane
chromatin
smooth endoplasmic reticulum
fat droplets
mitochondria

An animal cell (microscopical structure)

Back - New Search

cell body *(perikaryon)*

the enlarged portion of a neurone (nerve cell), containing the nucleus. It is concerned more with the nutrition of the cell than with propagation of nerve impulses.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cell division

reproduction of cells by division first of the chromosomes (karyokinesis) and then of the cytoplasm (cytokinesis). Cell division to produce more body (somatic) cells is by mitosis; cell division during the formation of gametes is by meiosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cellophane maculopathy

see epiretinal membrane.

Back - New Search

cell-surface molecules

molecules on the surface of cell membranes that are responsible for most cellular functions directly related to their immediate environment. Many have very precise functions of adhesion (see adhesion molecules), metabolic exchange, hormone reception, respiration, and immune reactions. Cell-to-cell exchanges involve specialized surface structures (junctions), which form a communicating nexus.

← Back - New Search

cellulitis *n.*

an infection of the deep dermis of the skin by ß-haemolytic streptococci. It is most common on the lower legs and there may be associated lymphangitis and lymphadenitis. It is otherwise similar to erysipelas, but the margins are less clearly defined because the infection is deeper. Penicillin is the antibiotic of choice for treatment.

Back - New Search

cellulose *n.*

a carbohydrate consisting of linked glucose units. It is an important constituent of plant cell walls. Cellulose cannot be digested by humans and is a component of dietary fibre (roughage).

Back - New Search

Celsius temperature *(centigrade temperature)*
temperature expressed on a scale in which the melting point of ice is assigned a temperature of 0° and the boiling point of water a temperature of 100°. For many medical purposes this scale has superseded the Fahrenheit scale (see Fahrenheit temperature). The formula for converting from Celsius (C) to Fahrenheit (F) is: $F = 9/5C + 32$.

[A. Celsius (1701–44), Swedish astronomer]

Back - New Search

cement *n.*

1 any of a group of materials used in dentistry either as fillings or as lutes for crowns. Glass ionomer cements are used for filling, and zinc phosphate, zinc polycarboxylate, and glass ionomer cements are used for luting. Zinc oxide–eugenol cements are widely used as temporary fillings or as an impression material.

2 a fast-setting material used to fix prostheses (e.g. artificial hips) in place.

Top

3 see cementum.

Top

Back - New Search

cementocyte *n.*
a cell found in cementum.

← Back - New Search

cementoma *n.*

a benign overgrowth of cementum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cementum *(cement)* *n.*

a thin layer of hard tissue on the surface of the root of a tooth. It attaches the fibres of the periodontal membrane to the tooth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

censor *n.*

(in psychology) the mechanism, postulated by Freud, that suppresses or modifies desires that are inappropriate or feared. The censor is usually regarded as being located in the superego but was also described by Freud as being in the ego itself.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

-centesis *suffix denoting* puncture or perforation. Example: *amniocentesis* (surgical puncture of the amnion).

← Back - New Search

centi- *prefix denoting*
one hundredth or a hundred.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

centigrade temperature

see Celsius temperature.

← Back - New Search

centile chart

a graph with lines showing average measurements of height, weight, and head circumference compared with age and sex, against which a child's physical development can be assessed. The lines of growth on the graph are called *centiles* , and the number of a centile predicts the percentage of children who are below that measurement for a given age; for example, the 10th centile means that 10% of the age- and sex-matched population will be smaller and 90% will be bigger. A child will normally follow a particular centile, but if growth crosses centiles or lies outside the 97th or 3rd centiles, further investigation may be warranted.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

central auditory processing disorder

see obscure auditory dysfunction.

← Back - New Search

central island

an area of significant central tissue elevation (>1.5 dioptres) seen on corneal topography after laser refractive surgery. It may result in a poor postoperative outcome.

Back - New Search

central nervous system *(CNS)*

the brain and the spinal cord, as opposed to the cranial and spinal nerves and the autonomic nervous system, which together form the peripheral nervous system. The CNS is responsible for the integration of all nervous activities.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

central serous chorioretinopathy

shallow retinal detachment in the area of the macula due to leakage through the retinal pigment epithelium (see retina) into the subretinal space. The cause is unknown. It affects young adult males, causing reduced or distorted vision that usually settles in a few months.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

central venous catheter

an intravenous catheter for insertion directly into a large vein, most commonly the subclavian vein, during its passage under the clavicle, or the jugular in the neck. Such catheters can also be inserted into the femoral vein at the groin. They enable intravenous drugs and fluids to be given and intravenous pressures to be measured, which is often useful during operations or in intensive care. Central venous catheters must be inserted under strictly sterile conditions using a local anaesthetic.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

central venous pressure *(CVP)*

the pressure of blood within the right atrium. Measurement of CVP is obtained by catheterization of the right side of the heart; the catheter is attached to a manometer. CVP measurements are used to estimate circulatory function and blood volume in cases of shock or severe haemorrhage and to monitor blood replacement. In a recumbent patient, with the zero point of the manometer level with the mid-axilla (centre of the armpit), CVP should measure between 5 and 8 cm saline under normal conditions.

Back - New Search

centre *n.*

(in neurology) a collection of neurones (nerve cells) whose activities control a particular function. The *respiratory* and *cardiovascular centres* , for example, are regions in the lower brainstem that control the movements of respiration and the functioning of the circulatory system, respectively.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

centrencephalic *adj.*

(in electroencephalography) describing discharges that can be recorded synchronously from all parts of the brain. The source of this activity is in the reticular formation of the midbrain. *Centrencephalic epilepsy* is associated with a congenital predisposition to seizures.

← Back - New Search

centri- *prefix denoting* centre. Example: *centrilobular* ***(in the centre of a lobule (especially of the liver)***).

Back - New Search

centrifugal *adj.*
moving away from a centre, as from the brain to the peripheral tissues.

← Back - New Search

centrifuge *n.*

a device for separating components of different densities in a liquid, using centrifugal force. The liquid is placed in special containers that are spun at high speed around a central axis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

centriole *n.*

a small particle found in the cytoplasm of cells, near the nucleus. Centrioles are involved in the formation of the spindle and aster during cell division. During interphase there are usually two centrioles in the centrosome; when cell division occurs these separate and move to opposite sides of the nucleus, and the spindle is formed between them.

← Back - New Search

centripetal *adj.*
moving towards a centre, as from the peripheral tissues to the brain.

← Back - New Search

centromere *(kinetochore)* *n.*

the part of a chromosome that joins the two chromatids to each other and becomes attached to the spindle during mitosis and meiosis. When chromosome division takes place the centromeres split longitudinally.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

centrosome *(centrosphere)* *n.*
an area of clear cytoplasm, found next to the nucleus in nondividing cells, that contains the centrioles.

⇐ Back - New Search

centrosphere *n.*

1 an area of clear cytoplasm seen in dividing cells around the poles of the spindle.

2 see centrosome.

Top

Back - New Search

centrum *n.* (pl. centra)

the solid rod-shaped central portion of a vertebra.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cephal- *(cephalo-)* *prefix denoting* the head. Example: *cephalalgia* (pain in).

← Back - New Search

cephalad *adj.*
towards the head.

← Back - New Search

cephalhaematoma *n.*

a swelling on the head caused by a collection of bloody fluid between one or more of the skull bones (usually the parietal bone) and its covering membrane (periosteum). It is most commonly seen in newborn infants delivered with the aid of forceps or vacuum extraction or subjected to pressures during passage through the birth canal. No treatment is necessary and the swelling disappears in a few months. If it is extensive, the blood in the fluid may break down, releasing bilirubin into the bloodstream and causing jaundice. A cephalhaematoma in an older baby or child is evidence of some recent injury to the head; occasionally an unsuspected fracture is revealed on X-ray.

← Back - New Search

cephalic *adj.*
of or relating to the head.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cephalic index

a measure of the shape of a skull, commonly used in craniometry: the ratio of the greatest breadth, multiplied by 100, to the greatest length of the skull. See also brachycephaly, dolichocephaly.

← Back - New Search

cephalic version

a procedure for turning a fetus that is lying in a breech or transverse position so that its head will enter the birth canal first. It may give rise to complications and is therefore only carried out in selected cases.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cephalin *n.*

one of a group of phospholipids that are constituents of cell membranes and are particularly abundant in the brain.

← Back - New Search

cephalocele *n.*
see neural tube defects.

← Back - New Search

cephalogram *n.*
a special standardized X-ray picture that can be used to measure alterations in the growth of skull bones.

Back - New Search

cephalometry *n.*

the study of facial growth by examination of standardized lateral radiographs of the head. It is used mainly for diagnosis in orthodontics.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cephalosporin *n.*

any one of a group of semisynthetic beta-lactam antibiotics, derived from the mould *Cephalosporium*, which are effective against a wide range of microorganisms and are therefore used in a variety of infections (see cefaclor, cefadroxil, cefalexin, cefazolin). Cross-sensitivity with penicillin may occur and the principal side-effects are allergic reactions and irritation of the digestive tract.

← Back - New Search

CEPOD

Confidential Enquiry into Peri-Operative Deaths: an influential enquiry by the Royal College of Surgeons of England that is used to monitor standards of surgical treatment.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cercaria *n.* (pl. cercariae)

the final larval stage of any parasitic trematode (see fluke). The cercariae, which have tails but otherwise resemble the adults, are released into water from the snail host in which the parasite undergoes part of its development. Several thousand cercariae may emerge from a single snail in a day.

Back - New Search

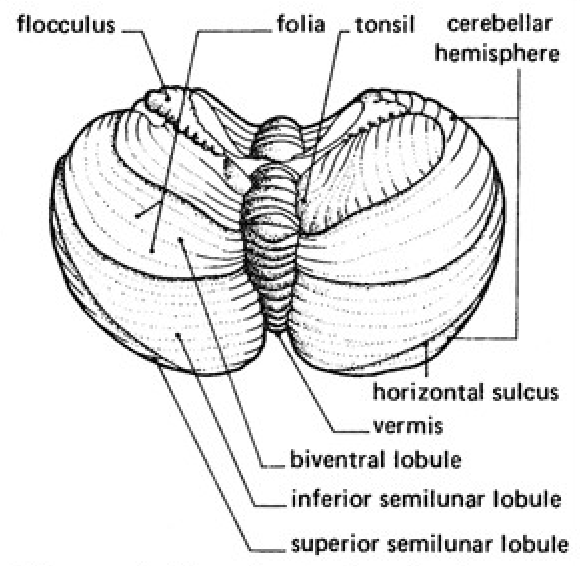
cerebellar syndrome *(Nonne's syndrome)*

see (cerebellar) ataxia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cerebellum *n.*
the largest part of the hindbrain, bulging back behind the pons and the medulla oblongata and overhung by the occipital lobes of the cerebrum. Like the cerebrum, it has an outer grey cortex and a core of white matter. Three broad bands of nerve fibres – the inferior, middle, and superior cerebellar peduncles – connect it to the medulla, the pons, and the midbrain respectively. It has two hemispheres, one on each side of the central region (the *vermis*), and its surface is thrown into thin folds called *folia* (see illustration). Within lie four pairs of nuclei.

The cerebellum is essential for the maintenance of muscle tone, balance, and the synchronization of activity in groups of muscles under voluntary control, converting muscular contractions into smooth coordinated movement. It does not, however, initiate movement and plays no part in the perception of conscious sensations or in intelligence.


flocculus
folia
tonsil
cerebellar hemisphere
horizontal sulcus
vermis
biventral lobule
inferior semilunar lobule
superior semilunar lobule

The cerebellum (anterior view)

—cerebellar *adj.*

Back - New Search

cerebr- *(cerebri-, cerebro-)* *prefix denoting* the cerebrum or brain.

← Back - New Search

cerebral abscess

see abscess.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cerebral aqueduct *(aqueduct of Sylvius)*

the narrow channel, containing cerebrospinal fluid, that connects the third and fourth ventricles of the brain.

← Back - New Search

cerebral cortex

the intricately folded outer layer of the cerebrum, making up some 40% of the brain by weight and composed of an estimated 15 thousand million neurones (see grey matter). This is the part of the brain most directly responsible for consciousness, with essential roles in perception, memory, thought, mental ability, and intellect, and it is responsible for initiating voluntary activity. It has connections, direct or indirect, with all parts of the body. The folding of the cortex provides a large surface area, the greater part lying in the clefts (*sulci*), which divide the upraised convolutions (*gyri*). On the basis of its microscopic appearance in section, the cortex is mapped into Brodmann areas; it is also divided into functional regions; including motor cortex, sensory cortex, and association areas. Within, and continuous with it, lies the white matter, through which connection is made with the rest of the nervous system.

Back - New Search

cerebral haemorrhage

bleeding from a cerebral blood vessel into the tissue of the brain. It is commonly caused by degenerative disease of the arteries and high blood pressure but it may result from bleeding from congenital abnormalities of blood vessels. The extent and severity of the symptoms depend upon the site and volume of the haemorrhage; they vary from a transient weakness or numbness to profound coma and death. See also atheroma, hypertension, stroke.

← Back - New Search

cerebral hemisphere

one of the two paired halves of the cerebrum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cerebral palsy

a disorder of movement and/or posture as a result of nonprogressive but permanent damage to the developing brain. This damage may occur before, during, or immediately after delivery and has many causes, including an inadequate supply of oxygen to the brain, low levels of glucose in the blood (hypoglycaemia), and infection. It is often associated with other problems, such as learning difficulties, hearing difficulties, poor speech, poor balance, and epilepsy. There are three main types of cerebral palsy: *spastic* , in which the limbs are difficult to control and which may affect the whole body (quadriplegic), one side of the body (hemiplegic), or both legs (diplegic); *ataxic hypotonic* , in which the main problem is poor balance and uncoordinated movements; and *dyskinetic* , in which there is involuntary movement of the limbs. Management requires a multidisciplinary approach, the main components of which are physiotherapy, speech therapy, educational assistance, and appropriate appliances.

Back - New Search

cerebral tumour

an abnormal multiplication of brain cells. Any tumorous swelling tends to compress or even destroy the healthy brain cells surrounding it and – because of the rigid closed nature of the skull – increases the pressure on the brain tissue. Malignant brain tumours, which are much more common in children than in adults, include medulloblastomas and gliomas; these grow rapidly, spreading through the otherwise normal brain tissue and causing progressive neurological disability. Benign tumours, such as meningiomas, grow slowly and compress the brain tissue. Both benign and malignant tumours commonly cause fits. Benign tumours are often cured by total surgical resection. Malignant tumours may be treated by neurosurgery, chemotherapy, and radiotherapy, but the outcome for most patients remains poor.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cerebration *n.*
1 the functioning of the brain as a whole.

2 the unconscious activities of the brain.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cerebroside *n.*

one of a group of compounds occurring in the myelin sheaths of nerve fibres. They are glycolipids, containing sphingosine, a fatty acid, and a sugar, usually galactose (in *galactocerebrosides*) or glucose (in *glucocerebrosides*).

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

cerebrospinal fever *(spotted fever)*

see meningitis.

← Back - New Search

cerebrospinal fluid *(CSF)*

the clear watery fluid that surrounds the brain and spinal cord. It is contained in the subarachnoid space and circulates in the ventricles of the brain and in the central canal of the spinal cord. The brain floats in the fluid (its weight so being reduced from about 1400 g to less than 100 g) and is cushioned by it from contact with the skull when the head is moved vigorously. The CSF is secreted by the choroid plexuses in the ventricles, circulates through them to reach the subarachnoid space, and is eventually absorbed into the bloodstream through the arachnoid villi. Its normal contents are glucose, salts, enzymes, and a few white cells, but no red blood cells.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

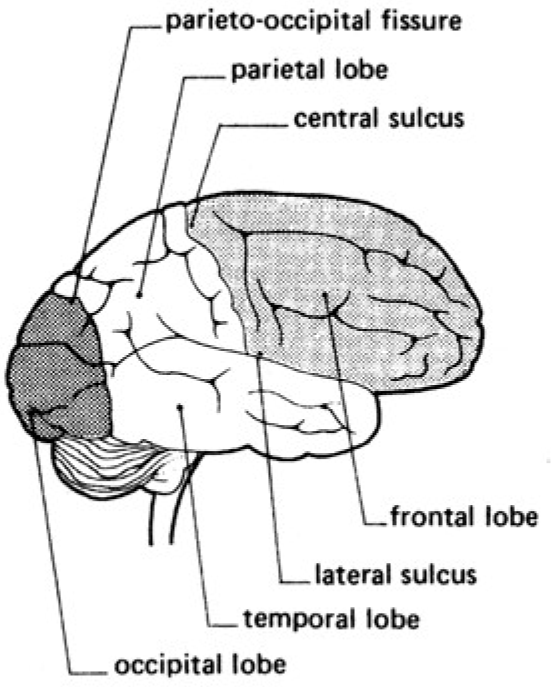
cerebrovascular disease

any disorder of the blood vessels of the brain and its covering membranes (meninges). Most cases are due to atheroma and/or hypertension, clinical effects being caused by rupture of diseased blood vessels (cerebral or subarachnoid haemorrhage) or inadequacy of the blood supply to the brain (ischaemia), due to cerebral thrombosis or embolism. The term *cerebrovascular accident* is given to the clinical syndrome accompanying a sudden and sometimes severe attack, which leads to a stroke.

Back - New Search

cerebrum *(telencephalon) n.*

the largest and most highly developed part of the brain, composed of the two *cerebral hemispheres* , separated from each other by the *longitudinal fissure* in the midline (see illustration). Each hemisphere has an outer layer of grey matter, the cerebral cortex, below which lies white matter containing the basal ganglia. Connecting the two hemispheres at the bottom of the longitudinal fissure is the *corpus callosum* , a massive bundle of nerve fibres. Within each hemisphere is a crescent-shaped fluid-filled cavity (lateral ventricle), connected to the central third ventricle in the diencephalon. The cerebrum is responsible for the initiation and coordination of all voluntary activity in the body and for governing the functioning of lower parts of the nervous system. The cortex is the seat of all intelligent behaviour.


parieto-occipital fissure
parietal lobe
central sulcus
frontal lobe
lateral sulcus
temporal lobe
occipital lobe

Lobes of the cerebrum (from the right side)

—cerebral *adj.*

Back - New Search

cerivastatin *n.*

see statin.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cerumen *(earwax)* *n.*

the waxy material that is secreted by the sebaceous glands in the external auditory meatus of the outer ear. Its function is to protect the delicate skin that lines the inside of the meatus.

Back - New Search

cervic- *(cervico-)* *prefix denoting*
1 the neck. Example: *cervicodynia* (pain in).

2 the cervix, especially of the uterus. Example: *cervicectomy* (surgical removal of).

Top

Back - New Search

cervical *adj.*

1 of or relating to the neck.

2 of, relating to, or affecting the cervix (neck region) of an organ, especially the cervix of the uterus.

Top

Back - New Search

cervical cancer *(cervical carcinoma)*

cancer of the neck (cervix) of the uterus. The tumour may develop from the surface epithelium of the cervix (squamous carcinoma) or from the epithelial lining of the cervical canal (adenocarcinoma). In both cases the tumour is invasive, spreading to involve surrounding tissue and subsequently to neighbouring lymph nodes and adjacent organs, such as the bladder and rectum. In carcinoma in situ (see cervical intraepithelial neoplasia) the tumour is confined to the epithelium: there is no invasion of surrounding tissue but, if untreated, it can become malignant. Cancer of the cervix can be detected in an early stage of development (see cervical smear, liquid-based cytology). Features of cervical cancer include vaginal discharge, often foul-smelling and usually blood-stained. Treatment is by irradiation or surgery, or a combination of both, and cytotoxic drugs may also be used. See also human papillomavirus.

Back - New Search

cervical cerclage

a procedure to help prevent preterm delivery. It involves placing a stitch around the cervix of the uterus to keep it closed and reduce the possibility of preterm cervical dilatation and rupture of membranes.

← Back - New Search

cervical fracture

a fracture of a vertebra in the neck (see cervical vertebrae). Cervical fractures range from minor, requiring no treatment, to those associated with paralysis and instant death. Treatment can be support with a collar, skull traction, an orthosis attached to the skull, or surgery, depending on the severity of the fracture.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cervical incompetence

unnatural spontaneous dilatation of the cervix of the uterus during the second trimester of pregnancy. The membranes bulge and subsequently rupture, and the fetus is expelled prematurely. It may be caused by forcible dilatation of the cervix during the operation of dilatation and curettage or it may be related to laceration of the cervix during a previous confinement.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cervical intraepithelial neoplasia *(CIN)*

cellular changes in the cervix of the uterus preceding the invasive stages of cervical cancer. The CIN grading system distinguishes three stages: *CIN 1* (mild dysplasia); *CIN 2* (moderate dysplasia); and *CIN 3* (severe dysplasia, carcinoma in situ). CIN is uncommon after the menopause. Treatment may be by laser beam, which destroys the tissue, or by large loop excision of the transformation zone of the cervix, a procedure performed through a colposcope, under local anaesthetic, using diathermy.

Back - New Search

cervical smear *(Papanicolaou test, Pap test)*

test) a specimen of cellular material scraped from the neck (cervix) of the uterus that is stained and examined under a microscope in order to detect cell changes indicating the presence of cancer. The transformation zone of the cervix is most likely to produce evidence of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia if present. Routine cervical smears are taken to detect precancerous and early cancerous changes.

← Back - New Search

cervical vertebrae

the seven bones making up the neck region of the backbone. The first cervical vertebra – the *atlas* – consists basically of a ring of bone that supports the skull by articulating with the occipital condyles (see occipital bone). The second vertebra – the *axis* – has an upward-pointing process (the *odontoid process* or *dens*) that forms a pivot on which the atlas can rotate, enabling the head to be turned. See also vertebra.

← Back - New Search

cervicitis *n.*

inflammation of the neck (cervix) of the uterus.

← Back - New Search

cervix *n.*

a necklike part, especially the *cervix uteri* (neck of the uterus), which projects into the vagina. The cervical canal passes through it, linking the cavity of the uterus with the vagina; the canal normally contains mucus, the viscosity of which changes throughout the menstrual cycle. The cervix is capable of wide dilation during childbirth.

← Back - New Search

cestode *n.*

see tapeworm.

← Back - New Search

cetirizine *n.*
see antihistamine.

← Back - New Search

cetrimide *n.*

a detergent disinfectant, used for cleansing skin surfaces and wounds, sterilizing surgical instruments and babies' napkins, and in shampoos. There are few adverse reactions from external application; most toxic effects are due to poisoning from ingestion.

← Back - New Search

cetylpyridinium *n.*

a detergent disinfectant, used for the disinfection of skin, wounds, and burns, as a mouthwash, and in the form of throat lozenges. Trade name: *Merocet* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

CFS/ME

the approved name for the condition formerly known as *chronic fatigue syndrome* , *myalgic encephalomyelitis* (or *encephalopathy*), or *postviral fatigue syndrome* . It is characterized by extreme disabling fatigue that has lasted for at least six months, is made worse by physical or mental exertion, does not resolve with bed rest, and cannot be attributed to other disorders. The fatigue is accompanied by at least some of the following: muscle pain or weakness (fibromyalgia), poor coordination, joint pain, recurrent sore throat, slight fever, painful lymph nodes in the neck and armpits, depression, cognitive impairment (especially an inability to concentrate), and general malaise. The cause is unknown, but some viral conditions (especially glandular fever) are known to trigger the disease. Treatment is restricted to relieving the symptoms and helping sufferers to plan their lives with a minimum of energy expenditure. Graded physiotherapy and cognitive behavioural therapy may be helpful in some cases.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Chagas' disease
a disease caused by the protozoan parasite *Trypanosoma cruzi*. It is transmitted to humans when the trypanosomes, present in the faeces of nocturnal bloodsucking reduviid bugs, come into contact with wounds and scratches on the skin or the delicate internal tissues of the nose and mouth. The presence of the parasite in the heart muscles and central nervous system results in serious inflammation and lesions, which can prove fatal. The disease, limited to poor rural areas of South and Central America, is especially prevalent in children and young adults. It may be treated with nifurtimox. See also trypanosomiasis.

[C. Chagas (1879–1934), Brazilian physician]

← Back - New Search

chaining *n.*

a technique of behaviour modification in which a complex skill is taught by being broken down into its separate components, which are gradually built up into the full sequence. Usually the last component in the sequence is taught first, because it is this component that is followed by reinforcement: this is termed *backwards chaining* .

← Back - New Search

chalazion *(meibomian cyst)* *n.*

a swollen sebaceous gland in the eyelid, caused by chronic inflammation following blockage of the gland's duct. The gland becomes converted into a jelly-like mass, producing disfigurement of the lid. It may become secondarily infected, when it will be painful and may discharge. Treatment is by application of antibiotic ointments or surgical incision and curettage of the gland.

Back - New Search

chalcosis *n.*

the deposition of copper in the tissues of the eye, usually resulting from the presence of a copper foreign body within the eye.

Back - New Search

chancre *n.*

a painless ulcer that develops at the site where infection enters the body, e.g. on the lips, penis, urethra, or eyelid. It is the primary symptom of such infections as sleeping sickness and syphilis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chancroid *n.*
see soft sore.

← Back - New Search

Charcot-Leyden crystals
fine colourless sharp-pointed crystals seen in the sputum of asthmatics.

[J. M. Charcot (1825–93), French neurologist; E. V. von Leyden (1832–1910), German physician]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease *(peroneal muscular atrophy)*

a group of inherited diseases of the peripheral nerves, now more commonly known as *hereditary sensorimotor neuropathy* , causing a gradually progressive weakness and wasting of the muscles of the legs and the lower part of the thighs. The hands and arms are eventually affected. The genetic defect responsible for the most common form, type Ia, is a duplication on chromosome 17. This can be detected by a simple blood test.

[J. M. Charcot; P. Marie (1853–1940), French physician; H. H. Tooth (1856–1925), British physician]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Charcot's joint

a damaged, swollen, and deformed joint resulting from repeated minor injuries of which the patient is unaware because the nerves that normally register pain are not functioning. The condition may occur in syphilis, diabetes mellitus, and syringomyelia.

[J. M. Charcot]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Charcot's triad
the combination of fever, rigors, and jaundice that indicates acute cholangitis.

[J. M. Charcot]

← Back - New Search

Charnley clamps

an apparatus used to encourage arthrodesis between the ends of two bones on either side of a joint. Parallel pins driven through the bone ends are connected on each side of the joint by bolts bearing wing nuts; tightening of the screw arrangements forces the surfaces of the bones together. When the two bones have joined, by growth and reshaping, the clamps can be removed.

[Sir J. Charnley (1911–82), British orthopaedic surgeon]

← Back - New Search

Chart *n.*

*c*ontinuous *h*yperfractionated *a*ccelerated *r*adio*t*herapy: a recently developed radiotherapy technique aimed at the rapid destruction of tumour cells when they are actively proliferating and therefore most sensitive to radiation. The technique continues to be evaluated at research level: it has been shown to be of benefit in the treatment of lung cancer and may also be useful for locally advanced head and neck cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Chediak-Higashi syndrome

a rare fatal hereditary disease in children, inherited as an autosomal recessive condition, causing enlargement of the liver and spleen, albinism, and abnormalities of the eye. The cause is unknown but thought to be due to a disorder of glycolipid metabolism.

[A. Chediak (20th century), Cuban physician; O. Higashi (20th century) Japanese paediatrician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cheil- *(cheilo-) prefix denoting* the lip(s). Example: *cheiloplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cheilitis *n.*

inflammation of the lips. *Angular cheilitis* affects the angles of the lips and may be caused by a staphylococcal or candidal infection, though mechanical, nutritional, and immune factors may be implicated.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cheiloplasty *n.*
see labioplasty.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cheiloschisis *n.*

see cleft lip.

Back - New Search

cheilosis *n.*

swollen cracked bright-red lips. This is a common symptom of many nutritional disorders, including ariboflavinosis (vitamin B_2 deficiency).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cheir- *(cheiro-)* *prefix denoting* the hand(s). Examples: *cheiralgia* (pain in); *cheiroplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - New Search

cheiroarthropathy *n.*
the restricted hand movement seen in long-standing diabetes. Due to chronic thickening of the skin limiting joint flexibility, it is part of the diabetic hand syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cheiropompholyx *n.*
a type of eczema affecting the palms and fingers. The thickness of the skin in these areas prevents the pinhead vesicles from breaking and eventually the skin peels after a period of intense itching. See pompholyx.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chelating agent

a chemical compound that forms complexes by binding metal ions. Some chelating agents, including desferrioxamine and penicillamine, are drugs used to treat metal poisoning: the metal is bound to the drug and excreted safely. Chelating agents often form the active centres of enzymes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chem- *(chemo-)* *prefix denoting*
chemical or chemistry.

Back - New Search

chemodectoma *n.*
a former name for paraganglioma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chemoreceptor *n.*

a cell or group of cells that responds to the presence of specific chemical compounds by initiating an impulse in a sensory nerve. Chemoreceptors are found in the taste buds and in the mucous membranes of the nose. See also receptor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chemosis *n.*

swelling (oedema) of the conjunctiva. It is usually due to inflammation but may occur if the drainage of blood and lymph from around the eye is obstructed.

Back - New Search

chemotaxis *n.*
movement of a cell or organism in response to the stimulus of a gradient of chemical concentration.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chemotherapy *n.*

the prevention or treatment of disease by the use of chemical substances. The term is increasingly restricted to the treatment of cancer with antimetabolites and similar drugs (see cytotoxic drug), in contrast to radiotherapy, but is also still sometimes used for antibiotic and other treatment of infectious diseases.

← Back - New Search

cherry angioma

see angioma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chest *n.*

see thorax.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Cheyne-Stokes respiration

a striking form of breathing in which there is a cyclical variation in the rate, which becomes slower until breathing stops for several seconds before speeding up to a peak and then slowing again. It occurs when the sensitivity of the respiratory centres in the brain is impaired, particularly in states of coma.

[J. Cheyne (1777–1836), Scottish physician; W. Stokes (1804–78), Irish physician]

Back - New Search

CHI

see Commission for Health Improvement.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chiasma *n.* (pl. chiasmata)

1 ***(in genetics)*** the point at which homologous chromosomes remain in contact after they have started to separate in the first division of meiosis. Chiasmata occur from the end of prophase to anaphase and represent the point at which mutual exchange of genetic material takes place (see crossing over).

2 see optic chiasma.

Top

Back - New Search

chickenpox *n.*

a highly infectious disease caused by a herpesvirus (the varicella-zoster virus) that is transmitted by airborne droplets. After an incubation period of 11–18 days a mild fever develops, followed after about 24 hours by an itchy rash of red pimples that soon change to vesicles. These usually start on the trunk or scalp and spread to the face and limbs; they crust over and resolve after about 12 days. Treatment is aimed at reducing the fever and controlling the itching (e.g. by the application of calamine lotion). Complications are rare but include secondary infection and occasionally encephalitis. The patient is infectious from the onset of symptoms until all the spots have gone. One attack usually confers life-long immunity, although the virus may reactivate at a later date and cause shingles (see herpes). In adult patients who are particularly vulnerable, e.g. those with AIDS or who are otherwise immunosuppressed, chickenpox can be a serious disease, which may be treated with aciclovir. Medical name: *varicella* .

Back - New Search

chiclero's ulcer

a form of leishmaniasis of the skin caused by the parasite *Leishmania tropica mexicana*. The disease, occurring in Panama, Honduras, and the Amazon, primarily affects men who visit the forests to collect chicle (gum) and takes the form of an ulcerating lesion on the ear lobe. The sore usually heals spontaneously within six months.

← Back - New Search

Chief Medical Officer *(CMO)*

the government's most senior medical adviser, who is responsible to the Secretary of State for Health for all of the Department of Health's medical matters. There are separate CMOs for England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Chief Nursing Officer

the government's chief nursing adviser, who is responsible for providing an expert professional contribution and advice on nursing, midwifery, and health visiting matters to ministers and senior officials. There are separate Chief Nursing Officers for England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chigger *n.*

see Trombicula.

Back - New Search

chigoe *n.*

see Tunga.

← Back - New Search

Chikungunya fever

a disease, occurring in Africa and Asia, caused by an arbovirus and transmitted to humans by mosquitoes of the genus *Aëdes*. The disease is similar to dengue and symptoms include fever, headache, generalized body pain, and an irritating rash. The patient is given drugs to relieve the pain and reduce the fever.

← Back - New Search

chilblains *(perniosis)* *pl. n.*

dusky red itchy swellings that develop on the extremities in cold weather. They usually settle in two weeks but treatment with nifedipine is helpful in severe cases. There may be a genetic predisposition to chilblains.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

child abuse

the maltreatment of children. It may take the form of *sexual abuse* , when a child is involved in sexual activity by an adult; *physical abuse* , when physical injury is caused by cruelty or undue punishment (see nonaccidental injury); *neglect* , when basic physical provision for needs is lacking; and *emotional abuse* , when lack of affection and/or hostility from caregivers damage a child's emotional development (see attachment disorder).

Back - New Search

childbirth *n.*

see labour.

Back - New Search

child health clinic

(in Britain) a special clinic for the routine care of infants and preschool children, formerly known as a *child welfare centre* . Sometimes these clinics are staffed by doctors, health visitors, and clinic nurses employed by community trusts; the children attending them are drawn from the neighbourhood around the clinic. Alternatively general practitioners may run their own child health clinic on a regular basis, with health visitors and other staff in attendance; it is unusual for children not registered with the practice to attend such clinics. The service provides screening tests for such conditions as congenital dislocation of the hip, suppressed squint (see cover test), and impaired speech and/or hearing. The Guthrie test may also be performed if this has not been done before the baby leaves hospital. The staff of child health clinics also educate mothers (especially those having their first child) in feeding techniques and hygiene and see that children receive the recommended immunizations against infectious diseases. They also ensure that the families of children with disabilities receive maximum support from health and social services and that such children achieve their maximum potential in the preschool period. See also community paediatrician.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Child's table

a useful guide to the severity of hepatocellular destruction using five criteria: serum bilirubin level, serum albumin level, ascites, neurological disturbance, and nutritional state.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chir- *(chiro-)* *prefix denoting* the hand(s). See also cheir-.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chiropody *(podiatry)* *n.*
the study and care of the foot, including its normal structure, its diseases, and their treatment.
—chiropodist *n.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chiropractic *n.*

a system of treating diseases by manipulation, mainly of the vertebrae of the backbone. It is based on the theory that nearly all disorders can be traced to the incorrect alignment of bones, with consequent malfunctioning of nerves and muscle throughout the body. Practitioners in the UK will be required to register at the General Chiropractic Council, set up in 1997 to regulate the profession.

← Back - New Search

Chlamydia *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative bacteria that are obligate intracellular parasites in humans and other animals, in which they cause disease. *Chlamydia psittaci* causes psittacosis, and *C. trachomatis* is the causative agent of the eye disease trachoma. Some strains of *Chlamydia*, especially *C. trachomatis*, are a common cause of sexually transmitted infections, being responsible for nonspecific urethritis in men, pelvic inflammatory disease in women, and inclusion conjunctivitis in the newborn. *C. pneumoniae* causes pneumonia.

—chlamydial *adj.*

← Back - New Search

chloasma *(melasma)* *n.*
ill-defined symmetrical brown patches on the cheeks or elsewhere on the face. Chloasma is a photosensitivity reaction in women on combined oral contraceptive pills or who are pregnant; very rarely it occurs in men. It can usually be prevented by the use of sunscreens.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chlomethiazole *(chlormethiazole)* *n.*

a sedative and hypnotic drug used to treat insomnia in the elderly (when associated with confusion, agitation, and restlessness) and drug withdrawal symptoms (especially in alcoholism). It is administered by mouth or injection and the most common side-effects are tingling sensations in the nose and sneezing. Trade name: *Heminevrin* .

Back - New Search

chlor- *(chloro-)* *prefix denoting*
1 chlorine or chlorides.

2 green.

Top

← Back - New Search

chloracne *n.*

an occupational acne-like skin disorder that occurs after regular contact with chlorinated hydrocarbons. These chemicals are derived from oil and tar products; ‘cutting oils’ used in engineering also cause the disease. The skin develops blackheads, papules, and pustules, mainly on hairy parts (such as the forearm). Warts and skin cancer may develop after many years of exposure to these chemicals.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chloral hydrate

a sedative and hypnotic drug administered by mouth as a syrup, mainly in children and the elderly, to induce sleep; its derivative *chloral betaine* is formulated as tablets. Nausea, vomiting, and other gastrointestinal side-effects limit the use of these drugs. Prolonged use may lead to dependence. Trade name: *Welldorm* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chlorambucil *n.*

an alkylating agent used in chemotherapy, mainly in the treatment of chronic leukaemias. It is given by mouth; prolonged large doses may cause damage to the bone marrow. Trade name: *Leukeran* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chloramphenicol *n.*

an antibiotic, derived from the bacterium *Streptomyces venezuelae* and also produced synthetically, that is effective against a wide variety of microorganisms. However, due to its serious side-effects, especially damage to the bone marrow, it is usually reserved for serious infections (such as typhoid fever) when less toxic drugs are ineffective. It is also used, in the form of eye drops or ointment, to treat bacterial conjunctivitis. Trade names: *Chloromycetin* , *Kemicetine* .

Back - New Search

chlorbutanol *n.*

an antibacterial and antifungal agent used as a preservative in injection solutions, in eye and nose drops, in powder form for topical use in irritational skin conditions, and as a gargle or mouthwash (combined with chlorhexidine in *Eludril*).

Back - New Search

chlordiazepoxide *n.*

a benzodiazepine drug with muscle relaxant properties, used to relieve tension, fear, and anxiety and in the treatment of alcoholism. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects are nausea, skin reactions, and muscular incoordination. Trade names: *Librium* , *Tropium* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chlorhexidine *n.*

an antiseptic used as a general disinfectant for skin and mucous membranes or as a preservative (for example, in eye drops). Chlorhexidine is used in solution, creams, gels, and lozenges and in some preparations is combined with cetrimide. In very dilute solution it is used as an effective mouthwash for the prevention or control of infections of the mouth. Skin sensitivity to chlorhexidine occurs rarely. Trade name: *Hibitane* .

Back - New Search

chlorination *n.*

the addition of noninjurious traces of chlorine (often one part per million) to water supplies before human consumption to ensure that disease-causing organisms are destroyed. See also fluoridation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chlorine *n.*

an extremely pungent gaseous element with antiseptic and bleaching properties. It is widely used to sterilize drinking water and purify swimming pools. In high concentrations it is toxic; it was used in World War I as a poison gas in the trenches. Symbol: Cl.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chlormethiazole *n.*
see chlomethiazole.

← Back - New Search

chlormethine *(mustine, nitrogen mustard) n.*

an alkylating agent now only occasionally used for treating Hodgkin's disease. Administered by injection, it is very toxic, causing severe nausea and vomiting and bone-marrow damage, as well as being itself carcinogenic.

Back - New Search

chloroform *n.*
a volatile liquid formerly widely used as a general anaesthetic. Because its use as such causes liver damage and affects heart rhythm, chloroform is now used only in low concentrations as a flavouring agent and preservative, in the treatment of flatulence, and in liniments as a rubefacient.

Back - New Search

chlorophenothane *n.*
see DDT.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chlorophyll *n.*

one of a group of green pigments, found in all green plants and some bacteria, that absorb light to provide energy for the synthesis of carbohydrates from carbon dioxide and water (photosynthesis). The two major chlorophylls, a and b, consist of a porphyrin/magnesium complex.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chloropsia *n.*

green vision: a rare symptom of digitalis poisoning.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chloroquine *n.*

a drug used principally in the treatment and prevention of malaria but also used in rheumatoid arthritis and lupus erythematosus. It is administered by mouth or injection; a side-effect of prolonged use in large doses is eye damage. Trade names: *Avloclor* , *Nivaquine* .

← Back - New Search

chlorphenamine *(chlorpheniramine) n.*

a potent antihistamine used to treat such allergies as hay fever, rhinitis, and urticaria. It is administered by mouth or, to relieve severe conditions, by injection. Trade name: *Piriton* .

Back - New Search

chlorpromazine *n.*

a phenothiazine antipsychotic drug used in the treatment of schizophrenia and mania; it is also used to treat severe anxiety and agitation and to control nausea and vomiting. It also enhances the effects of analgesics and is used in terminal illness and preparation for anaesthesia. Chlorpromazine is administered by mouth or injection or as a rectal suppository; common side-effects are drowsiness and dry mouth. It also causes abnormalities of movement, especially dystonias, dyskinesia, and parkinsonism. Trade name: *Largactil* .

Back - New Search

chlorpropamide *n.*

a drug that reduces blood sugar levels and is used to treat noninsulin-dependent diabetes in adults. It is administered by mouth and can cause such side-effects as skin sensitivity reactions and digestive upsets. Trade name: *Diabinese* . See also sulphonylurea.

← Back - New Search

chlortalidone *(chlorthalidone)* *n.*

a thiazide diuretic used to treat fluid retention (oedema) and high blood pressure (hypertension). It is administered by mouth and may cause skin sensitivity reactions, stomach pains, nausea, and reduced blood potassium levels. Trade name: *Hygroton* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chlortetracycline *n.*

an antibiotic active against many bacteria and fungi. It is administered as an ointment for skin and eye infections and, in combination with other tetracyclines (as *Deteclo*), by mouth for systemic infections; side-effects are those of the tetracyclines. Trade name: *Aureomycin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

choana *n.* (pl. choanae)

a funnel-shaped opening, particularly either of the two openings between the nasal cavity and the pharynx.

Back - New Search

chokedamp *n.*

see blackdamp.

Back - New Search

chol- *(chole-, cholo-) prefix denoting* bile. Example: *cholemesis* (vomiting of).

Back - New Search

cholagogue *n.*

a drug that stimulates the flow of bile from the gall bladder and bile ducts into the duodenum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cholangiocarcinoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of the bile ducts. It is particularly likely to occur at the junction of the two main bile ducts within the liver, causing obstructive jaundice.

Back - New Search

cholangiography *n.*

X-ray examination of the bile ducts, used to demonstrate the site and nature of any obstruction to the ducts or to show the presence of stones within them. A medium that is opaque to X-rays is introduced into the ducts either by injection into the bloodstream (*intravenous cholangiography*); direct injection into the liver (*percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography*); direct injection into the bile ducts at operation (*operative cholangiography*); or by injection into the duodenal opening of the bile ducts through a duodenoscope (*endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography* ; see ERCP). See also percutaneous transhepatic cholangiopancreatography.

← Back - New Search

cholangiolitis *n.*
inflammation of the smallest bile ducts (*cholangioles*). See cholangitis.

← Back - New Search

cholangioma *n.*
a rare tumour originating from the bile duct.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cholangitis *n.*

inflammation of the bile ducts. It usually occurs when the ducts are obstructed, especially by stones, or after operations on the bile ducts. Symptoms include intermittent fever, usually with rigors, and intermittent jaundice (a combination known as *Charcot's triad*). Initial treatment is by antibiotics, but removal of the obstruction is essential for permanent cure. Liver abscess is a possible complication, and recurrent episodes of cholangitis lead to secondary biliary cirrhosis. *Sclerosing cholangitis* is a characteristic but rare complication of ulcerative colitis in which all the bile ducts develop irregularities and narrowing.

Back - New Search

cholecalciferol *n.*

see vitamin D.

← Back - New Search

cholecyst- *prefix denoting*
the gall bladder. Example: *cholecystotomy* (incision of).

← Back - New Search

cholecystectomy *n.*
surgical removal of the gall bladder, usually for cholecystitis or gallstones. Formerly always performed by laparotomy, the operation is now often done by laparoscopy (*percutaneous laparoscopic cholecystectomy*). See also minimally invasive surgery.

← Back - New Search

cholecystenterostomy *n.*
a surgical procedure in which the gall bladder is joined to the small intestine. It is performed in order to allow bile to pass from the liver to the intestine when the common bile duct is obstructed by an irremovable cause.

← Back - New Search

cholecystitis *n.*

inflammation of the gall bladder. *Acute cholecystitis* is due to bacterial infection, causing fever and acute pain over the gall bladder. It is usually treated by rest and antibiotics. *Chronic cholecystitis* is often associated with gallstones and causes recurrent episodes of upper abdominal pain. It is also associated with *cholecystitis glandularis proliferans* – thickening of the gall-bladder wall and epithelial changes (crypt formation, hypertrophy). Recurrent bacterial infection may be the cause of chronic cholecystitis, but the physical processes leading to gallstone formation may also be important. It may require treatment by cholecystectomy. See also cholesterosis, Murphy's sign.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cholecystoduodenostomy *n.*
a form of cholecystenterostomy in which the gall bladder is joined to the duodenum.

Back - New Search

cholecystogastrostomy *n.*

a form of cholecystenterostomy in which the gall bladder is joined to the stomach. It is rarely performed.

← Back - New Search

cholecystography *n.*

X-ray examination of the gall bladder. A compound that is opaque to X-rays is taken by mouth, absorbed by the intestine, and excreted by the liver into the bile, which is concentrated in the gall bladder. An X-ray photograph (*cholecystogram*) of the gall bladder indicates whether or not it is functioning, and gallstones may be seen as contrasting (nonopaque) areas within it. A fatty meal is usually also given, to demonstrate the ability of the gall bladder to contract. This technique has largely been replaced by ultrasound scanning.

Back - New Search

cholecystokinin *n.*

a hormone secreted by the cells of the duodenum in response to the presence of partly digested food in the duodenum. It causes contraction of the gall bladder and expulsion of bile into the intestine and stimulates the production of digestive enzymes by the pancreas (see also pancreatic juice). In the brain cholecystokinin functions as a neurotransmitter, involved in the control of satiety.

← Back - New Search

cholecystotomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the gall bladder is opened, usually to remove gallstones. It is performed only when cholecystectomy would be impracticable or dangerous.

Back - New Search

choledoch- *(choledocho-)* *prefix denoting* the common bile duct. Example: *choledochoplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - New Search

choledocholithiasis *n.*

stones within the common bile duct. The stones usually form in the gall bladder and pass into the bile duct, but they may develop within the duct after cholecystectomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

choledochotomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the common bile duct is opened, to search for or to remove stones within it. It may be performed at the same time as cholecystectomy or if stones occur in the bile duct after cholecystectomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cholelithiasis *n.*

the formation of stones in the gall bladder (see gallstone).

← Back - New Search

cholelithotomy *n.*
removal of gallstones by cholecystotomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cholera *n.*

an acute infection of the small intestine by the bacterium *Vibrio cholerae*, which causes severe vomiting and diarrhoea (known as *ricewater stools*) leading to dehydration. The disease is contracted from food or drinking water contaminated by faeces from a patient. Cholera often occurs in epidemics; outbreaks are rare in good sanitary conditions. After an incubation period of 1–5 days symptoms commence suddenly; the resulting dehydration and the imbalance in the concentration of body fluids can cause death within 24 hours. Initial treatment involves replacing the fluid loss by oral rehydration therapy; tetracycline eradicates the bacteria and hastens recovery. The mortality rate in untreated cases is over 50%. Vaccination against cholera is effective for only 6–9 months.

← Back - New Search

choleresis *n.*

the production of bile by the liver.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

choleretic *n.*
an agent that stimulates the secretion of bile by the liver thereby increasing the flow of bile.

← Back - New Search

cholestasis *n.*

failure of normal amounts of bile to reach the intestine, resulting in obstructive jaundice. The cause may be a mechanical block in the bile ducts, such as a stone (*extrahepatic biliary obstruction*), or liver disease, such as that caused by the drug chlorpromazine in some hypersensitive individuals (*intrahepatic cholestasis*); it may also occasionally occur in pregnancy. The symptoms are jaundice with dark urine, pale faeces, and usually itching (pruritus).

Back - New Search

cholesteatoma *n.*

a skin-lined sac containing debris from dead skin cells that grows from the eardrum into the mastoid bone, eroding normal structures in its path. Left untreated, it can carry infection to the brain, causing meningitis or a cerebral abscess. Treatment is by means of mastoidectomy. Rarely, cholesteatoma can arise congenitally in the temporal bone or central nervous system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cholesterol *n.*

a fatlike material (a sterol) present in the blood and most tissues, especially nervous tissue. Cholesterol and its esters are important constituents of cell membranes and are precursors of many steroid hormones and bile salts. Western dietary intake is approximately 500–1000 mg/day. Cholesterol is synthesized in the body from acetate, mainly in the liver, and blood concentration is normally 140–300 mg/100 ml (3.6–7.8 mmol/l).

An elevated concentration of cholesterol in the blood (*hypercholesterolaemia*) is often associated with atheroma, of which cholesterol is a major component. Hypercholesterolaemia and the resulting atheroma have been linked with a high dietary intake of saturated fats and cholesterol. However, current thinking suggests that the damage to blood vessels is actually caused by high levels (over 4.4 mmol/l) of low-density lipoprotein (LDL), one of the forms in which cholesterol is transported in the bloodstream, in its oxidized form. Therefore increasing the dietary intake of antioxidants would appear to protect against atherosclerosis. People with *primary (or familial) hypercholesterolaemia* have a genetic defect causing a lack of LDL receptors, which remove cholesterol from the bloodstream. Drugs are available that lower serum cholesterol and LDL levels. Cholesterol is also a constituent of gallstones.

Back - New Search

cholesterosis *n.*

a form of chronic cholecystitis in which small crystals of cholesterol are deposited on the internal wall of the gall bladder, like the pips of a strawberry: hence its descriptive term *strawberry gall bladder* . The crystals may enlarge to become gallstones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cholestyramine *n.*
see colestyramine.

← Back - New Search

cholic acid *(cholalic acid)*
see bile acids.

← Back - New Search

choline *n.*

a basic compound important in the synthesis of phosphatidylcholine (lecithin) and other phospholipids and of acetylcholine. It is also involved in the transport of fat in the body. Choline is sometimes classed as a vitamin but, although it is essential for life, it can be synthesized in the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cholinergic *adj.*

1 describing nerve fibres that release acetylcholine as a neurotransmitter.

2 describing receptors at which acetylcholine acts to pass on messages from cholinergic nerve fibres.

Top

3 describing drugs that mimic the actions of acetylcholine (see parasympathomimetic). Compare adrenergic.

Top

Back - New Search

cholinergic urticaria

see urticaria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cholinesterase *n.*

an enzyme that breaks down a choline ester into its choline and acid components. The term usually refers to *acetylcholinesterase* , which breaks down the neurotransmitter acetylcholine into choline and acetic acid. It is found in all cholinergic nerve junctions, where it rapidly destroys the acetylcholine released during the transmission of a nerve impulse so that subsequent impulses may pass. Other cholinesterases are found in the blood and other tissues.

Back - New Search

choluria *n.*

bile in the urine, which occurs when the level of bile in the blood is raised, especially in obstructive jaundice. The urine becomes dark brown or orange, and bile pigments and bile salts may be detected in it.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chondr- *(chondro-)* *prefix denoting* cartilage. Example: *chondrogenesis* (formation of).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chondrin *n.*

a material that resembles gelatin, produced when cartilage is boiled.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chondriosome *n.*
see mitochondrion.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chondroblast *n.*
a cell that produces the matrix of cartilage.

Back - New Search

chondroblastoma *n.*

a tumour derived from chondroblasts, having the appearance of a mass of well-differentiated cartilage.

Back - New Search

chondrocalcinosis *n.*

the presence of calcium pyrophosphate crystals in joint cartilage, usually demonstrated radiologically or crystographically. It is seen in pseudogout.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chondroclast *n.*

a cell that is concerned with the absorption of cartilage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chondrocranium *n.*

the embryonic skull, which is composed entirely of cartilage and is later replaced by bone. See also meninx.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

chondrocyte *n.*

a cartilage cell, found embedded in the matrix.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chondrodermatitis nodularis helicis

a fairly common painful nodule on the upper part of the ear. It occurs mainly in middle-aged or elderly men and characteristically prevents the sufferer from sleeping on the affected side; it is readily treated by being cut out.

← Back - New Search

chondrodysplasia *(chondroosteodystrophy, chondrodystrophy) n.*
any of various conditions in which there is abnormal cartilage development. It affects long bones and can cause short-limb dwarfism, overgrowth of the epiphysis, or other deformities. One particular form is an autosomal recessive syndrome most commonly found in Old Order Amish populations. See also achondroplasia.

Back - New Search

chondroitin sulphate

a mucopolysaccharide that forms an important constituent of cartilage, bone, and other connective tissues. It is composed of glucuronic acid and N-acetyl-D-galactosamine units.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chondroma *n.*

a relatively common benign tumour of cartilage-forming cells, which may occur at the growing end of any bone but is found most commonly in the bones of the feet and hands. It may be a chance finding on X-ray, it may expand the bone, or it may be the site of a pathological fracture.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chondromalacia *n.*

softening, inflammation, and degeneration of cartilage at a joint. *Chondromalacia patellae* is the most common kind, affecting the undersurface of the kneecap; it results in pain in the front of the knee and grating, which is made worse by kneeling, squatting, and climbing stairs. Treatment is physiotherapy and avoidance of aggravating factors.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chondrosarcoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of cartilage cells, occurring in a bone. It has a typical ‘snowstorm’ appearance on X-ray. Restricted to the axial skeleton, such tumours are slow-growing but infiltrate adjacent structures; they are often fatal. Treatment is by surgical removal; these tumours are not usually sensitive to radiotherapy or chemotherapy.

Back - New Search

chord- *(chordo-) prefix denoting*
1 a cord.

2 the notochord.

Top

Back - New Search

chorda *n.* (pl. chordae)

a cord, tendon, or nerve fibre. The *chordae tendineae* are stringlike processes in the heart that attach the margins of the mitral and tricuspid valve leaflets to projections of the wall of the ventricle (*papillary muscles*). Rupture of the chordae, through injury, endocarditis, or degenerative changes, results in mitral incompetence.

← Back - New Search

chordee *n.*

acute angulation of the penis. In Peyronie's disease, this is due to a localized fibrous plaque in the penis, which fails to engorge on erection. As a result, the penis angulates at this point making intercourse impossible. In a child, downward chordee is an associated deformity in hypospadias and the more severe forms are corrected surgically.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chordoma *n.*

a rare tumour arising from remnants of the embryologic notochord. The classical sites are the base of skull and the region of the sacrum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chorea *n.*

a jerky involuntary movement particularly affecting the head, face, or limbs. Each movement is sudden but the resulting posture may be prolonged for a few seconds. The symptoms are usually due to disease of the basal ganglia but may result from drug therapy for parkinsonism or on the withdrawal of phenothiazines. Such movements are characteristic of Huntington's disease, in which they are associated with progressive dementia. See also Sydenham's chorea.

Back - New Search

chorion *n.*
the embryonic membrane that totally surrounds the embryo from the time of implantation. It is formed from trophoblast lined with mesoderm and becomes closely associated with the allantois. The blood vessels (supplied by the allantois) are concentrated in the region of the chorion that is attached to the wall of the uterus and forms the placenta. See also villus.
—chorionic *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chorionepithelioma *(choriocarcinoma) n.*

a rare form of cancer originating in the outermost of the membranes (chorion) surrounding the fetus. It is a highly malignant tumour usually following a hydatidiform mole, although it may follow abortion or even a normal pregnancy. The tumour rapidly spreads to the lungs, but is relatively sensitive to treatment with cytotoxic drugs.

← Back - New Search

chorionic villus sampling *(CVS)*

a fetal monitoring technique in which a sample of chorionic villus is extracted through the cervix or abdomen under ultrasound visualization. The earliest recommended time for sampling is the ninth week of pregnancy. The cells so obtained are subjected to chromosomal and biochemical studies to determine if any abnormalities are present in the fetus. This enables the prenatal diagnosis of such congenital disorders as Down's syndrome and thalassaemia.

Back - New Search

chorioretinopathy *n.*

any eye disease involving both the choroid and the retina. See central serous chorioretinopathy.

← Back - New Search

choristoma *n.*
a mass of tissue composed of tissue not normally found at the affected site. A dermoid cyst is an example.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

choroid *n.*

the layer of the eyeball between the retina and the sclera (see also Bruch's membrane). It contains blood vessels and a pigment that absorbs excess light and so prevents blurring of vision. See eye.

—choroidal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

choroidal detachment

the separation of the choroid from the sclera of the eye as a result of leakage of fluid from the vessels of the choroid. It occurs when pressure inside the eyeball is very low, usually after trauma or intraocular surgery.

← Back - New Search

choroideraemia *n.*

a sex-linked hereditary condition in which the retinal pigment epithelium (see retina) and the choroid begin to degenerate in the first few months or years of life. In males this results in blindness, but in females it rarely causes any significant visual loss.

← Back - New Search

choroiditis *n.*

inflammation of the choroid layer of the eye. It may be inflamed together with the iris and ciliary body, but often is involved alone and in patches (*focal* or *multifocal choroiditis*). Vision becomes blurred but the eye is usually painless. See uveitis.

← Back - New Search

choroid plexus

a rich network of blood vessels, derived from those of the pia mater, in each of the brain's ventricles. It is responsible for the production of cerebrospinal fluid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Christmas disease *(haemophilia B)*
a disorder that is identical in its effects to haemophilia A, but is due to a deficiency of a different blood coagulation factor, the *Christmas factor* (Factor IX).

[S. Christmas (20th century), in whom the factor was first identified]

← Back - New Search

chrom- *(chromo-)* *prefix denoting* colour or pigment.

← Back - New Search

chromaffin *n.*

tissue in the medulla of the adrenal gland consisting of modified neural cells containing granules that are stained brown by chromates. Adrenaline and noradrenaline are released from the granules when the adrenal gland is stimulated by its sympathetic nerve supply. See also neurohormone.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

-chromasia *suffix denoting* staining or pigmentation.

← Back - New Search

chromat- *(chromato-)* *prefix denoting* colour or pigmentation.

Back - New Search

chromatid *n.*

one of the two threadlike strands formed by longitudinal division of a chromosome during mitosis and meiosis. They remain attached at the centromere. Chromatids can be seen between early prophase and metaphase in mitosis and between diplotene and the second metaphase of meiosis, after which they divide at the centromere to form daughter chromosomes.

← Back - New Search

chromatin *n.*

the material of a cell nucleus that stains with basic dyes and consists of DNA and protein: the substance of which the chromosomes are made. See euchromatin, heterochromatin.

← Back - New Search

chromatography *n.*

any of several techniques for separating the components of a mixture by selective absorption. Two such techniques are quite widely used in medicine, for example to separate mixtures of amino acids. In one of these, *paper chromatography* , a sample of the mixture is placed at the edge of a sheet of filter paper. As the solvent soaks along the paper, the components are absorbed to different extents and thus move along the paper at different rates. In *column chromatography* the components separate out along a column of a powdered absorbent, such as silica or aluminium oxide.

Back - New Search

chromatolysis *n.*

the dispersal or disintegration of the microscopic structures within the nerve cells that normally produce proteins. It is part of the cell's response to injury.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

chromatophore *n.*

a cell containing pigment. In humans chromatophores containing melanin are found in the skin, hair, and eyes.

← Back - New Search

chromatopsia *n.*

abnormal coloured vision: a rare symptom of various conditions. Sometimes everything looks reddish to patients after removal of their cataracts; patients suffering from digitalis poisoning may see things in green or yellow. Similar disturbances of colour may be experienced by people recovering from inflammation of the optic nerve.

← Back - New Search

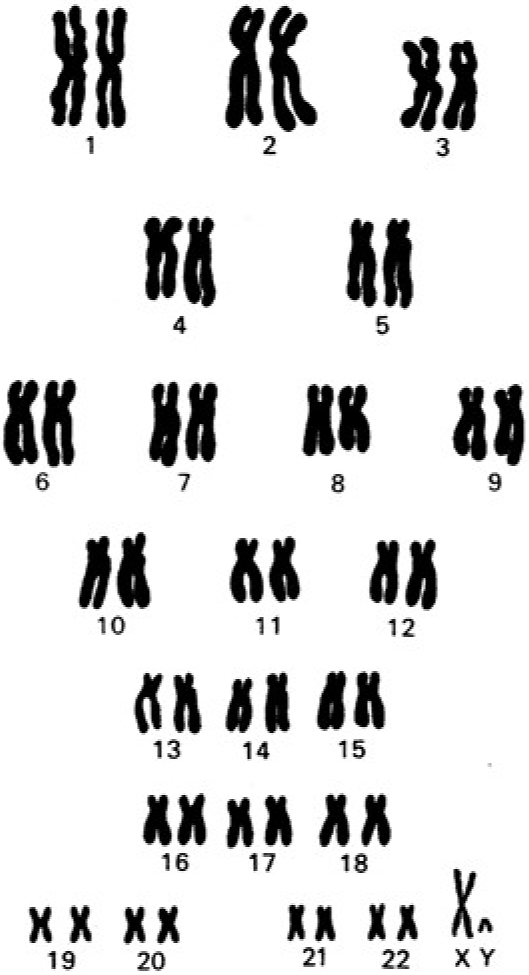
chromoblastomycosis *(chromomycosis)* *n.*

a chronic fungal infection of the skin usually occurring at the site of an injury; for example, a wound from a wood splinter. It produces pigmented wartlike lumps on exposed areas that sometimes ulcerate. In the immunocompromised it may spread rapidly and even prove fatal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chromosome *n.*

one of the threadlike structures in a cell nucleus that carry the genetic information in the form of genes. It is composed of a long double filament of DNA coiled into a helix together with associated proteins, with the genes arranged in a linear manner along its length. It stains deeply with basic dyes during cell division (see meiosis, mitosis). The nucleus of each human somatic cell contains 46 chromosomes, 23 of which are of maternal and 23 of paternal origin (see illustration). Each chromosome can duplicate an exact copy of itself between each cell division (see interphase) so that each new cell formed receives a full set of chromosomes. See also chromatid, centromere, sex chromosome.



Human male chromosomes, arranged in numbered pairs according to a standard classification. The female set differs only in the sex chromosomes (XX instead of XY).

—chromosomal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

chron- *(chrono-) prefix denoting* time. Example: *chronophobia* (abnormal fear of).

← Back - New Search

chronic *adj.*

describing a disease of long duration involving very slow changes. Such disease is often of gradual onset. The term does not imply anything about the severity of a disease. Compare acute.

—chronicity *n.*

← Back - New Search

chronic fatigue syndrome

see CFS/ME.

← Back - New Search

chronic obstructive pulmonary disease *(COPD, chronic obstructive airways disease)*

a disease of adults, especially those over the age of 45 with a history of smoking or inhalation of airborne pollution. The disease has features of emphysema and chronic bronchitis. It is diagnosed when the forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV_1) is less than 60% of the predicted value for the patient's age and height and the patient does not respond to steroid drugs or bronchodilators. In comparison to asthma, there is less response to inhaled corticosteroids, which may only be indicated for patients with frequent exacerbations.

Back - New Search

Chronic Sick and Disabled Persons Act 1970

(in Britain) an Act providing for the identification and care of those suffering from a chronic or degenerative disease for which there is no cure and which can be only partially alleviated by treatment. Such patients are usually distinguished from the elderly who may also suffer from chronic diseases. It is the responsibility of local authorities to identify those with such problems and to ensure that services are available to meet their needs and that the people concerned are aware of the available services. Identification can be difficult because of the lack of clear and agreed definition of what constitutes a disability of such severity as to warrant inclusion in such a register. As there is no compulsion, many general practitioners and community nurses fail to notify the appropriate local authority for reasons of confidentiality and also because many patients fear the stigma of being included on such a register. See handicap.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chrys- *(chryso-)* *prefix denoting* gold or gold salts.

← Back - New Search

chrysiasis *n.*

the deposition of gold in the eye and other tissues as a result of prolonged or excessive treatment with gold salts.

← Back - New Search

Chrysops *n.*
a genus of bloodsucking flies, commonly called deer flies. Female flies, found in shady wooded areas, bite humans during the day. Certain species in Africa may transmit the tropical disease loiasis to humans. In the USA *C. discalis* is a vector of tularaemia.

← Back - New Search

chrysotherapy *n.*
the treatment of disease by the administration of gold or its compounds. The injection or oral administration of gold salts is extremely effective in the treatment of arthritis in some patients. However, some patients develop potentially severe side-effects, including blood disorders, dermatitis, and impairment of kidney function.

← Back - New Search

Churg-Strauss syndrome

a clinical syndrome comprising severe asthma associated with an increased eosinophil count in the peripheral blood and eosinophilic deposits in the small vessels of the lungs. It usually responds to oral corticosteroids. Untreated, it may result in severe and widespread systemic angiitis.

[J. Churg (1910–) and L. Strauss (1913–), US pathologists]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Chvosteck's sign
twitching of the facial muscles elicited by stimulation of the facial nerve by tapping. This indicates muscular irritability, usually due to calcium depletion (see tetany).

[F. Chvosteck (1835–84), Austrian surgeon]

← Back - New Search

chyle *n.*

an alkaline milky liquid found within the lacteals after a period of absorption. It consists of lymph with a suspension of minute droplets of digested fats, which have been absorbed from the small intestine. It is transported in the lymphatic system to the thoracic duct. See also ascites.

Back - New Search

chylomicron *n.*

a microscopic particle of fat present in the blood after digested fat has been absorbed from the small intestine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chyluria *n.*
the presence of chyle in the urine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chyme *n.*

the semiliquid acid mass that is the form in which food passes from the stomach to the small intestine. It is produced by the action of gastric juice and the churning movements of the stomach.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chymotrypsin *n.*

a protein-digesting enzyme (see peptidase). It is secreted by the pancreas in an inactive form, *chymotrypsinogen* , that is converted into chymotrypsin in the duodenum by the action of trypsin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

chymotrypsinogen *n.*
see chymotrypsin.

Back - New Search

cicatricial *adj.*

associated with scarring. For example, *cicatricial alopecia* is a type of baldness associated with scarring (see alopecia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ciclosporin *(cyclosporin)* *n.*

an immunosuppressant drug used to prevent and treat rejection of a transplanted organ or bone marrow. It is also used to treat rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, and atopic eczema. Ciclosporin is administered orally or by intravenous infusion; side-effects include nausea, gum swelling, tremor, excessive hair growth, and kidney impairment. Trade names: *Neoral* , *Sandimmun* , *Sang-Cya* .

Back - New Search

-cide *suffix denoting*
killer or killing. Examples: *bactericide* (of bacteria); *infanticide* (of children).

← Back - New Search

ciliary body

the part of the eye that connects the choroid with the iris. It consists of three zones: the *ciliary ring* , which adjoins the choroid; the *ciliary processes* , a series of about 70 radial ridges behind the iris to which the suspensory ligament of the lens is attached; and the *ciliary muscle* , contraction of which alters the curvature of the lens (see accommodation).

← Back - New Search

cilium *n.* (pl. cilia)

1 a hairlike process, large numbers of which are found on certain epithelial cells and on certain (ciliate) protozoa. Cilia are particularly characteristic of the epithelium that lines the upper respiratory tract, where their beating serves to remove particles of dust and other foreign material.

2 an eyelash or eyelid.

Top

—ciliary *adj.*

Back - New Search

cimetidine *n.*

an H_2-receptor antagonist (see antihistamine) that is used to treat stomach and duodenal ulcers, gastro-oesophageal reflux disease, and other digestive disorders. It is administered by mouth or injection and the most common side-effects are dizziness, diarrhoea, muscular pains, and rash. Trade names: *Dyspamet* , *Galenamet* , *Tagamet* .

Back - New Search

Cimex *n.*

see bed bug.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

CIN

see cervical intraepithelial neoplasia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cinchocaine *n.*

a local anaesthetic used to relieve the pain of haemorrhoids. It is administered as an ointment. Trade name: *Nupercainal* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cinchona *n.*
the dried bark of *Cinchona* trees, formerly used in medicine to stimulate the appetite and to prevent haemorrhage and diarrhoea. Taken over prolonged periods, it may cause cinchonism. Cinchona is the source of quinine.

Back - New Search

cinchonism *n.*

poisoning caused by an overdose of cinchona or the alkaloids quinine, quinidine, or cinchonine derived from it. The symptoms are commonly ringing noises in the ears, dizziness, blurring of vision (and sometimes complete blindness), rashes, fever, and low blood pressure. Treatment with diuretics increases the rate of excretion of the toxic compounds from the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cine-

prefix denoting any technique of recording a rapid series of X-ray images on cine film for later analysis. Examples: *cineangiography* ; *cinefluorography* . Cine film is now being replaced by electronic storage media. See also video-.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cingulectomy *n.*

surgical excision of the cingulum, the part of the brain concerned with anger and depression. The procedure has occasionally been carried out as psychosurgery for intractable mental illness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cingulum *n.* (pl. cingula)

1 a curved bundle of nerve fibres in each cerebral hemisphere, nearly encircling its connection with the corpus callosum. See cerebrum.

2 a small protuberance on the lingual surface of the crowns of incisor and canine teeth.

Top

Back - New Search

ciprofibrate *n.*
see fibrates.

← Back - New Search

ciprofloxacin *n.*

a broad-spectrum quinolone antibiotic that can be given orally and is particularly useful against Gram-negative bacteria, such as *Pseudomonas*, that are resistant to all other oral antibiotics. Side-effects can include nausea, diarrhoea, abdominal pain, and headache. It is also given as eye drops for eye infections. Trade names: *Ciloxan* , *Ciproxin* .

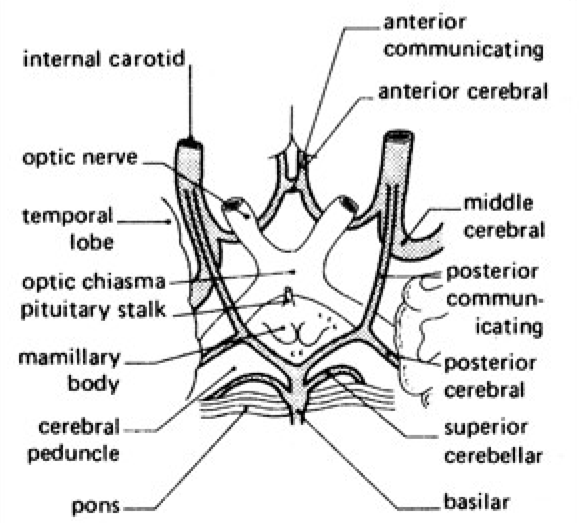
← Back - New Search

circadian *adj.*
denoting a biological rhythm or cycle of approximately 24 hours. Compare nyctohemeral; ultradian.

Back - New Search

circle of Willis

a circle on the undersurface of the brain formed by linked branches of the arteries that supply the brain (see illustration). Most cerebral aneurysms occur on or near the circle of Willis.


internal carotid
anterior communicating
anterior cerebral
optic nerve
temporal lobe
middle cerebral
optic chiasma
pituitary stalk
posterior commun-icating
mamillary body
posterior cerebral
cerebral peduncle
superior cerebellar
pons
basilar

Arterial branches forming the circle of Willis (seen from below)

[T. Willis (1621–75), English anatomist]

Back - New Search

circulatory system

see cardiovascular system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

circum- *prefix denoting*
around; surrounding. Example: *circumanal* (surrounding the anus).

← Back - New Search

circumcision *n.*
surgical removal of the foreskin of the penis. This operation is usually performed for religious and ethnic reasons but is sometimes required for medical conditions, mainly phimosis and paraphimosis. *Female circumcision* involves removal of the clitoris, labia minora, and labia majora. The extent of excision varies from tribe to tribe and from country to country. The simplest and least damaging form is *clitoridectomy* (removal of the clitoris); the next form entails excision of the prepuce, clitoris, and all or part of the labia minora. The most extensive form, *infibulation* , involves excision of clitoris, labia minora, and labia majora. The vulval lips are sutured together and a piece of wood or reed is inserted to preserve a small passage for urine and menstrual fluid. In the majority of women who are circumcised, episiotomy, often extensive, is required to allow delivery of a child.

Back - New Search

circumduction *n.*

a circular movement, such as that made by a limb.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

circumflex nerve

a mixed sensory and motor nerve of the upper arm. It arises from the fifth and sixth cervical segments of the spinal cord and is distributed to the deltoid muscle of the shoulder and the overlying skin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

circumoral *adj.*

situated around the mouth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

circumstantiality *n.*
a disorder of thought in which thinking and speech proceed slowly and with many unnecessary trivial details. It is sometimes seen in organic psychosis, in schizophrenia, and in people of pedantic and obsessional personality.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cirrhosis *n.*

a condition in which the liver responds to injury or death of some of its cells by producing interlacing strands of fibrous tissue between which are nodules of regenerating cells. The liver becomes tawny and characteristically knobbly (due to the nodules). Causes include alcoholism (*alcoholic cirrhosis*), viral hepatitis (*postnecrotic cirrhosis*), chronic obstruction of the common bile duct (*secondary biliary cirrhosis*), autoimmune diseases (*chronic aggressive hepatitis* , *primary biliary cirrhosis*), and chronic heart failure (*cardiac cirrhosis*). In at least half the cases of cirrhosis no cause is found (*cryptogenic cirrhosis*). Complications include portal hypertension, ascites, hepatic encephalopathy, and hepatoma. Cirrhosis cannot be cured but its progress may be stopped if the cause can be removed. This particularly applies in alcoholism (when all alcohol must be prohibited); in chronic hepatitis (in which corticosteroid treatment may reduce inflammation); in secondary biliary cirrhosis (in which surgery may relieve obstruction); and in cardiac failure that can be treated.

—cirrhotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

cirs- *(cirso-)* *prefix denoting* a varicose vein. Example: *cirsectomy* (excision of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cirsoid *adj.*

describing the distended knotted appearance of a varicose vein. The term is used for a type of tumour of the scalp (*cirsoid aneurysm*), which is an arteriovenous aneurysm.

Back - New Search

CIS

see carcinoma in situ.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

CISC

clean intermittent self-catheterization. See intermittent self-catheterization.

← Back - New Search

cisplatin *n.*

a heavy-metal compound: a cytotoxic drug that impedes cell division by damaging DNA. Administered intravenously, it is important in the treatment of testicular and ovarian tumours. It is highly toxic; side-effects include nausea, vomiting, kidney damage, peripheral neuropathy, and hearing loss. Less toxic analogues of cisplatin are now available (see carboplatin).

← Back - New Search

cisterna *n.* (pl. cisternae)

1 one of the enlarged spaces beneath the arachnoid that act as reservoirs for cerebrospinal fluid. The largest (*cisterna magna*) lies beneath the cerebellum and behind the medulla oblongata.

2 a dilatation at the lower end of the thoracic duct, into which the great lymph ducts of the lower limbs drain.

Top

Back - New Search

cistron *n.*

the section of a DNA or RNA chain that controls the amino-acid sequence of a single polypeptide chain in protein synthesis. A cistron can be regarded as the functional equivalent of a gene.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

citalopram *n.*

an antidepressant drug that acts by prolonging the action of the neurotransmitter serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine) in the brain (see SSRI). It is taken by mouth; side-effects may include dizziness, agitation, tremor, nausea, diarrhoea, and drowsiness. Trade name: *Cipramil* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

citric acid

an organic acid found naturally in citrus fruits. Citric acid is formed in the first stage of the Krebs cycle, the important energy-producing cycle in the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

citric acid cycle

see Krebs cycle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Citrobacter *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative anaerobic rod-shaped bacteria widely distributed in nature. The organisms cause infections of the intestinal and urinary tracts, gall bladder, and the meninges that are usually secondary, occurring in the elderly, newborn, debilitated, and immunocompromised.

← Back - New Search

citrullinaemia *n.*

an inborn lack of one of the enzymes concerned with the chemical breakdown of proteins to urea: in consequence both the amino acid citrulline and ammonia accumulate in the blood. Affected children fail to thrive, and show signs of mental retardation.

← Back - New Search

citrulline *n.*

an amino acid produced by the liver as a by-product during the conversion of ammonia to urea.

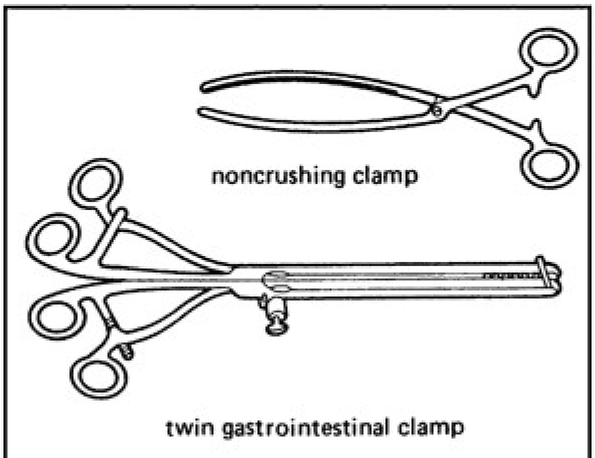
← Back - New Search

CJD

see Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clamp *n.*
a surgical instrument designed to compress a structure, such as a blood vessel or a cut end of the intestine (see illustration). A variety of clamps have been designed for specific surgical procedures. Blood-vessel clamps are used to stop bleeding from the cut vessels. Intestinal clamps prevent the intestinal contents from leaking into the abdominal cavity during operations on the intestines and are designed either not to damage the intestinal wall (noncrushing clamps) or to close the open end (crushing clamps) prior to suturing.



Intestinal clamps

Back - New Search

Clark's levels

the five vertical levels of skin that are successively penetrated by an invading melanoma. They are: epidermis, papillary dermis, intervening zone, reticular dermis, and subcutaneous tissue. They usually correlate with the Breslow thickness.

[W. H. Clark (1924–), US dermatologist]

Back - New Search

clasp *n.*

(in dentistry) the part of a denture that keeps it in place. It is made of flexible metal.

← Back - New Search

claudication *n.*

limping. *Intermittent claudication* is a cramping pain, induced by exercise and relieved by rest, that is caused by an inadequate supply of blood to the affected muscles. It is most often seen in the calf and leg muscles as a result of atheroma of the leg arteries. The leg pulses are often absent and the feet may be cold. The treatment is that of atheroma.

← Back - New Search

claustrophobia *n.*

a morbid fear of enclosed places. Compare agoraphobia. See also phobia.

← Back - New Search

claustrum *n.*

a thin vertical layer of grey matter in each cerebral hemisphere, between the surface of the insula and the lenticular nucleus (see basal ganglia).

Back - New Search

clavicle *n.*

the collar bone: a long slender curved bone, a pair of which form the front part of the shoulder girdle. Each clavicle articulates laterally with the scapula and medially with the manubrium of the sternum (breastbone). Fracture of the clavicle is a common sports injury: the majority of cases require no treatment other than supporting the weight of the arm in a sling.

—clavicular *adj.*

Back - New Search

clavulanic acid

a drug that interferes with the penicillinases that inactivate beta-lactam antibiotics, such as amoxicillin or ticarcillin. Combined with the antibiotic, clavulanic acid can overcome drug resistance.

← Back - New Search

clavus *n.*

a sharp pain in the head, as if a nail were being driven in.

← Back - New Search

claw-foot *n.*

an excessively arched foot, giving an unnaturally high instep. In most cases the cause is unknown, but the deformity may sometimes be due to an imbalance between the muscles flexing the toes and the shorter muscles that extend them; this type is found in some neuromuscular diseases, such as Friedreich's ataxia. Surgical treatment is effective in childhood but less so in adult life. Medical name: *pes cavus* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

claw-hand *n.*

flexion and contraction of the fingers with extension at the joints between the fingers and the hand, giving a claw-like appearance. Any kind of damage to the nerves or muscles may lead to claw-hand; causes include injuries, syringomyelia, and leprosy. See also Dupuytren's contracture.

← Back - New Search

clearance *(renal clearance)* *n.*

a quantitative measure of the rate at which waste products are removed from the blood by the kidneys. It is expressed in terms of the volume of blood that could be completely cleared of a particular substance in one minute.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clearing *n.*

(in microscopy) the process of removing the cloudiness from microscopical specimens after dehydration by means of a *clearing agent* . This increases the transparency of the specimens. Xylene, cedar oil, methyl benzoate plus benzol, and methyl salicylate plus benzol are commonly used as clearing agents.

← Back - New Search

cleavage *n.*

(in embryology) the process of repeated cell division of the fertilized egg to form a ball of cells that becomes the blastocyst. The cells (*blastomeres*) do not grow between divisions and so they decrease in size.

← Back - New Search

cleft lip *(harelip)*
the congenital deformity of a cleft in the upper lip, on one or both sides of the midline. It occurs when the three blocks of embryonic tissue that go to form the upper lip fail to fuse and it is often associated with a cleft palate. Medical name: *cheiloschisis* .

← Back - New Search

cleft palate

a fissure in the midline of the palate due to failure of the two sides to fuse in embryonic development. Only part of the palate may be affected, or the cleft may extend the full length with bilateral clefts at the front of the maxilla; it may be accompanied by a cleft lip and disturbance of tooth formation. Cleft palates can be corrected by surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cleid- *(cleido-, clid-, clido-) prefix denoting* the clavicle (collar bone). Example: *cleidocranial* (of the clavicle and cranium).

← Back - New Search

cleidocranial dysostosis

a congenital defect of bone formation in which the skull bones ossify imperfectly and the collar bones (clavicles) are absent.

Back - New Search

clemastine *n.*

an antihistamine used for the treatment of symptoms of hay fever and urticaria. It is administered by mouth; commonest side-effects are dizziness, sleepiness, and stomach upset. Trade name: *Tavegil* .

← Back - New Search

client-centred therapy *(Rogerian therapy)*
a method of psychotherapy in which the therapist refrains from directing his client in what he should do and instead concentrates on communicating understanding and acceptance. Frequently he reflects the client's own words or feelings back to him. The aim is to enable the client to solve his own problems.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

climacteric *n.*

1 see menopause.

2 *(male climacteric)* declining sexual drive and fertility in men, usually occurring around or after middle age.

Top

Back - New Search

clindamycin *n.*

an antibiotic used to treat serious bacterial infections. It is administered by mouth, injection, or topically; possible side-effects are nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, and occasional hypersensitivity reactions. Trade name: *Dalacin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clinic *n.*

1 an establishment or department of a hospital devoted to the treatment of particular diseases or the medical care of out-patients.

2 a gathering of instructors, students, and patients, usually in a hospital ward, for the examination and treatment of the patients.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clinical audit

see medical audit.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clinical medical officer

see community health.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

clinical medicine

the branch of medicine dealing with the study of actual patients and the diagnosis and treatment of disease at the bedside, as opposed to the study of disease by pathology or other laboratory work.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clinodactyly *n.*
congenital deflection of one or more digits from the central axis of the hand or foot. Clinodactyly may affect both hands (or feet) and may be found in association with other congenital malformations. No treatment is necessary.

← Back - New Search

clitoridectomy *n.*

the surgical removal of the clitoris (see (female) circumcision).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clitoris *n.*

the female counterpart of the penis, which contains erectile tissue (see corpus cavernosum) but is unconnected with the urethra. Like the penis it becomes erect under conditions of sexual stimulation, to which it is very sensitive.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

clitoromegaly *n.*

abnormal development of the clitoris due to excessive exposure to androgens, either from abnormal endogenous production or exogenous administration.

← Back - New Search

clivus *n.*

(in anatomy) a surface that slopes, such as occurs in part of the sphenoid bone.

← Back - New Search

CLO

columnar-lined oesophagus: see Barrett's oesophagus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cloaca *n.*

the most posterior part of the embryonic hindgut. It becomes divided into the rectum and the urinogenital sinus, which receives the bladder together with the urinary and genital ducts.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clomifene *(clomiphene)* *n.*

a synthetic nonsteroidal compound (see anti-oestrogen) that induces ovulation and subsequent menstruation in women who fail to ovulate and is used in the treatment of infertility. It is also used to stimulate ovulation (see superovulation) for some procedures of assisted conception (e.g. IVF) and to treat some cases of male infertility. Trade name: *Clomid* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clomipramine *n.*

a drug used to treat various depressive states (see antidepressant). It is administered by mouth or injection; common side-effects are dry mouth and blurred vision. Trade name: *Anafranil* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clonazepam *n.*

a drug with anticonvulsant properties, used to treat epilepsy and other conditions involving seizures. It is administered by mouth or injection; drowsiness is a common side-effect. Trade name: *Rivotril* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clone

1 *n.* a group of cells (usually bacteria) descended from a single cell by asexual reproduction and therefore genetically identical to each other and to the parent cell.

2 *n.* an organism derived from a single cell of its parent and therefore genetically identical to it. The first cloned animal, born in 1997, was produced by fusing a somatic cell of the parent with a denucleated egg cell of a second animal. The resulting ‘embryo’ was implanted into the uterus of a third animal to complete its development.

Top

3 *n.* (gene clone) a group of identical genes produced by techniques of genetic engineering. The parent gene is isolated using restriction enzymes and inserted, via a *cloning vector* (e.g. a bacteriophage), into a bacterium, in which it is replicated. See also vector.

Top

4 *vb.* to form a clone.

Top

Back - New Search

clonic *adj.*

of, relating to, or resembling clonus. The term is most commonly used to describe the rhythmical limb movements seen as part of a convulsive epileptic seizure (see epilepsy).

Back - New Search

clonidine *n.*

a drug that acts on receptors in the brain and used to treat high blood pressure (hypertension) and migraine. It is administered by mouth or injection and commonly causes drowsiness and dry mouth. Trade names: *Catapres* , *Dixarit* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

clonogenic *adj.*
describing a cell capable of producing a colony of cells of a predetermined minimum size. Such a cell is known as a *colony forming unit* (*CFU*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clonorchiasis *n.*

a condition caused by the presence of the fluke *Clonorchis sinensis* in the bile ducts. The infection, common in the Far East, is acquired through eating undercooked, salted, or pickled freshwater fish harbouring the larval stage of the parasite. Symptoms include fever, abdominal pain, diarrhoea, liver enlargement, loss of appetite, emaciation and – in advanced cases – cirrhosis and jaundice. Treatment is unsatisfactory although praziquantel has proved beneficial in some cases.

Back - New Search

Clonorchis *n.*

a genus of liver flukes, common parasites of humans and other fish-eating mammals in the Far East. The adults of *C. sinensis* cause clonorchiasis. Eggs are passed out in the stools and the larvae undergo their development in two other hosts, a snail and a fish.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clonus *n.*
rhythmical contraction of a muscle in response to a suddenly applied and then sustained stretch stimulus. It is most readily obtained at the ankle when the examiner bends the foot sharply upwards and then maintains an upward pressure on the sole. It is caused by an exaggeration of the stretch reflexes and is usually a sign of disease in the brain or spinal cord.

← Back - New Search

clopamide *n.*

a diuretic used, in combination with the beta blocker pindolol (as *Viskaldix*), to treat fluid retention (oedema) and high blood pressure (hypertension). It is administered by mouth and side-effects are uncommon.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

clopidrogel *n.*

a drug that reduces platelet aggregation. It is administered by mouth to prevent strokes or heart attacks in those at risk. Side-effects may include gastrointestinal bleeding. Trade name: *Plavix* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

clorazepate dipotassium

a benzodiazepine drug used to relieve anxiety, tension, and agitation. It is administered by mouth; side-effects can include dizziness, digestive upsets, blurred vision, and, occasionally, drowsiness. Trade name: *Tranxene* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Clostridium *n.*

a genus of mostly Gram-positive anaerobic spore-forming rodlike bacteria commonly found in soil and in the intestinal tract of humans and animals. Many species cause disease and produce extremely potent exotoxins. *C. botulinum* grows freely in badly preserved canned foods, producing a toxin causing serious food poisoning (botulism); an extremely dilute form of this toxin is now used to treat muscle spasm (see botulinum toxin). *C. histolyticum*, *C. oedematiens*, and *C. septicum* all cause gas gangrene when they infect wounds. *C. tetani* lives as a harmless commensal in the intestine but causes tetanus on contamination of wounds (with manured soil). The species *C. perfringens* – Welch's bacillus – causes blood poisoning, food poisoning, and gas gangrene. Overgrowth of *C. difficile*, a normal inhabitant of the human large intestine, is not uncommon as a complication of some antibiotic therapy and produces a specific condition – *pseudomembranous colitis* – which is life-threatening unless treated promptly.

Back - New Search

clotrimazole *n.*

an antifungal drug used to treat all types of fungal skin infections (including ringworm) and vaginal infections. It is applied to the infected part as a cream or solution or as vaginal pessaries and occasionally causes mild burning or irritation. Trade name: *Canesten* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clotting factors

see coagulation factors.

← Back - New Search

clotting time

see coagulation time.

Back - New Search

clozapine *n.*

an atypical antipsychotic drug used in the treatment of schizophrenia and other disorders in patients who are unresponsive to conventional antipsychotics. Administered by mouth, it is notable for the absence of tremors and repetitive movements that are associated with other antipsychotic drugs. Side-effects include dizziness, headache, and increased salivation, and in a few cases the drug may depress levels of white blood cells. Trade name: *Clozaril* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

clubbing *n.*

thickening of the tissues at the bases of the finger and toe nails so that the normal angle between the nail and the digit is filled in. The nail becomes convex in all directions and in extreme cases the digit end becomes bulbous like a club or drumstick. Clubbing is seen in pulmonary tuberculosis, bronchiectasis, empyema, infective endocarditis, cyanotic congenital heart disease, and lung cancer and as a harmless congenital abnormality.

Back - New Search

club-foot *(talipes)* *n.*

a congenital deformity of one or both feet in which the patient cannot stand with the sole of the foot flat on the ground. In the most common variety (*congenital talipes equinovarus*) the foot points downwards, the heel is inverted, and the forefoot twisted. It is diagnosed at birth and may be associated with other congenital abnormalities. Treatment is initially by physiotherapy and strapping or a plaster cast, but if this fails to correct the deformity surgical correction is performed. Other varieties are *talipes varus* , inward deviation of the hind foot; and *talipes valgus* , an outward deviation of the hind foot, which is much less common.

Back - New Search

clumping *n.*
see agglutination.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cluster headache

a variant of migraine more common in men than in women (ratio 9:1). The unilateral pain around one eye is very severe and lasts between 15 minutes and three hours. The attacks commonly occur in the early hours of the morning but may occur eight times a day. The pain is associated with drooping of the eyelid (ptosis), a bloodshot eye, and/or excessive production of tears in the eye. The acute treatment is with antimigraine drugs ($5HT_1$ agonists) and prophylaxis is with such drugs as verapamil, lithium, or methysergide.

Back - New Search

cluttering *n.*

an erratic unrhythmical way of speaking in rapid jerky bursts. It can make speech hard to understand, and speech therapy is usually helpful. Unlike stammering, there are no repetitions or prolonged hesitations of speech.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Clutton's joint

a painless joint effusion in a child, usually in the knee, caused by inflammation of the synovial membranes due to congenital syphilis.

[H. H. Clutton (1850–1909), British surgeon]

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

clyster *n.*

an old-fashioned term for an enema.

Back - New Search

CMF

cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil: the combination of chemotherapy drugs used in standard treatment for cancer, particularly in adjuvant therapy.

← Back - New Search

CMO

see Chief Medical Officer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

CMV

see cytomegalovirus.

← Back - New Search

CNS

see central nervous system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

coagulant *n.*

any substance capable of converting blood from a liquid to a solid state. See blood coagulation.

Back - New Search

coagulase *n.*

an enzyme, formed by disease-producing varieties of certain bacteria of the genus *Staphylococcus*, that causes blood plasma to coagulate. Staphylococci that are positive when tested for coagulase production are classified as belonging to the species *Staphylococcus aureus*.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

coagulation *n.*

the process by which a colloidal liquid changes to a jelly-like mass. See blood coagulation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

coagulation factors *(clotting factors)*

a group of substances present in blood plasma that, under certain circumstances, undergo a series of chemical reactions leading to the conversion of blood from a liquid to a solid state (see blood coagulation). Although they have specific names, most coagulation factors are referred to by an agreed set of Roman numerals (e.g. Factor VIII, Factor IX). Lack of any of these factors in the blood results in the inability of the blood to clot. See also haemophilia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

coagulation time *(clotting time)*

the time taken for blood or blood plasma to coagulate (see blood coagulation). When measured under controlled conditions and using appropriate techniques, coagulation times may be used to test the function of the various stages of the blood coagulation process.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

coagulum *n.*

a mass of coagulated matter, such as that formed when blood clots.

← Back - New Search

coalesce *vb.*
to grow together or unite.
—coalescence *n.*

Back - New Search

coal-worker's pneumoconiosis

a lung disease caused by coal dust. It affects mainly coal miners but also other exposed workers, such as lightermen, if the lungs' capacity to accommodate and remove the particles is exceeded. See pneumoconiosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

coarctation *n.*

(of the aorta) a congenital narrowing of a short segment of the aorta. The most common site of coarctation is just beyond the origin of the left subclavian artery from the aorta. This results in high blood pressure (hypertension) in the upper part of the body and arms and low blood pressure in the legs. The defect is corrected surgically.

Back - New Search

Coats' disease

a congenital anomaly of the blood vessels of the retina, which are abnormally dilated and leaking. This results in subretinal haemorrhage and massive exudation.

[G. Coats (1876–1915), British ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

cobalamin *n.*

see vitamin B_{12}.

Back - New Search

cobalt *n.*

a metallic element. The artificial radioisotope *cobalt-60* , or *radiocobalt* , is a powerful emitter of gamma radiation and is used in the radiation treatment of cancer (see radiotherapy, teletherapy). Cobalt itself forms part of the vitamin B_{12} molecule. Symbol: Co.

← Back - New Search

cobalt-chromium *n.*

a silver-coloured nonprecious alloy of cobalt and chromium used for the metal frame of partial dentures.

Back - New Search

cocaine *n.*

an alkaloid that is derived from the leaves of the coca plant (*Erythroxylon coca*) or prepared synthetically and is sometimes used as a local anaesthetic in eye, ear, nose, and throat surgery. It constricts the small blood vessels at the site of application and therefore need not be given with adrenaline. Since it causes feelings of exhilaration and may lead to psychological dependence, cocaine has largely been replaced by safer anaesthetics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cocainism *n.*

1 the habitual use of, or addiction to, cocaine in order to experience its intoxicating effects.

2 the mental and physical deterioration resulting from addiction to cocaine.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cocarcinogen *n.*

a substance that enhances the effect of a carcinogen.

← Back - New Search

coccidioidomycosis *n.*

an infection caused by inhaling the spores of the fungus *Coccidioides immitis*. In 60% of patients infection produces no symptoms at all. In the primary form there is an influenza-like illness that usually resolves within about eight weeks. In a few patients the disease becomes progressive and resembles tuberculosis. Severe or progressive infections are treated with intravenous injections of amphotericin. The disease is endemic in the desert areas of the Americas, especially the southwestern United States, northern Mexico, and northern Argentina.

Back - New Search

coccobacillus *n.*

a rod-shaped bacterium (bacillus) that is so small that it resembles a spherical bacterium (coccus). Examples of such bacteria are *Bacteroides* and *Brucella*.

← Back - New Search

coccus *n.* (pl. cocci)

any spherical bacterium. See also gonococcus, meningococcus, Micrococcus, pneumococcus, Staphylococcus, Streptococcus.

Back - New Search

coccy- *(coccyg-, coccygo-)* *prefix denoting* the coccyx. Example: *coccygectomy* (excision of).

Back - New Search

coccygodynia *(coccydynia)* *n.*
pain in the lowermost segment of the spine (coccyx) and the neighbouring area.

Back - New Search

coccyx *n.* (pl. coccyges *or* coccyxes)

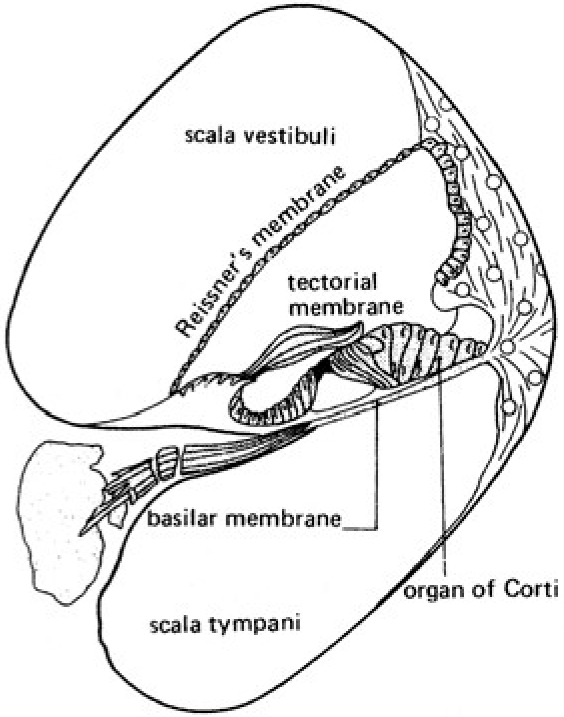
the lowermost element of the backbone: the vestigial human tail. It consists of four rudimentary *coccygeal vertebrae* fused to form a triangular bone that articulates with the sacrum. See also vertebra.

—coccygeal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

cochlea *n.*

the spiral organ of the labyrinth of the ear, which is concerned with the reception and analysis of sound. As vibrations pass from the middle ear through the cochlea, different frequencies cause particular regions of the basilar membrane to vibrate: high notes cause vibration in the region nearest the middle ear; low notes cause vibration in the region nearest the tip of the spiral. The *organ of Corti* , which lies within a central triangular membrane-bound canal (*scala media* or *cochlear duct*), contains sensory hair cells attached to an overlying *tectorial membrane* (see illustration). When the basilar membrane vibrates the sensory cells become distorted and send nerve impulses to the brain via the cochlear nerve.


scala vestibuli
Reissner's membrane
tectorial membrane
basilar membrane
organ of Corti
scala tympani

Section through a turn of the cochlea

—cochlear *adj.*

Back - New Search

cochlear duct *(scala media)*

see cochlea.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cochlear implant

a device to improve the hearing of profoundly deaf people who derive no benefit from conventional hearing aids. It consists of an electrode that is permanently implanted into the inner ear (cochlea). An external device with a microphone and an electronic processing unit passes information to the electrode using radio-frequency waves. The implant is powered by batteries in the external part of the device.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cochlear nerve

the nerve connecting the cochlea to the brain and therefore responsible for the nerve impulses relating to hearing. It forms part of the vestibulocochlear nerve (cranial nerve VIII).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Cockayne's syndrome
a hereditary disorder (inherited as an autosomal recessive condition) associated with trisomy of chromosome no. 20. Clinical features include epidermolysis bullosa, dwarfism, mental retardation, and pigmentary degeneration of the retina.

[E. A. Cockayne (1880–1956), British physician]

← Back - New Search

codeine *n.*

an analgesic derived from morphine but less potent as a pain killer and sedative and less toxic. It is administered by mouth or injection to relieve pain and also to suppress coughs. Common side-effects include constipation, nausea, vomiting, dizziness, and drowsiness, but dependence is uncommon.

← Back - New Search

Codman's triangle
a triangular area of new bone seen on X-ray at the edge of a malignant bone tumour resulting from elevation of the periosteum by malignant tissue. It is most often seen in osteosarcomas.

[E. A. Codman (1869–1940), US surgeon]

Back - New Search

codon *n.*

the unit of the genetic code that determines the synthesis of one particular amino acid. Each codon consists of a section of the DNA molecule, and the order of the codons along the molecule determines the order of amino acids in each protein made in the cell.

← Back - New Search

-coele *suffix denoting*

1 a body cavity. Example: *blastocoele* (cavity of blastocyst).

2 see -cele.

Top

Back - New Search

coeli- *(coelio-) prefix denoting*
the abdomen or belly. Example: *coeliectasia* (abnormal distension of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

coeliac *adj.*
of or relating to the abdominal region. The *coeliac trunk* is a branch of the abdominal aorta supplying the stomach, spleen, liver, and gall bladder.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

coeliac disease

a condition in which the small intestine fails to digest and absorb food. Affecting 0.1–0.2% of the population (but much more common in SW Ireland), it is due to a permanent sensitivity of the intestinal lining to the protein gliadin, which is contained in gluten in the germ of wheat and rye and causes atrophy of the digestive and absorptive cells of the intestine. Symptoms include stunted growth, distended abdomen, and pale frothy foul-smelling stools; the disease can be diagnosed by biopsy of the jejunum and is treated successfully by a strict and lifelong gluten-free diet. Medical name: *gluten enteropathy* .

Back - New Search

coelioscopy *n.*

the technique of introducing an endoscope through an incision in the abdominal wall to examine the intestines and other organs within the abdominal cavity.

Back - New Search

coelom *n.*

the cavity in an embryo between the two layers of mesoderm. It develops into the body cavity.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

coenzyme *n.*

a nonprotein organic compound that, in the presence of an enzyme, plays an essential role in the reaction that is catalysed by the enzyme. Coenzymes, which frequently contain the B vitamins in their molecular structure, include coenzyme A, FAD, and NAD.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

coenzyme A

a nucleotide containing pantothenic acid, which is an important coenzyme in the Krebs cycle and in the metabolism of fatty acids.

Back - New Search

cofactor *n.*

a nonprotein substance that must be present in suitable amounts before certain enzymes can act. Cofactors include coenzymes and metal ions (e.g. sodium and potassium ions).

← Back - New Search

Cogan's syndrome
a disorder in which keratitis and iridocyclitis (see uveitis) are associated with tinnitus, vertigo, and bilateral sensorineural deafness.

[D. G. Cogan (1908–93), US ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

cognition *n.*

the mental processes by which knowledge is acquired. These include perception, reasoning, acts of creativity, problem-solving, and possibly intuition. Compare conation.

Back - New Search

cognitive psychology

the branch of psychology concerned with all human activities relating to knowledge. More specifically, cognitive psychology is concerned with how knowledge is acquired, stored, correlated, and retrieved, by studying the mental processes underlying attention, concept formation, information processing, memory, and speech (*psycholinguistics*). Cognitive psychology views the brain as an information-processing system operating on, and storing, the data acquired by the senses. It investigates this function by experiments designed to measure and analyse human performance in carrying out a wide range of mental tasks. The data obtained allows possible models of the underlying mental processes to be constructed. These models do not purport to represent the actual physiological activity of the brain. Nevertheless, as they are refined by testing and criticism, it is hoped that they may approach close to reality and gradually lead to a clearer understanding of how the brain operates.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

cognitive therapy

a form of psychotherapy based on the belief that psychological problems are the products of faulty ways of thinking about the world. For example, a depressed patient may have come to see him- or herself as powerless to change in any way. The therapist assists the patient to identify these false ways of thinking and to avoid them.

← Back - New Search

cohort study *(longitudinal study)*

a systematic study of a group of people, which may be conducted prospectively or retrospectively. A *prospective cohort study* involves a systematic follow-up for a defined period of time or until the occurrence of a specified event (e.g. onset of illness, retirement, or death) in order to observe their pattern of disease and/or cause of death. For a *retrospective cohort study* , data on the group's exposure and disease experience are already known.

Back - New Search

coitus *(sexual intercourse, copulation)* *n.*

sexual contact between a man and a woman during which the erect penis enters the vagina and is moved within it by pelvic thrusts until ejaculation occurs. See also orgasm.

—coital *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

coitus interruptus

a contraceptive method in which the penis is removed from the vagina before ejaculation of semen (orgasm). The method is unreliable (10–20 pregnancies per 100 woman-years) and it may lead to sexual disharmony and anxiety in one or both partners.

← Back - New Search

col- *(coli-, colo-)* *prefix denoting* the colon. Example: *coloptosis* (prolapse of).

Back - New Search

colchicine *n.*

a drug obtained from the meadow saffron (*Colchicum autumnale*), used to relieve pain in attacks of gout and in the prevention of attacks of polyserositis. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects are nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, and stomach pains.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cold *(common cold)* *n.*
a widespread infectious virus disease causing inflammation of the mucous membranes of the nose, throat, and bronchial tubes. The disease is transmitted by coughing and sneezing. Symptoms commence 1–2 days after infection and include a sore throat, stuffy or runny nose, headache, cough, and general malaise. The disease is mild and lasts only about a week but it can prove serious to young babies and to patients with a pre-existing respiratory complaint.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cold sore

see herpes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

colectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the colon. *Total colectomy* is removal of the whole colon, usually for extensive colitis; *partial colectomy* is removal of a segment of the colon. See also hemicolectomy, proctocolectomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

colestipol *n.*

a bile-acid sequestrant used, in conjunction with dietary reduction of cholesterol, to lower cholesterol levels in the blood in patients with hyperlipidaemia and primary hypercholesterolaemia that has not responded to diet. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include headache, constipation, and abdominal discomfort. Trade name: *Colestid* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

colestyramine *(cholestyramine)* *n.*
a drug that binds with bile salts so that they are excreted (see bile-acid sequestrant). It is administered by mouth to relieve conditions due to irritant effects of bile salts (such as the itching that occurs in obstructive jaundice), to treat diarrhoea, and to lower the blood levels of cholesterol and other fats in patients with hyperlipidaemia. Common side-effects include constipation, heartburn, and nausea. Trade names: *Questran* , *Questran Light* .

Back - New Search

colic *n.*

severe abdominal pain, usually of fluctuating severity, with waves of pain seconds or a few minutes apart. *Infantile colic* is common among babies, due to wind in the intestine associated with feeding difficulties. *Intestinal colic* is due to partial or complete obstruction of the intestine or to constipation. Colic arising from the small intestine is felt in the upper abdomen; colic from the colon is felt in the lower abdomen. Medical names: *enteralgia* , *tormina* . See also biliary colic.

Back - New Search

coliform bacteria

a group of Gram-negative rodlike bacteria that are normally found in the gastrointestinal tract and have the ability to ferment the sugar lactose. The group includes the genera *Enterobacter*, *Escherichia*, and *Klebsiella*.

← Back - New Search

colistin *n.*

an antibiotic administered by mouth to sterilize the bowel before surgery. Colistin is a mixture of antimicrobial substances produced by a strain of the bacterium *Bacillus polymyxa*. Trade name: *Colomycin* .

← Back - New Search

colitis *n.*

inflammation of the colon. The usual symptoms are diarrhoea, sometimes with blood and mucus, and lower abdominal pain. It is diagnosed by demonstrating inflammation of the colon's lining (mucosa) by sigmoidoscopy or barium enema X-ray. Colitis may be due to infection by *Entamoeba histolytica* (*amoebic colitis*) or by bacteria (*infective colitis*); it may also occur in Crohn's disease (*Crohn's colitis*). Partial or temporary cessation of blood supply to the colon may cause *ischaemic colitis* . *Ulcerative colitis* (*idiopathic proctocolitis*) almost always involves the rectum (see proctitis) as well as a varying amount of the colon, which become inflamed and ulcerated. Its cause is unknown. It varies in severity from month to month, relapses being treated by drugs, including corticosteroids and drugs containing 5-aminosalicylic acid (sulfasalazine, mesalazine, and olsalazine, as tablets or enemas), and bed rest. Severe, continuous, or extensive colitis may be treated by surgery (see colectomy, proctocolectomy). Diarrhoea or pain where inflammation is absent is often due to *mucous colitis* (see irritable bowel syndrome).

Back - New Search

collagen *n.*

a protein that is the principal constituent of white fibrous connective tissue (as occurs in tendons). Collagen is also found in skin, bone, cartilage, and ligaments. It is relatively inelastic but has a high tensile strength.

Back - New Search

collagen disease

an obsolete term for connective-tissue disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

collar bone

see clavicle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

collateral

1 *adj.* accessory or secondary.

2 *n.* a branch (e.g. of a nerve fibre) that is at right angles to the main part.

Top

← Back - New Search

collateral circulation

1 an alternative route provided for the blood by secondary vessels when a primary vessel becomes blocked.

2 the channels of communication between the blood vessels supplying the heart. At the apex of the heart, where the coronary arteries form anastomoses, these are very complex.

Top

← Back - New Search

Colles' fracture

a fracture of the distal end of the radius, which is displaced backwards and upwards to produce a ‘dinner fork’ deformity. Avulsion of the ulnar styloid process (see ulna) usually takes place as well. It is usually caused by a fall on the outstretched hand. The bone is restored to its normal position under anaesthesia, and a plaster cast is applied for about six weeks. Complications are residual deformity and stiffness of the wrist.

[A. Colles (1773–1843), Irish surgeon]

Back - New Search

colliculus *n.* (pl. colliculi)

a small protuberance or swelling. Two pairs of colliculi, the *superior* and *inferior colliculi* , protrude from the roof of the midbrain (see tectum).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

collimator *n.*

a device, used in diagnostic radiology or radiotherapy, to produce a narrow beam of radiation by means of metallic slits that control the size of the beam from a radiation source. Many new linear accelerators use *multi-leaf collimators* , a specialized form of collimator using individual ‘leaves’ (1 cm or smaller) to shape the radiation treatment field around the tumour. Collimators are also used on radiation detectors, in particular in gamma cameras, for which the exact source of radioactivity needs to be known to produce an accurate image.

Back - New Search

collodion *n.*

a syrupy solution of nitrocellulose in a mixture of alcohol and ether. When applied to the surface of the body it evaporates to leave a thin clear transparent skin, useful for the protection of minor wounds. Flexible collodion also contains camphor and castor oil, which allow the skin to stretch a little more.

← Back - New Search

colloidian baby

the distinctive appearance of a newborn baby that is covered in a shiny membrane, resembling a sausage skin. Although the baby is occasionally normal it is more likely that it will suffer from chronic skin disorders, such as ichthyosis.

Back - New Search

collyrium *n.*

a medicated solution used to bathe the eyes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

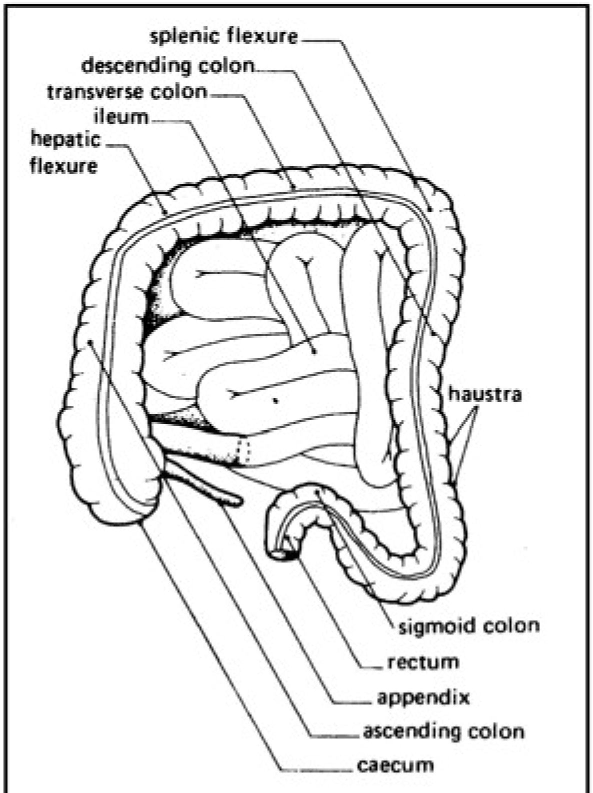
coloboma *n.*

a defect in the development of the eye causing abnormalities ranging in severity from a notch in the lower part of the iris, making the pupil pear-shaped, to defects behind the iris in the fundus. The enlarged pupil causes dazzle symptoms. A coloboma of the eyelid is a congenital notch in the lid margin.

Back - New Search

colon *n.*

the main part of the large intestine, which consists of four sections – the *ascending* , *transverse* , *descending* , and *sigmoid colons* (see illustration). The colon has no digestive function but it absorbs large amounts of water and electrolytes from the undigested food passed on from the small intestine. At intervals strong peristaltic movements move the dehydrated contents (faeces) towards the rectum.


splenic flexure
descending colon
transverse colon
ileum
hepatic flexure
haustra
sigmoid colon
rectum
appendix
ascending colon
caecum

The colon

—colonic *adj.*

Back - New Search

colonic irrigation

washing out the contents of the large bowel by means of copious enemas, using either water, with or without soap, or other medication.

← Back - New Search

colonoscopy *n.*

a procedure for examining the interior of the entire colon and rectum using a flexible illuminated fibreoptic or video-camera instrument (*colonoscope*) introduced through the anus and guided up the colon by a combination of visual and X-ray control. It is possible to obtain specimens for microscopic examination using flexible forceps passed through the colonoscope and to remove polyps using a diathermy snare.

Back - New Search

colony *n.*

a discrete population or mass of microorganisms, usually bacteria, all of which are considered to have developed from a single parent cell. Bacterial colonies that grow on agar plates differ in shape, size, colour, elevation, translucency, and surface texture, depending on the species. This is used as a means of identification. See also culture.

← Back - New Search

colony-stimulating factor *(CSF)*

one of a group of substances (haemopoietic growth factors or hormones) that are produced in the bone marrow and stimulate the production of specific blood cells. Genetically engineered granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) stimulates neutrophil production and also limits bone marrow toxicity from chemotherapy.

← Back - New Search

colorimeter *n.*
an instrument for determining the concentration of a particular compound in a preparation by comparing the intensity of colour in it with that in a standard preparation of known concentration. The instrument is used particularly for measuring the amount of haemoglobin in the blood.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

colostomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which a part of the colon is brought through the abdominal wall and opened in order to drain or decompress the intestine. The part of the colon chosen depends on the site of obstruction. An *iliac colostomy* opens onto the left lower abdomen; a *transverse colostomy* on the upper abdomen. The colostomy may be temporary, eventually being closed after weeks or months to restore continuity; or permanent, usually when the rectum or lower colon has been removed. An appliance is usually worn over the colostomy opening (stoma) to prevent soiling the clothes.

Back - New Search

colostrum *n.*

the first secretion from the breast, occurring shortly after, or sometimes before, birth prior to the secretion of true milk. It is a relatively clear fluid containing serum, white blood cells, and protective antibodies.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

colour blindness

any of various conditions in which certain colours are confused with one another. True lack of colour appreciation is extremely rare (see monochromat), but some defect of colour discrimination is present in about 8% of Caucasian males, and 0.4% of Caucasian females. The most common type of colour blindness is *Daltonism* (*protanopia*) – red-blindness – in which the person cannot distinguish between reds and greens. Occasional cases are due to acquired disease of the retina but in the vast majority it is inherited. The defect is thought to be in the functioning of the light-sensitive cells in the retina responsible for colour perception (see cone). See also deuteranopia, trichromatic.

Back - New Search

colour flow ultrasound imaging

see Doppler ultrasound.

Back - New Search

colp- *(colpo-)* *prefix denoting* the vagina. Example: *colpoplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - New Search

colpoperineorrhaphy *n.*
an operation to repair tears in the vagina and the muscles surrounding its opening, particularly posteriorly.

Back - New Search

colporrhaphy *n.*
an operation designed to remove lax and redundant vaginal tissue and so reduce the diameter of the vagina in cases of prolapse of the anterior vaginal wall (*anterior colporrhaphy*) or posterior vaginal wall (see proctocele) (*posterior colporrhaphy*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

colposcope *(vaginoscope)* *n.*

an instrument that is inserted into the vagina and permits visual examination of the cervix and the upper part of the vagina (vaginal vault). It is used in the diagnosis of premalignant and early malignant (noninvasive) changes in the cervix.

—colposcopy *n.*

← Back - New Search

colposuspension *n.*

a surgical operation in which the upper part of the vaginal wall is fixed to the anterior abdominal wall by unabsorbable suture material. Performed through an abdominal incision, this sling operation is used in the surgical treatment of prolapse of the vaginal wall, particularly when stress incontinence exists. See also Stamey procedure.

Back - New Search

colpotomy *n.*
an incision made into the wall of the vagina, usually the posterior vaginal wall, close to the cervix (*posterior colpotomy*). This was formerly used to confirm the diagnosis of ectopic pregnancy, but has now been largely superseded by laparoscopy. Colpotomy is sometimes referred to as *culdocentesis* .

← Back - New Search

columella *n.*

(in anatomy) a part resembling a small column. For example, the *columella cochleae* (*modiolus*) is the central pillar of the cochlea, around which the spiral cochlear canal winds. The *columella nasi* is the anterior part of the nasal septum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

column *n.*

(in anatomy) any pillar-shaped structure, especially any of the tracts of grey matter found in the spinal cord.

Back - New Search

coma *n.*

a state of unrousable unconsciousness. See also Glasgow scoring system.

← Back - New Search

combined therapy

therapy that combines several types of treatment in order to improve results. It is usually a combination of surgery with radiotherapy and/or chemotherapy for the treatment of malignant tumours (see adjuvant therapy). See also sandwich therapy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

comedo *n.* (pl. comedones)

see blackhead.

Back - New Search

commando operation

a major operation performed to remove a malignant tumour from the head and neck. Extensive dissection, often involving the face, is followed by reconstruction to restore function and cosmetic acceptability.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

commensal *n.*

an organism that lives in close association with another of a different species without either harming or benefiting it. For example, some microorganisms living in the gut obtain both food and a suitable habitat but neither harm nor benefit humans. Compare symbiosis.

—commensalism *n.*

← Back - New Search

comminuted fracture

a fracture in which the bone is broken into more than two pieces. A crushing force is usually responsible and there is often extensive injury to surrounding soft tissues.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Commission for Health Improvement *(CHI)*

an independent inspectorate, covering England and Wales, that was set up in 1999 to ensure that government standards set through its health policies, national service frameworks, and the National Institute of Clinical Excellence (NICE) are being met. It has the power to carry out or assist in investigations into serious service failings.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

commissure *n.*

1 a bundle of nerve fibres that crosses the midline of the central nervous system, often connecting similar structures on each side.

2 any other tissue connecting two similar structures.

Top

← Back - New Search

commotio retinae

swelling of the retina associated with sudden reduction of vision, usually resulting from blunt trauma to the eye.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

communicable disease *(contagious disease, infectious disease)*

any disease that can be transmitted from one person to another. This may occur by direct physical contact, by common handling of an object that has picked up infective microorganisms (see fomes), through a disease carrier, or by spread of infected droplets coughed or exhaled into the air. The most dangerous communicable diseases are on the list of notifiable diseases.

Back - New Search

communicable disease control

the control of disease due to infectious agents or their toxic products. See Consultant in Communicable Disease Control, public health physician.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

communicans *adj.*

communicating or connecting. The term is applied particularly to blood vessels or nerve fibres connecting two similar structures.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

community dentistry

the branch of NHS dentistry provided by community trusts. Formerly concerned principally with the treatment of children, it now concentrates on priority groups. Its staff are salaried.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

community health

preventive services, mainly outside the hospital, involving the surveillance of special groups of the population, such as preschool and school children, women, and the elderly, by means of routine clinical assessment and screening tests. Routine preventive measures, such as immunization, birth control, and dietary advice, are offered in special clinics staffed by community nurses, *clinical medical officers* , and *senior clinical medical officers* and sometimes by community paediatricians. When somebody is identified as having an illness, he (or she) is referred for treatment to a general practitioner or hospital as appropriate. See also child health clinic, community dentistry, school health service.

← Back - New Search

Community Health Council *(CHC)*

(in Britain) a group of local residents (usually one per district) appointed to voice the views of patients in relation to the National Health Service. Serviced by a salaried Chief Officer, these Councils have no executive power but their views must be sought by Health Authorities on all matters that affect the provision of health services in the district. The Health Authority must also receive and consider the annual report of each CHC within its district. Members of a CHC may pay site visits to hospitals or other health service property but not to the private premises of general practitioners or private nursing homes. Patients who are dissatisfied with treatment may be advised by the CHC as to how to submit complaints to the Health Authority or hospital trust.

Back - New Search

community hospital

see hospital.

← Back - New Search

community medicine

see public health medicine.

← Back - New Search

community midwife *(domiciliary midwife)*

(in Britain) a registered nurse with special training in midwifery (both hospital and domiciliary practice). The midwife must be registered with the UKCC in order to practise; this requires regular refresher courses to supplement the basic qualification of *Registered Midwife* (RM). Community midwives are attached to hospital obstetric units and their work includes *home deliveries* and antenatal and postnatal care in the community.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

community nurses

(in Britain) a generic term for health visitors, community midwives, and district nurses. See also domiciliary services.

← Back - New Search

community paediatrician

a consultant in paediatrics with special responsibility for the care of children outside the hospital. See also community health.

← Back - New Search

community physician

see public health physician.

← Back - New Search

community services

see domiciliary services.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

community trust

an NHS trust that is concerned with the provision of community health services and, in some locations, mental health services.

← Back - New Search

comparative mortality figure

see occupational mortality.

Back - New Search

compartment *n.*

(in anatomy) any one of the spaces in a limb that are bounded by bone and thick sheets of fascia and enclose the muscles and other tissues of the limb.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

compartment syndrome

the condition that results from swelling of the muscles in a compartment of a limb, which raises the pressure within the compartment so that the blood supply to the muscle is cut off, causing ischaemia and further swelling. If it persists, the muscles and nerves within the compartment die, leading to Volkmann's contracture. Causes are trauma, damage to blood vessels, reperfusion after ischaemia, and tight casts or bandages. Treatment is to release any tight dressings and to divide the fascia surrounding the compartment to relieve the pressure.

Back - New Search

compatibility *n.*

the degree to which the body's defence systems will tolerate the presence of intruding foreign material, such as blood when transfused or a kidney when transplanted. Complete compatibility exists between identical twins: a blood transfusion between identical twins will evoke no antibody formation in the recipient. In severe *incompatibility* , for example between completely unrelated people, there are likely to be swift immune reactions as antibodies attack and destroy any offending antigenic material. See also histocompatibility, immunity.

—compatible *adj.*

← Back - New Search

compensation *n.*

the act of making up for a functional or structural deficiency. For example, compensation for the loss of a diseased kidney is brought about by an increase in size of the remaining kidney, so restoring the urine-producing capacity.

← Back - New Search

compensation neurosis

a fixed preoccupation with real or imaginary disability following an industrial or civil injury, when there is a possibility of financial compensation. The condition tends to deprive the affected person of the motive to overcome the alleged disability and to acknowledge the natural processes of recovery. Uncompensated disability often persists for many years, but the disorder often clears up soon after a satisfactory settlement.

← Back - New Search

complement *n.*

a system of functionally linked proteins that interact with one another to aid the body's defences when antibodies combine with antigens. Complement is involved in the breaking-up (lysis) and opsonization of foreign organisms. It is also involved in inflammation and clearing immune (antigen-antibody) complexes.

← Back - New Search

complementary medicine

various forms of therapy that are viewed as complementary to conventional medicine. These include (but are not confined to) osteopathy, acupuncture, homeopathy, massage, reflexology, and reiki. Previously, complementary therapies were regarded as an alternative to conventional therapies, and the two types were considered to be mutually exclusive (hence the former names *alternative medicine* and *fringe medicine*). However, many practitioners now have dual training in conventional and complementary therapies. There is very limited provision for complementary medicine within the confines of the National Health Service.

← Back - New Search

complement fixation

the binding of complement to the complex that is formed when an antibody reacts with a specific antigen. Because complement is taken up from the serum only when such a reaction has occurred, testing for the presence of complement after mixing a suspension of a known organism with a patient's serum can give confirmation of infection with a suspected organism. The Wassermann reaction for diagnosing syphilis is a complement-fixation test.

Back - New Search

complex *n.*

(in psychoanalysis) an emotionally charged and repressed group of ideas and beliefs that is capable of influencing an individual's behaviour. The term in this sense was originally used by Jung, but it is now widely used in a looser sense to denote an unconscious motive.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

complication *n.*
a disease or condition arising during the course of or as a consequence of another disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

compomer *n.*

a dental filling material that is a hybrid of composite resin and glass ionomer.

Back - New Search

composite resin

a tooth-coloured filling material for teeth. It is composed of two different materials: an inorganic filler chemically held in an organic resin. Composite resins are usually hardened by polymerization initiated by intense light.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

compress *n.*
a pad of material soaked in hot or cold water and applied to an injured part of the body to relieve the pain of inflammation.

← Back - New Search

compressed air illness *(caisson disease)*

a syndrome occurring in people working under high pressure in diving bells or at great depths with breathing apparatus. On return to normal atmospheric pressure nitrogen dissolved in the bloodstream expands to form bubbles, causing pain (the *bends*) and blocking the circulation in small blood vessels in the brain and elsewhere (*decompression sickness*). Pain, paralysis, and other features may be eliminated by returning the victim to a higher atmospheric pressure and reducing this gradually, so causing the bubbles to redissolve. Chronic compressed air illness may cause damage to the bones (*avascular necrosis*), heart, and lungs.

Back - New Search

compression venography

an ultra-sound technique to look for blockages in leg veins, usually deep vein thrombosis. Pressing the vein with the ultrasound probe usually causes it to empty and flatten, which does not occur if there is thrombus in the lumen. See also venography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

compulsion *n.*

an obsession that takes the form of a motor act, such as repetitive washing based on a fear of contamination.

← Back - New Search

compulsory admission

(in Britain) the entry and detention of a person within an institution without his consent, either because of mental illness (see Mental Health Acts) or severe social deprivation and self-neglect (see Section 47). Compare voluntary admission.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

computerized radiography *(CR)*

a system for replacing photographic film with a charged plate. Exposure to X-rays knocks charge off the plate. The resultant image can be read by a laser beam and stored digitally or printed out as required. This system is widely used in conjunction with PACS systems.

← Back - New Search

computerized tomography *(CT)*

a form of X-ray examination in which the X-ray source and detector (*CT scanner*) rotate around the object to be scanned and the information obtained can be used to produce cross-sectional images (see cross-sectional imaging) by computer (a *CT scan*). A higher radiation dose is received by the patient than with some conventional X-ray techniques, but the diagnostic information obtained is far greater and should outweigh the increased risk. CT scanning can be used for all parts of the body, but is particularly useful in the head, chest, and abdomen. The data obtained can be used to construct three-dimensional images of structures of interest. See also multislice CT scanning, spiral CT scanning.

← Back - New Search

conation *n.*

the group of mental activities (including drives, will, and instincts) that leads to purposeful action. Compare cognition.

← Back - New Search

conception *n.*

1 ***(in gynaecology)*** the start of pregnancy, when a male germ cell (sperm) fertilizes a female germ cell (ovum) in the Fallopian tube.

2 ***(in psychology)*** an idea or mental impression.

Top

← Back - New Search

conceptus *n.*

the products of conception: the developing fetus and its enclosing membrane at all stages in the uterus.

← Back - New Search

concha *n.* (pl. conchae)

(in anatomy) any part resembling a shell. For example, the *concha auriculae* is a depression on the outer surface of the pinna (auricle), which leads to the external auditory meatus of the outer ear. See also nasal concha.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

concordance *n.*

similarity of any physical characteristic that is found in both of a pair of twins.

Back - New Search

concretion *n.*

a stony mass formed within such an organ as the kidney, especially the coating of an internal organ (or a foreign body, such as a urinary catheter) with calcium salts. See also calculus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

concussion *n.*

a condition caused by injury to the head, characterized by headache, confusion, and amnesia. These symptoms may be prolonged and constitute a *post-concussional syndrome* . There may be no recognizable structural damage to the brain, but scans may reveal evidence of contusion (bruising) within the brain. Repeated concussion eventually causes symptoms suggesting brain damage. See also punch-drunk syndrome.

Back - New Search

condenser *n.*

(in microscopy) an arrangement of lenses beneath the stage of a microscope. It can be adjusted to provide correct focusing of light on the microscope slide.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

conditioned reflex

a reflex in which the response occurs not to the sensory stimulus that normally causes it but to a separate stimulus, which has been learnt to be associated with it. In Pavlov's classic experiments, dogs learned to associate the sound of a bell with feeding time and would salivate at the bell's sound whether food was then presented to them or not.

Back - New Search

conditioning *n.*

the establishment of new behaviour by modifying the stimulus/response associations. In *classical conditioning* a stimulus not normally associated with a particular response is presented together with the stimulus that evokes the response automatically. This is repeated until the first stimulus evokes the response by itself (see conditioned reflex). In *operant conditioning* a response is rewarded (or punished) each time it occurs, so that in time it comes to occur more (or less) frequently (see reinforcement).

Back - New Search

condom *n.*

a sheath made of latex rubber, plastic, or silk that is fitted over the penis during sexual intercourse. Use of a condom protects both partners against sexually transmitted diseases (including AIDS) and, carefully used, it is a reasonably reliable contraceptive (between 2 and 10 pregnancies per 100 woman-years). A more recent development is the *female condom* (e.g. *Femidom*), which is fitted into the vagina. Manufactured from similar materials as male condoms, they too act as both contraceptives and as barriers to sexually transmitted diseases.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

conduct disorder

a repetitive and persistent pattern of aggressive or otherwise antisocial behaviour. It is usually recognized in childhood or adolescence and can lead to antisocial personality disorder. Treatment is usually with behaviour therapy or family therapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

condylarthrosis *(condyloid joint)* *n.*

a form of diarthrosis (freely movable joint) in which an ovoid head fits into an elliptical cavity. Examples are the knee joint and the joint between the mandible (lower jaw) and the temporal bone of the skull.

← Back - New Search

condyle *n.*

a rounded protuberance that occurs at the ends of some bones, e.g. the occipital bone, and forms an articulation with another bone.

Back - New Search

condyloma *n.* (pl. condylomata)

a raised wartlike growth. *Condylomata accuminata* (sing. condyloma acuminatum) are warts caused by human papillomavirus and are found on the vulva, under the foreskin, or on the skin of the anal region. They may be treated with podophyllin or trichloracetic acid; patients should be checked for the presence of other sexually transmitted diseases. *Condylomata lata* (sing. *condyloma latum*) are flat plaques found in the secondary stage of syphilis, occurring in the anogenital region.

Back - New Search

cone *n.*

one of the two types of light-sensitive cells in the retina of the eye (compare rod). The human retina contains 6–7 million cones; they function best in bright light and are essential for acute vision (receiving a sharp accurate image). The area of the retina called the fovea contains the greatest concentration of cones. Cones can also distinguish colours. It is thought that there are three types of cone, each sensitive to the wavelength of a different primary colour – red, green, or blue. Other colours are seen as combinations of these three primary colours.

Back - New Search

cone biopsy

surgical removal, via a colposcope, of a cone-shaped segment of tissue from the cervix of the uterus. It may be performed if a cervical smear reveals evidence of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN): the affected tissue is removed and examined microscopically for confirmation of the diagnosis.

← Back - New Search

confabulation *n.*

the invention of circumstantial but fictitious detail about events supposed to have occurred in the past. Usually this is to disguise an inability to remember past events. It may be a symptom of any form of loss of memory, but typically occurs in Korsakoff's syndrome.

Back - New Search

confection *n.*

(in pharmacy) a sweet substance that is combined with a medicinal preparation to make it suitable for administration.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

conflict *n.*

(in psychology) the state produced when a stimulus produces two opposing reactions. The basic types of conflict situation are *approach–approach* , in which the individual is drawn towards two attractive – but mutually incompatible – goals; *approach– avoidance* , where the stimulus evokes reactions both to approach and to avoid; and *avoidance–avoidance* , in which the avoidance reaction to one stimulus would bring the individual closer to an equally unpleasant stimulus. Conflict has been used to explain the development of neurotic disorders, and the resolution of conflict remains an important part of psychoanalysis. See also conversion.

Back - New Search

confluence *n.*

a point of coalescence. The *confluence of the sinuses* is the meeting point of the superior sagittal, transverse, straight, and occipital venous sinuses in the dura mater in the occipital region of the skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

congenital *adj.*

describing a condition that is recognized at birth or that is believed to have been present since birth. Congenital malformations include all disorders present at birth whether they are inherited or caused by an environmental factor.

Back - New Search

congenital adrenal hyperplasia

a family of autosomal recessive genetic disorders causing decreased activity of any of the enzymes involved in the synthesis of cortisol from cholesterol. The most commonly affected enzymes are 21-hydroxylase and 11-hydroxylase, and each enzyme deficiency can itself be due to a variety of genetic mutations. The clinical manifestations depend on which enzyme is affected and the resultant deficiencies and build-up products produced. The most serious consequence is adrenal crisis and/or severe salt wasting due to lack of cortisol and/or aldosterone, which may prove fatal if undiagnosed. The condition is often easier to spot at birth in females, who may exhibit ambiguous genitalia due to high levels of testosterone in utero. This is not seen in males, and suspicions of the condition are thus not raised. Adrenal hyperplasia occurs due to excessive stimulation of the glands by ACTH (adrenocorticotrophic hormone) in response to the resultant cortisol deficiency of these conditions.

Back - New Search

congenital dislocation of the hip *(CDH)*

an abnormality present at birth in which the head of the femur is displaced or easily displaceable from the acetabulum (socket) of the ilium, which is poorly developed; it frequently affects both hip joints. CDH occurs in about 1.5 per 1000 live births, being more common in first-born girls, in breech deliveries, and if there is a family history of the condition. The leg is shortened and has a reduced range of movement, and the skin creases may be asymmetrical. All babies are routinely screened for CDH at birth and at developmental check-ups by gentle manipulation of the hip causing it to be reduced and dislocated with a clunk (see Barlow manoeuvre, Ortolani manoeuvre). The diagnosis is confirmed by X-ray or ultrasound scan. Treatment is with a special harness holding the hip in the correct position. If this is unsuccessful, the hip is reduced under anaesthetic and held with a plaster of Paris cast or the defect is corrected by surgery. Successful treatment of an infant can give a normal hip; if the dislocation is not detected, the hip does not develop normally and osteoarthritis develops at a young age.

Back - New Search

congestion *n.*

an accumulation of blood within an organ, which is the result of back pressure within its veins (for example congestion of the lungs and of the liver occurs in heart failure). Congestion may be associated with oedema (accumulation of fluid in the tissues). It is relieved by treatment of the cause.

← Back - New Search

Congo red

a dark-red or reddish-brown pigment that becomes blue in acidic conditions. It is used as a histological stain. Amyloidosis is indicated if over 60% of the dye disappears from the blood within one hour of injection.

← Back - New Search

coniine *n.*
an extremely poisonous alkaloid, found in hemlock (*Conium maculatum*), that paralyses the nerves, mainly the motor nerves. Coniine has been included in drug preparations for the treatment of asthma and whooping cough.

Back - New Search

coning *n.*

prolapse of the brainstem through the foramen magnum as a result of raised intracranial pressure: it is usually immediately fatal. A similar emergency can occur through the hiatus of the tentorium.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

conization *n.*

surgical removal of a cone of tissue. The technique is commonly used in excising a portion of the cervix (neck) of the uterus (see cone biopsy) for the treatment of cervicitis or early cancer (carcinoma in situ).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

conjoined twins

see Siamese twins.

Back - New Search

conjugate *(conjugate diameter, true conjugate)* *n.*

the distance between the front and rear of the pelvis measured from the most prominent part of the sacrum to the back of the pubic symphysis. Since the true conjugate cannot normally be measured during life it is estimated by subtracting 1.3–1.9 cm from the *diagonal conjugate* , the distance between the lower edge of the symphysis and the sacrum (usually about 12.7 cm). If the true conjugate is less than about 10.2 cm, delivery of an infant through the natural passages may be difficult or impossible, and Caesarean section may have to be performed.

Back - New Search

conjugation *n.*

the union of two microorganisms in which genetic material (DNA) passes from one organism to the other. In bacteria minute projections on the donor ‘male’ cell (*pili*) form a bridge with the recipient ‘female’ cell; the exact function of the pili is not known, but they are believed to have an important role in conjugation.

← Back - New Search

conjunctiva *n.*

the delicate mucous membrane that covers the front of the eye and lines the inside of the eyelids. The conjunctiva lining the eyelids contains many blood vessels but that over the eyeball contains few and is transparent.

—conjunctival *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

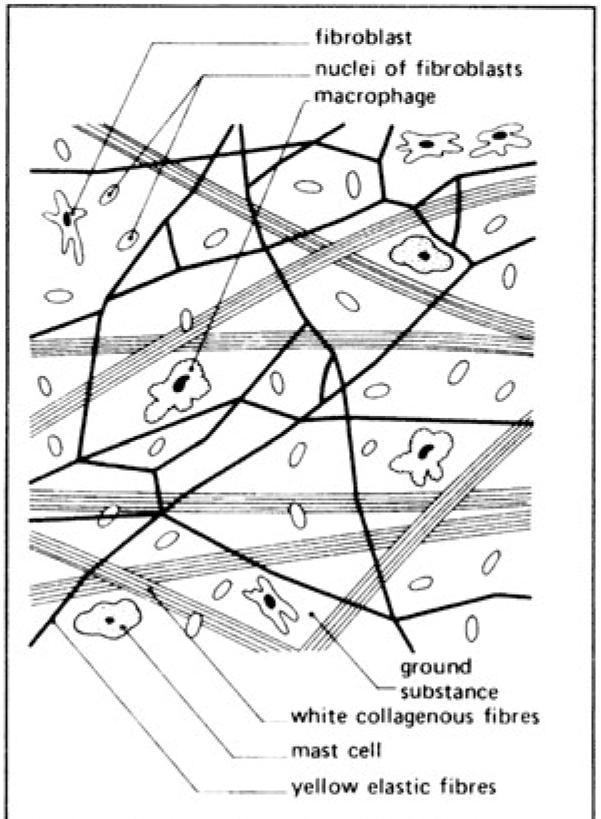
conjunctivitis *(pink eye)* *n.*

inflammation of the conjunctiva, which becomes red and swollen and produces a watery or pus-containing discharge. It causes discomfort rather than pain and does not usually affect vision. Conjunctivitis may be caused by infection by bacteria or viruses (in which case it usually spreads rapidly to the other eye) or physical or chemical irritation. The patient usually recovers with no after-effects in one to three weeks; bacterial infections respond to antibiotic eye drops. *Allergic (or vernal) conjunctivitis* is acute or chronic inflammation of the cornea usually due to a specific allergen, such as pollen, animal danders, or dust. It is characterized by itching, irritation, redness, watering of the eyes, and light sensitivity. See also inclusion conjunctivitis, trachoma.

Back - New Search

connective tissue

the tissue that supports, binds, or separates more specialized tissues and organs or functions as a packing tissue of the body. It consists of an amorphous *ground substance* of mucopolysaccharides in which may be embedded white (collagenous), yellow (elastic), and reticular fibres, fat cells, fibroblasts, mast cells, and macrophages (see illustration). Variations in chemical composition of the ground substance and in the proportions and quantities of cells and fibres give rise to tissues of widely differing characteristics, including bone, cartilage, tendons, and ligaments as well as adipose, areolar, and elastic tissues.


fibroblast
nuclei of fibroblasts
macrophage
ground substance
white collagenous fibres
mast cell
yellow elastic fibres

Loose (areolar) connective tissue

Back - New Search

connective-tissue disease

any one of a group of diseases that are characterized by inflammatory changes in connective tissue and can affect virtually any body system. Formerly known as *collagen diseases* (connective-tissue disease has been the preferred term since 1978), they include dermatomyositis, systemic and discoid lupus erythematosus, morphoea, polyarteritis nodosa, and rheumatoid arthritis.

← Back - New Search

Conn's syndrome
the combination of muscular weakness, abnormally intense thirst (polydipsia), the production of large volumes of urine (polyuria), and hypertension, resulting from excessive production of the hormone aldosterone by the adrenal cortex. 2% of cases of hypertension are due to it.

[W. J. Conn (1907–94), US physician]

← Back - New Search

consanguinity *n.*

relationship by blood; the sharing of a common ancestor within a few generations.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

conservative treatment

treatment aimed at preventing a condition from becoming worse, in the expectation that either natural healing will occur or progress of the disease will be so slow that no drastic treatment will be justified. Compare radical treatment.

Back - New Search

consolidation *n.*

1 the state of the lung in which the alveoli (air sacs) are filled with fluid produced by inflamed tissue, as in pneumonia. It is diagnosed from its dullness to percussion, bronchial breathing (see breath sounds) in the patient, and from the distribution of shadows on the chest X-ray.

2 the stage of repair of a broken bone following callus formation, during which the callus is transformed by osteoblasts into mature bone.

Top

Back - New Search

constipation *n.*

a condition in which bowel evacuations occur infrequently, or in which the faeces are hard and small, or where passage of faeces causes difficulty or pain. The frequency of bowel evacuation varies considerably from person to person and the normal cannot be precisely defined. Constipation developing in a person of previously regular bowel habit may be a symptom of intestinal disease. Recurrent or longstanding constipation is treated by increasing dietary fibre (roughage), laxatives, or enemas. *Faecal impaction* , the end-result of chronic constipation common in senile patients, often requires manual removal of the faecal bolus under an anaesthetic.

Back - New Search

constrictor *n.*
any muscle that compresses an organ or causes a hollow organ or part to contract.

Back - New Search

consultant *n.*

a fully trained specialist in a branch of medicine who accepts total responsibility for patient care. In Britain consultants are usually responsible for the care of patients in hospital wards but they are allowed to opt for some sessions in private practice in addition to any National Health Service commitments. After registration, doctors continuing in hospital service are appointed as *senior house officers* and then obtain a *specialist registrar* post (which replaces the old registrar and senior registrar posts) in their chosen specialty. When a specialist registrar has successfully completed a defined college or faculty specialist training programme, he or she is awarded a *Certificate of Completion of Specialist Training* (CCST) and is eligible to apply for a consultant post. Doctors who do not complete full specialist training may work in hospitals in subconsultant grades with a variety of titles carrying increasing responsibility, such as *clinical assistant* , *staff grade* , and *associate specialist* . See also Doctor.

Back - New Search

Consultant in Communicable Disease Control *(CCDC)*

a consultant within a Health Authority who is responsible for the surveillance, prevention, and control of communicable disease and non-communicable environmental exposures.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

consumption *n.*
any disease causing wasting of tissues, especially (formerly) pulmonary tuberculosis.
—consumptive *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

contact *n.*

transmission of an infectious disease by touching or handling an infected person or animal (*direct contact*) or by *indirect contact* with airborne droplets, faeces, etc., containing the infective microorganism.

Back - New Search

contact lenses

lenses worn directly against the eye, separated from it only by a film of tear fluid. *Corneal microlenses* cover only the cornea, while *haptic lenses* cover some of the surrounding sclera as well. Contact lenses are used mainly in place of glasses to correct long- and short-sightedness and other errors of refraction, but *bandage contact lenses* may be used in a protective capacity to relieve the pain of a damaged cornea or as part of the treatment of some types of corneal disease. Contact lenses may be made of hard or soft materials, which have very different properties. Hard Perspex lenses have been partly replaced by gas-permeable lenses, which allow oxygen to pass from the atmosphere to the cornea.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

contact therapy

a form of radiotherapy in which a radioactive substance is brought into close contact with the part of the body being treated. Needles or capsules of the isotope may be implanted in or around a tumour so that the radiation they emit will destroy it. Compare teletherapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

contagious disease

originally, a disease transmitted only by direct physical contact: now usually taken to mean any communicable disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

continent diversion

see urinary diversion.

← Back - New Search

continuous insulin infusion pump

a device to deliver a continuous infusion of fast-acting insulin to the body instead of using repeated injections throughout the day. It is worn under the clothing and connected to the skin by a tube and a fine needle. These devices have had limited successes in some individuals but require careful usage, particularly when exercise levels unexpectedly differ from usual. They require further evaluation and experience before becoming widely available.

← Back - New Search

continuous positive airways pressure *(CPAP)*

an air pressure in the range 5–30 cm H_2O (1.2–7.5 mPa). It can be applied to the upper airways using a full face mask or a nasal mask only (nCPAP). It is used in high-dependency units to optimize oxygen delivery to patients who are being weaned from ventilators and on patients at home with sleep apnoea syndrome. It works by improving nasopharyngeal airways, reducing the work of breathing, and preventing basal atelectasis during sleep.

← Back - New Search

contra- *prefix denoting*
against or opposite. Example: *contraversion* (turning away from).

← Back - New Search

contraception *n.*
the prevention of unwanted pregnancy, which can be achieved by various means. Hormonal contraceptives (oestrogen and progestogen or progestogen only) act by preventing ovulation. They are usually taken in regular doses in the form of the Pill (see oral contraceptive), but may also be administered through the skin, by means of an adhesive patch impregnated with the hormones, or by three- or two-monthly injections of a long-acting progestogen. Recently developed methods for continuous administration of the hormones include subcutaneous implants of progestogen and hormonal intrauterine devices (see IUS). Methods that aim to prevent fertilization of the ovum include coitus interruptus, the condom, the diaphragm, and surgical intervention (tubal occlusion and vasectomy: see sterilization). Methods that aim to prevent implantation of a fertilized ovum in the uterus include the intrauterine contraceptive device (see IUCD); these methods can be used after intercourse but before implantation (see postcoital contraception). Couples whose religious beliefs forbid the use of mechanical or hormonal contraceptives may use the rhythm method, in which intercourse is limited to those days in the menstrual cycle when conception is least likely.

Back - New Search

contraction *n.*

the shortening of a muscle in response to a motor nerve impulse. This generates tension in the muscle, usually causing movement.

Back - New Search

contracture *n.*

fibrosis of skeletal muscle or connective tissue producing shortening and resulting in deformity of a joint. See also Dupuytren's contracture, Volkmann's contracture.

Back - New Search

contraindication *n.*

any factor in a patient's condition that makes it unwise to pursue a certain line of treatment. For example, an attack of pneumonia in a patient would be a strong contraindication against the use of a general anaesthetic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

contralateral *adj.*

on or affecting the opposite side of the body: applied particularly to paralysis (or other symptoms) occurring on the opposite side of the body from the brain lesion that caused them.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

contrast *n.*
1 short for contrast medium, e.g. *post-contrast CT scan* .

2 the difference in the shade of grey between different tissues on a diagnostic image, such as radiograph or CT scan (see grey scale).

Top

← Back - New Search

contrast medium *(contrast agent)*

a substance administered to enhance the visibility of structures (i.e. increase the contrast) during imaging. In radiography a positive contrast agent (e.g. barium sulphate or a water-soluble iodine-containing compound) increases the density of a structure. Gas is a negative contrast agent. Positive and negative contrast media can be used together (e.g. barium sulphate and gas in a double-contrast barium enema). Magnetic resonance (MR) contrast agents contain either a positive contrast atom (usually gadolinium) to increase the signal or a negative contrast atom (such as iron) to decrease it. Ultrasound contrast medium consists of tiny (1–10 µm diameter) bubbles of gas, which reflect back the sound waves strongly. They can also be made to resonate or rupture to increase the signal to the ultrasound probe.

← Back - New Search

contrecoup *n.*
injury of a part resulting from a blow on its opposite side. This may happen, for example, if a blow on the back of the head causes the front of the brain to be pushed against the inner surface of the skull.

Back - New Search

controlled drug

see Misuse of Drugs Act 1971.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

contusion *n.*
1 see bruise.

2 any of various degrees of bruising of the brain (*cerebral contusion*), resulting from head injury or surgery. Clinical signs range from concussion to coma, reflecting the severity of the trauma.

Top

Back - New Search

conus arteriosus

the front upper portion of the right ventricle adjoining the pulmonary arteries.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

conus medullaris

the conical end of the spinal cord, at the level of the lower end of the first lumbar vertebra.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

convergence *n.*

1 ***(in neurology)*** the formation of nerve tracts by fibres coming together into one pathway from different regions of the brain.

2 ***(in ophthalmology)*** the ability of the eyes to turn inwards and focus on a near point so that a single image is formed on both retinas. The closer the object, the greater the degree of convergence.

Top

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

convergence insufficiency

an acquired condition in which the eyes fail to turn inwards enough to achieve fusion of separate images during near vision.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

conversion *n.*

(in psychiatry) the expression of conflict as physical symptoms. Psychoanalysts believe that the repressed instinctual drive is manifested as motor or sensory loss, such as paralysis, rather than as speech or action. This is thought to be one of the ways in which conversion disorder is produced.

← Back - New Search

conversion disorder

a psychological conflict or need that manifests itself as an organic dysfunction or physical symptom. The sufferer may display symptoms of blindness, deafness, loss of sensation, gait abnormalities, or paralysis of various parts of the body. None of these can be accounted for by organic disease. Conversion disorder was formerly known as hysteria. It is classified with dissociative disorders (as dissociative (conversion) disorders) in ICD-10 (see International Classification of Diseases). It is also included under the classification of somatoform disorders.

Back - New Search

convolution *n.*

a folding or twisting, such as one of the many that cause the fissures, sulci, and gyri of the surface of the cerebrum.

← Back - New Search

convulsion *n.*

an involuntary contraction of the muscles producing contortion of the body and limbs. Rhythmic convulsions of the limbs are a feature of major epilepsy. Febrile convulsions are provoked by fever in otherwise healthy infants and young children.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Cooley's anaemia
see thalassaemia.

[T. B. Cooley (1871–1945), US paediatrician]

← Back - New Search

Coombs' test

a means of detecting rhesus antibodies on the surface of red blood cells that precipitate proteins (globulins) in the blood serum. The test is used in the diagnosis of haemolytic anaemia in babies with rhesus incompatibility in whom there is destruction of red blood cells.

[R. R. A. Coombs (1921–), British immunologist]

← Back - New Search

Copaxone *n.*

see glatiramer.

← Back - New Search

COPD

see chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Back - New Search

co-phenotrope *n.*

a drug administered by mouth in the treatment of diarrhoea. It consists of a mixture of diphenoxylate hydrochloride (an opioid that reduces peristalsis) and atropine (which relaxes the smooth muscle of the gut) in a ratio of 100 to 1. Trade names: *Lomotil* , *Tropergen.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

copr- *(copro-) prefix denoting*
faeces. Example: *coprophobia* (abnormal fear of).

← Back - New Search

coprolalia *n.*

the repetitive speaking of obscene words. It can be involuntary, as part of the Gilles de la Tourette syndrome.

Back - New Search

coprolith *n.*

a mass of hard faeces within the colon or rectum, due to chronic constipation. It may become calcified.

Back - New Search

coproporphyrin *n.*

a porphyrin compound formed during the synthesis of protoporphyrin IX, a precursor of haem. Coproporphyrin is excreted in the faeces in *hereditary coproporphyria.*

← Back - New Search

co-proxamol *n.*

an analgesic drug consisting of a combination of the drug paracetamol and the weakly narcotic drug dextropropoxyphene. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include dizziness, drowsiness, nausea, and vomiting. Trade names: *Distalgesic* , *Paxalgesic* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

copulation *n.*
see coitus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cor *n.*

the heart.

← Back - New Search

coracoid process

a beaklike process that curves upwards and forwards from the top of the scapula, over the shoulder joint.

← Back - New Search

cord *n.*

any long flexible structure, which may be solid or tubular. Examples include the spermatic cord, spinal cord, umbilical cord, and vocal cord.

Back - New Search

cordectomy *n.*
surgical removal of a vocal cord or, more usually, a piece of the vocal cord (*partial cordectomy*).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cordocentesis *n.*

the removal of a sample of fetal blood by inserting a hollow needle through the abdominal wall of a pregnant woman, under ultrasound guidance, into the umbilical vein. The blood is subjected to chromosome analysis and biochemical and other tests to determine the presence of abnormalities. See also prenatal diagnosis.

← Back - New Search

cordotomy *n.*

a surgical procedure for the relief of severe and persistent pain in the pelvis or lower limbs. The nerve fibres that transmit the sensation of pain to consciousness pass up the spinal cord in special tracts (the *spinothalamic tracts*). In cordotomy the spinothalamic tracts are severed in the cervical (neck) region.

← Back - New Search

Cordylobia *n.*

see tumbu fly.

Back - New Search

core-and-cluster *n.*

a form of housing for handicapped people. Institutional organizations are replaced by small self-contained living units associated with a central facility providing more intensive resources.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

corectopia *n.*
displacement of the pupil towards one side from its normal position in the centre of the iris. When present from birth, the displacement is usually inwards towards the nose. Scarring of the iris from inflammation may also draw the pupil out of position.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

corium *n.*

see dermis.

← Back - New Search

corn *n.*

an area of hard thickened skin on or between the toes: a type of callosity produced by ill-fitting shoes. The horny skin layers form an inverted pyramid that presses down into the deeper skin layers, causing pain. A corn may be treated by applying salicylic acid or by chiropody.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cornea *n.*
the transparent circular part of the front of the eyeball. It refracts the light entering the eye onto the lens, which then focuses it onto the retina. The cornea contains no blood vessels and it is extremely sensitive to pain. The innermost layer (*corneal endothelium*) consists of a single layer of cells that cannot regenerate.
—corneal *adj.*

Back - New Search

corneal graft

see keratoplasty.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

corneal ring

a ring designed to be inserted into the peripheral tissue of the cornea in order to alter the curvature of the corneal surface. It is undergoing trials to assess its ability to correct errors of refraction. In myopia (short-sightedness), for example, the ring would be required to stretch the corneal tissue peripherally and thus flatten the central corneal curvature in order to correct the myopia.

Back - New Search

corneal topography *(videokeratography)*

an imaging technique used to study the shape and refractive power of the cornea in detail. An image projected onto the cornea is analysed by a computer to produce a representation of the shape and refractive power of the corneal surface. Corneal topography has an important role in the management of corneal disease and refractive surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cornification *n.*

see keratinization.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cornu *n.* (pl. cornua)

(in anatomy) a horn-shaped structure, such as the horn-shaped processes of the hyoid bone and thyroid cartilage. See also horn.

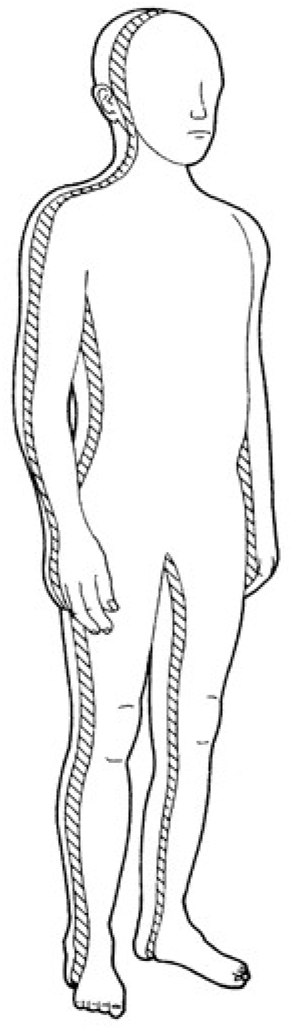
Back - New Search

corona *n.*

a crown or crownlike structure. The *corona capitis* is the crown of the head.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

coronal *adj.*
relating to the crown of the head or of a tooth. The *coronal plane* divides the body into dorsal and ventral parts (see illustration).



Coronal plane of section through the body

← Back - New Search

coronal suture

see suture.

Back - New Search

corona radiata

1 a series of radiating fibres between the cerebral cortex and the internal capsule of the brain.

2 a layer of follicle cells that surrounds a freshly ovulated ovum. The cells are elongated radially to the ovum when seen in section.

Top

Back - New Search

coronary angiography

an X-ray technique for examination of the coronary arteries, often taken to also include examination of the chambers of the heart. A catheter is introduced, usually into a vessel in the groin, and manipulated into the heart. Contrast medium is then injected to outline the atria, ventricles, and coronary arteries. Video images are recorded during contrast-medium injection, either on film or electronic media, often using digital subtraction techniques. Coronary angiography is used to diagnose cardiac disease, specifically narrowing or blockage in the coronary arteries, and plan treatment by surgery or radiological interventional techniques (see coronary bypass graft, coronary angioplasty).

Back - New Search

coronary angioplasty

a technique of interventional radiology in which a segment of coronary artery narrowed by atheroma is stretched by the inflation of a balloon introduced into it by means of cardiac catheterization under X-ray screening (see angioplasty). The site of the obstruction is identified by prior coronary angiography. Not all narrowed segments can be improved by angioplasty, but results may be improved by placement of metallic stents. See also coronary bypass graft.

Back - New Search

coronary arteries

the arteries supplying blood to the heart. The *right* and *left coronary arteries* arise from the aorta, just above the aortic valve, and form branches encircling the heart. See coronary angioplasty, coronary bypass graft.

Back - New Search

coronary bypass graft

coronary revascularization in which a segment of a coronary artery narrowed by atheroma is bypassed by an autologous section of healthy saphenous vein or internal mammary artery at thoracotomy. The improved blood flow resulting from one or more such grafts relieves angina pectoris and reduces the risk of myocardial infarction. Recently developed techniques of minimally invasive surgery have enabled the operation to be performed without the need for thoracotomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

coronary care unit *(CCU)*

a designated ward of a hospital to which the most serious cardiac cases are transferred for specialist monitoring and treatment.

← Back - New Search

coronary revascularization

a surgical method of improving the blood flow through coronary arteries narrowed by atheroma. See coronary bypass graft.

Back - New Search

coronary thrombosis

the formation of a blood clot (thrombus) in the coronary artery, which obstructs the flow of blood to the heart. This is usually due to atheroma and results in the death (infarction) of part of the heart muscle. For symptoms and treatment, see myocardial infarction.

← Back - New Search

coroner *n.*

the official who presides at an inquest. He must be either a medical practitioner or a lawyer of at least five years' standing.

← Back - New Search

coronoid process

1 a process on the upper end of the ulna. It forms part of the notch that articulates with the humerus.

2 the process on the ramus of the mandible to which the temporalis muscle is attached.

Top

Back - New Search

cor pulmonale

enlargement of the right ventricle of the heart that results from diseases of the lungs or the pulmonary arteries. Such diseases include those affecting the structure of the lungs (e.g. emphysema) or their function (e.g. obesity) except when these changes result from congenital heart disease or diseases primarily affecting the left side of the heart.

← Back - New Search

corpus *n.* (pl. corpora)
any mass of tissue that can be distinguished from its surroundings.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

corpus albicans

the residual body of scar tissue that remains in the ovary at the point where a corpus luteum has regressed after its secretory activity has ceased.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

corpus callosum

the broad band of nervous tissue that connects the two cerebral hemispheres, containing an estimated 300 million fibres. See cerebrum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

corpus cavernosum

either of a pair of cylindrical blood sinuses that form the erectile tissue of the penis and clitoris. In the penis a third sinus, the corpus spongiosum, encloses the urethra and extends into the glans. All these sinuses have a spongelike structure that allows them to expand when filled with blood.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

corpuscle *n.*
any small particle, cell, or mass of tissue.

← Back - New Search

corpus luteum

the glandular tissue in the ovary that forms at the site of a ruptured Graafian follicle after ovulation. It secretes the hormone progesterone, which prepares the uterus for implantation. If implantation fails the corpus luteum becomes inactive and degenerates. If an embryo becomes implanted the corpus luteum continues to secrete progesterone until the fourth month of pregnancy, by which time the placenta has taken over this function.

← Back - New Search

corpus spongiosum

the blood sinus that surrounds the urethra of the male. Together with the corpora cavernosa, it forms the erectile tissue of the penis. It is expanded at the base of the penis to form the urethral bulb and at the tip to form the glans penis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

corpus striatum

the part of the basal ganglia in the cerebral hemispheres of the brain consisting of the caudate nucleus and the lentiform nucleus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

correlation *n.*

(in statistics) the extent to which one of a pair of characteristics affects the other in a series of individuals. Such pairs of observations can be plotted as a series of points on a graph. If all the points on the resulting *scatter diagram* are in a straight line (which is neither horizontal nor vertical), the *correlation coefficient* may vary within the range of +1, where an increase of one variable is always associated with the corresponding increase in the other, to –1, where an increase of one variable is associated with a constant decrease of the other; a coefficient of 0 indicates no dependence of the one characteristic on the other of a straight line type. The *regression coefficient* is the average extent to which a unit increase of one characteristic influences the increase/decrease of the other. Where several factors appear to correlate with the onset of disease the relative importance of each may be calculated by the statistical technique known as *multivariate analysis* .

Back - New Search

Corrigan's pulse *(collapsing pulse)*
a type of pulse that has an exaggerated rise followed by a sudden fall. It is typical of aortic valve incompetence.

[Sir D. J. Corrigan (1802–80), Irish physician]

← Back - New Search

cortex *n.* (pl. cortices)

the outer part of an organ, situated immediately beneath its capsule or outer membrane; for example, the *adrenal cortex* (see adrenal glands), *renal cortex* (see kidney), or cerebral cortex.

—cortical *adj.*

Back - New Search

cortical Lewy body disease

a disorder characterized by a combination of parkinsonism and dementia, which typically fluctuates; abnormal proteins called *Lewy bodies* are found within the nerve cells of the cortex and the basal ganglia. It is the second most common cause of dementia (*dementia with Lewy bodies*) after Alzheimer's disease.

← Back - New Search

corticosteroid *(corticoid)* *n.*

any steroid hormone synthesized by the adrenal cortex. There are two main groups of corticosteroids. The *glucocorticoids* (e.g. cortisol, cortisone, and corticosterone) are essential for the utilization of carbohydrate, fat, and protein by the body and for a normal response to stress. Naturally occurring and synthetic glucocorticoids have very powerful anti-inflammatory effects and are used to treat conditions that involve inflammation. The *mineralocorticoids* (e.g. aldosterone) are necessary for the regulation of salt and water balance.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

corticosterone *n.*

a steroid hormone (see corticosteroid) synthesized and released in small amounts by the adrenal cortex.

← Back - New Search

corticotrophin *n.*

see ACTH.

← Back - New Search

corticotrophin-releasing hormone *(CRH)*

a peptide hypothalamic hormone (of 41 amino acids) stimulating the release of ACTH (adrenocorticotrophic hormone) from the anterior pituitary. Its own release is suppressed by a negative feedback loop involving cortisol, and its action is increased by antidiuretic hormone (see vasopressin) and angiotensin II. It can be administered intravenously as part of the *CRH test* , during which blood is analysed at 15-minute intervals for one hour for the ACTH response, which is excessive in cases of primary adrenal failure and suppressed in cases of anterior hypopituitarism.

Back - New Search

cortisol *n.*

a steroid hormone: the major glucocorticoid synthesized and released by the human adrenal cortex (see corticosteroid). It is important for normal carbohydrate metabolism and for the normal response to any stress. See also hydrocortisone.

← Back - New Search

cortisone *n.*

a naturally occurring corticosteroid that is used mainly to treat deficiency of corticosteroid hormones in Addison's disease and following surgical removal of the adrenal glands. It is administered by mouth or injection and may cause serious side-effects such as stomach ulcers and bleeding, nervous and hormone disturbances, muscle and bone damage, and eye changes.

Back - New Search

cor triloculare

a rare congenital condition in which there are three instead of four chambers of the heart due to the presence of a single common ventricle. Cyanosis (blueness) is common. Most patients die in infancy.

Back - New Search

Corynebacterium *n.*

a genus of Gram-positive, mostly aerobic, nonmotile rodlike bacteria that frequently bear club-shaped swellings. Many species cause disease in humans, domestic animals, birds, and plants; some are found in dairy products. The species *C. diphtheriae* (*Klebs-Loeffler bacillus*) is the causative organism of diphtheria, producing a powerful exotoxin that is harmful to heart and nerve tissue. It occurs in one of three forms: *gravis*, *intermedius*, and *mitis*.

Back - New Search

coryza *(cold in the head)* *n.*

a catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membrane in the nose due to either a cold or hay fever. See also catarrh.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

COSHH (control of substances hazardous to health)

(in occupational health) legislation and resulting regulations concerning the duties and responsibilities of employers and employees to ensure that *hazardous substances* used in a workplace (e.g. toxic chemicals in factories, anaesthetic gases in operating theatres, carbonaceous dust arising from photocopying machines in offices) do not affect adversely the operatives themselves or their colleagues.

Back - New Search

cost- *(costo-)* *prefix denoting* the ribs. Example: *costectomy* (excision of).

← Back - New Search

costal *adj.*
of or relating to the ribs.

← Back - New Search

costal cartilage

a cartilage that connects a rib to the breastbone (sternum). The first seven ribs (true ribs) are directly connected to the sternum by individual costal cartilages. The next three ribs are indirectly connected to the sternum by three costal cartilages, each of which is connected to the one immediately above it.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

costalgia *n.*

pain localized to the ribs. This term is now rarely used.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

costive *adj.*

constipated.

← Back - New Search

costochondritis *n.*

see Tietze's syndrome.

Back - New Search

cot death *(sudden infant death syndrome, SIDS)*
the sudden unexpected death of an infant less than two years old (peak occurrence between two and six months) from an unidentifiable cause. There appear to be many factors involved, the most important of which is the position in which the baby is laid to sleep: babies who sleep on their fronts (the prone position) have an increased risk. Other factors increasing the risk include parental smoking, overheating with bedding, prematurity, and a history of cot death within the family. About half the affected infants will have had a viral upper respiratory tract infection within the 48 hours preceding their death, many of these being due to the respiratory syncytial virus.

Back - New Search

co-trimoxazole *n.*

an antibacterial drug consisting of *sulfamethoxazole* (a sulphonamide) and trimethoprim. Since both these drugs are well absorbed and rapidly excreted – and each potentiates the action of the other – co-trimoxazole is taken by mouth and is particularly useful for treating urinary-tract, respiratory-tract, and gastrointestinal infections. Because of the severity of the side-effects, which are those of the sulphonamides, co-trimoxazole is now less frequently prescribed than formerly. Trade name: *Septrin* .

Back - New Search

cotton-wool spots

accumulations of axoplasm in the nerve-fibre layer of the retina, which indicate disease (e.g. hypertension, connective-tissue disease, or AIDS).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cotyledon *n.*

any of the major convex subdivisions of the mature placenta. Each cotyledon contains a major branch of the umbilical blood vessels, which branch further into the numerous villi that make up the surface of the cotyledon.

← Back - New Search

cotyloid cavity

see acetabulum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

couching *n.*
an operation for cataract in which the lens is pushed out of the pupil downwards and backwards into the jelly-like vitreous humour by a small knife inserted through the edge of the cornea. It was widely employed in ancient Hindu civilizations and has been practised ever since. Its sole advantage is speed of performance, but modern developments in surgery and anaesthesia leave little place for it today.

Back - New Search

coughing *n.*

a form of violent exhalation by which irritant particles in the airways can be expelled. Stimulation of the cough reflexes results in the glottis being kept closed until a high expiratory pressure has built up, which is then suddenly released. Medical name: *tussis* .

Back - New Search

coulomb *n.*

the SI unit of electric charge, equal to the quantity of electricity transferred by 1 ampere in 1 second. Symbol: C.

← Back - New Search

counselling *n.*

1 a method of approaching psychological difficulties in adjustment that aims to help the client work out his own problems. The counsellor listens sympathetically, attempting to identify with the client, tries to clarify current problems, and sometimes gives advice. It involves less emphasis on insight and interpretation than does psychotherapy or psychoanalytic therapy. See also client-centred therapy.

2 see genetic counselling.

Top

Back - New Search

counterextension *n.*

traction on one part of a limb, while the remainder of the limb is held steady: used particularly in the treatment of a fractured femur (thigh bone).

Back - New Search

counterirritant *n.*

an agent, such as methyl salicylate, that causes irritation when applied to the skin and is used in order to relieve more deep-seated pain or discomfort. —counterirritation *n.*

← Back - New Search

countertraction *n.*

the use of an opposing force to balance that being applied during traction, when a strong continuous pull is applied, for example, to a limb so that broken bones can be kept in alignment during healing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

couvade *n.*

1 a custom in some tribes whereby a father takes to his bed during or after the birth of his child.

2 a symptom of abdominal pain experienced by a man in relation to his wife's giving birth. It may be due to conversion disorder, anxiety, or sympathy.

Top

← Back - New Search

cover-slip *n.*
an extremely thin square or circle of glass used to protect the upper surface of a preparation on a microscope slide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cover test

a test used to detect a suppressed strabismus (squint) in children. The child is asked to look fixedly at an object with one eye while the other is kept open but covered by the hand of the observer. The hand is then withdrawn: if the eye that had been covered is seen to move towards the nose to adjust to the focus of the uncovered eye the child is assumed to have a divergent squint; movement of the eye away from the nose implies a convergent squint.

Back - New Search

Cowper's glands *(bulbourethral glands)*
a pair of small glands that open into the urethra at the base of the penis. Their secretion contributes to the seminal fluid, but less than that of the prostate gland or seminal vesicles.

[W. Cowper (1660–1709), English surgeon]

Back - New Search

cowpox *n.*

a virus infection of cows' udders, transmitted to humans by direct contact, causing very mild symptoms similar to smallpox. An attack confers immunity to smallpox. Medical name: *vaccinia* .

Back - New Search

cox- *(coxo-) prefix denoting* the hip. Example: *coxalgia* (pain in).

← Back - New Search

coxa *n.* (pl. coxae)
1 the hip bone.

2 the hip joint.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Coxiella *n.*

a genus of rickettsiae that cause disease in animals and humans. They are transmitted to humans by inhalation and produce disease characterized by inflammation of the lungs, without a rash (compare typhus). The single species, *C. burnetii*, causes Q fever.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

COX-2 inhibitor

any one of a group of anti-inflammatory drugs (see NSAID) that block the action of the enzyme cyclo-oxygenase 2 (COX-2), which mediates the production of prostaglandin at sites of inflammation, especially in joints; they are less likely to inhibit COX-1, which controls the production of prostaglandin in the stomach (where it is involved in the production of protective mucus), and therefore less likely than other NSAIDs to cause peptic ulceration. COX-2 inhibitors are used in the treatment of arthritis; they include celecoxib and rofecoxib. Side-effects include fluid retention (oedema), intestinal upset, dizziness, insomnia, and sore throat.

Back - New Search

Coxsackie virus *(echovirus)*

one of a group of RNA-containing viruses that are able to multiply in the gastrointestinal tract (see enterovirus). About 30 different types exist. *Type A Coxsackie viruses* generally cause less severe and less well-defined diseases, such as hand, foot, and mouth disease, although some cause meningitis and severe throat infections (see herpangina). *Type B Coxsackie viruses* cause inflammation or degeneration of heart tissue, resulting in pericarditis or myocarditis, or brain tissue, producing meningitis or encephalitis. They can also attack the muscles of the chest wall, the bronchi, pancreas, thyroid, or conjunctiva and recent evidence suggests they may be implicated in diabetes in children and in motor neurone disease. See also Bornholm disease.

← Back - New Search

CPAP

see continuous positive airways pressure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

C-peptide *n.*

a peptide (so-called because of its C shape) formed when insulin is produced from its precursor molecule, proinsulin. It is secreted in equal molar amounts to insulin. However, as it remains detectable in the plasma much longer than insulin it can be more easily assayed as a marker of the degree of insulin secretion. This can be useful to assess the ability of the pancreas to secrete insulin, for example when trying to determine whether somebody has type 1 or type 2 diabetes or to distinguish an insulin-secreting tumour (an insulinoma) from surreptitious insulin usage in somebody presenting with unexplained hypoglycaemia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

CPR

see cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

← Back - New Search

crab louse

see Phthirus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cradle *n.*

a framework of metal strips or other material that forms a cage over an injured part of the body of a patient lying in bed, to protect it from the pressure of the bedclothes.

Back - New Search

cradle cap

a common condition in young babies in which crusty white or yellow scales form a ‘cap’ on the scalp. It is treated by applying oil or using a special shampoo and usually resolves in the first year of life, although it may represent the start of seborrhoeic eczema.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cramp *n.*

prolonged painful contraction of a muscle. It is sometimes caused by an imbalance of the salts in the body, but is more often a result of fatigue, imperfect posture, or stress. Spasm in the muscles making it impossible to perform a specific task but allowing the use of these muscles for any other movement is called *occupational cramp* . It most often affects the hand muscles for writing (*writer's cramp*), a form of dystonia.

← Back - New Search

crani- *(cranio-)* *prefix denoting* the skull. Example: *cranioplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cranial nerves

the 12 pairs of nerves that arise directly from the brain and leave the skull through separate apertures; they are conventionally given Roman numbers, as follows: I olfactory; II optic; III oculomotor; IV trochlear; V trigeminal; VI abducens; VII facial; VIII vestibulocochlear; IX glossopharyngeal; X vagus; XI accessory; XII hypoglossal. Compare spinal nerves.

← Back - New Search

craniometry *n.*
the science of measuring the differences in size and shape of skulls.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

craniopagus *(dicephalus)* *n.*

Siamese twins united by their heads.

← Back - New Search

craniopharyngioma *n.*

a brain tumour, situated above the sella turcica, that is derived from remnants of *Rathke's pouch* , an embryologic structure from which the pituitary gland is partly formed. The patient may show raised intracranial pressure and diabetes insipidus due to reduced secretion of the hormone vasopressin. An X-ray of the skull typically shows calcification within the tumour and loss of the normal skull structure around the pituitary gland.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

craniostenosis *n.*

premature closing of the sutures and fontanelles between the cranial bones during development, resulting in the skull remaining abnormally small. Compare craniosynostosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

craniosynostosis *n.*

premature fusion of some of the cranial bones, usually before birth, so that the skull is unable to expand in certain directions to assume its normal shape under the influence of the growing brain. Depending on which cranial sutures fuse early, the skull may become elongated from front to back, broad and short, peaked (*oxycephaly* or *turricephaly*), or asymmetrical. Compare craniostenosis.

← Back - New Search

craniotomy *n.*

1 surgical removal of a portion of the skull (cranium), performed to expose the brain and meninges for inspection or biopsy or to relieve excessive intracranial pressure (as in a subdural haematoma).

2 surgical perforation of the skull of a dead fetus during difficult labour, so that delivery may continue.
For both operations the instrument used is called a *craniotome* .

Top

Back - New Search

cranium *n.*

the part of the skeleton that encloses the brain. It consists of eight bones connected together by immovable joints (see skull).

—cranial *adj.*

← Back - New Search

cream *n.*

a preparation for use on the skin consisting of an emulsion of oil in water, which may or may not contain medication. It rubs into the skin easily, tends to dry the skin, and also contains preservatives, which may be allergenic. Compare ointment.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

creatinase *(creatine kinase)* *n.*
an enzyme involved in the metabolic breakdown of creatine to creatinine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

creatine *n.*

a product of protein metabolism found in muscle. Its phosphate, *creatine phosphate* (*phosphocreatine* , *phosphagen*), acts as a store of high-energy phosphate in muscle and serves to maintain adequate amounts of ATP (the source of energy for muscular contraction).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

creatine kinase

an enzyme involved in the metabolic breakdown of creatine to creatinine. Isomers of creatine kinase originate from brain and thyroid (BB), skeletal muscle (MM), and cardiac muscle (MB). Any damage to these tissues causes an increase of the isomer in the serum, which can be used in diagnosis, particularly of myocardial infarction.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

creatinine *n.*

a substance derived from creatine and creatine phosphate in muscle. Creatinine is excreted in the urine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

creatinuria *n.*
an excess of the nitrogenous compound creatine in the urine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

creatorrhoea *n.*

the passage of excessive nitrogen in the faeces due to failure of digestion or absorption in the small intestine. It is found particularly in pancreatic failure. See cystic fibrosis, pancreatitis.

Back - New Search

Credé's method

a technique for expelling the placenta from the uterus. With the uterus contracted, downward pressure is applied to it through the abdominal wall in the direction of the birth canal. This method has now been largely replaced by the Brandt Andrews method.

[K. S. F. Credé (1819–92), German gynaecologist]

← Back - New Search

creeping eruption *(larva migrans)*

a skin disease caused either by larvae of certain nematode worms (e.g. *Ancylostoma braziliense*) normally parasitic in dogs and cats or by the maggots of certain flies (see Hypoderma, Gasterophilus). The larvae burrow within the skin tissues, their movements marked by long thin red lines that cause the patient intense irritation. The nematode infections are treated with albendazole or ivermectin; maggots can be surgically removed.

Back - New Search

crenation *n.*

an abnormal appearance of red blood cells seen under a microscope, in which the normally smooth cell margins appear crinkly or irregular. Crenation may be a feature of certain blood disorders, but most commonly occurs as a result of prolonged storage of a blood specimen prior to preparation of a blood film.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

crepitation *(rale)* *n.*

a soft fine crackling sound heard in the lungs through the stethoscope. Crepitations are made either by air passages and alveoli (air sacs) opening up during inspiration or by air bubbling through fluid. They are not normally heard in healthy lungs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

crepitus *n.*

1 a crackling sound or grating feeling produced by bone rubbing on bone or roughened cartilage, detected on movement of an arthritic joint. Crepitus in the knee joint is a common sign of chondromalacia patellae in the young and osteoarthritis in the elderly.

2 a similar sound heard with a stethoscope over an inflamed lung when the patient breathes in.

Top

← Back - New Search

cresol *n.*

a strong antiseptic effective against many microorganisms and used mostly in soap solutions as a general disinfectant. It is sometimes used in low concentrations as a preservative in injections. Cresol solutions irritate the skin and if taken by mouth are corrosive and cause pain, nausea, and vomiting.

← Back - New Search

crest *n.*

a ridge or linear protuberance, particularly on a bone. Examples include the crest of fibula and the iliac crest (of the ilium).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

CREST syndrome

a disease characterized by the association of *calcinosis*, Raynaud's phenomenon, (o)*e*sophageal malfunction, *s*cleroclerodactyly (tapering fingers), and telangiectasia. It represents a variant of systemic sclerosis and may be associated with severe pulmonary hypertension.

Back - New Search

cretinism *n.*

a syndrome of dwarfism, mental retardation, and coarseness of the skin and facial features due to lack of thyroid hormone from birth (congenital hypothyroidism).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease *(CJD)*

a rapidly progressive rare neurological disease, a form of human spongiform encephalopathy in which dementia progresses to death after a period of 3–12 months. There is no effective treatment. The causative agent is currently believed to be an abnormal prion protein that accumulates in the brain and causes widespread destruction of tissue. CJD typically affects middle-aged to elderly people. Some 15% of cases are due to a form of the disease that is inherited as an autosomal dominant trait but most cases are sporadic, susceptibility being genetically determined. A few cases of CJD are acquired: the agent is known to have been transmitted by tissue and organ transplantation and by human growth hormone injections, but the disease may take years to manifest itself. A variant form of acquired CJD (vCJD) affecting younger people has been linked with the consumption of meat products containing tissue from cattle infected with bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE).

[H. G. Creutzfeldt (1885–1964) and A. M. Jakob (1884–1931), German psychiatrists]

Back - New Search

CRH

see corticotrophin-releasing hormone.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cribriform plate

see ethmoid bone.

Back - New Search

cricoid cartilage

the cartilage, shaped like a signet ring, that forms part of the anterior and lateral walls and most of the posterior wall of the larynx.

← Back - New Search

cricoid pressure

a technique in which a trained assistant presses downwards on the cricoid cartilage of a supine patient to aid endotracheal intubation.

← Back - New Search

cricothyroid membrane

the fibrous tissue in the anterior aspect of the neck between the lower border of the thyroid cartilage (the ‘Adam's apple’) and the upper border of the cricoid cartilage, lying immediately below it. It is the site where certain emergency airway devices can be inserted.

← Back - New Search

cricothyroidotomy *n.*

a technique for obtaining an emergency airway through the cricothyroid membrane when standard airway techniques have failed. There are two main techniques. In *needle cricothyroidotomy* , a large-bore intravenous cannula is inserted directly through the membrane. Ventilation by this technique can only be through a high-pressure system, must only be performed by trained personnel, and must only continue for a maximum of 45 minutes. Damage to the lungs can ensue. In *surgical cricothyroidotomy* , a surgical hole is made in the membrane and a cuffed tube, similar to a short endotracheal tube (see intubation), is inserted directly. This affords much better airway protection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cri-du-chat syndrome

a congenital condition of severe mental retardation associated with an abnormal facial appearance, spasticity, and a characteristic catlike cry in infancy. It results from a chromosomal abnormality in which there is a loss (deletion) of part of the short arm of chromosome no. 5.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Crigler-Najjar syndrome

a genetic disease in which the liver enzyme glucuronyl transferase, responsible for dealing with bilirubin, is absent. Large amounts of bilirubin accumulate in the blood, and the child becomes progressively more jaundiced. The only treatment is a liver transplant, without which life expectancy is usually less than two years.

[J. F. Crigler (1919–) and V. A. Najjar (1914–), US paediatricians]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Crile's procedure *(Crile's operation)*
the standard radical operation for en-bloc removal of malignant lymph nodes of the neck.

[G. W. Crile (1864–1943), US surgeon]

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

Crimean Congo haemorrhagic fever

a disease caused by bunyaviruses that has occurred in the former USSR, the Middle East, and Africa. It causes bleeding into the intestines, kidneys, genitals, and mouth with up to 50% mortality. The virus is spread by various types of tick from wild animals and birds to domestic animals (especially goats and cattle) and thus to humans.

← Back - New Search

crisantaspase *n.*
see asparaginase.

Back - New Search

crisis *n.*

1 the turning point of a disease, after which the patient either improves or deteriorates. Since the advent of antibiotics, infections seldom reach the point of crisis.

2 the occurrence of sudden severe pain in certain diseases. See also Dietl's crisis.

Top

Back - New Search

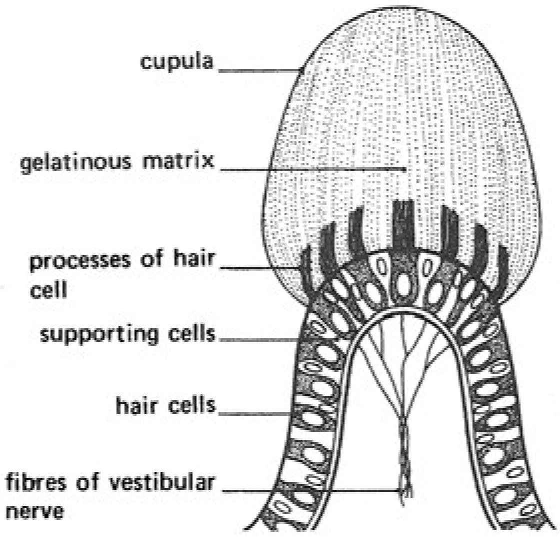
crista *n.* (pl. cristae)

1 the sensory structure within the ampulla of a semicircular canal within the inner ear (see illustration). The cristae respond to changes in the rate of movement of the head, being activated by pressure from the fluid in the semicircular canals.

2 one of the infoldings of the inner membrane of a mitochondrion.

Top

3 any anatomical structure resembling a crest.


cupula
gelatinous matrix
processes of hair cell
supporting cells
hair cells
fibres of vestibular nerve

A crista in the ampulla of a semi-circular canal

Top

Back - New Search

Crohn's disease

a condition in which segments of the alimentary tract become inflamed, thickened, and ulcerated. It usually affects the terminal part of the ileum; its acute form (*acute ileitis*) may mimic appendicitis. Chronic disease often causes partial obstruction of the intestine, leading to pain, diarrhoea, and malabsorption. Fistulae around the anus, between adjacent loops of intestine, or from intestine to skin, bladder, etc., are characteristic complications. The cause is unknown, but it is thought that an infectious agent might initiate the process (see Mycobacterium). Treatment includes rest, corticosteroids, immunosuppressant drugs, antibiotics, dietary modification, or (in some cases) surgical removal of the affected part of the intestine. Alternative names: *regional enteritis* , *regional ileitis* .

[B. B. Crohn (1884–1983), US physician]

Back - New Search

cromoglicate *(sodium cromoglicate, cromoglycate)* *n.*

a drug used to prevent asthma attacks and hay fever and to treat other allergic conditions, including allergic conjunctivitis. It is administered by inhalation as a nasal spray, or as eye drops, and may cause local irritation. Trade names: *Cromogen* , *Intal* , *Rynacrom* , *Vividrin* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

crossbite *n.*
a condition in which some or all of the lower teeth close outside the upper teeth during normal closure.

Back - New Search

cross-dressing *n.*

see transvestism.

← Back - New Search

crossing over

(in genetics) the exchange of sections of chromatids that occurs between pairs of homologous chromosomes, which results in the recombination of genetic material. It occurs during meiosis at a chiasma.

← Back - New Search

cross-over trial

see intervention study.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cross-sectional imaging

any technique that produces an image in the form of a plane through the body with the structures cut across. The main techniques are ultrasonography, computerized tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, and some nuclear medicine techniques (see positron emission tomography; SPECT scanning). If a series of thin-section images is stacked they can be 'cut' through to show other planes or allow reconstruction of three-dimensional images.

Back - New Search

cross-sectional study

the collection and analysis of information relating to persons in a population or group at a defined point in time (or within a defined period), with particular reference to their individual characteristics and exposure to factors thought likely to predispose to disease. See also prevalence rate.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

crotamiton *n.*

a drug that destroys mites and is used to treat scabies and similar skin infections and also to relieve itching. It is applied to the skin as a lotion or ointment and sometimes causes reddening and hypersensitivity reactions. Trade name: *Eurax* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

croup *n.*
acute inflammation and obstruction of the respiratory tract, involving the larynx and the main air passages (trachea and bronchi), in young children (usually aged between six months and three years). The usual cause is a virus infection but bacterial secondary infection can occur. The symptoms are those of laryngitis, accompanied by signs of obstruction – harsh difficult breathing (see stridor), a characteristic barking cough, a rising pulse rate, restlessness, and cyanosis. Treatment is by reassurance and humidification of the inspired air. In severe cases the obstruction may require treatment by steroid nebulizers, intubation, or tracheostomy. See also epiglottitis.

Back - New Search

crown *n.*

1 the part of a tooth normally visible in the mouth and usually covered by enamel.

2 a dental restoration that covers most or all of the natural crown. It may be made of porcelain (sometimes bonded to a metal substructure), gold, a combination of these, or less commonly other materials. Most crowns are like thimbles and are custom made to fit over a trimmed-down tooth. A *post crown* is used to restore a tooth when insufficient of the natural crown remains. A post is inserted into the root and the missing centre of the tooth is built up; over it is fitted a thimble-like crown to restore the natural shape of the tooth. Root canal treatment is required before a post crown can be made.

Top

← Back - New Search

crowning *n.*

1 the stage of labour when the upper part of the infant's head is encircled by, and just passing through, the vaginal opening.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** the technique of treating and fitting a tooth with an artificial crown.

Top

Back - New Search

cruciate ligaments

a pair (anterior and posterior) of ligaments inside each knee joint, which help to prevent excessive anteroposterior glide. Damage to the cruciate ligaments is a common sports injury, especially in football players.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

crude rate

the total number of events (e.g. cases of lung cancer) expressed as a percentage (or rate per 1000, etc.) of the whole population. When factors such as age structure or sex of populations may seriously affect their rates (as in mortality or morbidity rates) it is more meaningful to compare age/sex specific rates using one or more age groups of a designated sex (e.g. lung cancer in males aged 55–64 years). More complex calculations, which take account of the age bias of a population as a whole, can produce *standardized rates* or – as has been used for deciding resource allocation in the National Health Service – *standardized mortality ratios* (SMR). In these the ratios of subgroups are expressed as percentages of that for a designated or standard population (e.g. England and Wales).

Back - New Search

crural *adj.*

1 relating to the thigh or leg.

2 relating to the crura cerebri (see crus).

Top

Back - New Search

crus *n.* (pl. crura)

an elongated process or part of a structure. The *crus cerebri* is one of two symmetrical nerve tracts situated between the medulla oblongata and the cerebral hemispheres.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

crush syndrome

kidney failure following massive trauma to, and necrosis of, muscle. It results from acute necrosis of the renal tubules associated with the presence in the blood of myohaemoglobin, released from the damaged muscle.

Back - New Search

cry- *(cryo-)* *prefix denoting* cold.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cryaesthesia *n.*
1 exceptional sensitivity to low temperature.

2 a sensation of coldness.

Top

← Back - New Search

cryoglobulin *n.*

an abnormal protein – an immunoglobulin (see paraprotein) – that may be present in the blood in certain diseases. Cryoglobulins become insoluble at low temperatures, leading to obstruction of small blood vessels in the fingers and toes in cold weather and producing a characteristic rash. The presence of cryoglobulins (*cryoglobulinaemia*) may be a feature of a variety of diseases, including macroglobulinaemia, systemic lupus erythematosus, and certain infections.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

cryoprecipitate *n.*

a precipitate produced by freezing and thawing under controlled conditions. An example of a cryoprecipitate is the residue obtained from fresh frozen blood plasma that has been thawed at 4°C. This residue is extremely rich in a clotting factor, Factor VIII (antihaemophilic factor), and is used in the control of bleeding in haemophilia.

Back - New Search

cryopreservation *n.*

preservation of tissues by freezing. Cryopreservation of embryos may be employed as part of in vitro fertilization procedures, for example if there are medical reasons for delaying the pregnancy.

← Back - New Search

cryoprobe *n.*
see cryosurgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cryoretinopexy *n.*

the use of extreme cold to freeze areas of weak or torn retina in order to cause scarring and seal breaks. It is used in cryosurgery for retinal detachment.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cryostat *n.*

1 a chamber in which frozen tissue is sectioned with a microtome.

2 a device for maintaining a specific low temperature.

Top

← Back - New Search

cryosurgery *n.*

the use of extreme cold in a localized part of the body to freeze and destroy unwanted tissues. Cryosurgery is usually undertaken with an instrument called a *cryoprobe* , which has a fine tip cooled by allowing carbon dioxide or nitrous oxide gas to expand within it. Cryosurgery is commonly used for the treatment of retinal detachment (see cryoretinopexy), the destruction of certain bone tumours, and the obliteration of skin blemishes.

← Back - New Search

cryotherapy *n.*

the use of cold in the treatment of disorders. See cyclocryotherapy, cryosurgery, hypothermia. Compare thermotherapy.

Back - New Search

crypt *n.*

a small sac, follicle, or cavity; for example, the crypts of Lieberkühn (see Lieberkühn's glands), which are intestinal glands.

Back - New Search

crypt- *(crypto-)* *prefix denoting* concealed. Example: *cryptogenic* (of unknown origin).

Back - New Search

cryptococcosis *(torulosis)* *n.*
a disease of worldwide distribution, but recognized mainly in the USA, caused by the fungus *Cryptococcus neoformans*. The fungus attacks the lung, resulting in a tumour-like solid mass (*toruloma*), but produces few or no symptoms referable to the lungs. It may spread to the brain, leading to meningitis; this may occur as an opportunistic infection in those suffering from AIDS. The condition responds well to treatment with amphotericin.

Back - New Search

Cryptococcus *n.*

a genus of unicellular yeastlike fungi that cause disease in humans. They are found in soil (particularly when enriched with pigeon droppings), and they are common in pigeon roosts and nests. The species *C. neoformans* causes cryptococcosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cryptomenorrhoea *n.*

absence of blood flow when the internal symptoms of menstruation are present. The condition may arise because the hymen at the entrance to the vagina lacks an opening (imperforate hymen) or because of some other obstruction.

← Back - New Search

cryptophthalmos *n.*
apparent absence of the eyes due to failure of normal eyelid formation during embryonic development, resulting in absence of the opening between the upper and lower eyelids.

Back - New Search

cryptorchidism *(cryptorchism)* *n.*

the condition in which the testes fail to descend into the scrotum and are retained within the abdomen or inguinal canal. The operation of orchidopexy is necessary to bring the testes into the scrotum before puberty in order to allow subsequent normal development; it is thought that the higher temperature in the abdomen interferes with sperm production.

—cryptorchid *adj.*, *n.*

← Back - New Search

cryptosporidiosis *n.*
an intestinal infection of mammals and birds caused by parasitic protozoa of the genus *Cryptosporidium*, which is usually transmitted to humans via farm animals. Ingestion of water or milk contaminated with infective oocysts results in severe diarrhoea and abdominal cramps, caused by release of a toxin. Most patients recover in 7–14 days, but the disease can persist in the immunocompromised (including AIDS patients), the elderly, and young children.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

CSF

1 see cerebrospinal fluid.

2 see colony-stimulating factor.

Top

Back - New Search

CS gas

a powerful incapacitating gas used in warfare and riot control. The sufferer experiences a burning sensation in the eyes, difficulty in breathing, tightness of the chest, nausea, vomiting, and streaming from the eyes and nose. In confined spaces the gas can prove fatal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

CSOM

chronic suppurative otitis media (see otitis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

CT

see computerized tomography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cubital *adj.*

relating to the elbow or forearm; for example the *cubital fossa* is the depression at the front of the elbow.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cuboid bone

the outer bone of the tarsus, which articulates with the fourth and fifth metatarsal bones in front and with the calcaneus (heel bone) behind.

← Back - New Search

cuirass *n.*

see respirator.

Back - New Search

culdocentesis *n.*

see colpotomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

culdoscope *n.*

a tubular instrument with lenses and a light source, used for direct observation of the uterus, ovaries, and Fallopian tubes (*culdoscopy*). The instrument is passed through the wall of the vagina behind to the neck of the uterus. The culdoscope has now been largely replaced by the laparoscope.

← Back - New Search

Culex *n.*

a genus of mosquitoes, worldwide in distribution, of which there are some 600 species. Certain species are important as vectors of filariasis (see also Wuchereria) and viral encephalitis.

← Back - New Search

culicide *n.*

an agent that destroys mosquitoes or gnats.

Back - New Search

Cullen sign
a bluish bruiselike appearance around the umbilicus, which is seen in acute pancreatitis.

[T. S. Cullen (1868–1953), US gynaecologist]

← Back - New Search

culmen *n.*

an area of the upper surface of the cerebellum, anterior to the declive and posterior to the central lobule and separated from them by deep fissures.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

culture

1 *n.* a population of microorganisms, usually bacteria, grown in a solid or liquid laboratory medium (*culture medium*), which is usually agar, broth, or gelatin. A *pure culture* consists of a single bacterial species. A *stab culture* is a bacterial culture growing in a plug of solid medium within a bottle (or tube); the medium is inoculated by ‘stabbing’ it with a bacteria-coated straight wire. A *stock culture* is a permanent bacterial culture, from which subcultures are made. See also tissue culture.

2 *vb.* to grow bacteria or other microorganisms in cultures.

Top

Back - New Search

cumulative action

the toxic effects of a drug produced by repeated administration of small doses at intervals that are not long enough for it to be either broken down or excreted by the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cumulus oophoricus

a cluster of follicle cells that surround a freshly ovulated ovum. By increasing the effective size of the ovum they may assist its entrance into the end of the Fallopian tube. They are dispersed at fertilization by the contents of the acrosome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cuneiform bones

three bones in the tarsus – the *lateral* (external), *intermediate* (middle), and *medial* (internal) cuneiform bones – that articulate respectively with the first, second, and third metatarsal bones in front. All three bones articulate with the navicular bone behind.

← Back - New Search

cuneus *n.*

a wedge-shaped area of cerebral cortex that forms the inner surface of the occipital lobe.

← Back - New Search

Cuniculus *n.*

a genus of large forest-dwelling rodents, the pacas or spotted cavies, found in South and Central America. In Brazil these animals are a natural reservoir of the parasite *Leishmania braziliensis*, which causes espundia (see leishmaniasis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cupola *n.*
1 the small dome at the end of the cochlea.

2 any of several dome-shaped anatomical structures.

Top

← Back - New Search

cupping *n.*

the former practice of applying a heated cup to the skin and allowing it to cool, which causes swelling of the tissues beneath and an increase in the flow of blood in the area. This was thought to draw out harmful excess blood from diseased organs nearby and so promote healing. In *wet cupping* the skin was previously cut, so that blood would actually flow into the cup and could be removed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cupula *n.*

a small dome-shaped structure consisting of sensory hairs embedded in gelatinous material, forming part of a crista in the ampullae of the semicircular canals of the ear.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

curare *n.*

an extract from the bark of South American trees (*Strychnos* and *Chondodendron* species) that relaxes and paralyses voluntary muscle. Used for centuries as an arrow poison by South American Indians, curare was formerly employed to control the muscle spasms of tetanus and as a muscle relaxant in surgical operations.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

curettage *n.*
the scraping of the skin or the internal surface of an organ or body cavity by means of a spoon-shaped instrument (*curette*), usually to remove diseased tissue or to obtain a specimen for diagnostic purposes (see also dilatation and curettage). Curettage of the skin is combined with cauterization; it may be used for the removal of basal cell carcinoma, seborrhoeic keratoses, etc., and usually causes little scarring.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

curette *n.*

a spoon-shaped instrument for scraping tissue from a cavity (see curettage, dilatation and curettage).

Back - New Search

curie *n.*

a former unit for expressing the activity of a radioactive substance. It has been replaced by the becquerel. Symbol: Ci.

Back - New Search

Curling's ulcers
gastric or duodenal ulcers associated with stress from severe injury or major burns.

[T. B. Curling (1811–88), British surgeon]

Back - New Search

Curschmann's spirals
elongated casts of the smaller bronchi, which are coughed up in bronchial asthma. They unroll to a length of 2 cm or more and have a central core ensheathed in mucus and cell debris.

[H. Curschmann (1846–1910), German physician]

← Back - New Search

Cushing's syndrome

the condition resulting from excess amounts of corticosteroid hormones in the body. Symptoms include weight gain, reddening of the face and neck, excess growth of body and facial hair, raised blood pressure, loss of mineral from the bones (osteoporosis), raised blood glucose levels, and sometimes mental disturbances. The syndrome may be due to overstimulation of the adrenal glands by excessive amounts of the hormone ACTH, secreted either by a tumour of the pituitary gland (*Cushing's disease*) or by a malignant tumour in the lung or elsewhere. Other causes include a benign or malignant tumour of the adrenal gland(s) resulting in excess activity of the gland and prolonged therapy with high doses of corticosteroid drugs.

[H. W. Cushing (1869–1939), US surgeon]

Back - New Search

cusp *n.*

1 any of the cone-shaped prominences on teeth, especially the molars and premolars.

2 a pocket or fold of the membrane (endocardium) lining the heart or of the layer of the wall of a vein, several of which form a valve. When the blood flows backwards the cusps fill up and become distended, so closing the valve.

Top

Back - New Search

cutaneous *adj.*

relating to the skin.

← Back - New Search

cuticle *n.*

1 the epidermis of the skin.

2 a layer of solid or semisolid material that is secreted by and covers an epithelium.

Top

3 a layer of cells, such as the outer layer of cells in a hair.

Top

Back - New Search

cutis *n.*
see skin.

← Back - New Search

CVP

see central venous pressure.

← Back - New Search

CVS

see chorionic villus sampling.

Back - New Search

cyan- *(cyano-) prefix denoting* blue.

← Back - New Search

cyanide *n.*

any of the notoriously poisonous salts of hydrocyanic acid. Cyanides combine with and render inactive the enzymes of the tissues responsible for cellular respiration, and therefore they kill extremely quickly; unconsciousness is followed by convulsions and death. Hydrogen cyanide vapour is fatal in less than a minute when inhaled. Sodium or potassium cyanide taken by mouth may also kill within minutes. Prompt treatment with sodium nitrite and sodium thiosulphate or dicobalt edetate may save life. Cyanides give off a smell of bitter almonds.

Back - New Search

cyanocobalamin *n.*

see vitamin B_{12}.

Back - New Search

cyanopsia *n.*

a condition in which everything looks bluish.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cyanosis *n.*

a bluish discoloration of the skin and mucous membranes resulting from an inadequate amount of oxygen in the blood. Cyanosis is associated with heart failure, lung diseases, the breathing of oxygen-deficient atmospheres, and asphyxia. Cyanosis is also seen in blue babies, because of congenital heart defects.

—cyanotic *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cybernetics *n.*
the science of communication processes and automatic control systems in both machines and living things: a study linking the working of the brain and nervous system with the functioning of computers and automated feedback devices. See also bionics.

Back - New Search

cycl- *(cyclo-) prefix denoting*
1 cycle or cyclic.

2 the ciliary body. Example: *cyclectomy* (excision of).

Top

Back - New Search

cyclamate *n.*

either of two compounds, sodium or calcium cyclamate, that are thirty times as sweet as sugar and, unlike saccharin, stable to heat. Cyclamates were used as sweetening agents in the food industry until 1969 , when their use was banned because they were suspected of causing cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cyclitis *n.*
inflammation of the ciliary body of the eye (see uveitis). See also Fuchs' heterochromic cyclitis.

← Back - New Search

cyclizine *n.*

a drug with antihistamine properties, used to prevent and relieve nausea and vomiting in motion sickness, vertigo, disorders of the inner ear, and postoperative sickness. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects are drowsiness and dizziness. Trade name: *Valoid* .

Back - New Search

cycloablation *n.*

the destruction of part of the ciliary body of the eye to reduce the production of aqueous humour and hence reduce intraocular pressure. This technique is used in the treatment of advanced glaucoma resistant to other forms of treatment.

← Back - New Search

cyclocryotherapy *n.*
the destruction of part of the ciliary body (see cycloablation) by freezing. It is used to reduce intraocular pressure in the control of glaucoma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cyclodialysis *n.*

separation of the ciliary body from its attachment to the sclera, producing a cleft between the two (*cyclodialysis cleft*). This may be the result of trauma or it may be performed as part of an operation in the treatment of glaucoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cyclopenthiazide *n.*

a diuretic used to treat fluid retention (oedema), high blood pressure (hypertension), and heart failure. It is administered by mouth and may cause skin sensitivity reactions, nausea, constipation, diarrhoea, and reduced blood potassium levels. Trade name: *Navidrex* .

Back - New Search

cyclopentolate *n.*

a drug, similar to atropine, that is used in eye drops to paralyse the ciliary muscles and dilate the pupil for eye examinations and to treat some types of eye inflammation. Trade names: *Minims Cyclopentolate* , *Mydrilate* .

Back - New Search

cyclophoria *n.*

a type of squint (see strabismus) in which the eye, when tested, tends to rotate slightly clockwise or anticlockwise.

← Back - New Search

cyclophosphamide *n.*

an alkylating agent used to treat a variety of cancers, often in combination with other cytotoxic drugs. It also has immunosuppressant properties and is used in treating conditions, notably rheumatoid arthritis, requiring a reduced immune response. Cyclophosphamide is administered by mouth or by injection; common side-effects are nausea, vomiting, and – particularly at high doses – hair loss. Trade name: *Endoxana* .

← Back - New Search

cyclophotoablation *n.*

the use of light or lasers to destroy the ciliary body of the eye in order to reduce production of aqueous humour and hence reduce intraocular pressure. It is used in the treatment of glaucoma.

Back - New Search

cycloplegia *n.*

paralysis of the ciliary muscle of the eye (see ciliary body). This causes inability to alter the focus of the eye and is usually accompanied by paralysis of the muscles of the iris, resulting in fixed dilation of the pupil (*mydriasis*). It is induced by the use of atropine or similar drugs in order to inactivate the muscle in cases of inflammation of the iris and ciliary body. It may also occur after injuries to the eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cycloserine *n.*

an antibiotic, active against a wide range of bacteria, that may be used as supporting treatment in tuberculosis. It is administered by mouth; side-effects, which can be severe, include dizziness, drowsiness, convulsions, and mental confusion.

Back - New Search

cyclosporin *n.*

see ciclosporin.

← Back - New Search

cyclothymia *n.*
the occurrence of marked swings of mood from cheerfulness to misery. These fluctuations are not as great as those of manic-depressive psychosis. They usually represent a personality disorder, for which psychotherapy is sometimes helpful.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cyclotron *n.*

a machine in which charged particles following a spiral path within a magnetic field are accelerated by an alternating electric field. It produces very high-energy electromagnetic radiation, which has been used in the treatment of certain cancers, particularly of the eye. It is little used on account of severe adverse effects on the tissues following treatment. Cyclotrons are now being used to manufacture short-lived radioactive isotopes for nuclear medicine scanning (see positron emission tomography).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cyesis *n.*

see pregnancy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cyn- *(cyno-) prefix denoting*
a dog or dogs. Example: *cynophobia* (morbid fear of).

← Back - New Search

cyproheptadine *n.*

a potent antihistamine used to treat allergies and itching skin conditions; it also inhibits the effects of serotonin and is used to prevent migraine attacks. Cyproheptadine is administered by mouth; drowsiness is a common side-effect. Trade name: *Periactin* .

Back - New Search

cyproterone *(cyproterone acetate) n.*

a steroid drug that inhibits the effects of male sex hormones (see anti-androgen) and is used to treat various sexual disorders and advanced prostate cancer in men. It is administered by mouth and common side-effects include tiredness, loss of strength, inhibition of sperm formation, infertility, and breast enlargement (gynaecomastia). Trade names: *Androcur* , *Cyprostat* .

Back - New Search

cyrtometer *n.*
a device for measuring the shape of the chest and its movements during breathing.

Back - New Search

cyst *n.*

1 an abnormal sac or closed cavity lined with epithelium and filled with liquid or semisolid matter. There are many varieties of cysts occurring in different parts of the body. *Retention cysts* arise when the outlet of a glandular duct is blocked, as in sebaceous cysts. Some cysts are congenital, due to abnormal embryonic development; for example, dermoid cysts. Others are tumours containing cells that secrete mucus or other substances, and another type of cyst is formed by parasites in the body (see hydatid). Cysts may occur in the jaws: a *dental cyst* occurs at the apex of a tooth, a *dentigerous cyst* occurs around the crown of an unerupted tooth, and an *eruption cyst* forms over an erupting tooth. See also fimbrial cyst, ovarian cyst.

2 a dormant stage produced during the life cycle of certain protozoan parasites of the alimentary canal, including *Giardia* and *Entamoeba*. Cysts, passed out in the faeces, have tough outer coats that protect the parasites from unfavourable conditions. The parasites emerge from their cysts when they are eaten by a new host.

Top

3 a structure formed by and surrounding the larvae of certain parasitic worms.

Top

Back - New Search

cyst- *(cysto-)* *prefix denoting*

1 a bladder, especially the urinary bladder. Example: *cystoplasty* (plastic surgery of).

2 a cyst.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cystadenoma *n.*
an adenoma showing a cystic structure.

Back - New Search

cystalgia *n.*

pain in the urinary bladder. This is common in cystitis and when there are stones in the bladder and is occasionally present in bladder cancer. Treatment is directed to the underlying cause.

← Back - New Search

cystectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the urinary bladder. This is necessary in the treatment of certain bladder conditions, notably cancer, and necessitates subsequent urinary diversion. The ureters draining the urine from the kidneys are reimplanted into an isolated segment of intestine (usually the ileum), which is brought to the skin surface as a spout (see ileal conduit). Alternatively, in *bladder replacement* , a segment of ileum or colon is reconstructed to form a pouch, which is anastomosed to the urethra and acts as a reservoir for the urine. Emptying may be achieved by abdominal straining or intermittent self-catheterization.

← Back - New Search

cysteine *n.*

a sulphur-containing amino acid that is an important constituent of many enzymes. The disulphide (S–S) links between adjacent cysteine molecules in polypeptide chains contribute to the three-dimensional molecular structure of proteins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cystic *adj.*
1 of, relating to, or characterized by cysts.

2 of or relating to the gall bladder or urinary bladder.

Top

Back - New Search

cystic duct

see bile duct.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cysticercosis *n.*

a disease caused by the presence of tapeworm larvae (see cysticercus) of the species *Taenia solium* in any of the body tissues. Humans become infected on ingesting tapeworm eggs in contaminated food or drink. The presence of cysticerci in the muscles causes pain and weakness; in the brain the symptoms are more serious, including mental deterioration, paralysis, giddiness, epileptic attacks, and convulsions, which may be fatal. There is no specific treatment for this cosmopolitan disease although surgical removal of cysticerci may be necessary to relieve pressure on the brain.

Back - New Search

cysticercus *(bladderworm) n.*

a larval stage of some tapeworms in which the scolex and neck are invaginated into a large fluid-filled cyst. The cysts develop in the muscles or brain of the host following ingestion of tapeworm eggs. See cysticercosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cystic fibrosis *(fibrocystic disease of the pancreas, mucoviscidosis)*

a hereditary disease affecting cells of the exocrine glands (including mucus-secreting glands, sweat glands, and others). The faulty gene responsible has been identified as lying on chromosome no. 7 and is recessive, i.e. both parents of the patient can be carriers without being affected by the disease. Affected individuals lack a protein, *cystic fibrosis transmembrane regulator* (*CFTR*), that enables the transport of chloride ions across cell membranes: this results in the production of thick mucus, which obstructs the intestinal glands (causing meconium ileus in newborn babies), pancreas (causing deficiency of pancreatic enzymes resulting in malabsorption and failure to thrive), and bronchi (causing bronchiectasis). Respiratory infections, which may be severe, are a common complication. Common agents include *Haemophilus*, *Pseudomonas*, *Staphylococcus*, and *Burkholderia cepacia*. The sweat contains excessive amounts of sodium and chloride, which is an aid to diagnosis.

Treatment consists of minimizing the effects of the disease by administration of pancreatic enzymes and physiotherapy for the lungs and by preventing and combating secondary infection. Sputum viscosity can be reduced by nebulized recombinant human DNAse. Genetic counselling is essential, as each subsequent child of carrier parents has a one in four chance of being affected (see also mouthwash test). Some patients are benefiting from revolutionary new treatments, including transplantation of heart and lungs and treatment aimed at altering the genetic content of the faulty cells (see gene therapy).

Back - New Search

cystine *n.*

see amino acid.

Back - New Search

cystinosis *n.*

an inborn defect in the metabolism of amino acids, leading to abnormal accumulation of the amino acid cystine in the blood, kidneys, and lymphatic system. See also Fanconi syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cystinuria *n.*

an inborn error of metabolism resulting in excessive excretion of the amino acid cystine in the urine due to a defect of reabsorption by the kidney tubules. It may lead to the formation of cystine stones in the kidney.

← Back - New Search

cystitis *n.*

inflammation of the urinary bladder, often caused by infection (most commonly by the bacterium *Escherichia coli*). It is usually accompanied by the desire to pass urine frequently, with a degree of burning. More severe attacks are often associated with the painful passage of blood in the urine, which is accompanied by a cramplike pain in the lower abdomen persisting after the bladder has been emptied. An acute attack is treated by antibiotic administration and a copious fluid intake. See also interstitial cystitis.

Back - New Search

cystitome *n.*

a small knife with a tiny curved or hooked blade, used to cut the lens capsule in the type of operation for cataract in which the capsule is left behind (extracapsular cataract extraction). See also capsulotomy.

← Back - New Search

cystocele *n.*

prolapse of the base of the bladder in women. It is usually due to weakness of the pelvic floor after childbirth and causes bulging of the anterior wall of the vagina on straining. When accompanied by stress incontinence of urine, surgical repair (anterior colporrhaphy) is indicated.

← Back - New Search

cystography *n.*

X-ray examination of the urinary bladder after the injection of a contrast medium. The X-ray images thus obtained are known as *cystograms* . Cystography is most commonly performed to detect reflux of urine from the bladder to the ureters, usually in children (see vesicoureteric reflux). If films are taken during voiding then the urethra can also be observed (see urethrography). The examination can also be performed in conjunction with manometry (see bladder pressure study).

Back - New Search

cystoid macular oedema

swelling of the central area of the retina (macula), usually occurring as a result of trauma or ocular surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cystolithiasis *n.*

the presence of stones (calculi) in the urinary bladder. The stones are either formed in the bladder, due to obstruction, urinary retention, and infection (*primary calculi*), or pass to the bladder after being formed in the kidneys (*secondary calculi*). They cause pain, the passage of bloody urine, and interruption of the urinary stream and should be removed surgically. See calculus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cystometer *n.*

an apparatus for measuring the pressure within the bladder. Modern investigations also include measurement of urine flow, and the resultant bladder pressure/flow study (*urodynamic investigation*) provides useful information regarding bladder function.

← Back - New Search

cystopexy *(vesicofixation)* *n.*

a surgical operation to fix the urinary bladder (or a portion of it) in a different position. It may be performed as part of the repair or correction of a prolapsed bladder.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cystoplasty *n.*

the operation of enlarging the capacity of the bladder by incorporating a segment of bowel. In a *clam cystoplasty* , the bladder is cut across longitudinally from one side of the neck to the other side through the dome (fundus) of the bladder and a length of the ileum or colon is inserted as a patch. In the operation of *ileocaecocystoplasty* , the dome is removed by cutting across the bladder transversely or sagittally above the openings of the ureters; it is replaced by an isolated segment of caecum and terminal ileum. In *ileocystoplasty* the bladder is enlarged by an opened-out portion of small intestine. The bladder may be totally replaced by a reservoir constructed from either small or large intestine (see cystectomy).

Back - New Search

cystosarcoma phylloides

a malignant tumour of the connective tissue of the breast: it accounts for approximately 1% of all breast cancers. Such tumours may show a wide variation in cell structure and they often present as a large mass but without distant spread. The best treatment for a localized tumour is simple mastectomy.

Back - New Search

cystoscopy *n.*

examination of the bladder by means of an instrument (*cystoscope*) inserted via the urethra. The cystoscope consists of either a metal sheath surrounding a telescope and light-conducting bundles or a flexible tube with built-in optical fibres for viewing and illumination. Irrigating fluid is conducted through a channel into the bladder. When using the rigid instrument, additional channels are available for the catheters to be inserted into the ureters, diathermy electrodes for removing polyps, etc., or biopsy forceps for taking specimens of tumours or other growths. When using the flexible cystoscope, only small instruments can be passed through the additional channel, such as biopsy forceps, diathermy electrodes, or laser fibres for the destruction of tumours or stones.

Back - New Search

cystostomy *n.*

the operation of creating an artificial opening between the bladder and the anterior abdominal wall. This provides a temporary or permanent drainage route for urine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cystotomy *n.*

surgical incision into the urinary bladder, usually by cutting through the abdominal wall above the pubic symphysis (*suprapubic cystotomy*). This is necessary for such operations as removing stones or tumours from the bladder and for gaining access to the prostate gland in the operation of transvesical prostatectomy.

← Back - New Search

cyt- *(cyto-)* *prefix denoting*
1 cell(s).

2 cytoplasm.

Top

← Back - New Search

cytarabine *n.*

a cytotoxic drug used to suppress the symptoms of some types of leukaemia. It is administered by injection and can damage the normal bone marrow, leading to various blood cell disorders. Other side-effects are nausea, vomiting, mouth ulcers, and diarrhoea. Trade name: *Cytosar* .

Back - New Search

-cyte *suffix denoting*
a cell. Examples: *chondrocyte* (cartilage cell); *osteocyte* (bone cell).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cytidine *n.*

a compound containing cytosine and the sugar ribose. See also nucleoside.

Back - New Search

cytochemistry *n.*

the study of chemical compounds and their activities in living cells.

← Back - New Search

cytochrome *n.*

a compound consisting of a protein linked to haem. Cytochromes act as electron transfer agents in biological oxidation-reduction reactions, particularly those associated with the mitochondria in cellular respiration. See electron transport chain.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cytogenetics *n.*

a science that links the study of inheritance (genetics) with that of cells (cytology); it is concerned mainly with the study of the chromosomes, especially their origin, structure, and functions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cytokines *pl. n.*

protein molecules, released by cells when activated by antigen, that are involved in cell-to-cell communications, acting as enhancing mediators for immune responses through interaction with specific cell-surface receptors on leucocytes. Kinds of cytokines include interleukins (produced by leucocytes), lymphokines (produced by lymphocytes), interferons, and tumour necrosis factor.

Back - New Search

cytokinesis *n.*
division of the cytoplasm of a cell, which occurs at the end of cell division, after division of the nucleus, to form two daughter cells. Compare karyokinesis.

Back - New Search

cytology *n.*

the study of the structure and function of cells. The examination of cells under a microscope is used in the diagnosis of various diseases. These cells are obtained by scraping an organ, as in *cervical cytology* (see cervical smear), by aspiration (see aspiration cytology), or they are collected from cells already shed (*exfoliative cytology*). See also biopsy.

—cytological *adj.*

Back - New Search

cytolysis *n.*
the breakdown of cells, particularly by destruction of their outer membranes.

← Back - New Search

cytomegalovirus *(CMV)* *n.*

a member of the herpes group of viruses (see herpesvirus). It commonly occurs in humans and normally produces symptoms milder than the common cold. However, in individuals whose immune systems are compromised (e.g. by cancer or AIDS) it can cause more severe effects, and it has been found to be the cause of congenital handicap in infants born to women who have contracted the virus during pregnancy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cytometer *n.*

an instrument for determining the number of cells in a given quantity of fluid, such as blood, cerebrospinal fluid, or urine. See haemocytometer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cytomorphosis *n.*
the changes undergone by a cell in the course of its life cycle.

← Back - New Search

cytopenia *n.*

a deficiency of one or more of the various types of blood cells. See eosinopenia, erythropenia, lymphopenia, neutropenia, pancytopenia, thrombocytopenia.

Back - New Search

cytophotometry *n.*

the study of chemical compounds in living cells by means of a *cytophotometer* , an instrument that measures light intensity through stained areas of cytoplasm.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cytoplasm *n.*
the jelly-like substance that surrounds the nucleus of a cell. See also ectoplasm, endoplasm, protoplasm.
—cytoplasmic *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

cytoplasmic inheritance

the inheritance of characters controlled by genes present in the cell cytoplasm rather than by genes on the chromosomes in the cell nucleus. An example of cytoplasmic inheritance is that controlled by mitochondrial genes (see mitochondrion).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

cytosine *n.*

one of the nitrogen-containing bases (see pyrimidine) that occurs in the nucleic acid DNA.

← Back - New Search

cytosome *n.*
the part of a cell that is outside the nucleus.

← Back - New Search

cytotoxic drug

any drug that damages or destroys cells: usually refers to those drugs used to treat various types of cancer. There are various classes of cytotoxic drugs, including alkylating agents (e.g. chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide, melphalan), antimetabolites (e.g. fluorouracil, methotrexate, mercaptopurine), anthracycline antibiotics (e.g. doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dactinomycin), vinca alkaloids, and platinum compounds (e.g. carboplatin, cisplatin). (See also taxane, topoisomerase inhibitor.) These drugs offer successful treatment in some conditions and help reduce symptoms and prolong life in others. Cytotoxic drugs destroy cancer cells by interfering with cell division, but they also affect normal cells, causing side-effects, particularly in bone marrow, skin, stomach lining, and fetal tissue; dosage must therefore be carefully controlled. See also chemotherapy.

Back - New Search

cytotoxic T-cell

a type of T-lymphocyte that destroys cancerous cells, virus-infected cells, and allografts. Cytotoxic T-cells recognize peptide antigens attached to proteins that are encoded by the HLA system.

← Back - New Search

cytotrophoblast *n.*
the part of a trophoblast that retains its cellular structure and does not invade the maternal tissues. It forms the outer surface of the chorion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

D

dacarbazine *n.*

a drug administered by injection in the treatment of certain cancers, including Hodgkin's disease and malignant melanoma. Side-effects include severe vomiting. Trade name: *DTIC-Dome* .

← Back - New Search

dacry- *(dacryo-) prefix denoting*
1 tears.

2 the lacrimal apparatus.

Top

← Back - New Search

dacryoadenitis *n.*

inflammation of the tear-producing gland (see lacrimal apparatus).

← Back - New Search

dacryocystitis *n.*

inflammation of the lacrimal sac ***(in which tears collect)*** , usually occurring when the duct draining the tears into the nose is blocked (see lacrimal apparatus).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dacryocystorhinostomy *(DCR)* *n.*

an operation to relieve blockage of the nasolacrimal duct (which drains tears into the nose), in which a communication is made between the lacrimal sac and the nose by removing the intervening bone. See dacryocystitis, lacrimal apparatus.

← Back - New Search

dacryops *n. Obsolete.*
a watering eye.

← Back - New Search

dactinomycin *(actinomycin D)* *n.*

a cytotoxic drug (an antibiotic) used mainly to treat cancers in children. It is administered by injection; side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, blood disorders, and bone-marrow damage. Trade name: *Comegen Lyovac* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dactyl- *prefix denoting* the digits (fingers or toes). Examples: *dactylomegaly* (abnormally large size of); *dactylospasm* (painful contraction of).

Back - New Search

dactylitis *n.*

inflammation of a finger or toe caused by bone infection (as in tuberculous osteomyelitis) or rheumatic disease or seen in infants with sickle-cell disease.

← Back - New Search

dactylology *n.*

the representation of speech by finger movements: sign language.

Back - New Search

Daltonism *(protanopia)* *n.*

red-blindness: a defect in colour vision in which a person cannot distinguish between reds and greens. The term has been used to refer to colour blindness in general.

[J. Dalton (1766–1844), British chemist]

Back - New Search

damp *n.*

(in mining) any gas encountered underground other than air. See blackdamp, firedamp.

Back - New Search

danazol *n.*

a synthetic progestogen that inhibits the secretion by the pituitary gland of gonadotrophins. It is used to treat precocious puberty, breast enlargement in males (gynaecomastia), excessively heavy menstrual periods, and endometriosis. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, swelling of the feet and ankles, weight gain, oiliness of the skin, and, in women, excessive growth of facial and body hair. Trade name: *Danol* .

Back - New Search

D and C

see dilatation and curettage.

← Back - New Search

dandruff *n.*

visible scaling from the surface of the scalp. It is extremely common, occurring in about 50% of the population, and is associated with the presence of the yeast *Pityrosporum ovale*. It is the precursor of seborrhoeic eczema of the scalp, in which there is a degree of inflammation in addition to the greasy scaling. Dandruff can be controlled by shampoos containing tar, selenium sulphide, zinc pyrithione, or imidazole antifungals. Medical name: *pityriasis capitis* .

Back - New Search

Dandy-Walker syndrome

a form of cerebral palsy in which the cerebellum is usually the part of the brain affected. It leads to unsteadiness of balance and an abnormal gait and may be associated with hydrocephalus.

[W. E. Dandy (1886–1946) and A. E. Walker (1907–), US surgeons]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dangerous drugs

see Misuse of Drugs Act 1971.

Back - New Search

dantrolene *n.*

a muscle relaxant drug used to relieve muscle spasm in such conditions as cerebral palsy, multiple sclerosis, or spinal cord injury. It is administered by mouth or by injection. Possible side-effects include weakness, dizziness, drowsiness, and vertigo; liver damage sometimes occurs. Trade name: *Dantrium* .

← Back - New Search

dantron *(danthron)* *n.*

a stimulant laxative administered by mouth for treating constipation in terminally ill patients; it sometimes colours the urine pink or red. It is usually combined with a faecal softener (e.g. in *co-danthramer* , *co-danthrusate*).

← Back - New Search

dapsone *n.*

a drug (see sulphone) used to treat leprosy and dermatitis herpetiformis. It is administered by mouth or injection; the most common side-effects are allergic skin reactions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dark adaptation

the changes that take place in the retina and pupil of the eye enabling vision in very dim light. Dark adaptation involves activation of the rods – the cells of the retina that function best in dim light – and the reflex enlargement of the pupil (see pupillary reflex). Compare light adaptation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Data Protection Act 1998

(in the UK) legislation by which anyone storing personal information relating to an individual on a computer is responsible for the accuracy of that information and may neither use the information nor pass it on to others without the knowledge and consent of that individual. Users of the information are required to be registered. Individuals about whom information is held can require to see a printout of the information relevant to them and demand to have inaccurate or misleading information amended. Specific exceptions include police, state security, and medical research, but not medical information that may affect employment or promotion.

← Back - New Search

daunorubicin *n.*

an anthracycline antibiotic that interferes with DNA synthesis and is used in the treatment of acute leukaemia. It is administered by injection. Possible side-effects include loss of hair and damage to bone marrow and heart muscle.

← Back - New Search

dawn phenomenon *(Somogyi effect)*

the phenomenon of high fasting blood-sugar levels in the morning due to an unrecognized hypoglycaemic episode during the night in a person with diabetes. The low blood sugar has resulted in an outpouring of regulatory hormones, such as adrenaline and glucagon, which have raised the blood sugar to supranormal levels by the time of waking. It is important to recognize the cause, since increasing the evening insulin dose, thinking this will bring the morning sugars down, could actually cause a more severe nocturnal hypoglycaemic attack, which the body may not be able to counteract: coma might ensue. The condition can be tested for by measuring blood sugars at the time of the assumed low level.

Back - New Search

day blindness

comparatively good vision in poor light but poor vision in good illumination. The condition is usually congenital and associated with poor visual acuity and defective colour vision. Acquired cases occur when the cones (light-sensitive cells) at the back of the retina are selectively destroyed by disease. Medical name: *hemeralopia* . Compare night blindness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

day-case surgery

surgical procedures that can be performed in a single day, without the need to admit the patient for an overnight stay in hospital. Modern techniques of surgery and anaesthesia now enable many surgical cases of minor and intermediate degrees of severity to be treated in this way: examples include many breast lesions, dilatation and curettage, and operations for hernia and varicose veins. Special units are established in many hospitals.

← Back - New Search

day hospital

a hospital in which patients spend a substantial part of the day under medical supervision but do not stay overnight. Day hospitals are mainly used for the treatment of elderly patients and those with mental disorders. Patients may attend on one or more days during the week.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

DCIS

see ductal carcinoma in situ.

← Back - New Search

DCR

see dacryocystorhinostomy.

← Back - New Search

DDT *(chlorophenothane, dicophane) n.*

a powerful insecticide that was formerly widely used against lice, fleas, flies, bed bugs, cockroaches, and other disease-carrying and destructive insects. It is a relatively stable compound that is stored in animal fats, and the quantities now present in the environment – in the form of stores accumulated in animal tissues – have led to its use being restricted. Acute poisoning, from swallowing more than 20 g, produces nervous irritability, muscle twitching, convulsions, and coma, but only a few fatalities have been reported.

Back - New Search

de- *prefix denoting*

1 removal or loss. Examples: *demineralization* (of minerals from bones or teeth); *devascularization* (of blood supply).

2 reversal.

Top

← Back - New Search

deafness *n.*

partial or total loss of hearing in one or both ears. *Conductive deafness* is due to a defect in the conduction of sound from the external ear to the inner ear. This may be due to perforations of the eardrum, fluid or infection in the middle ear (see glue ear, otitis (media)), or disorders of the small bones in the middle ear (ossicles). *Sensorineural (or perceptive) deafness* may be due to a lesion of the cochlea in the inner ear, the auditory nerve, or the auditory centres in the brain. It may be present from birth (for example if the mother was affected with German measles during pregnancy). In adults it may be brought on by injury, disease (e.g. Ménière's disease), or prolonged exposure to loud noise; progressive sensorineural deafness (*presbyacusis*) is common with advancing age.

The type of deafness can be diagnosed by various hearing tests (see Rinne's test, Weber's test, audiogram), and the treatment depends on the cause. See also cochlear implant, hearing aid, hearing therapy.

Back - New Search

deamination *n.*

a process, occurring in the liver, that occurs during the metabolism of amino acids. The amino group (–NH_2) is removed from an amino acid and converted to ammonia, which is ultimately converted to urea and excreted.

Back - New Search

death *n.*

absence of vital functions. Death is diagnosed by permanent cessation of the heartbeat. *Brain death* is defined as permanent functional death of the centres in the brainstem that control breathing, heart rate, and other vital reflexes (including pupillary responses). Usually two independent medical opinions are required before brain death is agreed, but organs such as kidneys may then legally be removed for transplantation surgery before the heart has stopped.

Back - New Search

death certificate

a medical certificate stating the cause of a person's death, usually also stating the deceased's marital status, occupation, and age. A doctor's diagnosis of the main cause of death, and any contributory causes of death, and his signature are registered in Great Britain at St Catherine's House, London. Death certificates are required by law in the majority of countries throughout the world.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

debridement *n.*

the process of cleaning an open wound by removal of foreign material and dead tissue, so that healing may occur without hindrance.

← Back - New Search

debrisoquine *n.*

a potent drug used to treat high blood pressure (hypertension). It is administered by mouth; common side-effects are nausea, headache, sweating, and general malaise.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dec- *(deca-)* *prefix denoting* ten.

← Back - New Search

decalcification *n.*

loss or removal of calcium salts from a bone or tooth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

decapitation *n.*

removal of the head, usually the head of a dead fetus to enable delivery to take place. This procedure is very rare nowadays, being undertaken only in dire circumstances when the fetal head is too large to pass through the birth canal, the mother's life is endangered, and Caesarean section impossible.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

decapsulation *n.*
see decortication.

← Back - New Search

decay *n.*

(in bacteriology) the decomposition of organic matter due to microbial action.

← Back - New Search

decerebrate *adj.*

denoting a neurological state in which the functions of the higher centres of the brain are eliminated. This is brought about in experimental animals by cutting across the brain below the cerebrum, but certain injuries to the brain in humans may cause the same severe neurological signs as occur in a decerebrate animal.

← Back - New Search

deci- *prefix denoting*
a tenth.

← Back - New Search

decibel *(dB)* *n.*

one tenth of a bel: a unit for comparing levels of power (especially sound) on a logarithmic scale. A power source of intensity P has a power level of $10 \log_{10} P/P_0$ decibels, where P_0 is the intensity of a reference source. The decibel is much more widely used than the bel. Silence is 0 dB; a whisper has an intensity of 30 dB, normal speech 60 dB, a shout 90 dB, and a jet aircraft 120 dB.

← Back - New Search

decidua *n.*

the modified mucous membrane that lines the wall of the uterus during pregnancy and is shed with the afterbirth at parturition (see endometrium). There are three regions: the *decidua capsularis* , a thin layer that covers the embryo; the *decidua basalis* , where the embryo is attached; and the *decidua parietalis* , which is not in contact with the embryo.

—decidual *adj.*

← Back - New Search

deciduous teeth

see primary teeth.

Back - New Search

declive *n.*

an area of the upper surface of the cerebellum, posterior to the culmen and anterior to the folium of the middle lobe.

← Back - New Search

decomposition *n.*

the gradual disintegration of dead organic matter, usually foodstuffs or tissues, by the chemical action of bacteria and/or fungi.

Back - New Search

decompression *n.*

1 the reduction of pressure on an organ or part of the body by surgical intervention. Surgical decompression can be effected at many sites: the pressure of tissues on a nerve may be relieved by incision; raised pressure in the fluid of the brain can be lowered by cutting into the dura mater; and cardiac compression – the abnormal presence of blood or fluid round the heart – can be cured by cutting the sac (pericardium) enclosing the heart.

2 the gradual reduction of atmospheric pressure for deep-sea divers, who work at artificially high pressures. See compressed air illness.

Top

Back - New Search

decompression sickness

see compressed air illness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

decongestant *n.*
an agent that reduces or relieves nasal congestion. Most nasal decongestants are sympathomimetic drugs, applied either locally, in the form of nasal sprays or drops, or taken by mouth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

decortication *n.*
1 the removal of the outside layer (cortex) from an organ or structure, such as the kidney.

2 an operation for removing the blood clot and scar tissue that forms after bleeding into the chest cavity (haemothorax).

Top

3 *(decapsulation)* the surgical removal of a capsule from an organ; for example, the stripping of the membrane that envelops the kidney or of the inflammatory capsule that encloses a chronic abscess, as in the treatment of empyema.

Top

Back - New Search

decubitus *n.*

the recumbent position.

← Back - New Search

decubitus ulcer

see bedsore.

← Back - New Search

decussation *n.*

a point at which two or more structures of the body cross to the opposite side. The term is used particularly for the point at which nerve fibres cross over in the central nervous system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

deep vein thrombosis *(DVT)*
see phlebothrombosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

deer fly

see Chrysops.

← Back - New Search

defecation *n.*

a bowel movement in which faeces are evacuated through the rectum and anus. The amount and composition of the food eaten determine to a large degree the bulk of the faeces, and the transit time through the intestinal tract determines the water content. See constipation, diarrhoea.

Back - New Search

defence mechanism

the means whereby an undesirable impulse can be avoided or controlled. Many defence mechanisms have been described, including repression, projection, reaction formation, sublimation, and splitting. They may be partly responsible for such problems as tics, stammering, and phobias.

← Back - New Search

deferent *adj.*
1 carrying away from or down from.

2 relating to the vas deferens.

Top

← Back - New Search

defervescence *n.*

the disappearance of a fever, a process that may occur rapidly or take several days, depending upon the cause and treatment given.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

defibrillation *n.*

administration of a controlled electric shock to restore normal heart rhythm in cases of cardiac arrest due to ventricular fibrillation. The apparatus used is a defibrillator.

Back - New Search

defibrillation gel pads

thin pads of electrically conductive material placed between a patient's skin and the defibrillation paddles to aid the passage of electricity across the patient's chest and to lessen contact burns. There is one pad per paddle and the two pads must not touch during defibrillation or a short circuit will form between the paddles.

← Back - New Search

defibrillator *n.*

the apparatus used for issuing a measured electrical current to a patient's heart in defibrillation. Several types of defibrillator exist, including those that are semi- or fully automated to recognize abnormal rhythms and to deliver the appropriate shock, those that are fully operator-dependent, and those that are implanted into the patient's body in a similar manner to a pacemaker. Different types can deliver DC or AC currents.

← Back - New Search

defibrination *n.*

the removal of fibrin, one of the plasma proteins that causes coagulation, from a sample of blood. It is normally done by whisking the blood with a bundle of fine wires, to which the strands of fibrin that form in the blood adhere.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

deficiency *n.*

(in genetics) see deletion.

← Back - New Search

deficiency disease

any disease caused by the lack of an essential nutrient in the diet. Such nutrients include vitamins, essential amino acids, and essential fatty acids.

← Back - New Search

degeneration *n.*

the deterioration and loss of specialized function of the cells of a tissue or organ. The changes may be caused by a defective blood supply or by disease. Degeneration may involve the deposition of calcium salts, fat (see fatty degeneration), or fibrous tissue in the affected organ or tissue. See also infiltration.

← Back - New Search

deglutition *n.*

see swallowing.

← Back - New Search

dehiscence *n.*

a splitting open, as of a surgical wound.

Back - New Search

dehydration *n.*

1 loss or deficiency of water in body tissues. The condition may result from inadequate water intake and/or from excessive removal of water from the body; for example, by sweating, vomiting, or diarrhoea. Symptoms include great thirst, nausea, and exhaustion. The condition is treated by drinking plenty of water; severe cases require oral rehydration therapy or intravenous administration of water and salts (which have been lost with the water).

2 the removal of water from tissue during its preparation for microscopical study, by placing it successively in stronger solutions of ethyl alcohol. Dehydration follows fixation and precedes clearing.

Top

Back - New Search

dehydroepiandrosterone *(DHEA) n.*

a weak androgen produced and secreted by the adrenal glands after the stage of adrenal maturation known as adrenarche. It is produced from 17-hydroxypregnenolone and itself is largely converted to *dehydroepiandrosterone sulphate* and *androstenedione* . All three of these molecules can cause a degree of mild androgenization but can also be converted in the circulation to the more potent androgens testosterone and dihydrotestosterone.

Back - New Search

dehydrogenase *n.*
see oxidoreductase.

Back - New Search

déjà vu

a vivid psychic experience in which immediately contemporary events seem to be a repetition of previous happenings. It is a symptom of some forms of epilepsy. See also jamais vu.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

delayed suture *(delayed primary closure)*

a technique used in the closure of contaminated wounds and wounds associated with tissue necrosis, such as are produced by missile injuries. The superficial layers of the wound are left open, to be closed later when the tissues have been cleaned.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

deletion *(deficiency)* *n.*

(in genetics) a type of mutation involving the loss of DNA. The deletion may be small, affecting only a portion of a single gene, or large, resulting in loss of a part of a chromosome and affecting many genes.

Back - New Search

Delhi boil
see oriental sore.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

delirium *n.*

an acute disorder of the mental processes accompanying organic brain disease. It may be manifested by delusions, disorientation, hallucinations, or extreme excitement and occurs in metabolic disorders, intoxication, deficiency diseases, and infections.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

delirium tremens

a psychosis caused by alcoholism, usually seen as a withdrawal syndrome in chronic alcoholics. Typically it is precipitated by a head injury or an acute infection causing abstinence from alcohol. Features include anxiety, tremor, sweating, and vivid and terrifying visual and sensory hallucinations, often of animals and insects. Severe cases may end fatally.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

delivery *n.*
see labour.

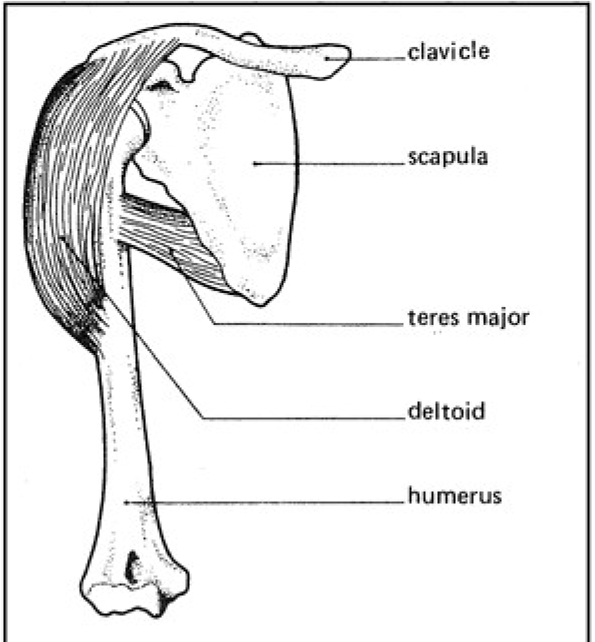
Back - New Search

delle *n.* (pl. dellen)

a localized area of reduced corneal thickness, usually at the limbus (the junction of the cornea with the sclera), due to local dehydration. It may occur after surgery to correct a squint, due to elevated conjunctiva at the limbus causing poor wetting of the adjacent cornea.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

deltoid *n.*
a thick triangular muscle that covers the shoulder joint (see illustration). It is responsible for raising the arm away from the side of the body.


clavicle
scapula
teres major
deltoid
humerus

The deltoid muscle

Back - New Search

delusion *n.*

an irrationally held belief that cannot be altered by rational argument. In mental illness it is often a false belief that the individual is persecuted by others, is very powerful, is controlled by others, or is a victim of physical disease (see paranoia). Delusions may be a symptom of schizophrenia, manic-depressive psychosis, or an organic psychosis.

← Back - New Search

demeclocycline *n.*
an antibiotic that is active against a wide range of bacteria and is used to treat various infections. It is also used to treat syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone. Demeclocycline is administered by mouth; common side-effects are nausea, diarrhoea, and symptoms resulting from the growth of organisms not sensitive to the drug. Trade name: *Ledermycin* .

← Back - New Search

dementia *n.*

a chronic or persistent disorder of behaviour and higher intellectual function due to organic brain disease. It is marked by memory disorders, changes in personality, deterioration in personal care, impaired reasoning ability, and disorientation. *Presenile dementia* occurs in young or middle-aged people. The most common causes of dementia are Alzheimer's disease, frontotemporal dementia (e.g. Pick's disease), and dementia due to diffuse cortical Lewy body disease. Another common form, *multi-infarct dementia* , results from the destruction of brain tissue by a series of small strokes. It is important to distinguish these organic conditions from psychological disorders that cause the same symptoms (see pseudodementia).

Back - New Search

demi- *prefix denoting*
half.

← Back - New Search

Demodex *n.*

a genus of harmless parasitic mites, the follicle mites, found in the hair follicles and associated sebaceous glands of the face. They resemble tiny worms, about 0.4 mm in length, and their presence may give rise to dermatitis.

← Back - New Search

demography *n.*

the study of populations on a national, regional, or local basis in terms of age, sex, and other variables, including patterns of migration and survival. It is used in public health medicine to help identify health needs and risk factors. See also biostatistics.

Back - New Search

demulcent *n.*

a soothing agent that protects the mucous membranes and relieves irritation. Demulcents form a protective film and are used in mouth washes, gargles, etc., to soothe irritation or inflammation in the mouth.

Back - New Search

demyelination *n.*

damage to the myelin sheaths surrounding the nerve fibres in the central or peripheral nervous system. This in turn affects the function of the nerve fibres, which the myelin normally supports. Demyelination may be a primary disorder, as in multiple sclerosis. There may be associated nerve-fibre damage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

denaturation *n.*

the changes in the physical and physiological properties of a protein that are brought about by heat, X-rays, or chemicals. These changes include loss of activity (in the case of enzymes) and loss (or alteration) of antigenicity (in the case of antigens).

← Back - New Search

dendrite *n.*

one of the shorter branching processes of the cell body of a neurone, which makes contact with other neurones at synapses and carries nerve impulses from them into the cell body.

Back - New Search

dendritic cell

a type of haemopoietic cell with specialized antigen-presenting functions. See APC.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dendritic ulcer

a branching ulcer of the surface of the cornea caused by herpes simplex virus. A similar appearance may be produced by a healing corneal abrasion. Dendritic ulcers tend to recur because the virus lies dormant in the tissues; years may elapse between attacks.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

denervation *n.*

interruption of the nerve supply to the muscles and skin. The muscle is paralysed and its normal tone (elasticity) is lost. The muscle fibres shrink and are replaced by fat. A denervated area of skin loses all forms of sensation and its subsequent ability to heal and renew its tissues may be impaired.

← Back - New Search

dengue *(breakbone fever)* *n.*

a disease caused by arboviruses and transmitted to humans principally by the mosquito *Aëdes aegypti*. Symptoms, which last for a few days, include severe pains in the joints and muscles, headache, sore throat, fever, running of the eyes, and an irritating rash. These symptoms recur in a usually milder form after an interval of two or three days. Death rarely occurs, but the patient is left debilitated and requires considerable convalescence. A more severe form, *dengue haemorrhagic fever* , characterized by a breakdown of the blood-clotting mechanism with internal bleeding, can affect children. Dengue occurs throughout the tropics and subtropics. Patients are given aspirin and codeine to relieve the pain and calamine lotion is helpful in easing the irritating rash.

Back - New Search

dens *n.*

a tooth or tooth-shaped structure.

Back - New Search

dens invaginatus

literally, an infolded tooth: a specific type of tooth malformation that mainly affects upper lateral incisors to varying degrees.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dent- *(denti-, dento-)* *prefix denoting* the teeth. Example: *dentoalveolar* (relating to the teeth and associated jaw).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dental auxiliary

any of several assistants to a dentist, now referred to as *professionals complementary to dentistry* . A *dental hygienist* performs scaling and instruction in oral hygiene under the prescription of the dentist. A *dental nurse* helps the dentist at the chairside by preparing materials, passing instruments, and aspirating fluids from the patient's mouth. A *dental technician* constructs dentures, crowns, and orthodontic appliances in the laboratory for the dentist. A *dental therapist* performs treatment on children under the direction of a dentist in the community dental services and in hospitals. Dental hygienists and dental therapists are required to be statutorily registered.

← Back - New Search

dental caries

decay and crumbling of the substance of a tooth. Dental caries is caused by the metabolism of the bacteria in plaque attached to the surface of the tooth. Acid formed by bacterial breakdown of sugar in the diet causes demineralization of the enamel of the tooth. If no preventive measure or treatment is carried out it spreads into the dentine and progressively destroys the tooth. It is the most common cause of toothache, and once infection has spread to the pulp it may extend through the root canal into the periapical tissues to cause an apical abscess.

Frequent intake of sugar is a major cause, and the disease is more common in young people and has a predilection for specific sites. Dental caries can be most effectively prevented by restricting the frequency of sugar intake and avoiding sweet food and drinks at bedtime. The resistance of enamel to dental caries can be increased by the application of fluoride salts to the tooth surface from toothpastes or mouth rinses. Fluoridation of water also makes teeth resistant to caries during the period of tooth development. Once caries has spread into the dentine, treatment usually consists of removing the decayed part of the tooth using a drill and replacing it with a filling.

Back - New Search

dental chair

the chair on which a patient lies for dental treatment. Electric switches change the position of the patient, and the chair is frequently attached to the dental unit.

← Back - New Search

dental floss

fine thread, usually of nylon, used to clean some surfaces of teeth. A thicker version is known as *dental tape* .

← Back - New Search

dental implant

see implant.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dental nerve

either of two nerves that supply the teeth; they are branches of the trigeminal nerve. The *inferior dental nerve* supplies the lower teeth and for most of its length exists as a single large bundle; thus anaesthesia of it has a widespread effect (see inferior dental block). The *superior dental nerve* , which supplies the upper teeth, breaks into separate branches at some distance from the teeth and it is possible to anaesthetize these individually with less widespread effect for the patient.

Back - New Search

dental nurse

see dental auxiliary.

← Back - New Search

dental pantomogram *(DPT)*

a special form of tomogram (see tomography) that provides a picture of all the teeth of both jaws on one film.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dental unit

a major fixed piece of dental equipment to which are attached the dental drills, aspirator, compressed air syringe, and ultrasonic scaler. It is frequently integral with the dental chair.

Back - New Search

dentate *adj.*
1 having teeth.

2 serrated; having toothlike projections.

Top

← Back - New Search

dentifrice *n.*

a paste or powder for cleaning the teeth. See toothpaste.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dentine *n.*

a hard tissue that forms the bulk of a tooth. The dentine of the crown is covered by enamel and that of the root by cementum. The dentine is permeated by fine tubules, which near the centre of the tooth contain cellular processes from the pulp. Exposed dentine is sensitive to touch, heat, and cold.

← Back - New Search

dentinogenesis *n.*

the formation of dentine by odontoblasts. Although dentinogenesis continues throughout life, very little dentine is formed later than a few years after tooth eruption unless it is stimulated by caries, abrasion, or trauma. *Dentinogenesis imperfecta* is a hereditary condition in which dentine formation is disturbed; this may result in loss of overlying enamel and excessive wear of the dentine.

Back - New Search

dentist *n.*

a member of the dental profession, who in the UK must be registered with the General Dental Council unless he holds a medical qualification.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

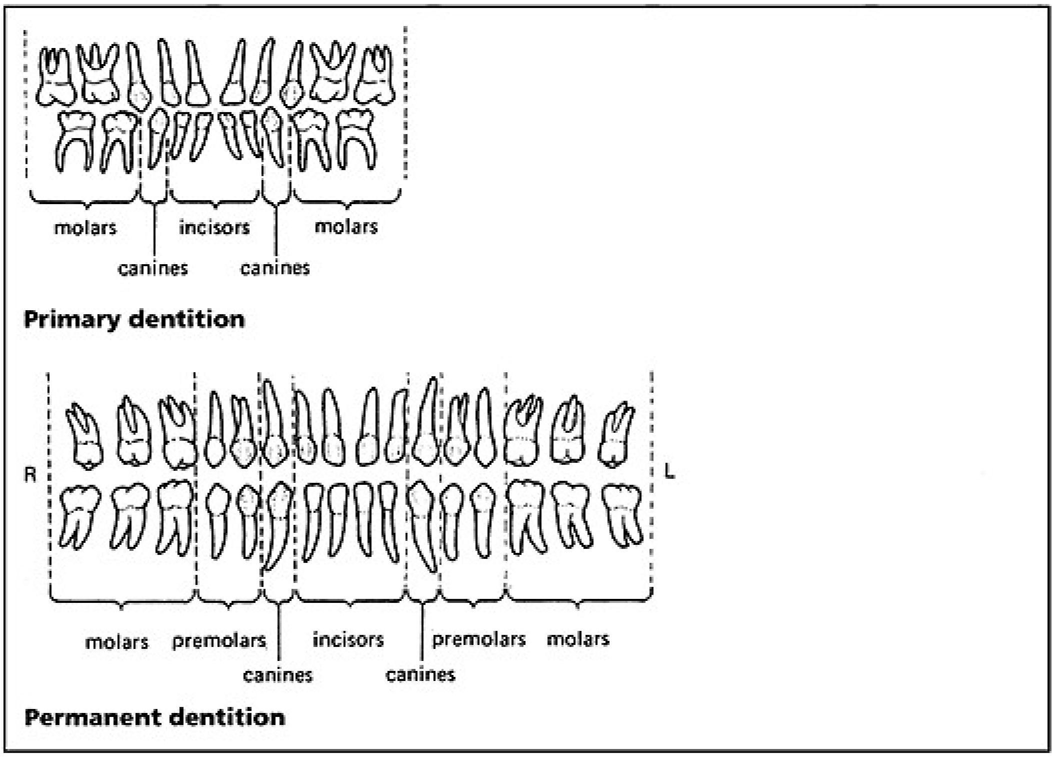
dentistry *n.*

the study, management, and treatment of diseases and conditions affecting the mouth, jaws, teeth, and their supporting tissues. Subdisciplines are: dental public health, endodontics, oral medicine, oral surgery, orthodontics, paediatric dentistry, periodontology, preventive dentistry, prosthodontics, and restorative dentistry.

← Back - New Search

dentition *n.*

the arrangement of teeth in the mouth. The *primary dentition* comprises the teeth of young children. It consists of 20 teeth, made up of incisors, canines, and molars only. The lower incisor erupts first at about 6 months of age, and all the primary teeth have usually erupted by the age of 2½ years. The lower incisors are shed first at about 7 years of age, and from this time until about 13 years old both primary and permanent teeth are present; i.e. there is a *mixed dentition* . The *permanent dentition* consists of up to 32 teeth, made up of incisors, canines, premolars, and molars. The first tooth to erupt is the first molar (at the age of 6) and most have appeared by the age of 14 years, although the third molars may not erupt until the age of 18–21 years. See illustrations.


molars
incisors
molars
canines
canines
R
L
molars
premolars
incisors
premolars
molars
canines
canines

Primary dentition

Permanent dentition

Back - New Search

denture *n.*

a removable replacement for one or more teeth carried on some type of plate or frame. A *complete denture* replaces all the teeth in one jaw. It is usually made entirely of acrylic resin. A *partial denture* replaces some teeth because others still remain. It is designed to restore function with the least potential damage to the remaining teeth. The framework of the denture base is often made of metal (cobalt-chromium) because of its strength. (See also prosthesis.) *Denture sore mouth* is inflammation of the gum under the denture, caused by a mixed infection of *Candida* and bacteria under a poorly cleaned denture or removable orthodontic appliance. *Denture hyperplasia* is an overgrowth of fibrous tissue covered by mucous membrane, resulting from chronic irritation by a denture.

Back - New Search

deodorant *n.*

an agent that reduces or removes unpleasant body odours by destroying bacteria that live on the skin and break down sweat. Deodorant preparations often contain an antiseptic.

Back - New Search

deontology *n.*

the study of ethics and correct behaviour or duty. In medicine this includes consideration of the proper behaviour of a doctor towards his patient, whether a patient should be told if his condition is fatal or not, and similar problems for which there may be no written guidelines. The best-known code of conduct is the Hippocratic oath.

Back - New Search

deoxycholic acid

see bile acids.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

deoxycorticosterone *n.*

a hormone, synthesized and released by the adrenal cortex, that regulates salt and water balance. See also corticosteroid.

← Back - New Search

deoxyribonuclease *n.*

an enzyme, located in the lysosomes of cells, that splits DNA at specific places in the molecule.

← Back - New Search

deoxyribonucleic acid

see DNA.

← Back - New Search

Department of Health *(DH)*

a department of central government that supports the Secretary of State for Health in meeting his or her obligations, which include the National Health Service, the promotion and protection of the health of the nation, and social care, including the overseeing of personal social services provided by local authorities. The department is staffed by civil servants, including medical and nursing personnel and those from other health professions. The NHS Executive, which is an integral part of the Department, was formally established in 1989 and is responsible for advising government ministers and for formulating and ensuring implementation of policy on health care. It is made up of a headquarters and eight regional offices. Although mainly concerned with the NHS, the DH also oversees private and voluntary provision of health services. Equivalent departments support the ministers responsible for health services in Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.

← Back - New Search

dependence *(drug dependence)* *n.*

the physical and/or psychological effects produced by the habitual taking of certain drugs, characterized by a compulsion to continue taking the drug. In *physical dependence* withdrawal of the drug causes specific symptoms (*withdrawal symptoms*), such as sweating, vomiting, or tremors, that are reversed by further doses. Substances that may induce physical dependence include alcohol and the ‘hard’ drugs morphine, heroin, and cocaine. Dependence on ‘hard’ drugs carries a high mortality, partly because overdosage may be fatal and partly because their casual injection intravenously may lead to infections such as hepatitis and AIDS. Treatment is difficult and requires specialist skills. Much more common is *psychological dependence* , in which repeated use of a drug induces reliance on it for a state of well-being and contentment, but there are no physical withdrawal symptoms if use of the drug is stopped. Substances that may induce psychological dependence include nicotine in tobacco, cannabis, and many ‘soft’ drugs, such as barbiturates and amphetamines.

Back - New Search

depersonalization *n.*
a state in which a person feels himself becoming unreal or strangely altered, or feels that his mind is becoming separated from his body. Minor degrees of this feeling are common in normal people under stress. Severe feelings of depersonalization occur in anxiety neurosis, in states of dissociation, in depression and schizophrenia, and in epilepsy (particularly temporal-lobe epilepsy). See also derealization, out-of-the-body experience.

Back - New Search

depilatory *n.*
an agent applied to the skin to remove hair.

Back - New Search

depolarization *n.*

the sudden surge of charged particles across the membrane of a nerve cell or a muscle cell that accompanies a physicochemical change in the membrane and cancels out, or reverses, its resting potential to produce an action potential. The passage of a nerve impulse is a rapid wave of depolarization along the membrane of a nerve fibre.

Back - New Search

depot injection

the administration of a sustained-action drug formulation that allows slow release and gradual absorption, so that the active agent can act for much longer periods than is possible with standard injections. Depot injections are usually given deep into a muscle; some contraceptive hormones are available in a depot formulation.

← Back - New Search

depressant *n.*

an agent that reduces the normal activity of any body system or function. Drugs such as general anaesthetics, barbiturates, and opiates are depressants of the central nervous system and respiration. Cytotoxic drugs, such as azathioprine, are depressants of the levels of white blood cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

depression *n.*

a mental state characterized by excessive sadness. Activity can be agitated and restless or slow and retarded. Behaviour is governed by pessimistic or despairing beliefs, and sleep, appetite, and concentration are disturbed. There are several causes. Manic-depressive psychosis causes severe depression, a major affective disorder, in which there may be delusions of being worthless, ill, wicked, or impoverished and hallucinations of accusing voices. Loss and frustration also cause depression, which may be prolonged and disproportionate in *dysthymic disorder* (formerly known as depressive neurosis). (See also puerperal depression.) Treatment is with antidepressant drugs, cognitive therapy, and/or psychotherapy. Severe cases may need electroconvulsive therapy.

← Back - New Search

depressor *n.*

1 a muscle that causes lowering of part of the body. The *depressor labii inferioris* is a muscle that draws down and everts the lower lip.

2 a nerve that lowers blood pressure.

Top

Back - New Search

dequalinium *n.*

an antiseptic, active against some bacteria and fungi, used as lozenges to treat mouth and throat infections. Trade names: *Dequadin* , *Labosept* .

Back - New Search

derealization *n.*

a feeling of unreality in which the environment is experienced as unreal and as flat, dull, or strange. The experience is unwelcome and often frightening. It occurs in association with depersonalization or with the conditions that cause depersonalization.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dereism *n.*

undirected fantasy thinking that fails to respect the realities of life. When this becomes markedly dominant it may be a feature of schizoid personality or of schizophrenia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

derm- *(derma-, dermo-, dermat(o)-)* *prefix denoting* the skin.

← Back - New Search

-derm *suffix denoting*
1 the skin.

2 a germ layer.

Top

Back - New Search

Dermacentor *n.*

a genus of hard ticks, worldwide in distribution, the adults of which are parasites of humans and other mammals. The wood tick, *D. andersoni*, transmits Rocky Mountain spotted fever to humans in the western USA and the dog tick, *D. variabilis*, is the vector of the milder form of this disease in the east.

← Back - New Search

dermal *adj.*
relating to or affecting the skin, especially the dermis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Dermanyssus *n.*

a genus of widespread parasitic mites. The red poultry mite, *D. gallinae*, is a common parasite of wild birds in temperate regions but can also infest poultry. It occasionally attacks and takes a blood meal from humans, causing itching and mild dermatitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dermatitis *n.*

an inflammatory condition of the skin caused by outside agents (compare eczema, an endogenous disease in which such agents do not play a primary role). *Primary irritant dermatitis* may occur in anyone who has sufficient contact with such irritants as acids, alkalis, solvents, and (especially) detergents. It is the commonest cause of *occupational dermatitis* in hairdressers, nurses, cooks, etc. (See also napkin rash.) In *allergic contact dermatitis* skin changes resembling those of eczema develop as a delayed reaction to contact with a particular allergen, which may be present at low concentrations. The commonest example in women is *nickel dermatitis* from jewellery, jeans studs, etc.; in men *chromium dermatitis* is relatively common (cement is the usual source). Treatment of dermatitis depends on removing the cause, which is not always possible.

Dermatitis herpetiformis is an uncommon very itchy rash with symmetrical blistering, especially on the knees, elbows, buttocks, and shoulders. It is associated with gluten sensitivity and responds well to treatment with dapsone.

Back - New Search

Dermatobia *n.*

a genus of nonbloodsucking flies inhabiting lowland woods and forests of South and Central America. The parasitic maggots of *D. hominis* can cause a serious disease of the skin in humans (see myiasis). The maggots burrow into the skin, after emerging from eggs transported by bloodsucking insects (e.g. mosquitoes), and produce painful boil-like swellings. Treatment involves surgical removal of the maggots.

← Back - New Search

dermatochalasis *n.*

redundant eyelid skin, which may cause drooping of the upper lid. It occurs as a result of ageing and is therefore seen only in middle-aged and elderly people. Compare blepharochalasis.

← Back - New Search

dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans

a tumour probably derived from histiocytes that may occur in any part of the body. It is locally invasive but tends not to metastasize. It often recurs locally despite excision.

Back - New Search

dermatoglyphics *n.*

1 the patterns of finger, palm, toe, and sole prints. These patterns are formed by skin ridges, the distribution of which is unique to each individual. Abnormalities are found in those with chromosomal aberrations, such as Down's syndrome.

2 the study of these patterns. In addition to its use in medicine, dermatoglyphics is also of value in criminology and is of interest to anthropologists. See also fingerprint.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dermatology *n.*

the medical specialty concerned with the diagnosis and treatment of skin disorders.

—dermatological *adj.* —dermatologist *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dermatome *n.*

1 a surgical instrument used for cutting thin slices of skin in some skin grafting operations.

2 that part of the segmented mesoderm in the early embryo that forms the deeper layers of the skin (dermis) and associated tissues. See somite.

Top

← Back - New Search

dermatomyositis *n.*
an inflammatory disorder of the skin and underlying tissues, including the muscles (in the absence of a rash it is known as polymyositis). The condition is one of the connective-tissue diseases. A bluish-red skin eruption occurs on the face, scalp, neck, shoulders, and knuckles and is later accompanied by severe swelling. Dermatomyositis is often associated with internal cancer in adults, though not in children.

← Back - New Search

Dermatophagoides *n.*

a genus of mites that have been detected in samples of dust taken from houses in various parts of Europe. House-dust mites feed on human skin and scales and cause dermatitis of the scalp. Waste products from the mites produce an allergic response in susceptible people that is an important trigger for some forms of rhinitis and asthma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dermatophyte *n.*

a fungus belonging to any one of the three genera (*Microsporum*, *Trichophyton*, and *Epidermophyton*) that can feed on keratin and cause ringworm (tinea).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dermatosis *n.*

any disease of skin, particularly one without inflammation. In *juvenile plantar dermatosis* , which affects children up to the age of 14, the skin on the front of the sole becomes red, glazed, and symmetrically cracked. This condition, which settles spontaneously after a number of years, is believed to be related to the wearing of trainers.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dermis *(corium)* *n.*

the true skin: the thick layer of living tissue that lies beneath the epidermis. It consists mainly of loose connective tissue within which are blood capillaries, lymph vessels, sensory nerve endings, sweat glands and their ducts, hair follicles, sebaceous glands, and smooth muscle fibres.

—dermal *adj.*

Back - New Search

dermographism *n.*

a local reaction caused by pressure on the skin. People with such highly sensitive skin can ‘write’ on it with a finger or blunt instrument, the pressure producing weals.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dermoid cyst *(dermoid)*

a cyst containing hair, hair follicles, and sebaceous glands, usually found at sites marking the fusion of developing sections of the body in the embryo. Sometimes a dermoid cyst may develop after an injury. Surgical removal is best undertaken by a plastic surgeon.

Back - New Search

descemetocele *n.*

thinning of the stroma of the cornea to such an extent that Descemet's membrane is all that is maintaining the integrity of the eyeball. It occurs in severe ulceration of the cornea.

← Back - New Search

Descemet's membrane

the membrane that forms the deepest layer of the stroma of the cornea of the eye. The endothelium lies between it and the aqueous humour.

[J. Descemet (1732–1810), French anatomist]

← Back - New Search

desensitization *n.*

1 *(hyposensitization)* a method for reducing the effects of a known allergen by injecting, over a period, gradually increasing doses of the allergen, until resistance is built up. See allergy.

2 a technique used in the behaviour therapy of phobic states. The thing that is feared is very gradually introduced to the patient, first in imagination and then in reality. At the same time the patient is taught relaxation to inhibit the development of anxiety (see relaxation therapy). In this way he is able to cope with progressively closer approximations to the feared object or situation.

Top

Back - New Search

desferrioxamine *n.*

a drug that combines with iron in body tissues and fluids and is used to treat iron poisoning (including that resulting from prolonged or constant blood transfusion, as for thalassaemia), diseases involving iron storage in parts of the body (see haemochromatosis), and for the diagnosis of such diseases. It is administered by injection; reactions and pain sometimes occur. Trade name: *Desferal* .

Back - New Search

designer drug

a psychoactive drug produced by minor chemical modification of existing illegal substances so as to circumvent prohibitive legislation. These drugs are manufactured in secret laboratories for profit, without regard to any probable medical and social dangers to the consumers.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

desmoid tumour

a dense connective-tissue tumour with a dangerous propensity for repeated local recurrence after treatment. Intra-abdominal desmoids have an association with familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP).

← Back - New Search

desmopressin *n.*

a synthetic derivative of vasopressin that causes a decrease in urine output and is used to treat diabetes insipidus and nocturnal enuresis. It is also effective in mild haemophilia and von Willebrand's disease. Side-effects include stomach cramps, headache, and flushing of the skin. It is taken orally, intranasally, or intravenously. Trade names: *DDAVP* , *Desmotabs* , *Desmospray* .

← Back - New Search

desmosome *n.*

an area of contact between two adjacent cells, occurring particularly in epithelia. The cell membranes at a desmosome are thickened and fine fibres (*tonofibrils*) extend from the desmosome into the cytoplasm.

← Back - New Search

desogestrel *n.*

a progestogen used in various oral contraceptives, usually in combination with an oestrogen. Trade names: *Marvelon* , *Mercilon* .

Back - New Search

desoximetasone *n.*
a corticosteroid applied to the skin as a cream or ointment to reduce inflammation and pruritus. Side-effects include burning, itching, and local skin irritation. Trade name: *Stiedex* .

Back - New Search

desquamation *n.*

the process in which the outer layer of the epidermis of the skin is removed by scaling.

← Back - New Search

detached retina

see retinal detachment.

Back - New Search

detergent *n.*

a synthetic cleansing agent that removes all impurities from a surface by reacting with grease and suspended particles, including bacteria and other microorganisms. Some detergents, e.g. cetrimide, are used solely for cleansing; others may be used as antiseptics and disinfectants.

← Back - New Search

detoxication *(detoxification) n.*

1 the process whereby toxic substances are removed or toxic effects neutralized. It is one of the functions of the liver.

2 the ‘drying-out’ of a patient suffering from alcoholism.

Top

Back - New Search

detrition *n.*

the process of wearing away solid bodies (e.g. bones) by friction or use.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

detrusor *n.*

the muscle of the urinary bladder wall. The functioning of the detrusor and urethral sphincter is assessed by a urodynamic investigation (see urodynamics). This is used to diagnose dysfunction, absent and exaggerated reflexes, and instability in the muscle and lack of coordination between the muscle and the sphincter (bladder sphincter dyssynergia).

← Back - New Search

detumescence *n.*

1 the reverse of erection, whereby the erect penis or clitoris becomes flaccid after orgasm.

2 subsidence of a swelling.

Top

← Back - New Search

deut- *(deuto-, deuter(o)-)* *prefix denoting* two, second, or secondary.

Back - New Search

deuteranopia *n.*

a defect in colour vision in which reds, yellows, and greens are confused. It is thought that the mechanisms for perceiving red light and green light are in some way combined in people with this defect. Compare protanopia, tritanopia. See also colour blindness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

deutoplasm *n.*
see yolk.

← Back - New Search

developmental delay

considerable delay in the physical or mental development of children when compared with their peers. There are many causes. *Global delay* describes the state of a child whose overall development is slow in all areas.

Back - New Search

developmental disorder

any one of a group of conditions in infancy or childhood, that are characterized by delays in biologically determined psychological functions, such as language. They are more common in males than females and tend to follow a course of handicap with gradual improvement. They are classified into *pervasive* conditions, in which many types of development are involved (e.g. autism), and *specific* disorders, in which the handicap is an isolated problem (such as dyslexia).

Back - New Search

developmental milestones

skills gained by a developing child, which should be achieved by a given age. Examples of such milestones include smiling by six weeks and sitting unsupported by eight months. Failure to achieve a particular milestone by a given age is indicative of developmental delay.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

deviance *n.*

variation from normal behaviour beyond the limits acceptable to the majority of the conforming peer group; particularly (though not exclusively) applied to sexual habits (see also sexual deviation).

Back - New Search

deviation *n.*

1 ***(in ophthalmology)*** any abnormal position of one or both eyes. For example, if the eyes are both looking to one side when the head is facing forwards, they are said to be *deviated* to that side. Such deviations of both eyes may occur in brain disease. Deviations of one eye, such as dissociated vertical deviation, come into the category of squint (see strabismus).

2 see sexual deviation.

Top

← Back - New Search

Devic's disease
see neuromyelitis optica.

[E. Devic (1869–1930), French physician]

← Back - New Search

devitalization *n.*

(in dentistry) removal of a diseased pulp from a tooth. In primary teeth the coronal pulp is removed, followed by fixation of the radicular pulp. For permanent teeth, see root canal treatment.

Back - New Search

dew-point hygrometer

see hygrometer.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

DEXA (dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry)
a method of measuring bone density based on the proportion of a beam of photons that passes through the bone. See osteoporosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dexamethasone *n.*

a corticosteroid drug used principally to treat severe allergies, skin and eye diseases, rheumatic and other inflammatory conditions, and hormone and blood disorders. It is administered by mouth or injection or as eye or ear drops; side-effects include sodium and fluid retention, muscle weakness, convulsions, vertigo, headache, and hormonal disturbances (including menstrual irregularities). Failure of injected (1 mg) dexamethasone to inhibit ACTH production (the *dexamethasone suppression test*) is a sensitive test for Cushing's syndrome. Trade names: *Decadron* , *Maxidex* .

Back - New Search

dexamfetamine *(dexamphetamine)* *n.*
see amphetamines.

Back - New Search

dextr- *(dextro-)* *prefix denoting*
1 the right side. Example: *dextroposition* (displacement to the right).

2 ***(in chemistry)*** dextrorotation.

Top

← Back - New Search

dextran *n.*

a carbohydrate, consisting of branched chains of glucose units, that is a storage product of bacteria and yeasts. Preparations of dextran solution are used in transfusions, to increase the volume of plasma.

← Back - New Search

dextrin *n.*
a carbohydrate formed as an intermediate product in the digestion of starch by the enzyme amylase. Dextrin is used in the preparation of pharmaceutical products (as an excipient) and surgical dressings.

Back - New Search

dextrocardia *n.*

a congenital defect in which the position of the heart is a mirror image of its normal position, with the apex of the ventricles pointing to the right. It may be associated with other congenital defects and is often combined with *situs invertus* , in which the appendix and liver lie on the left side of the abdomen and the stomach lies on the right side. Isolated dextrocardia produces no adverse effects.

Back - New Search

dextromethorphan *n.*

a drug used in lozenges, syrups, and linctuses to suppress coughs (see antitussive). It sometimes causes drowsiness, dizziness, and digestive upsets. See also triprolidine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dextromoramide *n.*

an analgesic used to relieve moderate or severe pain. It is given by mouth, injection, or as suppositories and sometimes causes dizziness, reduced blood pressure, nausea, vomiting, and sleepiness. Dextromoramide is similar to morphine and can cause morphine-type dependence. Trade name: *Palfium* .

Back - New Search

dextropropoxyphene *n.*

an analgesic used to relieve mild or moderate pain. It is administered by mouth, often in combination with other analgesics (see co-proxamol), and sometimes causes dizziness, drowsiness, nausea, and vomiting. Trade name: *Doxolene* .

Back - New Search

dextrose *n.*

see glucose.

← Back - New Search

DHEA

see dehydroepiandrosterone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dhobie itch

a fungal infection of the skin that chiefly affects the groin but may spread to the thighs and buttocks. It is caused by dermatophyte fungi, usually *Trichophyton rubrum*, *T. interdigitale*, and *Epidermophyton floccosum*. Medical name: *tinea cruris*. See also ringworm.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

DI

see artificial insemination.

Back - New Search

di- *prefix denoting*
two or double.

← Back - New Search

dia- *prefix denoting*
1 through.

2 completely or throughout.

Top

3 apart.

Top

Back - New Search

diabetes *n.*

any disorder of metabolism causing excessive thirst and the production of large volumes of urine. Used alone, the term most commonly refers to diabetes mellitus. See also diabetes insipidus, haemochromatosis (bronze diabetes).

—diabetic *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

diabetes insipidus

a rare metabolic disorder in which the patient produces large quantities of dilute urine and is constantly thirsty. It is due to deficiency of the pituitary hormone vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone), which regulates reabsorption of water in the kidneys, and is treated by administration of the hormone. See also water-deprivation test.

← Back - New Search

diabetes mellitus

a disorder of carbohydrate metabolism in which sugars in the body are not oxidized to produce energy due to lack of the pancreatic hormone insulin. The accumulation of sugar leads to its appearance in the blood (*hyperglycaemia*), then in the urine; symptoms include thirst, loss of weight, and the excessive production of urine. The use of fats as an alternative source of energy leads to disturbances of the acid-base balance, the accumulation of ketones in the bloodstream (ketosis), and eventually to *diabetic coma* . There appears to be an inherited tendency to diabetes; the disorder may be triggered by various factors, including physical stress.

Diabetes that starts in childhood or adolescence is usually more severe than that beginning in middle or old age. It is known as *type 1 (or insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus* as patients have little or no ability to produce the hormone and are entirely dependent on insulin injections for survival. In *type 2 (noninsulin-dependent or maturity-onset) diabetes mellitus* , which usually occurs after the age of 40 but can develop in young people (see maturity-onset diabetes of the young), the pancreas retains some ability to produce insulin but this is inadequate for the body's needs; alternatively, the body becomes resistant to the effects of insulin. Patients may require treatment with oral hypoglycaemic drugs or insulin. In both types of diabetes the diet must be carefully controlled, with adequate carbohydrate for the body's needs. Lack of balance in the diet or in the amount of insulin taken leads to hypoglycaemia. Long-term complications of diabetes include damage to blood vessels, which can affect the eyes (diabetic retinopathy), kidneys (diabetic nephropathy), and nerves (diabetic neuropathy).

Back - New Search

Diabetes UK

the main British support charity for patients with diabetes and workers in the diabetes field.

← Back - New Search

diabetic amyotrophy

an acute mononeuropathy of the femoral nerve, usually of microvascular origin, associated with chronic poor diabetic control. Symptoms are thigh pain and progressive weakness of knee extension. Examination reveals wasting of the quadriceps muscle group and loss of the knee jerk. It may affect both legs and recovery is usually slow. Treatment is with physiotherapy and improved control of the diabetes; the condition never seems to recur in the same leg. The main differential diagnosis is of compression of the nerve roots in the spinal canal.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diabetic glomerulosclerosis

the characteristic microscopic changes seen in a diabetic kidney after many years of progressive damage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diabetic hand syndrome

the combination of features, often found in the hands of long-standing diabetic subjects, consisting of Dupuytren's contractures, knuckle pads, carpal tunnel syndrome, cheiroarthropathy, and sclerosing tenosynovitis.

← Back - New Search

diabetic holiday foot syndrome

a condition in which patients with diabetic sensory polyneuropathy (see diabetic neuropathy) suffer significant trauma to their insensate feet through holiday activities. These may include walking on hot flagstones or sand, wearing ill-fitting shoes or beach shoes, and walking on sharp stones. The condition may be prevented with prior education and advice and by maintaining safe footcare practices.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diabetic honeymoon period

a well-recognized period just after the diagnosis of type 1 diabetes mellitus when only very low insulin doses are required to control the condition. It will last for a period varying from months to a few years. Inevitably, it will come to an end, and dose requirements will increase quite quickly.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diabetic nephropathy

progressive damage to the kidneys seen in some people with long-standing diabetes. It is manifested as an excessive leakage of protein into the urine followed by gradual decline of the kidney function and even kidney failure. See also diabetic glomerulosclerosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diabetic neuropathy

progressive damage to the nerves seen in some people with long-standing diabetes. It most commonly affects the legs, causing pain or numbness working up from the feet. There is no cure but drugs can sometimes be used to control the discomfort experienced, and good diabetic control may prevent worsening. See also diabetic holiday foot syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diabetic retinopathy

see retinopathy.

← Back - New Search

diaclast *n.*
a surgical instrument used for the destruction of the skull of a fetus. This rare procedure enables a dead fetus to be delivered through the birth canal (see decapitation).

← Back - New Search

diagnosis *n.*

the process of determining the nature of a disorder by considering the patient's signs and symptoms, medical background, and – when necessary – results of laboratory tests and X-ray examinations. See also differential diagnosis, prenatal diagnosis. Compare prognosis.

—diagnostic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

diagnostic peritoneal lavage

the instillation of saline directly into the abdominal cavity and its subsequent aspiration a few minutes later. If the fluid is bloodstained on recovery an intra-abdominal haemorrhage is indicated. This is a useful diagnostic tool in trauma patients.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diakinesis *n.*

the final stage in the first prophase of meiosis, in which homologous chromosomes, between which crossing over has occurred, are ready to separate.

Back - New Search

dialyser *n.*

a piece of apparatus for separating components of a liquid mixture by dialysis, especially an artificial kidney (see haemodialysis).

← Back - New Search

dialysis *n.*

a method of separating particles of different dimensions in a liquid mixture, using a thin semipermeable membrane whose pores are too small to allow the passage of large particles, such as proteins, but large enough to permit the passage of dissolved crystalline material. A solution of the mixture is separated from distilled water by the membrane; the solutes pass through the membrane into the water while the proteins, etc., are retained. The principle of dialysis is used in the artificial kidney (see haemodialysis). The peritoneum is used as an autogenous semipermeable membrane in the technique of *peritoneal dialysis* , which is employed when haemodialysis is not appropriate.

← Back - New Search

diamorphine *n.*
see heroin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diapedesis *n.*
migration of cells through the walls of blood capillaries into the tissue spaces. Diapedesis is an important part of the reaction of tissues to injury (see inflammation).

← Back - New Search

diaphoresis *n.*
the process of sweating, especially excessive sweating. See sweat.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diaphoretic *(sudorific) n.*

a drug that causes an increase in sweating, such as pilocarpine, which stimulates the sweat glands directly. Antipyretic drugs also have diaphoretic activity, which helps reduce the body temperature in fevers.

Back - New Search

diaphragm *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a thin musculomembranous dome-shaped muscle that separates the thoracic and abdominal cavities. The diaphragm is attached to the lower ribs at each side and to the breast-bone and the backbone at the front and back. It bulges upwards against the heart and the lungs, arching over the stomach, liver, and spleen. There are openings in the diaphragm through which the oesophagus, blood vessels, and nerves pass. The diaphragm plays an important role in breathing. It contracts with each inspiration, becoming flattened downwards and increasing the volume of the thoracic cavity. With each expiration it relaxes and is restored to its dome shape.

2 a hemispherical rubber cap fitted inside the vagina over the neck (cervix) of the uterus as a contraceptive. When combined with the use of a chemical spermicide the diaphragm provides reliable contraception with a failure rate as low as 2–10 pregnancies per 100 woman-years.

Top

Back - New Search

diaphysial aclasis

a hereditary abnormality of cartilage and bone growth, resulting in many cartilaginous outgrowths (exostoses) from the long bones. Bone growth may also be retarded, causing stunting and deformity.

← Back - New Search

diaphysis *n.*
the body, or shaft, of a long bone, which ossifies from a primary centre. It comprises a thick cylinder of compact bone surrounding a large medullary cavity. Compare epiphysis.
—diaphysial *adj.*

← Back - New Search

diaphysitis *n.*

inflammation of the diaphysis (shaft) of a bone, through infection or rheumatic disease. It may result in impaired growth of the bone and consequent deformity.

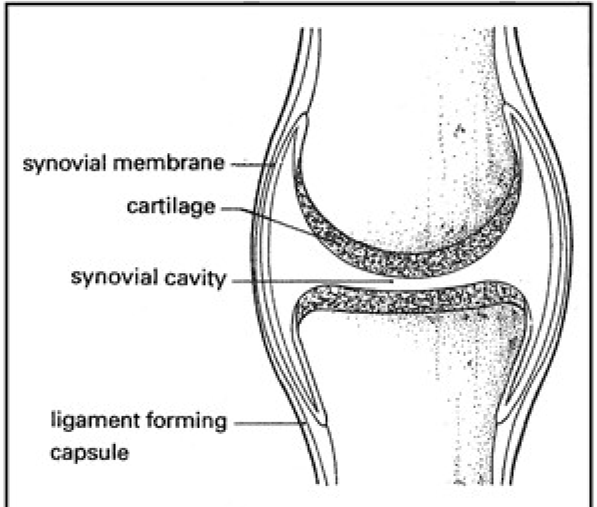
← Back - 🔎 New Search

diarrhoea *n.*
frequent bowel evacuation or the passage of abnormally soft or liquid faeces. It may be caused by intestinal infections, other forms of intestinal inflammation (such as colitis or Crohn's disease), malabsorption, anxiety, and the irritable bowel syndrome. Severe or prolonged diarrhoea may lead to excess losses of fluid, salts, and nutrients in the faeces.

← Back - New Search

diarthrosis *(synovial joint) n.*

a freely movable joint. The ends of the adjoining bones are covered with a thin cartilaginous sheet, and the bones are linked by a ligament (*capsule*) lined with synovial membrane, which secretes synovial fluid (see illustration). Such joints are classified according to the type of connection between the bones and the type of movement allowed. See arthrodic joint, condylarthrosis, enarthrosis, ginglymus, saddle joint, trochoid joint.


synovial membrane
cartilage
synovial cavity
ligament forming capsule

A synovial joint

Back - New Search

diaschisis *n.*

a temporary loss of reflex activity in the brainstem or spinal cord following destruction of the cerebral cortex. As time passes this state of suppressed reflex activity is replaced by one of unduly exaggerated reflexes and spasticity of the limbs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diastase *n.*
an enzyme that hydrolyses starch in barley grain to produce maltose during the malting process. It has been used to aid the digestion of starch in some digestive disorders.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diastema *n.*

a space between two teeth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diastole *n.*

the period between two contractions of the heart, when the muscle of the heart relaxes and allows the chambers to fill with blood. The term usually refers to *ventricular diastole* , which lasts about 0.5 seconds in a normal heart rate of about 70/minute. During exertion this period shortens, so allowing the heart rate to increase. See also blood pressure, systole.

—diastolic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

diastolic pressure

see blood pressure.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diathermy *n.*

the production of heat in a part of the body by means of a high-frequency electric current passed between two electrodes placed on the patient's skin. The heat generated increases blood flow and can be used in the treatment of deep-seated pain in rheumatic and arthritic conditions. See also microwave therapy.

The principle of diathermy is also utilized in various surgical instruments: a *diathermy knife* , for example, is used to coagulate tissues. The knife is itself one electrode, the other being a large moistened pad applied to another part of the patient's body. Because blood is coagulated as the knife is used, and small vessels sealed off, virtually bloodless incisions may be made. *Diathermy snares* and *needles* can be used to destroy unwanted tissue and to remove small superficial neoplasms. See also electrosurgery.

Back - New Search

diathesis *n.*

a higher than average tendency to acquire certain diseases, such as allergies, rheumatic diseases, or gout. Such diseases may run in families, but they are not inherited.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diazepam *n.*

a long-acting benzodiazepine used to treat acute anxiety, delirium tremens, epilepsy, and muscle spasms; it is also used as a premedication. Diazepam is administered by mouth or injection and can cause addiction; side-effects include drowsiness and lethargy, vertigo, low blood pressure, and skin rashes. Trade names: *Diazemuls* , *Valium* .

Back - New Search

diazoxide *n.*
a drug used to lower blood pressure in patients with hypertension and also used to treat conditions in which the levels of blood sugar are low (including insulinoma). It is usually administered (by mouth or (for hypertension) injection) with a diuretic as it causes salt and water retention. Trade name: *Eudemine* .

← Back - New Search

DIC

see disseminated intravascular coagulation.

Back - New Search

dicephalus *n.*

see craniopagus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dichromatic *adj.*

describing the state of colour vision of those who can appreciate only two of the three primary colours. People with such vision match any given colour by a mixture of the two they can distinguish. Compare trichromatic.

← Back - New Search

DICI (direct intracytoplasmic injection)
a former name for ICSI (intracytoplasmic sperm injection).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Dick test

a test for susceptibility to scarlet fever. If a small quantity of toxin from the bacteria responsible (haemolytic streptococci) is injected under the skin of a person not immune to the disease, a positive reaction results, causing local reddening of the skin.

[G. F. Dick (1881–1967) and G. R. H. Dick (1881–1963), US physicians]

Back - New Search

diclofenac *n.*

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID) used to relieve joint pain in osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, and ankylosing spondylitis. It is administered by mouth, injection, or topically; possible side-effects include abdominal pain, nausea, and diarrhoea. Trade names: *Volraman* , *Voltarol* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dicophane *n.*

see DDT.

Back - New Search

dicrotism *n.*
a condition in which the pulse is felt as a double beat for each contraction of the heart. It may be seen in typhoid fever.
—dicrotic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

dicycloverine *(dicyclomine)* *n.*

an anticholinergic drug that reduces spasms of smooth muscle and is used to relieve peptic ulcer, infantile colic, colitis, and related conditions. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include dry mouth, thirst, and dizziness. Trade name: *Merbentyl* .

← Back - New Search

didanosine *(ddI)* *n.*

an antiviral drug that interferes with the action of the enzyme reverse transcriptase, by means of which HIV, the cause of AIDS, is able to incorporate itself into the human host cell. The drug is administered by mouth in attempts to prolong the lives of patients with HIV infection and AIDS. Possible side-effects include damage to nerves, severe pancreatitis, nausea, vomiting, and headache. Trade name: *Videx* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

DIDMOAD syndrome

see Wolfram syndrome.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Didronel *n.*

see etidronate.

← Back - New Search

didym- *(didymo-)* *prefix denoting* the testis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dieldrin *n.*

an insecticide that attacks the central nervous system of insects and has proved useful in the control of various beetles, flies, and larvae that attack crops. Because of its persistence in and contamination of the environment, its use in the UK is now severely restricted.

← Back - New Search

diencephalon *n.*
an anatomical division of the forebrain, consisting of the epithalamus, thalamus (dorsal thalamus), hypothalamus, and ventral thalamus (subthalamus). See brain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diet *n.*

the mixture of foods that a person eats. A *balanced diet* contains the correct proportions of all the nutrients, i.e. vitamins, minerals (calcium, phosphorus, potassium, sodium, chlorine, sulphur, magnesium, and the trace elements), and dietary fibre, as well as water, carbohydrates and fats (which provide energy), and proteins (required for growth and maintenance).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dietary fibre *(roughage)*

the part of food that cannot be digested and absorbed to produce energy. Dietary fibre falls into four groups: *cellulose* , *hemicelluloses* , *lignins* , and *pectins* . Highly refined foods, such as sucrose, contain no dietary fibre. Foods with a high fibre content include wholemeal cereals and flour, root vegetables, nuts, and fruit. Dietary fibre is considered by some to be helpful in the prevention of many of the diseases of Western civilization, such as diverticulosis, constipation, appendicitis, obesity, and diabetes mellitus. Communities consuming high-fibre diets very rarely have any of these diseases.

Back - New Search

dietetics *n.*

the application of the principles of nutrition to the selection of food and the feeding of individuals and groups.

Back - New Search

diethylcarbamazine *n.*

an anthelmintic drug that destroys filariae and is therefore used in the treatment of filariasis and loiasis. It is administered as tablets. Side-effects may include headache, malaise, joint pains, nausea, and vomiting.

← Back - New Search

diethylstilbestrol *n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone (see oestrogen) used as hormone replacement therapy to relieve vaginal atrophy; it is given as pessaries. It is sometimes taken by mouth to treat breast and prostate cancer; side-effects include nausea and vomiting, fluid retention, and in men breast enlargement and impotence. Trade names: *Apstil* , *Tampovagan* .

← Back - New Search

Dietl's crisis
acute obstruction of a kidney causing severe pain in the loins. The obstruction usually occurs at the junction of the renal pelvis and the ureter, causing the kidney to become distended with accumulated urine (see hydronephrosis). Sometimes the pelvis drains spontaneously, with relief of pain, but acute decompression of the kidney may be required with surgical relief of the obstruction (pyeloplasty).

[J. Dietl (1804–78), Polish physician]

← Back - New Search

Dieulafoy's lesion

an abnormality of small blood vessels in the mucosal lining of the upper stomach that may cause severe spontaneous haemorrhage. The abnormality is difficult to see at gastroscopy or at surgical exploration and therefore may be overlooked.

[G. Dieulafoy (1839–1911), French physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

differential diagnosis

diagnosis of a condition whose signs and/or symptoms are shared by various other conditions. For example, abdominal pain may be due to any of a large number of different disorders, which must be ruled out in arriving at a correct diagnosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

differential leucocyte count *(differential blood count)*

a determination of the proportions of the different kinds of white cells (leucocytes) present in a sample of blood. Usually 100 white cells are counted and classified under the microscope or by electronic apparatus, so that the results can readily be expressed as percentages of the total number of leucocytes and the absolute numbers per litre of blood. The information often aids diagnosis of disease.

Back - New Search

differentiation *n.*

1 ***(in embryology)*** the process in embryonic development during which unspecialized cells or tissues become specialized for particular functions.

2 ***(in oncology)*** the degree of similarity of tumour cells to the structure of the organ from which the tumour arose. Tumours are classified as well, moderately, or poorly differentiated: well-differentiated tumours appear similar to the cells of the organ in which they arose; poorly differentiated tumours do not. Such classification is often of prognostic significance.

Top

Back - New Search

diflunisal *n.*

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID) derived from salicylic acid and used to control symptoms in osteoarthritis and other painful conditions. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include dyspepsia, diarrhoea, headache, dizziness, tinnitus, and skin rashes. Trade name: *Dolobid* .

Back - New Search

di George syndrome

a hereditary condition resulting in an inability to fight infections (immunodeficiency) associated with absence of the parathyroid and thymus glands, abnormalities of the heart, and low calcium levels. Affected children are prone to *Candida* infections and often present with failure to thrive. The condition has also been named *CATCH-22* : *C*ardiac abnormalities, *A*bnormal facies, *T*-cell deficiency (from absent thymus), *C*left palate, *H*ypocalcaemia, chromosome *22* (in which the defect lies).

[A. M. di George (1921–), US paediatrician]

← Back - New Search

digestion *n.*

the process in which ingested food is broken down in the alimentary canal into a form that can be absorbed and assimilated by the tissues of the body. Digestion includes mechanical processes, such as chewing, churning, and grinding food, as well as the chemical action of digestive enzymes and other substances (bile, acid, etc.). Chemical digestion begins in the mouth with the action of saliva on food, but most of it takes place in the stomach and small intestine, where the food is subjected to gastric juice, pancreatic juice, and succus entericus.

← Back - New Search

digit *n.*

any one of the terminal divisions of a limb: a finger or toe.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

digital *adj.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** relating to a digit.

2 ***(in radiology)*** relating to or utilizing digitization.

Top

← Back - New Search

digital hearing aid
see hearing aid.

← Back - New Search

digital image

an image made up of pixels. Each pixel has numbers (digits) to describe its position and shade on the grey scale. The more shades available, described by the number of computer bits required to store the shade of grey, the more accurately the image represents the original tissue contrast. An 8-bit computer image shows 2^8 (256) possible shades of grey, close to the maximum the human eye can differentiate. 12-bit (4096 levels of grey) images are of much higher quality and take up more memory. They can be manipulated more easily by computer using image enhancement techniques. Compare analogue image.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

digitalis *n.*

an extract from the dried leaves of foxgloves (*Digitalis* species), which contains various substances, including digitoxin and digoxin, that stimulate heart muscle and are used for treating heart failure.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

digitalization *n.*
the administration of a derivative of digitalis to a patient with heart failure until the optimum level has been reached in the heart tissues. At this stage the control of heart failure should be adequate and there should be few side-effects. The process of digitalization may take several days.

← Back - New Search

digital radiography *(DR)*

an alternative to film radiography, by acquiring X-ray images from a large number of individual X-ray detectors on a matrix in a digital format directly. This contrasts with computerized radiography, in which an analogue image is taken and then put into a reader to be converted into a digital image. The technique allows the storage of images on hard disk or digital tape and their subsequent retrieval, manipulation, and interpretation using TV monitors rather than photographic film (see PACS). Digital detectors are currently expensive but are likely to become the preferred technology.

Back - New Search

digital spot imaging *(DSI)*

the production of static images using an image intensifier and a digital camera, usually during a fluoroscopic examination. The images produced can be stored digitally (see digitization) and either transferred to photographic film or viewed on a TV monitor.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

digital subtraction

a sophisticated radiological technique in which digitization allows X-ray examination, most commonly of blood vessels (see angiography), to be performed using smaller volumes of contrast material. A digitized image is taken before the contrast medium (a ‘mask’) is added, and this is subtracted by computer from the images taken after contrast injection. Only the outline of the blood vessel or other structure containing contrast medium remains on the image. The technique enables blood-vessel anatomy and blood supply to an organ to be demonstrated more clearly. It is very dependent on the patient remaining still, since movement causes severe loss of image (movement artifact). The technique can also be used in nuclear medicine using two different tracers to look for parathyroid gland tumours.

Back - New Search

digitization *n.*

(in radiology) the conversion of an analogue image to a digital image. The image is broken down to pixels and numerical values assigned to each pixel for its position and to describe its shade on the grey scale. This allows storage, electronic manipulation, and transfer via computer links of any images, including radiographs or CT, MRI, or ultrasound scans.

Back - New Search

digitoxin *n.*

a drug that increases heart muscle contraction and is used in heart failure. It is slow-acting but the effects are prolonged. Digitoxin is administered by mouth; possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, diarrhoea, abdominal pain, and abnormal heart activity. See also digitalization.

← Back - New Search

digoxin *n.*
a drug that increases heart muscle contraction and is used in heart failure. It is rapidly effective and the effects are short-lived. Digoxin is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects are those of digitoxin. Trade name: *Lanoxin* .

Back - New Search

dihydrocodeine *n.*

a drug used to relieve pain and suppress coughs (see analgesic, antitussive). It is administered by mouth or injection and sometimes causes nausea, dizziness, and constipation. Dependence of the morphine type can also occur, but this is rare. Trade name: *DHC Continus* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dihydrofolate reductase inhibitor
any of various drugs that interfere with the conversion of folic acid to its active form in the body. They include pyrimethamine, trimethoprim, triamterene, and methotrexate. When such drugs are necessary, folate deficiency is treated with folinic acid rather than folic acid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diiodotyrosine *n.*

an iodine-containing substance produced in the thyroid gland from which the thyroid hormones are derived.

Back - New Search

dilaceration *n.*

a condition affecting some teeth after traumatic injury, in which the incomplete root continues to form at an abnormal angle to the part already formed. In severe cases it may be necessary to remove the tooth.

Back - New Search

dilatation *n.*

the enlargement or expansion of a hollow organ (such as a blood vessel) or cavity.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dilatation and curettage *(D and C)*

an operation in which the cervix (neck) of the uterus is dilated, using an instrument called a dilator, and the lining (endometrium) of the uterus is lightly scraped off with a curette (see curettage). It is performed for a variety of reasons, including the removal of any material remaining after abortion, removal of small tumours, and obtaining a sample of endometrium for histological examination in the diagnosis of gynaecological disorders. Special types of curette to which suction is applied (vabra or suction curettes) may be used to obtain a specimen of endometrium (*vabra curettage*) or to remove the products of conception in abortion (*suction curettage*).

Back - New Search

dilator *n.*

1 an instrument used to enlarge a body opening or cavity. For example, the male urethra may become narrowed by disease and it can sometimes be restored to its original size by inserting a dilator. Dilators (such as Hegar's dilator) are also used to enlarge the canal in the cervix of the uterus in the procedure of dilatation and curettage.

2 a drug, applied either locally or systemically, that causes expansion of a structure, such as the pupil of the eye or a blood vessel. See also vasodilator.

Top

3 a muscle that, by its action, opens an aperture or orifice in the body.

Top

← Back - New Search

diltiazem *n.*

a calcium antagonist used in the treatment of effort-associated angina and high blood pressure (hypertension). It acts as a vasodilator and is administered by mouth; side-effects include oedema, headache, nausea, dizziness, and skin rash. Trade names: *Adizem* , *Dilzem* , *Tildiem* , etc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dimercaprol *(BAL, British Anti-Lewisite)* *n.*
a drug that combines with metals in the body and is used to treat poisoning by antimony, arsenic, bismuth, gold, mercury, and thallium. It is administered by injection and commonly causes nausea, vomiting, and watering of the eyes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dimethyl sulfoxide *(DMSO)*

a chemical used in combination with topically applied drugs to improve their absorption; it may cause skin irritation.

← Back - New Search

dimeticone *(dimethicone)* *n.*

a silicone preparation used externally to prevent undue drying of the skin and to protect it against irritating external agents. It is commonly used to prevent napkin rash in babies. Trade names: *Conotrane* , *Siopel* . See also simethicone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dinoprostone *n.*

a prostaglandin drug used mainly to induce labour. It is administered a vaginal tablet or gel. Trade names: *Propess* , *Prostin E2* .

← Back - New Search

dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate *(docusate sodium)*

a softening agent that is given by mouth or in suppositories, often together with a laxative, to relieve constipation. It is also used in solution to soften ear wax.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diode laser

a portable laser used for treating diseases of the retina of the eye by producing small burns in the retina (see photocoagulation).

← Back - New Search

dioptre *n.*

the unit of measurement of the power of refraction of a lens. One dioptre is the power of a lens that brings parallel light rays to a focus at a point one metre from the lens, after passing through it. A stronger lens brings light rays to a focus at a point closer to it than a weaker lens and has a higher dioptric power.

← Back - New Search

dipeptidase *n.*

an enzyme, found in digestive juices, that splits certain products of protein digestion (dipeptides) into their constituent amino acids. The latter are then absorbed by the body.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dipeptide *n.*

a compound consisting of two amino acids joined together by a peptide bond (e.g. glycylalanine, a combination of the amino acids glycine and alanine). See dipeptidase.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diphenhydramine *n.*

an antihistamine with sedative properties used to induce sleep and – in combination with other drugs – included in cough mixtures (e.g. *Benylin*). It is administered by mouth; side-effects include drowsiness.

Back - New Search

diphenoxylate *n.*

see co-phenotrope.

Back - New Search

diphtheria *n.*

an acute highly contagious infection, caused by the bacterium *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, generally affecting the throat but occasionally other mucous membranes and the skin. The disease is spread by direct contact with a patient or carrier or by contaminated milk. After an incubation period of 2–6 days a sore throat, weakness, and mild fever develop. Later, a soft grey membrane forms across the throat, constricting the air passages and causing difficulty in breathing and swallowing; a tracheostomy may be necessary. Bacteria multiply at the site of infection and release a toxin into the bloodstream, which damages heart and nerves. Death from heart failure or general collapse can follow within four days but prompt administration of antitoxin and penicillin arrests the disease. An effective immunization programme has now made diphtheria rare in most Western countries (see also Schick test).

Back - New Search

diphtheroid *adj.*

resembling diphtheria (especially the membrane formed in diphtheria) or the bacteria that cause it.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diphyllobothriasis *n.*

an infestation of the intestine with the broad tapeworm, *Diphyllobothrium latum*, which sometimes causes nausea, malnutrition, diarrhoea, and anaemia resulting from impaired absorption of vitamin B_{12} through the gut. The infestation, common in Baltic countries, is contracted following ingestion of uncooked fish infected with the larval stage of the tapeworm. The tapeworm can be expelled from the gut with the anthelmintic mepacrine.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Diphyllobothrium *n.*

a genus of large tapeworms that can grow to a length of 3–10 m. The adult of *D. latum*, the broad (or fish) tapeworm, infects fish-eating mammals including humans, in whom it may cause serious anaemia (see diphyllobothriasis). The parasite has two intermediate hosts: a freshwater crustacean and a fish (see also plerocercoid).

← Back - New Search

dipipanone *n.*

a potent opioid analgesic drug used in combination with cyclizine (as *Diconal*) to relieve severe pain. It is administered by mouth and may cause drowsiness.

Back - New Search

dipl- *(diplo-) prefix denoting* double.

← Back - New Search

diplacusis *n.*

perception of a single sound as double owing to a defect of the cochlea in the inner ear.

Back - New Search

diplegia *n.*

paralysis involving both sides of the body and affecting the legs more severely than the arms. *Cerebral diplegia* is a form of cerebral palsy in which there is widespread damage, in both cerebral hemispheres, of the brain cells that control the movements of the limbs.

—diplegic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

diplococcus *n.*

any of a group of nonmotile parasitic spherical bacteria that occur in pairs. The group includes the pneumococcus.

← Back - New Search

diploë *n.*

the lattice-like tissue that lies between the inner and outer layers of the skull.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

diploid *adj.*

describing cells, nuclei, or organisms in which each chromosome except the Y sex chromosome is represented twice. Compare haploid, triploid.

—diploid *n.*

Back - New Search

diplopia *n.*

double vision: the simultaneous awareness of two images of the one object. It is usually due to limitation of movement of one eye so that the two eyes cannot simultaneously look at the same object. This may be caused by a defect of the nerves or muscles controlling eye movement or a mechanical restriction of eyeball movement in the orbit. Double vision that does not disappear on covering one eye can be caused by early cataract (see also polyopia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diplotene *n.*

the fourth stage in the first prophase of meiosis, in which crossing over occurs between the paired chromatids of homologous chromosomes, which then begin to separate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diprosopus *n.*
a fetal monster with a single trunk and normal limbs but with some degree of duplication of the face.

← Back - New Search

dipsomania *n.*

morbid and insatiable craving for alcohol, occurring in paroxysms. Only a small proportion of alcoholics show this symptom. See alcoholism.

Back - New Search

Diptera *n.*

a large group of insects, including mosquitoes, gnats, midges, house flies and tsetse flies, that possess a single pair of wings. The mouthparts of many species, e.g. mosquitoes and tsetse flies, are specialized for sucking blood; these forms are important in the transmission of disease (see vector). See also fly.

← Back - New Search

Dipylidium *n.*

a genus of tapeworms. *D. caninum*, a common parasite of the small intestine of dogs and cats, occasionally infects humans but usually produces no obvious symptoms. Fleas are the intermediate hosts, and children in close contact with pets become infected on ingesting fleas harbouring the parasite.

Back - New Search

dipyridamole *n.*

a drug that dilates the blood vessels of the heart and reduces platelet aggregation. It is given by mouth to prevent thrombosis around prosthetic heart valves. It may cause headache, stomach upsets, and dizziness. Trade name: *Persantin* .

← Back - New Search

direct intracytoplasmic injection *(DICI)*
a former name for intracytoplasmic sperm injection (see ICSI).

← Back - New Search

direct observed therapy *(DOT)*
see tuberculosis.

Back - New Search

director *n.*
an instrument used to guide the extent and direction of a surgical incision.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Director of Public Health *(DPH)*

a senior public health doctor of a Health Authority or an NHS Executive regional office. See also public health physician.

Back - New Search

dis- *prefix denoting* separation.

← Back - New Search

disability *n.*

a loss or restriction of functional ability or activity as a result of impairment of the body or mind. See also handicap.

← Back - New Search

disability living allowance

a state benefit payable to those under 65 who have had a disability requiring help for at least three months and are likely to need such help for at least a further six months. It has two components: a care component, payable at three rates to those needing help with personal care; and a mobility component, payable at two rates to those aged five or over who need help with walking. The rates depend on the level of help required.

Back - New Search

disability working allowance

an income-related benefit payable to those aged 16 or over who are working 16 or more hours a week and who have a disability that puts them at a disadvantage in obtaining employment. It is only payable to those already receiving a ‘qualifying benefit’, such as disability living allowance.

Back - New Search

disablement *n.*

see handicap.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

disaccharide *n.*

a carbohydrate consisting of two linked monosaccharide units. The most common disaccharides are maltose, lactose, and sucrose.

Back - New Search

disarticulation *n.*

separation of two bones at a joint. This may be the result of an injury or it may be done by the surgeon at operation in the course of amputation; for example of a limb, finger, or toe.

← Back - New Search

disc *n.*

(in anatomy) a rounded flattened structure, such as an intervertebral disc or the optic disc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

disc cupping

an abnormal enlargement of the central depression of the optic disc due to loss of nerve fibres, as occurs in glaucoma as a result of raised intraocular pressure.

Back - New Search

discission *n.*
an obsolete operation for cataract in which the lens capsule was ruptured by a fine knife or needle to allow the substance of the lens to be absorbed naturally into the surrounding fluid of the eye.

Back - New Search

discoid lupus erythematosus *(DLE)*

see lupus erythematosus.

← Back - New Search

disease *n.*

a disorder with a specific cause and recognizable signs and symptoms; any bodily abnormality or failure to function properly, except that resulting directly from physical injury (the latter, however, may open the way for disease).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

disimpaction *n.*

the process of separating the broken ends of a bone when they have been forcibly driven together during a fracture.

← Back - New Search

disinfectant *n.*
an agent that destroys or removes bacteria and other microorganisms and is used to cleanse surgical instruments and other objects. Examples are cresol, hexachlorophene, and phenol. Dilute solutions of some disinfectants may be used as antiseptics or as preservatives in solutions of eye drops or injections.

← Back - New Search

disinfection *n.*
the process of eliminating infective microorganisms from contaminated instruments, clothing, or surroundings by using physical means or chemicals (disinfectants).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

disinfestation *n.*

the destruction of insect pests and other animal parasites. This generally involves the use of insecticides applied either topically, as in delousing, or as a spray for eliminating an infestation of fleas or bed bugs in the home.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

disintegrative psychosis

1 see Heller's syndrome.

2 a pervasive developmental disorder, often with features of autism, occurring as a result of a brain disease, such as encephalitis, in childhood.

Top

Back - New Search

disjunction *n.*
the separation of pairs of homologous chromosomes during meiosis or of the chromatids of a chromosome during anaphase of mitosis or meiosis. Compare nondisjunction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dislocation *(luxation)* *n.*

displacement from their normal position of bones meeting at a joint such that there is complete loss of contact of the joint surfaces. It usually results from trauma (dislocation of the shoulder is common in sports injuries) but may be congenital, in which case it usually affects the hip (see congenital dislocation of the hip). In a traumatic dislocation the bones are restored to their normal positions by manipulation under local or general anaesthesia (see reduction). Compare subluxation.

Back - New Search

dismemberment *n.*

the separating of body parts or the amputation of a leg, arm, or part of a limb.

Back - New Search

disoma *n.*

a double-bodied fetal monster with a single head.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

disopyramide *n.*

an anti-arrhythmic drug administered by mouth or injection; side-effects such as dry mouth, blurred vision, difficulty in urination, and digestive upsets may occur. Trade names: *Dirythmin SA* , *Rythmodan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

disorientation *n.*

the state produced by loss of awareness of space, time, or personality. It can be the result of drugs, anxiety, or organic disease (such as dementia or Korsakoff's syndrome).

← Back - New Search

dispensary *n.*

a place where medicines are made up by a pharmacist according to the doctor's prescription and dispensed to patients. A dispensary is often part of an out-patient department in a hospital.

Back - New Search

dispensing practice

(in Britain) a general practice in which doctors receive special allowances under the terms of the National Health Service for dispensing the medications they prescribe for their patients. See also general practitioner.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

displacement *n.*

(in psychology) the substitution of one type of behaviour for another, usually the substitution of a relatively harmless activity for a harmful one; for example, kicking the cat instead of one's boss.

← Back - New Search

dissection *n.*

the cutting apart and separation of the body tissues along the natural divisions of the organs and different tissues in the course of an operation. Dissection of corpses is carried out for the study of anatomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

disseminated *adj.*

widely distributed in an organ (or organs) or in the whole body. The term may refer to disease organisms or to pathological changes.

Back - New Search

disseminated intravascular coagulation *(DIC)*
a condition resulting from overstimulation of the blood-clotting mechanisms in response to disease or injury, such as severe infection, malignancy, acute leukaemia, burns, severe trauma, abruptio placentae, or intrauterine fetal death. The overstimulation results in generalized blood coagulation and excessive consumption of coagulation factors. The resulting deficiency of these may lead to spontaneous bleeding. Transfusions of plasma are given to replace the depleted clotting factors, and treatment of the underlying cause is essential.

Back - New Search

disseminated sclerosis

see multiple sclerosis.

← Back - New Search

dissociated vertical deviation *(DVD)*

a condition in which one eye looks upwards when the amount of light entering it is reduced, e.g. when it is covered. The eye returns to its original position when the cover is removed. DVD is an acquired condition chiefly associated with infantile esotropia (convergent strabismus).

Back - New Search

dissociation *n.*

(in psychiatry) the process whereby thoughts and ideas can be split off from consciousness and may function independently, thus (for example) allowing conflicting opinions to be held at the same time about the same object. Dissociation may be the main factor in cases of dissociative fugue and multiple personalities.

Back - New Search

dissociative disorder

any one of a group of extreme defence mechanisms that include loss of memory for important personal details (see amnesia); wandering away from home and the assumption of a new identity (see fugue); splitting of the personality into two or more distinct personalities (see multiple personality disorder); and trancelike states with severely reduced response to external stimuli. Conversion disorder is classified with dissociative disorders (as dissociative (conversion) disorders) in ICD-10 (see International Classification of Diseases).

Back - New Search

distal *adj.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** situated away from the origin or point of attachment or from the median line of the body. For example, the term is applied to a part of a limb that is furthest from the body; to a blood vessel that is far from the heart; and to a nerve fibre that is far from the central nervous system. Compare proximal.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** describing the surface of a tooth away from the midline of the jaw.

Top

Back - New Search

Distalgesic *n.*

see co-proxamol.

← Back - New Search

distichiasis *n.*
a very rare condition in which there is an extra row of eyelashes behind the normal row. They may rub on the cornea.

← Back - New Search

distigmine *n.*

an anticholinesterase drug used to treat myasthenia gravis. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, and excessive salivation. Trade name: *Ubretid* .

← Back - New Search

distraction *n.*

(in orthopaedics) increasing the distance between two points. In limb lengthening procedures callus can be stretched longitudinally by increasing the distance between pins attached to the bone (see callotasis).

← Back - New Search

distraction test

a hearing test used for screening infants between the ages of six and ten months. The infant is placed on its carer's knee, one examiner sits in front of the infant and gains its attention, and a second examiner is situated just behind the infant. At a given moment the first examiner becomes very still and the second examiner makes a sound at the level of the infant's ear to one side or the other. If the infant can hear it turns in the direction of the sound. The sounds made should be of different pitches and a given loudness.

Back - New Search

District Health Authority

see National Health Service.

← Back - New Search

district nurse *(home nurse)*

a trained nurse with special training in domiciliary services, usually employed by a community trust. District nurses may also be allocated to a designated general practice, an arrangement known as attachment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

disulfiram *n.*
a drug used in the treatment of chronic alcoholism. It acts as a deterrent by producing unpleasant effects when taken with alcohol, including flushing, breathing difficulties, headache, palpitations, nausea, and vomiting. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects are fatigue, nausea, and constipation. Trade name: *Antabuse* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dithranol *n.*
a drug applied to the skin as an ointment or paste to treat psoriasis. It may irritate the skin on application. Trade names: *Dithrocream* , *Micanol* , *Psorin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diuresis *n.*

increased secretion of urine by the kidneys. This normally follows the drinking of more fluid than the body requires, but it can be stimulated by the administration of a diuretic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diuretic *n.*

a drug that increases the volume of urine produced by promoting the excretion of salts and water from the kidney. The main classes of diuretics act by inhibiting the reabsorption of salts and water from the kidney tubules into the bloodstream. *Thiazide diuretics* (e.g. bendroflumethiazide, chlortalidone) act at the distal convoluted tubules (see nephron), preventing the reabsorption of sodium and potassium. *Potassium-sparing diuretics* (e.g. amiloride, spironolactone, triamterene) prevent excessive loss of potassium at the distal convoluted tubules, and *loop diuretics* (e.g. furosemide) prevent reabsorption of sodium and potassium in Henle's loop. Diuretics are used to reduce the oedema due to salt and water retention in disorders of the heart, kidneys, liver, or lungs. Thiazides and potassium-sparing diuretics are also used – in conjunction with other drugs – in the treatment of high blood pressure. Treatment with thiazide and loop diuretics often results in potassium deficiency; this is corrected by simultaneous administration of potassium salts or a potassium-sparing diuretic.

← Back - New Search

diurnal *adj.*

relating to the daylight hours; daily. See circadian.

Back - New Search

divagation *n.*

rambling discursive thought and speech. It is not specific to any one psychiatric condition.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

divarication *n.*

the separation or stretching of bodily structures. *Rectus divarication* is stretching of the rectus abdominis muscle, a common condition associated with pregnancy or obesity.

← Back - New Search

divaricator *n.*

1 a scissor-like surgical instrument used to divide portions of tissue into two separate parts during an operation.

2 a form of retractor used to open out the sides of an abdominal incision and facilitate access.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

divergence *n.*

(in ophthalmology) abduction of the eyes. *Divergence excess* is a type of squint (divergent strabismus) in which the eyes are deviated outwards more when looking in the distance than for near vision. *Divergence insufficiency* is a type of squint (convergent strabismus) in which the eyes are deviated slightly inwards only when looking in the distance.

Back - New Search

diverticular disease

a condition in which there are diverticula (see diverticulum) in the colon associated with lower abdominal pain and disturbed bowel habit. The pain is due to spasm of the muscle of the intestine and not to inflammation of the diverticula (compare diverticulitis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

diverticulitis *n.*

inflammation of a diverticulum, most commonly of one or more colonic diverticula. This type of diverticulitis is caused by infection and causes lower abdominal pain with diarrhoea or constipation; it may lead to abscess formation, which often requires surgical drainage. A Meckel's diverticulum sometimes becomes inflamed due to infection, causing symptoms similar to appendicitis. Diverticula elsewhere in the alimentary tract are not subject to diverticulitis. Compare diverticular disease.

Back - New Search

diverticulosis *n.*

a condition in which diverticula exist in a segment of the intestine without evidence of inflammation (compare diverticulitis).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

diverticulum *n.* (pl. diverticula)

a sac or pouch formed at weak points in the walls of the alimentary tract. They may be caused by increased pressure from within (*pulsion diverticula*) or by pulling from without (*traction diverticula*). A *pharyngeal diverticulum* occurs in the pharynx and may cause difficulty in swallowing. *Oesophageal diverticula* occur in the middle or lower oesophagus (gullet); they may be associated with muscular disorders of the oesophagus but rarely cause symptoms. *Gastric diverticula* affect the stomach (usually the upper part) and cause no symptoms. *Duodenal diverticula* occur on the concave surface of the duodenal loop; they may be associated with dyspepsia and an increased risk of choledocholithiasis, but usually cause few symptoms. *Jejunal diverticula* affect the small intestine, are often multiple, and may give rise to abdominal discomfort and malabsorption due to growth of bacteria within them. *Meckel's diverticulum* occurs in the ileum, about 35 cm from its termination, as a congenital abnormality. It may become inflamed, mimicking appendicitis; if it contains embryonic remnants of stomach mucosa it may form a peptic ulcer, causing pain, bleeding, or perforation. *Colonic diverticula* , affecting the colon (particularly the lowest portion), become commoner with increasing age and often cause no symptoms. However they are sometimes associated with abdominal pain or altered bowel habit (see diverticular disease) or they may become inflamed (see diverticulitis).

Back - New Search

division *n.*
1 the separation of an organ or tissue into parts by surgery.

2 see cell division.

Top

← Back - New Search

dizygotic twins

see twins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

DLE

discoid lupus erythematosus. See lupus erythematosus.

← Back - New Search

DMD (Duchenne muscular dystrophy)
see muscular dystrophy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

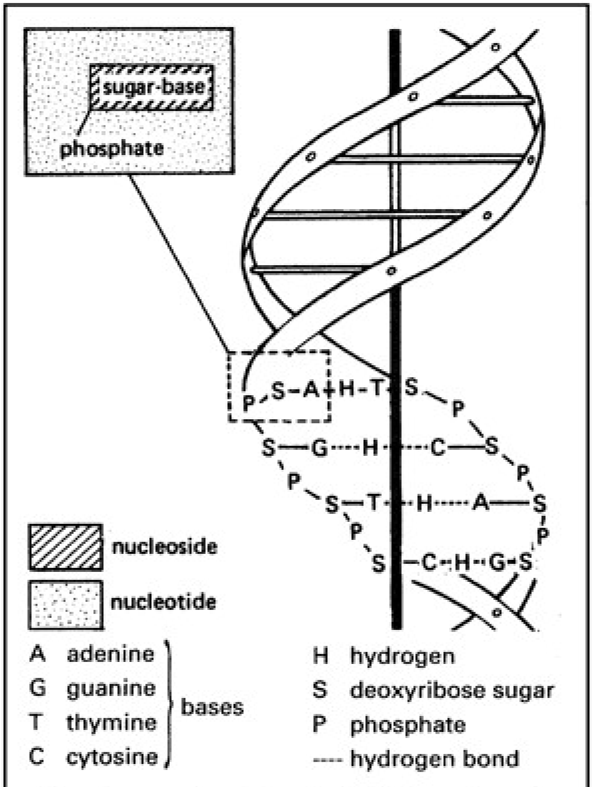
DMSA

DimercaptoSuccinic Acid, which when labelled with technetium-99m is used as a tracer to obtain scintigrams of the kidney, by means of a gamma camera. DMSA binds to the proximal tubules of the kidney. It is used particularly to show scarring, resulting from infection, and to assess the relative quantity of functioning tissue in each kidney.

← Back - New Search

DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid)

the genetic material of nearly all living organisms, which controls heredity and is located in the cell nucleus (see chromosome, gene). DNA is a nucleic acid composed of two strands made up of units called nucleotides (see illustration). The two strands are wound around each other into a double helix and linked together by hydrogen bonds between the bases of the nucleotides (see base pairing). The genetic information of the DNA is contained in the sequence of bases along the molecule (see genetic code); changes in the DNA cause mutations. The DNA molecule can make exact copies of itself by the process of replication, thereby passing on the genetic information to the daughter cells when the cell divides.


sugar-base
phosphate
P S-A H-T S
P
S-G····H····C-S
P
P
S-T H·····A-S
P
P
S C-H-G-S
nucleoside
nucleotide
A adenine
G guanine
T thymine
C cytosine
bases
H hydrogen
S deoxyribose sugar
P phosphate
---- hydrogen bond

Structure of part of a DNA molecule

Back - New Search

DNA polymerase inhibitor

any one of a class of antiviral drugs that inhibit the action of DNA polymerase enzymes, which are used by viruses to form their own DNA. These drugs prevent, to a varying degree, the reproduction of viruses. They include aciclovir, foscarnet, ganciclovir, and valaciclovir.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

DNA repair

a variety of mechanisms that help to ensure that the genetic sequence, as expressed in the DNA, is maintained and that errors that occur during DNA replication, by mutation, are not allowed to accumulate. An error in the genetic sequence could cause cell death by interfering with the replication process. DNA repair involves the action of enzymes, which detect damage to DNA and effect the repair. Some genetic diseases, including ataxia telangiectasia and xeroderma pigmentosum, are due to deficiencies in these enzymes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

DNAse *n.*

an enzyme that catalyses the cleavage of DNA. A genetically engineered form, recombinant human DNAse (*dornase alfa*), is used in the treatment of cystic fibrosis to reduce the viscosity of the sticky secretions in the lungs. Administered by inhalation via a jet nebulizer, it appears to hydrolyse extracellular DNA that accumulates with other neutrophil debris in the airways. Trade name: *Pulmozyme* .

Back - New Search

dobutamine *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug (a beta agonist) used to assist in the management of heart failure. It increases the force of contraction of the ventricles and improves the heart output and it may be given by continuous intravenous drip. Trade names: *Dobutrex* , *Posiject* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

docetaxel *n.*

see taxane.

Back - New Search

Doctor *n.*

1 the title given to a recipient of a higher university degree than a Master's degree (this is usually a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD or DPhil) degree). The degree *Medicinae Doctor* (MD) is awarded by some British universities as a research degree to those with a first degree in medicine. In the US the degree is awarded on qualification.

2 a courtesy title given to a qualified medical practitioner, i.e. one who has been registered by the General Medical Council (GMC). Most doctors in the UK obtain bachelors' degrees in medicine and surgery (MB, BS) or the diplomas of the conjoint boards of the Royal Colleges of Physicians and Surgeons of England and Scotland or the Society of Apothecaries (e.g. LRCP, MRCS, LMSSA): these degrees or diplomas and one year's hospital experience are required by the GMC before they will register a person as a doctor. Normally it is compulsory to hold two full-time *preregistration appointments* in general subjects at hospitals recognized for this purpose. The doctor has the title *house physician* (or *surgeon)* , *resident* , or *intern* and is debarred from independent practice. Surgeons in the UK do not use the title Doctor and are referred to, as a mark of distinction, as Mr. Qualified dentists also use the courtesy title Doctor. See also consultant.

Top

Back - New Search

docusate sodium

see dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate.

← Back - New Search

dolich- *(dolicho-)* *prefix denoting*
long. Example: *dolichocolon* (abnormally long colon).

← Back - New Search

dolichocephaly *n.*

the condition of having a relatively long skull, with a cephalic index of 75 or less.

—dolichocephalic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

dolor *n.*

pain: one of the classical signs of inflammation in a tissue, the other three being calor (heat), rubor (redness), and tumor (swelling). The pain in inflammation is thought to be due to the release of chemicals from damaged cells.

Back - New Search

dolorimetry *n.*
the measurement of pain. See algesimeter.

← Back - New Search

domiciliary consultation

1 a house call by a general practitioner made at the request of a patient or the patient's carer.

2 ***(in Britain)*** an arrangement in the National Health Service whereby a hospital specialist, at the request of a general practitioner, visits to advise on the diagnosis or treatment of a patient who, on medical grounds, is unable to attend hospital. The specialist receives special remuneration for this service.

Top

Back - New Search

domiciliary midwife

see community midwife.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

domiciliary services

(in Britain) health and social services that are available in the home and are distinguished from hospital-based services. They include the services of such personnel as community nurses employed by community trusts (see district nurse, community midwife, health visitor) and social workers and care assistants employed by social service departments of local authorities. The term *community services* is applied to these services.

← Back - New Search

dominant *adj.*

(in genetics) describing a gene (or its corresponding characteristic) whose effect is shown in the individual whether its allele is the same or different. If the allele is different it is described as recessive and its effect is masked. In genetic diseases showing *autosomal dominant* inheritance, the defective gene is dominant and will therefore be inherited by 50% of the offspring (of either sex) of a person with the disease. It will always be expressed in these offspring (since the normal allele inherited from the unaffected parent is recessive).

—dominant *n.*

Back - New Search

domperidone *n.*

an antiemetic drug used especially to reduce the nausea and vomiting caused by other drugs (e.g. anticancer drugs). It inhibits the effects of dopamine, acting to close the sphincter muscle at the upper opening of the stomach (the cardia) and to relax the sphincter at the lower opening (the pylorus). It is administered by mouth or suppository; possible side-effects include breast enlargement and milk secretion. Trade name: *Motilium* .

Back - New Search

Donald-Fothergill operation *(Manchester operation)*
a surgical operation consisting of anterior colporrhaphy, amputation of the cervix, and colpoperineorrhaphy. It is performed for genital prolapse.

[A. Donald (1860–1933) and W. E. Fothergill (1865–1926), British gynaecologists]

Back - New Search

donepezil *n.*

see acetylcholinesterase inhibitor.

← Back - New Search

donor *n.*

a person who makes his own tissues or organs available for use by someone else. For example, a donor may provide blood for transfusion (see blood donor), a kidney for transplantation, or sex cells for artificial insemination or oocyte donation.

Back - New Search

donor insemination

see artificial insemination.

← Back - New Search

dopa *n.*

dihydroxyphenylalanine: a physiologically important compound that forms an intermediate stage in the synthesis of catecholamines (dopamine, adrenaline, and noradrenaline) from the essential amino acid tyrosine. It also plays a role itself in the functioning of certain parts of the brain. The laevorotatory form, levodopa, is administered for the treatment of parkinsonism, in which there is a deficiency of the neurotransmitter dopamine in the brain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dopamine *n.*

a catecholamine derived from dopa that functions as a neurotransmitter, acting on specific dopamine receptors and also on adrenergic receptors throughout the body, especially in the limbic system and extrapyramidal system of the brain and in the arteries and the heart. It also stimulates the release of noradrenaline from nerve endings. The effects vary with the concentration. Dopamine is used as a drug to increase the strength of contraction of the heart in heart failure, shock, severe trauma, and septicaemia. It is administered by injection in carefully controlled dosage. Possible side-effects include unduly rapid or irregular heartbeat, nausea, vomiting, breathlessness, angina pectoris, and kidney damage.

Certain drugs (*dopamine receptor agonists*) have an effect on the body similar to that of dopamine. They include apomorphine, bromocriptine, pergolide, ropinirole, and *cabergoline* (Cabaser) and are used to treat parkinsonism. Drugs that compete with dopamine to occupy and block the dopamine receptor sites in the body are known as *dopamine receptor antagonists* . They include some antipsychotic drugs (e.g. the phenothiazines and butyrophenones) and certain drugs (e.g. domperidone and metoclopramide) used to treat nausea and vomiting.

Back - New Search

dopamine hypothesis

the theory that schizophrenia is caused in part by abnormalities in the metabolism of dopamine and can be treated in part by drugs (such as chlorpromazine) that antagonize its action as a neurotransmitter.

⇐ Back - New Search

Doppler ultrasound

a diagnostic technique that utilizes the fact that the frequency of ultrasound waves changes when they are reflected from a moving surface. It is used to study the flow in blood vessels and the movement of blood in the heart. The frequency detector may be part of an ultrasound imaging probe, which displays an image of the anatomy on a TV screen. Simultaneously the Doppler signal from a particular point on the ultrasound image can be displayed next to the anatomical position using a split screen *duplex imaging* . Using electronic techniques, direction and velocity of blood flow can each be allocated to different colours and displayed on a colour monitor over the anatomical image (*colour flow ultrasound imaging*). *Power Doppler* is a more sensitive modification of this technique at detecting flow, but does not give information on direction of flow.

[C. J. Doppler (1803–53), Austrian physicist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dornase alfa *n.*

see DNAse.

Back - New Search

dors- *(dorsi-, dorso-) prefix denoting*
1 the back. Example: *dorsalgia* (pain in).

2 dorsal.

Top

← Back - New Search

dorsal *adj.*

relating to or situated at or close to the back of the body or to the posterior part of an organ.

← Back - New Search

dorsiflexion *n.*

backward flexion of the foot or hand or their digits; i.e. bending towards the upper surface.

Back - New Search

dorsoventral *adj.*

(in anatomy) extending from the back (dorsal) surface to the front (ventral) surface.

← Back - New Search

dorsum *n.*
1 the back.

2 the upper or posterior surface of a part of the body; for example, of the hand. See also dorsal.

Top

← Back - New Search

dorzolamide *n.*

a carbonic anhydrase inhibitor used to reduce intraocular pressure in the treatment of glaucoma: it decreases the production of aqueous humour. Administered as eye drops (sometimes in combination with timolol) it may cause local burning or stinging, blurred vision, increased production of tears, dizziness, and pins and needles. Trade names: *Cosopt* , *Trusopt* .

← Back - New Search

dose *n.*

a carefully measured quantity of a drug that is prescribed by a doctor to be given to a patient at any one time. The *median effective dose* (ED_{50}) is the dose of a drug that produces desired effects in 50% of individuals tested. See also LD_{50}.

Back - New Search

dosimeter *n.*

1 a device used to measure the intensity of a radiation source.

2 a device to record the amount of radiation received by workers exposed to X-rays or other radiation. Typically, it consists of a small piece of photographic film in a holder attached to the clothing, but this film badge has now been replaced by thermoluminescent dosimeters.

Top

Back - New Search

dosimetry *n.*

1 the calculation of appropriate radiation doses for treating given conditions, usually cancer in different parts of the body. See radiotherapy.

2 the measurement of the dose received by a patient having a diagnostic technique involving ionizing radiation or by a radiation worker in his or her employment.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

DOT

direct observed therapy: see tuberculosis.

← Back - New Search

double-bind *n.*

a disordered pattern of family relationships in which one family member gives contradictory instructions to another (as when a mother asks her child verbally for affection but simultaneously, by her gestures, indicates that the child should remain distant). The result is that any action the child makes will be wrong, and furthermore he cannot escape from the situation. This has been supposed, but not proved, to be a factor in causing schizophrenia.

← Back - New Search

double-blind trial

see intervention study.

← Back - New Search

double contrast

a technique usually used in X-ray examinations of the bowel. Barium sulphate contrast medium is used to coat the bowel wall. The bowel is then distended with gas. The X-ray images obtained give exquisite detail of the lining of the gut. See also barium enema, barium meal.

Back - New Search

double J stents

see stent.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

double uterus

see uterus didelphys.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

double vision

see diplopia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

douche *n.*
a forceful jet of water used for cleaning any part of the body, most commonly the vagina. A vaginal douche is extremely unreliable as a method of contraception.

Back - New Search

Down's syndrome

a condition resulting from a genetic abnormality in which an extra chromosome is present (there are three no. 21 chromosomes instead of the usual two), giving a total of 47 chromosomes rather than the normal 46. The chances of having a Down's child are higher with increasing maternal age. Affected individuals share certain clinical features, including a characteristic flat facial appearance with slanting eyes (as in Mongolian races, which gave the former name, *mongolism* , to the condition), broad hands with short fingers and a single crease across the palm, malformed ears, eyes with a speckled iris (*Brushfield spots*), short stature, and hypotonia. Many individuals also have a degree of mental handicap, although the range of ability is wide and some individuals are of normal intelligence. Associated abnormalities, including heart defects (which affect about 40% of Down's children), intestinal malformation, deafness, and squints, may also be present.

Prenatal diagnosis of Down's syndrome can be obtained by amniocentesis, chorionic villus sampling, the triple marker test, and nuchal thickness scanning; the condition can be confirmed by chromosomal analysis. Down's syndrome can also occur as a result of chromosomal re-arrangement (translocation) and as part of a mosaicism. Medical name: *trisomy 21* .

[J. L. H. Down (1828–96), British physician]

Back - New Search

doxapram *n.*

an analeptic drug used to raise the level of consciousness in comatose patients so that they can be encouraged to cough and bring up bronchial secretions. It is administerd by mouth or injection. Possible side-effects include nausea, rapid and irregular heartbeat, dizziness, restlessness, and tremor. Trade name: *Dopram* .

← Back - New Search

doxazosin *n.*

an alpha blocker drug used to treat high blood pressure. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include faintness on standing up, weakness, dizziness, and headache. Trade name: *Cardura* .

← Back - New Search

doxepin *n.*

a drug administered by mouth to relieve depression, especially when associated with anxiety (see antidepressant); side-effects can include drowsiness, dry mouth, blurred vision, and digestive upsets. It is also applied topically to relieve itching associated with eczema. Trade names: *Sinequan* , *Xepin* .

← Back - New Search

doxorubicin *n.*

an anthracycline anti-biotic isolated from *Streptomyces peucetius caesius* and used mainly in the treatment of leukaemia and various other forms of cancer. Doxorubicin acts by interfering with the production of DNA and RNA (see also cytotoxic drug). It is administered by injection or infusion and can be given as a lipid formulation (*Caelyx* ; see liposome); side-effects include bone marrow depression, baldness, gastrointestinal disturbances, and heart damage.

Back - New Search

doxycycline *n.*

an antibiotic used to treat infections caused by a wide range of bacteria and other microorganisms. It is administered by mouth and side-effects are those of the other tetracyclines. Trade name: *Vibramycin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

DPT

see dental pantomogram.

Back - New Search

DPT vaccine

a combined vaccine against *d*iphtheria, whooping cough (*p*ertussis), and *t*etanus organisms, prepared from their toxoids and other antigens. It is given as a course of three doses in the first year of life, at two, three, and four months of age (currently recommended ages). The diphtheria and tetanus components require further boosters.

← Back - New Search

DR

see digital radiography.

← Back - New Search

drachm *n.*
1 a unit of weight used in pharmacy. 1 drachm = 3.883 g (60 grains).

2 a unit of volume used in pharmacy. 1 fluid drachm = 3.696 ml (1/8 fluid ounce).

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dracontiasis *n.*
a tropical disease caused by the parasitic nematode *Dracunculus medinensis* (see guinea worm) in the tissues beneath the skin. The disease is transmitted to humans via contaminated drinking water. The initial symptoms, which appear a year after infection, result from the migration of the worm to the skin surface and include itching, giddiness, difficulty in breathing, vomiting, and diarrhoea. Later a large blister forms on the skin, usually on the legs or arms, which eventually bursts and may ulcerate and become infected. Dracontiasis is common in India and West Africa but also occurs in Arabia, Iran, East Africa, and Afghanistan. Treatment involves extracting the worm or administering anthelmintics.

Back - New Search

Dracunculus *n.*

see guinea worm.

Back - New Search

dragee *n.*

a pill that has been coated with sugar.

← Back - New Search

drain

1 *n.* a device, usually a tube or wick, used to draw fluid from an internal body cavity to the surface. A drain is sometimes inserted during an operation to ensure that any fluid formed immediately passes to the surface, so preventing an accumulation that may become infected or cause pressure in the operation site. Negative pressure (suction) can be applied through a tube drain to increase its effectiveness.

2 *vb.* see drainage.

Top

Back - New Search

drainage *n.*

the drawing off of fluid from a cavity in the body, usually fluid that has accumulated abnormally. For example, serous fluid may be drained from a swollen joint, pus removed from an internal abscess, or urine from an overdistended bladder. See also drain.

Back - New Search

drastic *n.*
any agent causing a major change in a body system or function, e.g. strong laxatives.

← Back - New Search

draw-sheet *n.*

a sheet placed beneath a patient in bed that, when one portion has been soiled or becomes uncomfortably wrinkled, may be pulled under the patient so that another portion may be used. The bed does not have to be remade, and the patient does not have to leave bed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

drepanocyte *(sickle cell)*

n. see sickle-cell disease.

← Back - New Search

drepanocytosis *n.*
see sickle-cell disease.

Back - New Search

dressing *n.*

material applied to a wound or diseased part of the body, with or without medication, to give protection and assist healing.

Back - New Search

drill *n.*

(in dentistry) a rotary instrument used to remove tooth substance, particularly in the treatment of caries. It consists of a handpiece that takes variously shaped burs. Most drilling is done with an air-driven turbine handpiece, but some is performed with a much slower mechanically driven handpiece. Drills usually have a waterspray coolant and may have a fibre-optic light.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

drip *(intravenous drip)* *n.*

apparatus for the continuous injection (transfusion) of blood, plasma, saline, glucose solution, or other fluid into a vein. The fluid flows under gravity from a suspended bottle through a tube ending in a hollow needle inserted into the patient's vein. The rate of flow can be adjusted according to the rate of drips seen in a transparent section of the tube, but many infusions are now controlled by electronically regulated infusion pumps.

Back - New Search

drom- *(dromo-)* *prefix denoting* movement or speed.

Back - New Search

dromomania *n.*

a pathologically strong impulse to travel, which is said to be present in some vagabonds.

← Back - New Search

dropsy *n.*

see oedema.

Back - New Search

Drosophila *n.*
a genus of very small flies, commonly called fruit flies, that breed in decaying fruit and vegetables. *D. melanogaster* has been extensively used in genetic research as it has only four pairs of chromosomes and those in its salivary glands are easily recognizable. Adult *D. repleta* sometimes feed on faecal matter and may transmit disease organisms.

← Back - New Search

drug *n.*

any substance that affects the structure or functioning of a living organism. Drugs are widely used for the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of disease and for the relief of symptoms. The term ‘medicine’ is sometimes preferred for therapeutic drugs in order to distinguish them from narcotics and other addictive drugs that are used illegally.

← Back - New Search

drug dependence

see dependence.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

drusen *pl. n.*

1 *(macular drusen)* white or yellow deposits of hyalin in Bruch's membrane of the choroid. They are often associated with macular degeneration.

2 *(disc drusen)* glistening nodules seen on an irregularly raised optic disc. Consisting of excess glia (produced congenitally) that has undergone degeneration and calcification, they can be confused with papilloedema.

Top

Back - New Search

dry mouth

a condition that occurs as a result of reduced salivary flow from a variety of causes, including Sjögren's syndrome, connective tissue diseases, diabetes, excision or absence of a major salivary gland, or radiotherapy to the head that destroys the salivary glands. It causes swallowing and speech difficulties, inflamed gums and teeth, an increased incidence of dental caries, and loss of denture stability in people who have lost their teeth. Patients with their own teeth should be given sugar-free nonacidic saliva substitutes, strict dietary advice, and chlorhexidine mouthwashes; they require special monitoring by their dentist. Medical name: *xerostomia* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dry socket

a painful condition in which the normal healing of a tooth socket has been disturbed. Instead of being filled with a blood clot the socket is empty as a result of a nonspecific infection; treatment is palliative and the condition resolves in 10–14 days.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

DSI

see digital spot imaging.

← Back - New Search

DSM

Diagnostic and Statistical Manual: an influential publication of the American Psychiatric Association in which psychiatric disorders are classified and defined. *DSM-IV* is the current (1994) version.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

DTPA

DiethyleneTriaminePentaacetic Acid, which when labelled with technetium-99m is used as a tracer to obtain scintigrams of the kidney over a period of time, by means of a gamma camera. DTPA is filtered out of the blood by the kidneys and passes into the urine; it is used to show function and reflux. It is particularly useful in assessing obstruction to urinary drainage from the kidneys.

← Back - New Search

Duane's syndrome

an abnormality of the eye muscles leading most commonly to restricted abduction (outward movement of the eye away from the midline) of one eye. On attempted adduction (inward movement of the eye towards the midline) of that same eye there is retraction of the eye into the orbit and narrowing of the opening between the eyelids.

[A. Duane (1858–1926), US ophthalmologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Duchenne muscular dystrophy
see muscular dystrophy.

[G. B. A. Duchenne (1806–75), French neurologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

duct *n.*

a tubelike structure or channel, especially one for carrying glandular secretions.

← Back - New Search

ductal carcinoma in situ *(DCIS)*

the earliest stage of breast cancer, detectable by mammography, which is confined to the lactiferous (milk) ducts of the breast. See carcinoma in situ.

Back - New Search

ductions *pl. n.*

movements of one eye, i.e. adduction (rotation towards the nose), abduction (rotation towards the temple), elevation, depression, intorsion, and extorsion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ductless gland

see endocrine gland.

← Back - New Search

ductule *n.*

a small duct or channel.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ductus *n.*

a duct. The *ductus deferens* is the vas deferens.

Back - New Search

ductus arteriosus

a blood vessel in the fetus connecting the pulmonary artery directly to the ascending aorta, so bypassing the pulmonary circulation. It normally closes after birth. Failure of the ductus to close (*patent ductus arteriosus*) produces a continuous murmur, and the consequences are similar to those of a septal defect. It may close spontaneously in childhood but often requires surgical closure.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Dukes staging

a histological classification of the extent of tumours of the colon and rectum, which is useful for prognosis. It formed the basis for many later systems of cancer staging and is still used.

[Sir C. Dukes (1890–1977), British pathologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dumbness *n.*

see mutism.

Back - New Search

Dumdum fever

see kala-azar.

← Back - New Search

dumping syndrome

a group of symptoms that sometimes occur after operations on the stomach, particularly gastrectomy (*postgastrectomy syndrome*). After a meal, especially one rich in carbohydrate, the patient feels faint, weak, and nauseous, has a rapid pulse, and may sweat and become pale. The attack lasts 30 minutes to two hours and is caused by rapid stomach emptying, leading to falls in blood sugar and the drawing of fluid from the blood into the intestine. Avoidance of carbohydrate meals may relieve the syndrome but further surgery is sometimes required.

Back - New Search

Duncan disease
see X-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome.

[Duncan family, in whom the disease was first studied]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

duo- *prefix denoting*
two.

← Back - New Search

duoden- *(duodeno-) prefix denoting* the duodenum. Example: *duodenectomy* (excision of).

← Back - New Search

duodenal atresia

a condition in which the duodenum is narrowed, causing complete obstruction. It presents at birth with vomiting, which is usually bile-stained, and is associated with other congenital abnormalities, particularly Down's syndrome. Treatment is correction of any fluid imbalance followed by surgical repair.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

duodenal ulcer

an ulcer in the duodenum, caused by the action of acid and pepsin on the duodenal lining (mucosa) of a susceptible individual. It is usually associated with an increased output of stomach acid. Infection of the antrum of the stomach with *Helicobacter pylori* is almost always present. Symptoms include pain in the upper abdomen, especially when the stomach is empty, which often disappears completely for weeks or months; vomiting may occur. Complications include bleeding (see haematemesis), perforation, and obstruction due to scarring (see pyloric stenosis). Symptoms are relieved by antacid medicines; most ulcers heal if treated by an antisecretory drug, or if *H. pylori* is eradicated by a combination of a proton-pump inhibitor (or an H_2-receptor antagonist) and antibiotics. Surgery (see gastrectomy, vagotomy) is now rarely required.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

duodenoscope *n.*
a fibreoptic or video instrument for examining the interior of the duodenum. An end-viewing instrument is used for most examinations, but a side-viewing instrument is used for ERCP. The end-viewing instrument is also used for examination of the stomach (it is also known as a *gastroduodenoscope*) and it is usual to combine the two examinations (*gastroduodenoscopy*).

← Back - New Search

duodenostomy *n.*
an operation in which the duodenum is brought through the abdominal wall and opened, usually in order to introduce food. See also gastroduodenostomy.

Back - New Search

duodenum *n.*

the first of the three parts of the small intestine. It extends from the pylorus of the stomach to the jejunum. The duodenum receives bile from the gall bladder (via the common bile duct) and pancreatic juice from the pancreas. Its wall contains various glands (including Brunner's glands) that secrete an alkaline juice, rich in mucus, that protects the duodenum from the effects of the acidic chyme passing from the stomach.

—duodenal *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

duplex imaging

see Doppler ultrasound.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Dupuytren's contracture
a flexion deformity of the fingers (usually the ring and little fingers) caused by contracture of the fascia in the palm and fingers. The condition is treated by surgical excision of the contracted and thickened tissue.

[Baron G. Dupuytren (1777–1835), French surgeon]

← Back - New Search

dura *(dura mater, pachymeninx)* *n.*
the thickest and outermost of the three meninges surrounding the brain and spinal cord. It consists of two closely adherent layers, the outer of which is identical with the periosteum of the skull. The inner dura extends downwards between the cerebral hemispheres to form the *falx cerebri* and forwards between the cerebrum and cerebellum to form the *tentorium* . A thin film of fluid (not cerebrospinal fluid) separates the inner dura from the arachnoid.

Back - New Search

dural *adj.*

of, relating to, or affecting the dura.

Back - New Search

DVD

see dissociated vertical deviation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

DVT (deep vein thrombosis)
see phlebothrombosis.

← Back - New Search

dwarfism *n.*

abnormally short stature from any cause. The most common type of dwarf is the *achondroplastic dwarf* (see achondroplasia). *Pituitary dwarfs* have a deficiency of growth hormone due to a defect in the pituitary gland; they are well proportioned and show no mental retardation, but may be sexually underdeveloped. *Primordial dwarfs* have a genetic defect in their response to growth hormone. Dwarfism is also associated with thyroid deficiency (see cretinism), in which both physical and mental development is retarded; chronic diseases such as rickets; renal failure; and intestinal malabsorption.

Back - New Search

dydrogesterone *n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone (see progestogen) used to treat menstrual abnormalities (such as dysmenorrhoea) and infertility and to prevent miscarriage. It is administered by mouth and may cause mild nausea and breakthrough bleeding. Trade name: *Duphaston* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dynamic splintage

a technique that retains the essentials of splinting but allows some controlled movement of the restrained body part.

← Back - New Search

dynamometer *n.*

a device for recording the force of a muscular contraction. A small hand-held dynamometer may be used to record the strength of a patient's grip. A special optical dynamometer measures the action of the muscles controlling the shape of the lens of the eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dyne *n.*

a unit of force equal to the force required to impart to a mass of 1 gram an acceleration of 1 centimetre per second per second. 1 dyne = 10^{-5} newton.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

-dynia *suffix denoting*
pain. Example: *proctodynia* ***(in the rectum)*** .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dys- *prefix denoting*
difficult, abnormal, or impaired. Examples: *dysbasia* (difficulty in walking); *dysgeusia* (impairment of taste).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dysaesthesiae *pl. n.*

the abnormal and sometimes unpleasant sensations felt by a patient with partial damage to sensory nerve fibres when his skin is stimulated. Compare paraesthesiae.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dysarthria *n.*

a speech disorder in which the pronunciation is unclear although the language content and meaning are normal.

Back - New Search

dysbarism *n.*

any clinical syndrome due to a difference between the atmospheric pressure outside the body and the pressure of air or gas within a body cavity (such as the paranasal sinuses or the middle ear). See compressed air illness.

Back - New Search

dysbulia *n.*

any disturbance of the will or of the mental processes that lead to purposeful action.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

dyschezia *n.*

a form of constipation resulting from a long period of voluntary suppression of the urge to defecate. The rectum becomes distended with faeces and bowel movements are difficult or painful.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dyschondroplasia *(Ollier's disease) n.*

a condition due to faulty ossification of cartilage, resulting in development of many benign cartilaginous tumours (see chondroma). The bones involved may become stunted and deformed. There is an increased risk of developing malignant tumours (see chondrosarcoma).

← Back - New Search

dyschromatopsia *n.*
any defect of colour vision.

Back - New Search

dyscoria *n.*

any abnormality in the shape of the pupil.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dyscrasia *n.*

an abnormal state of the body or part of the body, especially one due to abnormal development or metabolism. In classical medicine the term was used for the imbalance of the four humours (blood, phlegm, yellow bile, black bile), which was believed to be the basic cause of all diseases.

Back - New Search

dysdiadochokinesis *(adiadochokinesis)* *n.*

clumsiness in performing rapidly alternating movements. It is often recognized by asking the patient to tap with his fingers on the back of his other hand. It is a sign of disease of the cerebellum or its intracerebral connections.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dysentery *n.*

an infection of the intestinal tract causing severe diarrhoea with blood and mucus. *Amoebic dysentery* (*amoebiasis*) is caused by the protozoan *Entamoeba histolytica* and results in ulceration of the intestines and occasionally in the formation of abscesses in the liver (*amoebic* or *tropical abscesses*), lungs, testes, or brain. The parasite is spread by food or water contaminated by infected faeces. Symptoms appear days or even years after infection and include diarrhoea, indigestion, loss of weight, and anaemia. Prolonged treatment with drugs, including metronidazole, is usually effective in treating the condition. Amoebic dysentery is mainly confined to tropical and subtropical countries.

Bacillary dysentery is caused by bacteria of the genus *Shigella* and is spread by contact with a patient or carrier or through food or water contaminated by their faeces. Epidemics are common in overcrowded insanitary conditions. Symptoms, which develop 1–6 days after infection, include diarrhoea, nausea, cramp, and fever and they persist for about a week. An attack may vary from mild diarrhoea to an acute infection causing serious dehydration and bleeding from the gut. In most cases, provided fluid losses are replaced, recovery occurs within 7–10 days; antibiotics may be given to eliminate the bacteria. Compare cholera.

Back - New Search

dysfunctional uterine bleeding

see menorrhagia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

dysgenesis *n.*

faulty development. *Gonadal dysgenesis* is failure of the ovaries or testes to develop (see Turner's syndrome).

← Back - New Search

dysgerminoma *(germinoma, gonocytoma)* *n.*
a malignant tumour of the ovary, thought to arise from primitive germ cells; it is homologous to the seminoma of the testis. About 15% of such tumours affect both ovaries; outside the ovary they have been recorded in the anterior mediastinum and in the pineal gland. Dysgerminomas may occur from infancy to old age, but the average age of patients is about 20 years. They are very sensitive both to radiotherapy and chemotherapy.

Back - New Search

dysgraphia *n.*
see agraphia.

Back - New Search

dyshormonogenesis *n.*

a collection of inherited disorders of thyroid hormone synthesis resulting in low levels of thyroxine and triiodothyronine and high levels of thyroid-stimulating hormone, with consequent goitre formation. The result may be cretinism with a goitre or milder forms of hypothyroidism with a goitre. Several different stages of the production pathway for thyroid hormones can be affected.

← Back - New Search

dyskariosis *n.*

the abnormal condition of a cell that has a nucleus showing the features characteristic of the earliest stage of malignancy, while retaining relatively normal cytoplasm. It may be seen, for example, in the squamous and columnar epithelial cells of a cervical smear.

Back - New Search

dyskinesia *n.*

a group of involuntary movements that appear to be a fragmentation of the normal smoothly controlled limb and facial movements. They include chorea, dystonia, and those involuntary movements occurring as side-effects to the use of levodopa and the phenothiazines (see tardive dyskinesia).

← Back - New Search

dyslalia *n.*

a speech disorder in which the patient uses a vocabulary or range of sounds that is peculiar to him. It is a feature of the defective speech acquired by children who have been aphasic from birth (see aphasia).

← Back - New Search

dyslexia *n.*

a developmental disorder selectively affecting a child's ability to learn to read and write. The condition affects boys more often than girls and can create serious educational problems. It is sometimes called *specific dyslexia* , *developmental reading disorder* , or *developmental word blindness* to distinguish it from acquired difficulties with reading and writing. Compare alexia.

—dyslexic *adj.*

Back - New Search

dyslogia *n.*

disturbed and incoherent speech. This may be due to dementia, aphasia, mental retardation, or mental illness.

← Back - New Search

dysmenorrhoea *n.*

painful menstruation, of which there are two main forms. *Primary (spasmodic) dysmenorrhoea* usually begins with the first period and is heralded by cramping lower abdominal pains starting just before or with the menstrual flow and continuing during menstruation. It is often associated with nausea, vomiting, headache, faintness, and symptoms of peripheral vasodilatation. The cause is thought to be related to excessive prostaglandin production. *Secondary (congestive) dysmenorrhoea* usually affects older women who complain of a congested ache with lower abdominal cramps, which usually start from a few days to two weeks before menstruation. Causes include pelvic inflammatory disease, endometriosis, fibroids, and the presence of an IUCD.

Back - New Search

dysmnesic syndrome

a disorder of memory in which new information is not learned but old material is well remembered. See Korsakoff's syndrome.

Back - New Search

dysmorphophobia *(body dysmorphic disorder)* *n.*
a fixed distressing belief that one's body is deformed and repulsive, or an excessive fear that it might become so.

Back - New Search

dysostosis *n.*

the abnormal formation of bone or the formation of bone in abnormal places, such as a replacement of cartilage by bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dyspareunia *n.*

painful or difficult sexual intercourse experienced by a woman. Psychological or physical factors may be responsible (see vaginismus).

Back - New Search

dyspepsia *(indigestion)* *n.*
disordered digestion: usually applied to pain or discomfort in the lower chest or abdomen after eating and sometimes accompanied by nausea or vomiting.
—dyspeptic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

dysphagia *n.*

a condition in which the action of swallowing is either difficult to perform, painful (see odynophagia), or in which swallowed material seems to be held up in its passage to the stomach. It is caused by painful conditions of the mouth and throat, obstruction of the pharynx or oesophagus by diseases of the wall or pressure from outside, or by abnormalities in the neurological coordination of the muscular activity of the pharynx or oesophagus, as a result of such disorders as motor neurone disease or multiple sclerosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dysphasia *n.*
see aphasia.

Back - New Search

dysphemia *n.*
see stammering.

← Back - New Search

dysphonia *n.*
difficulty in voice production. This may be due to a disorder of the larynx, pharynx, tongue, or mouth, or it may be psychogenic. Compare dysarthria, aphasia.

← Back - New Search

dysplasia *(alloplasia, heteroplasia) n.*

abnormal development of skin, bone, or other tissues. See also bronchopulmonary dysplasia, fibrous dysplasia.

—dysplastic *adj.*

Back - New Search

dyspnoea *n.*

laboured or difficult breathing. (The term is often used for a sign of laboured breathing apparent to the doctor, *breathlessness* being used for the subjective feeling of laboured breathing.) Dyspnoea can be due to obstruction to the flow of air into and out of the lungs (as in bronchitis and asthma), various diseases affecting the tissue of the lung (including pneumoconiosis, emphysema, tuberculosis, and cancer), and heart disease.

Back - New Search

dyspraxia *n.*

see apraxia.

Back - New Search

dyssocial *adj.*

(formerly) describing a personality disorder now known as antisocial personality disorder.

Back - New Search

dyssynergia *(asynergia)* *n.*

lack of coordination, especially clumsily uncoordinated movements found in patients with disease of the cerebellum. They include *dysmetria* (the application of inappropriate force for a movement), intention tremor, dysdiadochokinesis, and a staggering wide-based gait. *Bladder sphincter dyssynergia* is the incoordination of micturition that occurs due to spinal cord damage in multiple sclerosis.

← Back - New Search

dysthymic disorder

see depression, neurosis.

← Back - New Search

dystocia *n.*

difficult birth, caused by abnormalities in the fetus or the mother. The most common causes of *fetal dystocia* are excessive size or malpresentation of the baby. *Maternal dystocia* may result if the pelvis is abnormally small, the uterine muscles fail to contract, or the neck of the uterus fails to expand. If the cause of dystocia cannot be eliminated, it may be necessary to deliver the baby by Caesarean section or to operate in such a way that it can be removed with the minimum possible risk to the mother.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dystonia *n.*

muscle dysfunction characterized by spasms or abnormal muscle contraction. One form is a postural disorder often associated with disease of the basal ganglia in the brain. There may be spasm in the muscles of the face, shoulders, neck, trunk, and limbs; the arm is often held in a rotated position and the head may be drawn back and to one side. Other forms of dystonia include torticollis, blepharospasm, and writer's cramp. Dystonic conditions, including blepharospasm, may be helped by the injection of botulinum toxin.

—dystonic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

dystrophia myotonica *(myotonic dystrophy)*

a type of muscular dystrophy in which the muscle weakness and wasting is accompanied by an unnatural prolongation of the muscular contraction after any voluntary effort (see myotonia). The muscles of the face, temples, and neck are especially wasted. Baldness, endocrine malfunction, and cataracts also occur. The disease can affect both sexes (it is inherited as an autosomal dominant character).

← Back - New Search

dystrophy *(dystrophia)* *n.*
a disorder of an organ or tissue, usually muscle, due to impaired nourishment of the affected part. The term is applied to several unrelated conditions; for example, muscular dystrophy, Fuchs' endothelial dystrophy, and *dystrophia adiposogenitalis* (see Fröhlich's syndrome).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

dysuria *n.*

difficult or painful urination. This is usually associated with urgency and frequency of urination if due to cystitis or urethritis. The pain is burning in nature and is relieved by curing the underlying cause. A high fluid intake usually helps.

Back - New Search

E

Eagle-Barrett syndrome

see prune belly syndrome.

← Back - New Search

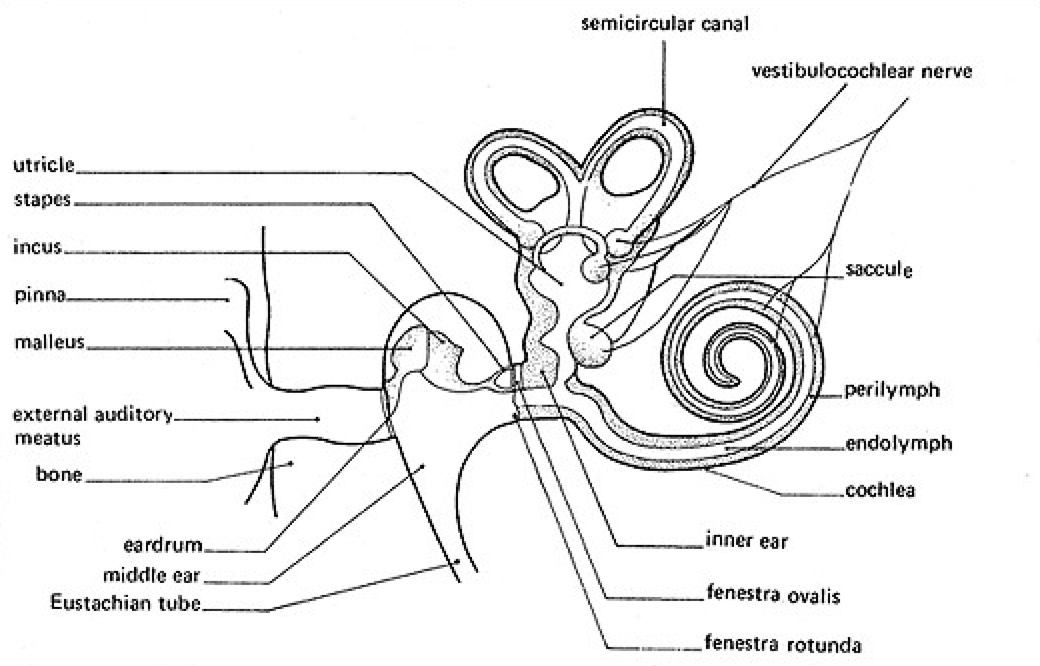
Eales' disease
inflammation of the blood vessels of the retina occurring in young adults. It is characterized by leakage from abnormal growths of new vessels as well as recurrent haemorrhages into the vitreous humour.

[H. Eales (1852–1913), British physician]

← Back - New Search

ear *n.*

the sense organ concerned with hearing and balance (see illustration). Sound waves, transmitted from the outside into the external auditory meatus, cause the eardrum (tympanic membrane) to vibrate. The small bones (ossicles) of the middle ear – the malleus, incus, and stapes – transmit the sound vibrations to the fenestra ovalis, which leads to the inner ear (see labyrinth). Inside the cochlea the sound vibrations are converted into nerve impulses. Vibrations emerging from the cochlea could cause pressure to build up inside the ear, but this is released through the Eustachian tube. The semicircular canals, saccule, and utricle – also in the inner ear – are all concerned with balance.


semicircular canal
vestibulocochlear nerve
utricle
stapes
incus
pinna
malleus
saccule
perilymph
external auditory meatus
endolymph
bone
cochlea
inner ear
eardrum
middle ear
Eustachian tube
fenestra ovalis
fenestra rotunda

Structure of the ear

Back - New Search

earache *n.*

see otitis, otalgia.

Back - New Search

eardrum *n.*

see tympanic membrane.

← Back - New Search

earwax *n.*

see cerumen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Ebola virus

a virus responsible for an acute infection in humans with features similar to those of Marburg disease. Transmission is by contact with infected blood and other body fluids and the incubation period is 2–21 days (7 days on average). The mortality rate is 53–88%, but intensive treatment (including rehydration) in the early stages of the disease can halt its rapid and usually irreversible progression to haemorrhaging of internal organs. Sporadic but short-lived outbreaks have occurred in Africa since 1976, when the virus was first identified during an outbreak in the region of the Ebola river, in Zaïre (now Democratic Republic of Congo). An unknown species of animal is assumed to act as a reservoir for the virus between outbreaks of the disease in humans.

← Back - New Search

Ebstein's anomaly
a form of congenital heart disease affecting the right side of the heart: the muscle is unusually thin and the heart valves are abnormal. It can cause breathlessness, failure to thrive, cyanosis, and abnormalities of heart rhythm, although if mild it may be asymptomatic. If mild, life expectancy is normal. If severe, corrective surgery may be necessary.

[W. Ebstein (1836–1912), German physician]

Back - New Search

eburnation *n.*
the wearing down of the cartilage at the articulating surface of a bone, exposing the underlying bone and leading to bone sclerosis, in which the bone's surface becomes dense and smooth like ivory. This is an end result of osteoarthritis.

← Back - New Search

EB virus *(EBV)*

see Epstein-Barr virus.

← Back - New Search

ec- *prefix denoting*
out of or outside.

Back - New Search

ecbolic *n.*

an agent, such as oxytocin, that induces childbirth by stimulating contractions of the uterus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ecchondroma *n.* (pl. ecchondromata)

a benign cartilaginous tumour (see chondroma) that protrudes beyond the margins of a bone. Compare enchondroma.

Back - New Search

ecchymosis *n.*

a bruise: an initially bluish-black mark on the skin, resulting from the release of blood into the tissues either through injury or through the spontaneous leaking of blood from the vessels (as in some blood diseases).

Back - New Search

eccrine *adj.*

1 describing sweat glands that are distributed all over the body. Their ducts open directly onto the surface of the skin and they are densest on the soles of the feet and the palms of the hands. Compare apocrine.

2 see merocrine.

Top

Back - New Search

ecdemic *adj.*

not occurring normally in the population of a country: applied sometimes to unusual diseases brought in from abroad by immigrants or travellers. Compare endemic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ecdysis *n.*

the act of shedding skin; desquamation.

← Back - New Search

ECG *n.*

see electrocardiogram.

← Back - New Search

echinococciasis *(echinococcosis)*
n. see hydatid disease.

← Back - New Search

Echinococcus *n.*

a genus of small parasitic tapeworms that reach a maximum length of only 8 mm. Adults are found in the intestines of dogs, wolves, or jackals. If the eggs are swallowed by a human, who can act as a secondary host, the resulting larvae penetrate the intestine and settle in the lungs, liver, or brain to form large cysts, usually 5–10 cm in diameter (see hydatid disease). Two species causing this condition are *E. granulosus* and *E. multilocularis*.

← Back - New Search

echoacousia *n.*

a false sensation of echoing after normally heard sound owing to a defect of the cochlea in the inner ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

echocardiography *n.*

the use of ultrasound waves to investigate and display the action of the heart as it beats. Used in the diagnosis and assessment of congenital and acquired heart diseases, it is safe, painless, and reliable and reduces the need for cardiac catheterization. *M-mode echocardiography* uses a single beam of ultrasound. The image produced is not anatomical but permits precise measurement of cardiac dimensions and the diagnosis of valvular, myocardial, and pericardial disease. *Real-time echocardiography* uses a pulsed array of ultrasound beams to build up a moving image on a TV monitor of the chambers and valves of the heart. In *Doppler echocardiography* ultrasound reflected from moving red blood cells is subject to the Doppler effect (change of pitch with velocity relative to the observer), which can be used to calculate blood flow and pressure within the heart and great vessels. It is useful in the diagnosis and assessment of valve disease and intracardial shunts. In *transoesophageal echocardiography* the ultrasound probe is mounted on an oesophageal endoscope. The examination from within the oesophageal envelope allows the probe to be placed directly against the back of the heart, enabling improved visualization of posterior structures.

Back - New Search

echoencephalography *n.*
investigation of structures within the skull by detecting the echoes of ultrasonic pulses. The chief value of the method was in detecting those disorders causing a displacement of the midline structures of the brain. The technique has largely been superseded by computerized tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

← Back - New Search

echokinesis *n.*

see echopraxia.

← Back - New Search

echolalia *n.*
pathological repetition of the words spoken by another person. It may be a symptom of language disorders, autism, catatonia, or Gilles de la Tourette syndrome.

← Back - New Search

echo planar imaging *(EPI)*

an imaging technique, based on nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), that provides a real-time snapshot with, apparently, the same image quality as NMR. This method, which is still in the early stages of development, may provide new insights into fetal pathology.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

echopraxia *(echokinesis) n.*

pathological imitation of the actions of another person. It may be a symptom of catatonia or of latah.

← Back - New Search

echovirus *n.*

one of a group of about 30 RNA-containing viruses, originally isolated from the human intestinal tract, that were found to produce pathological changes in cells grown in culture, although they were not clearly associated with any specific disease. These viruses – which were accordingly termed *e*nteric *c*ytopathic *h*uman *o*rphan viruses – are now more commonly known as Coxsackie viruses. Compare reovirus.

Back - New Search

eclabium *n.*

the turning outward of a lip.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

eclampsia *n.*

the occurrence of one or more convulsions not caused by other conditions, such as epilepsy or cerebral haemorrhage, in a woman with pre-eclampsia. The onset of convulsions may be preceded by a sudden rise in blood pressure and/or a sudden increase in oedema and development of oliguria. The convulsions are usually followed by coma. Eclampsia is a threat to both mother and baby and must be treated immediately.

← Back - New Search

ECMO

see extracorporeal membrane oxygenation.

← Back - New Search

ECoG

see electrocochleography.

← Back - New Search

ecology *(bionomics)* *n.*

the study of the relationships between humans, plants and animals, and the environment, including the way in which human activities may affect other animal populations and alter natural surroundings.

—ecological *adj.* —ecologist *n.*

← Back - New Search

econazole *n.*

an antifungal drug used to treat ringworm and candidosis. It is administered as a cream, lotion, spray powder, or vaginal pessary. Possible side-effects may include local irritation and burning. Trade names: *Ecostatin* , *Pevaryl* .

← Back - New Search

ecraseur *n.*

a surgical device, resembling a snare, that is used to sever the base of a tumour during its surgical removal.

← Back - New Search

ecstasy *n.*

a sense of extreme well-being and bliss. The word applies particularly to trance states dominated by religious thinking. While not necessarily pathological, it can be caused by epilepsy (especially of the temporal lobe) or by schizophrenia.

← Back - New Search

Ecstasy *n.*

the street name for methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA), a mildly hallucinogenic drug that generates feelings of euphoria in those who take it. Its most common side-effect is hyperthermia; drinking large quantities of water to combat the intense thirst produced by taking the drug may result in fatal damage to the body's fluid balance. Its manufacture, sale, use, and possession are illegal.

← Back - New Search

ECT

see electroconvulsive therapy.

← Back - New Search

ect- *(ecto-)* *prefix denoting* outer or external.

Back - New Search

ectasia *(ectasis) n.*

the dilatation of a tube, duct, or hollow organ.

← Back - New Search

ecthyma *n.*

an infection of the skin caused by both *Streptococcus pyogenes* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. The full thickness of the epidermis is involved (compare impetigo, which is a superficial infection). Ecthyma heals slowly and causes scarring. It may be associated with poor hygiene or depressed immunity.

← Back - New Search

ectoderm *n.*

the outer of the three germ layers of the early embryo. It gives rise to the nervous system and sense organs, the teeth and lining of the mouth, and to the epidermis and its associated structures (hair, nails, etc.).

—ectodermal *adj.*

Back - New Search

ectomorphic *adj.*

describing a body type that is relatively thin, with a large skin surface in comparison to weight.

—ectomorph *n.* —ectomorphy *n.*

Back - New Search

-ectomy *suffix denoting* surgical removal of a segment or all of an organ or part. Examples: *appendicectomy* (of the appendix); *prostatectomy* (of the prostate gland).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ectoparasite *n.*

a parasite that lives on the outer surface of its host. Some ectoparasites, such as bed bugs, maintain only periodic contact with their hosts, whereas others, such as the crab louse, have a permanent association. Compare endoparasite.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ectopia *n.*

1 the misplacement, due either to a congenital defect or injury, of a bodily part.

2 the occurrence of something in an unnatural location (see also ectopic beat, ectopic pregnancy).

Top

—ectopic *adj.*

Back - New Search

ectopic beat *(extrasystole)*

a heartbeat due to an impulse generated somewhere in the heart outside the sinoatrial node. Ectopic beats are generally premature in timing; they are classified as *supraventricular* if they originate in the atria and *ventricular* if they arise from a focus in the ventricles. They may be produced by any heart disease, by nicotine from smoking, or by caffeine from excessive tea or coffee consumption; they are common in normal individuals. The patient may be unaware of their presence or may feel that his heart has ‘missed a beat’. Ectopic beats may be suppressed by drugs such as quinidine, propranolol, and lidocaine; avoidance of smoking and reduction in excessive tea or coffee intake may help. See arrhythmia.

Back - New Search

ectopic hormone

a hormone produced by cells that do not usually produce it. Some tumour cells secrete hormones; for example, small-cell lung cancer cells secrete antidiuretic hormone and cause hyponatraemia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ectopic pregnancy *(extrauterine pregnancy)*

the development of a fetus at a site other than in the uterus. This may happen if the fertilized egg cell remains in the ovary or in the tube leading from near the ovary to the uterus (the Fallopian tube) or if it lodges in the free abdominal cavity. The most common type of ectopic pregnancy is a *tubal (or oviducal) pregnancy* , which occurs in Fallopian tubes that become blocked or inflamed. The growth of the fetus may cause the tube to rupture and bleed. In many cases the fetus dies within three months of conception and the products are absorbed into the maternal circulation. Rarely, the pregnancy may continue until a live baby can be delivered by Caesarean section. The condition may be diagnosed by ultrasound and the products of conception may be removed by laparoscopy before damage is done to the Fallopian tube.

Back - New Search

ectoplasm *n.*

the outer layer of cytoplasm in cells, which is denser than the inner cytoplasm (endoplasm) and concerned with activities such as cell movement.

—ectoplasmic *adj.*

⇐ Back - New Search

ectro- *prefix denoting* congenital absence.

← Back - New Search

ectrodactyly *n.*
congenital absence of all or part of one or more fingers.

← Back - New Search

ectromelia *n.*
congenital absence or gross shortening (aplasia) of the long bones of one or more limbs. See also amelia, hemimelia, phocomelia.

← Back - New Search

ectropion *n.*

turning out of the eyelid, away from the eyeball. The commonest type is *senile ectropion* , in which the lower eyelid droops because of laxity of the eyelid in old age. If the muscle that closes the eye (orbicularis oculi) is paralysed the lower lid also droops. Ectropion may also occur if scarring causes contraction of the surrounding facial skin.

Back - New Search

eczema *n.*

a common itchy skin disease characterized by reddening (erythema) and vesicle formation, which may lead to weeping and crusting. It is endogenous, or constitutional, i.e. outside agents do not play a primary role (compare dermatitis), but in some contexts the terms ‘dermatitis’ and ‘eczema’ are used interchangeably. There are five main types: (1) *atopic eczema* , which affects up to 20% of the population and is associated with asthma and hay fever; (2) *seborrhoeic eczema* (or *seborrhoeic dermatitis*), which involves the scalp, eyelids, nose, and lips, is associated with the presence of *Pityrosporum* yeasts and is especially common in patients with AIDS; (3) *discoid (or nummular) eczema* , which is characterized by coin-shaped lesions and occurs only in adults; (4) pompholyx, affecting the palms and soles; (5) *gravitational (or stasis) eczema* , associated with poor venous circulation and incorrectly known as *varicose eczema* .

Treatment of eczema is with topical or systemic corticosteroids but emollients are very important, especially in treating mild cases. Newer treatments include PUVA or ciclosporin.

—eczematous *adj.*

Back - New Search

edentulous *adj.*
lacking teeth: usually applied to people who have lost some or all of their teeth.

← Back - New Search

edetate *n.*

a salt of *ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid* (*EDTA*), which is used as a chelating agent in the treatment of poisoning. *Dicobalt edetate* is an antidote to cyanide, administered by intravenous injection as soon as possible after poisoning. *Sodium calcium edetate* is used to treat poisoning by heavy metals, such as lead and strontium.

← Back - New Search

edrophonium *n.*

an anticholinesterase drug that is administered by injection in a test for diagnosis of myasthenia gravis. Side-effects can include nausea and vomiting, increased saliva flow, diarrhoea, and stomach pains.

Back - New Search

EDTA (ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid)
see edetate.

← Back - New Search

Edwards' syndrome

a condition resulting from a genetic abnormality in which an extra chromosome is present – there are three no. 18 chromosomes instead of the usual two. Affected babies, who rarely survive, have a characteristic abnormally shaped head, low birth weight, prominent heels (‘rocker-bottom feet’), heart abnormalities, and severe mental retardation. Prenatal diagnosis can be made by amniocentesis, nuchal thickness scanning, or chorionic villus sampling.

[J. H. Edwards (1928–), British geneticist]

← Back - New Search

EEG (electroencephalogram)
see electroencephalography.

Back - New Search

effector *n.*

any structure or agent that brings about activity in a muscle or gland, such as a motor nerve that causes muscular contraction or glandular secretion. The term is also used for the muscle or gland itself.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

efferent *adj.*

1 designating nerves or neurones that convey impulses from the brain or spinal cord to muscles, glands, and other effectors; i.e. any motor nerve or neurone.

2 designating vessels or ducts that drain fluid (such as lymph) from an organ or part. Compare afferent.

Top

Back - New Search

effleurage *n.*

a form of massage in which the hands are passed continuously and rhythmically over a patient's skin in one direction only, with the aim of increasing blood flow in that direction and aiding the dispersal of any swelling due to oedema.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

effort syndrome

a condition of marked anxiety about the condition of one's heart and circulatory system. This is accompanied by a heightened consciousness of heartbeat and respiration, which in turn is worsened by the anxiety it induces. Treatment is commonly with reassurance and anxiolytic drugs; the use of psychotherapy is only occasionally necessary.

Back - New Search

effusion *n.*

1 the escape of pus, serum, blood, lymph, or other fluid into a body cavity as a result of inflammation or the presence of excess blood or tissue fluid in an organ or tissue.

2 fluid that has escaped into a body cavity.

Top

Back - New Search

eformoterol *n.*

see formoterol.

Back - New Search

egg cell

see ovum.

← Back - New Search

ego *n.*

(in psychoanalysis) the part of the mind that develops from a person's experience of the outside world and is most in touch with external realities. In Freudian terms the ego is said to reconcile the demands of the id (the instinctive unconscious mind), the superego (moral conscience), and reality.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Ehlers-Danlos syndrome
any one of a rare group of inherited (autosomal dominant or autosomal recessive) disorders of the connective tissue involving abnormal or deficient collagen, the protein that gives the body tissues strength. There are several types of differing severity. The skin of affected individuals is very elastic but also very fragile: it bruises easily and scars poorly, the scars often being paper-thin. The joints of those affected tend to be very mobile (double-jointed) and dislocate easily. In some types the uterus or bowel can rupture or the valves in the heart can be weaker than normal.

[E. L. Ehlers (1863–1937), Danish dermatologist; H. A. Danlos (1844–1912), French dermatologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

eidetic *adj.*

see imagery.

← Back - New Search

eikonometer *n.*

an instrument for measuring the size of images on the retina of the eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Eisenmenger reaction

a condition in which pulmonary hypertension is associated with a septal defect, so that blood flows from the right to the left side of the heart or from the pulmonary artery to the aorta. This allows blue blood, poor in oxygen, to bypass the lungs and enter the general circulation. This reduces the oxygen content of the arterial blood in the aorta and its branches, resulting in a patient with a dusky blue appearance (cyanosis) and an increased number of red blood cells (polycythaemia). There is no curative treatment at this stage, but the patient may be helped by the control of heart failure and polycythaemia. The condition may be prevented by appropriate treatment of the septal defect before irreversible pulmonary hypertension develops.

[V. Eisenmenger (1864–1932), German physician]

← Back - New Search

ejaculation *n.*

the discharge of semen from the erect penis at the moment of sexual climax (orgasm) in the male. The constituents of semen are not released simultaneously, but in the following sequence: the secretion of Cowper's glands followed by that of the prostate gland and the spermatozoa and finally the secretion of the seminal vesicles. See also premature ejaculation.

Back - New Search

Ekbom's syndrome
see restless legs syndrome.

[K. A. Ekbom (1907–77), Swedish neurologist]

← Back - New Search

elastic cartilage

a type of cartilage in which elastic fibres are distributed in the matrix. It is yellowish in colour and is found in the external ear.

← Back - New Search

elastic tissue

strong extensible flexible connective tissue rich in yellow *elastic fibres* . These fibres are long, thin, and branching and are composed primarily of an albumin-like protein, *elastin* . Elastic tissue is found in the dermis of the skin, in arterial walls, and in the walls of the alveoli of the lungs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

elastin *n.*

protein forming the major constituent of elastic tissue fibres.

Back - New Search

elastography *n.*

an ultrasonic imaging technique that displays the elasticity of soft tissues. It has been found useful in demonstrating abnormalities of both muscle and breast tissue.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

elastosis *n.*

degeneration of the yellow fibres in connective tissues and skin (see elastic tissue).

← Back - New Search

elation *(exaltation)* *n.*

a state of cheerful excitement and enthusiasm. Marked elation of mood is a characteristic of mania or hypomania.

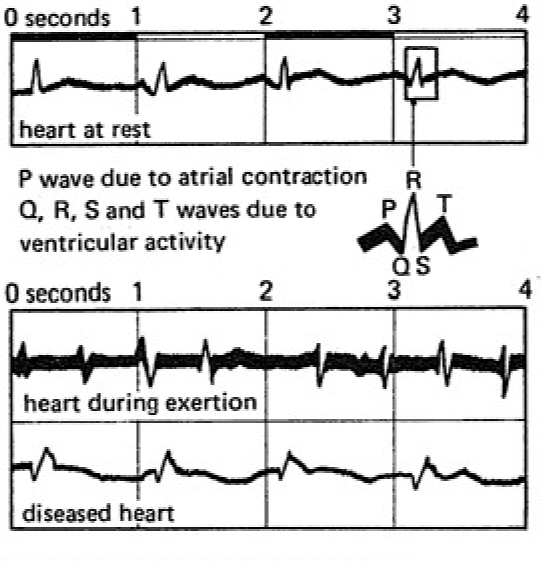
Back - New Search

elbow *n.*

the hinge joint (see ginglymus) between the bones of the upper arm (humerus) and the forearm (radius and ulna). It is a common site of fractures and dislocation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

electrocardiogram *(ECG)* *n.*
a recording of the electrical activity of the heart on a moving paper strip (see illustration). The ECG tracing is recorded by means of an apparatus called an *electrocardiograph* (see electrocardiography). It aids in the diagnosis of heart disease, which may produce characteristic changes in the ECG.


0 seconds
1
2
3
4
heart at rest
P wave due to atrial contraction
Q, R, S and T waves due to
ventricular activity
R
P
T
Q
S
0 seconds
1
2
3
4
heart during exertion
diseased heart

Typical electrocardiograms

Back - New Search

electrocardiography *n.*

a technique for recording the electrical activity of the heart. Electrodes connected to the recording apparatus (*electrocardiograph*) are placed on the skin of the four limbs and chest wall; the record itself is called an electrocardiogram (ECG). In conventional *scalar electrocardiography* 12 leads (see lead[2]) are recorded, but more may be employed in special circumstances (for example, an oesophageal lead, from an electrode within the gullet, may be used in the analysis of arrhythmias).

Vectorcardiography is less commonly used in Britain, but may be employed to obtain a three-dimensional impression of electrical activity of the heart.

Back - New Search

electrocardiophonography *n.*

a technique for recording heart sounds and murmurs simultaneously with the ECG, which is used as a reference tracing. The sound is picked up by a microphone placed over the heart. The tracing is a *phonocardiogram* . It provides a permanent record of heart sounds and murmurs and is useful in their analysis.

← Back - New Search

electrocautery *n.*
the destruction of diseased or unwanted tissue by means of a needle or snare that is electrically heated. Warts, polyps, and other growths can be burned away by this method.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

electrocoagulation *n.*

the coagulation of body tissues by means of a high-frequency electric current concentrated at one point as it passes through them. Electrocoagulation, using a diathermy knife, permits bloodless incisions to be made during operation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

electrocochleography *(ECoG) n.*

a test to measure electrical activity produced within the cochlea in response to a sound stimulus. It is used in the diagnosis of Ménière's disease and other forms of sensorineural deafness.

← Back - New Search

electroconvulsive therapy *(ECT)*

a treatment for severe depression and occasionally for schizophrenia and mania. A convulsion is produced by passing an electric current through the brain. The convulsion is modified by giving a muscle relaxant drug and an anaesthetic, so that in fact only a few muscle twitches are produced. The means by which ECT acts is not yet known. The procedure can also produce confusion, loss of memory, and headache, which almost always pass off within a few hours. These side-effects are reduced by unilateral treatment, in which the current is passed only through the nondominant hemisphere of the brain.

Back - New Search

electrodesiccation *n.*
see fulguration.

Back - New Search

electroencephalogram *(EEG)*

n. see electroencephalography.

Back - New Search

electroencephalography *n.*
the technique for recording the electrical activity from different parts of the brain and converting it into a tracing called an *electroencephalogram* (*EEG*). The machine that records this activity is known as an *encephalograph* . The pattern of the EEG reflects the state of the patient's brain and his level of consciousness in a characteristic manner. Electroencephalography is mostly used in the diagnosis and management of epilepsy and sleep disorders.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

electroglottography *n.*
a method of assessing laryngeal function using external recording electrodes.

← Back - New Search

electrokymography *n.*
the technique of recording the movements of an organ, especially the heart, by means of a fluoroscope and a photoelectric recording system.

← Back - New Search

electrolarynx *n.*

a battery-powered electrical vibrator that helps people to speak after laryngectomy.

← Back - New Search

electrolyte *n.*

a solution that produces ions (an ion is an atom or group of atoms that conduct electricity); for example, sodium chloride solution consists of free sodium and free chloride ions. In medical usage electrolyte usually means the ion itself; thus the term *serum electrolyte level* means the concentration of separate ions (sodium, potassium, chloride, bicarbonate, etc.) in the circulating blood. Concentrations of various electrolyte levels can be altered by many diseases, in which electrolytes are lost from the body (as in vomiting or diarrhoea) or are not excreted and accumulate (as in renal failure). When electrolyte concentrations are severely diminished they can be corrected by administering the appropriate substance by mouth or by intravenous drip. When excess of an electrolyte exists it may be removed by dialysis or by special resins in the intestine, taken by mouth or by enema. See also anion.

Back - New Search

electromyography *n.*
continuous recording of the electrical activity of a muscle by means of electrodes inserted into the muscle fibres. The tracing is displayed on an oscilloscope. The technique is used for diagnosing various nerve and muscle disorders and assessing progress in recovery from some forms of paralysis.

Back - New Search

electronarcosis *n.*
the induction of sleep by passing weak electrical currents through the brain. It is seldom used in Western psychiatry.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

electron microscope

a microscope that uses a beam of electrons as a radiation source for viewing the specimen. The resolving power (ability to register fine detail) is a thousand times greater than that of an ordinary light microscope. The specimen must be examined in a vacuum, which necessitates special techniques for preparing it, and the electrons are usually focused onto a fluorescent screen (for direct viewing) or onto a photographic plate (for a photograph, or *electron micrograph*). A *transmission electron microscope* is used to examine thin sections at high magnification. A *scanning electron microscope* reveals the surfaces of objects at various magnifications; its great depth of focus is advantageous.

← Back - New Search

electron transport chain

a series of enzymes and proteins in living cells through which electrons are transferred, via a series of oxidation-reduction reactions. This ultimately leads to the conversion of chemical energy into a readily usable and storable form. The most important electron transport chain is the *respiratory chain* , present in mitochondria and functioning in cellular respiration.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

electron volt

a unit of energy equal to the increase in the energy of an electron when it passes through a rise in potential of one volt. Symbol: eV.

Back - New Search

electrooculography *n.*

an electrical method of recording eye movements. Tiny electrodes are attached to the skin at the inner and outer corners of the eye, and as the eye moves an alteration in the potential between these electrodes is recorded. The size of this potential at rest also gives an indication of the health of the retina. The recording itself is called an *electrooculogram* (*EOG*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

electrophoresis *n.*

the technique of separating electrically charged particles, particularly proteins, in a solution by passing an electric current through the solution. The rate of movement of the different components depends upon their charge, so that they gradually separate into bands. Electrophoresis is widely used in the investigation of body chemicals, such as the analysis of the different proteins in blood serum.

Back - New Search

electroretinography *n.*
a method of recording changes in the electrical potential of the retina when it is stimulated by light; the recording itself is called an *electroretinogram* (*ERG*). One electrode is placed on the eye in a contact lens and the other is usually attached to the back of the head. In retinal disease the pattern of electrical change is altered. The technique is useful in diagnosing retinal diseases when opacities, such as cataract, make it difficult to view the retina or when the disease produces little visible change in the retina.

Back - New Search

electrosurgery *n.*

the use of a high-frequency electric current from a fine wire electrode (a diathermy knife) to cut tissue. The ground electrode is a large metal plate. When used correctly, little heat spreads to the surrounding tissues, in contrast to electrocautery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

electrotherapy *n.*

the passage of electric currents through the body's tissues to stimulate the functioning of nerves and the muscles that they supply. The technique is used to treat the muscles of patients with various forms of paralysis due to nerve disease or muscle disorder. See also faradism, galvanism.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

electuary *n.*

a pharmaceutical preparation in which the drug is made up into a paste with syrup or honey.

Back - New Search

elephantiasis *n.*

gross enlargement of the skin and underlying connective tissues caused by obstruction of the lymph vessels, which prevents drainage of lymph from the surrounding tissues. Inflammation and thickening of the walls of the vessels and their eventual blocking is commonly caused by the parasitic filarial worms *Wuchereria bancrofti* and *Brugia malayi*. The parts most commonly affected are the legs but the scrotum, breasts, and vulva may also be involved. Elastic bandaging is applied to the affected parts and the limbs are elevated and rested. Larval forms in the blood are killed with diethylcarbamazine. See also filariasis.

Back - New Search

elevator *n.*

1 an instrument that is used to raise a depressed broken bone, for example in the skull or cheek. A specialized *periosteal elevator* is used in orthopaedics to strip the fibrous tissue (periosteum) covering bone.

2 a lever-like instrument used to ease a tooth or root out of its socket during extraction.

Top

Back - New Search

elimination *n.*

(in physiology) the entire process of excretion of metabolic waste products from the blood by the kidneys and urinary tract.

← Back - New Search

ELISA

see enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay.

← Back - New Search

elixir *n.*

a preparation containing alcohol (ethanol) or glycerine, which is used as the vehicle for bitter or nauseous drugs.

← Back - New Search

elliptocytosis *n.*

the presence of significant numbers of abnormal elliptical red cells (*elliptocytes*) in the blood. Elliptocytosis may occur as a hereditary disorder or be a feature of certain blood diseases, such as myelofibrosis or iron-deficiency anaemia.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

Elschnig pearls

round or oval transparent cystic structures seen through the pupil of the eye, due to proliferation of lens epithelial cells following extracapsular cataract extraction. They can grow to occlude the pupil and hence cause reduction in vision.

[A. Elschnig (1863–1939), German ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

elutriation *n.*

the separation of a fine powder from a coarser powder by mixing them with water and decanting the upper layer while it still contains the finer particles. The heavier coarse particles sink to the bottom more rapidly.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

em- *prefix.*
see en-.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

emaciation *n.*
wasting of the body, caused by such conditions as malnutrition, tuberculosis, cancer, or parasitic worms.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

emasculation *n.*

strictly, surgical removal of the penis. The term is often used to mean loss of male physical and emotional characteristics, either as a result of removal of the testes (castration) or of emotional stress.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

embalming *n.*

the preservation of a dead body by the introduction of chemical compounds that delay putrefaction. Embalming is employed mainly so that a body can be transported long distances and funeral rites can be conducted without undue haste. In the USA it is a routine hygienic measure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

embedding *n.*

(in microscopy) the fixing of a specimen within a mass of firm material in order to facilitate the cutting of thin sections for microscopical study. The embedding medium, e.g. paraffin wax for light microscopy or Araldite for electron microscopy, helps to keep the specimen intact.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

embolectomy *n.*

surgical removal of an embolus in order to relieve arterial obstruction. The embolus may be removed by cutting directly into the affected artery (*arteriotomy*). In some instances it is removed by a balloon catheter, which is manipulated beyond the embolus from a small arteriotomy in an accessible artery. The catheter is then withdrawn carrying the embolus with it. In some cases of pulmonary embolism, embolectomy may be life saving. It may also prevent gangrene in cases of a limb artery embolus.

Back - New Search

embolism *n.*

the condition in which an embolus becomes lodged in an artery and obstructs its blood flow. The most common form of embolism is pulmonary embolism, in which a blood clot is carried in the circulation to lodge in the pulmonary artery. An embolus in any other artery constitutes a *systemic embolism* . In this case a common source of the embolus is a blood clot within the heart in mitral valve disease or following myocardial infarction. The clinical features depend upon the site at which an embolus lodges (for example, a stroke may result from a cerebral embolism and gangrene caused by a limb embolism). Treatment is by anticoagulant therapy with heparin and warfarin. Major embolism is treated by embolectomy or streptokinase to remove or dissolve the embolus. See also air embolism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

embolization *(therapeutic embolization)* *n.*

the introduction of embolic material to reduce or completely obstruct bloodflow in such conditions as congenital arteriovenous malformations (see angioma), angiodysplasia, malignant tumours, or arterial rupture. Under X-ray screening control, a cannula is inserted into the artery supplying the affected area and occluding material, such as microspheres, metallic coils, or PVA (polyvinyl alcohol) foam, is injected. The procedure may treat the underlying problem or simplify subsequent surgery. See also bilateral uterine arterial embolization.

Back - New Search

embolus *n.* (pl. emboli)

material, such as a blood clot, fat, air, amniotic fluid, or a foreign body, that is carried by the blood from one point in the circulation to lodge at another point (see embolism).

← Back - New Search

embrasure *n.*

the space formed between adjacent teeth.

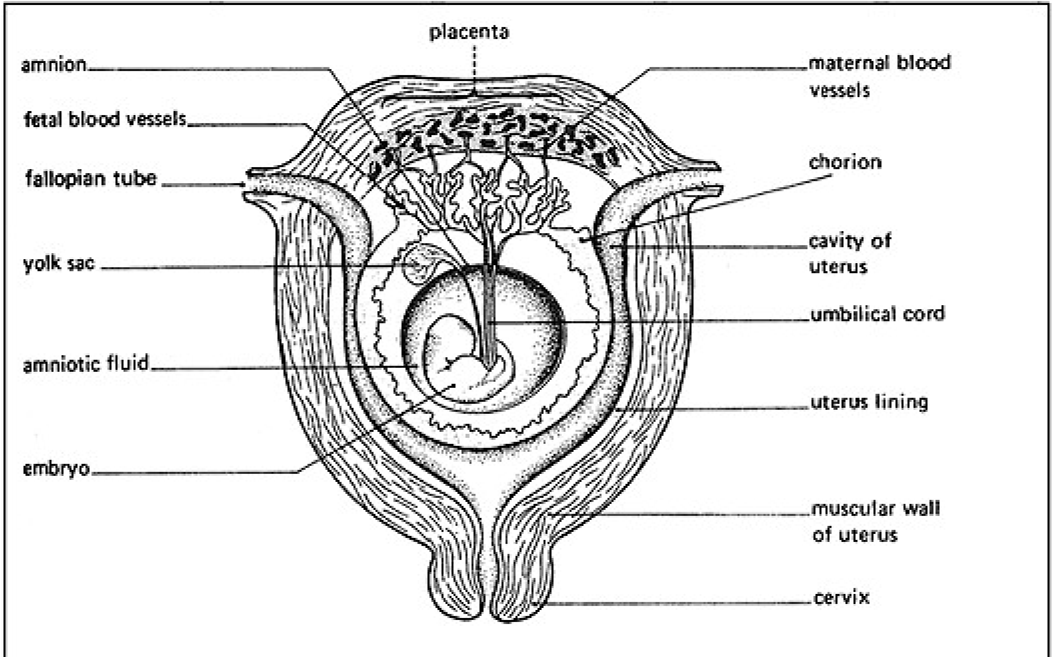
← Back - New Search

embrocation *n.*
a lotion rubbed onto the body to treat sprains and strains.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

embryo *n.*

an animal at an early stage of development, before birth. In humans the term refers to the products of conception within the uterus up to the eighth week of development, during which time all the main organs are formed (see illustration). Compare fetus.


placenta
amnion
fetal blood vessels
fallopian tube
yolk sac
amniotic fluid
embryo
maternal blood vessels
chorion
cavity of uterus
umbilical cord
uterus lining
muscular wall of uterus
cervix

A developing embryo

—embryonic *adj.*

Back - New Search

embryology *n.*

the study of growth and development of the embryo and fetus from fertilization of the ovum until birth.

—embryological *adj.*

← Back - New Search

embryonic disc

the early embryo before the formation of somites. It is a flat disc of tissue bounded dorsally by the amniotic cavity and ventrally by the yolk sac. The formation of the primitive streak and archenteron in the embryonic disc determines the orientation of the embryo, which then becomes progressively elongated.

Back - New Search

embryoscopy *n.*

examination of an embryo or fetus during the first 12 weeks of pregnancy by means of a fibreoptic endoscope inserted through the cervix; it can be performed as early as five weeks gestation. Access to the fetal circulation may be obtained through the instrument and direct visualization of the embryo permits the diagnosis of malformations.

← Back - New Search

embryo transfer

the transfer of an embryo from an in vitro culture into the uterus. See also in vitro fertilization.

← Back - New Search

emesis *n.*

see vomiting.

Back - New Search

emetic *n.*

an agent that causes vomiting. Substances such as common salt, which irritate the stomach nerves if taken in sufficient quantities, cause vomiting. Some emetics, e.g. ipecacuanha, are expectorants at low doses.

Back - New Search

eminence *n.*
a projection, often rounded, on an organ or tissue, particularly on a bone. An example is the *iliopubic eminence* on the hip bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

emissary veins

a group of veins within the skull that drain blood from the venous sinuses of the dura mater to veins outside the skull.

← Back - New Search

emission *n.*

the flow of semen from the erect penis, usually occurring while the subject is asleep (*nocturnal emission*).

← Back - New Search

EMLA cream

a cream containing a *e*utectic *m*ixture of *l*ocal *a*naesthetics (hence the name). Applied to the skin as a thick coating and left on for 90 minutes, it gives a helpful degree of local anaesthesia, allowing blood samples to be taken and facilitating biopsy procedures in young children.

⇦ Back - 🔎 New Search

emmetropia *n.*

the state of refraction of the normal eye, in which parallel light rays are brought to a focus on the retina with the accommodation relaxed. Distant objects are seen clearly without any effort to focus. Compare ametropia, hypermetropia, myopia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

emollient *n.*

an agent that soothes and softens the skin. Emollients are fats and oils, such as lanolin and liquid paraffin; they are used alone as moisturizers to lessen the need for active drug therapy (such as corticosteroids for eczema) and in skin preparations as a base for a more active drug, such as an antibiotic.

⇽ Back - 🔎 New Search

emotion *n.*

a state of arousal that can be experienced as pleasant or unpleasant. Emotions can have three components: *subjective* , *physiological* , *and behavioural* . For example, fear can involve an unpleasant subjective experience, an increase in physiological measures such as heart rate, sweating, etc., and a tendency to flee from the fear-provoking situation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

empathy *n.*

the ability to understand the thoughts and emotions of another person. In a psychotherapist empathy is often considered to be one of the necessary qualities enabling successful treatment. See alexithymia.

Back - New Search

emphysema *n.*
air in the tissues. In *pulmonary emphysema* the air sacs (alveoli) of the lungs are enlarged and damaged, which reduces the surface area for the exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide. Severe emphysema causes breathlessness, which is made worse by infections. There is no specific treatment, and the patient may become dependent on oxygen. The mechanism by which emphysema develops is not understood, although it is known to be particularly common in men in Britain and is associated with chronic bronchitis, smoking, and advancing age.

In *surgical emphysema* air may escape into the tissues of the chest and neck from leaks in the lungs or oesophagus; occasionally air escapes into other tissues during surgery, and bacteria may form gas in soft tissues. The presence of gas or air gives the affected tissues a characteristic crackling feeling to the touch, and it may be visible on X-rays. It is easily absorbed once the leak or production is stopped.

Back - New Search

empirical *adj.*
describing a system of treatment based on experience or observation, rather than of logic or reason.

← Back - New Search

empty sella syndrome

a congenital malformation of the bony structure (the sella turcica) that houses the pituitary gland such that the space is largely filled with cerebrospinal fluid, which squashes the usually spherical gland into a flattened shape against the floor of the sella. It is usually associated with enlargement of the sella, which can be seen on lateral X-ray. Only 10% of cases of this condition have defective pituitary function.

Back - New Search

empyema *(pyothorax)* *n.*

pus in the pleural cavity, usually secondary to infection in the lung or in the space below the diaphragm. Empyema is a life-threatening condition, which can be relieved by aspiration or drainage of the pus or by decapsulation (see decortication).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

emulsion *n.*
a preparation in which fine droplets of one liquid (such as oil) are dispersed in another liquid (such as water). In pharmacy medicines are prepared in the form of emulsions to disguise the taste of an oil, which is dispersed in a flavoured liquid.

Back - New Search

en- *(em-)* *prefix denoting*
in; inside.

Back - New Search

enalapril *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of high blood pressure (hypertension) and heart failure. It inhibits the action of angiotensin (see ACE inhibitor), which results in decreased vasopressor (blood-vessel constricting) activity and decreased aldosterone secretion. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include headache, dizziness, fatigue, and diarrhoea. Trade name: *Innovace* .

← Back - New Search

enamel *n.*

the extremely hard outer covering of the crown of a tooth. It is formed before tooth eruption by ameloblasts and consists of crystalline hydroxyapatite.

Back - New Search

enarthrosis *n.*

a ball-and-socket joint: a type of diarthrosis (freely movable joint), e.g. the shoulder joint and the hip joint. Such a joint always involves a long bone, which is thus allowed to move in all planes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

encapsulated *adj.*
(of an organ, tumour, bacterium, etc.) enclosed in a capsule.

← Back - New Search

encephal- *(encephalo-)* *prefix denoting* the brain.

Back - New Search

encephalin *(enkephalin)* *n.*

a peptide occurring naturally in the brain and having effects resembling those of morphine or other opiates. See also endorphin.

Back - New Search

encephalitis *n.*

inflammation of the brain. It may be caused by a viral or bacterial infection or it may be part of an allergic response to a systemic viral illness or vaccination (see encephalomyelitis). *Viral encephalitis* is endemic in some parts of the world; it may also occur epidemically or sporadically. One form – *encephalitis lethargica* – reached epidemic proportions shortly after World War I and was marked by headache and drowsiness, progressing to coma (hence its popular name – *sleepy sickness*). Encephalitis can cause postencephalitic parkinsonism. Another type of encephalitis that occurs sporadically is due to herpes simplex.

Back - New Search

encephalocele *n.*
see neural tube defects.

Back - New Search

encephalography *n.*
any of various techniques for recording the structure of the brain or the activity of the brain cells. Examples are echoencephalography, electroencephalography, and pneumoencephalography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

encephaloid *adj.*
having the appearance of brain tissue.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

encephalomyelitis *n.*

an acute inflammatory disease affecting the brain and spinal cord. It is sometimes part of an overwhelming virus infection but *acute disseminated encephalomyelitis* is a form of delayed tissue hypersensitivity provoked by a mild infection or vaccination 7–10 days earlier. Survival through the acute phase of the illness is often followed by a remarkably complete recovery.

← Back - New Search

encephalomyelopathy *n.*

any condition in which there is widespread disease of the brain and spinal cord. *Necrotizing encephalomyelopathy of childhood* is a progressive illness with extensive destruction of nerve cells throughout the central nervous system. It is thought to be caused by a disorder of metabolism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

encephalon *n.*

see brain.

← Back - New Search

encephalopathy *n.*

any of various diseases that affect the functioning of the brain. See hepatic encephalopathy, spongiform encephalopathy, Wernicke's encephalopathy.

← Back - New Search

enchondroma *n.* (pl. enchondromata)

a benign cartilaginous tumour (see chondroma) occurring in the growing zone (metaphysis) of a bone and not protruding beyond its margins. Such tumours are often solitary; when multiple tumours occur the condition is known as *enchondromatosis* . Compare ecchondroma.

Back - New Search

encopresis *n.*

incontinence of faeces. The term is used for faecal soiling in a child who has gained bowel control but passes formed stools in unacceptable places. The underlying problem is behavioural and treatment is difficult, often requiring the input of a child psychiatrist. Encopresis must be distinguished from chronic constipation with overflow.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

encounter group

a form of group psychotherapy. The emphasis is on encouraging close relationships between group members and on the expression of feelings. To this end, physical contact and confrontations between group members are arranged by the group leader. The stress of the experience can be damaging to maladjusted people.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

encysted *adj.*

enclosed in a cyst.

Back - New Search

end- *(endo-)* *prefix denoting*
within or inner. Example: *endonasal* (within the nose).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

endarterectomy *n.*
a surgical ‘re-bore’ of an artery that has become obstructed by atheroma with or without a blood clot (thrombus); the former operation is known as *thromboendarterectomy* . The inner part of the wall is removed together with any clot that is present. This restores patency and arterial blood flow to the tissues beyond the obstruction. The technique is most often applied to obstruction of the carotid arteries (*carotid endarterectomy*) or of the arteries that supply the legs.

Back - New Search

endarteritis *n.*

chronic inflammation of the inner (intimal) portion of the wall of an artery, which most often results from late syphilis. Thickening of the wall produces progressive arterial obstruction and symptoms from inadequate blood supply to the affected part (ischaemia). The arteries to the brain are often involved, giving rise to meningovascular syphilis. Endarteritis of the aorta may obstruct the mouths of the coronary arteries, supplying the heart. Endarteritis of the arteries to the wall of the aorta (the vasa vasorum) contributes to aneurysm formation. The syphilitic infection may be eradicated with penicillin.

Back - New Search

end artery

the terminal branch of an artery, which does not communicate with other branches. The tissue it supplies is therefore probably completely dependent on it for its blood supply.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endemic *adj.*

occurring frequently in a particular region or population: applied to diseases that are generally or constantly found among people in a particular area. Compare ecdemic, epidemic, pandemic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endemic syphilis

see bejel.

Back - New Search

endocarditis *n.*

inflammation of the lining of the heart cavity (endocardium) and valves. It is most often due to rheumatic fever or results from bacterial infection (*bacterial endocarditis*). Temporary or permanent damage to the heart valves may result. The main features are fever, changing heart murmurs, heart failure, and embolism. Treatment consists of rest and antibiotics; surgery may be required to repair damaged heart valves.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endocardium *n.*

a delicate membrane, formed of flat endothelial cells, that lines the heart and is continuous with the lining of arteries and veins. At the openings of the heart cavities it is folded back on itself to form the cusps of the valves. It presents a smooth slippery surface, which does not impede blood flow.

—endocardial *adj.*

Back - New Search

endocervicitis *n.*

inflammation of the membrane that lines the cervix (neck) of the uterus, usually caused by infection. Surface cells (epithelium) may die, resulting in a new growth of healthy epithelium over the affected area. The condition is accompanied by a thick mucoid discharge.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endocervix *n.*
the mucous membrane (endometrium) lining the cervix (neck) of the uterus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endochondral *adj.*
within the material of a cartilage.

← Back - New Search

endocrine gland *(ductless gland)*

a gland that manufactures one or more hormones and secretes them directly into the bloodstream (and not through a duct to the exterior). Endocrine glands include the pituitary, thyroid, parathyroid, and adrenal glands, the ovary and testis, the placenta, and part of the pancreas.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

endocrinology *n.*

the study of the endocrine glands and the substances they secrete (hormones).

—endocrinologist *n.*

← Back - New Search

endoderm *n.*

the inner of the three germ layers of the early embryo, which gives rise to the lining of most of the alimentary canal and its associated glands, the liver, gall bladder, and pancreas. It also forms the lining of the bronchi and alveoli of the lung and most of the urinary tract.

—endodermal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

endodermal sinus tumour

a rare tumour of fetal remnants of the ovaries or testes.

← Back - New Search

endodontics *n.*

the study, treatment, and prevention of diseases of the pulp of teeth and their sequelae. A major part of treatment is root canal treatment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endogenous *adj.*

arising within or derived from the body. Compare exogenous.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endolymph *n.*

the fluid that fills the membranous labyrinth of the ear.

Back - New Search

endolymphatic duct

a blind-ended duct that leads from the sacculus and joins a duct from the utriculus of the membranous labyrinth of the ear.

Back - New Search

endolymphatic sac

a dilatation at the end of the endolymphatic duct that removes waste products from the inner ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endometrial ablation

the removal of the entire endometrium by means of an ablative technique, usually under hysteroscopic control and usually performed as a day case. It is an alternative to the more traditional hysterectomies that were undertaken for the relief of menorrhagia. Methods for hysteroscopic endometrial ablation introduced in the 1980s included Nd:YAG (neodymium:yttrium–aluminium–garnet) laser ablation, transcervical resection of the endometrium (TCRE), and rollerball electrocoagulation (RBE). These first-generation procedures remain the gold standard for the hysteroscopic treatment of menorrhagia. In the 1990s, the second generation of hysteroscopic ablation techniques were developed, including balloon heating methods (Thermachoice), in which a balloon filled with a hot liquid is inserted into the uterus and causes the endometrium to slough off; microwave endometrial ablation (MEA); a radio-frequency method (Menostat); and a cryotherapy method. They all seem to be equally effective in achieving their aim.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endometrial hyperplasia

an increase in the thickness of the cells of the endometrium, usually due to prolonged exposure to unopposed oestrogen, which can be endogenous, as in anovular menstrual cycles; or exogenous, deriving, for example, from hormone replacement therapy or an oestrogen-secreting tumour. Atypical cells may or may not be present. The presence of atypical cells may lead to endometrial carcinoma. Treatment can include progestogen therapy or surgery (see endometrial ablation).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endometriosis *n.*

the presence of tissue similar to the lining of the uterus (see endometrium) at other sites in the pelvis or, rarely, throughout the body (e.g. in the lung, rectum, or umbilicus). It is thought to be caused by retrograde menstruation. When the tissue has infiltrated the wall of the uterus (myometrium) the condition is known as *adenomyosis* . The tissue may also be found in the ovary, Fallopian tubes, pelvic ligaments, on the pelvic peritoneum, and even in the cervix and the vagina. This tissue undergoes the periodic changes similar to those of the endometrium and causes pelvic pain and severe dysmenorrhoea. The pain is usually worse immediately before, and at the beginning of, menstruation but usually ceases after menstruation. The symptoms resolve in pregnancy and after the menopause. Treatment is normally to down-regulate ovarian function with analogues of gonadotrophin-releasing hormone, such as goserelin (see LHRH analogue). Surgical treatment may also be necessary, usually by laser or ablative therapy via laparoscope. More radical surgical treatment in the form of a total abdominal hysterectomy and bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy is sometimes required.

Back - New Search

endometritis *n.*

inflammation of the endometrium due to acute or chronic infection. It may be caused by foreign bodies, bacteria, viruses, or parasites. In the acute phase it may occur in the period immediately after childbirth (puerperium) but the chronic phase may not be associated with pregnancy (as in tuberculous endometritis). Chronic endometritis in women with IUDs may be responsible for the contraceptive action.

Back - New Search

endometrium *n.*
the mucous membrane lining the uterus, which becomes progressively thicker and more glandular and has an increased blood supply in the latter part of the menstrual cycle. This prepares the endometrium for implantation of the embryo, but if this does not occur much of the endometrium breaks down and is lost in menstruation. If pregnancy is established the endometrium becomes the decidua, which is shed after birth.
—endometrial *adj.*

Back - New Search

endomorphic *adj.*

describing a body type that is relatively fat, with highly developed viscera and weak muscular and skeletal development.

—endomorph *n.* —endomorphy *n.*

← Back - New Search

endomorphin *n.*

see endorphin.

← Back - New Search

endomyocarditis *n.*

an acute or chronic inflammatory disorder of the muscle and lining membrane of the heart. When the membrane surrounding the heart (pericardium) is also involved the condition is termed *pancarditis* . The principal causes are rheumatic fever and virus infections. There is enlargement of the heart, murmurs, embolism, and frequently arrhythmias. The treatment is that of the cause and complications. See also endocarditis.

A chronic condition, *endomyocardial fibrosis* , is seen in Black Africans: the cause is unknown.

Back - New Search

endomysium *n.*

the fine connective tissue sheath that surrounds a single muscle fibre.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endoneurium *n.*

the layer of fibrous tissue that separates individual fibres within a nerve.

← Back - New Search

endoparasite *n.*

a parasite that lives inside its host, for example in the liver, lungs, gut, or other tissues of the body. Compare ectoparasite.

Back - New Search

endopeptidase *n.*

a digestive enzyme (e.g. pepsin) that splits a whole protein into small peptide fractions by splitting the linkages between peptides in the interior of the molecule. Compare exopeptidase. See also peptidase.

← Back - New Search

endophthalmitis *n.*
inflammation, usually due to infection, within the eye.

← Back - New Search

endoplasm *n.*

the inner cytoplasm of cells, which is less dense than the ectoplasm and contains most of the cell's structures.

—endoplasmic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

endoplasmic reticulum *(ER)*

a system of membranes present in the cytoplasm of cells. ER is described as *rough* when it has ribosomes attached to its surface and *smooth* when ribosomes are absent. It is the site of manufacture of proteins and lipids and is concerned with the transport of these products within the cell (see also Golgi apparatus).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

end organ

a specialized structure at the end of a peripheral nerve, acting as a receptor for a particular sensation. Taste buds, in the tongue, are end organs subserving the sense of taste.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

endorphin *(endomorphin)* *n.*

one of a group of chemical compounds, similar to the encephalins, that occur naturally in the brain and have pain-relieving properties similar to those of the opiates. They are also responsible for sensations of pleasure. The endorphins are derived from a substance found in the pituitary gland known as *beta-lipotrophin* ; they are thought to be concerned with controlling the activity of the endocrine glands.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endoscope *n.*

any instrument used to obtain a view of the interior of the body. Examples of endoscopes include the auriscope and the gastroscope. Essentially, most endoscopes consist of a tube with a light at the end and an optical system or a miniature video camera for transmitting an image to the examiner's eye. See also fibrescope.

—endoscopic *adj.* —endoscopy *n.*

Back - New Search

endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography

see ERCP.

Back - New Search

endospore *n.*

the resting stage of certain bacteria, particularly species of the genera *Bacillus* and *Clostridium*. In adverse conditions the bacterium can become enclosed within a tough protective coat, allowing the cell to survive. On return of favourable conditions the spore changes back to the vegetative form.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endostapler *n.*

a stapling instrument (see staple) used endoscopically for fixing tissues or joining them together.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

endostatin *n.*

see angiogenesis inhibitor.

← Back - New Search

endosteum *n.*
the membrane that lines the marrow cavity of a bone.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

endothelin *n.*

any one of a class of peptide hormones, consisting of chains of 21 amino acids, that are synthesized by endothelial cells, often of large blood vessels. They are the most powerful known stimulants of smooth muscle (such as that in the walls of arteries) and may possibly be important causes of hypertension. The drug *bosentan* , which blocks receptors for endothelin-1, has been used in trials in patients with pulmonary hypertension with encouraging results.

Back - New Search

endothelioma *n.*

any tumour arising from or resembling endothelium. It may arise from the linings of blood or lymph vessels (*haemangioendothelioma* and *lymphangioendothelioma* respectively); from the linings of the pleural cavity or the peritoneal cavity (see mesothelioma); or from the meninges (see meningioma).

← Back - New Search

endothelium *n.*

the single layer of cells that lines the heart, blood vessels, and lymphatic vessels. It is derived from embryonic mesoderm. The *corneal endothelium* is the innermost layer of the cornea. Compare epithelium.

← Back - New Search

endothermic *adj.*

describing a chemical reaction associated with the absorption of heat. Compare exothermic.

← Back - New Search

endotoxin *n.*

a poison generally harmful to all body tissues, contained within certain Gram-negative bacteria and released only when the bacterial cell is broken down or dies and disintegrates. Compare exotoxin.

Back - New Search

endotracheal *adj.*

within or through the trachea (windpipe). See intubation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

end-plate *n.*

the area of muscle cell membrane immediately beneath the motor nerve ending at a neuromuscular junction. Special receptors in this area trigger muscular contraction when the nerve ending releases its neurotransmitter.

← Back - New Search

end-stage renal failure *(ESRF)*

the most advanced stage of kidney failure, which is reached when the glomerular filtration rate (GFR) falls to 5 ml/min (normal GFR = 120 ml/min).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enema *n.* (pl. enemata *or* enemas)

a quantity of fluid infused into the rectum through a tube passed into the anus. An *evacuant enema* (soap or olive oil) is used to remove faeces. A *therapeutic enema* is used to insert drugs into the rectum, usually corticosteroids in the treatment of proctocolitis. See also barium enema, small-bowel enema.

← Back - New Search

enervation *n.*
1 weakness; loss of strength.

2 the surgical removal of a nerve.

Top

← Back - New Search

enflurane *n.*

a volatile drug used to induce and maintain general anaesthesia. It is administered by inhalation. Possible side-effects include seizures, hepatitis, and kidney damage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

engagement *n.*

(in obstetrics) the stage of pregnancy that occurs when the presenting part of the fetus has descended into the mother's pelvis. Engagement of the fetal head occurs when the widest part has passed through the pelvic inlet.

← Back - New Search

engram *n.*

the supposed physical basis of an individual memory.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enkephalin *n.*

see encephalin.

← Back - New Search

enophthalmos *n.*

a condition in which the eye is abnormally sunken into the socket. It may follow fractures of the floor of the orbit that allow the eye to sink downwards and backwards.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

enoxaparin *n.*

see low-molecular-weight heparin.

Back - New Search

enoximone *n.*

an inotropic drug used in heart failure to increase the force and output of the heart. It is administered by injection. Trade name: *Perfan* .

Back - New Search

ensiform cartilage

see xiphoid process.

Back - New Search

ENT

see otorhinolaryngology.

← Back - New Search

Entamoeba *n.*

a genus of widely distributed amoebae, of which some species are parasites of the digestive tract of humans. *E. histolytica* invades and destroys the tissues of the intestinal wall, causing amoebic dysentery and ulceration of the gut wall (see also amoeboma); infection of the liver with this species (amoebic hepatitis) is common in tropical countries. *E. coli* is a harmless intestinal parasite; *E. gingivalis*, found within the spaces between the teeth, is associated with periodontal disease and gingivitis.

Back - New Search

enter- *(entero-)* *prefix denoting* the intestine. Example: *enterolith* (calculus in).

Back - New Search

enteral *adj.*
of or relating to the intestinal tract.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enteral feeding

see nutrition.

Back - New Search

enteralgia *n.*

see colic.

Back - New Search

enterectomy *n.*
surgical removal of part of the intestine.

Back - New Search

enteric *adj.*
relating to or affecting the intestine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enteric-coated *adj.*

describing tablets that are coated with a substance that enables them to pass through the stomach and into the intestine unchanged. Enteric-coated tablets contain drugs that are destroyed by the acid contents of the stomach.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enteric fever

see paratyphoid fever, typhoid fever.

← Back - New Search

enteritis *n.*

inflammation of the small intestine, usually causing diarrhoea. *Infective enteritis* is caused by viruses or bacteria; *radiation enteritis* is caused by X-rays or radioactive isotopes. See also Crohn's disease (regional enteritis), gastroenteritis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enterobiasis *(oxyuriasis) n.*

a disease, common in children throughout the world, caused by the parasitic nematode *Enterobius vermicularis* (see threadworm) in the large intestine. The worms do not cause any serious lesions of the gut wall although, rarely, they may provoke appendicitis. The emergence of the female from the anus at night irritates and inflames the surrounding skin, causing the patient to scratch and thereby contaminate fingers and nails with infective eggs. The eggs may reinfect the same child or be spread to other children. Worms may occasionally enter the vulva and cause a discharge from the vagina. Enterobiasis responds well to treatment with piperazine compounds.

Back - New Search

Enterobius *(Oxyuris) n.*
see threadworm.

← Back - New Search

enterocele *n.*

a hernia of the pouch of Douglas (between the rectum and uterus) into the upper part of the posterior vaginal wall. It may contain loops of small bowel.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enterocentesis *n.*

a former name for a surgical procedure in which a hollow needle is pushed through the wall of the stomach or intestines to release an abnormal accumulation of gas or fluid or to introduce a catheter for feeding (see gastrostomy, enterostomy).

Back - New Search

enteroclysis *n.*

see small-bowel enema.

← Back - New Search

enterocolitis *n.*

inflammation of the colon and small intestine. See also colitis, enteritis, necrotizing enterocolitis.

← Back - New Search

enterogastrone *n.*
a hormone from the small intestine (duodenum) that inhibits the secretion of gastric juice by the stomach. It is released when the stomach contents pass into the small intestine.

← Back - New Search

enterogenous *adj.*
borne by or carried in the intestine.

← Back - New Search

enterokinase *n.*
the former name for enteropeptidase.

Back - New Search

enterolith *n.*

a stone within the intestine. It usually builds up around a gallstone or a swallowed fruit stone.

Back - New Search

enteromegaly *n. Rare.*
enlargement (usually increased diameter) of the intestine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enteropathy *n.*

disease of the small intestine. See also coeliac disease (gluten enteropathy).

← Back - New Search

enteropeptidase *n.*

an enzyme secreted by the glands of the small intestine that acts on trypsinogen to produce trypsin.

Back - New Search

enteropexy *n.*

a surgical operation in which part of the intestine is fixed to the abdominal wall. This was formerly performed for visceroptosis (a condition in which the abdominal organs were thought to have descended to a lower than normal position), but it is no longer carried out.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enteroptosis *n.*

a condition in which loops of intestine (especially transverse colon) are in a low anatomical position. At one time this was thought to cause various abdominal symptoms, and operations were devised to correct it. It is now known that no symptoms result from simple anatomical variations of this sort.

← Back - New Search

enterorrhaphy *n.*

the surgical procedure of stitching an intestine that has either perforated or been divided during an operation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

enteroscope *n.*

an illuminated optical instrument used to inspect the interior of the small intestine. The image is transmitted through a fibreoptic bundle or by a tiny video-camera. The *push* type, about 280 cm long and of variable stiffness, is introduced by guidance under direct vision. The *sonde* type, about 280 cm long, has an inflatable balloon that pulls the instrument through the length of the intestine by peristalsis. The enteroscope is useful in diagnosing the cause of haemorrhage of the small intestine or of strictures. —enteroscopy *n.*

Back - New Search

enterostomy *n.*

an operation in which the small intestine is brought through the abdominal wall and opened (see duodenostomy, jejunostomy, ileostomy) or is joined to the stomach (*gastroenterostomy*) or to another loop of small intestine (*enteroenterostomy*).

Back - New Search

enterotomy *n.*
surgical incision into the intestine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

enterotoxin *n.*

a poisonous substance that has a particularly marked effect upon the gastrointestinal tract, causing vomiting, diarrhoea, and abdominal pain.

Back - New Search

enterovirus *n.*

any virus that enters the body through the gastrointestinal tract, multiplies there, and then (generally) invades the central nervous system. Enteroviruses include Coxsackie viruses and polioviruses.

← Back - New Search

enterozoon *n.*

any animal species inhabiting or infecting the gut of another. See also endoparasite.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

enthesis *n.*

1 the site of insertion of tendons or ligaments into bones.

2 the insertion of synthetic inorganic material to replace lost tissue.

Top

← Back - New Search

enthesopathy *n.*

any rheumatic disease resulting in inflammation of entheses. Ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis, and Reiter's syndrome are examples.

Back - New Search

entoptic phenomena

visual sensations caused by changes within the eye itself, rather than by the normal light stimulation process. The commonest are tiny floating spots (*floaters*) that most people can see occasionally, especially when gazing at a brightly illuminated background (such as a blue sky).

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

entrapment neuropathy

pain, muscle wasting, and paralysis resulting from pressure on a nerve in conditions in which it is subjected to compression by surrounding structures. See carpal tunnel syndrome.

Back - New Search

entropion *n.*
inturning of the eyelid towards the eyeball. The lashes may rub against the eye and cause irritation (see trichiasis). The commonest type is *spastic entropion* of the lower eyelid, due to spasm of the muscle that closes the eye (orbicularis oculi). Entropion may also be caused by scarring of the lining membrane (conjunctiva) of the lid.

Back - New Search

enucleation *n.*

a surgical operation in which an organ, tumour, or cyst is completely removed. In ophthalmology it is an operation in which the eyeball is removed but the other structures in the socket (e.g. eye muscles) are left in place. Commonly a plastic ball is temporarily buried in the socket to give a better cosmetic result prior to fitting an artificial eye.

← Back - New Search

enuresis *n.*

the involuntary passing of urine. The most common form is bedwetting (*nocturnal enuresis*) by children (the majority of children are dry during the day by the age of three years and at night by four). Nocturnal enuresis is occasionally caused by underlying disorders of the urinary tract, particularly infection, but in the majority of children the problem is behavioural; there is often a family history. The condition usually settles spontaneously as the child grows older, but it may persist into teenage – and rarely adult – life. It can be treated by behavioural techniques, such as the use of a nocturnal alarm (see bell and pad) or reinforcement of periods of continence with a reward system, or by drug treatment. Enuresis that starts in adulthood is usually associated with a disorder of the bladder or a neurological disease, such as multiple sclerosis. See also incontinence.

—enuretic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

environment *n.*

any or all aspects of the surroundings of an organism, both internal and external, which influence its growth, development, and behaviour.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Environmental Health Officer *(EHO)*

a person, employed by a local authority, with special training in such aspects of environmental health and pollution as housing, sanitation, food, clean air, noise, and water supplies (formerly known as a *Public Health Inspector*). Though not a registered medical practitioner, the EHO is responsible for the organization of the environmental health department. If medical (epidemiological) advice is required, the appropriate public health physician (proper officer) acts in an advisory or consultant capacity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

environmental hearing aid *(assistive listening device)*
a device for helping people with hearing difficulties. Environmental aids include amplified telephones, infrared links to televisions, door bells with visible as well as audible alarms, and vibrating alarm clocks.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

enzyme *n.*

a protein that, in small amounts, speeds up the rate of a biological reaction without itself being used up in the reaction (i.e. it acts as a catalyst). An enzyme acts by binding with the substance involved in the reaction (the *substrate*) and converting it into another substance (the *product* of the reaction). An enzyme is relatively specific in the type of reaction it catalyses; hence there are many different enzymes for the various biochemical reactions. Each enzyme requires certain conditions for optimum activity, particularly correct temperature and pH, the presence of coenzymes, and the absence of specific inhibitors. Enzymes are unstable and are easily inactivated by heat or certain chemicals. They are produced within living cells and may act either within the cell (as in cellular respiration) or outside it (as in digestion). The names of enzymes usually end in '-ase'; enzymes are named according to the substrate upon which they act (as in lactase), or the type of reaction they catalyse (as in hydrolase).

Enzymes are essential for the normal functioning and development of the body. Failure in the production or activity of a single enzyme may result in metabolic disorders; such disorders are often inherited and some have serious effects.

—enzymatic *adj.*

Back - New Search

enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay *(ELISA)*

a sensitive technique for measuring the amount of a substance. An antibody that will bind to the substance is produced; the amount of an easily measured enzyme that then binds to the antibody complex enables accurate measurement.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

EOG

see electrooculography.

Back - New Search

eonism *n.*

the adoption of female manners and dress by a man. See transsexualism, transvestism.

← Back - New Search

eosin *n.*

a red acidic dye, produced by the reaction of bromine and fluorescein, used to stain biological specimens for microscopical examination. Eosin may be used in conjunction with a contrasting blue alkaline dye taken up by different parts of the same specimen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

eosinopenia *n.*

a decrease in the number of eosinophils in the blood.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

eosinophil *n.*

a variety of white blood cell distinguished by the presence in its cytoplasm of coarse granules that stain orange-red with Romanowsky stains. The function of the eosinophil is poorly understood, but it is capable of ingesting foreign particles, is present in large numbers in lining or covering surfaces within the body, is involved in allergic responses, and may be involved in host defence against parasites. There are normally $40–400 \times 10^6$ eosinophils per litre of blood.

Back - New Search

eosinophilia *n.*

an increase in the number of eosinophils in the blood. Eosinophilia occurs in response to certain drugs and in a variety of diseases, including allergies, parasitic infestations, and certain forms of leukaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

eparterial *adj.*

situated on or above an artery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ependyma *n.*

the extremely thin membrane, composed of cells of the glia (*ependymal cells*), that lines the ventricles of the brain and the choroid plexuses. It is responsible for helping to form cerebrospinal fluid.

—ependymal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

ependymoma *n.*

a cerebral tumour derived from the glial (non-nervous) cells lining the cavities of the ventricles of the brain (see ependyma). It may obstruct the flow of cerebrospinal fluid, causing a hydrocephalus.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

ephebiatrics *n.*

the branch of medicine concerned with the common disorders of children and adolescents. Compare paediatrics.

Back - New Search

ephedrine *n.*

a drug that causes constriction of blood vessels and widening of the bronchial passages (see sympathomimetic). It is used mainly as a nasal decongestant, being administered as nasal drops or included with other ingredients in oral cold remedies. It may cause nausea, insomnia, headache, and nervousness.

Back - New Search

EPI

see echo planar imaging.

← Back - New Search

epi- *prefix denoting*
above or upon.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epiblepharon *n.*
an abnormal fold of skin, present from birth, stretching across the eye just above the lashes of the upper eyelid or in front of them in the lower lid. It may cause the lower lashes to turn upwards or inwards against the eye. It usually disappears within the first year of life.

Back - New Search

epicanthus *(epicanthic fold)* *n.*

a vertical fold of skin from the upper eyelid that covers the inner corner of the eye. It is normal in Mongolian races and occurs abnormally in certain congenital conditions, e.g. Down's syndrome.

—epicanthal, epicanthic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

epicardia *n.*

the part of the oesophagus, about 2 cm long, that extends from the level of the diaphragm to the stomach.

Back - New Search

epicardium *n.*

the outermost layer of the heart wall, enveloping the myocardium. It is a serous membrane that forms the inner layer of the serous pericardium.

—epicardial *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epicondyle *n.*

the protuberance above a condyle at the end of an articulating bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epicranium *n.*

the structures that cover the cranium, i.e. all layers of the scalp.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

epicranius *n.*

the muscle of the scalp. The *frontal* portion, at the forehead, is responsible for raising the eyebrows and wrinkling the forehead; the *occipital* portion, at the base of the skull, draws the scalp backwards.

← Back - New Search

epicritic *adj.*

describing or relating to sensory nerve fibres responsible for the fine degrees of sensation, as of temperature and touch. Compare protopathic.

Back - New Search

epidemic *n.*

a sudden outbreak of infectious disease that spreads rapidly through the population, affecting a large proportion of people. The commonest epidemics today are of influenza. Compare endemic, pandemic.

—epidemic *adj.*

Back - New Search

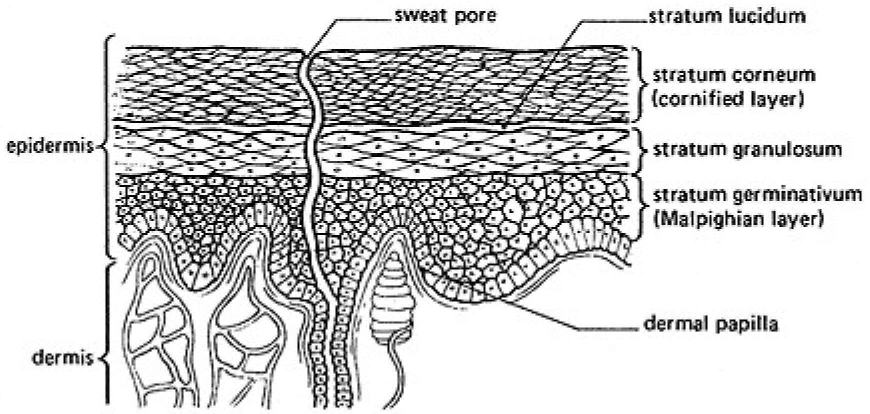
epidemiology *n.*

the study of the occurrence, distribution, and control of infectious and noninfectious diseases in populations, which is a basic part of public health medicine. Originally restricted to the study of epidemic infectious diseases, such as smallpox and cholera, it now covers all forms of disease that relate to the environment and ways of life. It thus includes the study of the links between smoking and cancer, and diet and coronary disease, as well as communicable diseases.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epidermis *n.*

the outer layer of the skin, which is divided into four layers (see illustration). The innermost *Malpighian* or *germinative layer* (*stratum germinativum*) consists of continuously dividing cells. The other three layers are continually renewed as cells from the germinative layer are gradually pushed outwards and become progressively impregnated with keratin (see keratinization). The outermost layer (*stratum corneum*) consists of dead cells whose cytoplasm has been entirely replaced by keratin. It is thickest on the soles of the feet and palms of the hands.


sweat pore
stratum lucidum
stratum corneum (cornified layer)
epidermis
stratum granulosum
stratum germinativum (Malpighian layer)
dermal papilla
dermis

A section of epidermis

—epidermal *adj.*

Back - New Search

epidermoid *adj.*

having the appearance of epidermis (the outer layer of the skin): used to describe certain tumours of tissues other than the skin.

← Back - New Search

epidermoid cyst

see sebaceous cyst.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epidermolysis bullosa

any one of a group of genetically determined disorders characterized by blistering of skin and mucous membranes. In the simple forms the blistering is induced by injury. In the more serious (dystrophic) forms the blistering may occur spontaneously; some of the dystrophic forms of the disease are fatal.

← Back - New Search

Epidermophyton *n.*

a genus of fungi that grow on the skin, causing ringworm. See also dermatophyte.

← Back - New Search

epidiascope *n.*
an apparatus for projecting a greatly magnified image of an object, such as a specimen on a microscope slide, on to a screen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epididymectomy *n.*
the surgical removal or excision of the epididymis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epididymis *n.* (pl. epididymides)
a highly convoluted tube, about seven metres long, that connects the testis to the vas deferens. The spermatozoa are moved passively along the tube over a period of several days, during which time they mature and become capable of fertilization. They are concentrated and stored in the lower part of the epididymis until ejaculation.
—epididymal *adj.*

Back - New Search

epididymitis *n.*

inflammation of the epididymis. The usual cause is infection spreading down the vas deferens from the bladder or urethra, resulting in pain, swelling, and redness of the affected half of the scrotum. The inflammation may spread to the testicle (*epididymo-orchitis*). Treatment is by administration of antibiotics and analgesics.

← Back - New Search

epididymovasostomy *n.*
the operation of connecting the vas deferens to the epididymis to bypass obstruction of the latter. It is performed in an attempt to cure azoospermia caused by this blockage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epidural *(extradural)* *adj.*

on or over the dura mater (the outermost of the three membranes covering the brain and spinal cord). The *epidural space* is the space between the dura mater of the spinal cord and the vertebral canal. The spinal epidural space is used for anaesthetizing spinal nerve roots (see epidural anaesthesia).

Back - New Search

epidural anaesthesia

suppression of sensation in the lower part of the body by the injection of a local anaesthetic into the epidural space. The injection site is often the sacral or caudal regions of the vertebral column, and a special blunt needle with a side-hole is used to reduce the chance of penetrating the dura. A fine catheter is passed through the needle to enable repeated or continuous injections of anaesthetic solution. Epidural anaesthesia is particularly useful for providing pain relief during childbirth or to reduce the need for deep general anaesthesia.

Back - New Search

epigastrium *n.*

the upper central region of the abdomen.

—epigastric *adj.*

Back - New Search

epigastrocele *n.*
a hernia through the upper central abdominal wall.

Back - New Search

epiglottis *n.*
a thin leaf-shaped flap of cartilage, covered with mucous membrane, situated immediately behind the root of the tongue. It covers the entrance to the larynx during swallowing.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

epiglottitis *n.*

an infection of the epiglottis, which swells and causes obstruction of the upper airways. Epiglottitis usually occurs in children between one and seven years old, who complain of drooling and breathing difficulties and are acutely unwell. The main bacterium that causes epiglottitis is *Haemophilus influenzae*, and the infection has become much less common since the Hib vaccine was introduced. Treatment consists of antibiotics and, if necessary, intubation. Children should be nursed in intensive care until the infection is under control.

Back - New Search

epikeratophakia *n.*

eye surgery to correct errors of refraction in which the curvature of the cornea is altered using donor corneal tissue, which has been frozen and shaped using a lathe to produce a tissue lens that is then sutured onto the cornea.

Back - New Search

epilation *n.*

the removal of a hair by its roots. This can be done mechanically (by plucking or using wax) or by electrolysis; lasers for epilation are now available.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epilepsy *n.*

a disorder of brain function characterized by recurrent seizures that have a sudden onset. The term *idiopathic* is used to describe epilepsy that is not associated with structural damage to the brain. Seizures may be generalized or partial. *Generalized epilepsy* may take the form of *major* , or *tonic-clonic* , seizures (formerly called *grand mal*), in which, at the onset, the patient falls to the ground unconscious with his muscles in a state of spasm. The lack of any respiratory movement may result in a bluish discoloration of the skin and lips (cyanosis). This – the tonic phase – is replaced by convulsive movements (the clonic phase) when the tongue may be bitten and urinary incontinence may occur. Movements gradually cease and the patient may rouse in a state of confusion, complaining of headache, or may fall asleep.

Partial epilepsy may be idiopathic or a symptom of structural damage to the brain. In one type of partial idiopathic epilepsy, often affecting children, the seizures take the form of *absences* (formerly called *petit mal* in children): brief spells of unconsciousness lasting for a few seconds, during which posture and balance are maintained. The eyes stare blankly and there may be fluttering movements of the lids and momentary twitching of the fingers and mouth. In children the electroencephalogram characteristically shows bisynchronous wave and spike discharges (3 per second) during the seizures and at other times. Attacks are sometimes provoked by overbreathing or intermittent photic stimulation. As the stream of thought is completely interrupted, children with frequent seizures may have learning difficulties. This form of epilepsy seldom appears before the age of three or after adolescence. It often subsides spontaneously in adult life, but it may be followed by the onset of major or partial epilepsy.

In partial epilepsy due to brain damage, called *focal epilepsy* , the nature of the seizure depends upon the location of the damage in the brain. In a *Jacksonian* motor seizure the convulsive movements might spread from the thumb to the hand, arm, and face (this spread of symptoms is called the *march)* . *Temporal lobe* (or *psychomotor*) *epilepsy* is caused by disease in the cortex of the temporal lobe or the adjacent parietal lobe of the brain. Its symptoms may include hallucinations of smell, taste, sight, and hearing, paroxysmal disorders of memory, and automatism. Throughout an attack the patient is in a state of clouded awareness and afterwards he may have no recollection of the event (see also déjà vu, jamais vu). A number of these symptoms are due to scarring and atrophy (mesial temporal sclerosis) affecting the temporal lobe.

The different forms of epilepsy can be controlled by the use of antiepileptic drugs (see anticonvulsant). Surgical resection of focal epileptogenic lesions in the brain is appropriate in a strictly limited number of cases.

—epileptic *adj.*, *n.*

← Back - New Search

epileptogenic *adj.*
having the capacity to provoke epileptic seizures.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

epiloia *n.*

see tuberous sclerosis.

← Back - New Search

epimenorrhagia *n.*

see menorrhagia.

Back - New Search

epimenorrhoea *n.*
menstruation at shorter intervals than is normal.

← Back - New Search

epimysium *n.*
the fibrous elastic tissue that surrounds a muscle.

← Back - New Search

epinephrine *n.*
see adrenaline.

Back - New Search

epineural *adj.*
derived from or situated on the neural arch of a vertebra.

← Back - New Search

epineurium *n.*

the outer sheath of connective tissue that encloses the bundles (fascicles) of fibres that make up a nerve.

← Back - New Search

epinucleus *n.*

tissue surrounding the relatively hard lens nucleus, between the nucleus and the softer cortex of the lens.

← Back - New Search

epiphenomenon *n.*

an unusual symptom or event that may occur simultaneously with a disease but is not necessarily directly related to it. Compare complication.

Back - New Search

epiphora *n.*

watering of the eye, in which tears flow onto the cheek. It is due to some abnormality of the tear drainage system (see lacrimal apparatus).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epiphysis *n.*

1 the end of a long bone, which is initially separated by cartilage from the shaft (diaphysis) of the bone and develops separately. It eventually fuses with the diaphysis to form a complete bone. See also Salter and Harris classification.

2 see pineal gland.

Top

—epiphyseal *adj.*

Back - New Search

epiphysitis *n.*

inflammation of the end (epiphysis) of a long bone. It may result in retardation of growth and deformity of the affected bone.

← Back - New Search

epiplo- *prefix denoting* the omentum. Example: *epiplocele* (hernia containing omentum).

← Back - New Search

epiploon *n.*

see omentum.

Back - New Search

epiretinal membrane *(cellophane maculopathy)*

a transparent membrane that forms on the retina, over the macula. Contraction of this causes wrinkling of the retina (*macular pucker*) and hence distorted vision.

Back - New Search

episclera *n.*

the outermost covering of the sclera of the eye, which provides nutritional support to the sclera.

Back - New Search

episcleritis *n.*

inflammation of the episclera, resulting in a red painful eye that is sensitive to light. It is usually a benign condition, which will settle without treatment.

Back - New Search

episio- *prefix denoting* the vulva. Example: *episioplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - New Search

episiotomy *n.*

an incision into the tissues surrounding the opening of the vagina (perineum) during a difficult birth, at the stage when the infant's head has partly emerged through the opening of the birth passage. The aim is to enlarge the opening in a controlled manner so as to make delivery easier and to avoid extensive tearing of adjacent tissues.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

epispadias *n.*

a congenital abnormality in which the opening of the urethra is on the dorsal (upper) surface of the penis. Surgical correction is carried out in infancy.

← Back - New Search

epistasis *n.*
1 the stopping of a flow or discharge, as of blood.

2 a type of gene action in which one gene can suppress the action of another (nonallelic) gene. The term is sometimes used for any interaction between nonallelic genes.

Top

—epistatic *adj.*

Back - New Search

epistaxis *n.*

bleeding from the nose, which is a very common condition. Although there is usually no obvious underlying cause, epistaxis can be caused by low-grade bacterial infection of the front of the nose, hypertension, clotting disorders, or tumours of the nose or sinuses. Treatments include pinching the bottom part of the nostrils together, cauterizing the bleeding vessel, or packing the nose with antiseptic gauze or specially designed inflatable balloons. Occasionally surgery is required to interrupt the flow of blood to the nose. See Little's area, Kiesselbach's plexus.

Back - New Search

epithalamus *n.*

part of the forebrain, consisting of a narrow band of nerve tissue in the roof of the third ventricle (including the region where the choroid plexus is attached) and the pineal gland. See also brain.

Back - New Search

epithalaxia *n.*
loss of layers of epithelial cells from the lining of the intestine.

← Back - New Search

epithelial ingrowth

abnormal healing of a corneal wound or incision in which the conjunctival/corneal epithelium invades the internal surface of the healing wound. The consequences of this can be devastating to the eye and difficult to treat.

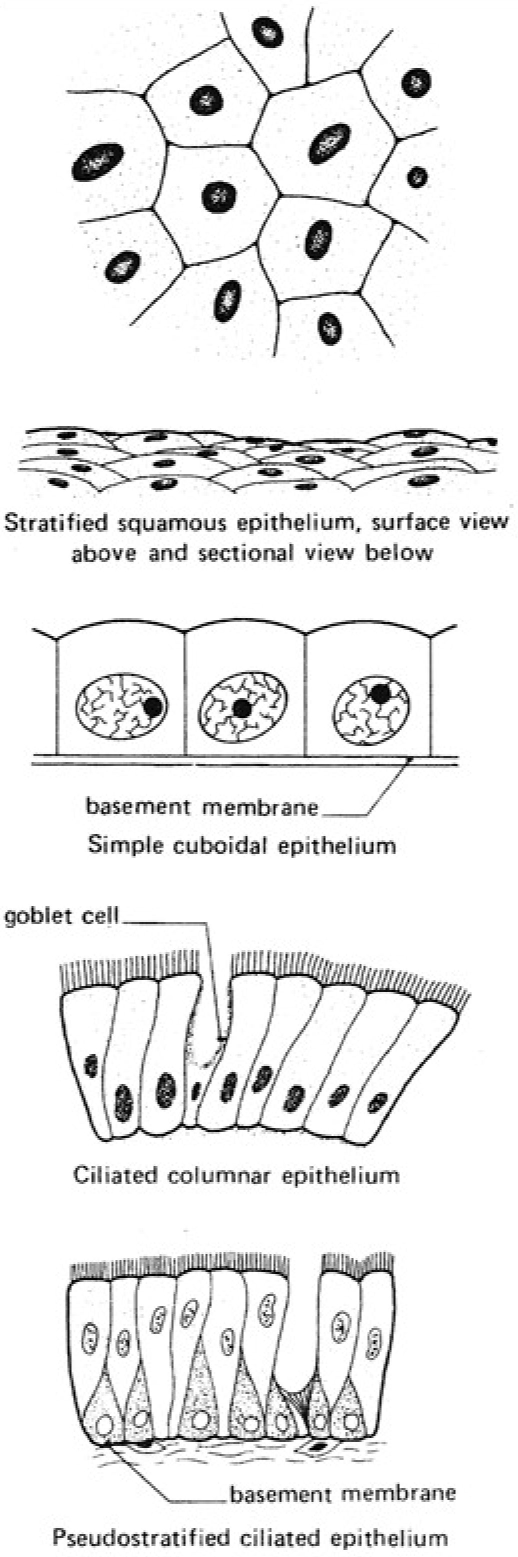
⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

epithelioma *n.*
a tumour of epithelium, the covering of internal and external surfaces of the body: a former name for carcinoma.

Back - New Search

epithelium *n.*

the tissue that covers the external surface of the body and lines hollow structures (except blood and lymphatic vessels). It is derived from embryonic ectoderm and endoderm. Epithelial cells may be flat and scalelike (*squamous*), *cuboidal* , or *columnar* . The latter may bear cilia or brush borders or secrete mucus or other substances (see goblet cell). The cells rest on a common *basement membrane* , which separates epithelium from underlying connective tissue. Epithelium may be either *simple* , consisting of a single layer of cells; *stratified* , consisting of several layers; or *pseudostratified* , in which the cells appear to be arranged in layers but in fact share a common basement membrane (see illustration). See also endothelium, mesothelium.


goblet cell
basement membrane
basement membrane

Stratified squamous epithelium, surface view above and sectional view below

Simple cuboidal epithelium

Ciliated columnar epithelium

Pseudostratified ciliated epithelium

Types of epithelium

—epithelial *adj.*

epitrichium *(periderm)* *n.*

the most superficial layer of the skin, one cell in thickness, that is only present early in embryonic development. It protects the underlying epidermis until it is fully formed.

← Back - New Search

Epley particle repositioning manoeuvre

a series of head and body movements used to move microscopic debris from the posterior semicircular canal in the inner ear. It is used in the treatment of benign paroxysmal positional vertigo.

← Back - New Search

eponychium *n.*

see nail.

Back - New Search

eponym *n.*

a disease, structure, or species named after a particular person, usually the person who first discovered or described it. Eponyms are widespread in medicine, but they are being replaced as more descriptive terms become necessary. Thus the eponyms islets of Langerhans, aqueduct of Sylvius, and Hashimoto's disease are more likely to be designated in text books as pancreatic islands, cerebral aqueduct, and autoimmune thyroiditis, respectively.

—eponymous *adj.*

← Back - New Search

epoophoron *n.*
see paroophoron.

Back - New Search

epoprostenol *n.*

a prostaglandin drug used immediately before and during renal dialysis to prevent clotting of blood in the shunt. It is administered by intravenous injection.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Epstein-Barr virus *(EB virus, EBV)*

the virus, belonging to the herpesvirus group, that is the causative agent of glandular fever. It attacks B-lymphocytes; an imbalance in the immune response to this gives rise to the clinical features of the disease. EB virus is also implicated in hepatitis and in certain cancers (e.g. Burkitt's lymphoma and Hodgkin's disease).

[Sir M. A. Epstein (1921–) and Y. M. Barr (1932–), British pathologists]

Back - New Search

epulis *n.*

a swelling on the gum. Most such swellings are due to fibrous hyperplasia, but an epulis may be the opening of a sinus tract.

← Back - New Search

equi- *prefix denoting* equality.

← Back - New Search

equinia *n.*

see glanders.

Back - New Search

Erb's palsy
weakness or paralysis of the shoulder and arm caused by injury to the upper roots of a baby's brachial plexus during birth. This may happen if, during a difficult delivery, excess traction applied to the head damages the fifth cervical root of the spinal cord. The muscles of the shoulder and the flexors of the elbow are paralysed and the arm hangs at the side internally rotated at the shoulder. Recovery may be spontaneous, but in some cases nerve grafts or muscle transfers are required.

[W. H. Erb (1840–1921), German neurologist]

Back - New Search

ERCP (endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography)
the technique in which a catheter is passed through a duodenoscope into the ampulla of Vater of the common bile duct and injected with a radiopaque medium to outline the pancreatic duct and bile ducts radiologically. It is widely used in the diagnosis of obstructive jaundice and pancreatic disease. See also papillotomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

erectile *adj.*

capable of causing erection or becoming erect. The penis is composed largely of erectile tissue.

Back - New Search

erection *n.*

the sexually active state of the penis, which becomes enlarged and rigid (due to the erectile tissue being swollen with blood) and capable of penetrating the vagina. The term is also applied to the clitoris in a state of sexual arousal.

← Back - New Search

erepsin *n.*

a mixture of protein-digesting enzymes (see peptidase) secreted by the intestinal glands. It is part of the succus entericus.

← Back - New Search

erethism *n.*
1 a state of abnormal mental excitement or irritability.

2 rapid response to a stimulus.

Top

← Back - New Search

erg *n.*

a unit of work or energy equal to the work done when the point of application of a force of 1 dyne is displaced through a distance of 1 centimetre in the direction of the force. 1 erg = 10^{-7} joule.

← Back - New Search

ERG

see electroretinography.

← Back - New Search

erg- *(ergo-)* *prefix denoting* work or activity.

← Back - New Search

ergocalciferol *n.*

see vitamin D.

Back - New Search

ergograph *n.*
an apparatus for recording the work performed by the muscles of the body when undergoing activity. Ergographs are useful for assessment of the capabilities of athletes undergoing training.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ergometrine *n.*

a drug that stimulates contractions of the uterus. It is administered by injection to assist labour and (combined with oxytocin) to control bleeding following incomplete abortion.

← Back - New Search

ergonomics *n.*

the study of humans in relation to their work and working surroundings. This broad science involves the application of psychological as well as physiological principles to the design of buildings, machinery, vehicles, packaging, implements, and anything else with which people come into contact.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ergosterol *n.*

a plant sterol that, when irradiated with ultraviolet light, is converted to ergocalciferol (vitamin D_2). See vitamin D.

← Back - New Search

ergot *n.*

a fungus (*Claviceps purpurea*) that grows on rye. It produces several important alkaloids, chemically related to LSD, including ergotamine and ergometrine, which are used in medicine in the treatment of migraine and in childbirth. Eating bread made with rye infected with the fungus has led to sporadic outbreaks of ergotism over the centuries.

Back - New Search

ergotamine *n.*

a drug that causes constriction of blood vessels and is used to relieve migraine. It is administered by mouth or in suppositories. Common side-effects are nausea and vomiting, and ergotism may develop as a result of high doses; because of this it has largely been superseded by $5HT_1$ agonists. Trade names: *Cafergot* , *Migril* .

Back - New Search

ergotism *n.*

poisoning caused by eating rye infected with the fungus ergot. The chief symptom is gangrene of the fingers and toes, with diarrhoea and vomiting, nausea, and headache. In the Middle Ages the disease was known as *St Anthony's fire* , because of the inflamed appearance of the tissues afflicted with gangrene and the belief that a pilgrimage to St Anthony's tomb would result in cure.

Back - New Search

erogenous *adj.*
describing certain parts of the body, the physical stimulation of which leads to sexual arousal.

Back - New Search

erosion *n.*

1 an eating away of surface tissue by physical or chemical processes, including those associated with inflammation. A *cervical erosion* is an abnormal area of epithelium that may develop at the neck of the uterus due to tissue damage caused at childbirth or by attempts at abortion. In the skin an erosion represents a superficial type of ulceration and therefore heals quite readily.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** loss of surface tooth substance, usually caused by repeated application of acid, which softens the enamel surface. It may result from excessive intake of citrus drinks, citrus fruits, or carbonated drinks or by regurgitation of acid from the stomach, as in bulimia nervosa, hiatus hernia, alcoholism, or stress. The teeth become very sensitive. The cause should be corrected; severe cases may require extensive dental restorations.

Top

Back - New Search

erot- *(eroto-) prefix denoting* sexual desire or love. Example: *erotophobia* (morbid dread of).

← Back - New Search

eroticism *n.*

1 those elements in thought, imagination, pictorial imagery, literature, or the arts that tend to arouse sexual excitement or desire.

2 actual sexual arousal.

Top

3 a greater than average disposition for sex and all its manifestations.

Top

4 sexual interest or excitement prompted by contemplation or stimulation of areas of the body not normally associated with sexuality. The terms *anal eroticism* and *oral eroticism* are used both in a theoretical Freudian sense and in reference to adult physical sexual activity.

Top

Back - New Search

erotomania *n.*

a delusion that the individual is loved by some person, often a person of importance. Sometimes, but not always, this progresses to schizophrenia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

eructation *n.*

belching: the sudden raising of gas from the stomach.

← Back - New Search

eruption *n.*

1 the outbreak of a rash. A *bullous eruption* is an outbreak of blisters.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** the emergence of a growing tooth from the gum into the mouth.

Top

Back - New Search

erysipelas *n.*

a streptococcal infection of the skin, especially the face, characterized by redness and swelling; it usually has a sharply defined margin, which can differentiate erysipelas from the otherwise similar cellulitis. The patient is ill, with a high temperature. Penicillin V is the treatment of choice.

← Back - New Search

erysipeloid *n.*

an infection of the skin and underlying tissues with *Erysipelothrix insidiosa*, developing usually in people handling fish, poultry, or meat. Infection enters through scratches or cuts on the hands, and is normally confined to a finger or hand, which becomes reddened; sometimes systemic illness develops. Treatment is with penicillin.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Erysipelothrix *n.*

a genus of Gram-positive nonmotile rod-shaped bacteria with a tendency to form filaments. They are parasites of mammals, birds, and fish. *E. insidiosa* (formerly *E. rhusiopathiae*) is a widely distributed species causing the disease erysipeloid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

erythema *n.*

flushing of the skin due to dilatation of the blood capillaries in the dermis. It may be physiological or a sign of inflammation or infection. *Erythema nodosum* is characterized by tender bruiselike swellings on the shins and is often associated with streptococcal infection. In *erythema multiforme* the eruption, which can take various forms, is characterized by so-called target lesions that may be recurrent and follow herpes simplex infection. *Erythema ab igne* is a reticular pigmented rash on the lower legs or elsewhere caused by persistent exposure to radiant heat.

Back - New Search

erythr- *(erythro-) prefix denoting*
1 redness. Example: *erythuria* (excretion of red urine).

2 erythrocytes.

Top

← Back - New Search

erythraemia *n.*

see polycythaemia vera.

Back - New Search

erythrasma *n.*

a chronic skin infection due to the bacterium *Corynebacterium minutissimum*, occurring in such areas as the armpits, groin, and toes, where skin surfaces are in contact. It fluoresces coral-pink under Wood's light and can be treated with antifungal creams or with antibiotics.

Back - New Search

erythroblast *n.*

any of a series of nucleated cells (see normoblast, proerythroblast) that pass through a succession of stages of maturation to form red blood cells (erythrocytes). Erythroblasts are normally present in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow, but they may appear in the circulation in a variety of diseases, (see erythroblastosis). See also erythropoiesis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

erythroblastosis *n.*

the presence in the blood of the nucleated precursors of the red blood cells (erythroblasts). This may occur when there is an increase in the rate of red cell production, as in haemorrhagic or haemolytic anaemia, or in infiltrations of the bone marrow by tumours, etc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

erythroblastosis foetalis

a severe but rare haemolytic anaemia affecting new-born infants due to destruction of the infant's red blood cells by factors present in the mother's serum. It is usually caused by incompatibility of the rhesus blood groups between mother and infant (see rhesus factor).

Back - New Search

erythrocyanosis *n.*
mottled purplish discoloration on the legs and thighs, usually of adolescent girls or fat boys before puberty. The disorder sometimes occurs in older women and is worse in cold weather. Weight loss is the best treatment because it reduces the insulating effect of a thick layer of fat.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

erythrocyte *(red blood cell) n.*

a blood cell containing the red pigment haemoglobin, the principal function of which is the transport of oxygen. A mature erythrocyte has no nucleus and its shape is that of a biconcave disc, approximately 7 µm in diameter. There are normally about 5 × 10^{12} erythrocytes per litre of blood. See also erythropoiesis.

← Back - New Search

erythrocyte sedimentation rate

see ESR.

Back - New Search

erythrocytic *adj.*

describing those stages in the life cycle of the malarial parasite (see Plasmodium) that develop inside the red blood cells (see trophozoite). Compare exoerythrocytic.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

erythroderma *(exfoliative dermatitis) n.*
abnormal reddening, flaking, and thickening of the skin affecting a wide area of the body. Commoner after the age of 50, erythroderma affects men three times as often as women; it may result from pre-existing skin disease, such as eczema or psoriasis, or be caused by drugs or lymphoma.

Back - New Search

erythroedema *n.*
see pink disease.

← Back - New Search

erythrogenesis *n.*

a former name for erythropoiesis.

← Back - New Search

erythromelalgia *n.*

painful paroxysmal dilation of the blood vessels of the skin, usually affecting the extremities; the skin feels hot. Some patients may respond to aspirin.

Back - New Search

erythromycin *n.*

an antibiotic used to treat infections caused by a wide range of bacteria and other microorganisms. It is administered by mouth or injection or topically. Side-effects are rare and mild, though nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea occur occasionally. Trade names: *Erymax* , *Erythrocin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

erythron *n.*
circulating mature red blood cells and that part of the blood-forming system of the body that is directed towards the production of red blood cells. The erythron is not a single organ but is dispersed throughout the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow. See also erythropoiesis.

← Back - New Search

erythropenia *n.*

a reduction in the number of red blood cells (erythrocytes) in the blood. This usually, but not invariably, occurs in anaemia.

Back - New Search

erythroplasia *n.*

an abnormal red patch of skin that occurs particularly in the mouth or on the genitalia and is precancerous. Compare leukoplakia.

← Back - New Search

erythropoiesis *n.*

the process of red blood cell (erythrocyte) production, which normally occurs in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow. The ultimate precursor of the red cell is the haemopoietic stem cell, but the earliest precursor that can be identified microscopically is the proerythroblast. This divides and passes through a series of stages of maturation termed respectively early, intermediate, and late normoblasts, the latter finally losing its nucleus to become a mature red cell. See also haemopoiesis.

Back - New Search

erythropoietin *n.*

a hormone secreted by certain cells in the kidney in response to a reduction in the amount of oxygen reaching the tissues. Erythropoietin increases the rate of red cell production (erythropoiesis) and is the mechanism by which the rate of erythropoiesis is controlled.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

erythropsia *n.*
red vision: a symptom sometimes experienced after removal of a cataract and also in snow blindness.

← Back - New Search

eschar *n.*

a scab or slough, as produced by the action of heat or a corrosive substance on living tissue.

Back - New Search

Escherichia *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative, generally motile, rodlike bacteria that have the ability to ferment carbohydrates, usually with production of gas, and are found in the intestines of humans and many animals. *E. coli* – a lactose-fermenting species – is usually not harmful but some strains cause gastrointestinal infections. Ingestion of the pathogenic serotype *E. coli O157*, derived from infected meat, causes colitis with bloody diarrhoea, which may give rise to the complications of haemolytic uraemic syndrome or thrombocytopenic purpura (see also food poisoning). *E. coli* is widely used in laboratory experiments for bacteriological and genetic studies.

← Back - New Search

esophoria *n.*

a tendency to squint in which the eye, when covered, tends to turn inwards towards the nose. See also heterophoria.

Back - New Search

esotropia *n.*

convergent strabismus: a type of squint.

← Back - New Search

espundia *(mucocutaneous leishmaniasis)* *n.*

a disease of the skin and mucous membranes caused by the parasitic protozoan *Leishmania braziliensis* (see leishmaniasis). Occurring in South and Central America, espundia takes the form of ulcerating lesions on the arms and legs; the infection may also spread to the mucous membranes of the nose and mouth, causing serious destruction of the tissues.

← Back - New Search

ESR (erythrocyte sedimentation rate)

the rate at which red blood cells (erythrocytes) settle out of suspension in blood plasma, measured under standardized conditions. The ESR increases if the level of certain proteins in the plasma rises, as in rheumatic diseases, chronic infections, and malignant disease, and thus provides a simple but valuable screening test for these conditions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

essence *n.*

a solution consisting of an essential oil dissolved in alcohol.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

essential *adj.*
describing a disorder that is not apparently attributable to an outside cause; for example, essential hypertension.

← Back - New Search

essential amino acid

an amino acid that is essential for normal growth and development but cannot be synthesized by the body. Essential amino acids are normally obtained from protein-rich foods in the diet, such as liver, eggs, and dairy products. There are nine essential amino acids: tryptophan, lysine, phenylalanine, histidine, threonine, valine, methionine, leucine, and isoleucine.

← Back - New Search

essential fatty acid

one of a group of unsaturated fatty acids that are essential for growth but cannot be synthesized by the body. These essential fatty acids are *linoleic* , *linolenic* , and *arachidonic acids* ; of these, only linoleic acid need be included in the diet as the other two can be synthesized from it in the body. Large amounts of linoleic acid occur in maize (corn) oil and soya bean oil; smaller amounts in pork fat.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

essential oil

a volatile oil derived from an aromatic plant. Essential oils are used in various pharmaceutical preparations.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

esterase *n.*
an enzyme that catalyses the hydrolysis of esters into their constituent acids and alcohols. For example, fatty-acid esters are broken down to form fatty acids plus alcohol.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ESWL

extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy. See lithotripsy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

etacrynic acid *(ethacrynic acid)*

a loop diuretic used to treat fluid retention (oedema), such as that associated with heart failure and kidney and liver disorders. It is administered by injection. Common side-effects are loss of appetite, difficulty in swallowing, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea. Trade name: *Edecrin* .

Back - New Search

ethambutol *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of tuberculosis, in conjunction with other drugs. It is administered by mouth and occasionally causes visual disturbances, which cease when the drug is withdrawn. Allergic rashes and digestive upsets may also occur.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ethanol *(ethyl alcohol)*

n. see alcohol.

← Back - New Search

ether *n.*

a volatile liquid formerly used as an anaesthetic administered by inhalation, though now largely replaced by safer and more efficient drugs. It also has laxative action when administered by mouth. Ether irritates the respiratory tract and affects the circulation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ethinylestradiol *n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone (see oestrogen) used mainly, in combination with a progestogen, in oral contraceptives (e.g. *Femodene* , *Marvelon*).

← Back - New Search

ethmoid bone

a bone in the floor of the cranium that contributes to the nasal cavity and orbits. The part of the ethmoid forming the roof of the nasal cavity – the *cribriform plate* – is pierced with many small holes through which the olfactory nerves pass. See also nasal concha, skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ethnology *n.*

the study of the different races of mankind and their variations: a branch of anthropology that deals mainly with cultural and social differences between groups and the problems, medical and otherwise, that arise from their particular ways of life.

—ethnic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

ethosuximide *n.*
an anticonvulsant drug used to control epileptic seizures. It is administered by mouth; side-effects such as drowsiness, depression, and digestive disturbances may occur but are usually temporary. Trade names: *Emeside* , *Zarontin* .

Back - New Search

etidronate *(disodium etidronate)* *n.*

a bisphosphonate drug that is administered orally to treat Paget's disease and (in combination with calcium carbonate) to treat and prevent osteoporosis of the vertebrae, including postmenopausal osteoporosis. Side-effects include diarrhoea and nausea. Trade names: *Didronel* , *Didronel PMO* .

← Back - New Search

etiology *n.*
see aetiology.

← Back - New Search

etoposide *n.*

a cytotoxic drug derived from an extract of the mandrake plant; it is inhibits topoisomerase, an enzyme involved in DNA replication. It is administered intravenously or by mouth, primarily in the treatment of bronchial carcinoma, lymphomas, and testicular tumours. Side-effects include alopecia, nausea, and marrow suppression. Trade name: *Vepesid* .

Back - New Search

etynodiol *(ethynodiol) n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone (see progestogen) that is used in progestogen-only oral contraceptives. Side-effects can include breast swelling, weight gain, fluid retention, and breakthrough bleeding. Trade name: *Femulen* .

Back - New Search

eu- *prefix denoting*

1 good, well, or easy.

2 normal.

Top

← Back - New Search

eubacteria *pl. n.*

a very large group of bacteria with rigid cell walls and – typically – flagella for movement. The group comprises the so-called ‘true’ bacteria, excluding those, such as spirochaetes and mycoplasmas, with flexible cell walls.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

eucalyptol *n.*

a volatile oil that has a mild irritant effect on the mucous membranes of the mouth and digestive system. It is taken as pastilles or inhaled as vapour to relieve catarrh. Large doses may cause nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea.

← Back - New Search

euchromatin *n.*

chromosome material (see chromatin) that stains most deeply during mitosis and represents the major genes. Compare heterochromatin.

Back - New Search

eugenics *n.*
the science that is concerned with the improvement of the human race by means of the principles of genetics. It is mainly concerned with the detection and, where possible, the elimination of genetic disease.

Back - New Search

eumenorrhoea *n.*

regular menstruation. This does not necessarily indicate regular ovulation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

eupepsia *n.*

the state of normal or good digestion: freedom from digestive symptoms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

euphoria *n.*

a state of optimism, cheerfulness, and well-being. A morbid degree of euphoria is characteristic of mania and hypomania. See also ecstasy, elation.

Back - New Search

euplastic *adj.*
describing a tissue that heals quickly after injury.

← Back - New Search

euploidy *n.*
the condition of cells, tissues, or organisms in which there is one complete set of chromosomes or a whole multiple of this set in each cell. Compare aneuploidy.
—euploid *adj.*, *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

European Resuscitation Council

the supervisory body of advanced life-support courses in Europe, responsible for updating the content of the courses based on best evidence from all countries represented.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Eustachian tube

the tube that connects the middle ear to the pharynx. It allows the pressure on the inner side of the eardrum to remain equal to the external pressure.

[B. Eustachio (1520–74), Italian anatomist]

← Back - New Search

euthanasia *n.*

the act of taking life to relieve suffering. In *voluntary euthanasia* the sufferer asks for measures to be taken to end his life. This may be accomplished by active steps, usually the administration of a drug, or by *passive euthanasia* – the deliberate withholding of treatment. In *compulsory euthanasia* society or a person acting on authority gives instructions to terminate the life of a person, such as an infant, who cannot express his wishes. In no country is compulsory euthanasia legal, but many societies exist to promote the cause of voluntary euthanasia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

euthyroid *adj.*

having a thyroid gland that functions normally. Compare hyperthyroidism, hypothyroidism.

—euthyroidism *n.*

← Back - New Search

euthyroid sick syndrome *(sick euthyroid syndrome)*

a syndrome characterized by alteration in the thyroid function tests in which the level of triiodothyronine is markedly reduced, thyroxine is slightly reduced, and thyroid-stimulating hormone is reduced or normal. This syndrome is commonly seen in nonthyroidal illness, due to altered metabolism and transport of the thyroid hormones, but is sometimes mistaken for primary hypothyroidism.

Back - New Search

evacuator *n.*

a device for sucking fluid out of a cavity. In its simplest form it consists of a hollow rubber bulb that is attached, via a valve system, to a tube inserted into the cavity. Another valve leads to a discharge tube. Evacuators may be used to empty the bladder of unwanted material during such operations as the removal of a calculus or transurethral prostatectomy.

← Back - New Search

evagination *n.*
the protrusion of a part or organ from a sheathlike covering or by eversion of its inner surface.

Back - New Search

eventration *n.*

1 protrusion of the intestines through the abdominal wall.

2 ***of the diaphragm)*** abnormal elevation of part of the diaphragm due to a congenital weakness (but without true herniation), as observed by X-ray.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

event sampling

(in psychology) a way of recording behaviour in which the presence of a particular kind of behaviour is noted whenever it occurs. It is used for precise descriptions of behaviour and for following the course of behaviour modification. See also time sampling.

Back - New Search

eversion *n.*

a turning outward; in *eversion of the cervix* the edges of the cervix (neck) of the uterus turn outward after having been torn during childbirth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

evisceration *n.*

1 ***(in surgery)***

a the removal of part of the viscera.

b the protrusion of an organ through a surgical incision.

2 ***(in ophthalmology)*** an operation in which the contents of the eyeball are removed, the empty outer envelope (sclera) being left behind. Compare enucleation.

Top

Back - New Search

Ewing's sarcoma

a malignant tumour of bone occurring in children and young adults. Distinguished from osteosarcoma by J. Ewing in 1921, it commonly arises in the femur but is liable to spread to other bones and to the lung. It usually presents with pain, often associated with fever and leucocytosis. The tumour is sensitive to radiotherapy, and systemic therapy with cytotoxic drugs has greatly improved its prognosis.

[J. Ewing (1866–1943), US pathologist]

Back - New Search

ex- *(exo-)* *prefix denoting* outside or outer.

← Back - New Search

exaltation *n.*

see elation.

Back - New Search

exanthem *n.*

a rash or eruption, such as that occurring in measles. *Exanthem subitum* is another name for roseola (infantum).

—exanthematous *adj.*

← Back - New Search

excavator *n.*

1 a spoon-shaped surgical instrument that is used to scrape out diseased tissue, usually for laboratory examination.

2 a type of hand instrument with spoon ends used for removing decayed dentine from teeth. It may also be used as a curette.

Top

← Back - New Search

exchange transfusion

a technique for treating haemolytic disease in newborn infants. Using a syringe with a three-way tap, blood is withdrawn from the baby (via the umbilical vein), ejected, and replaced by an equal amount of donor blood compatible with the mother's blood, without detaching the syringe. By many repetitions of this exchange, red blood cells liable to be destroyed and bilirubin released from those already destroyed are removed, while keeping the baby's blood volume and number of red cells constant. Exchange transfusion can also be used in sickle-cell disease, as a temporary treatment during a crisis, or in neonatal jaundice.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

excimer laser

a laser that can remove very thin sheets of tissue from the surface of the cornea of the eye. This can be done to alter the curvature of the corneal surface, for example to treat long- or short-sightedness (see LASEK, LASIK), or to remove diseased (e.g. calcified) tissue from the corneal surface. See keratectomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

excipient *n.*

a substance that is combined with a drug in order to render it suitable for administration; for example in the form of pills. Excipients should have no pharmacological action themselves.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

excise *vb.*

to cut out tissue, an organ, or a tumour from the body.
—excision *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

excitation *n.*

(in neurophysiology) the triggering of a conducted impulse in the membrane of a muscle cell or nerve fibre. During excitation a polarized membrane becomes momentarily depolarized and an action potential is set up.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

excoriation *n.*

the destruction and removal of the surface of the skin or the covering of an organ by scraping, the application of a chemical, or other means.

Back - New Search

excrescence *n.*
an abnormal outgrowth on the surface of the body, such as a wart.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

excreta *n.*

any waste material discharged from the body, especially faeces.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

excretion *n.*

the removal of the waste products of metabolism from the body, mainly through the action of the kidneys. Excretion also includes the loss of water, salts, and some urea through the sweat glands and carbon dioxide and water vapour from the lungs, and the term is also used to include the egestion of faeces.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

exenteration *n.*

(in ophthalmology) an operation in which all the contents of the eye socket (orbit) are removed, leaving only the bony walls intact. The bone is covered by a skin graft. This operation is sometimes necessary when there is a malignant tumour in the orbit.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

exercise *n.*

any activity resulting in physical exertion that is intended to maintain physical fitness, to condition the body, or to correct a physical deformity. Exercises may be done actively by the person or passively by a therapist. *Aerobic exercises* are intended to increase oxygen consumption (as in running) and to benefit the lungs and cardiovascular system, in contrast to isometric exercises. In *isotonic exercises* , the muscles contract and there is movement, but the force remains the same; this improves joint mobility and muscle strength.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

exflagellation *n.*

the formation and release of mature flagellated male sex cells (see microgamete) by the microgametocytes of the malarial parasite (see Plasmodium). The process, which is completed in 10–15 minutes, occurs after the microgametocytes have been transferred from a human to the stomach of a mosquito.

Back - New Search

exfoliation *n.*
1 flaking off of the upper layers of the skin.

2 separation of a surface epithelium from the underlying tissue.

Top

3 the natural shedding of primary teeth.

Top

—exfoliative *adj.*

Back - New Search

exhalation *(expiration)* *n.*
the act of breathing air from the lungs out through the mouth and nose. See breathing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

exhibitionism *n.*

exposure of the genitals to another person, as a sexually deviant act. The word is often broadened to mean public flaunting of any quality of the individual.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

eximestane *n.*
see aromatase inhibitor.

Back - New Search

exo- *prefix.*
see ex-.

Back - New Search

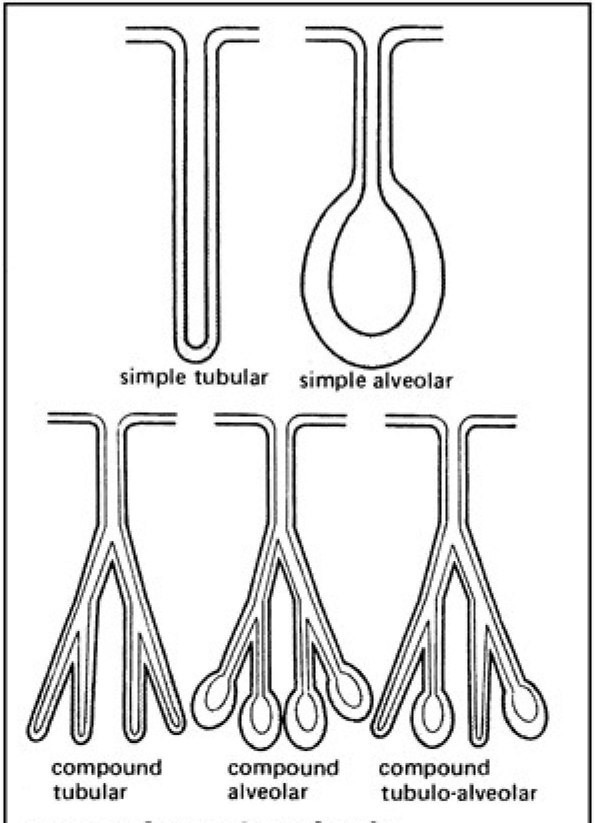
exocoelom *n.*

see extraembryonic coelom.

← Back - New Search

exocrine gland

a gland that discharges its secretion by means of a duct, which opens onto an epithelial surface. An exocrine gland may be *simple* , with a single unbranched duct, or *compound* , with branched ducts and multiple secretory sacs. The illustration shows some different types of these glands. Examples of exocrine glands are the sebaceous and sweat glands. See also secretion.


simple tubular
simple alveolar
compound tubular
compound alveolar
compound tubulo-alveolar

Types of exocrine glands

Back - New Search

exoenzyme *n.*

an enzyme that acts outside the cell that produced it. Examples of exoenzymes are the digestive enzymes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

exoerythrocytic *adj.*

describing those stages in the life cycle of the malarial parasite (see Plasmodium) that develop in the cells of the liver. Each parasite (sporozoite) divides repeatedly to produce a schizont containing many merozoites.

Back - New Search

exogenous *adj.*

originating outside the body or part of the body: applied particularly to substances in the body that are derived from the diet rather than built up by the body's own processes of metabolism. Compare endogenous.

Back - New Search

exomphalos *n.*

an umbilical hernia.

Back - New Search

exopeptidase *n.*

an enzyme (e.g. trypsin) that takes part in the digestion of proteins by splitting off the terminal amino acids of a polypeptide chain. Compare endopeptidase. See also peptidase.

Back - New Search

exophoria *n.*

a tendency to squint in which the eye, when covered, tends to turn outwards. See also heterophoria.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

exophthalmic goitre *(Graves's disease)*

see thyrotoxicosis.

Back - New Search

exophthalmometer *(proptometer) n.*

an instrument for measuring the distance from the edges of the bony orbits to the corneas to ascertain the degree of exophthalmos in Graves's disease (see thyrotoxicosis).

← Back - New Search

exophthalmos *n.*

protrusion of the eyeballs in their sockets. This can result from injury or disease of the eyeball or socket but is most commonly associated with overactivity of the thyroid gland (see thyrotoxicosis).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

exosmosis *n.*

outward osmotic flow. See also osmosis.

← Back - New Search

exostosis *n.*

a benign outgrowth of bone with a cap of cartilage, arising from the surface of a bone. See osteoma.

Back - New Search

exothermic *adj.*

describing a chemical reaction in which energy is released in the form of heat. Compare endothermic.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

exotic *adj.*

describing a disease occurring in a region of the world far from where it might be expected. Thus malaria and leishmaniasis are regarded as exotic when they are diagnosed in patients in Britain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

exotoxin *n.*

a highly potent poison, often harmful to only a limited range of tissues, that is produced by a bacterial cell and secreted into its surrounding medium. It is generally unstable, being rendered inactive by heat, light, and chemicals. Exotoxins are produced by such bacteria as those causing botulism, diphtheria, and tetanus. Compare endotoxin.

← Back - New Search

exotropia *n.*
divergent strabismus: a type of squint.

← Back - New Search

expectorant *n.*

a drug that enhances the secretion of sputum by the air passages so that it is easier to cough up. Expectorants are used in cough mixtures; they act by increasing the bronchial secretion or make it less viscous (see mucolytic). Drugs such as ipecacuanha are *stimulant expectorants* in small quantities: they irritate the lining of the stomach, which provides a stimulus for the reflex production of sputum by the glands in the bronchial mucous membrane. At higher doses they produce vomiting.

Back - New Search

expectoration *n.*

the act of spitting out material brought into the mouth by coughing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

expiration *n.*
1 the act of breathing out air from the lungs: exhalation.

2 dying.

Top

Back - New Search

explant

1 *n.* live tissue transferred from the body (or any organism) to a suitable artificial medium for culture. The tissue grows in the artificial medium and can be studied for diagnostic or experimental purposes. Tumour growths are sometimes examined in this way.

2 *n.* silicone rubber material sutured to the outside of the eyeball over a retinal tear or hole (see plombage). The resulting indent allows the retina to reattach.

Top

3 *vb.* to transfer live tissue for culture outside the body.

Top

—explantation *n.*

Back - New Search

exploration *n.*

(in surgery) an investigative operation on a wound, tissue, or cavity. It may be undertaken to determine the cause of symptoms.
—exploratory *adj.*

Back - New Search

exposure *n.*

(in behaviour therapy) a method of treating fears and phobias that involves confronting the individual with the situation he has been avoiding, so allowing the fears to wane by habituation. It can be achieved gradually by desensitization or graded self-exposure or suddenly by flooding.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

expressed emotion

a measure of the degree of warmth or hostility in a relationship between two people, assessed when one person is talking about the other. High levels of criticism and hostility from family members can worsen the prognosis of mentally ill patients.

Back - New Search

expulsive haemorrhage

sudden bleeding from the choroid and retina of the eye, usually during a surgical procedure or trauma. This may force the ocular tissue out of the wound and is potentially one of the most devastating intraoperative complications of ocular surgery.

← Back - New Search

exsanguination *n.*

1 depriving the body of blood; for example, as a result of an accident causing severe bleeding or – very rarely – through uncontrollable bleeding during a surgical operation.

2 a technique for providing a bloodless field to facilitate delicate or haemorrhagic operative procedures.

Top

3 the removal of blood from a part (usually a limb) prior to stopping the inflow of blood (by tourniquet).

Top

—exsanguinate *vb.*

Back - New Search

exsiccation *n.*
drying up, as may occur in tissues deprived of an adequate supply of water during dehydration or starvation.

Back - New Search

exstrophy *n.*

a severe congenital abnormality in which the bladder fails to close during development: the baby is born with an absent lower abdominal wall and the internal surface of the posterior bladder wall is exposed. It is associated with epispadias, total urinary incontinence, and undescended testes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

exsufflation *n.*

the forcible removal of secretions from the air passages by some form of suction apparatus.

Back - New Search

extension *n.*
1 the act of extending or stretching, especially the muscular movement by which a limb is straightened.

2 the application of traction to a fractured or dislocated limb in order to restore it to its normal position.

Top

Back - New Search

extensor *n.*

any muscle that causes the straightening of a limb or other part.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

exteriorization *n.*

a surgical procedure in which an organ is brought from its normal site to the surface of the body. This may be done as a temporary or permanent measure; for example, the intestine may be brought to the surface of the abdomen (see colostomy). The process is also sometimes used in physiological experiments on animals.

Back - New Search

external fixator

an apparatus consisting of a rigid frame that connects pins passed through the skin into the bone above and below a fracture. This immobilizes the fracture, and is used particularly to treat some compound fractures. An external fixator is also used for limb lengthening.

Back - New Search

exteroceptor *n.*

a sensory nerve, ending in the skin or a mucous membrane, that is responsive to stimuli from outside the body. See also chemoreceptor, receptor.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

extinction *n.*

(in psychology) the weakening of a conditioned reflex that takes place if it is not maintained by reinforcement. This is used as a method of treatment when undesirable behaviour (e.g. destructiveness) is reduced simply by withdrawing whatever rewards it (e.g. the fuss made by other people).

← Back - New Search

extirpation *n.*
the complete surgical removal of tissue, an organ, or a growth.

Back - New Search

extra- *prefix denoting* outside or beyond.

Back - New Search

extracellular *adj.*

situated or occurring outside cells; for example, *extracellular fluid* is the fluid surrounding cells.

← Back - New Search

extracorporeal *adj.*

situated or occurring outside the body. *Extracorporeal circulation* is the circulation of the blood outside the body, as through a heart-lung machine or an artificial kidney (see haemodialysis).

← Back - New Search

extracorporeal membrane oxygenation *(ECMO)*

a technique that is accepted as a rescue treatment for otherwise fatal respiratory failure in newborn babies or infants due to prematurity or overwhelming septicaemia (e.g. meningitis). It involves modified prolonged cardiopulmonary bypass to support gas exchange, which allows the lungs to rest and recover. ECMO is only available in selected high-technology centres.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

extract *n.*

a preparation containing the pharmacologically active principles of a drug, made by evaporating a solution of the drug in water, alcohol, or ether.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

extraction *n.*

1 the surgical removal of a part of the body. Extraction of teeth is usually achieved by applying extraction forceps to the crown or root of the tooth to dislocate it from its socket. When this is not possible, for example because the tooth or root is deeply buried within the bone, extraction is performed surgically by removing bone and, where necessary, dividing the tooth.

2 the act of pulling out a baby from the body of its mother during childbirth.

Top

← Back - New Search

extractor *n.*

an instrument used to pull out a natural part of the body, to remove a foreign object, or to assist delivery of a baby (see vacuum extractor).

← Back - New Search

extradural *adj.*
see epidural.

Back - New Search

extraembryonic coelom *(exocoelom)*

the cavity, lined with mesoderm, that surrounds the embryo from the earliest stages of development. It communicates temporarily with the coelomic cavity within the embryo (peritoneal cavity). Late in pregnancy it becomes almost entirely obliterated by the growth of the amnion, which fuses with the chorion.

← Back - New Search

extraembryonic membranes

the membranous structures that surround the embryo and contribute to the placenta and umbilical cord. They include the amnion, chorion, allantois, and yolk sac. In humans the allantois is always very small and by the end of pregnancy the amnion and chorion have fused into a single membrane and the yolk sac has disappeared.

Back - New Search

extrapleural *adj.*
relating to the tissues of the chest wall outside the parietal pleura.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

extrapyramidal system

the system of nerve tracts and pathways connecting the cerebral cortex, basal ganglia, thalamus, cerebellum, reticular formation, and spinal neurones in complex circuits not included in the pyramidal system. The extrapyramidal system is mainly concerned with the regulation of stereotyped reflex muscular movements.

Back - New Search

extrasensory perception *(ESP)*

a supposed way of perceiving that involves none of the known senses. *Clairvoyance* is the extrasensory perception of current events; *precognition* is extrasensory perception of future events; *telepathy* is the extrasensory perception of the thoughts of others.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

extrasystole *n.*
see ectopic beat.

Back - New Search

extrauterine *adj.*
outside the uterus.

Back - New Search

extravasation *n.*

the leakage and spread of blood or fluid from vessels into the surrounding tissues, which follows injury, burns, inflammation, and allergy.

← Back - New Search

extraversion *n.*
see extroversion.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

extrinsic muscle

a muscle, such as any of those controlling movements of the eyeball, that has its origin some distance from the part it acts on. See also eye.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

extroversion *n.*

1 *(extraversion)* an enduring personality trait characterized by interest in the outside world rather than the self. People high in extroversion (*extroverts*), as measured by questionnaires and tests, are gregarious and outgoing, prefer to change activities frequently, and are not susceptible to permanent conditioning. Extroversion was first described by Carl Jung as a tendency to action rather than thought, to scientific rather than philosophical interests, and to emotional rather than intellectual reactions. Compare introversion.

2 a turning inside out of a hollow organ, such as the uterus (which sometimes occurs after childbirth).

Top

Back - New Search

extrovert *n.*

see extroversion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

extrusion *n.*

(in dentistry) **1** the forced eruption of a tooth by means of an orthodontic appliance; for example, to realign a tooth that has been accidentally forced into the jaw.

2 the partial lifting of a tooth from its socket as a result of traumatic injury.

Top

Back - New Search

exudation *n.*

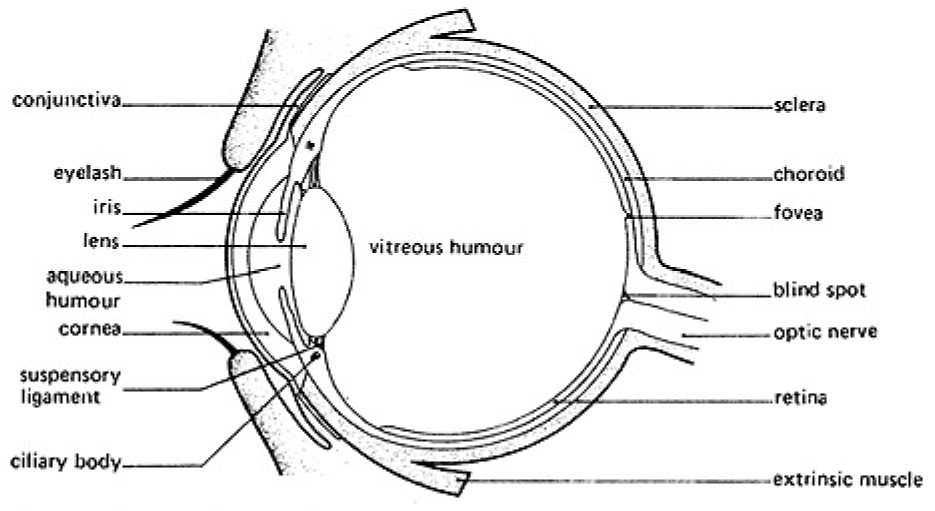
the slow escape of liquid (called the *exudate*) containing proteins and white cells through the walls of intact blood vessels, usually as a result of inflammation. Exudation is a normal part of the body's defence mechanisms.

← Back - New Search

eye *n.*

the organ of sight: a three-layered roughly spherical structure specialized for receiving and responding to light. The outer fibrous coat consists of the sclera and the transparent cornea; the middle vascular layer comprises the choroid, ciliary body, and iris; and the inner sensory layer is the retina (see illustration).

Light enters the eye through the cornea, which refracts the light through the aqueous humour onto the lens. By adjustment of the shape of the lens (see accommodation) light is focused through the vitreous humour onto the retina. In the retina light-sensitive cells (see cone, rod) send nerve impulses to the brain via the optic nerve. The arrangement of the two eyes at the front of the head provides binocular vision. Each eye is contained in an orbit, and movement of the eye within the orbit is controlled by extrinsic eye muscles (see illustration).

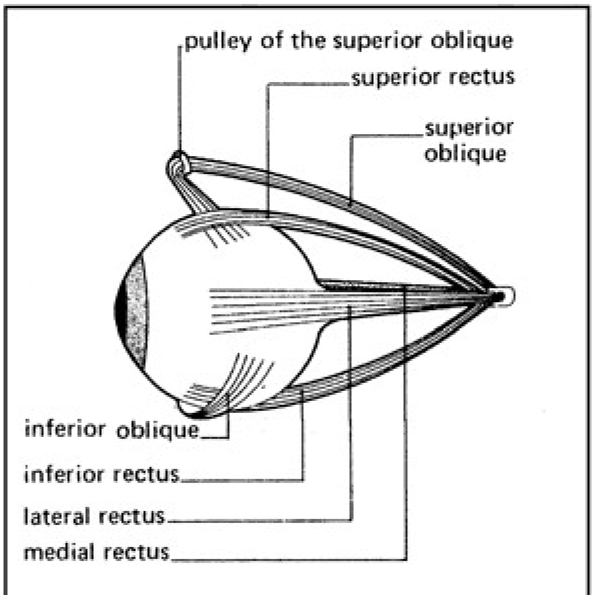

conjunctiva
eyelash
iris
lens
aqueous humour
cornea
suspensory ligament
ciliary body
vitreous humour
sclera
choroid
fovea
blind spot
optic nerve
retina
extrinsic muscle

The eye (sagittal section)

Back - New Search

eyeball *n.*

the body of the eye, which is roughly spherical, is bounded by the sclera, and lies in the orbit. It is closely associated with accessory structures – the eyelids, conjunctiva, and lacrimal (tear-producing) apparatus – and its movements are controlled by three pairs of extrinsic eye muscles (see illustration).


pulley of the superior oblique
superior rectus
superior oblique
inferior oblique
inferior rectus
lateral rectus
medial rectus

Extrinsic muscles of the eye

Back - New Search

eyebrow *n.*

the small fringe of hair on the bony ridge just above the eye. It helps to prevent moisture from running into the eye. Anatomical name: *supercilium* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

eyeground *n.*
the inside of the eye as seen through an ophthalmoscope; the ocular fundus.

← Back - New Search

eyelash *n.*

one of the long stiff hairs that form a row projecting outwards from the front edge of the upper and lower eyelids. The eyelashes help keep dust away from the eye. Anatomical name: *cilium* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

eyelid *n.*

the protective covering of the eye. Each eye has two eyelids consisting of skin, muscle, connective tissue (*tarsus*), and sebaceous glands (*meibomian* or *tarsal glands*). Each eyelid is lined with membrane (conjunctiva) and fringed with eyelashes. Stimulation of the pain receptors in the cornea causes the eyelids to close in a reflex action. Inflammation of a meibomian gland can result in a chalazion. Anatomical names: *blepharon* , *palpebra* .

Back - New Search

eyepiece *n.*
the lens or system of lenses of an optical instrument, such as a microscope, that is nearest to the eye of the examiner. It usually produces a magnified image of the previous image formed by the instrument. Compare objective.

Back - New Search

eyespot *n.*

a small light-sensitive area of pigment found in some protozoans and other lower organisms.

← Back - New Search

eyestrain *n.*

a sense of fatigue brought on by use of the eyes for prolonged close work or in persons who have an uncorrected error of refraction or an imbalance of the muscles that move the eyes. Symptoms are usually aching or burning of the eyes, accompanied by headache and even general fatigue if the eyes are not rested. Medical name: *asthenopia* .

← Back - New Search

F

Fabry's disease
see angiokeratoma.

[J. Fabry (1860–1930), German dermatologist]

← Back - New Search

face-bow *n.*

(in dentistry) an instrument for transferring the jaw relationship of a patient to an articulator to allow reproduction of the lateral and protrusive movements of the lower jaw.

Back - New Search

face-lift *n.*

plastic surgery designed to correct sagging facial tissues. Eyelid drooping can be corrected at the same procedure.

← Back - New Search

facet *n.*
a small flat surface on a bone or tooth, especially a surface of articulation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

facial nerve

the seventh cranial nerve (VII): a mixed sensory and motor nerve that supplies the muscles of facial expression, the taste buds of the front part of the tongue, the sublingual salivary glands, and the lacrimal glands. A small branch to the middle ear regulates the tension on the ear ossicles.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

facial paralysis

paralysis of the facial nerve, causing weakness and loss of function of the muscles it serves. It occurs in Bell's palsy.

Back - New Search

-facient *suffix denoting* causing or making. Example: *abortifacient* (causing abortion).

← Back - New Search

facies *n.*

1 facial expression, often a guide to a patient's state of health as well as his emotions. The typical facies seen in adenoids is the vacant look, with the mouth drooping open. A *Hippocratic facies* is the sallow face, sagging and with listless staring eyes, that some read as the expression of approaching death.

2 ***(in anatomy)*** a specified surface of a bone or other body part.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

facitation *n.*

(in neurology) the phenomenon that occurs when a neurone receives, through a number of different synapses, impulses that are not powerful enough individually to start an action potential but whose combined activity brings about some depolarization of the membrane. In this facilitated state any small additional depolarization will suffice to trigger off an impulse in the cell.

← Back - New Search

facio- *prefix denoting* the face. Examples: *faciobrachial* (relating to the face and arm); *faciolingual* (relating to the face and tongue); *facioplegia* (paralysis of).

Back - New Search

factitious *adj.*
produced artificially, either deliberately or by accident, and therefore not to be taken into account when the results of an experiment are considered or a diagnosis is being made.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

factor *n.*

(in biochemistry) a substance that is essential to a physiological process, often a substance the nature of which is unknown. See also coagulation factors, growth factor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Factor V Leiden

an inherited mutation in the gene coding for coagulation Factor V, which results in an increased susceptibility to develop venous thrombosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Factor VIII *(antihaemophilic factor)*

a coagulation factor normally present in blood. Deficiency of the factor, which is inherited by males from their mothers, results in haemophilia A. See also von Willebrand's disease.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

Factor IX *(Christmas factor)*

a coagulation factor normally present in blood. Deficiency of the factor results in haemophilia B.

← Back - New Search

Factor XI

a coagulation factor normally present in blood. Deficiency of the factor is inherited, but rarely causes spontaneous bleeding. However, bleeding does occur after surgery or trauma to the blood vessels.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

facultative *adj.*

describing an organism that is not restricted to one way of life. A *facultative parasite* can live either as a parasite or, in different conditions, as a nonparasite able to survive without a host. Compare obligate.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

FAD (flavin adenine dinucleotide)

a coenzyme, derived from riboflavin, that takes part in many important oxidation-reduction reactions. It consists of two phosphate groups, adenine, and ribose.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fading *n.*

(in behaviour modification) see prompting.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

faecal impaction

see constipation, impacted.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

faecalith *n.*
a small hard mass of faeces, found particularly in the vermiform appendix: a cause of inflammation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

faeces *n.*

the waste material that is eliminated through the anus. It is formed in the colon and consists of a solid or semi-solid mass of undigested food remains (chiefly cellulose) mixed with bile pigments (which are responsible for the colour), bacteria, various secretions (e.g. mucus), and some water.

—faecal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

Fahrenheit temperature

temperature expressed on a scale in which the melting point of ice is assigned a temperature of 32° and the boiling point of water a temperature of 212°. For most medical purposes the Celsius (centigrade) scale has replaced the Fahrenheit scale. The formula for converting from Fahrenheit (F) to Celsius (C) is: C = 5/9(F – 32). See also Celsius temperature.

[G. D. Fahrenheit (1686–1736), German physicist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

failure to thrive *(FTT)*

failure of an infant to grow satisfactorily compared with the average for that community. It is detected by regular measurements and plotting on centile charts. It can be the first indication of a serious underlying condition, such as kidney or heart disease or malabsorption, or it may result from problems at home, particularly nonaccidental injury.

Back - New Search

fainting *n.*

see syncope.

← Back - New Search

falciform ligament

a fold of peritoneum separating the right and left lobes of the liver and attaching it to the diaphragm and the anterior abdominal wall as far as the umbilicus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Fallopian tube *(oviduct, uterine tube)*

either of a pair of tubes that conduct ova (egg cells) from the ovary to the uterus (see reproductive system). The ovarian end opens into the abdominal cavity via a funnel-shaped structure with finger-like projections (*fimbriae*) surrounding the opening. Movements of the fimbriae at ovulation assist in directing the ovum to the Fallopian tube. The ovum is fertilized near the ovarian end of the tube.

[G. Fallopius (1523–63), Italian anatomist]

Back - New Search

falloposcope *n.*

a narrow flexible fibreoptic endoscope used to view the inner lining of the Fallopian tubes (see falloposcopy).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

falloposcopy *n.*

observation of the interior of a Fallopian tube using a falloposcope introduced via a hysteroscope.

Back - New Search

Fallot's tetralogy
see tetralogy of Fallot.

← Back - New Search

false pregnancy

see pseudocyesis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

false rib

see rib.

← Back - New Search

falx *(falx cerebri)* *n.* (pl. falces)

a sickle-shaped fold of the dura mater that dips inwards from the skull in the midline, between the cerebral hemispheres.

Back - New Search

familial *adj.*

describing a condition or character that is found in some families but not in others. It is often inherited.

← Back - New Search

familial adenomatous polyposis *(FAP)*
see polyposis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

family doctor

see general practitioner.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Family Health Services Authority *(FHSA)*
see National Health Service.

Back - New Search

family planning
1 the use of contraception to limit or space out the numbers of children born to a couple.

2 provision of contraceptive methods within a community or nation. See also genetic counselling.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

family practitioner

see general practitioner.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

family therapy

a form of psychotherapy based on the belief that psychological problems are the products of abnormalities in communication between family members. All family members are therefore seen together, when possible, in order to clarify and modify the ways they relate together (see genogram, paradox, sculpting).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

famotidine *n.*

an H_2-receptor antagonist (see antihistamine) used for the treatment of duodenal ulcers and conditions of excessive gastric acid secretion, such as the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. It is administered by mouth and intravenously; side-effects are headache, diarrhoea, and dizziness. Trade name: *Pepcid* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Fanconi's anaemia
an autosomal recessive disorder characterized by severe aplastic anaemia (failure of the bone marrow to produce blood cells, either red or white) and an increased predisposition to malignancy. It also causes mental retardation, poor growth, skeletal abnormalities, and kidneys of an unusual shape or in an unusual position. The condition is due to a defect in one of a group of genes known as Fanconi's anaemia (*FA*) genes. Children are usually diagnosed between five and ten years of age. The only treatment available is haemopoietic stem cell transplantation; without this, most affected individuals die by the age of 30 from bone marrow failure or leukaemia.

[G. Fanconi (1892–1979), Swiss paediatrician]

Back - New Search

Fanconi syndrome
a disorder of the proximal kidney tubules, which may be inherited or acquired and is most common in children. It is characterized by the urinary excretion of large amounts of amino acids, glucose, and phosphates (though blood levels of these substances are normal). Symptoms may include osteomalacia, rickets, muscle weakness, and cystinosis. Treatment is directed to the cause.

[G. Fanconi]

← Back - New Search

fantasy *n.*

a complex sequence of imagination in which several imaginary elements are woven together into a story. An excessive preoccupation with one's own imaginings may be symptomatic of a difficulty in coping with reality. In psychoanalytic psychology, *unconscious fantasies* are supposed to control behaviour, so that psychological symptoms can be symbols of or defences against such fantasies (see symbolism).

← Back - New Search

farad *n.*

the SI unit of capacitance, equal to the capacitance of a capacitor between the plates of which a potential difference of 1 volt appears when it is charged with 1 coulomb of electricity. Symbol: F.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

faradism *n.*

the use of induced rapidly alternating electric currents to stimulate nerve and muscle activity. See also electrotherapy.

Back - New Search

farcy *n.*

see glanders.

← Back - New Search

farmer's lung

an occupational lung disease caused by allergy to fungal spores that grow in inadequately dried stored hay, straw, or grain, which then becomes mouldy. It is an allergic alveolitis, such as also results from sensitivity to many other allergens. An acute reversible form can develop a few hours after exposure; a chronic form, with the gradual development of irreversible breathlessness, occurs with or without preceding acute attacks. Avoidance of the allergen is the main principle of treatment, but most farmers are able to continue to farm by taking appropriate precautions.

Back - New Search

fascia *n.* (pl. fasciae)

connective tissue forming layers of variable thickness in all regions of the body. It is divided into *superficial fascia* , found immediately beneath the skin, and *deep fascia* , which envelops organs and tissues. Deep fascia includes the sheets of fibrous tissue that enclose muscles and muscle groups and separate them into layers.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fasciculation *n.*
brief spontaneous contraction of a few muscle fibres, which is seen as a flicker of movement under the skin. It is most often associated with disease of the lower motor neurones (e.g. motor neurone disease). Fasciculation may be seen in the calf muscles of normal individuals.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fasciculus *(fascicle)* *n.*
a bundle, e.g. of nerve or muscle fibres.

← Back - New Search

fasciitis *n.*

inflammation of fascia. It may result from bacterial infection or from a rheumatic disease, such as Reiter's syndrome or ankylosing spondylitis. See also necrotizing fasciitis, plantar fasciitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Fasciola *n.*

a genus of flukes. *F. hepatica*, the liver fluke, normally lives as a parasite of sheep and other herbivorous animals but sometimes infects humans (see fascioliasis).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fascioliasis *n.*

an infestation of the bile ducts and liver with the liver fluke, *Fasciola hepatica*. Humans acquire the infection through eating wild watercress on which the larval stages of the parasite are present. The symptoms include fever, dyspepsia, vomiting, loss of appetite, abdominal pain, and coughing; the liver may also be extensively damaged (causing *liver rot*). Anthelmintics are used in the treatment of fascioliasis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fasciolopsiasis *n.*

a disease, common in the Far East, caused by the fluke *Fasciolopsis buski* in the small intestine. At the site of attachment of the adult flukes in the intestine there may be inflammation with some ulceration and bleeding. Symptoms include diarrhoea, and in heavy infections the patient may experience loss of appetite, vomiting, and (later) swelling of the face, abdomen, and legs. Death may follow in cases of severe ill health and malnutrition. The flukes can be removed with an anthelmintic (such as praziquantel).

Back - New Search

Fasciolopsis *n.*

a genus of large parasitic flukes widely distributed throughout eastern Asia and especially common in China. The adults of *F. buski*, the giant intestinal fluke, live in the human small intestine. Humans become infected with the fluke on eating uncooked water chestnuts contaminated with fluke larvae and the resulting symptoms can be serious (see fasciolopsiasis).

← Back - New Search

fastigium *n.*

the highest point of a fever.

Back - New Search

fat *n.*

a substance that contains one or more fatty acids (in the form of triglycerides) and is the principal form in which energy is stored by the body (in adipose tissue). It also serves as an insulating material beneath the skin (in the subcutaneous tissue) and around certain organs (including the kidneys). Fat is one of the three main constituents of food (see also carbohydrate, protein); it is necessary in the diet to provide an adequate supply of essential fatty acids and for the efficient absorption of fat-soluble vitamins from the intestine. Excessive deposition of fat in the body leads to obesity. See also brown fat, lipid.

Back - New Search

fatal familial insomnia

an autosomal dominant disorder due to a mutation in the gene for the prion protein (PrP): it is an example of a spongiform encephalopathy. Patients present with intractable progressive insomnia, disturbances of the autonomic nervous system, and eventually dementia.

← Back - New Search

fatigue *n.*

1 mental or physical tiredness, following prolonged or intense activity. Muscle fatigue may be due to the waste products of metabolism accumulating in the muscles faster than they can be removed by the venous blood. Incorrect or inadequate food intake or disease may predispose a person to fatigue.

2 the inability of an organism, an organ, or a tissue to give a normal response to a stimulus until a certain recovery period has elapsed.

Top

← Back - New Search

fatty acid

an organic acid with a long straight hydrocarbon chain and an even number of carbon atoms. Fatty acids are the fundamental constituents of many important lipids, including triglycerides. Some fatty acids can be synthesized by the body; others, the essential fatty acids, must be obtained from the diet. Examples of fatty acids are *palmitic acid* , *oleic acid* , and *stearic acid* . See also fat.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fatty degeneration

deterioration in the health of a tissue due to the deposition of abnormally large amounts of fat in its cells. The accumulation of fat in the liver and heart may seriously impair their functioning. The deposition of fat may be linked with incorrect diet, excessive alcohol consumption, or a shortage of oxygen in the tissues caused by poor circulation or a deficiency of haemoglobin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fauces *n.*

the opening leading from the mouth into the pharynx. It is surrounded by the *glossopalatine arch* (which forms the anterior pillars of the fauces) and the *pharyngopalatine arch* (the posterior pillars).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

favism *n.*
an inherited defect in the enzyme glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase causing the red blood cells to become sensitive to a chemical in broad beans. It results in destruction of red blood cells (haemolysis), which may lead to severe anaemia, requiring blood transfusion. Favism occurs in parts of the Mediterranean and Iran. See also glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency.

← Back - New Search

favus *n.*

a type of ringworm of the scalp that is caused by the fungus *Trichophyton schoenleinii*. Favus, which is rare in Europe, is typified by yellow crusts made up of the threads of fungus and skin debris, which form honeycomb-like masses.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

FCE

see finished consultant episode.

← Back - New Search

fear *n.*

an emotional state evoked by the threat of danger and usually characterized by unpleasant subjective experiences as well as physiological and behavioural changes. Fear is often distinguished from anxiety in having a specific object. Associated physiological changes can include increases in heart rate, blood pressure, sweating, etc. Behavioural changes can include an avoidance of fear-producing objects or situations and may be extremely disabling; for example, fear of open spaces. These specific disabling fears are known as phobias. Beta blockers relieve the physiological manifestations of fear and are useful in the treatment of short-term fears, such as the fear of hearing the results of an examination. Anxiolytics, such as diazepam, carry a risk of developing dependence, and behaviour therapy or cognitive therapy are preferred for disabling and persistent fears.

Back - New Search

febricula *n.*

a fever of low intensity or short duration.

Back - New Search

febrifuge *n.*

a treatment or drug that reduces or prevents fever. See antipyretic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

febrile *adj.*

relating to or affected with fever.

Back - New Search

febrile convulsion *(febrile seizure)*

an epileptic-type seizure associated with a fever. Such seizures affect up to 4% of children, usually aged between six months and six years, and generally last less than 10 minutes. Seizures do not lead to mental retardation or cerebral palsy, although the risk of developing epilepsy is around 2%, especially when other risk factors, such as family history, are present. Seizures may be recurrent, but the risk of this can be minimized by attempts to reduce the fever. The underlying infection is usually viral, but more serious conditions, such as meningitis, should be excluded.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

feedback *n.*

the coupling of the output of a process to the input. Feedback mechanisms are important in regulating many physiological processes; for example, hormone output and enzyme-mediated reactions. In *negative feedback* , a rise in the output of a substance will inhibit a further increase in its production, either directly or indirectly (see negative feedback loops). In *positive feedback* , a rise in the output of a substance is associated with an increase in the output of another substance, either directly or indirectly.

Back - New Search

Fehling's test

a test for detecting the presence of sugar in urine; it has now been replaced by better and easier methods. It uses *Fehling's solution* , of which there are two components: Fehling's I (a copper sulphate solution) and Fehling's II (a solution of potassium sodium tartrate and sodium hydroxide). Boiling Fehling's solution is added to an equal volume of boiling urine; a yellowish or brownish coloration indicates the presence of sugar.

[H. von Fehling (1812–85), German chemist]

Back - New Search

Feingold diet

a diet that purports to treat many illnesses by the elimination of artificial food colourings, preservatives, and salicylates from the diet. It has been recommended for the treatment of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, but is of unproved value.

← Back - New Search

feminization *n.*

the development of female secondary sexual characteristics (enlargement of the breasts, loss of facial hair, and fat beneath the skin) in the male, either as a result of an endocrine disorder or of hormone therapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

femoral *adj.*

of or relating to the thigh or to the femur.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

femoral artery

an artery arising from the external iliac artery at the inguinal ligament. It is situated superficially, running down the front medial aspect of the thigh. Two-thirds of the way down it passes into the back of the thigh, continuing downward behind the knee as the *popliteal artery* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

femoral epiphysis

see femur.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

femoral nerve

the nerve that supplies the quadriceps muscle at the front of the thigh and receives sensation from the front and inner sides of the thigh. It arises from the second, third, and fourth lumbar nerves.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

femoral triangle *(Scarpa's triangle)*

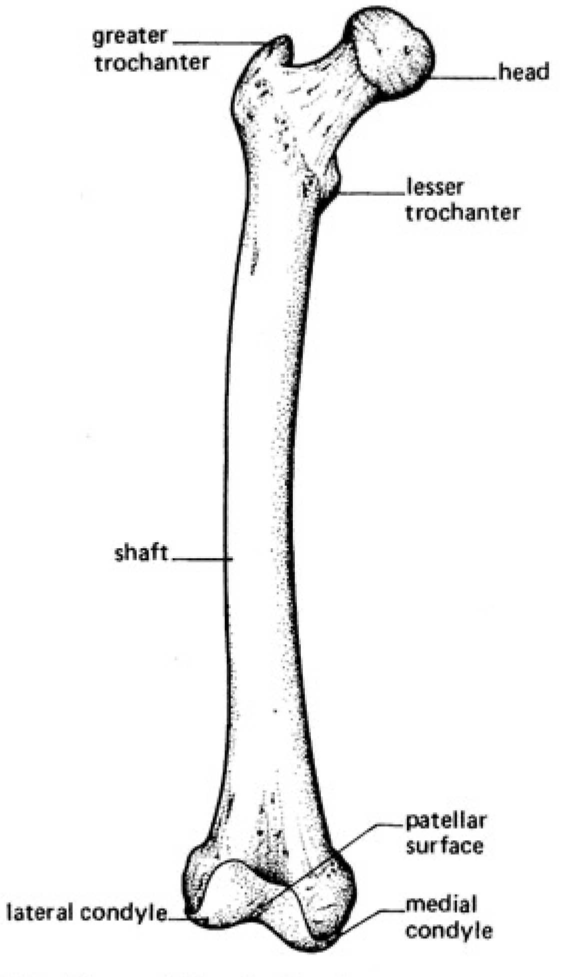
a triangular depression on the inner side of the thigh bounded by the sartorius and adductor longus muscles and the inguinal ligament. The pulse can be felt here as the femoral artery lies over the depression.

Back - New Search

femur *(thigh bone) n.*

a long bone between the hip and the knee (see illustration). The head of the femur articulates with the acetabulum of the hip bone. The *greater* and *lesser trochanters* are protuberances on which the gluteus and psoas major muscles, respectively, are inserted. The *lateral* and *medial condyles* articulate with the tibia and the concave grooved *patellar surface* accommodates the kneecap (patella).

The narrowed end of the femur (*femoral neck*), which carries the head, is the commonest site of fracture of the leg in elderly women. Partial dislocation of the *femoral epiphysis* , the growth area of the upper end of the bone, leads to deformity of the head of the femur and pre-mature degeneration of the hip joint.


greater trochanter
head
lesser trochanter
shaft
patellar surface
lateral condyle
medial condyle

The femur (front view)

Back - New Search

fenbufen *n.*

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID) used to relieve inflammation and the resulting pain and stiffness. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, and skin rashes. Trade name: *Lederfen* .

Back - New Search

fenestra *n.*

(in anatomy) an opening resembling a window. The *fenestra ovalis* (*fenestra vestibuli*) – the oval window – is the opening between the middle ear and the vestibule of the inner ear. It is closed by a membrane to which the stapes is attached. The *fenestra rotunda* (*fenestra cochleae*) – the round window – is the opening between the scala tympani of the cochlea and the middle ear. Sound vibrations leave the cochlea through the fenestra rotunda which, like the fenestra ovalis, is closed by a membrane.

Back - New Search

fenestration *n.*
a surgical operation in which a new opening is formed in the bony labyrinth of the inner ear as part of the treatment of deafness due to otosclerosis. It is rarely performed today, having been superseded by stapedectomy.

Back - New Search

fenofibrate *n.*

see fibrates.

Back - New Search

fenoprofen *n.*

an analgesic drug that also reduces inflammation (see NSAID) and is used to treat arthritic conditions. It is administered by mouth and may cause digestive upsets, drowsiness, dizziness, sweating, and headache. Trade name: *Fenopron* .

Back - New Search

fermentation *n.*

the biochemical process by which organic substances, particularly carbohydrate compounds, are decomposed by the action of enzymes to provide chemical energy. An example is *alcoholic fermentation* , in which enzymes in yeast decompose sugar to form ethyl alcohol and carbon dioxide.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ferning *n.*

a test to determine if the amniotic membrane surrounding the fetus has ruptured in late pregnancy. A typical pattern of amniotic fluid crystallization occurs when the amniotic fluid dries.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ferri- *(ferro-)* *prefix denoting* iron.

← Back - New Search

ferritin *n.*

an iron-protein complex that is one of the forms in which iron is stored in the tissues.

Back - New Search

ferrous sulphate

an iron salt administered by mouth to treat or prevent iron-deficiency anaemia. There are few serious side-effects; stomach upsets and diarrhoea may be prevented by taking the drug with meals. Similar preparations used to treat anaemia include ferrous fumarate and ferrous succinate.

Back - New Search

fertility rate

the number of live births occurring in a year per 1000 women of child-bearing age (usually 15 to 44 years). A less reliable measure of fertility can be obtained from the *live birth rate* (the number of live births per 1000 of the population) or the *natural increase* (the excess of live births over deaths). More rarely quoted are the *gross reproduction rate* (the rate at which the child-bearing female population is reproducing itself) and the *net reproduction rate* , which takes into account female mortality before the age of reproduction.

Back - New Search

fertilization *n.*

the fusion of a spermatozoon and an ovum. Rapid changes in the membrane of the ovum prevent other spermatozoa from penetrating. Penetration stimulates the completion of meiosis and the formation of the second polar body. Once the male and female pronuclei have fused the zygote starts to divide by cleavage.

Back - New Search

FESS

see functional endoscopic sinus surgery.

Back - New Search

festination *n.*

the short tottering steps that characterize the gait of a patient with parkinsonism.

← Back - New Search

fetal alcohol syndrome

a condition of newborn babies that results from the toxic effects on the fetus of maternal alcohol abuse. Babies have a low birth weight and growth is retarded; there may be head and facial abnormalities and possibly mental retardation. The greater the alcohol abuse, the more severe the fetal manifestations.

← Back - New Search

fetal blood sampling

a technique, usually carried out during labour, in which a sample of blood is withdrawn from a vein in the scalp of the fetus. From this is determined the degree of fetal acidosis. The normal pH of fetal blood is 7.35 (range 7.45–7.25). The lower the level, the more likely is the fetus to be suffering from hypoxia, indicating an urgent need to terminate the labour; if the pH is allowed to fall below a level of 7.10, the life of the fetus is endangered.

Back - New Search

fetal implant *(fetal graft)*

the introduction of an ovum, fertilized in vitro and developed to the blastocyst stage, into the uterus of a postmenopausal woman in order that she may become pregnant. Before this procedure, the woman's uterus must be prepared, by hormone therapy, to receive and nurture the blastocyst. Hormone treatment is continued throughout the pregnancy.

← Back - New Search

fetal transplant

specific cells taken from a healthy newly aborted fetus and transplanted into a person suffering from a specific disease. These fetal cells take over the function of the specific diseased or damaged cells of the host. Examples are fetal brain cells transplanted into the affected part of the brain in a patient suffering from Parkinson's disease, and fetal pancreatic cells transplanted into the pancreas of a juvenile diabetic. Other diseases are being investigated experimentally with a view to using fetal transplants. Potentially, such procedures involve ethical considerations.

Back - New Search

feticide *n.*

the destruction of a fetus in the uterus; for example by injection of a lethal substance into the fetal heart to achieve a late-stage termination of pregnancy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fetishism *n.*

sexual attraction to an inappropriate object (known as a *fetish*). This may be a part of the body (e.g. the foot or the hair), clothing (e.g. underwear or shoes), or other objects (e.g. leather handbags or rubber sheets). In all these cases the fetish has replaced the normal object of sexual love, in some cases to the point at which sexual relationships with another person are impossible or are possible only if the fetish is either present or fantasized. Treatment can involve psychotherapy or behaviour therapy using aversion therapy and masturbatory conditioning of desirable sexual behaviour. See also sexual deviation.

Back - New Search

feto- *prefix denoting*
a fetus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fetor *(foetor)* *n.*

an unpleasant smell. *Fetor oris* is bad breath (halitosis).

← Back - New Search

fetoscopy *n.*

the inspection of a fetus before birth by passing a special fibreoptic instrument known as a *fetoscope* through the abdomen of a pregnant woman into her uterus. Fetoscopy, usually performed in the 18th–20th week of gestation, allows the inspection of the fetus for visible abnormalities and blood sampling by inserting a hollow needle under direct vision into a placental blood vessel. The blood can then be examined for abnormalities and hence the prenatal diagnosis of blood disorders (such as thalassaemia, haemophilia, and sickle-cell disease) and Duchenne muscular dystrophy.

Back - New Search

fetus *(foetus)* *n.*

a mammalian embryo during the later stages of development within the uterus. In human reproduction it refers to an unborn child from its eighth week of development.

—fetal *adj.*

Back - New Search

fetus papyraceous

a twin fetus that has died in the uterus and become flattened and mummified.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Feulgen reaction
a method of demonstrating the presence of DNA in cell nuclei. The tissue section under investigation is first hydrolysed with dilute hydrochloric acid and then treated with Schiff's reagent. A purple coloration develops in the presence of DNA.

[R. Feulgen (1884–1955), German chemist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

FEV

see forced expiratory volume.

Back - New Search

fever *(pyrexia)* *n.*

a rise in body temperature above the normal, i.e. above an oral temperature of 98.6°F (37°C) or a rectal temperature of 99°F (37.2°C). Fever is generally accompanied by shivering, headache, nausea, constipation, or diarrhoea. A rise in temperature above 105°F (40.5°C) may cause delirium and, in young children, convulsions too. Fevers are usually caused by bacterial or viral infections and can accompany any infectious illness, from the common cold to malaria. An *intermittent fever* is a periodic rise and fall in body temperature, often returning to normal during the day and reaching its peak at night, as in malaria. A *remittent fever* is one in which body temperature fluctuates but does not return to normal. See also relapsing fever.

Back - New Search

fibr- *(fibro-)* *prefix denoting* fibres or fibrous tissue.

Back - New Search

fibrates *pl. n.*

a class of drugs, chemically related to fibric acid, that are capable of reducing concentrations of triglycerides and low-density lipoproteins in the blood; they also tend to raise the levels of the beneficial high-density lipoproteins. Fibrates are used for treating hyperlipidaemia; they include bezafibrate, *ciprofibrate* (Modalim), *fenofibrate* (Lipantil, Supralip), and gemfibrozil.

Back - New Search

fibre *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a threadlike structure, such as a muscle cell, a nerve fibre, or a collagen fibre.

2 ***(in dietetics)*** see dietary fibre.

Top

—fibrous *adj.*

Back - New Search

fibre optics

the use of fibres for the transmission of light images. Synthetic fibres with special optical properties can be used in instruments to relay pictures of the inside of the body for direct observation or photography. See fibrescope.
—fibreoptic *adj.*

Back - New Search

fibrescope *n.*

an endoscope that uses fibre optics for the transmission of images from the interior of the body. Fibrescopes have a great advantage over the older endoscopes as they are flexible and can be introduced into relatively inaccessible cavities of the body.

Back - New Search

fibril *n.*
a very small fibre or a constituent thread of a fibre (for example, a myofibril of a muscle fibre).
—fibrillar, fibrillary *adj.*

← Back - New Search

fibrillation *n.*

a rapid and chaotic beating of the many individual muscle fibres of the heart, which is consequently unable to maintain effective synchronous contraction. The affected part of the heart then ceases to pump blood.

Fibrillation may affect the atria or ventricles independently. *Atrial fibrillation* , a common type of arrhythmia, results in rapid and irregular heart and pulse rates. The main causes are atherosclerosis, chronic rheumatic heart disease, and hypertensive heart disease. It may also complicate various other conditions, including chest infections and thyroid over-activity. The heart rate is controlled by the administration of digoxin; in some cases the heart rhythm can be restored to normal by cardioversion. Anticoagulant therapy with warfarin reduces the risk of blood-clot formation, which could cause a stroke.

When *ventricular fibrillation* occurs the heart stops beating (see cardiac arrest). It is most commonly the result of myocardial infarction.

Back - New Search

fibrin *n.*

the final product of the process of blood coagulation, produced by the action of the enzyme thrombin on a soluble precursor fibrinogen. The product thus formed (*fibrin monomer*) links up (polymerizes) with similar molecules to give a fibrous meshwork that forms the basis of a blood clot, which seals off the damaged blood vessel.

← Back - New Search

fibrinogen *n.*

a substance (coagulation factor), present in blood plasma, that is acted upon by the enzyme thrombin to produce the insoluble protein fibrin in the final stage of blood coagulation. The normal level of fibrinogen in plasma is 2–4 g/1 (4–6 g/l during pregnancy).

Back - New Search

fibrinogenopenia *n.*
a former name for hypofibrinogenaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibrinoid *adj.*
resembling the protein fibrin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibrinokinase *n.*

a former name for a group of enzymes now known as plasminogen activators.

Back - New Search

fibrinolysin *n.*

see plasmin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibrinolysis *n.*

the process by which blood clots are removed from the circulation, involving digestion of the insoluble protein fibrin by the enzyme plasmin. The latter exists in the plasma as an inactive precursor (plasminogen), which is activated in parallel with the blood coagulation process. Normally a balance is maintained between the processes of coagulation and fibrinolysis in the body; an abnormal increase in fibrinolysis leads to excessive bleeding.

Back - New Search

fibrinolytic *adj.*

describing a group of drugs that are capable of breaking down the protein fibrin, which is the main constituent of blood clots, and are therefore used to disperse blood clots (thrombi) that have formed within the circulation. They include streptokinase, alteplase, and *reteplase* (Rapilysin). Possible side-effects include bleeding at needle puncture sites, headache, backache, blood spots in the skin, and allergic reactions.

Back - New Search

fibroadenoma *n.*

see adenoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibroblast *n.*

a widely distributed cell in connective tissue that is responsible for the production of both the ground substance and of the precursors of collagen, elastic fibres, and reticular fibres.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibrocartilage *n.*

a tough kind of cartilage in which there are dense bundles of fibres in the matrix. It is found in the intervertebral discs and pubic symphysis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fibrocyst *n.*

a benign tumour of fibrous connective tissue containing cystic spaces.
—fibrocystic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

fibrocystic disease of the pancreas

see cystic fibrosis.

Back - New Search

fibrocyte *n.*

an inactive cell present in fully differentiated connective tissue. It is derived from a fibroblast.

← Back - New Search

fibrodysplasia *n.*
abnormal development affecting connective tissue.

Back - New Search

fibroelastosis *n.*

overgrowth or disturbed growth of the yellow (elastic) fibres in connective tissue, especially *endocardial fibroelastosis* , overgrowth and thickening of the wall of the heart's left ventricle.

← Back - New Search

fibroepithelial polyp

a fibrous over-growth covered by epithelium, often occurring inside the mouth in response to chronic irritation. It is sometimes called an epulis.

← Back - New Search

fibroid

1 *n.* (*fibromyoma* , *uterine fibroid*) a benign tumour of fibrous and muscular tissue, one or more of which may develop in the muscular wall of the uterus. Fibroids often cause pain and excessive menstrual bleeding and they may become extremely large. They do not threaten life, but render pregnancy unlikely. It is usually women over 30 years of age who are affected. Some fibroids can be removed surgically; in other cases removal of the uterus (hysterectomy) may be necessary. If, as frequently happens, discomfort and other symptoms are absent, surgery is not required.

2 *adj.* resembling or containing fibres.

Top

Back - New Search

fibroma *n.* (pl. fibromas *or* fibromata)
a nonmalignant tumour of connective tissue.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fibromyalgia *n.*
a disorder characterized by pain in the fibrous tissue components of muscles without any inflammation (compare fibromyositis). Widespread aching and stiffness are accompanied by extreme fatigue and often associated with headache, numbness and tingling, and various other symptonms. Fibromyalgia is frequently triggered by anxiety, stress, sleep deprivation, and straining or overuse of muscles; it appears to be closely related to CFS/ME.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibromyoma *n.*

a tumour of muscular and fibrous material, usually occurring in the uterus (see fibroid).

Back - New Search

fibromyositis *n.*

general inflammation of fibromuscular tissue.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibronectin *n.*
a large glycoprotein that acts as a host defence mechanism. In the plasma it induces phagocytosis and on the cell surface it induces protein linkage which is important in the formation of new epithelium in wound healing. It is also involved in platelet aggregation. It is concentrated in connective tissue and the endothelium of the capillaries and is a component of the extracellular matrix.

← Back - New Search

fibroplasia *n.*
the production of fibrous tissue, occurring normally during the healing of wounds. *Retrolental fibroplasia* is the abnormal proliferation of fibrous tissue immediately behind the lens of the eye, leading to blindness. It is most commonly seen in newborn preterm infants, in whom it is associated with high concentrations of inhaled oxygen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibrosarcoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of connective tissue, derived from fibroblasts. Fibrosarcomas may arise in soft tissue or bone; they can affect any organ but are most common in the limbs, particularly the leg. They occur in people of all ages and may be congenital. The cells of these tumours show varying degrees of differentiation; the less well differentiated tumours containing elements of histiocytes have been recently reclassified as *malignant fibrous histiocytomas* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibrosis *n.*

thickening and scarring of connective tissue, most often a consequence of inflammation or injury. *Pulmonary interstitial fibrosis* is thickening and stiffening of the lining of the air sacs (alveoli) of the lungs, causing progressive breathlessness. See also cystic fibrosis, retroperitoneal fibrosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibrositis *n.*

inflammation of fibrous connective tissue, especially an acute inflammation of back muscles and their sheaths, causing pain and stiffness. See also muscular rheumatism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fibrous dysplasia

a developmental abnormality in which changes occur in bony tissue. Trabecular bone is replaced by fibrous tissue, resulting in aching and a tendency to pathological fracture. In *monostotic fibrous dysplasia* one bone is affected; *polyostotic fibrous dysplasia* involves many bones. There is a small risk (5–10%) of malignant transformation (fibrosarcoma).

← Back - New Search

fibula *n.*

the long thin outer bone of the lower leg. The head of the fibula articulates with the tibia just below the knee; the lower end projects laterally as the *lateral malleolus* , which articulates with one side of the talus.

← Back - New Search

field of vision

see visual field.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

figlu test

a test for folic acid or vitamin B_{12} deficiency. A dose of the amino acid histidine, which requires the presence of folic acid or vitamin B_{12} for its complete breakdown, is given by mouth. In the absence of these vitamins, *f*orm*i*mino*glu*tamic acid (figlu) – an intermediate product in histidine metabolism – accumulates and can be detected in the urine.

← Back - New Search

FIGO staging

a classification drawn up by the International Federation of Gynaecology and Obstetrics to define the extent of the spread of cancers of the ovary, uterus, and cervix.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

filament *n.*
a very fine threadlike structure, such as a chain of bacterial cells.
—filamentous *adj.*

Back - New Search

filaria *n.* (pl. filariae)

any of the long threadlike nematode worms that, as adults, are parasites of human connective and lymphatic tissues capable of causing disease. They include the genera *Brugia*, *Loa*, *Onchocerca*, and *Wuchereria*. Filariae differ from the intestinal nematodes (see hookworm) in that they undergo part of their development in the body of a blood-sucking insect, e.g. a mosquito, on which they subsequently depend for their transmission to another human host. See also microfilaria.

—filarial *adj.*

Back - New Search

filariasis *n.*

a disease, common in the tropics and subtropics, caused by the presence in the lymph vessels of the parasitic nematode worms *Wuchereria bancrofti* and *Brugia malayi* (see filaria). The worms, which are transmitted to humans by various mosquitoes (including *Aëdes*, *Culex*, *Anopheles*, and *Mansonia*), bring about inflammation and eventual blocking of lymph vessels, which causes the surrounding tissues to swell (see elephantiasis). The rupture of urinary lymphatics may lead to the presence of chyle in the urine. Filariasis is treated with the drug diethylcarbamazine.

Back - New Search

filiform *adj.*

shaped like a thread; for example, the threadlike *filiform papillae* of the tongue.

Back - New Search

filling *n.*

(in dentistry) the operation of inserting a specially prepared substance into a cavity drilled in a tooth, often in the treatment of dental caries. The filling may be *temporary* or *permanent* , and various materials may be used (see amalgam, cement, composite resin, gold).

Back - New Search

filum *n.*

a threadlike structure. The *filum terminale* is the slender tapering terminal section of the spinal cord.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fimbria *n.* (pl. fimbriae)

a fringe or fringelike process, such as any of the finger-like projections that surround the opening of the ovarian end of the Fallopian tube.

—fimbrial *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fimbrial cyst

a simple cyst of the fimbria of the Fallopian tube.

← Back - New Search

finasteride *n.*

a drug that causes shrinkage of the prostate gland. It is administered by mouth both to relieve the symptoms of urinary retention caused by an enlarged gland obstructing the outflow of urine from the bladder and to reduce the risk of urinary retention. The drug acts by reducing androgenic stimulation of the prostate, inhibiting the enzyme responsible for converting testosterone to its more active metabolite, 5-dehydroxytestosterone (5-DHT), within the gland. It is sometimes also prescribed in men who have recurrent bleeding from the prostate. Trade name: *Proscar* .

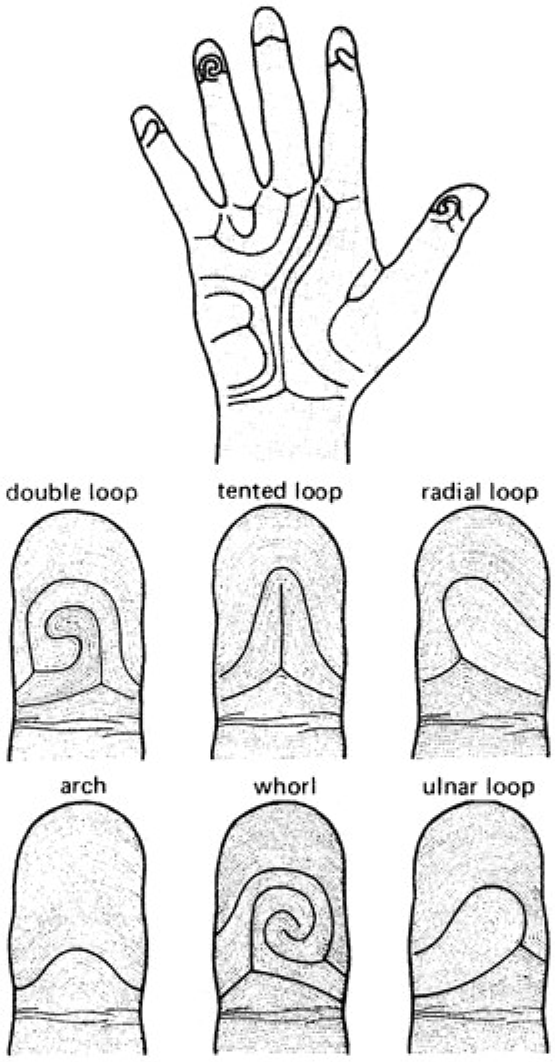
← Back - 🔍 New Search

fine-needle aspiration cytology

a technique that uses samples obtained by fine-needle aspiration to provide information on the cells of tumours or cysts. It is useful for detecting the presence of malignant cells, particularly in lumps of the breast and thyroid. See also aspiration cytology.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fingerprint *n.*
the distinctive pattern of minute ridges in the outer horny layer of the skin. Every individual has a unique pattern of loops (70%), whorls (25%), or arches (5%) (see illustration). Fingerprint patterns can show the presence of inherited disorders. See also dermatoglyphics.


double loop
tented loop
radial loop
arch
whorl
ulnar loop

Ridges on the hand, with details of the most common fingerprints

Back - New Search

finished consultant episode *(FCE)*

the time a patient spends in the care of one consultant in one hospital provider. If a patient is transferred to a different hospital provider or a different consultant within the same hospital, a new episode begins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

firedamp *n.*

(in mining) an explosive mixture of gases, usually containing a high proportion of methane, occasionally encountered in pockets underground. It can be distinguished from blackdamp (chokedamp), which does not ignite.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

first aid

procedures used in an emergency to help a wounded or ill patient before the arrival of a doctor or admission to hospital.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

first intention

see intention.

← Back - New Search

FISH (fluorescence in situ hybridization)

a technique that allows the nuclear DNA of interphase cells or the DNA of metaphase chromosomes, which are fixed to a glass microscope slide, to anneal with a fluorescent gene probe. It is used for detecting and locating gene mutations and chromosome abnormalities.

← Back - New Search

fission *n.*

a method of asexual reproduction in which the body of a protozoan or bacterium splits into two equal parts (*binary fission*), as in the amoebae, or more than two equal parts (*multiple fission*), for example sporozoite formation in the malarial parasite (see Plasmodium). The resulting products of fission eventually grow into complete organisms.

← Back - New Search

fissure *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a groove or cleft; e.g. the *fissure of Sylvius* is the groove that separates the temporal lobe of the brain from the frontal and parietal lobes.

2 ***(in pathology)*** a cleftlike defect in the skin or mucous membrane caused by some disease process. See anal fissure.

Top

3 ***(in dentistry)*** a naturally occurring groove in the enamel on the surface of a tooth, especially a molar. It is a common site of dental caries.

Top

← Back - New Search

fissure sealant

(in dentistry) a material that is bonded to the enamel surface of teeth to seal the fissures, in order to prevent dental caries. Composite resins, unfilled resins, and glass ionomer cements have been used as fissure sealants.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fistula *n.* (pl. fistulae)

an abnormal communication between two hollow organs or between a hollow organ and the exterior. Many fistulae are caused by infection or injury. For example, an *anal fistula* may develop after an abscess in the rectum has burst (see ischiorectal abscess), creating an opening between the anal canal and the surface of the skin. (See also vesicovaginal fistula.) Crohn's disease has a particular tendency to cause fistulae to form between adjacent loops of bowel or from bowel to bladder, vagina, or skin. Some fistulae result from malignant growths or ulceration: a carcinoma of the colon may invade and ulcerate the adjacent wall of the stomach, causing a *gastrocolic fistula* . Other fistulae develop as complications of surgery: after gall-bladder surgery, for example, bile may continually escape to the surface through the wound producing a *biliary fistula* . Fistulae may also be a form of congenital abnormality; examples include a *tracheo-oesophageal fistula* (between the windpipe and gullet) and a *rectovaginal fistula* (between the rectum and vagina).

An *arteriovenous fistula* is a surgical connection between an artery and a vein, usually in a limb, to create arterial and venous access for haemodialysis. It can be a direct anastomosis between the artery and vein or a loop connecting the two, which may be autogenous or prosthetic.

Back - New Search

fit *n.*

a sudden attack. The term is commonly used specifically for the seizures of epilepsy but it is also used more generally, e.g. a fit of coughing.

← Back - New Search

fixation *n.*

1 ***(in psychoanalysis)*** a failure of psychological development, in which traumatic events prevent a child from progressing to the next developmental stage. This is said to be a cause of mental illness and of personality disorder. See also psychosexual development.

2 a procedure for the hardening and preservation of tissues or microorganisms to be examined under a microscope. Fixation kills the tissues and ensures that their original shape and structure are retained as closely as possible. It also prepares them for sectioning and staining. The specimens can be immersed in a chemical fixative or subjected to freeze drying.

Top

Back - New Search

fixative *(fixing agent)* *n.*

a chemical agent, e.g. alcohol or osmium tetroxide, used for the preservation and hardening of tissues for microscopical study. See fixation.

Back - New Search

flaccid *adj.*
1 flabby and lacking in firmness.

2 characterized by a decrease in muscle tone (e.g. flaccid paralysis).

Top

—flaccidity *n.*

← Back - New Search

flagellate *n.*

a type of protozoan with one or more fine whiplike threads (see flagellum) projecting from its body surface, by means of which it is able to swim. Some flagellates are parasites of humans and are therefore of medical importance. See Trypanosoma, Leishmania, Giardia, Trichomonas.

Back - New Search

flagellation *n.*
the act of whipping oneself or others as a means of obtaining sexual pleasure (see masochism, sadism). A person displaying this sexual deviation is called a *flagellant* or *flagellomane* .

Back - New Search

flagellum *n.* (pl. flagella)

a fine long whiplike thread attached to certain types of cell (e.g. spermatozoa and some unicellular organisms). Flagella are responsible for the movement of the organisms to which they are attached.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

flail chest

fracture of two or more ribs in two or more places, resulting from trauma. It produces an unstable ‘flail’ segment and is often associated with underlying lung trauma or pneumothorax. It leads to asphyxia unless corrected promptly.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flap *n.*

1 ***(in surgery)*** a strip of tissue dissected away from the underlying structures but left attached at one end so that it retains its blood and nerve supply in a pedicle. The flap is then used to repair a defect in another part of the body. The free end of the flap is sewn into the area to be repaired and after about three weeks, when the flap has 'healed into' its new site, the other end is detached and the remainder of the flap is sewn in. Flaps are commonly used by plastic surgeons in treating patients who have suffered severe skin and tissue loss after mutilating operations (e.g. mastectomy) or after burns or injuries not amenable to repair by split skin grafting (see skin graft). Skin flaps may also be used to cover the end of a bone in an amputated limb. In neurosurgery combined skin and bone (*osteoplastic*) flaps are commonly raised to provide access to the cranium.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** a piece of mucous membrane and periosteum attached by a broad base. It is lifted back to expose the underlying bone and enable a procedure such as surgical extraction to be performed. It is subsequently replaced.

Top

Back - New Search

flare *n.*

1 reddening of the skin that spreads outwards from a focus of infection or irritation in the skin.

2 the red area surrounding an urticarial weal.

Top

3 *(aqueous flare)* the visible passage of a beam of light through the aqueous humour, which is a sign of inflammation of the anterior segment of the eye. The light is scattered by proteins in the aqueous humour that have exuded from blood vessels (see exudation).

Top

← Back - New Search

flashback *n.*

vivid involuntary reliving of the perceptual abnormalities experienced during a previous episode of drug intoxication, including hallucinations and derealization.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flat-foot *n.*

absence of the arching of the foot, so that the sole lies flat upon the ground. It may be present in infancy or be acquired in adult life, usually either from prolonged standing or from excessive weight. Flat feet need treatment (exercises) only if they cause pain. Medical name: *pes planus* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flatulence *n.*
1 the expulsion of gas or air from the stomach through the mouth; belching.

2 a sensation of abdominal distension.

Top

—flatulent *adj.*

Back - New Search

flatus *n.*

intestinal gas, composed partly of swallowed air and partly of gas produced by bacterial fermentation of intestinal contents. It consists mainly of hydrogen, carbon dioxide, and methane in varying proportions. Indigestible nonabsorbable carbohydrates in some foods (e.g. beans) cause increased volumes of flatus.

← Back - New Search

flatworm *(platyhelminth)* *n.*

any of the flat-bodied worms, including the flukes and tapeworms. Both these groups contain many parasites of medical importance.

← Back - New Search

flav- *(flavo-)* *prefix denoting* yellow.

Back - New Search

flavin adenine dinucleotide

see FAD.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

flavin mononucleotide

see FMN.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

flavivirus *n.*

any member of a genus (and family) of arboviruses that cause a wide range of diseases in vertebrates (including humans). Transmitted by ticks or mosquitoes, these include yellow fever, dengue, Kyasanur Forest disease, Russian spring-summer encephalitis, and West Nile fever.

Back - New Search

flavoprotein *n.*

a compound consisting of a protein bound to either FAD or FMN (called *flavins*). Flavoproteins are constituents of several enzyme systems involved in intermediary metabolism.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

flea *n.*

a small wingless bloodsucking insect with a laterally compressed body and long legs adapted for jumping. Adult fleas are temporary parasites on birds and mammals and those species that attack humans (*Pulex*, *Xenopsylla*, and *Nosopsyllus*) may be important in the transmission of various diseases. Their bites are not only a nuisance but may become a focus of infection. Appropriate insecticide powders are used to destroy fleas in the home.

Back - New Search

flecainide *n.*

a drug used to control irregular heart rhythms. It is administered by mouth or injection. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, dizziness, vertigo, jaundice, visual disturbances, and some nerve damage. Trade name: *Tambocor* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Fleischer ring

a deposit of iron in the form of a ring in the epithelium of the cornea, which is seen, for example, around the base of the ‘cone’ of the cornea in keratoconus. It is best visualized using cobalt blue light.

[B. Fleischer (1848–1904), German physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flexibilitas cerea

see catatonia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flexion *n.*

the bending of a joint so that the bones forming it are brought towards each other. *Plantar flexion* is the bending of the toes (or fingers) downwards, towards the sole (or palm). See also dorsiflexion.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

flexor *n.*

any muscle that causes bending of a limb or other part.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flexure *n.*

a bend in an organ or part, such as the *hepatic* and *splenic flexures* of the colon.

← Back - New Search

floaters *pl. n.*

opacities in the vitreous humour of the eye, which cast a shadow on the retina and are therefore seen as dark shapes against a bright background in good illumination. They are a form of entoptic phenomenon.

Back - New Search

floccillation *n.*

see carphology.

← Back - New Search

flocculation *n.*

a reaction in which normally invisible material leaves solution to form a coarse suspension or precipitate as a result of a change in physical or chemical conditions. See also agglutination.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flocculus *n.*
a small ovoid lobe of the cerebellum, overhung by the posterior lobe and connected centrally with the nodulus in the midline.

← Back - New Search

flooding *n.*

1 excessive bleeding from the uterus, as in menorrhagia or miscarriage.

2 (*implosion*) ***(in psychology)*** a method of treating phobias in which the patient is exposed intensively and at length to the feared object, either in reality or fantasy. Although it is distressing and needs good motivation if treatment is to be completed, it is an effective and rapid form of therapy.

Top

Back - New Search

floppy baby syndrome

see amyotonia congenita.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

flow cytometry

a technique in which cells are tagged with a fluorescent dye and then directed single file through a laser beam. The intensity of fluorescence induced by the laser beam is proportional to the amount of DNA in the cells.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

flowmeter *n.*

an instrument for measuring the flow of a liquid or gas. Anaesthetic equipment has to be fitted with flowmeters so that the administration of anaesthetic gases in different proportions can be controlled. Flowmeters are widely used by asthma sufferers to measure their ability to expire air.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

flucloxacillin *n.*

a semisynthetic penicillin, readily absorbed when taken by mouth and effective against bacteria that produce penicillinase. A possible side-effect is an allergic reaction to penicillin. Trade name: *Floxapen* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fluconazole *n.*

an antifungal drug used to treat candidosis in any part of the body, externally or internally. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea and vomiting. Trade name: *Diflucan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fluctuation *n.*

the characteristic feeling of a wave motion produced in a fluid-filled part of the body by an examiner's fingers. If fluctuation is present when a swelling is examined, this is an indication that there is fluid within it and that the swelling is not due to a solid growth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flucytosine *n.*
an antifungal drug that is effective against systemic infections, including cryptococcosis and candidosis. It is administered by mouth or infusion; side-effects may include nausea and vomiting, diarrhoea, rashes, and blood disorders.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fludrocortisone *n.*

a synthetic mineralocorticoid (see corticosteroid) used to treat disorders of the adrenal glands. It is administered by mouth and side-effects include muscle weakness, bone disorders, digestive and skin disorders, and fluid retention. Trade name: *Florinef* .

Back - New Search

fluke *n.*

any of the parasitic flatworms belonging to the group Trematoda. Adult flukes, which have suckers for attachment to their host, are parasites of humans, occurring in the liver (*liver flukes* ; see Fasciola), lungs (see Paragonimus), gut (see Heterophyes), and blood vessels (*blood flukes* ; see Schistosoma) and often cause serious disease. Eggs, passed out with the stools, hatch into larvae called miracidia, which penetrate an intermediate snail host. Miracidia give rise asexually to redia larvae and finally cercariae in the snail's tissues. The released cercariae may enter a second intermediate host (such as a fish or crustacean); form a cyst (metacercaria) on vegetation; or directly penetrate the human skin.

Back - New Search

flumazenil *n.*

a benzodiazepine antagonist drug, used in anaesthesia to reverse the effects of benzodiazepines on the nervous system. It is administered by injection. Trade name: *Anexate* .

Back - New Search

flunisolide *n.*

an anti-inflammatory corticosteroid drug used in the prevention and treatment of hay fever. It is administered as a nasal spray; the most common side-effect is local irritation. Trade name: *Syntaris* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flunitrazepam *n.*

a benzodiazepine drug used for the short-term treatment of insomnia. It is administered by mouth. Trade name: *Rohypnol* .

← Back - New Search

fluocinonide *n.*

a synthetic corticosteroid used topically to reduce inflammation. It is applied to the skin as a cream, gel, ointment, or solution. Side-effects include burning, itching, and local eruptions. Trade name: *Metosyn* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fluorescein sodium

a water-soluble orange dye that glows with a brilliant green colour when blue light is shone on it. A dilute solution is used to detect defects in the surface of the cornea, since it stains areas where the epithelium is not intact. In retinal angiography it is injected into a vein and its circulation through the blood vessels of the retina is viewed and photographed by a special camera.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fluorescence *n.*

the emission of light by a material as it absorbs radiation from outside. The radiation absorbed may be visible or invisible (e.g. ultraviolet rays or X-rays). See fluoroscope.

—fluorescent *adj.*

Back - New Search

fluorescence in situ hybridization

see FISH.

Back - New Search

fluoridation *n.*

the addition of fluoride to drinking water in order to reduce dental caries. Drinking water with a fluoride ion content of one part per million is effective in reducing caries throughout life when given during the years of tooth development. See also fluorosis.

Back - New Search

fluoride *n.*

a compound of fluorine. The incorporation of fluoride ions in the enamel of teeth makes them more resistant to dental caries. The ions enter enamel during its formation, and after tooth eruption by surface absorption. The addition of fluoride to public water supplies is called fluoridation. Fluoride may also be applied topically in toothpaste or by a dentist. If the water supply contains too little fluoride, fluoride salts may be given to children in the form of mouthwashes, drops, or tablets.

Back - New Search

fluoroscope *n.*
historically, an instrument by which X-rays were projected through a patient onto a fluorescent screen enabling the resultant image to be viewed directly by the radiologist. However, this resulted in high radiation doses for the radiologist. For diagnostic purposes the screen has been replaced by the image intensifier and TV monitor.

← Back - New Search

fluoroscopy *n.*
the use of a fluoroscope to visualize X-ray images. Videofluoroscopy is synonymous with X-ray screening. It is valuable for observing moving structures (e.g. swallowed barium sulphate) or for guiding interventional radiology procedures.

← Back - New Search

fluorosis *n.*

the effects of high fluoride intake. Dental fluorosis is characterized by mottled enamel, which is opaque and may be stained. Its incidence increases when the level of fluoride in the water supply is above 2 parts per million. The mottled enamel is resistant to dental caries. When the level is over 8 parts per million systemic fluorosis may occur, with calcification of ligaments.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fluorouracil *n.*

a drug that prevents cell growth (see antimetabolite) and is used in the treatment of cancers of the digestive system and breast (see also folinic acid). It is usually administered by injection. Side-effects, which may be severe, include digestive and skin disorders, mouth ulcers, hair loss, nail changes, and blood disorders. Fluorouracil is also applied as a cream (*Efudix*) to treat certain skin conditions, including skin cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fluoxetine *n.*

an antidepressant drug that acts by prolonging the action of the neurotransmitter serotonin (5-hydroxy-tryptamine) in the brain (see SSRI). It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, insomnia, anxiety, fever, skin rash, and convulsions. Trade name: *Prozac* .

← Back - New Search

flupentixol *(flupenthixol)* *n.*

a thioxanthene antipsychotic drug used to treat schizophrenia and other psychoses. It is administered by mouth and by injection. Possible side-effects include sedation and involuntary movements. Trade names: *Depixol* , *Fluanxol* .

← Back - New Search

fluphenazine *n.*

a phenothiazine antipsychotic drug used for the treatment of schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders. It is administered by mouth or injection. Side-effects include abnormal muscular movements. Trade names: *Modecate* , *Moditen* .

← Back - New Search

flurazepam *n.*

a benzodiazepine drug used to treat insomnia and sleep disturbances (see hypnotic). It is administered by mouth and sometimes causes morning drowsiness, dizziness, and muscle incoordination. Trade name: *Dalmane* .

Back - New Search

flurbiprofen *n.*

an analgesic that relieves inflammation (see NSAID), used in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis and to prevent contraction of the pupil during eye surgery. Side-effects may include gastrointestinal upset, diarrhoea, and nausea. Trade names: *Froben* , *Ocufen* .

Back - New Search

flush *n.*

reddening of the face and/or neck. *Hectic flush* occurs in such wasting diseases as pulmonary tuberculosis. A *hot flush* , accompanied by a feeling of heat, occurs in some emotional disorders and during the menopause (see vasomotor symptoms).

Back - New Search

flutamide *n.*

an anti-androgen commonly used in the treatment of prostate cancer, sometimes alone or in combination with LHRH analogues. It is taken by mouth; side-effects include diarrhoea.

← Back - New Search

flutter *n.*

a disturbance of normal heart rhythm that – like fibrillation – may affect the atria or ventricles. However, the arrhythmia is less rapid and less chaotic. The causes and treatment are similar to those of fibrillation. See also cardiac arrest, defibrillation.

Back - New Search

fluvastatin *n.*
see statin.

Back - New Search

fluvoxamine *n.*

an antidepressant drug that acts by prolonging the action of the neurotransmitter serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine) in the brain (see SSRI). It is taken by mouth; side-effects may include sleepiness, agitation, tremor, vomiting, and diarrhoea. Trade name: *Faverin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

flux *n.*

an abnormally copious flow from an organ or cavity. *Alvine flux* is diarrhoea.

← Back - New Search

fly *n.*

a two-winged insect belonging to a large group called the Diptera. The mouthparts of flies are adapted for sucking and sometimes also for piercing and biting. Fly larvae (maggots) may infest human tissues and cause disease (see myiasis).

← Back - New Search

FMN (flavin mononucleotide)

a derivative of riboflavin (vitamin B_2) that is the immediate precursor of FAD and functions as a coenzyme in various oxidation-reduction reactions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

focal distance

(of the eye) the distance between the lens and the point behind the lens at which light from a distant object is focused. In a normally sighted person the point of focus is on the retina, but in myopia (short-sightedness) the focus is in front of the retina and in hypermetropia (long-sightedness) the point of focus is beyond the retina.

Back - New Search

focus

1 *n.* the point at which rays of light converge after passing through a lens.

2 *n.* the principal site of an infection or other disease.

Top

3 *vb.* ***(in ophthalmology)*** to accommodate (see also accommodation).

Top

Back - New Search

foetus *n.*

see fetus.

← Back - New Search

fold *n.*

(in anatomy and embryology) the infolding of two surfaces or membranes.

← Back - New Search

folic acid *(pteroylglutamic acid)*

a B vitamin that is important in the synthesis of nucleic acids. The metabolic role of folic acid is interdependent with that of vitamin B_{12} (both are required by rapidly dividing cells) and a deficiency of one may lead to deficiency of the other. A deficiency of folic acid results in the condition of megaloblastic anaemia. Good sources of folic acid are liver, yeast extract, and green leafy vegetables. The actual daily requirement of folate is not known but the suggested daily intake is 200 µg/day for an adult, which should be doubled shortly before conception and during the first three months of pregnancy to prevent neural tube defects (e.g. spina bifida) and other congenital malformations (e.g. cleft lip and cleft palate) in the fetus.

Back - New Search

folie à deux *(communicated insanity)*

a condition in which two people who are closely involved with each other share a system of delusions. Sometimes one member of the pair has developed a psychosis and has imposed it on the other by a process of suggestion; sometimes both members are schizophrenic and elaborate their delusions or hallucinations together. More than two people may be involved (*folie à trois* , *folie à quatre* , etc.). Treatment usually involves separation of the affected people and management according to their individual requirements.

Back - New Search

folinic acid

a derivative of folic acid involved in purine synthesis. Administered by mouth or by injection in the form of its calcium salts, it is used to reverse the biological effects of methotrexate and other dihydrofolate reductase inhibitors and so to prevent excessive toxicity. This action is termed *folinic acid rescue* . Folinic acid has a potentiating effect with fluorouracil, with which it is often used. Trade names: *Isovorin* , *Lederfolin* , *Refolinon* .

Back - New Search

folium *n.* (pl. folia)

a thin leaflike structure, such as any of the folds on the surface of the cerebellum.

← Back - New Search

follicle *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a small secretory cavity, sac, or gland, such as any of the cavities in the ovary in which the ova are formed. See also Graafian follicle, hair follicle.

2 ***(in ophthalmology)*** any of the smooth translucent elevations of the conjunctiva produced by an immune response. They are usually associated with viral inflammation.

Top

—follicular *adj.*

Back - New Search

follicle-stimulating hormone *(FSH)*

a hormone (see gonadotrophin) synthesized and released by the anterior pituitary gland. FSH stimulates ripening of the follicles in the ovary and formation of sperm in the testes. It is administered by injection to treat sterility due to lack of ovulation, amenorrhoea, and decreased sperm production. Stimulation of ovulation by FSH may, in some cases, lead to multiple pregnancy.

Back - New Search

follicular occlusion tetrad

the combination of major acne, pilonidal sinus, chronic scalp folliculitis, and hidradenitis suppurativa.

Back - New Search

folliculitis *n.*
inflammation of hair follicles in the skin, commonly caused by infection. Folliculitis caused by *Pityrosporum* yeasts may be a marker for the diagnosis of AIDS.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fomentation *n.*

see poultice.

← Back - New Search

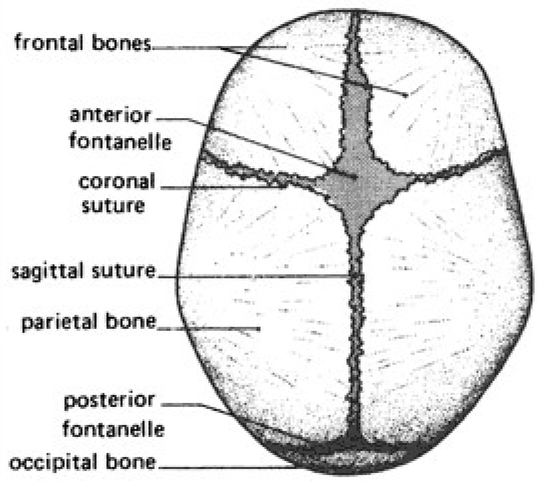
fomes *n.* (pl. fomites)

any object that is used or handled by a person with a communicable disease and may therefore become contaminated with the infective organisms and transmit the disease to a subsequent user. Common fomites are towels, bedclothes, cups, and money.

Back - New Search

fontanelle *n.*

an opening in the skull of a fetus or young infant due to incomplete ossification of the cranial bones and the resulting incomplete closure of the sutures. The *anterior fontanelle* occurs where the coronal, frontal, and sagittal sutures meet; the *posterior fontanelle* occurs where the sagittal and lambdoidal sutures meet (see illustration).


frontal bones
anterior fontanelle
coronal suture
sagittal suture
parietal bone
posterior fontanelle
occipital bone

Fontanelles in the skull of a new-born infant (from above)

Back - New Search

food handler

a person engaged in the preparation, storage, cooking, and serving of food. Such people should be free from infectious conditions, either in the form of overt disease or as carriers. They may be subject to inspection to prove freedom from infection, particularly those who handle food that is either to be eaten raw or has previously been subjected to cooking (e.g. meat pies, paté).

← Back - New Search

food poisoning

an illness affecting the digestive system that results from eating food that is contaminated either by bacteria or bacterial toxins or, less commonly, by residues of insecticides (on fruit and vegetables) or poisonous chemicals such as lead or mercury. It can also be caused by eating poisonous fungi, berries, etc. Symptoms commence 1–24 hours after ingestion and include vomiting, diarrhoea, abdominal pain, and nausea. Food-borne infections are caused by bacteria of the genera *Salmonella*, *Campylobacter*, and *Listeria* in foods of animal origin. The disease is transmitted by human carriers who handle the food, by shellfish growing in sewage-polluted waters, or by vegetables fertilized by manure. Toxin-producing bacteria causing food poisoning include those of the genus *Staphylococcus*, which rapidly multiply in warm foods; pathogenic *Escherichia coli*; and the species *Clostridium perfringens*, which multiplies in reheated cooked meals. A rare form of food poisoning – botulism – is caused by toxins produced by the bacterium *Clostridium botulinum*, which may contaminate badly preserved canned foods. See also gastroenteritis.

Back - New Search

foot *n.*

the terminal organ of the lower limb. From a surgical point of view, the human foot comprises the seven bones of the tarsus, the five metatarsal bones, and the phalangeal bones plus the surrounding tissues; anatomically, the bones and tissues of the ankle are excluded.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

foramen *n.* (pl. foramina)

an opening or hole, particularly in a bone. The *apical foramen* is the small opening at the apex of a tooth. The *foramen magnum* is a large hole in the occipital bone through which the spinal cord passes. The *foramen ovale* is the opening between the two atria of the fetal heart, which allows blood to flow from the right to the left side of the heart by displacing a membranous valve.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

forced expiratory volume *(FEV)*
the volume of air exhaled in a given period (usually limited to 1 second in tests of vital capacity). FEV is reduced in patients with obstructive airways disease and diminished lung volume.

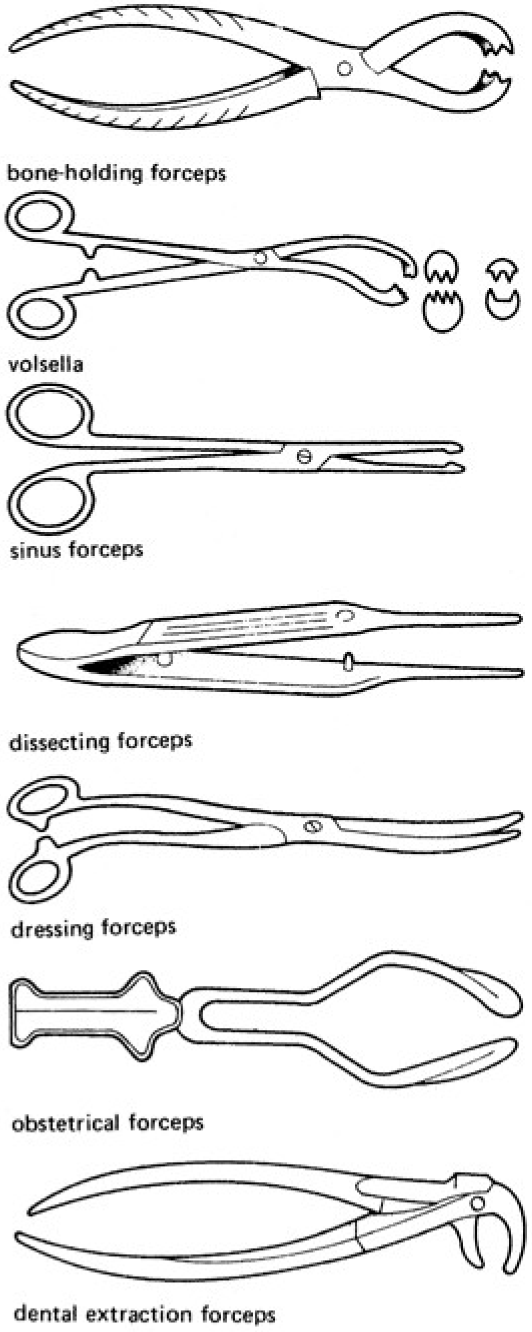
← Back - New Search

forced preferential looking test *(FPL test)*
a test used to evaluate the visual acuity of infants and young children by observing whether the child looks at a blank screen or one with stripes, the spatial frequency of which can be changed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

forceps *n.*

a pincer-like instrument designed to grasp an object so that it can be held firm or pulled. Specially designed forceps – of which there are many varieties – are used by surgeons and dentists in operations (see illustration). The forceps used in childbirth are so designed as to fit firmly round the baby's head without damaging it. Dental *extraction forceps* are specially designed to fit the various shapes of teeth. By having long handles and short beaks they provide considerable leverage.


bone-holding forceps
volsella
sinus forceps
dissecting forceps
dressing forceps
obstetrical forceps
dental extraction forceps

Types of forceps

← Back - 🔎 New Search

forebrain *n.*

the furthest forward division of the brain, consisting of the diencephalon and the two cerebral hemispheres.

Back - New Search

foregut *n.*

the front part of the embryonic gut, which gives rise to the oesophagus (gullet), stomach, and part of the small intestine (from which the liver and pancreas develop).

Back - New Search

forensic medicine

the branch of medicine concerned with the scientific investigation of the causes of injury and death in unexplained circumstances, particularly when criminal activity is suspected. Such investigations are carried out chiefly by pathologists at the request of a coroner, in conjunction with other experts and police investigators.

← Back - New Search

forequarter amputation

an operation involving removal of an entire arm, including the scapula and clavicle. It is usually performed for soft tissue or bone sarcomas arising from the upper arm or shoulder. Compare hindquarter amputation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

foreskin *n.*
see prepuce.

Back - New Search

forewaters *n.*

the amniotic fluid that escapes from the uterus through the vagina when that part of the amnion lying in front of the presenting part of the fetus ruptures, either spontaneously or by amniotomy. Spontaneous rupture is usual in labour but rupture may occur before labour starts (premature rupture of membranes).

Back - New Search

formaldehyde *n.*

the aldehyde derivative of formic acid, formerly used as a vapour to sterilize and disinfect rooms and such items as mattresses and blankets. The toxic vapour is produced by boiling formalin in an open container or using it in a sealed autoclave.

← Back - New Search

formalin *n.*

a solution containing 40% formaldehyde in water, used as a sterilizing agent and, in pathology, as a fixative. It is lethal to bacteria, viruses, fungi, and spores and is used to treat wools and hides to kill anthrax spores. Heating the solution produces the irritating vapour of formaldehyde, which is also used for disinfection.

Back - New Search

forme fruste

an atypical form of a disease in which the usual symptoms fail to appear and its progress is stopped at an earlier stage than would ordinarily be expected.

Back - New Search

formestan *n.*

see aromatase inhibitor.

Back - New Search

formication *n.*
a prickling sensation said to resemble the feeling of ants crawling over the skin. It is sometimes a symptom of drug intoxication and has also been reported by patients with Parkinson's disease and multiple sclerosis.

Back - New Search

formoterol *(eformoterol)* *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug used as a long-acting bronchodilator to treat asthma. Formoterol is formulated in powder form for administration by inhaler. Side-effects include tremor, palpitations, and headache. Trade names: *Foradil, Oxis Turbohaler* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

formulary *n.*
a compendium of formulae used in the preparation of medicinal drugs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fornix *n.* (pl. fornices)

an arched or vaultlike structure, especially the *fornix cerebri* , a triangular structure of white matter in the brain, situated between the hippocampus and hypothalamus. The *fornix of the vagina* is any of three vaulted spaces at the top of the vagina, around the cervix of the uterus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Forrest screening

the UK national breast screening programme, introduced in 1988, in which regular mammography is available for all women between the ages of 50 and 64. It enables the early diagnosis of breast cancer in order to improve treatment and reduce mortality.

[Sir P. Forrest (1923–), Scottish surgeon]

← Back - New Search

forward parachute reflex

a reflex action of the body that develops by five to six months and never disappears. If the body is held by the waist face down and lowered, the arms and legs extend automatically.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

foscarnet *n.*

an antiviral drug used in the treatment of infections caused by herpesviruses, including cytomegaloviruses, that are resistant to aciclovir, especially in patients with AIDS. It is administered by intravenous injection. Possible side-effects include thirst and increased urine output, nausea and vomiting, fatigue, headache, and kidney damage. Trade name: *Foscavir* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fossa *n.* (pl. fossae)

a depression or hollow. The *cubital fossa* is the triangular hollow at the front of the elbow joint; the *iliac fossa* is the depression in the inner surface of the ilium; the *pituitary fossa* is the hollow in the sphenoid bone in which the pituitary gland is situated; a *tooth fossa* is a pit in the enamel on the surface of a tooth.

Back - New Search

fovea *n.*

(in anatomy) a small depression, especially the shallow pit in the retina at the back of the eye. It contains a large number of cones and is therefore the area of greatest acuity of vision: when the eye is directed at an object, the part of the image that is focused on the fovea is the part that is most accurately registered by the brain. See also macula (lutea).

Back - New Search

foveola *n.*

(in anatomy) a small depression.

← Back - New Search

FPL test

see forced preferential looking test.

← Back - New Search

fracture *n.*

breakage of a bone, either complete or incomplete. A *simple fracture* involves a clean break with little damage to surrounding tissues and no break in the overlying skin. If the overlying skin is perforated and there is a wound extending to the fracture site, the fracture is *open* , and there is a risk of infection (see osteomyelitis). Treatment of a simple fracture includes realignment of the bone ends where there is displacement, immobilization by external splints or internal fixation, followed by rehabilitation. See also Colles' fracture, comminuted fracture, greenstick fracture, pathological fracture, scaphoid fracture, Smith's fracture.

← Back - New Search

fraenectomy *n.*

an operation to remove the fraenum, including the underlying fibrous tissue.

Back - New Search

fraenum *(frenum, frenulum)* *n.*

1 any of the folds of mucous membrane under the tongue or between the gums and the upper or lower lips.

2 any of several other structures of similar appearance.

Top

Back - New Search

fragile-X syndrome

a major genetic disorder caused by a constriction near the end of the long arm of an X chromosome. The fragile-X syndrome is second only to Down's syndrome as a cause of mental retardation. Affected males have unusually high foreheads, unbalanced faces, large jaws, long protruding ears, and large testicles. They have an IQ below 50 and are prone to violent outbursts. Folic acid helps to control their behaviour. About one-third of the females with this mutation on one of their two X chromosomes are also mentally retarded. Screening for the characteristic chromosome can be done by amniocentesis or chorionic villus sampling.

Back - New Search

fragilitas *n.*

abnormal brittleness or fragility, for example of the hair (*fragilitas crinium*) or the bones (*fragilitas ossium* ; see osteogenesis imperfecta).

⇐ Back - New Search

framboesia *n.*

see yaws.

← Back - New Search

framycetin *n.*

an antibiotic used mainly in the form of an ointment, cream, or eye or ear drops to treat skin, eye, and ear infections. Skin sensitivity sometimes occurs. Trade name: *Soframycin* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fraternal twins

see twins.

← Back - New Search

freckle *n.*

a small brown spot on the skin commonly found on exposed areas of red-haired or blond people. Freckles, which are harmless, appear where there is excessive production of the pigment melanin without any increase in numbers of melanocytes after exposure to sunlight. Compare lentigo.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

free association

(in psychoanalysis) a technique in which the patient is encouraged to pursue a particular train of ideas as they enter consciousness. See also association of ideas.

Back - New Search

free-floating anxiety

an all-pervasive unfocused fear that is not produced by any appropriate cause or attached to any particular idea. Such anxiety is a feature of the generalized anxiety disorder.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

freeze drying

a method for the fixation of histological specimens, involving a minimum of chemical and physical change. Specimens are immersed in isopentane cooled to –190°C in liquid air. This fixes the tissue instantly, without the formation of large ice crystals (which would cause structural changes). The tissue is then dehydrated in a vacuum for about 72 hours at –32.5°C.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

freeze etching

a technique for preparing specimens for electron microscopy. The unfixed tissue is frozen and then split with a knife and a layer of ice is sublimed from the exposed surface. The resultant image is thus not distorted by chemical fixatives.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Frei test

a rarely used diagnostic test for the sexually transmitted disease lymphogranuloma venereum. A small quantity of the virus, inactivated by heat, is injected into the patient's skin. If the disease is present a small red swelling appears at the site of injection within 48 hours.

[W. S. Frei (1885–1943), German dermatologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fremitus *n.*

vibrations or tremors in a part of the body, detected by feeling with the fingers or hand (palpation) or by listening (auscultation). The term is most commonly applied to vibrations perceived through the chest when a patient breathes, speaks (*vocal fremitus*), or coughs. The nature of the fremitus gives an indication as to whether the chest is affected by disease. For example, loss of vocal fremitus suggests the presence of fluid in the pleural cavity; its increase suggests consolidation of the underlying lung.

Back - New Search

frenulum *n.*

see fraenum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

frenum *n.*

see fraenum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

frequency *n.*

(of urine) the passage of urine more than seven times a day: a lower urinary tract symptom that usually indicates genitourinary disorders and diseases but also accompanies polyuria.

Back - New Search

frequency distribution

(in statistics) presentation of the characteristics (variables) of a series of individuals (e.g. their heights, weights, or blood pressures) in tabular form or as a histogram (bar chart) so as to indicate the proportion of the series that have different measurements. In a *normal* or *Gaussian distribution* the number of readings and their range on either side of the mean value is symmetrical; in a *skewed distribution* (e.g. *Poisson*) the measurements are bunched on one side of the mean and spread out over a wider range on the other.

← Back - New Search

Fresnel prism

a flexible plastic prism that can be stuck to spectacle lenses to provide a prism to correct double vision (diplopia).

[A. J. Fresnel (1788–1827), French physicist]

← Back - New Search

Freudian *adj.*

relating to or describing the work and ideas of Sigmund Freud (1856–1939): applied particularly to the school of psychiatry based on his teachings (see psychoanalysis).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

friction murmur *(friction rub)*

a scratching sound, heard over the heart with the aid of the stethoscope, in patients who have pericarditis. It results from the two inflamed layers of the pericardium rubbing together during activity of the heart.

← Back - New Search

Friedman's test
an obsolete pregnancy test based on the ability of urine of pregnant women (containing human chorionic gonadotrophin) to induce the development of corpora lutea in a female rabbit.

[M. Friedman (1903–), US physiologist]

← Back - New Search

Friedreich's ataxia

see ataxia.

[N. Friedreich (1825–82), German neurologist]

Back - New Search

frigidity *n.*

lack of sexual desire or inability to achieve orgasm. The phenomenon may affect either sex, but the term is almost always applied to women only. In some cases the woman feels revulsion towards sexual activity.

Back - New Search

fringe medicine

see complementary medicine.

← Back - New Search

Fröhlich's syndrome

a disorder of the hypothalamus (part of the brain) affecting males: the boy is overweight with sexual development absent and disturbances of sleep and appetite. Medical name: *dystrophia adiposogenitalis* .

[A. Fröhlich (1871–1953), Austrian neurologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Froin's syndrome
a condition in which the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) displays a combination of yellow colour and high protein content. It is characteristic of a block to the spinal circulation of CSF caused by a tumour.

[G. Froin (1874–1932), French physician]

← Back - New Search

frontal *adj.*

1 of or relating to the fore-head (see frontal bone).

2 denoting the anterior part of a body or organ.

Top

← Back - New Search

frontal bone

the bone forming the forehead and the upper parts of the orbits; it contains several air spaces (*frontal sinuses* : see paranasal sinuses). At birth it consists of right and left halves, joined by a suture that usually closes during infancy. See skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

frontal lobe

the anterior part of each cerebral hemisphere (see cerebrum), extending as far back as the deep central sulcus (cleft) of its upper and outer surface. Immediately anterior to the central sulcus lies the motor cortex, responsible for the control of voluntary movement; the area further forward – the prefrontal lobe – is concerned with behaviour, learning, judgment, and personality.

← Back - New Search

frontal sinus

see paranasal sinuses.

← Back - New Search

frostbite *n.*
damage to the tissues caused by freezing. The affected parts, usually the nose, fingers, or toes, become pale and numb. Ice forms in the tissues, which may thus be destroyed, and amputation may become necessary. Frostbitten parts should not be rubbed, since there is no blood circulation in the tissues, but they may be gently warmed in tepid water. Precautions must be taken against bacterial infection, to which frostbitten skin is highly susceptible.

Back - New Search

frottage *n.*

rubbing up against somebody (usually in a crowd) as a means of obtaining sexual pleasure. A person displaying this sexual deviation is called a *frotteur* ; frotteurs are almost exclusively males.

← Back - New Search

frozen shoulder

chronic painful stiffness of the shoulder joint. This may follow injury, a stroke, or myocardial infarction or may gradually develop for no apparent reason. Treatment is by gentle stretching and exercises, sometimes combined with corticosteroid injection into the joint. Medical name: *adhesive capsulitis* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

frozen watchfulness

the state of a child who is unresponsive to its surroundings but is clearly aware of them. The child is usually expressionless and difficult to engage but of normal intelligence. Frozen watchfulness is usually a marker of child abuse.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fructose *n.*
a simple sugar found in honey and in such fruit as figs. Fructose is one of the two sugars in sucrose. Fructose from the diet can be used to produce energy by the process known as glycolysis, which takes place in the liver. Fructose is important in the diet of diabetics since, unlike glucose, fructose metabolism is not dependent on insulin.

← Back - New Search

fructosuria *(levulosuria)* *n.*

the presence of fructose (levulose) in the urine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

frusemide *n.*

see furosemide.

Back - New Search

FSH

see follicle-stimulating hormone.

← Back - New Search

FTT

see failure to thrive.

← Back - New Search

Fuchs' endothelial dystrophy
a hereditary condition in which the endothelium of the cornea fails to function with age; small whitish deposits of hyalin are seen on the inner surface of the cornea (*cornea guttata*). It results in thickening and swelling of the cornea (bullous keratopathy) and hence reduced vision. Treatment is corneal transplantation (see keratoplasty), which both improves vision and reduces pain.

[E. Fuchs (1851–1913), German ophthalmologist]

Back - New Search

Fuchs' heterochromic cyclitis

a condition characterized by chronic low-grade inflammation of the ciliary body and iris (anterior uveitis) affecting one eye and depigmentation of the affected iris (heterochromia). Glaucoma and cataract can develop in the affected eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fuchsin *(magenta)* *n.*

any one of a group of reddish to purplish dyes used in staining bacteria for microscopic observation and capable of killing various disease-causing microorganisms. *Acid fuchsin* (*acid magenta*) is a mixture of sulphonated fuchsins; *basic fuchsin* (*basic magenta*) and *new* (*trimethyl*) *fuchsin* are basic histological dyes (basic fuchsin is also an antifungal agent).

← Back - New Search

Fuchs' spots

pigmented lesions in the macular area of the retina that are seen in severely myopic (short-sighted) individuals. They are breaks in Bruch's membrane allowing choroidal neovascularization and can result in reduced vision.

[E. Fuchs]

← Back - New Search

-fuge *suffix denoting*
an agent that drives away, repels, or eliminates. Example: *febrifuge* (a drug that reduces fever).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fugue *n.*

a period of memory loss during which the patient leaves his usual surroundings and wanders aimlessly or starts a new life elsewhere. It is often preceded by psychological conflict and depression (see dissociative disorder) or it may be associated with organic mental disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fulguration *(electrodesiccation) n.*

the destruction with a diathermy instrument of warts, growths, or unwanted areas of tissue, particularly inside the bladder. This latter operation is performed via the urethra and viewed through a cystoscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fulminating *(fulminant, fulgurant)* *adj.*
describing a condition or symptom that is of very sudden onset, severe, and of short duration.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fumigation *n.*

the use of gases or vapours to bring about disinfestation of clothing, buildings, etc. Sulphur dioxide, formaldehyde, and chlorine are common fumigating agents.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

functional disorder

a condition in which a patient complains of symptoms for which no physical cause can be found. Such a condition is frequently an indication of a psychiatric disorder. Compare organic disorder.

Back - New Search

functional endoscopic sinus surgery *(FESS)*
surgery of the paranasal sinuses using endoscopes. Routes of sinus drainage and aeration that are blocked by disease are cleared and enlarged, allowing the rest of the sinuses to return to normal.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

functional independence measure
a table recommended by the WHO for assessing the degree of whole-person disability, being particularly useful for judging the extent of recovery from serious injury. It has five grades, ranging from 0 (fully independent) to 4 (completely dependent).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Functional Recovery Index

an international index, published by the World Health Organization, that grades the degree of recovery after serious injury.

← Back - New Search

fundholder *n.*

(in the NHS) see general practitioner.

← Back - New Search

fundoplication *n.*

a surgical operation for gastro-oesophageal reflux disease in which the upper part of the stomach is wrapped around the lower oesophagus. The commonest technique is named after Rudolf Nissen, a Swiss surgeon.

Back - New Search

fundoscopy *(ophthalmoscopy)* *n.*
examination of the interior of the eye by means of an ophthalmoscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

fundus *n.*

1 the base of a hollow organ: the part farthest from the opening; e.g. the fundus of the stomach, bladder, or uterus.

2 the interior concavity forming the back of the eyeball, opposite the pupil. *Fundus flavimaculatus* is a hereditary disease of the retina in which white material is deposited in the fundus at the level of the retinal pigment epithelium (see retina). It usually causes loss of central vision, but good vision may persist into adulthood. *Fundus albipunctatus* is a hereditary disease in which the fundus shows widespread distribution of uniform-sized white dots, resulting in poor dark adaptation.

Top

Back - New Search

fungicide *n.*

an agent that kills fungi. See also antifungal.

Back - New Search

fungoid

1 *adj.* resembling a fungus.

2 *n.* a fungus-like growth.

Top

← Back - New Search

fungus *n.* (pl. fungi)

a simple organism (formerly regarded as a plant) that lacks the green pigment chlorophyll. Fungi include the yeasts, rusts, moulds, and mushrooms. They live either as saprophytes or as parasites of plants and animals; some species infect and cause disease in humans. Some yeasts are a good source of vitamin B and many antibiotics are obtained from the moulds (see penicillin).

—fungal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

funiculitis *n.*
inflammation of the spermatic cord. This usually arises in association with epididymitis and causes pain and swelling of the involved cord. Treatment is by administration of antibiotics and analgesics.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

funiculus *n.*

1 any of the three main columns of white matter found in each lateral half of the spinal cord.

2 a bundle of nerve fibres enclosed in a sheath; a fasciculus.

Top

3 ***formerly)*** the spermatic cord or umbilical cord.

Top

Back - New Search

funis *n.*

(in anatomy) any cordlike structure, especially the umbilical cord.

Back - New Search

funnel chest

depression of the breastbone and inward curving of the costal cartilages articulating with it, resulting in deformity of the chest. It may displace the heart to the left and can cause slight breathlessness. Medical name: *pectus excavatum* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

furcation *n.*

the place where the roots fork on a multirooted tooth.

Back - New Search

furor *n.*

indiscriminate violence and destructiveness, occurring especially during a period of mental confusion due to epilepsy.

← Back - New Search

furosemide *(frusemide)* *n.*

a loop diuretic used to treat fluid retention (oedema) associated with heart, liver, or kidney disease and also high blood pressure. It is administered by mouth or injection; common side-effects are nausea and vomiting. Trade name: *Lasix* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

furuncle *n.*

see boil.

← Back - New Search

furunculosis *n.*

the occurrence of several boils (furuncles) at the same time, usually caused by *Staphylococcus aureus* infection. Treatment includes thorough daily disinfection of the skin and incision (lancing), which may be more effective than antibiotic therapy. The urine should be checked for sugar.

Back - New Search

fusidic acid

a steroid antibiotic used to treat skin and eye infections caused by staphylococci. It is administered topically and may cause hypersensitivity reactions. Trade names: *Fucidin* , *Fucithalmic* . See also sodium fusidate.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

fusiform *adj.*
spindle-shaped; tapering at both ends.

← Back - New Search

fusion *n.*

the joining together of two structures. For example, the surgical fusion of two or more vertebra is performed to stabilize an unstable spine. Fusion of the epiphyses during growth is the cause of arrested growth of stature.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Fusobacterium *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative rodlike bacteria with tapering ends. Most species are normal inhabitants of the mouth of animals and humans and produce no harmful effects, but anaerobic *Fusobacterium* species are associated with ulcerative gingivitis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

G

GABA

see gamma-aminobutyric acid

Back - New Search

gabapentin *n.*

see anticonvulsant

Back - New Search

GAD

see glutamic acid decarboxylase

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Gaffkya *n.*

a genus of bacteria now classified as *Micrococcus*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gag *n.*

(in medicine) an instrument that is placed between a patient's teeth to keep his mouth open.

← Back - New Search

gag reflex *(pharyngeal reflex)*

a normal reflex action caused by contraction of pharynx muscles when the soft palate or posterior pharynx is touched. The reflex is used to test the integrity of the vagus and glossopharyngeal nerves

Back - New Search

galact- *(galacto-) prefix denoting*
1 milk. Example: *galactosis* (formation of).

2 galactose.

Top

Back - New Search

galactagogue *n.*
an agent that stimulates the secretion of milk or increases milk flow.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

galactocele *n.*
1 a breast cyst containing milk, caused by closure of a milk duct.

2 an accumulation of milky liquid in the sac surrounding the testis (see hydrocele).

Top

Back - New Search

galactorrhoea *n.*
1 abnormally copious milk secretion.

2 secretion of milk after breast feeding has been stopped.

Top

← Back - New Search

galactosaemia *n.*

an inborn inability to utilize the sugar galactose, which in consequence accumulates in the blood. Untreated, affected infants fail to thrive and become mentally retarded, but if galactose is eliminated from the diet growth and development may be normal.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

galactose *n.*

a simple sugar and a constituent of the milk sugar lactose. Galactose is converted to glucose in the liver. The enzyme necessary for this conversion is missing in infants with a rare inherited metabolic disease called galactosaemia

Back - New Search

galantamine *n.*
see acetylcholinesterase inhibitor

← Back - 🔎 New Search

galea *n.*

1 a helmet-shaped part, especially the *galea aponeurotica* , a flat sheet of fibrous tissue (see aponeurosis) that caps the skull and links the two parts of the epicranius muscle.

2 a type of head bandage.

Top

← Back - New Search

galenical *n.*
a pharmaceutical preparation of a drug of animal or plant origin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

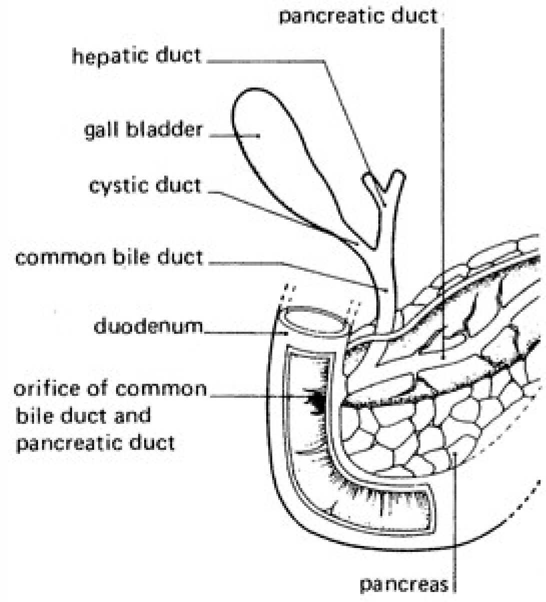
gallamine *n.*

a nondepolarizing muscle relaxant administered by injection to produce muscle relaxation during anaesthesia. Trade name: *Flaxedil* .

Back - New Search

gall bladder

a pear-shaped sac (7–10 cm long), lying underneath the right lobe of the liver, in which bile is stored (see illustration). Bile passes (via the hepatic duct) to the gall bladder from the liver, where it is formed, and is released into the duodenum (through the common bile duct) under the influence of the hormone cholecystokinin, which is secreted when food is present in the duodenum. The gall bladder is a common site of stone formation (see gallstone).


pancreatic duct
hepatic duct
gall bladder
cystic duct
common bile duct
duodenum
orifice of common bile duct and pancreatic duct
pancreas

The gall bladder and pancreas and their associated ducts

Back - New Search

gallium *n.*

a silvery metallic element. A radioisotope of gallium can be used for the detection of lymphomas and areas of infection (such as an abscess) following intravenous injection. This technique is being replaced by other methods of imaging with lower radiation doses and better anatomical resolution.

← Back - New Search

gallstone *n.*

a hard mass composed of bile pigments, cholesterol, and calcium salts, in varying proportions, that can form in the gall bladder. The formation of gallstones (*cholelithiasis*) occurs when the physical characteristics of bile alter so that cholesterol is less soluble, though chronic inflammation of the gall bladder (see cholecystitis) or diminished contractility may also be a contributory factor. Gallstones may exist for many years without causing symptoms. However, they may cause severe pain (see biliary colic) or they may pass into the common bile duct and cause obstructive jaundice or cholangitis Gallstones are usually diagnosed by ultrasonography, but those containing calcium may be seen on a plain X-ray (opaque stones). Cholelithiasis is usually treated by surgical removal of the gall bladder (see cholecystectomy) or by removing the stones themselves, which can be either dissolved using bile salts given by mouth or shattered by ultrasound waves. There is no need for treatment if the stones are causing no symptoms.

← Back - New Search

galvanism *n.*

(formerly) any form of medical treatment using electricity. *Interrupted galvanism* is a form of electrotherapy in which direct current, in impulses lasting for 30 to 100 milliseconds, is used to stimulate the activity of nerves or the muscles they supply. See also faradism

← Back - New Search

gamete *n.*

a mature sex cell: the ovum of the female or the spermatozoon of the male. Gametes are haploid, containing half the normal number of chromosomes.

Back - New Search

gamete intrafallopian transfer *(GIFT)*

a procedure for assisting conception, suitable only for women with healthy Fallopian tubes. In over 50% of women in whom infertility is diagnosed, the tubes are normal but some other factor, such as endometriosis, prevents conception. Using needle aspiration, under laparoscopic or ultrasonic guidance, ova are removed from the ovary. After being mixed with the partner's spermatozoa, they are introduced into a Fallopian tube, where fertilization takes place. The fertilized ovum can subsequently become implanted in the uterus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gametocide *n.*

a drug that kills gametocytes Drugs such as primaquine destroy gametocytes of the malaria parasite (see Plasmodium), so interrupting the life cycle and preventing infection of the mosquito.

← Back - New Search

gametocyte *n.*

any of the cells that are in the process of developing into gametes by undergoing gametogenesis See also oocyte, spermatocyte

← Back - New Search

gametogenesis *n.*

the process by which spermatozoa and ova are formed. In both sexes the precursor cells undergo meiosis, which halves the number of chromosomes. However, the timing of events and the size and number of gametes produced are very different in the male and female. See oogenesis, spermatogenesis

← Back - New Search

gamma-aminobutyric acid *(GABA)*

an amino acid found in the central nervous system, predominantly in the brain, where it acts as an inhibitory neurotransmitter

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gamma camera

a piece of apparatus that detects radioactivity in the form of gamma rays emitted by radioactive isotopes that have been introduced into the body as tracers. It contains an activated sodium iodide crystal (see scintillator) and a large array of photomultiplier tubes. Using lead collimators, the position of the source of the radioactivity can be plotted and displayed on a TV monitor or photographic film (see scintigram).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gammaglobulin

any of a class of proteins, present in the blood plasma, identified by their characteristic rate of movement in an electric field (see electrophoresis). Almost all gammaglobulins are immunoglobulins. Injection of gammaglobulin provides temporary protection against hepatitis A and has recently been shown to reduce the incidence of coronary artery involvement in Kawasaki disease. Infusions of gammaglobulin are used to treat immunodeficiencies or immune-mediated disorders, such as autoimmune haemolytic anaemia or idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. See also globulin

← Back - New Search

gamma rays

electromagnetic radiation of wavelengths shorter than X-rays, given off by certain radioactive substances. Gamma rays used in nuclear medicine tend to have higher energy than diagnostic X-rays, with greater penetration; they are harmful to living tissues and can be used to sterilize certain materials and to kill bacteria as a means of food preservation. Higher doses are used in radiotherapy to kill tumour cells.

Back - New Search

gamo- *prefix denoting* marriage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ganciclovir *n.*

an antiviral drug used to treat severe cytomegalovirus infections, mainly in patients with AIDS. It is administered by mouth or injection or as eye drops. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, infertility, confusion, seizures, and disturbance of bone marrow blood-cell production. Trade names: *Cymevene* , *Virgan* .

← Back - New Search

gangli- *(ganglio-)* *prefix denoting*
a ganglion.

Back - New Search

ganglion *n.* (pl. ganglia)

1 ***(in neurology)*** any structure containing a collection of nerve cell bodies and often also numbers of synapses. In the sympathetic nervous system chains of ganglia are found on each side of the spinal cord, while in the parasympathetic system ganglia are situated in or nearer to the organs innervated. Swellings in the posterior sensory roots of the spinal nerves are termed ganglia; these contain cell bodies but no synapses. Within the central nervous system certain well-defined masses of nerve cells are called ganglia (or *nuclei*); for example, the basal ganglia

2 an abnormal but harmless swelling (cyst) that sometimes forms in tendon sheaths, especially at the wrist.

Top

Back - New Search

ganglioside *n.*

one of a group of glycolipids found in the brain, liver, spleen, and red blood cells (they are particularly abundant in nerve cell membranes). Gangliosides are chemically similar to cerebrosides but contain additional carbohydrate groups.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gangosa *n.*

a lesion that occasionally appears in the final stage of yaws, involving considerable destruction of the tissues of both the hard palate and the nose.

← Back - New Search

gangrene *n.*

death and decay of part of the body due to deficiency or cessation of blood supply. The causes include disease, injury, or atheroma in major blood vessels, frostbite or severe burns, and diseases such as diabetes mellitus and Raynaud's disease. *Dry gangrene* is death and withering of tissues caused simply by a cessation of local blood circulation. *Moist gangrene* is death and putrefactive decay of tissue caused by bacterial infection. See also gas gangrene

← Back - New Search

Ganser state *(pseudodementia)*

a syndrome characterized by approximate answers, i.e. the patient gives grossly and absurdly false replies to questions, but the reply shows that the question has been understood. For example, the question “What colour is snow?” may elicit the reply “Green”. This can be accompanied by odd behaviour or episodes of stupor. The condition is due to conversion disorder or to conscious malingering.

[S. J. M. Ganser (1853–1931), German psychiatrist]

Back - New Search

Gardnerella *n.*

a genus of anaerobic bacteria. *G. vaginalis* is a cause of vaginitis and, in pregnant women, of late miscarriage.

Back - New Search

Gardner's syndrome

a variant form of familial adenomatous polyposis in which polyps in the colon are associated with fibromas and osteomas (benign tumours), especially of the skull and jaw, and multiple sebaceous cysts

[E. J. Gardner (1909–), US physician]

Back - New Search

gargoylism *n.*

see Hunter's syndrome, Hurler's syndrome

Back - New Search

gas gangrene

death and decay of wound tissue infected by the soil bacterium *Clostridium perfringens*. Toxins produced by the bacterium cause putrefactive decay of connective tissue with the generation of gas. Treatment is usually by surgery.

Back - New Search

Gasterophilus *n.*

a genus of widely distributed non-bloodsucking beelike flies. The parasitic maggots normally live in the alimentary canal of horses but, rarely, can also infect humans and cause an inflamed itching eruption of the skin (see creeping eruption).

← Back - New Search

gastr- *(gastro-)* *prefix denoting* the stomach. Examples: *gastralgia* (pain in); *gastrocolic* (relating to the stomach and colon).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gastrectasia *n.*
dilatation of the stomach. This may be caused by pyloric stenosis or it may occur as a complication of some abdominal operations or trauma.

Back - New Search

gastrectomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the whole or a part of the stomach is removed. *Total gastrectomy* , in which the oesophagus is joined to the duodenum, is usually performed for stomach cancer but occasionally for the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. In *partial (or subtotal) gastrectomy* the upper third or half of the stomach is joined to the duodenum or small intestine (*gastroenterostomy*); this operation was used in severe cases of peptic ulcers before the advent of effective drug treatment. After gastrectomy capacity for food is reduced, sometimes leading to weight loss. Other complications of gastrectomy include dumping syndrome, anaemia, and malabsorption

Back - New Search

gastric *adj.*
relating to or affecting the stomach.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gastric glands

tubular glands that lie in the mucous membrane of the stomach wall. There are three varieties: the *cardiac* , *parietal (oxyntic*), and *pyloric glands* , and they secrete gastric juice

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gastric juice

the liquid secreted by the gastric glands of the stomach. Its main digestive constituents are hydrochloric acid, mucin, rennin, and pepsinogen. The acid acts on pepsinogen to produce pepsin, which functions best in an acid medium. The acidity of the stomach contents also kills unwanted bacteria and other organisms that have been ingested with the food. Gastric juice also contains intrinsic factor, which is necessary for the absorption of vitamin B_{12}.

Back - New Search

gastric ulcer

an ulcer in the stomach, caused by the action of acid, pepsin, and bile on the stomach lining (mucosa). The output of stomach acid is not usually increased. Taking NSAIDs (nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs) or corticosteroids are predisposing factors. *Helicobacter pylori* is often present. Symptoms include vomiting and pain in the upper abdomen soon after eating, and such complications as bleeding (see also haematemesis), perforation, and obstruction due to scarring may occur. Symptoms are relieved by antacid medicines, but most ulcers heal if treated by an antisecretory drug. Surgery may be required if the ulcer fails to heal. Since stomach cancer may mimic a gastric ulcer, all gastric ulcers should be examined by a gastroscope to aid in their differentiation.

Back - New Search

gastrin *n.*

a hormone produced in the mucous membrane of the pyloric region of the stomach (see G-cell). Its secretion is stimulated by the presence of food. It is circulated in the blood to the rest of the stomach, where it stimulates the production of gastric juice

Back - New Search

gastrinoma *n.*

a rare tumour that secretes excess amounts of the hormone gastrin, causing the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. Such tumours most frequently occur in the pancreas; about half of them are malignant.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gastritis *n.*

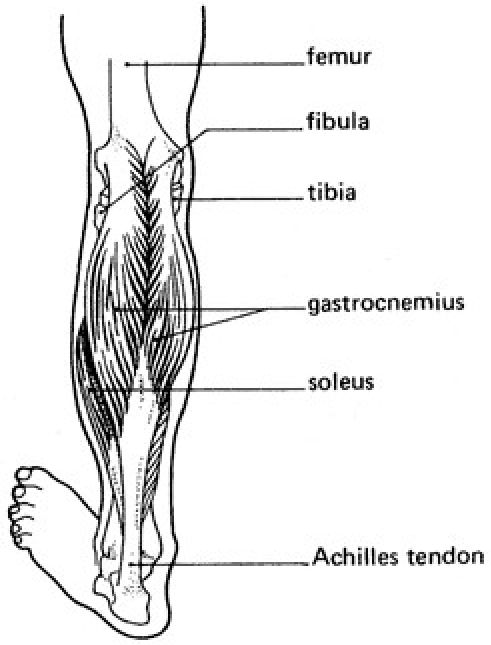
inflammation of the lining (mucosa) of the stomach. *Acute gastritis* is caused by ingesting excess alcohol or other irritating or corrosive substances, resulting in vomiting. *Chronic gastritis* is associated with smoking and chronic alcoholism and may be caused by bile entering the stomach from the duodenum, but most cases are caused by the bacterium *Helicobacter pylori* . It has no definite symptoms, but the patient is liable to develop gastric ulcers or gastric cancer. *Atrophic gastritis* , in which the stomach lining is atrophied, may succeed chronic gastritis but may occur spontaneously as an autoimmune disease

← Back - New Search

gastrocele *n.*
a hernia of the stomach.

← Back - New Search

gastrocnemius *n.*
a muscle that forms the greater part of the calf of the leg (see illustration). It flexes the knee and foot (so that the toes point downwards).


femur
fibula
tibia
gastrocnemius
soleus
Achilles tendon

Gastrocnemius and soleus muscles

Back - New Search

gastrocolic reflex

a wave of peristalsis produced in the colon by introducing food into a fasting stomach.

← Back - New Search

gastroduodenoscope *n.*

see duodenoscope, gastroscope

Back - New Search

gastroduodenoscopy *n.*
the technique of viewing the inside of the stomach and duodenum with an endoscope. See also duodenoscope

← Back - New Search

gastroduodenostomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the duodenum (usually the third or fourth part) is joined to an opening made in the stomach in order to bypass an obstruction (such as pyloric stenosis) or to facilitate the exit of food from the stomach after vagotomy. See also duodenostomy

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gastroenteritis *n.*

inflammation of the stomach and intestine. It is usually due to acute infection by viruses or bacteria or to food-poisoning toxins and causes vomiting and diarrhoea. The illness usually lasts 3–5 days. Fluid loss is sometimes severe, especially in infants, and intravenous fluid replacement may be necessary.

← Back - New Search

gastroenterology *n.*

the study of gastrointestinal disease, which includes disease of any part of the digestive tract and also of the liver, biliary tract, and pancreas.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gastroenterostomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the small intestine is joined to an opening made in the stomach. The usual technique is gastroduodenostomy

Back - New Search

Gastrografin *n.*

trade name for meglumine diatrizoate, a water-soluble contrast medium used in diagnostic radiology, usually in the gastrointestinal tract. It is used in some conditions as a laxative.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gastroileac reflex

the relaxation of the ileocaecal valve caused by the presence of food in the stomach.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gastrojejunostomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the jejunum is joined to an opening made in the stomach. This is done in preference to gastroduodenostomy if the latter operation is technically difficult or in special operations to avoid a backflow of bile into the stomach.

Back - New Search

gastrolith *n.*

a stone in the stomach, which usually builds up around a bezoar

Back - New Search

gastro-oesophageal reflux

a condition in which the stomach contents reflux into the oesophagus because of permanent or intermittent impairment of the usual mechanisms preventing this. It may give rise to oesophagitis

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gastro-oesophageal reflux disease *(GORD)*

the syndrome caused by abnormal gastro-oesophageal reflux, which includes symptoms of heartburn, regurgitation, and odynophagia, in which oesophagitis may be present.

Back - New Search

gastro-oesophagostomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the oesophagus (gullet) is joined to the stomach, bypassing the natural junction when this is obstructed by achalasia, stricture (narrowing) of the oesophagus, or cancer. This operation is rarely performed, because gastric juices entering the oesophagus through the artificial junction cause inflammation and stricture.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gastropexy *n.*
surgical attachment of the stomach to the abdominal wall.

← Back - New Search

gastroplasty *n.*

surgical alteration of the shape of the stomach without removal of any part. The term was originally used for correction of an acquired deformity, e.g. narrowing due to a peptic ulcer, but has more recently been applied to techniques for reducing the size of the stomach in the treatment of morbid obesity, e.g. *vertical banded gastroplasty* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gastroptosis *n.*

a condition in which the stomach hangs low in the abdomen. Although the diagnosis was once used to explain various abdominal complaints, it is now known that the stomach may assume various anatomical positions without causing any symptoms.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gastroschisis *n.*

a congenital defect in the abdominal wall, which fails to close to the right of a normal umbilical cord. Gut prolapses through the defect and has no covering. Treatment is surgical.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gastroscope *n.*
an illuminated optical instrument used to inspect the interior of the stomach. For many years these were rigid or semirigid instruments affording only limited views, but modern fully flexible instruments, which transmit the image through a fibreoptic bundle or by a tiny video camera, allow all areas of the stomach to be seen and photographed and specimens taken for microscopic examination. Therapeutic procedures (e.g. to arrest haemorrhage, remove a polyp, or produce a gastrostomy) may be performed. As the same instruments can usually be introduced into the duodenum they are also known as *gastroduodenoscopes* or *oesophagogastroduodenoscopes* .
—gastroscopy *n.*

Back - New Search

gastrostaxis *n.*

an obsolete term for haematemesis (bleeding from the stomach).

Back - New Search

gastrostomy *n.*

a surgical procedure in which an opening is made into the stomach from the outside. It is usually performed to allow food and fluid to be poured directly into the stomach when swallowing is impossible because of disease or obstruction of the oesophagus. Sometimes it is used temporarily after operations on the oesophagus, until healing has occurred. Formerly a gastrostomy was always performed surgically, but it can now be done using an endoscope (*percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy*) or by direct puncture under radiological guidance.

Back - New Search

gastrotomy *n.*

a procedure during abdominal surgery in which the stomach is opened, usually to allow inspection of the interior (e.g. to find a point of bleeding), to remove a foreign body, or to allow the oesophagus to be approached from below (e.g. to pull down a tube through a constricting growth).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gastrula *n.*

an early stage in the development of many animal embryos. It consists of a double-layered ball of cells formed by invagination and movement of cells in the preceding single-layered stage (blastula) in the process of *gastrulation* . It contains a central cavity, the archenteron, which opens through the *blastopore* to the outside. True gastrulation only occurs in the embryos of amphibians and certain fish, but a similar process occurs in the embryonic disc in other vertebrates, including humans.

Back - New Search

Gaucher's disease

a genetically determined (autosomal recessive) disease resulting from the deposition of glucocerebrosides (see cerebroside) in the brain and other tissues (especially bone). It causes mental retardation, abnormal limb posture and spasticity, and difficulty with swallowing. Carrier detection and prenatal diagnosis are possible; enzyme replacement therapy may be used in treatment.

[P. C. E. Gaucher (1854–1918), French physician]

Back - New Search

gauss *n.*

a unit of magnetic flux density equal to 1 maxwell per square centimetre. 1 gauss = 10^{-4} tesla.

← Back - New Search

Gaussian distribution
see frequency distribution, significance

[K. F. Gauss (1777–1855), German mathematician]

← Back - New Search

gauze *n.*

thin open-woven material used in several layers for the preparation of dressings and swabs.

Back - New Search

gavage *n.*

forced feeding: any means used to get an unwilling or incapacitated patient to take in food by mouth, especially via a stomach tube.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

G-cell *n.*

any of the cells of the mucous membrane of the stomach that are responsible for the production of gastrin. They occur mainly in the gastric antrum. Increased production of G-cells is associated with duodenal ulcer and the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome: gastrin acts to increase the production of acid by the oxyntic (parietal) cells of the gastric glands.

← Back - New Search

gel *n.*

a colloidal suspension that has set to form a jelly. Some insoluble drugs are administered in the form of gels.

← Back - New Search

gelatin *n.*

a jelly-like substance formed when tendons, ligaments, etc. containing collagen (a protein) are boiled in water. Gelatin has been used in medicine as a source of protein in the treatment of malnutrition, in pharmacy for the manufacture of capsules and suppositories, and in bacteriology for preparing culture media.

← Back - New Search

gemeprost *n.*

a prostaglandin drug, administered as a vaginal pessary to terminate pregnancy. It causes powerful contractions of the uterus at any stage of pregnancy.

← Back - New Search

gemfibrozil *n.*

a drug used to lower very low-density lipoproteins in patients with high triglyceride serum levels who have not responded to diet, weight reduction, or exercise (see fibrates). It is administered by mouth; side-effects include diarrhoea, abdominal pain, and nausea and vomiting. Trade name: *Lopid* .

Back - New Search

gemmule *n.*
one of the minute spines or surface extensions of a dendrite, through which contact is made with another neurone at a synapse

Back - New Search

gene *n.*

the basic unit of genetic material, which is carried at a particular place on a chromosome. Originally it was regarded as the unit of inheritance and mutation but is now usually defined as a sequence of DNA or RNA that acts as the unit controlling the formation of a single polypeptide chain (see cistron). In diploid organisms, including humans, genes occur as pairs of alleles. Various kinds of gene have been discovered: *structural genes* determine the biochemical makeup of the proteins; *regulator genes* control the rate of protein production (see operon). *Architectural genes* are responsible for the integration of the protein into the structure of the cell, and *temporal genes* control the time and place of action of the other genes and largely control the differentiation of the cells and tissues of the body.

Back - New Search

gene clone

see clone

Back - New Search

General Dental Council
a statutory body that controls the practice of dentistry in the UK.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

general dental services

a part of the NHS dental service. Dentists are included on the dental list of the appropriate Health Authority and are independent contractors. They are paid partly by capitation (per head) and partly by item of service. They are entirely responsible for the financial management of their own practices.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

generalized anxiety disorder

a state of inappropriate and sometimes severe anxiety, without adequate cause, that lasts for at least six months. It affects about 2% of the population, women twice as often as men, and often develops in early adult life. It can, however, start at any age. There is a hereditary tendency to develop the disorder and about 25% of immediate relatives of sufferers are also affected. The disorder is thought to be caused by a disturbance of the functions of neuro-transmitters, such as adrenaline or GABA, in the frontal lobes or the limbic system of the brain. Symptoms include shakiness, bruxism, restlessness, fatigability, breathlessness, palpitations, sweating, clammy hands, dry mouth, lightheadedness, diarrhoea, flushing, and globus pharyngeus. Treatment is with beta blockers, antihistamines, and antidepressants.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

general paralysis of the insane *(GPI)*

a late consequence of syphilitic infection. The symptoms are those of a dementia and spastic weakness of the limbs. Deafness, epilepsy, and dysarthria may occur. The infecting organism can be detected in the brain cells and tests for syphilis in blood and cerebrospinal fluid are usually positive. When the symptoms are combined with those of tabes dorsalis, the resulting condition is called *tabo-paresis* . Vigorous treatment with procaine penicillin is required, but recovery is likely to be limited.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

general practitioner *(GP)*

a doctor working in the community who provides family health services to a local area. General practitioners (also known as *family doctors* or *family practitioners*) may work on their own or in a *group practice* in which they share premises and other resources with one or more other doctors. GPs are usually the first port of call for most patients with concerns about their health. They look after patients with wide-ranging medical conditions and can refer patients with more complex problems to specialists, such as hospital consultants. Most GPs work solely within the National Health Service but a few work completely privately. There have been several models of providing general practice, including the now obsolete fundholding system. The current situation allows for GPs to provide general medical services (GMS), the terms and conditions of which are governed by a national contract, or personal medical services (PMS), the terms and conditions of which are governed by locally negotiated contracts within a broad framework (see also Primary Care Group, Primary Care Trust). Most GPs are independent contractors although more recently there has been an increase in salaried GPs. GPs may employ a variety of staff, including practice nurses and counsellors.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

generic *adj.*

1 denoting a drug name that is not protected by a trademark.

2 of or relating to a genus

Top

← Back - New Search

-genesis *suffix denoting*

origin or development. Example: *spermatogenesis* (development of spermatozoa).

← Back - New Search

gene therapy

treatment directed to curing genetic disease by introducing normal genes into patients to overcome the effects of defective genes, using techniques of genetic engineering. The most radical approach would be to do this at a very early stage in the embryo, so that the new gene would be incorporated into the germ cells (ova and sperm) and would therefore be inheritable. However, this approach is not considered to be either safe or ethical, because the consequences would affect all descendants of the patient, and it is not being pursued. In *somatic cell gene therapy* the healthy gene is inserted into somatic cells (such as the haemopoietic stem cells of the bone marrow) that give rise to other cells. All the surviving descendants of these modified cells will then be normal and, if present in sufficient numbers, the condition will be cured (the defective gene will, however, still be present in the germ cells).

At present, gene therapy is most feasible for treating disorders caused by a defect in a single recessive gene, so that the deficiency can be overcome by the introduction of a normal allele (therapy for disorders caused by dominant genes (e.g. Huntington's disease) would require the modification or replacement of the defective allele as its effect is expressed in the presence of a normal allele). Examples of such recessive disorders include adenosine deaminase (ADA) deficiency and cystic fibrosis. Gene therapy trials for the former condition have already begun: lymphocyte stem cells are isolated from the patient, using monoclonal antibodies, and incubated with retroviruses that have been genetically engineered to contain the normal ADA gene (see vector). This gene thus becomes integrated into the stem cells, which – when returned to the patient's bone marrow – can then produce normal lymphocytes. A similar technique has been used in treating patients with severe combined immune deficiency and is feasible for other blood disorders, such as sickle-cell anaemia and thalassaemia.

Clinical trials for the gene therapy of cystic fibrosis involve using liposomes to introduce the normal gene into the lungs of sufferers via an inhaler.

Gene therapy for certain types of cancer is also undergoing clinical trials. Here the approach is aimed at introducing into the cancer cells tumour-suppressing genes, such as *p53* (which prevents uncontrolled cell division), or genes that direct the production of substances (such as interleukin 2) that stimulate the immune system to destroy the tumour cells.

genetic code

the code in which genetic information is carried by DNA and messenger RNA. This information determines the sequence of amino acids in every protein and thereby controls the nature of all proteins made by the cell. The genetic code is expressed by the sequence of nucleotide bases in the nucleic acid molecule, a unit of three consecutive bases (a *codon*) coding for each amino acid. The code is translated into protein at the ribosomes (see transcription, translation). Any changes in the genetic code result in the insertion of incorrect amino acids in a protein chain, giving a mutation

← Back - 🔎 New Search

genetic counselling

the procedure by which patients and their families are given advice about the nature and consequences of inherited disorders, the possibility of becoming affected or having affected children, and the various options that are available to them for the prevention, diagnosis, and management of such conditions. Genetic counselling should be available at prenatal and postnatal clinics, and also through family planning clinics.

Back - New Search

genetic drift

the tendency for variations to occur in the genetic composition of small isolated inbreeding populations by chance. Such populations become genetically rather different from the original population from which they were derived.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

genetic engineering *(recombinant DNA technology)*

the techniques involved in altering the characteristics of an organism by inserting genes from another organism into its DNA. This altered DNA (known as *recombinant DNA*) is usually produced by isolating foreign genes, often by the use of restriction enzymes, and inserting them into bacterial DNA, often using viruses as vectors. Once inserted, the foreign gene may use the cell machinery of its host to synthesize the protein that it originally coded for in the organism it was derived from. For example, the human genes for insulin, interferon, and growth hormone production have been incorporated into bacterial DNA and such genetically engineered bacteria are used in the commercial production of these substances. Some other applications of genetic engineering include DNA analysis, the production of monoclonal antibodies, and – more recently – gene therapy

Back - New Search

genetics *n.*

the science of inheritance. It attempts to explain the differences and similarities between related organisms and the ways in which characters are passed from parents to their offspring. *Human* and *medical genetics* are concerned with the study of inherited diseases. See also cytogenetics, Mendel's laws

Back - New Search

genetic screening

screening tests to discover individuals whose genotypes are associated with specific diseases (see also mouthwash test). Such individuals may later develop the disease itself or pass it on to their children (see carrier). The recent use of genetic screening to diagnose the sex of the fetus so that the parents may ‘choose’ the sex of their children has caused considerable controversy.

← Back - New Search

geni- *(genio-)* *prefix denoting* the chin.

← Back - New Search

-genic *suffix denoting*
1 producing.

2 produced by.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

genicular *adj.*

relating to the knee joint: applied to arteries that supply the knee.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

geniculum *n.*
a sharp bend in an anatomical structure, such as the bend in the facial nerve in the medial wall of the middle ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

genion *n.*

(in craniometry) the tip of the protuberance of the chin.

Back - New Search

genioplasty *n.*

an operation performed in plastic surgery to alter the size and shape of the chin. This can be built up with grafted bone, cartilage, or artificial material.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

genital *adj.*

relating to the reproductive organs or to reproduction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

genital herpes

see herpes

Back - New Search

genitalia *pl. n.*

the reproductive organs of either the male or the female. However, the term is usually used in reference to the external parts of the reproductive system. See also vulva

← Back - 🔍 New Search

genito- *prefix denoting* the reproductive organs. Examples: *genitoplasty* (plastic surgery of); *genitourinary* (relating to the reproductive and excretory systems).

← Back - New Search

genitourinary medicine

the medical specialty concerned with the study and treatment of sexually transmitted diseases

Back - New Search

genodermatosis *n.*

any genetically determined skin disorder, such as ichthyosis, neurofibromatosis, or xeroderma pigmentosum.

Back - New Search

genogram *n.*

a technique of family psychotherapy, in which a family tree and a family history of a particular psychological disorder are constructed in view of the whole family to help them understand each other better.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

genome *n.*

the total genetic material of an organism, comprising the genes contained in its chromosomes; sometimes the term is used for the basic haploid set of chromosomes of an organism. The human genome comprises 23 pairs of chromosomes (see Human Genome Project).

Back - New Search

genotype *n.*

1 the genetic constitution of an individual or group, as determined by the particular set of genes it possesses.

2 the genetic information carried by a pair of alleles, which determines a particular characteristic.

Top

3 a gene or pattern of genes the precise details of which are defined. Compare phenotype

Top

Back - New Search

gentamicin *n.*
an aminoglycoside antibiotic used to treat infections caused by a wide range of bacteria. It can be administered by injection or applied in a cream to the skin or in drops to the ears and eyes. Kidney and ear damage may occur at high doses. Trade names: *Cidomycin* , *Garamycin* , *Genticin* .

← Back - New Search

gentian violet

1 a dye used for staining tissues and microorganisms for microscopical study.

2 see methyl violet

Top

Back - New Search

genu *n.*
1 the knee.

2 any bent anatomical structure resembling the knee.

Top

—genual *adj.*

← Back - New Search

genus *n.* (pl. genera)

a category used in the classification of animals and plants. A genus consists of several closely related and similar species; for example the genus *Canis* includes the dog, wolf, and jackal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

genu valgum

abnormal in-curving of the legs at the knees, resulting in excessive separation of the feet when the knees are in contact. See knock-knee

← Back - New Search

genu varum

abnormal outward curving of the legs at the knees, resulting in separation of the knees. See bow-legs

Back - New Search

geo- *prefix denoting*
the earth or soil.

← Back - New Search

geographical tongue

see glossitis

← Back - New Search

geophagia *n.*

the eating of dirt. See pica

← Back - New Search

ger- *(gero-, geront(o)-)* *prefix denoting* old age.

← Back - New Search

geriatrics *n.*
the branch of medicine concerned with the diagnosis and treatment of disorders that occur in old age and with the care of the aged. See also gerontology.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

germ *n.*

any microorganism, especially one that causes disease. See also infection

← Back - New Search

German measles

a mild highly contagious virus infection, mainly of childhood, causing enlargement of lymph nodes in the neck and a widespread pink rash. The disease is spread by close contact with a patient. After an incubation period of 2–3 weeks a headache, sore throat, and slight fever develop, followed by swelling and soreness of the neck and the eruption of a rash of minute pink spots, spreading from the face and neck to the rest of the body. The spots disappear within seven days but the patient remains infectious for a further 3–4 days. An infection usually confers immunity. As German measles can cause fetal malformations during early pregnancy, girls should be immunized against the disease before puberty. Most children now receive immunization via the MMR vaccine in their second year. Medical name: *rubella* . Compare scarlet fever

Back - New Search

germ cell *(gonocyte)*

any of the embryonic cells that have the potential to develop into spermatozoa or ova. The term is also applied to any of the cells undergoing gametogenesis and to the gametes themselves.

← Back - New Search

germicide *n.*

an agent that destroys microorganisms, particularly those causing disease. See antibiotic, antifungal, antiseptic, disinfectant

← Back - New Search

germinal *adj.*
1 relating to the early developmental stages of an embryo or tissue.

2 relating to a germ.

Top

← Back - New Search

germinal epithelium

the epithelial covering of the ovary, which was formerly thought to be the site of formation of oogonia. It is now thought that the oogonia persist in a dormant state from the prenatal period until required in reproductive life.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

germinal vesicle

the nucleus of a mature oocyte, prior to fertilization. It is considerably larger than the nucleus of other cells.

← Back - New Search

germ layer

any of the three distinct types of tissue found in the very early stages of embryonic development (see ectoderm, endoderm, mesoderm). The germ layers can be traced throughout embryonic development as they differentiate to form the entire range of body tissues.

Back - New Search

germ plasm

the substance postulated by 19th century biologists (notably Weismann) to be transmitted via the gametes from one generation to the next and to give rise to the body cells.

Back - New Search

gerontology *n.*

the study of the changes in the mind and body that accompany ageing and the problems associated with them.

← Back - New Search

Gerota's nodes
pararectal lymph nodes, i.e. lymph nodes situated beside the rectum.

[D. Gerota (1867–1939), Hungarian anatomist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Gerstmann's syndrome

a group of symptoms that represent a partial disintegration of the patient's recognition of his body image. It consists of an inability to name the individual fingers, misidentification of the right and left sides of the body, and inability to write or make mathematical calculations (see acalculia, agraphia). It is caused by disease in the association area of the left parietal lobe of the brain.

[J. G. Gerstmann (1887–1969), Austrian neurologist]

← Back - New Search

Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker syndrome

an autosomal dominant condition that resembles Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD). Patients present with cerebellar dysfunction (ataxia and dysarthria) and later develop dementia. They continue to deteriorate over several years, in contrast with patients with CJD, who deteriorate rapidly over periods of less than 12 months.

[J. G. Gerstmann]

Back - New Search

gestaltism *n.*

a school of psychology that regards mental processes as wholes (*gestalts*) that cannot be broken down into constituent parts. From this was developed *gestalt therapy* , which aims at achieving a suitable gestalt within the patient that includes all facets of functioning.

← Back - New Search

gestation *n.*

the period during which a fertilized egg cell develops into a baby that is ready to be delivered. Gestation averages 266 days in humans (or 280 days from the first day of the last menstrual period). See also pregnancy

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gestational diabetes mellitus *(type 3 diabetes)*

diabetes that develops during pregnancy. Only by observing what happens at the end of the pregnancy can it be decided whether or not the condition is persistent. Gestational diabetes is routinely screened for at antenatal appointments; it is important to diagnose the condition, as uncontrolled blood sugars have an adverse effect on the fetus as well as the mother. It often recurs in subsequent pregnancies and affected women in whom it later disappears have a higher risk than others of developing type 2 diabetes during their lifetime. It is treated like standard diabetes, with around 30% of affected women needing insulin.

Back - New Search

gestodene *n.*

a progestogen used in oral contraceptives in combination with an oestrogen. Trade names: *Femodene* , *Minulet* .

← Back - New Search

GFR

see glomerular filtration rate

← Back - New Search

Ghon's focus

the lesion produced in the lung of a previously uninfected person by tubercle bacilli. It is a small focus of granulomatous inflammation, which may become visible on a chest X-ray if it grows large enough or if it calcifies. A Ghon focus usually heals without further trouble, but in some patients tuberculosis spreads from it via the lymphatics, the air spaces, or the bloodstream.

[A. Ghon (1866–1936), Czech pathologist]

Back - New Search

ghost vessels
empty transparent blood vessels that persist in the cornea after regression of the inflammatory process that stimulated their development.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

giant cell

any large cell, such as a megakaryocyte. Giant cells may have one or many nuclei.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

giant-cell arteritis

see arteritis

Back - New Search

Giardia *n.*

a genus of parasitic pear-shaped protozoa inhabiting the human small intestine. They have four pairs of flagella, two nuclei, and two sucking discs used for attachment to the intestinal wall. *Giardia* is usually harmless but may occasionally cause diarrhoea (see giardiasis).

← Back - New Search

giardiasis *(lambliasis)* *n.*

a disease caused by the parasitic protozoan *Giardia lamblia* in the small intestine. Individuals become infected by eating food contaminated with cysts containing the parasite. Symptoms include diarrhoea, nausea, bellyache, and flatulence, as well as the passage of pale fatty stools (steatorrhoea). Large numbers of the parasite may interfere with the absorption of food through the gut wall. The disease occurs throughout the world and is particularly common in children; it responds well to oral doses of metronidazole

Back - New Search

gibbus *(gibbosity)* *n.*

a sharply angled curvature of the backbone, resulting from collapse of a vertebra. Infection with tuberculosis was a common cause.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Giemsa's stain

a mixture of methylene blue and eosin, used for distinguishing different types of white blood cell and for detecting parasitic microorganisms in blood smears. It is one of the Romanowsky stains

[G. Giemsa (1867–1948), German chemist]

Back - New Search

GIFT

see gamete intrafallopian transfer

← Back - New Search

gigantism *n.*

abnormal growth causing excessive height, most commonly due to oversecretion during childhood of growth hormone (somatotrophin) by the pituitary gland. In *eunuchoid gigantism* the tall stature is due to delayed puberty, which results in continued growth of the long bones before their growing ends (epiphyses) fuse. See also acromegaly

Back - New Search

GIK regime

see Alberti regime

← Back - New Search

Gilbert's syndrome

familial unconjugated hyperbilirubinaemia: a condition due to an inherited congenital deficiency of the enzyme UDP glucuronyl transferase in the liver cells. Patients become mildly jaundiced, especially if they fast or have some minor infection. Occasionally they have mild abdominal discomfort. The jaundice can be diminished by small doses of phenobarbital, which stimulates enzyme activity. The condition is harmless.

[N. A. Gilbert (1858–1927), French physician]

← Back - New Search

Gilles de la Tourette syndrome *(Tourette's syndrome)*
a condition of severe and multiple tics, including vocal tics, grunts, and involuntary obscene speech (coprolalia). The patient may also involuntarily repeat the words or imitate the actions of others (see palilalia). The condition usually starts in childhood and becomes chronic; the causes are unknown. Drug treatment (for example, with pimozide) is sometimes successful.

[G. Gilles de la Tourette (1857–1904), French neurologist]

Back - New Search

Gimbernat's ligament
a portion of the medial end of the inguinal ligament that is reflected along the upper part of the pubic bone. It is used to hold stitches during repairs of a femoral hernia

[A. de Gimbernat (1734–1816), Spanish surgeon and anatomist]

← Back - New Search

gingiv- *(gingivo-)* *prefix denoting* the gums. Example: *gingivoplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - New Search

gingiva *n.* (pl. gingivae)

the gum: the layer of dense connective tissue and overlying mucous membrane that covers the alveolar bone and necks of the teeth.

—gingival *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gingivectomy *n.*

the surgical removal of excess gum tissue. It is a specific procedure of periodontal surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gingivitis *n.*

inflammation of the gums (see gingiva) caused by plaque on the surfaces of the teeth at their necks. The gums are swollen and bleed easily. *Chronic gingivitis* is an early stage of periodontal disease but is reversible with good oral hygiene. Ulcerative gingivitis is painful and destructive. Gingival overgrowth may be caused by drug therapy, e.g. phenytoin.

Back - New Search

ginglymus *(hinge joint)* *n.*

a form of diarthrosis (freely movable joint) that allows angular movement in one plane only, increasing or decreasing the angle between the bones. Examples are the knee joint and the elbow joint.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

girdle *n.*

(in anatomy) an encircling or arching arrangement of bones. See also pelvic girdle, shoulder girdle

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glabella *n.*
the smooth rounded surface of the frontal bone in the middle of the forehead, between the two eyebrows.

← Back - New Search

gladiolus *n.*

the middle and largest segment of the sternum

Back - New Search

gland *n.*

an organ or group of cells that is specialized for synthesizing and secreting certain fluids, either for use in the body or for excretion. There are two main groups of glands: the exocrine glands, which discharge their secretions by means of ducts, and the endocrine glands, which secrete their products – hormones – directly into the bloodstream. See also secretion

Back - New Search

glanders *(equinia)* *n.*

an infectious disease of horses, donkeys, and mules that is caused by the bacterium *Pseudomonas mallei* and can be transmitted to humans. Symptoms include fever and inflammation (with possible ulceration) of the lymph nodes (a form of the disease known as *farcy*), skin, and nasal mucous membranes. In the untreated acute form death may follow in 2–20 days. In the more common chronic form, many patients survive without treatment. Administration of antibiotics is usually effective.

Back - New Search

glandular fever

an infectious disease, caused by the Epstein-Barr virus, that affects the lymph nodes in the neck, armpits, and groin; it mainly affects adolescents and young adults. After an incubation period of 5–7 days, symptoms commence with swelling and tenderness of the lymph nodes, fever, headache, a sore throat, lethargy, and loss of appetite. In some cases the liver is affected, causing hepatitis, or the spleen is enlarged. Glandular fever is diagnosed by the presence of large numbers of monocytes in the blood. Complications are rare but symptoms may persist for weeks before recovery. Medical name: *infectious mononucleosis* .

Back - New Search

glans *(glans penis) n.*

the acorn-shaped end part of the penis, formed by the expanded end of the corpus spongiosum (erectile tissue). It is covered by the prepuce (foreskin), unless this has been removed by circumcision. The term glans is also applied to the end of the clitoris

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glare *n.*

the undesirable effects of scattered stray light on the retina, causing reduced contrast and visual performance as well as annoyance and discomfort.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Glasgow scoring system *(Glasgow coma scale)*

a numerical system used to estimate a patient's level of consciousness after head injury. Each of the following are numerically graded: eye opening (4), motor response (6), and verbal response (5). The higher the score, the greater the level of consciousness: a score of 7 indicates a coma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glass ionomer

a dental filling material that is based on a cement of a silicate glass and an organic acid.

Back - New Search

glatiramer *n.*

a drug that modifies the body's immune response and is used to reduce the frequency of relapses in people with relapsing/remitting multiple sclerosis. It is administered by subcutaneous injection; side-effects include flushing and palpitations. Trade name: *Copaxone* .

Back - New Search

glaucoma *n.*

a condition in which loss of vision occurs because of an abnormally high pressure in the eye. In most cases there is no other ocular disease. This is known as *primary glaucoma* and there are two pathologically distinct types: acute and chronic simple. In *acute (or angle-closure) glaucoma* , there is an abrupt rise in pressure due to sudden closure of the angle between the cornea and iris where aqueous humour usually drains from the eye. This is accompanied by pain and marked blurring of vision associated with inflammation of the anterior segment. In the more common *chronic simple (or open-angle) glaucoma* , the pressure increases gradually, usually without producing pain, and the visual loss is insidious. The same type of visual loss may rarely occur in eyes with a normal pressure: this is called *low-tension glaucoma* . Primary glaucoma occurs increasingly with age and is an important cause of blindness. *Secondary glaucoma* may occur when other ocular disease impairs the normal circulation of the aqueous humour and causes the intraocular pressure to rise.

In all types of glaucoma the eventual problem is to reduce the intraocular pressure. Drops are inserted into the eye at regular intervals to improve the outflow of aqueous humour from the eye and/or to reduce the production of aqueous humour. Drugs used for this purpose include beta blockers (e.g. timolol, levobunolol, carteolol), carbonic anhydrase inhibitors (e.g. brinzolamide, dorzolamide), alpha-receptor stimulants (e.g. apraclonidine, brimonidine), and latanoprost. If this treatment is ineffective, surgery may be performed to make a new channel through which the aqueous humour may drain from the eye in sufficient quantities to allow the pressure to return to normal. Such operations are known as *drainage* or *filtering operations* .

Back - New Search

glaukomflecken *pl. n.*
small anterior subcapsular lens opacities seen in acute (angle-closure) glaucoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Gleason grade
the grade (from one to five) given to an area of prostate cancer, reflecting the level of differentiation of the tumour. Higher grades indicate poorer differentiation.

[D. F. Gleason (1920–), US pathologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Gleason score

a numerical score from two to ten, which is the sum of the two Gleason grades given to the most common and second most common pattern of prostate cancer seen in the tumour.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gleet *n.*

a discharge of purulent mucus from the penis or vagina resulting from chronic gonorrhoea

Back - New Search

glenohumeral *adj.*

relating to the glenoid cavity and the humerus: the region of the shoulder joint.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glenoid cavity *(glenoid fossa)*

the socket of the shoulder joint: the pear-shaped cavity at the top of the scapula into which the head of the humerus fits.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gli- *(glio-)* *prefix denoting*

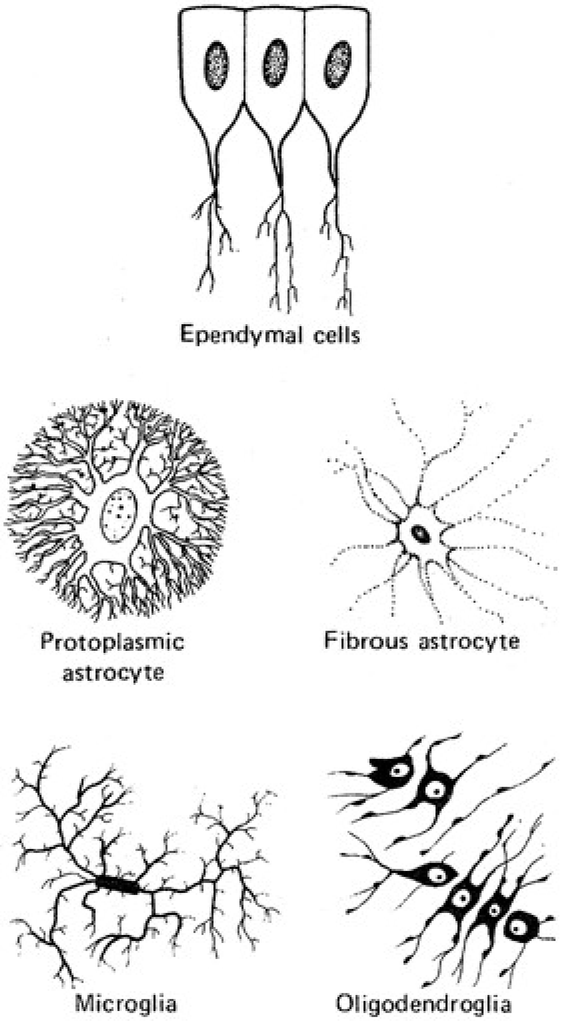
1 glia.

2 a glutinous substance.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

glia *(neuroglia) n.*
the special connective tissue of the central nervous system, composed of different cells, including the oligodendrocytes, astrocytes, ependymal cells (see ependyma), and microglia, with various supportive and nutritive functions (see illustration). Glial cells outnumber the neurones by between five and ten to one, and make up some 40% of the total volume of the brain and spinal cord.


Ependymal cells
Protoplasmic astrocyte
Fibrous astrocyte
Microglia
Oligodendroglia

Types of glia

—glial *adj.*

Back - New Search

gliadin *n.*

a protein, soluble in alcohol, that is obtained from wheat. It is one of the constituents of gluten

Back - New Search

glibenclamide *n.*

a drug that reduces the level of sugar in the blood and is used to treat noninsulin-dependent diabetes (see sulphonylurea). It is administered by mouth. Side-effects include mild digestive upsets and skin reactions. Trade name: *Daonil* , *Euglucon* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gliclazide *n.*

a sulphonylurea oral hypoglycaemic drug used in the treatment of noninsulin-dependent (type 2) diabetes. Trade name: *Diamicron* .

← Back - New Search

gliding joint

see arthrodic joint

← Back - New Search

glioblastoma *n.*

the most aggressive type of brain tumour derived from non-nervous (glial) tissue (see astrocytoma). Its rapid enlargement destroys normal brain cells, with a progressive loss of function, and raises intracranial pressure, causing headache, vomiting, and drowsiness. Treatment is never curative and the prognosis is poor.

← Back - New Search

glioma *n.*

any tumour of non-nervous cells (glia) in the nervous system. The term is sometimes also used for all tumours that arise in the central nervous system, including astrocytomas and glioblastomas. Tumours of low-grade malignancy produce symptoms by pressure on surrounding structures; those of high-grade malignancy may be infiltrative.

Back - New Search

gliosome *n.*

a lysosome in an astrocyte

← Back - New Search

glipizide *n.*

a drug used to control high blood-glucose levels (hyperglycaemia) in patients with noninsulin-dependent diabetes after diet control has failed (see sulphonylurea). It is administered by mouth; side-effects are hypoglycaemia, nausea and vomiting, and skin rash. Trade names: *Glibenese* , *Minodiab* .

← Back - New Search

Glivec *n.*

see imatinib

← Back - New Search

globin *n.*

a protein, found in the body, that can combine with iron-containing groups to form haemoglobin (which is found in red blood cells) and myohaemoglobin (found in muscle).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

globulin *n.*

one of a group of simple proteins that are soluble in dilute salt solutions and can be coagulated by heat. A range of different globulins is present in the blood (the *serum globulins* , including alpha (), beta (ß), and gamma () globulins). Some globulins have important functions as antibodies (see immunoglobulin); others are responsible for the transport of lipids, iron, or copper in the blood. See also hormone-binding globulins

← Back - New Search

globulinuria *n.*
the presence in the urine of globulins.

← Back - New Search

globus *n.*

a spherical or globe-shaped structure; for example the *globus pallidus* , part of the lenticular nucleus in the brain (see basal ganglia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

globus hystericus

see globus pharyngeus

← Back - New Search

globus pharyngeus

a common condition characterized by a sensation of a lump in the throat, in the midline just above the sternum; swallowing is not affected. The condition, formerly called *globus hystericus* , is sometimes related to gastro-oesophageal reflux and tends to be worse during periods of stress.

Back - New Search

glomangioma *(glomus tumour)*

n. see glomus

Back - New Search

glomerular filtration rate *(GFR)*

the rate at which substances are filtered from the blood of the glomeruli into the Bowman's capsules of the nephrons. It is calculated by measuring the clearance of specific substances (e.g. creatinine) and is an index of renal function.

← Back - New Search

glomerulitis *n.*

any one of a variety of lesions of the glomeruli (see glomerulus) associated with acute or chronic kidney disease. Such lesions are recognized by electron microscopic examination, using immunofluorescent staining techniques, of kidney biopsy specimens taken during the course of the disease.

← Back - New Search

glomerulonephritis *(glomerular nephritis) n.*

any of a group of kidney diseases involving the glomeruli (see glomerulus), usually thought to be the result of antibody-antigen reactions that localize in the kidneys because of their filtering function. *Acute nephritis* is marked by blood in the urine and fluid and urea retention. It may be related to a recent streptococcal throat infection and usually settles completely, with rapid return of normal kidney function. Other forms of nephritis present with chronic haematuria or with the nephrotic syndrome; children often eventually recover completely, but adults are more likely to progress to *chronic nephritis* and eventual kidney failure.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

glomerulus *n.* (pl. glomeruli)

1 the network of blood capillaries contained within the cuplike end (*Bowman's capsule*) of a nephron. It is the site of primary filtration of waste products from the blood into the kidney tubule.

2 any other small rounded mass.

Top

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

glomus *n.* (pl. glomera)

a small communication between a tiny artery and vein in the skin of the limbs. It is concerned with the regulation of temperature.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

glomus jugulare

a collection of paraganglion cells in close relation to the internal jugular vein at its origin at the base of the skull. It is a site of origin for glomus tumours (see also paraganglioma).

← Back - New Search

glomus tumour

1 a benign tumour arising from paraganglion cells of the vagus nerve in the neck (see paraganglioma). In the middle ear they are called *glomus tympanicum tumours* ; around the jugular vein they are called *glomus jugulare tumours* .

2 *(glomangioma)* a harmless but often painful tumour produced by malformation and overgrowth of a glomus, usually in the skin at the ends of the fingers or toes. It may be cauterized or removed surgically.

Top

Back - New Search

gloss- *(glosso-)* *prefix denoting* the tongue. Examples: *glossopharyngeal* (relating to the tongue and pharynx); *glossoplasty* (plastic surgery of).

Back - New Search

glossa *n.*
see tongue

Back - New Search

glossectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the tongue, an operation usually carried out for cancer in this structure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Glossina *n.*

see tsetse

Back - New Search

glossitis *n.*

inflammation of the tongue. Causes include anaemia, candidosis, and vitamin deficiency. ‘Geographical tongue’ is a benign glossitis in which areas of erythema change from day to day.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

glossolalia *n.*

nonsense speech that mimics normal speech in that it is appropriately formed into an imitation of syllables, words, and sentences. It can be uttered in trance states and during sleep.

Back - New Search

glossopharyngeal nerve

the ninth cranial nerve (IX), which supplies motor fibres to part of the pharynx and to the parotid salivary glands and sensory fibres to the posterior third of the tongue and the soft palate.

← Back - New Search

glossoplegia *n.*

paralysis of the tongue.

← Back - New Search

glottis *n.*

the space between the two vocal folds. The term is often applied to the vocal folds themselves or to that part of the larynx associated with the production of sound.

Back - New Search

gluc- *(gluco-)* *prefix denoting* glucose. Example: *glucosuria* (urinary excretion of).

← Back - New Search

glucagon *n.*

a hormone, produced by the pancreas, that causes an increase in the blood sugar level and thus has an effect opposite to that of insulin. Glucagon is administered by injection to counteract diabetic hypoglycaemia

Back - New Search

glucagonoma *n.*
a pancreatic tumour that secretes glucagon and produces attacks of hypoglycaemia

← Back - New Search

glucagon stimulation test

a test for phaeochromocytomas not displaying typically high levels of plasma catecholamines. An intravenous bolus of glucagon is administered and the test is positive when there is a threefold increase in plasma catecholamine levels with a consequent rise in blood pressure. Protection from the blood-pressure rise can be given by pretreatment with alpha blockers. This test should not be performed in patients who suffer with angina.

← Back - New Search

glucocorticoid *n.*
see corticosteroid

Back - New Search

glucokinase *n.*

an enzyme (a hexokinase), found in the liver, that catalyses the conversion of glucose to glucose-6-phosphate. This is the first stage of glycolysis

Back - New Search

gluconeogenesis *n.*

the biochemical process in which glucose, an important source of energy, is synthesized from non-carbohydrate sources, such as amino acids. Gluconeogenesis occurs mainly in the liver and kidney and meets the needs of the body for glucose when carbohydrate is not available in sufficient amounts in the diet.

← Back - New Search

glucosamine *n.*

the amino sugar of glucose, i.e. glucose in which the hydroxyl group is replaced by an amino group. Glucosamine is a component of mucopolysaccharides and glycoproteins: for example, hyaluronic acid, a mucopolysaccharide found in synovial fluid, and heparin

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glucose *(dextrose)* *n.*
a simple sugar containing six carbon atoms (a hexose). Glucose is an important source of energy in the body and the sole source of energy for the brain. Free glucose is not found in many foods (grapes are an exception); however, glucose is one of the constituents of both sucrose and starch, both of which yield glucose after digestion. Glucose is stored in the body in the form of glycogen. The concentration of glucose in the blood is maintained at around 5 mmol/l by a variety of hormones, principally insulin and glucagon. If the blood-glucose concentration falls below this level neurological and other symptoms may result (see hypoglycaemia). Conversely, if the blood-glucose level is raised above its normal level, to 10 mmol/l, the condition of hyperglycaemia develops. This is a symptom of diabetes mellitus

← Back - New Search

glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency

a hereditary (X-linked) condition in which the absence of the enzyme glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD), which functions in carbohydrate metabolism, results in the breakdown of the red blood cells (haemolysis), usually after exposure to oxidants, such as drugs, or infections. The breakdown causes acute attacks that are characterized by pallor, loin pain, and rigors. There are several varieties of G6PD deficiency: African (which is sensitive to some antimalarial drugs), European (including favism), and oriental. Treatment involves identifying and avoiding agents that trigger the haemolysis and treating acute attacks symptomatically.

Back - New Search

glucose tolerance test *(oral glucose tolerance test)*

the gold-standard diagnostic test for diabetes mellitus and the related condition, *impaired glucose tolerance* (IGT). After an overnight fast the blood-sugar level is measured (the fasting level). The patient is then given a drink containing 75 g glucose, and a further blood-sugar measurement is taken after two hours. Diabetes is diagnosed if the fasting level is above 7.0 mmol/l and/or the two-hour level is above 11.1 mmol/l. IGT is diagnosed when the fasting level is below 7.0 mmol/l and the two-hour level is between 7.0 mmol/l and 11.1 mmol/l. Many people with IGT progress to develop diabetes, but this can be prevented with adoption of a diabetic-type diet and weight loss (if overweight).

← Back - New Search

glucoside *n.*
see glycoside

← Back - New Search

glucuronic acid

a sugar acid derived from glucose. Glucuronic acid is an important constituent of chondroitin sulphate (found in cartilage) and hyaluronic acid (found in synovial fluid).

← Back - New Search

glue ear

a common condition in which viscous fluid accumulates in the middle ear, causing deafness. It is most frequently seen in children and is due to malfunction of the Eustachian tube. Many cases resolve spontaneously; treatment, if required, consists of surgical incision of the eardrum (myringotomy), drainage of the fluid, and the insertion of a grommet. Medical names: *otitis media with effusion* , *secretory otitis media* .

← Back - New Search

glutamate dehydrogenase *(glutamic acid dehydrogenase)*
an important enzyme involved in the deamination of amino acids.

← Back - New Search

glutamic acid *(glutamate)*

see amino acid, neurotransmitter

← Back - New Search

glutamic acid decarboxylase *(GAD)*

a common enzyme that, because of similarities to certain bacterial proteins, can provoke an autoimmune reaction against the beta cells of the pancreas progressing to type 1 diabetes mellitus

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase *(GOT)*
see aspartate aminotransferase

Back - New Search

glutamic pyruvic transaminase *(GPT)*

see alanine aminotransferase

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glutaminase *n.*

an enzyme, found in the kidney, that catalyses the breakdown of the amino acid glutamine to ammonia and glutamic acid: a stage in the production of urea.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glutamine *n.*

see amino acid

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glutathione *n.*

a peptide containing the amino acids glutamic acid, cysteine, and glycine. It functions as a coenzyme in several oxidation-reduction reactions. Glutathione serves as an antioxidant: it reacts with potentially harmful oxidizing agents and is itself oxidized (see also selenium). This is important in ensuring the proper functioning of proteins, haemoglobin, membrane lipids, etc. High levels of glutathione in the blood are associated with longevity.

Back - New Search

glutelin *n.*

one of a group of simple proteins found in plants and soluble only in dilute acids and bases. An example is *glutenin* , found in wheat (see gluten).

Back - New Search

gluten *n.*

a mixture of the two proteins *gliadin* and *glutenin* . Gluten is present in wheat and rye and is important for its baking properties: when mixed with water it becomes sticky and enables air to be trapped and dough to be formed. Sensitivity to gluten leads to coeliac disease in children.

Back - New Search

gluteus *n.*

one of three paired muscles of the buttocks (*gluteus maximus* , *gluteus medius* and *gluteus minimus*). They are responsible for movements of the thigh.

—gluteal *adj.*

Back - New Search

glyc- *(glyco-)* *prefix denoting* sugar.

Back - New Search

glycated haemoglobin

see glycosylated haemoglobin

Back - New Search

glycation *n.*

the chemical linkage of glucose to a protein, to form a glycoprotein. Glycation of body proteins has been postulated as a cause of complications of diabetes mellitus. See advanced glycation end-products, glycosylated haemoglobin

Back - New Search

glyceride *n.*

a lipid consisting of glycerol (an alcohol) combined with one or more fatty acids. See also triglyceride

← Back - 🔎 New Search

glycerin *(glycerol)* *n.*
a clear viscous liquid obtained by hydrolysis of fats and mixed oils and produced as a by-product in the manufacture of soap. It is used as an emollient in many skin preparations, as a laxative (particularly in the form of suppositories), and as a sweetening agent in the pharmaceutical industry.

Back - New Search

glyceryl trinitrate *(nitroglycerin)*

a drug that dilates blood vessels and is used to prevent and treat angina (see vasodilator). It is administered by mouth (tablets or sprays), skin patches or ointment, or injection; large doses may cause flushing, headache, and fainting. Trade names: *Glytrin Spray* , *Nitrolingual Pumpspray* , *Sustac* , *Transiderm-Nitro* .

← Back - New Search

glycine *n.*

see amino acid

Back - New Search

glycobiology *n.*

the study of the chemistry, biochemistry, and other aspects of carbohydrates and carbohydrate complexes, especially glycoproteins. Elucidation of the structure and role of the sugar molecules of glycoproteins has important medical implications and has led to the development of new drugs, such as tissue-type plasminogen activators, drugs that affect the immune system, and antiviral drugs.

← Back - New Search

glycocholic acid

see bile acids

Back - New Search

glycogen *n.*

a carbohydrate consisting of branched chains of glucose units. Glycogen is the principal form in which carbohydrate is stored in the body: it is the counterpart of starch in plants. Glycogen is stored in the liver and muscles and may be readily broken down to glucose.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

glycogenesis *n.*
the biochemical process, occurring chiefly in the liver and in muscle, by which glucose is converted into glycogen.

← Back - New Search

glycogenolysis *n.*

a biochemical process, occurring chiefly in the liver and in muscle, by which glycogen is broken down into glucose.

Back - New Search

glycolipid *n.*

a lipid containing a sugar molecule (usually galactose or glucose). The cerebrosides are examples of glycolipids.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

glycolysis *n.*

the conversion of glucose, by a series of ten enzyme-catalysed reactions, to lactic acid. Glycolysis takes place in the cytoplasm of cells and the first nine reactions (converting glucose to pyruvate) form the first stage of cellular respiration. The process involves the production of a small amount of energy (in the form of ATP), which is used for biochemical work. The final reaction of glycolysis (converting pyruvate to lactic acid) provides energy for short periods of time when oxygen consumption exceeds demand; for example, during bursts of intense muscular activity. See also lactic acid

Back - New Search

glycoprotein *n.*

one of a group of compounds consisting of a protein combined with a carbohydrate (such as galactose or mannose). Examples of glycoproteins are certain enzymes, hormones, and antigens.

Back - New Search

glycoside *n.*

a compound formed by replacing the hydroxyl (–OH) group of a sugar by another group. (If the sugar is glucose the compound is known as a *glucoside* .) Glycosides found in plants include some pharmacologically important products (such as digitalis). Other plant glycosides are natural food toxins, present in cassava, almonds, and other plant products, and may yield hydrogen cyanide if the plant is not prepared properly before eating.

Back - New Search

glycosuria *n.*

the presence of glucose in the urine in abnormally large amounts. Only very minute quantities of this sugar may be found normally in the urine. Higher levels may be associated with diabetes mellitus, kidney disease, and some other conditions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

glycosylated haemoglobin *(glycated haemoglobin)*

the standard marker of overall diabetes control over the preceding 2–3 months, based on the fact that glucose molecules will attach themselves permanently to haemoglobin molecules and the percentage of all the haemoglobin so affected can be measured in the blood. The higher the levels of blood sugar, the proportionately more haemoglobin molecules will have attached glucose molecules. As haemoglobin molecules have a lifespan of 2–3 months in the circulation, the percentage of them glycosylated in this way gives an indication of the blood-sugar levels over this time period.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gnath- *(gnatho-)* *prefix denoting* the jaw. Example: *gnathoplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gnathion *n.*

the lowest point of the mid-line of the lower jaw (mandible).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Gnathostoma *n.*

a genus of parasitic nematodes. Adult worms are commonly found in the intestines of tigers, leopards, and dogs. The presence of the larval stage of *G. spinigerum* in humans, who are not the normal hosts, causes a skin condition called creeping eruption

Back - New Search

gnotobiotic *adj.*

describing germ-free conditions or a germ-free animal that has been inoculated with known microorganisms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

GnRH

see gonadotrophin-releasing hormone

← Back - New Search

GnRH analogue

see gonadotrophin-releasing hormone, LHRH analogue

Back - New Search

goblet cell

a column-shaped secretory cell found in the epithelium of the respiratory and intestinal tracts. Goblet cells secrete the principal constituents of mucus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

goitre *n.*

a swelling of the neck due to enlargement of the thyroid gland. This may be due to lack of dietary iodine, which is necessary for the production of thyroid hormone: the gland enlarges in an attempt to increase the output of hormone. This was the cause of *endemic goitre* , formerly common in regions where the diet lacked iodine. *Sporadic goitre* may be due to simple overgrowth (hyperplasia) of the gland or to a tumour. In *exophthalmic goitre* (*Graves's disease*) the swelling is associated with overactivity of the gland and is accompanied by other symptoms (see thyrotoxicosis). Autoimmune thyroiditis can be associated with goitre (see Hashimoto's disease).

Back - New Search

gold *n.*

1 a bright yellow metal that is very malleable. In dentistry pure gold is very occasionally used as a filling. Alloys are used for crowns, inlays, and bridges, either alone or veneered with a tooth-coloured material. Gold alloys are now only rarely used as the metal frame-work for partial dentures, cobalt-chromium alloys being used instead.

2 ***(in pharmacology)*** any of several compounds of the metal gold, used in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *Sodium aurothiomalate* (Myocrisin) is administered by intramuscular injection. Common side-effects include mouth ulcers, itching, blood disorders, skin reactions, and inflammation of the colon and kidneys. Auranofin is a gold compound administered orally.

Top

Back - New Search

Goldmann applanation tonometer
see tonometer

[H. Goldmann (1899–1991), Swiss ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

golfer's elbow

inflammation of the origin of the common flexor tendon on the medial epicondyle of the humerus (medial epicondylitis), caused by overuse of the forearm muscles. Treatment is by rest, anti-inflammatory medication, or steroid injection. Compare tennis elbow

← Back - New Search

Golgi apparatus

a collection of vesicles and folded membranes in a cell, usually connected to the endoplasmic reticulum. It stores and later transports the proteins manufactured in the endoplasmic reticulum. The Golgi apparatus is well developed in cells that produce secretions, e.g. pancreatic cells producing digestive enzymes.

[C. Golgi (1844–1926), Italian histologist]

← Back - New Search

Golgi cells

types of neurones (nerve cells) within the central nervous system. *Golgi type I neurones* have very long axons that connect different parts of the system; *Golgi type II neurones* , also known as *microneurones* , have only short axons or sometimes none.

Back - New Search

Golgi tendon organ

see tendon organ

← Back - New Search

Gomori's method
a method of staining for the demonstration of enzymes, especially phosphatases and lipases, in histological specimens.

[G. Gomori (1904–57), Hungarian histochemist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gomphosis *n.*

a form of synarthrosis (immovable joint) in which a conical process fits into a socket. An example is the joint between the root of a tooth and the socket in the jawbone.

← Back - New Search

gonad *n.*

a male or female reproductive organ that produces the gametes. See ovary, testis

Back - New Search

gonadarche *n.*
the period during which the gonads begin to secrete sex hormones, so triggering puberty. The timing for this event is controlled by the pituitary gland; gonadarche occurs usually between the ages of 10 and 11 in girls and 11 and 12 in boys.

← Back - New Search

gonadorelin *n.*

a synthetic analogue of gonadotrophin-releasing hormone (see LHRH analogue), administered by intravenous injection to stimulate the production of pituitary gonadotrophins. It is used in the treatment of amenorrhoea and certain types of infertility.

Back - New Search

gonadotrophin *(gonadotrophic hormone) n.*

any of several hormones synthesized and released by the pituitary gland that act on the testes or ovaries (gonads) to promote production of sex hormones and either sperm or ova. Their production is controlled by gonadotrophin-releasing hormone. The main gonadotrophins are follicle-stimulating hormone and luteinizing hormone. They may be given by injection to treat infertility. See also human chorionic gonadotrophin

← Back - New Search

gonadotrophin-releasing hormone *(GnRH)*

a peptide hormone produced in the hypothalamus and transported via the bloodstream to the pituitary gland, where it controls the synthesis and release of pituitary gonadotrophins. *GnRH analogues* , which are also known as LHRH analogues, are used to treat endometriosis, fibroids, some types of infertility, and prostate cancer.

← Back - New Search

gonagra *n.*
gout in the knee.

← Back - New Search

goni- *(gonio-)* *prefix denoting* an anatomical angle or corner.

Back - New Search

goniometer *n.*

an instrument for measuring angles, such as those made in joint movements.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gonion *n.*

the point of the angle of the lower jawbone (mandible).

← Back - New Search

goniopuncture *n.*
a rarely performed operation for congenital glaucoma (see buphthalmos) to enable fluid to be drawn from the eye. Using a fine knife, an incision is made from within the eye into Schlemm's canal, at the junction of the cornea and sclera, and continued outwards until the knife appears beneath the conjunctiva. This creates a pathway for fluid to drain from the anterior chamber of the eye to the subconjunctival tissue. The tip of the knife within the eye is observed through a special contact lens.

Back - New Search

gonioscope *n.*
a special lens used for viewing the structures around the edge of the anterior chamber of the eye (in front of the iris). These structures are hidden behind the sclera at the periphery of the cornea and are not accessible to direct viewing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

goniotomy *(trabeculotomy)* *n.*

an operation for congenital glaucoma (see buphthalmos). A fine knife is used to make an incision into Schlemm's canal from within the eye. It is the first stage of goniopuncture

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gonococcus *n.* (pl. gonococci)

the causative agent of gonorrhoea: the bacterium *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*

—gonococcal *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gonocyte *n.*
see germ cell

← Back - New Search

gonorrhoea *n.*

a sexually transmitted disease, caused by the bacterium *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, that affects the genital mucous membranes of either sex. Symptoms develop about a week after infection and include pain on passing urine and discharge of pus (known as *gleet*) from the penis (in men) or vagina (in women); some infected women, however, experience no symptoms. If a pregnant woman has gonorrhoea, her baby's eyes may become infected during passage through the birth canal (see ophthalmia neonatorum). In untreated cases, the infection may spread throughout the reproductive system, causing sterility; severe inflammation of the urethra in men can prevent passage of urine (a condition known as stricture). Later complications include arthritis, inflammation of the heart valves (endocarditis), and infection of the eyes, causing conjunctivitis. Treatment with ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin, or cefotaxime is usually effective.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

goose flesh

the reaction of the skin to cold or fear. The blood vessels contract and the small muscle attached to the base of each hair follicle also contracts, causing the hairs to stand up: this gives the skin an appearance of plucked goose skin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

GORD

see gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

← Back - New Search

gorget *n.*
an instrument formerly used in the operation for removal of stones from the bladder. It is a director or guide with a wide groove.

← Back - New Search

goserelin *n.*

see LHRH analogue

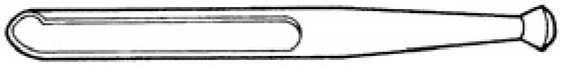
← Back - 🔍 New Search

Gott shunt

a heparin-bonded shunt used to bypass sections of aorta that are being operated on. It is one of several shunts used in operations on the heart and arteries.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gouge *n.*
a curved chisel used in orthopaedic operations to cut and remove bone (see illustration).



A gouge

Back - New Search

goundou *(anákhré)* *n.*

a condition following an infection with yaws in which the nasal processes of the upper jaw bone thicken (see hyperostosis) to form two large bony swellings, about 7 cm in diameter, on either side of the nose. The swellings not only obstruct the nostrils but also interfere with the field of vision. Initial symptoms include persistent headache and a bloody purulent discharge from the nose. Early cases can be treated with injections of penicillin; otherwise surgical removal of the growths is necessary. Goundou occurs in central Africa and South America.

Back - New Search

gout *n.*

a disease in which a defect in uric acid metabolism causes an excess of the acid and its salts (urates) to accumulate in the bloodstream and the joints respectively. It results in attacks of acute gouty arthritis and chronic destruction of the joints and deposits of urates (*tophi*) in the skin and cartilage, especially of the ears. The excess of urates also damages the kidneys, in which stones may form. Treatment with drugs that increase the excretion of urates (uricosuric drugs) or with allopurinol, which slows their formation, can control the disease. Acute attacks of gout are treated with anti-inflammatory analgesics. See also podagra

← Back - New Search

Graafian follicle

a mature follicle in the ovary prior to ovulation, containing a large fluid-filled cavity that distends the surface of the ovary. The oocyte develops inside the follicle, attached to one side.

[R. de Graaf (1641–73), Dutch physician and anatomist]

← Back - New Search

graded self-exposure

a technique used in the behaviour therapy of phobias. A hierarchy of fears (increasingly fearful stimuli) is set up and the patients expose themselves to each level of the hierarchy in turn. Exposure continues until habituation occurs before proceeding to the next highest level of the hierarchy. The patient is then ultimately able to cope with the feared object or situation.

← Back - New Search

graft

1 *n.* any organ, tissue, or object used for transplantation to replace a faulty part of the body. A skin graft is a piece of skin cut from a healthy part of the body and used to heal a damaged area of skin. A *bone graft* is healthy bone collected from the patient or from another person and used to fill a defect in a bone or as a stimulus to fracture healing. A healthy kidney removed from one person and transplanted to another individual is described as a *kidney (or renal) graft* . Corneal grafts are taken from a recently dead individual to repair corneal opacity (see keratoplasty). Diseased coronary arteries may be replaced by a coronary bypass graft. Artificial grafts are used to replace diseased peripheral arteries and heart valves.

2 *vb.* to transplant an organ or tissue. See also allograft, xenograft

Top

← Back - New Search

graft-versus-host disease *(GVHD)*

a condition that occurs following bone marrow transplantation and sometimes blood transfusion, in which lymphocytes from the graft attack specific tissues in the host. The skin, gut, and liver are the most severely affected. Drugs that suppress the immune reaction, such as steroids and ciclosporin, and antibodies directed against lymphocytes reduce the severity of the tissue damage.

← Back - New Search

grain *n.*

a unit of mass equal to 1/7000 of a pound (avoirdupois). 1 grain = 0.0648 gram.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gram *n.*

a unit of mass equal to one thousandth of a kilogram. Symbol: g.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

-gram *suffix denoting*

a record; tracing. Example: *electrocardiogram* (record of an electrocardiograph).

← Back - New Search

gramicidin *n.*

an antibiotic that acts against a wide range of bacteria. It is usually used in combination with other antibiotics or steroids in topical preparations for the treatment of skin, ear, and eye infections.

Back - New Search

Gram's stain

a method of staining bacterial cells, used as a primary means of identification. A film of bacteria spread onto a glass slide is dried and heat-fixed, stained with a violet dye, treated with decolourizer (e.g. alcohol), and then counterstained with red dye. *Gram-negative* bacteria lose the initial stain but take up the counterstain, so that they appear red microscopically. *Gram-positive* bacteria retain the initial stain, appearing violet microscopically. These staining differences are based on variations in the structure of the cell wall in the two groups.

[H. C. J. Gram (1853–1938), Danish physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

grand mal *(major epilepsy)*
see epilepsy

← Back - 🔎 New Search

grand multiparity

the condition of a woman who has had six or more previous pregnancies. Such women are more prone to the accidents of labour and to some of the diseases of pregnancy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

granular cast

a cellular cast derived from a kidney tubule. In certain kidney diseases, notably acute glomerulonephritis, abnormal collections of renal tubular cells are shed from the kidney, often as a cast of the tubule. The casts can be observed on microscopic examination of the centrifuged deposit of a specimen of urine. Their presence in the urine indicates continued activity of the disease.

← Back - New Search

granulation *n.*

the formation of a multicellular mass of tissue (*granulation tissue*) in response to an injury: this is an essential part of the healing process. Granulation tissue contains many new blood vessels and, in its later stages, large numbers of fibroblasts. The response is most frequently seen in healing open wounds and in the bases of ulcers.

← Back - New Search

granulocyte *n.*

any of a group of white blood cells that, when stained with Romanowsky stains, are seen to contain granules in their cytoplasm. They can be subclassified on the basis of the colour of the stained granules into neutrophils, eosinophils, and basophils

Back - New Search

granulocytopenia *n.*

a reduction in the number of granulocytes (a type of white cell) in the blood. See neutropenia

← Back - 🔍 New Search

granuloma *n.* (pl. granulomata *or* granulomas)
a localized collection of cells, usually produced in response to an infectious process, that is characterized by the presence of epithelioid histiocytes; giant cells, monocytes, or other lymphocytes may also be present. The types of cells comprising a granuloma (of which there may be many or few) and their arrangement can assist in diagnosing the cause of the response; this is important in the diagnosis of tuberculosis, sarcoidosis, Crohn's disease, and the presence of certain foreign bodies (e.g. starch, talc). Other conditions giving rise to granulomata include syphilis, leprosy, and coccidioidomycosis, and a granuloma may also occur around the apex of a tooth root as a result of inflammation or infection of its pulp.
—granulomatous *adj.*

Back - New Search

granuloma annulare

a chronic skin condition of unknown cause. In the common localized type there is a ring or rings of closely set papules, 1–5 cm in diameter, found principally on the hands and arms. If generalized, it may be associated with diabetes mellitus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

granuloma inguinale

an infectious disease caused by *Calymmatobacterium granulomatis*, which is transmitted during sexual intercourse. A pimply rash on and around the genital organs develops into a granulomatous ulcer. The disease responds to treatment with tetracyclines and streptomycin.

Back - New Search

granulomatosis *n.*

any condition marked by multiple widespread granulomata. See also Wegener's granulomatosis

← Back - New Search

granulopoiesis *n.*

the process of production of granulocytes, which normally occurs in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow. Granulocytes are ultimately derived from a haemopoietic stem cell, but the earliest precursor that can be identified microscopically is the myeloblast. This divides and passes through a series of stages of maturation termed respectively promyelocyte, myelocyte, and metamyelocyte, before becoming a mature granulocyte. See also haemopoiesis

Back - New Search

graph- *(grapho-) prefix denoting* handwriting.

Back - New Search

-graph *suffix denoting*
an instrument that records. Example: *electrocardiograph* (instrument recording heart activity).

← Back - New Search

graphology *n.*

the study of the characteristics of handwriting to obtain indications about a person's psychological make-up or state of health. It is possible to detect certain signs of physical disease, such as fine nervous tremors or irregularity of the pulse.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

grattage *n.*

the process of brushing or scraping the surface of a slowly healing ulcer or wound to remove granulation tissue, which – though a stage in the healing process – sometimes overgrows or becomes infected and therefore delays healing. Grattage is used in the treatment of trachoma

Back - New Search

gravel *n.*
small stones formed in the urinary tract. The stones usually consist of calcareous debris or aggregations of other crystalline material. The passage of gravel from the kidneys is usually associated with severe pain (*ureteric colic*) and may cause blood in the urine. See also calculus

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Graves's disease *(exophthalmic goitre)*
see thyrotoxicosis

[R. J. Graves (1797–1853), Irish physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gravid *adj.*

pregnant.

← Back - New Search

Grawitz tumour
see hypernephroma

[P. A. Grawitz (1850–1932), German pathologist]

Back - New Search

gray *n.*

the SI unit of absorbed dose of ionizing radiation, being the absorbed dose when the energy per unit mass imparted to matter by ionizing radiation is 1 joule per kilogram. It has replaced the rad. Symbol: Gy.

Back - New Search

green monkey disease
see Marburg disease

← Back - New Search

greenstick fracture

an incomplete break in a bone in which part of the outer shell (cortex) remains intact. It occurs in children, who have more flexible bones. See also fracture

← Back - 🔎 New Search

grey matter

the darker coloured tissues of the central nervous system, composed mainly of the cell bodies of neurones, branching dendrites, and glial cells (compare white matter). In the brain grey matter forms the cerebral cortex and the outer layer of the cerebellum; in the spinal cord the grey matter lies centrally and is surrounded by white matter.

← Back - New Search

grey scale

(in radiology) a scale representing the possible gradient of densities from black to white for each pixel in an image. In an analogue image this gradient is smooth. A digital image has many discrete steps. The more steps allowed, the closer to representing the true analogue image it comes, although more steps require more computer memory. Images can be manipulated by windowing. This concept is particularly valuable in computerized tomography. See Hounsfield unit, digitization

Back - New Search

Grey Turner sign

a bluish bruiselike appearance around the flanks, which is seen in acute pancreatitis

[G. Grey Turner (1877–1951), British surgeon]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gripe *n.*

severe abdominal pain (see colic).

Back - New Search

griseofulvin *n.*
an antibiotic administered by mouth to treat fungal infections of the hair, skin, and nails, such as ringworm. Mild and temporary side-effects such as headache, skin rashes, and digestive upsets may occur. Trade names: *Fulcin* , *Grisovin* .

← Back - New Search

groin *n.*

the external depression on the front of the body that marks the junction of the abdomen with either of the thighs. See also inguinal

← Back - 🔍 New Search

grommet *n.*
a flanged metal or plastic tube that is inserted in the eardrum in cases of glue ear. It allows air to enter the middle ear, bypassing the patient's own nonfunctioning Eustachian tube

Back - New Search

ground substance

the matrix of connective tissue, in which various cells and fibres are embedded.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

group practice

see general practitioner

Back - New Search

group therapy

1 *(group psycho-therapy)* psychotherapy involving at least two patients and a therapist. The patients are encouraged to understand and to analyse their own and one another's problems. See also encounter group, psychodrama

2 therapy in which people with the same problem, such as alcoholism, meet and discuss together their difficulties and possible ways of overcoming them.

Top

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

growth factor

any of various chemicals, particularly polypeptides, that have a variety of important roles in the stimulation of new cell growth and cell maintenance. They bind to the cell surface on receptors. Specific growth factors can cause new cell proliferation (*epidermal growth factor* , *haemopoietic growth factor*) and the migration of cells (*fibroblast growth factor*) and play a role in wound healing (*platelet-derived growth factor* ; *PDGF*). Some growth factors act in the embryonic stage of development; for example, nerve growth factor. It is thought that some growth factors that induce cell proliferation are involved in the abnormal regulation of growth seen in cancer when produced in excessive amounts (e.g. *insulin-like growth factor* , *IGF-I*). Growth factors produced locally around a carcinoma (e.g. *vascular endothelial growth factor*) are important in the encouragement of invasion by the tumour; other factors (e.g. autocrine motility factor, migration-stimulating factor) are also significant. See also bone growth factor

← Back - New Search

growth hormone *(GH, somatotrophin)*

a hormone, synthesized and stored in the anterior pituitary gland, that promotes growth of the long bones in the limbs and increases protein synthesis (via somatomedin). Its release is controlled by the opposing actions of *growth-hormone releasing hormone* and somatostatin. Excessive production of growth hormone results in gigantism before puberty and acromegaly in adults. Lack of growth hormone in children causes dwarfism

Back - New Search

grumous *adj.*

coarse; lumpy; clotted; often used to describe the appearance of the centre of wounds or diseased cells or the surface of a bacterial culture.

← Back - New Search

GSI

genuine stress incontinence. See incontinence

← Back - New Search

guaifenesin *(guaiphenesin)* *n.*
an expectorant used in cough mixtures and tablets.

Back - New Search

guanethidine *n.*

a drug that is used to reduce high blood pressure (see sympatholytic). It is administered by mouth; common side-effects are diarrhoea, faintness, and dizziness. Trade name: *Ismelin* .

← Back - New Search

guanine *n.*

one of the nitrogen-containing bases (see purine) that occurs in the nucleic acids DNA and RNA.

← Back - New Search

guanosine *n.*

a compound containing guanine and the sugar ribose. See also nucleotide

← Back - New Search

gubernaculum *n.* (pl. gubernacula)

either of a pair of fibrous strands of tissue that connect the gonads to the inguinal region in the fetus. In the male they guide and possibly move the testes into the scrotum before birth. In the female the ovaries descend only slightly within the abdominal cavity and the gubernacula persist as the round ligaments connecting the ovaries and uterus to the abdominal wall.

← Back - New Search

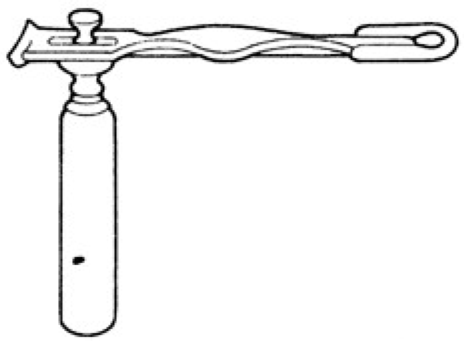
Guillain-Barré syndrome *(postinfective polyneuropathy)*
a disease of the peripheral nerves in which there is numbness and weakness in the limbs. It usually develops 10–20 days after a respiratory or gastrointestinal infection (commonly with *Campylobacter*) that provokes an allergic response in the peripheral nerves. Involvement of the respiratory muscles may require mechanical ventilation. Recovery is usually excellent although often prolonged. Treatment with immunoglobulins (intravenous) or with plasma exchange may speed recovery and reduce long-term disability. See polyradiculitis

[G. Guillain (1876–1961) and A. Barré (1880–1967), French neurologists]

Back - New Search

guillotine *n.*
(in surgery) **1** an instrument used for removing the tonsils. It is loop-shaped and contains a sliding knife blade (see illustration).

2 an encircling suture to control the escape of fluid or blood from an orifice or to close a gap.



A tonsil guillotine

Top

Back - New Search

guinea worm

a nematode worm, *Dracunculus medinensis*, that is a parasite of humans. The white threadlike adult female, 60–120 cm long, lives in the connective tissues beneath the skin. It releases its larvae into a large blister on the legs or arms; when the limbs are immersed in water the larvae escape and are subsequently eaten by tiny water fleas (*Cyclops*), inside which their development continues. The disease dracontiasis results from drinking water contaminated with *Cyclops*.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Gulf War syndrome

a variety of symptoms, mainly neurological (including chronic fatigue, dizziness, amnesia, digestive upsets, and muscle wasting), that have been attributed to exposure of armed forces personnel to chemicals (e.g. insecticides) used during the Gulf War (1991) or possibly to the effects of vaccines and tablets given to protect personnel against the anticipated threat of chemical and biological warfare during the conflict. Medical research into the syndrome is continuing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gullet *n.*

see oesophagus

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gum *n.*

(in anatomy) see gingiva

Back - New Search

gumboil *n.*
the opening on the surface of the gum of a sinus tract from a chronic abscess associated with the roots of a tooth. It may be accompanied by varying degrees of swelling, pain, and discharge.

← Back - New Search

gumma *n.*

a small soft tumour, characteristic of the tertiary stage of syphilis, that occurs in connective tissue, the liver, brain, testes, heart, or bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gumshield *n.*
a soft flexible cover that fits over the teeth for protection in contact sports. The best type is specially made to fit the individual.

Back - New Search

gunshot wound

a common cause of both military and civil injuries. Gunshot wounds are usually produced by high-velocity missiles: deep-seated tissue destruction of thermal origin is a major complication.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

gustation *n.*

the sense of taste or the act of tasting.

Back - New Search

gustatory *adj.*
relating to the sense of taste or to the organs of taste.

← Back - New Search

gut *n.*

1 see intestine

2 see catgut

Top

← Back - New Search

Guthrie test
a blood test performed on all newborn babies at the end of the first week of life. The blood is obtained by pricking the heel of the baby. The test can detect several inborn errors of metabolism (including phenylketonuria) and hypothyroidism; it can also be used for detecting cystic fibrosis, although this is not routinely offered.

[R. Guthrie (1916–), US paediatrician]

Back - New Search

gutta *n.* (pl. guttae)

(in pharmacy) a drop. Drops are the form in which medicines are applied to the eyes and ears.

Back - New Search

gutta-percha *n.*
the juice of an ever-green Malaysian tree, which is hard at room temperature but becomes soft and elastic when heated in hot water. On cooling, gutta-percha will retain any deformity imparted to it when hot; thus it was used in dentistry as an impression material and as a temporary filling material. It has been superseded for these purposes by better materials, but is still used in the form of gutta-percha points as the principal core of root fillings

Back - New Search

guttate *adj.*
describing lesions in the skin that are shaped like drops.

Back - New Search

GVHD

see graft-versus-host disease

← Back - New Search

gyn- *(gyno-, gynaec(o)-)* *prefix denoting* women or the female reproductive organs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gynaecology *n.*

the study of diseases of women and girls, particularly those affecting the female reproductive system. Compare obstetrics

—gynaecological *adj.* —gynaecologist *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gynaecomastia *n.*

enlargement of the breasts in the male, due either to hormone imbalance or to hormone therapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gypsum *n.*

see plaster of Paris

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gyr- *(gyro-)* *prefix denoting*
1 a gyrus.

2 a ring or circle.

Top

← Back - New Search

gyrate atrophy

a hereditary condition causing night blindness and constricted visual fields, usually developing in the third decade of life. Clinically it is characterized by a progressive atrophy of the choroid and retina.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

gyrus *n.* (pl. gyri)

a raised convolution of the cerebral cortex, between two sulci (clefts).

Back - New Search

H

Haab's striae

splits or tears in Descemet's membrane occurring during infancy, commonly as a result of child-hood glaucoma.

[O. Haab (1850–1931), German ophthalmologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

habit *n.*

a sequence of learned behaviour occurring in a particular context or as a response to particular events. Habits organize life, often in minute detail. They are often the result of conditioning, are performed automatically and unconsciously, and reduce decision-making. Habits, once established, often persist after the original causal factors no longer operate. Behavioural psychology is based on the premise that one form of conditioning can be replaced by another.

Back - New Search

habitual abortion

see abortion.

← Back - New Search

habituation *n.*

1 ***(in psychology)*** a simple type of learning consisting of a gradual waning response by the subject to a continuous or repeated stimulus that is not associated with reinforcement.

2 ***(in pharmacology)*** the condition of being psychologically dependent on a drug, following repeated consumption, marked by reduced sensitivity to its effects and a craving for the drug if it is withdrawn. See also dependence.

Top

Back - New Search

habitus *n.*
an individual's general physical appearance, especially when this is associated with a constitutional tendency to a particular disease.

Back - New Search

haem *n.*

an iron-containing compound (a porphyrin) that combines with the protein globin to form haemoglobin, found in the red blood cells.

← Back - New Search

haem- *(haema-, haemo-, haemat(o)-)* *prefix denoting* blood. Examples: *haematogenesis* (formation of); *haemophobia* (fear of).

Back - New Search

haemagglutination *n.*

the clumping of red blood cells (see agglutination). It is caused by an antibody–antigen reaction or some viruses and other substances.

← Back - New Search

haemangioblastoma *(Lindau's tumour)* *n.*

a tumour of the brain or spinal cord arising in the blood vessels of the meninges or brain. It is often associated with phaeochromocytoma and syringomyelia. See also von Hippel-Lindau disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haemangioma *n.*

a benign tumour of blood vessels. It often appears on the skin as a type of birthmark; the strawberry naevus is an example. See also angioma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Haemaphysalis *n.*

a genus of hard ticks. Certain species transmit tick typhus in the Old World; *H. spinigera* transmits the virus causing Kyasanur Forest disease in India.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

haemarthrosis *n.*
joint pain and swelling caused by bleeding into a joint. This may follow injury or may occur spontaneously in a disease of the blood, such as haemophilia. Treatment is by immobilization, cold compresses, and correction of the blood disorder (if present). Removal of blood from the joint may relieve the pain.

← Back - New Search

haematemesis *n.*

the act of vomiting blood. The blood may have been swallowed (e.g. following nosebleed or tonsillectomy) but more often arises from bleeding in the oesophagus, stomach, or duodenum. Common causes are gastric and duodenal ulcers, and varicose veins in the oesophagus. If much blood is lost, it is usually replaced by blood transfusion. If bleeding does not stop spontaneously it may be arrested by coagulation of the bleeding point using either a laser or a heater-probe, or by the injection of adrenaline or a sclerosing material: all these techniques are applied through an endoscope. See also melaena.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

haemathidrosis *(haematidrosis)*
n. see haematohidrosis.

Back - New Search

haematin *n.*

a chemical derivative of haemoglobin formed by removal of the protein part of the molecule and oxidation of the iron atom from the ferrous to the ferric form.

← Back - New Search

haematinic *n.*

a drug that increases the amount of haemoglobin in the blood, e.g. ferrous sulphate and other iron-containing compounds. Haematinics are used, often in combination with vitamins and folic acid, to prevent and treat anaemia due to iron deficiency. They are used particularly to prevent anaemia during pregnancy. Digestive disturbances sometimes occur with haematinics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haematocoele *n.*

a swelling caused by leakage of blood into a cavity, especially that of the tunica vaginalis, the membrane overlying the front and sides of the testis. A *parametric (pelvic) haematocoele* is a swelling near the uterus formed by the escape of blood, usually from a Fallopian tube in ectopic pregnancy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haematocolpos *n.*
the accumulation of menstrual blood in the vagina because the hymen at the entrance to the vagina lacks an opening. See cryptomenorrhoea.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haematocrit *n.*
see packed cell volume.

Back - New Search

haematocyst *n.*
a cyst that contains blood.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haematogenous *(haematogenic) adj.*

1 relating to the production of blood or its constituents; haematopoietic.

2 produced by, originating in, or carried by the blood.

Top

← Back - New Search

haematohidrosis *(haemathidrosis, haematidrosis)* *n.*
the secretion of sweat containing blood.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haematology *n.*

the study of blood and blood-forming tissues and the disorders associated with them.

—haematological *adj.* —haematologist *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haematoma *n.*

an accumulation of blood within the tissues that clots to form a solid swelling. Injury, disease of the blood vessels, or a clotting disorder of the blood are the usual causative factors. An *intracranial haematoma* causes symptoms by compressing the brain and by raising the pressure within the skull. A blunt injury to the head, especially the temple, may tear the middle meningeal artery, giving rise to a rapidly accumulating *extradural haematoma* requiring urgent surgical treatment. In elderly people a relatively slight head injury may tear the veins where they cross the space beneath the dura, giving rise to a *subdural haematoma* . Excellent results are obtained by surgical treatment. An *intracerebral haematoma* may be a consequence of severe head injury but is more often due to atheromatous disease of the cerebral arteries and high blood pressure resulting in bleeding into the brain. See also perianal haematoma.

Back - New Search

haematometra *n.*
1 accumulation of menstrual blood in the uterus.

2 any abnormally copious bleeding in the uterus.

Top

← Back - New Search

haematomyelia *n.*

bleeding into the tissue of the spinal cord. This may result in acutely developing symptoms that mimic syringomyelia.

← Back - New Search

haematopoiesis *n.*

see haemopoiesis.

Back - New Search

haematoporphyrin *n.*
a type of porphyrin produced during the metabolism of haemoglobin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haematosalpinx *(haemosalpinx)* *n.*
the accumulation of menstrual blood in the Fallopian tubes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haematoxylin *n.*

a colourless crystalline compound extracted from logwood (*Haematoxylon campechianum*) and used in various histological stains. When oxidized haematoxylin is converted to *haematein* , which imparts a blue colour to certain parts of cells, especially cell nuclei. *Heidenhain's iron haematoxylin* is used to stain sections that are to be photographed, since it gives great clarity at high magnification.

Back - New Search

haematuria *n.*

the passage of blood in the urine. This may be seen by the naked eye (*frank haematuria*) or urine microscopy (*microscopic haematuria*), or it may be detected by urinalysis sticks (*'dipstix' haematuria*). Haematuria is a very important symptom because it is associated with transitional cell carcinoma, most commonly in the bladder, and kidney cancer. It may also be due to urinary-tract infections, stone disease, or some forms of glomerulonephritis.

Back - New Search

haemin *n.*

a chemical derivative of haemoglobin formed by removal of the protein part of the molecule, oxidation of the iron atom, and combination with an acid to form a salt (compare haematin). *Chlorohaemin* forms characteristic crystals, the identification of which provides the basis of a chemical test for blood stains.

Back - New Search

haemo- *prefix.*

see haem-.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Haemobartonella *n.*
see Bartonella.

Back - New Search

haemochromatosis *(hereditary haemochromatosis, bronze diabetes, iron-storage disease) n.*

a hereditary disorder in which there is excessive absorption and storage of iron. This leads to damage and functional impairment of many organs, including the liver, pancreas, and endocrine glands. The main features are a bronze colour of the skin, diabetes, and liver failure. It is inherited as an autosomal recessive trait in people of northern European descent and is due to mutations in the haemochromatosis gene (*HFE*) in the majority of cases. Iron may be removed from the body by blood letting or an iron chelating agent may be administered. Compare haemosiderosis.

Back - New Search

haemoconcentration *n.*

an increase in the proportion of red blood cells relative to the plasma, brought about by a decrease in the volume of plasma or an increase in the concentration of red blood cells in the circulating blood (see polycythaemia). Haemoconcentration may occur in any condition in which there is a severe loss of water from the body. Compare haemodilution.

← Back - New Search

haemocytometer *n.*
a special glass chamber of known volume into which diluted blood is introduced. The numbers of the various blood cells present are then counted visually, through a microscope. Haemocytometers have been largely replaced by electronic cell counters.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haemodialysis *n.*
a technique of removing waste materials or poisons from the blood using the principle of dialysis. Haemodialysis is performed on patients whose kidneys have ceased to function; the process takes place in an *artificial kidney* , or *dialyser* . The stream of blood taken from an artery is circulated through the dialyser on one side of a semipermeable membrane, while a solution of similar electrolytic composition to the patient's blood circulates on the other side. Water and waste products from the patient's blood filter through the membrane, whose pores are too small to allow passage of blood cells and proteins. The purified blood is then returned to the patient's body through a vein.

Back - New Search

haemodilution *n.*

a decrease in the proportion of red blood cells relative to the plasma, brought about by an increase in the total volume of plasma. This may occur in a variety of conditions, including pregnancy and enlargement of the spleen (see hypersplenism). Compare haemoconcentration.

Back - New Search

haemoglobin *n.*

a substance contained within the red blood cells (erythrocytes) and responsible for their colour, composed of the pigment *haem* (an iron-containing porphyrin) linked to the protein *globin* . Haemoglobin has the unique property of combining reversibly with oxygen and is the medium by which oxygen is transported within the body. It takes up oxygen as blood passes through the lungs and releases it as blood passes through the tissues. Blood normally contains 12–18 g/dl of haemoglobin. See also myohaemoglobin, oxyhaemoglobin.

Back - New Search

haemoglobinometer *n.*

an instrument for determining the concentration of haemoglobin in a sample of blood, which is a measure of its ability to carry oxygen.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

haemoglobinopathy *n.*

any of a group of inherited diseases, such as thalassaemia and sickle-cell disease, in which there is an abnormality in the production of haemoglobin.

Back - New Search

haemoglobinuria *n.*

the presence in the urine of free haemoglobin. The condition occurs if haemoglobin, released from disintegrating red blood cells, cannot be taken up rapidly enough by blood proteins. The condition sometimes follows strenuous exercise. It is also associated with certain infectious diseases (such as blackwater fever), ingestion of certain chemicals (such as arsenic), and injury.

Back - New Search

haemogram *n.*

the results of a routine blood test, including an estimate of the blood haemoglobin level, the packed cell volume, and the numbers of red and white blood cells (see blood count). Any abnormalities seen in microscopic examination of the blood are also noted.

Back - New Search

haemolysin *n.*

a substance capable of bringing about destruction of red blood cells (haemolysis). It may be an antibody or a bacterial toxin.

← Back - New Search

haemolysis *n.*

the destruction of red blood cells (erythrocytes). Within the body, haemolysis may result from defects within the red cells or from poisoning, infection, or the action of antibodies; it may occur in mismatched blood transfusions. It usually leads to anaemia. Haemolysis of blood specimens may result from unsatisfactory collection or storage or be brought about intentionally as part of an analytical procedure (see laking).

Back - New Search

haemolytic *adj.*

causing, associated with, or resulting from destruction of red blood cells (erythrocytes). For example, a *haemolytic antibody* is one that causes destruction of red cells; a *haemolytic anaemia* is due to red-cell destruction (see anaemia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haemolytic disease of the newborn

the condition resulting from destruction (haemolysis) of the red blood cells of the fetus by antibodies in the mother's blood passing through the placenta. This most commonly happens when the red blood cells of the fetus are Rh positive (i.e. they have the rhesus factor) but the mother's red cells are Rh negative. The fetal cells are therefore incompatible in her circulation and evoke the production of antibodies. This may result in very severe anaemia of the fetus, leading to heart failure with oedema (hydrops fetalis) or stillbirth. When the anaemia is less severe the fetus may reach term in good condition, but the accumulation of the bile pigment bilirubin from the destroyed cells causes severe jaundice after birth, which may require exchange transfusion. If untreated it may cause serious brain damage (see kernicterus).

A blood test early in pregnancy enables the detection of antibodies in the mother's blood and the adoption of various precautions for the infant's safety. Some cases of predictably very severe haemolytic disease have been successfully treated by intrauterine transfusion. The incidence of the disease has been greatly reduced by preventing the formation of antibodies in a Rh negative mother. If at birth or after an abortion the baby's blood is found to be incompatible with the mother's (i.e. Rh positive) she is given an injection of Rh antibody (anti-D immunoglobulin). This rapidly destroys any Rh positive fetal cells so that they do not remain long enough to stimulate antibody production in her blood (which could affect her next pregnancy).

Back - New Search

haemolytic uraemic syndrome

a condition in which sudden rapid destruction of red blood cells (see haemolysis) causes acute renal failure due partly to obstruction of small arteries in the kidneys. The haemolysis also causes a reduction in the number of platelets, which can lead to severe haemorrhage. The syndrome may occur as a result of septicaemia following a respiratory or gastrointestinal infection (especially by pathogenic *Escherichia coli*), eclamptic fits in pregnancy (see eclampsia), or as a reaction to certain drugs. There may also be small sporadic outbreaks of the condition without any obvious cause.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

haemopericardium *n.*
the presence of blood within the membranous sac (pericardium) surrounding the heart, which may result from injury, tumours, rupture of the heart (e.g. following myocardial infarction), or a leaking aneurysm. The heart is compressed (see cardiac tamponade) and the circulation impaired; a large fall in blood pressure and cardiac arrest may result. Surgical drainage of the blood may be life saving.

← Back - New Search

haemoperitoneum *n.*

the presence of blood in the peritoneal cavity, between the lining of the abdomen or pelvis and the membrane covering the organs within.

Back - New Search

haemophilia *n.*

either of two hereditary disorders in which the blood clots very slowly, due to a deficiency of either of two coagulation factors: *haemophilia A* , due to deficiency of Factor VIII (antihaemophilic factor); or *haemophilia B* , due to deficiency of Factor IX (Christmas factor). The patient may experience prolonged bleeding following any injury or wound, and in severe cases there is spontaneous bleeding into muscles and joints. Bleeding in haemophilia may be treated by recombinent-DNA-derived Factor VIII or plasma Factor VIII concentrate. Alternatively concentrated preparations of Factor VIII or Factor IX, obtained by freezing fresh plasma, may be administered (see cryoprecipitate). Haemophilia is controlled by a sex-linked gene, which means that it is almost exclusively restricted to males: women can carry the disease – and pass it on to their sons – without being affected themselves. The genes encoding factors VIII and IX have been used in gene therapy trials for haemophilia.

—haemophiliac *n.*

← Back - New Search

Haemophilus *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative aerobic nonmotile parasitic rodlike bacteria frequently found in the respiratory tract. They can grow only in the presence of certain factors in the blood and/or certain coenzymes: they are cultured on fresh blood agar. Most species are pathogenic: *H. aegyptius* causes conjunctivitis, and *H. ducreyi* soft sore (chancroid). *H. influenzae* is associated with acute and chronic respiratory infections (see also epiglottitis) and is a common secondary cause of influenza infections; *H. influenzae* type B is an important cause of bacterial meningitis in young children (see Hib vaccine).

Back - New Search

haemophthalmia *n.*

bleeding into the vitreous humour of the eye: vitreous haemorrhage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haemopneumothorax *n.*

the presence of both blood and air in the pleural cavity, usually as a result of injury. Both must be drained out to allow the lung to expand normally. See also haemothorax.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haemopoiesis *(haematopoiesis) n.*

the process of production of blood cells and platelets which continues throughout life, replacing aged cells (which are removed from the circulation). In healthy adults, haemopoiesis is confined to the bone marrow, but in embryonic life and in early infancy, as well as in certain diseases, it may occur in other sites (*extramedullary haemopoiesis*). See also erythropoiesis, leucopoiesis, thrombopoiesis.

—haemopoietic *adj.*

Back - New Search

haemopoietic stem cell

the cell from which all classes of blood cells are derived. It cannot be identified microscopically, but can be defined by the presence of a combination of cell-surface proteins. It can be demonstrated by tissue culture of the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow, as well as by growth of human haemopoietic cells in immunodeficient mice strains, such as non-obese diabetic/severe combined immunodeficient (NOD/SCID). See also haemopoiesis.

Back - New Search

haemoptysis *n.*

the coughing up of blood. This symptom should always be taken seriously, however small the amount. In some patients the cause is not serious; in others it is never found. But it should always be reported to a doctor.

← Back - New Search

haemorrhage *(bleeding)* *n.*
the escape of blood from a ruptured blood vessel, externally or internally. Arterial blood is bright red and emerges in spurts, venous blood is dark red and flows steadily, while damage to minor vessels may produce only an oozing. Rupture of a major blood vessel such as the femoral artery can lead to the loss of several litres of blood in a few minutes, resulting in shock, collapse, and death, if untreated. See also haematemesis, haematuria, haemoptysis.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

haemorrhagic *adj.*

associated with or resulting from blood loss (see haemorrhage). For example, *haemorrhagic anaemia* is due to blood loss (see anaemia).

← Back - New Search

haemorrhagic disease of the newborn

a temporary disturbance in blood clotting caused by vitamin K deficiency and affecting infants on the second to fourth day of life. It varies in severity from mild gastrointestinal bleeding to profuse bleeding into many organs, including the brain. It is more common in breast-fed and preterm infants. The condition can be prevented by giving all babies vitamin K, either by injection or orally, shortly after birth. Medical name: *melaena neonatorum* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

haemorrhoidectomy *n.*

the surgical operation for removing haemorrhoids, which are tied and then excised. Possible complications are bleeding or, later, anal stricture (narrowing). The operation is usually performed only for second- or third-degree haemorrhoids that have not responded to simple measures.

← Back - New Search

haemorrhoids *(piles)* *pl. n.*

enlargement of the normal spongy blood-filled cushions in the wall of the anus (*internal haemorrhoids*), usually a consequence of prolonged constipation or, occasionally, diarrhoea. They most commonly occur at three main points equidistant around the circumference of the anus. Uncomplicated haemorrhoids are seldom painful; any pain is usually caused by an anal fissure. The main symptom is bleeding, and in *first-degree haemorrhoids* , which never appear at the anus, bleeding at the end of defaecation is the only symptom. *Second-degree haemorrhoids* protrude beyond the anus as an uncomfortable swelling but return spontaneously; *third-degree haemorrhoids* remain outside the anus and need to be returned by pressure.

First- and second-degree haemorrhoids may respond to bowel regulation using a high-fibre diet with faecal softening agents. If bleeding persists, an irritant fluid (a sclerosing agent) may be injected around the swollen cushions to make them shrivel up. Other effective treatments are infrared coagulation and the application of elastic bands. Third-degree haemorrhoids often require surgery (see haemorrhoidectomy), especially if they become strangulated (producing severe pain and further enlargement).

External haemorrhoids are either prolapsed internal haemorrhoids or – more often – perianal haematomas or the residual skin tags remaining after a perianal haematoma has healed.

Back - New Search

haemosalpinx *n.*
see haematosalpinx.

Back - New Search

haemosiderin *n.*

an iron-storage compound found mainly in the cells of the macrophage-monocyte system in the marrow, in the Kupffer cells of the liver, and in the spleen. It contains around 30% iron by weight.

← Back - New Search

haemosiderosis *n.*
the accumulation of haemosiderin in various tissues.

← Back - New Search

haemostasis *n.*

the arrest of bleeding, involving the physiological processes of blood coagulation and the contraction of damaged blood vessels. The term is also applied to various surgical procedures (for example the application of ligatures or diathermy to cut vessels) used to stop bleeding.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

haemostatic *(styptic)* *n.*

an agent that stops or prevents haemorrhage; for example, phytomenadione. Haemostatics are used to control bleeding due to various causes.

← Back - New Search

haemothorax *n.*

blood in the pleural cavity, usually due to injury. If the blood is not drained dense fibrous adhesions occur between the pleural surfaces, which can impair the normal movement of the lung. The blood may also become infected (see empyema).

← Back - New Search

haemozoin *n.*

an iron-containing pigment present in the organisms that cause malaria (*Plasmodium* species).

← Back - New Search

hair *n.*

a threadlike keratinized outgrowth of the epidermis of the skin. It develops inside a tubular *hair follicle* . The part above the skin consists of three layers: an outer *cuticle* ; a *cortex* , forming the bulk of the hair and containing the pigment that gives the hair its colour; and a central core (*medulla*), which may be hollow. The *root* of the hair, beneath the surface of the skin, is expanded at its base to form the *bulb* , which contains a matrix of dividing cells. As new cells are formed the older ones are pushed upwards and become keratinized to form the root and shaft. A hair may be raised by a small erector muscle in the dermis, attached to the hair follicle.

Back - New Search

hairball *n.*
see trichobezoar.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hair follicle

a sheath of epidermal cells and connective tissue that surrounds the root of a hair.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hair papilla

a projection of the dermis that is surrounded by the base of the hair bulb. It contains the capillaries that supply blood to the growing hair.

← Back - New Search

hairy cell

an abnormal white blood cell that has the appearance of an immature lymphocyte with fine hairlike cytoplasmic projections around the perimeter of the cell. It is found in a rare form of leukaemia (*hairy-cell leukaemia*) most commonly occurring in young men.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

halfway house

a residential home for a group of people where some professional supervision is available. It is used as a stage in the rehabilitation of the mentally ill, usually when they have just been discharged from hospital and are able to work but are not yet ready for independent life.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

halitosis *n.*

bad breath. Causes of temporary halitosis include recently eaten strongly flavoured food, such as garlic or onions, and drugs such as paraldehyde. Other causes include mouth breathing, periodontal disease, and infective conditions of the nose, throat, and lungs (especially bronchiectasis). Constipation, indigestion, and some liver diseases may also cause the condition.

Back - New Search

hallucination *n.*

a false perception of something that is not really there. Hallucinations may be visual, auditory, tactile, gustatory (of taste), or olfactory (of smell). They may be provoked by psychological illness (such as schizophrenia) or physical disorders in the brain (such as temporal lobe epilepsy or stroke) or they may be caused by drugs or sensory deprivation. Hallucinations should be distinguished from dreams and from illusions (since they occur at the same time as real perceptions and are not based upon real stimuli).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hallucinogen *n.*

a drug that produces hallucinations, e.g. cannabis and lysergic acid diethylamide. Hallucinogens were formerly used to treat certain types of mental illness.

—hallucinogenic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

hallux *n.* (pl. halluces)
the big toe.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hallux rigidus

painful stiffness of the metatarsophalangeal joint, between the big toe and the first metatarsal bone, usually resulting from osteoarthritis. Conservative treatment is often successful, but in some cases arthrodesis or arthroplasty is required.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hallux valgus

displacement of the big toe towards the others. It is often associated with a bunion.

← Back - New Search

hallux varus

displacement of the big toe away from the others.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

haloperidol *n.*

a butyrophenone antipsychotic drug used to relieve anxiety and tension in the treatment of schizophrenia and other psychiatric disorders. It is administered by mouth or injection; muscular incoordination and restlessness are common side-effects. Trade names: *Haldol* , *Serenace* .

Back - New Search

halophilic *adj.*
requiring solutions of high salt concentration for healthy growth. Certain bacteria are halophilic.
—halophile *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

halos *pl. n.*
coloured rings seen around lights by people with acute congestive glaucoma and sometimes by people with cataract.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

halothane *n.*

a potent general anaesthetic administered by inhalation, used for inducing and maintaining anaesthesia in all types of surgical operations. However, it may cause liver damage and is less widely used now than formerly.

← Back - New Search

hamartoma *n.*

an overgrowth of mature tissue in which the elements show disordered arrangement and proportion in comparison to normal. The overgrowth is benign but malignancy may occur in any of the constituent tissue elements.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hamate bone *(unciform bone)*

a hook-shaped bone of the wrist (see carpus). It articulates with the capitate and triquetral bones at the sides, with the lunate bone behind, and with the fourth and fifth metacarpal bones in front.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hammer *n.*

(in anatomy) see malleus.

← Back - New Search

hammer toe

a deformity of a toe, most often the second, caused by fixed flexion of the proximal interphalangeal joint, which produces extension of distal interphalangeal and metatarsophalangeal joints. A corn often forms over the deformity, which may be painful. If severe pain does not respond to strapping or corrective footwear, it may be necessary to perform arthrodesis at the affected joint.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hamstring *n.*

any of the tendons at the back of the knee. They attach the *hamstring muscles* (the biceps femoris, semitendinosus, and semimembranosus) to their insertions in the tibia and fibula.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hamulus *n.* (pl. hamuli)

any hooklike process, such as occurs on the hamate, lacrimal, and sphenoid bones and on the cochlea.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hand *n.*

the terminal organ of the upper limb. From a surgical point of view, the human hand comprises the eight bones of the carpus (wrist), the five metacarpal bones, and the phalangeal bones plus the surrounding tissues; anatomically, the bones and tissues of the wrist are excluded. The hand is a common site of infections and injuries, many of which are of industrial origin for which compensation may be claimed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

handedness *n.*
the preferential use of one hand, rather than the other, in voluntary actions. Ambidexterity – the ability to use either hand with equal skill – is very rare. About 90% of people are right-handed and this correlates with the half of the brain that is dominant for speech: some 97% of right-handed people have left-hemisphere dominance for speech, whereas only 60% of left-handed people are right-hemisphere dominant for speech.

Back - New Search

hand, foot, and mouth disease

a self-limiting disease, mainly affecting young children, caused by Coxsackie virus A16. A feeling of mild illness is accompanied by mouth ulcers and blisters on the hands and feet.

Back - New Search

handicap *n.*

1 partial or total inability to perform a social, occupational, or other activity that the affected person wants to do. It reflects the extent to which an individual is disadvantaged by some partial or total disability when compared with those in a peer group who have no such disability. A handicap is usually related to an identifiable structural *impairment* . It may also reflect functional impairment, which may be unsuspected by the individual and discovered by clinical observation or testing. The alternative terms *abnormality* , *defect* , or *malformation* (for impairment) and *malfunction* (for disability) are used by many authorities, which may sometimes cause confusion; in an attempt to resolve this, a working group of the World Health Organization has suggested using the generic term *disablement* , but this has gained only limited acceptance. See also International Classification of Diseases.

2 see mental handicap.

Top

Back - New Search

Hand-Schüller-Christian disease
see Langerhans cell histiocytosis.

[A. Hand (1868–1949), US paediatrician; A. Schüller (1874–1958), Austrian neurologist; H. A. Christian (1876–1951), US physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Hansen's bacillus
see Mycobacterium.

[G. H. A. Hansen (1841–1912), Norwegian physician]

Back - New Search

Hansen's disease

see leprosy.

← Back - New Search

hantavirus *n.*

one of a genus of viruses that infect rats, mice, and voles and cause disease in humans when the secretions or excreta of these rodents are inhaled or ingested. The disease was first reported from the area of the Hantaan river, which separates North from South Korea, but hantavirus infections also occur in Japan, China, Russia, Europe, and the USA: in Britain it can affect farm, nature conservancy, and sewage workers and those engaged in water sports. The symptoms vary according to the strain of the infecting virus. Many patients have a mild influenza-like illness, but severe cases are characterized by high fever, headache, shock, nausea and vomiting, and petechiae in the skin; there may be kidney pain and rapidly progressive kidney damage leading to kidney failure. A particularly virulent strain in the USA attacks the lungs, leading to rapid respiratory failure. The mortality rate in these severe cases is high.

Back - New Search

haploid *(monoploid)* *adj.*
describing cells, nuclei, or organisms that have a single set of unpaired chromosomes. In humans the gametes are haploid following meiosis. Compare diploid, triploid.
—haploid *n.*

← Back - New Search

haplotype *n.*
a complete set of HLA antigens inherited from either parent.

← Back - New Search

happy puppet syndrome

see Angelman syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hapt- *(hapto-)* *prefix denoting* touch.

← Back - New Search

hapten *n.*

see antigen.

← Back - New Search

haptoglobin *n.*
a protein present in blood plasma that binds with free haemoglobin to form a complex that is rapidly removed from the circulation by the liver. Depletion of plasma haptoglobin is a feature of anaemias in which red blood cells are destroyed inside the circulation with the release of haemoglobin into the plasma and its loss in the urine.

Back - New Search

harara *n.*

a severe and itchy inflammation of the skin occurring in people continuously subjected to the bites of the sandfly *Phlebotomus papatasii*. The incidence of this allergic skin reaction, prevalent in the Middle East, may be checked by controlling the numbers of sandflies.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

harelip *n.*

see cleft lip.

Back - New Search

Harrison's sulcus
a depression on both sides of the chest wall of a child between the pectoral muscles and the lower margin of the ribcage. It is caused by exaggerated suction of the diaphragm when breathing in and develops in conditions in which the airways are partially obstructed (e.g. poorly treated asthma) or when the lungs are abnormally congested due to some congenital abnormality of the heart.

[E. Harrison (1789–1838), British physician]

Back - New Search

Hartmann's operation
a method of reconstruction after surgical removal of distal colon and proximal rectum, in which the rectal stump is closed off and the divided end of the colon is brought out as a colostomy. The technique allows for a second-stage joining up of the bowel ends with no colostomy.

[H. Hartmann (1860–1952), French surgeon]

← Back - New Search

Hartmann's pouch

a saclike dilatation of the gall-bladder wall near its outlet; it is a common site for finding gallstones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Hartmann's solution
a physiological solution used for infusion into the circulation. In addition to essential ions, it also contains glucose.

[A. F. Hartmann (1898–1964), US paediatrician]

Back - New Search

Hartnup disease

a rare hereditary defect in the absorption of the amino acid tryptophan, leading to mental retardation, thickening and roughening of the skin on exposure to light, and lack of muscular coordination. The condition is similar to pellagra. Treatment with nicotinamide is usually effective.

[Hartnup, the family in whom it was first reported]

← Back - New Search

harvest mite

see Trombicula.

Back - New Search

Hashimoto's disease

chronic inflammation of the thyroid gland (*thyroiditis*) due to the formation of antibodies against normal thyroid tissue (autoantibodies; see thyroid antibodies). Its features include a firm swelling of the thyroid and partial or total failure of secretion of thyroid hormones; often there are autoantibodies to other organs, such as the stomach. Women are more often affected than men and the condition often occurs in families.

[H. Hashimoto (1881–1934), Japanese surgeon]

Back - New Search

hashish *n.*

see cannabis.

Back - New Search

haustrum *n.*

one of the pouches on the external surface of the colon.

Back - New Search

Haversian canal

one of the small canals (diameter about 50 μm) that ramify throughout compact bone. See also Haversian system.

[C. Havers (1650–1702), English anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Haversian system

one of the cylindrical units of which compact bone is made. A *Haversian canal* forms a central tube, around which are alternate layers of bone matrix (*lamellae*) and *lacunae* containing bone cells. The lacunae are linked by minute channels (*canaliculi*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hay fever

a form of allergy due to the pollen of grasses, trees, and other plants, characterized by inflammation of the membrane lining the nose and sometimes of the conjunctiva (see (allergic) conjunctivitis). The symptoms of sneezing, running or blocked nose, and watering eyes are due to histamine release and often respond to treatment with antihistamines. If the allergen is identified, it may be possible to undertake desensitization. Medical name: *allergic rhinitis* .

← Back - New Search

hazardous substance

(in occupational health) see COSHH.

Back - New Search

HCG

see human chorionic gonadotrophin.

← Back - New Search

head *n.*

1 the part of the body that contains the brain and the organs of sight, hearing, smell, and taste.

2 the rounded portion of a bone, which fits into a groove of another to form a joint; for example, the head of the humerus or femur.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

headache *n.*

pain felt deep within the skull. Most headaches are caused by emotional stress or fatigue but some are symptoms of serious intracranial disease. See also cluster headache, migraine.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

headgear *n.*

(in dentistry) a strap that is fixed round the back of the head and/or the neck and attached to an orthodontic appliance to aid tooth movement. It is normally worn at night and for part of the day.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

head injury

an injury usually resulting from a blow to the head and often associated with brain injury. It may result in contusion or – if the blood vessels in the head are torn – to a haematoma. The level of consciousness of a patient following a head injury can be assessed using the Glasgow scoring system. Head injuries are an important cause of death due to accidents: legislation to impose protective headgear at industrial sites and on construction workers and motorcyclists has reduced their incidence.

Back - New Search

head tilt chin lift

a manoeuvre for opening the airway of an unconscious patient. With the patient lying on his or her back, the neck is extended and the chin simultaneously pulled gently upwards to pull the tongue away from the back of the pharynx. This method is often used when mouth-to-mouth ventilation is to be given and is an alternative to the jaw thrust manoeuvre.

Back - New Search

Heaf test

a skin test to determine whether or not an individual is immune to tuberculosis, carried out prior to vaccination. A spring-loaded gun mounted with very short needles produces a circle of six punctures in the forearm through which tuberculin is introduced. If the test is positive a reaction causes the skin to become red and raised, indicating that the individual is immune. If the test is negative a vaccine (BCG) should be given.

[F. R. G. Heaf (20th century), British physician]

Back - New Search

Health and Safety Executive *(HSE)*

(in Britain) a statutory body responsible for the health and safety of workers (including factory, office, and agricultural workers). See also COSHH.

← Back - New Search

Health Authority

see National Health Service.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Health Board

a Health Authority in Scotland and Northern Ireland. See National Health Service.

← Back - New Search

health care

see primary care, secondary care, tertiary care.

← Back - New Search

health centre

(in Britain) a building, owned or leased by a community trust or a Health Authority, that houses personnel and/or services from one or several sections of the National Health Service (e.g. general practitioners, district nurses, dentists, child health clinics, and facilities for X-rays, laboratory tests, and electrocardiography). Services provided by local authorities, such as social services, chiropody, and child psychology, may also operate from such a centre.

Back - New Search

health education

persuasive methods used to encourage people (either individually or collectively) to adopt lifestyles that the educators believe will improve health and to reject habits regarded as harmful to health or likely to shorten life expectancy. The term is also used in a broader sense to include instruction about bodily function, etc., so that the public is better informed about health issues. All children receive health education at school. See also health promotion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

health promotion

a programme of surveillance planned on a community basis to maintain the best possible health and quality of life of the members of that community, both collectively and individually. Programmes include a blend of such personal services as health education, immunization, and screening tests, with environmental monitoring of the atmosphere, housing, and water and food supplies, as well as occupational hazards (see occupational health service).

Back - New Search

Health Service Commissioner *(Health Service Ombudsman)*
an official responsible to Parliament and appointed to protect the interests of patients in relation to administration of and provision of health care by the National Health Service. He can investigate complaints and allegations of maladministration by a Health Authority or trust and also complaints about GPs, dentists, pharmacists, and opticians (including actions arising from clinical judgment of practitioners).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

health service manager

an administrator with special training and skills in management who is concerned with running hospitals and other health services. Generally, the basic training for managers is in disciplines other than health; however, doctors, nurses, and others may fill such posts, sometimes combining them with professional appointments. See also National Health Service.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

health service planning

balancing the needs of a community, assessed by such indices as mortality, morbidity, and disability, with the resources available to meet these needs in terms of medical manpower (ensuring the numbers in training grades meet but do not exceed future requirements for career grades) and technical resources, such as hospitals (capital planning), equipment, and medicines. See also medical audit.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

health visitor *(public health nurse)*
a trained nurse with specialist qualifications in health promotion and public health. Most of the work of health visitors is focused on families with children under five years old but can be extended to other targeted groups in the population (e.g. the elderly) to meet health needs in the wider community. Health visitors do not carry out practical nursing care but seek to educate, in particular by drawing attention to unmet needs in terms of health care and those of the social services likely to improve health.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hearing aid

a device to improve the hearing. Simple passive devices, such as ear trumpets, are now rarely used. An *analogue hearing aid* consists of a miniature microphone, an amplifier, and a tiny loudspeaker. The aid is powered by a battery and the whole unit is small enough to fit behind or within the ear inconspicuously. If necessary, aids can be built into the frames of spectacles. In a few cases of conductive hearing loss the loudspeaker is replaced by a vibrator that presses on the bone behind the ear and transmits the sound energy through the bones of the skull to the inner ear. *Digital hearing aids* are in some respects similar to analogue aids but in addition to the microphone, amplifier, and loudspeaker, they have digital-to-analogue converters and a tiny computer built into the casing of the aid. This enables the aid to be programmed to the patient's particular requirements and generally offers improved sound quality. See also bone-anchored hearing aid, cochlear implant, environmental hearing aid, implantable hearing aid.

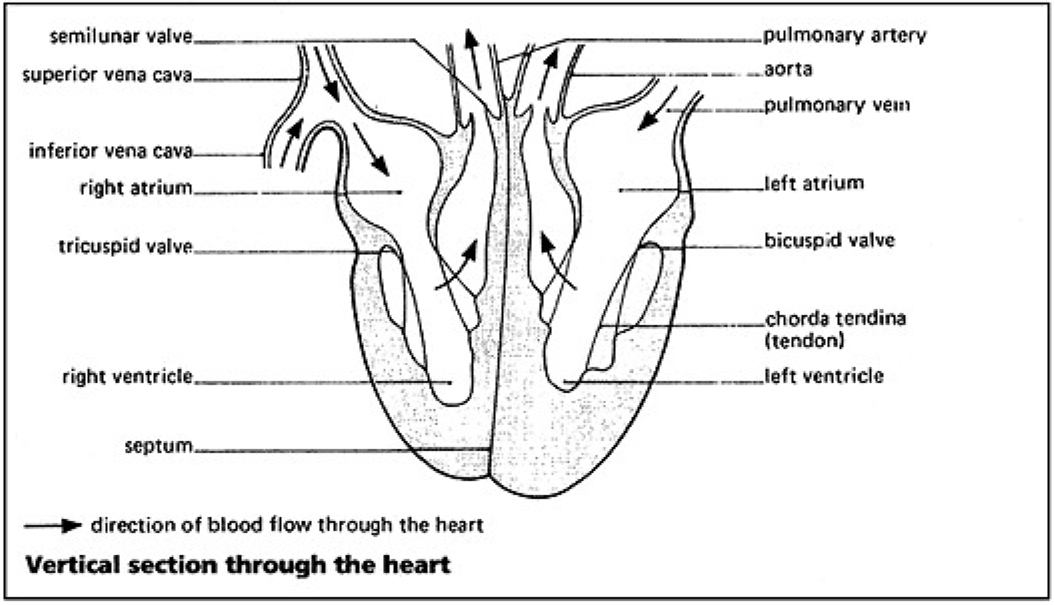
Back - New Search

hearing therapy
the support and rehabilitation of people with hearing difficulties, tinnitus, or vertigo. It includes supplying help with acclimatizing to hearing aids, teaching lip-reading, advising on environmental hearing aids, and offering general information and advice regarding the auditory system. Other functions are to explain such conditions as Ménière's disease and otosclerosis and to provide tinnitus retraining therapy (TRT) and other forms of tinnitus management.

← Back - New Search

heart *n.*

a hollow muscular cone-shaped organ, lying between the lungs, with the pointed end (*apex*) directed downwards, forwards, and to the left. The heart is about the size of a closed fist. Its wall consists largely of cardiac muscle (myocardium), lined and surrounded by membranes (see endocardium, pericardium). It is divided by a *septum* into separate right and left halves, each of which is divided into an upper atrium and a lower ventricle (see illustration). Deoxygenated blood from the venae cavae passes through the right atrium to the right ventricle. This contracts and pumps blood to the lungs via the pulmonary artery. The newly oxygenated blood returns to the left atrium via the pulmonary veins and passes through to the left ventricle. This forcefully contracts, pumping blood out to the body via the aorta. The direction of blood flow within the heart is controlled by valves.


semilunar valve
superior vena cava
inferior vena cava
right atrium
tricuspid valve
right ventricle
septum
pulmonary artery
aorta
pulmonary vein
left atrium
bicuspid valve
chorda tendina (tendon)
left ventricle
direction of blood flow through the heart

Vertical section through the heart

Back - New Search

heart attack

see myocardial infarction.

Back - New Search

heart block

a condition in which conduction of the electrical impulses generated by the natural pacemaker of the heart (the sinoatrial node) is impaired, so that the pumping action of the heart is slowed down. In *partial* or *incomplete heart block* conduction between atria and ventricles is delayed (*first degree heart block*) or not all the impulses are conducted from the atria to the ventricles (*second degree heart block*). In *third degree* or *complete heart block* no impulses are conducted and the ventricles beat at their own slow intrinsic rate (20–40 per minute).

Heart block may be congenital or it may be due to heart disease, including myocardial infarction, myocarditis, cardiomyopathy, and disease of the valves. It is most frequently seen in the elderly as the result of chronic degenerative scarring around the conducting tissue. There may be no symptoms, but when very slow heart and pulse rates occur the patient may develop heart failure or Stokes-Adams syndrome. Symptoms may be abolished by the use of an artificial pacemaker.

Back - New Search

heartburn *(pyrosis)* *n.*

discomfort or pain, usually burning in character, that is felt behind the breastbone and often appears to rise from the abdomen towards or into the throat. It may be accompanied by the appearance of acid or bitter fluid in the mouth and is usually caused by regurgitation of stomach contents into the gullet or by oesophagitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

heart failure

a condition in which the pumping action of the ventricle of the heart is inadequate. This results in back pressure of blood, with congestion of the lungs and liver. The veins in the neck becomed engorged and fluid accumulates in the tissues (see oedema). There is a reduced flow of arterial blood from the heart, which in extreme cases results in peripheral circulatory failure (cardiogenic shock). Heart failure may result from any condition that overloads, damages, or reduces the efficiency of the heart muscle. Common causes are coronary thrombosis, hypertension, chronic disease of the valves, and arrhythmias. The patient experiences breathlessness, even when lying flat, and oedema of the legs.

Treatment consists of rest, a low salt diet, diuretic drugs (e.g. furosemide), and digitalis derivatives (e.g. digoxin). Structural abnormalities, such as defective valves, may be corrected surgically.

Back - New Search

heart-lung machine

an apparatus for taking over temporarily the functions of both the heart and the lungs during heart surgery. It incorporates a pump, to maintain the circulation, and equipment to oxygenate the blood. Blood is taken from the body by tubes inserted into the superior and inferior venae cavae, and the oxygenated blood is returned under pressure into a large artery, such as the femoral artery. The surgeon is therefore able to undertake the repair or replacement of heart valves or perform other surgical operations involving the heart and great blood vessels.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

heater-probe *n.*
a device that can be passed through an endoscope to apply controlled heat in order to coagulate a bleeding peptic ulcer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

heat exhaustion

fatigue and collapse due to the low blood pressure and blood volume that result from loss of body fluids and salts after prolonged or unaccustomed exposure to heat. It is most common in new arrivals in a hot climate and is treated by giving drinks or intravenous injections of salted water.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

heatstroke *(sunstroke)* *n.*
raised body temperature (pyrexia), absence of sweating, and eventual loss of consciousness due to failure or exhaustion of the temperature-regulating mechanism of the body. It is potentially fatal unless treated immediately: the body should be cooled by applying damp cloths and body fluids restored by giving drinks or intravenous injections of salted water.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hebephrenia *n.*

a form of schizophrenia. It is typically a chronic condition, and the most prominent features are disordered thinking; inappropriate emotions with thoughtless cheerfulness, apathy, or querulousness; and silly behaviour. It typically starts in adolescence or young adulthood. Social and occupational rehabilitation are the most important therapies for most patients; drugs such as the phenothiazines or butyrophenones can also help.

—hebephrenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

Heberden's node
a bony thickening arising at the terminal joint of a finger in osteoarthritis. It is often inherited.

[W. Heberden (1710–1801), British physician]

← Back - New Search

hebetude *n.*

apathy and emotional dullness. This is not a symptom specific to any one condition; extreme degrees are found in schizophrenia and dementia.

← Back - New Search

hectic *adj.*

occurring regularly. A *hectic fever* is a fever that typically develops in the afternoons, in cases of pulmonary tuberculosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hecto- *prefix denoting*
a hundred.

Back - New Search

heel *n.*

the part of the foot that extends behind the ankle joint, formed by the *heel bone* (see calcaneus).

← Back - New Search

Hegar's sign

an indication of pregnancy detectable between the 6th and 12th weeks: used before modern urine tests for pregnancy were available. If the fingers of one hand are inserted into the vagina and those of the other are placed over the pelvic cavity, the lower part of the uterus feels very soft compared with the body of the uterus above and the cervix below.

[A. Hegar (1830–1914), German gynaecologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Heimlich manoeuvre

see abdominal thrusts.

[H. J. Heimlich (1920–), US physician]

Back - New Search

helc- *(helco-)* *prefix denoting* an ulcer.

← Back - New Search

Helicobacter *n.*

a genus of spiral flagellated Gram-negative bacteria. The species *H. pylori* (formerly classified as *Campylobacter pylori*) is found in the stomach within the mucous layer. It occurs in the majority of middle-aged people and causes progressive gastritis. It is almost invariably present in duodenal ulceration and usually in gastric ulceration. Eradication of the organism (using various combinations of antibiotics and antisecretory drugs) leads to healing of the ulcer. *H. pylori* has also been implicated in some forms of stomach cancer and in heart disease.

← Back - New Search

helicopter-based emergency medical services

see HEMS.

← Back - New Search

helicotrema *n.*

the narrow opening between the scala vestibuli and the scala tympani at the tip of the cochlea in the ear.

← Back - New Search

helio- *prefix denoting* the sun.

← Back - New Search

heliotherapy *n.*

the use of sunlight to promote healing; sunbathing.

Back - New Search

helix *n.*
the outer curved fleshy ridge of the pinna of the outer ear.

Back - New Search

Heller's operation
see achalasia.

[E. Heller (1877–1964), Austrian pathologist]

Back - New Search

Heller's syndrome *(disintegrative psychosis)*
a rare mental illness of childhood. Abnormalities of behaviour may be the only sign at first but the condition progresses to psychotic manifestations, such as stereotypies and hallucinations, and ultimately to dementia. Nearly always a physical cause can be found. The illness progresses to severe incapacity or death.

[T. Heller (20th century)]

Back - New Search

Heller's test

a test for the presence of protein (albumin) in the urine. A quantity of urine is carefully poured onto the same quantity of pure nitric acid in a test tube. A white ring forms at the junction of the liquids if albumin is present. However, a similar result may be obtained if the urine contains certain drugs or is very concentrated. A dark brown ring indicates the presence of an abnormally high level of potassium indoxyl sulphate in the urine (see indicanuria).

[J. F. Heller (1813–71), Austrian pathologist]

Back - New Search

HELLP syndrome

a form of severe pre-eclampsia affecting many body systems and characterized by *h*aemolysis, *e*levated *l*iver enzymes, and a *l*ow *p*latelet count (hence the name). It constitutes an emergency requiring prompt termination of the pregnancy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Helly's fluid
a mixture of potassium dichromate, sodium sulphate, mercuric chloride, formaldehyde, and distilled water, used in the preservation of bone marrow.

[K. Helly (20th century), Swiss pathologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

helminth *n.*

any of the various parasitic worms, including the flukes, tapeworms, and nematodes.

Back - New Search

helminthiasis *n.*

the diseased condition resulting from an infestation with parasitic worms (helminths).

← Back - New Search

helminthology *n.*

the study of parasitic worms.

← Back - New Search

helper T-cell

a type of T-lymphocyte that plays a key role in cell-mediated immunity by recognizing foreign antigen on the surface of antigen-presenting cells (see APC) when this is associated with the individual's MHC antigens, having been processed by antigen-presenting cells. Helper T-cells stimulate the production of cytotoxic T-cells, which destroy the target cells.

Back - New Search

hemeralopia *n.*
see day blindness.

Back - New Search

hemi- *prefix denoting*
(in medicine) the right or left half of the body. Example: *hemianaesthesia* (anaesthesia of one side of the body).

Back - New Search

hemiachromatopsia *n.*
loss of colour appreciation in one half of the visual field.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hemianopia *n.*

absence of half of the normal field of vision. The commonest type is *homonymous hemianopia* , in which the same half (right or left) is lost in both eyes. Sometimes the inner halves of the visual field are lost in both eyes, producing a *binasal hemianopia* , while in others the outer halves are lost, producing a *bitemporal hemianopia* . Very rarely both upper halves or both lower halves are lost, producing an *altitudinal hemianopia* .

← Back - New Search

hemiarthroplasty *n.*
replacement of the end of a bone on one side of a joint with a prosthesis (see arthroplasty). It is the treatment for some fractures of the hip and shoulder.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hemiballismus *n.*
a violent involuntary movement usually restricted to one arm and primarily involving the proximal muscles. It is a symptom of disease of the basal ganglia.

Back - New Search

hemicolectomy *n.*
surgical removal of about half the colon (large intestine), usually the right section (*right hemicolectomy*) with subsequent joining of the ileum to the transverse colon. This is performed for disease of the terminal part of the ileum (such as Crohn's disease) or of the caecum or ascending colon (such as cancer or Crohn's disease).

← Back - New Search

hemicrania *n.*
1 a headache affecting only one side of the head, usually migraine.

2 absence of half of the skull in a developing fetus.

Top

Back - New Search

hemihypertrophy *n.*
a condition in which one side of the body is larger than the other. It is often benign but can be associated with nephroblastoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hemimelia *n.*

congenital absence or gross shortening (aplasia) of the distal portion of the arms or legs. Sometimes only one of the two bones of the distal arm (radius and ulna) or leg (tibia and fibula) may be affected. See also ectromelia.

← Back - New Search

hemiparesis *n.*

see hemiplegia.

Back - New Search

hemiplegia *(hemiparesis)* *n.*
paralysis of one side of the body. It is caused by disease affecting the opposite (contralateral) hemisphere of the brain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hemisacralization *n.*

fusion of the fifth lumbar vertebra to one side only of the sacrum. See sacralization.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

hemisphere *n.*

one of the two halves of the cerebrum, not in fact hemispherical but more nearly quarter-spherical.

← Back - New Search

hemizygous *adj.*
describing genes that are carried on an unpaired chromosome, for example the genes on the X chromosome in males.
—hemizygote *n.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hemlock *n.*

the plant *Conium maculatum*, found in Britain and central Europe. It is a source of the poisonous alkaloid coniine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hemp *n.*

see cannabis.

← Back - New Search

HEMS

helicopter-based emergency medical services: a fast method for the provision of first aid and the rapid transport of the seriously injured (primary use) or the critically ill (secondary use) to a hospital.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Henle's loop
the part of a kidney tubule that forms a loop extending towards the centre of the kidney. It is surrounded by blood capillaries, which absorb water and selected soluble substances back into the bloodstream.

[F. G. J. Henle (1809–85), German anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Henoch-Schönlein purpura *(Schönlein-Henoch purpura, anaphylactoid purpura)*

a common, and frequently recurrent, form of purpura found especially (but not exclusively) in young children. It is characterized by red weals and a purple rash on the buttocks and lower legs due to bleeding into the skin from inflamed capillaries, together with arthritis, gastrointestinal symptoms, and (in some cases) nephritis. Glucocorticoids are often used for treatment.

[E. H. Henoch (1820–1910), German paediatrician; J. L. Schönlein (1793–1864), German physician]

Back - New Search

henry *n.*

the SI unit of inductance, equal to the inductance of a closed circuit with a magnetic flux of 1 weber per ampere of current. Symbol: H.

← Back - New Search

Hensen's node *(primitive knot)*
the rounded front end of the embryonic primitive streak.

[V. Hensen (1835–1924), German pathologist]

← Back - New Search

heparin *n.*

an anticoagulant produced in liver cells, some white blood cells, and certain other sites, which acts by inhibiting the action of the enzyme thrombin in the final stage of blood coagulation. An extracted purified form of heparin is widely used for the prevention of blood coagulation both in patients with thrombosis and similar conditions and in blood collected for examination. The drug is usually administered by injection and the most important side-effect is bleeding. See also low-molecular-weight heparin.

Back - New Search

hepat- *(hepato-)* *prefix denoting* the liver. Examples: *hepatopexy* (surgical fixation of); *hepatorenal* (relating to the liver and kidney).

Back - New Search

hepatalgia *n.*
pain in or over the liver. It is caused by liver inflammation (especially an abscess) or swelling (as in cardiac failure or steatosis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hepatectomy *n.*

the operation of removing the liver. *Partial hepatectomy* is the removal of one or more lobes of the liver; it may be carried out after severe injury or to remove a tumour localized in one part of the liver.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hepatic *adj.*
relating to the liver.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hepatic duct

see bile duct.

← Back - New Search

hepatic encephalopathy *(portosystemic encephalopathy)*

a condition in which brain function is impaired by the presence of toxic substances, absorbed from the colon, which are normally removed or detoxified by the liver. It occurs when the liver is severely damaged (as in cirrhosis) or bypassed. Symptoms include drowsiness, confusion, difficulty in performing tasks (e.g. writing), and coma. Treatment consists of stopping protein intake and administering antibiotics (to prevent bacterial production of toxins) and enemas and cathartics (to remove colonic toxins).

← Back - New Search

hepatic flexure

the bend in the colon, just underneath the liver, where the ascending colon joins the transverse colon.

Back - New Search

hepaticostomy *n.*
a surgical operation in which a temporary or permanent opening is made into the main duct carrying bile from the liver.

Back - New Search

hepatic vein

one of several short veins originating within the lobes of the liver as small branches, which unite to form the hepatic veins. These lead directly to the inferior vena cava, draining blood from the liver.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hepatitis *n.*

inflammation of the liver caused by viruses, toxic substances, or immunological abnormalities. *Infectious hepatitis* is caused by viruses, several types of which have been isolated as specific causes of the disease and can be detected by blood tests, including hepatitis A, hepatitis B, hepatitis C, hepatitis D, and hepatitis E. Other viral causes of hepatitis include the Epstein-Barr virus. See also Entamoeba.

Hepatitis A (*epidemic hepatitis*) is transmitted by food or drink contaminated by a carrier or patient and commonly occurs where sanitation is poor. After an incubation period of 15–40 days, the patient develops fever and sickness. Yellow discoloration of the skin (see jaundice) appears about a week later and persists for up to three weeks. The patient may be infectious throughout this period. Serious complications are unusual and an attack often confers immunity. Injection of gammaglobulin provides temporary protection, but active immunization is preferable.

Hepatitis B (formerly known as *serum hepatitis*) is transmitted by infected blood or blood products contaminating hypodermic needles, blood transfusions, or tattooing needles, by sexual contact, or by contact with any other body fluid (e.g. milk, sweat); it often occurs in drug addicts. Symptoms, which develop suddenly after an incubation period of 1–6 months, include headache, fever, chills, general weakness, and jaundice. Most patients make a gradual recovery but the mortality rate is 5–20%. A vaccine is available.

Hepatitis C (formerly known as *non-A, non-B hepatitis*) has a mode of transmission similar to that of hepatitis B; symptoms include fatigue, sore bones, and dryness of the eyes. *Hepatitis D* is a defective virus and occurs only with or after infection with hepatitis B. Patients with D virus usually have severe chronic hepatitis. *Hepatitis E* is transmitted by infected food or drink and can cause acute hepatitis.

Chronic hepatitis continues for months or years, eventually leading to cirrhosis (see also hepatoma). It may be caused by persistent infection with a hepatitis virus (usually hepatitis B, C, or D), which may respond to treatment with interferon, or by autoimmune disease, treated by corticosteroids or immunosuppressant therapy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hepatization *n.*

the conversion of lung tissue, which normally holds air, into a solid liver-like mass during the course of acute lobar pneumonia.

Back - New Search

hepato- *prefix.*
see hepat-.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hepatoblastoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of the liver occurring in children, made up of embryonic liver cells. It is often confined to one lobe of the liver; such cases may be treated by a partial hepatectomy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hepatocellular *adj.*
relating to or affecting the cells of the liver.

← Back - New Search

hepatocyte *n.*

the principal cell type in the liver: a large cell with many metabolic functions, including synthesis, storage, detoxification, and bile production.

← Back - New Search

hepatoma *(hepatocellular carcinoma) n.*

a malignant tumour of the liver, originating in mature liver cells. In Western countries it is rare in normal livers, but often develops in patients with cirrhosis, particularly after hepatitis B or C infection. In Africa and other tropical countries it is frequent, possible causes including fungi (see aflatoxin) and other ingested toxins. Hepatomas often synthesize alpha-fetoprotein, which circulates in the blood and is a useful indicator of these tumours.

The term hepatoma is often, though incorrectly, used to include malignant tumours arising in the bile duct (see cholangiocarcinoma).

Back - New Search

hepatomegaly *n.*

enlargement of the liver to such an extent that it can be felt below the rib margin. This may be due to congestion (as in heart failure), inflammation, infiltration (e.g. by fat), or tumour.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hepatotoxic *adj.*

damaging or destroying liver cells. Certain drugs, such as paracetamol, can cause liver damage at high doses or with prolonged use.

Back - New Search

hept- *(hepta-)* *prefix denoting* seven.

Back - New Search

HER2

*h*uman *e*pidermal growth factor *r*eceptor *2*: a protein occurring in excessive amounts on the surface of tumour cells in highly malignant forms of breast cancer. It acts as a receptor for epidermal growth factor, which influences the growth and proliferation of the tumour.

← Back - New Search

hereditary *adj.*

transmitted from parents to their offspring; inherited.

Back - New Search

heredity *n.*

the process that causes the biological similarity between parents and their offspring. Genetics is the study of heredity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

heredo- *prefix denoting* heredity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hermaphrodite *n.*

an individual in which both male and female sex organs are present or in which the sex organs contain both ovarian and testicular cells. Human hermaphrodites are very rare.

—hermaphroditism *n.*

Back - New Search

hernia *n.*

the protrusion of an organ or tissue out of the body cavity in which it normally lies. An *inguinal hernia* (or *rupture*) occurs in the lower abdomen; a sac of peritoneum, containing fat or part of the bowel, bulges through a weak part (*inguinal canal*) of the abdominal wall. It may result from physical straining or coughing. A *scrotal hernia* is an inguinal hernia so large that it passes into the scrotum; a *femoral hernia* is similar to an inguinal hernia but protrudes at the top of the thigh, through the point at which the femoral artery passes from the abdomen to the thigh. A *diaphragmatic hernia* is the protrusion of an abdominal organ through the diaphragm into the chest cavity; the most common type is the *hiatus hernia* , in which the stomach passes partly or completely into the chest cavity through the hole (*hiatus*) for the oesophagus (gullet). This may be associated with gastro-oesophageal reflux. An *umbilical hernia* (or *exomphalos*) is the protrusion of abdominal organs into the umbilical cord, due to a fault in embryonic development. It is present at birth and can be treated surgically.

Hernias may be complicated by becoming impossible to return to their normal site (*irreducible*); swollen and fixed within their sac (*incarcerated*); or cut off from their blood supply, becoming painful and eventually gangrenous (*strangulated*). The best treatment for hernias, especially if they are painful, is surgical repair (see hernioplasty).

← Back - New Search

hernia-en-glissade

an inguinal hernia that has an element of descent (‘slide’) of related structures alongside the sac.

← Back - New Search

hernio- *prefix denoting* a hernia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hernioplasty *n.*

the surgical operation to repair a hernia, in which the abnormal opening is sewn up and/or the weakness strengthened with suture material. The recommended techniques for repair include a layered suture repair (*Shouldice operation*) or the insertion of a mesh of polypropylene (*Lichtenstein operation*).

← Back - New Search

herniorrhaphy *n.*

surgical repair of a hernia. It can be performed through a laparoscope. See also herniotomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

herniotomy *n.*

excision of a hernial sac: the first stage of the surgical repair of a hernia. In infants and young muscular subjects it is all that is needed to cure the hernia.

Back - New Search

heroin *n.*

a white crystalline powder derived from morphine but with a shorter duration of action. Like morphine it is a powerful narcotic analgesic whose continued use leads to dependence. It is used medicinally (as *diamorphine*) for the relief of severe pain.

Back - New Search

herpangina *n.*

an acute viral infection, occurring predominantly in children, that causes a fever of sudden onset associated with malaise and acute ulceration of the soft palate and tonsillar area. It usually lasts 2–5 days.

Back - New Search

herpes *n.*
inflammation of the skin or mucous membranes that is caused by herpesviruses and characterized by collections of small blisters. There are two types of *herpes simplex virus* (*HSV*): type I causes the common *cold sore* , usually present on or around the lips; type II is mainly associated with *genital herpes* and is sexually transmitted. However, types I and II can both cause either genital herpes or cold sores, depending on the site of initial infection. HSV blisters are contagious through skin-to-skin contact and are recurrent in some people. HSV can also affect the conjunctiva (see also dendritic ulcer).

Herpes zoster (*shingles*) is caused by the varicella-zoster virus, which also causes chickenpox. Following an attack of chickenpox, the virus lays dormant in the dorsal root ganglia of the spinal cord. Later, under one of a number of influences, the virus migrates down the sensory nerve to affect one or more dermatomes on the skin in a band, causing the characteristic shingles rash. One side of the face or an eye (*ophthalmic zoster*) may be involved. Shingles may be chronically painful (*post-herpetic neuralgia*), especially in the elderly. See also Ramsay Hunt syndrome.

Treatment of all forms of herpes is with an appropriate preparation of aciclovir or related antiviral drugs; shingles may require potent analgesics.

Back - New Search

herpesvirus *n.*

one of a group of DNA-containing viruses causing latent infections in animals (including humans). The herpesviruses are the causative agents of herpes and chickenpox. The group also includes the cytomegalovirus and Epstein-Barr virus. *Herpesvirus simiae* (*virus B*) causes an infection in monkeys similar to herpes simplex, but when transmitted to humans it can produce fatal encephalitis.

Back - New Search

hertz *n.*

the SI unit of frequency, equal to one cycle per second. Symbol: Hz.

Back - New Search

Herxheimer reaction

see Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hesitation *n.*

a lower urinary tract symptom in which there is a delay between being ready to pass urine and the actual flow of urine.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

heter- *(hetero-)* *prefix denoting* difference; dissimilarity.

← Back - New Search

heterochromatin *n.*
chromosome material (see chromatin) that stains most deeply when the cell is not dividing. It is thought not to represent major genes but may be involved in controlling these genes, and also in controlling mitosis and development. Compare euchromatin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

heterochromia *n.*
colour difference in the iris of the eye, which is usually congenital but is occasionally secondary to inflammation of the iris (as in Fuchs' heterochromic cyclitis). In *heterochromia iridis* one iris differs in colour from the other; in *heterochromia iridum* one part of the iris differs in colour from the rest.
—heterochromic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

heterogametic *adj.*

describing the sex that produces two different kinds of gamete, which carry different sex chromosomes, and that therefore determines the sex of the offspring. In humans men are the heterogametic sex: the sperm cells carry either an X or a Y chromosome. Compare homogametic.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

heterogeneity *n.*

(in oncology) variability or differences in the properties of cells within a tumour.

Back - New Search

heterograft *n.*
see xenograft.

Back - New Search

heterophoria *n.*

a tendency to squint. Under normal circumstances both the eyes work together and look at the same point simultaneously, but if one eye is covered it will move out of alignment with the object the other eye is still viewing. When the cover is removed the eye immediately returns to its normal position. Most people have some small degree of the type of heterophoria known as *exophoria* , in which the covered eye turns outwards, away from the nose (compare esophoria). Heterophoria often produces eyestrain because of the unconscious effort required to keep the two eyes aligned. See also strabismus.

Back - New Search

Heterophyes *n.*

a genus of small parasitic flukes occurring in Egypt and the Far East. Adult flukes of the species *H. heterophyes* live in the small intestine of humans and other fish-eating animals; in humans the flukes can produce serious symptoms (see heterophyiasis). The fluke has two intermediate hosts, a snail and a mullet fish.

← Back - New Search

heterophyiasis *n.*

an infestation of the small intestine with the parasitic fluke *Heterophyes heterophyes*. Humans become infected on eating raw or salted fish that contains the larval stage of the fluke. The presence of adult flukes may provoke symptoms of abdominal pain and diarrhoea; if the eggs reach the brain, spinal cord, and heart (via the bloodstream) they produce serious lesions. Tetrachloroethylene may be used in treatment of the infection.

← Back - New Search

heteropsia *n.*

different vision in each eye.

← Back - New Search

heterosexuality *n.*

the pattern of sexuality in which sexual behaviour and thinking are directed towards people of the opposite sex. It includes both normal and deviant forms of sexual activity.

—heterosexual *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

heterosis *n.*

hybrid vigour: the increased sturdiness, resistance to disease, etc., of individuals whose parents are of different races or species compared both with their parents and with the offspring of genetically similar parents.

Back - New Search

heterotopia *(heterotopy)* *n.*

the displacement of an organ or part of the body from its normal position.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

heterotrophic *(organotrophic) adj.*

describing organisms (known as heterotrophs) that use complex organic compounds to synthesize their own organic materials. Most heterotrophs are *chemoheterotrophic* , i.e. they use the organic compounds as an energy source. This group includes the majority of bacteria and all animals and fungi. Compare autotrophic.

← Back - New Search

heterotropia *n.*
see strabismus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

heterozygous *adj.*

describing an individual in whom the members of a pair of genes determining a particular characteristic are dissimilar. See allele. Compare homozygous.

—heterozygote *n.*

← Back - New Search

hex- *(hexa-)* *prefix denoting*
six.

← Back - New Search

hexacanth *n.*

see oncosphere.

← Back - New Search

hexachlorophene *(hexachlorophane)* *n.*

a disinfectant similar to phenol, used in the form of dusting powder for the prevention and treatment of staphylococcal skin infections. Trade name: *Ster-Zac Powder* .

Back - New Search

hexachromia *n.*

the ability to distinguish only six of the seven colours of the spectrum, the exception being indigo. Most people cannot distinguish indigo from blue or violet.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hexamine *n.*

see methenamine.

← Back - New Search

hexokinase *n.*
an enzyme that catalyses the conversion of glucose to glucose-6-phosphate. This is the first stage of glycolysis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hexosamine *n.*

the amino derivative of a hexose sugar. The two most important hexosamines are glucosamine and galactosamine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hexose *n.*

a simple sugar with six carbon atoms. Hexose sugars are the sugars most frequently found in food. The most important hexose is glucose.

← Back - New Search

5-HIAA

see 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid.

← Back - New Search

hiatus *n.*

an opening or aperture. For example, the diaphragm contains hiatuses for the oesophagus and aorta.

Back - New Search

hiatus hernia

see hernia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Hib vaccine

a vaccine that gives protection against the bacterium *Haemophilus influenzae* type B (Hib). Before the introduction of the vaccine in the UK in 1992, Hib was the commonest cause of meningitis in children under the age of two. The vaccine, which has an excellent safety record, is currently given with the primary vaccines at two, three, and four months of age.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hiccup *n.*

abrupt involuntary lowering of the diaphragm and closure of the sound-producing folds at the upper end of the trachea, producing a characteristic sound as the breath is drawn in. Hiccups, which usually occur repeatedly, may be caused by indigestion or more serious disorders, such as alcoholism. Medical name: *singultus* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Hickman catheter

a fine plastic cannula usually inserted into the subclavian vein in the neck to allow administration of drugs and repeated blood samples. The catheter is tunnelled for several centimetres beneath the skin to prevent infection entering the bloodstream. It is used most frequently in patients receiving long-term chemotherapy, particularly infusion regimes (e.g. fluorouracil).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hidr- *(hidro-)* *prefix denoting* sweat. Example: *hidropoiesis* (formation of).

Back - New Search

hidradenitis suppurativa

an unpleasant condition characterized by deep abscesses in the armpits, groin, and anogenital regions leading to sinuses and bridge scarring. Formerly believed to be an apocrine sweat gland disorder, it is now regarded as part of the follicular occlusion tetrad. It is three times more common in women and may be under androgen control. Treatment is with long-term antibiotics, anti-androgens, or occasionally surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hidrosis *n.*

1 the excretion of sweat.

2 excessive sweating.

Top

← Back - New Search

hidrotic *n.*

an agent that causes sweating. Parasympathomimetic drugs are hidrotics.

Back - New Search

hilar cell tumour

an androgen-producing tumour of the ovary found in older women and often resulting in virilization. Such tumours are so called as they tend to occur around the area of the ovary where the blood vessels enter (the hilum). They are usually small and are treated by surgical removal, with resolution of most of the symptoms.

← Back - New Search

hilum *n.* (pl. hila)
a hollow situated on the surface of an organ, such as the ovary, kidney, or spleen, at which structures such as blood vessels, nerve fibres, and ducts enter or leave it.

← Back - New Search

hindbrain *(rhombencephalon)* *n.*

the part of the brain comprising the cerebellum, pons, and medulla oblongata. The pons and medulla contain the nuclei of many of the cranial nerves, which issue from their surfaces, and the reticular formation. The fluid-filled cavity in the midline is the fourth ventricle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hindgut *n.*

the back part of the embryonic gut, which gives rise to part of the large intestine, the rectum, bladder, and urinary ducts. See also cloaca.

Back - New Search

hindquarter amputation

an operation involving removal of an entire leg and part or all of the pelvis associated with it. It is usually performed for soft tissue or bone sarcomas arising from the upper thigh, hip, or buttock. Compare forequarter amputation.

Back - New Search

hinge joint

see ginglymus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hip *n.*

the region of the body where the thigh bone (femur) articulates with the pelvis: the region on each side of the pelvis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hip bone *(innominate bone)*

a bone formed by the fusion of the ilium, ischium, and pubis. It articulates with the femur by the *acetabulum* of the ilium, a deep socket into which the head of the femur fits (see hip joint). Between the pubis and ischium, below and slightly in front of the acetabulum, is a large opening – the *obturator foramen* . The right and left hip bones form part of the pelvis.

Back - New Search

hip girdle

see pelvic girdle.

← Back - New Search

hip joint

the ball-and-socket joint (see enarthrosis) between the head of the femur and the acetabulum (socket) of the ilium (see hip bone). It is a common site of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis, which is often treated surgically (by hip replacement). See also congenital dislocation of the hip.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

Hippelates *n.*

a genus of small flies. The adults of *H. pallipes* are suspected of transmitting yaws in the West Indies. Other species of *Hippelates* may be involved in the transmission of conjunctivitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hippocampal formation

a curved band of cortex lying within each cerebral hemisphere: in evolutionary terms one of the brain's most primitive parts. It forms a portion of the limbic system and is involved in the complex physical aspects of behaviour governed by emotion and instinct.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hippocampus *n.*

a swelling in the floor of the lateral ventricle of the brain. It contains complex foldings of cortical tissue and is involved, with other connections of the hippocampal formation, in the workings of the limbic system.

—hippocampal *adj.*

Back - New Search

Hippocratic oath

the oath taken by a doctor that binds him to observe the code of behaviour and practice followed by the Greek physician Hippocrates (460–370 BC), called the ‘Father of Medicine’, and the students of the medical school in Cos where he taught.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

Hippuran *n.*

trade name for sodium iodohippurate, used as a contrast medium in radiology of the urinary tract. Labelled with iodine-131, it can be used to measure renal function, although it has now largely been replaced by other agents.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hippus *n.*

abnormal rhythmical variations in the size of the pupils, independent of the intensity of the light falling on the eyes. It is occasionally seen in various diseases of the nervous system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hip replacement

a surgical procedure developed for replacing a diseased hip joint with a prosthesis. A plastic or metal cup forms the socket, and the head of the femur is replaced by a metal ball on a stem placed inside the femur. There are many types of prosthesis, which can be fixed to the bone with or without cement. See also arthroplasty.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Hirschsprung's disease

a congenital condition in which the rectum and sometimes part of the lower colon have failed to develop a normal nerve network. The affected portion does not expand or conduct the contents of the bowel, which accumulate in and distend the upper colon. Symptoms, which are usually apparent in the first weeks of life, are abdominal pain and swelling and severe or complete constipation. Diagnosis is by X-ray and by microscopic examination of samples of the bowel wall, which shows the absence of nerve cells. Treatment is by surgery to remove the affected segment and join the remaining (normal) colon to the anus. See also megacolon.

[H. Hirschsprung (1830–1916), Danish physician]

Back - New Search

hirsutism *n.*

the presence of coarse pigmented hair on the face, chest, upper back, or abdomen in a female as a result of hyperandrogenism (excessive production of androgen). See also virilization.

Back - New Search

hirudin *n.*

an anticoagulant present in the salivary glands of leeches and in certain snake venoms, that prevents blood coagulation by inhibiting the action of the enzyme thrombin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hist- *(histio-, histo-)* *prefix denoting* tissue.

← Back - New Search

histaminase *n.*
an enzyme, widely distributed in the body, that is responsible for the inactivation of histamine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

histamine *n.*
a compound derived from the amino acid histidine. It is found in nearly all tissues of the body, associated mainly with the mast cells. Histamine has pronounced pharmacological activity, causing dilation of blood vessels and contraction of smooth muscle (for example, in the lungs). It is an important mediator of inflammation and is released in large amounts after skin damage (such as that due to animal venoms and toxins), producing a characteristic skin reaction (consisting of flushing, a flare, and a weal). Histamine is also released in anaphylactic reactions and allergic conditions, including asthma, and gives rise to some of the symptoms of these conditions. See also anaphylaxis, antihistamine.

Back - New Search

histamine acid phosphate

a derivative of histamine that was formerly used to test for acid secretion in the stomach in conditions involving abnormal gastric secretion, such as Zollinger-Ellison syndrome.

← Back - New Search

histidine *n.*

an amino acid from which histamine is derived.

Back - New Search

histiocyte *n.*
a fixed macrophage, i.e. one that is stationary within connective tissue.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

histiocytoma *n.*

a tumour that contains macrophages or histiocytes, large cells with the ability to engulf foreign matter and bacteria. See also fibrosarcoma (malignant fibrous histiocytoma).

Back - New Search

histiocytosis *n.*

any of a group of diseases in which there are abnormalities in certain large phagocytic cells (histiocytes) due to (1) abnormal storage of fats, as in Gaucher's disease; (2) inflammatory disorders, as in Langerhans cell histiocytosis, which includes disorders previously called histiocytosis X; or (3) malignant proliferation of histiocytes.

← Back - New Search

histochemistry *n.*

the study of the identification and distribution of chemical compounds within and between cells, by means of stains, indicators, and light and electron microscopy.

—histochemical *adj.*

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

histocompatibility *n.*

the form of compatibility that depends upon tissue components, mainly specific glycoprotein antigens in cell membranes. A high degree of histocompatibility is necessary for a tissue graft or organ transplant to be successful.

—histocompatible *adj.*

← Back - New Search

histogenesis *n.*

the formation of tissues.

← Back - New Search

histogram *n.*
a form of statistical graph in which values are plotted in the form of rectangles on a chart; a bar-chart.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

histoid *adj.*
1 resembling normal tissue.

2 composed of one type of tissue.

Top

← Back - New Search

histological grade

the degree of differentiation of a tumour; for example, of a breast tumour.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

histology *n.*
the study of the structure of tissues by means of special staining techniques combined with light and electron microscopy.
—histological *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

histone *n.*

a simple protein that combines with a nucleic acid to form a nucleoprotein.

← Back - New Search

Histoplasma *n.*

a genus of parasitic yeastlike fungi. The species *H. capsulatum* causes the respiratory infection histoplasmosis.

Back - New Search

histoplasmin *n.*

a preparation of antigenic material from a culture of the fungus *Histoplasma capsulatum*, used to test for the presence of the disease histoplasmosis by subcutaneous injection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

histoplasmosis *n.*

an infection caused by inhaling spores of the fungus *Histoplasma capsulatum*. The primary pulmonary form usually produces no symptoms or harmful effects and is recognized retrospectively by X-rays and positive histoplasmin skin testing. Occasionally, progressive histoplasmosis, which resembles tuberculosis, develops. The fungus may spread via the bloodstream to attack other organs, such as the liver, spleen, lymph nodes, or intestine. Symptomatic disease is treated with intravenous amphotericin. The spores are found in soil contaminated by faeces, especially from chickens and bats. The disease is endemic in the northern and central USA, Argentina, Brazil, Venezuela, and parts of Africa.

← Back - New Search

histotoxic *adj.*
poisonous to tissues: applied to certain substances and conditions.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

HIV (human immunodeficiency virus)

a retrovirus responsible for AIDS. There are two varieties, HIV-1 and HIV-2; the latter is most common in Africa. See also HTLV.

Back - New Search

hives *n.*

see urticaria.

← Back - New Search

HLA system

human leucocyte antigen system: a series of four gene families (termed A, B, C, and D) that code for polymorphic proteins expressed on the surface of most nucleated cells. Individuals inherit from each parent one gene (or set of genes) for each subdivision of the HLA system. If two individuals have identical HLA types, they are said to be histocompatible. Successful tissue transplantation requires a minimum number of HLA differences between donor and recipient tissues.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

hobnail liver

the liver of a patient with cirrhosis, which has a knobbly appearance caused by regenerating nodules separated by bands of fibrous tissue.

Back - New Search

Hodgkin's disease
a malignant disease of lymphatic tissue – a form of lymphoma – usually characterized by painless enlargement of one or more groups of lymph nodes in the neck, axillae (armpits), groin, chest, or abdomen; the spleen, liver, bone marrow, and bones may also be involved. Apart from the enlarging nodes, there may also be weight loss, fever, profuse sweating at night, and itching (known as *B symptoms*). Hodgkin's disease is distinguished from other forms of lymphoma by the presence of large binucleate cells (*Sternberg-Reed cells*) in the affected lymph nodes. Treatment depends on the extent of disease and may include surgery, radiotherapy, drug therapy, or a combination of these. Drugs used in the treatment of the disease include nitrogen mustard, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisolone, chlorambucil, and vinblastine. Many patients can be cured; in the early stages of the disease this may be in the order of 85% or more.

[T. Hodgkin (1798–1866), British physician]

Back - New Search

hole in the heart

see septal defect.

Back - New Search

holistic *adj.*

describing an approach to patient care in which the physical, mental, and social factors in the patient's condition are taken into account, rather than just the diagnosed disease. The term is applied to a range of orthodox and unorthodox methods of treatment. See also complementary medicine.

← Back - New Search

Hollister ring

a watertight adherent ring placed around an intestinal stoma and incorporating a flange to which a disposable plastic bag could be attached. It was the forerunner of modern disposable stoma bags.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Holmes-Adie syndrome

see Adie's syndrome.

← Back - New Search

holo- *prefix denoting* complete or entire.

← Back - New Search

holocrine *adj.*

describing a gland or type of secretion in which the entire cell disintegrates when the product is released.

← Back - New Search

home delivery

see community midwife.

← Back - New Search

home help

see care assistant.

Back - New Search

home nurse

see district nurse.

← Back - New Search

homeo- *(homoeo-)* *prefix denoting*
similar; like.

Back - New Search

homeopathy *(homoeopathy)* *n.*

a complementary therapy based on the theory that ‘like cures like’. It involves treating a condition with a tiny dose of a substance that in larger doses would normally cause or aggravate that condition. The dose is made smaller by diluting it many times in purified water; it is activated by shaking in an exact way. Homeopathy was developed by a German doctor, Samuel Hahnemann (1755–1843), in 1796.

—homeopathic *adj.* —homeopathist *n.*

Back - New Search

homeostasis *n.*

the physiological process by which the internal systems of the body (e.g. blood pressure, body temperature, acid-base balance) are maintained at equilibrium, despite variations in the external conditions.

—homeostatic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

homo- *prefix denoting* the same or common.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

homocysteine *n.*

a sulphur-containing amino acid that is an intermediate in the synthesis of cysteine. A deficiency in the enzyme cystathionine synthetase results in elevated levels in the blood of homocysteine and homocystine (an oxidized form of homocysteine), resulting in elevated urinary levels (see homocystinuria). It is becoming increasingly recognized that elevated levels of homocysteine in the blood are a risk factor for vascular disease independent of diabetes, hypertension, elevated levels of cholesterol in the blood, and smoking.

← Back - New Search

homocystinuria *n.*

an inborn error of metabolism, inherited as an autosomal recessive trait, caused by an enzyme deficiency resulting in an excess of homocysteine in the blood and the presence of homocystine in the urine. Clinically affected individuals are mentally retarded, excessively tall with long fingers (due to overgrowth of bones), generally have loose ligaments (which may result in dislocation of the lens), and have a tendency to form blood clots in the veins and arteries, leading to strokes. Treatment is by diet, which may allow for normal development if the disease is recognized early enough, and high-dose vitamin B_6 therapy.

Back - New Search

homoeopathy *n.*

see homeopathy.

Back - New Search

homogametic *adj.*

describing the sex that produces only one kind of gamete, which carries the same sex chromosome, and that therefore does not determine the sex of the offspring. In humans women are the homogametic sex: each egg cell carries an X chromosome. Compare heterogametic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

homogenize *vb.*

to reduce material to a uniform consistency, e.g. by crushing and mixing. Organs and tissues are homogenized to determine their overall content of a particular enzyme or other substance.

—homogenization *n.*

Back - New Search

homogentisic acid

a product formed during the metabolism of the amino acids phenylalanine and tyrosine. In normal individuals homogentisic acid is oxidized by the enzyme *homogentisic acid oxidase* . In rare cases this enzyme is lacking and a condition known as alcaptonuria, in which large amounts of homogentisic acid are excreted in the urine, results.

Back - New Search

homograft *n.*

see allograft.

← Back - New Search

homoiothermic *adj.*
warm-blooded: able to maintain a constant body temperature independently of, and despite variations in, the temperature of the surroundings. Mammals (including humans) and birds are homoiothermic. Compare poikilothermic.
—homoiothermy *n.*

Back - New Search

homolateral *adj.*
see ipsilateral.

← Back - New Search

homologous *adj.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** describing organs or parts that have the same basic structure and evolutionary origin, but not necessarily the same function or superficial structure. Compare analogous.

2 ***(in genetics)*** describing a pair of chromosomes of similar shape and size and having identical gene loci. One member of the pair is derived from the mother; the other from the father.

Top

Back - New Search

homonymous *adj.*
describing a visual defect in which the visual field to one side of the body is restricted in both eyes (see hemianopia).

Back - New Search

homosexuality *n.*

the condition of being sexually attracted, covertly or overtly, by members of one's own sex: it can affect either sex (see also lesbianism). The cause of homosexuality remains unclear, although there is some evidence of a genetic basis. Homosexuality is no longer regarded as a psychological disorder, but help is sometimes offered to individuals wishing to change their sexual orientation. There are no drugs available for changing sexual orientation, although it is possible to depress the sexual drive. Persons seeking help for their homosexuality are more likely to benefit from counselling to reduce any anxiety and guilt that may be associated with the condition, rather than trying to change their sexual behaviour.

—homosexual *adj.*, *n.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

homozygous *adj.*

describing an individual in whom the members of a pair of genes determining a particular characteristic are identical. See allele. Compare heterozygous.

—homozygote *n.*

Back - New Search

homunculus *n.*

1 *(manikin)* a dwarf with no deformity or abnormality other than small size.

2 *(manikin)* a small jointed anatomical model of a man.

Top

3 ***(in early biological theory)*** a miniature human being thought to be contained within each of the reproductive cells.

Top

← Back - New Search

honeycomb lung

the honeycomb pattern seen on X-ray at the later stages of chronic lung conditions, in which the lungs become less elastic and more fibrotic. Once the honeycomb appearance is visible on the X-ray, the lungs are likely to progress to respiratory failure.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hook *n.*

a surgical instrument with a bent or curved tip, used to hold, lift, or retract tissue at operation.

← Back - New Search

hookworm *n.*

either of two nematode worms, *Necator* or *Ancylostoma duodenale*, which live as parasites in the human intestine. Both species, also known as the New and Old World hookworms respectively, are of great medical importance (see hookworm disease).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hookworm disease

a condition resulting from an infestation of the small intestine by hookworms. Hookworm larvae live in the soil and infect humans by penetrating the skin. The worms travel to the lungs in the bloodstream and from there pass via the windpipe and gullet to the small intestine. Heavy hookworm infections may cause considerable damage to the wall of the intestine, leading to a serious loss of blood; this, in conjunction with malnutrition, can provoke severe anaemia. Symptoms include abdominal pain, diarrhoea, debility, and mental inertia. The disease occurs throughout the tropics and subtropics and is prevalent in areas of poor personal hygiene and sanitation. Mebendazole is used in treatment.

Back - New Search

hordeolum *n.*
see stye.

Back - New Search

hormone *n.*

a substance that is produced in one part of the body (by an endocrine gland, such as the thyroid, adrenal, or pituitary), passes into the bloodstream and is carried to other (distant) organs or tissues, where it acts to modify their structure or function. Examples of hormones are corticosteroids (from the adrenal cortex), growth hormone (from the pituitary gland), and androgens (from the testes).

Back - New Search

hormone-binding globulins

a family of plasma proteins whose function is to bind free hormone molecules to varying degrees and thus reduce their function. Alterations in levels of the binding globulins, for example during pregnancy or ill health, can result in variations in assays of hormone levels in individuals. Examples include *thyroid-binding globulin* , *sex-hormone-binding globulin* , and *corticosteroid-binding globulin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hormone replacement therapy *(HRT)*

the use of female hormones for the relief of symptoms resulting from cessation of ovarian function, either at the time of the natural menopause or following surgical removal of the ovaries. Oestrogenic hormones may be prescribed orally, transdermally (as skin patches or gel), or by subcutaneous implant. The combination of progestogen with oestrogen is preferred if the woman has retained her uterus, since administration of oestrogen alone might cause overstimulation of the endometrium or even cancer; overstimulation may result in uterine bleeding. HRT is effective against vasomotor symptoms (e.g. hot flushes), genitourinary atrophy (causing vaginal dryness) and in preventing osteoporosis; there is usually also an improvement in psychological well-being, and HRT is claimed to prevent coronary heart disease. It is most efficacious in preventing the above conditions if prescribed as soon as the earliest symptoms of the menopause are detected.

Back - New Search

horn *n.*

(in anatomy) a process, outgrowth, or extension of an organ or other structure. It is often paired. In the spinal cord crescent-shaped areas of grey matter (seen in cross section) are known as the dorsal and ventral horns.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Horner's syndrome

a syndrome consisting of a constricted pupil, drooping of the upper eyelid (ptosis), and an absence of sweating over the affected side of the face. The symptoms are due to a disorder of the sympathetic nerves in the brainstem or cervical (neck) region.

[J. F. Horner (1831–86), Swiss ophthalmologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

horseshoe kidney

an anatomical variation in kidney development whereby the lower poles of both kidneys are joined together. This usually causes no trouble but it may be associated with impaired drainage of urine from the kidney by the ureters, which cross in front of the united lower segment.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hospice *n.*

an institution that specializes in the care of terminally ill patients with special concern for death with dignity: narcotic drugs are used in carefully controlled doses for the relief of pain.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hospital *n.*

an institution providing medical or psychiatric care and treatment of patients. Such care may be residential (in-patient), including the care of patients for a whole day and their return home at night (day care). Out-patient services include consultation with specialists by prior appointment, X-rays, laboratory tests, physiotherapy, and accident and emergency services for those requiring urgent care. Most health districts have a *district general hospital* (*DGH*), which provides sufficient basic services for the population of the district. Some larger hospitals have resources that are more highly specialized, to meet the needs of a wider population, providing so-called *regional* or *supraregional* (*national*) services. Such hospitals often provide training for medical students (*teaching* or *university hospitals*) and for postgraduate education. Some smaller hospitals – known as *community hospitals* – may be staffed by general practitioners and are intended for people for whom home care is not practicable on social grounds. Since 1991 hospitals have become self-governing NHS trusts, independent of Health Authority control, their income deriving chiefly from contracts to provide services to Primary Care Trusts.

Back - New Search

Hospital Activity Analysis

see Hospital In-patient Enquiry.

← Back - New Search

hospital fatality ratio

see case fatality ratio.

← Back - New Search

hospital infection

see nosocomial infection.

← Back - New Search

Hospital In-patient Enquiry

(in Britain) a statistical review, organized jointly by the Department of Health and the Office for National Statistics, providing information about in-patients treated in National Health Service hospitals. The data, based on a sample of episodes of illness (as distinct from individual patients), include diagnosis on discharge or death, duration on the waiting list, and length of stay. More detailed information, including aspects of therapy while in the hospital, are included in *Hospital Activity Analysis* . Compare record linkage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

host *n.*

an animal or plant in or upon which a parasite lives. An *intermediate host* is one in which the parasite passes its larval or asexual stages; a *definitive host* is one in which the parasite develops to its sexual stage.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Hounsfield unit

the numerical unit assigned electronically to each pixel in a computerized tomography (CT) image, according to its X-ray density. The fixed points on the scale are arbitrarily assigned as –1000 for air and 0 for water. The CT image is viewed in a ‘window’. The range of Hounsfield units displayed (window width) and the centre point of the range of interest (window level) can be varied by the radiologist in order to observe specific tissues (see windowing). The unit was named after Sir Godfrey Hounsfield (1919–), who developed CT scanning in the 1950s. Symbol: HU.

← Back - New Search

hourglass stomach

a deformity of the stomach in which the ‘waist’ is constricted by fibrosis caused by a chronic peptic ulcer, producing an upper and a lower cavity separated by a narrow channel. *Tea-pot* and *handbag* are other stomach shapes associated with a chronic peptic ulcer.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

house-dust mite

see Dermatophagoides.

Back - New Search

housemaid's knee *(prepatellar bursitis)*

a fluid-filled swelling of the bursa in front of the kneecap, often resulting from frequent kneeling. Treatment – and prevention – is by avoidance of kneeling. See also bursitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

house physician/surgeon

see Doctor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

HPV

see human papillomavirus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

H_2-receptor antagonist

see antihistamine.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

HRT

see hormone replacement therapy.

← Back - New Search

HSE

see Health and Safety Executive.

← Back - New Search

5HT

5-hydroxytryptamine (see serotonin).

← Back - New Search

5HT$_1$ agonist

any one of a class of drugs that stimulate serotonin receptors and are effective in the treatment of migraine by rapidly reversing the dilatation of blood vessels in the head that causes the migraine headache. The group includes *almotriptan* (Almogran), *naratriptan* (Naramig), sumatriptan, and *zolmitriptan* (Zomig).

Back - New Search

HTLV

human T-cell leukaemia/lymphoma virus (or lymphocytotrophic virus) – a family of viruses that includes the AIDS virus, HTLV-III (or HIV). HTLV-I causes lymphoma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

HU

see Hounsfield unit.

← Back - New Search

Hudson-Stähli line
a linear horizontal yellowish line seen in the deep epithelium of ageing corneas.

[A. C. Hudson (1875–1962), British ophthalmologist; J. Stähli (20th century), Swiss ophthalmologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

human chorionic gonadotrophin *(HCG)*

a hormone, similar to the pituitary gonadotrophins that is produced by the placenta during pregnancy. Large amounts are excreted in the urine, and this is used as the basis for most pregnancy tests. The level of HCG in the serum is one of the indicators used in the triple marker test for Down's syndrome. HCG maintains the secretion of progesterone by the corpus luteum of the ovary, the secretion of pituitary gonadotrophins being blocked during pregnancy. HCG is given by injection to treat delayed puberty, undescended testes, premenstrual tension, and (with follicle-stimulating hormone) sterility due to lack of ovulation.

Back - New Search

human chorionic somatomammotrophin

see human placental lactogen.

Back - New Search

Human Fertilization and Embryology Act 1990

an Act of Parliament that makes provisions for human embryos and children produced as a result of artificial insemination, in vitro fertilization, or any other method of assisted conception. The increasing use of such methods means that it is no longer possible to define legal parentage solely on a genetic basis. Under the Act, a person must give written informed consent before tissue is removed for use in assisted conception. The legal mother is defined as the woman who has given birth to the child, regardless of genetic parentage, unless the child is subsequently adopted or (in the case of children born to surrogate mothers) a section 30 order is made. The legal father is generally the genetic father except when the latter is a licensed sperm donor or when the donor's sperm is used after his death. When a wife conceives as a result of assisted conception, her spouse may be regarded as the child's legal father, even if he is not the genetic father, as long as he consented to her treatment.

The Act also established a *Human Fertilization and Embryology Authority* , which controls and reviews research involving the use of embryos and issues licences for this research and for treatment in assisted conception. It also maintains a register of persons whose gametes are used for assisted conception and of children born as a result. Children over the age of 18 can apply to the Authority for information concerning their ethnic and genetic background.

← Back - New Search

Human Genome Project

a massive international research project to elucidate the entire sequence of genes on all the human chromosomes. The human genome comprises some 3000 million nucleotide base pairs (see DNA) forming about 30,000 genes, distributed between 23 pairs of chromosomes. The sequence of these bases, along the length of each chromosome, is currently being determined in several centres in different parts of the world; a first draft of the sequence was published in 2001. The Human Genome Project is by far the most ambitious biological research programme of all time. Beginning in 1988, it is scheduled to last for 15 years. Knowledge of the entire human genome will be of incalculable value to medicine and human biology. It has already resulted in the identification of the genes associated with many hereditary disorders and revealed the existence of a genetic basis or component for many other diseases not previously known to have one. Theoretically, this would enable the development of drugs to alleviate conditions caused by deficiency of specific proteins and the large-scale genetic screening of populations known to be susceptible to particular disorders.

Back - New Search

human immunodeficiency virus
see HIV.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

human leucocyte antigen system

see HLA system.

← Back - New Search

human papillomavirus *(HPV)*

a virus – a member of the papovavirus group – that causes warts, including genital warts. There are over 50 strains of HPV: certain strains are considered to be causative factors in the development of anal and genital cancers, especially cervical cancer, but additional factors are necessary before the cells become malignant. HPV is one of the most common sexually transmitted infections. In women the presence of HPV may be detected on colposcopic examination, although techniques using DNA amplification (see polymerase chain reaction) give more accurate results and suggest that up to 40% of a normal, apparently healthy, female population may harbour these viruses. In women with an abnormal cervical smear, the DNA test is found to be positive in a much higher percentage and is therefore a useful indicator of a high risk of developing cancer of the cervix.

← Back - New Search

human placental lactogen *(human chorionic somatomammotrophin)*
a protein hormone of 190 amino acids produced by the placenta during most but not all pregnancies. Despite its name it does not appear to have a role in lactation and its exact function remains obscure. It does, however, seem to contribute to the development of diabetes in some pregnancies.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

humectant

1 *n.* a substance that is used for moistening.

2 *adj.* causing moistening.

Top

← Back - New Search

humerus *n.*

the bone of the upper arm (see illustration). The *head* of the humerus articulates with the scapula at the shoulder joint. At the lower end of the shaft the *trochlea* articulates with the ulna and part of the radius. The radius also articulates with a rounded protuberance (the *capitulum*) close to the trochlea. Depressions (*fossae*) at the front and back of the humerus accommodate the ulna and radius, respectively, when the arm is flexed or straightened.

Back - New Search

humoral *adj.*

circulating in the bloodstream; humoral immunity requires circulating antibodies.

⇐ Back - New Search

humour *n.*

a body fluid. See aqueous humour, vitreous humour.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Hunner's ulcer
see interstitial cystitis.

[G. L. Hunner (1868–1957), US urologist]

← Back - New Search

Hunter's syndrome

a hereditary disorder caused by deficiency of an enzyme that results in the accumulation of protein–carbohydrate complexes and fats in the cells of the body (see mucopolysaccharidosis). This leads to mental retardation, enlargement of the liver and spleen, and prominent coarse facial features (*gargoylism*). The disease is sex-linked, being restricted to males, although females can be carriers. Medical name: *mucopolysaccharidosis type II* .

[C. H. Hunter (1872–1955), US physician]

← Back - New Search

Huntington's disease *(Huntington's chorea)*
a hereditary disease caused by a defect in a single gene that is inherited as an autosomal dominant characteristic, tending to appear in half of the children of the parents with this condition. Symptoms, which begin to appear in early middle age, include unsteady gait and jerky involuntary movements (see chorea), accompanied later by behavioural changes, and progressive dementia. The defective gene, which is located on chromosome no. 4, has now been identified, and genetic screening is possible for those at risk.

[G. Huntington (1850–1916), US physician]

← Back - New Search

Hurler's syndrome

a hereditary disorder caused by deficiency of an enzyme that results in the accumulation of protein–carbohydrate complexes and fats in the cells of the body (see mucopolysaccharidosis). This leads to severe mental retardation, enlargement of the liver and spleen, heart defects, deformities of the bones, and coarsening and thickening of facial features (*gargoylism*). A bone marrow transplant offers the only hope of treatment. Medical name: *mucopolysaccharidosis type I* .

[G. Hurler (1889–1965), Austrian paediatrician]

← Back - New Search

Hürthle cell tumour
a malignant tumour of the thyroid gland that arises from *Hürthle cells* , large eosinophilic cells occasionally occurring in the gland. This carcinoma is not as common as *papillary* , *follicular* , or *anaplastic* thyroid carcinomas.

[K. W. Hürthle (1860–1945), German histologist]

← Back - New Search

Hutchinson's teeth
narrowed and notched permanent incisor teeth: a sign of congenital syphilis.

[J. Hutchinson (1828–1913), British surgeon]

← Back - New Search

hyal- *(hyalo-)* *prefix denoting*

1 glassy; transparent.

2 hyalin.

Top

3 the vitreous humour of the eye.

Top

Back - New Search

hyalin *n.*

a clear glassy material produced as the result of degeneration in certain tissues, particularly connective tissue and epithelial cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyaline cartilage

the most common type of cartilage: a bluish-white elastic material with a matrix of chondroitin sulphate in which fine collagen fibrils are embedded.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyaline membrane disease

see respiratory distress syndrome.

Back - New Search

hyalitis *n.*

inflammation of the vitreous humour of the eye. See also asteroid hyalosis.

← Back - New Search

hyaloid artery

a fetal artery lying in the hyaloid canal of the eye and supplying the lens.

← Back - New Search

hyaloid canal

a channel within the vitreous humour of the eye. It extends from the centre of the optic disc, where it communicates with the lymph spaces of the optic nerve, to the posterior wall of the lens.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyaloid membrane

the transparent membrane that surrounds the vitreous humour of the eye, separating it from the retina.

Back - New Search

hyaluronic acid

an acid mucopolysaccharide that acts as the binding and protective agent of the ground substance of connective tissue. It is also present in the synovial fluid around joints and in the vitreous and aqueous humours of the eye.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hyaluronidase *n.*

an enzyme that depolymerizes hyaluronic acid and therefore increases the permeability of connective tissue. Hyaluronidase is found in the testes, in semen, and in other tissues.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hybrid *n.*

the offspring of a cross between two genetically unlike individuals. A hybrid, whose parents are usually of different species or varieties, is often sterile.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

HYCOSY (hysterosalpingo-contrast sonography)
an out-patient technique that tests for blocked Fallopian tubes. Using transvaginal ultrasonography and an echo contrast medium, flow along the tubes can be reliably visualized. See also Doppler ultrasound.

← Back - New Search

hydatid *n.*

a bladder-like cyst formed in various human tissues following the growth of the larval stage of an *Echinococcus* tapeworm. *E. granulosus* produces a single large fluid-filled cyst, called *unilocular hydatid* , which gives rise internally to smaller daughter cysts. The entire hydatid is bound by a fibrous capsule. *E. multilocularis* forms aggregates of many smaller cysts with a jelly-like matrix, called an *alveolar hydatid* , and enlarges by budding off external daughter cysts. Alveolar hydatids are not delimited by fibrous capsules and produce malignant tumours, which invade and destroy human tissues. See also hydatid disease.

Back - New Search

hydatid disease *(hydatidosis, echinococciasis, echinococcosis)*

a condition resulting from the presence in the liver, lungs, or brain of hydatid cysts. The cysts of *Echinococcus multilocularis* form malignant tumours; those of *E. granulosus* exert pressure as they grow and thereby damage surrounding tissues. The presence of hydatids in the brain may result in blindness and epilepsy, and the rupture of any cyst can cause severe allergic reactions including fever and urticaria. Treatment may necessitate surgical removal of the cysts. Spread of hydatid disease, particularly common in sheep-raising countries, can be prevented by the deworming of dogs.

Back - New Search

hydatidiform mole *(hydatid mole, vesicular mole)*

a collection of fluid-filled sacs that develop when the membrane (chorion) surrounding the embryo degenerates in early pregnancy. These sacs give the placenta the appearance of a bunch of grapes. The embryo dies, the uterus enlarges, and there is a discharge of pinkish liquid and cysts from the vagina. A malignant condition may subsequently develop (see chorionepithelioma).

← Back - New Search

hydatidosis *n.*
see hydatid disease.

Back - New Search

hydr- *(hydro-)* *prefix denoting* water or a watery fluid.

← Back - New Search

hydraemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of more than the normal proportion of water.

← Back - New Search

hydralazine *n.*

a vasodilator drug used, usually in conjunction with diuretics, to treat hypertension. It is given by mouth or by injection; side-effects, including rapid heart rate, headache, faintness, and digestive upsets, can occur, especially at high doses. Trade name: *Apresoline* .

← Back - New Search

hydramnios *(hydramnion)* *n.*
the presence of an abnormally large amount of amniotic fluid surrounding the fetus from about the 20th week of pregnancy. The uterus becomes swollen, which causes breathlessness, there is excess fluid in the body tissues, and there may be a difficult birth. Hydramnios is often associated with twin pregnancies or with fetal abnormalities, e.g. anencephaly. The diagnosis is confirmed by ultrasound scan.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydrargyria *n.*
see mercurialism.

Back - New Search

hydrarthrosis *n.*
swelling at a joint caused by excessive synovial fluid. The condition usually involves the knees and may be recurrent. Often no cause is apparent; in some cases rheumatoid arthritis develops later.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hydrocalycosis *n.*
see caliectasis.

← Back - New Search

hydrocele *n.*
the accumulation of watery liquid in a sac, usually the sac surrounding the testes. This condition is characterized by painless enlargement of the scrotum; it is treated surgically, by drainage of the fluid or removal of the sac.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydrocephalus *n.*

an abnormal increase in the amount of cerebrospinal fluid within the ventricles of the brain. In childhood, before the sutures of the skull have fused, hydrocephalus makes the head enlarge. In adults, because of the unyielding nature of the skull, hydrocephalus raises the intracranial pressure with consequent drowsiness and vomiting. Hydrocephalus may be caused by obstruction to the outflow of cerebrospinal fluid from the ventricles or a failure of its reabsorption into the cerebral sinuses. Spina bifida may be associated with hydrocephalus in childhood. Treatment involves treating the underlying cause and, if necessary, diverting the excess cerebrospinal fluid into the abdominal cavity, where it is absorbed. This is achieved by tunnelling a thin tube from the ventricles to the abdomen (*ventriculo-peritoneal shunt*) or atrium (*ventriculo-atrial shunt*).

Back - New Search

hydrochloric acid

a strong acid present, in a very dilute form, in gastric juice. The secretion of excess hydrochloric acid by the stomach results in the condition hyperchlorhydria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydrochlorothiazide *n.*

a thiazide diuretic used to treat fluid retention (oedema) and high blood pressure. It is administered by mouth, and side-effects can include digestive upsets, skin reactions, and dizziness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydrocortisone *n.*

a pharmaceutical preparation of the steroid hormone cortisol. Hydrocortisone is used in the treatment of adrenal failure (Addison's disease) and inflammatory, allergic, and rheumatic conditions (including rheumatoid arthritis, colitis, and eczema). It may be given by mouth, by injection, or in the form of a cream, ointment, or eye or ear drops. Possible side-effects of hydrocortisone therapy include peptic ulcers, bone and muscle damage, suppression of growth in children, and the signs of Cushing's syndrome.

Back - New Search

hydrocyanic acid *(prussic acid)*

an intensely poisonous volatile acid that can cause death within a minute if inhaled. It has a smell of bitter almonds. See cyanide.

Back - New Search

hydrogenase *n.*

an enzyme that catalyses the addition of hydrogen to a compound in reduction reactions.

Back - New Search

hydrogen bond

a weak electrostatic bond formed by linking a hydrogen atom between two electronegative atoms (e.g. nitrogen or oxygen). The large number of hydrogen bonds in proteins and nucleic acids are responsible for maintaining the stable molecular structure of these compounds.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydrogen peroxide

a colourless liquid used as a disinfectant for cleansing wounds and, diluted, as a deodorant mouthwash. Strong solutions irritate the skin.

← Back - New Search

hydrolase *n.*
an enzyme that catalyses the hydrolysis of compounds. Examples are the peptidases.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hydroma *n.*

see hygroma.

← Back - New Search

hydronephrosis *n.*

distension and dilatation of the pelvis of the kidney. This is due to an obstruction to the free flow of urine from the kidney. An obstruction at or below the neck of the bladder will result in hydronephrosis of both kidneys. The term *primary pelvic hydronephrosis* is used when the obstruction, usually functional, is at the junction of the renal pelvis and ureter. Surgical relief by pyeloplasty is advisable to avoid the back pressure atrophy of the kidney and the complications of infection and stone formation.

—hydronephrotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

hydropericarditis *n.*
see hydropericardium.

Back - New Search

hydropericardium *n.*

accumulation of a clear serous fluid within the membranous sac surrounding the heart. It occurs in many cases of pericarditis (*hydropericarditis*). If the heart is compressed the fluid is withdrawn (aspirated) via a needle inserted into the pericardial sac through the chest wall (*pericardiocentesis*). See also hydropneumopericardium.

Back - New Search

hydroperitoneum *n.*
see ascites.

← Back - New Search

hydrophobia *n.*
see rabies.

Back - New Search

hydrophthalmos *n.*
see buphthalmos.

← Back - New Search

hydropneumopericardium *n.*
the presence of air and clear fluid within the pericardial sac around the heart, which is most commonly due to entry of air during pericardiocentesis (see hydropericardium). The presence of air does not affect the management of the patient.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydropneumoperitoneum *n.*

the presence of fluid and gas in the peritoneal cavity. This may be due either to the introduction of air through an instrument being used to remove the fluid; because a perforation in the digestive tract has allowed the escape of fluid and gas; or because gas-forming bacteria are growing in the peritoneal fluid.

← Back - New Search

hydropneumothorax *n.*

the presence of air and fluid in the pleural cavity. If the patient is shaken the fluid makes a splashing sound (called a *succussion splash*). An effusion of serous fluid commonly complicates a pneumothorax, and must be drained.

hydrops *n.*

an abnormal accumulation of fluid in body tissues or cavities. For example, *corneal hydrops* is the sudden painful accumulation of fluid in the cornea seen in keratoconus. It results in a sudden reduction of vision. See also hydrops fetalis, Ménière's disease (endolymphatic hydrops).

Back - New Search

hydrops fetalis

severe oedema that develops before birth. The excess fluid collects in the body cavities, particularly in the peritoneal cavity (see ascites) and the pleural cavity. There are several causes for this, but the most common is severe anaemia associated with haemolytic disease of the newborn. It can occur with a twin-to-twin transfusion. Other causes are congenital heart disease, kidney disease, and lung disease. Treatment can be undertaken before birth with intrauterine blood transfusions to the fetus; without treatment the mortality is high. Antenatal ultrasound scanning enables early recognition of hydrops fetalis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hydrosalpinx *n.*

the accumulation of watery fluid in one of the Fallopian tubes, which becomes swollen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydrostatic accouchement

the management of normal labour with the mother partially immersed in a water bath.

Back - New Search

hydrotherapy *n.*

the use of water in the treatment of disorders, now restricted in orthodox medicine to exercises done in remedial swimming pools for the rehabilitation of arthritic or partially paralysed patients.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydrothorax *n.*

fluid in the pleural cavity. See also hydropneumothorax.

← Back - New Search

hydrotubation *n.*

the introduction of a fluid (usually a dye) through the cervix (neck) of the uterus under pressure to allow visualization, by laparoscopy, of the passage of the dye through the Fallopian tubes. It is used to test whether or not the tubes are blocked in the investigation of infertility.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydroureter *n.*

an accumulation of urine in one of the tubes (ureters) leading from the kidneys to the bladder. The ureter becomes swollen and the condition usually results from obstruction of the ureter by a stone or a misplaced artery.

⬅ Back - 🔍 New Search

hydroxocobalamin *n.*

a cobalt-containing drug administered by injection to treat conditions involving vitamin B_{12} deficiency, such as pernicious anaemia. Trade names: *Cobalin-H* , *Neo-Cytamen* .

← Back - New Search

hydroxyapatite *n.*

1 the crystalline component of bones and teeth, consisting of a complex form of calcium phosphate.

2 a biocompatible ceramic material that is a synthetic form of natural hydroxyapatite. Some joint replacement prostheses are coated with synthetic hydroxyapatite, which encourages bone to grow on to the implant. The material is also used in some forms of middle-ear surgery.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydroxycarbamide *(hydroxyurea)* *n.*

a drug that prevents cell growth and is used to treat some types of leukaemia. It is administered by mouth. Hydroxycarbamide may lower the white cell content of the blood due to its effects on the bone marrow. Trade name: *Hydrea* .

Back - New Search

hydroxychloroquine *n.*
a drug similar to chloroquine, used mainly to treat lupus erythematosus and rheumatoid arthritis. Side-effects such as skin reactions, hair loss, and digestive upsets may occur and prolonged use can lead to eye damage. Trade name: *Plaquenil* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid *(5-HIAA)*

a metabolite of serotonin, the most common secretion product of carcinoid tumours (see argentaffinoma). Measured over 24 hours in the urine, this is the most reliable screening test for such tumours.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hydroxyprogesterone *n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone (see progestogen) administered by injection to prevent miscarriage. There may be pain at the injection site, and progestogens taken by mouth are often preferred. Trade name: *Proluton* .

← Back - New Search

hydroxyproline *n.*

a compound, similar in structure to the amino acids, found only in collagen.

Back - New Search

5-hydroxytryptamine *n.*
see serotonin.

Back - New Search

hydroxyurea *n.*
see hydroxycarbamide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hydroxyzine *n.*

an antihistamine drug with sedative properties, used to relieve anxiety, tension, and agitation and to treat nausea and vomiting. It is administered by mouth and may cause drowsiness, headache, dry mouth, and itching. Trade name: *Atarax* .

Back - New Search

hygiene *n.*
the science of health and the study of ways of preserving it, particularly by promoting cleanliness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hygr- *(hygro-)* *prefix denoting* moisture.

← Back - New Search

hygroma *(hydroma) n.*

a type of cyst. It may develop from a lymphangioma (*cystic hygroma*) or from the liquified remains of a subdural haematoma (*subdural hygroma*).

Back - New Search

hygrometer *n.*

an instrument for measuring the relative humidity of the atmosphere, i.e. the ratio of the moisture in the air to the moisture it would contain if it were saturated at the same temperature and pressure. In the *dew-point hygrometer* a polished surface is reduced in temperature until the water vapour from the atmosphere forms on it. The temperature of this dew point enables the relative humidity of the atmosphere to be calculated. In the *wet-and-dry bulb hygrometer* , there are two thermometers mounted side by side, the bulb of one being surrounded by moistened muslin. The thermometer with the wet bulb will register a lower temperature than that with the dry bulb owing to the cooling effect of the evaporating water. The temperature difference enables the relative humidity to be calculated.

⬅ Back - 🔍 New Search

hymen *n.*

the membrane that covers the opening of the vagina at birth but usually perforates spontaneously before puberty. If the initial opening is small it may tear, with slight loss of blood, at the first occasion of sexual intercourse.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Hymenolepis *n.*

a genus of small widely distributed parasitic tapeworms. The dwarf tapeworm, *H. nana*, only 40 mm in length, lives in the human intestine. Fleas can be important vectors of this species, and children in close contact with flea-infested dogs are particularly prone to infection. *H. diminuta* is a common parasite of rodents; humans occasionally become infected on swallowing stored cereals contaminated with insect pests – the intermediate hosts for this parasite. Symptoms of abdominal pain, diarrhoea, loss of appetite, and headache are obvious only in heavy infections of either species. Treatment involves a course of anthelmintics.

Back - New Search

hymenotomy *n.*

incision of the hymen at the entrance to the vagina. This operation may be performed on a young girl if the membrane completely closes the vagina and thus impedes the flow of menstrual blood. It is also carried out to alleviate dyspareunia (painful intercourse).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyo- *prefix denoting* the hyoid bone. Example: *hyoglossal* (relating to the hyoid bone and tongue).

← Back - New Search

hyoglossus *n.*

a muscle that serves to depress the tongue. It has its origin in the hyoid bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyoid bone

a small isolated U-shaped bone in the neck, below and supporting the tongue. It is held in position by muscles and ligaments between it and the styloid process of the temporal bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyoscine *(scopolamine)* *n.*

an anticholinergic drug that prevents muscle spasm. It is used in the treatment of spasm in the digestive system and difficult or painful menstruation and also to relax the uterus in labour. It can also be used for preoperative medication and to treat motion sickness. It is administered by mouth, injection, or skin patches. Side-effects are rare but can include dry mouth, blurred vision, difficulty in urination, and increased heart rate. Trade names: *Buscopan* , *Scopoderm* .

Back - New Search

hyp- *(hypo-)* *prefix denoting*

1 deficiency, lack, or small size. Example: *hypognathous* (having a small lower jaw).

2 ***(in anatomy)*** below; beneath. Example: *hypoglossal* (under the tongue).

Top

Back - New Search

hypalgesia *n.*
an abnormally low sensitivity to pain.

← Back - New Search

hyper- *prefix denoting*
1 excessive; abnormally increased.

2 ***(in anatomy)*** above.

Top

← Back - New Search

hyperacusis *n.*
abnormally acute hearing or painful sensitivity to sounds.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyperadrenalism *n.*
overactivity of the adrenal glands. See Cushing's syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyperaemia *n.*

the presence of excess blood in the vessels supplying a part of the body. In *active hyperaemia* (*arterial hyperaemia*) the arterioles are relaxed and there is an increased blood flow. In *passive hyperaemia* the blood flow from the affected part is obstructed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyperaesthesia *n.*

excessive sensibility, especially of the skin.

Back - New Search

hyperalgesia *n.*
an abnormal state of increased sensitivity to painful stimuli.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hyperandrogenism *n.*

excessive secretion of androgen in women. It is associated with hirsutism, acne, sparse or infrequent menstruation (oligomenorrhoea), metrorrhagia, absent or infrequent ovulation, infertility, endometrial hyperplasia, hyperlipidaemia, hyperglycaemia, and hypertension; all these conditions may be the result of mutations in specific genes. See also virilization.

Back - New Search

hyperbaric *adj.*

at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure.

Back - New Search

hyperbaric oxygenation

a technique for exposing a patient to oxygen at high pressure. It is used to treat carbon monoxide poisoning, gas gangrene, compressed air illness, and acute breathing difficulties. It is also used in some cases during heart surgery.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hypercalcaemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of an abnormally high concentration of calcium. *Idiopathic hypercalcaemia* is a congenital condition associated with mental retardation and heart defects. Hypercalcaemia can also be caused by excessive ingestion of vitamin D, overactivity of the parathyroid glands, and malignant disease. Compare hypocalcaemia.

← Back - New Search

hypercalcinuria *(hypercalcuria)* *n.*

the presence in the urine of an abnormally high concentration of calcium.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypercapnia *(hypercarbia)* *n.*
the presence in the blood of an abnormally high concentration of carbon dioxide.

← Back - New Search

hyperchloraemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of an abnormally high concentration of chloride.

← Back - New Search

hyperchlorhydria *n.*

a greater than normal secretion of hydrochloric acid by the stomach, usually associated with a duodenal ulcer. Extremely high levels of acid secretion are found in the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypercholesterolaemia *n.*
see cholesterol.

← Back - New Search

hyperchromatism *n.*

the property of the nuclei of certain cells (for example, those of tumours) to stain more deeply than normal.

—hyperchromatic *adj.*

Back - New Search

hyperdactylism *(polydactylism)* *n.*

the condition of having more than the normal number of fingers or toes. The extra digits are commonly undersized (rudimentary) and are usually removed surgically shortly after birth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hyperdynamia *n.*

excessive activity of muscles.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyperemesis gravidarum

severe vomiting during pregnancy. It starts in early pregnancy and may continue to produce marked dehydration and subsequent liver damage. Rarely, the condition worsens in spite of active treatment; under such circumstances it may be necessary to terminate the pregnancy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyperextension *n.*
extension of a joint or limb beyond its normal limit.

Back - New Search

hyperglycaemia *n.*

an excess of glucose in the bloodstream. It may occur in a variety of diseases, most notably in diabetes mellitus, due to insufficient insulin in the blood and excessive intake of carbohydrates. Untreated it may progress to diabetic coma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypergraphia *n.*

a style of writing characterized by excessive verbosity, pedantic insistence on much nonessential detail, and obsessive inclusiveness that is a feature of the type of personality disturbance frequently associated with severe epilepsy. People manifesting hypergraphia will seldom accept that they have a communication problem.

← Back - New Search

hyperhidrosis *(hyperidrosis)* *n.*

excessive sweating, which may occur in certain diseases, such as thyrotoxicosis or fevers, or following the use of certain drugs. More commonly, however, there is no underlying cause for this condition. There are many successful treatments, including anticholinergic drugs, injections of botulinum toxin, and selective surgical sympathectomy.

← Back - New Search

hyperinsulinism *n.*

1 excessive secretion of the hormone insulin by the islet cells of the pancreas.

2 metabolic disturbance due to administration of too much insulin.

Top

Back - New Search

hyperkalaemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of an abnormally high concentration of potassium, usually due to failure of the kidneys to excrete it. See also electrolyte.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyperkeratosis *n.*

thickening of the outer horny layer of the skin. It may occur as an inherited disorder, affecting the palms and soles.

Back - New Search

hyperkinesia *n.*
a state of overactive restlessness in children.
—hyperkinetic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

hyperkinetic disorder

see attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyperlipidaemia *(hyperlipaemia)* *n.*

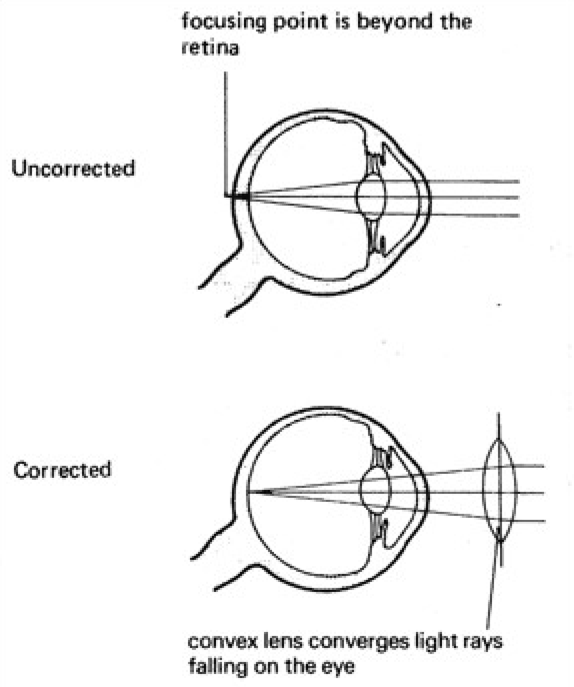
the presence in the blood of an abnormally high concentration of cholesterol and/or triglycerides in the form of lipoproteins, which predisposes to atherosclerosis and coronary heart disease.

← Back - New Search

hyperlipoproteinaemia *n.*
the presence in the blood of abnormally high concentrations of lipoproteins.

← Back - New Search

hypermetropia *(long-sightedness) n.*
the condition in which parallel light rays are brought to a focus behind the retina when the accommodation is relaxed (see illustration). Moderate degrees of hypermetropia may not cause blurred vision in children and young adults because of their ability to accommodate, but for older people and those with greater degrees of hypermetropia near vision is more blurred than distance vision. Normal vision can be restored by wearing spectacles with convex lenses. Compare emmetropia, myopia.


focusing point is beyond the retina
Uncorrected
Corrected
convex lens converges light rays falling on the eye

Hypermetropia (long-sightedness)

Back - New Search

hypermotility *n.*

excessive movement or activity, especially of the stomach or intestine.

Back - New Search

hypernatraemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of an abnormally high concentration of sodium. See also electrolyte.

Back - New Search

hypernephroma *(Grawitz tumour, renal cell carcinoma)* *n.*
a malignant tumour of kidney cells, so called because it is said to resemble part of the adrenal gland and at one time was thought to originate from this site. It may be present for some years before giving rise to symptoms, which include fever, loin pain and swelling, and blood in the urine. Treatment is by surgery, but tumours are apt to recur locally or spread via the bloodstream and can often be seen growing along the renal vein. Secondary growths from a renal cell carcinoma in the lung have a characteristic ‘cannon-ball’ appearance. These tumours are relatively insensitive to radiotherapy and cytotoxic drugs but some respond to such hormones as progestogens. Immunotherapy using such agents as interferon and interleukin 2 has shown promise in this disease.

Back - New Search

hyperopia *n.*
the usual US term for hypermetropia.

← Back - New Search

hyperosmia *n.*

an abnormally acute sense of smell.

← Back - New Search

hyperosmolar non-ketotic diabetic coma

a coma induced by very poorly controlled diabetes mellitus in which the blood-sugar levels have become markedly high with severe dehydration but no excessive ketone production or acidosis. It is most common in elderly patients with type 2 diabetes and has a mortality of around 30%.

← Back - New Search

hyperostosis *n.*

excessive enlargement of the outer layer of a bone. The condition is harmless and is usually recognized as an incidental finding on X-ray. It commonly affects the frontal bone of the skull (*hyperostosis frontalis*). *Infantile cortical hyperostosis* (or *Caffey's disease*) affects infants under six months. There is swelling of the long bones, jaw, and shoulder blade, with pain and a fever. The condition settles spontaneously.

Back - New Search

hyperparathyroidism *n.*
overactivity of the parathyroid glands. See also von Recklinghausen's disease.

Back - New Search

hyperpiesia *n.*
see hypertension.

← Back - New Search

hyperplasia *n.*

the increased production and growth of normal cells in a tissue or organ. The affected part becomes larger but retains its normal form, as in benign prostatic hyperplasia (see prostate gland). During pregnancy the breasts grow in this manner. See also endometrial hyperplasia. Compare hypertrophy, neoplasia.

← Back - New Search

hyperpnoea *n.*

an increase in the rate of breathing that is proportional to an increase in metabolism; for example, on exercise. Compare hyperventilation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyperpraxia *n.*
excessive motor activity, such as is seen in mania and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder.

Back - New Search

hyperpyrexia *n.*

a rise in body temperature above 106°F (41.1°C). See fever.

Back - New Search

hypersensitive *adj.*
prone to respond abnormally to the presence of a particular antigen, which may cause a variety of tissue reactions ranging from serum sickness to an allergy (such as hay fever) or, at the severest, to anaphylactic shock (see anaphylaxis). It is thought that when the normal antigen-antibody defence reaction is followed by tissue damage this may be due to an abnormality in the working of the complement system. See also allergy, immunity.
—hypersensitivity *n.*

Back - New Search

hypersomnia *n.*
sleep lasting for exceptionally long periods, as occurs in some cases of brain inflammation.

← Back - New Search

hypersplenism *n.*

a decrease in the numbers of red cells, white cells, and platelets in the blood resulting from destruction or pooling of these cells by an enlarged spleen. Hypersplenism may occur in any condition in which there is enlargement of the spleen (see splenomegaly).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypersthenia *n.*

an abnormally high degree of strength or physical tension in all or part of the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypertension *n.*

high blood pressure, i.e. elevation of the arterial blood pressure above the normal range expected in a particular age group. Hypertension may be of unknown cause (*essential hypertension* or *hyperpiesia*). It may also result from kidney disease, including narrowing (stenosis) of the renal artery (*renal hypertension*), endocrine diseases (such as Cushing's disease or phaeochromocytoma) or disease of the arteries (such as coarctation of the aorta), when it is known as *secondary* or *symptomatic hypertension.*

Complications that may arise from hypertension include atherosclerosis, heart failure, cerebral haemorrhage, and kidney failure, but treatment may prevent their development. Hypertension is symptomless until the symptoms of its complications develop. Some cases of hypertension may be cured by eradicating the cause. Most cases, however, depend upon long-term drug therapy to lower the blood pressure and maintain it within the normal range. The drugs used include thiazide diuretics, beta blockers, ACE inhibitors, calcium antagonists, and alpha blockers. Combinations of drugs may be needed to obtain optimum control. See also portal hypertension, pulmonary hypertension.

Back - New Search

hyperthermia *(hyperthermy) n.*

1 exceptionally high body temperature (about 41°C or above). See fever.

2 treatment of disease by inducing fever. Compare hypothermia.

Top

Back - New Search

hyperthyroidism *n.*

overactivity of the thyroid gland, either due to a tumour, overgrowth of the gland, or Graves's disease. See thyrotoxicosis.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

hypertonia *(hypertonicity)* *n.*
exceptionally high tension in muscles.

← Back - New Search

hypertonic *adj.*

1 describing a solution that has a greater osmotic pressure than another solution. See osmosis.

2 describing muscles that demonstrate an abnormal increase in tonicity.

Top

← Back - New Search

hypertrichosis *n.*

excessive growth of hair (see hirsutism).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypertrophy *(hypertrophia)* *n.*

increase in the size of a tissue or organ brought about by the enlargement of its cells rather than by cell multiplication (as during normal growth and tumour formation). Muscles undergo this change in response to increased work. Compare hyperplasia.

Back - New Search

hypertropia *n.*

see strabismus.

← Back - New Search

hyperuricaemia *(lithaemia)* *n.*

the presence in the blood of an abnormally high concentration of uric acid. See gout.

Back - New Search

hyperuricuria *(lithuria)* *n.*
the presence in the urine of an abnormally high concentration of uric acid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hyperventilation *n.*

breathing at an abnormally rapid rate at rest. This causes a reduction of the carbon dioxide concentration of arterial blood, leading to dizziness, tingling (paraesthesiae) in the lips and limbs, tetanic cramps in the hands, and tightness across the chest. If continued, hyperventilation may cause loss of consciousness. This sequence of events occurs in the *hyperventilation syndrome* (*HVS*), which has been estimated to contribute to 10% of out-patient referrals to hospital.

Back - New Search

hypervitaminosis *n.*

the condition resulting from excessive consumption of vitamins. This is not serious in the case of water-soluble vitamins, when any intake in excess of requirements is easily excreted in the urine. However, the fat-soluble vitamins A and D are toxic if taken in excessive amounts.

← Back - New Search

hypervolaemia *n.*
an increase in the volume of circulating blood.

← Back - New Search

hyphaema *n.*

a collection of blood in the chamber of the eye that lies in front of the iris.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyphedonia *n.*

a lower than normal capacity for achieving enjoyment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypn- *(hypno-)* *prefix denoting*

1 sleep.

2 hypnosis.

Top

Back - New Search

hypnagogic *adj.*

see imagery.

← Back - New Search

hypnagogic hallucinations

vivid and intense auditory or visual hallucinations occurring at the beginning or the end of sleep. They occur in 30–60% of patients with narcolepsy.

Back - New Search

hypnopompic *adj.*

see imagery.

← Back - New Search

hypnosis *n.*

a sleeplike state, artificially induced in a person by a *hypnotist* , in which the mind is more than usually receptive to suggestion and memories of past events – apparently forgotten – may be elicited by questioning. Hypnotic suggestion has been used for a variety of purposes in medicine, for example as a cure for addiction and in other forms of psychotherapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypnotherapy *n.*

any form of psychotherapy that utilizes hypnosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypnotic *(soporific)* *n.*

a drug that produces sleep by depressing brain function. Hypnotics include benzodiazepines (such as nitrazepam and flurazepam) and some sedative antihistamines (e.g. promethazine). Hypnotics are used for the short-term treatment of insomnia and sleep disturbances. They often cause hangover effects in the morning.

← Back - New Search

hypnotism *n.*

the induction of hypnosis.

Back - New Search

hypo- *prefix.*
see hyp-.

← Back - New Search

hypoaesthesia *n.*

a condition in which the sense of touch is diminished; uncommonly this may be extended to include other forms of sensation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypobaric *adj.*
at a pressure lower than that of the atmosphere.

← Back - New Search

hypobulia *n.*

mild deficiency of will power. See abulia.

Back - New Search

hypocalcaemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of an abnormally low concentration of calcium. See tetany. Compare hypercalcaemia.

← Back - New Search

hypocapnia *n.*
see acapnia.

Back - New Search

hypochloraemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of an abnormally low concentration of chloride.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypochlorhydria *n.*

reduced secretion of hydrochloric acid by the stomach. See achlorhydria.

← Back - New Search

hypochondria *n.*

preoccupation with the physical functioning of the body and with fancied ill health. It may amount to a handicapping neurosis and dominate a person's life. In the most severe form there are delusions of ill health, usually due to underlying depression. When symptoms reach the level sufficient to be classified as a disorder, it is called *hypochondriasis* (in DSM-IV) or *hypochondriacal disorder* ***(in ICD-10)*** . Treatment with reassurance, antidepressant drugs, and/or psychotherapy is usual, but the condition is often chronic.

—hypochondriac *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

hypochondrium *n.*

the upper lateral portion of the abdomen, situated beneath the lower ribs. —hypochondriac *adj.*

Back - New Search

hypocretin *n.*

a recently discovered neuropeptide that originates in the hypothalamus. Low levels of hypocretin in the cerebrospinal fluid are found in most patients with narcolepsy and may also be found in patients who have suffered with stroke, brain tumours, head injuries, and infections of the nervous system.

← Back - New Search

Hypoderma *n.*

a genus of non-bloodsucking beelike insects – the warble flies – widely distributed in Europe, North America, and Asia. Cattle are the usual hosts for the parasitic maggots, but rare and accidental infections of humans have occurred (see myiasis), especially in farm workers. The maggots migrate beneath the skin surface, producing an inflamed linear lesion similar to that of creeping eruption.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypodermic *adj.*

beneath the skin: usually applied to subcutaneous injections. The term is also applied to the syringe used for such injections, and sometimes – loosely – to any injection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypodontia *n.*

a reduction in the normal number of teeth through congenital absence.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypofibrinogenaemia *(fibrinogenopenia) n.*

a deficiency of the clotting factor fibrinogen in the blood, which results in an increased tendency to bleed. It may occur as an inherited disorder in which either production of fibrinogen is impaired or the fibrinogen produced does not function in the normal way (*dysfibrinogenaemia*). Alternatively, it may be acquired. For example, it is the commonest cause of blood coagulation failure during pregnancy, when the blood fibrinogen level falls below the normal pregnancy level of 4–6 g/l as a result of disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC). This usually occurs as a complication of severe abruptio placentae, prolonged retention of a dead fetus, or amniotic fluid embolism.

← Back - New Search

hypogammaglobulinaemia *n.*

a deficiency of the protein gammaglobulin in the blood. It may occur in a variety of inherited disorders or as an acquired defect, as in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL). Since gammaglobulin consists mainly of antibodies (immunoglobulins), hypogammaglobulinaemia results in an increased susceptibility to infections.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypogastrium *n.*

that part of the central abdomen situated below the region of the stomach. —hypogastric *adj.*

Back - New Search

hypogeusia *n.*

a condition in which the sense of taste is abnormally weak. See also hypoaesthesia.

Back - New Search

hypoglossal nerve

the twelfth cranial nerve (XII), which supplies the muscles of the tongue and is therefore responsible for the movements of talking and swallowing.

← Back - New Search

hypoglycaemia *n.*

a deficiency of glucose in the bloodstream, causing muscular weakness and incoordination, mental confusion, and sweating. If severe it may lead to *hypoglycaemic coma* . Hypoglycaemia most commonly occurs in diabetes mellitus, as a result of insulin overdosage and insufficient intake of carbohydrates. It is treated by administration of glucose: by injection if the patient is in a coma, by mouth otherwise. See also reactive hypoglycaemia.

—hypoglycaemic *adj.*

Back - New Search

hypoglycaemic unawareness

a serious condition in which a diabetic patient loses the earliest warning signs of an approaching hypoglycaemic episode. Patients thus may suffer a severe attack, with confusion, seizures, or even coma and death, because they fail to take the necessary measures to abort the episode. The condition is more common in longstanding diabetes and in those who experience many hypoglycaemic episodes. It necessitates a temporary driving ban until awareness can be regained, usually by avoidance of further attacks for a period of time.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hypogonadism *n.*

impaired function of the testes or ovaries, causing absence or impairment of the secondary sexual characteristics.

← Back - New Search

hypohidrosis *n.*
see anhidrosis.

Back - New Search

hypoinsulinism *n.*
a deficiency of insulin due either to inadequate secretion of the hormone by the pancreas or to inadequate treatment of diabetes mellitus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypokalaemia *n.*

the presence of abnormally low levels of potassium in the blood: occurs in dehydration. See electrolyte.

Back - New Search

hypomania *n.*

a mild degree of mania. Elated mood leads to faulty judgment; behaviour lacks the usual social restraints and the sexual drive is increased; speech is rapid and animated; the individual is energetic but not persistent and tends to be irritable. The abnormality is not so great as in mania and the patient may appear normal and ‘a bit of a character’ to those who do not know him (see elation, euphoria). Treatment follows the same principles as for mania, and it may be difficult to prevent an individual from damaging his own interests with extravagant behaviour.

—hypomanic *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

hypomenorrhoea *n.*

the release of an abnormally small quantity of blood at menstruation. The duration of bleeding may be normal or less than normal.

← Back - New Search

hyponatraemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of an abnormally low concentration of sodium: occurs in dehydration. See electrolyte.

Back - New Search

hypoparathyroidism *n.*

subnormal activity of the parathyroid glands, causing a fall in the blood concentration of calcium and muscular spasms (see tetany).

← Back - New Search

hypopharynx *(laryngopharynx)* *n.*
the part of the pharynx that lies below the level of the hyoid bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypophysectomy *n.*
the surgical removal or destruction of the pituitary gland (hypophysis) in the brain. The operation may be conducted by opening the skull or by the insertion of special needles that produce a very low temperature (see cryosurgery). Radiotherapy (e.g. by insertion of needles of yttrium-90) can also be used to destroy parts of the pituitary.

← Back - New Search

hypophysis *n.*

see pitiuitary gland.

← Back - New Search

hypophysitis *n.*

a rare condition of inflammation of the pituitary gland (hypophysis). The main cause is an infiltration by lymphocytes, most commonly during or just after pregnancy. This usually presents as a mass lesion of the pituitary with visual-field loss and headache or with anterior hypopituitarism, which may be total or just involve particular hormone systems. Around 50% of cases are associated with other autoimmune endocrine diseases, and antipituitary antibodies have been identified.

Back - New Search

hypopiesis *n.*

abnormally reduced blood pressure in the absence of organic disease (see hypotension).

← Back - New Search

hypopituitarism *n.*

subnormal activity of the pituitary gland, causing dwarfism in childhood and a syndrome of impaired sexual function, pallor, and premature ageing in adult life (see Simmond's disease).

Back - New Search

hypoplasia *n.*

underdevelopment of an organ or tissue. *Dental hypoplasia* is the defective formation of parts of a tooth due to illnesses such as measles or starvation while the tooth is being formed. It is marked by transverse lines of brown defective enamel, which define the date of the illness.

—hypoplastic *adj.*

Back - New Search

hypoplastic left heart

a congenital heart disorder in which the left side of the heart, particularly the left ventricle, is underdeveloped. The first part of the aorta may also be abnormal. Affected babies usually develop severe heart failure within the first few days of life. Diagnosis can be confirmed on echocardiography. Prognosis is generally very poor – most babies die within the first few weeks – but milder cases may be amenable to surgery. It is the commonest cause of death in the neonatal period due to heart disease.

Back - New Search

hypoplastic leukaemia

a stage of leukaemia in which there is a decrease in the number of white cells, red cells, and platelets in the blood and reduced haemopoiesis in the bone marrow.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypopnoea *n.*
an episode during sleep in which there is a reduction in the nasal airflow to less than 50% of normal, but more than 30% (see apnoea), for more than 10 seconds. See also obstructive sleep apnoea.

← Back - New Search

hypopraxia *n.*
1 a condition of diminished and enfeebled activity.

2 a lack of interest in, or a disinclination for, activity; listlessness.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypoproteinaemia *n.*

a decrease in the quantity of protein in the blood. It may result from malnutrition, impaired protein production (as in liver disease), or increased loss of protein from the body (as in the nephrotic syndrome). It results in swelling (oedema), because of the accumulation of fluid in the tissues, and increased susceptibility to infections. See also hypogammaglobulinaemia.

← Back - New Search

hypoprothrombinaemia *n.*

a deficiency of the clotting factor prothrombin in the blood, which results in an increased tendency to bleed. It may occur as an inherited defect, as the result of liver disease, vitamin K deficiency, or anticoagulant treatment.

Back - New Search

hypopyon *n.*

pus in the chamber of the eye that lies in front of the iris.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hyposensitive *adj.*

less than normally responsive to the presence of antigenic material. Compare hypersensitive.

—hypo-sensitivity *n.*

← Back - New Search

hyposensitization *n.*
see desensitization.

Back - New Search

hyposmia *n.*

reduction in the sense of smell. See anosmia.

← Back - New Search

hypospadias *n.*

a congenital abnormality in which the opening of the urethra is on the underside of the penis: either on the glans penis (*glandular hypospadias*), at the junction of the glans with the shaft (*coronal hypospadias*), or on the shaft itself (*penile hypospadias*). All varieties can be treated surgically, and neither micturition nor sexual function need be impaired. See MAGPI operation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypostasis *n.*

accumulation of fluid or blood in a dependent part of the body, under the influence of gravity, in cases of poor circulation. Hypostatic congestion of the lung bases may be seen in debilitated patients who are confined to bed. It predisposes to pneumonia (hypostatic pneumonia) but it may be prevented by careful nursing and physiotherapy. A similar condition affects the dependent parts of the body after death.

—hypostatic *adj.*

Back - New Search

hyposthenia *n.*

a state of physical weakness or abnormally low muscular tension.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hyposthenuria *n.*

the secretion of urine of low specific gravity. The inability to concentrate the urine occurs in patients at the final stage of chronic renal failure.

← Back - New Search

hypotension *n.*

a condition in which the arterial blood pressure is abnormally low. It occurs after excessive fluid loss (e.g. through diarrhoea, burns, or vomiting) or following severe blood loss (haemorrhage) from any cause. Other causes include myocardial infarction, pulmonary embolism, severe infections, allergic reactions, arrhythmias, acute abdominal conditions (e.g. pancreatitis), Addison's disease, and drugs (e.g. an overdose of the drugs used to treat hypertension).

Some people experience a temporary fall in blood pressure when rising from a horizontal position (*orthostatic hypotension*). Temporary hypotension may result in a simple faint (syncope). The patient becomes light-headed, sweats, and may develop impaired consciousness. In severe cases peripheral circulatory failure (cardiogenic shock) develops, with unrecordable blood pressure, weak pulses, and suppression of urine production. The patient is placed flat, with legs elevated, and given oxygen. Fluid and blood are replaced by an intravenous infusion as required. Specific treatment of the cause is provided (e.g. corticosteroids in Addison's disease).

Back - New Search

hypothalamus *n.*

the region of the forebrain in the floor of the third ventricle, linked with the thalamus above and the pituitary gland below (see brain). It contains several important centres controlling body temperature, thirst, hunger, and eating, water balance, and sexual function. It is also closely connected with emotional activity and sleep and functions as a centre for the integration of hormonal and autonomic nervous activity through its control of the pituitary secretions (see neuroendocrine system, pituitary gland).

—hypothalamic *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hypothenar *adj.*

describing or relating to the fleshy prominent part of the palm of the hand below the little finger. Compare thenar.

Back - New Search

hypothermia *n.*

1 accidental reduction of body temperature below the normal range in the absence of protective reflex actions, such as shivering. Often insidious in onset, it is particularly liable to occur in babies and the elderly if they are living in poorly heated homes and have inadequate clothing.

2 deliberate lowering of body temperature for therapeutic purposes. This may be done during surgery, in order to reduce the patient's requirement for oxygen.

Top

Back - New Search

hypothymia *n.*

a diminished intensity of emotional response. It is a feature of asthenic personalities, and of some chronic schizophrenics and some depressives.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hypothyroidism *n.*

subnormal activity of the thyroid gland. If present at birth and untreated it leads to cretinism. In adult life it causes mental and physical slowing, undue sensitivity to cold, slowing of the pulse, weight gain, and coarsening of the skin (*myxoedema*). The condition can be treated by administration of thyroxine.

← Back - New Search

hypotonia *n.*

a state of reduced tension in muscle.

← Back - New Search

hypotonic *adj.*

1 describing a solution that has a lower osmotic pressure than another solution. See osmosis.

2 describing muscles that demonstrate diminished tonicity.

Top

← Back - New Search

hypotony *n.*

a very low intraocular pressure, usually as a result of trauma or surgery to the eye.

Back - New Search

hypotrichosis *n.*

a condition in which less hair develops than normal.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hypotropia *n.*
see strabismus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hypoventilation *n.*

breathing at an abnormally shallow and slow rate, which results in an increased concentration of carbon dioxide in the blood. *Alveolar hypoventilation* may be primary, which is very rare, or secondary, which can be due to destructive lesions of the brain or to an acquired blunting of respiratory drive arising from failure of the respiratory pump.

← Back - New Search

hypovitaminosis *n.*
a deficiency of a vitamin caused either through lack of the vitamin in the diet or from an inability to absorb or utilize it.

Back - New Search

hypovolaemia *(oligaemia)* *n.*

a decrease in the volume of circulating blood. See shock.

← Back - New Search

hypoxaemia *n.*

reduction of the oxygen concentration in the arterial blood, recognized clinically by the presence of central and peripheral cyanosis. When the partial pressure of oxygen (pO_2) falls below 8.0 kPa (60 mmHg), the condition is defined as respiratory failure.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

hypoxia *n.*
a deficiency of oxygen in the tissues. See also anoxia, hypoxaemia.

Back - New Search

hypsarrhythmia *n.*

a severe abnormality on an EEG (see electroencephalography) that demonstrates a chaotic pattern of brain activity. It is usually characteristic of infantile spasms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hyster- *(hystero-)* *prefix denoting*
1 the uterus.

2 hysteria.

Top

← Back - New Search

hysterectomy *n.*

the surgical removal of the uterus, either through an incision in the abdominal wall (*abdominal hysterectomy*) or through the vagina (*vaginal hysterectomy*). *Subtotal hysterectomy* (rarely performed now) involves removing the body of the uterus but leaving the neck (cervix); in *total hysterectomy* the entire uterus is removed. The operation is performed for cancerous conditions affecting the uterus and for nonmalignant conditions (e.g. fibroids) in which there is excessive menstrual bleeding. Although pregnancy is no longer possible, hysterectomy does not affect sexual desire or activity.

Back - New Search

hysteria *n.*

1 formerly, a neurosis characterized by emotional instability, repression, dissociation, some physical symptoms (see hysterical), and vulnerability to suggestion. Two types were recognized: *conversion hysteria* , now known as conversion disorder; and *dissociative hysteria* , comprising a group of conditions now generally regarded as dissociative disorders. See also neurosis.

2 a state of great emotional excitement.

Top

← Back - New Search

hysterical *adj.*

1 formerly, describing a symptom that is not due to organic disease, is produced unconsciously, and from which the individual derives some gain. What were known as hysterical symptoms are characteristic of conversion disorder.

2 describing a kind of personality disorder characterized by instability and shallowness of feelings and by superficiality and a tendency to manipulate in personal relationships.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hysterosalpingography *n.*
see uterosalpingography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hysterosalpingosonography *n.*
visualization of the Fallopian tubes by means of an ultrasound beam, usually directed via a vaginal probe, after a contrast medium has been passed through them via the cervix. See also transvaginal ultrasonography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hysteroscope *(uteroscope)* *n.*
a tubular instrument with a light source for observing the interior of the uterus. See also endoscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

hysterotomy *n.*
an operation for removal of the fetus by incision of the uterus through the abdomen before the 24th week of gestation; after this time the operation is called Caesarean section. Hysterotomy is now rarely performed owing to improvements in the efficiency of drugs now available for inducing abortion, e.g. mifepristone.

Back - New Search

I

-iasis *suffix denoting*

a diseased condition. Example: *leishmaniasis* (disease caused by *Leishmania* species).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

iatro- *prefix denoting*
1 medicine.

2 doctors.

Top

Back - New Search

iatrogenic *adj.*
describing a condition that has resulted from treatment, as either an unforeseen or inevitable side-effect.

← Back - New Search

IBD

see inflammatory bowel disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

IBS

see irritable bowel syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ibuprofen *n.*

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID), used in the treatment of arthritic conditions. It is administered by mouth and sometimes causes skin rashes and digestive upsets. Trade names: *Brufen* , *Junifen* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ICD

see International Classification of Diseases. The latest version is *ICD-10* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ICG angiography

indocyanine green angiography.

Back - New Search

ichor *n.*

a watery material oozing from wounds or ulcers.

Back - New Search

ichthyosis *n.*

a genetically determined skin disorder (see genodermatosis) in which there is abnormal scaling of the skin (the scaly condition of the skin is reflected in the name of this disorder, which is derived from the Greek word for fish). Ichthyosis may be caused by a variety of genetic defects in skin shedding; the pattern of scaling varies according to the underlying defect. The commonest form, *ichthyosis vulgaris* , is inherited as an autosomal dominant and occurs in 1 in 300 of the population. *Lamellar ichthyosis* is a very rare condition in which the skin, particularly on the palms and soles, is thickened and lizard-like. Treatment of ichthyosis is mainly by the regular use of emollients. See also xeroderma.

Back - New Search

ICIDH

see International Classification of Diseases.

Back - New Search

ICSH (interstitial-cell-stimulating hormone)
see luteinizing hormone.

← Back - New Search

ICSI (intracytoplasmic sperm injection)

a technique of assisted conception in cases of male infertility caused by inability of the spermatozoa to penetrate the barriers surrounding the ovum, in which a single spermatozoon is injected into the cytoplasm of an ovum in vitro. The fertilized ovum is then implanted into the uterus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

icterus *n.*

see jaundice.

← Back - New Search

ictus *n.*

a stroke or any sudden attack. The term is often used for an epileptic seizure, stressing the suddenness of its onset.

← Back - New Search

id *n.*

(in psychoanalysis) a part of the unconscious mind governed by the instinctive forces of libido and the death wish. These violent forces seek immediate release in action or in symbolic form. The id is therefore said to be governed by the pleasure principle and not by the demands of reality or of logic. In the course of individual development some of the functions of the id are taken over by the ego.

Back - New Search

-id *suffix denoting*
relationship or resemblance to. Example: *spermatid* (a stage of sperm formation).

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

ideation *n.*

the process of thinking or of having imagery or ideas.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

identical twins

see twins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

identification *n.*

(in psychological development) the process of adopting other people's characteristics more or less permanently. Identification with a parent is important in personality formation, and has been especially implicated in the development of a moral sense and of an appropriate sex role.

Back - New Search

ideo- *prefix denoting*
1 the mind or mental activity.

2 ideas.

Top

← Back - New Search

ideomotor *adj.*

describing or relating to a motor action that is evoked by an idea. *Ideomotor apraxia* is the inability to translate the idea of a complex behaviour into action.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

idio- *prefix denoting* peculiarity to the individual.

← Back - New Search

idiopathic *adj.*

denoting a disease or condition the cause of which is not known or that arises spontaneously.

—idiopathy *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

idiopathic intracranial hypertension

see benign intracranial hypertension.

← Back - New Search

idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura *(ITP)*

an autoimmune disease in which platelets are destroyed, leading to spontaneous bruising (see purpura). Acute ITP is a relatively mild disease of children, who usually recover without treatment. A chronic form of the disease, typically affecting adults, is more serious, requiring treatment with corticosteroids or, if there is no response, with splenectomy. If both fail, immunosuppressant drugs may be effective. Platelet concentrates are used for life-threatening bleeding.

Back - New Search

idiosyncrasy *n.*

an unusual and unexpected sensitivity exhibited by an individual to a particular drug or food. Drug idiosyncrasy commonly takes the form of undue susceptibility or hypersensitivity, so that the standard dose causes an excessive effect; the normal effect is produced by a small fraction of the standard dose.

—idiosyncratic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

idiot savant

an individual whose overall functioning is at the level of mental retardation but who has one or more special intellectual abilities that are advanced to a high level. Musical ability, calculating ability, and rote memory are examples of abilities that may be highly developed. Many such individuals suffer from autism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

idioventricular *adj.*

affecting or peculiar to the ventricles of the heart. The term is most often used to describe the very slow beat of the heart's ventricles under the influence of their own natural subsidiary pacemaker (*idioventricular rhythm*).

← Back - New Search

idoxuridine *n.*

an iodine-containing anti-viral drug that inhibits the growth of viruses and is used to treat herpes infections. It is administered topically and may cause irritation and stinging on application. Trade name: *Herpid* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ifosfamide *n.*

a cytotoxic drug (an alkylating agent) used in the treatment of malignant disease, particularly sarcomas, testicular tumours, and lymphomas. It is administered intravenously by injection or infusion. Side-effects include nausea, vomiting, alopecia, and haemorrhagic cystitis; concomitant administration of mesna is recommended to prevent cystitis. Trade name: *Mitoxana* .

← Back - New Search

IgA nephropathy

see Berger's nephropathy.

← Back - New Search

IGF

insulin-like growth factor, which includes IGF-I and IGF-II. See growth factor, somatomedin.

← Back - New Search

IGT

impaired glucose tolerance (see glucose tolerance test).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

IL-2 *n.*

see interleukin.

← Back - New Search

ile- *(ileo-) prefix denoting* the ileum. Examples: *ileocaecal* (relating to the ileum and caecum); *ileocolic* (relating to the ileum and colon).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ileal conduit

a segment of small intestine (ileum) used to convey urine from the ureters to the exterior into an appliance (see also urinary diversion). The ureters are implanted into an isolated segment of bowel, usually ileum but sometimes sigmoid colon, one end of which is brought through the abdominal wall to the skin surface. This end forms a spout, or *stoma* , which projects into a suitable urinary appliance. The ureters themselves cannot be used for this purpose as they tend to narrow and retract if brought through the skin. The operation is performed if the bladder has to be removed or bypassed; for example, because of cancer.

Back - New Search

ileal pouch *(perineal pouch)*

a reservoir made from loops of ileum to replace a surgically removed rectum, avoiding the need for a permanent ileostomy.

Back - New Search

ileectomy *n.*
surgical removal of the ileum (small intestine) or part of the ileum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ileitis *n.*

inflammation of the ileum (small intestine). It may be caused by Crohn's disease, tuberculosis, the bacterium *Yersinia enterocolitica*, or typhoid or it may occur in association with ulcerative colitis (when it is known as *backwash ileitis*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ileocaecal valve

a valve at the junction of the small and large intestines consisting of two membranous folds that close to prevent the backflow of food from the colon and caecum to the ileum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ileocolitis *n.*

inflammation of the ileum and the colon (small and large intestines). The commonest causes are Crohn's disease and tuberculosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ileocolostomy *n.*
a surgical operation in which the ileum is joined to some part of the colon. It is usually performed when the right side of the colon has been removed or if it is desired to bypass either the terminal part of the ileum or right side of the colon.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ileocystoplasty *n.*

see cystoplasty.

← Back - New Search

ileorectal anastomosis *(ileoproctostomy)*
a surgical operation in which the ileum is joined to the rectum, usually after surgical removal of the colon (see colectomy).

← Back - New Search

ileostomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the ileum is brought through the abdominal wall to create an artificial opening (*stoma*) through which the intestinal contents can discharge, thus bypassing the colon. Various types of bag may be worn to collect the effluent. The operation is usually performed in association with colectomy; or to allow the colon to rest and heal in cases of colitis; or following injury or surgery to the colon. It can be used as an alternative to a colostomy.

Back - New Search

ileum *n.*

the lowest of the three portions of the small intestine. It runs from the jejunum to the ileocaecal valve.

—ileal, ileac *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ileus *n.*

intestinal obstruction, usually obstruction of the small intestine (ileum). *Paralytic* or *adynamic ileus* is functional obstruction of the ileum due to loss of intestinal movement (peristalsis), which may be caused by abdominal surgery (see laparotomy), spinal injuries, deficiency of potassium in the blood (hypokalaemia), or peritonitis. Treatment consists of intravenous administration of fluid and nutrients and removal of excess stomach secretions by tube until peristalsis returns. If possible, the underlying condition is treated. Mechanical obstruction of the ileum may be caused by a gallstone entering the bowel through a fistula or widened bile duct (*gallstone ileus*); thickened meconium in newborn babies with cystic fibrosis (*meconium ileus*); or intestinal worms, usually the thread-worm *Enterobius vermicularis* (*verminous ileus*).

Back - New Search

ili- *(ilio-)* *prefix denoting* the ilium.

← Back - New Search

iliac arteries

the arteries that supply most of the blood to the lower limbs and pelvic region. The right and left *common iliac arteries* form the terminal branches of the abdominal aorta. Each branches into the *external iliac artery* and the smaller *internal iliac artery* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

iliacus *n.*

a flat triangular muscle situated in the area of the groin. This muscle acts in conjunction with the psoas muscle to flex the thigh.

← Back - New Search

iliac veins

the veins draining most of the blood from the lower limbs and pelvic region. The right and left *common iliac veins* unite to form the inferior vena cava. They are each formed by the union of the *internal* and *external iliac veins* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

iliopsoas *n.*

a composite muscle made up of the iliacus and psoas muscles, which have a common tendon.

Back - New Search

ilium *n.*

the haunch bone: a wide bone forming the upper part of each side of the hip bone (see also pelvis). There is a concave depression (*iliac fossa*) on the inside of the pelvis; the right iliac fossa provides space for the vermiform appendix.

—iliac *adj.*

← Back - New Search

illusion *n.*

a false perception due to misinterpretation of the stimuli arising from an object. For example, a patient may misinterpret the conversation of others as the voices of enemies conspiring to destroy him. Illusions can occur in quite normal people, when they are usually spontaneously corrected. They may also occur in almost any psychiatric syndrome, especially depression. Compare hallucination.

Optical illusions are perceptions that do not agree with the actual object in the external world. They are produced by deceptive qualities of the stimulus and are in no way pathological.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

image intensifier

an electronic device that provides a TV image from an X-ray source. The X-rays strike a fluorescent screen, giving off electrons, which are accelerated using an electron lens before striking a second fluorescent screen, which is usually attached to a video camera. The acceleration of the electrons amplifies the signal from the original image, giving a brighter picture, so that the radiation dose can be reduced. Images can be taken from the camera to be observed in real time on a video monitor or, using a brief higher-dose exposure, to provide a more detailed static image (see digital spot imaging).

Back - New Search

imagery *n.*

the production of vivid mental representations by the normal processes of thought. *Hypnagogic imagery* occurs just before falling asleep, and the images are often very distinct. *Hypnopompic imagery* occurs in the state between sleep and full wakefulness. Like hypnagogic imagery, the experiences may be very vivid. *Eidetic imagery* , commoner in children than adults, is the production of images of exceptional clarity, which may be recalled long after being first experienced.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

imaging *n.*

(in radiology) the production of images of organs or tissues by a range of techniques. These images are used by physicians in diagnosis and in monitoring the effects of treatment. They can also be used to guide interventional radiology techniques. See also computerized tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasonography.

Back - New Search

imago *n.*

(in psychoanalysis) the internal unconscious representation of an important person in the individual's life, particularly a parent.

← Back - New Search

imatinib *n.*

a cytotoxic drug that works by inhibiting protein-tyrosine kinase, an enzyme that is active in some leukaemia cells. Imatinib is used in the treatment of adults with chronic myeloid leukaemia in which the Philadelphia chromosome is present. It is indicated if interferon-alfa treatment fails or if the disease is in a highly active phase. The commonest side-effects are intestinal upset, fluid retention, and muscle pain and cramps. Trade name: *Glivec* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

imidazole *n.*

one of a group of chemically related antifungal drugs that are also effective against a wide range of bacteria; some (e.g. tiabendazole and mebendazole) are also used as anthelmintics. The group includes econazole, clotrimazole, ketoconazole, and miconazole. They are administered by mouth or externally as creams.

← Back - New Search

imipramine *n.*

a drug administered by mouth or injection to treat depression (see antidepressant). Its effects may be slow to develop; common side-effects include dry mouth, blurred vision, constipation, sweating, and rapid heartbeat. Trade name: *Tofranil* .

← Back - New Search

imitation *n.*

acting in the same way as another person, either temporarily or permanently. This is one of the mechanisms of identification. It can be used in therapy (see modelling).

Back - New Search

immersion foot

see trench foot.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

immobilization *n.*
the procedure of making a normally movable part of the body, such as a joint, immovable. This helps an infected, diseased, or injured tissue (bone, joint, or muscle) to heal. Immobilization may be temporary (for example, by means of a plaster of Paris cast on a limb) or it may be permanent. Permanent immobilization of a joint is achieved by means of the operation of arthrodesis.

← Back - New Search

immune *adj.*

protected against a particular infection by the presence of specific antibodies against the organisms concerned. See immunity.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

immune response

the response of the immune system to antigens. There are two types of immune response produced by two populations of lymphocytes. B-lymphocytes (or B-cells) are responsible for *humoral immunity* , producing free antibodies that circulate in the bloodstream; and T-lymphocytes (or T-cells) are responsible for *cell-mediated immunity* (see helper T-cell, cytotoxic T-cell, suppressor T-cell).

Back - New Search

immune system

the organs responsible for immunity. The primary lymphoid organs are the thymus and the bone marrow; the secondary lymphoid organs are the lymph nodes and lymphoid aggregates (spleen, tonsils, gastrointestinal lymph tissue, and Peyer's patches).

Back - New Search

immunity *n.*

the body's ability to resist infection, afforded by the presence of circulating antibodies and white blood cells. Healthy individuals protect themselves by means of physical barriers, phagocytic cells, natural killer cells, and various blood-borne molecules. All of these mechanisms are present prior to exposure to infectious agents and are part of *natural (or innate) immunity* . Antibodies are manufactured specifically to deal with the antigens associated with different diseases as they are encountered. *Active immunity* arises when the body's own cells produce, and remain able to produce, appropriate antibodies following an attack of a disease or deliberate stimulation (see immunization). *Passive immunity* , which is only short-lived, is provided by injecting ready-made antibodies in antiserum taken from another person or an animal already immune. Babies have passive immunity, conferred by antibodies from the maternal blood and colostrum, to common diseases for several weeks after birth. See also immune response.

⇐ Back - New Search

immunization *n.*

the production of immunity by artificial means. Passive immunity, which is temporary, may be conferred by the injection of an antiserum, but the production of active immunity calls for the use of treated antigens, to stimulate the body to produce its own antibodies: this is the procedure of vaccination (also called *inoculation*). The material used for immunization (the vaccine) may consist of live bacteria or viruses so treated that they are harmless while remaining antigenic or completely dead organisms or their products (e.g. toxins) chemically or physically altered to produce the same effect.

Back - New Search

immuno- *prefix denoting* immunity or immunological response.

Back - New Search

immunoassay *n.*
any of various techniques for determining the levels of antigen and antibody in a tissue. See immunoelectrophoresis, immunofluorescence, radioimmunoassay.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

immunocompromised *adj.*
describing patients in whom the immune response is reduced or defective due to immunosuppression. Such patients are vulnerable to opportunistic infections.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

immunodeficiency *n.*

deficiency in the immune response. This can be acquired, as in AIDS, but there are many varieties of primary immunodeficiency occurring as inherited disorders characterized by hypogammaglobulinaemia or defects in T-cell function, or both.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

immunoelectrophoresis *n.*

a technique for identifying antigenic fractions in a serum. The components of the serum are separated by electrophoresis and allowed to diffuse through agar gel towards a particular antiserum. Where the anti-body meets its antigen, a band of precipitation occurs. See also precipitin.

Back - New Search

immunofluorescence *n.*

a technique for observing the amount and/or distribution of antibody or antigen in a tissue section. The antibodies are labelled (directly or indirectly) with a fluorescent dye (e.g. fluorescein) and applied to the tissue, which is observed through an ultraviolet microscope. In *direct immunofluorescence* the antibody is labelled before being applied to the tissue. In *indirect immunofluorescence* the antibody is labelled after it has bound to the antigen, by means of fluorescein-labelled anti-immunoglobulin serum.

—immunofluorescent *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

immunogenicity *n.*

the property that enables a substance to provoke an immune response, including foreignness (see antigen), size, route of entry into the body, dose, number and length of exposures to the antigen, and host genetic make-up.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

immunoglobulin *(Ig)* *n.*

one of a group of structurally related proteins (gammaglobulins) that act as antibodies. Several classes of Ig with different functions are distinguished – IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG, and IgM. They can be separated by immunoelectrophoresis. See antibody.

← Back - New Search

immunological tolerance

a failure of the body to distinguish between materials that are ‘self’, and therefore to be tolerated, and those that are ‘not self’, against which it mounts an immune response. Tolerance results from the interaction of antigens with lymphocytes under conditions in which the lymphocytes are not activated but rendered unresponsive.

Back - New Search

immunology *n.*
the study of immunity and all of the phenomena connected with the defence mechanisms of the body.
—immunological *adj.*

← Back - New Search

immunosuppressant *n.*

a drug, such as azathioprine or cyclophosphamide, that reduces the body's resistance to infection and other foreign bodies by suppressing the immune system. Immunosuppressants are used to maintain the survival of organ and tissue transplants and to treat various autoimmune diseases, including rheumatoid arthritis. Ciclosporin is the immuno-suppressant usually used in organ transplant recipients. Because immunity is lowered during treatment with immuno-suppressants, there is an increased susceptibility to infection and certain types of cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

immunosuppression *n.*
suppression of the immune response, usually by disease (e.g. AIDS) or by drugs (e.g. steroids, azathioprine, ciclosporin).

← Back - New Search

immunotherapy *n.*

the prevention or treatment of disease using agents that may modify the immune response. It is a largely experimental approach, studied most widely in the treatment of leukaemias (especially hairy-cell leukaemia), melanoma, and hypernephroma. See biological response modifier.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

immunotoxin *n.*

one of a new class of drugs undergoing clinical trials for the treatment of leukaemia. Immunotoxins combine monoclonal antibodies, which can specifically target cancerous cells, with a highly toxic compound (such as ricin) that inactivates the cells' ribosomes and thus inhibits protein synthesis. Because the toxin does not attack the whole cell only tiny amounts are required.

Back - New Search

immunotransfusion *n.*

the transfusion of an antiserum to treat or give temporary protection against a disease.

Back - New Search

impacted *adj.*
firmly wedged. An *impacted tooth* (usually a wisdom tooth) is one that cannot erupt into a normal position because it is obstructed by other tissues. *Impacted faeces* are so hard and dry that they cannot pass through the anus without special measures being taken (see constipation). An *impacted fracture* is one in which the bone ends are driven into each other.
—impaction *n.*

Back - New Search

impaired glucose tolerance *(IGT)*

see glucose tolerance test.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

impairment *n.*

see handicap.

Back - New Search

impalpable *adj.*

describing a structure within the body that cannot be detected (or that can be detected only with difficulty) by feeling with the hand.

← Back - New Search

imperforate *adj.*

lacking an opening. Occasionally girls at puberty are found to have an *imperforate hymen* (a fold of membrane close to the vaginal orifice), which impedes the flow of menstrual blood.

Back - New Search

imperforate anus *(proctatresia)*

partial or complete obstruction of the anus: a condition, discovered at birth, due to failure of the anus to develop normally in the embryo. There are several different types of imperforate anus; these include *developmental anal stenosis* , *persistent anal membrane* , and *covered anus* (due to fused genital folds). If the anal canal fails to develop, the rectum ends blindly above the muscles of the perineum. Most mild cases of imperforate anus can be treated by a simple operation. If the defect is extensive a temporary opening is made in the colon (see colostomy), with later surgical reconstruction of the rectum and anus.

← Back - New Search

impetigo *n.*

a superficial bacterial infection of the skin. *Nonbullous impetigo* is caused by *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus* species, or both organisms; it mainly affects young children and is highly contagious, with yellowish-brown crusting. *Bullous impetigo* is caused by *Staph. aureus*; it is characterized by blisters, is less contagious than the nonbullous form, and occurs at any age. Treatment of impetigo is with topical antibiotics; systemic antibiotics may occasionally be needed.

← Back - New Search

implant *n.*

1 a drug (such as a subcutaneous hormone implant), a prosthesis (such as an artificial hip, an *intraocular lens implant* (see cataract), a breast implant, a cochlear implant, or a artificial heart implant), or a radioactive source (such as radium needles) that is put into the body.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** a rigid structure that is embedded in bone or under its periosteum to provide support for replacement teeth on a denture or a bridge. Recent types (*osseointegrated implants*) consist of a number of special titanium alloy inserts, placed in the jawbone, onto which abutments are fitted after the bone has healed. Later an artificial-tooth super-structure is bolted onto the abutments. Osseointegrated implants are also used to retain facial prostheses. See also osseointegration.

Top

Back - New Search

implantable hearing aid

a form of hearing aid in which a small electrical vibrator is surgically attached to the auditory ossicles. An external device with a microphone and an electronic processing unit passes information to the implanted device using radio-frequency waves. The external part is located behind the pinna and is powered by batteries. Trade name: *Soundbridge* (Vibrant Soundbridge).

← Back - New Search

implantation *n.*
1 *(nidation)* the attachment of the early embryo to the lining of the uterus, which occurs at the blastocyst stage of development, six to eight days after ovulation. The site of implantation determines the position of the placenta.

2 the placing of a substance (e.g. a drug) or an object (e.g. an artificial pacemaker) within a tissue.

Top

3 the surgical replacement of damaged tissue with healthy tissue (see transplantation).

Top

Back - New Search

implosion *n.*

see flooding.

← Back - New Search

impotence *n.*

inability in a man to have sexual intercourse. Impotence may be *erectile* , in which the penis does not become firm enough to enter the vagina, or *ejaculatory* , in which penetration occurs but there is no ejaculation of semen (orgasm). Either of these kinds of impotence may be due to a physical disease, such as diabetes (*organic*), or to a psychological or emotional problem (*psychogenic*). Treatment is by means of a penile prosthesis or injection into the corpora cavernosa of the penis (e.g. alprostadil). Sildenafil is an orally administered drug that improves blood flow to the penis.

Back - New Search

impression *n.*

(in dentistry) a mould made of the teeth and surrounding soft tissues or of a toothless jaw. A soft impression material (e.g. silicone or alginate) is placed over the teeth or jaw and sets within several minutes, producing an elastic mould. Impressions may also be taken with hard-setting materials (e.g. plaster or zinc oxide–eugenol cement). After removal from the mouth a plaster model is made; on this are constructed restorations of teeth, dentures, or orthodontic appliances.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

imprinting *n.*

(in animal behaviour) a rapid and irreversible form of learning that takes place in some animals during the first hours of life. Animals attach themselves in this way to members of their own species, but if they are exposed to creatures of a different species during this short period, they become attached to this species instead.

Back - New Search

impulse *n.*

(in neurology) see nerve impulse.

← Back - New Search

in- *(im-)* *prefix denoting*

1 not.

2 in; within; into.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inanition *n.*

a condition of exhaustion caused by lack of nutrients in the blood. This may arise through starvation, malnutrition, or intestinal disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

inappetence *n.*

lack of desire, usually for food.

Back - New Search

in articulo mortis

Latin: at the moment of death.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inborn error of metabolism

any one of a group of inherited conditions in which there is a disturbance in either the structure, synthesis, function, or transport of protein molecules. There are over 1500 inborn errors of metabolism; examples are phenylketonuria, homocystinuria, and hypogammaglobulinaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inbreeding *n.*

the production of off-spring by parents who are closely related; for example, who are first cousins or siblings. The amount of inbreeding in a population is largely controlled by culture and tradition. Compare outbreeding.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

incapacity benefit

a state benefit payable to those under the state retirement age who are incapable of work because of an illness or disability but who do not qualify for statutory sick pay; it replaced invalidity benefit and sickness benefit in 1995. Entitlement depends on an adequate record of National Insurance contributions. It is paid at three basic rates. Short-term incapacity benefit is payable at the lower rate for the first 28 weeks of incapacity and at the higher rate for the 29th–52nd weeks. Long-term benefit is payable, at the highest rate, after 52 weeks. For the first 28 weeks of incapacity claims are made by an ‘own occupation’ test, based on the production of a medical certificate. After 28 weeks claimants must undergo a medical test to assess their capacity for work-related activities (an ‘all work’ test) as well as completing a questionnaire. Doctors must certify in all cases the material supplied.

Back - New Search

incarcerated *adj.*

confined or constricted so as to be immovable: applied particularly to a type of hernia.

Back - New Search

incidence rate

a measure of morbidity based on the number of new episodes of illness arising in a population over a period of time. It can be expressed in terms of sick persons or episodes per 1000 individuals at risk. Compare prevalence rate.

← Back - New Search

incidentaloma *n.*

a growth found incidentally on (usually) an adrenal gland during CT or MRI scanning of the abdomen or thorax for other clinical reasons. These growths are rarely significant, particularly if small, but they do pose a clinical dilemma for the investigating clinician.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

incision *n.*
1 the surgical cutting of soft tissues, such as skin or muscle, with a knife or scalpel.

2 the cut so made.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

incisor *n.*

any of the four front teeth in each jaw, two on each side of the midline. See also dentition.

← Back - New Search

incisure *n.*

(in anatomy) a notch, small hollow, or depression.

Back - New Search

inclusion bodies

particles occurring in the nucleus and cytoplasm of cells usually as a result of virus infection. Their presence can sometimes be used to diagnose such an infection.

Back - New Search

inclusion conjunctivitis

a sexually transmitted disease caused by *Chlamydia trachomatis*. It can be transmitted to infants at birth, with the disease clinically apparent 5–13 days after birth. Diagnosis is by cell culture. Treatment in the newborn is with topical erythromycin; adults require oral tetracycline or doxycycline for three weeks.

Back - New Search

income support

an income-related benefit payable to those whose income does not exceed a specified minimum. It replaced supplementary benefit in 1988.

Back - New Search

incompatibility *n.*

see compatibility.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

incompetence *n.*

impaired function of the valves of the heart or veins, which allows backward leakage of blood. See aortic regurgitation, mitral incompetence, varicose veins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

incontinence *n.*

1 the inappropriate involuntary passage of urine, resulting in wetting. *Stress incontinence* is the leak of urine on coughing and straining. It is common in women in whom the muscles of the pelvic floor are weakened after childbirth. *Genuine stress incontinence* (*GSI*) is incontinence in women due to a simultaneous rise in bladder and abdominal pressure that exceeds urethral resistance without a contraction of the detrusor muscle of the bladder. *Overflow incontinence* is leakage from a full bladder, which occurs most commonly in elderly men with bladder outflow obstruction or in patients with neurological conditions affecting bladder control. *Urge incontinence* is leakage of urine that accompanies an intense desire to pass water with failure of restraint. See also enuresis.

2 inability to control bowel movements (*faecal incontinence*).

Top

3 any involuntary loss of faeces or flatus that is adversely affecting the patient's quality of life.

Top

Back - New Search

incoordination *n.*

(in neurology) an impairment in the performance of precise movements. These are dependent upon the normal function of the whole nervous system, and incoordination may result from a disorder in any part of it. See apraxia, ataxia, dyssynergia.

Back - New Search

incubation *n.*

1 the process of development of an egg or a culture of bacteria.

2 the care of a premature baby in an incubator.

Top

Back - New Search

incubation period *(latent period)*

1 the interval between exposure to an infection and the appearance of the first symptoms.

2 ***(in bacteriology)*** the period of development of a bacterial culture.

Top

Back - New Search

incubator *n.*

a transparent container for keeping premature babies in controlled conditions and protecting them from infection. Other forms of incubator are used for cultivating bacteria in Petri dishes and for hatching eggs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

incus *n.*

a small anvil-shaped bone in the middle ear that articulates with the malleus and the stapes. See ossicle.

Back - New Search

independent contract

(in Britain) a special arrangement whereby hospitals or general practitioners working in the National Health Service receive budgeted funds to provide services of their own selection, without direction from Health Authorities. However, basic services must be provided for the population of the Health Authority in which the service is located at an agreed rate.

Back - New Search

Inderal *n.*

see propranolol.

← Back - New Search

indican *n.*
a compound excreted in the urine as a detoxification product of indoxyl. Indican is formed by the conjugation of indoxyl with sulphuric acid and potassium on the decomposition of tryptophan.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

indicanuria *n.*

the presence in the urine of an abnormally high concentration of indican. This may be a sign that the intestine is obstructed.

← Back - New Search

indication *n.*

(in medicine) a strong reason for believing that a particular course of action is desirable. In a wounded patient, the loss of blood, which would lead to circulatory collapse, is an indication for blood transfusion. Compare contraindication.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

indigestion *n.*

see dyspepsia.

← Back - New Search

indinavir *n.*

see protease inhibitor.

← Back - New Search

indocyanine green angiography

see angiography.

← Back - New Search

indole *n.*

a derivative of the amino acid tryptophan, excreted in the urine and faeces. Abnormal patterns of urinary indole excretion are found in some mentally retarded patients.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

indolent *adj.*

describing a disease process that is failing to heal or has persisted. The term is applied particularly to ulcers of skin or mucous membrane.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

indometacin *(indomethacin)* *n.*

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID), used in the treatment of arthritic conditions. It is administered either by mouth or in suppositories; common side-effects are headache, dizziness, and digestive upsets. Trade names: *Indocid* , *Indomod* .

Back - New Search

indoramin *n.*

an alpha blocker drug used to treat high blood pressure. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects can include drowsiness, nasal congestion, dry mouth, and failure of ejaculation. Trade names: *Baratol* , *Doralese* .

← Back - New Search

indoxyl *n.*

an alcohol derived from indole by bacterial action. It is excreted in the urine as indican.

Back - New Search

induction *n.*

1 ***(in obstetrics)*** the starting of labour by artificial means. *Medical induction* is carried out using such drugs as prostaglandins or oxytocin, which stimulate uterine contractions. *Surgical induction* is performed by amniotomy (artificial rupture of membranes), usually supplemented by oxytocic drugs. Induction of labour is carried out if the wellbeing or life of mother or child is threatened by continuance of the pregnancy

2 ***(in anaesthesia)*** initiation of anaesthesia. General anaesthesia is usually induced by the intravenous injection of rapid short-acting narcotic drugs, e.g. thiopental.

Top

Back - New Search

induration *n.*

abnormal hardening of a tissue or organ. See also sclerosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

indusium *n.*

a thin layer of grey matter covering the upper surface of the corpus callosum between the two cerebral hemispheres.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

industrial disease

see occupational disease.

Back - New Search

industrial injuries disablement benefit

a state benefit payable to a person disabled by injury or a prescribed industrial disease sustained or contracted in the course of employment (see occupational disease). The benefit is payable as a weekly amount. The amount of the benefit depends on the degree of disablement, which is assessed by a specialist or a board of two doctors. To be entitled to benefit, the disablement must be assessed as being at least 14% of total disability (1% in the case of pneumoconiosis, byssinosis, and diffuse mesothelioma). The benefit is payable if the claimant is still suffering disability 15 weeks or more after the date of the accident or onset of the disease. It is payable for a period assessed as the time for which the claimant is likely to suffer the disability. The assessment can be reviewed if the claimant's condition deteriorates or if he or she is still disabled at the end of the period of assessment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inertia *n.*

(in physiology) sluggishness or absence of activity in certain smooth muscles. In *uterine inertia* the muscular wall of the uterus fails to contract adequately during labour, making the process excessively long. This inertia may be present from the start of labour or it may develop because of exhaustion following strong contractions.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

in extremis

Latin: at the point of death.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

infant *n.*
a child incapable of any form of independence from its mother: the term is usually used to refer to a child under one year of age, especially a premature or newborn child. In legal use the term denotes a child up to the age of seven years.

Back - New Search

infanticide *n.*

(in Britain) under the terms of the Infanticide Act 1938, the felony of child destruction by the natural mother within 12 months of birth when the balance of her mind is disturbed because she has not fully recovered from childbirth and/or lactation. Under such circumstances a charge that would have been one of murder is reduced to manslaughter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

infantile *adj.*
1 denoting conditions occurring in adults that are recognizable in childhood, e.g. poliomyelitis (*infantile paralysis*) and *infantile scurvy* .

2 of, relating to, or affecting infants.

Top

Back - New Search

infantile spasms *(salaam attacks)*

a rare but serious form of epilepsy that usually begins between three and eight months of age. The spasms are involuntary flexing movements of the arms, legs, neck, and trunk; each spasm lasts 1–3 seconds and is associated with flushing of the face, and runs of spasms occur over a period of several minutes. They may occur many times in one day. The baby fails to respond to human contact and development is usually profoundly slowed. An EEG pattern of hypsarrhythmia is usual and diagnostic. Diagnosis may be delayed as spasms are sometimes confused with colic. Immediate recognition and treatment with antiepileptic medication, corticosteroids, or ACTH offers a chance of arresting the disease, but outcome depends primarily on the nature of the underlying brain abnormality.

Back - New Search

infantilism *n.*

persistence of childlike physical or psychological characteristics into adult life.

← Back - New Search

infant mortality rate *(IMR)*

the number of deaths of infants under one year of age per 1000 live births in a given year. Included in the IMR are the *neonatal mortality rate* (calculated from deaths occurring in the first four weeks of life) and *postneonatal mortality rate* (from deaths in the remainder of the first year). Neonatal deaths are further subdivided into *early* (first week) and *late* (second, third, and fourth weeks). In prosperous countries neonatal deaths account for about two-thirds of infant mortalities, the majority being in the first week (in the UK the major cause is prematurity and related problems). The IMR is usually regarded more as a measure of social affluence than a measure of the quality of antenatal and/or obstetric care; the latter is more truly reflected in the *perinatal mortality rate* (the number of deaths after 24 weeks of gestation, including stillbirths, and during the first week of life per 1000 total births). See also stillbirth.

← Back - New Search

infarct *n.*

see infarction.

← Back - New Search

infarction *n.*

the death of part or the whole of an organ that occurs when the artery carrying its blood supply is obstructed by a blood clot (thrombus) or an embolus. For example, myocardial infarction, affecting the muscle of the heart, follows coronary thrombosis. A small localized area of dead tissue produced as a result of an inadequate blood supply is known as an *infarct* .

Back - New Search

infection *n.*

invasion of the body by harmful organisms (pathogens), such as bacteria, fungi, protozoa, rickettsiae, or viruses. The infective agent may be transmitted by a patient or carrier in airborne droplets expelled during coughing and sneezing or by direct contact, such as kissing or sexual intercourse (see sexually transmitted disease); by animal or insect vectors; by ingestion of contaminated food or drink; or from an infected mother to the fetus during pregnancy or birth. Pathogenic organisms present in soil, organisms from animal intermediate hosts, or those living as commensals on the body can also cause infections. Organisms may invade via a wound or bite or through mucous membranes. After an incubation period symptoms appear, usually consisting of either localized inflammation and pain or more remote effects. Treatment with antibiotics is usually effective against most infections, but there are few specific treatments for many of the common viral infections, including the common cold (see antiviral drug, interferon.

Back - New Search

infectious disease

see communicable disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

infectious mononucleosis

see glandular fever.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

inferior *adj.*

(in anatomy) lower in the body in relation to another structure or surface.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inferior dental block

a type of injection to anaesthetize the inferior dental nerve. Inferior dental block is routinely performed to allow dental procedures to be carried out on the lower teeth on one side of the mouth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

inferior dental canal

a bony canal in the mandible on each side. It carries the inferior dental nerve and vessels and for part of its length its outline is visible on a radiograph.

← Back - New Search

inferiority complex

1 an unconscious and extreme exaggeration of feelings of insignificance or inferiority, which is shown by behaviour that is defensive or compensatory (such as aggression).

2 ***(in psychoanalysis)*** a complex said to result from the conflict between Oedipal wishes (see Oedipus complex) and the reality of the child's lack of power. This gives rise to repressed feelings of personal inferiority.

Top

Back - New Search

infertility *n.*

inability in a woman to conceive or in a man to induce conception. Female infertility may be due to failure to ovulate, to obstruction of the Fallopian tubes, or to disease of the lining of the uterus (endometrium). Possible treatments (depending on the cause) include administration of drugs (such as clomifene or LHRH analogues), surgery (see salpingography, salpingostomy, salpingolysis) to restore patency of the Fallopian tubes, gamete intrafallopian transfer (GIFT), and in vitro fertilization. Causes of male infertility include decreased numbers or motility of spermatozoa (see oligospermia) and total absence of sperm (see azoospermia). See also andrology, sterility.

Back - New Search

infestation *n.*

the presence of animal parasites either on the skin (for example ticks) or inside the body (for example tapeworms).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

infibulation *n.*

see (female) circumcision.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

infiltration *n.*

1 the abnormal entry of a substance (*infiltrate*) into a cell, tissue, or organ. Examples of infiltrates are blood cells, cancer cells, fat, starch, or calcium and magnesium salts.

2 the injection of a local anaesthetic solution into the tissues to cause local anaesthesia. Infiltration anaesthesia is routinely used to anaesthetize upper teeth to allow dental procedures to be carried out.

Top

Back - New Search

inflammation *n.*

the body's response to injury, which may be acute or chronic. *Acute inflammation* is the immediate defensive reaction of tissue to any injury, which may be caused by infection, chemicals, or physical agents. It involves pain, heat, redness, swelling, and loss of function of the affected part. Blood vessels near the site of injury are dilated, so that blood flow is locally increased. White blood cells enter the tissue and begin to engulf bacteria and other foreign particles. Similar cells from the tissues (see macrophage) remove and consume the dead cells, sometimes with the production of pus, enabling the process of healing to commence. In certain circumstances healing does not occur and *chronic inflammation* ensues.

← Back - New Search

inflammatory bowel disease *(IBD)*

any of a group of inflammatory conditions of the intestine that include (among others) ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

infliximab *n.*

a monoclonal antibody used to treat severe cases of Crohn's disease and rheumatoid arthritis that have failed to respond to treatment with corticosteroids or immunosuppressants and antirheumatic drugs, respectively. It acts as an immunosuppressant by inhibiting the tumour necrosis factor TNF-. It is administered by infusion. Trade name: *Remicade* .

Back - New Search

influenza *n.*

a highly contagious virus infection that affects the respiratory system. The viruses are transmitted by coughing and sneezing. Symptoms commence after an incubation period of 1–4 days and include headache, fever, loss of appetite, weakness, and general aches and pains. They may continue for about a week. With bed rest and aspirin most patients recover, but a few may go on to develop pneumonia, either a primary influenzal viral pneumonia or a secondary bacterial pneumonia. Either of these may lead to death from haemorrhage within the lungs. The main bacterial organisms responsible for secondary infection are *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, against which appropriate antibiotic therapy must be given. An influenzal infection provides later protection only against the specific strain of virus concerned; the same holds true for immunization.

Back - New Search

informed consent

a legal requirement that physicians or researchers inform a patient undergoing surgery or invasive tests or a subject involved in a clinical trial of the nature, risks, and probable outcome of the treatment or research. The patient signs an agreement stating that he or she has been informed and accepts the treatment, surgery, or research protocol. Without informed consent, the physician or researcher is violating the patient's rights, regardless of whether the treatment is appropriate and successful.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

infra- *prefix denoting* below.

← Back - New Search

infrared radiation

the band of electromagnetic radiation that is longer in wavelength than the red of the visible spectrum. Infrared radiation is responsible for the transmission of radiant heat. It may be used in physiotherapy to warm tissues, reduce pain, and improve circulation, but is not as effective as diathermy for deep structures. Special photographic film, which is sensitive to infrared radiation, is used in thermography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

infundibulum *n.*

any funnel-shaped channel or passage, particularly the hollow conical stalk that extends downwards from the hypothalamus and is continuous with the posterior lobe of the pituitary gland.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

infusion *n.*

1 the slow injection of a substance, usually into a vein (*intravenous infusion*). This is a common method for replacing water, electrolytes, and blood products and is also used for the continuous administration of drugs (e.g. antibiotics, painkillers) or nutrition. See also drip.

2 the process whereby the active principles are extracted from plant material by steeping it in water that has been heated to boiling point (as in the making of tea).

Top

3 the solution produced by this process.

Top

Back - New Search

ingesta *pl. n.*

food and drink that is introduced into the alimentary canal through the mouth.

Back - New Search

ingestion *n.*

1 the process by which food is taken into the alimentary canal. It involves chewing and swallowing.

2 the process by which a phagocytic cell takes in solid material, such as bacteria.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ingravescent *adj.*

gradually increasing in severity.

Back - New Search

ingrowing toenail

downward curving of the sides of a toenail, which causes chafing of the skin alongside the nail resulting in inflammation around the base of the nail.

← Back - New Search

inguinal *adj.*
relating to or affecting the region of the groin (inguen).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inguinal canal

either of a pair of openings that connect the abdominal cavity with the scrotum in the male fetus. The inguinal canals provide a route for the descent of the testes into the scrotum, after which they normally become obliterated.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

inguinal hernia

see hernia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

inguinal ligament *(Poupart's ligament)*

a ligament in the groin that extends from the anterior superior iliac spine to the pubic tubercle. It is part of the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle of the abdomen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

INH

see isoniazid.

← Back - New Search

inhalation *n.*

1 *(inspiration)* the act of breathing air into the lungs through the mouth and nose. See breathing.

2 a gas, vapour, or aerosol breathed in for the treatment of conditions of the respiratory tract.

Top

—inhaler *n.*

← Back - New Search

inhibition *n.*

1 ***(in physiology)*** the prevention or reduction of the functioning of an organ, muscle, etc., by the action of certain nerve impulses.

2 ***(in psychoanalysis)*** an inner command that prevents one from doing something forbidden. Some inhibitions are essential for social adjustment, but excessive inhibitions can severely restrict one's life.

Top

3 ***(in psychology)*** a tendency not to carry out a specific action, produced each time the action is carried out.

Top

← Back - New Search

inhibitor *n.*

a substance that prevents the occurrence of a given process or reaction. See also MAO inhibitor.

Back - New Search

inion *n.*

the projection of the occipital bone that can be felt at the base of the skull.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

initiation *n.*

(in oncology) the first step in the development of cancer (see carcinogenesis).

← Back - New Search

initiator ***(in oncogenesis)*** *n.*

a substance that induces an irreversible change in a cell's DNA that can result in a cancer. An example is dimethylbenzanthracene. Compare promoter.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

injection *n.*

introduction into the body of drugs or other fluids by means of a syringe, usually drugs that would be destroyed by the digestive processes if taken by mouth. Common routes for injection are into the skin (*intracutaneous* or *intradermal*); below the skin (*subcutaneous*), e.g. for insulin; into a muscle (*intramuscular*), for drugs that are slowly absorbed; and into a vein (*intravenous*), for drugs to be rapidly absorbed. Enemas are also regarded as injections.

Back - New Search

injury scoring system *(injury severity scale, ISS)*
a system used, particularly in triage, for grading the severity of an injury. See also abbreviated injury scale.

Back - New Search

inlay *n.*

1 a substance or piece of tissue placed within a tissue, generally to replace a defect. For example, a bone graft may be inlaid into an area of missing or damaged bone, or an aortic prosthesis placed using an inlay technique within an aneurysm.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** a rigid restoration inserted into a tapered cavity in a tooth. It is held in place with a cement lute. While cast gold has been the most widely used material, porcelain and composite resin are also used.

Top

Back - New Search

inlet *n.*

an aperture providing the entrance to a cavity, such as that of the pelvis.

← Back - New Search

innate *adj.*

describing a condition or characteristic that is present in an individual at birth and is inherited from his parents. See also congenital.

← Back - New Search

inner ear

see labyrinth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

innervation *n.*

the nerve supply to an area or organ of the body, which can carry either motor impulses to the structure or sensory impulses away from it towards the brain.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

innominate artery *(brachiocephalic artery)*

a short artery originating as the first large branch of the aortic arch, passing upwards to the right, and ending at the lower neck near the right sternoclavicular joint. Here it divides into the right common carotid and the right subclavian arteries.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

innominate bone

see hip bone.

← Back - New Search

innominate vein *(brachiocephalic vein)*

either of two veins, one on each side of the neck, formed by the junction of the external jugular and subclavian veins. The two veins join to form the superior vena cava.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

INO

internuclear ophthalmoplegia (see ophthalmoplegia).

← Back - New Search

ino- *prefix denoting*
1 fibrous tissue.

2 muscle.

Top

Back - New Search

inoculation *n.*

the introduction of a small quantity of material, such as a vaccine, in the process of immunization: a more general name for vaccination.

Back - New Search

inoculum *n.*

any material that is used for inoculation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inosine pranobex

a antiviral drug that is administered by mouth to treat herpes simplex infections (cold sores and genital herpes). Trade name: *Imunovir* .

Back - New Search

inositol *n.*

a compound, similar to a hexose sugar, that is a constituent of some cell phospholipids. Inositol is present in many foods, in particular in the bran of cereal grain. It is sometimes classified as a vitamin but it can be synthesized by most animals and there is no evidence that it is an essential nutrient in humans.

Back - New Search

inositol triphosphate *(IP$_3$)*

a short-lived biochemical second messenger formed from phospholipid in the cell membrane when a chemical messenger (e.g. a hormone or serotonin) binds to receptors on the cell surface. Inositol triphosphate triggers the rapid release of calcium into the cell fluid, which initiates various cellular processes, such as smooth muscle contraction and the release of glucose, histamine, etc. Inositol triphosphate exists for only a few seconds before being converted to inositol by the action of a sequence of enzymes.

Back - New Search

inotropic *adj.*

affecting the contraction of heart muscle. Drugs such as dobutamine and enoximone have positive inotropic action, stimulating heart muscle contractions and causing the heart rate to increase. Beta-blocker drugs, such as propranolol, have negative inotropic action, reducing heart muscle contractions and causing the heart rate to decrease.

← Back - New Search

INOVE balloon

see valvotomy.

← Back - New Search

in-patient *n.*

a patient who is admitted to a bed in a hospital ward and remains there for a period of time for treatment, examination, or observation. Compare out-patient.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inquest *n.*

an official judicial enquiry into the cause of a person's death: carried out when the death is sudden or takes place under suspicious circumstances. The results of medical and legal investigations that have been carried out are considered by a coroner, sitting with or without a jury, and made publicly known. See also autopsy.

Back - New Search

insanity *n.*
a degree of mental illness such that the affected individual is not responsible for his actions or is not capable of entering into a legal contract. The term is a legal rather than a medical one.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

insect *n.*

a member of a large group of mainly land-dwelling arthropods. The body of the adult is divided into a head, thorax, and abdomen. The head bears a single pair of sensory antennae; the thorax bears three pairs of legs and, in most insects, wings (these are absent in some parasitic groups, such as lice and fleas). Some insects are of medical importance. Various bloodsucking insects transmit tropical diseases, for example the female *Anopheles* mosquito transmits malaria and the tsetse fly transmits sleeping sickness. The bites of lice can cause intense irritation and, secondarily, bacterial infection. The organisms causing diarrhoea and dysentery can be conveyed to food on the bodies of flies. See also myiasis.

Back - New Search

insecticide *n.*

a preparation used to kill destructive or disease-carrying insects. Ideally, an insecticide should have no toxic effects when ingested by human beings or animals, but modern powerful compounds have inherent dangers and have caused fatalities. Some insect powders contain organic phosphorus compounds and fluorides; when ingested accidentally they may cause damage to the nervous system. The use of such compounds is generally under strict control. See also DDT, dieldrin.

Back - New Search

insemination *n.*

introduction of semen into the vagina. See also artificial insemination, intrauterine insemination.

← Back - New Search

insertion *n.*

(in anatomy) the point of attachment of a muscle (e.g. to a bone) that is relatively movable when the muscle contracts. Compare origin.

← Back - New Search

insight *n.*

(in psychology) knowledge of oneself. The term is applied particularly to a patient's recognition that he has psychological problems; in this sense absence of insight is a feature of psychosis. The term is also applied to the patient's accuracy of understanding the development of his personality and his problems; in this sense insight is enhanced by psychotherapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

insolation *n.*

exposure to the sun's rays. See also heatstroke.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

insomnia *n.*

inability to fall asleep or to remain asleep for an adequate length of time, so that tiredness is virtually permanent. Insomnia may be associated with disease, particularly if there are painful symptoms, but is more often caused by worry.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

inspiration *n.*

see inhalation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inspissated *adj.*
(of secretions, etc.) thickened or dried by evaporation or dehydration.

← Back - New Search

instillation *n.*
1 the application of liquid medication drop by drop, as into the eye.

2 the medication, such as eye drops, applied in this way.

Top

Back - New Search

instinct *n.*

1 a complex pattern of behaviour innately determined, which is characteristic of all individuals of the same species. The behaviour is released and modified by environmental stimuli, but its pattern is relatively uniform and predetermined.

2 an innate drive that urges the individual towards a particular goal (for example, libido in psychoanalytic psychology).

Top

Back - New Search

institutionalization *n.*

a condition produced by long-term residence in an unstimulating impersonal institution (such as some residential care homes and orphanages). The individual adapts to the behaviour characteristic of the institution to such an extent that he is handicapped in other environments. The features often include apathy, dependence, and a lack of personal responsibility. Some symptoms, such as stereotypy, are commoner in the institutionalized.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

insufficiency *n.*
inability of an organ or part, such as the heart or kidney, to carry out its normal function.

← Back - New Search

insufflation *n.*

the act of blowing gas or a powder, such as a medication, into a body cavity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

insula *n.*

an area of the cerebral cortex that is overlapped by the sides of the deep lateral sulcus (cleft) in each hemisphere.

← Back - New Search

insulin *n.*

a protein hormone, produced in the pancreas by the beta cells of the islets of Langerhans, that is important for regulating the amount of sugar (glucose) in the blood. Insulin secretion is stimulated by a high concentration of blood sugar. Lack of this hormone gives rise to diabetes mellitus, in which large amounts of sugar are present in the blood and urine. This condition may be treated successfully by insulin injections (see analogue insulins, isophane insulins, insulin pen, continuous insulin infusion pump).

Back - New Search

insulinase *n.*

an enzyme, found in such tissues as the liver and kidney, that is responsible for the normal breakdown of insulin in the body.

← Back - New Search

insulinoma *n.*

an insulin-producing tumour of the beta cells in the islets of Langerhans of the pancreas. Symptoms can include sweating, faintness, episodic loss of consciousness, and other features of hypoglycaemia (see Whipple's triad). Single tumours can be removed surgically. Multiple very small tumours scattered throughout the pancreas cannot be treated by surgery but do respond to drugs that poison the beta cells, including diazoxide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

insulin pen

a penlike device designed to inject a measured dose of insulin. The dose can be ‘dialled up’ and then safely injected from a 3-ml cartridge contained within. The pen can be capped off and easily stored in a pocket or small bag; some types are disposable, while others can be refilled.

Back - New Search

insulin shock

a condition in which excess insulin in the body decreases the amount of glucose in the blood (see hypoglycaemia). If not treated with glucose or glucagon, coma and death can occur.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

insulin stress test

an important but potentially dangerous test of anterior pituitary function involving the deliberate induction of a hypoglycaemic episode with injected insulin and the subsequent measurement of plasma cortisol and growth hormone at regular intervals over the next three hours. The stress of the hypoglycaemia should induce a rise in the levels of these hormones unless the anterior pituitary or the adrenal glands are diseased. The test can induce epileptic seizures or angina in those with a predisposition and should not be performed in susceptible individuals. It is often combined with the thyrotrophin-releasing hormone (TRH) test and the gonadotrophin-releasing hormone (GnRH) test in what is known as the *triple test* .

Back - New Search

insult *n.*

an injury or physical trauma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Intal *n.*

see cromoglicate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

integration *n.*

the blending together of the nerve impulses that arrive through the thousands of synapses at a nerve cell body. Impulses from some synapses cause excitation, and from others inhibition; the overall pattern decides whether an individual nerve cell is activated to transmit a message or not.

← Back - New Search

integument *n.*

1 the skin.

2 a membrane or layer of tissue covering any organ of the body.

Top

Back - New Search

intelligence quotient *(IQ)*

an index of intellectual development. In childhood and adult life it represents intellectual ability relative to the rest of the population; in children it can also represent rate of development (mental age as a percentage of chronological age). Most intelligence tests are constructed so that the resulting intelligence quotients in the general population have a mean of about 100 and a standard deviation of about 15.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intelligence test

a standardized assessment procedure for the determination of intellectual ability. The score produced is usually expressed as an intelligence quotient. Most tests present a series of different kinds of problems to be solved. The best known are the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS), the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (WISC), and the Stanford Binet Intelligence Scale. Scores on intelligence tests are used for such purposes as the diagnosis of mental retardation and the assessment of intellectual deterioration.

Back - New Search

intensive therapy unit *(ITU)*
a hospital unit designed to give intensive care, provided by specialist multidisciplinary staff, to a selected group of seriously ill patients or to those in need of special postoperative techniques (e.g. heart or chest patients).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intention *n.*

a process of healing. Healing by *first intention* is the natural healing of a wound or surgical incision when the edges are brought together under aseptic conditions and granulation tissue forms. In healing by *second intention* the wound edges are separated and the cavity is filled with granulation tissue over which epithelial tissue grows from the wound edges. In healing by *third intention* the wound ulcerates, granulations are slow to form, and a scar forms at the wound site.

← Back - New Search

intention tremor

see tremor.

Back - New Search

inter- *prefix denoting* between. Examples: *intercostal* (between the ribs); *intertrochanteric* (between the trochanters).

← Back - New Search

intercalated *adj.*

describing structures, tissues, etc., that are inserted or situated between other structures.

← Back - New Search

intercellular *adj.*
situated or occurring between cells.

← Back - New Search

intercostal muscles

muscles that occupy the spaces between the ribs and are responsible for controlling some of the movements of the ribs. The superficial *external intercostals* lift the ribs during inspiration; the deep *internal intercostals* draw the ribs together during expiration.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

intercurrent *adj.*

going on at the same time: applied to an infection contracted by a patient who is already suffering from an infection or other disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

interferon *n.*
a substance that is produced by cells infected with a virus and has the ability to inhibit viral growth (see cytokines). Interferon is active against many different viruses, but particular interferons are effective only in the species that produces them. There are three types of human interferon: *alpha* (from white blood cells), *beta* (from fibroblasts), and *gamma* (from lymphocytes).

Human interferon can now be produced in bacterial host cells by genetic engineering for clinical use. *Interferon alfa* (Intron A, Roferon A, Viraferon) is used in treating hepatitis B and C and certain cancers, *peginterferon alfa* (ViraferonPeg) is used for hepatitis C, and *interferon beta* (Avonex, Betaferon, Rebif) for multiple sclerosis. Side-effects, including flulike symptoms, lethargy, and depression, may be severe.

← Back - New Search

interkinesis *n.*
1 the resting stage between the two divisions of meiosis.

2 see interphase.

Top

Back - New Search

interleukin *n.*

any of a family of proteins that control some aspects of haemopoiesis and the immune response (see cytokines). Many interleukins are currently characterized. *Interleukin 2* (*IL-2*) stimulates T-lymphocytes to become natural killer cells, active against cancer cells, and is being investigated for the treatment of cancer: recombinant interleukin 2 (*aldesleukin* , Proleukin), administered by subcutaneous injection, can be of benefit in the treatment of hypernephroma (renal-cell carcinoma).

Back - New Search

intermittency *n.*
a lower urinary tract symptom in which the flow of urine is not continuous but stops and starts.

← Back - New Search

intermittent claudication

see claudication.

Back - New Search

intermittent fever

a fever that rises, subsides, then returns again. See malaria.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

intermittent pneumatic compression

a technique to prevent thrombosis in bedridden patients. It uses an inflatable device that squeezes the calf when it inflates, preventing pools of blood forming behind the valves in the veins, thus mimicking the effects of walking.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

intermittent self-catheterization *(clean intermittent self-catheterization, ISC, CISC)*

a procedure in which the patient periodically passes a disposable catheter through the urethra into the bladder for the purpose of emptying it of urine. It is increasingly used in the management of patients of both sexes (including children) with chronic retention and large residual urine volumes, often due to neuropathic bladder. ISC may prevent back pressure and dilatation of the upper urinary tract with consequent infection and incontinence.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intern *n.*

see Doctor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

International Classification of Diseases *(ICD)*

a list of all known diseases and syndromes, including mental and behavioural disorders, published by the World Health Organization every ten years (approximately). Over the years the classification has moved from being disease-orientated to include a wider frame-work of illness and other health problems. The latest version, *ICD-10* , was published in 1992 and employs alphanumeric coding. It is used in many countries as the principal means of classifying both mortality and morbidity experience and allows comparison of morbidity and mortality rates nationally and internationally. A parallel list, the *International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps* (*ICIDH*), has also been compiled and is being used experimentally. See also handicap.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

International Prostate Symptom Score *(IPSS)*

a self-administered questionnaire completed by men with lower urinary tract symptoms that gives a numerical score (on a scale of 0 to 35) to indicate the severity of their symptoms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

interneurone *n.*

a neurone in the central nervous system that acts as a link between the different neurones in a reflex arc. It usually possesses numerous branching processes (dendrites) that make possible extensive and complex circuits and pathways within the brain and spinal cord.

Back - New Search

internode *n.*

the length of axon covered with a myelin sheath. Internodes are separated by nodes of Ranvier, where the sheath is absent.

← Back - New Search

internuclear ophthalmoplegia *(INO)*

see ophthalmoplegia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

interobserver error

(in statistical surveys) see validity.

Back - New Search

interoceptor *n.*

any receptor organ composed of sensory nerve cells that respond to and monitor changes within the body, such as the stretching of muscles or the acidity of the blood.

Back - New Search

interparietal bone *(inca bone, incarial bone)*
the bone lying between the parietal bones, at the back of the skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

interpeduncular *adj.*
situated between the peduncles of the cerebrum or cerebellum.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

interphase *(interkinesis)* *n.*
the period when a cell is not undergoing division (mitosis), during which activities such as DNA synthesis occur.

Back - New Search

intersex *n.*
an individual who shows anatomical characteristics of both sexes. See hermaphrodite, pseudohermaphroditism.
—intersexuality *n.*

← Back - New Search

interstice *n.*

a small space in a tissue or between parts of the body.

—interstitial *adj.*

← Back - New Search

interstitial cells *(Leydig cells)*

the cells interspersed between the seminiferous tubules of the testis. They secrete androgens in response to stimulation by luteinizing hormone from the anterior pituitary gland.

← Back - New Search

interstitial-cell-stimulating hormone

see luteinizing hormone.

← Back - New Search

interstitial cystitis

a chronic nonbacterial inflammation of the bladder accompanied by an urgent desire to pass urine frequently and bladder pain; it is sometimes associated with an ulcer in the bladder wall (*Hunner's ulcer*). The cause is unknown and contracture of the bladder eventually occurs. Treatment is by distension of the bladder under spinal or epidural anaesthetic, instillation of anti-inflammatory solutions into the bladder, and administration of steroids or NSAIDs. Bladder enhancement or augmentation (see cystoplasty) may be required for a contracted bladder.

Back - New Search

intertrigo *n.*

superficial inflammation of two skin surfaces that are in contact, such as between the thighs or under the breasts, particularly in obese people. It is caused by friction and sweat and is often aggravated by infection, especially with *Candida*.

Back - New Search

interventional radiology

the performance of therapeutic or diagnostic procedures under the control of an appropriate imaging technique. Guidance is commonly by X-ray fluoroscopy, ultrasound, or computerized tomography, and recently also by magnetic resonance imaging. Procedures commonly performed include the placing of vascular catheters, drainage of fluid collections or abscesses, stenting of obstructions to the gastrointestinal tract or blood vessels, embolization, cryotherapy, and radiofrequency ablation. Imaging is also used in many forms of minimally invasive surgery. See angioplasty, (percutaneous) cholangiography, percutaneous nephrolithotomy.

Back - New Search

intervention study

a comparison of the outcome between two or more groups of patients that are deliberately subjected to different regimes (usually of treatment but sometimes of a preventive measure, such as vaccination). Wherever possible those entering the trial should be allocated to their respective groups by means of random numbers, and one such group (*controls*) should have no active treatment (*randomized controlled trial*). Ideally neither the patient nor the person assessing the outcome should be aware of which therapy is allocated to which patient (*blind trial*), nor should the doctor responsible for treatment (*double-blind trial*), and the groups should exchange treatment after a prearranged period (*cross-over trial*).

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

intervertebral disc

the flexible plate of fibrocartilage that connects any two adjacent vertebrae in the backbone. At birth the central part of the disc – the *nucleus pulposus* – consists of a gelatinous substance, which becomes replaced by cartilage with age. The intervertebral discs account for one quarter of the total length of the backbone; they act as shock absorbers, protecting the brain and spinal cord from the impact produced by running and other movements. See also prolapsed intervertebral disc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intestinal flora

bacteria normally present in the intestinal tract. Some are responsible for the synthesis of vitamin K. By producing a highly acidic environment in the intestine they may also prevent infection by pathogenic bacteria that cannot tolerate such conditions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intestinal juice

see succus entericus.

← Back - New Search

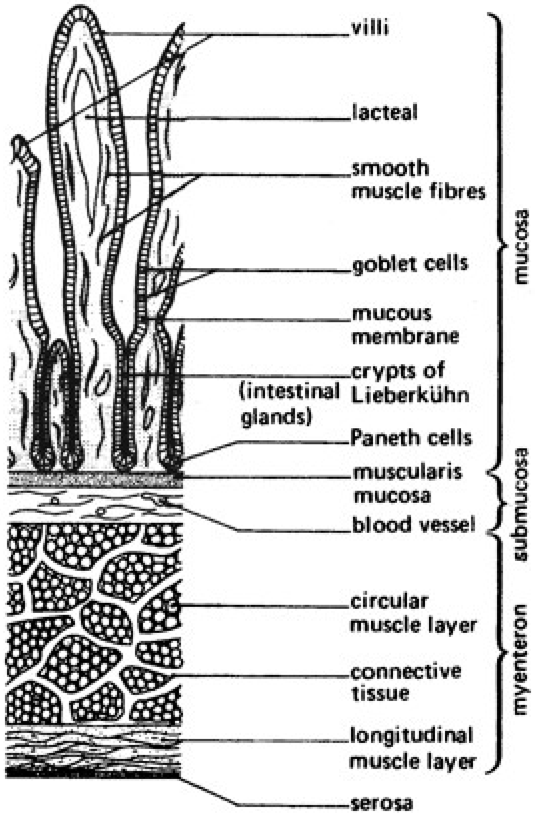
intestinal obstruction

blockage of the intestines producing symptoms of vomiting, distension, and abdominal pain; failure to pass flatus or faeces (complete constipation) is usual. The causes may be acute (e.g. hernia) or chronic (e.g. tumours, Crohn's disease). Conservative management is by nasogastric suction (‘suck’) and replacement of water and electrolytes (‘drip’), but most cases require surgical cure by removing the underlying cause.

Back - New Search

intestine *(bowel, gut) n.*

the part of the alimentary canal that extends from the stomach to the anus. It is divided into two main parts – the small intestine and the large intestine. The *small intestine* is divided into the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum. It is here that most of the processes of digestion and absorption of food take place. The surface area of the inside of the small intestine is increased by the presence of finger-like projections called *villi* (see illustration). Glands in the mucous layer of the intestine secrete digestive enzymes and mucus. The *large intestine* consists of the caecum, vermiform appendix, colon, and rectum. It is largely concerned with the absorption of water from the material passed from the small intestine. The contents of the intestines are propelled forwards by means of rhythmic muscular contractions (see peristalsis).


villi
lacteal
smooth muscle fibres
goblet cells
mucous membrane
crypts of Lieberkühn
(intestinal glands)
Paneth cells
muscularis mucosa
blood vessel
circular muscle layer
connective tissue
longitudinal muscle layer
serosa
mucosa
submucosa
myenteron

Longitudinal section through the ileum

—intestinal *adj.*

Back - New Search

intima *(tunica intima)* *n.*

1 the inner layer of the wall of an artery or vein. It is composed of a lining of endothelial cells and an elastic membrane.

2 the inner layer of various other organs or parts.

Top

Back - New Search

intolerance *n.*

the inability of a patient to tolerate a particular drug, manifested by various adverse reactions.

Back - New Search

intoxication *n.*

the symptoms of poisoning due to ingestion of any toxic material, including alcohol and heavy metals.

← Back - New Search

intra- *prefix denoting* inside; within. Examples: *intralobular* (within a lobule); *intraosseous* (within the bone marrow); *intrauterine* (within the uterus).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intracameral *adj.*

within a chamber, such as the anterior or posterior chamber of the eye. In *intracameral anaesthesia* an anaesthetic agent is injected into the anterior chamber of the eye, usually during surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intracellular *adj.*

situated or occurring inside a cell or cells.

Back - New Search

intracorneal *adj.*
within the cornea.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intracranial *adj.*
within the skull.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

intracytoplasmic sperm injection

see ICSI.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intradermal *adj.*
within the skin. An *intradermal injection* is made into the skin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intramuscular *adj.*
within a muscle. An *intramuscular injection* is made into a muscle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intraobserver error

(in statistical surveys) see validity.

Back - New Search

intraocular *adj.*
of or relating to the area within the eyeball. An *intraocular lens implant* is a plastic lens placed inside the eye after cataract extraction to replace the natural lens.

← Back - New Search

intraosseous needle

a wide-bore needle for insertion directly into the bone marrow of (usually) the tibia in children, used only in emergencies when no other means of intravenous access can be gained. An intraosseous needle enables fluids and drugs to be given rapidly to the patient. They are only for use with an unconscious patient and must be removed when alternative access is obtained.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intrastromal *adj.*
(in ophthalmology) within the stroma of the cornea.

← Back - New Search

intrastromal keratomileusis

an operation to correct severe degrees of myopia (short-sightedness). A disc of corneal tissue (from the stroma of the cornea) is removed, frozen, and remodelled on a lathe, then replaced into the cornea to alter its curvature and thus reduce the myopia. Excimer laser treatment, which is easier to perform, is also now being used for treating severe myopia (see LASIK).

Back - New Search

intrathecal *adj.*

1 within the meninges of the spinal cord. An *intrathecal injection* is made into the meninges.

2 within a sheath, e.g. a nerve sheath.

Top

Back - New Search

intrauterine contraceptive device

see IUCD.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intrauterine growth retardation *(IUGR)*

the condition resulting in the birth of a baby whose birth weight is abnormally low in relation to its gestational age (i.e. *small for dates* ; *SFD*). Causes include maternal disease (e.g. infection, malnutrition, high blood pressure, smoking, and alcoholism), poor socioeconomic conditions, multiple pregnancy (e.g. twins), and fetal disease. It may be associated with preterm birth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intrauterine insemination *(IUI)*

a procedure for assisting conception in cases of male infertility caused by inability of the spermatozoa to penetrate the cervical mucus or the barriers surrounding the ovum. The spermatozoa, which may be chemically treated in vitro to improve their motility and acrosome reaction, are injected into the uterus through the vagina.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intravenous *adj.*
into or within a vein. See infusion, injection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intravenous feeding

see nutrition.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intravenous urogram *(IVU)*

a succession of X-ray images of the urinary tract following the injection into a vein of a contrast medium; this was formerly called an *intravenous pyelogram (IVP)* . The medium is concentrated and excreted by the kidneys, and the IVU reveals the outline of the kidneys, the ureters, and subsequently the bladder. An IVU tests kidney function and reveals the presence of stones, tumours, or dilatation, which may be caused by obstruction, in the urinary tract. See also pyelography.

Back - New Search

intraversion *n.*

see introversion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intra vitam

Latin: during life.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intravitreal *adj.*
within the vitreous humour of the eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intrinsic factor

a glycoprotein secreted in the stomach. The secretion of intrinsic factor is necessary for the absorption of vitamin B_{12}; a failure of secretion of intrinsic factor leads to a deficiency of the vitamin and the condition of pernicious anaemia.

← Back - New Search

intrinsic muscle

a muscle that is contained entirely within the organ or part it acts on. For example, there are intrinsic muscles of the tongue, whose contractions change the shape of the tongue.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intro- *prefix denoting*
in; into.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

introitus *n.*

(in anatomy) an entrance into a hollow organ or cavity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

introjection *n.*

(in psychoanalysis) the process of adopting, or of believing that one possesses, the qualities of another person. This can be a form of defence mechanism. See also identification.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intromission *n.*
the introduction of one organ or part into another, e.g. the penis into the vagina.

← Back - New Search

introversion *n.*

1 *(intraversion)* an enduring personality trait characterized by interest in the self rather than the outside world. People high in introversion (*introverts*), as measured by questionnaires and psychological tests, tend to have a small circle of friends, like to persist in activities once they have started, and are highly susceptible to permanent conditioning. Introversion was first described by Carl Jung as a tendency to distancing oneself from others, to philosophical interests, and to reserved defensive reactions. Compare extroversion.

2 a turning inwards of a hollow organ (such as the uterus) on itself.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

introvert *n.*

see introversion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

intubation *n.*

the introduction of a tube into part of the body for the purpose of diagnosis or treatment. Thus *gastric intubation* may be performed to remove a sample of the stomach contents for analysis or to administer drugs directly into the stomach. In *endotracheal intubation* an endotracheal tube is inserted through the mouth into the trachea to maintain an airway in an unconscious or anaesthetized patient. It requires expert knowledge for insertion, using a laryngoscope, and has a small cuff at the far end for inflation inside the trachea. It affords the best level of protection of the airway from vomitus.

Back - New Search

intumescence *n.*

a swelling or an increase in the volume of an organ.

← Back - New Search

intussusception *n.*

the telescoping (*invagination*) of one part of the bowel into another: most common in young children under the age of four. As the contents of the intestine are pushed onwards by muscular contraction more and more intestine is dragged into the invaginating portion, resulting in obstruction. Symptoms include intermittent screaming and pallor, vomiting, and the passing of red jelly with the stools; if the condition does not receive prompt surgical treatment, shock from gangrene of the bowel may result. A barium or Gastrografin enema may confirm the diagnosis and in many cases may relieve the intussusception.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

inulin *n.*

a carbohydrate with a high molecular weight, used in a test of kidney function called *inulin clearance* . Inulin is filtered from the bloodstream by the kidneys. By injecting it into the blood and measuring the amount that appears in the urine over a given period, it is possible to calculate how much filtrate the kidneys are producing in a given time.

Back - New Search

inunction *n.*
the rubbing in with the fingers of an ointment or liniment.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

invagination *n.*

1 the infolding of the wall of a solid structure to form a cavity. This occurs in some stages of the development of embryos.

2 see intussusception.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

invasion *n.*

the spread of cancer into neighbouring normal structures; it is one of the cardinal features of malignancy.

Back - New Search

inversion *n.*

1 the turning inwards or inside-out of a part or organ: commonly applied to the state of the uterus after childbirth when its upper part is pulled through the cervical canal.

2 a chromosome mutation in which a block of genes within a chromosome are in reverse order, due to that section of the chromosome becoming inverted. The centromere may be included in the inverted segment (*pericentric inversion*) or not (*paracentric inversion*).

Top

Back - New Search

invertebrate

1 *n.* an animal without a backbone. The following are invertebrate groups of medical importance: insects, ticks, nematodes, flukes, and tapeworms.

2 *adj.* not possessing a backbone.

Top

Back - New Search

in vitro

Latin: describing biological phenomena that are made to occur outside the living body (traditionally in a test-tube).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

in vitro fertilization *(IVF)*

fertilization of an ovum outside the body, the resultant zygote being incubated to the blastocyst stage and then implanted in the uterus. The technique, pioneered in Britain, resulted in 1978 in the birth of the first *test-tube baby* . IVF is employed when a woman has blocked Fallopian tubes or some other impediment to the union of sperm and ovum in the reproductive tract. The mother-to-be is given hormone therapy causing a number of ova to mature at the same time (see superovulation). Several of them are then removed from the ovary through a laparoscope. The ova are mixed with spermatozoa from her partner and incubated in a culture medium until the blastocyst is formed. The blastocyst is then implanted in the mother's uterus and the pregnancy allowed to continue normally.

← Back - New Search

in vivo

Latin: describing biological phenomena that occur or are observed occurring within the bodies of living organisms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

involucrum *n.*

a growth of new bone, formed from the periosteum, that sometimes surrounds a mass of infected and dead bone in osteomyelitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

involuntary muscle

muscle that is not under conscious control, such as the muscle of the gut, stomach, blood vessels, and heart. See also cardiac muscle, smooth muscle.

← Back - New Search

involution *n.*

1 the shrinking of the womb to its normal size after childbirth.

2 atrophy of an organ in old age.

Top

← Back - New Search

involutional melancholia

a severe depression, usually psychotic, appearing for the first time in the involutional period of middle life (approximately 40–55 for women, 50–65 for men). Such an illness classically has characteristic features, including agitation; delusions of ill-health, poverty, sin, and sometimes of the nonexistence of the world; and preoccupations with death and loss. However, the features are not always classical, and many authorities do not regard the condition as a clinical entity separate from depressive psychosis. See manic-depressive psychosis.

Back - New Search

iodine *n.*

an element required in small amounts for healthy growth and development. An adult body contains about 30 mg of iodine, mostly concentrated in the thyroid gland: this gland requires iodine to synthesize thyroid hormones. A deficiency of iodine leads to goitre. The daily requirement of iodine in an adult is thought to be about 140 µg per day; dietary sources of iodine are sea food and vegetables grown in soil containing iodide and also iodized table salt. Iodine is used in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the thyroid gland (see Lugol's iodine, radioactive iodine therapy) and also as an antiseptic and skin disinfectant (in the form of *povidone-iodine*). Water-soluble contrast media used in X-ray examinations are organic chemicals containing iodine, which is radiopaque due to its high atomic weight. Symbol: I.

Back - New Search

iodism *n.*

iodine poisoning. The main features are a characteristic staining of the mouth and odour on the breath. Vomited material may be yellowish or bluish. There is pain and burning in the throat, intense thirst, and diarrhoea, with dizziness, weakness, and convulsions. Emergency treatment includes administration of starch or flour in water and lavage with sodium thiosulphate solution.

Back - New Search

IOL

intraocular lens implant. See cataract.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ion *n.*

an atom or group of atoms that has lost one or more electrons, making it electrically charged and therefore more chemically active. See anion, cation, electrolyte, ionization.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ionization *n.*

the process of producing ions. Some molecules ionize in solution (see electrolyte). Ions can also be produced when *ionizing radiation* dislodges one or more electrons from an atom or molecule. This can be harmful to DNA in cells, resulting in tumours or genetic defects.

← Back - New Search

iontophoresis *n.*
the technique of introducing through the skin, by means of an electric current, charged particles of a drug, so that it reaches a deep site. The method has been used to transfer salicylate ions through the skin in the treatment of deep rheumatic pain. See also cataphoresis.

Back - New Search

IOUS

*i*ntra*o*perative *u*ltra*s*ound examination (see ultrasonography).

← Back - New Search

ipecacuanha *n.*

a plant extract used in small doses, usually in the form of tinctures and syrups, as an expectorant to relieve coughing and to induce vomiting. Ipecacuanha irritates the digestive system, and high doses may cause severe digestive upsets.

← Back - New Search

ipratropium *n.*

an anticholinergic drug used as a bronchodilator in the treatment of chronic reversible airways obstruction (see bronchospasm). Ipratropium is administered by inhalation; side-effects include nausea, palpitations, and headache. Trade names: *Atrovent* , *Respontin* .

← Back - New Search

ipsilateral *(ipselateral, homolateral)* *adj.*
on or affecting the same side of the body: applied particularly to paralysis (or other symptoms) occurring on the same side of the body as the brain lesion that caused them. Compare contralateral.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

IPSS

see International Prostate Symptom Score.

← Back - New Search

IQ

see intelligence quotient.

Back - New Search

irbesartan *n.*

see angiotensin II antagonist.

← Back - New Search

irid- *(irido-)* *prefix denoting* the iris.

← Back - New Search

iridectomy *n.*
an operation on the eye in which a part of the iris is removed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

iridencleisis *n.*

an operation for glaucoma in which a small incision is made into the eye, beneath the conjunctiva and close to the cornea, and part of the iris is drawn into it. The iris acts like a wick and keeps the incision open for the drainage of fluid from the front chamber of the eye to the tissue beneath the conjunctiva.

Back - New Search

iridocyclitis *n.*
inflammation of the iris and ciliary body of the eye. See uveitis.

← Back - New Search

iridodialysis *n.*

a tear, caused by injury to the eye, in the attachment of the iris to the ciliary body. Usually a dark crescentic gap is seen at the edge of the iris where the tear has occurred, and the pupil pulls away from the site of the tear.

Back - New Search

iridodonesis *n.*

tremulousness of the iris when the eye is moved. It is due to absence of support from the lens, against which the iris normally lies, and occurs when the lens is absent or dislocated from its normal position.

← Back - New Search

iridoplegia *n.*

paralysis of the iris, which is usually associated with cycloplegia and results from injury, inflammation, or the use of pupil-dilating eye drops. In the case of injury, the pupil is usually larger than normal and moves little, if at all, in response to light and drugs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

iridotomy *n.*

an operation on the eye in which an incision is made in the iris using a knife or a YAG laser.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

irinotecan *n.*

see topoisomerase inhibitor.

← Back - New Search

iris *n.*

the part of the eye that regulates the amount of light that enters. It forms a coloured muscular diaphragm across the front of the lens; light enters through a central opening, the *pupil* . A ring of muscle round the margin contracts in bright light, causing the pupil to become smaller (see pupillary reflex). In dim light a set of radiating muscles contract and the constricting muscles relax, increasing the size of the pupil. The outer margin of the iris is attached to the ciliary body.

Back - New Search

iris bombé

an abnormal condition of the eye in which the iris bulges forward towards the cornea. It is due to pressure from the aqueous humour behind the iris when its passage through the pupil to the anterior chamber of the eye is blocked (*pupil-block glaucoma*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

iritis *n.*

inflammation of the iris. See uveitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

iron *n.*

an element essential to life. The body of an adult contains on average 4 g of iron, over half of which is contained in haemoglobin in the red blood cells, the rest being distributed between myohaemoglobin in muscles, cytochromes, and iron stores in the form of ferritin and haemosiderin. Iron is an essential component in the transfer of oxygen in the body. The absorption and loss of iron is very finely controlled. A good dietary source is meat, particularly liver. The recommended daily intake of iron is 10 mg per day for men and 12 mg per day for women during their reproductive life. A deficiency of iron may lead to anaemia. Symbol: Fe.

Many preparations of iron are used to treat iron-deficiency anaemia. These include preparations taken by mouth, such as ferrous sulphate, and those administered by injection, such as iron dextran.

Back - New Search

iron dextran

a drug containing iron and dextran, administered by intramuscular or intravenous injection to treat iron-deficiency anaemia. Side-effects can include pain at the site of injection, rapid beating of the heart, and allergic reactions. Trade name: *CosmoFer* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

iron lung

see respirator.

← Back - New Search

iron-storage disease

see haemochromatosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

irradiation *n.*

1 exposure of the body's tissues to ionizing radiation (see ionization). The source may be background radiation, diagnostic X-rays, radiotherapy, or nuclear accidents.

2 exposure of a substance or object to ionizing radiation. Irradiation of food with gamma rays, which kill bacteria, is a technique used in food preservation.

Top

← Back - New Search

irreducible *adj.*
unable to be replaced in a normal position: applied particularly to a type of hernia.

← Back - New Search

irrigation *n.*

the process of washing out a wound or hollow organ with a continuous flow of water or medicated solution. Techniques are available for washing out the entire intestinal tract (*whole-gut irrigation*) as a prelude to surgery on the lower intestine.

Back - New Search

irritability *n.*

(in physiology) the property of certain kinds of tissue that enables them to respond in a specific way to outside stimuli. Irritability is shown by nerve cells, which can generate and transmit electrical impulses when stimulated appropriately, and by muscle cells, which contract when stimulated by nerve impulses.

Back - New Search

irritable bowel syndrome *(IBS, spastic colon, mucous colitis)*
a common condition in which recurrent abdominal pain with constipation and/or diarrhoea continues for years without any general deterioration in physical health. There is no detectable structural disease; the symptoms are caused by abnormal muscular contractions in the intestine and heightened sensitivity to such stimuli as stretching or distension. The cause is unknown, but the condition is often associated with stress or anxiety and may follow severe infection of the intestine. Tests may be needed to rule out organic disease. Treatment is based on removing anxiety (psychotherapy), dietary adjustment and faecal softening agents, and drugs to reduce spasm or diminish pain sensitivity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

irritant *n.*

any material that causes irritation of a tissue, ranging from nettles (causing pain and swelling) to tear gas (causing watering of the eyes). Chronic irritation by various chemicals can give rise to dermatitis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

isch- *(ischo-)* *prefix denoting* suppression or deficiency.

← Back - New Search

ischaemia *n.*
an inadequate flow of blood to a part of the body, caused by constriction or blockage of the blood vessels supplying it. Ischaemia of heart muscle produces angina pectoris. Ischaemia of the calf muscles of the legs on exercise (causing intermittent claudication) or at rest (producing rest pain) is common in elderly subjects with atherosclerosis of the vessels at or distal to the point where the aorta divides into the iliac arteries.
—ischaemic *adj.*

Back - New Search

ischi- *(ischio-)* *prefix denoting* the ischium.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ischiorectal abscess

an abscess in the space between the sheet of muscle that assists in control of the rectum (levator ani) and the pelvic bone. It may occur spontaneously, but is often secondary to an anal fissure, thrombosed haemorrhoids, or other disease of the anus. Symptoms are severe throbbing pain near the anus with swelling and fever; it may cause an anal fistula. Pus is drained from the abscess by surgical incision.

Back - New Search

ischium *n.*
a bone forming the lower part of each side of the hip bone (see also pelvis).
—ischiac, ischial *adj.*

← Back - New Search

ischuria *n.*
retention or suppression of the urine. See anuria, retention.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

island *n.*

(in anatomy) an area of tissue or group of cells clearly differentiated from surrounding tissues.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

islet *n.*

(in anatomy) a small group of cells that is structurally distinct from the cells surrounding it.

← Back - New Search

islet cell transplantation

a new technique still under evaluation for curing type 1 diabetes mellitus, which involves the injection of donated cells from the pancreatic islets of Langerhans into the liver, where it is hoped they will seed and survive. The transplanted cells then take over insulin production from the recipient's diseased pancreas.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

islets of Langerhans

small groups of endocrine cells scattered through the material of the pancreas. There are three main histological types: alpha () cells, which secrete glucagon; beta (ß) cells, which produce insulin; and delta () cells, which release somatostatin and pancreatic polypeptide.

[P. Langerhans (1847–88), German physician and anatomist]

Back - New Search

iso- *prefix denoting*
equality, uniformity, or similarity.

← Back - New Search

isoagglutinin *(isohaemagglutinin)* *n.*

one of the antibodies occurring naturally in the plasma that cause agglutination of red blood cells of a different group.

Back - New Search

isoagglutinogen *n.*

one of the antigens naturally occurring on the surface of red blood cells that is attacked by an isoagglutinin in blood plasma of a different group, so causing agglutination.

← Back - New Search

isoantibody *n.*

an antibody that occurs only in some individuals of a species against the components of foreign tissues from an individual of the same species.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

isoantigen *n.*

an antigenic substance that occurs only in some individuals of a species. Thus the antigens of the HLA system are isoantigens, as are the agglutinogens of the different blood groups.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

isodactylism *n.*
a congenital defect in which all the fingers are the same length.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

isoenzyme *(isozyme)* *n.*

a physically distinct form of a given enzyme. Isoenzymes catalyse the same type of reaction but have slight physical and immuno-logical differences. Isoenzymes of dehydrogenases, oxidases, transaminases, phosphatases, and proteolytic enzymes are known to exist.

Back - New Search

isohaemagglutinin *n.*
see isoagglutinin.

Back - New Search

isoimmunization *n.*

the development of antibodies (*isoantibodies*) within an individual against antigens from another individual of the same species.

← Back - New Search

isolation *n.*

1 the separation of a person with an infectious disease from noninfected people. See also quarantine.

2 ***(in surgery)*** the separation of a structure from surrounding structures by the use of instruments.

Top

← Back - New Search

isoleucine *n.*
an essential amino acid. See also amino acid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

isomerase *n.*
any one of a group of enzymes that catalyse the conversion of one isomer of a compound into another.

← Back - New Search

isometheptene *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug used in the treatment of migraine, in combination with paracetamol (as *Midrid*). It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include dizziness.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

isometric exercises *(isometrics)*

a system of exercises based on the principle of *isometric contraction* of muscles. This occurs when the fibres are called upon to contract and do work, but despite an increase in tension do not shorten in length. It can be induced in muscles that are used when a limb is made to pull or push against something that does not move. The exercises increase fitness and build muscle.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

isometropia *n.*

an equal power of refraction in both eyes.

← Back - New Search

isomorphism *n.*
the condition of two or more objects being alike in shape or structure. It can exist at any structural level, from molecules to whole organisms.
—isomorphic, isomorphous *adj.*

Back - New Search

isoniazid *(isonicotinic acid hydrazide, INH)* *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of tuberculosis, usually taken by mouth. Because tuberculosis bacteria soon become resistant to isoniazid, it is usually given in conjunction with other antibiotics. Occasional side-effects include digestive disturbances and dry mouth; high doses or prolonged treatment may cause inflammation of the nerves, which can be countered by including pyridoxine (vitamin B_6) in the preparation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

isophane insulins

a group of insulins in which the insulin molecules are combined with protamine molecules to slow down their rate of absorption from the injection site. The insulin is released steadily from the skin into the bloodstream to stabilize blood sugar over a longer time period. Mixtures of isophane and fast-acting insulins are also available.

Back - New Search

isoprenaline *n.*
a sympathomimetic drug that stimulates the heart and is used to treat some heart conditions involving reduced heart activity. It is administered by injection; side-effects such as increased heart rate, palpitations, chest pain, dizziness, and fainting may occur. Trade name: *Saventrine* .

Back - New Search

isosorbide dinitrate

a drug used for the treatment of angina; it acts by relaxing the smooth muscle of both arteries and veins, thus causing dilatation (see vasodilator). It is administered by mouth (as tablets that are swallowed or dissolve under the tongue), as a spray (under the tongue or on the skin) or by injection; side-effects include headache, flushing, dizziness, and hypotension. Trade names: *Angitak* , *Cedocard* , *Isocard* , *Isoket* , *Isordil* .

Isosorbide dinitrate is converted in the body to the active form of the drug, *isosorbide mononitrate* , which is also available as a treatment for angina. Trade names: *Elantan* , *Imdur* , *Isodur* , *Isocard* , *Monit* , etc.

Back - New Search

isosthenuria *n.*

inability of the kidneys to produce either a concentrated or a dilute urine. This occurs in the final stages of renal failure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

isotonic *adj.*

1 describing solutions that have the same osmotic pressure. See osmosis.

2 describing muscles that have equal tonicity.

Top

← Back - New Search

isotonic exercises

see exercise.

← Back - New Search

isotope *n.*

any one of the different forms of an element, possessing the same number of protons (positively charged particles) in the nucleus, and thus the same atomic number, but different numbers of neutrons. Isotopes therefore have different atomic weights. Radioactive isotopes decay into other isotopes or elements, emitting alpha, beta, or gamma radiation. Some radioactive isotopes may be produced artificially by bombarding elements with neutrons. These are known as *nuclides* and are used extensively in radiotherapy for the treatment of cancer.

Back - New Search

isotretinoin *n.*

a drug related to vitamin A (see retinoid) and used in the treatment of severe acne that has failed to respond to other treatment. It is administered by mouth or topically. Possible side-effects include dry skin, nose bleeds, eyelid and lip inflammation, muscle, joint, and abdominal pains, diarrhoea, and some disturbances of vision. Trade names: *Isotrex* , *Roaccutane* .

Back - New Search

isotropic *adj.*

(in computerized tomography or magnetic resonance imaging) denoting the acquisition of data when the slice thickness is similar in size to that of an individual pixel, i.e. the voxel is a cube. Computerized reconstruction in any plane will not suffer any loss of detail. The concept is particularly applicable for multislice CT scanning, in which slice thickness of less than 1 mm is used.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

isozyme *n.*

see isoenzyme.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ispaghula husk

a bulking agent (see laxative) used to treat constipation, diverticulitis, and irritable bowel syndrome. It is administered by mouth. Trade names: *Fybogel* , *Isogel* , *Konsyl* , *Regulan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ISS

see injury scoring system.

← Back - New Search

isthmus *n.*

a constricted or narrowed part of an organ or tissue, such as the band of thyroid tissue connecting the two lobes of the thyroid gland.

← Back - New Search

itch *n.*

discomfort or irritation of the skin, prompting the sufferer to scratch or rub the affected area. It is the main symptom of skin disease. See pruritus.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

-itis *suffix denoting*
inflammation of an organ, tissue, etc. Examples: *arthritis* (of a joint); *peritonitis* (of the peritoneum).

Back - New Search

itraconazole *n.*
an antifungal drug that is administered by mouth or intravenous infusion to treat a wide variety of fungal infections, including candidosis and ringworm. Side-effects include nausea and abdominal pain. Trade name: *Sporanox* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ITU

see intensive therapy unit.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

IUCD (intrauterine contraceptive device)

a plastic or metal coil, spiral, or other shape, about 25 mm long, that is inserted into the cavity of the uterus to prevent conception. Its exact mode of action is unknown but it is thought to interfere with implantation of the embryo. Early IUCDs (such as the Lippes loop) were made of plastic; later variants (such as the Gravigard) are covered with copper, which slowly dissolves and augments the contraceptive action. About one-third of women fitted with an IUCD find the side-effects (heavy menstrual bleeding or back pain) unacceptable, but most have no complaints. The unwanted pregnancy rate is about 2 per 100 woman-years. If pregnancy should occur there is normally no need to remove the device (it may, however, be shed spontaneously). See also IUS, postcoital contraception.

Back - New Search

IUGR

see intrauterine growth retardation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

IUI

see intrauterine insemination.

← Back - New Search

IUS (intrauterine system)

a hormonal contraceptive device consisting of a plastic T-shaped frame that is inserted into the uterus. It carries a hormone (progestogen) in a sleeve around its stem and has two fine threads attached to its base, by which it can be removed. It provides a long-term method of contraception that is also reversible. Trade name: *Mirena* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ivermectin *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of onchocerciasis. It acts by killing the immature forms (microfilariae) of the parasite. Ivermectin is also used to treat creeping eruption, strongyloidiasis, and scabies. It is administered by mouth; side-effects, which are mild, include itching and swollen lymph nodes. Trade name: *Mectizan* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

IVF

see in vitro fertilization.

← Back - New Search

IVU

see intravenous urogram.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Ixodes *n.*

a genus of widely distributed parasitic ticks. Several species are responsible for transmitting Lyme disease, tularaemia, Queensland tick typhus, and Russian spring-summer encephalitis. The bite of a few species can give rise to a serious paralysis, caused by a toxin in the tick's saliva.

Back - New Search

ixodiasis *n.*
any disease caused by the presence of ticks.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Ixodidae *n.*
a family of ticks.

← Back - New Search

J

Jacksonian epilepsy
see epilepsy.

[J. H. Jackson (1835–1911), British neurologist]

← Back - New Search

Jacquemier's sign
a bluish or purplish coloration of the vagina: a possible indication of pregnancy.

[J. M. Jacquemier (1806–79), French obstetrician]

Back - New Search

jactitation *n.*

restless tossing and turning of a person suffering from a severe disease, frequently one with a high fever.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Jaeger test types
a card with text printed in type of different sizes, used for testing acuity of near vision.

[E. R. Jaeger von Jastthal (1818–84), Austrian ophthalmologist]

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

jamais vu

one of the manifestations of temporal lobe epilepsy, in which there is a sudden feeling of unfamiliarity with everyday surroundings.

← Back - New Search

Janeway lesions

red spots on the palm of the hands caused by a bacterial infection of the heart (see endocarditis).

[E. G. Janeway (1841–1911), US physician]

← Back - New Search

Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction *(Herxheimer reaction)*
exacerbation of the symptoms of syphilis that may occur on starting antibiotic therapy for the disease. The effect is transient and requires no treatment.

[A. Jarisch (1850–1902), Austrian dermatologist; K. Herxheimer (1861–1944), German dermatologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

jaundice *n.*

a yellowing of the skin or whites of the eyes, indicating excess bilirubin (a bile pigment) in the blood. Jaundice is classified into three types. *Obstructive jaundice* occurs when bile made in the liver fails to reach the intestine due to obstruction of the bile ducts (e.g. by gallstones) or to cholestasis. The urine is dark, the faeces pale, and the patient may itch. *Hepatocellular jaundice* is due to disease of the liver cells, such as hepatitis, when the liver is unable to utilize the bilirubin, which accumulates in the blood. The urine may be dark but the faeces retain their colour. *Haemolytic jaundice* occurs when there is excessive destruction of red cells in the blood (see haemolysis). Urine and faeces retain their normal colour. Medical name: *icterus* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

jaw *n.*

either the maxilla (upper jaw) or the mandible (lower jaw). The jaws form the framework of the mouth and provide attachment for the teeth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

jaw thrust

a manoeuvre for opening the airway of an unconscious patient. The flats of the hands are placed on the cheeks with the fingers hooked under the angles of the jaw so that the jaw can be pulled upwards to separate the tongue from the back of the pharynx. The tongue often falls onto the back of the pharynx in unconsciousness, causing obstruction to the airway. This method is particularly useful when spinal injury is suspected and movement of the neck is undesirable. This is an alternative to the head tilt chin lift manoeuvre.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

JCA

see juvenile chronic arthritis.

← Back - New Search

jejun- *(jejuno-)* *prefix denoting* the jejunum.

← Back - New Search

jejunal biopsy

removal of a piece of the lining (mucosa) of the upper small intestine. This can be done by a surgical operation but is usually performed by a gastroduodenoscope or a special metal capsule, swallowed by the patient. When the capsule is in the jejunum a small knife within it is triggered by suction on an attached tube, cutting off a small piece of mucosa. The specimen may be examined microscopically to assist in the diagnosis of coeliac disease, Whipple's disease, or intestinal infections, or its enzyme content may be measured chemically to detect, for example, lactase deficiency.

← Back - New Search

jejunal ulcer

see peptic ulcer, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome.

← Back - New Search

jejunectomy *n.*
surgical removal of the jejunum or part of the jejunum.

← Back - New Search

jejunoileostomy *n.*
an operation in which the jejunum is joined to the ileum (small intestine), when either the end of the jejunum or the beginning of the ileum has been removed or is to be bypassed. It is usually performed for intestinal disease (e.g. Crohn's disease). It was formerly used for the treatment of obesity but has been abandoned because of serious side-effects.

Back - New Search

jejunostomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the jejunum is brought through the abdominal wall and opened. It can enable the insertion of a catheter into the jejunum for short-term infusion of nutrients or other substances.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

jejunotomy *n.*

a surgical incision into the jejunum in order to inspect the interior or remove something from within it.

Back - New Search

jejunum *n.*
part of the small intestine. It comprises about two-fifths of the whole small intestine and connects the duodenum to the ileum.
—jejunal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

jerk *n.*

the sudden contraction of a muscle in response to a nerve impulse. The *knee jerk* (see patellar reflex) is the reflex kicking movement produced by contraction of the quadriceps muscle of the thigh after it has been stretched by tapping the tendon below the knee. Eliciting this and other jerks, such as the ankle and elbow jerks, is a means of testing the nerve pathways, via the spinal cord, which are involved in reflexes.

Back - New Search

jigger *n.*
see Tunga.

Back - New Search

Jod-Basedow phenomenon

a collection of symptoms that includes skin rash, conjunctivitis, salivary gland inflammation, and hyperthyroidism due to the intake of high doses of iodine (German *Jod*, hence the name).

[K. A. von Basedow (1799–1854), German physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

joint *n.*

the point at which two or more bones are connected. The opposing surfaces of the two bones are lined with cartilaginous, fibrous, or soft (synovial) tissue. The three main classes of joint are diarthrosis (freely movable), amphiarthrosis (slightly movable), and synarthrosis (immovable).

← Back - New Search

joule *n.*

the SI unit of work or energy, equal to the work done when the point of application of a force of 1 newton is displaced through a distance of 1 metre in the direction of the force. In electrical terms the joule is the work done per second when a current of 1 ampere flows through a resistance of 1 ohm. Symbol: J. See also calorie.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

jugular *adj.*

relating to or supplying the neck or throat.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

jugular vein

any one of several veins in the neck. The *internal jugular* is a very large paired vein running vertically down the side of the neck and draining blood from the brain, face, and neck. It ends behind the sternoclavicular joint, where it joins the subclavian vein. The *external jugular* is a smaller paired vein running superficially down the neck to the subclavian vein and draining blood from the face, scalp, and neck. Its tributary, the *anterior jugular* , runs down the front of the neck.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

jugum *n.*

(in anatomy) a ridge or furrow that connects two parts of a bone.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

jumper's knee *(patellar tendinitis)*

a form of tendinitis that occurs in athletes and dancers. Repeated sudden contracture of the quadriceps muscle at take-off causes inflammation of the attachment of the patellar tendon to the lower end of the patella. Treatment is rest, physiotherapy, and anti-inflammatory medication.

← Back - New Search

junction *n.*

(in anatomy) the point at which two different tissues or structures are in contact. See also neuromuscular junction.

Back - New Search

juvenile chronic arthritis *(JCA, Still's disease)*

any one of a group of conditions characterized by inflammation of the joints lasting longer than six weeks and occurring before the age of 16. The causes are unknown but immunological and infective mechanisms are suspected. JCA can affect either four or fewer joints (*pauciarticular JCA*) or more than four (*polyarticular JCA*). There are two recognized types of pauciarticular JCA: type 1, which generally affects girls below the age of four; and type 2 (*juvenile-onset spondylarthropathy*), which generally affects boys over the age of nine. There are also two types of polyarticular JCA, depending on the presence or absence of a particular antibody in the blood. There is a great range of severity of these diseases. Treatment consists of pain management and prevention of subsequent deformity or limitation of movement (e.g. contractures).

Back - New Search

juvenile-onset spondylarthropathy
see juvenile chronic arthritis.

← Back - New Search

juvenile polyp

see polyp.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

juxta- *prefix denoting*
proximity to. Example: *juxta-articular* (near a joint).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

K

Kahn reaction

a test for syphilis, in which antibodies specific to the disease are detected in a sample of the patient's blood by means of a precipitin reaction. This test is not as reliable as some.

[R. L. Kahn (20th century), US bacteriologist]

Back - New Search

kala-azar *(visceral leishmaniasis, Dumdum fever)* *n.*

a tropical disease caused by the parasitic protozoan *Leishmania donovani*. The parasite, which is transmitted to humans by sandflies, invades the cells of the lymphatic system, spleen, and bone marrow. Symptoms include enlargement and subsequent lesions of the liver and spleen; anaemia; a low leucocyte count; weight loss; and irregular fevers. The disease occurs in Asia, South America, the Mediterranean area, and Africa. Drugs containing antimony, with supplementary pentamidine, are used in the treatment of this potentially fatal disease.

Back - New Search

kallidin *n.*

a naturally occurring polypeptide consisting of ten amino acids. Kallidin is a powerful vasodilator and causes contraction of smooth muscle; it is formed in the blood under certain conditions. See kinin.

← Back - New Search

kallikrein *n.*

one of a group of enzymes found in the blood and body fluids that act on certain plasma globulins to produce bradykinin and kallidin. See kinin.

← Back - New Search

Kallmann's syndrome

a familial condition that is the most common form of isolated gonadotrophin deficiency; it is combined with underdevelopment of the olfactory lobes, causing anosmia. The syndrome is caused by a gene deletion on the short arm of the X chromosome. Patients often present with delayed puberty. There is an association with ichthyosis, mental retardation, obesity, renal and skeletal abnormalities, and undescended testes, but these features are very variable.

[F. J. Kallmann (1897–1965), US geneticist]

Back - New Search

kaolin *n.*

a white clay that contains aluminium and silicon and is purified and powdered for use as an adsorbent. It is taken by mouth to treat chronic diarrhoea. Kaolin is also used in dusting powders and poultices.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Kaposi's sarcoma

a malignant tumour arising from blood vessels in the skin and appearing as purple to dark brown plaques or nodules. It is common in Africa but rare in the Western world, except in patients with AIDS. The tumour evolves slowly; radiotherapy is the treatment of choice for localized lesions but chemotherapy may be of value in metastatic disease.

[M. Kaposi (1837–1902), Austrian dermatologist]

Back - New Search

Kartagener's syndrome
a hereditary condition in which the heart and other internal organs lie on the opposite side of the body to the norm (i.e. the heart lies on the right; see dextrocardia); it is associated with chronic sinusitis and bronchiectasis.

[M. Kartagener (1897–1975), German physician]

← Back - New Search

kary- *(karyo-)* *prefix denoting*
a cell nucleus.

Back - New Search

karyokinesis *n.*

division of the nucleus of a cell, which occurs during cell division before division of the cytoplasm (*cytokinesis*). See mitosis.

Back - New Search

karyolysis *n.*

the breakdown of a cell nucleus, which occurs during cell necrosis and is preceded by fragmentation of the nucleus (*karyorrhexis*).

Back - New Search

karyoplasm *n.*

see nucleoplasm.

Back - New Search

karyosome *n.*
the dense mass of chromatin found in the cell nucleus, which is composed mainly of chromosomes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

karyotype

1 *n.* the chromosome set of an individual or species described in terms of both the number and structure of the chromosomes.

2 *n.* the representation of the chromosome set in a diagram.

Top

3 *vb.* to determine the karyotype of a cell, as by microscopic examination.

Top

Back - New Search

katathermometer *n.*

a thermometer used to measure the cooling power of the air surrounding it, having its bulb covered with water-moistened material. The instrument is brought to a steady temperature of 100°F and then exposed to the air. The time taken for the temperature recorded by the thermometer to fall to 95°F gives an index of the air's cooling power.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Kawasaki disease *(mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome)*
a condition of unknown cause affecting young children, usually less than five years old, and characterized by fever, conjunctivitis, a sore throat, and a generalized rash and reddening of the palms and soles. This is followed by peeling of the fingers and toes. The fever usually persists for 1–2 weeks. In approximately one-fifth of children there is involvement of the coronary arteries and heart muscle (myocardium), resulting in myocarditis and aneurysms of the coronary arteries. About 2% of cases are fatal. The aneurysms will usually resolve spontaneously but slowly. Treatment involves aspirin therapy, and gammaglobulin has recently been shown to reduce the risk of coronary artery disease.

[T. Kawasaki (20th century), Japanese physician]

Back - New Search

Kayser-Fleischer ring

a brownish-yellow ring in the outer rim of the cornea of the eye. It is a deposit of copper granules and is diagnostic of Wilson's disease. When well developed it can be seen by unaided observation, but faint Kayser-Fleischer rings may only be detected by specialized ophthalmological examination.

[B. Kayser (1869–1954), German ophthalmologist; B. Fleischer (1848–1904), German physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Kegel exercises *(pelvic-floor exercises)*
active rehabilitation of the pelvic-floor muscles, which leads to a cure in 50–80% of patients with stress incontinence.

[A. H. Kegel (20th century), US gynaecologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Kehr's sign

pain in the left shoulder caused by irritation of the undersurface of the diaphragm by blood leaking from a ruptured spleen. The pain impulses are referred along the phrenic nerve.

[H. Kehr (1862–1913), German surgeon]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Kell antigens

a group of antigens that may or may not be present on the surface of red blood cells, forming the basis of a blood group. This group is important in blood transfusion reactions.

[Mrs Kell (20th century), patient in whom they were first demonstrated]

Back - New Search

Keller's operation

an operation for hallux valgus (see also bunion) or hallux rigidus. It involves excision of the base of the first (proximal) phalanx of the big toe; the gap thus created fills with fibrous tissue. The toe will be slightly shorter and floppy.

[W. L. Keller (1874–1959), US surgeon]

Back - New Search

keloid *n.*

an overgrowth of fibrous scar tissue following trauma to the skin. It does not resolve spontaneously but may be flattened by applied pressure or with injections of potent corticosteroids. Keloid formation is particularly common at certain sites, such as the breastbone or ear lobe; surgical excision of benign (nonmalignant) lesions from such sites is therefore best avoided. See also scar.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

kelvin *n.*

the SI unit of temperature, formally defined as the fraction 1/273.16 of the temperature of the triple point of water. A temperature in kelvins is equal to a Celsius temperature plus 273.15°C. Symbol: K.

Back - New Search

Kemp echoes

see otoacoustic emissions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

kerat- *(kerato-) prefix denoting*

1 the cornea. Example: *keratopathy* (disease of).

2 horny tissue, especially of the skin.

Top

Back - New Search

keratalgia *n.*

pain arising from the cornea.

← Back - New Search

keratectasia *n.*
bulging of the cornea at the site of scar tissue (which is thinner than normal corneal tissue).

Back - New Search

keratectomy *n.*

an operation in which a part of the cornea is removed, usually a superficial layer. This procedure is now frequently done by an excimer laser, either to correct refractive errors (myopia, hypermetropia), by reshaping the surface of the cornea (*photorefractive keratectomy* ; PRK), or to remove diseased corneal tissue (*phototherapeutic keratectomy*). See also automated lamellar keratectomy.

← Back - New Search

keratin *n.*
one of a family of proteins that are the major constituents of the nails, hair, and the outermost layers of the skin. The cytoplasm of epithelial cells, including keratinocytes, contains a network of keratin filaments.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

keratinization *(cornification)* *n.*

the process by which cells become horny due to the deposition of keratin within them. It occurs in the epidermis of the skin and associated structures (hair, nails, etc.), where the cells become flattened, lose their nuclei, and are filled with keratin as they approach the surface.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

keratinocyte *n.*

a type of cell that makes up 95% of the cells of the epidermis. Keratinocytes migrate from the deeper layers of the epidermis and are finally shed from the surface of the skin.

← Back - New Search

keratitis *n.*

inflammation of the cornea of the eye. The eye waters and is very painful and vision is blurred. It may be due to physical or chemical agents (abrasions, exposure to dust, chemicals, ultraviolet light, etc.) or result from infection. In *disciform keratitis* a disc-shaped patch of oedema and inflammation develops in the cornea, usually as an immune response to viral infection, commonly herpes simplex virus. *Filamentary keratitis* is associated with small mucoid deposits of epithelial filaments on the surface of the cornea, which come off to leave small corneal erosions that cause severe pain until they heal. Keratitis not due to infection usually responds to keeping the eyes covered until the corneal surface has healed; infections often require specific drug treatment, e.g. with antibiotics.

Back - New Search

keratoacanthoma *n.*

a firm nodule that appears singly on the skin, grows to 1–2 cm across in about six weeks, and usually disappears gradually during the next few months. Men are affected more often than women, commonly between the ages of 50 and 70. Keratoacanthomas occur mainly on the face; the cause is not known. Spontaneous healing may leave an unsightly scar; therefore treatment by curettage and cautery, or excision, may be required.

Back - New Search

keratocele *(descemetocele)* *n.*
outward bulging of the base of a deep ulcer of the cornea. The deep layer of the cornea (Descemet's membrane) is elastic and relatively resistant to perforation; it therefore bulges when the overlying cornea has been destroyed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

keratoconjunctivitis *n.*
combined inflammation of the cornea and conjunctiva of the eye. *Keratoconjunctivitis sicca* is dryness of the cornea and conjunctiva due to deficiency production of tears. It may be associated with systemic disorders, such as Sjögren's syndrome, systemic lupus, systemic sclerosis, and sarcoidosis.

← Back - New Search

keratoconus *n.*

conical cornea: an abnormal condition of the eye in which the cornea, instead of having a regular curvature, comes to a rounded apex towards its centre. The ‘cone’ tends to become sharper over a period of years.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

keratoglobus *(megalocornea) n.*

a congenital disorder of the eye in which the whole cornea bulges forward in a regular curve. Compare keratoconus.

Back - New Search

keratomalacia *n.*

a progressive nutritional disease of the eye due to vitamin A deficiency. The cornea softens and may become perforated. This condition is very serious and blindness is usually inevitable. See also xerophthalmia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

keratome *n.*
any instrument designed for cutting the cornea. The simplest type has a flat triangular blade attached at its base to a handle, the other two sides being very sharp and tapering to a point. Power-driven keratomes have oscillating or rotating blades. An automated keratome is used in automated lamellar keratectomy.

← Back - New Search

keratometer *(ophthalmometer)* *n.*

an instrument for measuring the radius of curvature of the cornea. It is used for assessing the degree of abnormal curvature of the cornea in astigmatism. Usually the vertical and horizontal curvatures are measured. All keratometers work on the principle that the size of the image of an object reflected from a convex mirror (in this case, the cornea) depends on the curvature of the mirror. The steeper the curve, the smaller the image.

—keratometry *n.*

Back - New Search

keratomileusis *n.*

see intrastromal keratomileusis, LASIK (laser in situ keratomileusis).

← Back - New Search

keratopathy *n.*

any disorder relating to the cornea. See band keratopathy, bullous keratopathy.

Back - New Search

keratoplasty *(corneal graft)* *n.*

an eye operation in which any diseased parts of the cornea are replaced by clear corneal tissue from a donor. All layers of the cornea may need to be replaced (*penetrating keratoplasty*) or only the superficial layers, the deeper layer remaining (*lamellar keratoplasty*). In the latter case the thickness of the replacement cornea is correspondingly reduced. Lamellar keratoplasty has the advantage over penetrating keratoplasty of not requiring the eye to be opened, and therefore the risk of infection is greatly reduced.

← Back - New Search

keratoprosthesis *n.*

an optically clear prosthesis that is implanted into the cornea to replace an area that has become opaque. Due to its poor success rate, it is used only as a last resort in an attempt to restore some sight to patients with severe disease and dry eyes when corneal transplantation (see keratoplasty) is certain to fail.

Back - New Search

keratoscope *(Placido's disc)* *n.*
an instrument for detecting abnormal curvature of the cornea. It consists of a black disc, about 20 cm in diameter, marked with concentric white rings. The examiner looks through a small lens in the centre at the reflection of the rings in the patient's cornea. A normal cornea will reflect regular concentric images of the rings; a cornea that is abnormally curved (for example in keratoconus) or scarred reflects distorted rings. Modern keratoscopes can print out a contour map of the corneal surface.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

keratosis *n.*

a horny overgrowth of the skin. *Actinic (or solar) keratoses* are red spots with a scaly surface, found in older fair-skinned people who have been chronically overexposed to the sun. They may occasionally become malignant. *Seborrhoeic keratoses* (or *basal-cell papillomas*), less correctly known as *seborrhoeic warts* , never become malignant. They are superficial yellowish spots, occurring especially on the trunk in middle age, that slowly darken and become warty over the years.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

keratotomy *n.*
an incision into the cornea. See arcuate keratotomy, radial keratotomy.

Back - New Search

keratouveitis *n.*

inflammation involving both the cornea (see keratitis) and the uvea (see uveitis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

kerion *n.*

an uncommon and severe form of ringworm of the scalp consisting of a painful inflamed mass. It is caused by a type of ringworm fungus that usually infects animal species.

← Back - New Search

kernicterus *n.*

staining and subsequent damage of the brain by bile pigment (bilirubin), which may occur in severe cases of haemolytic disease of the newborn. Immature brain cells in the basal ganglia are affected, and as brain development proceeds a pattern of cerebral palsy emerges at about six months, with uncoordinated movements, deafness, disturbed vision, and feeding and speech difficulties.

Back - New Search

Kernig's sign
a symptom of meningitis in which the hamstring muscles in the legs are so stiff that the patient is unable to extend his legs at the knee when the thighs are held at a right angle to the body.

[V. Kernig (1840–1917), Russian physician]

← Back - New Search

Kernohan's phenomenon *(Kernohan's syndrome)*
hemiplegia that is ipsilateral to the brain lesion that caused it, due to pressure of the lesion (which is often a haematoma) on surrounding structures in the brain.

[J. W. K. Kernohan (20th century), US pathologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ketamine *n.*

a drug used to produce anaesthesia, mainly in children. It is administered by injection. Trade name: *Ketalar* .

Back - New Search

ketoacidosis *n.*

a condition in which acidosis is accompanied by ketosis, such as occurs in diabetes mellitus. Symptoms include nausea and vomiting, abdominal tenderness, confusion or coma, extreme thirst, and weight loss. It is a life-threatening situation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ketoconazole *n.*

an antifungal drug (see imidazole) used in the treatment of such fungal diseases as candidosis, histoplasmosis, and blastomycosis. It is taken by mouth; side-effects include dizziness, drowsiness, nausea, and vomiting. Trade name: *Nizoral* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ketogenesis *n.*
the production of ketone bodies. These are normal products of lipid metabolism and can be used to provide energy. The condition of ketosis can occur when excess ketone bodies are produced.

← Back - New Search

ketogenic diet

a diet that promotes the formation of ketone bodies in the tissues. A ketogenic diet is one in which the principal energy source is fat rather than carbohydrate.

← Back - New Search

ketonaemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of ketone bodies.

Back - New Search

ketone *n.*

any member of a group of organic compounds consisting of a carbonyl group (=CO) flanked by two alkyl groups. The ketones acetoacetic acid, acetone, and ß-hydroxybutyrate (known as *ketone (or acetone) bodies*) are produced during the metabolism of fats. See also ketosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ketonuria *(acetonuria) n.*

the presence in the urine of ketone (acetone) bodies. This may occur in diabetes mellitus, starvation, or after persistent vomiting and results from the partial oxidation of fats. Ketone bodies may be detected by adding a few drops of 5% sodium nitroprusside solution and a solution of ammonia to the urine; the gradual development of a purplish-red colour indicates their presence.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ketoprofen *n.*

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID), administered by mouth, injection, or topically to treat various arthritic and rheumatic diseases and to relieve pain. Side-effects are rare, but indigestion sometimes occurs. Trade names: *Orudis* , *Oruvail* .

Back - New Search

ketose *n.*
a simple sugar that terminates with a keto group (–C=O); for example, fructose.

Back - New Search

ketosis *n.*
raised levels of ketone bodies in the body tissues. Ketone bodies are normal products of fat metabolism and can be oxidized to produce energy. Elevated levels arise when there is an imbalance in fat metabolism, such as occurs in diabetes mellitus or starvation. Ketosis may result in severe acidosis. See also ketonuria.

Back - New Search

keyhole surgery

see minimally invasive surgery.

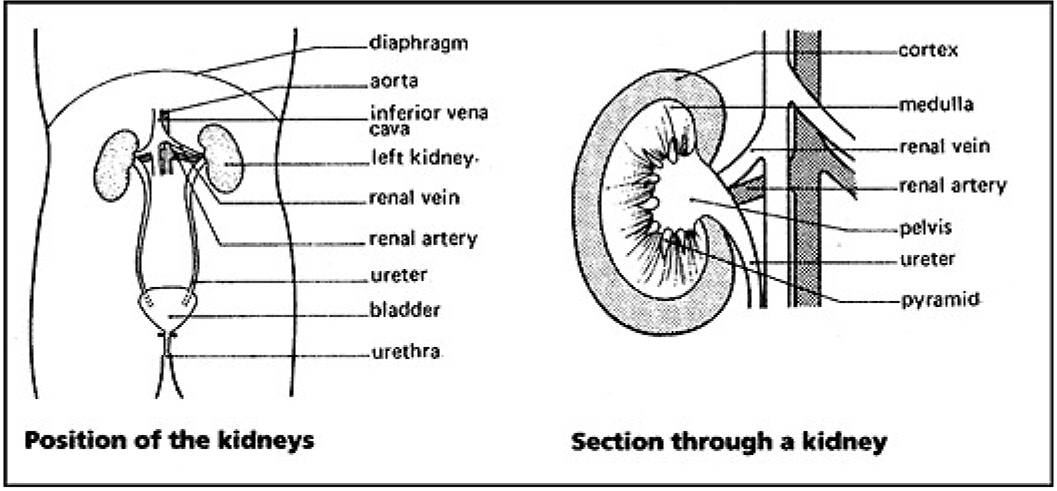
← Back - New Search

khat *(qat, kat)* *n.*

the leaves of the shrub *Catha edulis*, which contain a stimulant. In Yemen these leaves are wrapped around betel nuts and chewed: this habit is associated with the development of oral leukoplakia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

kidney *n.*
either of the pair of organs responsible for the excretion of nitrogenous wastes, principally urea, from the blood (see illustration). The kidneys are situated at the back of the abdomen, below the diaphragm, one on each side of the spine; they are supplied with blood by the renal arteries. Each kidney is enclosed in a fibrous capsule and is composed of an outer *cortex* and an inner *medulla* . The active units of the kidney are the nephrons, within the cortex and medulla, which filter the blood under pressure and then reabsorb water and selected substances back into the blood. The urine thus formed is conducted from the nephrons via the renal tubules into the *renal pelvis* and from here to the ureter, which leads to the bladder. See also haemodialysis, horseshoe kidney, renal function tests.


diaphragm
aorta
inferior vena cava
left kidney
renal vein
renal artery
ureter
bladder
urethra
Position of the kidneys
cortex
medulla
renal vein
renal artery
pelvis
ureter
pyramid
Section through a kidney

Back - New Search

Kienböck's disease

necrosis of the lunate bone of the wrist caused by interruption of its blood supply (see osteochondritis). It usually follows chronic stress to the bone or injury (often trivial) and presents with pain and stiffness of the wrist. Treatment is rest, but some cases require surgical shortening of the radius or fusion of the wrist.

[R. Kienböck (1871–1953), Austrian radiologist]

← Back - New Search

Kiesselbach's plexus

a collection of capillaries in the mucosa at the anterior part of the nasal septum. Nosebleeds frequently have their origin from this plexus. See epistaxis; Little's area.

[W. Kiesselbach (1839–1902), German laryngologist]

Back - New Search

kilo- *prefix denoting*
a thousand.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

kilocalorie *n.*

one thousand calories. See calorie.

Back - New Search

kilogram *n.*

the SI unit of mass equal to 1000 grams and defined in terms of the international prototype (a cylinder of platinum-iridium alloy) kept at Sèvres, near Paris. Symbol: kg.

Back - New Search

kin- *(kine-)* *prefix denoting* movement.

← Back - New Search

kinaesthesia *n.*

the sense that enables the brain to be constantly aware of the position and movement of muscles in different parts of the body. This is achieved by means of proprioceptors, which send impulses from muscles, joints, and tendons. Without this sense, coordinated movement would be impossible with the eyes closed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

kinaesthesiometer *n.*

an instrument for measuring a patient's awareness of the muscular and joint movements of his own body: used during the investigation of nervous and muscular disorders and certain forms of brain damage.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

kinanaesthesia *n.*

inability to sense the positions and movements of parts of the body, with consequent disordered physical activity.

← Back - New Search

kinase *n.*

1 an agent that can convert the inactive form of an enzyme (see proenzyme) to the active form.

2 an enzyme that catalyses the transfer of phosphate groups. An example is phosphofructokinase.

Top

Back - New Search

kinematics *n.*

the study of motion and the forces required to produce it. This includes the different forces at work during the movement of a single part of the body, and more complex movements such as running and climbing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

kineplasty *n.*

a method of amputation in which the muscles and tendons of the affected limb are arranged so that they can be integrated with a specially made artificial replacement. This enables direct movement of the artificial hand or limb by the muscles.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

-kinesis *suffix denoting* movement.

← Back - New Search

kinetochore *n.*

see centromere.

← Back - New Search

kinin *n.*

one of a group of naturally occurring polypeptides that are powerful vasodilators, which lower blood pressure, and cause contraction of smooth muscle. The kinins *bradykinin* and *kallidin* are formed in the blood by the action of proteolytic enzymes (*kallikreins*) on certain plasma globulins (*kininogens*). Kinins are not normally present in the blood, but are formed under certain conditions; for example when tissue is damaged or when there are changes in the pH and temperature of the blood. They are thought to play a role in inflammatory response.

← Back - New Search

kiss of life

see mouth-to-mouth respiration.

← Back - New Search

Klebsiella *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative rodlike nonmotile bacteria, mostly lactose-fermenting, found in the respiratory, intestinal, and urinogenital tracts of animals and humans. The species *K. oxytoca* is associated with human urinary infections; *K. pneumoniae* is associated with pneumonia and other respiratory infections. The species *K. rhinoscleromatis* causes rhinoscleroma, a chronic infection of the nose and pharynx.

← Back - New Search

Klebs-Loeffler bacillus
see Corynebacterium.

[T. Klebs (1834–1913) and F. A. J. Loeffler (1852–1915), German bacteriologists]

← Back - New Search

Kleine-Levin syndrome

a rare episodic disorder characterized by periods (usually of a few days or weeks) in which sufferers eat enormously, sleep for most of the day and night, and may become more dependent or aggressive than normal. Between episodes they are usually quite unaffected. The disorder almost always resolves spontaneously.

[W. Kleine (20th century), German neuropsychiatrist; M. Levin (20th century), US neurologist]

← Back - New Search

klepto- *prefix denoting* stealing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

kleptomania *n.*

a pathologically strong impulse to steal, often in the absence of any desire for the stolen object(s). It is sometimes associated with depression.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Klinefelter's syndrome

a genetic disorder in which there are three sex chromosomes, XXY, rather than the normal XX or XY. Affected individuals are apparently male, but are tall and thin, with small testes, failure of normal sperm production (azoospermia), enlargement of the breasts (gynaecomastia), and absence of facial and body hair.

[H. F. Klinefelter (1912–), US physician]

Back - New Search

Klumpke's paralysis
a partial paralysis of the arm caused by injury to a baby's brachial plexus during birth. This may result from an obstetric manoeuvre in which the arm is raised at the shoulder to an extreme degree, which damages the lower cervical (neck) and upper thoracic (chest) nerve roots of the spinal cord. It results in weakness and wasting of the muscles of the hand.

[A. Klumpke (1859–1927), French neurologist]

← Back - New Search

K-nail *n.*

see Küntscher nail.

← Back - New Search

kneading *n.*

see petrissage.

← Back - New Search

knee *n.*

the hinge joint (see ginglymus) between the end of the femur, the top of the tibia, and the back of the patella (kneecap). It is commonly involved in sports injuries (such as a torn meniscus or ligament) and is a common site of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis; it can be replaced by an artificial joint (see also arthroplasty).

← Back - New Search

knee-elbow position

the buttocks-up position commonly assumed by patients undergoing anorectal examinations.

Back - New Search

knight's-move thought

a form of thought disorder, characteristic of schizophrenia, in which the associations of ideas are bizarre and tortuous.

← Back - New Search

knock-knee *n.*

abnormal in-curving of the legs, resulting in a gap between the feet when the knees are in contact. In severe cases there is stress on the knee, ankle, and foot joints, resulting eventually in degenerative arthritis. The condition may be corrected by osteotomy. Medical name: *genu valgum* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Kobberling-Dunnigan syndrome

see lipodystrophy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Kocher manoeuvre
a method for reduction of a dislocated shoulder by manipulation.

[E. T. Kocher (1841–1917), Swiss surgeon]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Koch's bacillus
see Mycobacterium.

[R. Koch (1843–1910), German bacteriologist]

← Back - New Search

Koebner phenomenon *(isomorphic response)*
a phenomenon that occurs in skin diseases, especially psoriasis and lichen planus, in which the characteristic lesions of the disease appear in linear form in response to such trauma as cuts, burns, or scratches.

[H. Koebner (1834–1904), German dermatologist]

Back - New Search

Koeppe nodule
a type of nodule occurring in the iris at the pupil margin in both granulomatous and nongranulomatous uveitis.

[L. Koeppe (20th century), German ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

Köhler's disease

necrosis of the navicular bone of the foot (see osteochondritis). It occurs in children, causing pain and limping, and is treated by strapping the foot and rest.

[A. Köhler (1874–1947), German physician]

Back - New Search

koilonychia *n.*
the development of thin (brittle) concave (spoon-shaped) nails, a common disorder that can occur with anaemia due to iron deficiency, though the cause is not known. Any underlying disease should be treated.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Koplik's spots
small red spots with bluish-white centres that often appear on the mucous membranes of the mouth in measles.

[H. Koplik (1858–1927), US physician]

← Back - New Search

koro *n.*

a state of acute anxiety, seen especially in certain cultures (such as that of the Chinese of SE Asia), characterized by a sudden belief that the penis is shrinking into the abdomen and will disappear: the sufferer is convinced that disappearance of the penis means death. Occasionally women have a similar belief that their breasts are disappearing into their body. It is usually treated with tranquillizing drugs and reassurance.

← Back - New Search

Korsakoff's syndrome *(Korsakoff's psychosis)*
an organic disorder affecting the brain that results in a memory defect in which new information fails to be learnt although events from the past are still recalled; disorientation for time and place; and a tendency to invent material to fill memory blanks (see confabulation). The commonest cause of the condition is alcoholism, especially when this has led to deficiency of thiamin (vitamin B_1). Large doses of thiamin are given as treatment. The condition often becomes chronic.

[S. S. Korsakoff (1854–1900), Russian neurologist]

Back - New Search

K-ras *n.*
a gene that mutates to form an important oncogene for the causation of human lung and colon cancer.

← Back - New Search

kraurosis *n.*

shrinking of a body part, usually the vulva in elderly women (*kraurosis vulvae*).

Back - New Search

Krebs cycle *(citric acid cycle)*

a complex cycle of enzyme-catalysed reactions, occurring within the cells of all living animals, in which acetate, in the presence of oxygen, is broken down to produce energy in the form of ATP (via the electron transport chain) and carbon dioxide. The cycle is the final step in the oxidation of carbohydrates, fats, and proteins; some of the intermediary products of the cycle are used in the synthesis of amino acids.

[Sir H. A. Krebbs (1900–81), British biochemist]

← Back - New Search

Krukenberg's spindle

a vertical linear deposit of pigment on the inner surface of the cornea (corneal endothelium), appearing in cases of pigment dispersion syndrome.

[F. E. Krukenberg (1887–1946), German ophthalmologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Krukenberg tumour
a rapidly developing malignant growth in one or (more often) both ovaries. The tumour is secondary to a primary growth in the stomach or intestine.

[F. E. Krukenberg (1871–1946), German pathologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

krypton-81m *n.*
a radioactive gas that is the shortest-lived isotope in medical use (half-life 13 seconds). It can be used to investigate the ventilation of the lungs. The patient breathes a small quantity of the gas, the arrival of which in different parts of the lungs is recorded by means of a gamma camera. This is often performed as part of ventilation-perfusion scanning to look for pulmonary emboli. See also rubidium-81.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

KUB X-ray

an abdominal plain X-ray film that is longer than normal to enable it to include the *k*idneys, *u*reters, and the entire *b*ladder.

← Back - New Search

Küntscher nail *(K-nail)*
a metal rod that is inserted down the middle of the femur (thigh bone) to stabilize a transverse fracture of the shaft.

[G. Küntscher (1902–72), German orthopaedic surgeon]

← Back - New Search

Kupffer cells

phagocytic cells that line the sinusoids of the liver (see macrophage). They are particularly concerned with the formation of bile and are often seen to contain fragments of red blood cells and pigment granules that are derived from the breakdown of haemoglobin.

[K. W. von Kupffer (1829–1902), German anatomist]

Back - New Search

kuru *(trembling disease)* *n.*
a disease that affects only members of the Fore tribe of New Guinea. It involves a progressive degeneration of the nerve cells of the central nervous system, particularly in the region of the brain that controls movement. Muscular control becomes defective and shiver-like tremors occur in the trunk, limbs, and head. Kuru affects mainly women and children and usually proves fatal within 9–12 months. It is thought to be caused by a prion and transmitted by cannibalism. See also spongiform encephalopathy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Kussmaul breathing
the slow deep respiration associated with acidosis.

[A. Kussmaul (1822–1902), German physician]

← Back - New Search

Kveim test

a test used for the diagnosis of sarcoidosis. Tissue from a lymph node of a person suffering from the disease is injected intradermally; the development of a granuloma at the injection site indicates that the subject has sarcoidosis.

[M. A. Kveim (20th century), Norwegian physician]

Back - New Search

kwashiorkor *n.*

a form of malnutrition due to a diet deficient in protein and energy-producing foods, common among certain African tribes. Kwashiorkor develops when, after prolonged breast feeding, the child is weaned onto an inadequate traditional family diet. The diet is such that it is physically impossible for the child to consume the required quantity in order to obtain sufficient protein and energy. Kwashiorkor is most common in children between the ages of one and three years. The symptoms are oedema, loss of appetite, diarrhoea, general discomfort, and apathy; the child fails to thrive and there is usually associated gastrointestinal infection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Kyasanur Forest disease

a tropical disease, common in southern India, caused by a virus transmitted to humans through the bite of the forest-dwelling tick *Haemaphysalis spinigera*. Symptoms include fever, headache, muscular pains, vomiting, conjunctivitis, exhaustion, bleeding of nose and gums and, subsequently, internal bleeding and the necrosis of various tissues. General therapy, in the absence of specific treatment, involves relief of dehydration and loss of blood; analgesics are given to alleviate pain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

kymograph *n.*

an instrument for recording the flow and varying pressure of the blood within the blood vessels.

—kymography *n.*

← Back - New Search

kypho- *prefix denoting* a hump.

← Back - New Search

kyphos *n.*

a sharply localized anterior angulation of the spine, resulting in the appearance of a lump (the deformity of the traditional hunchback). The deformity is due to collapse of the anterior part of a vertebra, usually caused by osteoporosis, a secondary malignant deposit, or tuberculosis.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

kyphoscoliosis *n.*

abnormal curvature of the spine both forwards and sideways: kyphosis combined with scoliosis. The deformity may occur during growth for no apparent reason (*idiopathic kyphoscoliosis*) or may result from any of several diseases involving the vertebrae and spinal muscles. Special braces can reduce the extent of the deformity if this is mild. Severe deformity requires surgical correction by fusion of the spine.

← Back - New Search

kyphosis *n.*

excessive outward curvature of the spine, causing hunching of the back. This results in marked convexity when viewed from the side. A *mobile kyphosis* may be caused by bad posture or muscle weakness or may develop to compensate for another condition, such as hip deformity. A *fixed kyphosis* may result from collapse of the vertebrae (as in senile osteoporosis), from osteochondritis in the young, or from ankylosing spondylitis. Lesser degrees of fixed kyphosis may be balanced by lordosis (inward curvature) in another part of the spine. Treatment depends on the cause, and may include physiotherapy, bracing, and spinal osteotomy in severe cases. See also kyphos, kyphoscoliosis.

Back - New Search

L

labelling index

the proportion of cells in a sample of tissue that are producing DNA. Cells that are synthesizing DNA take up tritiated thymidine, which shows up on an autoradiograph (see autoradiography) of the sample.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

labetalol *n.*

a combined alpha- and beta-blocking drug, sometimes found to be more effective in the treatment of high blood pressure than beta blockers. It is administered by mouth or intravenous infusion. Possible side-effects include faintness on standing up, scalp tingling, and difficulty with urination and ejaculation. Trade name: *Trandate* .

← Back - New Search

labia *pl. n.*
see labium.

Back - New Search

labial *adj.*

1 relating to the lips or to a labium.

2 designating the surface of a tooth adjacent to the lips.

Top

← Back - New Search

labio- *prefix denoting* the lip(s).

← Back - New Search

labiomancy *n.*

lip-reading.

← Back - New Search

labioplasty *(cheiloplasty)* *n.*
surgical repair of injury or deformity of the lips (cleft lip).

Back - New Search

labium *n.* (pl. labia)

a lip-shaped structure, especially either of the two pairs of skin folds that enclose the vulva. The larger outer pair are known as the *labia majora* and the smaller inner pair the *labia minora* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

labour *n.*

the sequence of actions by which a baby and the afterbirth (placenta) are expelled from the uterus at childbirth. The process usually starts spontaneously about 280 days after conception, but it may be started by artificial means (see induction). In the first stage the muscular wall of the uterus begins contracting while the muscle fibres of the cervix relax so that the cervix expands. A portion of the membranous sac (amnion) surrounding the baby is pushed into the opening and ruptures under the pressure, releasing amniotic fluid to the exterior. In the second stage the baby's head appears at the cervix and the contractions of the uterus strengthen. The passage of the infant through the vagina is assisted by contractions of the abdominal muscles and conscious pushing by the mother. When the top of the baby's head appears at the vaginal opening the whole infant is eased clear of the vagina, and the umbilical cord is cut. If the emergence of the head is impeded an incision may be made in the surrounding tissue (see episiotomy). In the final stage the placenta and membranes are pushed out by the continuing contraction of the uterus, which eventually returns to its unexpanded state. The average duration of labour is about 12 hours in first pregnancies and about 8 hours in subsequent pregnancies. The pain of labour may be reduced if the mother trains her abdominal muscles during the prenatal period and by the use of drugs (*accelerated labour*). See also Caesarean section.

Back - New Search

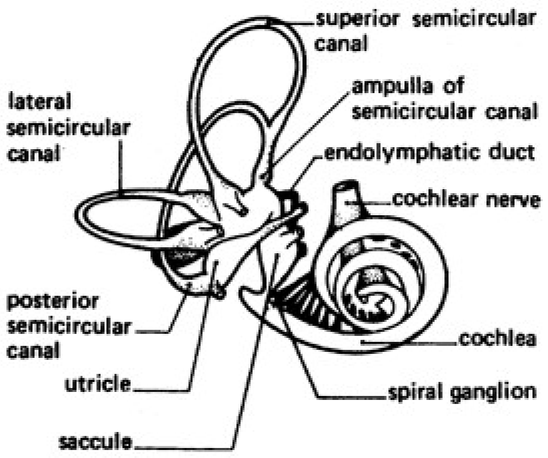
labrum *n.* (pl. labra)

a lip or liplike structure; occurring, for example, around the margins of the articulating socket (acetabulum) of the hip bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

labyrinth *(inner ear) n.*

a convoluted system of cavities and ducts comprising the organs of hearing and balance. The *membranous labyrinth* is a series of interconnected membranous canals and chambers consisting of the semicircular canals, utricle, and saccule (concerned with balance) and the central cavity of the cochlea (concerned with hearing). (See illustration.) It is filled with a fluid, *endolymph* . The *bony labyrinth* is the system of the bony canals and chambers that surround the membranous labyrinth. It is embedded in the petrous part of the temporal bone and is filled with fluid (*perilymph*).


superior semicircular canal
ampulla of semicircular canal
lateral semicircular canal
endolymphatic duct
cochlear nerve
posterior semicircular canal
cochlea
utricle
spiral ganglion
saccule

Membranous labyrinth of the right ear

Back - New Search

labyrinthectomy *n.*

a surgical procedure to ablate (see ablation) the structures of the labyrinth, usually performed for cases of severe Ménière's disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

labyrinthitis *(otitis interna) n.*

inflammation of the inner ear (labyrinth). See otitis.

Back - New Search

laceration *n.*

a tear in the flesh producing a wound with irregular edges.

← Back - New Search

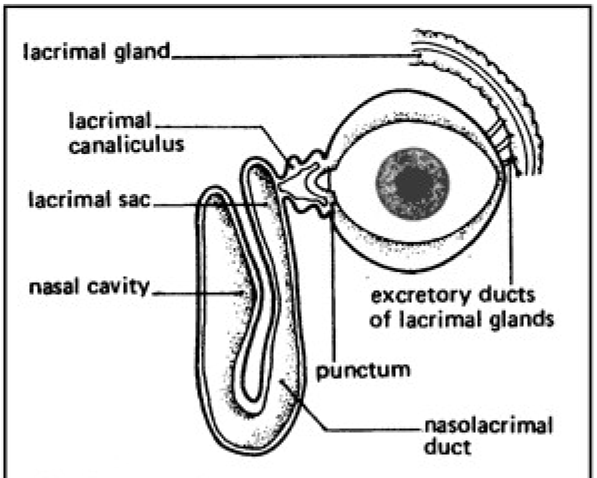
lacertus *n.*

a band of fibres or a tendon-like structure.

Back - New Search

lacrimal apparatus

the structures that produce and drain away fluid from the eye (see illustration). The *lacrimal gland* secretes tears, which drain away through small openings (*puncta*) at the inner corner of the eye into two *lacrimal canaliculi* . From there the tears pass into the nasal cavity via the *lacrimal sac* and the nasolacrimal duct.


lacrimal gland
lacrimal canaliculus
lacrimal sac
nasal cavity
excretory ducts of lacrimal glands
punctum
nasolacrimal duct

The lacrimal apparatus

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lacrimal bone

the smallest bone of the face: either of a pair of rectangular bones that contribute to the orbits. See skull.

← Back - New Search

lacrimal nerve

a branch of the ophthalmic nerve that supplies the lacrimal gland (see lacrimal apparatus) and conjunctiva.

Back - New Search

lacrimation *n.*

the production of excess tears; crying. See also lacrimal apparatus.

← Back - New Search

lacrimator *n.*

an agent that irritates the eyes, causing excessive secretion of tears.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lact- *(lacti-, lacto-)* *prefix denoting*
1 milk.

2 lactic acid.

Top

Back - New Search

lactalbumin *n.*

a milk protein present in milk at a lower concentration than casein. Unlike casein, it is not precipitated from milk under acid conditions; it is therefore a constituent of cheese made from whey rather than curd.

Back - New Search

lactase *n.*

an enzyme, secreted by the glands of the small intestine, that converts lactose (milk sugar) into glucose and galactose during digestion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lactation *n.*

the secretion of milk by the mammary glands of the breasts, which usually begins at the end of pregnancy. A fluid called colostrum is secreted before the milk is produced; both secretions are released in response to the sucking action of the infant on the nipple. Lactation is controlled by hormones (see prolactin, oxytocin); it stops when the baby is no longer fed at the breast.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lacteal *n.*

a blind-ended lymphatic vessel that extends into a villus of the small intestine. Digested fats are absorbed into the lacteals.

Back - New Search

lactic acid

a compound that forms in the cells as the end-product of glucose metabolism in the absence of oxygen (see glycolysis). During strenuous exercise pyruvic acid is reduced to lactic acid, which may accumulate in the muscles and cause cramp. Lactic acid (owing to its low pH) is an important food preservative. The lactic acid produced by the fermentation of milk is responsible for the preservation and flavour of cheese, yoghurt, and other fermented milk products.

← Back - New Search

lactic acidosis

excessive plasma acidity due to an accumulation of lactic acid. This may be caused by a variety of illnesses, including heart failure or severe dehydration. It can also be caused by the accumulation of biguanide drugs used for treating type 2 diabetes mellitus, particularly when kidney failure is present. Biguanides (see metformin) should therefore not be used to treat patients who also have kidney disease or heart failure or who are dehydrated.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lactiferous *adj.*

transporting or secreting milk, as the *lactiferous ducts* of the breast.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lactifuge *n.*

a drug that reduces the secretion of milk. Some oestrogenic drugs have this effect and are used to suppress milk production in mothers not breast-feeding.

Back - New Search

Lactobacillus *n.*

a genus of Gram-positive nonmotile rodlike bacteria capable of growth in acid media and of producing lactic acid from the fermentation of carbohydrates. They are found in fermenting animal and plant products, especially dairy products, and in the alimentary tract and vagina. They are responsible for the souring of milk. The species *L. acidophilus* is found in milk and is associated with dental caries. It occurs in very high numbers in the faeces of breast- or bottle-fed infants.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lactogenic hormone

see prolactin.

Back - New Search

lactose *n.*

a sugar, consisting of one molecule of glucose and one of galactose, found only in milk. Lactose is split into its constituent sugars by the enzyme lactase, which is secreted in the small intestine. This enzyme is missing or is of low activity in certain people of some Eastern and African races. This leads to the inability to absorb lactose, known as *lactose intolerance* .

← Back - New Search

lactosuria *n.*

the presence of milk sugar (lactose) in the urine. This often occurs during pregnancy and breastfeeding or if the milk flow is suppressed.

Back - New Search

lactulose *n.*

a disaccharide sugar that acts as a gentle but effective laxative. It is administered by mouth but is not absorbed or broken down, remaining intact until it reaches the colon. There it is split by bacteria into simpler sugars that help to retain water, thereby softening the stools. Trade names: *Duphalac* , *Lactugal* .

Back - New Search

lacuna *n.* (pl. lacunae)

(in anatomy) a small cavity or depression; for example, one of the spaces in compact bone in which a bone cell lies.

← Back - New Search

laetrile *n.*

a cyanide-containing compound extracted from peach stones. It has been used in complementary medicine in the treatment of various forms of cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laevo- *prefix.*
see levo-.

Back - New Search

laevocardia *n.*

the normal position of the heart, in which its apex is directed towards the left. Compare dextrocardia.

Back - New Search

lagaena *(lagena)* *n.*

the closed end of the spiral cochlea. This term is more commonly used to describe the structure homologous to the cochlea in primitive vertebrates.

Back - New Search

lagophthalmos *n.*

any condition in which the eye does not close completely. It may lead to corneal damage from undue exposure.

← Back - New Search

laking *n.*

the physical or chemical treatment of blood to abolish the structure of the red cells and thus form a homogeneous solution. Laking is an important preliminary step in the analysis of haemoglobin or enzymes present in red cells.

Back - New Search

-lalia *suffix denoting*
a condition involving speech.

← Back - New Search

lallation *(lalling)* *n.*
1 unintelligible speech-like babbling, as heard from infants.

2 the immature substitution of one consonant for another (e.g. ‘l’ for ‘r’).

Top

Back - New Search

lambda *n.*
the point on the skull at which the lambdoidal and sagittal sutures meet.

← Back - New Search

lambdoidal suture

see suture.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lambliasis *n.*

see giardiasis.

Back - New Search

lamella *n.* (pl. lamellae)

1 a thin layer, membrane, scale, or plate-like tissue or part. In bone tissue, lamellae are thin bands of calcified matrix arranged concentrically around a Haversian canal.

2 a thin gelatinous medicated disc used to apply drugs to the eye. The disc is placed on the eyeball; the gelatinous material dissolves and the drug is absorbed.

Top

Back - New Search

lamina *n.* (pl. laminae)
a thin membrane or layer of tissue.

← Back - New Search

laminectomy *(rachiotomy)* *n.*
surgical cutting into the backbone to obtain access to the spinal cord. The surgeon excises the rear part (the posterior arch) of one or more vertebrae. The operation is performed to remove tumours, to treat injuries to the spine, such as prolapsed intervertebral (slipped) disc (in which the affected disc is removed), or to relieve pressure on the spinal cord or roots.

Back - New Search

lamivudine *n.*

a reverse transcriptase inhibitor (see reverse transcriptase).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lamotrigine *n.*

an anticonvulsant drug used in the control of epilepsy. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, headache, double vision, dizziness, ataxia, and skin rashes. Trade name: *Lamictal* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Lancefield classification

a classification of the *Streptococcus* bacteria based on the presence or absence of antigenic carbohydrate on the cell surface. Species are classified into the groups A–S. Most species causing disease in humans belong to groups A, B, and D.

[R. C. Lancefield (1895–1981), US bacteriologist]

← Back - New Search

lancet *n.*

a broad two-edged surgical knife with a sharp point.

← Back - New Search

lancinating *adj.*
describing a sharp stabbing or cutting pain.

Back - New Search

Landau reflex

a reflex seen in normal babies from three months until one year, when it disappears. If the baby is held horizontally, face down, it will straighten its legs and back and try to lift up its head. The presence of this reflex beyond one year may be suggestive of a developmental disorder.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Lange curve

an obsolescent method of detecting excess globulins in the protein of the cerebrospinal fluid. It was useful in the diagnosis of neurosyphilis and multiple sclerosis but has been superseded by more specific tests.

[Described in 1912 by F. A. Lange, German physician]

Back - New Search

Langerhans cell histiocytosis
overgrowth of cells of the reticuloendothelial system. This includes disorders previously called *histiocytosis X* , including *eosinophilic granuloma* , *Hand-Schüller-Christian disease* , and *Letterer-Siwe disease* .

[P. Langerhans (1847–88), German physician and anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Langer's lines
normal permanent skin creases. Incisions parallel to Langer's lines heal well and are less visible.

[C. R. von E. Langer (1819–87), Austrian anatomist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lanreotide *n.*

a somatostatin analogue (see somatostatin).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lansoprazole *n.*

see proton-pump inhibitor.

Back - New Search

lanugo *n.*

fine hair covering the body and limbs of the human fetus. It is most profuse at about the 28th week of gestation and is shed around 40 weeks.

← Back - New Search

laparo- *prefix denoting* the loins or abdomen.

Back - New Search

laparoscope *(peritoneoscope) n.*

a surgical instrument (a type of endoscope) comprising an illuminated viewing tube generally connected to a camera, with the image viewed on a video screen. It is inserted through the abdominal wall to enable the surgeon to view the abdominal organs (see laparoscopy). It can be used as a means to allow surgical procedures to be carried out with special instruments without using a surgical incision.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

laparoscopy *(peritoneoscopy) n.*
examination of the abdominal structures (which are contained within the peritoneum) by means of an illuminated tubular instrument (laparoscope). This is passed through a small incision in the wall of the abdomen after injecting carbon dioxide into the abdominal cavity (pneumoperitoneum). In addition to being a diagnostic aid, it is used when taking a biopsy, aspirating cysts, and dividing adhesions. Surgery, including cholecystectomy, fundoplication, colectomy, hemicolectomy, and the occlusion of Fallopian tubes for sterilization, can also be performed through a laparoscope, using either a laser or diathermy to control bleeding (see also minimally invasive surgery). The laparoscope is also used for collecting ova for in vitro fertilization and in performing certain gynaecological operations using a laser (*laser laparoscopy*).
—laparoscopic *adj.*

Back - New Search

laparotomy *n.*

a surgical incision into the abdominal cavity. The operation is done to examine the abdominal organs as a help to diagnosis; for example, to establish the spread of a tumour (*exploratory laparotomy*) or as a prelude to major surgery, for example in abdominal trauma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lardaceous *adj.*

resembling lard: often applied to tissue infiltrated with the starchlike substance amyloid (see amyloidosis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Lariam *n.*

see mefloquine.

← Back - New Search

larva *n.* (pl. larvae)

the preadult or immature stage hatching from the egg of some animal groups, e.g. insects and nematodes, which may be markedly different from the sexually mature adult and have a totally different way of life. For example, the larvae of some flies are parasites of animals and cause disease whereas the adults are free-living.

—larval *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

larva migrans

see creeping eruption.

Back - New Search

laryng- *(laryngo-)* *prefix denoting* the larynx.

Back - New Search

laryngeal mask

an airway tube with an elliptical inflatable cuff at one end for insertion into the mouth of a patient requiring artificial ventilation. It is designed to fit snugly in the patient's throat over the top of the laryngeal opening. While it is relatively easy to insert and allows delivery of effective artificial ventilation, it does not provide the absolute protection of the airway from vomitus afforded by an endotracheal tube (see intubation).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laryngeal reflex

a cough produced by irritating the larynx.

← Back - New Search

laryngeal stroboscopy

a method of studying the movements of the vocal folds of the larynx by using stroboscopic light (controlled intermittent flashes) to slow or freeze the movement.

Back - New Search

laryngectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the larynx in the treatment of laryngeal carcinoma. Postoperatively the patient breathes through a tracheostomy. Speech is lost following the operation but can be restored by teaching the patient to swallow air and then belch it in a controlled fashion. Alternatively, a battery-powered vibrating device can be held in the mouth or underneath the chin to produce speech (see electrolarynx). Speech can also be facilitated by a one-way valve surgically implanted between the tracheostomy and the upper oesophagus, allowing the patient to divert air into the throat. *Partial laryngectomy* conserves part of the larynx and allows patients to breathe and speak normally. However, it is only suitable for a few patients with small tumours.

Back - New Search

laryngismus *n.*

closure of the vocal folds by sudden contraction of the laryngeal muscles, followed by a noisy indrawing of breath. It occurs in young children and was in the past associated with low-calcium rickets. Now it occurs when the larynx has been irritated following administration of anaesthetic, when a foreign body has lodged in the larynx, or in croup.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laryngitis *n.*

inflammation of the larynx and vocal folds, due to infection by bacteria or viruses or irritation by gases, chemicals, etc. The folds lose their vibrance (owing to swelling) and the voice becomes husky or is lost completely; breathing is harsh and difficult (see stridor); and the cough is painful and honking. Obstruction of the airways may occasionally be serious, especially in children (see croup). The patient should rest his voice and remain in a warm moisture-laden atmosphere; steam inhalations for 15–20 minutes every 2–3 hours are traditionally beneficial.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

laryngocele *n.*

a condition in which an air sac communicates with the larynx. The sac forms a swelling in the neck that dilates on coughing or straining. The condition is probably congenital but is also noted in such people as glassblowers, who have chronically raised intralaryngeal pressure.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

laryngofissure *n.*

a surgical operation to open the larynx, enabling access for further procedures.

← Back - New Search

laryngology *n.*
the study of diseases of the larynx and vocal folds.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laryngomalacia *n.*

a condition characterized by paroxysmal attacks of breathing difficulty and stridor. It occurs in small children and is caused by flaccidity of the structure of the larynx. It usually resolves spontaneously by the age of two years.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laryngopharynx *n.*

see hypopharynx.

Back - New Search

laryngoscope *n.*

a device consisting of a handle and a curved blade, fitted with a light, for moving the tongue and epiglottis aside in order to inspect the larynx. It is used to aid insertion of an endotracheal tube (see intubation) or for simple examination.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laryngoscopy *n.*
examination of the larynx. This may be done indirectly using a small mirror or directly using a laryngoscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laryngospasm *n.*

involuntary closure of the larynx, obstructing the flow of air to the lungs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

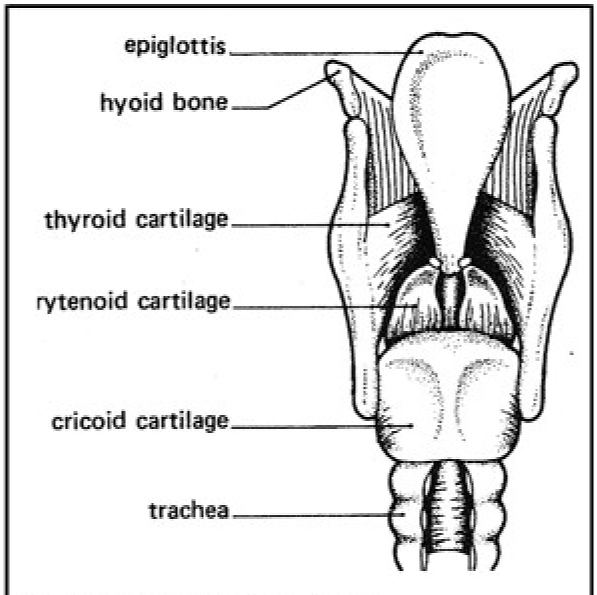
laryngotomy *n.*
surgical incision of the larynx. *Inferior laryngotomy* , in which an incision is made in the cricothyroid membrane beneath the larynx, is a life-saving operation for patients in whom there is obstruction to breathing at or above the larynx. See tracheostomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laryngotracheobronchitis *n.*
a severe and almost exclusively viral infection of the respiratory tract, especially of young children, in whom there may be a dangerous degree of obstruction either at the larynx (see croup) or main air passages (bronchi) due to the thickness and stickiness of the fluid (exudate) produced by the inflamed tissues. Symptoms normally start at night. Treatment is supportive until the condition resolves naturally. In mild and moderate cases the child may benefit from being kept in a humid atmosphere (e.g. a steamy room). Nebulized medications and oxygen can help in more severe cases. In extreme cases endotracheal intubation may be necessary. The condition may recur.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

larynx *n.*
the organ responsible for the production of vocal sounds, also serving as an air passage conveying air from the pharynx to the lungs. It is situated in the front of the neck, above the trachea. It is made up of a framework of nine cartilages (see illustration) – the epiglottis, thyroid, cricoid, arytenoid (two), corniculate (two), and cuneiform (two) – bound together by ligaments and muscles and lined with mucous membrane. Within are a pair of vocal folds, which function in the production of voice.


epiglottis
hyoid bone
thyroid cartilage
rytenoid cartilage
cricoid cartilage
trachea

Cartilages of the larynx

—laryngeal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

LASEK

*la*ser in *s*itu *e*pithelial *k*eratomileusis: a technique of laser refractive eye surgery used to correct both short sight (myopia) and long sight (hypermetropia). A flap of corneal epithelium is raised, the surface of the cornea is reshaped using an excimer laser, and the epithelium is then replaced.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laser *n.*

a device that produces a very thin beam of light in which high energies are concentrated (the word derives from *l*ight *a*mplification by *s*timulated *e*mission of *r*adiation). In surgery, lasers can be used to operate on small areas of abnormality without damaging delicate surrounding tissue. For example, lasers are used to unblock coronary arteries narrowed by atheroma and to remove certain types of birthmark (see naevus). Different types of laser are used in eye surgery for operations on the cornea, lens capsule, and retina (see argon laser, diode laser, excimer laser, YAG laser). Lasers are also used in the treatment of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia and in a specialized form (the *Nd:YAG laser*) for endometrial ablation.

Back - New Search

laser-assisted uvulopalatoplasty *(LAUP)*

laser surgery to the palate, used in the treatment of obstructive sleep apnoea.

← Back - New Search

laser Doppler flowmeter

an instrument for measuring blood flow through tissue (e.g. skin) utilizing a laser beam.

← Back - New Search

laser laparoscopy

see laparoscopy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

laser palatoplasty

see palatoplasty.

← Back - New Search

LASIK

*la*ser in *si*tu *k*eratomileusis: laser refractive eye surgery used to correct both myopia (short sight) and hypermetropia (long sight). A thin corneal flap (epithelium and stroma) is raised using a keratome, the cornea is reshaped using an excimer laser, and the flap is then replaced. Compare intrastromal keratomileusis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Lasix *n.*

see furosemide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Lassa fever

a serious virus disease confined to Central West Africa. After an incubation period of 3–21 days, headache, high fever, and severe muscular pains develop; difficulty in swallowing often arises. Death from kidney or heart failure occurs in over 50% of cases. Treatment with plasma from recovered patients is the best therapy, and the causative virus is susceptible to ribavirin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

latah *n.*

a pattern of behaviour seen especially in certain cultures, such as that of Malaysia. After a psychological shock the affected individual becomes very anxious and very suggestible and shows excessive obedience and pathological imitation of the actions of another person (echopraxia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

latanoprost *n.*

a prostaglandin drug (an analogue of PGF_2) that both increases the drainage of aqueous humour from the eye and reduces the production of aqueous humour. It is used topically as a treatment for glaucoma. Trade name: *Xalatan* .

← Back - New Search

latent period

(in neurology) the pause of a few milliseconds between the time that a nerve impulse reaches a muscle fibre and the time that the fibre starts to contract.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lateral *adj.*

1 situated at or relating to the side of an organ or organism.

2 ***(in anatomy)*** relating to the region or parts of the body that are furthest from the median plane.

Top

3 ***(in radiology)*** in the sagittal plane.

Top

Back - New Search

lathyrism *n.*

a disease, characterized by muscular weakness and paralysis, found among people whose staple diet consists mostly of large quantites of *Lathyrus sativus*, a kind of chick pea, and/or vetches and pulses related to it. Except in mild cases complete recovery does not occur, despite administration of an adequate diet and physiotherapy.

← Back - New Search

laudanum *n.*

a hydroalcoholic solution containing 1% morphine, prepared from macerated raw opium. It was formerly widely used as a narcotic analgesic, taken by mouth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

laughing gas

see nitrous oxide.

Back - New Search

LAUP

see laser-assisted uvulopalatoplasty.

Back - New Search

Laurence-Moon-Biedl syndrome

an autosomal recessive condition involving obesity, short stature, mental retardation, retinitis pigmentosa, and, more variably, gonad failure.

[J. Z. Laurence (1830–74), British ophthalmologist; R. C. Moon (1844–1914), US ophthalmologist; A. Biedl (1869–1933), Austrian physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lavage *n.*

washing out a body cavity, such as the colon or stomach, with water or a medicated solution. In cases of bowel obstruction the washing out can be done during the operation (*on-table lavage*). See also diagnostic peritoneal lavage.

Back - New Search

laxative *n.*

a drug used to stimulate or increase the frequency of bowel evacuation (also called a *cathartic* or *purgative*), or to encourage the passage of a softer or bulkier stool. The common laxatives are the stimulants (e.g. bisacodyl, senna and its derivatives); osmotic laxatives (e.g. magnesium salts, lactulose); and methylcellulose, ispaghula husk, and other bulking agents.

← Back - New Search

lazy eye

see amblyopia.

← Back - New Search

LBC

see liquid-based cytology.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

LD_{50}

the dose of a toxic compound that causes death in 50% of a group of experimental animals to which it is administered: used as a measure of the toxicity of drugs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

LDL

low-density lipoprotein. See lipoprotein.

Back - New Search

L-dopa *n.*

see levodopa.

Back - New Search

lead1 *n.*

a soft bluish-grey metallic element that forms several poisonous compounds. Acute lead poisoning, which may follow inhalation of lead fumes or dust, causes abdominal pains, vomiting, and diarrhoea, with paralysis and convulsions and sometimes encephalitis. In chronic poisoning a characteristic bluish marking of the gums (‘lead line’) is seen and the peripheral nerves are affected; there is also anaemia. Treatment is with edetate. The use of lead in paints is now strictly controlled. Symbol: Pb.

Back - New Search

lead2 *n.*

a portion of an electrocardiographic record that is obtained from a single electrode or a combination of electrodes placed on a particular part of the body (see electrocardiogram, electrocardiography). In the conventional ECG, 12 leads are recorded. Each lead represents the electrical activity of the heart as 'viewed' from a different position on the body surface and may help to localize myocardial damage.

← Back - New Search

learning disability *(learning difficulty)*

see mental handicap.

← Back - New Search

leather-bottle stomach

see linitis plastica.

Back - New Search

Leber's congenital amaurosis

a hereditary disease (inherited as an autosomal recessive inherited condition) causing severe visual loss in infants. The back of the eye appears to be normal when examined with an ophthalmoscope, but marked abnormalities are found on the ERG (see electroretinography).

[T. Leber (1840–1917), German ophthalmologist]

Back - New Search

Leber's optic atrophy

a rare hereditary disorder, affecting young males, that is characterized by rapid loss of central vision due to neuroretinal degeneration.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lecithin *n.*

one of a group of phospholipids that are important constituents of cell membranes and are involved in the metabolism of fat by the liver. An example is *phosphatidylcholine* . Lecithins are present in the surfactant that occurs in fetal lung tissue. The *lecithin-sphingomyelin ratio (LS ratio)* is used as a measure of fetal lung maturity; an LS ratio below 2 indicates a higher risk of respiratory distress syndrome (RDS). In such cases cortisone may be given to stimulate fetal lung maturity and hence reduce the risk of RDS in the newborn.

← Back - New Search

lecithinase *n.*
an enzyme from the small intestine that breaks lecithin down into glycerol, fatty acids, phosphoric acid, and choline.

← Back - New Search

leech *n.*
a type of worm that possesses suckers at both ends of its body. Leeches occur in tropical forests and grasslands and in water. Certain parasitic species suck blood from animals and humans, and their bites cause irritation and, in some cases, infection. Rarely, leeches are taken in with foul drinking water and pass from the mouth to the nose, where they provoke headache and nose bleeds. A leech can be detached from its host by applying salt; calamine lotion eases the irritation of the bites. Formerly widely used for letting blood, the medicinal leech (*Hirudo medicinalis*) may now be used following microsurgery (e.g. to replace a severed finger) to restore patency to blocked or collapsed blood vessels and thus encourage the growth of new capillaries. The anticoagulants in the saliva of this and other species are being investigated for the treatment and prevention of thrombosis. See also hirudin.

Back - New Search

leflunomide *n.*

an immunosuppressant drug used to treat rheumatoid arthritis that has not responded to methotrexate or other antirheumatic drugs. Leflunomide is administered by mouth and side-effects, including blood disorders caused by impairment of bone-marrow function, may be severe. Trade name: *Arava* .

Back - New Search

Le Fort classification

a classification of fractures involving the maxilla (upper jaw) and orbit. Type I involves the maxilla only, type II the anterior orbit, and type III the posterior orbit.

[R. Le Fort (19th century), French surgeon]

← Back - New Search

Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease *(Perthes disease, pseudocoxalgia)*
necrosis of the head of the femur (thigh bone) due to interruption of its blood supply (see osteochondritis). Of unknown cause, it occurs most commonly in boys between the ages of 5 and 10 and causes aching and a limp. The head of the femur can collapse and become deformed, resulting in a short leg and restricted hip movement. Affected boys are kept under observation and their activities are restricted; surgery may be required in more severe cases.

[A. T. Legg (1874–1939), US surgeon; J. Calvé (1875–1954), French orthopaedist; G. C. Perthes (1869–1927), German surgeon]

← Back - New Search

legionnaires' disease

an infection of the lungs caused by the bacterium *Legionella pneumophila*, named after an outbreak at the American Legion convention in Pennsylvania in 1976. *Legionella* organisms are widely found in water; outbreaks of the disease have been associated with defective central heating, air conditioning, and other ventilating systems. Symptoms appear after an incubation period of 2–10 days: malaise and muscle pain are succeeded by a fever, dry cough, chest pain, and breathlessness. X-ray of the lungs shows patchy consolidation. Erythromycin provides the most effective therapy.

← Back - New Search

Leigh syndrome

a rare metabolic disorder that affects movement and development. Affected children are initially normal but lose coordination and balance as the disease progresses. There is no known cure at present. See also mitochondrial disorders.

[D. Leigh (1915–), British psychiatrist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

leio- *prefix denoting* smoothness. Example: *leiodermia* (abnormal smoothness of the skin).

← Back - New Search

leiomyoma *n.*

a benign tumour of smooth muscle. Such tumours occur most commonly in the uterus (see fibroid) but can also arise in the digestive tract, walls of blood vessels, etc. They may undergo malignant change (see leiomyosarcoma).

Back - New Search

leiomyosarcoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of smooth muscle, most commonly found in the uterus, stomach, small bowel, and at the base of the bladder. It is the second most common sarcoma of soft tissues. This tumour is rare in children, occurring most commonly in the bladder, prostate, and stomach.

← Back - New Search

Leishman-Donovan body
see Leishmania.

[Sir W. B. Leishman (1865–1926), British surgeon; C. Donovan (1863–1951), Irish physician]

Back - New Search

Leishmania *n.*

a genus of parasitic flagellate protozoans, several species of which cause disease in humans (see leishmaniasis). The parasite assumes a different form in each of its two hosts. In humans, especially in kala-azar patients, it is a small rounded structure, with no flagellum, called a *Leishman-Donovan body* , which is found within the cells of the lymphatic system, spleen, and bone marrow. In the insect carrier it is long and flagellated.

← Back - New Search

leishmaniasis *n.*

a disease, common in the tropics and subtropics, caused by parasitic protozoans of the genus *Leishmania*, which are transmitted by the bite of sandflies. There are two principal forms of the disease: *visceral leishmaniasis* , in which the cells of various internal organs are affected (see kala-azar); and *cutaneous leishmaniasis* , which affects the tissues of the skin. Cutaneous leishmaniasis itself has several different forms, depending on the region in which it occurs and the species of *Leishmania* involved. In Asia it is common in the form of oriental sore. In America there are several forms of leishmaniasis (see chiclero's ulcer, espundia). Leishmaniasis is treated with drugs containing antimony.

Back - New Search

lemniscus *n.*

a ribbon-like tract of nerve tissue conveying information from the spinal cord and brainstem upwards through the midbrain to the higher centres. On each side a *medial lemniscus* acts as a pathway from the spinal cord, while an outer *lateral lemniscus* commences higher up and is mainly concerned with hearing.

Back - New Search

lens *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** the transparent crystalline structure situated behind the pupil of the eye and enclosed in a thin transparent *capsule* . It helps to refract incoming light and focus it onto the retina. See also accommodation.

2 ***(in optics)*** a piece of glass shaped to refract rays of light in a particular direction. *Convex lenses* converge the light, and *concave lenses* diverge it; they are worn to correct faulty eyesight. See also bifocal lens, contact lenses, trifocal lenses.

Top

← Back - New Search

lensectomy *n.*

a surgical procedure in which the crystalline lens of the eye is removed.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lens implant

see cataract.

Back - New Search

lensmeter *n.*
an instrument used to measure the refractive properties of an artificial lens, such as a spectacle lens.

← Back - New Search

lenticonus *n.*

a condition in which the central part of the front surface of the lens of the eye (or sometimes, the back) has a much steeper curvature than normal and bulges forwards in a blunted cone. It is usually congenital.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lenticular nucleus *(lentiform nucleus)*
see basal ganglia.

Back - New Search

lentigo *n.* (pl. lentigines)

a flat dark brown spot found mainly in the elderly on skin exposed to light. Lentigines have increased numbers of melanocytes in the basal layer of the epidermis (freckles, by contrast, do not show an increase in these cells). In *lentigo maligna* (or *Hutchinson's lentigo*), which occurs on the cheeks of the elderly, the spot is larger than 2 cm in diameter and has variable pigmentation; it is an early malignant melanoma that has not spread deeply.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

leontiasis *n.*

a bilateral symmetrical hypertrophy of the bones of the face and cranium, said to resemble the appearance of a lion's head. It is a rare feature of untreated Paget's disease; the cause is unknown. Medical name: *leontiasis ossea* .

Back - New Search

lepra reaction

an aggravation of lumps on the skin caused by leprosy, accompanied by fever and malaise.

Back - New Search

leproma *n.*

a lump on the skin characteristic of leprosy.

Back - New Search

lepromin *n.*
a chemical prepared from lumps on the skin caused by lepromatous leprosy.

← Back - New Search

leprosy *(Hansen's disease) n.*

a chronic disease, caused by the bacterium *Mycobacterium leprae*, that affects the skin, mucous membranes, and nerves. It is confined mainly to the tropics and is transmitted by direct contact. After an incubation period of 1–30 years, symptoms develop gradually and mainly involve the skin and nerves. *Lepromatous (multibacillary) leprosy* is a contagious steadily progressive form of the disease characterized by the development of widely distributed lumps on the skin, thickening of the skin and nerves, and in serious cases by severe numbness of the skin, muscle weakness, and paralysis, which leads to disfigurement and deformity. Tuberculosis is a common complication. *Tuberculoid leprosy* is a benign, often self-limiting, form of leprosy causing discoloration and disfiguration of patches of skin (sparsely distributed) associated with localized numbness. *Indeterminate leprosy* is a form of the disease in which skin manifestations represent a combination of the two main types; tuberculoid and indeterminate leprosy are known as *paucibacillary leprosy* .

Like tuberculosis, leprosy should be treated with a combination of antibacterial drugs, to overcome the problem of resistance developing to a single drug; the WHO advocates a combination of rifampicin and dapsone for six months to treat paucibacillary leprosy and these drugs with the addition of clofazimine for multibacillary leprosy, this *multidrug therapy* (*MDT*) to be continued for two years. Reconstructive surgery can repair some of the damage caused by the disease. A vaccine is being developed and tested.

Back - New Search

lept- *(lepto-)* *prefix denoting*

1 slender; thin.

2 small.

Top

3 mild; slight.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

leptin *n.*
a protein, produced by white fat cells in adipose tissue, that is involved in controlling the amount of white adipose tissue laid down in the body. It acts on the brain, possibly as a signal to regulate appetite or energy expenditure. Mutations in the *ob* gene, which codes for leptin, are responsible for some cases of obesity.

← Back - New Search

leptocyte *n.*

a red blood cell (erythrocyte) that is wafer-thin, generally large in diameter, and displays a thin rim of haemoglobin at the periphery with a large area of central pallor. Leptocytes are seen in certain types of anaemia.

Back - New Search

leptomeninges *pl. n.*

the inner two meninges: the arachnoid and pia mater.

← Back - New Search

leptomeningitis *n.*

inflammation of the inner membranes (the pia mater and arachnoid) of the brain and spinal cord. See also meningitis.

⇐ Back - New Search

leptophonia *n.*

weakness of the voice.

Back - New Search

Leptospira *n.*

a genus of spirochaete bacteria, commonly bearing hooked ends. They are not visible with ordinary light microscopy and are best seen using dark-ground microscopy. The parasitic species *L. icterohaemorrhagiae* is the main causative agent of Weil's disease (see leptospirosis), but many closely related species cause similar symptoms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

leptospirosis *(Weil's disease) n.*

an infectious disease, caused by bacteria of the genus *Leptospira* (especially *L. icterohaemorrhagiae*), that occurs in rodents, dogs, and other mammals and may be transmitted to people whose work brings them into contact with these animals. The disease begins with a high fever and headache and may affect the liver (causing jaundice) or kidneys (resulting in renal failure); in some cases patients may go on to develop meningitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

leptotene *n.*

the first stage in the first prophase of meiosis, in which the chromosomes become visible as single long threads.

← Back - New Search

leresis *n.*

rambling speech, immature both in syntax and pronunciation. It is a feature of dementia.

Back - New Search

Leriche's syndrome
a condition in males characterized by absence of penile erection combined with absence of pulses in the femoral arteries and wasting of the buttock muscles. It is caused by occlusion of the abdominal aorta and iliac arteries.

[R. Leriche (1879–1956), French surgeon]

Back - New Search

lesbianism *n.*
female homosexuality: the condition in which a woman is sexually attracted to, or engages in sexual behaviour with, another woman. Lesbianism is not an illness.
—lesbian *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

Lesch-Nyhan disease
a sex-linked hereditary disease caused by an enzyme deficiency resulting in overproduction of uric acid. Affected boys are mentally retarded and suffer from spasticity and gouty arthritis. They also have a compulsion for self-mutilation.

[M. Lesch (1939–) and W. L. Nyhan Jr. (1926–), US physicians]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lesion *n.*

a zone of tissue with impaired function as a result of damage by disease or wounding. Apart from direct physical injury, examples of primary lesions include abscesses, ulcers, and tumours; secondary lesions (such as crusts and scars) are derived from primary ones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lethal gene

a gene that, under certain conditions, causes the death of the individual carrying it. Lethal genes are usually recessive: an individual will die only if both his parents carry the gene. If only one parent is affected, the lethal effects of the gene will be masked by the dominant allele inherited from the normal parent.

Back - New Search

lethargy *n.*
mental and physical sluggishness: a degree of inactivity and unresponsiveness approaching or verging on the unconscious. The condition results from disease (such as sleeping sickness) or hypnosis.

Back - New Search

letrozole *n.*
see aromatase inhibitor.

Back - New Search

Letterer-Siwe disease
see Langerhans cell histiocytosis.

[E. Letterer (20th century) and S. A. Siwe (1897–1966), German physicians]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

leuc- *(leuco-, leuk-, leuko-) prefix denoting*

1 lack of colour; white.

2 leucocytes.

Top

Back - New Search

leucine *n.*

an essential amino acid. See also amino acid.

Back - New Search

leucocidin *n.*

a bacterial exotoxin that selectively destroys white blood cells (leucocytes).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

leucocyte *(white blood cell) n.*

any blood cell that contains a nucleus. In health there are three major subdivisions: granulocytes, lymphocytes and monocytes, which are involved in protecting the body against foreign substances and in antibody production. In disease, a variety of other types may appear in the blood, most notably immature forms of the normal red or white blood cells.

Back - New Search

leucocytosis *n.*

an increase in the number of white blood cells (leucocytes) in the blood. See basophilia, eosinophilia, lymphocytosis, monocytosis.

Back - New Search

leucocytospermia *n.*

the presence of excess white blood cells (leucocytes) in the semen (more than 1 million/ml). It has an adverse effect on fertility.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

leucoderma *n.*

loss of pigment in areas of the skin, resulting in the appearance of white patches or bands.

← Back - New Search

leucolysin *n.*
see lysin.

Back - New Search

leucoma *n.*

a white opacity occurring in the cornea. Most leucomas result from scarring after corneal inflammation or ulceration. Congenital types may be associated with other abnormalities of the eye.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

leuconychia *n.*

white discoloration of the nails, which may be total or partial. The cause is unknown.

Back - New Search

leucopenia *n.*

a reduction in the number of white blood cells (leucocytes) in the blood. See eosinopenia, lymphopenia, neutropenia.

Back - New Search

leucoplakia *n.*

see leukoplakia.

Back - New Search

leucopoiesis *n.*

the process of the production of white blood cells (leucocytes), which normally occurs in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow. See also granulopoiesis, haemopoiesis, lymphopoiesis, monoblast.

← Back - New Search

leucorrhoea *n.*

a whitish or yellowish discharge of mucus from the vaginal opening. It may occur normally, the quantity usually increasing before and after menstruation. An abnormally large discharge may indicate infection of the lower reproductive tract, e.g. by the protozoan *Trichomonas vaginalis* (see vaginitis).

Back - New Search

leucotomy *n.*

the surgical operation of interrupting the pathways of white nerve fibres within the brain: it is the most common procedure in psychosurgery. In the original form, *prefrontal leucotomy* (*lobotomy*), the operation involved cutting through the nerve fibres connecting the frontal lobe with the thalamus and the association fibres of the frontal lobe. This was often successful in reducing severe emotional tension. However, prefrontal leucotomy had serious side-effects and the procedure has now been abandoned.

Modern procedures use stereotaxy and make selective lesions in smaller areas of the brain. Side-effects are uncommon and the operation is occasionally used for intractable pain, severe depression, obsessional neurosis, and chronic anxiety, where very severe emotional tension has not been relieved by other treatments.

Back - New Search

leukaemia *n.*

any of a group of malignant diseases in which the bone marrow and other blood-forming organs produce increased numbers of certain types of white blood cells (leucocytes). Overproduction of these white cells, which are immature or abnormal forms, suppresses the production of normal white cells, red cells, and platelets. This leads to increased susceptibility to infection (due to neutropenia), anaemia, and bleeding (due to thrombocytopenia). Other symptoms include enlargement of the spleen, liver, and lymph nodes.

Leukaemias are classified into *acute* or *chronic* varieties depending on the rate of progression of the disease. They are also classified according to the type of white cell that is proliferating abnormally; for example *acute lymphoblastic leukaemia* (see lymphoblast), *chronic lymphocytic leukaemia* (see lymphocyte), *acute myeloblastic leukaemia* (see myeloblast), *hairy-cell leukaemia* (see hairy cell), and *monocytic leukaemia* (see monocyte). (See also myeloid leukaemia.) Leukaemias can be treated with cytotoxic drugs or monoclonal antibodies, which suppress the production of the abnormal cells, or occasionally with radiotherapy.

Back - New Search

leukoplakia *(leucoplakia)* *n.*
a thickened white patch on a mucous membrane, such as the mouth lining or vulva, that cannot be rubbed off. It is not a specific disease and is present in about 1% of the elderly. Occasionally leukoplakia can become malignant. *Hairy leukoplakia* , with a shaggy or hairy appearance, is a marker of AIDS. See also khat.

← Back - New Search

leukotaxine *n.*

a chemical, present in inflammatory exudates, that attracts white blood cells (leucocytes) and increases the permeability of blood capillaries. It is probably produced by injured cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

leukotriene *n.*

one of a class of powerful chemical agents synthesized from arachidonic acid by mast cells, basophils, macrophages, and various other tissues. Leukotrienes are involved in inflammatory reactions and the immune response: they increase the permeability of small blood vessels, cause contraction of smooth muscle, and attract neutrophils to the site of an infection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

leukotriene receptor antagonist

one of a class of drugs that prevent the action of leukotrienes by blocking their receptors on cell membranes, such as those in the airways. These drugs are used in the treatment of asthma for their effects in relaxing the smooth muscle of the airways and in reducing inflammation in the bronchial linings. Examples are *montelukast* (Singulair) and *zafirlukast* (Accolate), both of which are administered by mouth.

Back - New Search

leuprorelin *n.*

see LHRH analogue.

Back - New Search

levamisole *n.*

an anthelmintic drug used to treat ascariasis. It is administered by mouth; possible side-effects include nausea and vomiting.

Back - New Search

levator *n.*

1 a surgical instrument used for levering up displaced bone fragments in a depressed fracture of the skull.

2 any muscle that lifts the structure into which it is inserted; for example, the *levator scapulis* helps to lift the shoulder blade.

Top

Back - New Search

levo- *(laevo-)* *prefix denoting*
1 the left side.

2 ***(in chemistry)*** levorotation.

Top

Back - New Search

levobunolol *n.*

a beta blocker used as eye drops in the treatment of glaucoma; side-effects may include local stinging and burning. Trade name: *Betagan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

levodopa *(L-dopa)* *n.*

a naturally occurring amino acid (see dopa) administered by mouth to treat parkinsonism. Common side-effects are nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, and involuntary facial movements; high doses may cause weakness, faintness, and dizziness. See also benserazide.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

levodopa test

a test of the ability of the pituitary to secrete growth hormone, in which levodopa is administered by mouth and plasma levels of growth hormone are subsequently measured (they should peak within the following hour). It is a safer alternative to the insulin stress test but does not give information on cortisol production, which is usually more clinically important to know.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

levomepromazine *(methotrimeprazine)* *n.*

a phenothiazine antipsychotic drug used in the treatment of schizophrenia and to relieve tension, agitation, and pain in terminally ill patients. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects include drowsiness and weakness. Trade name: *Nozinan* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Levonelle *n.*

see postcoital contraception.

← Back - New Search

levonorgestrel *n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone – a progestogen – used mainly in oral contraceptives, either in combination with an oestrogen or as a progestogen-only preparation. Trade names: *Microval* , *Norgeston* , *Norplant* .

Back - New Search

levulosuria *n.*

see fructosuria.

Back - New Search

Lewy bodies
see cortical Lewy body disease.

[F. H. Lewy (1885–1950), German neurologist]

← Back - New Search

Leydig cells
see interstitial cells.

[F. von Leydig (1821–1908), German anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Leydig tumour

a tumour of the interstitial (Leydig) cells of the testis. Such tumours often secrete testosterone, which in prepubertal boys causes virilization.

← Back - New Search

LH

see luteinizing hormone.

← Back - New Search

Lhermitte's sign

a tingling shocklike sensation passing down the arms or trunk when the neck is flexed. It is a nonspecific indication of disease in the cervical (neck) region of the spinal cord. Causes include multiple sclerosis, cervical spondylosis, and deficiency of vitamin B_{12}.

[J. Lhermitte (1877–1959), French neurologist]

← Back - New Search

LHRH analogue

any one of a group of analogues of *luteinizing hormone releasing hormone* , which stimulates the release of luteinizing hormone (LH) from the pituitary gland. LHRH analogues are more powerful than the naturally occurring hormone, initially increasing the secretion of LH by the pituitary: this acts to block the hormone receptors and to inhibit the release of further LH. LHRH analogues, which are also known as *GnRH analogues* (see gonadotrophin-releasing hormone) or *LHRH agonists* , are effective in the treatment of endometriosis; administered by depot injection or nasal spray, they ensure ovarian suppression. They are also used to shrink fibroids and in the treatment of some types of infertility. Two LHRH analogues, *goserelin* (Zoladex) and *leuprorelin* (Prostap), are increasingly being used in the treatment of advanced prostate cancer. Both are given subcutaneously in depot form into the abdominal wall at one- or three-monthly intervals. After causing an initial rise in plasma testosterone for approximately ten days the level then falls to the same low level as that achieved by castration. Because the initial flare in testosterone may cause an acute enlargement of the cancer, anti-androgens are given at the same time. See also buserelin, gonadorelin.

Back - New Search

libido *n.*

the sexual drive: the term is often used to refer to the intensity of sexual desires. In psychoanalytic theory, the libido (like the death instinct) is said to be one of the fundamental sources of energy for all mental life. The normal course of development (see psychosexual development) can be altered by fixation at one level and by regression.

← Back - New Search

Librium *n.*

see chlordiazepoxide.

← Back - New Search

lice *pl. n.*

see louse, pediculosis.

Back - New Search

lichenification *n.*

thickening of the epidermis of the skin with exaggeration of the normal creases. The cause is abnormal scratching or rubbing of the skin.

Back - New Search

lichenoid *adj.*

describing any skin disease that resembles lichen planus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lichen planus

an extremely itchy skin disease of unknown cause. Shiny flat-topped mauve spots may occur anywhere but are characteristically found on the inside of the wrists. It may take the form of a white lacy pattern in the mouth, which usually produces no symptoms. Trauma, such as a scratch, may induce a linear form of the disease (see Koebner phenomenon). Treatment with potent topical corticosteroids gives symptomatic relief.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lichen sclerosus

a chronic skin disease affecting the anogenital area, especially in women, and characterized by sheets of thin ivory-white skin. In 20% of patients other skin areas are also affected. Very potent topical corticosteroids are helpful; men may require circumcision (lichen sclerosus is a common precondition of adult circumcision).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lichen simplex chronicus *(neurodermatitis)*

thickened eczematous skin that develops at the site of constant rubbing in susceptible individuals. Common sites are the nape of the neck in women and the lower legs in men. Stress is a relevant factor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lidocaine *(lignocaine)* *n.*

a widely used local anaesthetic administered by injection for minor surgery and dental procedures. For the latter it is normally used in combination with adrenaline to achieve better and longer anaesthesia. It can also be applied directly to the eye, throat, and mouth, as it is absorbed through mucous membranes, and to the skin. Lidocaine is also injected to treat conditions involving abnormal heart rhythm, particularly myocardial infarction. When used as a local anaesthetic, side-effects are uncommon. Trade name: *Xylocaine* .

Back - New Search

Lieberkühn's glands *(crypts of Lieberkühn)*
simple tubular glands in the mucous membrane of the intestine. In the small intestine they lie between the villi. They are lined with columnar epithelium in which various types of secretory cells are found. In the large intestine Lieberkühn's glands are longer and contain more mucus-secreting cells.

[J. N. Lieberkühn (1711–56), German anatomist]

Back - New Search

lien *n.*

see spleen.

← Back - New Search

lien- *(lieno-)* *prefix denoting* the spleen. Example: *lienopathy* (disease of).

← Back - New Search

life table

an actuarial presentation of the ages at which a group of males and/or females will die and from which mean *life expectancy* at any age can be estimated, based on the assumption that mortality patterns current at the time of preparation of the table will continue to apply.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ligament *n.*

1 a tough band of white fibrous connective tissue that links two bones together at a joint. Ligaments are inelastic but flexible; they both strengthen the joint and limit its movements to certain directions.

2 a sheet of peritoneum that supports or links together abdominal organs.

Top

Back - New Search

ligand *n.*
a molecule that binds to another molecule, as in antigen–antibody and hormone–receptor bondings.

← Back - New Search

ligation *n.*
the application of a ligature.

Back - New Search

ligature *n.*

any material – for example, nylon, silk, catgut, or wire – that is tied firmly round a blood vessel to stop it bleeding or around the base of a structure (such as the pedicle of a growth) to constrict it.

Back - New Search

light adaptation

reflex changes in the eye to enable vision either in normal light after being in darkness or in very bright light after being in normal light. The pupil contracts (see pupillary reflex) and the pigment in the rods is bleached. Compare dark adaptation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lightening *n.*

the sensation experienced, usually after the 36th week of gestation, by many pregnant women, particularly those carrying their first child, as the presenting part of the fetus enters the pelvis. This reduces the pressure on the diaphragm and the woman notices that it is easier to breathe. Compare engagement.

Back - New Search

light reflex

see pupillary reflex.

← Back - New Search

lignocaine *n.*
see lidocaine.

Back - New Search

limbic system

a complex system of nerve pathways and networks in the brain, involving several different nuclei, that is involved in the expression of instinct and mood in activities of the endocrine and motor systems of the body. Among the brain regions involved are the amygdala, hippocampal formation, and hypothalamus. The activities of the body that are governed are those concerned with self-preservation (e.g. searching for food, fighting) and preservation of the species (e.g. reproduction and the care of offspring), the expression of fear, rage, and pleasure, and the establishment of memory patterns. See also reticular activating system.

← Back - New Search

limb lengthening

an orthopaedic procedure for increasing the length of a limb (usually the leg). An external fixator is attached to the bone. This can be a circular frame surrounding the bone, which was invented by the Russian surgeon Ilizarov, or a bar down one side of the limb. The bone is divided, and the gap produced is slowly widened by moving the two ends of the frame apart; if a bar fixator is used, its body has a screw thread that is turned to increase the distance between the two ends. New bone is produced in the widening gap as the bone is stretched (see callotasis). Limb lengthening is undertaken when there is inequality in the length of the legs; for example, following trauma or resulting from paralysis in childhood. Both legs can be lengthened to increase the height of a person of excessively short stature.

Back - New Search

limbus *n.*

(in anatomy) an edge or border; for example, the *limbus sclerae* is the junction of the cornea and sclera of the eye.

← Back - New Search

limen *n.*

(in anatomy) a border or boundary. The *limen nasi* is the boundary between the bony and cartilaginous parts of the nasal cavity.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

liminal *adj.*

(in physiology) relating to the threshold of perception.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

limosis *n.*

abnormal hunger or an excessive desire for food.

← Back - New Search

linac *n.*
see linear accelerator.

← Back - New Search

linctus *n.*

a syrupy liquid medicine, particularly one used in the treatment of irritating coughs.

Back - New Search

Lindau's tumour
see haemangioblastoma.

[A. Lindau (1892–1958), Swedish pathologist]

← Back - New Search

linea *n.* (pl. lineae)

(in anatomy) a line, narrow streak, or stripe. The *linea alba* is a tendinous line, extending from the xiphoid process to the pubic symphysis, where the flat abdominal muscles are attached.

Back - New Search

linear accelerator *(linac)*

a machine that accelerates particles to produce high-energy radiation, used in the treatment (radiotherapy) of malignant disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

linezolid *n.*

a member of a new class of antibiotics – the *oxazolidones* – that are active against Gram-positive bacteria, including MRSA. Linezolid is used to treat pneumonia and soft-tissue infections caused by these organisms. It is administered by mouth or intravenous infusion; the most common side-effects are headache, a metallic taste in the mouth, diarrhoea, and nausea. Trade name: *Zyvox* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lingual *adj.*

relating to, situated close to, or resembling the tongue (lingua). The lingual surface of a tooth is the surface adjacent to the tongue.

Back - New Search

lingula *n.*
1 the thin forward-projecting portion of the anterior lobe of the cerebellum, in the midline.

2 a small section of the upper lobe of the left lung, extending downwards in front of the heart.

Top

3 a bony spur on the inside of the mandible, above the angle of the jaw.

Top

4 a small backward-pointing projection on each side of the sphenoid bone.

Top

Back - New Search

liniment *n.*

a medicinal preparation that is rubbed onto the skin or applied on a surgical dressing. Liniments often contain camphor.

Back - New Search

lining *n.*

(in dentistry) a protective layer placed in a prepared tooth cavity before a restoration is inserted.

← Back - New Search

linitis plastica *(leather-bottle stomach)*

diffuse infiltration of the stomach submucosa with malignant tissue, producing rigidity and narrowing. Diagnosis by endoscopy may be difficult but radiological changes are more marked.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

linkage *n.*

(in genetics) the situation in which two or more genes lie close to each other on a chromosome and are therefore very likely to be inherited together. The further two genes are apart the more likely they are to be separated by crossing over during meiosis.

Back - New Search

linoleic acid

see essential fatty acid.

← Back - New Search

linolenic acid

see essential fatty acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lint *n.*

a material used in surgical dressings, made of scraped linen or a cotton substitute. It is usually fluffy one side and smooth the other.

← Back - New Search

liothyronine *n.*

a preparation of the hormone triiodothyronine, produced by the thyroid gland, that is used to treat conditions of thyroid deficiency. It is administered by mouth or injection and has a rapid but short-lived effect. Trade name: *Tertroxin* .

Back - New Search

lip- *(lipo-)* *prefix denoting*
1 fat.

2 lipid.

Top

← Back - New Search

lipaemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of an abnormally large amount of fat.

← Back - New Search

lipase *(steapsin)* *n.*

an enzyme, produced by the pancreas and the glands of the small intestine, that breaks down fats into glycerol and fatty acids during digestion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipid *n.*

one of a group of naturally occurring compounds that are soluble in solvents such as chloroform or alcohol, but insoluble in water. Lipids are important dietary constituents, not only because of their high energy value but also because certain vitamins and essential fatty acids are associated with them. The group includes fats, the steroids, phospholipids, and glycolipids.

← Back - New Search

lipidosis *(lipoidosis)* *n.* (pl. -ses)

any disorder of lipid metabolism within the cells of the body. The *brain lipidoses* (see Gaucher's disease, Hunter's syndrome, Hurler's syndrome, Tay-Sachs disease) are inborn defects causing the accumulation of lipids within the brain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipoatrophy *n.*

an immune reaction to insulin injections close to the site of injection, resulting in localized hollowing of the fat tissue, which is unsightly. It is rarely seen with more modern, highly purified, insulins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipochondrodystrophy *n.*
multiple congenital defects affecting lipid (fat) metabolism, cartilage and bone, skin, and the major internal organs, leading to mental retardation, dwarfism, and deformities of the bones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipochrome *n.*

a pigment that is soluble in fat and therefore gives colour to fatty materials. An example is carotene, the pigment responsible for the colour of egg yolks and butter.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lipodystrophy *n.*
any condition resulting in the loss of fat tissue from part or all of the body. It may be congenital or acquired later in life. Congenital lipodystrophies include *Kobberling-Dunnigan syndrome* , an autosomal dominant condition more common in women, who lose fat tissue from their limbs and lower bodies and often also suffer with polycystic ovary syndrome. Another condition is *Seip-Beradinelli syndrome* , which is autosomal recessive and involves more generalized fat-tissue loss. Acquired forms usually follow an acute illness in childhood and may involve all or part of the body.

Back - New Search

lipofuscin *n.*

a brownish pigment staining with certain fat stains. It is most common in the cells of heart muscle, nerves, and liver and is normally contained within the lysosomes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipogenesis *n.*
the process by which glucose and other substances, derived from carbohydrate in the diet, are converted to fatty acids in the body.

← Back - New Search

lipogranulomatosis *n.*

an abnormality of lipid metabolism causing deposition of yellowish nodules in the skin.

← Back - New Search

lipohypertrophy *n.*
a local build-up of fat tissue near the site of repeated insulin injections, which is both unsightly and tends to alter the rate of absorption of further injections into the body. It is caused by the local action of the insulin, which (among other things) promotes fat storage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipoic acid

a sulphur-containing compound that can be readily interconverted to and from its reduced form, *dihydrolipoic acid* . Lipoic acid functions in carbohydrate metabolism as one of the coenzymes in the oxidative decarboxylation of pyruvate and other -keto acids.

Back - New Search

lipoidosis *n.*

see lipidosis.

Back - New Search

lipolysis *n.*

the process by which lipids, particularly triglycerides in fat, are broken down into their constituent fatty acids in the body by the enzyme lipase. —lipolytic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

lipoma *n.* (pl. lipomas *or* lipomata)

a common benign tumour composed of well-differentiated fat cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipomatosis *n.*
1 the presence of an abnormally large amount of fat occurring in the tissues.

2 the presence of multiple lipomas.

Top

Back - New Search

lipopolysaccharide *n.*

a complex molecule containing both a lipid component and a polysaccharide component. Lipopolysaccharides are constituents of the cell walls of Gram-negative bacteria and are important in determining the antigenic properties of these bacteria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipoprotein *n.*

one of a group of compounds, found in blood plasma and lymph, each consisting of a protein (see apolipoprotein) combined with a lipid (which may be cholesterol, a triglyceride, or a phospholipid). Lipoproteins are important for the transport of lipids in the blood and lymph. Cholesterol is transported in the bloodstream in the form of the *low-density lipoproteins* (*LDLs*); it is removed from the bloodstream by means of special LDL receptors, which are inserted into the membranes of cells and bind the LDLs, which are then taken into the cells. Other forms of lipoprotein are *high-density lipoprotein* (*HDL*), which transports cholesterol from the tissues to the liver, and *very low-density lipoprotein* (*VLDL*), which is the precursor of LDL.

← Back - New Search

liposarcoma *n.*

a rare malignant tumour of fat cells. It is most commonly found in the thigh and is rare under the age of 30 years. There are four main histological types: *well-differentiated* , *myxoid* , *pleomorphic* , and *round-cell liposarcomas* . Treatment is usually by surgery.

Back - New Search

liposome *n.*

a microscopic spherical membrane-enclosed vesicle or sac (20–30 nm in diameter) made artificially in the laboratory by the addition of an aqueous solution to a phospholipid gel. The membrane resembles a cell membrane and the whole vesicle is similar to a cell organelle. Liposomes can be incorporated into living cells and may be used to transport relatively toxic drugs into cancer cells, where they can exert their maximum effects. The cancerous organ is at a higher temperature than normal body temperature, so that when the liposome passes through its blood vessels the membrane melts and the drug (e.g. doxorubicin) is released. Liposomes are also undergoing clinical trials as vehicles in gene therapy for cystic fibrosis.

Back - New Search

liposuction *n.*
a technique for removing unwanted collections of subcutaneous fat by using a powerful suction tube passed through the skin at different locations.

← Back - New Search

lipotrophin *n.*

a hormone-like substance from the anterior pituitary gland that stimulates the transfer of fat from the body stores to the bloodstream.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipotropic *adj.*

describing a substance that promotes the transport of fatty acids from the liver to the tissues or accelerates the utilization of fat in the liver itself. An example of such a substance is the amino acid methionine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipping *n.*

overgrowth of bone as seen in X-rays near a joint margin. This is a characteristic sign of degenerative or inflammatory joint disease and occurs most frequently and prominently in osteoarthritis. See also osteophyte.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lipuria *n.*

the presence of fat or oil droplets in the urine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

liquid-based cytology *(LBC)*

a new technology intended to improve the detection of cytologic abnormalities, which has been heralded as a way forward for cervical screening. It includes liquid-based thin-layer cytology (ThinPrep, AutoCyte), computerized rescreening (PAPNET), and algorithm-based computer rescreening (AutoPap). LBC provides uniformly well-fixed preparations that are free of inflammatory exudate and blood and seem easier to screen than conventional smears. However, it is expensive in terms of equipment, capital costs, maintenance, consumables, training, technical preparation time, transportation, and disposal of liquid media.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

liquor *n.*

(in pharmacy) any solution, usually an aqueous solution.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Lisch nodules

pigmented hamartomas of the iris of the eye seen in tuberous sclerosis.

[K. Lisch (1907–), Austrian ophthalmologist]

Back - New Search

lissencephaly *(smooth brain)* *n.*

a condition in which the brain develops abnormally – it has no grooves on the outside, large ventricles, and generally is smaller than it should be. Lissencephaly causes severe mental retardation and failure to thrive. See also Miller-Deiker syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Listeria *n.*

a genus of Gram-positive aerobic motile rodlike bacteria that are parasites of warm-blooded animals. The single species, *L. monocytogenes*, infects many domestic and wild animals. If it is transmitted to humans, by eating infected animals or animal products, it may cause disease (*listeriosis*), especially in the frail, ranging from influenza-like symptoms to meningoencephalitis. In pregnant women it may terminate the pregnancy or damage the fetus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lith- *(litho-)* *prefix denoting*
a calculus (stone). Example: *lithogenesis* (formation of).

← Back - New Search

-lith *suffix denoting*
a calculus (stone). Example: *faecalith* (a stony mass of faeces).

← Back - New Search

lithaemia *n.*

see hyperuricaemia.

← Back - New Search

lithiasis *n.*

formation of stones (see calculus) in an internal organ, such as the gall bladder (see gallstone), urinary system, pancreas, or appendix.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

lithium *(lithium carbonate)* *n.*

a drug given by mouth to prevent episodes of manic-depressive psychosis or to treat mania. Side-effects include tremor, weakness, nausea, thirst, and excessive urination. Thyroid function can be interfered with, and changes in the kidney can appear after long-term lithium treatment. Excessive doses can cause an encephalopathy and even death. The levels of lithium in the blood are therefore usually checked during long-term therapy. Trade names: *Camcolit* , *Liskonum* , *Priadel* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

litholapaxy *(lithotripsy)* *n.*
the operation of crushing a stone in the bladder, using an instrument called a *lithotrite* . The small fragments of stone can then be removed by irrigation and suction.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lithonephrotomy *n.*
surgical removal of a stone from the kidney. See nephrolithotomy, pyelolithotomy.

← Back - New Search

lithopaedion *n.*

a fetus that has died in the uterus or abdominal cavity and has become calcified.

← Back - New Search

lithotomy *n.*

the surgical removal of a stone (calculus) from the urinary tract. See nephrolithotomy, pyelolithotomy, ureterolithotomy.

Back - New Search

lithotripsy *n.*

1 the destruction of calculi (stones) by the application of shock waves. In *extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy* (*ESWL*), used for destroying calculi in the upper urinary tract, the shock waves are generated and transmitted by an external power source. The specialized machine (a *lithotripter*) consists of a sophisticated radiological system to localize the stone accurately by biplanar X-ray or ultrasound and a shock head or transducer to produce and focus the energy source. The prototype machines required the patient to be anaesthetized and immersed in a water bath for treatment, but modern machines require neither water bath nor general anaesthesia. In *electrohydraulic lithotripsy* (*EHL*), used for destroying urinary calculi, an electrically generated shock wave is transmitted to the stone by a contact probe delivered via a nephroscope or ureteroscope.

2 see litholapaxy.

Top

Back - New Search

lithotrite *n.*

a surgical instrument used for crushing a stone in the bladder. See litholapaxy.

← Back - New Search

lithotrophic *adj.*
see autotrophic.

← Back - New Search

lithuresis *n.*

the passage of small stones or gravel in the urine.

Back - New Search

lithuria *n.*

see hyperuricuria.

Back - New Search

litre *n.*

a unit of volume equal to the volume occupied by 1 kilogram of pure water at 4°C and 760 mmHg pressure. In SI units the litre is treated as a special name for the cubic decimetre, but is not used when a high degree of accuracy is required (1 litre = 1.0000028 dm^3). For approximate purposes 1 litre is assumed to be equal to 1000 cubic centimetres (cm^3), therefore 1 millilitre (ml) is often taken to be equal to 1 cm^3. This practice is now deprecated.

Back - New Search

Little's area

the anterior region of the nasal septum (see nose). It has a rich capillary supply, called Kiesselbach's plexus, and is a common site from which nosebleeds arise. See epistaxis.

[J. L. Little (1836–85), US surgeon]

Back - New Search

Little's disease
a form of cerebral palsy involving both sides of the body and affecting the legs more severely than the arms.

[W. J. Little (1810–94), British surgeon]

← Back - New Search

Litzmann's obliquity
see asynclitism.

[K. C. T. Litzmann (1815–90), German obstetrician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

livedo *n.*

a discoloured area or spot on the skin, often caused by local congestion of the circulation.

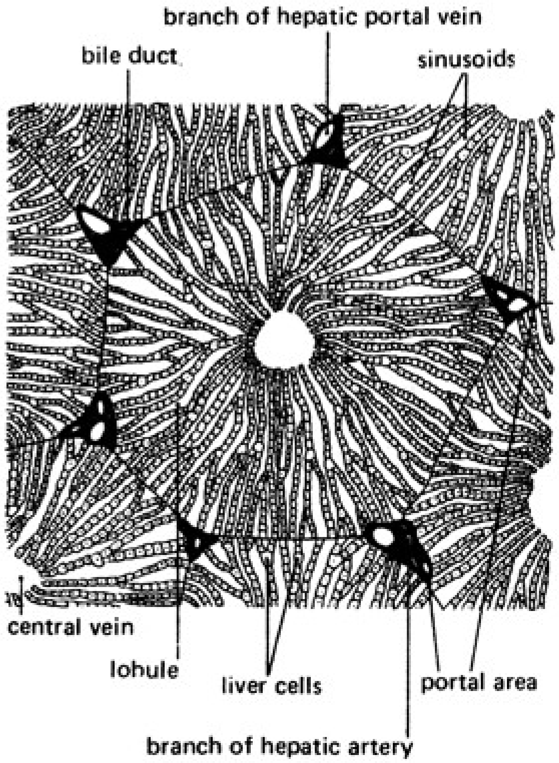
← Back - New Search

liver *n.*

the largest gland of the body, weighing 1200–1600 g. Situated in the top right portion of the abdominal cavity, the liver is divided by fissures (*fossae*) into four lobes: the *right* (the largest lobe), *left* , *quadrate* , and *caudate lobes* . It is connected to the diaphragm and abdominal walls by five ligaments: the membranous *falciform* (which separates the right and left lobes), *coronary* , and *right* and *left triangular ligaments* and the fibrous *round ligament* , which is derived from the embryonic umbilical vein. Venous blood containing digested food is brought to the liver in the *hepatic portal vein* (see portal system). Branches of this vein pass in between the lobules and terminate in the *sinusoids* (see illustration).

Oxygenated blood is supplied in the *hepatic artery* . The blood leaves the liver via a central vein in each lobule, which drains into the hepatic vein. The liver is supplied by parasympathetic nerve fibres from the vagus nerve, and by sympathetic fibres from the solar plexus. The liver has a number of important functions. It synthesizes bile, which drains into the gall bladder before being released into the duodenum. The liver is an important site of metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins, and fats. It regulates the amount of blood sugar, converting excess glucose to glycogen; it removes excess amino acids by breaking them down into ammonia and finally urea; and it stores and metabolizes fats. The liver also synthesizes fibrinogen and prothrombin (essential blood-clotting substances) and heparin, an anticoagulant. It forms red blood cells in the fetus and is the site of production of plasma proteins. It has an important role in the detoxification of poisonous substances and it breaks down worn out red cells and other unwanted substances, such as excess oestrogen in the male (see also Kupffer cells). The liver is also the site of vitamin A synthesis; this vitamin is stored in the liver, together with vitamins B_{12}, D, and K.

The liver is the site of many important diseases, including hepatitis, cirrhosis, amoebic dysentery, hydatid disease, and hepatomas.


branch of hepatic portal vein
bile duct
sinusoids
central vein
lohule
liver cells
portal area
branch of hepatic artery

The microscopic structure of the liver

Back - New Search

livid *adj.*

denoting a bluish colour of the skin, such as that produced locally by a bruise or of the general complexion in cyanosis.

← Back - New Search

living will *(advance directive)*

a statement signed by a person that outlines the degree of life-saving treatment desired in case of incapacitation. It enables terminally ill patients to refuse resuscitation in the event of cardiac arrest.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Loa *n.*

a genus of parasitic nematode worms (see filaria). The adult eye worm, *L. loa*, lives within the tissues beneath the skin, where it causes inflammation and swelling (see loiasis). The motile embryos, present in the blood during the day, may be taken up by bloodsucking *Chrysops* flies. Here they develop into infective larvae, ready for transmission to a new human host.

← Back - New Search

lobe *n.*

a major division of an organ or part of an organ, especially one having a rounded form and often separated from other lobes by fissures or bands of connective tissue. For example, the brain, liver, and lung are divided into lobes.

—lobar *adj.*

Back - New Search

lobectomy *n.*

the surgical removal of a lobe of an organ or gland, such as the lung, thyroid, or brain. Lobectomy of the lung may be performed for cancer or other disease of the lung; in some cases the operation can be done through an endoscope.

Back - New Search

lobotomy *(prefrontal leucotomy) n.*
see leucotomy.

← Back - New Search

lobule *n.*

a subdivision of a part or organ that can be distinguished from the whole by boundaries, such as septa, that are visible with or without a microscope. For example, the *lobule of the liver* is a structural and functional unit seen in cross-section under a microscope as a column of cells drained by a central vein and bounded by a branch of the portal vein. The *lung lobule* is a practical subdivision of the lung tissue seen macroscopically in lung slices as outlined by incomplete septa of fibrous tissue. It is made up of three to five lung acini.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lochia *n.*

the material eliminated from the uterus through the vagina after the completion of labour. The first discharge, *lochia rubra* (*lochia cruenta*), consists largely of blood. This is followed by *lochia serosa* , a brownish mixture of blood and mucus, and finally *lochia alba* (*lochia purulenta*), a yellowish or whitish discharge containing microorganisms and cell fragments. Each stage may last for several days.

—lochial *adj.*

Back - New Search

locked-in syndrome

see persistent vegetative state.

← Back - New Search

lockjaw *n.*

see tetanus.

Back - New Search

locomotor ataxia

see tabes dorsalis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

loculus *n.*

(in anatomy) a small space or cavity.

Back - New Search

locum tenens

a doctor who stands in temporarily for a colleague who is absent or ill and looks after the patients in his practice. Often shortened to *locum* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

locus *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a region or site. The *locus caeruleus* is a small pigmented region in the floor of the fourth ventricle of the brain.

2 ***(in genetics)*** the region of a chromosome occupied by a particular gene.

Top

Back - New Search

lofepramine *n.*

a tricyclic antidepressant that is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include flushing, sweating, dry mouth, blurred vision, difficulty in passing urine, and drowsiness. Trade name: *Gamanil* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

log- *(logo-)* *prefix denoting* words; speech.

← Back - New Search

logopaedics *n.*
the scientific study of defects and disabilities of speech and of the methods used to treat them; speech therapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

logorrhoea *n.*

a rapid flow of voluble speech, often with incoherence, such as is encountered in mania.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

-logy *(-ology)* *suffix denoting* field of study. Example: *cytology* (study of cells).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

loiasis *n.*

a disease, occurring in West and Central Africa, caused by the eye worm *Loa loa*. The adult worms live and migrate within the skin tissues, causing the appearance of transitory *calabar* swellings. These are probably an allergic reaction to the worms' waste products, and they sometimes lead to fever and itching. Worms often migrate across the eyeball just beneath the conjunctiva, where they cause irritation and congestion. Loiasis is treated with diethylcarbamazine, which kills both the adults and larval forms.

Back - New Search

loin *n.*

the region of the back and side of the body between the lowest rib and the pelvis.

Back - New Search

Lomotil *n.*
see co-phenotrope.

Back - New Search

longitudinal study

see cohort study.

← Back - New Search

long-sightedness *n.*
see hypermetropia.

Back - New Search

loop *n.*

1 a bend in a tubular organ, e.g. Henle's loop in a kidney tubule.

2 one of the patterns of dermal ridges in fingerprints.

Top

Back - New Search

loperamide *n.*
a drug used in the treatment of diarrhoea. It acts by reducing peristalsis of the digestive tract and is administered by mouth; side-effects are rare, but include abdominal distension, drowsiness, and skin rash. Trade name: *Imodium* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lopinavir *n.*

see protease inhibitor.

Back - New Search

loprazolam *n.*

a short-acting benzodiazepine drug administered by mouth for the treatment of insomnia. Possible side-effects include drowsiness and confusion.

Back - New Search

loratidine *n.*

see antihistamine.

Back - New Search

lorazepam *n.*

a benzodiazepine used to relieve moderate or severe anxiety and tension and to treat insomnia. It is administered by mouth and may cause drowsiness, dizziness, blurred vision, and nausea. Trade name: *Ativan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lordosis *n.*

inward curvature of the spine. A certain degree of lordosis is normal in the lumbar and cervical regions of the spine: loss of this is a sign of ankylosing spondylitis. Exaggerated lordosis may occur in adolescence, through faulty posture or as a result of disease affecting the vertebrae and spinal muscles. Compare kyphosis.

Back - New Search

losartan *n.*

see angiotensin II antagonist.

Back - New Search

lotion *n.*

a medicinal solution for washing or bathing the external parts of the body. Lotions usually have a cooling, soothing, or antiseptic action.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Lou Gehrig's disease
amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. See also motor neurone disease.

[Lou Gehrig (1903–41), US baseball player who suffered from it]

← Back - New Search

loupe *n.*

a small magnifying hand lens used for examining the front part of the eye, usually with a pocket torch to provide illumination. In modern practice a slit-lamp microscope is used.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

louse *n.* (pl. lice)

a small wingless insect that is an external parasite of humans. Lice attach themselves to hair and clothing using their well-developed legs and claws. Their flattened leathery bodies are resistant to crushing and their mouthparts are adapted for sucking blood. Lice thrive in overcrowded and unhygienic conditions; they can infest humans (see pediculosis) and they may transmit disease. See also Pediculus, Phthirus.

Back - New Search

Løvset's manoeuvre
rotation and traction of the trunk of the fetus during a breech birth to facilitate delivery of the arms and the shoulders.

[J. Løvset (20th century), Norwegian obstetrician]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

low-density lipoprotein *(LDL)*
see lipoprotein.

Back - New Search

lower urinary tract symptoms *(LUTS)*

symptoms occuring during urine storage, voiding, or immediately after. These include frequency, urgency, nocturia, incontinence, hesitation, intermittency, terminal dribble, dysuria, and postmicturition dribble. These symptoms used to be known as *prostatism* . Sometimes they are due to benign prostatic hyperplasia (see prostate gland), but they may be due to detrusor overactivity, excessive drinking, diuresis due to poorly controlled diabetes, or a urethral stricture.

Back - New Search

low-molecular-weight heparin

a type of heparin that is more readily absorbed and requires less frequent administration than standard heparin preparations used as anticoagulant therapy to prevent deep-vein thrombosis following surgery or during kidney dialysis. It also produces less risk of bleeding. Preparations in use include *enoxaparin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lozenge *n.*

a medicated tablet containing sugar. Lozenges should dissolve slowly in the mouth so that the medication is applied to the mouth and throat.

Back - New Search

LSD

see lysergic acid diethylamide.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lubb-dupp *n.*

a representation of the normal heart sounds as heard through the stethoscope. Lubb (the first heart sound) coincides with closure of the mitral and tricuspid valves; dupp (the second heart sound) is due to closure of the aortic and pulmonary valves.

Back - New Search

lucid interval

temporary recovery of consciousness after a blow to the head, before relapse into coma. It is a sign of intracranial arterial bleeding.

Back - New Search

Ludwig's angina

severe inflammation caused by infection of both sides of the floor of the mouth, resulting in massive swelling of the neck. If untreated, it may obstruct the airways, necessitating tracheostomy.

[W. F. von Ludwig (1770–1865), German surgeon]

← Back - New Search

lues *n.*

a serious infectious disease such as syphilis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Lugol's iodine

a solution of 5% iodine and 10% potassium iodide, used in the treatment of thyrotoxicosis in emergencies, such as thyroid storm, or when surgery cannot wait for more conventional treatments. For its mode of action it utilizes the abnormal Wolff-Chaikoff effect, seen in cases of thyroiditis.

[J. G. A. Lugol (1786–1851), French physician]

← Back - New Search

lumbago *n.*

pain in the lumbar or loin region, of any cause or description. Severe lumbago, of sudden onset while bending or lifting, can be due either to a slipped disc or to a strained muscle or ligament. When associated with sciatica it is often due to a prolapsed intervertebral disc.

Back - New Search

lumbar *adj.*
relating to the loin.

Back - New Search

lumbar puncture

a procedure performed under local anaesthetic in which cerebrospinal fluid is withdrawn by means of a hollow needle inserted into the subarachnoid space in the region of the lower back (usually between the third and fourth lumbar vertebrae). The fluid thus obtained is examined for diagnostic purposes. The procedure is usually without risk to the patient, but in patients with raised intracranial pressure it may be hazardous. CT and MRI scanning prior to lumbar puncture have greatly reduced the risk of performing the test in patients with unsuspected raised intracranial pressure. See also Queckenstedt test.

Back - New Search

lumbar triangle

a weak area in the abdomen bounded by the iliac crest (below), the external oblique muscle (in front), and the erector spinae muscle (behind). It can be the site of a *lumbar hernia* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lumbar vertebrae

the five bones of the backbone that are situated between the thoracic vertebrae and the sacrum, in the lower part of the back. They are the largest of the unfused vertebrae and have stout processes for attachment of the strong muscles of the lower back. See also vertebra.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lumbo- *prefix denoting* the loin; lumbar region.

Back - New Search

lumbosacral *adj.*

relating to part of the spine composed of the lumbar vertebrae and the sacrum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lumen *n.*

1 the space within a tubular or sac-like part, such as a blood vessel, the intestine, or the stomach.

2 the SI unit of luminous flux, equal to the amount of light emitted per second in unit solid angle of 1 steradian by a point source of 1 candela. Symbol: lm.

Top

Back - New Search

luminescence *n.*

the emission of light from a substance after it has been irradiated. Fluorescence is a type of luminescence. This phenomenon is used in a fluoroscope, a gamma camera, an X-ray cassette, and some types of dosimeter.

Back - New Search

lumpectomy *n.*

an operation for breast cancer in which the tumour and surrounding breast tissue are removed: muscles, skin, and lymph nodes are left intact (compare mastectomy). The procedure, usually followed by radiation, is indicated for patients with a tumour less than 2 cm in diameter and who have no metastases to local lymph nodes or to distant organs.

Back - New Search

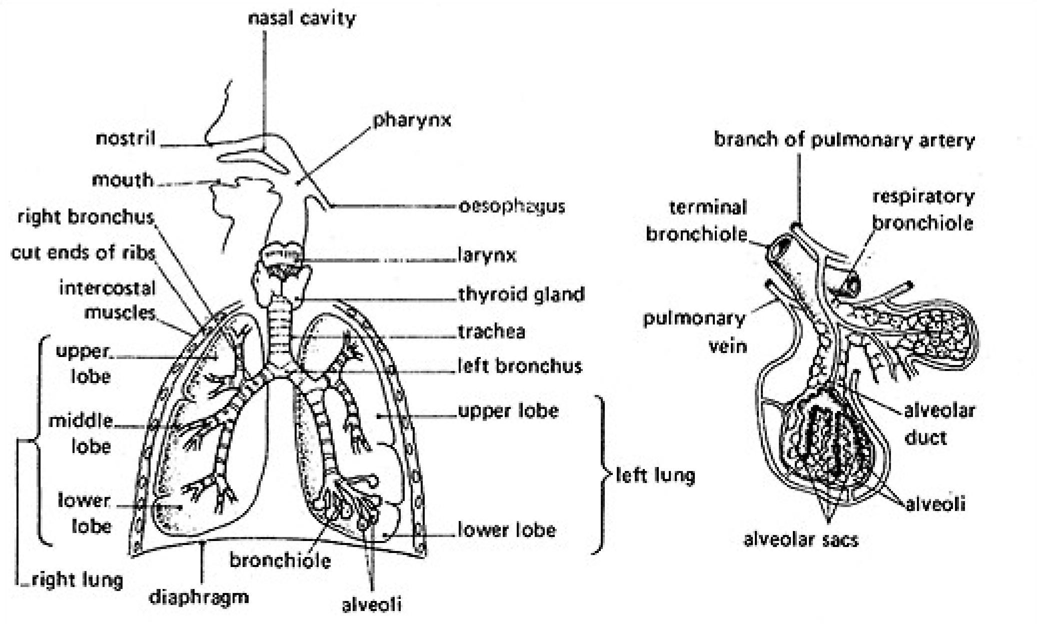
lunate bone

a bone of the wrist (see carpus). It articulates with the capitate and hamate bones in front, with the radius behind, and with the triquetral and scaphoid at the sides.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lung *n.*

one of the pair of organs of respiration, situated in the chest cavity on either side of the heart and enclosed by a serous membrane (see pleura). The lungs are fibrous elastic sacs that are expanded and compressed by movements of the rib cage and diaphragm during breathing. They communicate with the atmosphere through the trachea, which opens into the pharynx. The trachea divides into two bronchi (see bronchus), which enter the lungs and branch into bronchioles. These divide further and terminate in minute air sacs (see alveolus), the sites of gaseous exchange. (See illustration.) Atmospheric oxygen is absorbed and carbon dioxide from the blood of the pulmonary capillaries is released into the lungs; in each case down a concentration gradient (see pulmonary circulation). The total capacity of the lungs in an adult male is about 5.5 litres, but during normal breathing only about 500 ml of air is exchanged (see also residual volume). Other functions of the lung include water evaporation: an important factor in the fluid balance and heat regulation of the body.


nasal cavity
nostril
mouth
pharynx
oesophagus
right bronchus
cut ends of ribs
intercostal muscles
larynx
thyroid gland
trachea
left bronchus
upper lobe
middle lobe
lower lobe
right lung
upper lobe
left lung
lower lobe
bronchiole
diaphragm
alveoli
branch of pulmonary artery
terminal bronchiole
respiratory bronchiole
pulmonary vein
alveolar duct
alveoli
alveolar sacs

The lungs and main air passages with details of the alveoli

Back - New Search

lung cancer

cancer arising in the epithelium of the air passages (*bronchial cancer*) or lung. It is a very common form of cancer, particularly in Britain, and is strongly associated with cigarette smoking and exposure to industrial air pollutants (including asbestos). There are often no symptoms in the early stages of the disease, when diagnosis is made on X-ray examination. Treatment includes surgical removal of the affected lobe or lung (less than 20% of cases are suitable for surgery), radiotherapy, and chemotherapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lunula *n.*
the whitish crescent-shaped area at the base of a nail.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lupus *n.*

any of several chronic skin diseases. See lupus erythematosus, lupus verrucosus, lupus vulgaris.

Back - New Search

lupus erythematosus *(LE)*

a chronic inflammatory disease of connective tissue, affecting the skin and various internal organs (*systemic LE* , *SLE*). Typically, there is a red scaly rash on the face, affecting the nose and cheeks; arthritis; and progressive damage to the kidneys. Often the heart, lungs, and brain are also affected by progressive attacks of inflammation followed by the formation of scar tissue (fibrosis). In a milder form, known as *discoid LE* (*DLE*), only the skin is affected. LE is an autoimmune disease and can be diagnosed by the presence of abnormal antibodies in the bloodstream. The disease is treated with corticosteroids or immunosuppressant drugs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lupus verrucosus
a rare tuberculous infection of the skin – commonly the arm or hand – typified by warty lesions. It occurs in those who have been reinfected with tuberculosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lupus vulgaris

tuberculous infection of the skin, usually due to direct inoculation of the tuberculosis bacillus into the skin. It is no longer common. This type of lupus often starts in childhood, with dark red patches on the nose or cheek. Unless treated lupus vulgaris spreads, ulcerates, and causes extensive scarring. Treatment is with antituberculous drugs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lute *n.*

(in dentistry) a thin layer of cement inserted into the minute space between a prepared tooth and a crown or inlay to hold it permanently in place.

Back - New Search

lutein *n.*
1 see xanthophyll.

2 the yellow pigment of the corpus luteum.

Top

Back - New Search

luteinizing hormone *(LH)*

a hormone (see gonadotrophin), synthesized and released by the anterior pituitary gland, that stimulates ovulation, corpus luteum formation, progesterone synthesis by the ovary (see also menstrual cycle), and androgen synthesis by the interstitial cells of the testes. Also called: *interstitial cell stimulating hormone* (*ICSH*).

Back - New Search

luteo- *prefix denoting*
1 yellow.

2 the corpus luteum.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

luteotrophic hormone *(luteotrophin)*
see prolactin.

← Back - New Search

LUTS

see lower urinary tract symptoms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lux *n.*

the SI unit of intensity of illumination, equal to 1 lumen per square metre. This unit was formerly called the metre candle. Symbol: lx.

← Back - New Search

luxation *n.*
see dislocation.

Back - New Search

lyase *n.*

one of a group of enzymes that catalyse the linking of groups by double bonds.

← Back - New Search

lycanthropy *n.*

a very rare symptom of mental disorder in which an individual believes that he can change into a wolf.

Back - New Search

Lyell's disease
see staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome

[A. Lyell (20th century), British dermatologist]

← Back - New Search

Lyme disease

a disease caused by a spirochaete, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, and transmitted by certain ticks of the genus *Ixodes*. Following a 3–32-day incubation period, a slowly extending red rash develops in approximately 75% of cases; intermittent systemic symptoms include fever, malaise, headache and neck stiffness, and muscle and joint pains. Later, 60% of patients suffer intermittent attacks of arthritis, especially of the knees, each attack lasting months and recurring over several years. The spirochaete has been identified in synovium and synovial fluid. Neurological and cardiac involvement occurs in a smaller percentage of cases. Treatment is with tetracycline or penicillin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymph *n.*

the fluid present within the vessels of the lymphatic system. It consists of the fluid that bathes the tissues, which is derived from the blood and is drained by the lymphatic vessels. Lymph passes through a series of filters (lymph nodes) and is ultimately returned to the bloodstream via the thoracic duct. It is similar in composition to plasma, but contains less protein and some cells, mainly lymphocytes.

Back - New Search

lymphaden- *(lymphadeno-)* *prefix denoting* lymph node(s).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymphadenectomy *n.*
surgical removal of lymph nodes, an operation commonly performed when a cancer has invaded nodes in the drainage area of an organ infiltrated by a malignant growth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lymphadenitis *n.*
inflammation of lymph nodes, which become swollen, painful, and tender. Some cases may be chronic (e.g. tuberculous lymphadenitis) but most are acute and localized adjacent to an area of infection. The most commonly affected lymph nodes are those in the neck, in association with tonsillitis. The lymph nodes help to contain and combat the infection. Occasionally generalized lymphadenitis occurs as a result of virus infections. The treatment is that of the cause.

Back - New Search

lymphadenoma *n.*

an obsolete name for lymphoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymphangi- *(lymphangio-)* *prefix denoting* a lymphatic vessel.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymphangiectasis *n.*

dilatation of the lymphatic vessels, which is usually congenital and produces enlargement of various parts of the body (e.g. the leg in Milroy's disease). It may also be caused by obstruction of the lymphatic vessels. See lymphoedema.

Back - New Search

lymphangiography *(lymphography)* *n.*
X-ray examination of the lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes after a contrast medium has been injected into them (see angiography). Its main uses are in the investigation of the extent and spread of cancer of the lymphatic system and in the investigation of lymphoedema. Alternatively, the lymphatic system can be imaged using a gamma camera following the injection of a radioactive tracer. This examination has now largely been replaced by other cross-sectional imaging techniques.

Back - New Search

lymphangioma *n.*

a localized collection of distended lymphatic vessels, which may result in a large cyst in the neck or armpit (*cystic hygroma*). This can be removed surgically.

Back - New Search

lymphangiosarcoma *n.*

a rare malignant tumour of the lymphatic vessels. It is most commonly seen in the chronically swollen (oedematous) arms of women who have had a mastectomy for breast cancer and may be induced by radiation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymphangitis *n.*

inflammation of the lymphatic vessels, which can be seen most commonly as red streaks in the skin adjacent to a focus of streptococcal infection. Occasionally a more chronic form results in lymphoedema. The infected part is rested and the infection can be eliminated by an antibiotic (e.g. penicillin).

Back - New Search

lymphatic

1 *n.* a lymphatic vessel. See lymphatic system.

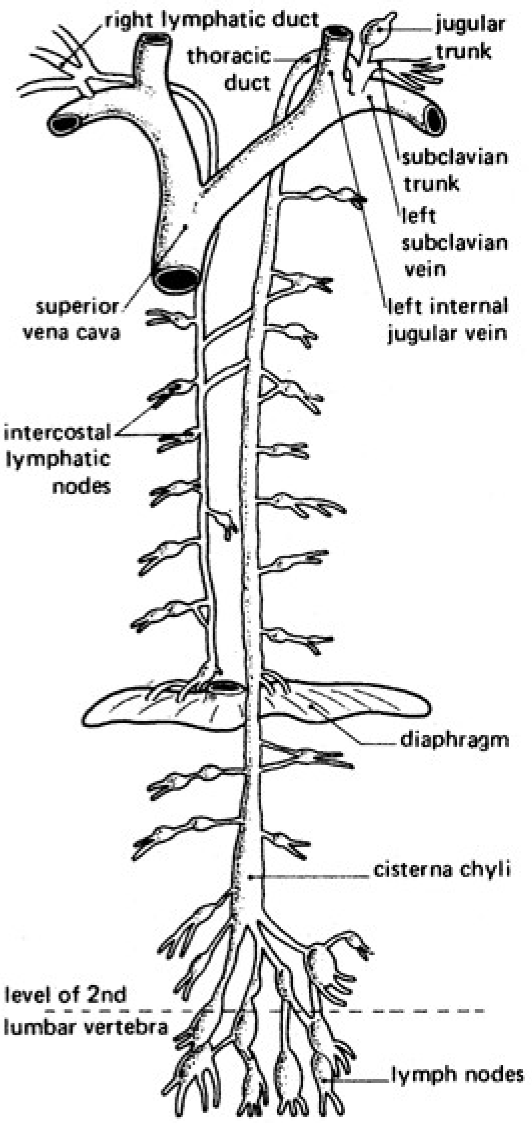
2 *adj.* relating to or transporting lymph.

Top

Back - New Search

lymphatic system

a network of vessels that conveys electrolytes, water, proteins, etc. – in the form of lymph – from the tissue fluids to the bloodstream (see illustration). It consists of fine blind-ended lymphatic capillaries, which unite to form lymphatic vessels. At various points along the lymphatic vessels are lymph nodes. Lymph drains into the capillaries and passes into the lymphatic vessels, which have valves to prevent backflow of lymph. The lymphatics lead to two large channels – the *thoracic duct* and the *right lymphatic duct* – which return the lymph to the bloodstream via the innominate veins.


right lymphatic duct
thoracic duct
jugular trunk
subclavian trunk
left subclavian vein
superior vena cava
left internal jugular vein
intercostal lymphatic nodes
diaphragm
cisterna chyli
level of 2nd lumbar vertebra
lymph nodes

The lymphatic system

Back - New Search

lymph node

one of a number of small swellings found at intervals along the lymphatic system. Groups of nodes are found in many parts of the body; for example, in the groin and armpit and behind the ear. They are composed of lymphoid tissue and act as filters for the lymph, preventing foreign particles from entering the bloodstream; they also produce lymphocytes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lympho- *prefix denoting* lymph or the lymphatic system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymphoblast *n.*
an abnormal cell present in the blood and the blood-forming organs in one type of leukaemia (*lymphoblastic leukaemia*). It has a large nucleus with very scanty cytoplasm and is thought to be the precursor of the lymphocyte. —lymphoblastic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymphocele *n.*

a collection of lymph in the tissues, which follows injury to, or operations upon, lymph nodes or ducts.

← Back - New Search

lymphocyte *n.*

a variety of white blood cell (leucocyte), present also in the lymph nodes, spleen, thymus gland, gut wall, and bone marrow. With Romanowsky stains, lymphocytes can be seen to have dense nuclei with clear pale-blue cytoplasm. Lymphocytes with scanty cytoplasm are *small lymphocytes* ; those with abundant cytoplasm are *large lymphocytes.* There are normally 1.5–4.0 × 10^9 lymphocytes per litre of blood. They are involved in immunity and can be subdivided into *B-lymphocytes* (or *B-cells*), which produce circulating antibodies, and *T-lymphocytes* (or *T-cells*), which are primarily responsible for cell-mediated immunity. T-lymphocytes can differentiate into helper T-cells or cytotoxic T-cells. There is an increase in the number of lymphocytes in the blood and bone marrow in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia.

—lymphocytic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

lymphocytopenia *n.*
see lymphopenia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymphocytosis *n.*

an increase in the number of lymphocytes in the blood. Lymphocytosis may occur in a wide variety of diseases, including chronic lymphocytic leukaemia and infections due to viruses.

Back - New Search

lymphoedema *n.*

an accumulation of lymph in the tissues, producing swelling; the legs are most often affected. It may be due to a congenital abnormality of the lymphatic vessels (as in *Milroy's disease* , congenital lymphoedema of the legs) or result from obstruction of the lymphatic vessels by a tumour, parasites, inflammation, or injury. Treatment consists of elastic support, by stockings or bandages, and diuretic drugs. A variety of surgical procedures have been devised but with little success.

Back - New Search

lymphogranuloma venereum

a sexually transmitted disease that is caused by *Chlamydia* and is most common in tropical regions. An initial lesion on the genitals is followed by swelling and inflammation of the lymph nodes in the groin; the lymph vessels in the genital region may become blocked, causing thickening of the skin of that area. Early treatment with sulphonamides or tetracyclines is usually effective.

← Back - New Search

lymphography *n.*

see lymphangiography.

Back - New Search

lymphoid tissue

a tissue responsible for the production of lymphocytes and antibodies. It occurs as discrete organs, in the form of the lymph nodes, tonsils, thymus, and spleen, and also as diffuse groups of cells not separated from surrounding tissue. See also immune system.

← Back - New Search

lymphokine *n.*

a substance produced by lymphocytes that has effects on other cells involved in the immune system (see cytokines). An example is interleukin 2 (IL-2).

Back - New Search

lymphoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of the lymph nodes, including Hodgkin's disease and *non-Hodgkin's lymphomas* . There is a broad spectrum of malignancy, with prognosis ranging from a few months to many years. The patient usually shows evidence of multiple enlarged lymph nodes and may have constitutional symptoms such as weight loss, fever, and sweating (the so-called ‘B symptoms’). Disease may be widespread, but in some cases is confined to a single area, which may be extranodal (such as the tonsil). Treatment is with drugs such as chlorambucil or combinations of cyclophosphamide, vincristine, and prednisolone, sometimes with the addition of doxorubicin and/or bleomycin; response to these drugs is often dramatic. Localized disease may be treated with radiotherapy followed by drugs. Patients with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma who do not respond to chemotherapy may be considered for a bone-marrow transplant.

Back - New Search

lymphopenia *(lymphocytopenia) n.*
a decrease in the number of lymphocytes in the blood, which may occur in a wide variety of diseases.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymphopoiesis *n.*

the process of the production of lymphocytes, which occurs in the bone marrow as well as in the lymph nodes, spleen, thymus gland, and gut wall. The precursor cell from which lymphocytes are derived has not yet been identified.

Back - New Search

lymphorrhagia *n.*

the escape of the lymph from lymphatic vessels that have been injured.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lymphosarcoma *n.*

a former name for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma.

Back - New Search

lymphuria *n.*

the presence in the urine of lymph.

← Back - New Search

Lyon hypothesis
the hypothesis that gene dosage imbalance between males and females, because of the presence of two X chromosomes in females (XX) as opposed to only one in males (XY), is compensated for by random inactivation of one of the X chromosomes in the somatic cells of females. The inactivated X chromosome becomes the Barr body (see sex chromatin).

[M. F. Lyon (1925–), British geneticist]

Back - New Search

lys- *(lysi-, lyso-)* *prefix denoting*
lysis; dissolution.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lysergic acid diethylamide *(LSD)*

a psychedelic drug that is also a hallucinogen. It was formerly used to aid treatment of psychological disorders. Side-effects include digestive upsets, dizziness, tingling, anxiety, sweating, dilated pupils, muscle incoordination and tremor. Alterations in sight, hearing and other senses occur, psychotic effects, depression, and confusion are common, and tolerance to the drug develops rapidly. Because of these toxic effects, LSD is no longer used clinically.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

lysin *n.*

a specific complement-fixing antibody that is capable of bringing about the destruction (lysis) of whole cells. Names are given to varieties of lysin with different targets; for example, *haemolysin* attacks red blood cells; *leucolysin* attacks white cells; and a *bacteriolysin* targets bacterial cells.

Back - New Search

lysine *n.*

an essential amino acid. See also amino acid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

lysis *n.*

the destruction of cells through damage or rupture of the plasma membrane, allowing escape of the cell contents. See also autolysis, lysozyme.

← Back - New Search

-lysis *suffix denoting*

1 lysis; dissolution.

2 remission of symptoms.

Top

Back - New Search

lysogenic *adj.*
producing lysis.

Back - New Search

lysogeny *n.*

an interaction between a bacteriophage and its host in which a latent form of the phage (*prophage*) exists within the bacterial cell, which is not destroyed. Under certain conditions (e.g. irradiation of the bacterium) the phage can develop into an active form, which reproduces itself and eventually destroys the bacterial cell.

Back - New Search

lysosome *n.*

a particle in the cytoplasm of cells that contains enzymes responsible for breaking down substances in the cell and is bounded by a single membrane. Lysosomes are especially abundant in liver and kidney cells. Foreign particles (e.g. bacteria) taken into the cell are broken down by the enzymes of the lysosomes. When the cell dies, these enzymes are released to break down the cell's components.

← Back - New Search

lysozyme *n.*

an enzyme found in tears and egg white. It catalyses the destruction of the cell walls of certain bacteria. Bacterial cells that are attacked by lysozyme are said to have been *lysed* .

Back - New Search

M

Mabthera *n.*
see rituximab.

Back - New Search

maceration *n.*
1 the softening of a solid by leaving it immersed in a liquid.

2 ***(in obstetrics)*** the natural breakdown of a dead fetus within the uterus.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Macleod's syndrome *(Swyer-James syndrome)*
pulmonary emphysema affecting only one lung and beginning in childhood or in adolescence; it occurs secondarily to necrotising bronchitis, probably caused by a virus.

[W. M. Macleod (1911–77), British physician]

← Back - New Search

macr- *(macro-)* *prefix denoting* large size. Example: *macrencephaly* (abnormally enlarged brain).

Back - New Search

macrocephaly *(megalocephaly)* *n.*
abnormal largeness of the head in relation to the rest of the body. Compare microcephaly.

Back - New Search

macrocheilia *n.*

hypertrophy of the lips: a congenital condition in which the lips are abnormally large. Compare microcheilia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

macrocyte *(megalocyte)* *n.*
an abnormally large red blood cell (erythrocyte), seen in certain anaemias. See also macrocytosis.
—macrocytic *adj.*

Back - New Search

macrocytosis *n.*
the presence of abnormally large red cells (*macrocytes*) in the blood. Macrocytosis is a feature of certain anaemias (*macrocytic anaemias*), including those due to deficiency of vitamin B_{12} or folic acid, and also of anaemias in which there is an increase in the rate of red cell production.

Back - New Search

macrodactyly *n.*

abnormally large size of one or more of the fingers or toes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

macrodontia *n.*
a condition in which the teeth are unusually large.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

macrogamete *n.*

the nonmotile female sex cell of the malarial parasite (*Plasmodium*) and other protozoans. The macrogamete is similar to the ovum of animals and larger than the male sex cell (see microgamete).

← Back - New Search

macrogametocyte *n.*

a cell that undergoes meiosis to form mature female sex cells (macrogametes) of the malarial parasite (see Plasmodium). Macrogametocytes are found in human blood but must be ingested by a mosquito before developing into macrogametes.

Back - New Search

macrogenitosoma *n.*

excessive bodily growth with marked enlargement of the genitalia. *Macrogenitosoma praecox* is a variant occurring in early childhood.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

macroglia *n.*
one of the two basic classes of glia (the non-nervous cells of the central nervous system), divided into astrocytes and oligodendrocytes. Compare microglia.

Back - New Search

macroglobulin *n.*

1 *(immunoglobulin M, IgM)* a protein of the globulin series that is present in the blood and functions as an antibody, forming an effective first-line defence against bacteria in the blood-stream. See also immunoglobulin.

2 an abnormal form of IgM (see paraprotein) produced by lymphoma cells or in other plasma-cell disorders, such as multiple myeloma.

Top

Back - New Search

macroglobulinaemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of excessive amounts of macroglobulin, produced by a malignant proliferation of the lymphocytes in certain lymphomas.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

macroglossia *n.*

an abnormally large tongue. It may be due to a congenital defect, such as thyroid deficiency (cretinism); to infiltration of the tongue with amyloid or a tumour; or to obstruction of the lymph vessels.

← Back - New Search

macrognathia *n.*

a condition in which one or both jaws are unusually large.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

macromelia *n.*
abnormally large size of the arms or legs. Compare micromelia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

macronormoblast *n.*

an abnormal form of any of the cells (normoblasts) that form a series of precursors of red blood cells. Macronormoblasts are unusually large but have normal nuclei (compare megaloblast); they are seen in certain anaemias in which red cell production is impaired.

← Back - New Search

macrophage *n.*

a large scavenger cell (a phagocyte) present in connective tissue and many major organs and tissues, including the bone marrow, spleen, lymph nodes, liver (see Kupffer cells), and the central nervous system (see microglia). They are closely related to monocytes. *Fixed macrophages* (*histiocytes*) are stationary within connective tissue; *free macrophages* wander between cells and aggregate at focal sites of infection, where they remove bacteria or other foreign bodies from blood or tissues. See also reticuloendothelial system.

Back - New Search

macropsia *n.*

a condition in which objects appear larger than they really are. It is usually due to disease of the retina affecting the macula but may also occur in spasm of accommodation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

macroscopic *adj.*

visible to the naked eye. Compare microscopic.

Back - New Search

macrosomia *n.*
abnormally large size. In *fetal macrosomia* a large baby is associated with poorly controlled maternal diabetes. The increased size is due to excessive production of fetal insulin and thence to increased deposition of glycogen in the fetus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

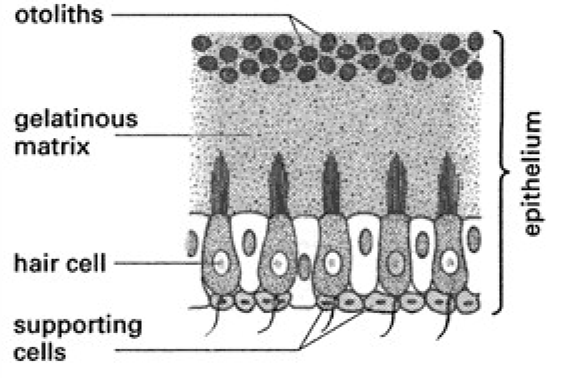
macrotia *n.*

a congenital deformity of the external ear in which the pinna is larger than normal.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

macula *n.* (pl. maculae)

a small anatomical area that is distinguishable from the surrounding tissue. The *macula lutea* is the yellow spot on the retina at the back of the eye, which surrounds the greatest concentration of cones (see fovea). Maculae occur in the saccule and utricle of the inner ear (see illustration). Tilting of the head causes the otoliths to bend the hair cells, which send impulses to the brain via the vestibular nerve. See also labyrinth.


otoliths
gelatinous matrix
hair cell
supporting cells
epithelium

A macula of the inner ear

Back - New Search

macular degeneration

a group of conditions affecting the macula lutea of the eye, resulting in a reduction or loss of central vision. *Age-related macular degeneration* (*AMD* , *ARMD*) is the most common cause of blindness in the elderly. Two types are commonly recognized. *Atrophic (or dry) AMD* results from chronic choroidal ischaemia: small blood vessels of the choroid, which lies beneath the retina, become constricted, reducing the blood supply to the macula. This gives rise to degenerative changes in the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE; see retina), clinically recognized by macular pigmentation and the deposition of drusen. *Wet AMD* is associated with the growth of abnormal new blood vessels under the retina, derived from the choroid (see (choroidal) neovascularization). These can leak fluid and blood into the RPE, which further reduces macular function. Laser surgery (see photocoagulation) can halt the degenerative process.

Back - New Search

macule *n.*

a flat circumscribed area of skin or an area of altered skin colour (e.g. a freckle). Compare papule.

← Back - New Search

maculopapular *adj.*
describing a rash that consists of both macules and papules.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

maculopathy *n.*

any abnormality of the macula of the eye. For example, *bull's-eye maculopathy* describes the appearance of the macula in some toxic conditions (e.g. chloroquine toxicity) and in some hereditary disorders of the macula. See also epiretinal membrane (cellophane maculopathy).

Back - New Search

madarosis *n.*

1 a congenital deficiency of the eyelashes and eyebrows, which are sometimes absent altogether.

2 a deficiency of the eyelashes alone, caused by chronic blepharitis.

Top

Back - New Search

Maddox rod
a transparent rod that is used to change a point source of light into a linear streak, used in testing visual fusion.

[E. E. Maddox (1860–1933), British ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

Madopar *n.*

see benserazide.

Back - New Search

Madura foot

an infection of the tissues and bones of the foot producing chronic inflammation (mycetoma), occurring in the tropics. It is caused by various filamentous fungi (including *Madurella*) and certain bacteria of the genera *Nocardia* and *Streptomyces*. Medical name: *maduromycosis* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Madurella *n.*

a genus of widely distributed fungi. The species *M. grisea* and *M. mycetomi* cause the tropical infection Madura foot.

Back - New Search

maduromycosis *n.*
see Madura foot.

← Back - New Search

MAG3

MercaptoAcetyltriGlycine: a tracer used in nuclear medicine, during renography, when labelled with technetium-99m. This agent is both filtered and excreted by the kidneys and gives similar results to DTPA with a lower dose of ionizing radiation. It enables the function and drainage of each kidney to be assessed.

Back - New Search

magenta *n.*
see fuchsin.

Back - New Search

maggot *n.*

the wormlike larva of a fly, which occasionally infests human tissues (see myiasis). Formerly maggots were, in some cases, allowed to feed on dead and rotting tissues and so assist in the cleaning and healing of serious wounds. Interest in this ancient practice has revived in light of the growing resistance of bacteria to antibiotics: encouraging results were obtained in a recent clinical trial in which maggots were applied to refractory leg ulcers in patients unfit for surgery.

← Back - New Search

magic bullet

a colloquial name for any drug treatment that is designed to target diseased tissue without adversely affecting healthy tissue. The term has been used especially in reference to new treatments for cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Magill's forceps
long angled forceps for use with a laryngoscope in removing foreign bodies from the mouth and throat of an unconscious patient.

[Sir I. V. Magill (1888–1975), British anaesthetist]

← Back - New Search

magnesium *n.*

a metallic element essential to life. The body of an average adult contains about 25 g of magnesium, concentrated mostly in the bones. Magnesium is necessary for the proper functioning of muscle and nervous tissue. It is required as a cofactor for approximately 90 enzymes. A good source of magnesium is green leafy vegetables. Symbol: Mg.

Back - New Search

magnesium carbonate

a weak antacid used to relieve indigestion. It is usually given with other compounds in mixtures, powders, and tablets.

← Back - New Search

magnesium hydroxide

a magnesium salt used as an osmotic laxative. It is also combined with other drugs in antacid preparations.

Back - New Search

magnesium sulphate

a magnesium salt given in mixtures or enemas to treat constipation (see laxative). It is also administered by injection to treat magnesium deficiency.

← Back - New Search

magnesium trisilicate

a compound of magnesium with antacid and absorbent properties, used in the treatment of indigestion.

← Back - New Search

magnetic resonance imaging *(MRI)*

a diagnostic technique based on analysis of the absorption and transmission of high-frequency radio waves by the hydrogen in water molecules and other components of tissues placed in a strong magnetic field (see nuclear magnetic resonance). Using modern high-speed computers, this analysis can be used to 'map out' the variation in tissue signals in any plane and thus produce images of the tissues in most parts of the body. MRI can be used for the noninvasive diagnosis and treatment planning of a wide range of diseases, including cancer, and is increasingly used to guide interventional radiological procedures. It has the advantage that it does not use potentially harmful ionizing radiation, such as X-rays. However, MRI should not be undertaken in patients with pacemakers, metal clips, or metal heart valves because the strong magnetic field may cause damage. See interventional radiology, minimally invasive surgery.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

magnetic resonance spectroscopy *(MRS)*

a diagnostic technique that utilizes the phenomenon of nuclear magnetic resonance to obtain a biochemical profile of tissues by exciting elements other than hydrogen in water and other body components. It is particularly useful for biochemical analysis of tissues in the living body. The technique is still largely at the research level.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

MAGPI operation

*m*eatal *a*dvancement and *g*lanulo*p*lasty operation: a simple surgical procedure designed to correct minor to moderate degrees of coronal or subcoronal hypospadias. This single-stage operation corrects any associated minor degrees of chordee and transfers the urethral opening to the glans.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

MAI complex

a group of bacteria comprising *Mycobacterium avium* and *M. intracellulare*, which are responsible for opportunistic infections of the lung. See Mycobacterium.

← Back - New Search

mal *n.*

illness or disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mal- *prefix denoting* disease, disorder, or abnormality.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

malabsorption *n.*

a state in which absorption of one or more substances by the small intestine is reduced. It most commonly affects fat (causing steatorrhoea), some vitamins (such as B_{12}, folic acid, vitamin D, and vitamin K), electrolytes (such as calcium, potassium), iron, and amino acids. Symptoms (depending on the substances involved) include weight loss, diarrhoea, anaemia, swelling (oedema), and vitamin deficiencies. The commonest causes are coeliac disease, pancreatitis, cystic fibrosis, blind loop syndrome, or surgical removal of a length of small intestine.

Back - New Search

malacia *n.*

abnormal softening of a part, organ, or tissue, such as bone (see osteomalacia).

← Back - New Search

-malacia *suffix denoting* abnormal softening of a tissue. Example: *keratomalacia* (of the cornea).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

maladie de Roger *(Roger's disease)*
a form of congenital heart disease in which there is a small ventricular septal defect. It usually causes no symptoms.

[H. L. Roger (1809–91), French physician]

Back - New Search

malaise *n.*

a general feeling of being unwell. The feeling may be accompanied by identifiable physical discomfort and may indicate the presence of disease.

Back - New Search

malar bone

see zygomatic bone.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

malaria *(ague, marsh fever, periodic fever, paludism)* *n.*

an infectious disease due to the presence of parasitic protozoa of the genus *Plasmodium* (*P. falciparum*, *P. malariae*, *P. ovale*, or *P. vivax*) within the red blood cells. The disease is transmitted by the *Anopheles* mosquito and is confined mainly to tropical and subtropical areas.

Parasites in the blood of an infected person are taken into the stomach of the mosquito as it feeds. Here they multiply and then invade the salivary glands. When the mosquito bites an individual, parasites are injected into the bloodstream and migrate to the liver and other organs, where they multiply. After an incubation period varying from 12 days (*P. falciparum*) to 10 months (some varieties of *P. vivax*), parasites return to the bloodstream and invade the red blood cells. Rapid multiplication of the parasites results in destruction of the red cells and the release of more parasites capable of infecting other red cells. This causes a short bout of shivering, fever, and sweating, and the loss of healthy red cells results in anaemia. When the next batch of parasites is released symptoms reappear. The interval between fever attacks varies in different types of malaria: in *quartan malaria* (or *fever*), caused by *P. malariae*, it is three days; in *tertian malaria* (*P. ovale* or *P. vivax*) two days; and in *malignant tertian (or quotidian) malaria* (*P. falciparum*) – the most severe kind – from a few hours to two days (see also blackwater fever). Preventive and curative treatment includes such drugs as chloroquine, proguanil, mefloquine, and pyrimethamine. A vaccine is being tested.

Back - New Search

malathion *n.*

an organophosphorous insecticide used to treat head and pubic lice and scabies. It is applied externally in the form of a lotion; possible side-effects are skin irritation and allergic reactions. Trade names: *Derbac-M* , *Prioderm* , *Suleo-M* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

malformation *n.*

any variation from the normal physical structure, due either to congenital or developmental defects or to disease or injury.

Back - New Search

malignant *adj.*

1 describing a tumour that invades and destroys the tissue in which it originates and can spread to other sites in the body via the blood-stream and lymphatic system. See cancer.

2 describing any disorder that becomes life-threatening if untreated (e.g. *malignant hypertension*). Compare benign.

Top

← Back - New Search

malignant melanoma

see melanoma.

Back - New Search

malingering *n.*

pretending to be ill, usually in order to avoid work or gain attention. It may be a sign of mental disorder (see also Munchausen's syndrome).

← Back - New Search

malleolus *n.*

either of the two protuberances on each side of the ankle: the *lateral malleolus* at the lower end of the fibula or the *medial malleolus* at the lower end of the tibia.

Back - New Search

mallet finger

a condition in which a finger (usually the index finger) is bent downwards at the tip, due to avulsion of the long extensor tendon from the bone. Treatment is to hold the tip of the finger straight with a splint for at least six weeks.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

malleus *n.*

a hammer-shaped bone in the middle ear that articulates with the incus and is attached to the eardrum. See ossicle.

Back - New Search

Mallory bodies

large irregular masses located in the hepatocytes of the liver. They are found in patients with alcoholic hepatitis, Wilson's disease, primary biliary cirrhosis, severe obesity, and hepatocellular carcinoma.

[F. B. Mallory (1862–1941), US pathologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Mallory's triple stain

a histological stain consisting of water-soluble aniline blue or methyl blue, orange G, and oxalic acid. Before the stain is applied the tissue is mordanted, then treated with acid fuchsin and phosphomolybdic acid. Nuclei stain red, muscle red to orange, nervous tissue lilac, collagen dark blue, and mucus and connective tissue become blue.

[F. B. Mallory]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Mallory-Weiss syndrome

tearing of the tissues around the junction of the oesophagus (gullet) and stomach as a result of violent vomiting or straining to vomit. It is associated with haematemesis and perforation of the oesophagus.

[G. K. Mallory (1926–), US pathologist; S. Weiss (1899–1942), US physician]

Back - New Search

malnutrition *n.*

the condition caused by an improper balance between what an individual eats and what he requires to maintain health. This can result from eating too little (*subnutrition or starvation*) but may also imply dietary excess or an incorrect balance of basic foodstuffs such as protein, fat, and carbohydrate. A deficiency (or excess) of one or more minerals, vitamins, or other essential ingredients may arise from malabsorption of digested food or metabolic malfunction of one or more parts of the body as well as from an unbalanced diet.

Back - New Search

malocclusion *n.*

a condition in which there is an abnormal arrangement of the teeth, either within one jaw or in one jaw in relation to the other. If severe, it may require orthognathic surgery.

Back - New Search

Malpighian body
the part of a nephron comprising the blood capillaries of the glomerulus and its surrounding Bowman's capsule.

[M. Malpighi (1628–94), Italian anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Malpighian layer

the stratum germinativum: one of the layers of the epidermis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

malposition *n.*

(in obstetrics) an abnormal position of the fetal head when this is the presenting part in labour. The head is in such a position that the diameter of the skull in relation to the pelvic opening is greater than normal. This is likely to result in a prolonged and complicated labour.

Back - New Search

malpractice *n.*
professional misconduct: treatment falling short of the standards of skill and care that can reasonably be expected from a qualified medical practitioner.

Back - New Search

malpresentation *n.*

the condition in which the presenting part of the fetus (see presentation) is other than the head. Malpresentation is likely to complicate labour and may necessitate delivery by Caesarean section.

Back - New Search

malt *n.*
a mixture of carbohydrates, predominantly maltose, produced by the breakdown of starch contained in barley or wheat grains. The cereal grain is allowed to germinate and the malt is extracted with hot water. Malt is used for brewing and distilling; it has been used as a source of nutrients in wasting diseases.

← Back - New Search

MALT

mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue: an important part of the peripheral lymphoid system with special features of immune cell production. It is associated with the digestive tract and is concentrated in such areas as the tonsils and Peyer's patches.

Back - New Search

Malta fever

see brucellosis.

← Back - New Search

maltase *n.*
an enzyme, present in saliva and pancreatic juice, that converts maltose into glucose during digestion.

← Back - New Search

maltose *n.*

a sugar that consists of two molecules of glucose. Maltose is formed from the digestion of starch and glycogen and is found in germinating cereal seeds.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

malt-worker's lung

a form of extrinsic allergic alveolitis seen in people who work with barley.

← Back - New Search

malunion *n.*

union of a fracture in an abnormal position. Arthritis of adjoining joints may develop as a complication later. Osteotomy may be needed to correct the deformity and prevent the complication.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mamilla *n.*

see nipple.

← Back - New Search

mamillary bodies

two paired rounded swellings in the floor of the hypothalamus, immediately behind the pituitary gland.

← Back - New Search

mamma *n.*

see breast.

← Back - New Search

mammary gland

the milk-producing gland of female mammals. See breast.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mammography *n.*

X-ray examination of the female breast. Using low-energy X-rays, fine details of breast tissue can be visualized, particularly the presence of calcification or soft tissue masses enabling the early diagnosis of breast cancer. See also Forrest screening.

Back - New Search

mammoplasty *n.*

plastic surgery of the breasts, in order to alter their shape or increase or decrease their size. In the case of sagging breasts skin and glandular tissue are removed and the remaining breast tissue is fixed in the normal position. After a mastectomy, or when the breasts are too small, a prosthesis (see breast implant) may be inserted to improve the contour.

Back - New Search

mammothermography *n.*
the technique of examining the breasts for the presence of abnormalities by thermography.

← Back - New Search

Manchester operation

see Donald-Fothergill operation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mancinism *n.*

the condition of being left-handed.

← Back - New Search

mandible *n.*

the lower jawbone. It consists of a horseshoe-shaped *body* , the upper surface of which bears the lower teeth (see alveolus), and two vertical parts (*rami*). Each ramus divides into a *condyle* and a coronoid process. The condyle articulates with the temporal bone of the cranium to form the *temporomandibular joint* (a hinge joint). See also maxilla, skull.

—mandibular *adj.*

Back - New Search

mandibular advancement splint *(MAS)*

an orthodontic device used to advance the mandible to improve the airway in the pharynx during sleep in the treatment of obstructive sleep apnoea.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

manganese *n.*

a greyish metallic element, the oxide of which, when inhaled by miners in underventilated mines, causes brain damage and symptoms very similar to those of parkinsonism. Minute quantities of the element are required by the body (see trace element). Symbol: Mn.

Back - New Search

mania *n.*

a state of mind characterized by excessive cheerfulness and increased activity. The mood is euphoric and changes rapidly to irritability. Thought and speech are rapid to the point of incoherence and the connections between ideas may be impossible to follow. Behaviour is also overactive, extravagant, overbearing, and sometimes violent. Judgment is impaired, and therefore the sufferer may damage his own interests. There may be grandiose delusions. Treatment is usually with drugs, such as lithium or phenothiazines, and hospital admission is frequently necessary. See also affective disorder, manic-depressive psychosis.

—manic *adj.*

Back - New Search

-mania *suffix denoting*
obsession, compulsion, or exaggerated feeling for. Example: *pyromania* (for starting fires).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

manic-depressive psychosis *(bipolar disorder)*

a severe mental illness causing repeated episodes of depression, mania, or both. These episodes can be precipitated by upsetting events but are out of proportion to these causes. Sometimes chronic depression or chronic mania can result. There is a genetically inherited predisposition to the illness. Treatment is with phenothiazine drugs for mania, and antidepressant drugs or, in severe cases, electroconvulsive therapy for depression. Lithium and carbamazepine can prevent or reduce the frequency and severity of attacks, and the sufferer is usually well in the intervals between them.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

manikin *n.*

see homunculus.

← Back - New Search

manipulation *n.*
the use of the hands to produce a desired movement or therapeutic effect in part of the body. Both physiotherapists and osteopaths use manipulation to restore normal working to stiff joints.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mannitol *n.*

a diuretic administered by intravenous infusion to supplement other diuretics in the treatment of fluid retention (oedema), to relieve pressure in brain injuries, and also in the emergency treatment of glaucoma. Side-effects include fever and chills.

← Back - New Search

Mann-Whitney U test

see significance.

⇐ Back - New Search

manometer *n.*

a device for measuring pressure in a liquid or gas. A manometer often consists of a U-tube containing mercury, water, or other liquid, open at one end and exposed to the fluid under pressure at the other end. The pressure can be read directly from a graduated scale. See also sphygmomanometer.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

manometry *n.*
measurement of pressures within organs of the body. The technique is used to record changes within fluid-filled chambers (e.g. cerebral ventricles) or to indicate muscular activity in motile tubes, such as the oesophagus, rectum, or bile duct.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mantle *adj.*

(in radiotherapy) see treatment field.

← Back - New Search

Mantoux test

see tuberculin.

[C. Mantoux (1877–1947), French physician]

← Back - New Search

manubrium *n.* (pl. manubria)

1 the upper section of the breastbone (see sternum). It articulates with the clavicles and the first costal cartilage; the second costal cartilage articulates at the junction between the manubrium and body of the sternum.

2 the handle-like part of the malleus (an ear ossicle), attached to the eardrum.

Top

—manubrial *adj.*

Back - New Search

MAO

see monoamine oxidase.

Back - New Search

MAO inhibitor

a drug that prevents the activity of the enzyme monoamine oxidase (MAO) in brain tissue and therefore affects mood. MAO inhibitors include isocarboxazid, phenelzine, and tranylcypromine. These drugs are antidepressants, whose use is now restricted because of the severity of their side-effects. These include interactions with other drugs (e.g. ephedrine, amphetamine) and with foods containing tyramine (e.g. cheese) to produce a sudden increase in blood pressure. See also moclobemide, selegiline.

Back - New Search

maple syrup urine disease *(aminoacidopathy)*

an inborn defect of amino acid metabolism causing an excess of valine, leucine, isoleucine, and alloisoleucine in the urine, which has an odour like maple syrup. Treatment is dietary; if untreated, the condition leads to mental retardation and death in infancy.

← Back - New Search

maprotiline *n.*

a drug used to treat all types of depression, including that associated with anxiety (see antidepressant). It is administered by mouth and may cause drowsiness, dizziness, and tremor. Trade name: *Ludiomil* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

marasmus *n.*

mixed deficiency of both protein and calories, resulting in severe wasting in infants. Body weight is below 60% of that expected for age, the infant looks ‘old’, has thin sparse hair, is pallid and apathetic, lacks skin fat, and has subnormal temperature. The condition may be due to malabsorption, wrong feeding, metabolic disorders, repeated vomiting, diarrhoea, severe disease of the heart, lungs, kidneys, or urinary tract, or chronic bacterial or parasitic disease (especially in tropical climates). Maternal rejection of an infant may cause marasmus through undereating. Acute infection may precipitate death. Treatment depends on the underlying cause, but initially very gentle nursing and the provision of nourishment and fluids by gradual steps is appropriate for all.

Back - New Search

marble-bone disease

see osteopetrosis.

← Back - New Search

Marburg disease *(green monkey disease)*

a virus disease of vervet (green) monkeys transmitted to humans by contact (usually in laboratories) with blood or tissues from an infected animal. It was first described in Marburg, Germany. Symptoms include fever, malaise, severe headache, vomiting, diarrhoea and bleeding from mucous membranes in the mouth and elsewhere. Treatment with antiserum and measures to reduce the bleeding are sometimes effective.

← Back - New Search

march fracture

a fracture through the neck of the second or third metatarsal bone, associated with excessive walking.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

Marcus Gunn jaw-winking syndrome

a congenital condition characterized by drooping (ptosis) of one eyelid. On opening or moving the mouth, the droopy lid elevates momentarily, resembling a wink. It is believed to be due to an abnormal innervation of the levator muscle by the trigeminal nerve.

[R. Marcus Gunn (1850–1909), British ophthalmologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Marfan's syndrome
an inherited disorder of connective tissue characterized by excessive tallness, abnormally long and slender fingers and toes (*arachnodactyly*), heart defects, and partial dislocation of the lenses of the eyes.

[B. J. A. Marfan (1858–1942), French physician]

← Back - New Search

marijuana *n.*
see cannabis.

Back - New Search

Marion's disease

obstruction of the outlet of the bladder caused by enlargement of the muscle cells in the neck of the bladder.

[J. B. C. G. Marion (1869–1960), French surgeon]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Marjolin's ulcer
a carcinoma that develops at the edge of a chronic ulcer of the skin, usually a venous ulcer in the ankle region.

[J. N. Marjolin (1780–1850), French surgeon]

← Back - New Search

marrow *n.*

see bone marrow.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

marsupialization *n.*

an operative technique for curing a cyst. The cyst is opened, its contents removed, and the edges then stitched to the skin incision. The wound is kept open until it has healed by granulation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

MAS

see mandibular advancement splint.

Back - New Search

masculinization *n.*

development of excess body and facial hair, deepening of the voice, and increase in muscle bulk (secondary male sexual characteristics) in a female due to a hormone disorder or to hormone therapy. See also virilism, virilization.

Back - New Search

masochism *n.*

sexual pleasure derived from the experience of pain. The word is sometimes used loosely for all forms of behaviour that lead to pain or humiliation. See sexual deviation.

—masochist *n.* —masochistic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

massage *n.*

manipulation of the soft tissues of the body with the hands. Massage is used to improve circulation, reduce oedema where present, prevent adhesions in tissues after injury, reduce muscular spasm, and improve the tone of muscles. See also effleurage, petrissage, tapotement.

Back - New Search

masseter *n.*

a thick muscle in the cheek extending from the zygomatic arch to the outer corner of the mandible. It is important for mastication and acts by closing the jaws.

Back - New Search

mast- *(masto-)* *prefix denoting* the breast.

← Back - New Search

mastalgia *n.*
pain in the breast.

Back - New Search

mast cell

a large cell in connective tissue with many coarse cytoplasmic granules. These granules contain the chemicals heparin, histamine, and serotonin, which are released during inflammation and allergic responses.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mastectomy *n.*

surgical removal of a breast. *Simple mastectomy* , performed for extensive but not necessarily invasive tumours, involves simple removal of the breast; the skin and if possible the nipple may be retained and a prosthesis (see breast implant) may be inserted under the skin to give the appearance of normality. When breast cancer has spread to involve the lymph nodes, *radical mastectomy* may be performed. This classically involves removal of the breast with the skin and underlying pectoral muscles together with all the lymphatic tissue of the armpit. This treatment may be followed up with radiotherapy and/or chemotherapy. In modern surgical practice a modified radical mastectomy, preserving the pectoral muscles, is more usual than the classical technique. See also lumpectomy.

Back - New Search

mastication *n.*
the process of chewing food.

← Back - New Search

mastitis *n.*

inflammation of the breast, usually caused by bacterial infection via damaged nipples. It most often occurs as acute *puerperal mastitis* , which develops during the period of breast-feeding, about a month after childbirth, and sometimes involves the discharge of pus. Chronic *cystic mastitis* has a different cause and does not involve inflammation. The breast feels lumpy due to the presence of cysts, and the condition is thought to be caused by hormone imbalance.

Back - New Search

mastoid *n.*

the mastoid process of the temporal bone. See also mastoiditis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mastoidectomy *n.*

an operation to remove some or all of the air cells in the bone behind the ear (the mastoid process of the temporal bone) when they have become infected (see mastoiditis) or invaded by cholesteatoma. See also atticotomy.

← Back - New Search

mastoiditis *n.*

inflammation of the mastoid process behind the ear and of the air space (*mastoid antrum*) connecting it to the cavity of the middle ear. It is usually caused by bacterial infection that spreads from the middle ear (see otitis (media)). Usually the infection responds to antibiotics, but surgery (see mastoidectomy) may be required in severe cases.

Back - New Search

mastoid process

a nipple-shaped process on the temporal bone that extends downward and forward behind the ear canal and is the point of attachment of several neck muscles. It contains many air spaces (*mastoid cells*), which communicate with the cavity of the middle ear via an air-filled channel, the *mastoid antrum* . This provides a possible route for the spread of infection from the middle ear (see mastoiditis).

Back - New Search

masturbation *n.*

physical self-stimulation of the male or female external genital organs in order to produce sexual pleasure, which may result in orgasm.

Back - New Search

matched pair study

see case control study.

← Back - New Search

materia medica

the study of drugs used in medicine and dentistry, including pharmacognosy, pharmacy, pharmacology, and therapeutics.

Back - New Search

maternal mortality rate

the number of deaths due to complications of pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium expressed as a proportion of all births (i.e. including stillbirths). Formerly the rate was expressed per 1000 births but with the low levels currently reported it is customary to use a base of a 100,000 births. Concern with maternal mortality resulted in Britain in a special confidential enquiry being held into every such death to try and pinpoint the possible shortfall in resources or care.

← Back - New Search

matrix *n.*

1 ***(in histology)*** the substance of a tissue or organ in which more specialized structures are embedded; for example, the ground substance of connective tissue.

2 ***(in radiology)*** the division of an image into rows and columns with equally sized elements (pixels). The final image is completed by assigning a density to each of these elements. Increasing the number of pixels in the matrix improves the resolution of the final image. A typical value could be 256 rows × 256 columns.

Top

← Back - New Search

matrix band

a flexible strip that is placed round a tooth to restore a wall, thus simplifying insertion of a dental filling.

← Back - New Search

maturation *n.*

the process of attaining full development. The term is applied particularly to the development of mature germ cells (ova and sperm).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

maturity-onset diabetes of the young *(MODY)*

a rare form of diabetes mellitus caused by a number of identified genetic disorders and resulting in type 2 diabetes in people under 25 years old. Insulin is not required to treat the condition.

Back - New Search

maxilla *n.* (pl. maxillae)
loosely, the upper jaw, which bears the upper teeth. Strictly, the maxilla is one of a pair of bones that partly form the upper jaw, the outer walls of the maxillary sinus, and the floor of the orbit. See also mandible, skull.
—maxillary *adj.*

← Back - New Search

maxillary sinus *(maxillary antrum)*

see paranasal sinuses.

Back - New Search

maxillofacial *adj.*

describing or relating to the region of the face, jaws, and related structures.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

maxwell *n.*

a unit of magnetic flux equal to a flux of 1 gauss per square centimetre.

← Back - New Search

Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome
a congenital absence of the vagina with varying degrees of development of the uterus, often associated with skeletal abnormalities. Fertility is often reduced but can sometimes be restored by surgery.

[K. W. Mayer (1795–1868), German gynaecologist; K. von Rokitansky (1804–78), Austrian pathologist; H. Küster and G. A. Hauser (20th century), German gynaecologists]

Back - New Search

Mayo operation
an overlapping repair of an umbilical hernia.

[W. J. Mayo (1861–1939), US surgeon]

← Back - New Search

McArdle's disease

an inborn error of metabolism in which a deficiency of the enzyme myophosphorylase prevents the breakdown of glycogen to lactate in exercising muscle. This results in fatigue, pain, and cramps in exercising muscles. The only treatment is avoidance of sustained or excessive exercise.

[B. McArdle (20th century), British biochemist]

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

McBurney's point

the point on the abdomen that overlies the anatomical position of the appendix and is the site of maximum tenderness in acute appendicitis. It lies one-third of the way along a line drawn from the anterior superior iliac spine (the projecting part of the hipbone) to the umbilicus.

[C. McBurney (1845–1913), US surgeon]

← Back - New Search

McCormick toy test

a hearing test used in preschool children in which the child must discriminate between similar speech sounds. The test consists of 14 toys that are paired because their names sound similar; for example, tree and key, plane and plate. Having first identified all the objects, the child is then asked in a quiet voice to indicate a particular toy (e.g. Can you find the key?).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

McCune-Albright syndrome

fibrous dysplasia of long bones coupled with café au lait spots and precocious puberty, occurring in both males and females.

[D. J. McCune (1902–76), US paediatrician; F. Albright (1900–69), US physician]

← Back - New Search

MCU

micturating cystourethrogram. See urethrography.

Back - New Search

ME

myalgic encephalomyelitis. See CFS/ME.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

meals on wheels

see social services.

← Back - New Search

mean *(arithmetic mean)* *n.*

the average of a group of observations calculated by adding their values and dividing by the number in the group. When one or more observations are substantially different from the rest, which can influence the arithmetic mean unduly, it is preferable to use the *geometric mean* (a similar calculation based on the logarithmic values of the observations) or – more commonly – the *median* (the middle observation of the series arranged in ascending order). A further method of obtaining an average value of a group is to identify the *mode* – the observation (or group of observations when these occur as a continuous quantitative variable) that occurs most often in the series.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

measles *n.*
a highly infectious virus disease that tends to appear in epidemics every 2–3 years and mainly affects children. After an incubation period of 8–15 days, symptoms resembling those of a cold develop accompanied by a high fever. Small red spots with white centres (*Koplik's spots*) may appear on the inside of the cheeks. On the third to fifth day a blotchy slightly elevated pink rash develops, first behind the ears then on the face and elsewhere; it lasts 3–5 days. The patient is infectious throughout this period. In most cases the symptoms soon subside but patients are susceptible to pneumonia and middle ear infections. Complete recovery may take 2–4 weeks. Severe complications include encephalitis (one in 1000 cases) and subacute sclerosing panencephalitis. Measles is a common cause of childhood mortality in malnourished children, particularly in the developing world. Vaccination against measles provides effective immunity (see MMR vaccine). Medical names: *rubeola* , *morbilli* .

Back - New Search

meat- *(meato-) prefix denoting*
a meatus. Example: *meatotomy* (incision into the urethral meatus).

← Back - New Search

meatus *n.*

(in anatomy) a passage or opening. The *auditory meatus* is the passage leading from the pinna of the outer ear to the eardrum. A *nasal meatus* is one of three groovelike parts of the nasal cavity beneath each of the nasal conchae. The *urethral meatus* is the external opening of the urethra.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mebendazole *n.*

an anthelmintic drug used to get rid of roundworms, hookworms, threadworms, and whipworms. Side-effects may include stomach upsets. Trade name: *Vermox* . See also imidazole.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mechanoreceptor *n.*

a group of cells that respond to mechanical distortion, such as that caused by stretching or compressing a tissue, by generating a nerve impulse in a sensory nerve (see receptor). Touch receptors, proprioceptors, and the receptors for hearing and balance all belong to this class.

Back - New Search

mechanotherapy *n.*
the use of mechanical equipment during physiotherapy to produce regularly repeated movements in part of the body. This is done to improve the functioning of muscles and joints.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Meckel's cartilage

a cartilaginous bar in the fetus around which the mandible develops. Part of Meckel's cartilage develops into the malleus (an ear ossicle) in the adult.

[J. F. Meckel, the Younger (1781–1833), German anatomist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Meckel's diverticulum

see diverticulum.

← Back - New Search

meclozine *n.*

an antihistamine drug used mainly to prevent and treat nausea and vomiting, particularly in motion sickness, and also to relieve allergic reactions. It is administered by mouth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

meconism *n.*

poisoning from the effects of eating or smoking opium or the products derived from it, especially morphine.

Back - New Search

meconium *n.*

the first stools of a newborn baby, which are sticky and dark green and composed of cellular debris, mucus, and bile pigments. The presence of meconium in the amniotic fluid during labour indicates fetal distress. See also (meconium) ileus, (meconium) peritonitis.

Back - New Search

meconium aspiration

a condition occurring during childbirth in which the baby inhales meconium into the lungs during delivery. This can cause plugs in the airways and the baby may become short of oxygen (hypoxic). Treatment is to assist breathing if necessary, with physiotherapy and antibiotics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

media *(tunica media)* *n.*

1 the middle layer of the wall of a vein or artery. It is the thickest of the three layers, being composed of elastic fibres and smooth muscle fibres in alternating layers.

2 the middle layer of various other organs or parts.

Top

Back - New Search

medial *adj.*
relating to or situated in the central region of an organ, tissue, or the body.

← Back - New Search

median *adj.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** situated in or towards the plane that divides the body into right and left halves.

2 ***(in statistics)*** see mean.

Top

← Back - New Search

mediastinitis *n.*

inflammation of the midline partition of the chest cavity (mediastinum), usually complicating a rupture of the oesophagus (gullet). *Sclerosing mediastinitis* often leads to fibrosis, which may cause compression of other structures in the thorax, such as the superior vena cava, the bronchial tree, or the oesophagus.

← Back - New Search

mediastinoscopy *n.*

examination of the mediastinum, usually by means of an endoscope inserted through a small incision in the neck region. It can be used to assess the spread of intrathoracic tumours and for lymph node biopsy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mediastinum *n.*

the space in the thorax (chest cavity) between the two pleural sacs. The mediastinum contains the heart, aorta, trachea, oesophagus, and thymus gland and is divided into anterior, middle, posterior, and superior regions.

← Back - New Search

medical *adj.*

1 of or relating to medicine, the diagnosis, treatment and prevention of disease.

2 of or relating to conditions that require the attention of a physician rather than a surgeon. For example, a *medical ward* of a hospital accommodates patients with such conditions.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

medical assistant

a health service worker who is not a registered medical practitioner (often a nurse or an ex-serviceman with experience as a senior medical orderly) working in association with a doctor to undertake minor treatments and preliminary assessments. In poorer countries, particularly in rural areas where qualified resources are short (e.g. China), agricultural workers receive limited training in health care and continue in a dual role as *barefoot doctors* ; elsewhere, limited training concentrates more on environmental issues: the workers so trained are known as *sanitarians* .

← Back - New Search

medical audit

a process by which doctors systematically review the procedures used for diagnosis, care, and treatment, examining how associated resources are used and investigating the effect care has on the outcome and quality of life for the patient. When this process is undertaken by doctors, nurses, and other health-care professionals, it is referred to as *clinical audit* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

medical certificate

a certificate stating a doctor's diagnosis of a patient's medical condition, disability, or fitness to work.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

medical committee

1 ***(in a hospital)*** a group of doctors of consultant grade (some or all of the consultants on the hospital staff) who give medical viewpoints on affairs concerned with overall policies on patient care, resource allocation, and the running of the hospital. Representatives of other hospital professions (nursing, administration, planning, and junior doctors) are usually in attendance. It is generally divided into those specialist subgroups representing the broad divisions of hospital practice (medical, surgical, paediatric, etc.). Usually the chairmen of divisions form an executive committee for day-to-day decisions that are ratified at less frequent meetings of the medical committee.

2 *(local medical committee)* (in Britain) a group of representatives of the general practitioners under contract with a single Health Authority. The members act as spokesmen for the local practitioners, by whom they are elected. Similar arrangements and responsibilities apply for the dentists, pharmacists, and opticians practising in the NHS outside hospitals.

Top

Back - New Search

medical emergency team

a designated team of doctors and senior nurses who attend to deteriorating patients in hospitals with the intention of preventing cardiac arrest or further deterioration. They also assess seriously ill patients with a view to admitting them to intensive care, high dependency, or coronary care units.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

medical jurisprudence

the study or practice of the legal aspects of medicine. See forensic medicine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Medical Officer of Health

(formerly in Britain) the chief health executive of local government. The title is still used in many countries. See public health physician.

← Back - New Search

Medical Research Council *(MRC)*

a government-supported body that is an important source of funds for medical research.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

medical social worker

a social worker employed to assist patients with domestic problems that may arise through illness. See also social services.

← Back - New Search

medicated *adj.*
containing a medicinal drug: applied to lotions, soaps, sweets, etc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

medication *n.*

1 a substance administered by mouth, applied to the body, or introduced into the body for the purpose of treatment. Medicated dressings are applied to wounds to prevent infection and allow normal healing. See also premedication.

2 treatment of a patient using drugs.

Top

← Back - New Search

medicine *n.*

1 the science or practice of the diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of disease.

2 the science or practice of nonsurgical methods of treating disease.

Top

3 any drug or preparation used for the treatment or prevention of disease, particularly a drug that is taken by mouth.

Top

← Back - New Search

medicochirurgical *adj.*
of or describing matters that are related to both medicine and surgery. A medicochirurgical disorder is one that calls for treatment by both a physician and a surgeon.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

medicolegal *adj.*
relating to the legal aspects of the practice of medicine. There has been rapid expansion of the branch of the law relating to medicine due to the increasing number of court actions for accidents and injuries, many of them seeking compensation for negligence by doctors or hospitals.

← Back - New Search

Mediterranean fever

1 see brucellosis.

2 see polyserositis.

Top

Back - New Search

medium *n.*

1 any substance, usually a broth, agar, or gelatin, used for the culture of microorganisms or tissue cells. An *assay medium* is used to determine the concentration of a growth factor or chemical by measuring the amount of growth it produces in a particular microorganism; all other nutrients are present in amounts adequate for growth.

2 see contrast medium.

Top

Back - New Search

medroxyprogesterone *n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone (see progestogen) used to treat menstrual disorders (including amenorrhoea and endometriosis) and certain cancers and in hormone replacement therapy; it is administered by mouth or injection. It is also used as a long-term contraceptive administered by depot injection. Trade names: *Depo-Provera* , *Farlutal* , *Provera* .

Back - New Search

medulla *n.*
1 the inner region of any organ or tissue when it is distinguishable from the outer region (the cortex), particularly the inner part of the kidney, adrenal glands, or lymph nodes.

2 see medulla oblongata.

Top

3 the myelin layer of certain nerve fibres.

Top

—medullary *adj.*

Back - New Search

medulla oblongata *(myelencephalon)*
the extension within the skull of the upper end of the spinal cord, forming the lowest part of the brainstem. Besides forming the major pathway for nerve impulses entering and leaving the skull, the medulla contains centres that are responsible for the regulation of the heart and blood vessels, respiration, salivation, and swallowing. Cranial nerves VI–XII leave the brain in this region.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

medullary carcinoma

a tumour whose consistency was thought to resemble that of bone marrow. *Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid* has associations with tumours of other organs (multiple endocrine neoplasia; see MENS) and is often familial: it arises from the C cells of the thyroid and produces calcitonin, which can often be used as a tumour marker.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

medullated *(myelinated)*

nerve fibre any nerve fibre that has a sheath of myelin surrounding and insulating its axon.

← Back - New Search

medulloblastoma *n.*

a malignant brain tumour (see cerebral tumour) that occurs during childhood. It is derived from cells that have the apparent potential to mature into neurones and develops in the cerebellum, the part of the brain that is predominantly involved in the control of balance. The flow of cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) may become obstructed, causing hydrocephalus. Symptoms include headaches, dizziness, and unsteadiness. Treatment involves surgery to remove most of the tumour and restore CSF flow, followed by radiotherapy directed using stereotactic localization. Medullo-blastoma is the second most common form of cancer of childhood (after leukaemia); recent advances have improved the survival rate so that 40% of affected children live for more than five years.

← Back - New Search

mefenamic acid

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID) used to treat headache, toothache, rheumatic pain, and similar conditions. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include digestive upsets, drowsiness, and skin rashes. Trade name: *Ponstan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mefloquine *n.*
a drug used in the prevention and treatment of malaria that is resistant to other drugs. It is administered by mouth; side-effects can include dizziness, rash, gastrointestinal problems, and psychological disturbances, and the drug should not be taken during pregnancy, by psychiatric patients, or with beta blockers. Trade name: *Lariam* .

Back - New Search

mega- *prefix denoting*
1 large size, or abnormal enlargement or distension. Example: *megacaecum* (of the caecum).

2 a million. Example: *megavolt* (a million volts).

Top

← Back - New Search

megacolon *n.*

dilatation, and sometimes lengthening, of the colon. It is caused by obstruction of the colon, Hirschsprung's disease, or longstanding constipation, or it may occur as a complication of ulcerative colitis (*toxic megacolon*).

← Back - New Search

megakaryoblast *n.*

a cell that gives rise to the platelet-forming cell megakaryocyte, found in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow. It is derived from a haemopoietic stem cell and matures via an intermediate stage (*promegakaryocyte*) into a megakaryocyte.

Back - New Search

megakaryocyte *n.*

a cell in the bone marrow that produces platelets. It is large (35–160 µm in diameter), with an irregular multilobed nucleus, and with Romanowsky stains its abundant cytoplasm appears pale blue with fine reddish granules. See also thrombopoiesis.

Back - New Search

megal- *(megalo-)* *prefix denoting* abnormal enlargement. Example: *megalomelia* (of limbs).

← Back - New Search

megaloblast *n.*

an abnormal form of any of the cells that are precursors of red blood cells (see erythroblast). Megaloblasts are unusually large and their nuclei fail to mature in the normal way; they are seen in the bone marrow in certain anaemias (*megaloblastic anaemias*) due to deficiency of vitamin B_{12} or folic acid.

—megaloblastic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

megalocephaly *n.*

1 see macrocephaly.

2 overgrowth and distortion of skull bones (see leontiasis).

Top

Back - New Search

megalocyte *n.*
see macrocyte.

Back - New Search

megalomania *n.*
delusions of grandeur, such as being God, royalty, etc. It may be a feature of a schizophrenic or manic illness or of cerebral syphilis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

-megaly *suffix denoting*
abnormal enlargement. Example: *splenomegaly* (of spleen).

← Back - New Search

megaureter *n.*

gross dilatation of the ureter. This occurs above the site of a long-standing obstruction in the ureter, which blocks the free flow of urine from the kidney. A common cause of megaureter is reflux of urine from the bladder into the ureters (see vesicoureteric reflux), but some of the most striking examples are found in so-called *idiopathic megaureter* . In this condition, which may affect one or both ureters, there is a segment of normal ureter of varying length at the extreme lower end of the bladder, above which the ureter is enormously dilated. Both reflux and idiopathic megaureter progress to urinary infection and/or renal impairment. Treatment is by corrective surgery.

Back - New Search

megestrol *n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone (see progestogen) that is used in the treatment of metastatic breast cancer and metastatic endometrial cancer. Trade name: *Megace* .

Back - New Search

meglitinides *pl. n.*

a group of oral hypoglycaemic drugs, including *repaglinide* (NovoNorm) and *nateglinide* (Starlix), used for treating type 2 diabetes mellitus. They act by stimulating insulin release from the pancreas and should be taken before each meal.

Back - New Search

megophthalmia *n.*
an abnormally large eyeball.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

meibomian cyst *n.*

see chalazion.

Back - New Search

meibomian glands *(tarsal glands)*
small sebaceous glands that lie under the conjunctiva of the eyelids.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

meibomianitis *n.*
inflammation of the meibomian glands of the eyelids.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Meig's syndrome

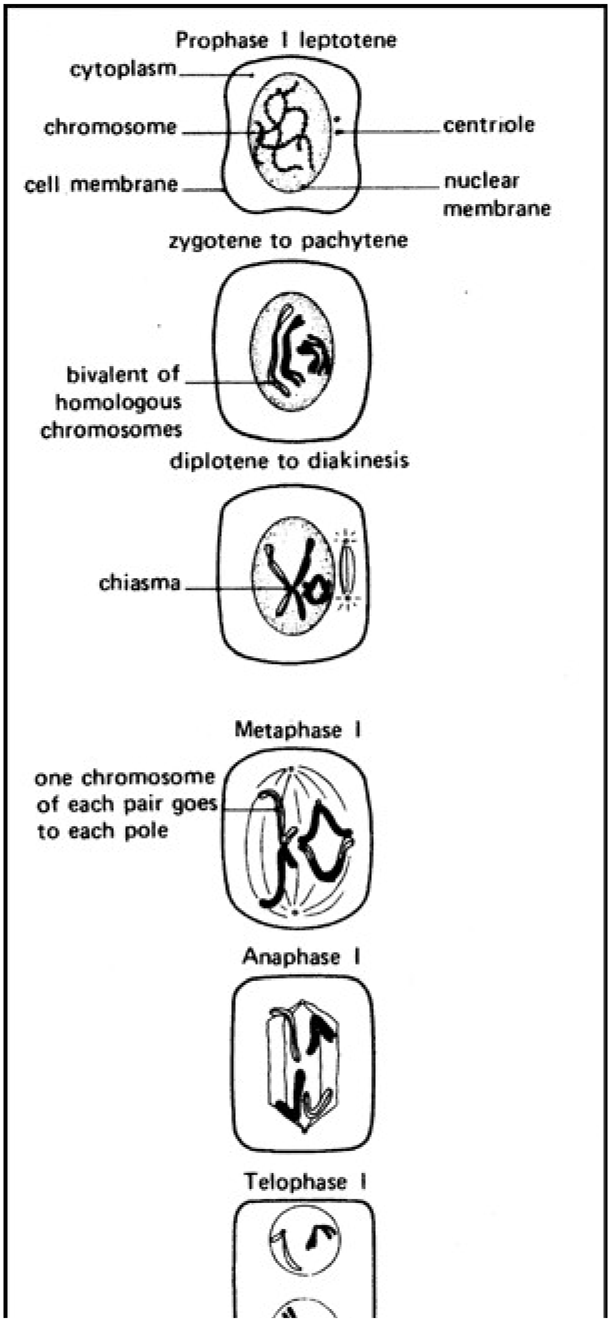
the rare combination of a benign ovarian fibroma with ascites and a right-sided pleural effusion.

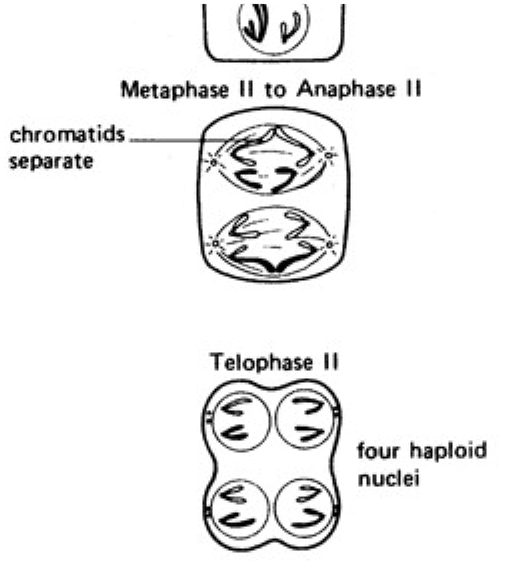
[J. V. Meig (1892–1963), US gynaecologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

meiosis *(reduction division) n.*

a type of cell division that produces four daughter cells, each having half the number of chromosomes of the original cell. It occurs before the formation of sperm and ova and the normal (diploid) number of chromosomes is restored after fertilization. Meiosis also produces genetic variation in the daughter cells, brought about by the process of crossing over. Meiosis consists of two successive divisions, each divided into four stages (see prophase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase). (See illustration.) Compare mitosis.


Prophase I leptotene
cytoplasm
chromosome
cell membrane
centriole
nuclear membrane
zygotene to pachytene
bivalent of homologous chromosomes
diplotene to diakinesis
chiasma
Metaphase I
one chromosome of each pair goes to each pole
Anaphase I
Telophase I


Metaphase II to Anaphase II
chromatids separate
Telophase II
four haploid nuclei

Stages in meiosis

—meiotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

Meissner's plexus *(submucous plexus)*
a fine network of parasympathetic nerve fibres in the wall of the alimentary canal, supplying the muscles and mucous membrane.

[G. Meissner (1829–1905), German physiologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

melaena *n.*

black tarry faeces due to the presence of partly digested blood from higher up the digestive tract. Melaena is not apparent unless at least 500 ml of blood has entered the gut. It often occurs after vomiting blood (see haematemesis), having the same causes, but may be due to disease in the small intestine or upper colon, such as carcinoma or angiodysplasia. See also haemorrhagic disease of the newborn (melaena neonatorum).

← Back - New Search

melan- *(melano-)* *prefix denoting*

1 black coloration.

2 melanin. Example: *melanaemia* (the presence in the blood of melanin).

Top

Back - New Search

melancholia *n.*

see depression, involutional melancholia.

← Back - New Search

melanin *n.*

a dark-brown to black pigment occurring in the hair, the skin, and in the iris and choroid layer of the eyes. Melanin is contained within special cells (*chromatophores* or *melanophores*) and is produced by the metabolism of the amino acid tyrosine. Production of melanin by *melanocytes* in the epidermis of the skin is increased by the action of sunlight (producing tanning), which protects the underlying skin layers from the sun's radiation.

Back - New Search

melanism *(melanosis)* *n.*

an unusually pronounced darkening of body tissues caused by excessive production of the pigment melanin. For example, melanism may affect the hair, the skin (after sunburn, during pregnancy, or in Addison's disease), or the eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

melanocyte *n.*

any one of the cells, concentrated within the epidermis of skin, that produces the dark brown pigment melanin.

Back - New Search

melanocyte-stimulating hormone *(MSH)*

a hormone synthesized and released by the pituitary gland. In amphibians MSH brings about colour changes in the skin but its physiological role in humans is uncertain.

← Back - New Search

melanoma *(malignant melanoma)* *n.*
a highly malignant tumour of melanin-forming cells, the melanocytes. Such tumours usually occur in the skin (excessive exposure to sunlight is a contributory factor) but are also found in the eye and the mucous membranes. They may contain melanin or be free of pigment (*amelanotic melanomas*). Spread of this cancer to other parts of the body, especially to the lymph nodes and liver, is common. In these cases melanin or its precursors (*melanogens*) may be excreted in the urine and the whole of the skin may be deeply pigmented. The prognosis is inversely related to the thickness of the tumour; almost all patients with tumours less than 0.76 mm survive following surgical excision.

← Back - New Search

melanonychia *n.*
blackening of the nails with the pigment melanin.

← Back - New Search

melanophore *n.*

see melanin.

← Back - New Search

melanoplakia *n.*

pigmented areas of melanin in the mucous membrane lining the inside of the cheeks.

Back - New Search

melanosis *n.*

1 see melanism.

2 a disorder in the body's production of the pigment melanin.

Top

3 cachexia associated with the spread of the skin cancer melanoma.

Top

—melanotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

melanuria *n.*

the presence of dark pigment in the urine. This may be caused by the presence of melanin or its precursors, in some cases of melanoma; it may alternatively be caused by metabolic disease, such as porphyria.

Back - New Search

MELAS

mitochondrial encephalopathy lactic acidosis and stroke-like episodes: a rare metabolic disorder, usually inherited from the mother, that results in short stature and high levels of lactic acid in the blood (see lactic acidosis). Affected individuals are usually diagnosed in late childhood and early adult life. See also mitochondrial disorders.

← Back - New Search

melasma *n.*

see chloasma.

Back - New Search

melatonin *n.*

a hormone produced by the pineal gland in darkness but not in bright light. Melatonin receptors in the brain, in a nucleus immediately above the optic chiasma, react to this hormone and synchronize the nucleus to the 24-hour day/night rhythm, thus informing the brain when it is day and when it is night. Melatonin is a derivative of serotonin, with which it works to regulate the sleep cycle, and is being used experimentally to treat jet lag, SADS, and insomnia in shift workers and the elderly.

Back - New Search

melioidosis *n.*

a disease of wild rodents caused by the bacterium *Pseudomonas pseudomallei*. It can be transmitted to humans, possibly by rat fleas, causing pneumonia, multiple abscesses, and septicaemia. It is often fatal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Melkersson-Rosenthal syndrome
a rare disorder characterized by the occurrence together of facial paralysis, enlargement of the glottis, and swollen lips, which is due to lymphatic stasis and the consequent build-up of protein in the facial tissues.

[E. Melkersson (1898–1932), Swedish physician; C. Rosenthal (20th century), German neurologist]

← Back - New Search

melomelus *n.*

a fetus with one or more pairs of supernumery limbs.

Back - New Search

melphalan *n.*

a drug used to treat various types of cancer, particularly myeloma but also including tumours of the breast and ovaries and Hodgkin's disease. It is administered by mouth or injection. Side-effects include digestive upsets, mouth ulcers, and temporary hair loss. Trade name: *Alkeran* .

Back - New Search

membrane *n.*

1 a thin layer of tissue surrounding the whole or part of an organ or tissue lining a cavity, or separating adjacent structures or cavities. See also basement membrane, mucous membrane, serous membrane.

2 the lipoprotein envelope surrounding a cell (*plasma* or *cell membrane*).

Top

—membranous *adj.*

Back - New Search

membrane bone

a bone that develops in connective tissue by direct ossification, without cartilage being formed first. The bones of the face and skull are membrane bones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

membranous labyrinth

see labyrinth.

← Back - New Search

MEN

multiple endocrine neoplasia. See MENS.

← Back - New Search

men- *(meno-)* *prefix denoting* menstruation.

Back - New Search

menarche *n.*

the start of the menstrual periods and other physical and mental changes associated with puberty. The menarche occurs when the reproductive organs become functionally active and may take place at any time between 10 and 18 years of age. Compare gonadarche.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

MENCAP

a British voluntary association that promotes the welfare of the mentally handicapped and their families, through education, campaigning, and the provision of resources for projects.

← Back - New Search

mendelism *n.*

the theory of inheritance based on Mendel's laws.

← Back - New Search

Mendel's laws

rules of inheritance based on the breeding experiments of the Austrian monk Gregor Mendel (1822–84), which showed that the inheritance of characteristics is controlled by particles now known as genes. In modern terms they are as follows. (1) Each body (somatic) cell of an individual carries two factors (genes) for every characteristic and each gamete carries only one. It is now known that the genes are arranged on chromosomes, which are present in pairs in somatic cells and separate during gamete formation by the process of meiosis. (2) Each pair of factors segregates independently of all other pairs at meiosis, so that the gametes show all possible combinations of factors. This law applies only to genes on different chromosomes; those on the same chromosome are affected by linkage. See also dominant, recessive.

Back - New Search

Mendelson's syndrome
inhalation of regurgitated stomach contents by an anaesthetized patient, which may result in death from anoxia or cause extensive lung damage or pulmonary oedema with severe bronchospasm. It is a well-recognized hazard of general anaesthesia in obstetrics and may be prevented by giving gastric-acid inhibitors (e.g. cimetidine or ranitidine) or sodium citrate before inducing anaesthesia.

[C. L. Mendelson (1913–), US obstetrician]

Back - New Search

Ménétrier's disease
a disorder in which gross enlargement (see hypertrophy) of the cells of the mucous membrane lining the stomach is associated with anaemia.

[P. Ménétrier (1859–1935), French physician]

← Back - New Search

Ménière's disease

a disease of the inner ear characterized by episodes of deafness, buzzing in the ears (tinnitus), and vertigo. Typically the attacks are preceded by a sensation of fullness in the ear. Symptoms last for several hours and between attacks the affected ear may return to normal, although hearing does tend to deteriorate gradually with repeated attacks. It is thought to be caused by the build-up of fluid in the inner ear. Drug treatments include prochlorperazine to reduce vertigo in acute attacks and betahistine as prophylactic treatment. Ototoxic drugs, such as gentamicin, can be injected through the eardrum into the middle ear to reduce activity in the inner ear. Surgical procedures used include decompression or drainage of the endolymphatic sac, vestibular nerve section, and labyrinthectomy. Medical name: *endolymphatic hydrops* .

[P. Ménière (1799–1862), French physician]

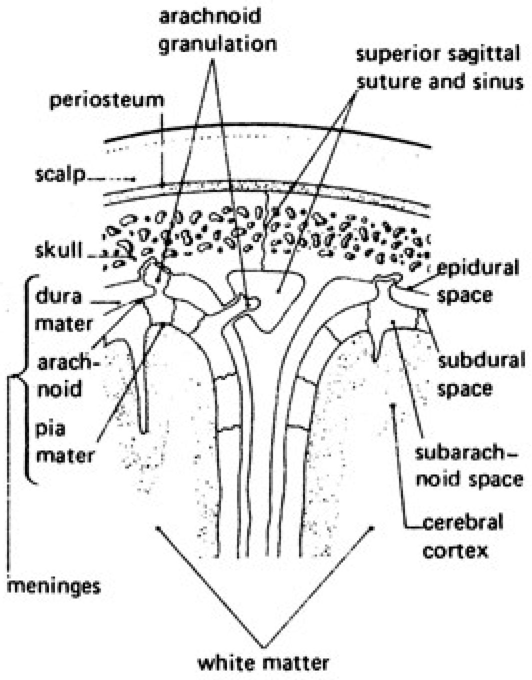
Back - New Search

mening- *(meningo-)* *prefix denoting* the meninges.

Back - New Search

meninges *pl. n.* (sing. meninx)

the three connective tissue membranes that line the skull and vertebral canal and enclose the brain and spinal cord (see illustration). The outermost layer – the dura mater (pachymeninx) – is inelastic, tough, and thicker than the middle layer (the arachnoid mater) and the innermost layer (the pia mater). The inner two membranes are together called the *leptomeninges* ; between them circulates the cerebrospinal fluid.


arachnoid granulation
superior sagittal suture and sinus
periosteum
scalp
skull
epidural space
dura mater
arach-noid
subdural space
pia mater
subarach-noid space
cerebral cortex
meninges
white matter

Section through the skull and brain to show meninges

Back - New Search

meningioma *n.*

a tumour arising from the fibrous coverings of the brain and spinal cord (meninges). It is usually slow-growing and produces symptoms by pressure on the underlying nervous tissue. In the brain the tumour may cause focal epilepsy and gradually progressive neurological disability. In the spinal cord it may cause paraplegia and the Brown-Séquard syndrome. Some meningiomas may behave in a malignant fashion and can invade neighbouring tissues. Treatment of the majority of cases is by surgical removal if the tumour is accessible. The histological classification of malignancy is controversial, but some tumours may also require additional radiotherapy. Some patients have been known to have symptoms for as long as 30 years before the tumour has been discovered.

← Back - New Search

meningism *n.*

stiffness of the neck that is found in meningitis.

← Back - New Search

meningitis *n.*

an inflammation of the meninges due to infection by viruses or bacteria or fungi. Meningitis causes an intense headache, fever, loss of appetite, intolerance to light and sound, rigidity of muscles, especially those in the neck (see also Kernig's sign), and in severe cases convulsions, vomiting, and delirium leading to death. The most important causes of bacterial meningitis are *Haemophilus influenzae* (especially in young children); two strains of *Neisseria meningitidis* (the meningococcus), B and C; and *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (*pneumococcal meningitis*). Immunization against *Haemophilus* meningitis and meningitis C is now routine (see Hib vaccine, meningitis C vaccine); there is at present no vaccine available for meningitis B. In *meningococcal meningitis* (meningitis B and C, previously known as *cerebrospinal fever* and *spotted fever*) the symptoms appear suddenly and the bacteria can cause widespread meningococcal infection culminating in *meningococcal septicaemia* , with its characteristic purple haemorrhagic rash anywhere on the body. The rash does not disappear on pressure (if a glass is pressed on the rash, it is still visible through the glass). Unless quickly diagnosed and treated, death can occur within a few hours.

Bacterial meningitis is treated with large doses of antibiotics administered as soon as possible after diagnosis. With the exception of herpes simplex encephalitis (which is treated with aciclovir), viral meningitis does not respond to drugs but normally has a relatively benign prognosis. See also leptomeningitis, pachymeningitis.

Back - New Search

meningitis C vaccine

a vaccine that provides protection against the C strain of the bacterium *Neisseria meningitidis* (the meningococcus), which accounts for approximately 50% of all cases of meningococcal meningitis and tends to occur in clusters. The immunization is given at present to all babies with their primary immunizations at two, three, and four months. It can also be given as a single vaccine and is currently offered to everyone under the age of 24.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

meningocele *n.*

see neural tube defects.

← Back - New Search

meningococcaemia *n.*

the presence of meningococci (bacteria of the species *Neisseria meningitidis*) in the bloodstream. See meningitis.

← Back - New Search

meningococcus *n.* (pl. meningococci)
the bacterium *Neisseria meningitidis*, which can cause a serious form of septicaemia and is a common cause of meningitis.
—meningococcal *adj.*

Back - New Search

meningoencephalitis *n.*
inflammation of the brain and its membranous coverings (the meninges) caused by bacterial, viral, or fungal infection. The disease may also involve the spinal cord, producing myelitis with paralysis of both legs, sometimes called *meningomyelitis* .

Back - New Search

meningoencephalocele *n.*
see neural tube defects.

Back - New Search

meningomyelitis *n.*
see meningoencephalitis.

Back - New Search

meningomyelocele *n.*

see neural tube defects.

← Back - New Search

meningovascular *adj.*
relating to or affecting the meninges covering the brain and spinal cord and the blood vessels that penetrate them to supply the underlying neural tissues. The term is also used to describe tertiary syphilitic infection of the nervous system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

meninx *n.*

1 the thin layer of mesoderm that surrounds the brain of the embryo. It gives rise to most of the skull and the membranes that surround the brain. See also chondrocranium.

2 see meninges.

Top

Back - New Search

meniscectomy *n.*

surgical removal of a cartilage (meniscus) in the knee. This is carried out when the meniscus has been torn or is diseased, to relieve pain and ‘locking’ of the knee joint. The operation can now be performed through an arthroscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

meniscus *n.*

(in anatomy) a crescent-shaped structure, such as the fibrocartilaginous disc that divides the cavity of a synovial joint.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Menkes kinky-hair disease
a genetic disorder characterized by severe mental retardation, seizures, poor vision, colourless fragile hair, and chubby red cheeks. There is no treatment and affected infants usually die before the age of three.

[J. H. Menkes (1928–), US neurologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

menopause *(climacteric)* *n.*
the time in a woman's life when the ovaries cease to produce an egg cell every four weeks: menstruation ceases and the woman is no longer able to bear children. The menopause can occur at any age between the middle thirties and the middle fifties, most commonly between 45 and 55 (the median age is 51). Natural menopause can only be established in retrospect after 12 consecutive months of amenorrhoea. Around the time of the menopause (the *perimenopause*) there are marked changes in the menstrual cycle. Menstruation may decrease gradually in successive periods or the intervals between the periods may lengthen; alternatively there may be a sudden and complete stoppage of the periods. There is a change in the balance of sex hormones in the body, which sometimes leads to hot flushes and other vasomotor symptoms, palpitations, and dryness of the mucous membrane lining the vagina. Some women may also experience emotional disturbances. Some of these symptoms may be alleviated by hormone replacement therapy. The term ‘menopause’ is also used for the postmenopausal period.
—menopausal *adj.*

Back - New Search

menorrhagia *(epimenorrhagia)* *n.*

abnormally heavy bleeding at menstruation, which may or may not be associated with abnormally long periods. Menorrhagia may be associated with hormonal imbalance (in which case it is described as *dysfunctional uterine bleeding*), pelvic inflammatory disease, tumours (especially fibroids) in the pelvic cavity, endometriosis, or the presence of an IUCD. In some cases no obvious pathology can be demonstrated.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

MENS

multiple endocrine neoplasia syndromes, designated as type 1 (*Wermer's syndrome*), type 2A (*Sipple's syndrome*), and type 2B. These involve tumour formation or hyperplasia in various combinations of endocrine glands. Type 1 involves the parathyroid, pituitary, and pancreas, whereas type 2A involves the thyroid medullary cells, the adrenal medulla (phaeochromocytoma), and the parathyroids. Type 2B is similar to 2A, but patients tend to resemble people with Marfan's syndrome and have multiple neuromas on their mucous membranes.

Back - New Search

menses *n.*
1 the blood and other materials discharged from the uterus at menstruation.

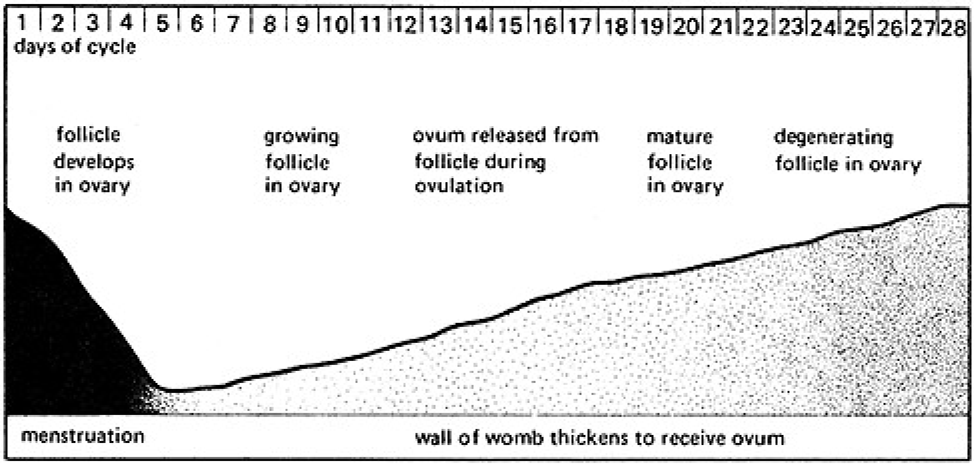
2 see menstruation.

Top

← Back - New Search

menstrual cycle

the periodic sequence of events in sexually mature nonpregnant women by which an egg cell (ovum) is released from the ovary at four-weekly intervals until the change of life (see menopause). The stages of the menstrual cycle are shown in the diagram. An ovum develops within a Graafian follicle in the ovary. When mature, it bursts from the follicle and travels along the Fallopian tube to the uterus. A temporary endocrine gland – the corpus luteum – develops in the ruptured follicle and secretes the hormone progesterone, which causes the lining of the uterus (endometrium) to become thicker and richly supplied with blood in preparation for pregnancy. If the ovum is not fertilized the cycle continues: the corpus luteum shrinks and the endometrium is shed at menstruation. If fertilization does take place the fertilized ovum becomes attached to the endometrium and the corpus luteum continues to secrete progesterone, i.e. pregnancy begins.


1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28
days of cycle
follicle develops in ovary
growing follicle in ovary
ovum released from follicle during ovulation
mature follicle in ovary
degenerating follicle in ovary
menstruation
wall of womb thickens to receive ovum

The menstrual cycle

← Back - New Search

menstruation *(menses)* *n.*
the discharge of blood and of fragments of endometrium from the vagina at intervals of about one month in women of child-bearing age (see menarche, menopause). Menstruation is that stage of the menstrual cycle during which the endometrium, thickened in readiness to receive a fertilized egg cell (ovum), is shed because fertilization has not occurred. The normal duration of discharge varies from three to seven days. In *anovular menstruation* , discharge takes place without previous release of an egg cell from the ovary. *Vicarious menstruation* is bleeding from a mucous membrane other than the endometrium when normal menstruation is due. *Retrograde menstruation* is the backflow of blood and endometrial cells through the Fallopian tubes (see endometriosis). See also amenorrhoea, dysmenorrhoea, epimenorrhoea, hypomenorrhoea, menorrhagia, oligomenorrhoea.

← Back - New Search

mental1 *adj.*

relating to or affecting the mind.

Back - New Search

mental2 *adj.*
relating to the chin.

← Back - New Search

mental age

a measure of the intellectual level at which an individual functions; for example, someone described as having a mental age of 6 years would be functioning at the level of an average 6-year-old child. This measure has largely been replaced by a comparison of the functioning of persons of the same age group (see intelligence quotient, intelligence test).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mental deficiency

see mental retardation.

← Back - New Search

mental handicap

delayed or incomplete intellectual development combined with some form of social malfunction, such as educational or occupational failure or inability to look after oneself. Good education alters the course of the handicap, for which the term *learning disability* (or *difficulty*) is now widely used. See also mental retardation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Mental Health Act Commission

a regulating body governed by the Mental Health Act 1983. Its members comprise some 90 psychiatrists, nurses, lawyers, members of other clinical professions, and lay people. They have the responsibilities of regularly visiting psychiatric hospitals (yearly for ordinary hospitals; more frequently for special hospitals), reviewing psychiatric care, giving second opinions on the need for certain psychiatric treatments, and acting as a forum for the discussion of psychiatric issues.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Mental Health Acts

the Acts of Parliament governing the care of the mentally disordered. The Mental Health Act 1959 provided the framework for England and Wales; similar Acts in 1960 and 1961 provided for Scotland and Northern Ireland. They abolished the old system of certification and established a legal framework for voluntary treatment of the mentally ill on the same basis as other patients. The Act also provides for compulsory admission when the mentally disordered put themselves or other people into danger. It also enjoined local authorities to provide for the community treatment of mental disorder. The Mental Health (Amendment) Act of 1982 made further provisions for the protection of the civil rights of patients, the restriction of grounds for their detention and compulsory treatment, and for a commission to regulate aspects of the practice of psychiatry (see Mental Health Act Commission). The provisions of the 1959 and 1982 Acts are now codified in a single statute, the Mental Health Act 1983, with amendments in 1996 .

← Back - New Search

Mental Health Review Tribunal

one of a number of tribunals, established under the Mental Health Act 1959 and now operating under the Mental Health Act 1983 , to which applications may be made for the discharge from hospital of a person compulsorily detained there under provisions of the Act (see compulsory admission). When a patient is subject to a restriction order an application may only be made after his first six months of detention. The powers of the tribunals, which comprise both legally and medically qualified members, include reclassifying unrestricted patients, recommending leave of absence for a patient, delaying discharge, and transferring patients to other hospitals.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mental illness

a disorder of one or more of the functions of the mind (such as emotion, perception, memory, or thought), which causes suffering to the patient or others. If the sole problem is that the individual's behaviour as a whole is out of line with society's expectations, then the term ‘illness’ is not appropriate.

Mental illness should be distinguished from mental retardation, in which an individual has a general failure of development of the normal intellectual capacities. It is broadly divided into psychosis, in which the capacity for appreciating reality is lost, and neurosis, in which insight is retained.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mental impairment

(mostly in legal usage) the condition of significant or severe impairment of intellectual and social functioning associated with abnormally aggressive or seriously irresponsible behaviour.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mental retardation

the state of those whose intellectual powers have failed to develop to such an extent that they are in need of care and protection and require special education. It is also known as *mental deficiency* and mental handicap. The handicap may be classified according to the intelligence quotient (IQ) as mild (IQ 50–70), moderate to severe (IQ 20–50), and profound (IQ less than 20). Mildly handicapped people often make a good adjustment to life after special help with education. The moderately and severely handicapped usually need much more help and most are permanently dependent on other people, while the profoundly handicapped usually need constant attention. There are very many causes of mental retardation, including Down's syndrome, inherited metabolic disorders, brain injury, and gross psychological deprivation; some are preventable or treatable.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mental welfare officer

(in Britain) formerly, an employee of a local authority with special training in and responsibility for people with mental illness. See also social services.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mento- *prefix denoting* the chin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mentum *n.*

the chin.

Back - New Search

mepacrine *n.*

a drug used to treat various infestations, particularly giardiasis. It is administered by mouth. Digestive upsets and headache may occur and the skin often turns yellow.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

meprobamate *n.*

a drug used to relieve anxiety and nervous tension (see anxiolytic). It is administered by mouth; side-effects include digestive upsets, headache, and drowsiness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

meralgia paraesthetica

painful tingling and numbness felt over the outer surface of the thigh when the lateral cutaneous nerve is trapped as it passes through the fibrous and muscular tissues of the groin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mercaptoacetyltriglycine *n.*

see MAG3.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mercaptopurine *n.*

a drug that prevents the growth of cancer cells and is administered by mouth, chiefly in the treatment of some types of leukaemia (see antimetabolite). It commonly reduces the numbers of white blood cells; mouth ulcers and digestive upsets may also occur. Trade name: *Puri-Nethol* .

Back - New Search

mercurialism *(hydrargyria) n.*

mercury poisoning. Metallic mercury is absorbed through the skin and alimentary canal, and its vapour is taken in through the lungs. Acute poisoning causes vomiting, severe abdominal pains, bloody diarrhoea, and kidney damage, with failure to produce urine. Treatment is with dimercaprol. Chronic poisoning causes mouth ulceration, loose teeth, loss of appetite, and intestinal and renal disturbances, with anaemia and nervous irritability. Treatment is removing the patient from further exposure.

Back - New Search

mercury *n.*

a silvery metallic element that is liquid at room temperature. Its toxicity has caused a decline in the use of its compounds in medicine during this century; mercurial compounds were formerly used in the treatment of syphilis and as purgatives, teething pastes and powders, fungicides, and antiparasitic agents. Mercury is widely used in dentistry as a component of amalgam fillings; when the mercury is combined with the filling alloy, it is nontoxic. Symbol: Hg. See also mercurialism, pink disease.

← Back - New Search

merocrine *(eccrine)* *adj.*

describing a type of secretion in which the glandular cells remain intact during the process of secretion.

← Back - New Search

merozoite *n.*

a stage in the life cycle of the malaria parasite (*Plasmodium*). Many merozoites are formed during the asexual division of the schizont (see schizogony). The released merozoites may invade new red blood cells or new liver cells, and continue the asexual phase with the production of yet more merozoites, effectively spreading the infection. Alternatively, merozoites invade red blood cells and begin the sexual cycle with the formation of male and female sex cells (see microgametocyte, macrogametocyte).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mes- *(meso-)* *prefix denoting* middle or medial.

← Back - New Search

Mesa

see microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration.

← Back - New Search

mesaortitis *n.*

inflammation of the middle layer (media) of the wall of the aorta, generally the result of late syphilis. Aneurysm formation may result. The infection can be eradicated with penicillin.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mesarteritis *n.*

inflammation of the middle layer (media) of an artery, which is often combined with inflammation in all layers of the artery wall. It is seen in syphilis, polyarteritis, temporal arteritis, and Buerger's disease.

← Back - New Search

mescaline *n.*

an alkaloid present in *mescal buttons* (the dried tops of the Mexican cactus *Lophophora williamsii*) that produces inebriation and vivid colourful hallucinations when ingested.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mesencephalon *n.*

see midbrain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mesenchyme *n.*

the undifferentiated tissue of the early embryo that forms almost entirely from mesoderm. It is loosely organized and the individual cells migrate to different parts of the body where they form most of the skeletal and connective tissue, the blood and blood system, and the visceral (smooth) muscles.

Back - New Search

mesentery *n.*

a double layer of peritoneum attaching the stomach, small intestine, pancreas, spleen, and other abdominal organs to the posterior wall of the abdomen. It contains blood and lymph vessels and nerves supplying these organs.

—mesenteric *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mesial *adj.*
1 medial.

2 relating to or situated in the median line or plane.

Top

3 designating the surface of a tooth towards the midline of the jaw.

Top

Back - New Search

mesiodens *n.*

an extra tooth that may occur in the midline of the palate, between the central incisors, and may interfere with their eruption.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mesmerism *n.*

hypnosis based on the ideas of the 18th-century physician Franz Mesmer, sometimes employing magnets and a variety of other equipment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mesna *n.*
a drug administered intravenously by injection or infusion to prevent the toxic effect of ifosfamide and cyclophosphamide on the bladder. It binds with the toxic metabolite acrolein in the urine.

Back - New Search

mesoappendix *n.*

the mesentery of the appendix.

← Back - New Search

mesocolon *n.*
the fold of peritoneum by which the colon is fixed to the posterior abdominal wall. Usually only the *transverse* and *sigmoid mesocolons* persist in the adult, attached to the transverse and sigmoid colon, respectively.

Back - New Search

mesoderm *n.*
the middle germ layer of the early embryo. It gives rise to cartilage, muscle, bone, blood, kidneys, gonads and their ducts, and connective tissue. It separates into two layers – an outer *somatic* and an inner *splanchnic mesoderm* , separated by a cavity (*coelom*) that becomes the body cavity. The dorsal somatic mesoderm becomes segmented into a number of somites. See also mesenchyme.
—mesodermal *adj.*

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

mesometrium *n.*

the broad ligament of the uterus: a sheet of connective tissue that carries blood vessels to the uterus and attaches it to the abdominal wall.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mesomorphic *adj.*

describing a body_type that has a well developed skeletal and muscular structure and a sturdy upright posture.

—mesomorph *n.* —mesomorphy *n.*

← Back - New Search

mesonephros *(Wolffian body) n.*

the second area of kidney tissue to develop in the embryo. Its excretory function only lasts for a very brief period before it degenerates. However, parts of it become incorporated into the male reproductive structures. Its duct – the *mesonephric (or Wolffian) duct* – persists in males as the epididymis and vas deferens, which conduct sperm from the testis.

—mesonephric *adj.*

← Back - New Search

mesophilic *adj.*

describing organisms, especially bacteria, that grow best at temperatures of about 25–45°C. Compare psychrophilic, thermophilic.

Back - New Search

mesosalpinx *n.*

a fold of peritoneum that surrounds the Fallopian tubes. It is the upper part of the broad ligament that surrounds the uterus.

Back - New Search

mesosome *n.*

a structure occurring in some bacterial cells, formed by infolding of the cell membrane. Mesosomes are associated with the DNA and play a part in cell division.

Back - New Search

mesotendon *n.*
the delicate connective tissue membrane that surrounds a tendon.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mesothelioma *n.*

a tumour of the pleura, peritoneum, or pericardium. The occurrence of pleural mesothelioma is often due to exposure to asbestos dust (see asbestosis), and workers in the asbestos industry who develop such tumours are entitled to industrial compensation. In other cases there is no history of direct exposure to asbestos at work, but the patients had been exposed to asbestos via the clothes of relatives who had had direct contact with asbestos, or they themselves had lived very close to an asbestos factory. There is no curative treatment for the disease, but moderately good results have occasionally been obtained from radical surgery for limited disease, from radiotherapy, and more recently from chemotherapy.

Back - New Search

mesothelium *n.*

the single layer of cells that lines serous membranes. It is derived from embryonic mesoderm. Compare epithelium.

← Back - New Search

mesovarium *n.*

the mesentery of the ovaries.

← Back - New Search

messenger RNA

a type of RNA that carries the information of the genetic code of the DNA from the cell nucleus to the ribosomes, where the code is translated into protein. See transcription, translation.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

mestranol *n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone (see oestrogen) used in combination with a progestogen to treat menopausal symptoms (see hormone replacement therapy) and as a constituent of oral contraceptive pills. Trade names: *Menophase* , *Norinyl-1* .

Back - New Search

met- *(meta-)* *prefix denoting*
1 distal to; beyond; behind.

2 change; transformation.

Top

Back - New Search

metabolic syndrome X

a common combination of insulin resistance with type 2 diabetes, obesity with fat distribution mainly around the waist, high blood pressure, hypercholesterolaemia, and early atherosclerosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

metabolism *n.*

1 the sum of all the chemical and physical changes that take place within the body and enable its continued growth and functioning. Metabolism involves the breakdown of complex organic constituents of the body with the liberation of energy, which is required for other processes (see catabolism) and the building up of complex substances, which form the material of the tissues and organs, from simple ones (see anabolism). See also basal metabolism.

2 the sum of the biochemical changes undergone by a particular constituent of the body; for example, protein metabolism.

Top

—metabolic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

metabolite *n.*

a substance that takes part in the process of metabolism. Metabolites are either produced during metabolism or are constituents of food taken into the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

metacarpal

1 *adj.* relating to the bones of the hand (metacarpus).

2 *n.* any of the bones forming the metacarpus.

Top

Back - New Search

metacarpus *n.*
the five bones of the hand that connect the carpus (wrist) to the phalanges (digits).

Back - New Search

metacentric *n.*

a chromosome in which the centromere is at or near the centre of the chromosome.

—metacentric *adj.*

Back - New Search

metacercaria *n.* (pl. metacercariae)
a mature form of the cercaria larva of a fluke. Liver fluke metacercariae are enveloped by thin cysts and develop on various kinds of vegetation.

← Back - New Search

metachromasia *(metachromatism)* *n.*

1 the property of a dye of staining certain tissues or cells a colour that is different from that of the stain itself.

2 the variation in colour produced in certain tissue elements that are stained with the same dye.

Top

3 abnormal coloration of a tissue produced by a particular stain.

Top

—metachromatic *adj.*

Back - New Search

Metagonimus *n.*

a genus of small flukes, usually less than 3 mm in length, that are common as parasites of dogs and cats in the Far East, N Siberia, and the Balkan States. Adult flukes of *M. yokogawai* occasionally infect the human duodenum if undercooked fish (the intermediate host) is eaten. They may cause inflammation and some ulceration of the intestinal lining, which produces a mild diarrhoea. Flukes can be easily removed with tetrachloroethylene.

Back - New Search

metamorphopsia *n.*

a condition in which objects appear distorted. It is usually due to a disorder of the retina affecting the macula (the most sensitive part).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

metamyelocyte *n.*

an immature granulocyte (a type of white blood cell), having a kidney-shaped nucleus (compare myelocyte) and cytoplasm containing neutrophil, eosinophil, or basophil granules. It is normally found in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow but may appear in the blood in a wide variety of diseases, including acute infections and chronic myeloid leukaemia. See also granulopoiesis.

← Back - New Search

metanephros *n.*

the excretory organ of the fetus, which develops into the kidney and is formed from the rear portion of the nephrogenic cord. It does not become functional until birth, since urea is transferred across the placenta to the mother.

Back - New Search

metaphase *n.*

the second stage of mitosis and of each division of meiosis, in which the chromosomes line up at the centre of the spindle, with their centromeres attached to the spindle fibres.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

metaphysis *n.*

the growing portion of a long bone that lies between the epiphyses (the ends) and the diaphysis (the shaft).

← Back - New Search

metaplasia *n.*

an abnormal change in the nature of a tissue. For instance, columnar epithelium lining the bronchi may be converted to squamous epithelium (*squamous metaplasia*): this may be an early sign of malignant change. *Myeloid metaplasia* is the development of bone marrow elements, normally found only within the marrow cavities of the bones, in organs such as the spleen and liver. This may occur after bone marrow failure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

metaraminol *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug that stimulates alpha receptors and is used as a vasoconstrictor to treat severe hypotension. It is administered by injection. Trade name: *Aramine* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

metastasis *n.*

the distant spread of malignant tumour from its site of origin. This occurs by three main routes: (1) through the bloodstream; (2) through the lymphatic system; (3) across body cavities, e.g. through the peritoneum. Highly malignant tumours have a greater potential for metastasis. Individual tumours may spread by one or all of the above routes, although carcinoma is said classically to metastasize via the lymphatics and sarcoma via the bloodstream.

—metastatic *adj.*

Back - New Search

metastasize *vb.*
(of a malignant tumour) to spread by metastasis.

← Back - New Search

metatarsal

1 *adj.* relating to the bones of the foot (metatarsus).

2 *n.* any of the bones forming the metatarsus.

Top

Back - New Search

metatarsalgia *n.*
aching pain in the metatarsal bones of the foot. It usually arises beneath the metatarsal heads in the transverse plantar arch. Repeated injury, arthritis, and deformities of the foot are common causes, and corrective footwear and insoles may be prescribed.

Back - New Search

metatarsus *n.*

the five bones of the foot that connect the tarsus (ankle) to the phalanges (toes).

Back - New Search

metathalamus *n.*
a part of the thalamus consisting of two nuclei through which impulses pass from the eyes and ears to be distributed to the cerebral cortex.

Back - New Search

metencephalon *n.*

part of the hindbrain, formed by the pons and the cerebellum and continuous below with the medulla oblongata. See brain.

← Back - New Search

meteorism *n.*

see tympanites.

← Back - New Search

-meter *suffix denoting*
an instrument for measuring. Example: *perimeter* (instrument for measuring the field of vision).

← Back - New Search

metformin *n.*

a biguanide drug that reduces blood sugar levels and is used to treat noninsulin-dependent diabetes. It is administered by mouth and may cause loss of appetite and minor digestive upsets; it should not be used in patients with kidney disease, in whom it may cause lactic acidosis. Trade name: *Glucophage* . See also oral hypoglycaemic drug.

Back - New Search

methadone *n.*

a potent narcotic analgesic drug administered by mouth or injection to relieve severe pain and as a linctus to suppress coughs. It is also used to treat heroin addiction. Digestive upsets, drowsiness, and dizziness may occur, and prolonged use may lead to dependence. Trade name: *Physeptone*
.

Back - New Search

methaemalbumin *n.*

a chemical complex of the pigment portion of haemoglobin (*haem*) with the plasma protein albumin. It is formed in the blood in such conditions as blackwater fever or paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria, in which red blood cells are destroyed and free haemoglobin is released into the plasma. In such conditions methaemalbumin can be detected in both the blood and urine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

methaemoglobin *n.*

a substance formed when the iron atoms of the blood pigment haemoglobin have been oxidized from the ferrous to the ferric form (compare oxyhaemoglobin). The methaemoglobin cannot bind molecular oxygen and therefore it cannot transport oxygen round the body. The presence of methaemoglobin in the blood (*methaemoglobinaemia*) may result from the ingestion of oxidizing drugs or from an inherited abnormality of the haemoglobin molecule. Symptoms include fatigue, headache, dizziness and cyanosis.

Back - New Search

methanol *n.*

see methyl alcohol.

Back - New Search

methenamine *(hexamine) n.*

an antiseptic with a wide range of antibacterial activity, used to treat infections and inflammation of the urinary tract, such as cystitis. High doses may cause irritation of the stomach or bladder. Trade name: *Hiprex* .

Back - New Search

methicillin *n.*

a semisynthetic penicillin that was originally used to treat infections by penicillin-resistant staphylococci. It has been superseded for this purpose by flucloxacillin but continues to be used to test the drug sensitivity of staphylococci. *Methicillin-resistant staphylococci* (MRS) can be responsible for increasing rates of infection in hospitals. Until recently, such infections have responded to vancomycin, but strains of bacilli have started to emerge that are resistant to both methicillin and vancomycin, giving rise to infections that are very difficult to treat. See also superinfection.

Back - New Search

methionine *n.*

a sulphur-containing essential amino acid. See also amino acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

methotrexate *n.*

a drug that interferes with cell growth and is used to treat various types of cancer, including leukaemia and breast cancer (see antimetabolite). It is administered by mouth or injection; common side-effects include mouth sores, digestive upsets, skin rashes, and hair loss. Trade name: *Maxtrex* .

← Back - New Search

methotrimeprazine *n.*
see levomepromazine.

Back - New Search

methoxamine *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug that causes blood vessels to constrict and thus raises blood pressure. It is administered by injection to maintain the blood pressure during surgical operations. High doses may cause headache and vomiting. Trade name: *Vasoxine* .

Back - New Search

methyl alcohol *(methanol)*

wood alcohol: an alcohol that is oxidized in the body much more slowly than ethyl alcohol and forms poisonous products. As little as 10 ml of pure methyl alcohol can produce permanent blindness, and 100 ml is likely to be fatal. The breakdown product formaldehyde is responsible for damage to the eyes; it is itself converted to formic acid, which causes acidosis and death from respiratory failure. See also methylated spirits.

← Back - New Search

methylated spirits

a mixture consisting mainly of ethyl alcohol with methyl alcohol and petroleum hydrocarbons. The addition of pyridine gives it an objectionable smell, and the dye methyl violet is added to make it recognizable as unfit to drink. It is used as a solvent, cleaning fluid, and fuel.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

methylcellulose *n.*

a compound that absorbs water and is used as a bulk laxative to treat constipation, to control diarrhoea, and in patients with a colostomy. It is administered by mouth and usually has no side-effects. Trade name: *Celevac* .

Back - New Search

methyldopa *n.*

a drug that acts on receptors in the brain to reduce blood pressure. It is administered by mouth or injection, and drowsiness commonly occurs during the first days of treatment. Trade name: *Aldomet* .

← Back - New Search

methylene blue

a blue dye used to stain bacterial cells for microscopic examination.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

methyl green

a basic dye used for colouring the stainable part of the cell nucleus (chromatin) and – with pyronin – for the differential staining of RNA and DNA, which give a red and a green colour respectively.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

methylphenidate *n.*

a drug, related to the amphetamines, that stimulates the central nervous system. Administered by mouth, it is used to treat attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder in children; side-effects such as nervousness and insomnia may occur. Trade names: *Equasym* , *Ritalin* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

methylprednisolone *n.*

a glucocorticoid (see corticosteroid) used in the treatment of inflammatory conditions, such as rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatic fever, and allergic states. It is administered by mouth, intravenously, and intramuscularly; side-effects include electrolyte imbalance, muscle weakness, and abdominal distension. Trade names: *Depo-Medrone* , *Medrone* , *Solu-Medrone* .

← Back - New Search

methyl salicylate

oil of wintergreen: a liquid with counterirritant and analgesic properties, applied to the skin to relieve pain in lumbago, sciatica, and rheumatic conditions.

Back - New Search

methyl violet *(gentian violet)*
a dye used mainly for staining protozoans.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

methysergide *n.*

a drug used to prevent severe migraine attacks and to control diarrhoea associated with tumours in the digestive system. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects are digestive upsets, dizziness, and drowsiness. Trade name: *Deseril* .

← Back - New Search

metoclopramide *n.*

a drug that antagonizes the actions of dopamine; it is used to treat nausea, vomiting, indigestion, heartburn, and flatulence. It is administered by mouth or injection; high doses may cause drowsiness and muscle spasms. Trade names: *Gastromax* , *Maxolon* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

metolazone *n.*

a diuretic used to treat fluid retention (oedema) and high blood pressure. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include headache, loss of appetite, and digestive upsets, and blood potassium levels may be reduced. Trade name: *Metenix* .

Back - New Search

metoprolol *n.*

a drug that controls the activity of the heart (see beta blocker) and is used to treat high blood pressure and angina. It is administered by mouth; the commonest side-effects are tiredness and digestive upsets. Trade names: *Betaloc* , *Lopresor* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

metr- *(metro-)* *prefix denoting* the uterus.

Back - New Search

metre *n.*

the SI unit of length that is equal to 39.37 inches. It is formally defined as the length of the path travelled by light in vacuum during a time interval of 1/299792458 of a second. Symbol: m.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

metritis *n.*

inflammation of the uterus. See also endometritis, myometritis.

← Back - New Search

metronidazole *n.*

a drug used to treat infections of the urinary, genital, and digestive systems, such as trichomoniasis, amoebiasis, and giardiasis, and acute ulcerative gingivitis. It is administered by mouth or in suppositories; side-effects include digestive upsets and an unpleasant taste in the mouth. Trade names: *Flagyl* , *Metrozol* .

← Back - New Search

metropathia haemorrhagica

irregular episodes of bleeding from the uterus, without previous ovulation, due to excessive oestrogenic activity. It is associated with endometrial hyperplasia and usually with follicular cysts of the ovary.

Back - New Search

metrorrhagia *n.*

bleeding from the uterus other than the normal menstrual periods. It may indicate serious disease and should always be investigated.

Back - New Search

-metry *suffix denoting* measuring or measurement.

← Back - New Search

metyrapone *n.*

a drug that interferes with the production of the hormones cortisol and aldosterone and is used in the treatment of Cushing's syndrome. It is administered by mouth. Side-effects may include nausea, vomiting, low blood pressure, and allergic reactions. Trade name: *Metopirone* .

Back - New Search

mexiletine *n.*

an anti-arrhythmic drug used in the treatment or prevention of severe heart irregularity arising in the lower chambers (ventricles). It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea and vomiting, dizziness, and double vision. Trade name: *Mexitil* .

Back - New Search

MHC

major histocompatibility complex: a series of genes located on chromosome no. 6 that code for antigens, including the HLA antigens, that are important in the determination of histocompatibility.

← Back - New Search

mianserin *n.*
a drug used to relieve moderate or severe depression and anxiety. It is administered by mouth; side-effects are milder than with other antidepressants, the commonest being drowsiness.

Back - New Search

MIBG

Meta-IodoBenzylGuanidine: a radioactive tracer, labelled with iodine-123 or iodine-131, which binds to adrenergic nerve tissue. With the aid of a gamma camera, it can be used to detect the presence of a range of adrenergic tumours, including neuroblastoma and phaeochromocytoma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

micelle *n.*

one of the microscopic particles into which the products of fat digestion (i.e. fatty acids and monoglycerides), present in the gut, are dispersed by the action of bile salts. Fatty material in this finely dispersed form is more easily absorbed by the small intestine.

Back - New Search

miconazole *n.*

a drug used to treat fungal infections, such as ringworm of the scalp, body, and feet, and candidosis (see imidazole). It is administered by mouth, intravenous injection, intravaginally, and topically; side-effects include itching, skin rash, and nausea and vomiting. Trade names: *Daktarin* , *Gyno-Daktarin* .

← Back - New Search

micr- *(micro-)* *prefix denoting*

1 small size.

2 one millionth part.

Top

← Back - New Search

microaerophilic *adj.*

describing microorganisms that grow best at very low oxygen concentrations (i.e. below the atmospheric level).

Back - New Search

microalbuminuria *n.*

the presence of albumin in the urine at levels that are higher than normal but lower than those detected by standard protein dipsticks. The measured cut-offs are 30–300 mg/24 hours. Microalbuminuria is an important risk factor for the development of cardiac disease among diabetics. Its presence can be reversed by medication and careful control of blood pressure.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

microaneurysm *n.*

a minute localized swelling of a capillary wall, which is found in the retina of patients with diabetic retinopathy. It is recognized as a small red dot when the interior of the eye is examined with an ophthalmoscope.

← Back - New Search

microangiopathy *n.*
damage to the walls of the smallest blood vessels. It may result from a variety of diseases, including diabetes mellitus, connective-tissue diseases, infections, and cancer. Some common manifestations of microangiopathy are kidney failure, haemolysis (damage to red blood cells), and purpura (bleeding into the skin). The treatment is that of the underlying cause.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

microbe *n.*

see microorganism.

← Back - New Search

microbiology *n.*

the science of microorganisms. Microbiology in relation to medicine is concerned mainly with the isolation and identification of the microorganisms that cause disease.

—microbiological *adj.* —microbiologist *n.*

Back - New Search

microblepharon *(microblepharism)* *n.*
the condition of having abnormally small eyelids.

← Back - New Search

microbubbles *pl. n.*

(in radiology) an ultrasound contrast medium consisting of small bubbles containing gas that are introduced into the vascular system or the Fallopian tubes in order to enhance ultra-sound images.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

microcephaly *n.*
abnormal smallness of the head in relation to the size of the rest of the body: a congenital condition in which the brain is not fully developed. Compare macrocephaly.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

microcheilia *n.*

abnormally small size of the lips. Compare macrocheilia.

Back - New Search

Micrococcus *n.*

a genus of spherical Gram-positive bacteria occurring in colonies. They are saprophytes or parasites. The species *M. tetragenus* (formerly *Gaffkya tetragena*) is normally a harmless parasite in humans but it can become pathogenic, causing arthritis, endocarditis, meningitis, or abscesses in tissues. It occurs in groups of four.

← Back - New Search

microcyte *n.*
an abnormally small red blood cell (erythrocyte). See also microcytosis.
—microcytic *adj.*

Back - New Search

microcytosis *n.*

the presence of abnormally small red cells (*microcytes*) in the blood. Microcytosis is a feature of certain anaemias (*microcytic anaemias*), including iron-deficiency anaemias, certain haemoglobinopathies, anaemias associated with chronic infections, etc.

Back - New Search

microdactyly *n.*
abnormal smallness or shortness of the fingers.

Back - New Search

microdiscectomy *n.*
surgical removal of all or part of a prolapsed intervertebral disc using an operating microscope, a very short incision, and very fine instruments that can be inserted between the individual vertebrae of the backbone. The procedure is used to relieve pressure on spinal nerve roots or on the spinal cord caused by protrusion of the pulpy matter of the disc (*nucleus pulposus*). This is a form of minimally invasive surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

microdissection *n.*
the process of dissecting minute structures under the microscope. Miniature surgical instruments, such as knives made of glass, are manipulated by means of geared connections that reduce the relatively coarse movements of the operator's fingers into microscopic movements. Using this technique it is possible to dissect the nuclei of cells and even to separate individual chromosomes. See also microsurgery.

← Back - New Search

microdochectomy *n.*

an exploratory operation on the mammary ducts, usually to detect (or exclude) the presence of a suspected tumour (adenoma).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

microdontia *n.*

a condition in which the teeth are unusually small.

← Back - New Search

microelectrode *n.*

an extremely fine wire used as an electrode to measure the electrical activity in small areas of tissue. Microelectrodes can be used for recording the electrical changes that occur in the membranes of cells, such as those of nerve and muscle.

Back - New Search

microfilaria *n.* (pl. microfilariae)

the motile embryo of certain nematodes (see filaria). The slender microfilariae, 150–300 µm in length, are commonly found in the circulating blood or lymph of patients suffering an infection with any of the filarial worms, e.g. *Wuchereria*. They mature into larvae, which are infective, within the body of a bloodsucking insect, such as a mosquito.

Back - New Search

microgamete *n.*

the motile flagellate male sex cell of the malarial parasite (*Plasmodium*) and other protozoans. The microgamete is similar to the sperm cell of animals and smaller than the female sex cell (see macrogamete).

Back - New Search

microgametocyte *n.*

a cell that undergoes meiosis to form 6–8 mature male sex cells (microgametes) of the malarial parasite (see Plasmodium). Microgametocytes are found in human blood but must be ingested by a mosquito before developing into microgametes.

Back - New Search

microglia *n.*

one of the two basic classes of glia (the non-nervous cells of the central nervous system), having a mainly scavenging function (see macrophage). Compare macroglia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

microglossia *n.*
abnormally small size of the tongue.

← Back - New Search

micrognathia *n.*
a condition in which one or both jaws are unusually small.

Back - New Search

microgram *n.*

one millionth of a gram. Symbol: µg.

Back - New Search

micrograph *(photomicrograph)* *n.*

a photograph of an object as viewed through a microscope. An *electron micrograph* is photographed through an electron microscope; a *light micrograph* through a light microscope.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

microgyria *n.*
a developmental disorder of the brain in which the folds (convolutions) in its surface are small and its surface layer (cortex) is structurally abnormal. It is associated with mental and physical retardation.

Back - New Search

microhaematocrit *n.*

a measurement of the proportion of red blood cells in a volume of circulating blood. It is determined by taking a sample of the patient's blood in a fine tube and spinning it in a centrifuge until settling is complete. See packed cell volume.

Back - New Search

micromanipulation *n.*
the manipulation of extremely small structures under the microscope, as in microdissection, or microsurgery.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

micromelia *n.*
abnormally small size of the arms or legs. Compare macromelia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

micrometastasis *n.*
a secondary tumour that is undetectable by clinical examination or diagnostic tests but is visible under the microscope.

← Back - New Search

micrometer *n.*

an instrument for making extremely fine measurements of thickness or length, often relying upon the movement of a screw thread and the principle of the vernier.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

micrometre *n.*

one millionth of a metre (10^{-6} m). Symbol: µm.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

microorganism *(microbe)* *n.*

any organism too small to be visible to the naked eye. Microorganisms include bacteria, some fungi, mycoplasmas, protozoa, rickettsiae, and viruses.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

microphotograph *n.*
1 a photograph reduced to microscopic proportions.

2 ***loosely)*** a photomicrograph.

Top

Back - New Search

microphthalmos *n.*
a congenitally small eye, usually associated with a small eye socket.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

micropipette *n.*

an extremely fine tube from which minute volumes of liquid can be delivered. It can also be used to draw up minute quantities of liquid for examination. Using a micropipette it is possible to add or take away material from individual cells under the microscope.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

micropsia *n.*
a condition in which objects appear smaller than they really are. It is usually due to disease of the retina affecting the macula but may occur in paralysis of accommodation.

Back - New Search

microscope *n.*

an instrument for producing a greatly magnified image of an object, which may be so small as to be invisible to the naked eye. *Light* or *optical microscopes* use light as a radiation source for viewing the specimen and combinations of lenses to magnify the image; these are usually an objective and an eyepiece. See also electron microscope, operating microscope, ultramicroscope.

—microscopical *adj.* —microscopy *n.*

Back - New Search

microscopic *adj.*
1 too small to be seen clearly without the use of a microscope.

2 of, relating to, or using a microscope.

Top

← Back - New Search

microsome *n.*

a small particle consisting of a piece of endoplasmic reticulum to which ribosomes are attached. Microsomes are formed when homogenized cells are centrifuged.

—microsomal *adj.*

Back - New Search

Microsporum *n.*

a genus of fungi causing ringworm. See also dermatophyte.

Back - New Search

microsurgery *n.*

the branch of surgery in which extremely intricate operations are performed through highly refined operating microscopes using miniaturized precision instruments (forceps, scissors, needles, etc.). The technique enables surgery of previously inaccessible parts of the eye, inner ear, spinal cord, and brain (e.g. for the removal of tumours and repair of cerebral aneurysms), as well as the reattachment of amputated fingers (necessitating the suturing of minute nerves and blood vessels) and the reversal of vasectomies.

Back - New Search

microsurgical epididymal sperm aspiration *(Mesa)*
the removal of spermatozoa from the epididymis by needle aspiration. This procedure, performed under anaesthetic, may be undertaken to assist conception in cases where the normal passage of sperm from the testis is obstructed, for example by blockage (through infection) of the ducts or by vasectomy. The extracted sperm are subjected to special treatment to select the strongest and most motile; these are then chemically treated to activate them and used for in vitro fertilization.

Back - New Search

microtia *n.*

a congenital deformity of the external ear in which the pinna is small or absent. The ear canal may also be absent, giving a conductive deafness. Microtia may be associated with other congenital deformities.

Back - New Search

microtome *n.*
an instrument for cutting extremely thin slices of material that can be examined under a microscope. The material is usually embedded in a suitable medium, such as paraffin wax. A common type of microtome is a steel knife.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

microvascular *adj.*
involving small vessels. The term is often applied to techniques of microsurgery for reuniting small blood vessels (the same techniques are applied frequently to nerve suture).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

microvillus *n.* (pl. microvilli)

one of a number of microscopic hairlike structures (about 5 µm long) projecting from the surface of epithelial cells (see epithelium). They serve to increase the surface area of the cell and are seen on absorptive and secretory cells. In some regions (particularly the intestinal tract) microvilli form a dense covering on the free surface of the cells: this is called a *brush border* .

← Back - New Search

microwave therapy

a form of diathermy using electromagnetic waves of extremely short wavelength. In modern apparatus the electric currents induced in the tissues have frequencies of up to 25,000 million cycles per second.

Back - New Search

micturating cystourethrogram *(MCU)*

see urethrography.

Back - New Search

micturition *n.*

see urination.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

midazolam *n.*

a benzodiazepine drug used as a sedative for minor surgery, as a premedication, and to induce general anaesthesia. It is administered by injection. Possible side-effects include headache, dizziness, and difficulty in breathing. Trade name: *Hypnovel* .

← Back - New Search

midbrain *(mesencephalon)* *n.*

the small portion of the brainstem, excluding the pons and the medulla, that joins the hindbrain to the forebrain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

middle ear *(tympanic cavity)*

the part of the ear that consists of an air-filled space within the petrous part of the temporal bone. It is lined with mucous membrane and is connected to the pharynx by the Eustachian tube and to the outer ear by the eardrum (tympanic membrane). Within the middle ear are three bones – the auditory ossicles – which transmit sound vibrations from the outer ear to the inner ear (see labyrinth).

Back - New Search

midgut *n.*

the middle portion of the embryonic gut, which gives rise to most of the small intestine and part of the large intestine. Early in development it is connected with the yolk sac outside the embryo via the umbilicus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

midstream specimen of urine *(MSU)*

a specimen of urine that is subjected to examination for the presence of microorganisms. In order to obtain a specimen that is free of contamination, the periurethral area is cleansed and the patient is requested to discard the initial flow of urine before collecting the specimen in a sterile container.

← Back - New Search

midwifery *n.*

the profession of providing assistance and medical care to women undergoing labour and childbirth. See also community midwife, obstetrics.
—midwife *n.*

← Back - New Search

mifepristone *n.*

a drug used to produce an abortion within the first 20 weeks of pregnancy: it acts by blocking the action of progesterone, which is essential for maintaining pregnancy. It is taken by mouth, followed after 36 hours by gemeprost intravaginally. Side-effects include faintness, headache, and vaginal bleeding. Trade name: *Mifegyne* .

← Back - New Search

migraine *n.*

a condition resulting from spasm and subsequent overdilatation of certain arteries in the brain, which causes a recurrent throbbing headache that characteristically affects one side of the head. There is sometimes forewarning of an attack (an *aura*) consisting of visual disturbance or tingling and/or weakness of the limbs, which clear up as the headache develops. It is often accompanied by prostration, nausea and vomiting, and photophobia. Effective preventive therapies now exist and drugs known as $5HT_1$ agonists (e.g. sumatriptan, zolmitriptan, naratriptan) may be used to treat acute attacks. See also cluster headache.

← Back - New Search

Mikulicz's disease

swelling of the lacrimal and salivary glands as a result of infiltration with lymphoid tissue.

[J. von Mikulicz Radecki (1850–1905), Polish surgeon]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

miliaria *n.*

see prickly heat.

Back - New Search

miliary *adj.*
describing or characterized by very small nodules or lesions, resembling millet seed.

Back - New Search

miliary tuberculosis

acute generalized tuberculosis characterized by lesions in affected organs, which resemble millet seeds.

← Back - New Search

milium *n.* (pl. milia)

a white nodule in the skin, particularly on the face. Up to 2 mm in diameter, milia are tiny keratin cysts occurring just beneath the outer layer (epidermis) of the skin. Milia are commonly seen in newborn babies around the nose; they disappear without active treatment. In adults they may be lifted out with a needle or removed by an abrasive sponge.

← Back - New Search

milk *n.*

the liquid food secreted by female mammals from the mammary gland. It is the sole source of food for the young of most mammals at the start of life. Milk is a complete food in that it has most of the nutrients necessary for life: protein, carbohydrate, fat, minerals, and vitamins. The composition of milk varies very much from mammal to mammal. Cows' milk contains nearly all the essential nutrients but is comparatively deficient in vitamins C and D. Human milk contains more sugar (lactose) and less protein than cows' milk.

Back - New Search

milk rash

a spotty red facial rash that is common during the first few months of life; it disappears without treatment.

← Back - New Search

milk teeth

Colloquial. the primary teeth of young children. See dentition.

← Back - New Search

Miller-Deiker syndrome

a chromosomal abnormality resulting in a characteristic facial appearance and the absence of the grooves on the surface of the brain (see lissencephaly). Affected individuals are severely mentally retarded.

← Back - New Search

milli- *prefix denoting*
one thousandth part.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

milliampere *n.*

one thousandth of an ampere (10^{-3} A). Symbol: mA.

Back - New Search

milligram *n.*

one thousandth of a gram. Symbol: mg.

Back - New Search

millilitre *n.*

one thousandth of a litre. Symbol: ml. See litre.

← Back - New Search

millimetre *n.*

one thousandth of a metre (10^{-3} m). Symbol: mm.

← Back - New Search

Milroy's disease
see lymphoedema.

[W. F. Milroy (1855–1942), US physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Minamata disease

a form of mercury poisoning (from ingesting methyl mercury in contaminated fish) that caused 43 deaths in the Japanese coastal town of Minamata during 1953–56. The source of mercury was traced to an effluent containing mercuric sulphate from a local PVC factory. Symptoms include numbness, difficulty in controlling the limbs, and impaired speech and hearing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

MIND

the National Association for Mental Health. It is a voluntary association, registered as a charity, that promotes the welfare of those with mental illness through advice, education, campaigning, and the provision of resources.

← Back - New Search

mineralocorticoid *n.*
see corticosteroid.

Back - New Search

minim *n.*
a unit of volume used in pharmacy, equivalent to one sixtieth part of a fluid drachm.

← Back - New Search

minimally invasive surgery

surgical intervention involving the least possible physical trauma to the patient, particularly surgery performed using an operating laparoscope or other endoscope (see laparoscopy) passed through a tiny incision; it is known popularly as *keyhole surgery* . Several types of abdominal surgery, including gall bladder removal (see cholecystectomy) and extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy for stones in the urinary or bile drainage system, are commonly performed in this way. Such methods usually allow the patient to resume normal activity much sooner than would be possible after more conventional procedures. See also interventional radiology.

Back - New Search

minitracheostomy *n.*

temporary tracheostomy using a needle or fine-bore tube inserted through the skin.

Back - New Search

minocycline *n.*

a tetracycline antibiotic active against a wide range of bacteria and against rickettsial infections, mycoplasmal pneumonia, and relapsing fever. It is administered by mouth or topically; side-effects include loss of appetite, skin rash, and dizziness. Trade name: *Minocin* .

Back - New Search

minoxidil *n.*

a peripheral vasodilator used in the treatment of high blood pressure (hypertension) when other drugs are not effective; it is administered by mouth in conjunction with a diuretic. It is also applied to the scalp, in the form of a lotion, to restore hair growth. Side-effects include ECG changes and transient oedema. Trade names: *Loniten* , *Regaine* .

Back - New Search

mio- *prefix denoting*
1 reduction or diminution.

2 rudimentary.

Top

← Back - New Search

miosis *(myosis) n.*

constriction of the pupil. This occurs normally in bright light, but persistent miosis is most commonly caused by certain types of eye drops used to treat glaucoma. See also miotic. Compare mydriasis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

miotic *n.*

a drug that causes the pupil of the eye to contract. Miotics, such as pilocarpine, are used to counteract the dilation of the pupil caused by drugs such as phenylephrine and to reduce the pressure in the eye in the treatment of glaucoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

miracidium *n.* (pl. miracidia)

the first-stage larva of a parasitic fluke. Miracidia hatch from eggs released into water with the host's excreta. They have cilia and swim about until they reach a snail. The miracidia then bore into the snail's soft tissues and there continue their development as sporocysts.

Back - New Search

Mirena *n.*

see IUS.

Back - New Search

miscarriage *n.*

see abortion.

Back - New Search

miso- *prefix denoting* hatred. Example: *misopedia* (of children).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

misophonia *n.*

dislike of or aversion to sound. See hyperacusis; phonophobia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

misoprostol *n.*

a prostaglandin drug administered by mouth in the prevention and treatment of peptic ulcer, especially when caused by nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (see NSAID), in which case it is given in conjunction with the NSAID. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, and abdominal pain. Trade names: *Cytotec* , *Napratec* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

missed case

a person suffering from an infection in whom the symptoms and signs are so minimal that either there is no request for medical assistance or the doctor fails to make the diagnosis. The patient usually has partial immunity to the disease, but since the infecting organisms (pathogens) are of normal virulence, nonimmune contacts can be affected with the full manifestations of the illness. The period of infectivity is confined to the shortened duration of the illness (in contrast to a carrier, in whom the pathogen is present without necessarily causing any ill effect). Alternatively the subject has had the disease but retains some of the pathogens (e.g. in the throat or bowel) and so acts as a continuing reservoir of infection.

Back - New Search

Misuse of Drugs Act 1971

(in the UK) an Act of Parliament restricting the use of dangerous drugs. These *controlled drugs* include the natural opiates and their synthetic substitutes, many stimulants (including amphetamine and cocaine), and hallucinogens such as LSD and cannabis. The Act specifies certain requirements for writing prescriptions for these drugs. The Misuse of Drugs (Notification of and Supply to Addicts) Regulations (1973) and the Misuse of Drugs Regulations, which are updated from time to time, also lay down who may supply controlled drugs. Five categories of persons are defined.

← Back - New Search

mite *n.*

a free-living or parasitic arthropod belonging to a group (Acarina) that also includes the ticks. Most mites are small, averaging 1 mm or less in length. A mite has no antennae or wings, and its body is not divided into a distinct head, thorax, and abdomen. Medically important mites include the many species causing dermatitis (e.g. *Dermatophagoides*) and the harvest mite (see Trombicula), which transmits scrub typhus.

Back - New Search

mitochondrial disorders

a group of inherited conditions transmitted through mitochondrial DNA (see mitochondrion), which can affect any organ and can present at any age. Most of these conditions are very rare; examples of those that are less rare include Leigh syndrome, congenital lactic acidosis, MELAS, and Pearson syndrome.

← Back - New Search

mitochondrion *(chondriosome)* *n.* (pl. mitochondria)
a structure, occurring in varying numbers in the cytoplasm of every cell, that is the site of the cell's energy production. Mitochondria contain ATP and the enzymes involved in the cell's metabolic activities, and also their own DNA; mitochondrial genes (which in humans encode 13 proteins) are inherited through the female line. Each mitochondrion is bounded by a double membrane, the inner being folded inwards to form projections (*cristae*).
—mitochondrial *adj.*

← Back - New Search

mitogen *n.*

any substance that can cause cells to begin division (mitosis).

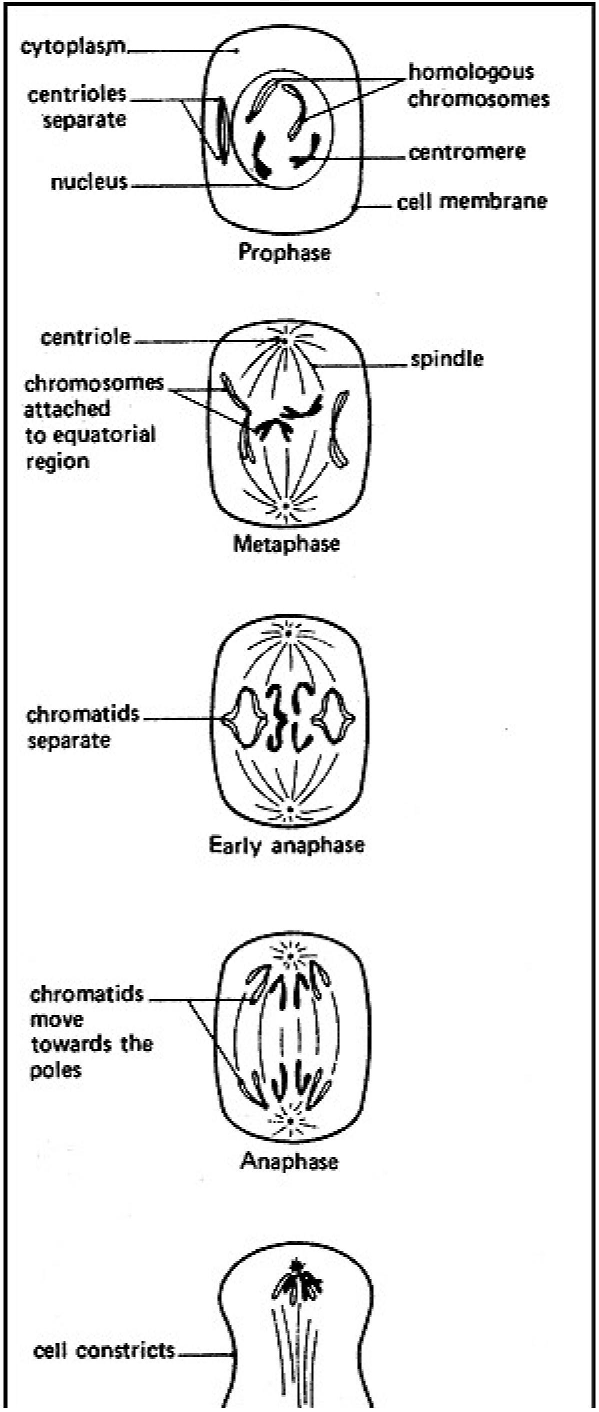
← Back - 🔎 New Search

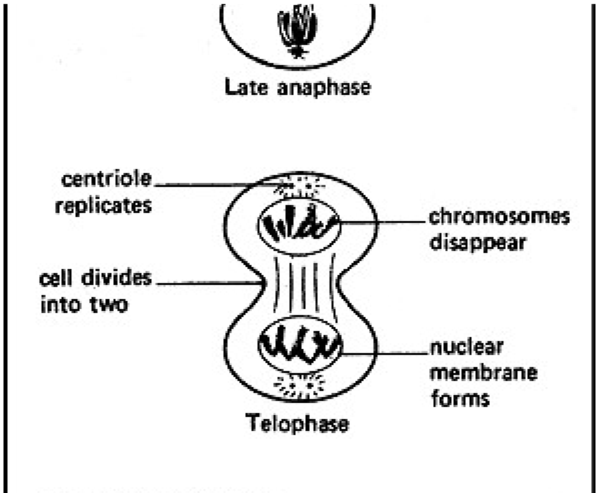
mitomycin

an anthracycline antibiotic that inhibits the growth of cancer cells. It causes severe marrow suppression but is of use in the treatment of stomach and breast cancers. Trade name: *Mitomycin C Kyowa* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mitosis *n.*
a type of cell division in which a single cell produces two genetically identical daughter cells. It is the way in which new body cells are produced for both growth and repair. Division of the nucleus (*karyokinesis*) takes place in four stages (see prophase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase) and is followed by division of the cytoplasm (*cytokinesis*) to form the two daughter cells (see illustration). Compare meiosis.


cytoplasm
centrioles separate
nucleus
homologous chromosomes
centromere
cell membrane
Prophase
centriole
chromosomes attached to equatorial region
spindle
Metaphase
chromatids separate
Early anaphase
chromatids move towards the poles
Anaphase
cell constricts


Late anaphase
centriole replicates
cell divides into two
chromosomes disappear
nuclear membrane forms
Telophase

Stages in mitosis

—mitotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

mitotic index

the proportion of cells in a tissue that are dividing at a given time.

← Back - New Search

mitoxantrone *n.*

a cytotoxic drug used in the treatment of certain cancers, including breast cancer, leukaemia, and lymphomas. Side-effects are usually mild. Trade names: *Novantrone* , *Onkotrone* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mitral incompetence

failure of the mitral valve to close, allowing a reflux of blood from the left ventricle of the heart to the left atrium. It most often results from scarring of the mitral valve by rheumatic fever, but it can also develop as a complication of myocardial infarction or cardiomyopathies. It may occur as a congenital defect. Its manifestations include breathlessness, atrial fibrillation, embolism, enlargement of the left ventricle, and a systolic murmur. Mild cases are symptomless and require no treatment, but in severe cases the affected valve should be replaced with an artificial one (*mitral prosthesis*).

Back - New Search

mitral stenosis

narrowing of the opening of the mitral valve: a result of chronic scarring that follows rheumatic fever. It may be seen alone or combined with mitral incompetence. The symptoms are similar to those of mitral incompetence except that the patient has a diastolic murmur. Mild cases need no treatment, but severe cases are treated surgically by reopening the stenosis (*mitral valvotomy*) or by inserting an artificial valve (*mitral prosthesis*).

← Back - New Search

mitral valve *(bicuspid valve)*

a valve in the heart consisting of two flaps (cusps) attached to the walls at the opening between the left atrium and left ventricle. It allows blood to pass from the atrium to the ventricle, but prevents any backward flow.

Back - New Search

mittelschmerz *n.*

pain in the lower abdomen experienced about midway between successive menstrual periods, i.e. when the egg cell is being released from the ovary. See also menstrual cycle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mixed connective tissue disease

a disease with features in common with systemic lupus erythematosus, polymyositis, and scleroderma. Some authorities dispute its status as a separate entity.

← Back - New Search

ml *abbrev. for*

millilitre. See litre.

Back - New Search

MLC

see MLR.

Back - New Search

MLD

minimal lethal dose: the smallest quantity of a toxic compound that is recorded as having caused death. See also LD_{50}.

Back - New Search

MLR *(MLC)*

mixed lymphocyte reaction (or culture): a test in which lymphocytes from prospective donor and recipient are cultured together in a test tube to assess the suitability of transplanting organs or bone marrow cells.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mmHg

a unit of pressure equal to 1 millimetre of mercury. 1 mmHg = 133.3224 pascals.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

MMR vaccine

a combined vaccine against *m*easles, *m*umps, and German measles (*r*ubella). It is currently recommended that this vaccine is given to all children between 13 and 15 months old with a booster dose at 3½–4 years. Specific contraindications include immunosuppression and allergy to eggs. Links between the vaccine and autism and Crohn's disease have been suggested, but these are as yet unsubstantiated.

← Back - New Search

MND

see motor neurone disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Mobitz type I and type II

types of abnormality on an electrocardiogram (ECG) tracing that indicate forms of heart block, in which the communication between the upper and lower chambers of the heart is impaired.

[W. Mobitz (20th century), German cardiologist]

← Back - New Search

moclobemide *n.*

an antidepressant drug that reversibly inhibits the enzyme monoamine oxidase. The adverse effects of existing MAO inhibitors, which include severe reactions when cheese or other tyramine-containing foods are eaten by patients taking them, are less likely with reversible inhibitors. Trade name: *Manerix* .

← Back - New Search

modality *n.*

1 a form of sensation, such as smell, hearing, tasting, or detecting temperature. Differences in modality are not due to differences in the structure of the nerves concerned, but to differences in the working of the sensory receptors and the areas of brain that receive the messages.

2 one form of therapy as opposed to another, such as the modality of physiotherapy contrasted with that of radiotherapy.

Top

← Back - New Search

mode *n.*

see mean.

← Back - New Search

Modecate *n.*
see fluphenazine.

← Back - New Search

modelling *n.*

a technique used in behaviour modification, whereby an individual learns a behaviour by observing someone else doing it. Together with prompting, it is useful for introducing new behaviours to the individual.

← Back - New Search

modiolus *n.*

the conical central pillar of the cochlea in the inner ear.

← Back - New Search

MODS
see multiple organ dysfunction syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Moduretic *n.*
see amiloride.

Back - New Search

MODY

see maturity-onset diabetes of the young.

Back - New Search

MOF

see multi-organ failure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Mogadon *n.*

see nitrazepam.

← Back - New Search

molar *n.*

in the permanent dentition, the sixth, seventh, or eighth tooth from the midline on each side in each jaw (see also wisdom tooth). Permanent molars do not replace primary teeth. In the primary dentition, molars are the fourth and fifth teeth from the midline on each side in each jaw.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

molarity *n.*

the strength of a solution, expressed as the weight of dissolved substance in grams per litre divided by its molecular weight, i.e. the number of moles per litre. Molarity is indicated as 0.1 M, 1 M, 2 M, etc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

molar solution

a solution in which the number of grams of dissolved substance per litre equals its molecular weight, i.e. a solution of molarity 1 M.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mole1 *n.*

the SI unit of amount of substance, equal to the amount of substance that contains as many elementary units as there are atoms in 0.012 kilograms of carbon-12. The elementary units, which must be specified, may be atoms, molecules, ions, electrons, etc., or a specified group of such entities. One mole of a compound has a mass equal to its molecular weight expressed in grams. Symbol: mol.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mole2 *n.*

a nonmalignant collection of pigmented cells in the skin. Moles are rare in infancy, increase in numbers during childhood and especially in adolescence, but decline in numbers in old age. They vary widely in appearance, being flat or raised, smooth or hairy. Changes in the shape, colour, etc., of moles in adult life should be investigated as this may be an early sign of malignant melanoma. Medical name: *pigmented naevus* . See also atypical mole syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

molecular biology

the study of the molecules that are associated with living organisms, especially proteins and nucleic acids.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

molluscum contagiosum

a common disease of the skin, mainly affecting children. Characterized by papules less than 5 mm in diameter, each with a central depression, the disease is caused by a poxvirus and is spread by direct contact. Untreated, the papules disappear in 6–9 months.

← Back - New Search

Molteno implant

a device used in the surgical treatment of some types of glaucoma to control intraocular pressure by allowing fluid to drain from the anterior chamber into the subconjunctival space.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mon- *(mono-)* *prefix denoting*
one, single, or alone.

← Back - New Search

Mongolian blue spots

blue-black pigmented areas seen at the base of the back and on the buttocks of babies. They are more common in dark-skinned babies and usually fade during the first year of life. The spots are sometimes mistaken for bruising.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mongolism *n.*

see Down's syndrome.

Back - New Search

Monilia *n.*
the former name of the genus of yeasts now known as *Candida*.

← Back - New Search

moniliasis *n.*

an obsolete name for candidosis.

Back - New Search

monoamine oxidase *(MAO)*

an enzyme that catalyses the oxidation of a large variety of monoamines, including adrenaline, noradrenaline, and serotonin. Monoamine oxidase is found in most tissues, particularly the liver and nervous system. Drugs that act as inhibitors of this enzyme are widely used in the treatment of depression (see MAO inhibitor).

Back - New Search

monoarthritis *n.*
see arthritis.

← Back - New Search

monoblast *n.*

the earliest identifiable cell that gives rise to a monocyte. It is probably identical with the myeloblast and matures via an intermediate stage (*promonocyte*). It is normally found in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow but may appear in the blood in certain diseases, most notably in acute monoblastic leukaemia.

Back - New Search

monochromat *n.*

a person who is completely colour-blind. There are two types. The *rod monochromat* appears to have totally defective cones: he has very poor visual acuity as well as the inability to discriminate colours. The *cone monochromat* has normal visual acuity: his cones appear to respond normally to light but to be completely unable to discriminate colours. It is possible in this case that the defect does not lie in the cones themselves but in the integration of the nerve impulses as they pass from the cones to the brain. Both types of colour blindness are probably inherited.

← Back - New Search

monochromatic *adj.*

denoting radiation, especially light, of the same frequency or wavelength.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

monoclonal antibody

an antibody produced artificially from a cell clone and therefore consisting of a single type of immunoglobulin. Monoclonal antibodies are produced by fusing antibody-forming lymphocytes from mouse spleen with mouse myeloma cells. The resulting hybrid cells multiply rapidly (like cancer cells) and produce the same antibody as their parent lymphocytes. Monoclonal antibodies can be used for treating some malignant tumours (e.g. brain tumours, breast cancer, lymphoma, and leukaemia), which can be targeted by these antibodies (known colloquially as ‘magic bullets’). See also infliximab, rituximab, trastuzumab.

Back - New Search

monocular *adj.*
relating to or used by one eye only. Compare binocular.

Back - New Search

monocyte *n.*

a variety of white blood cell, 16–20 µm in diameter, that has a kidney-shaped nucleus and greyish-blue cytoplasm (when treated with Romanowsky stains). Its function is the ingestion of foreign particles, such as bacteria and tissue debris. There are normally 0.2–0.8 × 10^9 monocytes per litre of blood.

—monocytic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

monocytosis *n.*

an increase in the number of monocytes in the blood. It occurs in a variety of diseases, including monocytic leukaemia and infections due to some bacteria and protozoa.

Back - New Search

monodactylism *n.*
the congenital absence of all but one digit on each hand and foot.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

monoiodotyrosine *n.*
an iodine-containing substance produced in the thyroid gland from which the thyroid hormones are derived.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

monomania *n.*

the state in which a particular delusion or set of delusions is present in an otherwise normally functioning person. See also paranoia.

Back - New Search

mononeuritis *n.*
disease affecting a single peripheral nerve. *Mononeuritis multiplex* is the separate involvement of two or more nerves. See also peripheral neuropathy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mononucleosis *n.*

the condition in which the blood contains an abnormally high number of mononuclear leucocytes (monocytes and lymphocytes). See glandular fever (infectious mononucleosis).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

monophobia *n.*
an extreme fear of being alone.

← Back - New Search

monophyletic *adj.*

describing a number of individuals, species, etc., that have evolved from a single ancestral group. Compare polyphyletic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

monoplegia *n.*
paralysis of one limb.
—monoplegic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

monoploid *adj.*

see haploid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

monorchism *n.*

absence of one testis. This is usually due to failure of one testicle to descend into the scrotum before birth. The term is sometimes used for the condition in which one testicle has been removed surgically or destroyed by injury or disease. If the single testis is normal, no adverse effects result from the absence of the other.

Back - New Search

monosaccharide *n.*

a simple sugar having the general formula $(CH_2O)_n$. Monosaccharides may have between three and nine carbon atoms, but the most common number is five or six. Monosaccharides are classified according to the number of carbon atoms they possess. Thus *trioses* have three carbon atoms, *tetroses* four, *pentoses* five, and *hexoses* six. The most abundant monosaccharide is glucose (a hexose).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

monosomy *n.*

a condition in which there is one chromosome missing from the normal (diploid) set. Compare trisomy.

—monosomic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

monozygotic twins

see twins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mons *n.*

(in anatomy) a rounded eminence. The *mons pubis* is the mound of fatty tissue lying over the pubic symphysis.

← Back - New Search

montelukast *n.*

see leukotriene receptor antagonist.

← Back - New Search

Mooren's ulcer

a severe ulceration at the periphery of the cornea, characterized by an overhanging advancing edge and vascularization of the ulcer bed. It is usually very painful, progressive, and difficult to control.

[A. Mooren (1829–99), German ophthalmologist]

Back - New Search

moracizine *n.*

a drug administered by mouth to treat life-threatening irregularity of the heartbeat (arrhythmia). Possible side-effects include worsening of the arrhythmia and heart failure, and it is used only in cases in which these risks are thought to be justified. Trade name: *Ethmozine* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Moraxella *n.*

a genus of short rodlike Gram-negative aerobic bacteria, usually occurring in pairs. They exist as parasites in many warm-blooded animals. The species *M. lacunata* causes conjunctivitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

morbid *adj.*

diseased or abnormal; pathological.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

morbidity *n.*

the state of being diseased. The *morbidity rate* is the number of cases of a disease found to occur in a stated number of the population, usually given as cases per 100,000 or per million (the number may be smaller for common diseases). Annual figures for morbidity rate give the incidence of the disease, which is the number of new cases reported in the year. See also incidence rate, prevalence rate.

← Back - New Search

morbilli *n.*
see measles.

Back - New Search

morbilliform *adj.*
describing a skin rash resembling that of measles.

← Back - New Search

morbus *n.*

disease. The term is usually used as part of the medical name of a specific disease.

← Back - New Search

mordant *n.*

(in microscopy) a substance, such as alum or phenol, used to fix a stain in a tissue.

← Back - New Search

moribund *adj.*
dying.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

morning sickness

nausea and vomiting occurring during early pregnancy. In some women the symptoms disappear if a small amount of food is eaten before rising in the morning. Compare hyperemesis gravidarum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Moro reflex *(startle reflex)*
a primitive reflex seen in newborn babies in response to the stimulus of a sudden noise or movement: the baby will fling its arms and legs wide and will appear to stiffen; the arms and legs are then drawn back into flexion. The Moro reflex should disappear spontaneously by four months. Its presence beyond this age is suggestive of an underlying neurological disorder, such as cerebral palsy.

[E. Moro (1874–1951), German paediatrician]

Back - New Search

morphine *n.*

a potent analgesic and narcotic drug used mainly to relieve severe and persistent pain. It is administered by mouth or injection; common side-effects are loss of appetite, nausea, constipation, and confusion. Morphine causes feelings of euphoria; tolerance develops rapidly and dependence may occur.

← Back - New Search

morpho- *prefix denoting* form or structure.

← Back - New Search

morphoea *n.*

a localized form of scleroderma characterized by firm ivory-coloured waxy plaques in the skin without any internal sclerosis. The plaques may often disappear spontaneously but resolution is slow.

Back - New Search

morphogenesis *n.*
the development of form and structure of the body and its parts.

Back - New Search

morphology *n.*

see anatomy.

Back - New Search

-morphous *suffix denoting* form or structure (of a specified kind).

Back - New Search

Morquio-Brailsford disease

a defect of mucopolysaccharide metabolism (see inborn error of metabolism) that causes dwarfism with a kyphosis, a short neck, knock-knee, and an angulated sternum in affected children. Intelligence is normal.

[L. Morquio (1865–1935), Uruguayan physician; J. F. Brailsford (1888–1961), British radiologist]

← Back - New Search

mortality *(mortality rate)* *n.*

the incidence of death in the population in a given period. The *annual mortality rate* is the number of registered deaths in a year, multiplied by 1000 and divided by the population at the middle of the year. See also infant mortality rate, maternal mortality rate.

← Back - New Search

mortification *n.*

see necrosis.

Back - New Search

morula *n.*

an early stage of embryonic development formed by cleavage of the fertilized ovum. It consists of a solid ball of cells and is an intermediate stage between the zygote and blastocyst.

← Back - New Search

mosaicism *n.*

a condition in which the cells of an individual do not all contain identical chromosomes; there may be two or more genetically different populations of cells. Often one of the cell populations is normal and the other carries a chromosome defect such as Down's syndrome or Turner's syndrome. In affected individuals the chromosome defect is usually not fully expressed.

—mosaic *adj.*

Back - New Search

mosquito *n.*

a small winged bloodsucking insect belonging to a large group – the Diptera (two-winged flies). Its mouthparts are formed into a long proboscis for piercing the skin and sucking blood. Female mosquitoes transmit the parasites responsible for several major infectious diseases, such as malaria. See Anopheles, Aëdes, Culex.

← Back - New Search

motile *adj.*

being able to move spontaneously, without external aid: usually applied to a microorganism or a cell (e.g. a sperm cell).

← Back - New Search

motion sickness *(travel sickness)*

nausea, vomiting, and headache caused by motion during travel by sea, road, or air. The symptoms are due to overstimulation of the balance organs in the inner ear by repeated small changes in the position of the body and are aggravated by movements of the horizon. Sedative antihistamine drugs (see antiemetic) are effective in preventing motion sickness.

← Back - New Search

motor cortex

the region of the cerebral cortex that is responsible for initiating nerve impulses that bring about voluntary activity in the muscles of the body. It is possible to map out the cortex to show which of its areas is responsible for which particular part of the body. The motor cortex of the left cerebral hemisphere is responsible for muscular activity in the right side of the body.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

motor nerve

one of the nerves that carry impulses outwards from the central nervous system to bring about activity in a muscle or gland. Compare sensory nerve.

Back - New Search

motor neurone

one of the units (neurones) that goes to make up the nerve pathway between the brain and an effector organ, such as a skeletal muscle. An *upper motor neurone* has a cell body in the brain and an axon that extends into the spinal cord, where it ends in synapses. It is thus entirely within the central nervous system. A *lower motor neurone* , on the other hand, has a cell body in the spinal cord or brainstem and an axon that extends outwards in a cranial or spinal motor nerve to reach an effector.

Back - New Search

motor neurone disease *(MND)*

a progressive degenerative disease of the motor system occurring in middle age and causing muscle weakness and wasting. It primarily affects the cells of the anterior horn of the spinal cord, the motor nuclei in the brainstem, and the corticospinal fibres. There are three clinically distinct forms: *amyotrophic lateral sclerosis* (*ALS* , *Lou Gehrig's disease)* , *progressive muscular atrophy* , and *progressive bulbar palsy* . Some forms of MND are familial (inherited). The drug riluzole has been licensed for the treatment of MND with upper motor neurone involvement, but its benefits are limited.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mould *n.*

any multicellular filamentous fungus that commonly forms a rough furry coating on decaying matter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

moulding *n.*

the changing of the shape of an infant's head during labour, brought about by the pressures to which it is subjected when passing through the birth canal.

Back - New Search

mountain sickness

see altitude sickness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mouth-to-mouth respiration

a form of artificial respiration, performed mouth-to-mouth, by blowing air into the victim's lungs to inflate them and then allowing exhalation to occur automatically. It is commonly known as the *kiss of life* . The operator should aim to produce roughly 20 cycles of respiration per minute, or more for a younger victim.

← Back - New Search

mouthwash *n.*

an aqueous solution with antiseptic, astringent, or deodorizing properties used for rinsing of the mouth and teeth. Mouthwashes are used to prevent dental caries (see also chlorhexidine, fluoride) and to treat mild throat infections.

← Back - New Search

mouthwash test

a simple noninvasive procedure that enables the detection of carriers for single gene defects, e.g. cystic fibrosis. Epithelial cells from the buccal cavity are obtained from a saline mouthwash: from these it is possible to isolate DNA, which is amplified by the polymerase chain reaction to enable gene analysis.

← Back - New Search

moxibustion *n.*

a form of treatment favoured in Japan, in which cones of sunflower pith or down from the leaves of the plant *Artemisia moxa* are stuck to the skin and ignited. The heat produced by the smouldering cones acts as a counterirritant and is reputed to cure a variety of disorders.

Back - New Search

moxisylyte *(thymoxamine)* *n.*

an alpha blocker drug that causes peripheral blood vessels to dilate (see vasodilator). It is administered by mouth in the treatment of Raynaud's disease and similar conditions. Side-effects include mild nausea, diarrhoea, headache, and flushing. The drug should be used with caution in patients with diabetes mellitus or heart disease. Trade name: *Opilon* .

← Back - New Search

MRC

see Medical Research Council.

Back - New Search

MRI

see magnetic resonance imaging.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

MRS

see magnetic resonance spectroscopy.

← Back - New Search

MRSA

methicillin- (or multiple-)resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*: an increasingly common dangerous bacterium that is resistant to many antibiotics and is responsible for outbreaks of infection in hospitals. See methicillin.

← Back - New Search

MS

see multiple sclerosis.

Back - New Search

MSA

see multiple system atrophy.

← Back - New Search

MSH

see melanocyte-stimulating hormone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

MSU

see midstream specimen of urine.

← Back - New Search

mucilage *n.*

(in pharmacy) a thick aqueous solution of a gum used as a lubricant in skin preparations (see also glycerin), for the production of pills, and for the suspension of insoluble substances. The most important mucilages are of acacia, tragacanth, and starch.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

mucin *n.*

the principal constituent of mucus. Mucin is a glycoprotein.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

muco- *prefix denoting*
1 mucus.

2 mucous membrane.

Top

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

mucociliary transport

the process by which cilia (see cilium) move a thin film of mucus from the upper and lower respiratory tracts towards the digestive tract. Particles of dust and microorganisms are trapped on the mucus and thereby removed from the respiratory tract.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mucocoele *n.*

a space or organ distended with mucus. For example, it may occur in the gall bladder when the exit duct becomes obstructed so that the mucus secretions are retained and dilate the cavity of the organ. A mucocoele in the soft tissues arising from a salivary gland occurs when the duct is blocked or ruptured.

← Back - New Search

mucolytic *n.*

an agent, such as carbocisteine or dornase alfa (see DNAse), that dissolves or breaks down mucus. Mucolytics are used to treat chest conditions involving excessive or thickened mucus secretions.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mucopolysaccharide *n.*

one of a group of complex carbohydrates functioning mainly as structural components in connective tissue. Mucopolysaccharide molecules are usually built up of two repeating sugar units, one of which is an amino sugar. An example of a mucopolysaccharide is chondroitin sulphate, occurring in cartilage.

Back - New Search

mucopolysaccharidosis *n.*
any one of a group of several rare genetic diseases that are inborn errors of metabolism in which the storage of complex carbohydrates is disordered. The two most common are Hunter's syndrome and Hurler's syndrome.

Back - New Search

mucoprotein *n.*
one of a group of proteins found in the globulin fraction of blood plasma. Mucoproteins are globulins combined with a carbohydrate group (an amino sugar). They are similar to glycoproteins but contain a greater proportion of carbohydrate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mucopurulent *adj.*

containing mucus and pus. See mucopus.

← Back - New Search

mucopus *n.*
a mixture of mucus and pus.

Back - New Search

Mucor *n.*

a genus of mould fungi commonly seen on dead and decaying organic matter. They can be pathogenic in humans.

Back - New Search

mucosa *n.*

see mucous membrane.

—mucosal *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

mucous membrane *(mucosa)*

the moist membrane lining many tubular structures and cavities, including the nasal sinuses, respiratory tract, gastrointestinal tract, biliary, and pancreatic systems. The surface of the mouth is lined by mucous membrane, the nature of which varies according to its site. The mucous membrane consists of a surface layer of epithelium, which contains glands secreting mucus, with underlying layers of connective tissue (lamina propria) and muscularis mucosae, which forms the inner boundary of the mucous membrane.

Back - New Search

mucoviscidosis *n.*

see cystic fibrosis.

← Back - New Search

mucus *n.*

a viscous fluid secreted by mucous membranes. Mucus acts as a protective barrier over the membranes, a lubricant, and a carrier of enzymes. It consists chiefly of glycoproteins, particularly *mucin* .

—mucous *adj.*

Back - New Search

MUGA scan (multiple-gated acquisition scan)

a technique used in nuclear medicine for studying the left-ventricular function and wall motion of the heart. The patients's red cells are labelled with radioactive technetium-99m. A gamma camera, connected to an ECG, collects information over a prolonged period for each phase of heart movement (*ECG gating*) to form an image of the blood pool within the heart at specific points in the cardiac cycle. Tomographic reconstructions can be made to give cross-sectional images of the heart in different phases of the cardiac cycle, using reconstruction algorithms comparable to CT scanning (see SPECT scanning).

Back - New Search

Müllerian duct
see paramesonephric duct.

[J. P. Müller (1801–58), German physiologist]

← Back - New Search

multifactorial *adj.*

describing a condition that is believed to have resulted from the interaction of genetic factors, usually polygenes, with an environmental factor or factors. Many disorders, e.g. spina bifida and anencephaly, are thought to be multifactorial.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

multifocal lenses

lenses in which the power (see dioptre) of the lower part gradually increases towards the lower edge. There is no dividing line on the lens as there is between the upper and lower segments of bifocal lenses. The wearer can see clearly at any distance by lowering or raising his eyes.

Back - New Search

multigravida *n.*
a woman who has been pregnant at least twice.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

multi-organ failure *(MOF)*
the terminal stage of serious illness.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

multipara *n.*

a woman who has given birth to a live child after each of at least two pregnancies. See also grand multiparity.

Back - New Search

multiple organ dysfunction syndrome *(MODS)*

a common cause of death following severe injury, overwhelming infection, or immune deficiency states.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

multiple personality disorder

a psychiatric disorder in which the affected person has two or more distinct, and often contrasting, personalities. As each personality assumes dominance, it determines attitudes and behaviour and usually appears to be unaware of the other personality (or personalities). Transition is sudden and the mental states of the different personalities are normal. The condition is thought to be a late result of child abuse. Treatment is by psychotherapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

multiple sclerosis *(MS, disseminated sclerosis)*

a chronic disease of the nervous system affecting young and middle-aged adults. The myelin sheaths surrounding nerves in the brain and spinal cord are damaged, which affects the function of the nerves involved. The course of the illness is usually characterized by recurrent relapses followed by remissions, but a small proportion of patients run a chronic progressive course. The disease affects different parts of the brain and spinal cord, resulting in typically scattered symptoms. These include unsteady gait and shaky movements of the limbs (ataxia), abnormal eye movements (e.g. nystagmus and internuclear ophthalmoplegia), defects in speech pronunciation (dysarthria), spastic weakness, and retrobulbar neuritis. The underlying cause of the nerve damage remains unknown. Steroid treatment may be used in an acute relapse, and beta-interferon therapy reduces the relapse rate in some patients.

← Back - New Search

multiple system atrophy *(MSA)*

a condition that results from degeneration of brain cells in the basal ganglia (resulting in parkinsonism), the cerebellum, and the pyramidal system and degeneration of cells in the autonomic nervous system.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

multislice CT scanning

a development of spiral CT scanning using more than one array of detectors at the same time in a modified spiral CT scanner. Patients can be scanned more quickly and with thinner cuts, enabling greater detail to be achieved. This is particularly valuable for obtaining three-dimensional reconstructions of tissues and bones. In the future, detector arrays are likely to be replaced by a single flat plate similar to that used for digital radiography. See isotropic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

multisystem *adj.*
describing a disease that affects many systems of the body.

← Back - New Search

multivariate analysis

see correlation.

Back - New Search

mummification *n.*

1 the conversion of dead tissue into a hard shrunken mass, chiefly by dehydration.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** the application of a fixative to the dental pulp to prevent decomposition.

Top

Back - New Search

mumps *n.*

a common virus infection mainly affecting school-age children. Symptoms appear 2–3 weeks after exposure: fever, headache, and vomiting may precede a typical swelling of the parotid salivary glands. The gland on one side of the face often swells up days before the other but sometimes only one side is affected. The symptoms usually vanish within three days, the patient remaining infectious until the swelling has completely disappeared, but the infection may spread to other salivary glands and to the pancreas, brain (causing an aseptic meningitis), and testicles (after puberty mumps affecting the testicles can cause sterility). Vaccination against mumps provides effective immunity (see MMR vaccine). Medical name: *infectious parotitis* .

Back - New Search

Munchausen's syndrome

a mental disorder in which the patient persistently tries to obtain hospital treatment, especially surgery, for an illness that is nonexistent: it is an extreme form of malingering. The disease may be described in vivid detail, and in some cases injury may be deliberately self-inflicted in an attempt to give the appearance of authenticity to the claims being made. In *Munchausen's syndrome by proxy* , the patient inflicts harm on others (often children) in order to attract medical attention.

[Baron von Munchausen, a fictional character who told exaggerated stories]

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

murmur *n.*

a noise, heard with the aid of a stethoscope, that is generated by turbulent blood flow within the heart or blood vessels. Turbulent flow is produced by damaged valves, septal defects, narrowed arteries, or arteriovenous communications. Heart murmurs can also be heard in normal individuals, especially those who have hyperactive circulation, and frequently in normal children (*innocent murmurs*). Murmurs are classified as *systolic* or *diastolic* (heard in ventricular systole or diastole respectively); *continuous murmurs* are heard throughout systole and diastole.

← Back - New Search

Murphy's sign
a sign of inflammation of the gall bladder: continuous pressure over the gall bladder while the patient is taking a deep breath will cause a catch in the breath at the point of maximum inhalation.

[J. B. Murphy (1857–1916), US surgeon]

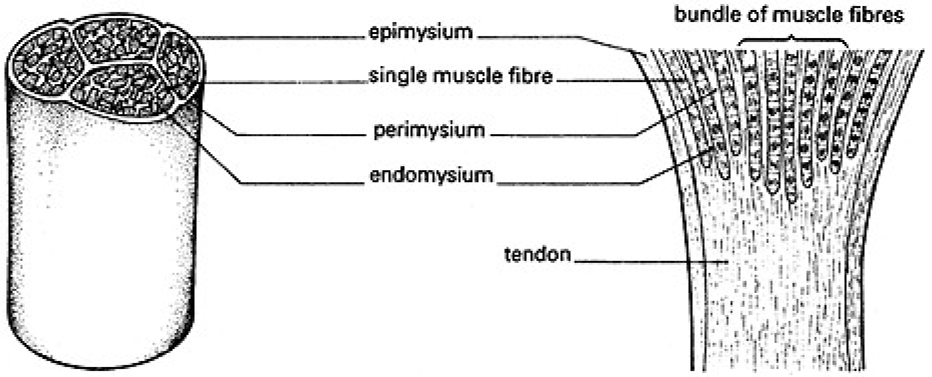
← Back - New Search

muscae volitantes *pl. n.*

black spots seen floating before the eyes usually due to the presence of opacities in the vitreous humour as it becomes more fluid with age.

Back - New Search

muscle *n.*
a tissue whose cells have the ability to contract, producing movement or force (see illustration). Muscles possess mechanisms for converting energy derived from chemical reactions into mechanical energy. The major functions of muscles are to produce movements of the body, to maintain the position of the body against the force of gravity, to produce movements of structures inside the body, and to alter pressures or tensions of structures in the body. There are three types of muscle: striated muscle, attached to the skeleton; smooth muscle, which is found in such tissues as the stomach, gut, and blood vessels; and cardiac muscle, which forms the walls of the heart.



A voluntary muscle in transverse section (left) and in longitudinal section at its junction with a tendon (right)

Back - New Search

muscle relaxant

an agent that reduces tension in voluntary muscles. Drugs such as baclofen, dantrolene, and diazepam are used to relieve skeletal muscular spasms in various spastic conditions, parkinsonism, and tetanus. The drugs used to relax voluntary muscles during the administration of anaesthetics in surgical operations act by blocking the transmission of impulses at neuromuscular junctions. Nondepolarizing muscle relaxants, e.g. atacurium besilate, gallamine, and *pancuronium* , bind to receptor sites normally occupied by acetylcholine; depolarizing muscle relaxants, e.g. suxamethonium, mimic the action of acetylcholine but depolarization is prolonged.

Back - New Search

muscle spindle

a specialized receptor, sensitive to stretch, that is embedded between and parallel to the fibres of striated muscles. These receptors are important for coordinated muscular movement. See also stretch receptor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

muscular dystrophy

a group of muscle diseases, marked by weakness and wasting of selected muscles, in which there is a recognizable pattern of inheritance. The affected muscle fibres degenerate and are replaced by fatty tissue. The muscular dystrophies are classified according to the patient's age at onset, distribution of the weakness, the progression of the disease, and the mode of inheritance. Isolated cases may occur as a result of gene mutation. Confirmation of the diagnosis is based upon electromyography and muscle biopsy.

One common form is *Duchenne's muscular dystrophy* , which is inherited as a sex-linked recessive character and is nearly always restricted to boys. It usually begins before the age of four, with selective weakness and wasting of the muscles of the pelvic girdle and back. The child has a waddling gait and lordosis of the lumbar spine. The calf muscles – and later the shoulders and upper limbs – often become firm and bulky. Although the disease cannot be cured, physiotherapy and orthopaedic measures can relieve the disability. The identification of the gene abnormality raises the possibility of gene therapy in the future. See also Becker muscular dystrophy, dystrophia myotonica (myotonic dystrophy).

Back - New Search

muscularis *n.*

a muscular layer of the wall of a hollow organ (such as the stomach) or a tubular structure (such as the intestine or the ureter). The *muscularis mucosae* is the muscular layer of a mucous membrane complex, especially that of the stomach or intestine.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

muscular rheumatism

any aching pain in the muscles and joints. Commonly the symptoms are due to fibrositis; wear and tear of the joints (osteoarthritis); or to inflammation of the muscles associated with abnormal immune reactions (polymyalgia rheumatica).

Back - New Search

musculo- *prefix denoting* muscle.

← Back - New Search

musculocutaneous nerve

a nerve of the brachial plexus that supplies some muscles of the arm and the skin of the lateral part of the forearm.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mushroom *n.*
the aerial fruiting (spore-producing) body of various fungi. Edible species include field mushrooms and cultivated mushrooms (*Agaricus campestris* and *A. bisporus*), the chanterelle (*Cantherellus cibarius*), and the parasol (*Lepiota procera*). However, great care must be taken in identifying edible fungi. Many species are poisonous, especially the death cap and panther cap (see Amanita).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mustine *(nitrogen mustard)* *n.*
see chlormethine.

Back - New Search

mutagen *n.*

an external agent that, when applied to cells or organisms, can increase the rate of mutation. Mutagens usually only increase the number of mutants formed and do not cause mutations not found under natural conditions. Several kinds of radiation, many chemicals, and certain viruses can act as mutagens. Compare antimutagen.

Back - New Search

mutant *n.*

1 an individual in which a mutation has occurred, especially when the effect of the mutation is visible.

2 a characteristic showing the effects of a mutation.

Top

—mutant *adj.*

Back - New Search

mutation *n.*

a change in the genetic material (DNA) of a cell, or the change this causes in a characteristic of the individual, which is not caused by normal genetic processes. In a *point (or gene) mutation* there is a change in a single gene; in a *chromosome mutation* there is a change in the structure or number of the chromosomes. All mutations are rare events and may occur spontaneously or be caused by external agents (mutagens). If a mutation occurs in developing sex cells (gametes) it may be inherited. Mutations in any other cells (*somatic mutations*) are not inherited.

Back - New Search

mutism *n.*

inability or refusal to speak; dumbness. Innate speechlessness most commonly occurs in those who have been totally deaf since birth (*deaf-mutism*). Inability to speak may result from brain damage (see aphasia). It may also be caused by depression or psychological trauma, in which case the patient either does not speak at all or speaks only to particular persons or in particular situations. This latter condition is called *elective mutism* .

Treatment of mutism due to psychological causes is now increasingly by behavioural means, such as prompting: people that the patient does not address are slowly introduced into the situation where the patient does speak. This may be done either alone or in combination with more traditional psychotherapy.

—mute *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

mutualism *n.*

the intimate but not necessarily obligatory association between two different species of organism in which there is mutual aid and benefit. Compare symbiosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

my- *(myo-)* *prefix denoting* muscle.

← Back - New Search

myalgia *n.*
pain in the muscles.
—myalgic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

myalgic encephalomyelitis *(myalgic encephalopathy)*
see CFS/ME.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myasthenia gravis

a chronic disease marked by abnormal fatigability and weakness of selected muscles, which is relieved by rest and steroids. The degree of fatigue is so extreme that these muscles are temporarily paralysed. The muscles initially affected are those around the eyes, mouth, and throat, resulting in drooping of the upper eyelids (ptosis), double vision, dysarthria, and dysphagia. Myasthenia gravis is an autoimmune disease in which autoantibodies bind to cholinergic receptors on muscle cells, which impairs the ability of the neurotransmitter acetylcholine to induce muscular contraction. Treatment with anticholinesterase drugs and surgical removal of the thymus in younger patients (under the age of 45 years) lessen the severity of the symptoms. Steroid therapy or plasma exchange may be used to treat the more severely affected patients.

Back - New Search

myc- *(myco-, mycet(o)-)* *prefix denoting* a fungus.

Back - New Search

mycelium *n.* (pl. mycelia)
the tangled mass of fine branching threads that make up the feeding and growing part of a fungus.

← Back - New Search

mycetoma *n.*

a chronic inflammation of tissues caused by a fungus. See Madura foot.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Mycobacterium *n.*
a genus of rodlike Gram-positive aerobic bacteria that can form filamentous branching structures. Some species are pathogenic to animals and humans: *M. leprae* (*Hansen's bacillus*) causes leprosy; *M. tuberculosis* (*Koch's bacillus*) causes tuberculosis. *M. bovis* causes tuberculosis in cattle but can also infect the human lungs, joints, and intestines. *M. paratuberculosis*, which causes Johne's disease in cattle, can also be transmitted in milk and is suspected of being a cause of Crohn's disease.

M. tuberculosis is by far the most common species responsible for infections of the lung. Other mycobacteria that infect the lung are variously described as atypical, anonymous, or opportunistic – the favoured term since they usually require pre-existing lung damage or a defect in the patient's immunity before they can give rise to infection. The opportunistic mycobacteria that most commonly cause lung infections are *M. kansacii*, *M. xenopi*, *M. malmoense*, and a group known as the *MAI complex* (*M. avium*, *M. intracellulare*). Infections caused by all these organisms can mimic pulmonary tuberculosis but are much more difficult to treat since they are resistant to many of the antituberculosis drugs. The MAI organisms are particularly likely to cause superimposed infection in cases of AIDS.

Back - New Search

mycology *n.*

the science of fungi. See also microbiology.
—mycologist *n.*

Back - New Search

mycoplasma *n.*

one of a group of minute nonmotile microorganisms that lack a rigid cell wall and hence display a variety of forms. They are regarded by most authorities as primitive bacteria. The group includes some species that cause severe respiratory disease in cattle, sheep, and goats; one of these, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, causes atypical pneumonia in humans. The group also includes the *pleuropneumonia-like organisms* (*PPLO*).

← Back - New Search

mycosis *n.*

any disease caused by a fungus, including actinomycosis, aspergillosis, cryptococcosis, rhinosporidiosis, ringworm, and sporotrichosis.

← Back - New Search

mycosis fungoides

a disease that is a variety of reticulosis confined to the skin, with plaques and later nodules infiltrated with T-lymphocytes. It progresses very slowly and can be treated initially with topical corticosteroids, later with PUVA and electron-beam therapy; chemotherapy is not helpful.

← Back - New Search

Mycota *n.*

see undecenoic acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

mydriasis *n.*

widening of the pupil, which occurs normally in dim light. The commonest cause of prolonged mydriasis is drug therapy (see mydriatic) or injury to the eye. See also cycloplegia. Compare miosis.

Back - New Search

mydriatic *n.*

a drug that causes the pupil of the eye to dilate. Examples are atropine, cyclopentolate, and phenylephrine. Mydriatics are used to aid examination of the eye and to treat some eye inflammations such as iritis and cyclitis.

Back - New Search

myectomy *n.*

a surgical operation to remove part of a muscle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myel- *(myelo-)* *prefix denoting*

1 the spinal cord.

2 bone marrow.

Top

3 myelin.

Top

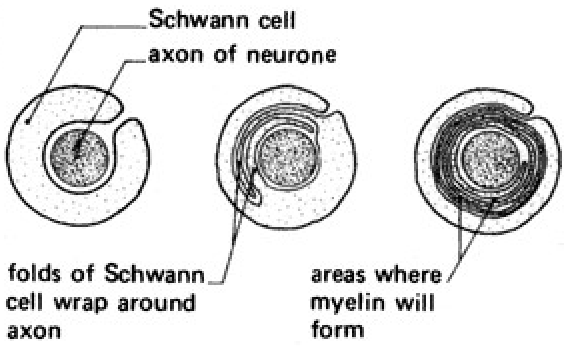
Back - New Search

myelencephalon *n.*
see medulla oblongata.

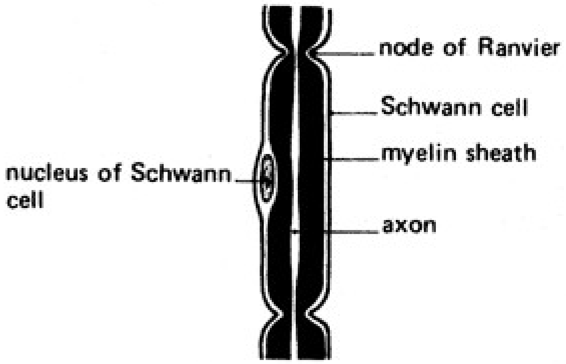
← Back - New Search

myelin *n.*

a complex material formed of protein and phospholipid that is laid down as a sheath around the axons of certain neurones, known as *myelinated (or medullated) nerve fibres* . The material is produced and laid down in concentric layers by Schwann cells at regular intervals along the nerve fibre (see illustrations). Myelinated nerves conduct impulses more rapidly than nonmyelinated nerves.


Schwann cell
axon of neurone
folds of Schwann cell wrap around axon
areas where myelin will form

Formation of a myelin sheath by a Schwann cell


node of Ranvier
Schwann cell
myelin sheath
nucleus of Schwann cell
axon

Longitudinal section through a myelinated nerve fibre

Back - New Search

myelination *n.*

the process in which myelin is laid down as an insulating layer around the axons of certain nerves. Myelination of nerve tracts in the central nervous system is completed by the second year of life.

Back - New Search

myelitis *n.*

1 an inflammatory disease of the spinal cord. The most usual kind (*transverse myelitis*) most often occurs during the development of multiple sclerosis, but it is sometimes a manifestation of encephalomyelitis, when it can occur as an isolated attack. The inflammation spreads more or less completely across the tissue of the spinal cord, resulting in a loss of its normal function to transmit nerve impulses up and down. It is as though the spinal cord had been severed: paralysis and numbness affects the legs and trunk below the level of the diseased tissue.

2 inflammation of the bone marrow. See osteomyelitis.

Top

Back - New Search

myeloblast *n.*

the earliest identifiable cell that gives rise to a granulocyte, having a large nucleus and scanty cytoplasm. It is normally found in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow, but may appear in the blood in a variety of diseases, most notably in acute myeloblastic leukaemia. See also granulopoiesis.

—myeloblastic *adj.*

Back - New Search

myelocele *n.*

see neural tube defects.

← Back - New Search

myelocyte *n.*

an immature form of granulocyte having an oval nucleus (compare metamyelocyte) and neutrophil, eosinophil, or basophil granules within its cytoplasm (compare promyelocyte). It is normally found in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow, but may appear in the blood in a variety of diseases, including infections, infiltrations of the bone marrow, and certain leukaemias. See also granulopoiesis.

Back - New Search

myelofibrosis *n.*

a chronic but progressive disease characterized by fibrosis of the bone marrow, which leads to anaemia and the presence of immature red and white blood cells in the circulation. Other features include enlargement of the spleen and the presence of blood-forming (myeloid) tissue in abnormal sites, such as the spleen and liver (extramedullary haemopoiesis). Its cause is unknown.

← Back - New Search

myelography *n.*

a specialized method of X-ray examination to demonstrate the spinal canal that involves injection of a radiopaque contrast medium into the subarachnoid space. The X-rays obtained are called *myelograms* . It is of importance in the recognition of tumours of the spinal cord and other conditions compressing the cord or the nerve roots. The former use of oil-based dyes in myelography was an occasional cause of arachnoiditis. This complication is now avoided by the use of water-soluble contrast media. Myelography is now often combined with simultaneous CT scanning.

← Back - New Search

myeloid *adj.*

1 like, derived from, or relating to bone marrow.

2 resembling a myelocyte.

Top

3 relating to the spinal cord.

Top

Back - New Search

myeloid leukaemia

a variety of leukaemia in which the type of blood cell that proliferates abnormally originates in the blood-forming (myeloid) tissue of the bone marrow. Myeloid leukaemias may be acute or chronic and may involve any one of the cells produced by the marrow. Blood cells in patients with chronic myeloid leukaemia contain a reciprocal translocation between chromosomes 9 and 22, which leads to a foreshortened long arm of chromosome number 22 (this abnormal chromosome is called the *Philadelphia chromosome*). Molecular characterization of the translocation has led to the development of a specific drug to block the effects of this abnormality (STI571; see imatinib).

Back - New Search

myeloid tissue

a tissue in the bone marrow in which the various classes of blood cells are produced. See also haemopoiesis.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

myeloma *(multiple myeloma, myelomatosis) n.*

a malignant disease of the bone marrow, characterized by two or more of the following criteria: (1) the presence of an excess of abnormal malignant plasma cells in the bone marrow; (2) typical lytic deposits in the bones on X-ray, giving the appearance of holes; (3) the presence in the serum of an abnormal gammaglobulin, usually IgG (an immunoglobulin; see paraprotein). Bence-Jones protein may also be found in the serum or urine. The patient may complain of tiredness due to anaemia and of bone pain and may develop pathological fractures. Treatment is usually with such drugs as melphalan or cyclophosphamide, with local radiotherapy to particular areas of pain. See also plasmacytoma.

Back - New Search

myelomalacia *n.*
softening of the tissues of the spinal cord, most often caused by an impaired blood supply.

← Back - New Search

myelomatosis *n.*

see myeloma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myelomeningocele *n.*
see neural tube defects.

Back - New Search

myelosuppression *n.*

a reduction in blood-cell production by the bone marrow. It commonly occurs after chemotherapy and may result in anaemia, infection, and abnormal bleeding (see thrombocytopenia, neutropenia).

—myelosuppressive *adj.*

Back - New Search

myenteric reflex

a reflex action of the intestine in which a physical stimulus causes the intestine to contract above and relax below the point of stimulation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

myenteron *n.*

the muscular layer of the intestine, consisting of a layer of circular muscle inside a layer of longitudinal muscle. These muscles are used in peristalsis. —myenteric *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myiasis *n.*

an infestation of a living organ or tissue by maggots. The flies normally breed in decaying animal and vegetable matter; myiasis therefore generally occurs only in regions of poor hygiene, and in most cases the infestations are accidental. Various genera may infect humans. *Gasterophilus*, *Hypoderma*, *Dermatobia*, and *Cordylobia* affect the skin; *Fannia* invades the alimentary canal and the urinary system; *Phormia* and *Wohlfahrtia* can infest open wounds and ulcers; *Oestrus* attacks the eyes; and *Cochliomyia* invades the nasal passages. Treatment of external myiases involves the destruction and removal of maggots followed by the application of antibiotics to wounds and lesions.

Back - New Search

mylohyoid *n.*

a muscle in the floor of the mouth, attached at one end to the mandible and at the other to the hyoid bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myo- *prefix.*
see my-.

← Back - New Search

myoblast *n.*

a cell that develops into a muscle fibre.

—myoblastic *adj.*

⇐ Back - New Search

myocardial infarction

death of a segment of heart muscle, which follows interruption of its blood supply (see coronary thrombosis). Myocardial infarction is usually confined to the left ventricle. The patient experiences a ‘heart attack’: sudden severe chest pain, which may spread to the arms and throat. The main danger is that of ventricular fibrillation, which accounts for most of the fatalities. Other arrhythmias are also frequent; ectopic beats in the ventricle are especially important as they predispose to ventricular fibrillation. Other complications include heart failure, rupture of the heart, phlebothrombosis, pulmonary embolism, pericarditis, shock, mitral incompetence, and perforation of the septum between the ventricles.

The best results from the management of patients with myocardial infarction follow mobile and hospital-based coronary care with facilities for the early detection, prevention, and treatment of arrhythmias and cardiac arrest. Most survivors of myocardial infarction are able to return to a full and active life, including those who have been successfully resuscitated from cardiac arrest.

Back - New Search

myocarditis *n.*

acute or chronic inflammation of the heart muscle. It may be seen alone or as part of pancarditis (see endomyocarditis).

Back - New Search

myocardium *n.*

the middle of the three layers forming the wall of the heart (see also endocardium, epicardium). It is composed of cardiac muscle and forms the greater part of the heart wall, being thicker in the ventricles than in the atria. —myocardial *adj.*

← Back - New Search

myoclonus *n.*

a sudden spasm of the muscles. Occasional *myoclonic jerks* occur between seizures in patients with idiopathic epilepsy, and myoclonus is a major feature of some progressive neurological illnesses with extensive degeneration of the brain cells (including the spongiform encephalopathies). Myoclonic jerks on falling asleep (*nocturnal myoclonus*) occur in normal individuals.

—myoclonic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

myocyte *n.*

a muscle cell.

← Back - New Search

myodynia *n.*
pain in the muscles.

Back - New Search

myoepithelium *n.*
a tissue consisting of cells of epithelial origin having a contractile cytoplasm. Myoepithelial cells play an important role in encouraging the secretion of substances into ducts.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

myofibril *n.*

one of numerous contractile filaments found within the cytoplasm of striated muscle cells. When viewed under a microscope myofibrils show alternating bands of high and low refractive index, which give striated muscle its characteristic appearance.

← Back - New Search

myogenic *adj.*

originating in muscle: applied to the inherent rhythmicity of contraction of some muscles (e.g. cardiac muscle), which does not depend on neural influences.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

myoglobin *n.*
see myohaemoglobin.

← Back - New Search

myoglobinuria *n.*

see myohaemoglobinuria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myogram *n.*
a recording of the activity of a muscle. See electromyography.

← Back - New Search

myograph *n.*
an instrument for recording the activity of muscular tissues. See electromyography.

Back - New Search

myohaemoglobin *(myoglobin)* *n.*

an iron-containing protein, resembling haemoglobin, found in muscle cells. Like haemoglobin it contains a haem group, which binds reversibly with oxygen, and so acts as an oxygen reservoir within the muscle fibres.

Back - New Search

myohaemoglobinuria *(myoglobinuria)* *n.*
the presence in the urine of the pigment myohaemoglobin.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

myokymia *n.*

prominent quivering of a few muscle fibres, not associated with any other abnormal features. It is a benign condition. See also fasciculation.

Back - New Search

myology *n.*

the study of the structure, function, and diseases of the muscles.

Back - New Search

myoma *n.*

a benign tumour of muscle. It may originate in smooth muscle (see leiomyoma) or in striated muscle (see rhabdomyoma).

Back - New Search

myomectomy *n.*

an operation in which benign tumours (fibroids) are removed from the muscular wall of the uterus.

Back - New Search

myometritis *n.*

inflammation of the muscular wall (myometrium) of the uterus.

Back - New Search

myometrium *n.*

the muscular tissue of the uterus, which surrounds the endometrium. It is composed of smooth muscle that undergoes small regular spontaneous contractions. The frequency and amplitude of these contractions alter in response to the hormones oestrogen, progesterone, and oxytocin, which are present at particular stages of the menstrual cycle and pregnancy.

← Back - New Search

myoneural junction

see neuromuscular junction.

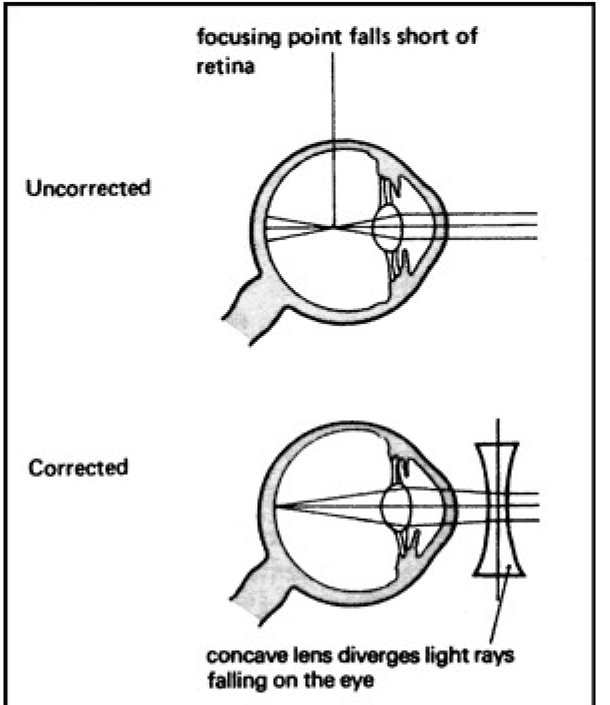
Back - New Search

myopathy *n.*

any disease of the muscles. The myopathies are usually subdivided into those that are inherited (see muscular dystrophy) and those that are acquired. The acquired myopathies include polymyositis and muscular diseases complicating endocrine disorders or carcinoma. All are typified by weakness and wasting of the muscles, which may be associated with pain and tenderness.

← Back - New Search

myopia *(short-sightedness) n.*
the condition in which parallel light rays are brought to a focus in front of the retina (see illustration). Distant objects are blurred and cannot be made sharp by accommodation. Myopia is corrected by wearing spectacles with concave lenses and can now be treated by surgery (see excimer laser, intrastromal keratomileusis, LASEK, LASIK, radial keratotomy). Compare emmetropia, hypermetropia.


focusing point falls short of retina
Uncorrected
Corrected
concave lens diverges light rays falling on the eye

Myopia (short-sightedness)

—myopic *adj.*

Back - New Search

myoplasm *n.*

see sarcoplasm.

Back - New Search

myoplasty *n.*

the plastic surgery of muscle, in which part of a muscle is partly detached and used to repair tissue defects or deformities in the vicinity of the muscle. It is frequently used in flap surgery and anal operations (anoplasty).

Back - New Search

myosarcoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of muscle. See also leiomyosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myosin *n.*

the most abundant protein in muscle fibrils, having the important properties of elasticity and contractility. With actin, it comprises the principal contractile element of muscles. See striated muscle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myosis *n.*

see miosis.

← Back - New Search

myositis *n.*

any of a group of muscle diseases in which inflammation and degenerative changes occur. Polymyositis is the most commonly occurring example, but myositis may be found in relation to systemic connective-tissue diseases and a minority are caused by bacterial or parasitic infections.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

myositis ossificans

the formation of bone in a muscle that occurs after dislocations or fractures, especially around the elbow. It is initially painful and swollen, and the joint then becomes very stiff, surrounded by a mass of new bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myotactic *adj.*
relating to the sense of touch in muscles.

← Back - New Search

myotatic reflex

see stretch reflex.

← Back - New Search

myotome *n.*

that part of the segmented mesoderm in the early embryo that gives rise to all the skeletal muscle of the body. Visceral (smooth) muscles develop from unsegmented mesoderm (see mesenchyme). See also somite.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

myotomy *n.*
the dissection or surgical division of a muscle. For example, *cardiomyotomy* is division of the sphincter muscle of the gastro-oesophageal junction (see achalasia).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

myotonia *n.*

a disorder of the muscle fibres that results in abnormally prolonged contractions. The patient has difficulty in relaxing a movement (e.g. his grip) after any vigorous effort. It is a feature of a hereditary condition starting in infancy or early childhood (*myotonia congenita*) and of a form of muscular dystrophy (dystrophia myotonica).

← Back - New Search

myotonic *adj.*

1 relating to muscle tone.

2 relating to myotonia.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myotonus *n.*

1 a tonic muscular spasm.

2 muscle tone.

Top

← Back - New Search

myringa *n.*

the eardrum (see tympanic membrane).

Back - New Search

myringitis *n.*

inflammation of the eardrum. See otitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myringoplasty *(tympanoplasty)* *n.*

surgical repair of a perforated eardrum by grafting.

Back - New Search

myringotomy *n.*
incision of the eardrum to create an artificial opening, either to allow infected fluid to drain from the middle ear in acute otitis media or to remove fluid in glue ear and permit the insertion of a grommet.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

myx- *(myxo-)* *prefix denoting* mucus.

← Back - New Search

myxoedema *n.*

1 a dry firm waxy swelling of the skin and subcutaneous tissues found in patients with underactive thyroid glands (see hypothyroidism).

2 the clinical syndrome due to hypothyroidism in adult life, including coarsening of the skin, intolerance to cold, weight gain, and mental dullness. The symptoms are abolished with thyroxine treatment.

Top

—myxoedematous *adj.*

Back - New Search

myxoedema coma

a life-threatening condition due to severe hypothyroidism, which is often precipitated by an acute event, such as surgery, prolonged exposure to cold, infection, trauma, other severe illness, or sedative drugs. It manifests as hypothermia, slowing of the heart rate with a reduction in blood pressure and sometimes heart failure, pleural and peritoneal effusions, urinary retention, and a gradually reduced conscious state resulting in coma. Blood tests show hypothyroidism, hyponatraemia, hypercholesterolaemia, retention of carbon dioxide, and anaemia. Treatment is with intravenous thyroxine at a high dosage until the patient wakes up, when tablets can be administered. Support on a ventilator and using intravenous fluids may be needed. Active slow rewarming should be undertaken.

Back - New Search

myxofibroma *n.*

a benign tumour of fibrous tissue that contains myxomatous elements (see myxoma) or has undergone mucoid degeneration.

Back - New Search

myxoid cyst

a small cyst containing a thick sticky fluid. It develops over the end joint of a finger or toe and should not be cut out, because the cyst is usually in communication with the underlying joint.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myxoma *n.*

a benign gelatinous tumour of connective tissue. *Atrial myxoma* is a tumour of the heart, usually of the left side, arising from the septum dividing the two upper chambers. Symptoms may include fever, lassitude, joint pains, and sudden loss of consciousness due to obstruction of the bloodflow. The tumour may be wrongly diagnosed as stenosis of the mitral valve as it can produce a similar murmur. Treatment requires surgical removal.

—myxomatous *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myxosarcoma *n.*

a sarcoma containing mucoid material; it is the malignant counterpart of a myxoma. It is doubtful whether myxosarcoma represents a true entity and it may be simply a variant of other sarcomas, such as a liposarcoma or a fibrosarcoma, with which it shares clinical features.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

myxovirus *n.*

one of a group of RNA-containing viruses that are associated with various diseases in animals and humans. The *orthomyxoviruses* cause diseases of the respiratory tract, most notably influenza. The related *paramyxoviruses* include the respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) and the agents that cause measles, mumps, and parainfluenza.

← Back - New Search

N

nabilone *n.*

a drug related to cannabis, used to control severe nausea and vomiting caused by anticancer drugs, when this has not responded to other antiemetics. Administered by mouth, it can cause drowsiness, vertigo, dry mouth, hallucinations, and mood changes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nabothian follicle *(nabothian cyst, nabothian gland)*

one of a number of cysts on the neck (cervix) of the uterus, near its opening to the vagina. The sacs, which contain mucus, form when the ducts of the glands in the cervix are blocked by a new growth of surface cells (epithelium) over an area damaged because of infection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

NAD (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide)

a coenzyme that acts as a hydrogen acceptor in oxidation-reduction reactions, particularly in the electron transport chain in cellular respiration. NAD and the closely related coenzyme *NADP* (*nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate*) are derived from nicotinic acid; they are reduced to *NADH* and *NADPH* , respectively.

← Back - New Search

nadolol *n.*

a beta blocker used in the treatment of angina pectoris and high blood pressure (hypertension). It is administered by mouth; side-effects include decreased heart rate, dizziness, and low blood pressure. Trade name: *Corgard* .

Back - New Search

NADP (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate)

see NAD.

← Back - New Search

Naegele rule
a method used to estimate the probable date of the onset of labour: nine months and seven days are added to the date of the first day of the last menstrual period. A correction is required if the woman does not have 28-day menstrual cycles.

[F. K. Naegele (1777–1851), German obstetrician]

Back - New Search

Naegele's obliquity

see asynclitism.

Back - New Search

Naegleria *n.*

a genus of amoebae that normally live in damp soil or mud. *Naegleria* species can, however, live as parasites in humans and are believed to have caused some rare, but fatal, infections of the brain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

naevus *n.* (pl. naevi)

a birthmark: a clearly defined malformation of the skin, present at birth. There are many different types of naevi. Some, including the strawberry naevus and port-wine stain, are composed of small blood vessels (see haemangioma). The *strawberry naevus* (or *strawberry mark*) is a raised red lump usually appearing on the face and growing rapidly in the first month of life. These birthmarks slowly resolve and spontaneously disappear between the ages of five and ten. The *port-wine stain* (or *capillary naevus*) is a permanent purplish discoloration that may occur anywhere but usually appears on the upper half of the body. Laser treatment can reduce the discoloration. Occasionally a port-wine stain may be associated with a malformation of blood vessels over the brain, for example in the Sturge-Weber syndrome (see angioma).

It is not uncommon for a pale or white halo to develop around an ordinary pigmented naevus, especially on the trunk, forming a *halo naevus* . The pigmented naevus disappears over the course of a few months; this is followed by resolution of the pale area. A *blue naevus* is a small blue-grey papule appearing at birth or later in life, mainly on the extremities. Progression to malignant melanoma is very rare. A *naevus of Ota* is a blue-grey pigmented area on the cheek, eyelid, or forehead with similar pigmentation of the sclera of an eye. It is associated with melanomas of the uvea, orbit, and brain as well as with glaucoma of the affected eye. See also mole2.

Back - New Search

Naga sore
see tropical ulcer.

← Back - New Search

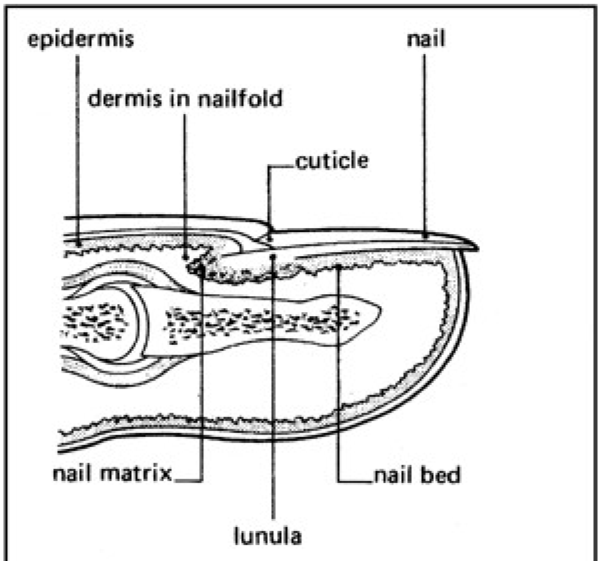
NAI

see nonaccidental injury.

Back - New Search

nail *n.*

a horny structure, composed of keratin, formed from the epidermis on the dorsal surface of each finger and toe (see illustration). The exposed part of the nail is the *body* , behind which is the *root* . The whitish crescent-shaped area at the base of the body is called the *lunula* . Growth of the nail occurs at the end of the nail root by division of the germinative layer of the underlying epidermis (which forms part of the *matrix*). The growing nail slides forward over the *nail bed* . The fold of skin that lies above the root is the *nail fold* ; folds of skin on either side of the nail are the *nail walls* . The epidermis of the nail fold that lies next to the nail root is called the *eponychium* (forming the ‘cuticle’ at the base of the nail). Anatomical name: *unguis* .



Longitudinal section through the fingertip and nail

Back - New Search

nalidixic acid

a quinolone antibiotic active against various bacteria and used to treat infections of the urinary and digestive systems. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects are nausea, vomiting, and skin reactions. Trade names: *Negram* , *Uriben* .

← Back - New Search

naloxone *n.*
a drug that is a specific antidote to morphine and similar narcotic drugs. It is administered by intravenous or subcutaneous injection. As it is short-acting, repeated doses may be necessary. Trade name: *Narcan* .

Back - New Search

naltrexone *n.*

a narcotic antagonist drug that is used in the maintenance treatment of heroin- and other opiate-dependent patients. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include abdominal cramps, nausea and vomiting, sleep difficulties, and dizziness. Trade name: *Nalorex* .

Back - New Search

nandrolone *n.*

a synthetic male sex hormone with anabolic effects. It is administered by injection in the treatment of aplastic anaemia and high doses may cause signs of virilization in women. Trade name: *Deca-Durabolin* .

← Back - New Search

nano- *prefix denoting*
1 extremely small size.

2 one thousand-millionth part (10^{-9}).

Top

Back - New Search

nanometre *n.*

one thousand-millionth of a metre (10^{-9} m). One nanometre is equal to 10 angstrom. Symbol: nm.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nanophthalmos *n.*

a congenitally small eye in which all the structures are proportionally reduced.

← Back - New Search

napkin rash *(nappy rash)*

a red skin rash within the napkin area, usually caused by chemical irritation (ammoniacal dermatitis) or infection with *Candida*. Ammoniacal dermatitis is caused by skin contact with wet soiled nappies, the stool bacteria reacting with urine to form irritant ammonia. Treatment involves exposure to air, application of barrier creams, and frequent nappy changes. Candidal nappy rash is treated with antifungal creams. Other causes of napkin rash include eczema and psoriasis.

Back - New Search

naprapathy *n.*

a system of medicine based on the belief that a great many diseases are attributable to displacement of ligaments, tendons, and other connective tissues and that cure can be brought about only by manipulation to correct these displacements.

Back - New Search

naproxen *n.*

an analgesic drug that also reduces inflammation and fever (see NSAID). It is used to treat rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, and gout. It is administered by mouth; side-effects may include digestive upsets and rashes. Trade names: *Naprosyn* , *Nycopren* .

Back - New Search

naratriptan *n.*

see 5HT^1 agonist.

Back - New Search

narcissism *n.*

an excessive involvement with oneself and one's self-importance. In Freudian terms it is a state in which the ego has taken itself as a love object. Some degree of narcissism is present in most individuals, but when it is shown to an extreme degree it may be a symptom of schizophrenia, personality disorder, or other conditions.

—narcissistic *adj.*

Back - New Search

narco- *prefix denoting* narcosis; stupor.

Back - New Search

narcolepsy *n.*

an extreme tendency to fall asleep in quiet surroundings or when engaged in monotonous activities. The patient can be woken easily and is immediately alert. It is often associated with cataplexy, sleep paralysis, and hypnagogic hallucinations. One in 2000 individuals may be affected. It has recently been found that narcolepsy is strongly associated with reduced levels of hypocretin in the cerebrospinal fluid.

—narcoleptic *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

narcosis *n.*
a state of diminished consciousness or complete unconsciousness caused by the use of narcotic drugs, which have a depressant action on the nervous system. The body's normal reactions to stimuli are diminished and the body may become sedated or completely anaesthetized.

Back - New Search

narcotic *n.*

a drug that induces stupor and insensibility and relieves pain. The term is used particularly for morphine and other derivatives of opium (see opiate) but is also applied to other drugs that depress brain function (e.g. general anaesthetics and hypnotics). In legal terms a narcotic is any addictive drug subject to illegal use. Narcotics (i.e. morphine and morphine-like drugs) have been largely replaced as sleeping drugs because of their ability to cause dependence and tolerance; they are still used for relief of severe pain (see analgesic).

← Back - New Search

nares *pl. n.* (sing. naris)

openings of the nose. The two *external (or anterior) nares* are the nostrils, leading from the nasal cavity to the outside. The two *internal (or posterior) nares* (*choanae*) are the openings leading from the nasal cavity into the pharynx.

← Back - New Search

nasal bone

either of a pair of narrow oblong bones that together form the bridge and root of the nose. See skull.

← Back - New Search

nasal cavity

the space inside the nose that lies between the floor of the cranium and the roof of the mouth. It is divided into two halves by a septum: each half communicates with the outside via the nostrils and with the nasopharynx through the posterior nares.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nasal concha *(turbinate bone)*

any of three thin scroll-like bones that form the sides of the nasal cavity. The *superior* and *middle nasal conchae* are part of the ethmoid bone; the *inferior nasal conchae* are a separate pair of bones of the face. See skull.

Back - New Search

nasion *n.*

the point on the bridge of the nose at the centre of the suture between the nasal and frontal bones.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

naso- *prefix denoting* the nose.

Back - New Search

nasogastric tube

a tube passed through the nose into the stomach, used to aspirate fluid from, or introduce material into, the stomach (see Ryle's tube).

← Back - New Search

nasolacrimal *adj.*
relating to the nose and the lacrimal (tear-producing) apparatus.

← Back - New Search

nasolacrimal duct

the duct that passes through the hole (*nasolacrimal canal*) in the palatine bone of the skull. It drains the tears away from the lacrimal apparatus into the inferior meatus of the nose.

Back - New Search

nasopharyngeal airway

a curved tube to be slotted down one nostril of an unconscious patient, to sit behind the tongue, to create a patent airway. See also oropharyngeal airway.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nasopharynx *(postnasal space, rhinopharynx)* *n.*
the part of the pharynx that lies above the level of the junction of the hard and soft palates. It connects the nasal cavity to the oropharynx.
—nasopharyngeal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

nateglinide *n.*
see meglitinides.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nates *pl. n.*

the buttocks.

—natal *adj.*

Back - New Search

national census

see Office for National Statistics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

National Clinical Assessment Authority

a special health authority providing a support service to NHS trusts and Health Authorities in England on managing cases of poor clinical performance.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

National Health Service *(NHS)*

(in Britain) a comprehensive service offering therapeutic and preventive medical and surgical care, including the prescription and dispensing of medicines, spectacles, and medical and dental appliances. Exchequer funds pay for the services of doctors, nurses, and other professionals, as well as residential costs in NHS hospitals, and meet a substantial part of the cost of the medicines and appliances. Legislation enacted in 1946 was implemented in 1948 and the services were subjected to substantial reorganization in 1974 and again in 1982, 1991, and 1999. In England overall responsibility is vested in the Secretary of State for Health assisted by a comprehensive department (see Department of Health). Administration was based on a system of delegation downwards and accountability upwards through a hierarchy of regions, each subdivided into a number of districts. In 1991 *District Health Authorities* (*DHAs*) developed a new role as purchasers of health care, assessing the health needs of local populations and negotiating contracts with a range of health-care providers to meet those needs. *Family Health Service Authorities (FHSAs)* were responsible for the regulation, management, and funding of general practitioners, pharmacists, opticians, and dentists. In 1999 Primary Care Trusts were established to take responsibility for most of the functions originally carried out by DHAs and FHSAs and subsequently (from 1996) by *Health Authorities* . Health Authorities still exist but have a much more limited role in most areas.

Some of the special resources for patients with rarer complaints are shared on a regional or supraregional basis. Wherever possible, districts have common boundaries with local authorities in order to try and ensure liaison with the social service departments, which provide many important services to support the sick and aged (see social services). However, many districts include part of more than one local authority since the division tends to be made on the basis of the catchment area of a district general hospital.

Different arrangements apply in Northern Ireland, Wales, and Scotland.

Back - New Search

National Institute of Clinical Excellence *(NICE)*

a special health authority, set up in April 1999 and covering England and Wales, that consists of officials from the Department of Health and the NHS, health professionals, and patients. NICE aims to promote high-quality treatment and cost-effectiveness of treatments and services. It defines the standards of care to be provided by the NHS, providing guidance and advice on best clinical practice and aiming to reduce geographical variations in care.

Back - New Search

National Insurance

(in Britain) a compulsory scheme of insurance under the terms of which employers and employees make joint contributions so that those who have contributed for a qualifying period may claim benefits in times of sickness, injury, maternity leave, unemployment, and retirement; self-employed persons pay all their own contributions. Those who do not qualify under the terms of this insurance scheme may also receive financial payments in times of need, but only subject to a means test.

⬅ Back - 🔍 New Search

National Patient Safety Agency

a special health authority, covering England, that operates a reporting system of adverse events and near misses. It is particularly concerned with establishing learning to prevent recurrences.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

national service frameworks *(NSF)*

national standards of care published for a variety of conditions (the first were for coronary heart disease and mental health), which are designed to improve the quality of care and reduce variations in standards of care.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

natriuresis *n.*

the excretion of sodium in the urine, especially in greater than normal amounts.

← Back - New Search

natriuretic *n.*

an agent that promotes the excretion of sodium salts in the urine. Most diuretics are natriuretics.

Back - New Search

natural killer cell *(NK cell)*

a type of lymphocyte that is able to kill virus-infected cells and cancerous cells and mediates rejection of bone-marrow grafts. NK cells are a part of natural (or innate) immunity. Their function is regulated by a balance between activating receptors, which recognize proteins on cancerous or virus-infected cells, and inhibitory receptors specific for certain molecules encoded by the HLA system.

← Back - New Search

naturopathy *n.*

a system of medicine that relies upon the use of only ‘natural’ substances for the treatment of disease, rather than drugs. Herbs, food grown without artificial fertilizers and prepared without the use of preservatives or colouring material, pure water, sunlight, and fresh air are all employed in an effort to rid the body of ‘unnatural’ substances, which are said to be at the root of most illnesses.

Back - New Search

nausea *n.*

the feeling that one is about to vomit, as experienced in seasickness and in morning sickness of early pregnancy. Actual vomiting often occurs subsequently.

Back - New Search

navel *n.*

see umbilicus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

navicular bone

a boat-shaped bone of the ankle (see tarsus) that articulates with the three cuneiform bones in front and with the talus behind.

Back - New Search

nearthrosis *n.*

see pseudarthrosis.

Back - New Search

nebula *n.*

a faint opacity of the cornea that remains after an ulcer has healed.

Back - New Search

nebulizer *n.*

an instrument used for applying a liquid in the form of a fine spray.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

NEC

see necrotizing enterocolitis.

← Back - New Search

Necator *n.*

a genus of hookworms that live in the small intestine. The human hookworm, *N. americanus*, occurs in tropical Africa, Central and South America, India, and the Pacific Islands. The worm possesses two pairs of sharp cutting plates inside its mouth cavity, which enable it to feed on the blood and tissues of the gut wall. Compare Ancylostoma.

Back - New Search

necatoriasis *n.*

an infestation of the small intestine by the parasitic hookworm *Necator americanus*. See also hookworm disease.

← Back - New Search

neck *n.*
1 the part of the body that connects the head and the trunk. It is the region supported by the cervical vertebrae.

2 see cervix.

Top

Back - New Search

necro- *prefix denoting*
death or dissolution.

← Back - New Search

necrobiosis *n.*

a gradual process by which cells lose their function and die. *Necrobiosis lipoidica* is a disease in which degeneration of collagen produces sharply demarcated yellowish-brown plaques, especially on the shins of women. It is often, but not exclusively, associated with diabetes mellitus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

necrology *n.*
the study of the phenomena of death, involving determination of the moment of death and the different changes that occur in the tissues of the body after death.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

necromania *n.*

morbid desire for a dead body or bodies. This may be necrophilism, but the attraction is sometimes not sexual. A bereaved person, for instance, who is not grieving normally, may occasionally treasure the body of a loved one.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

necrophilism *(necrophilia)* *n.*

sexual attraction to corpses. See also sexual deviation.

—necrophile *n.*

Back - New Search

necropsy *n.*
see autopsy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

necrosis *(mortification)* *n.*

the death of some or all of the cells in an organ or tissue, caused by disease, physical or chemical injury, or interference with the blood supply (see gangrene). *Caseous necrosis* occurs in pulmonary tuberculosis, the lung tissue becoming soft, dry, and cheeselike.

Back - New Search

necrospermia *n.*

the presence of either dead or motionless spermatozoa in the semen. See infertility.

Back - New Search

necrotizing enterocolitis *(NEC)*

a serious disease affecting the bowel during the first three weeks of life; it is much more common in preterm babies. The abdomen distends and blood and mucus appear in the stools; the bowel may perforate. Treatment is to rest the bowel and administer antibiotics. If the bowel becomes necrotic, surgery may be necessary. The cause is unknown but the disease may be the result of a reduced supply of oxygen to the bowel or infection.

Back - New Search

necrotizing fasciitis

bacterial infection of the layer of fascia beneath the skin by *Streptococcus* Type A. There is tissue necrosis and toxin production causing shock and organ failure. Symptoms appear rapidly after initial infection; they include a rash with blistering and discoloration of the skin, pain and inflammation of lymph nodes, fever, drowsiness, diarrhoea, and vomiting. The elderly and those who have recently undergone surgery are particularly vulnerable to the infection, which requires prompt treatment with antibiotics (e.g. clindamycin) and excision of the involved tissue.

Back - New Search

nedocromil *n.*

a drug used to prevent asthma attacks and to treat allergic conjunctivitis. It is administered by metered-dose aerosol inhaler or as eye drops; possible side-effects include local irritation. Trade names: *Rapitil* , *Tilade* .

← Back - New Search

needle *n.*

a slender sharp-pointed instrument used for a variety of purposes. Needles used for sewing up tissue during surgery are of various designs, for specific operations; they are equipped with an eye for threading suture material or they have the suture material fused onto them (so-called *atraumatic needles*). Hollow needles are used to inject substances into the body (in hypodermic syringes), to obtain specimens of tissue (see puncture), or to withdraw fluid from a cavity (see aspiration, biopsy). See also stop needle.

← Back - New Search

needle-stick injury

a common accidental injury to the fingers and hands of nurses and doctors by contaminated injection needles. It can result in transmitted infections (e.g. hepatitis, AIDS).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

needling *n.*
a form of capsulotomy in which a sharp needle is used to make a hole in the capsule surrounding the lens of the eye. This technique has now largely been replaced by use of the YAG laser.

Back - New Search

negative feedback loops

physiological loops for the control of hormone production by various glands. High levels of a circulating hormone act to reduce production of the releasing factors triggering its own production, i.e. they have a negative feedback on these trigger factors. As circulating levels of the hormone fall, the negative feedback is reduced and the releasing factor starts to be produced again, allowing the hormone level to rise again.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

negativism *n.*

behaviour that is the opposite of that suggested by others. In *active negativism* the individual does the opposite of what he is asked (for example, he screws his eyes up when asked to open them). This is uncommon in adult life and is usually associated with other features of catatonia. In *passive negativism* the person fails to cooperate (for example, he does not eat). This occurs in schizophrenia and depression.

Back - New Search

Neisseria *n.*

a genus of spherical Gram-negative aerobic nonmotile bacteria characteristically grouped in pairs. They are parasites of animals, and some species are normal inhabitants of the human respiratory tract. The species *N. gonorrhoeae* (the *gonococcus*) causes gonorrhoea. Gonococci are found within pus cells of urethral and vaginal discharge; they can be cultured only on serum or blood agar. *N. meningitidis* (the *meningococcus*) causes meningococcal meningitis. Meningococci are found within pus cells of infected cerebrospinal fluid and blood or in the nasal passages of carriers. They too can only be cultured on serum or blood agar.

Back - New Search

nelfinavir *n.*

see protease inhibitor.

Back - New Search

Nelson's syndrome
a condition in which an ACTH-producing pituitary tumour develops after loss of negative feedback following bilateral adrenalectomy, usually for Cushing's syndrome.

[D. H. Nelson (1925–), US physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nematode *(roundworm)* *n.*

any one of a large group of worms having an unsegmented cylindrical body, tapering at both ends. This distinguishes nematodes from other helminths. Nematodes occur either as free-living forms in the sea, fresh water, and soil or as parasites of plants, animals, and humans. Hookworms and threadworms infest the alimentary canal. Filariae are found in the lymphatic tissues. The guinea worm and *Onchocerca* affect connective tissue. Some nematodes (e.g. threadworms) are transmitted from host to host by the ingestion of eggs; others (e.g. *Wuchereria*) by the bite of a bloodsucking insect.

Back - New Search

neo- *prefix denoting*

new or newly formed.

Back - New Search

neoadjuvant chemotherapy

chemotherapy that is given before the (usually) surgical treatment of a primary tumour with the aim of improving the results of surgery or radiotherapy and preventing the development of metastases. Compare adjuvant therapy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

neocerebellum *n.*

the middle lobe of the cerebellum, excluding the pyramid and uvula. In evolutionary terms it is the newest part, occurring only in mammals.

Back - New Search

neologism *n.*

(in psychiatry) the invention of words to which meanings are attached. It is common in childhood, but when it occurs in an adult it may be a symptom of a psychotic illness, such as schizophrenia. It should be distinguished from paraphasia, in which new meanings are attached to ordinary words.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neomycin *n.*

an aminoglycoside antibiotic used to treat infections caused by a wide range of bacteria, mainly those affecting the skin, ears, and eyes. It is usually applied in creams or drops with other antibiotics, but can also be given by mouth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neonatal mortality rate

see infant mortality rate.

← Back - New Search

neonatal screening

screening tests carried out on newborn babies to detect diseases that appear in the neonatal period, such as phenylketonuria (see Guthrie test). If these diseases are detected early enough, treatment may be instigated before any irreversible damage occurs to the baby.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neonate *n.*

an infant at any time during the first 28 days of life. The word is particularly applied to infants just born or in the first week of life.

—neonatal *adj.*

Back - New Search

neopallium *n.*
an enlargement of the wall of each cerebral hemisphere. In evolutionary terms it is the newest part of the cerebrum, formed by the development of new pathways for sight and hearing in mammals.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

neoplasia *n.*

the formation of abnormal cells. See cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN), MENS (multiple endocrine neoplasia syndromes, prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN). Compare hyperplasia.

Back - New Search

neoplasm *n.*
any new and abnormal growth: any benign or malignant tumour.
—neoplastic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

neosphincter *n.*

a substituted muscle or an implant for an absent or ineffective sphincter (see artificial sphincter).

Back - New Search

neostigmine *n.*

an anticholinesterase drug used mainly to diagnose and treat myasthenia gravis and as an antidote to some muscle-relaxant drugs. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects include digestive upsets and increased saliva flow.

Back - New Search

neovascularization *n.*

the abnormal formation of new and fragile blood vessels, usually in response to ischaemia. In *choroidal neovascularization* , which occurs in such conditions as macular degeneration and diabetic retinopathy, abnormal vessels, derived from the choroid, form a *choroidal neovascular membrane* in the space below the retinal pigment epithelium (see retina).

← Back - New Search

nephr- *(nephro-)* *prefix denoting* the kidney(s).

Back - New Search

nephralgia *n.*
pain in the kidney. The pain is felt in the loin and can be caused by a variety of kidney complaints.

Back - New Search

nephrectomy *n.*

surgical removal of a kidney. When performed for cancer of the kidney, the entire organ is removed together with its surrounding fat and the adjacent adrenal gland (*radical nephrectomy*). Removal of either the upper or lower pole of the kidney is termed *partial nephrectomy* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nephritis *(Bright's disease) n.*

inflammation of the kidney. Nephritis is a non-specific term used to describe a condition resulting from a variety of causes. See glomerulonephritis.

← Back - New Search

nephroblastoma *(Wilms' tumour)* *n.*

a malignant tumour arising from the embryonic kidney and occurring in young children, usually below the age of three and rarely over the age of eight. In some cases it involves both kidneys. Treatment consists of removing the kidney (see nephrectomy) and giving chemotherapy. Although almost half the cases have spread by the time diagnosis is made, this does not prevent a cure: the number of children that survive at least five years after diagnosis is improving, being currently around 75%. In some children the tumour is associated with an abnormality of chromosome number 13; in these cases other features, such as absence of the iris in the eye (see aniridia) and hemihypertrophy, are present.

Back - New Search

nephrocalcinosis *n.*

the presence of calcium deposits in the kidneys. This can be caused by excess calcium in the blood, as caused by overactivity of the parathyroid glands, or it may result from an underlying abnormality of the kidney. The cause of nephrocalcinosis must be detected by full biochemical, radiological, and urological investigation so that appropriate treatment can be undertaken.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nephrogenic cord

either of the paired ridges of tissue that run along the dorsal surface of the abdominal cavity of the embryo. Parts of it develop into the kidney, ovary, or testis and their associated ducts. Intermediate stages of these developments are the pronephros, mesonephros, and metanephros.

← Back - New Search

nephrolithiasis *n.*

the presence of stones in the kidney (see calculus). Such stones can cause pain and blood in the urine, but they may produce no symptoms. Full investigation is undertaken to determine the underlying cause of stone formation. When stones are associated with urinary obstruction and infection they usually require surgical removal (see nephrolithotomy, pyelolithotomy).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

nephrolithotomy *n.*

the surgical removal of a stone from the kidney by an incision into the kidney substance. It is normally performed in combination with an incision into the renal pelvis (see pyelolithotomy). See also percutaneous nephrolithotomy.

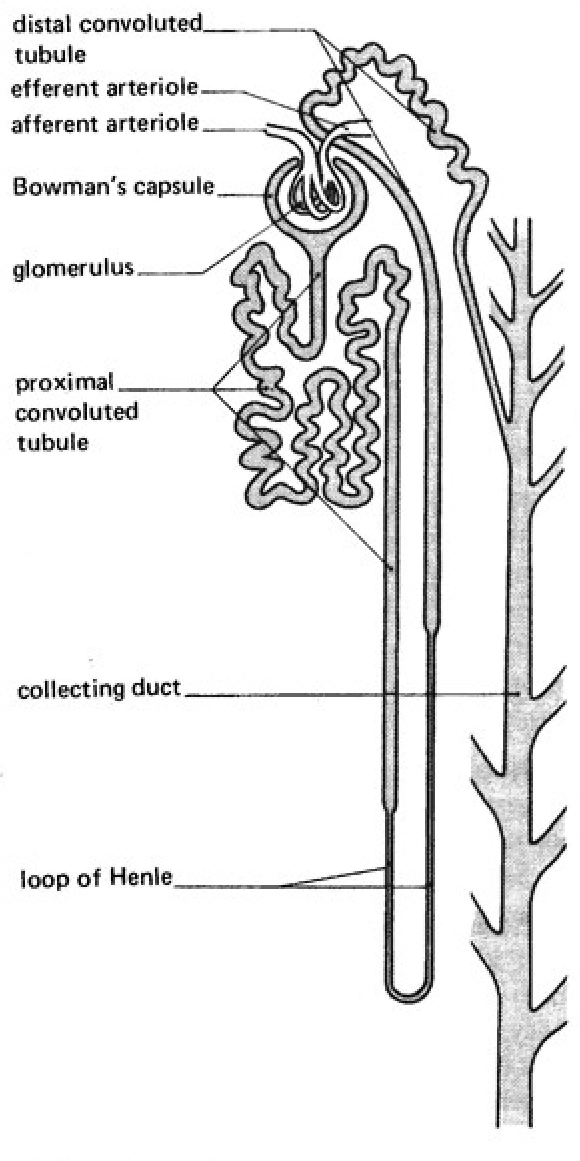
← Back - New Search

nephrology *n.*
the branch of medicine concerned with the study, investigation, and management of diseases of the kidney. See also urology.
—nephrologist *n.*

Back - New Search

nephron *n.*

the active unit of excretion in the kidney (see illustration). Blood, which is supplied by branches of the renal artery, is filtered through a knot of capillaries (*glomerulus*) into the cup-shaped *Bowman's capsule* so that water, nitrogenous waste, and many other substances (excluding colloids) pass into the *renal tubule* . Here most of the substances are reabsorbed back into the blood, the remaining fluid (urine) passing into the collecting duct, which drains into the ureter.


distal convoluted tubule
efferent arteriole
afferent arteriole
Bowman's capsule
glomerulus
proximal convoluted tubule
collecting duct
loop of Henle

A single nephron

Back - New Search

nephropathy *n.*

disease of the kidney. See also Balkan nephropathy, Berger's nephropathy, diabetic nephropathy.

← Back - New Search

nephropexy *n.*

an operation to fix a mobile kidney. The kidney is fixed to the twelfth rib and adjacent posterior abdominal wall to prevent descent of the kidney on standing (see nephroptosis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nephroptosis *n.*
abnormal descent of a kidney into the pelvis on standing, which may occur if it is excessively mobile (for example, in thin women). If this is accompanied by pain and obstruction to free drainage of urine by the kidney, nephropexy may be advised.

Back - New Search

nephrosclerosis *n.*

hardening of the arteries and arterioles of the kidneys. *Arteriolar nephrosclerosis* is associated with hypertension.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nephroscope *n.*
an instrument (endoscope) used for examining the interior of the kidney, usually passed into the renal pelvis through a track from the skin surface after needle nephrostomy and dilatation of the tract over a guide wire. The nephroscope allows the passage of instruments under direct vision to remove calculi (see percutaneous nephrolithotomy) or disintegrate them by ultrasound probes or electrohydraulic shock waves (see lithotripsy).

Back - New Search

nephroscopy *n.*
inspection of the interior of the kidney with a nephroscope.

← Back - New Search

nephrosis *n.*

(in pathology) degenerative changes in the epithelium of the kidney tubules. The term is sometimes used loosely for the nephrotic syndrome.

⇐ Back - New Search

nephrostomy *n.*
drainage of urine from the kidney by a tube (catheter) passing through the kidney via the skin surface. This is commonly used as a temporary procedure after operations on the kidney. Long-term urine drainage by nephrostomy may be complicated by the attendant problems of infection and obstruction of the catheter by debris. Nephrostomy is also performed to enable the passage of a nephroscope.

Back - New Search

nephrotic syndrome

a condition in which there is great loss of protein in the urine, reduced levels of albumin in the blood, and generalized swelling of the tissues due to oedema. It can be caused by a variety of disorders, most usually glomerulonephritis. Treatment is with corticosteroids.

Back - New Search

nephrotomy *n.*

surgical incision into the substance of the kidney. This is usually undertaken to remove a kidney stone (see nephrolithotomy).

Back - New Search

nephrotoxic *adj.*

liable to cause damage to the kidneys. Nephrotoxic drugs include aminoglycoside antibiotics, sulphonamides, and gold compounds.

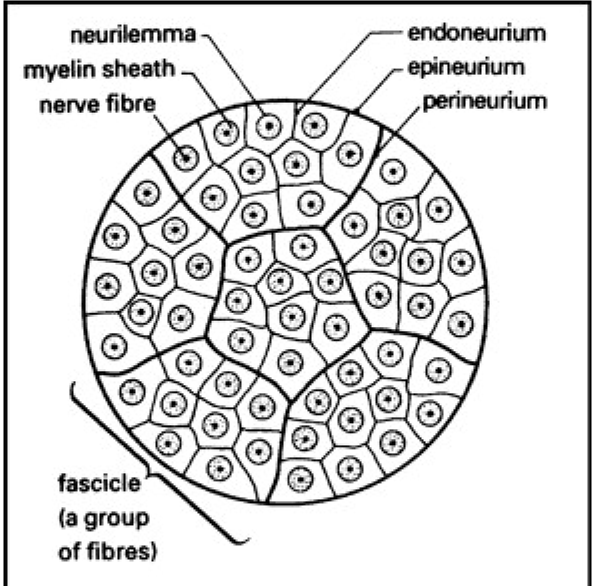
← Back - 🔎 New Search

nephroureterectomy *(ureteronephrectomy) n.*

the surgical removal of a kidney together with its ureter. This operation is performed for cancer of the kidney pelvis or ureter. It is also undertaken when the kidney has been destroyed by vesicoureteric reflux, to prevent subsequent continuing reflux into the stump of the ureter that would occur if the kidney alone were removed.

← Back - New Search

nerve *n.*
a bundle of conducting nerve fibres (see illustration) that transmit impulses from the brain or spinal cord to the muscles and glands (*motor nerves*) or inwards from the sense organs to the brain and spinal cord (*sensory nerves*). Most large nerves are *mixed nerves* , containing both motor and sensory nerve fibres running to and from a particular region of the body.


neurilemma
myelin sheath
nerve fibre
endoneurium
epineurium
perineurium
fascicle
(a group
of fibres)

Transverse section through a nerve

Back - New Search

nerve block

a method of producing anaesthesia in part of the body by blocking the passage of pain impulses in the sensory nerves supplying it. A local anaesthetic, such as lidocaine, is injected into the tissues in the region of a nerve. In this way anaesthesia can be localized, so that minor operations can be performed without the necessity of giving a general anaesthetic. A ring block is a common technique used for anaesthetizing a digit.

Back - New Search

nerve cell

see neurone.

Back - New Search

nerve ending

the final part (terminal) of one of the branches of a nerve fibre, where a neurone makes contact either with another neurone at a synapse or with a muscle or gland cell at a neuro-muscular or neuroglandular junction.

← Back - New Search

nerve entrapment syndrome

any syndrome resulting from pressure on a nerve from surrounding structures. Examples include the carpal tunnel syndrome and meralgia paraesthetica.

← Back - New Search

nerve fibre

the long fine process that extends from the cell body of a neurone and carries nerve impulses. Bundles of nerve fibres running together form a nerve. Each fibre has a sheath, which in medullated nerve fibres is a relatively thick layer containing the fatty insulating material myelin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nerve gas

any gas that disrupts the normal functioning of nerves and thus of the muscles they supply. There are two groups, the *G agents* and the *V agents* . The latter are more than 300 times as deadly as mustard gas: one inhalation can kill by paralysing the respiratory muscles. V agents also act through the skin, therefore gas masks are ineffective protection against them.

← Back - New Search

nerve growth factor *(NGF)*

a protein (see growth factor), consisting of two polypeptide chains, that is required for the development and longevity of some neurones, including those in the sympathetic nervous system and some central nervous system and sensory neurones. Nerve growth factor is necessary for axon growth and also for initiating new neuronal connections with other cells. The role of NGFs in preventing the degeneration of brain cells is being explored in research into Alzheimer's disease.

← Back - New Search

nerve impulse

the electrical activity in the membrane of a neurone that – by its rapid spread from one region to the next – is the means by which information is transmitted within the nervous system along the axons of the neurones. The membrane of a resting nerve is charged (*polarized*) because of the different concentrations of ions inside and outside the cell. When a nerve impulse is triggered, a wave of depolarization spreads, and ions flow across the membrane (see action potential). Until the nerve has undergone repolarization no further nerve impulses can pass.

Back - New Search

nerve regeneration

the growth of new nerve tissue, which occurs at a very slow rate (1–2 mm per day) after a nerve has been severed and is often partially or totally incomplete. Microsurgery has improved the results by facilitating primary repair in the immediate aftermath of injury. See also axonotmesis, neurotmesis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

nervous breakdown

a popular term applied to a range of emotional crises varying from a brief attack of ‘hysterical’ behaviour to a major psychoneurotic illness with severe long-term effects on the life of the sufferer. The term is also sometimes used as a euphemism for a frank psychiatric illness, such as schizophrenia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nervous system

the vast network of cells specialized to carry information (in the form of nerve impulses) to and from all parts of the body in order to bring about bodily activity. The brain and spinal cord together form the central nervous system; the remaining nervous tissue is known as the peripheral nervous system and includes the autonomic nervous system, which is itself divided into the sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems. The basic functional unit of the nervous system is the neurone (nerve cell).

Back - New Search

Nesbit's operation
an operation devised to surgically straighten a congenitally curved penis but now more frequently employed to correct the penile curvature caused by Peyronie's disease.

[R. M. Nesbit (20th century), US surgeon]

← Back - New Search

nesidioblastosis *n.*

a rare condition of childhood in which abnormal cells in the pancreas fail to mature properly and secrete a selection of hormones (including insulin) in an uncontrolled manner. This causes a variety of problems, including recurrent hypoglycaemia. It can sometimes be treated with medication; if this fails, surgical removal of a portion of the pancreas may be necessary.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nettle rash

see urticaria.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

neur- *(neuro-)* *prefix denoting* nerves or the nervous system.

Back - New Search

neural arch

see vertebra.

← Back - New Search

neural crest

the two bands of ectodermal tissue that flank the neural plate of the early embryo. Cells of the neural crest migrate throughout the embryo and develop into sensory nerve cells and peripheral nerve cells of the autonomic nervous system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neuralgia *n.*

a severe burning or stabbing pain often following the course of a nerve. *Postherpetic neuralgia* is an intense debilitating pain felt at the site of a previous attack of shingles. In *trigeminal neuralgia* (*tic douloureux*) there are brief paroxysms of searing pain felt in the distribution of one or more branches of the trigeminal nerve in the face. Trigeminal neuralgia is managed principally by prescription of carbamazepine. The facial pain of *migrainous neuralgia* (cluster headache) lasts between 15 minutes and three hours and usually occurs in the early hours of the morning.

Back - New Search

neural plate

the strip of ectoderm lying along the central axis of the early embryo that forms the neural tube and subsequently the central nervous system.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

neural spine

the spinous process situated on the neural arch of a vertebra.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neural tube

the embryological structure from which the brain and spinal cord develop. It is a hollow tube of ectodermal tissue formed when two edges of a groove in a plate of primitive neural tissue (*neural plate*) come together and fuse. Failure of normal fusion results in a number of congenital defects (see neural tube defects).

← Back - New Search

neural tube defects

a group of congenital abnormalities caused by failure of the neural tube to form normally. In spina bifida the bony arches of the spine, which protect the spinal cord and its coverings (the meninges), fail to close. More severe defects of fusion of these bones will result in increasingly serious neurological conditions. A *meningocele* is the protrusion of the meninges through the gap in the spine, the skin covering being vestigial. There is a constant risk of damage to the meninges, with resulting infection. Urgent surgical treatment to protect the meninges is therefore required. In a *meningomyelocele* (*myelomeningocele* , *myelocele*) the spinal cord and the nerve roots are exposed, often adhering to the fine membrane that overlies them. There is a constant risk of infection and this condition is accompanied by paralysis and numbness of the legs and urinary incontinence. Hydrocephalus and an Arnold-Chiari malformation are usually present. A failure of fusion at the cranial end of the neural tube (*cranium bifidum*) gives rise to comparable disorders. The bone defect is most often in the occipital region of the skull but it may occur in the frontal or basal regions. A protrusion of the meninges alone is known as a *cranial meningocele* . The terms *meningoencephalocele* , *encephalocele* , and *cephalocele* are used for the protrusion of brain tissue through the skull defect. This is accompanied by severe mental and physical disorders.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurapraxia *n.*
temporary loss of nerve function resulting in tingling, numbness, and weakness. It is usually caused by compression of the nerve and there is no structural damage involved. Complete recovery occurs. Compare axonotmesis, neurotmesis.

Back - New Search

neurasthenia *n.*

a set of psychological and physical symptoms, including fatigue, irritability, headache, dizziness, anxiety, and intolerance of noise. It can be caused by organic damage, such as a head injury, or it can be due to neurosis.

—neurasthenic *adj.*, *n.*

← Back - New Search

neurectasis *n.*

the surgical procedure for stretching a peripheral nerve.

← Back - New Search

neurectomy *n.*
the surgical removal of the whole or part of a nerve.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurilemma *(neurolemma)* *n.*

the sheath of the axon of a nerve fibre. The neurilemma of a medullated fibre contains myelin laid down by Schwann cells.

—neurilemmal *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurilemmoma *(neurinoma)* *n.*

a benign slow-growing tumour that arises from the neurilemma of a nerve fibre.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurinoma *n.*

see neurilemmoma.

Back - New Search

neuritis *n.*

a disease of the peripheral nerves showing the pathological changes of inflammation. The term is also used in a less precise sense as an alternative to neuropathy. See also retrobulbar neuritis.

← Back - New Search

neuroanatomy *n.*

the study of the structure of the nervous system, from the gross anatomy of the brain down to the microscopic details of neurones.

Back - New Search

neurobiotaxis *n.*

the predisposition of a nerve cell to move towards the source of its stimuli during development.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

neuroblast *n.*
any of the nerve cells of the embryo that give rise to functional nerve cells (neurones).

Back - New Search

neuroblastoma *n.*

a malignant tumour, usually of childhood, composed of embryonic nerve cells. It may originate in any part of the sympathetic nervous system, most commonly in the medulla of the adrenal gland, and secondary growths are often widespread in other organs and in bones. It can nevertheless respond profoundly to systemic chemotherapy.

← Back - New Search

neurocranium *n.*

the part of the skull that encloses the brain.

← Back - New Search

neurodermatitis *n.*

see lichen simplex chronicus.

Back - New Search

neuroendocrine system

the system of dual control of certain activities of the body by means of both nerves and circulating hormones. The functioning of the autonomic nervous system is particularly closely linked to that of the pituitary and adrenal glands. The system can give rise to *neuroendocrine tumours* , which have special structural features and often produce active hormones. See also neurohormone, neurosecretion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neuroepithelioma *n.*

a malignant tumour of the retina of the eye. It is a form of glioma and may spread into the brain if not treated early.

← Back - New Search

neuroepithelium *n.*

a type of epithelium associated with organs of special sense. It contains sensory nerve endings and is found in the retina, the membranous labyrinth of the inner ear, the mucous membrane lining the nasal cavity, and the taste buds.

—neuroepithelial *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurofibril *n.*

one of the microscopic threads of cytoplasm found in the cell body of a neurone and also in the axoplasm of peripheral nerves.

← Back - New Search

neurofibroma *(Schwannoma)* *n.*

a benign tumour growing from the fibrous coverings of a peripheral nerve: it is usually symptomless. When it develops from the sheath of a nerve root, it causes pain and may compress the spinal cord.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurofibromatosis *(von Recklinghausen's disease) n.*

a congenital disease, inherited as a dominant characteristic, that is typified by numerous benign tumours growing from the fibrous coverings of nerves (see neurofibroma). Tumours may occur in the spinal canal, where they may press on the spinal cord. The tumours can be felt beneath the skin along the course of the nerves; they sometimes (but rarely) become malignant, giving rise to *neurofibrosarcomas* . Pigmented patches on the skin (see café au lait spots) are commonly found. Neurofibromatosis is sometimes associated with fibrous dysplasia and occasionally with the adrenal tumour phaeochromocytoma, acoustic neuroma, glioma, or meningioma.

Back - New Search

neurogenesis *n.*

the growth and development of nerve cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurogenic *adj.*

1 caused by disease or dysfunction of the nervous system.

2 arising in nervous tissue.

Top

3 caused by nerve stimulation.

Top

Back - New Search

neuroglia *n.*

see glia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

neurohormone *n.*
a hormone that is produced within specialized nerve cells and is secreted from the nerve endings into the circulation. Examples are the hormones oxytocin and vasopressin, produced within the nerve cells of the hypothalamus and released into the circulation in the posterior pituitary gland, and noradrenaline, released from chromaffin tissue in the adrenal medulla.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurohumour *n.*

a neurohormone or a neurotransmitter.

← Back - New Search

neurohypophysis *n.*

the posterior lobe of the pituitary gland.

← Back - New Search

neurolemma *n.*

see neurilemma.

Back - New Search

neurology *n.*
the study of the structure, functioning, and diseases of the nervous system (including the brain, spinal cord, and all the peripheral nerves).
—neurological *adj.* —neurologist *n.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

neuroma *n.*

any tumour derived from cells of the nervous system. Such tumours are now usually categorized more specifically (e.g. neurofibroma, neurilemmoma). An *acoustic neuroma* is a slow-growing benign tumour of the sheath of the vestibular branch of the vestibulocochlear nerve that arises in the auditory canal. It progresses to cause tinnitus and hearing loss.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neuromuscular junction *(myoneural junction)*

the meeting point of a nerve fibre and the muscle fibre that it supplies. Between the enlarged end of the nerve fibre (*motor end-plate*) and the membrane of the muscle is a gap across which a neurotransmitter must diffuse from the nerve to trigger contraction of the muscle.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

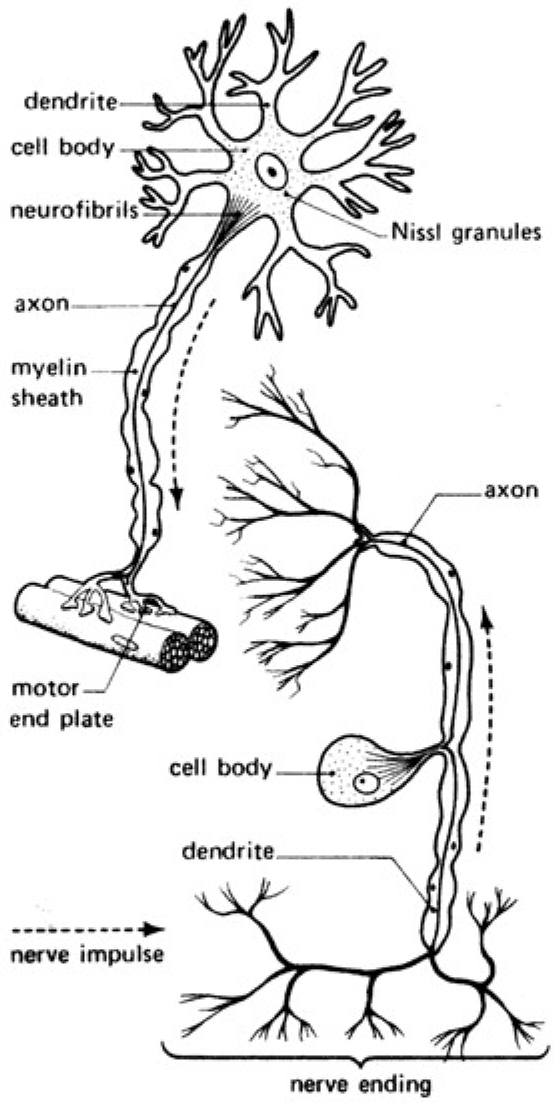
neuromyelitis optica *(Devic's disease)*

a condition that is closely related to multiple sclerosis. Typically there is a transverse myelitis, producing paralysis and numbness of the legs and trunk below the inflamed spinal cord, and retrobulbar (optic) neuritis affecting both optic nerves. The attacks of myelitis and optic neuritis may coincide or they may be separated by days or weeks. Recovery from the initial attack is often incomplete, but relapses appear to be less common than in conventional multiple sclerosis.

Back - New Search

neurone *(nerve cell) n.*

one of the basic functional units of the nervous system: a cell specialized to transmit electrical nerve impulses and so carry information from one part of the body to another (see illustration). Each neurone has an enlarged portion, the *cell body* (*perikaryon*), containing the nucleus; from the body extend several processes (*dendrites*) through which impulses enter from their branches. A longer process, the nerve fibre (see axon), extends outwards and carries impulses away from the cell body. This is normally unbranched except at the nerve ending. The point of contact of one neurone with another is known as a synapse.


dendrite
cell body
neurofibrils
Nissl granules
axon
myelin sheath
motor end plate
axon
cell body
dendrite
nerve impulse
nerve ending

Types of neurone: motor (left) and sensory (right)

← Back - New Search

neuronophagia *n.*

the process whereby damaged or degenerating nerve cells finally disintegrate and are removed by scavenger cells (phagocytes).

← Back - New Search

neuronoplasty *n.*

reconstructive surgery for damaged or severed peripheral nerves.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neuropathic bladder

a malfunctioning bladder due to partial or complete interruption of its nerve supply. Causes include injury to the spinal cord, spina bifida, multiple sclerosis, and diabetic neuropathy.

← Back - New Search

neuropathy *n.*

any disease of the peripheral nerves, usually causing weakness and numbness. In a *mononeuropathy* a single nerve is affected and the extent of the symptoms depends upon the distribution of that nerve. In a *polyneuropathy* (see peripheral neuropathy) many or all of the nerves are involved and the symptoms are most profound at the extremities of the limbs. See also diabetic neuropathy.

Back - New Search

neurophysiology *n.*

the study of the complex chemical and physical changes that are associated with the activity of the nervous system.

← Back - New Search

neuropil *n.*

nerve tissue that is visible microscopically as a mass of interwoven and interconnected nerve endings, dendrites, and other neurone components, rather than an ordered array of axons.

Back - New Search

neuropsychiatry *n.*
the branch of medicine concerned with the psychiatric effects of disorders of neurological function or structure. Increasingly, the correlation is being drawn between demonstrable brain changes and the resulting effects on the mind. It is the function of the growing speciality of neuropsychiatry to investigate this relationship.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

neuroretinitis *n.*
combined inflammation of the optic nerve and the retina.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurosecretion *n.*

any substance produced within, and secreted by, a nerve cell. Important examples are the hormone-releasing factors produced by the cells of the hypothalamus and released into blood vessels of the pituitary gland, on which they act.

← Back - New Search

neurosis *n.* (pl. neuroses)

any long-term mental or behavioural disorder in which contact with reality is retained and the condition is recognized by the sufferer as abnormal. A neurosis essentially features anxiety or behaviour exaggeratedly designed to avoid anxiety. Defence mechanisms against anxiety take various forms and may appear as phobias, obsessions, compulsions, or sexual dysfunctions. In recent attempts at classification, the disorders formerly included under the neuroses have been renamed. The general term is now *anxiety disorder* ; hysteria has become conversion disorder; amnesia, fugue, multiple personality, and depersonalization are dissociative disorders; obsessional neurosis is now known as *obsessive–compulsive disorder* (see obsession); and depressive neurosis has become *dysthymic disorder* (see depression) in DSM-IV. Psychoanalysis has proved of little value in curing these conditions and Freud's speculations as to their origins are not now widely accepted outside Freudian schools of thought. Neurotic disorders are probably best regarded as being the result of inappropriate early programming. Behaviour therapy seems effective in some cases.

—neurotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

neurosurgery *n.*
the surgical or operative treatment of diseases of the brain and spinal cord. This includes the management of head injuries, the relief of raised intracranial pressure and compression of the spinal cord, the eradication of infection, the control of intracranial haemorrhage, and the diagnosis and treatment of tumours. The development of neuro-surgery has been supported by advances in anaesthetics, radiology, and scanning techniques.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurosyphilis *n.*
syphilis affecting the nervous system.

Back - New Search

neuroticism *n.*

a dimension of personality derived from questionnaires and psychological tests. People with high scores in neuroticism are anxious and intense and more prone to develop neurosis.

← Back - New Search

neurotmesis *n.*

the complete severance of a peripheral nerve, which is associated with degeneration of the nerve fibres distal to the point of severance and slow nerve regeneration. Compare axonotmesis, neurapraxia.

← Back - New Search

neurotomy *n.*
the surgical procedure of severing a nerve.

← Back - New Search

neurotoxic *adj.*
poisonous or harmful to nerve cells.

Back - New Search

neurotransmitter *n.*

a chemical substance released from nerve endings to transmit impulses across synapses to other nerves and across the minute gaps between the nerves and the muscles or glands that they supply. Outside the central nervous system the chief neurotransmitter is acetylcholine; noradrenaline is released by nerve endings of the sympathetic system. In the central nervous system, as well as acetylcholine and noradrenaline, dopamine, serotonin, gamma-aminobutyric acid, the amino acid glutamate, and several other substances act as transmitters.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurotrophic *adj.*
relating to the growth and nutrition of neural tissue in the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neurotropic *adj.*

growing towards or having an affinity for neural tissue. The term may be applied to viruses, chemicals, or toxins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

neutropenia *n.*

a decrease in the number of neutrophils in the blood. Neutropenia may occur in a wide variety of diseases, including certain hereditary defects, aplastic anaemias, tumours of the bone marrow, agranulocytosis, and acute leukaemias. It may also occur after chemotherapy or radiotherapy and results in an increased susceptibility to infections.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

neutrophil *(polymorph)* *n.*

a variety of granulocyte (a type of white blood cell) distinguished by a lobed nucleus and the presence in its cytoplasm of fine granules that stain purple with Romanowsky stains. It is capable of ingesting and killing bacteria and provides an important defence against infection. There are normally 2.0–7.5 × 10^9 neutrophils per litre of blood.

Back - New Search

newton *n.*

the SI unit of force, equal to the force required to impart to 1 kilogram an acceleration of 1 metre per second per second. Symbol: N.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

nexus *n.*

(in anatomy) a connection or link.

Back - New Search

NGF

see nerve growth factor.

← Back - New Search

NHS

see National Health Service.

← Back - New Search

NHS Direct

a 24-hour nurse-led telephone helpline providing health-care advice and information on a variety of medical problems. There is also an NHS Direct online service available via the Internet, which provides a guide to treating many medical conditions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

NHS walk-in centre

a medical centre offering free and fast access to health-care advice and treatment. The first centres were opened in January 2000, and most are in big cities. They provide guidance on how to utilize NHS services as well as advice on minor injuries and illnesses.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

niacin *n.*

see nicotinic acid.

Back - New Search

nicardipine *n.*

a calcium antagonist used to treat long-term angina. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, chest pain, dizziness, headache, flushing, and palpitations. Trade name: *Cardene* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

NICE

see National Institute of Clinical Excellence.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

niche *n.*

(in anatomy) a recess or depression in a smooth surface.

← Back - New Search

niclosamide *n.*

an anthelmintic drug used to remove tapeworms. It is administered by mouth; unlike older treatments, it is free from side-effects. Trade name: *Yomesan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nicorandil *n.*

see potassium-channel activator.

Back - New Search

nicotinamide *n.*

a B vitamin: the amide of nicotinic acid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide

see NAD.

← Back - New Search

nicotine *n.*

a poisonous alkaloid derived from tobacco, responsible for the dependence of regular smokers on cigarettes. In small doses nicotine has a stimulating effect on the autonomic nervous system, causing in regular smokers such effects as raised blood pressure and pulse rate and impaired appetite. Large doses cause paralysis of the autonomic ganglia. Nicotine replacement therapy (nicotine products formulated as chewing gum, skin patches, nasal sprays, etc.) is used as an aid to stop smoking.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nicotinic acid *(niacin)*

a B vitamin. Nicotinic acid is a derivative of pyridine and is interchangeable with its amide, *nicotinamide* . Both forms of the vitamin are equally active. Nicotinamide is a component of the coenzymes NAD (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide) and NADP, its phosphate. Nicotinic acid is required in the diet but can also be formed in small amounts in the body from the essential amino acid tryptophan. A deficiency of the vitamin leads to pellagra. Good sources of nicotinic acid are meat, yeast extracts, and some cereals. Nicotinic acid is present in some cereals (e.g. maize) in a bound unavailable form. The adult recommended intake is 18 mg equivalent per day (1 mg equivalent is equal to 1 mg of available nicotinic acid or 60 mg tryptophan).

Back - New Search

nictitation *n.*

exaggerated and frequent blinking or winking of the eyes.

← Back - New Search

nidation *n.*
see implantation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nidus *n.*

a place in which bacteria have settled and multiplied because of particularly suitable conditions: a focus of infection.

Back - New Search

nifedipine *n.*

a calcium antagonist used in the treatment of angina, high blood pressure (hypertension), and Raynaud's phenomenon. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include dizziness, headache, and nausea. Trade names: *Adalat* , *Coracten* , *Nifopress* , *Slofedine* .

Back - New Search

night blindness

the inability to see in dim light or at night. It is due to a disorder of the cells in the retina that are responsible for vision in dim light (see rod), and can result from dietary deficiency of vitamin A. If the vitamin deficiency is allowed to continue, its manifestations may progress to include xerophthalmia and keratomalacia. Night blindness may be caused by other retinal diseases, e.g. retinitis pigmentosa. *Congenital stationary night blindness* is characterized by poor night vision from early childhood that does not get worse. Medical name: *nyctalopia* . Compare day blindness.

Back - New Search

night sweat

copious sweating during sleep. Night sweats may be an early indication of tuberculosis, AIDS, or other disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

night terror

the condition in which a child (usually aged 2–7 years), soon after falling asleep, starts screaming and appears terrified. The child cannot be comforted because he remains mentally inaccessible; the attack ceases when he wakes up fully and is never remembered. Attacks sometimes follow a stressful experience.

← Back - New Search

Nile blue

an oxazine chloride, used for staining lipids and lipid pigments. *Nile blue A* (*Nile blue sulphate*), which stains fatty acids, changes from blue to purplish at pH 10–11.

← Back - New Search

ninhydrin reaction

a histochemical test for proteins, in which ninhydrin (triketohydrindene hydrate) is boiled with the test solution and gives a blue colour in the presence of amino acids and proteins.

Back - New Search

nipple *(mamilla, papilla)* *n.*

the protuberance at the centre of the breast. In females the milk ducts open at the nipple.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Nissl granules
collections of dark-staining material, containing RNA, seen in the cell bodies of neurones on microscopic examination.

[F. Nissl (1860–1919), German neuropathologist]

← Back - New Search

nit *n.*

the egg of a louse. The eggs of head lice are firmly cemented to the hair, usually at the back of the head; those of body lice are fixed to the clothing. Nits, 0.8 × 0.3 mm, are visible as light white specks.

Back - New Search

nitrates *pl. n.*

a class of drugs used as coronary vasodilators for the treatment and prevention of angina attacks. They include glyceryl trinitrate, isosorbide dinitrate, and isosorbide mononitrate.

Back - New Search

nitrazepam *n.*

a benzodiazepine drug administered by mouth to treat insomnia and sleep disturbances. It is often preferred to other hypnotics since side-effects are not severe, though morning drowsiness can sometimes occur. Trade name: *Mogadon* .

Back - New Search

nitric acid

a strong corrosive mineral acid, HNO_3, the concentrated form of which is capable of producing severe burns of the skin. Swallowing the acid leads to intense burning pain and ulceration of the mouth and throat. Treatment is by immediate administration of alkaline solutions, followed by milk or olive oil.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nitric oxide

an important member of the group of gaseous mediators, which – together with amine mediators (e.g. adrenaline, noradrenaline, histamine, acetylcholine) and lipid mediators (e.g. prostaglandins) – produce many physiological responses (e.g. smooth muscle relaxation). Nitric oxide is involved in the manifestations of sepsis and septic shock. Formula: NO.

← Back - New Search

nitrofurantoin *n.*

a drug used to treat bacterial infections of the urinary system. It is administered by mouth and may cause nausea, vomiting, and skin rashes. Trade names: *Furadantin* , *Macrodantin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nitrogen *n.*

a gaseous element and a major constituent of air (79 per cent). Nitrogen is an essential constituent of proteins and nucleic acids and is obtained by animals in the form of protein-containing foods (atmospheric nitrogen cannot be utilized directly). Nitrogenous waste is excreted as urea. Liquid nitrogen is used to freeze some specimens before pathological examination. Symbol: N.

← Back - New Search

nitrogen balance

the relationship between the nitrogen taken into the body and that excreted, denoting the balance between the manufacture and breakdown of the body mass. A negative nitrogen balance, when excretion exceeds intake, is usual after injury or operations as the energy requirements of the body are met disproportionately from endogenous sources.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

nitrogen mustard

see chlormethine.

Back - New Search

nitroglycerin *n.*

see glyceryl trinitrate.

← Back - New Search

nitroprusside *n.*

a cyanide-containing drug used in the emergency treatment of high blood pressure. Given by controlled infusion into a vein, it is the most effective known means of reducing dangerously high pressure, but its effects and level in the blood must be closely monitored. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, headache, palpitations, sweating, and chest pain.

Back - New Search

nitrous oxide

a colourless gas used as an anaesthetic with good analgesic properties. It is administered by inhalation, in conjunction with oxygen, and is used as a vehicle for potent anaesthetic vapours, such as halothane. A mixture of oxygen and nitrous oxide provides effective analgesia for some dental procedures and in childbirth; such a state is known as relative analgesia. Nitrous oxide was formerly referred to as *laughing gas* because of its tendency to excite the patient when used alone.

Back - New Search

nizatidine *n.*

an H_2-receptor antagonist (see antihistamine) used to treat gastric and duodenal ulcers and prevent their recurrence and to treat gastro-oesophageal reflux disease. It is administered by mouth or infusion; side-effects include diarrhoea, dizziness, and headache. Trade names: *Axid, Zinga* .

Back - New Search

NK cell

see natural killer cell.

← Back - New Search

nm *symbol for*
nanometre.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

NMR

see nuclear magnetic resonance.

← Back - New Search

Nocardia *n.*

a genus of rodlike or filamentous Gram-positive nonmotile bacteria found in the soil. As cultures age, filaments form branches, but these soon break up into rodlike or spherical cells. Three or more spores may form in each cell; these germinate to form filaments. Some species are pathogenic: *N. asteroides* causes nocardiosis and *N. madurae* is associated with the disease Madura foot.

← Back - New Search

nocardiosis *n.*

a disease caused by bacteria of the genus *Nocardia*, primarily affecting the lungs, skin, and brain, resulting in the formation of abscesses. Treatment involves antibiotics and sulphonamides.

← Back - New Search

noci- *prefix denoting*
pain or injury.

← Back - New Search

nociceptive *adj.*
describing nerve fibres, endings, or pathways that are concerned with the condition of pain.

← Back - New Search

nociceptor *n.*

a receptor that responds to the stimuli responsible for the sensation of pain. Nociceptors may be interoceptors, responding to such stimuli as inflammation, or exteroceptors, sensitive to heat, etc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

noct- *(nocti-)* *prefix denoting* night.

Back - New Search

noctambulation *n.*
see somnambulism.

Back - New Search

nocturia *n.*

the passage of urine at night. In the absence of a high fluid intake, sleep is not normally interrupted by the need to pass urine. Nocturia usually occurs in elderly men or women. In younger men or women, less urine is made at night than during the day, but this rhythm is lost with age in both sexes. Men may have additional problems arising from benign prostatic hyperplasia (see prostate gland), but transurethral resection of the prostate often does not reduce nocturia.

Back - New Search

node *n.*
a small swelling or knot of tissue. See atrioventricular node, lymph node, sinoatrial node.

← Back - New Search

node of Ranvier

one of the gaps that occur at regular intervals in the myelin sheath of medullated nerve fibres, between adjacent Schwann cells.

⇐ Back - New Search

nodule *n.*

a small swelling or aggregation of cells.

Back - New Search

noma *n.*

a gangrenous infection of the mouth that spreads to involve the face. It is rare in civilized communities and is usually found in debilitated or malnourished individuals. Noma is a severe form of ulcerative gingivitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nonaccidental injury *(NAI)*

injury inflicted on babies and young children; the perpetrator is usually an adult – often a parent or step-parent. Most commonly seen in babies aged six months or less, it usually takes the form of bruising, particularly on the face; bite marks; burns or scalds, particularly cigarette burns; and bone injuries, especially spiral fractures of the long bones in the limbs and skull fractures. Internal injuries may be fatal. Careful examination often reveals several injuries of different ages, indicating long-term abuse. NAI usually has serious consequences for the child, including failure to thrive and behavioural problems.

Known colloquially as the *battered baby (or child) syndrome* , it may be precipitated by many factors, including relationship difficulties, social problems, and ill health, and is more common if the child is handicapped. It is often found that abusers suffered similar abuse themselves when young. Many abused children suffer further injury if discharged into the same environment with no support (see also risk register). A child at considerable risk may need to be removed from the family home.

Back - New Search

nondisjunction *n.*

a condition in which pairs of homologous chromosomes fail to separate during meiosis or a chromosome fails to divide at anaphase of mitosis or meiosis. It results in a cell with an abnormal number of chromosomes (see monosomy, trisomy).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

see lymphoma.

Back - New Search

noninvasive *adj.*

1 denoting techniques of investigation or treatment that do not involve penetration of the skin by needles or knives.

2 denoting tumours that do not spread into surrounding tissues (see benign).

Top

← Back - New Search

Nonne's syndrome *(cerebellar syndrome)*
see (cerebellar) ataxia.

[M. Nonne (1861–1959), German neurologist]

Back - New Search

nonsecretor *n.*

a person in whose body fluids it is not possible to detect soluble forms of the A, B, or O agglutinogens that determine blood group. Compare secretor.

← Back - New Search

nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug

see NSAID.

Back - New Search

Noonan's syndrome

an autosomal dominant condition of males who have all or some of the physical features of Turner's syndrome in females but normal sex chromosomes. It is often associated with a low testosterone level and sometimes with reduced sperm production. Other features include cardiovascular defects and most affected individuals have short stature and mild mental retardation.

[J. Noonan (1921–), US paediatrician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

noradrenaline *(norepinephrine)* *n.*

a hormone, closely related to adrenaline and with similar actions, secreted by the medulla of the adrenal gland and also released as a neurotransmitter by sympathetic nerve endings. Among its many actions are constriction of small blood vessels leading to an increase in blood pressure, increased blood flow through the coronary arteries and a slowing of the heart rate, increase in the rate and depth of breathing, and relaxation of the smooth muscle in intestinal walls.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

norepinephrine *n.*
see noradrenaline.

Back - New Search

norethisterone *n.*

a synthetic female sex hormone (see progestogen) administered by mouth to treat menstrual disorders, including amenorrhoea. Its main use, however, is in oral contraceptives, often in combination with an oestrogen; it is also used in hormone replacement therapy. Trade names: *Micronor* , *Primolut N* .

← Back - New Search

norfloxacin *n.*

a quinolone antibiotic used for treating urinary-tract infections. It is administered by mouth; side-effects are those of the other quinolones. Trade name: *Utinor* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

norma *n.*

a view of the skull from one of several positions, from which it can be described or measured. For example the *norma lateralis* is a side view of the skull; the *norma verticalis* is the view of the top of the skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

normalization *n.*

(in psychiatry) the process of making the living conditions of people with mental handicap as similar as possible to those of people who are not handicapped. This includes moves to living outside institutions and encouragement to cope with work, pay, social life, sexuality, and civil rights.

← Back - New Search

normo- *prefix denoting* normality.

Back - New Search

normoblast *n.*

a nucleated cell that forms part of the series giving rise to the red blood cells and is normally found in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow. Normoblasts pass through three stages of maturation: *early* (or *basophilic*), *intermediate* (or *polychromatic*), and *late* (or *orthochromatic*) forms. See also erythroblast, erythropoiesis.

← Back - New Search

normocyte *n.*

a red blood cell of normal size. A *normocytic anaemia* is one characterized by the presence of such cells.

—normocytic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

normotensive *adj.*
describing the state in which the arterial blood pressure is within the normal range. Compare hypertension, hypotension.

← Back - New Search

Northern blot analysis

a technique for identifying a specific form of messenger RNA in cells. It uses a gene probe known to match the RNA being sought. Compare Southern blot analysis, Western blot analysis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

nortriptyline *n.*

a tricyclic antidepressant drug that is used to relieve all types of depression. It is administered by mouth; side-effects may include dry mouth and drowsiness. Trade name: *Allegron* .

Back - New Search

nose *n.*

the organ of olfaction, which also acts as an air passage that warms, moistens, and filters the air on its way to the lungs. The *external nose* is a triangular projection in the front of the face that is composed of cartilage and covered with skin. It leads to the *nasal cavity* (*internal nose*), which is lined with mucous membrane containing olfactory cells and is divided into two chambers (*fossae*) by the *nasal septum* . The lateral wall of each chamber is formed by the three scroll-shaped nasal conchae, below each of which is a groovelike passage (*meatus*). The paranasal sinuses open into these meatuses.

Back - New Search

nosebleed *n.*

see epistaxis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

noso- *prefix denoting* disease.

← Back - New Search

nosocomial infection *(hospital infection)*

an infection whose development is favoured by a hospital environment. It may develop in a hospitalized patient without having been present or incubating at the time of admission, or it may be acquired in hospital but only appears after discharge. Such infections include fungal and opportunist bacterial infections. They are aggravated by factors favouring the spread of organisms (cross-contamination) and by reduced resistance of individual patients, as well as by antibiotic-resistant strains of bacteria (see MRSA). The term also includes infections developing among hospital staff.

Back - New Search

nosology *n.*

the naming and classification of diseases.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Nosopsyllus *n.*

a genus of fleas. The common rat flea of temperate regions, *N. fasciatus*, will, in the absence of rats, bite humans and may therefore transmit plague or murine typhus from an infected rat population. The rat flea is also an intermediate host for the larval stage of two tapeworms, *Hymenolepis diminuta* and *H. nana*.

← Back - New Search

nostrils *n.*

see nares.

← Back - New Search

notch *n.*

(in anatomy) an indentation, especially one in a bone.

Back - New Search

notifiable disease

a disease that must be reported to the Health Authorities in order that speedy control and preventive action may be undertaken if necessary. In Great Britain such diseases must be notified to the proper officer for the control of communicable diseases (formerly to the Medical Officer of Health). They include diphtheria, dysentery, food poisoning, infective jaundice, malaria, measles, poliomyelitis, tuberculosis, typhoid, and whooping cough. The list varies for different countries, and some diseases are internationally notifiable through the World Health Organization; these include cholera, plague, relapsing fever, typhus, and yellow fever.

Back - New Search

notochord *n.*

a strip of mesodermal tissue that develops along the dorsal surface of the early embryo, beneath the neural tube. It becomes almost entirely obliterated by the development of the vertebrae, persisting only as part of the intervertebral discs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

NSAID (nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug)

any one of a large group of drugs used for pain relief, particularly in rheumatic disease associated with inflammation but also in dysmenorrhoea and metastatic bone disease. NSAIDs act by inhibiting the cyclo-oxygenase enzymes (COX-1 and COX-2) responsible for controlling the formation of prostaglandins, which are important mediators of inflammation. They include aspirin, azapropazone, diflunisal, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, and naproxen. Adverse effects include gastric bleeding and ulceration. Some NSAIDs act by selectively inhibiting COX-2 and are therefore less likely to cause gastric side-effects (see COX-2 inhibitor).

Back - New Search

NSF

see national service frameworks.

Back - New Search

nucha *n.*
the nape of the neck.
—nuchal *adj.*

Back - New Search

nuchal thickness scanning

an ultrasound screening test performed during pregnancy at 10–14 weeks of gestation that looks specifically at the thickness of the skin at the back of the neck (the nuchal fold) of the fetus as an aid to the prenatal diagnosis of chromosomal defects. The thicker the nuchal fold, the higher the risk of the baby having a chromosomal defect. See also ultrasound marker.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nuclear cardiology

the study and diagnosis of heart disease by the intravenous injection of different types of radionuclide. The radionuclide emits gamma rays, enabling a gamma camera and computer to form an image of the heart. See MUGA scan, SPECT scanning, thallium scan.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nuclear magnetic resonance *(NMR)*

the absorption and emission of high-frequency radio waves by the nuclei of certain elements when placed in a strong magnetic field. The strongest signal is obtained from hydrogen atoms, which are abundant in the water and organic molecules in the body. In clinical use for magnetic resonance imaging, the signal is highly dependent on the concentration and mobility of water molecules within each tissue. NMR has important applications in noninvasive diagnostic techniques. See also magnetic resonance spectroscopy.

Back - New Search

nuclear medicine

the use of radionuclides (especially technetium-99m) as tracers to study the structure and function of organs of the body. The radionuclide is attached to a compound suitable for the particular test and then injected, inhaled, or ingested. When concentrated in the organ under investigation, the tracer can be imaged using a gamma camera, revealing the structure or demonstrating the function of the organ. Alternatively, blood or urine samples may be analysed. See also nuclear cardiology.

Back - New Search

nuclease *n.*

an enzyme that catalyses the breakdown of nucleic acids by cleaving the bonds between adjacent nucleotides. Examples are *ribonuclease* , which acts on RNA, and *deoxyribonuclease* , which acts on DNA.

← Back - New Search

nucleic acid

either of two organic acids, DNA or RNA, present in the nucleus and in some cases the cytoplasm of all living cells. Their main functions are in heredity and protein synthesis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nucleolus *n.* (pl. nucleoli)

a dense spherical structure within the cell nucleus that disappears during cell division. The nucleolus contains RNA for the synthesis of ribosomes and plays an important part in RNA and protein synthesis.

← Back - New Search

nucleoplasm *(karyoplasm)* *n.*
the protoplasm making up the nucleus of a cell.

Back - New Search

nucleoprotein *n.*

a compound that occurs in cells and consists of nucleic acid and protein tightly bound together. Ribosomes are nucleoproteins containing RNA; chromosomes are nucleoproteins containing DNA.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nucleoside *n.*

a compound consisting of a nitrogen-containing base (a purine or pyrimidine) linked to a sugar. Examples are adenosine, guanosine, cytidine, thymidine, and uracil.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nucleoside analogues

see antiviral drug.

Back - New Search

nucleotide *n.*

a compound consisting of a nitrogen-containing base (a purine or pyrimidine) linked to a sugar and a phosphate group. Nucleic acids (DNA and RNA) are long chains of linked nucleotides (*polynucleotide* chains), which in DNA contain the purine bases adenine and guanine and the pyrimidines thymine and cytosine; in RNA, thymine is replaced by uracil.

← Back - New Search

nucleus *n.*

1 the part of a cell that contains the genetic material, DNA. The DNA, which is combined with protein, is normally dispersed throughout the nucleus as chromatin. During cell division the chromatin becomes visible as chromosomes. The nucleus also contains RNA, most of which is located in the nucleolus. The nucleus is separated from the cytoplasm by a double membrane, the *nuclear envelope* .

2 an anatomically and functionally distinct mass of nerve cells within the brain or spinal cord.

Top

3 the central part of the lens of the eye, which is harder than the outer cortex.

Top

Back - New Search

nude mouse

a mouse born without a thymus and therefore no T-lymphocytes. Human tumours will often grow in these mice. For unknown reasons these mice are also hairless, hence the name.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

nuisance *n.*

any noxious substance, accumulating in refuse or as dust or effluent, that is deemed by British law to be injurious to health or offensive. It can also include dwellings, work premises, animals, and noise.

← Back - New Search

null hypothesis

see significance.

Back - New Search

nullipara *n.*

a woman who has never given birth to an infant capable of survival.

Back - New Search

nurse *n.*

a person trained and experienced in nursing matters and entrusted with the care of the sick and the carrying out of medical and surgical routines. In Britain student nurses must receive a specified period of training in a hospital approved by the General Nursing Council and pass an examination before qualifying for registration with the UKCC (United Kingdom Central Council for Nursing, Midwifery, and Health Visiting) as a *general nurse* . In 1989 a new scheme for nurse education, known as *Project 2000* , was introduced by the UKCC. Student nurses gain a diploma in higher education as well as their registered nurse qualification. See also community midwife, district nurse, health visitor, practice nurse, school nurse.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

nutation *n.*

the act of nodding the head.

← Back - New Search

nutrient *n.*

a substance that must be consumed as part of the diet to provide a source of energy, material for growth, or substances that regulate growth or energy production. Nutrients include carbohydrates, fats, proteins, minerals, and vitamins. See also essential amino acid, essential fatty acid, trace element.

← Back - New Search

nutrition *n.*

1 the study of food in relation to the physiological processes that depend on its absorption by the body (growth, energy production, repair of body tissues, etc.). The science of nutrition includes the study of diets and of deficiency diseases.

2 the intake of nutrients and their subsequent absorption and assimilation by the tissues. Patients who cannot be fed in a normal way can be given nutrients by tubes into the intestines (*enteral feeding*) or by infusion into a vein (*intravenous feeding*).

Top

Back - New Search

nux vomica

the seed of the tree *Strychnos nux-vomica*, which contains the poisonous alkaloid strychnine.

← Back - New Search

nyct- *(nycto-)* *prefix denoting* night or darkness.

Back - New Search

nyctalopia *n.*

see night blindness.

← Back - New Search

nyctohemeral *adj.*

denoting a cyclical event occurring both in the day and the night. Compare circadian; ultradian.

Back - New Search

nyctophilia *n.*

an intense preference for the darkness and an avoidance of activity in daylight hours. This is sometimes a form of social phobia.

← Back - New Search

nyctophobia *n.*

extreme fear of the dark. It is common in children and not unusual in normal adults.

← Back - New Search

nyctophonia *n.*

speaking in the night but not in the daytime: a form of elective mutism.

Back - New Search

nymph *n.*

1 an immature stage in the life history of certain insects, such as grasshoppers and reduviid bugs. On emerging from the eggs, nymphs resemble the adult insects except that they are smaller, do not have fully developed wings, and are not sexually mature.

2 the late larval stage of a tick.

Top

Back - New Search

nympho- *prefix denoting*
1 the labia minora.

2 female sexuality.

Top

Back - New Search

nymphomania *n.*

an extreme degree of sexual promiscuity in a woman. Compare satyriasis.
—nymphomaniac *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

nystagmus *n.*

rapid involuntary movements of the eyes that may be from side to side, up and down, or rotatory. Nystagmus may be congenital and associated with poor sight; it also occurs in disorders of the part of the brain responsible for eye movements and their coordination and in disorders of the organ of balance in the ear or the associated parts of the brain. *Optokinetic nystagmus* occurs in normal people when they try to look at a succession of objects moving quickly across their line of sight. Jerking eye movements sometimes occur in normal people when tired, on concentrating their gaze in any direction. These are called *nystagmoid jerks* and they do not imply disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

nystagmus block syndrome

a type of squint (convergent strabismus) that results from the use of the convergence mechanism to block or dampen down nystagmus in an attempt to improve visual acuity.

← Back - New Search

nystatin *n.*

an antifungal drug used especially to treat yeast infections, such as candidosis. It is formulated, often in combination with other drugs, as a cream or ointment for skin infections, as tablets for oral and intestinal infections, as pessaries or suppositories for vaginal or anal infections, or as eye drops for eye infections. Side-effects include mild digestive upsets. Trade name: *Nystan* .

Back - New Search

O

OAE

see otoacoustic emissions.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

oat cell

a cell type of carcinoma of the bronchus. Oat cells are small round or oval cells with darkly staining nuclei and scanty indistinct cytoplasm. Oat-cell carcinoma is usually related to smoking and accounts for about one-quarter of bronchial carcinomas; it carries a poor prognosis. It is now increasingly known as *small-cell lung cancer* and can be cured in the early stages by chemotherapy and radiotherapy.

← Back - New Search

obesity *n.*

the condition in which excess fat has accumulated in the body, mostly in the subcutaneous tissues. Clinical obesity is considered to be present when a person has a body mass index of 30 or over. The accumulation of fat is usually caused by the consumption of more food than is required for producing enough energy for daily activities. However, recent evidence indicates that a genetic element is involved. Hunger and satiety appear to be controlled by peptide messengers, encoded by specific genes and acting on the brain; an example is leptin. Obesity is the most common nutritional disorder of recent years in Western societies: some patients may require surgical treatment to attain worthwhile weight reduction; drug treatments also exist (see orlistat, sibutramine).

—obese *adj.*

Back - New Search

obex *n.*

the curved lower margin of the fourth ventricle of the brain, between the medulla oblongata and the cerebellum.

Back - New Search

objective *n.*

(in microscopy) the lens or system of lenses in a light microscope that is nearest to the object under examination and furthest from the eyepiece. In many types of microscope interchangeable objectives with different powers of magnification are provided.

← Back - New Search

obligate *adj.*

describing an organism that is restricted to one particular way of life; for example, an *obligate parasite* cannot exist without a host. Compare facultative.

← Back - New Search

obscure auditory dysfunction

hearing difficulty, especially in noisy environments, in an individual with a normal audiogram. Treatment includes hearing therapy. In the USA it is known as *central auditory processing disorder* .

Back - New Search

observer error

see validity.

Back - New Search

obsession *n.*

a recurrent thought, feeling, or action that is unpleasant and provokes anxiety but cannot be got rid of. Although an obsession dominates the person, he (or she) realizes its senselessness and struggles to expel it. The obsession may be a vivid image, a thought, a fear (for example, of contamination), or an impulse (for example, to wash the hands repetitively). It is a feature of *obsessive–compulsive disorder* (see also neurosis) and sometimes of depression and of organic states, such as encephalitis. It can be treated with behaviour therapy and also with psychotherapy and anxiolytic drugs. See also anankastic.

—obsessional *adj.*

Back - New Search

obsessive–compulsive disorder

see neurosis, obsession.

Back - New Search

obstetrics *n.*

the branch of medical science concerned with the care of women during pregnancy, childbirth, and the period of about six weeks following the birth, when the reproductive organs are recovering. Compare gynaecology.

—obstetrical *adj.* —obstetrician *n.*

Back - New Search

obstipation *n.*

Chiefly US. severe or complete constipation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

obstructive airways disease

see bronchospasm.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

obstructive sleep apnoea *(OSA, obstructive sleep apnoea syndrome, OSAS)*

a serious condition in which airflow from the nose and mouth to the lungs is restricted during sleep, also called *sleep apnoea syndrome* (*SAS*). It is defined by the presence of more than five episodes of apnoea per hour of sleep associated with significant daytime sleepiness. Snoring is a feature of the condition but it is not universal. There are significant medical complications of prolonged OSA, including heart failure and high blood pressure. Patients perform poorly on driving simulators, and driving licence authorities may impose limitations on possession of a driving licence. There are associated conditions in adults, the hypopnoea syndrome and the upper airways resistance syndrome, with less apnoea but with daytime somnolence and prominent snoring. In children the cause is usually enlargement of the tonsils and adenoids and treatment is by removing these structures. In adults the tonsils may be implicated but there are often other abnormalities of the pharynx, and patients are often obese. Treatment may include weight reduction or nasal continuous positive airways pressure (nCPAP) devices, mandibular advancement splints, or noninvasive ventilation. Alternatively tonsillectomy, uvulopalatopharyngoplasty, laser-assisted uvulopalatoplasty, or tracheostomy may be required.

Back - New Search

obstructive sleep apnoea syndrome *(OSAS)*
see obstructive sleep apnoea.

Back - New Search

obtund *vb.*

to blunt or deaden sensitivity; for example, by the application of a local anaesthetic, which reduces or causes complete loss of sensation in nearby nerves.

← Back - New Search

obturation *n.*

obstruction of a body passage, usually by impaction of a foreign body, thickened secretions, or hard faeces.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

obturator *n.*

1 see obturator muscle.

2 a wire or rod within a cannula or hollow needle for piercing tissues or fitting aspirating needles.

Top

3 a removable form of denture that both closes a defect in the palate and also restores the dentition. The defect may result from removal of a tumour or, less commonly, be congenital, as in a cleft palate.

Top

Back - New Search

obturator foramen

a large opening in the hip bone, below and slightly in front of the acetabulum. See also pelvis.

← Back - New Search

obturator muscle

either of two muscles that cover the outer surface of the anterior wall of the pelvis (the *obturator externus* and *obturator internus*) and are responsible for lateral rotation of the thigh and movements of the hip.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

obtusion *n.*

the weakening or blunting of normal sensations. This may be associated with disease.

Back - New Search

occipital bone

a saucer-shaped bone of the skull that forms the back and part of the base of the cranium. At the base of the occipital are two *occipital condyles* : rounded surfaces that articulate with the first (atlas) vertebra of the backbone. Between the condyles is the *foramen magnum* , the cavity through which the spinal cord passes.

← Back - New Search

occiput *n.*
the back of the head.
—occipital *adj.*

Back - New Search

occlusal *adj.*

(in dental anatomy) denoting or relating to the biting surface of a premolar or molar tooth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

occlusal rim

the occlusal extension of a denture base to allow analysis of jaw relations and to record jaw relations for the construction of dentures, bridges, and extensive crowning.

← Back - New Search

occlusion *n.*

1 the closing or obstruction of a hollow organ or part.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** the relation of the upper and lower teeth when they are in contact. Maximum contact between the teeth is known as *intercuspal (or centric) occlusion* . See also malocclusion.

Top

Back - New Search

occult *adj.*

not apparent to the naked eye; not easily determined or detected. For example *occult blood* is blood present in such small quantities, for example in the faeces, that it can only be detected microscopically or by chemical testing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

occupational disease

any one of various specific diseases to which workers in certain occupations are particularly prone. *Industrial diseases* , associated with a particular industry or group of industries, fall within this category. Examples of such diseases include the various forms of pneumoconiosis, which affect the lungs of workers continually exposed to dusty atmospheres; cataracts in glassblowers; decompression sickness in divers; poisoning from toxic metals in factory and other workers; and infectious diseases contracted from animals by farm workers, such as woolsorter's disease (see anthrax). See also COSHH, prescribed disease, industrial injuries disablement benefit.

Back - New Search

occupational health service *(OHS)*

a scheme by which employers provide a mainly preventive health service for employees during working hours. Specially trained doctors and nurses advise management on hazardous situations at work, including canteens, washrooms, etc. Advice is also given to management in relation to employees with prolonged or repeated sickness absence and on the potential for rehabilitation programmes for those with disability. Instruction is given to the work force on simple first aid procedures and health promotion programmes in relation to nutrition, exercise, and stress; there is also surveillance of equipment for coping with emergencies. Smaller employing units may band together and obtain such services from a common source or hire them on a sessional basis as required. With the approval of the Health and Safety Executive, the OHS may conduct routine statutory tests on employees working with potentially hazardous substances, such as lead. See also COSHH.

Back - New Search

occupational mortality

rates and causes of death in relation to different jobs, occupational and socioeconomic groups, or social class. Because some occupations have older incumbents than others (e.g. judges) allowance for age bias is made by comparing either *standardized mortality ratios* for those aged 15–64 years or related but less familiar indices, such as *comparative mortality figures* or *proportional mortality ratios* .

← Back - New Search

occupational therapy

the treatment of physical and psychiatric conditions by encouraging patients to undertake specific selected activities that will help them to reach their maximum level of function and independence in all aspects of daily life. These activities are designed to make the best use of the patient's capabilities and are based on individual requirements. They range from woodwork, metalwork, and printing to pottery and other artistic activities, household management, social skills (for psychiatric patients), and leisure activities (for geriatic patients). Occupational therapy also includes assessment for mechanical aids and adaptations in the home.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ochronosis *n.*

the presence of brown-black pigment in the skin, cartilage, and other tissues due to the abnormal accumulation of homogentisic acid that occurs in the metabolic disease alcaptonuria.

Back - New Search

oct- *(octa-, octi-, octo-)* *prefix denoting* eight.

Back - New Search

octreotide *n.*

a somatostatin analogue (see somatostatin).

Back - New Search

ocular *adj.*

of or concerned with the eye or vision.

Back - New Search

oculist *n.*
a former name for an ophthalmologist.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oculo- *prefix denoting*
the eye(s).

Back - New Search

oculogyric *adj.*

causing or concerned with movements of the eye.

← Back - New Search

oculomotor *adj.*
concerned with eye movements.

← Back - New Search

oculomotor nerve

the third cranial nerve (III), which is composed of motor fibres distributed to muscles in and around the eye. Fibres of the parasympathetic system are responsible for altering the size of the pupil and the lens of the eye. Fibres outside the eye run to the upper eyelid and to muscles that turn the eyeball in different directions.

← Back - New Search

oculonasal *adj.*
concerned with the eye and nose.

Back - New Search

oculoplastics *n.*

a surgical specialty concerned with reconstructive and cosmetic surgery around the eye (including the orbit, eyelids, lacrimal apparatus, and other accessory structures).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oculoplethysmography *n.*
measurement of the pressure inside the eyeball. A rising or above-normal pressure is an important indication of the presence of glaucoma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

odont- *(odonto-) prefix denoting*
a tooth. Example: *odontalgia* (toothache).

← Back - New Search

odontoblast *n.*

a cell that forms dentine. Odontoblasts line the pulp and have small processes that extend into the dentine.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

odontogenic tumour

any one of a group of rare tumours composed of dental tissue; the most important example is the ameloblastoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

odontoid process

a toothlike process from the upper surface of the axis vertebra. See cervical vertebrae.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

odontology *n.*

the study of the teeth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

odontoma *n.*

an abnormal mass of calcified dental tissue, which usually represents a developmental abnormality. Compare hamartoma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

-odynia *suffix denoting*
pain in (a specified part).

Back - New Search

odynophagia *n.*

a sensation of pain behind the sternum as food or fluid is swallowed; particularly, the burning sensation experienced by patients with oesophagitis when hot, spicy, or alcoholic liquid is swallowed.

Back - New Search

oedema *n.*

excessive accumulation of fluid in the body tissues: popularly known as *dropsy* . The resultant swelling may be local, as with an injury or inflammation, or more general, as in heart or kidney failure. In generalized oedema there may be collections of fluid within the chest cavity (*pleural effusions*), abdomen (see ascites), or within the air spaces of the lung (*pulmonary oedema*). It may result from heart or kidney failure, cirrhosis of the liver, acute nephritis, the nephrotic syndrome, starvation, allergy, or drugs (e.g. phenylbutazone or cortisone derivatives). In such cases the kidneys can usually be stimulated to get rid of the excess fluid by the administration of diuretic drugs. *Subcutaneous oedema* commonly occurs in the legs and ankles due to the influence of gravity and (in women) before menstruation; the swelling subsides with rest and elevation of the legs.

—oedematous *adj.*

Back - New Search

Oedipus complex

repressed sexual feelings of a child for its opposite-sexed parent, combined with rivalry towards the same-sexed parent: said, in Freudian psychoanalytic theory, to be a normal stage of development. The end of the Oedipus complex in children is marked by a loss of sexual feelings towards the opposite-sexed parent and an increase in identification with the same-sexed parent. Arrest of development at the Oedipal stage is said to be responsible for sexual deviations and other neurotic behaviour.

⇐ Back - New Search

oesophag- *(oesophago-)* *prefix denoting* the oesophagus. Example: *oesophagectomy* (surgical removal of).

← Back - New Search

oesophageal ulcer

see peptic ulcer, oesophagitis.

Back - New Search

oesophageal varices

dilated veins in the lower oesophagus due to portal hypertension. These may rupture and bleed, resulting in haematemesis; serious bleeding may endanger life. Bleeding may be arrested by a compression balloon, by sclerotherapy, by applying elastic bands via an endoscope, or by intravenous infusions of vasopressin or somatostatin.

← Back - New Search

oesophagitis *n.*

inflammation of the oesophagus (gullet). Frequent regurgitation of acid and peptic juices from the stomach causes *reflux oesophagitis* , the commonest form, which may be associated with a hiatus hernia. The main symptoms are heartburn, regurgitation of bitter fluid, and sometimes difficulty in swallowing; complications include bleeding, narrowing (stricture) of the oesophageal canal, ulceration, and Barrett's oesophagus. It is treated by antacid medicines, drugs to reduce acid secretion, weight reduction, and avoidance of bending; in severe cases surgery may be required. *Corrosive oesophagitis* is caused by the ingestion of caustic acid or alkali. It is often severe and may lead to perforation of the oesophagus or to extensive stricture formation. Treatment includes avoidance of food and administration of antibiotics; later dilatation of the stricture may also be needed. *Infective oesophagitis* is most commonly due to a fungus (*Candida*) infection in debilitated patients, especially those being treated with antibiotics, corticosteroids, and immunosuppressant drugs, but is occasionally due to viruses (such as cytomegalovirus or herpesvirus). All these infections are common in patients with AIDS.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

oesophagocele *n.*

protrusion of the lining (mucosa) of the oesophagus (gullet) through a tear in its muscular wall.

← Back - New Search

oesophagogastroduodenoscopy *(OGD)* *n.*

endoscopic examination of the upper alimentary tract using a fibreoptic or video instrument. See also gastroscope.

Back - New Search

oesophagoscope *n.*

an illuminated optical instrument used to inspect the interior of the oesophagus (gullet), dilate its canal (in cases of stricture), obtain material for biopsy, or remove a foreign body. It may be a rigid metal tube or a flexible fibreoptic or video-camera instrument (see gastroscope).

—oesophagoscopy *n.*

← Back - New Search

Oesophagostomum *n.*

a genus of parasitic nematodes occurring in Brazil, Africa, and Indonesia. It is a rare intestinal parasite of humans, producing symptoms of dysentery in cases of heavy infection. The worms may also invade the tissues of the gut wall, giving rise to abscesses. The worms can be eliminated with anthelmintics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oesophagostomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the oesophagus (gullet) is opened onto the neck. It is usually performed after operations on the throat as a temporary measure to allow feeding.

← Back - New Search

oesophagotomy *n.*
surgical opening of the oesophagus (gullet) in order to inspect its interior or to remove or insert something.

← Back - New Search

oesophagus *n.*

the gullet: a muscular tube, about 23 cm long, that extends from the pharynx to the stomach. It is lined with mucous membrane, whose secretions lubricate food as it passes from the mouth to the stomach. Waves of peristalsis assist the passage of food.

Diseases of the oesophagus include achalasia, carcinoma, hiatus hernia, oesophageal varices, oesophagitis, and peptic ulcer.

—oesophageal *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oestradiol *n.*

the major female sex hormone produced by the ovary. See oestrogen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oestriol *n.*

one of the female sex hormones produced by the ovary. See oestrogen.

← Back - New Search

oestrogen *n.*

one of a group of steroid hormones (including oestriol, oestrone, and oestradiol) that control female sexual development, promoting the growth and function of the female sex organs (see menstrual cycle) and female secondary sexual characteristics (such as breast development). Oestrogens are synthesized mainly by the ovary; small amounts are also produced by the adrenal cortex, testes, and placenta. In men excessive production of oestrogen gives rise to feminization.

Naturally occurring and synthetic oestrogens, given by mouth or injection, are used to treat amenorrhoea and menopausal symptoms (see hormone replacement therapy), as well as androgen-dependent cancers (e.g. cancer of the prostate), and also to inhibit lactation. Synthetic oestrogens are a major constituent of oral contraceptives. Side-effects of oestrogen therapy may include nausea and vomiting, headache and dizziness, irregular vaginal bleeding, fluid and salt retention, and feminization in men. Oestrogens should not be used in patients with a history of cancer of the breast, uterus, or genital tract.

—oestrogenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

oestrogen receptor

a specific site on the surface of a cell that binds to oestrogen; the binding triggers responses of the cell to the hormone. Anti-oestrogens, used for treating breast cancer, act by preventing the binding of oestrogen to these receptors.

← Back - New Search

oestrone *n.*

one of the female sex hormones produced by the ovary. See oestrogen.

Back - New Search

Oestrus *n.*

a genus of widely distributed nonbloodsucking flies, occurring wherever sheep and goats are raised. The parasitic larvae of *O. ovis*, the sheep nostril fly, may occasionally and accidentally infect humans. By means of large mouth hooks, it attaches itself to the conjunctiva of the eye, causing a painful myiasis that may result in loss of sight. This is an occupational disease of shepherds. Larvae can be removed with forceps following anaesthesia.

Back - New Search

Office for National Statistics *(ONS)*

(in Britain) an executive agency of the Treasury that was formed in 1996 from a merger between the Central Statistical Office and the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys (OPCS). It is responsible for the compilation and publication of statistics relating to national and local populations, including their social and economic situation and contribution to the economy, and the demographic patterns of births, marriages, and deaths (including the medical cause of death). The ONS will continue the work of the former OPCS in organizing a *national census* at ten-yearly intervals based on the actual presence of individuals in a house or institution on a designated night (known as a *de facto census*). This contrasts with the approach in the US, where enumeration is based on official address (*de jure census*).

Back - New Search

ofloxacin *n.*

a quinolone antibiotic used to treat urinary-tract and sexually transmitted infections and also infections of the respiratory tract, skin, and eye. It is administered by mouth, injection, or eye drops; possible side effects include nausea, vomiting, and skin rashes. Trade names: *Exocin* , *Tarivid* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

OGD *n.*

see oesophagogastroduodenoscopy.

← Back - New Search

ohm *n.*

the SI unit of electrical resistance, equal to the resistance between two points on a conductor when a constant potential difference of 1 volt applied between these points produces a current of 1 ampere. Symbol: .

Back - New Search

-oid *suffix denoting*

like; resembling. Example: *pemphigoid* (condition resembling pemphigus).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ointment *n.*

a greasy preparation, which may or may not contain medication, for use on skin or mucous membranes. Although less pleasant to use than the equivalent cream, it is more effective since it forms an impermeable layer in the outer layer of the skin, reducing evaporation from the surface.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

olanzapine *n.*

see antipsychotic.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

olecranon process

the large process of the ulna that projects behind the elbow joint.

← Back - New Search

oleic acid

see fatty acid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

oleo- *prefix denoting*
oil.

Back - New Search

oleothorax *n.*

the procedure of introducing paraffin wax extrapleurally so that the lung is allowed to collapse. This was sometimes formerly undertaken to allow closure of tuberculous cavities within the lung.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oleum *n.*

(in pharmacy) an oil.

Back - New Search

olfaction *n.*
1 the sense of smell.

2 the process of smelling. Sensory cells in the mucous membrane that lines the nasal cavity are stimulated by the presence of chemical particles dissolved in the mucus. See nose.

Top

—olfactory *adj.*

Back - New Search

olfactory nerve

the first cranial nerve (I): the special sensory nerve of smell. Fibres of the nerve run upwards from smell receptors in the nasal mucosa high in the roof of the nose, through minute holes in the skull, join to form the olfactory tract, and pass back to reach the brain.

← Back - New Search

olig- *(oligo-)* *prefix denoting*
1 few.

2 a deficiency.

Top

← Back - New Search

oligaemia *n.*

see hypovolaemia.

Back - New Search

oligoarthritis *n.*

see arthritis.

← Back - New Search

oligodactylism *n.*

the congenital absence of some of the fingers and toes.

← Back - New Search

oligodendrocyte *n.*

one of the cells of the glia, responsible for producing the myelin sheaths of the neurones of the central nervous system and therefore equivalent to the Schwann cells of the peripheral nerves.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

oligodendroglioma *n.*

a tumour of the central nervous system derived from a type of glia (the supporting tissue) rather than from the nerve cells themselves. See also glioma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oligodipsia *n.*

a condition in which thirst is diminished or absent.

Back - New Search

oligodontia *n.*

the congenital absence of some of the teeth.

Back - New Search

oligohydramnios *n.*

a condition in which the amount of amniotic fluid bathing a fetus during pregnancy is abnormally small (0–200 ml in the third trimester). It is usually associated with retarded fetal growth and may indicate serious fetal kidney abnormalities. See Potter syndrome.

Back - New Search

oligomenorrhoea *n.*
sparse or infrequent menstruation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oligo-ovulation *n.*

infrequent occurrence of ovulation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oligospermia *n.*

the presence of less than the normal amount of spermatozoa in the semen (see seminal analysis). In oligospermia there are less than 20 million spermatozoa per ml with poor motility (*asthenospermia*) and often including many bizarre and immature forms (*teratospermia*). Treatment is directed to any underlying cause (such as varicocele). See also andrology, infertility.

Back - New Search

oliguria *n.*

the production of an abnormally small volume of urine. This may be a result of copious sweating associated with intense physical activity and/or hot weather. It can also be due to kidney disease, retention of water in the tissues (see oedema), loss of blood, diarrhoea, or poisoning.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

olive *n.*

a smooth oval swelling in the upper part of the medulla oblongata on each side. It contains a mass of nerve cells, mainly grey matter (*olivary nucleus*).

—olivary *adj.*

← Back - New Search

Ollier's disease

see dyschondroplasia.

[L. L. X. E. Ollier (1830–1900), French surgeon]

Back - New Search

-ology *suffix.*

see -logy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

olsalazine *n.*

a salicylate preparation used to treat mild ulcerative colitis. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, headache, joint pain, and skin rashes. Trade name: *Dipentum* .

Back - New Search

om- *(omo-)* *prefix denoting* the shoulder.

← Back - New Search

-oma *suffix denoting*
a tumour. Examples: *hepatoma* (of the liver); *lymphoma* (of the lymph nodes).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

omentectomy *n.*
the removal of all or part of the omentum (the fold of peritoneum between the stomach and other abdominal organs).

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

omentum *(epiploon) n.*

a double layer of peritoneum attached to the stomach and linking it with other abdominal organs, such as the liver, spleen, and intestine. The *great omentum* is a highly folded portion of the omentum, rich in fatty tissue, that covers the intestines in an apron-like fashion. It acts as a heat insulator and prevents friction between abdominal organs. The *lesser omentum* links the stomach with the liver.

—omental *adj.*

Back - New Search

omeprazole *n.*

a proton-pump inhibitor used to treat gastric and duodenal ulcers and the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. Omeprazole can be effective in cases that have failed to respond to H_2-receptor antagonists, such as ranitidine. Administered by mouth, it is long-acting and need only be taken once a day. Possible side effects include nausea, diarrhoea, headache, constipation, and skin rashes. Trade name: *Losec* .

Back - New Search

Ommaya reservoir

a device inserted into the ventricles of the brain to enable the repeated injection of drugs into the cerebrospinal fluid. It is used, for example, in the treatment of malignant meningitis, particularly in children with leukaemia. It can also be used to allow aspiration of cystic gliomas.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

omphal- *(omphalo-)* *prefix denoting* the navel or umbilical cord.

← Back - New Search

omphalitis *n.*

inflammation of the navel, especially in newborn infants.

Back - New Search

omphalocele *n.*

an umbilical hernia.

Back - New Search

omphalus *n.*

see umbilicus.

Back - New Search

Onchocerca *n.*

a genus of parasitic worms (see filaria) occurring in central Africa and central America. The adult worms are found in fibrous nodules within the connective tissues beneath the skin and their presence causes disease (see onchocerciasis). Various species of black fly, in which *Onchocerca* undergoes part of its development, transmit the infective larvae to humans.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

onchocerciasis *n.*

a tropical disease of the skin and underlying connective tissue caused by the parasitic worm *Onchocerca volvulus*. Fibrous nodular tumours grow around the adult worms in the skin; these may take several months to appear, and if secondary bacterial infection occurs they may degenerate into abscesses. The skin also becomes inflamed and itches. The migration of the microfilariae into the eye can cause total or partial blindness – called *river blindness* in Africa. Onchocerciasis occurs in Africa and Central and South America. Ivermectin is used in treatment; if possible, the nodules are removed as and when they appear.

← Back - New Search

onco- *prefix denoting*
1 a tumour.

2 volume.

Top

Back - New Search

oncofetal antigen

a protein normally produced only by fetal tissue but often produced by certain tumours. An example is carcino-embryonic antigen (CEA), which has been used as a tumour marker, especially in colorectal carcinomas.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oncogene *n.*

a gene in viruses (*v-onc*) and mammalian cells (*c-onc*) that can cause cancer. It results from the mutation of a normal gene. An oncogene is capable of both initiation and continuation of malignant transformation of normal cells. It probably produces proteins (growth factors) regulating cell division that, under certain conditions, become uncontrolled and may transform a normal cell to a malignant state.

← Back - New Search

oncogenesis *n.*

the development of a new abnormal growth (a benign or malignant tumour).

← Back - New Search

oncogenic *adj.*
describing a substance, organism, or environment that is known to be a causal factor in the production of a tumour. Some viruses are considered to be oncogenic; these include the papovaviruses, the retroviruses, certain adenoviruses and herpesviruses, and the Epstein-Barr virus. See also carcinogen.

Back - New Search

oncology *n.*

the study and practice of treating tumours. It is often subdivided into medical, surgical, and radiation oncology.

—oncologist *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oncolysis *n.*

the destruction of tumours and tumour cells. This may occur spontaneously or, more usually, in response to treatment with drugs or by radiotherapy.

← Back - New Search

oncometer *n.*

an instrument for measuring the volume of blood circulating in one of the limbs. See plethysmography.

Back - New Search

oncosphere *(hexacanth)* *n.*

the six-hooked larva of a tapeworm. If ingested by a suitable intermediate host, such as a pig or an ox, the larva will use its hooks to penetrate the wall of the intestine. The larva subsequently migrates to the muscles, where it develops into a cysticercus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oncotic *adj.*

1 characterized by a tumour or swelling.

2 relating to an increase in volume or pressure.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oncotic pressure

a pressure represented by the pressure difference that exists between the osmotic pressure of blood and that of the lymph or tissue fluid. Oncotic pressure is important for regulating the flow of water between blood and tissue fluid. See also osmosis.

Back - New Search

ondansetron *n.*

a drug used to control severe nausea and vomiting, especially when it results from chemotherapy and radiotherapy. Ondansetron works by opposing the action of the neurotransmitter serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine). Trade name: *Zofran* .

← Back - New Search

oneir- *(oneiro-)* *prefix denoting* dreams or dreaming.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oneirism *n.*

day-dreaming. Obviously this is a normal phenomenon, but in excess it may impair the ability to cope with life. This is a feature of schizoid and asthenic personalities.

Back - New Search

onomatomania *n.*
the repeated intrusion of a specific word or a name into a person's thoughts: a form of obsession.

Back - New Search

onomatopoiesis *n.*

inventing words that reflect the sound made by the object or event to be described. It is one of the principles guiding some schizophrenics in the production of neologisms.

Back - New Search

ONS

see Office for National Statistics.

← Back - New Search

ontogeny *n.*

the history of the development of an individual from the fertilized egg to maturity.

← Back - New Search

onych- *(onycho-)* *prefix denoting* the nail(s).

← Back - New Search

onychogryphosis *n.*
thickening and lateral curvature of a nail, usually the big toenail.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

onycholysis *n.*

separation or loosening of part or all of a nail from its bed. The condition may occur in psoriasis and in fungal infections of the skin and nail bed; it may also be caused by drugs. It is commoner in women and may return to normal spontaneously.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

onychomycosis *n.*

fungus infection of the nails caused by dermatophytes or *Candida*. The nails become yellow, opaque, and thickened. See also ringworm.

Back - New Search

O'nyong nyong fever *(joint-breaker fever)*

a disease of East Africa and Malaysia, caused by an arbovirus and transmitted by mosquitoes of the genus *Anopheles*. The disease is similar to dengue and symptoms include rigor, severe headache, an irritating rash, fever, and pains in the joints. The patient is given drugs to relieve the pain and fever.

Back - New Search

oo- *prefix denoting*
an egg; ovum.

← Back - New Search

oocyst *n.*

a spherical structure, 50–60 µm in diameter, that develops from the zygote (see ookinete) of the malarial parasite (*Plasmodium*) on the outer wall of the mosquito's stomach. The oocyst steadily grows in size and its contents divide repeatedly to form sporozoites, which are released into the body cavity of the mosquito when the oocyst bursts.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

oocyte *n.*

a cell in the ovary that undergoes meiosis to form an ovum. *Primary oocytes* develop from oogonia in the fetal ovary as they enter the early stages of meiosis. Only a fraction of the primary oocytes survive until puberty, and even fewer will be ovulated. At ovulation the first meiotic division is completed and a *secondary oocyte* and a *polar body* are formed. Fertilization stimulates the completion of the second meiotic division, which produces a second polar body and an ovum.

Back - New Search

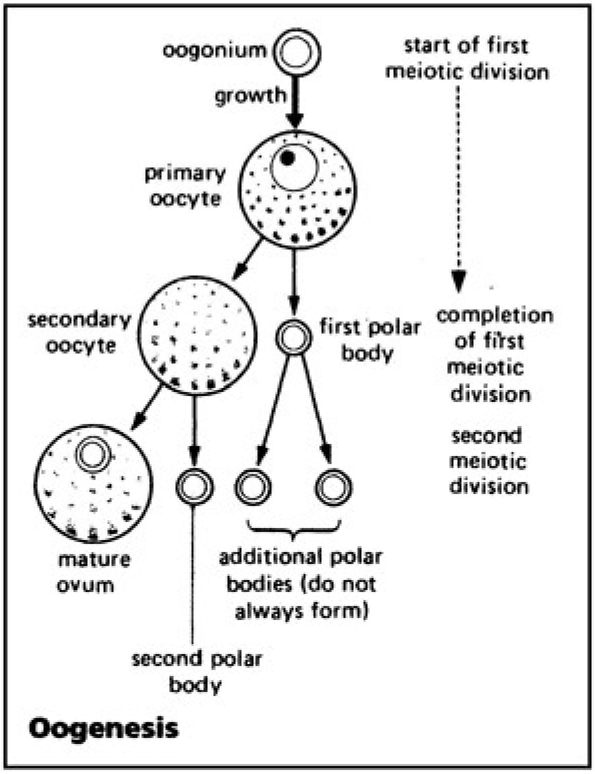
oocyte donation

the transfer of oocytes from one woman to another. Possible recipients include women with primary or secondary ovarian failure or severe genetic disorders, and women in whom ovulation has been suppressed as an incidental result of drug treatment for another condition (e.g. cancer). Pregnancy rates are higher than with in vitro fertilization.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oogenesis *n.*

the process by which mature ova (egg cells) are produced in the ovary (see illustration). Primordial germ cells multiply to form oogonia, which start their first meiotic division to become oocytes in the fetus. This division is not completed until each oocyte is ovulated. The second division is only completed on fertilization. Each meiotic division is unequal, so that one large ovum is produced with a much smaller polar body.


oogonium
growth
start of first meiotic division
primary oocyte
secondary oocyte
first polar body
completion of first meiotic division
second meiotic division
mature ovum
additional polar bodies (do not always form)
second polar body
Oogenesis

Back - New Search

oogonium *n.* (pl. oogonia)

a cell produced at an early stage in the formation of an ovum (egg cell). Primordial germ cells that have migrated to the embryonic ovary multiply to form numerous small oogonia. After the fifth month of pregnancy they enter the early stages of the first meiotic division to form the oocytes. See also oogenesis.

← Back - New Search

ookinete *n.*

the motile elongated zygote of the malarial parasite (*Plasmodium*), formed after fertilization of the macrogamete. The ookinete bores through the lining of the mosquito's stomach and attaches itself to the outer wall, where it later forms an oocyst.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oophor- *(oophoro-)* *prefix denoting*
the ovary.

← Back - New Search

oophorectomy *(ovariectomy)* *n.*

surgical removal of an ovary, performed, for example, when the ovary contains tumours or cysts or is otherwise diseased. See also ovariotomy.

← Back - New Search

oophoritis *(ovaritis)* *n.*

inflammation of an ovary, either on the surface or within the organ. Oophoritis may be associated with infection of the Fallopian tubes (see salpingitis) or the lower part of the abdominal cavity. *Follicular oophoritis* is inflammation of the ovarian (Graafian) follicles. A bacterial infection usually responds to antibiotics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oophoropexy *n.*
the stitching of a displaced ovary to the wall of the pelvic cavity.

← Back - New Search

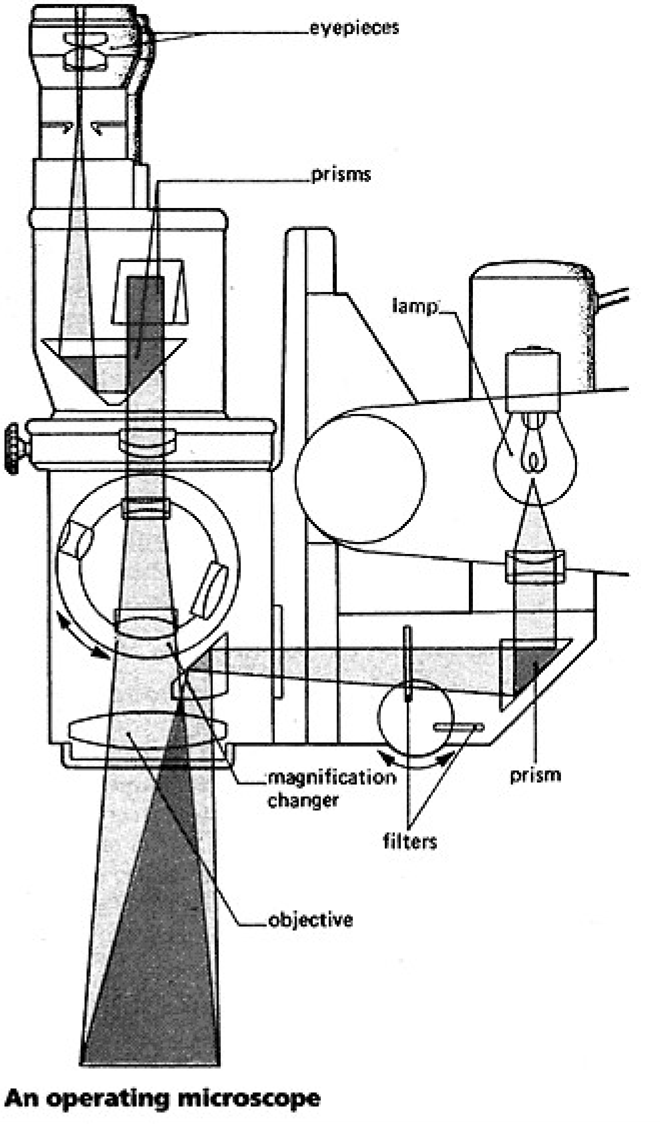
operant *adj.*

describing a unit of behaviour that is defined by its effect on the environment. See conditioning.

← Back - New Search

operating microscope

a binocular microscope commonly in use for microsurgery. The field of operation is illuminated through the objective lens by a light source within the microscope (see illustration). Many models incorporate a beam splitter and a second set of eyepieces, to enable the surgeon's assistant to view the operation.


eyepieces
prisms
lamp
magnification changer
prism
filters
objective

An operating microscope

Back - New Search

operculum *n.* (pl. opercula)

1 a plug of mucus that blocks the cervical canal of the uterus in a pregnant woman. When the cervix begins to dilate at the start of labour, the operculum, slightly stained with blood, comes away as a discharge (‘show’).

2 ***(in embryology)*** a plug of fibrin and blood cells that develops over the site at which a developing fertilized ovum has become embedded in the wall of the uterus.

Top

3 ***(in neurology)*** one of the folded and overlapping regions of cerebral cortex that conceal the insula on each side of the brain.

Top

4 ***(in dentistry)*** a flap of gingival tissue that overlies the crown of a partially erupted tooth.

Top

Back - New Search

operon *n.*

a group of closely linked genes that regulate the production of enzymes in bacteria. An operon is composed of one or more *structural genes* , which determine the nature of the enzymes made, and *operator* and *promoter genes* , which control the working of the structural genes. The operator is itself controlled by a *regulator gene* , which is not part of the operon.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ophthalm- *(ophthalmo-)* *prefix denoting* the eye or eyeball. Examples: *ophthalmectomy* (surgical removal of); *ophthalmorrhexis* (rupture of); *ophthalmotomy* (incision into).

Back - New Search

ophthalmia *n.*

inflammation of the eye, particularly the conjunctiva (see conjunctivitis). *Sympathetic ophthalmia* is a granulomatous uveitis affecting all parts of the uveal tract of both eyes that may develop after trauma or (more rarely) after eye surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ophthalmia neonatorum

a form of conjunctivitis occurring in newborn infants, who contract the disease as they pass through an infected birth canal. The two most common infections are gonorrhoea and *Chlamydia* (see inclusion conjunctivitis); if untreated, the infection may cause permanent eye disease. Diagnosis should be confirmed on a culture swab, and treatment is with antibiotics for both baby and mother.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ophthalmic *adj.*
concerned with the eye.

Back - New Search

ophthalmic nerve

the smallest of the three branches of the trigeminal nerve. It supplies sensory fibres to the eyeball, conjunctiva, and lacrimal gland, to a small region of the nasal mucous membrane, and to the skin of the nose, brows, and scalp.

Back - New Search

ophthalmitis *n.*

inflammation of the eye. See conjunctivitis, uveitis.

← Back - New Search

ophthalmodynamometry *n.*
measurement of the blood pressure in the vessels of the retina of the eye. A small instrument is pressed against the eye until the vessels are seen (through an ophthalmoscope) to collapse. The pressure recorded by the instrument reflects the pressure within the vessels of the retina. In certain disorders of the blood circulation to the eye, the pressure in the vessels is reduced and the vessels can be made to collapse by a lower than normal pressure on the eyeball.

← Back - New Search

ophthalmologist *n.*
a doctor who specializes in the diagnosis and treatment of eye diseases.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ophthalmology *n.*

the branch of medicine that is devoted to the study and treatment of eye diseases.

—ophthalmological *adj.*

⇦ Back - 🔎 New Search

ophthalmometer *n.*

see keratometer.

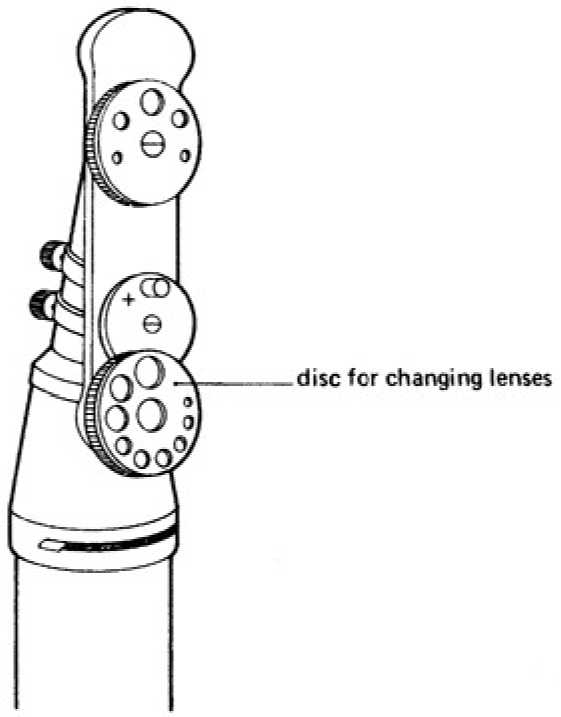
Back - New Search

ophthalmoplegia *n.*

paralysis of the muscles of the eye. *Internal ophthalmoplegia* affects the muscles inside the eye: the iris (which controls the size of the pupil) and also the ciliary muscle (which is responsible for accommodation). *External ophthalmoplegia* affects the muscles moving the eye. *Chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia* is a progressive disease of the extrinsic eye muscles leading to ptosis and then paralysis of the muscles; eye movements become increasingly frozen in the primary position. Ophthalmoplegia may accompany exophthalmos due to thyrotoxicosis. *Internuclear ophthalmoplegia* (INO), due to a lesion in the brainstem, is seen, for example, in patients with multiple sclerosis or stroke.

Back - New Search

ophthalmoscope *n.*
an instrument for examining the interior of the eye (see illustration). There are two types. The *direct ophthalmoscope* enables a fine beam of light to be directed into the eye and at the same time allows the examiner to see the spot where the beam falls inside the eye. Examiner and subject are very close together. In the *indirect ophthalmoscope* an image of the inside of the eye is formed between the subject and the examiner; it is this image that the examiner sees. The examiner and subject are almost an arm's length apart. A *scanning laser ophthalmoscope* uses a scanning camera, rather than a human observer, to view the inside of the eye.



An ophthalmoscope

—ophthalmoscopy *n.*

Back - New Search

ophthalmotomy *n.*
the operation of making an incision in the eyeball.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ophthalmotonometer *n.*
see tonometer.

Back - New Search

-opia *suffix denoting*
a defect of the eye or of vision. Example: *asthenopia* (eyestrain).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

opiate *n.*

strictly, one of a group of drugs derived from opium; however, the term is often used to include synthetic drugs with similar effects, in which case *opioid* is used synonymously. The group includes apomorphine, codeine, morphine, and papaverine. Opiates depress the central nervous system: they relieve pain, suppress coughing, and stimulate vomiting. The most important opiate – morphine – and its synthetic derivative diamorphine (see heroin) are narcotics, producing feelings of euphoria before inducing stupor. They are only used for severe pain since they cause dependence.

Back - New Search

opisth- *(opistho-)* *prefix denoting*
1 dorsal; posterior.

2 backwards.

Top

← Back - New Search

opisthorchiasis *n.*

a condition caused by the presence of the parasitic fluke *Opisthorchis* in the bile ducts. The infection is acquired through eating raw or undercooked fish that contains the larval stage of the parasite. Heavy infections can lead to considerable damage of the tissues of the bile duct and liver, progressing in advanced cases to cirrhosis. Symptoms may include loss of weight, abdominal pain, indigestion, and sometimes diarrhoea. The disease, occurring in E Europe and the Far East, is treated with chloroquine.

Back - New Search

Opisthorchis *n.*

a genus of parasitic flukes occurring in E Europe and parts of SE Asia. *O. felineus* is normally a parasite of fish-eating mammals but accidental infections of humans have occurred. The adult flukes, which live in the bile ducts, can cause opisthorchiasis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

opisthotonos *n.*

the position of the body in which the head, neck, and spine are arched backwards. It is assumed involuntarily by patients with tetanus and strychnine poisoning.

← Back - New Search

opium *n.*

an extract from the poppy *Papaver somniferum*, which has analgesic and narcotic action due to its content of morphine. It has the same uses and side-effects as morphine and prolonged use may lead to dependence. See also opiate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

opponens *n.*

one of a group of muscles in the hand that bring the digits opposite to other digits. For example, the *opponens pollicis* is the principal muscle causing opposition of the thumb.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

opportunistic *adj.*

denoting a disease that occurs when the patient's immune system is impaired by, for example, an infection, another disease, or drugs. The infecting organism, which is also described as opportunistic, rarely causes the disease in healthy persons. Opportunistic infections, such as *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia and that caused by the MAI complex (see Mycobacterium), are common in patients with AIDS.

← Back - New Search

opposition *n.*

(in anatomy) the position of the thumb in relation to the other fingers when it is moved towards the palm of the hand.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

-opsia *suffix denoting*

a condition of vision. Example: *erythropsia* (red vision).

← Back - New Search

opsoclonus *n.*

a series of erratic eye movements in any direction, which is seen in people with disease of the cerebellum.

← Back - New Search

opsonin *n.*

a serum complement component that attaches itself to invading bacteria and apparently makes them more attractive to phagocytes and thus more likely to be engulfed and destroyed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

opsonization *n.*

the process by which opsonins render foreign organisms or particles more attractive to phagocytes by attaching to their outer surfaces and changing their physical and chemical composition. Phagocytic leucocytes express receptors for these opsonins and thereby engulf and digest foreign organisms or particles.

← Back - New Search

opt- *(opto-)* *prefix denoting* vision or the eye.

← Back - New Search

optic *adj.*
concerned with the eye or vision.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

optical activity

the property possessed by some substances of rotating the plane of polarization of polarized light. A compound that rotates the plane to the left is described as *laevorotatory* (or l-); one that rotates the plane to the right is described as *dextrorotatory* (or d-).

Back - New Search

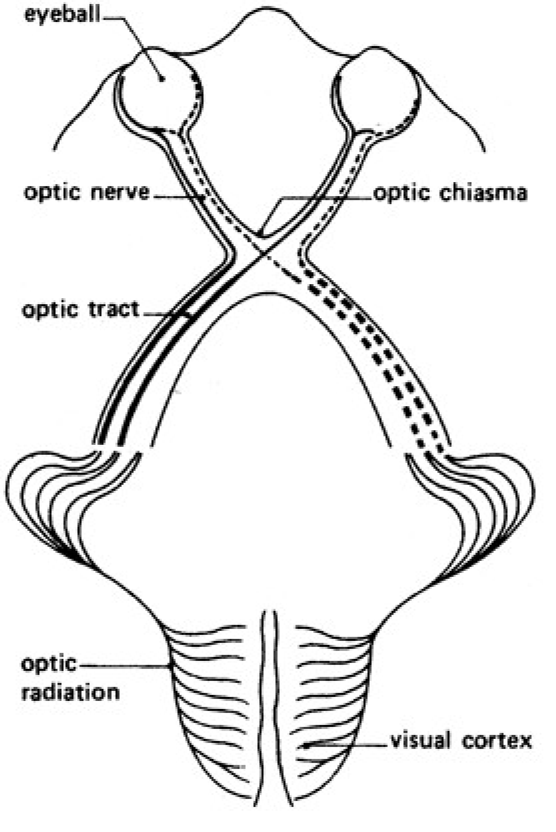
optic atrophy

degeneration of the optic nerve. It may be secondary to disease within the eye or it may follow damage to the nerve itself resulting from injury or inflammation. It is visible as pallor of the optic nerve as viewed inside the eye with an ophthalmoscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

optic chiasma *(optic commissure)*

the X-shaped structure formed by the two optic nerves, which pass backwards from the eyeballs to meet in the midline beneath the brain, near the pituitary gland (see illustration). Nerve fibres from the nasal side of the retina of each eye cross over to join fibres from the lateral side of the retina of the opposite eye. The optic tracts resulting from the junction pass backwards to the occipital lobes.


eyeball
optic nerve
optic chiasma
optic tract
optic radiation
visual cortex

The optic chiasma

← Back - New Search

optic cup

either of the paired cup-shaped outgrowths of the embryonic brain that form the retina and iris of the eyes.

Back - New Search

optic disc *(optic papilla)*

the start of the optic nerve, where nerve fibres from the rods and cones leave the eyeball. See blind spot.

Back - New Search

optic foramen

the groove in the top of the orbit that contains the optic nerve and the ophthalmic artery.

← Back - New Search

optician *n.*

a person who either makes and fits glasses (*dispensing optician*) or who can both test people for glasses and dispense glasses (*ophthalmic optician* or *optometrist*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

optic nerve

the second cranial nerve (II), which is responsible for vision. Each nerve contains about one million fibres that receive information from the rod and cone cells of the retina. It passes into the skull behind the eyeball to reach the optic chiasma, after which the visual pathway continues to the cortex of the occipital lobe of the brain on each side.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

optic neuritis

see retrobulbar neuritis.

Back - New Search

opticokinetic *adj.*
relating to the movements of the eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

optometer *(refractometer)* *n.*

an instrument for measuring the refraction of the eye. An *autorefractor* calculates the required spectacle lens correction automatically. Because the design and use of optometers is very complex, errors of refraction are usually determined using a retinoscope.

← Back - New Search

optometrist *n.*

see optician.

Back - New Search

oral *adj.*
1 relating to the mouth.

2 taken by mouth: applied to medicines, etc.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oral cavity

the mouth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

oral contraceptive

the Pill: a preparation, consisting of one or more synthetic female sex hormones, taken by women to prevent conception. Most oral contraceptives are combined pills, consisting of an oestrogen, which blocks the normal process of ovulation, and a progestogen, which acts on the pituitary gland to block the normal control of the menstrual cycle. Progestogens also alter the lining of the uterus and the viscosity of mucus in its outlet, the cervix, so that conception is less likely should ovulation occur. These pills are taken every day for three weeks and then stopped for a week, during which time menstruation occurs. Side-effects may include headache, weight gain, nausea, skin changes, and depression. There is also a small risk that blood clots may form in the veins, especially those of the legs (which may lead to pulmonary embolism), or that prolonged use of hormonal contraceptives may reduce fertility. The unwanted pregnancy rate is less than 1 per 100 woman-years. With progestogen-only pills (sometimes known as *minipills*) the unwanted pregnancy rate is slightly higher (1–2 per 100 woman-years) but there are fewer side-effects (due to the absence of oestrogen).

Other hormonal contraceptives include injections and implants (see contraception). See also postcoital contraception.

Back - New Search

oral hypoglycaemic drug *(oral antidiabetic drug)*

one of the group of drugs that reduce the level of glucose in the blood and are taken by mouth for the treatment of noninsulin-dependent (type 2) diabetes mellitus. They include the sulphonylurea group (e.g. chlorpropamide, glibenclamide, tolbutamide), metformin (a biguanide), alpha-glucosidase inhibitors, meglitinides, and thiazolidinediones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oral rehabilitation

the procedure of rebuilding a dentition that has been mutilated as a result of disease, wear, or trauma.

← Back - New Search

oral rehydration therapy *(ORT)*

the administration of an isotonic solution of various sodium salts, potassium chloride, glucose, and water to treat acute diarrhoea, particularly in children. In developing countries it is the mainstay of treatment for cholera. Once the diarrhoea has settled, normal feeding is gradually resumed. Preparations in clinical use include *Dioralyte* and *Rehidrat* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orbicularis *n.*

either of two circular muscles of the face. The *orbicularis oris* , around the mouth, closes and compresses the lips. The *orbicularis oculi* , around each orbit, is responsible for closing the eye.

Back - New Search

orbit *n.*

the cavity in the skull that contains the eye. It is formed from parts of the frontal, sphenoid, zygomatic, lacrimal, ethmoid, palatine, and maxillary bones.

—orbital *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orbitotomy *n.*

surgical removal of part of the orbital bones to gain access to the orbital space.

← Back - New Search

orchi- *(orchido-, orchio-)* *prefix denoting* the testis or testicle. Example: *orchioplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orchidalgia *n.*

pain in the testicle, often due to a varicocele, orchitis, or torsion of the testis. The pain may also be caused by a hernia in the groin or the presence of a stone in the lower ureter.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

orchidectomy *n.*

surgical removal of a testis, usually to treat germ-cell tumours of the testis, such as seminoma or teratoma, which are malignant tumours of the testis. Removal of both testes (castration) causes sterility and reduces levels of testosterone by 90%, which is an effective treatment for prostate cancer.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

orchidometer *n.*

a calliper device for measuring the size of the testicles. The *Prader orchidometer* consists of a collection of testicle-shaped beads of different sizes, each of known volume, for direct comparison to and sizing of the testicles. It enables the precise charting of testicular growth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orchidopexy *n.*

the operation of mobilizing an undescended testis in the groin and fixing it in the scrotum. The operation should be performed well before puberty to allow the testis every chance of normal development (see cryptorchidism).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orchidotomy *n.*

an incision into the testis, usually done to obtain biopsy material for histological examination, particularly in men with few or no sperm in their semen (see azoospermia, oligospermia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orchitis *n.*

inflammation of the testis. This causes pain, redness, and swelling of the scrotum, and may be associated with inflammation of the epididymis (*epididymo-orchitis*). The condition may affect one or both testes; it is usually caused by infection spreading down the vas deferens but can develop in mumps. Mumps orchitis affecting both testes may result in sterility. Treatment of epididymo-orchitis is by local support and by administration of analgesics and antibiotics; mumps orchitis often responds to corticosteroids.

Back - New Search

orciprenaline *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug used as a bronchodilator to relieve bronchitis and asthma. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include dizziness and tremor. Trade name: *Alupent* .

Back - New Search

orf *n.*
an infectious disease of sheep and goats caused by a parapoxvirus. Those bottle-feeding infected lambs may develop a painful nodule, 2–3 cm across, on the fingers or hands; it resolves spontaneously.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

organ *n.*

a part of the body, composed of more than one tissue, that forms a structural unit responsible for a particular function (or functions). Examples are the heart, lungs, and liver.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

organelle *n.*

a structure within a cell that is specialized for a particular function. Examples of organelles are the nucleus, endoplasmic reticulum, Golgi apparatus, lysosomes, and mitochondria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

organic *adj.*

1 relating to any or all of the organs of the body.

2 describing chemical compounds containing carbon, found in all living systems.

Top

Back - New Search

organic disorder

a disorder associated with changes in the structure of an organ or tissue. Compare functional disorder.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

organism *n.*

any living thing, which may consist of a single cell (see microorganism) or a group of differentiated but interdependent cells.

Back - New Search

organo- *prefix denoting* organ or organic. Examples: *organogenesis* (formation of); *organopathy* (disease of).

Back - New Search

organ of Corti *(spiral organ)*

the sense organ of the cochlea of the inner ear, which converts sound signals into nerve impulses that are transmitted to the brain via the cochlear nerve.

[A. Corti (1822–88), Italian anatomist]

← Back - New Search

organ of Jacobson *(vomeronasal organ)*
a small blind sac in the wall of the nasal cavity. In humans it never develops properly and has no function, but in lower animals (e.g. snakes) it is one of the major organs of olfaction.

[L. L. Jacobson (1783–1843), Danish anatomist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

organotrophic *adj.*

see heterotrophic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orgasm *n.*
the climax of sexual excitement, which – in men – occurs simultaneously with ejaculation. In women its occurrence is much more variable, being dependent upon a number of physiological and psychological factors.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oriental sore *(Baghdad boil, Delhi boil, Aleppo boil)*

a skin disease, occurring in tropical and subtropical Africa and Asia, caused by the parasitic protozoan *Leishmania tropica* (see leishmaniasis). The disease commonly affects children and takes the form of a slow-healing open sore or ulcer, which sometimes becomes secondarily infected with bacteria. Antibiotics are administered to combat the infection.

← Back - New Search

orientation *n.*

(in psychology) awareness of oneself in time, space, and place. Orientation may be disturbed in such conditions as organic brain disease, toxic drug states, and concussion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

origin *n.*

(in anatomy) **1** the point of attachment of a muscle that remains relatively fixed during contraction of the muscle. Compare insertion.

2 the point at which a nerve or blood vessel branches from a main nerve or blood vessel.

Top

Back - New Search

orlistat *n.*

a drug that reduces the absorption of fat in the stomach and small intestine by inhibiting the action of pancreatic lipases. It is administered by mouth to treat clinical obesity. Side-effects include the production of copious oily stools and flatulence. Trade name: *Xenical* .

Back - New Search

ornithine *n.*

an amino acid produced in the liver as a by-product during the conversion of ammonia to urea.

← Back - New Search

Ornithodoros *(Ornithodorus)* *n.*

a genus of soft ticks, a number of species of which are important in various parts of the world in the transmission of relapsing fever.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

ornithosis *n.*

see psittacosis.

← Back - New Search

oro- *prefix denoting*
the mouth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oroantral fistula

a connection between the mouth and the maxillary sinus (antrum), usually as a sequel to tooth extraction. It may resolve or require surgical closure.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

oropharyngeal airway

a curved tube designed to be placed in the mouth of an unconscious patient, behind the tongue, to create a patent airway. See also nasopharyngeal airway.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oropharynx *n.*
the part of the pharynx that lies between the level of the junction of the hard and soft palates above, the hyoid bone below, and the arch of the soft palate in front. It contains the tonsils and connects the oral cavity and nasopharynx to the hypopharynx.
—oropharyngeal *adj.*

Back - New Search

Oroya fever

see bartonellosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orphenadrine *n.*

a drug that relieves spasm in muscle, used to treat all types of parkinsonism. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects may include dry mouth, sight disturbances, and difficulty in urination. Trade names: *Biorphen* , *Disipal* .

← Back - New Search

ORT

see oral rehydration therapy.

Back - New Search

ortho- *prefix denoting*
1 straight. Example: *orthograde* (having straight posture).

2 normal. Example: *orthocrasia* (normal reaction to drugs).

Top

Back - New Search

orthochromatic *adj.*
describing or relating to a tissue specimen that stains normally.

← Back - New Search

orthodontic appliance

an appliance used to move teeth as part of orthodontic treatment. A *fixed appliance* is fitted to the teeth by stainless steel bands or brackets that hold a special archwire, to perform complex tooth movements; it is used by dentists with specialist training (*orthodontists*). A *removable appliance* is a dental plate with appropriate retainers and springs to perform simple tooth movements; it is removed from the mouth for cleaning by the patient.

← Back - New Search

orthodontics *n.*

the branch of dentistry concerned with the growth and development of the face and jaws and the treatment of irregularities of the teeth. See orthodontic appliance.

—orthodontic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

orthognathic surgery

surgical correction of severe malocclusion, in which development of one or both jaws is abnormal, to improve facial appearance. It needs to be carried out in combination with orthodontic treatment and may involve surgery to one or both jaws.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

orthokeratology *n.*
the use of contact lenses designed to reshape the cornea in the treatment of refractive errors, such as myopia (short sight).

← Back - New Search

orthopaedics *n.*

the science or practice of correcting deformities caused by disease of or damage to the bones and joints of the skeleton. This specialized branch of surgery may involve operation, manipulation, traction, orthoses, or prostheses.

—orthopaedic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orthophoria *n.*

the condition of complete balance between the alignment of the two eyes, such that perfect alignment is maintained even when one eye is covered. This theoretically normal state is in fact rarely seen, since in most people there is a minimal tendency for the eyes to deviate (see heterophoria).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

orthopnoea *n.*
breathlessness that prevents the patient from lying down, so that he has to sleep propped up in bed or sitting in a chair.
—orthopnoeic *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

orthoptics *n.*

the practice of using nonsurgical methods, particularly eye exercises, to treat abnormalities of vision and of coordination of eye movements (most commonly strabismus (squint) and amblyopia). Orthoptics also includes the detection and measurement of the degree of any such abnormalities.

—orthoptist *n.*

← Back - New Search

orthoptoscope *n.*

see amblyoscope.

Back - New Search

orthosis *n.*

a surgical appliance that exerts external forces on part of the body to support joints or correct deformity.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

orthostatic *adj.*
relating to the upright position of the body: used when describing this posture or a condition caused by it. *Orthostatic hypotension* , for example, is low blood pressure found in some patients when they stand upright.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

orthotics *n.*

the science and practice of fitting surgical appliances to assist weakened joints.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Ortolani manoeuvre
a test for congenital dislocation of the hip in which, with the baby lying supine and the pelvis steadied with one hand, the examiner attempts to relocate a dislocated hip by gently abducting the hip while simultaneously pushing upwards on the greater trochanter. If the hip is dislocated, it will relocate with a detectable and sometimes audible clunk.

[M. Ortolani (20th century), Italian orthopaedic surgeon]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

os1 *n.* (pl. ossa)
a bone.

Back - New Search

os2 *n.* (pl. ora)
the mouth or a mouthlike part.

Back - New Search

OSA

see obstructive sleep apnoea.

← Back - New Search

OSAS

obstructive sleep apnoea syndrome (see obstructive sleep apnoea).

← Back - New Search

osche- *(oscheo-)* *prefix denoting* the scrotum. Example: *oscheocele* (a scrotal hernia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oscilloscope *n.*

a cathode-ray tube designed to display electronically a wave form corresponding to the electrical data fed into it. Oscilloscopes are used to provide a continuous record of many different measurements, such as the activity of the heart and brain. See electrocardiography, electroencephalography.

← Back - New Search

osculum *n.*

(in anatomy) a small aperture.

← Back - New Search

Osgood-Schlatter disease
inflammation and swelling at the site of insertion of the main quadriceps tendon at the top of the tibia (the tibial tubercle), just below the knee (see apophysitis, osteochondritis). It is common in adolescence and results from excessive physical activity. Most cases resolve with time and rest.

[R. B. Osgood (1873–1956), US orthopaedist; C. Schlatter (1864–1934), Swiss surgeon]

← Back - New Search

-osis *suffix denoting*

1 a diseased condition. Examples: *nephrosis* (of the kidney); *leptospirosis* (caused by *Leptospira* species).

2 any condition. Example: *narcosis* (of stupor).

Top

3 an increase or excess. Example: *leucocytosis* (of leucocytes).

Top

Back - New Search

osm- *(osmo-) prefix denoting*
1 smell or odour.

2 osmosis or osmotic pressure.

Top

← Back - New Search

osmic acid

see osmium tetroxide.

Back - New Search

osmiophilic *adj.*

describing a tissue that stains readily with osmium tetroxide.

Back - New Search

osmium tetroxide *(osmic acid)*
a colourless or faintly yellowish compound used to stain fats or as a fixative in the preparation of tissues for microscopical study. Osmium tetroxide evaporates readily, the vapour having a toxic action on the eyes, skin, and respiratory tract.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

osmolality *n.*

the concentration of body fluids (e.g. plasma, urine) measured in terms of the amount of dissolved substances per unit mass of water. It is usually given in units of mol kg^{-1}.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

osmole *n.*

a unit of osmotic pressure equal to the molecular weight of a solute in grams divided by the number of ions or other particles into which it dissociates in solution.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

osmoreceptor *n.*

a group of cells in the hypothalamus that monitor blood concentration. Should this increase abnormally, as in dehydration, the osmoreceptors send nerve impulses to the hypothalamus, which then increases the rate of release of vasopressin from the posterior pituitary gland. Loss of water from the body in the urine is thus restricted until the blood concentration returns to normal.

← Back - New Search

osmosis *n.*

the passage of a solvent from a less concentrated to a more concentrated solution through a semipermeable membrane. This tends to equalize the concentrations of the two solutions. In living organisms the solvent is water and cell membranes function as semipermeable membranes, and the process of osmosis plays an important role in controlling the distribution of water. The *osmotic pressure* of a solution is the pressure by which water is drawn into it through the semipermeable membrane; the more concentrated the solution (i.e. the more solute molecules it contains), the greater its osmotic pressure.

—osmotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

osseointegration *n.*

the process by which certain materials, such as titanium, may be introduced into living bone without producing a foreign-body reaction. This allows a very tight and strong joint between the two structures. Osseointegration is used, for example, to fix recently developed types of dental implants and bone-anchored hearing aids.

Back - New Search

osseous *adj.*

bony: applied to the bony parts of the inner ear (cochlea, semicircular canals, labyrinth).

Back - New Search

ossicle *n.*

a small bone. The *auditory ossicles* are three small bones (the incus, malleus, and stapes) in the middle ear. They transmit sound from the outer ear to the labyrinth (inner ear).

Back - New Search

ossification *(osteogenesis)* *n.*

the formation of bone, which takes place in three stages by the action of special cells (osteoblasts). A meshwork of collagen fibres is deposited in connective tissue, followed by the production of a cementing polysaccharide. Finally the cement is impregnated with minute crystals of calcium salts. The osteoblasts become enclosed within the matrix as *osteocytes* (*bone cells*). In *intracartilaginous (or endochondral) ossification* the bone replaces cartilage. This process starts to occur soon after the end of the second month of embryonic life. *Intramembranous ossification* is the formation of a membrane bone (e.g. a bone of the skull). This starts in the early embryo and is not complete at birth (see fontanelle).

← Back - New Search

ost- *(oste-, osteo-)* *prefix denoting* bone. Examples: *ostalgia* (pain in); *osteocarcinoma* (carcinoma of); *osteonecrosis* (death of); *osteoplasty* (plastic surgery of).

← Back - New Search

ostectomy *n.*
the surgical removal of a bone or a piece of bone. See also osteotomy.

Back - New Search

osteitis *n.*

inflammation of bone, due to infection, damage, or metabolic disorder. *Osteitis fibrosa cystica* refers to the characteristic cystic changes that occur in bones during long-standing hyperparathyroidism. See also Paget's disease (of bone) (osteitis deformans).

Back - New Search

osteo- *prefix.*

see ost-.

← Back - New Search

osteoarthritis *(osteoarthrosis)* *n.*
a degenerative disease of joints resulting from wear of the articular cartilage, which may lead to secondary changes in the underlying bone. It can be primary or it can occur secondarily to abnormal load to the joint or damage to the cartilage from inflammation or trauma. The joints are painful and stiff with restricted movement. Osteoarthritis is recognized on X-ray by narrowing of the joint space (due to loss of cartilage) and the presence of osteophytes, osteosclerosis, and cysts in the bone. The condition is treated with analgesics, by reducing the load to the joint by weight loss or the use of a walking stick, or surgically by osteotomy, arthrodesis, or arthroplasty.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

osteoarthropathy *n.*

any disease of the bone and cartilage adjoining a joint. *Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy* is characterized by the formation of new bony tissue and occurs as a complication of chronic diseases of the chest, including pulmonary abscess, mesothelioma, and lung cancer.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

osteoarthrosis *n.*

see osteoarthritis.

Back - New Search

osteoarthrotomy *n.*

surgical excision of the bone adjoining a joint.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

osteoblast *n.*

a cell, originating in the mesoderm of the embryo, that is responsible for the formation of bone. See also ossification.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

osteochondritis *n.*

1 necrosis of a bone due to interruption of its blood supply, which causes it to fragment and collapse before undergoing revascularization. See Kienböck's disease, Köhler's disease, Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease.

2 inflammation of an apophysis from the pull of the attached tendon, usually occurring during the adolescent growth spurt. A fragment of bone may be avulsed (see avulsion), producing a lump. See Osgood-Schlatter disease, Sever's disease.

Top

Back - New Search

osteochondritis dissecans

separation of a small fragment (or fragments) of bone and cartilage from the surface of a joint, most frequently the knee, with resulting pain, swelling, and limitation of movement. If the condition persists, the fragment can be reattached or removed via an arthrotomy or through an arthroscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

osteochondroma *n.* (pl. osteochondromata)
a bone tumour composed of cartilage-forming cells. It appears as a painless mass, usually at the end of a long bone, and is most common between the ages of 10 and 25. As a small proportion of these tumours become malignant if untreated, they are excised.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

osteochondrosis *n.*
see osteochondritis.

Back - New Search

osteoclasia *(osteoclasis) n.*

1 *(osteoclasty)* the deliberate breaking of a malformed or malunited bone, carried out by a surgeon to correct deformity.

2 dissolution of bone through disease (see osteolysis).

Top

Back - New Search

osteoclasis *n.*

1 remodelling of bone by osteoclasts, during growth or the healing of a fracture.

2 see osteoclasia.

Top

Back - New Search

osteoclast *n.*

1 a large multinucleate cell that resorbs calcified bone. Osteoclasts are only found when bone is being resorbed and may be seen in small depressions on the bone surface.

2 a device for fracturing bone for therapeutic purposes.

Top

← Back - New Search

osteoclastoma *n.*

a rare tumour of bone, caused by proliferation of osteoclast cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

osteocyte *n.*

a bone cell: an osteoblast that has ceased activity and has become embedded in the bone matrix.

Back - New Search

osteodystrophy *n.*

any generalized bone disease resulting from a metabolic disorder. In *renal osteodystrophy* chronic kidney failure leads to diffuse bone changes resulting from osteomalacia, secondary hyperparathyroidism (excessive secretion of parathyroid hormone), osteoporosis, and osteosclerosis. See also Albright's hereditary osteodystrophy.

← Back - New Search

osteogenesis *n.*

see ossification.

Back - New Search

osteogenesis imperfecta *(fragilitas ossium)*

a congenital disorder in which the bones are unusually brittle and fragile. It has an incidence of 1 in 20,000. No treatment is available, but the tendency to fracture sometimes diminishes at adolescence. There are four types, of varying severity, the worst being lethal at birth. The sclerae may be blue, and the teeth can be deformed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

osteogenic *adj.*

arising in, derived from, or composed of any of the tissues that are concerned with the production of bone. An *osteogenic sarcoma* (see osteosarcoma) affects bone-producing cells.

← Back - New Search

osteology *n.*

the study of the structure and function of bones and related structures.

← Back - New Search

osteolysis *(osteoclasia)* *n.*
dissolution of bone through disease, commonly by infection or by loss of the blood supply (ischaemia) to the bone. In *acro-osteolysis* the terminal bones of the fingers or toes are affected: a common feature of some disorders involving blood vessels (including Raynaud's disease), scleroderma, and systemic lupus erythematosus.

← Back - New Search

osteoma *n.*

a benign bone tumour. A *cancellous osteoma* (*exostosis*) is an outgrowth from the end of a long bone, usually rising to a point. A *compact osteoma* (*ivory tumour*) is usually harmless but it may rarely compress surrounding structures, as within the skull. An *osteoid osteoma* is an overgrowth of bone-forming cells, usually causing pain in the middle of a long bone. Compact and osteoid osteomas are treated by surgical excision.

Back - New Search

osteomalacia *n.*
softening of the bones caused by a deficiency of vitamin D, either from a poor diet or lack of sunshine or both. It is the adult counterpart of rickets. Vitamin D is necessary for the uptake of calcium from food; the deficiency therefore leads to progressive decalcification of bony tissues, often causing bone pain. The condition may become irreversible if treatment with vitamin D is not given.

← Back - New Search

osteomyelitis *n.*

inflammation of bone due to infection. *Acute osteomyelitis* occurs when bacteria enter the bone via the bloodstream and is more common in children. There is severe pain, tenderness, and redness over the involved bone, accompanied by general illness and high fever. Treatment is by antibiotics, and surgical drainage and curettage are often required. *Chronic osteomyelitis* may develop from partially treated acute osteomyelitis or after open fractures or surgery during which the bone is contaminated; tuberculosis is an occasional cause. Osteomyelitis can cause fracture and deformity of the bone.

Back - New Search

osteopathy *n.*

a system of diagnosis and treatment based on the theory that many diseases are associated with disorders of the musculoskeletal system. Diagnosis and treatment of these disorders involve palpation, manipulation, and massage. Osteopathy provides relief for many disorders of bones and joints, especially those producing back pain.

—osteopath *n.* —osteopathic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

osteopetrosis *(Albers-Schönberg disease, marble-bone disease)* *n.*
a congenital abnormality in which bones become abnormally dense and brittle and tend to fracture. Affected bones appear unusually opaque to X-rays. In severe forms the bone marrow is obliterated, causing anaemia and infections. Treatment is by bone marrow transplantation. See also osteosclerosis.

← Back - New Search

osteophyte *n.*
a projection of bone, usually shaped like a rose thorn, that occurs at sites of cartilage degeneration or destruction near joints and intervertebral discs. Osteophyte formation is an X-ray sign of osteoarthritis but is not a cause of symptoms in itself.

Back - New Search

osteoporosis *n.*

loss of bony tissue, resulting in bones that are brittle and liable to fracture. Infection, injury, and synovitis can cause localized osteoporosis of adjacent bone. Generalized osteoporosis is common in the elderly, and in women often follows the menopause. It is also a feature of Cushing's syndrome and prolonged steroid therapy. Osteoporosis can be detected by quantitative digital radiography and by DEXA scans. A diet with adequate calcium, exercise, and hormone replacement therapy are preventative, and bisphosphonates can be used to reduce or halve further bone loss.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

osteosarcoma *(osteogenic sarcoma) n.*

a highly malignant tumour arising from within a bone, usually in the metaphysis of the long bones of the body and especially around the knee and the proximal end of the humerus. It is usually seen in children and adolescents but can occur in adults of all ages, occasionally in association with Paget's disease of bone. In children the usual site for the tumour is the leg, particularly the femur. Secondary growths (metastases) are common, most frequently in the lungs (though other sites, such as the liver, may also be involved). The symptoms are usually pain and swelling at the site of the tumour and there is often a history of preceding trauma, although it is doubtful whether this contributes to the cause. Treatment of disease localized to the primary site was traditionally by amputation of the limb; limb-sparing surgery is now possible after neoadjuvant chemotherapy, with replacement of the diseased bone by a metal prosthesis. Many centres also give adjuvant therapy in an attempt to kill any microscopic tumour that might have already spread. The drugs used include doxorubicin, cisplatin, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, and methotrexate.

Back - New Search

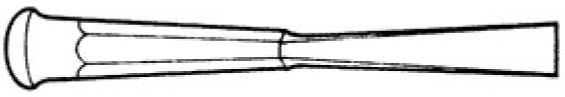
osteosclerosis *n.*

an abnormal increase in the density of bone, as a result of poor blood supply, chronic infection, or tumour. The affected bone is more opaque to X-rays than normal bone. See also osteopetrosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

osteotome *n.*

a surgical chisel designed to cut bone (see illustration).



An osteotome

Back - New Search

osteotomy *n.*
a surgical operation to cut a bone into two parts, followed by realignment of the ends to allow healing. The operation is performed to reduce pain and disability in an arthritic joint, by changing the biomechanics of the joint, for cases in which conservative treatment has failed. Osteotomy of the jaws is performed to improve severe discrepancies in jaw relation.

← Back - New Search

ostium *n.* (pl. ostia)

(in anatomy) an opening. The *ostium abdominale* is the opening of the Fallopian tube into the abdominal cavity.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

-ostomy *suffix.*

see -stomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ot- *(oto-)* *prefix denoting*

the ear. Example: *ototomy* (surgical incision of).

← Back - New Search

otalgia *n.*

pain in the ear. Apart from local causes it may be due to diseases of the jaw joints, neck, throat, or teeth.

Back - New Search

OTC drug

see over-the-counter drug.

Back - New Search

otic *adj.*

relating to the ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

otic capsule

the cup-shaped cartilage in the head of an embryo that later develops into the bony labyrinth of the ear.

← Back - New Search

otitis *n.*

inflammation of the ear. *Otitis externa* is inflammation of the canal between the eardrum and the external opening of the ear (the external auditory meatus). *Myringitis* is inflammation of the eardrum, often due to viral infection. *Acute otitis media* is inflammation, usually due to viral or bacterial infection, of the middle ear (the chamber lying behind the eardrum and containing the three bony ossicles that conduct sound to the inner ear). Symptoms include pain and a high fever. Treatment is with antibiotics and sometimes also by surgical drainage (myringotomy). *Secretory otitis media* (or *otitis media with effusion*) is a chronic accumulation of fluid in the middle ear, causing hearing loss (see glue ear). *Chronic suppurative otitis media* is chronic inflammation of the middle ear associated with perforations of the eardrum and in some instances with cholesteatoma. The treatment involves surgical repair of perforations (myringoplasty) or removal of the air cells in the mastoid bone (mastoidectomy). *Labyrinthitis* (*otitis interna*) is inflammation of the inner ear causing vertigo, vomiting, loss of balance, and deafness.

Back - New Search

otoacoustic emissions *(OAE, Kemp echoes)*

tiny sounds that emerge from the inner ear either spontaneously or shortly after the ear is exposed to an external sound. An objective test of hearing has been developed using otoacoustic emissions. The test equipment creates a small sound and then detects any response from the ear. A normal response suggests that the ear is functioning and that hearing is satisfactory. There are plans to screen all infants in the UK using this technique.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

otoconium *n.*

see otolith.

← Back - New Search

otocyst *n.*
a small cavity in the mesoderm of the head of an embryo that later develops into the membranous labyrinth of the ear.

← Back - New Search

otolaryngology *n.*

the study of diseases of the ears and larynx.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

otolith *(otoconium)* *n.*

one of the small particles of calcium carbonate associated with a macula in the saccule or utricle of the inner ear.

← Back - New Search

otology *n.*

the study of diseases of the ear.

← Back - New Search

-otomy *suffix.*

see -tomy.

Back - New Search

otomycosis *n.*

a fungus infection of the ear, causing irritation and inflammation of the canal between the eardrum and the external opening of the ear (external auditory meatus). It is one of the causes of otitis externa.

← Back - New Search

otoplasty *(pinnaplasty)* *n.*
surgical repair or reconstruction of the ears after injury or in the correction of a congenital defect (such as ‘bat ears’).

Back - New Search

otorhinolaryngology *n.*
the study of ear, nose, and throat diseases (i.e. ENT disorders).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

otorrhagia *n.*
bleeding from the ear.

Back - New Search

otorrhoea *n.*

any discharge from the ear, commonly a purulent discharge in chronic middle ear infection (otitis media).

Back - New Search

otosclerosis *(otospongiosis)* *n.*

a disorder causing deafness in adult life. An overgrowth of the bone of the inner ear leads to the third ear ossicle (the stapes) becoming fixed to the fenestra ovalis, which separates the middle and inner ears, so that sounds cannot be conducted to the inner ear. Deafness is progressive and may become very severe, but treatment by surgery is highly effective (see fenestration, stapedectomy). Nonsurgical treatments include fluoride tablets and the provision of suitable hearing aids.

Back - New Search

otoscope *n.*
see auriscope.

← Back - New Search

otospongiosis *n.*
see otosclerosis.

Back - New Search

ototoxic *adj.*

having a toxic effect on the organs of balance or hearing in the inner ear or on the vestibulocochlear nerve. Ototoxic drugs may be used in the treatment of Ménière's disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

outbreeding *n.*
the production of offspring by parents who are not closely related. Compare inbreeding.

← Back - New Search

outer ear

the pinna and the external auditory meatus of the ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

out-of-the-body experience

a form of derealization in which there is a sensation of leaving one's body and visions of travelling through tunnels into light or of journeys on another plane of existence. It typically occurs after anaesthesia or severe illness and is often attributed to anoxia of the brain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

out-patient *n.*

a patient who receives treatment at a hospital, either at a single attendance or at a series of attendances, but is not admitted to a bed in a hospital ward. Large hospitals have clinics at which out-patients with various complaints can be given specialist treatment. Compare in-patient.

Back - New Search

oval window

see fenestra (ovalis).

Back - New Search

ovari- *(ovario-)* *prefix denoting* the ovary.

Back - New Search

ovarian cancer

a malignant tumour of the ovary, usually a carcinoma. Because of its wide-ranging pathology and an imperfect understanding of its causes, ovarian cancer is not readily detected in the early stages of development, when the tumour is small and produces few suspicious symptoms. The incidence of the disease reaches a peak in postmenopausal women; treatment involves surgery and most cases also require combined chemotherapy and/or radiotherapy (see also paclitaxel). In an attempt to facilitate a better understanding of the disease, and hence an earlier diagnosis and treatment, the World Health Organization (WHO) published in 1992 a revised Histological Classification of Ovarian Neoplasms and Tumour-like Lesions. An ultrasound screening test for ovarian cancer is being developed.

← Back - New Search

ovarian cyst

a fluid-filled sac, one or more of which may develop in the ovary. Although most ovarian cysts are not malignant, they may reach a very large size, causing gross swelling of the abdomen and pressure on surrounding organs. The cyst may rotate on its stalk, thus cutting off its blood supply and causing severe abdominal pain and vomiting. In this case the cyst requires urgent surgical removal. Ovarian cysts that do become malignant may not be recognized until the tumour has advanced to a stage where treatment may be unsuccessful in eradicating the cancer. Screening programmes, based on ultrasound techniques, have been introduced in some areas to assist with the early detection of ovarian cysts and tumours.

Back - New Search

ovariectomy *n.*

see oophorectomy.

Back - New Search

ovariotomy *n.*

literally, incision of an ovary. However, the term commonly refers to surgical removal of an ovary (oophorectomy).

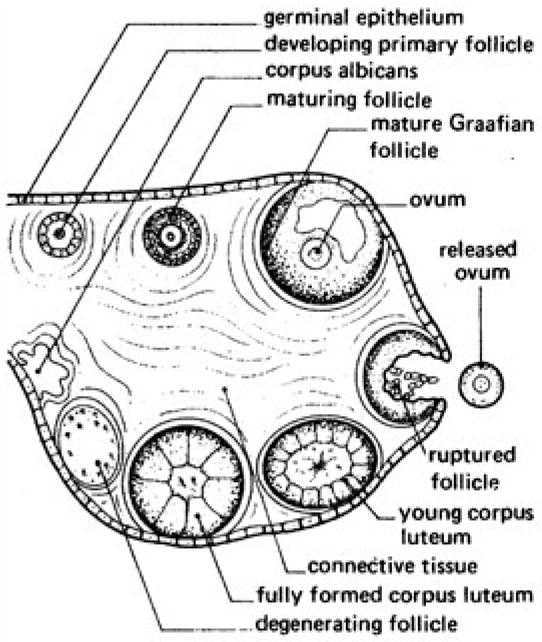
Back - New Search

ovaritis *n.*
see oophoritis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ovary *n.*

the main female reproductive organ, which produces ova (egg cells) and steroid hormones in a regular cycle (see menstrual cycle) in response to hormones (gonadotrophins) from the anterior pituitary gland. There are two ovaries, situated in the lower abdomen, one on each side of the uterus (see reproductive system). Each ovary contains numerous *follicles* , within which the ova develop (see illustration), but only a small proportion of them reach maturity (see Graafian follicle, oogenesis). The follicles secrete oestrogen and small amounts of androgen. After ovulation a corpus luteum forms at the site of the ruptured follicle and secretes progesterone. Oestrogen and progesterone regulate the changes in the uterus throughout the menstrual cycle and pregnancy.


germinal epithelium
developing primary follicle
corpus albicans
maturing follicle
mature Graafian follicle
ovum
released ovum
ruptured follicle
young corpus luteum
connective tissue
fully formed corpus luteum
degenerating follicle

Section of the ovary showing ova in various stages of maturation

—ovarian *adj.*

Back - New Search

overbite *n.*

the vertical overlap of the upper incisor teeth over the lower ones.

← Back - New Search

overcompensation *n.*

(in psychology) the situation in which a person tries to overcome a disability by making greater efforts than are required. This may result in the person becoming extremely efficient in what he (or she) is trying to achieve; alternatively, excessive overcompensation may be harmful to the person.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

overjet *n.*

the horizontal overlap of the upper incisor teeth in front of the lower ones.

Back - New Search

overt *adj.*
plainly to be seen or detected: applied to diseases with observable signs and symptoms, as opposed to those whose presence may not be suspected for years despite the fact that they cause insidious damage. An infectious disease becomes overt only at the end of an incubation period.

Back - New Search

over-the-counter drug *(OTC drug)*

a drug that may be purchased directly from a pharmacist without a doctor's prescription. Current government policy is to extend the range of OTC drugs: a number have already been derestricted (e.g. ibuprofen, ranitidine) and this trend is expected to increase, which will place an additional advisory responsibility on pharmacists.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ovi- *(ovo-)* *prefix denoting* an egg; ovum.

← Back - New Search

oviduct *n.*

see Fallopian tube.

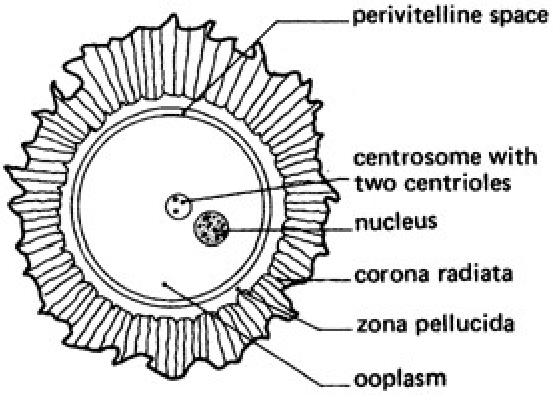
← Back - New Search

ovulation *n.*
the process by which an ovum is released from a mature Graafian follicle. The fluid-filled follicle distends the surface of the ovary until a thin spot breaks down and the ovum floats out surrounded by a cluster of follicle cells (the cumulus oophoricus) and starts to travel down the Fallopian tube to the uterus. Ovulation is stimulated by the secretion of luteinizing hormone by the anterior pituitary gland.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ovum *(egg cell) n.*

the mature female sex cell (see gamete). The term is often applied to the secondary oocyte although this is technically incorrect. The final stage of meiosis occurs only when the oocyte has been activated by fertilization.


perivitelline space
centrosome with two centrioles
nucleus
corona radiata
zona pellucida
ooplasm

A mature ovum (magnification about X 600)

← Back - New Search

oxalic acid

an extremely poisonous acid, $C_2H_2O_4$. It is a component of some bleaching powders and is found in many plants, including sorrel and the leaves of rhubarb. Oxalic acid is a powerful local irritant; when swallowed it produces burning sensations in the mouth and throat, vomiting of blood, breathing difficulties, and circulatory collapse. Treatment is with calcium lactate or other calcium salts, lime water, or milk.

← Back - New Search

oxalosis *n.*
an inborn defect of metabolism causing deposition of oxalate in the kidneys and elsewhere and eventually leading to renal failure.

⇐ Back - New Search

oxaluria *n.*

the presence in the urine of oxalic acid or oxalates, especially calcium oxalate. Excessive amounts of oxalates are excreted in oxalosis.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

oxazepam *n.*

a benzodiazepine drug used to relieve anxiety and tension and for the treatment of alcoholism. It is administered by mouth and commonly causes drowsiness. See also anxiolytic.

← Back - New Search

oxetazaine *(oxethazaine)* *n.*

a local anaesthetic of skin and mucous membranes, used in combination with antacids in indigestion mixtures (e.g. *Mucaine*) to relieve heartburn and pain due to inflammation of the digestive system. Mild side-effects, including dry mouth and nausea, may occur.

Back - New Search

oxidant *n.*

(in biological systems) a molecule that serves as an electron acceptor. In human disease oxidants are derived from normal intracellular processes and released by inflammatory cells. They are counteracted by antioxidants, such as beta-carotene.

← Back - New Search

oxidase *n.*

see oxidoreductase.

← Back - New Search

oxidoreductase *n.*

one of a group of enzymes that catalyse oxidation-reduction reactions. This class includes the enzymes formerly known either as *dehydrogenases* or as *oxidases* .

Back - New Search

oximeter *n.*

an instrument for measuring the proportion of oxygenated haemoglobin (oxyhaemoglobin) in the blood.

Back - New Search

oxprenolol *n.*

a drug that controls the activity of the heart (see beta blocker), used to treat angina, high blood pressure, and abnormal heart rhythm. It is administered by mouth; side-effects may include dizziness, drowsiness, headache, and digestive upsets. Trade name: *Trasicor* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oxybutynin *n.*

an anticholinergic drug administered orally to reduce frequency and urgency of passing urine associated with an unstable bladder or instability of the detrusor muscle of the bladder wall. It acts by relaxing the bladder muscle. Side-effects include a dry mouth, constipation, and blurred vision.

Back - New Search

oxycephaly *(turricephaly)* *n.*

a deformity of the bones of the skull giving the head a pointed appearance. See craniosynostosis.

—oxycephalic *adj.*

Back - New Search

oxygen *n.*

an odourless colourless gas that makes up one-fifth of the atmosphere. Oxygen is essential to most forms of life in that it combines chemically with glucose (or some other fuel) to provide energy for metabolic processes. It is absorbed into the blood from air breathed into the lungs. Oxygen is administered therapeutically in various conditions in which the tissues are unable to obtain an adequate supply through the lungs (see oxygenator, (oxygen) tent). Symbol: O.

Back - New Search

oxygenator *n.*

a machine that oxygenates blood outside the body. It is used together with pumps to maintain the patient's circulation while he is undergoing open heart surgery (see heart-lung machine) or to improve the circulation of a patient with heart or lung disorders that lower the amount of blood oxygen.

Back - New Search

oxygen deficit

a physiological condition that exists in cells during periods of temporary oxygen shortage. During periods of violent exertion the body requires extra energy, which is obtained by the breakdown of glucose in the absence of oxygen, after the available oxygen has been used up. The breakdown products are acidic and cause muscle pain. The oxygen required to get rid of the breakdown products (called the oxygen deficit) must be made available after the exertion stops.

Back - New Search

oxygen tent

see tent.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oxyhaemoglobin *n.*

the bright-red substance formed when the pigment haemoglobin in red blood cells combines reversibly with oxygen. Oxyhaemoglobin is the form in which oxygen is transported from the lungs to the tissues, where the oxygen is released. Compare methaemoglobin.

← Back - New Search

oxymetazoline *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug administered as a nasal spray to treat nasal congestion. Possible side-effects include irritation of the nose, headache, fast pulse, and insomnia. Trade name: *Afrazine* .

Back - New Search

oxyntic cells *(parietal cells)*

cells of the gastric glands that secrete hydrochloric acid in the fundic region of the stomach.

← Back - New Search

oxytetracycline *n.*

an antibiotic used to treat infections caused by a wide variety of bacteria. It is administered by mouth; side-effects are those of the other tetracyclines. Trade name: *Terramycin* .

Back - New Search

oxytocic *n.*

any agent that induces or accelerates labour by stimulating the muscles of the uterus to contract. See also oxytocin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oxytocin *n.*

a hormone, released by the pituitary gland, that causes contraction of the uterus during labour and stimulates milk flow from the breasts by causing contraction of muscle fibres in the milk ducts. Intravenous infusions of oxytocin (*Syntocinon*) are used to induce uterine contractions and to control or prevent postpartum haemorrhage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

oxyuriasis *n.*
see enterobiasis.

Back - New Search

Oxyuris *n.*

see threadworm.

Back - New Search

ozaena *n.*

a disorder of the nose in which the mucous membranes inside the nose become atrophied, with the production of an offensive discharge and crusts.

← Back - New Search

ozone *n.*

a poisonous gas containing three oxygen atoms per molecule. Ozone is a very powerful oxidizing agent and is formed when oxygen or air is subjected to electric discharge. Ozone is found in the atmosphere at very high altitudes (the *ozone layer*) and is responsible for destroying a large proportion of the sun's ultraviolet radiation. Without this absorption by ozone the earth would be subjected to a lethal amount of ultraviolet radiation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

P

p53 *n.*

a gene that mutates to form an important oncogene for human cancers. Recent trials of gene therapy that involved replacing the oncogene with the normal version of the gene have had a limited success.

Back - New Search

Pacchionian body
see arachnoid villus.

[A. Pacchioni (1665–1726), Italian anatomist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pacemaker *n.*

1 a device used to produce and maintain a normal heart rate in patients who have heart block. The unit consists of a battery that stimulates the heart through an insulated electrode wire attached to the surface of the ventricle (*epicardial pacemaker*) or lying in contact with the lining of the heart (*endocardial pacemaker*). A pacemaker may be used as a temporary measure with an external battery or it may be permanent, when the whole apparatus is surgically implanted under the skin. Some pacemakers stimulate the heart at a fixed rate; others sense when the natural heart rate falls below a predetermined value and then stimulate the heart (*demand pacemaker*).

2 the part of the heart that regulates the rate at which it beats: the sinoatrial node.

Top

Back - New Search

pachy- *prefix denoting*
1 thickening of a part or parts.

2 the dura mater.

Top

← Back - New Search

pachydactyly *n.*
abnormal enlargement of the fingers and toes, occurring either as a congenital abnormality or as part of an acquired disease (such as acromegaly).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pachyglossia *n.*
abnormal thickness of the tongue.

← Back - New Search

pachymeningitis *n.*
inflammation of the dura mater, one of the membranes (meninges) covering the brain and spinal cord (see meningitis).

Back - New Search

pachymeninx *n.*
the dura mater, outermost of the three meninges.

← Back - New Search

pachymeter *n.*
an instrument used to measure the thickness of the cornea.
—pachymetry *n.*

Back - New Search

pachyonychia congenita

a rare genetically determined skin disorder (see genodermatosis) characterized by thickening of the nails together with other ectodermal abnormalities.

← Back - New Search

pachysomia *n.*
thickening of parts of the body, which occurs in certain diseases.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pachytene *n.*

the third stage of the first prophase of meiosis, in which crossing over begins.

← Back - New Search

Pacinian corpuscles

sensory receptors for touch in the skin, consisting of sensory nerve endings surrounded by capsules of membrane in ‘onion-skin’ layers. They are especially sensitive to changes in pressure and so detect vibration particularly well.

[F. Pacini (1812–83), Italian anatomist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pack *n.*

a pad of folded moistened material, such as cotton-wool, applied to the body or inserted into a cavity.

← Back - New Search

packed cell volume *(haematocrit)*

the volume of the red cells (erythrocytes) in blood, expressed as a fraction of the total volume of the blood. The packed cell volume is determined by centrifuging blood in a tube and measuring the height of the red-cell column as a fraction of the total. Automated instruments calculate packed cell volume as the product of the erythrocyte count and the measured mean red cell volume (*mean corpuscular volume* ; *MCV*).

Back - New Search

paclitaxel *n.*

a cytotoxic anticancer drug (see taxane). Administered by intravenous infusion, it is used to treat ovarian cancer and also breast cancer that is resistant to standard chemotherapy. Side-effects include numbness and tingling of the extremities, damage to bone marrow, and loss of hair. Trade name: *Taxol* .

← Back - New Search

PACS (picture archiving and communication system)

an electronic system enabling the storage of digital images (see digital radiography, computerized radiography, computerized tomography, digitization) on electronic media, for later retrieval and subsequent display on high-resolution monitors. Images are moved using a hospital computer network; thus they do not need to be printed on film, which reduces costs. Transport costs and delay are also largely eliminated. Images can be viewed at local or distant sites and can be seen simultaneously by more than one person. The system also allows the manipulation of images on screen.

← Back - New Search

pad *n.*

cotton-wool, foam rubber, or other material used to protect a part of the body from friction, bruising, or other unwanted contact.

Back - New Search

paed- *(paedo-)* *prefix denoting* children.

Back - New Search

paederasty *n.*
sodomy with a boy or a young man.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paediatric dentistry

the branch of dentistry concerned with the oral health care of children and adolescents.

← Back - New Search

paediatrics *n.*

the general medicine of childhood. Handling the sick child requires a special approach at every age from birth (or preterm birth) to adolescence and also a proper understanding of parents. It also requires detailed knowledge of genetics, obstetrics, psychological development, management of handicaps at home and in school, and effects of social conditions on child health. The preventive measures associated with all these aspects of paediatrics are the concern of public health physicians and community paediatricians. See also child health clinic.

—paediatrician *n.*

Back - New Search

paedophilia *n.*

sexual attraction to children (of either sex). Sexual activity with any children under the age of 16 is illegal in the UK. The condition is usually caused by psychological and social factors, which affect the development of sexuality. Paedophiles may seek treatment because of society's disapproval: behaviour therapy can be used, or the sexual drive can be reduced by drug treatment.

—paedophile *n.* —paedophilic *adj.*

Back - New Search

Paget's disease

1 a chronic disease of bones, occurring in the elderly and most frequently affecting the skull, backbone, pelvis, and long bones. Affected bones become thickened and their structure disorganized: X-rays reveal patchy sclerosis. There are often no symptoms, but pain, deformity, and fracture can occur; when the skull is affected, blindness and deafness can occur due to nerve compression. There is a very small (1%) risk of malignant change (osteosarcoma). Treatment is with bisphosphonates or calcitonin. Medical name: *osteitis deformans* .

2 a malignant condition of the nipple, resembling eczema in appearance, associated with underlying infiltrating cancer of the breast. See also breast cancer.

Top

3 an uncommon condition of the vulva characterized by an epithelial lesion that histologically resembles the lesion of Paget's disease of the nipple. It may be associated with locally invasive adenocarcinomas of the surrounding skin, as well as tumours at other sites.

Top

[Sir J. Paget (1814–99), British surgeon]

Back - New Search

pain *n.*

an unpleasant sensation ranging from mild discomfort to agonized distress, associated with real or potential tissue damage. Pain is a response to impulses from the peripheral nerves in damaged tissue, which pass to nerves in the spinal cord, where they are subjected to a gate control. This gate modifies the subsequent passage of the impulses in accordance with descending controls from the brain. Because attention is a crucial component of pain, distraction can act as a basis for pain therapy. On the other hand, anxiety and depression focus the attention and exaggerate the pain. If the nerve pathways are damaged, the brain can increase the amplification in the pathway, maintaining the sensation as a protective mechanism.

Back - New Search

pain clinic

a clinic that specializes in techniques of long-term pain relief, such as transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS). Pain clinics are usually directed by anaesthetists.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

paint *n.*

(in pharmacy) a liquid preparation that is applied to the skin or mucous membranes. Paints usually contain antiseptics, astringents, caustics, or analgesics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

palaeo- *prefix denoting*
1 ancient.

2 primitive.

Top

← Back - New Search

palaeocerebellum *n.*
the anterior lobe of the cerebellum. In evolutionary terms it is one of the earliest parts of the hindbrain to develop in mammals.

← Back - New Search

palaeopathology *n.*
the study of the diseases of humans and other animals in prehistoric times, from examination of their bones or other remains. By examining the bones of specimens of Neanderthal man it has been discovered that spinal arthritis was a disease that existed at least 50,000 years ago.

← Back - New Search

palaeostriatum *n.*

see pallidum.

← Back - New Search

palaeothalamus *n.*

the anterior and central part of the thalamus, older in evolutionary terms than the lateral part, the neothalamus, which is well developed in apes and humans.

Back - New Search

palate *n.*
the roof of the mouth, which separates the mouth from the nasal cavity and consists of two portions. The *hard palate* , at the front of the mouth, is formed by processes of the maxillae and palatine bones and is covered by mucous membrane. The *soft palate* , further back, is a movable fold of mucous membrane that tapers at the back of the mouth to form a fleshy hanging flap of tissue – the *uvula* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

palatine bone

either of a pair of approximately L-shaped bones of the face that contribute to the hard palate, the nasal cavity, and the orbits. See skull.

← Back - New Search

palato- *prefix denoting*
1 the palate.

2 the palatine bone.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

palatoplasty *n.*

plastic surgery of the roof of the mouth, usually to correct cleft palate or other defects present at birth. *Laser palatoplasty* is carried out under local or general anaesthesia to shorten and/or stiffen the palate in the treatment of snoring.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

palatorrhaphy *n.*
see staphylorrhaphy.

← Back - New Search

pali- *(palin-)* *prefix denoting* repetition or recurrence.

← Back - New Search

palilalia *n.*

a disorder of speech in which a word spoken by the individual is rapidly and involuntarily repeated. It is seen, with other tics, in the Gilles de la Tourette syndrome. It is also encountered when encephalitis or other processes damage the extrapyramidal system of the brain.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

palindromic *adj.*
relapsing: describing diseases or symptoms that recur or get worse.

← Back - New Search

palingraphia *n.*
a disorder of writing in which words and letters are repeated. It is a feature of acquired brain disease, such as stroke.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

paliphrasia *n.*
repetition of phrases while speaking: a form of stammering or a kind of tic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

palliative *n.*
a medicine that gives temporary relief from the symptoms of a disease but does not actually cure the disease. Palliatives are often used in the treatment of such diseases as cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pallidotomy *(pallidectomy) n.*

a neurosurgical operation to destroy or modify the effects of the globus pallidus (see basal ganglia). This operation was used for the relief of parkinsonism and other conditions in which involuntary movements are prominent before the advent of modern drug therapies. The development of more accurate techniques to localize the globus pallidus has led to a revival in the use of the operation: in the modern form of pallidotomy, a lesion is made in the globus pallidus by stereotactic surgery (see stereotaxy).

Back - New Search

pallidum *(palaeostriatum)* *n.*

one of the dense collections of grey matter, deep in each cerebral hemisphere, that go to make up the basal ganglia.

Back - New Search

pallium *n.*

the outer wall of the cerebral hemisphere as it appears in the early stages of evolution of the mammalian brain. In the modern brain it corresponds to the cerebral cortex.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pallor *n.*

abnormal paleness of the skin, due to reduced blood flow or lack of normal pigments. Pallor may be associated with an indoor mode of life; it may also indicate shock, anaemia, cancer, or other diseases.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

palmitic acid

see fatty acid.

Back - New Search

palpation *n.*
the process of examining part of the body by careful feeling with the hands and fingertips. Using palpation it is possible, in many cases, to distinguish between swellings that are solid and those that are cystic (see fluctuation). Palpation is also used to discover the presence of a fetus in the uterus (see ballottement).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

palpebral *adj.*
relating to the eyelid (palpebra).

Back - New Search

palpitation *n.*

an awareness of the heartbeat. This is normal with fear, emotion, or exertion. It may also be a symptom of neurosis, arrhythmias, heart disease, and overactivity of the circulation (as in thyrotoxicosis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

palsy *n.*

paralysis. This archaic word is retained in compound terms, such as Bell's palsy, cerebral palsy, and Todd's paralysis (or palsy).

Back - New Search

paludism *n.*

see malaria.

Back - New Search

pamidronate *n.*
see bisphosphonates.

← Back - New Search

pan- *(pant(o)-)* *prefix denoting*
all; every: hence (in medicine) affecting all parts of an organ or the body; generalized.

← Back - New Search

panacea *n.*
a medicine said to be a cure for all diseases and disorders, no matter what their nature. Unfortunately panaceas do not exist, despite the claims of many patent medicine manufacturers.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Panadol *n.*

see paracetamol.

← Back - New Search

pancarditis *n.*
see endomyocarditis.

Back - New Search

Pancoast syndrome

pain and paralysis involving the lower branches of the brachial plexus due to infiltration by a malignant tumour of the apical region of the lung. Horner's syndrome may also be present.

[H. K. Pancoast (1875–1939), US radiologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pancreas *n.*

a compound gland, about 15 cm long, that lies behind the stomach. One end lies in the curve of the duodenum; the other end touches the spleen. It is composed of clusters (*acini*) of cells that secrete pancreatic juice. This contains a number of enzymes concerned in digestion. The juice drains into small ducts that open into the *pancreatic duct* . This unites with the common bile duct and the secretions pass into the duodenum. Interspersed among the acini are the islets of Langerhans – isolated groups of cells that secrete the hormones insulin and glucagon into the bloodstream.

← Back - New Search

pancreas divisum

a congenital abnormality in which the pancreas develops in two parts draining separately into the duodenum, the small ventral pancreas through the main ampulla and the larger dorsal pancreas through an accessory papilla. In rare instances this is associated with recurrent abdominal pain, probably due to inadequate drainage of the dorsal pancreas. Diagnosis is made by ERCP.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pancreatectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the pancreas. *Total pancreatectomy* (*Whipple's operation*) involves the entire gland and part of the duodenum. In *subtotal pancreatectomy* most of the gland is removed, usually leaving a small part close to the duodenum. In *partial pancreatectomy* only a portion of the gland is removed. The operations are performed for tumours in the gland or because of chronic or relapsing pancreatitis. After total or subtotal pancreatectomy it is necessary to administer pancreatic enzymes with food to aid its digestion and insulin injections to replace that normally secreted by the gland.

Back - New Search

pancreatic juice

the digestive juice secreted by the pancreas. Its production is stimulated by hormones secreted by the duodenum, which in turn is stimulated by contact with food from the stomach. If the duodenum produces the hormone secretin the pancreatic juice contains a large amount of sodium bicarbonate, which neutralizes the acidity of the stomach contents. Another hormone (see cholecystokinin) stimulates the production of a juice rich in digestive enzymes, including trypsinogen and chymotrypsinogen (which are converted to trypsin and chymotrypsin in the duodenum), amylase, lipase, and maltase.

← Back - New Search

pancreatic polypeptide

a hormone released from the delta cells of the islets of Langerhans of the pancreas in response to protein in the small intestine. Its actions are to inhibit pancreatic bicarbonate and protein enzyme secretion and to relax the gall bladder. It belongs to a family of similar hormones that have actions on appetite and food metabolism.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pancreatin *n.*

an extract obtained from the pancreas, containing the pancreatic enzymes. Pancreatin is administered to treat conditions in which pancreatic secretion is deficient; for example, in pancreatitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pancreatitis *n.*

inflammation of the pancreas. *Acute pancreatitis* is a sudden illness in which the patient experiences severe pain in the upper abdomen and back, with shock; its cause is not always discovered, but it may be associated with gallstones or alcoholism. It may be mistaken for a perforated peptic ulcer but differs from this condition in that the level of the enzyme amylase in the blood is raised. The main complication is the formation of a pseudocyst. Treatment consists of intravenous feeding (no food or drink should be given by mouth), and anticholinergic drugs. *Relapsing pancreatitis* , in which the above symptoms are recurrent and less severe, may be associated with gallstones or alcoholism; prevention is by removal of gallstones and avoidance of alcohol and fat. Operations may be done to improve drainage of the pancreatic duct. *Chronic pancreatitis* may produce symptoms similar to relapsing pancreatitis or may be painless; it leads to pancreatic failure causing malabsorption and diabetes mellitus. The pancreas often becomes calcified, producing visible shadowing on X-rays. The malabsorption is treated by a low-fat diet with pancreatic enzyme supplements, and the diabetes with insulin.

Back - New Search

pancreatogram *n.*
a radiographic image of the pancreatic ducts obtained by injecting a contrast medium into them by direct puncture under ultrasound guidance, at the time of laparotomy or by ERCP.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pancreatotomy *n.*

surgical opening of the duct of the pancreas in order to inspect the duct, to join the duct to the intestine, or to inject contrast material in order to obtain X-ray pictures of the duct system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pancreozymin *n.*

the name originally given to the fraction of the hormone cholecystokinin that acts on the pancreas.

← Back - New Search

pancuronium *n.*

see muscle relaxant.

Back - New Search

pancytopenia *n.*

a simultaneous decrease in the numbers of red cells (anaemia), white cells (neutropenia), and platelets (thrombocytopenia) in the blood. It occurs in a variety of disorders, including aplastic anaemias, hypersplenism, and tumours of the bone marrow. It may also occur after chemotherapy or total body irradiation.

← Back - New Search

panda sign

a sign of bilateral periorbital haematoma associated with injury to the anterior cranial fossa, the front of the skull cavity that supports the frontal lobes of the brain. The name derives from its similarity in appearance to the black eye patches of a panda.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pandemic *n.*

an epidemic so widely spread that vast numbers of people in different countries are affected. The Black Death, the epidemic plague that ravaged Europe in the fourteenth century and killed over one third of the population, was a classical pandemic. AIDS is currently considered to be pandemic.

—pandemic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

panic disorder

a condition featuring recurrent brief episodes of acute distress, mental confusion, and fear of impending death. The heart beats rapidly, breathing is deep and fast, and sweating occurs. Overbreathing (hyperventilation) often makes the attack worse. These panic attacks usually occur about twice a week but may be more frequent and they are especially common in people with agoraphobia. The condition tends to run in families and appears to be an organic disorder with a strong psychological component. Treatment is with antidepressant drugs. Behaviour therapy can also be helpful.

Back - New Search

panmixis *n.*

random mating within a population, i.e. when there is no selection of partners on religious, racial, social, or other grounds.

← Back - New Search

panniculitis *(Weber-Christian disease)* *n.*
inflammation of the layer of fat beneath the skin, leading to multiple tender nodules in the legs and trunk.

← Back - New Search

panniculus *n.*
a membranous sheet of tissue. For example, the *panniculus adiposus* is the fatty layer of tissue underlying the skin.

← Back - New Search

pannus *n.*

invasion of the outer layers of the cornea of the eye by tissue containing many blood vessels, which grows in from the conjunctiva. It is seen as a result of inflammation of the cornea or conjunctiva, particularly in trachoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

panophthalmitis *n.*
inflammation involving the whole of the interior of the eye.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Panstrongylus *n.*

a genus of large bloodsucking bugs (see reduviid). *P. megistus* is important in transmitting Chagas' disease to humans in Brazil.

← Back - New Search

pant- *(panto-)*

prefix. see pan-.

Back - New Search

pantaloon hernia

a double sac comprising the sac of an indirect (external) and a direct (internal) inguinal hernia on the same side.

← Back - New Search

pantoprazole *n.*

see proton-pump inhibitor.

← Back - New Search

pantothenic acid

a B vitamin that is a constituent of coenzyme A. It plays an important role in the transfer of acetyl groups in the body. Pantothenic acid is widely distributed in food and a deficiency is therefore unlikely to occur.

Back - New Search

pantropic *adj.*
describing a virus that can invade and affect many different tissues of the body, for example the nerves, skin, or liver, without showing a special affinity for any one of them.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

papain *n.*

a preparation that contains one or more protein-digesting enzymes. It is obtained from the pawpaw fruit and is used as a digestant.

← Back - New Search

Papanicolaou test *(Pap test)*
see cervical smear.

[G. N. Papanicolaou (1883–1962), Greek physician, anatomist, and cytologist]

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

papaverine *n.*

an alkaloid, derived from opium, that relaxes smooth muscle. In combination with morphine and codeine (a mixture called *papaveretum*), it is administered by injection as a preanaesthetic medication and for relief of postoperative pain. It may cause abnormal heart rate. Papaverine may also be given by injection into the corpora cavernosa of the penis to treat erectile impotence.

Back - New Search

papilla *n.* (pl. papillae)

any small nipple-shaped protuberance. Several different kinds of papillae occur on the tongue, in association with the taste buds. The *optic papilla* is an alternative name for the optic disc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

papillitis *n.*

inflammation of the first part of the optic nerve (the optic disc or optic papilla), i.e. where the nerve leaves the eyeball.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

papilloedema *n.*
swelling of the first part of the optic nerve (the optic disc or optic papilla).

← Back - New Search

papilloma *n.*

a benign nipple-like growth on the surface of skin or mucous membrane. Examples include *basal-cell papillomas* (see (seborrhoeic) keratosis) and *bladder papillomas* .

—papillomatous *adj.*

Back - New Search

papillomatosis *n.*
a condition in which many papillomas grow on an area of skin or mucous membrane.

← Back - New Search

papillotomy *n.*

the operation of cutting the ampulla of Vater to widen its outlet in order to improve bile drainage and allow the passage of stones from the common bile duct. It is usually performed using a diathermy wire through a duodenoscope following ERCP.

Back - New Search

papovavirus *n.*

one of a group of small DNA-containing viruses producing tumours in animals (subgroup *polyomaviruses*) and in animals and humans (subgroup *papillomaviruses*). See also human papillomavirus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Pappataci fever

see sandfly fever.

Back - New Search

papule *n.*

a small raised spot on the skin, less than 5 mm in diameter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

papulo- *prefix denoting*
a papule or pimple.

← Back - New Search

papulosquamous *adj.*
describing a rash that is both papular and scaly.

← Back - New Search

para- *prefix denoting*

1 beside or close to. Example: *paranasal* (near the nasal cavity).

2 resembling. Example: *paradysentery* (a mild form of dysentery).

Top

3 abnormal. Example: *paralalia* (abnormal speech).

Top

Back - New Search

paracentesis *n.*

tapping: the process of drawing off fluid from a part of the body through a hollow needle or cannula. In ophthalmology, it involves an incision into the anterior chamber of the eye.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

paracetamol *(acetaminophen)* *n.*

an analgesic drug that also reduces fever. It is used to treat mild or moderate pain, such as headache, toothache, and rheumatic pain, and as an antipyretic in colds, influenza, etc. It is administered by mouth and may cause digestive upsets; overdosage causes liver damage. Trade names: *Calpol* , *Panadol* , *Panaleve* .

← Back - New Search

Paracoccidioides *n.*

a genus of yeast-like fungi causing infection of the skin and mucous membranes. The species *P. brasiliensis* causes a chronic skin disease, South American blastomycosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paracrine *adj.*

describing a hormone that is secreted by an endocrine gland and affects the function of nearby cells, rather than being transported distally by the blood or lymph.

Back - New Search

paracusis *n.*
any distortion of hearing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paradidymis *n.*

the vestigial remains of part of the embryonic mesonephros that are found near the testis of the adult. Some of the mesonephric collecting tubules persist as the functional vasa efferentia but the rest degenerate almost completely. A similar vestigial structure (the *paroophoron*) is found in females.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

paradox *n.*

(in family therapy) a surprising interpretation or suggestion made in the course of therapy in order to demonstrate the relationship between a psychological symptom and a system of family relationships. For example, a child might be told to go on stealing from his parents because their concern about the symptom is all that is keeping their marriage intact.

← Back - New Search

paradoxical breathing

breathing movements in which the chest wall moves in on inspiration and out on expiration, in reverse of the normal movements. It may be seen in children with respiratory distress of any cause, which leads to indrawing of the intercostal spaces during inspiration. Patients with chronic airways obstruction also show indrawing of the lower ribs during inspiration, due to the distorted action of a depressed and flattened diaphragm. Crush injuries of the chest, with fractured ribs and sternum, can lead to a severe degree of paradoxical breathing.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

paraesthesiae *pl. n.*

spontaneously occurring abnormal tingling sensations, sometimes described as *pins and needles* . They may be symptoms of partial damage to a peripheral nerve, such as that caused by external pressure on the affected part, but can also result from damage to sensory fibres in the spinal cord. Compare dysaesthesiae.

← Back - New Search

paraffin *n.*

one of a series of hydrocarbons derived from petroleum. *Paraffin wax* (*hard paraffin*), a whitish mixture of solid hydrocarbons melting at 45–60°C, is used in medicine mainly as a base for ointments; it is also used for embedding specimens for microscopical study. *Liquid paraffin* is a mineral oil, which has been used as a laxative.

Back - New Search

paraganglioma *n.*

a benign tumour arising from paraganglion cells. Such tumours can occur around the aorta, the carotid artery (carotid body tumour), and the cervical portion of the vagus nerve (glomus tumour), as well as in the abdomen and the eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paraganglion *n.*

one of the small oval masses of cells found in the walls of the ganglia of the sympathetic nervous system, near the spinal cord. They are chromaffin cells, like those of the adrenal gland, and may secrete adrenaline.

← Back - New Search

parageusia *(parageusis)* *n.*
abnormality of the sense of taste.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paragonimiasis *(endemic haemoptysis) n.*

a tropical disease that occurs principally in the Far East, caused by the presence of the fluke *Paragonimus westermani* in the lungs. The infection is acquired by eating inadequately cooked shellfish, such as crayfish and crabs. Symptoms resemble those of chronic bronchitis, including the coughing up of blood and difficulty in breathing (dyspnoea). Paragonimiasis is treated with the drugs bithionol and chloroquine.

Back - New Search

Paragonimus *n.*

a genus of large tropical parasitic flukes that are particularly prevalent in the Far East. The adults of *P. westermani* live in the human lungs, where they cause destruction and bleeding of the tissues (see paragonimiasis). However, they may also be found in other organs of the body. Eggs are passed out in the sputum and the larvae undergo their development in two other hosts, a snail and a crab.

Back - New Search

paragranuloma *n.*

a former name for one of the types of Hodgkin's disease. It is now known as *lymphocyte-predominant Hodgkin's disease* and has the best prognosis of all the types.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paragraphia *n.*
a disorder of writing, involving the omission or transposition of letters or of whole words. The appearance of this in adult life is usually due to damage to the brain. In childhood it usually reflects a developmental delay in learning to write correctly.

← Back - New Search

parainfluenza viruses

a group of large RNA-containing viruses that cause infections of the respiratory tract producing mild influenza-like symptoms. They are included in the paramyxovirus group (see myxovirus).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

paraldehyde *n.*

an anticonvulsant drug used to control seizures in status epilepticus. It is administered by injection or enema; side-effects include rashes.

Back - New Search

paralysis *n.*

muscle weakness that varies in its extent, its severity, and the degree of spasticity or flaccidity according to the nature of the underlying disease and its distribution in the brain, spinal cord, peripheral nerves, or muscles. See also diplegia, hemiplegia, paraplegia, poliomyelitis.

—paralytic *adj.*

Back - New Search

paramedian *adj.*
situated close to or beside the median plane.

← Back - New Search

paramedical *adj.*

describing or relating to the professions closely linked to the medical profession and working in conjunction with them. Such professions require expert knowledge and experience in certain fields, but no medical degree. Paramedical personnel in a hospital include the radiographers, physiotherapists, occupational therapists, and dietitians.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paramesonephric duct *(Müllerian duct)*

either of the paired ducts that form adjacent to the mesonephric ducts (see mesonephros) in the embryo. In the female these ducts develop into the Fallopian tubes, uterus, and part of the vagina. However, in the male they degenerate almost completely.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

parameter *n.*

(in medicine) a measurement of some factor, such as blood pressure, pulse rate, or haemoglobin level, that may have a bearing on the condition being investigated.

Back - New Search

parametric test

see significance.

Back - New Search

parametritis *(pelvic cellulitis)* *n.*
inflammation of the loose connective tissue and smooth muscle around the uterus (the parametrium). The condition may be associated with puerperal infection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parametrium *n.*

the layer of connective tissue surrounding the uterus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

paramnesia *n.*

a distorted memory, such as confabulation or déjà vu.

Back - New Search

paramyoclonus multiplex

a benign disorder of the nervous system that is characterized by brief and irregular twitchlike contractions of the muscles of the limbs and trunk.

← Back - New Search

paramyotonia congenita

a rare constitutional disorder in which prolonged contraction of muscle fibres (see myotonia) develops when the patient is exposed to cold. This may be due to a disorder of potassium channels.

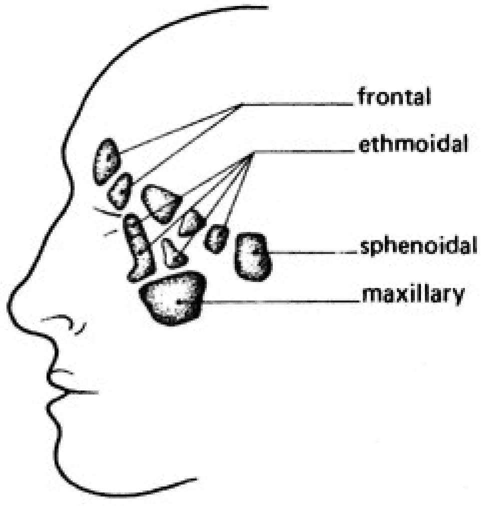
Back - New Search

paramyxovirus *n.*
see myxovirus.

Back - New Search

paranasal sinuses

the air-filled spaces, lined with mucous membrane, within some of the bones of the skull. They open into the nasal cavity, via the meatuses, and are named according to the bone in which they are situated. They comprise the *frontal sinuses* and the *maxillary sinuses* (one pair of each), the *ethmoid sinuses* (consisting of many spaces inside the ethmoid bone), and the two *sphenoid sinuses* . (See illustration.)



Paranasal sinuses projected to the surface

← Back - New Search

paraneoplastic syndrome

signs or symptoms that may occur in a patient with cancer but are not due directly to local effects of the cancer cells. Removal of the cancer usually leads to resolution of the problem. An example is myasthenia gravis secondary to a tumour of the thymus.

← Back - New Search

paranoia *n.*

a mental disorder characterized by delusions organized into a system, without hallucinations or other marked symptoms of mental illness. It is a rare chronic condition; most people with such delusions will in time develop signs of other mental illness.

The same term is sometimes used more loosely for a state of mind in which the individual has a strong belief that he is persecuted by others. His behaviour is therefore suspicious and isolated. This can be a result of personality disorder as well as mental illnesses causing paranoid states.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

paranoid *adj.*

1 describing a mental state characterized by fixed and logically elaborated delusions. There are many causes, including paranoid schizophrenia, manic-depressive psychosis, organic psychoses such as alcoholism, paraphrenia, and severe emotional stress.

2 describing a personality distinguished by such traits as excessive sensitivity to rejection by others, suspiciousness, hostility, and self-importance.

Top

Back - New Search

paraparesis *n.*
weakness of both legs, resulting from disease of the nervous system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paraphasia *n.*
a disorder of language in which unintended syllables, words, or phrases are interpolated in the patient's speech. A severe degree of paraphasia results in speech that is a meaningless jumble of words and sounds, called *jargon aphasia* .

Back - New Search

paraphimosis *n.*

retraction and constriction of the foreskin behind the glans penis. This occurs in some patients with phimosis on erection of the penis: the tight foreskin cannot be drawn back over the glans and becomes painful and swollen. Manual replacement of the foreskin can usually be achieved under local or general anaesthesia, but circumcision is required to prevent a recurrence.

← Back - New Search

paraphrenia *n.*

a mental disorder characterized by systematic delusions and prominent hallucinations but without any other marked symptoms of mental illness. The only loss of contact with reality is in areas affected by the delusions and hallucinations. It is typically seen in the elderly and deaf. Some sufferers, if followed up over a period of years, eventually show other symptoms of schizophrenia. It is therefore debatable whether paraphrenia constitutes a separate entity.

Back - New Search

paraplegia *n.*

paralysis of both legs, usually due to disease or injury of the spinal cord. It is often accompanied by loss of sensation below the level of the injury and disturbed bladder function.

—paraplegic *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

paraprotein *n.*

an abnormal protein of the immunoglobulin series. Paraproteins appear in malignant disease of the spleen, bone marrow, liver, etc. Examples of paraproteins are myeloma globulins, Bence-Jones protein, and macroglobulin.

← Back - New Search

parapsoriasis *n.*
a former name for the earliest phase of mycosis fungoides.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parapsychology *n.*

the study of extrasensory perception, psychokinesis, and other mental abilities that appear to defy natural law.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Paraquat *n.*

Trademark. the chemical compound dimethyl dipyridilium, widely used as a weed-killer. When swallowed it exerts its most serious effects upon the lungs, the tissues of which it destroys after a few days. Paraquat poisoning is almost invariably fatal.

Back - New Search

parasite *n.*

any living thing that lives in (see endoparasite) or on (see ectoparasite) another living organism (see host). The parasite, which may spend all or only part of its existence with the host, obtains food and/or shelter from the host and contributes nothing to its welfare. Some parasites cause irritation and interfere with bodily functions; others destroy host tissues and release toxins into the body, thus injuring health and causing disease. Human parasites include fungi, bacteria, viruses, protozoa, and worms. See also commensal, symbiosis.

—parasitic *adj.*

Back - New Search

parasiticide *n.*

an agent that destroys parasites (excluding bacteria and fungi). See also acaricide, anthelmintic, trypanocide.

Back - New Search

parasitology *n.*

the study and science of parasites.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parasternal *adj.*

situated close to the sternum. The *parasternal line* is an imaginary vertical line parallel to and midway between the lateral margin of the sternum and the vertical line through the nipple.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parasuicide *n.*
a self-injuring act (such as an overdose of sleeping tablets) that is not motivated by a genuine wish to die. It differs from attempted suicide in being common in young people who are distressed but not seriously mentally ill. However, many people who have acted in this way go on to attempt, or even to achieve, suicide. Help in sorting out their difficulties should therefore be given. See also Samaritans.

← Back - New Search

parasympathetic nervous system

one of the two divisions of the autonomic nervous system, having fibres that leave the central nervous system from the brain and the lower portion of the spinal cord and are distributed to blood vessels, glands, and the majority of internal organs. The system works in balance with the sympathetic nervous system, the actions of which it frequently opposes.

Back - New Search

parasympatholytic *adj.*

opposing the effects of the parasympathetic nervous system. Anticholinergic drugs have this effect by preventing acetylcholine from acting as a neurotransmitter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parasympathomimetic *n.*

a drug that has the effect of stimulating the parasympathetic nervous system. The actions of parasympathomimetic drugs are *cholinergic* (resembling those of acetylcholine) and include stimulation of skeletal muscle, vasodilatation, depression of heart rate, increasing the tension of smooth muscle, increasing secretions (such as saliva), and constricting the pupil of the eye. They are used in the treatment of myasthenia gravis (see anticholinesterase), glaucoma (see miotic), and urinary retention (e.g. carbachol, bethanechol).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paratenon *n.*
the tissue of a tendon sheath that fills up spaces round the tendon.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parathion *n.*

an organic phosphorus compound, used as a pesticide, that causes poisoning when inhaled, ingested, or absorbed through the skin. Like several other organic phosphorus compounds, it attacks the enzyme cholinesterase and causes excessive stimulation of the parasympathetic nervous system. The symptoms are headache, sweating, salivation, lacrimation, vomiting, diarrhoea, and muscular spasms. Treatment is by administration of atropine.

← Back - New Search

parathormone *n.*

see parathyroid hormone.

← Back - New Search

parathyroidectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the parathyroid glands, usually as part of the treatment of hyperparathyroidism.

Back - New Search

parathyroid glands

two pairs of yellowish-brown endocrine glands that are situated behind, or sometimes embedded within, the thyroid gland. They are stimulated to produce parathyroid hormone by a decrease in the amount of calcium in the blood.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parathyroid hormone *(parathormone)*

a hormone, synthesized and released by the parathyroid glands, that controls the distribution of calcium and phosphate in the body. A high level of the hormone causes transfer of calcium from the bones to the blood; a deficiency lowers blood calcium levels, causing tetany. This condition may be treated by injections of calcium gluconate. Compare calcitonin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paratyphoid fever

an infectious disease caused by the bacterium *Salmonella paratyphi A*, *B*, or *C*. Bacteria are spread in the faeces of patients or carriers, and outbreaks occur as a result of poor sanitation or unhygienic food-handling. After an incubation period of 1–10 days, symptoms, including diarrhoea, mild fever, and a pink rash on the chest, appear and last for about a week. Treatment with chloramphenicol is effective. Vaccination with TAB provides temporary immunity against paratyphoid A and B.

Back - New Search

pareidolia *n.*
misperception of random stimuli as real things or people, as when faces are vividly seen in the flames of a fire.

Back - New Search

parenchyma *n.*

the functional part of an organ, as opposed to the supporting tissue (*stroma*).

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

parental order

see section 30 order.

Back - New Search

parenteral *adj.*

administered by any way other than through the mouth: applied, for example, to the introduction of drugs or other agents into the body by injection.

← Back - New Search

paresis *n.*

muscular weakness caused by disease of the nervous system. It implies a lesser degree of weakness than paralysis, although the two words are often used interchangeably.

Back - New Search

paries *n.* (pl. parietes)
1 the enveloping or surrounding part of an organ or other structure.

2 the wall of a cavity.

Top

← Back - New Search

parietal *adj.*

1 of or relating to the inner walls of a body cavity, as opposed to the contents: applied particularly to the membranes lining a cavity (see peritoneum, pleura).

2 of or relating to the parietal bone.

Top

← Back - New Search

parietal bone

either of a pair of bones forming the top and sides of the cranium. See skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parietal cells

see oxyntic cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parietal lobe

one of the major divisions of each cerebral hemisphere (see cerebrum), lying behind the frontal lobe, above the temporal lobe, and in front of the occipital lobe. It is thus beneath the crown of the skull. It contains the sensory cortex and association areas.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parity *n.*

a term used to indicate the number of pregnancies a woman has had that have each resulted in the birth of an infant capable of survival. See also grand multiparity.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

parkinsonism *(akinetic rigid syndrome)* *n.*
a clinical picture characterized by tremor, rigidity, slowness of movement, and postural instability. The commonest symptom is tremor, which often affects one hand, spreading first to the leg on the same side and then to the other limbs. It is most pronounced in resting limbs, interfering with such actions as holding a cup. The patient has an expressionless face, an unmodulated voice, an increasing tendency to stoop, and a shuffling walk. Parkinsonism is a disease process affecting the basal ganglia of the brain and associated with a deficiency of the neurotransmitter dopamine. Sometimes a distinction is made between *Parkinson's disease* , a degenerative disorder associated with ageing, and parkinsonism due to other causes. For example, it may be induced by the long-term use of antipsychotic drugs and uncommonly it can be attributed to the late effects of encephalitis or coal-gas poisoning or to Wilson's disease. Relief of the symptoms may be obtained with anticholinergic drugs, dopamine-receptor agonists (see dopamine), levodopa, and subcutaneous apomorphine injections and infusions. New surgical treatments include stereotactic pallidotomy and pallidal stimulation. The latter procedure involves placing an electronic stimulator in the globus pallidus that can be controlled by an external switch or control panel.

[J. Parkinson (1755–1824), British physician]

Back - New Search

paronychia *(whitlow)* *n.*

an inflamed swelling of the nail folds. *Acute paronychia* is usually caused by infection with *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Chronic paronychia* occurs mainly in those who habitually engage in wet work; it is associated with secondary infection with *Candida albicans*. It is vital to keep the hands dry in order to control chronic paronychia.

Back - New Search

paroophoron *n.*

the vestigial remains of part of the mesonephric duct (see mesonephros) in the female, situated next to each ovary. It is associated with a similar structure, the *epoophoron* . Both are without known function.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parosmia *n.*
any disorder of the sense of smell.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parotid gland

one of a pair of salivary glands situated in front of each ear. The openings of the parotid ducts (*Stensen's ducts*) are on the inner sides of the cheeks, opposite the second upper molar teeth.

Back - New Search

parotitis *n.*

inflammation of the parotid salivary glands. See mumps (infectious parotitis).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

parous *adj.*
having given birth to one or more children.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paroxetine *n.*

an antidepressant drug that acts by prolonging the action of the neurotransmitter serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine) in the brain (see SSRI). It is taken by mouth; side-effects may include dizziness, agitation, tremor, nausea, diarrhoea, and drowsiness. Trade name: *Seroxat* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paroxysm *n.*

1 a sudden violent attack, especially a spasm or convulsion.

2 the abrupt worsening of symptoms or recurrence of disease.

Top

—paroxysmal *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

parrot disease

see psittacosis.

Back - New Search

pars *n.*

a specific part of an organ or other structure, such as any of parts of the pituitary gland.

Back - New Search

Part III accommodation

residential accommodation provided by local authorities, under the terms of Part III of the National Assistance Act 1948 , for the vulnerable elderly who are in need of care and attention.

Back - New Search

parthenogenesis *n.*

reproduction in which an organism develops from an unfertilized ovum. It is common in plants and occurs in some lower animals (e.g. aphids).

Back - New Search

partially sighted register

(in Britain) a list of persons who have poor sight but are not technically blind. In general their sight is adequate to permit the performance of tasks for which some vision is essential. Compare blind register.

Back - New Search

partial volume artifact

an apparent decrease in the visibility of a structure in a cross-sectional imaging technique, such as CT or MRI, when either the thickness of the object is much less than that of the slice being used to make the image, or when the object is only partially within the slice. See artifact.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

partogram *n.*

a graphic record of the course of labour.

Back - New Search

parturition *n.*

childbirth. See labour.

← Back - New Search

parvi- *prefix denoting* small size.

← Back - New Search

pascal *n.*

the SI unit of pressure, equal to 1 newton per square metre. Symbol: Pa.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Paschen bodies

particles that occur in the cells of skin rashes in patients with cowpox or smallpox; they are thought to be the virus particles.

[E. Paschen (1860–1936), German pathologist]

← Back - New Search

passive movement

movement not brought about by a patient's own efforts. Passive movements are induced by manipulation of the joints by a physiotherapist. They are useful in maintaining function when a patient has nerve or muscle disorders that prevent voluntary movement.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

paste *n.*

(in pharmacy) a medicinal preparation of a soft sticky consistency, which is applied externally.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Pasteurella

a genus of small rodlike Gram-negative bacteria that are parasites of animals and humans. The species *P. multocida* usually infects animals but may be transmitted to humans through bites or scratches.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pasteurization *n.*

the treatment of milk by heating it to 65°C for 30 minutes, or to 72°C for 15 minutes, followed by rapid cooling, to kill such bacteria as those of tuberculosis and typhoid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pastille *n.*

a medicinal preparation containing gelatine and glycerine, usually coated with sugar, that is dissolved in the mouth so that the medication is applied to the mouth or throat.

Back - New Search

Patau syndrome

a chromosome disorder in which there are three no. 13 chromosomes (instead of the usual two), causing abnormal brain development, severe mental retardation, and defects in the heart, kidney, and scalp. Affected individuals rarely survive.

[K. Patau (20th century), US geneticist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

patch test

a test to discover which allergen is responsible for contact dermatitis in a patient. Very low concentrations of common allergens (and any substances suspected of causing the dermatitis in the individual patient) are applied under a patch on the back. The patches are removed after 48 hours and the underlying skin is examined then and again after a further 48 hours. A positive test will show an eczematous reaction. The commonest allergens are nickel in women and chromium in men.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

patella *n.*

the lens-shaped bone that forms the kneecap. It is situated in front of the knee in the tendon of the quadriceps muscle of the thigh. See also sesamoid bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

patellar reflex

the knee jerk, in which stretching the muscle at the front of the thigh by tapping its tendon below the knee cap causes a reflex contraction of the muscle, so that the leg kicks. This is a test of the connection between the sensory nerves attached to stretch receptors in the muscle, the spinal cord, and the motor neurones running from the cord to the thigh muscle, all of which are involved in the reflex. Disease or damage may result in absence of the reflex.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

patent ductus arteriosus

see ductus arteriosus.

Back - New Search

path- *(patho-)* *prefix denoting* disease. Example: *pathophobia* (morbid fear of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pathogen *n.*

a microorganism, such as a bacterium, that parasitizes an animal (or plant) or a human and produces a disease.

Back - New Search

pathogenic *adj.*
capable of causing disease. The term is applied to a parasitic microorganism (especially a bacterium) in relation to its host.
—pathogenicity *n.*

← Back - New Search

pathognomonic *adj.*

describing a symptom or sign that is characteristic of or unique to a particular disease. The presence of such a sign or symptom allows positive diagnosis of the disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pathological *adj.*

relating to or arising from disease.

Back - New Search

pathological fracture

a fracture through diseased or abnormal bone, usually resulting from a force insufficient to fracture a normal bone. Tumour, infection, congenital bone defects, and osteoporosis are among the causes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pathology *n.*

the study of disease processes with the aim of understanding their nature and causes. This is achieved by observing samples of blood, urine, faeces, and diseased tissue obtained from the living patient or at autopsy, by the use of X-rays, and by many other techniques. (See biopsy.) *Clinical pathology* is the application of the knowledge gained to the treatment of patients.

—pathologist *n.*

← Back - New Search

-pathy *suffix denoting*
1 disease. Example: *nephropathy* (of the kidney).

2 therapy. Example: *osteopathy* (by manipulation).

Top

Back - New Search

pauciarthritis *n.*

see arthritis.

← Back - New Search

pavementation *(pavementing)* *n.*
the sticking of white blood cells to the linings of the finest blood vessels (capillaries) when inflammation occurs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

PCG

see Primary Care Group.

← Back - New Search

PCP

Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia. See Pneumocystis.

← Back - New Search

PCR

see polymerase chain reaction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

PCT

see Primary Care Trust.

Back - New Search

PDGF

platelet-derived growth factor (see growth factor).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

peak expiratory flow rate *(PEFR)*

the rate at which a person can expel air from the lungs: a reliable measure of lung reserves in tests of vital capacity.

← Back - New Search

peau d'orange

a dimpled appearance of the skin over a breast tumour, resembling the surface of an orange. The skin is thickened and the openings of hair follicles and sweat glands are enlarged.

Back - New Search

PECT

positron emission computed tomography (see positron emission tomography).

Back - New Search

pecten *n.*
1 the middle section of the anal canal, below the anal valves (see anus).

2 a sharp ridge on the upper branch of the pubis (part of the hip bone).

Top

—pectineal *adj.*

Back - New Search

pectoral *adj.*

relating to the chest.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

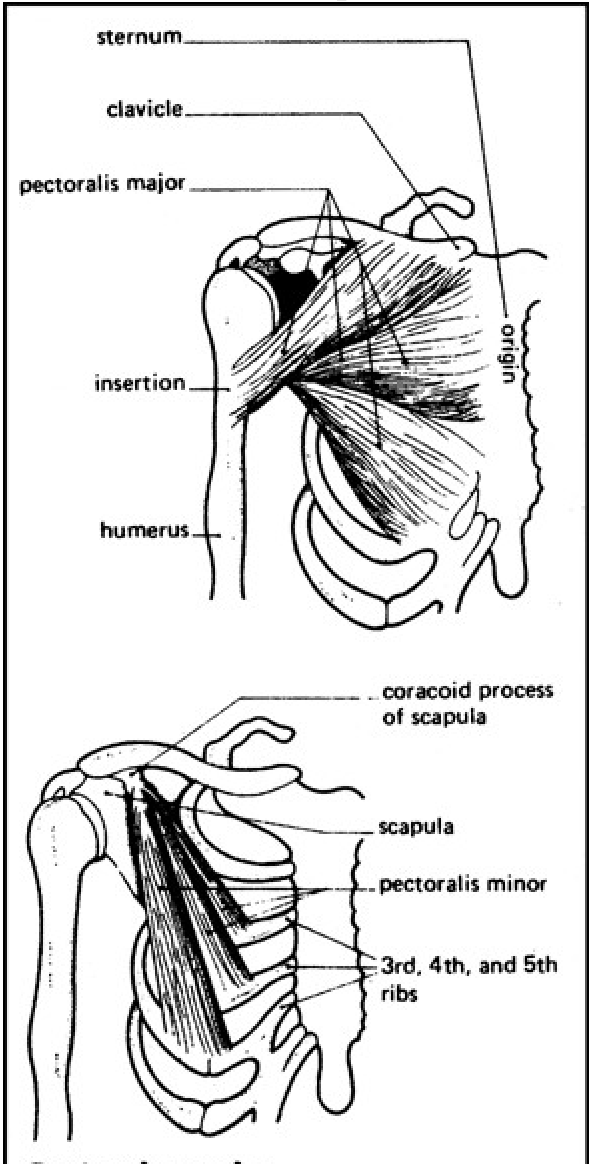
pectoral girdle

see shoulder girdle.

Back - New Search

pectoral muscles

the chest muscles (see illustration). The *pectoralis major* is a large fan-shaped muscle that works over the shoulder joint, drawing the arm forward across the chest and rotating it medially. Beneath it, the *pectoralis minor* depresses the shoulder and draws the scapula down towards the chest.


sternum
clavicle
pectoralis major
origin
insertion
humerus
coracoid process of scapula
scapula
pectoralis minor
3rd, 4th, and 5th ribs

Pectoral muscles

⇐ Back - New Search

pectoriloquy *n.*
abnormal transmission of the patient's voice sounds through the chest wall so that they can be clearly heard through a stethoscope. Whispered sounds (*whispering pectoriloquy*) can be heard over the lung of a patient with pneumonia.

Back - New Search

pectus *n.*

the chest or breast.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pectus carinatum

see pigeon chest.

Back - New Search

pectus excavatum

see funnel chest.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pedicle *n.*

1 the narrow neck of tissue connecting some tumours to the normal tissue from which they have developed.

2 ***(in plastic surgery)*** a narrow folded tube of skin by means of which a piece of skin used for grafting remains attached to its original site. A pedicle graft is used when the recipient site is unsuited to take an independent skin graft (for example, because of poor blood supply). See also flap, skin graft.

Top

3 ***(in anatomy)*** any slender stemlike process.

Top

Back - New Search

pediculicide *n.*
an agent that kills lice; examples include benzyl benzoate, carbaryl, malathion, and permethrin.

Back - New Search

Pediculoides *(Pyemotes) n.*

a genus of widely distributed tiny predaceous mites. *P. ventricosus* occasionally attacks humans and causes an allergic dermatitis called *grain itch* . This complaint most usually affects those people coming into contact with stored cereal products, such as hay and grain.

Back - New Search

pediculosis *n.*

an infestation with lice, which causes intense itching; continued scratching by the patient may result in secondary bacterial infection of the skin. *Head lice* (*pediculosis capitis* ; see Pediculus) are quite common in schoolchildren and do not indicate poor hygiene; they may be treated with malathion, carbaryl, or permethrin lotions and/or by the use of a fine-toothed nit comb. By contrast, *body lice* (*pediculosis corporis*) affect vagabonds and refugees; help is required from social services. *Pubic lice* (*Phthirus pubis*, the crab louse) are commonly sexually transmitted and respond to the same treatment as head lice.

Back - New Search

Pediculus *n.*

a widely distributed genus of lice. There are two varieties of the species affecting humans: *P. humanus capitis*, the head louse; and *P. humanus corporis*, the body louse. The presence of these parasites can irritate the skin (see pediculosis), and in some parts of the world body lice are involved in transmitting relapsing fever and typhus.

← Back - New Search

pedometer *n.*

a small portable device that records the number of paces walked, and thus the approximate distance covered. A pedometer is usually attached to the leg or hung at the belt.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

peduncle *n.*

a narrow process or stalk-like structure, serving as a support or a connection. For example, the *middle cerebellar peduncle* connects the pons and cerebellum.

Back - New Search

PEFR

see peak expiratory flow rate.

← Back - New Search

pellagra *n.*

a nutritional disease due to a deficiency of nicotinic acid (a B vitamin). Pellagra results from the consumption of a diet that is poor in either nicotinic acid or the amino acid tryptophan, from which nicotinic acid can be synthesized in the body. It is common in maize-eating communities. The symptoms of pellagra are scaly dermatitis on exposed surfaces, diarrhoea, and depression.

Back - New Search

pellicle *n.*

a thin layer of skin, membrane, or any other substance.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pelvic-floor exercises

see Kegel exercises.

Back - New Search

pelvic girdle *(hip girdle)*

the bony structure to which the bones of the lower limbs are attached. It consists of the right and left hip bones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pelvic inflammatory disease *(PID)*

an acute or chronic condition in which the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovaries are infected. The inflammation is the result of infection spreading from an adjacent infected organ (such as the appendix) or ascending from the vagina (as in the case of infection with *Chlamydia trachomatis*); it may also result from a blood-borne infection, such as tuberculosis. The main feature is lower abdominal pain that may, at times, be severe. An acute infection may respond to treatment with antibiotics, but in the chronic state, when pelvic adhesions have developed, surgical removal of the diseased tissue may be necessary. Blocking of the Fallopian tubes is a common result of pelvic inflammatory disease; this can lead to ectopic pregnancy or infertility.

← Back - New Search

pelvimetry *n.*
the measurement of the four internal diameters of the pelvis (transverse, anteroposterior, left oblique, and right oblique). Pelvimetry helps in determining whether it will be possible for a fetus to be delivered in the normal way. Sufficient reduction of any one or more diameters may be an indication for Caesarean section.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pelvis *n.* (pl. pelves)

1 the bony structure formed by the hip bones, sacrum, and coccyx: the bony pelvis (see illustration). The hip bones are fused at the back to the sacrum to form a rigid structure that protects the organs of the lower abdomen and provides attachment for the bones and muscles of the lower limbs.

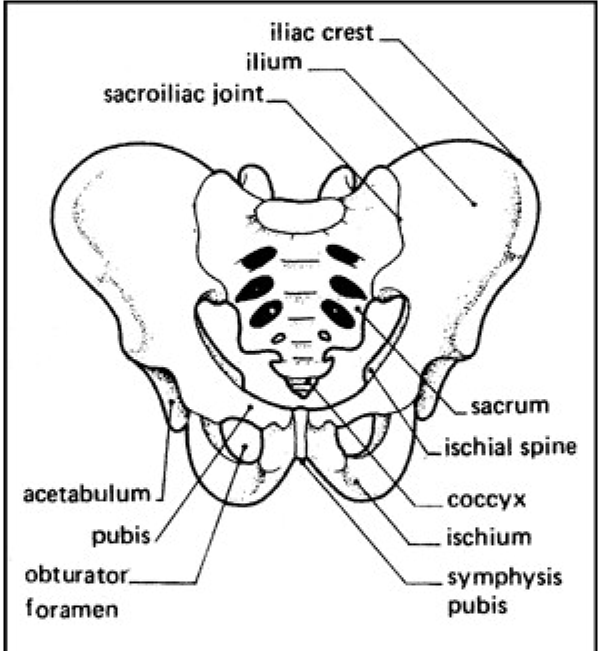
2 the lower part of the abdomen.

Top

3 the cavity within the bony pelvis.

Top

4 any structure shaped like a basin, e.g. the expanded part of the ureter in the kidney (*renal pelvis*).


iliac crest
ilium
sacroiliac joint
sacrum
ischial spine
acetabulum
pubis
obturator foramen
coccyx
ischium
symphysis pubis

The male pelvis (ventral view)

Top

—pelvic *adj.*

Back - New Search

pemphigoid *(bullous pemphigoid) n.*

a chronic itchy blistering disorder of the elderly. The blisters most commonly occur on the limbs and persist for several days, unlike those of pemphigus. Pemphigoid is an autoimmune disease and responds to treatment with corticosteroids or immunosuppressant drugs. *Ocular pemphigoid* is a potentially blinding disease in which there is blistering and scarring of the conjunctiva, leading to dryness of the eye, and shortening of the fornices (the inferior and superior lines of reflection from the conjunctiva from the eyelid to the eyeball), due to adhesions to the eyelid.

Back - New Search

pemphigus *(pemphigus vulgaris)* *n.*

a rare but serious autoimmune disease marked by successive outbreaks of blisters. The blisters are superficial and do not remain intact for long; the mouth and other mucous membranes, as well as the skin, are usually affected. A number of milder variants of the disease exist.

Back - New Search

Pena operation

a recommended surgical treatment of congenital anal maldevelopment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Pendred's syndrome

goitre associated with congenital deafness due to deficiency of peroxidase, an enzyme that is essential for the utilization of iodine.

[V. Pendred (1869–1946), British physician]

← Back - New Search

penetrance *n.*
the frequency with which the characteristic controlled by a gene is seen in the individuals possessing it. Complete penetrance occurs when the characteristic is seen in all individuals known to possess the gene. If a percentage of individuals with the gene do not show its effects, penetrance is incomplete. In this way a characteristic in a family may appear to ‘skip’ a generation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

-penia *suffix denoting*
lack or deficiency. Example: *neutropenia* (of neutrophils).

← Back - New Search

penicillamine *n.*

a drug that binds metals and therefore aids their excretion (see chelating agent). It is used to treat Wilson's disease, poisoning by metals such as lead, copper, and mercury, and severe rheumatoid arthritis. It is administered by mouth and commonly causes digestive upsets and allergic reactions. Trade names: *Distamine* , *Pendramine* .

← Back - New Search

penicillin *n.*

an antibiotic that was derived from the mould *Penicillium rubrum* and first became available for treating bacterial infections in 1941. Since then, a number of naturally occurring penicillins have been developed to treat a wide variety of infections, notably *penicillin G* (*benzylpenicillin*), usually administered by injection but taken orally to treat dental abscesses, and *penicillin V* (*phenoxymethylpenicillin*), which is administered orally. There are few serious side-effects, but some patients are allergic to penicillin and develop such reactions as skin rashes, swelling of the throat, and fever. There are many antibiotics that are derived from the penicillins, including amoxicillin, ampicillin, and flucloxacillin; these are known as *semisynthetic penicillins* . All penicillins are beta-lactam antibiotics and are sensitive to penicillinase.

Back - New Search

penicillinase *n.*

an enzyme, produced by some bacteria, that is capable of antagonizing the antibacterial action of penicillin and other beta-lactam antibiotics. Purified penicillinase may be used to treat reactions to penicillin. It is also used in diagnostic tests to isolate microorganisms from the blood of patients receiving penicillin.

Back - New Search

Penicillium *n.*

a genus of mouldlike fungi that commonly grow on decaying fruit, bread, or cheese. The species *P. rubrum* is the major natural source of the antibiotic penicillin. Some species of *Penicillium* are pathogenic to humans, causing diseases of the skin and respiratory tract.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

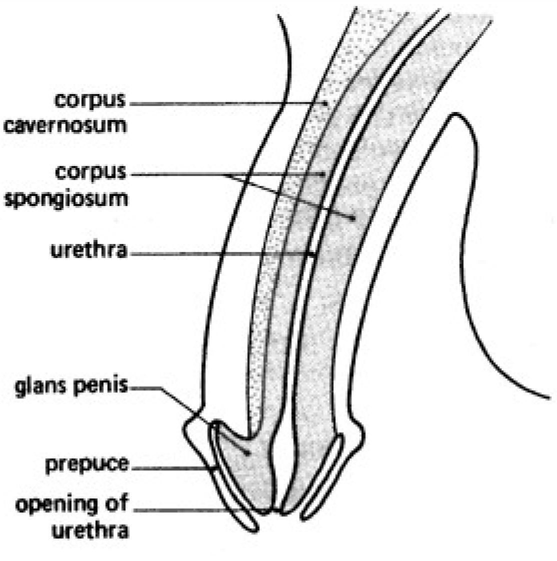
penile prosthesis

see prosthesis.

← Back - New Search

penis *n.*

the male organ that carries the urethra, through which urine and semen are discharged (see illustration). Urination can occur in the normal hanging position. Most of the organ is composed of erectile tissue (see corpus cavernosum, corpus spongiosum), which becomes filled with blood under conditions of sexual excitement so that the penis is erected. In this position it can act as a sexual organ, capable of entering the vagina and ejaculating semen. See also glans, prepuce.


corpus cavernosum
corpus spongiosum
urethra
glans penis
prepuce
opening of urethra

The penis (median section)

Back - New Search

pent- *(penta-)* *prefix denoting*
five.

← Back - New Search

pentamidine *n.*

a drug effective against protozoans and used in the treatment of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in AIDS patients and leishmaniasis. It is administered by injection or from an inhaler. Possible side-effects include low blood pressure, heart irregularity, low blood sugar (hypoglycaemia), low white blood cell count, and kidney damage. Trade name: *Pentacarinat* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pentazocine *n.*

a potent analgesic drug used to relieve moderate or severe pain. It is administered by mouth, injection, or in suppositories; side-effects include dizziness and digestive upsets. Trade name: *Fortral* .

Back - New Search

pentose *n.*

a simple sugar with five carbon atoms: for example, ribose and xylose.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pentostatin *n.*

a cytotoxic drug that is used in treating hairy cell leukaemia; it works by interfering with the action of the enzyme adenosine deaminase. Pentostatin is administered by intravenous injection; side-effects, which may be severe, include myelosuppression. Trade name: *Nipent* .

← Back - New Search

pentosuria *n.*

an inborn defect of sugar metabolism causing abnormal excretion of pentose in the urine. There are no serious ill-effects.

Back - New Search

pepsin *n.*

an enzyme in the stomach that begins the digestion of proteins by splitting them into peptones (see peptidase). It is produced by the action of hydrochloric acid on *pepsinogen* , which is secreted by the gastric glands. Once made, pepsin itself can act on pepsinogen to produce more pepsin.

Back - New Search

pepsinogen *n.*

see pepsin.

← Back - New Search

peptic *adj.*
1 relating to pepsin.

2 relating to digestion.

Top

← Back - New Search

peptic ulcer

a breach in the lining (mucosa) of the digestive tract produced by digestion of the mucosa by pepsin and acid. This may occur when pepsin and acid are present in abnormally high concentrations or when some other mechanism reduces the normal protective mechanisms of the mucosa; bile salts may play a part, especially in stomach ulcers. A peptic ulcer may be found in the oesophagus (*oesophageal ulcer* , which is associated with reflux oesophagitis); the stomach (see gastric ulcer); duodenum (see duodenal ulcer); jejunum (*jejunal ulcer* , usually in the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome); in a Meckel's diverticulum; and close to a gastroenterostomy (*stomal ulcer* , *anastomotic ulcer* , *marginal ulcer*).

← Back - New Search

peptidase *n.*

one of a group of digestive enzymes that split proteins in the stomach and intestine into their constituent amino acids. The group is divided into the endopeptidases and exopeptidases.

← Back - New Search

peptide *n.*

a molecule consisting of two or more amino acids linked by bonds between the amino group (–NH) and the carboxyl group (–CO). This bond is known as a *peptide bond* . See also polypeptide.

Back - New Search

peptone *n.*

a large protein fragment produced by the action of enzymes on proteins in the first stages of protein digestion.

← Back - New Search

peptonuria *n.*

the presence in the urine of peptones, intermediate compounds formed during the digestion of proteins.

← Back - New Search

perception *n.*

(in psychology) the process by which information about the world, as received by the senses, is analysed and made meaningful. Abnormalities of perception include hallucinations, illusions, and agnosia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

percussion *n.*

the technique of examining part of the body by tapping it with the fingers or an instrument (*plessor*) and sensing the resultant vibrations. With experience it is possible to detect the presence of abnormal solidification or enlargement in different organs and the presence of fluid, for example in the lungs.

← Back - New Search

percutaneous *adj.*
through the skin: often applied to the route of administration of drugs in ointments, etc., which are absorbed through the skin.

Back - New Search

percutaneous epididymal sperm aspiration

see PESA.

← Back - New Search

percutaneous nephrolithotomy

a technique of removing stones from the kidney via a nephroscope passed into the kidney through a track from the skin surface previously established by the presence of a catheter.

← Back - New Search

percutaneous transhepatic cholangiopancreatography *(PTC)*

a method for outlining the bile ducts and pancreatic ducts with radiopaque dyes, which are introduced by a catheter inserted into the ducts from the surface of the skin. See cholangiography.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

perforation *n.*

the creation of a hole in an organ, tissue, or tube. This may occur in the course of a disease (e.g. a duodenal ulcer, colonic diverticulitis, or stomach cancer), allowing the contents of the intestine to enter the peritoneal cavity, which causes acute inflammation (peritonitis) with sudden severe abdominal pain and shock. Treatment is usually by surgical repair of the perforation, but conservative treatment with antibiotics may result in spontaneous healing. Perforation may also be caused accidentally by instruments – for example a gastroscope may perforate the stomach, a curette may perforate the uterus – or by injury, for example to the eardrum.

Back - New Search

perfusion *n.*

1 the passage of fluid through a tissue, especially the passage of blood through the lung tissue to pick up oxygen from the air in the alveoli, which is brought there by ventilation, and release carbon dioxide. If ventilation is impaired deoxygenated venous blood is returned to the general circulation. If perfusion is impaired insufficient gas exchange takes place.

2 the deliberate introduction of fluid into a tissue, usually by injection into the blood vessels supplying the tissue.

Top

Back - New Search

perfusion scan

a technique for demonstrating an abnormal blood supply to an organ by injecting a radioactive tracer or contrast medium. One of the most common uses, often in conjunction with ventilation scanning (see ventilation-perfusion scanning), is to detect obstruction of pulmonary arteries due to embolism by thrombus (see pulmonary embolism). Particles labelled with radioactive tracer are injected intravenously and become temporarily lodged in the capillaries in the lungs. Areas not being perfused show up as holes on the gamma-camera images. In magnetic resonance imaging or computerized tomography, contrast medium is injected and a series of images is obtained. The rate of change of enhancement is an index of the blood supply to the area of interest. This technique can be used to study blood supply to the brain, heart, or kidneys (in particular), to help diagnose arterial strictures or blockages, or tumours in which blood supply may be increased by abnormal vessels.

Back - New Search

pergolide *n.*

a drug that stimulates dopamine receptors in the brain and is used in the treatment of parkinsonism. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include confusion, hallucinations, sleepiness, heart irregularity, nausea, breathing difficulties, and double vision. Trade name: *Celance* .

← Back - New Search

peri- *prefix denoting* near, around, or enclosing. Examples: *perianal* (around the anus); *pericardial* (around the heart); *peritonsillar* (around a tonsil).

Back - New Search

periadenitis *n.*
inflammation of tissues surrounding a gland.

← Back - New Search

perianal haematoma *(external haemorrhoid)*

a small painful swelling beside the anus, occurring after a bout of straining to pass faeces or coughing. Perianal haematomas are caused by the rupture of a small vein in the anus. They often heal spontaneously but occasionally rupture. Rarely this is followed by abscess formation. If severe pain continues, surgical removal can be undertaken. See also haemorrhoids.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

periapical *adj.*

around an apex, particularly the apex of a tooth. The term is applied to bone surrounding the apex and to X-ray views of this area.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

peri-arrest period

the recognized period, either just before or just after a full cardiac arrest, when the patient's condition is very unstable and care must be taken to prevent progression or regression into a full cardiac arrest.

Back - New Search

periarteritis nodosa

see polyarteritis nodosa.

← Back - New Search

periarthritis *n.*

inflammation of tissues around a joint capsule, including tendons and bursae. *Chronic periarthritis* , which may be spontaneous or follow injury, is a common cause of pain and stiffness of the shoulder; it usually responds to local steroid injections or physiotherapy.

← Back - New Search

peribulbar *adj.*

(in ophthalmology) denoting the area around the eye.

← Back - New Search

pericard- *(pericardio-)* *prefix denoting* the pericardium.

← Back - New Search

pericardiectomy *(pericardectomy)* *n.*

surgical removal of the membranous sac surrounding the heart (pericardium). It is used in the treatment of chronic constrictive pericarditis and chronic pericardial effusion (see pericarditis).

Back - New Search

pericardiocentesis *n.*

removal of excess fluid from within the sac (pericardium) surrounding the heart by means of needle aspiration. See pericarditis, hydropericardium.

← Back - New Search

pericardiolysis *n.*

the surgical separation of adhesions between the heart and surrounding structures within the ribcage (*adherent pericardium*). The operation has now fallen into disuse.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pericardiorrhaphy *n.*
the repair of wounds in the membrane surrounding the heart (pericardium), such as those due to injury or surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pericardiostomy *n.*

an operation in which the membranous sac around the heart is opened and the fluid within drained via a tube. It is sometimes used in the treatment of septic pericarditis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pericardiotomy *(pericardotomy)* *n.*
surgical opening or puncture of the membranous sac (pericardium) around the heart. It is required to gain access to the heart in heart surgery and to remove excess fluid from within the pericardium.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pericarditis *n.*
acute or chronic inflammation of the membranous sac (pericardium) surrounding the heart. Pericarditis may be seen alone or as part of pancarditis (see endomyocarditis). It has numerous causes, including virus infections, uraemia, and cancer. *Acute pericarditis* is characterized by fever, chest pain, and a pericardial friction rub. Fluid may accumulate within the pericardial sac (*pericardial effusion*). Rarely, chronic thickening of the pericardium (*chronic constrictive pericarditis*) develops. This interferes with activity of the heart and has many features in common with heart failure, including oedema, pleural effusions, ascites, and engorgement of the veins. Constrictive pericarditis most often results from tubercular infection.

The treatment of pericarditis is directed to the cause. Pericardial effusions may be aspirated by a needle inserted through the chest wall. Chronic constrictive pericarditis is treated by surgical removal of the pericardium (*pericardiectomy*).

Back - New Search

pericardium *n.*

the membrane surrounding the heart, consisting of two portions. The outer *fibrous pericardium* completely encloses the heart and is attached to the large blood vessels emerging from the heart. The internal *serous pericardium* is a closed sac of serous membrane: the inner visceral portion (*epicardium*) is closely attached to the muscular heart wall and the outer parietal portion lines the fibrous pericardium. Within the sac is a very small amount of fluid, which prevents friction as the two surfaces slide over one another as the heart beats.

—pericardial *adj.*

Back - New Search

pericardotomy *n.*
see pericardiotomy.

Back - New Search

perichondritis *n.*

inflammation of cartilage and surrounding soft tissues, usually due to chronic infection. A common site is the external ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

perichondrium *n.*
the dense layer of fibrous connective tissue that covers the surface of cartilage.

Back - New Search

pericoronitis *n.*

inflammation around the crown of a tooth, particularly a partially erupted third molar.

Back - New Search

pericranium *n.*
the periosteum of the skull.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pericystitis *n.*

inflammation in the tissues around the bladder, causing pain in the pelvis, fever, and symptoms of cystitis. It usually results from infection in the Fallopian tubes or uterus, but can occasionally arise from severe infection in a diverticulum of the bladder itself. Treatment of pericystitis is directed to the underlying cause and usually involves antibiotic therapy. Pericystitis associated with a pelvic abscess clears when the abscess is surgically drained.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

periderm *n.*

see epitrichium.

← Back - New Search

perihepatitis *n.*

inflammation of the membrane covering the liver. It is usually associated with abnormalities of the liver (including liver abscess, cirrhosis, tuberculosis) or in chronic peritonitis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

perikaryon *n.*
see cell body.

Back - New Search

perilymph *n.*
the fluid between the bony and membranous labyrinths of the ear.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

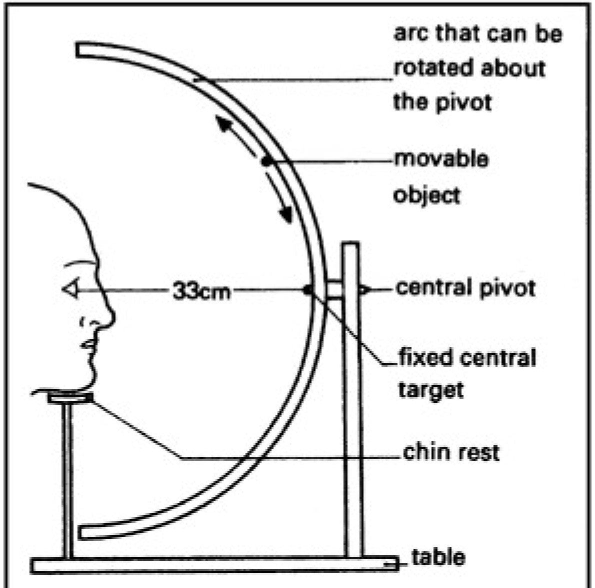
perimenopause *n.*

the period of time around the menopause in which marked changes in the menstrual cycle occur, usually accompanied by hot flushes, and in which no 12 consecutive months of amenorrhoea have yet occurred.

Back - New Search

perimeter *n.*

an instrument for mapping the extent of the visual field (see illustration). The patient fixes his gaze on a target in the centre of the inner surface of the hemisphere. Objects are presented on this surface and the patient says if he sees them. The area of the visual field can be defined and any gaps in the field can be detected. There are several types of perimeter. In the *static perimeter* the movable object is replaced by a system of tiny lights, set in a black background, that can be flashed briefly. If the patient has a field defect he will fail to see the lights that flash in the area of the defect. Modern visual field testing uses computer-assisted *automated perimeters* to map out and analyse visual fields and thus detect very subtle field defects (*computerized perimetry*). Automated perimeters are commonly used in the diagnosis and follow-up of glaucoma.


arc that can be rotated about the pivot
movable object
33cm
central pivot
fixed central target
chin rest
table

A perimeter

—perimetry *n.*

Back - New Search

perimetritis *n.*
inflammation of the membrane on the outer surface of the uterus. The condition may be associated with parametritis.

Back - New Search

perimetrium *n.*
the peritoneum of the uterus.

← Back - New Search

perimysium *n.*

the fibrous sheath that surrounds each bundle of muscle fibres.

Back - New Search

perinatal *adj.*

relating to the period starting a few weeks before birth and including the birth and a few weeks after birth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

perinatal mortality rate

see infant mortality rate.

← Back - New Search

perindopril *n.*

see ACE inhibitor.

← Back - New Search

perineal descent

abnormal bulging down of the perineum as a result of weakness of the pelvic floor muscles. It often accompanies problems with defecation and micturition.

Back - New Search

perineal pouch

see ileal pouch.

← Back - New Search

perineal tear

an injury to the perineum, which may be sustained during childbirth. Perineal tears can be classified by degree. Second-degree tears involve the perineal muscles but not the anal sphincter. Third-degree tears involve the anal sphincter complex: the external anal sphincter (EAS) and internal anal sphincter (IAS). These are subclassified as 3a (less than 50% of EAS thickness torn), 3b (more than 50% of EAS thickness torn), and 3c (IAS torn). Fourth-degree tears involve the anal sphincter complex (EAS and IAS) and the rectal mucosa. It is vitally important that these injuries are recognized and repaired by competent personnel.

Back - New Search

perineoplasty *n.*

an operation designed to enlarge the vaginal opening by incising the hymen and part of the perineum (*Fenton's operation*).

Back - New Search

perineorrhaphy *n.*

the surgical repair of a damaged perineum. The damage is usually the result of a tear in the perineum sustained during childbirth.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

perinephric abscess

a collection of pus around the kidney, usually secondary to pyonephrosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

perinephritis *n.*
inflammation of the tissues around the kidney. This is usually due to spread of infection from the kidney itself (see pyelonephritis, pyonephrosis). The patient has pain in the loins, fever, and fits of shivering. Prompt treatment of the underlying renal infection is required to prevent progression to an abscess.

Back - New Search

perineum *n.*

the region of the body between the anus and the urethral opening, including both skin and underlying muscle. In females it is perforated by the vaginal opening.

—perineal *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

perineurium *n.*
the sheath of connective tissue that surrounds individual bundles (fascicles) of nerve fibres within a large nerve.

← Back - New Search

periocular *adj.*
adjacent to the eyeball.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

periodic acid–Schiff reaction *(PAS reaction)*

a test for the presence of glycoproteins, polysaccharides, certain mucopolysaccharides, glycolipids, and certain fatty acids in tissue sections. The tissue is treated with periodic acid, followed by Schiff's reagent. A positive reaction is the development of a red or magenta coloration.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

periodic fever
see malaria.

← Back - New Search

periodontal *adj.*

denoting or relating to the tissues surrounding the teeth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

periodontal abscess

an abscess that arises in the periodontal tissues and is usually an acute manifestation of periodontal disease.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

periodontal disease

disease of the tissues that support and attach the teeth – the gums, periodontal membrane, and alveolar bone. It is caused by the metabolism of bacterial plaque on the surfaces of the teeth adjacent to these tissues. Periodontal disease includes gingivitis and the more advanced stage of *periodontitis* , which results in the formation of spaces between the gums and the teeth (*periodontal pockets*), the loss of some fibres that attach the tooth to the jaw, and the loss of bone. The disease is widespread and is the most common cause of tooth loss in older people. Poor oral hygiene is a major contributory factor, but the resistance of the patient also has some influence; for example, the reduced resistance of AIDS patients may predispose to periodontal disease.

Back - New Search

periodontal membrane *(periodontal ligament)*
the ligament around a tooth, by which it is attached to the bone.

← Back - New Search

periodontal pocket

a space between the gingival tissues and tooth occurring in periodontitis. See periodontal disease.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

periodontium *n.*

the tissues that support and attach the teeth: the gums (see gingiva), periodontal membrane, alveolar bone, and cementum.

Back - New Search

periodontology *n.*

the branch of dentistry concerned with the tissues that support and attach the teeth and the prevention and treatment of periodontal disease.

← Back - New Search

periorbital *adj.*

1 around the eye socket (orbit).

2 relating to the periosteum within the orbit.

Top

← Back - New Search

periosteum *n.*

a layer of dense connective tissue that covers the surface of a bone except at the articular surfaces. The outer layer of the periosteum is extremely dense and contains a large number of blood vessels. The inner layer is more cellular in appearance and contains osteoblasts and fewer blood vessels. The periosteum provides attachment for muscles, tendons, and ligaments.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

periostitis *n.*

inflammation of the membrane surrounding a bone (see periosteum). *Acute periostitis* results from direct injury to the bone and is associated with a haematoma, which may later become infected. The uncomplicated condition subsides quickly with rest and anti-inflammatory analgesics. *Chronic periostitis* sometimes follows but is more often due to an inflammatory disease, such as tuberculosis or syphilis, or to a chronic ulcer overlying the bone involved. Chronic periostitis causes thickening of the underlying bone, which is evident on X-ray.

Back - New Search

peripheral nervous system

all parts of the nervous system lying outside the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord). It includes the cranial nerves and spinal nerves and their branches, which link the receptors and effector organs with the brain and spinal cord. See also autonomic nervous system.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

peripheral neuropathy *(polyneuropathy, peripheral neuritis)*

any of a group of disorders affecting the sensory and/or motor nerves in the peripheral nervous system. They tend to start distally, in the fingers and toes, and progress proximally. Symptoms include pins and needles, stabbing pains and a numbness on the sensory side, and weakness of the muscles. The most common causes of peripheral neuropathy are diabetes, alcohol, certain drugs, and such infections as HIV; genetic causes of peripheral neuropathy include amyloidosis and Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease. The diagnosis may be established by neurophysiological tests, blood tests, and occasionally a nerve biopsy.

Back - New Search

periphlebitis *n.*

inflammation of the tissues around a vein: seen as an extension of phlebitis.

← Back - New Search

perisalpingitis *n.*
inflammation of the peritoneal membrane on the outer surface of a Fallopian tube.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

perisplenitis *n.*
inflammation of the external coverings of the spleen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

peristalsis *n.*

a wavelike movement that progresses along some of the hollow tubes of the body. It occurs involuntarily and is characteristic of tubes that possess circular and longitudinal muscles, such as the intestines. It is induced by distension of the walls of the tube. Immediately behind the distension the circular muscle contracts. In front of the distension the circular muscle relaxes and the longitudinal muscle contracts, which pushes the contents of the tube forward.

—peristaltic *adj.*

Back - New Search

peritendineum *n.*
the fibrous covering of a tendon.

Back - New Search

peritendinitis *n.*
see tenosynovitis.

Back - New Search

peritomy *n.*

an eye operation in which an incision of the conjunctiva is made in a complete circle around the cornea.

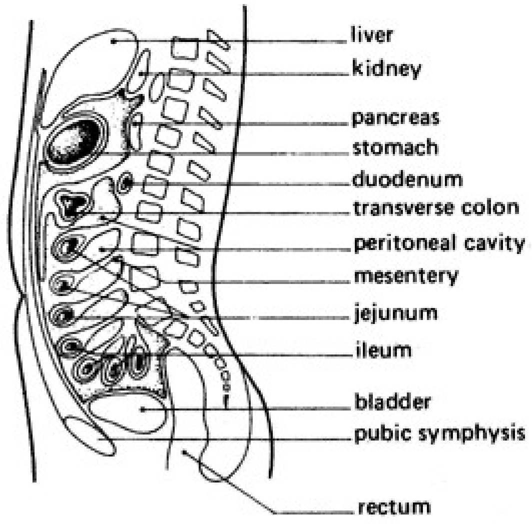
← Back - New Search

peritoneoscope *n.*

see laparoscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

peritoneum *n.*
the serous membrane of the abdominal cavity (see illustration). The *parietal peritoneum* lines the walls of the abdomen, and the *visceral peritoneum* covers the abdominal organs. See also mesentery, omentum.


liver
kidney
pancreas
stomach
duodenum
transverse colon
peritoneal cavity
mesentery
jejunum
ileum
bladder
pubic symphysis
rectum

Sagittal section of the abdomen to show arrangement of the peritoneum

—peritoneal *adj.*

Back - New Search

peritonitis *n.*

inflammation of the peritoneum. *Primary peritonitis* is caused by bacteria spread via the bloodstream: examples are *pneumococcal peritonitis* and *tuberculous peritonitis* . Symptoms are diffuse abdominal pain and swelling, with fever and weight loss. Fluid may accumulate in the peritoneal cavity (see ascites) or the infection may complicate existing ascites. *Secondary peritonitis* is due to perforation or rupture of an abdominal organ (for example, a duodenal ulcer or the vermiform appendix), allowing access of bacteria and irritant digestive juices to the peritoneum. This produces sudden severe abdominal pain, first at the site of rupture but becoming generalized. Shock develops, and the abdominal wall becomes rigid; X-ray examination may reveal gas within the peritoneal cavity. Treatment is usually by surgical repair of the perforation, but in some cases conservative treatment using antibiotics and intravenous fluid may be used. Subphrenic abscess is a possible complication. *Meconium peritonitis* occurs in newborn infants as a result of a perforated intestine; it is initially a sterile contamination of the peritoneum.

Back - New Search

peritonsillar abscess

see quinsy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

peritrichous *adj.*

describing bacteria in which the flagella cover the entire cell surface.

Back - New Search

peritytphlitis *n.*

Archaic. inflammation of the tissues around the caecum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

periureteritis *n.*

inflammation of the tissues around a ureter. This is usually associated with inflammation of the ureter itself (ureteritis) often behind an obstruction caused by a stone or stricture. Treatment is directed to relieving any obstruction of the ureter and controlling the infection with antibiotics.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

PERLA

pupils equal, react to light and accommodation: used in hospital notes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

perle *n.*

a soft capsule containing medicine.

← Back - New Search

perleche *n.*

dryness and cracking of the corners of the mouth, sometimes with infection. Perleche may be caused by persistent lip licking or by a vitamin-deficient diet.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

permethrin *n.*

a synthetic derivative of the naturally occurring insecticide pyrethrin that is applied externally to treat head lice, pubic lice, and scabies. Trade name: *Lyclear* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pernicious *adj.*

describing diseases that are highly dangerous or likely to result in death if untreated. See also pernicious anaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pernicious anaemia

a form of anaemia resulting from deficiency of vitamin B_{12}. This in turn results either from failure to produce the substance (intrinsic factor) that facilitates absorption of B_{12} from the bowel or from dietary deficiency of the vitamin. Pernicious anaemia is characterized by defective production of red blood cells and the presence of megaloblasts in the bone marrow. In severe forms the nervous system is affected (see subacute combined degeneration of the cord). The condition is treated by injections of vitamin B_{12}.

Back - New Search

pernio *n.*
the medical name for a chilblain (see chilblains).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

perniosis *n.*

see chilblains.

Back - New Search

pero- *prefix denoting* deformity; defect. Example: *peromelia* (of the limbs).

← Back - New Search

peroneal *adj.*

relating to or supplying the outer (fibular) side of the leg.

Back - New Search

peroneus *n.*

one of the muscles of the leg that arises from the fibula. The *peroneus longus* and *peroneus brevis* are situated at the side of the leg and inserted into the metatarsal bones of the foot. They help to turn the foot outwards.

Back - New Search

peroxidase *n.*

an enzyme, found mainly in plants but also present in leucocytes and milk, that catalyses the dehydrogenation (oxidation) of various substances in the presence of hydrogen peroxide (which acts as a hydrogen acceptor, being converted to water in the process).

Back - New Search

peroxisome *n.*

a small structure within a cell that is similar to a lysosome but contains different enzymes, some of which may take part in reactions involving hydrogen peroxide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

perphenazine *n.*

a phenothiazine antipsychotic drug used to treat schizophrenia and mania, to relieve anxiety, tension, and agitation, and to prevent nausea and vomiting. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects are similar to those of chlorpromazine. Trade name: *Fentazin* .

⇐ Back - New Search

perseveration *n.*

1 excessive persistence at a task that prevents the individual from turning his attention to new situations. It is a symptom of organic disease of the brain and sometimes of obsessional neurosis.

2 the phenomenon in which an image continues to be perceived briefly in the absence of the object. This is a potentially serious neurological disorder.

Top

Back - New Search

persistent vegetative state *(PVS)*

the condition of living like a vegetable, without consciousness or the ability to initiate voluntary action, as a result of brain damage. People in the vegetative state may sometimes give the appearance of being awake and conscious, with open eyes. They may make random movements of the limbs or head and may pick or rub with the fingers, but there is no response to any form of communication and no reason to suppose that there is any awareness of the environment.

The vegetative state must be distinguished from apparently similar conditions, such as the psychiatric state of catatonia, in which consciousness is retained and from which full recovery is possible, and the *locked-in syndrome* , resulting from damage to the brainstem, in which the patient is conscious but unable to speak or make any movement of any part of the body, except for blinking and upward eye movements, which permit signalling.

Back - New Search

personality *n.*

(in psychology) an enduring disposition to act and feel in particular ways that differentiate one individual from another. These patterns of behaviour are sometimes conceptualized as different categories (see personality disorder) and sometimes as different dimensions (see extroversion, neuroticism).

← Back - New Search

personality disorder

a deeply ingrained and maladaptive pattern of behaviour, persisting through many years. It is usually manifest by the time the individual is adolescent. The abnormality of behaviour must be sufficiently severe that it causes suffering, either to the patient or to other people (or to both). Some individuals with such personalities mature into happier people. Most forms of psychotherapy claim to be of therapeutic value, but the worth of any treatment remains debatable. See anankastic, antisocial personality disorder, avoidant, borderline, hysterical, paranoid, schizoid personality.

Back - New Search

perspiration *n.*

sweat or the process of sweating. *Insensible perspiration* is sweat that evaporates immediately from the skin and is therefore not visible; *sensible perspiration* is visible on the skin in the form of drops.

Back - New Search

Perthes' disease

see Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease.

← Back - New Search

pertussis *n.*

see whooping cough.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pes *n.*

(in anatomy) the foot or a part resembling a foot.

Back - New Search

PESA (percutaneous epididymal sperm aspiration)

a method of removing spermatozoa directly from the epididymis, a new technique used in assisted conception. The sperm are then used to fertilize egg cells in vitro.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pes cavus

see claw-foot.

← Back - New Search

pes planus

see flat-foot.

← Back - New Search

pessary *n.*

1 a plastic device, often ring-shaped, that fits into the vagina and keeps the uterus in position: used to treat prolapse. The usual type is a *ring pessary* but occasionally a *Hodge pessary* is used.

2 *(vaginal suppository)* a plug or cylinder of cocoa butter or some other soft material containing a drug that is fitted into the vagina for the treatment of gynaecological disorders (e.g. vaginitis) or for the induction of labour (a Prostin pessary containing prostaglandin).

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pesticide *n.*
a chemical agent used to kill insects or other organisms harmful to crops and other cultivated plants. Some pesticides, such as parathion and dieldrin, have caused poisoning in human beings and livestock after accidental exposure.

← Back - New Search

PET

see positron emission tomography.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

petechiae *pl. n.*

small round flat dark-red spots caused by bleeding into the skin or beneath the mucous membrane. Petechiae occur, for example, in the purpuras.

Back - New Search

pethidine *n.*

a potent opioid analgesic drug with mild sedative action, used to relieve moderate or severe pain. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects may include nausea, dizziness, and dry mouth, and dependence may occur with prolonged use.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

petit mal

see epilepsy.

Back - New Search

Petri dish
a flat shallow circular glass or plastic dish with a pillbox-like lid, used to hold solid agar or gelatin media for culturing bacteria.

[J. R. Petri (1852–1921), German bacteriologist]

⇽ Back - 🔎 New Search

petrissage *n.*

kneading: a form of massage in which the skin is lifted up, pressed down and squeezed, and pinched and rolled. Alternate squeezing and relaxation of the tissues stimulates the local circulation and may have a pain-relieving effect in muscular disorders.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

petrositis *n.*

inflammation of the petrous part of the temporal bone (which encloses the inner ear), usually due to an extension of mastoiditis.

← Back - New Search

petrous bone

see temporal bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Peutz-Jeghers syndrome
a hereditary disorder in which the presence of multiple polyps in the lining of the small intestine (intestinal polyposis) is associated with pigmented areas (similar to freckles) around the lips, on the inside of the mouth, and on the palms and soles. The polyps may bleed, resulting in anaemia, or may cause obstruction of the bowel. Half of those affected develop malignant tumours (not necessarily of the bowel).

[J. L. A. Peutz (1886–1957), Dutch physician; H. J. Jeghers (1904–), US physician]

Back - New Search

-pexy *suffix denoting*
surgical fixation. Example: *omentopexy* (of the omentum).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Peyer's patches

oval masses of lymphoid tissue on the mucous membrane lining the small intestine.

[J. C. Peyer (1653–1712), Swiss anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Peyronie's disease
a dense fibrous plaque in the penis, which can be felt in the erectile tissue as an irregular hard lump. The penis curves or angulates at this point on erection and pain often results. The cause is unknown. The penis can be straightened surgically by means of Nesbit's operation.

[F. de la Peyronie (1678–1747), French surgeon]

← Back - New Search

PGD

preimplantation genetic diagnosis (see prenatal diagnosis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pH

a measure of the concentration of hydrogen ions in a solution, and therefore of its acidity or alkalinity. A pH of 7 indicates a neutral solution, a pH below 7 indicates acidity, and a pH in excess of 7 indicates alkalinity.

← Back - New Search

PHA *n.*

see phytohaemagglutinin.

← Back - New Search

phaco- *(phako-)* *prefix denoting* the lens of the eye.

← Back - New Search

phacoemulsification *(phakoemulsification)* *n.*
the use of a high-frequency ultrasound probe to break up a cataract so that it can be removed through a very small incision. This is now a popular method of performing cataract surgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phaeochromocytoma *n.*

a small vascular tumour of the inner region (medulla) of the adrenal gland. Many tumours function by their uncontrolled and irregular secretion of the hormones adrenaline and noradrenaline. They cause attacks of raised blood pressure, increased heart rate, palpitations, and headache.

← Back - New Search

phag- *(phago-) prefix denoting*
1 eating.

2 phagocytes.

Top

Back - New Search

phage *n.*

see bacteriophage.

← Back - New Search

-phagia *suffix denoting*
a condition involving eating.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phagocyte *n.*
a cell that is able to engulf and digest bacteria, protozoa, cells and cell debris, and other small particles. Phagocytes include many white blood cells (see leucocyte) and macrophages, which play a major role in the body's defence mechanism.
—phagocytic *adj.*

Back - New Search

phagocytosis *n.*

the engulfment and digestion of bacteria and other foreign particles by a cell (see phagocyte). Compare pinocytosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phakic *adj.*

denoting the state in which the natural crystalline lens of the eye is still in place, as contrasted with aphakic (see aphakia) or pseudophakic (see pseudophakia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phako- *prefix.*
see phaco-.

← Back - New Search

phalangeal cells

rows of supporting cells between the sensory hair cells of the organ of Corti (see cochlea).

Back - New Search

phalangectomy *n.*
surgical removal of one or more of the small bones (phalanges) in the fingers or toes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phalanges *n.* (sing. phalanx)
the bones of the fingers and toes (digits). The first digit (thumb/big toe) has two phalanges. Each of the remaining digits has three phalanges.
—phalangeal *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phalangitis *n.*
inflammation of a finger or toe, causing swelling and pain. The condition may be caused by infection of the soft tissues, tendon sheaths, bone, or joints or by some rheumatic diseases, such as psoriatic arthritis. See also dactylitis.

← Back - New Search

phalanx *n.*

see phalanges.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

phalloplasty *n.*

surgical reconstruction or repair of the penis. It is required for congenital deformity of the penis, as in hypospadias or epispadias, and sometimes also following injury to the penis with loss of skin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phallus *n.*

the embryonic penis, before the urethral duct has reached its final state of development.

← Back - New Search

phanero- *prefix denoting* visible; apparent.

Back - New Search

phaneromania *n.*

an excessively strong impulse to touch or rub parts of one's own body.

← Back - New Search

phantom limb

the sensation that an arm or leg, or part of an arm or leg, is still attached to the body after it has been amputated. Pain may seem to come from the amputated part. This may arise because of stimulation of the amputation stump, which contains severed nerves that formerly carried messages from the removed portion, but more usually occurs because the neural representation of the limb is still present in the brain and may become activated.

Back - New Search

phantom pregnancy

see pseudocyesis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phantom tumour

a swelling, in the abdomen or elsewhere, caused by local muscular contraction or the accumulation of gases, that mimics a swelling caused by a tumour or other structural change. The condition is usually associated with emotional disorder, and the ‘tumour’ may disappear under anaesthesia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pharmaceutical *adj.*

relating to pharmacy.

Back - New Search

pharmacist *n.*
a person who is qualified by examination and registered and authorized to dispense medicines or to keep open a shop for the sale and dispensing of medicines.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pharmaco- *prefix denoting* drugs. Example: *pharmacophobia* (morbid fear of).

← Back - New Search

pharmacodynamics *n.*

the interaction of drugs with cells. It includes such factors as the binding of drugs to cells, their uptake, and intracellular metabolism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pharmacognosy *n.*
the knowledge or study of pharmacologically active principles derived from plants.

← Back - New Search

pharmacokinetics *n.*

the study of how drugs are handled within the body, including their absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion. It is concerned with such matters as how drug concentration in the body changes with time, how drugs pass across cell membranes, how often they should be given, what the effect of long-term administration may be, how drugs interact with each other, and how individual variations affect all these things.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pharmacology *n.*
the science of the properties of drugs and their effects on the body.
—pharmacological *adj.*

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

pharmacomania *n.*
an abnormal desire for taking medicines.

Back - New Search

pharmacopoeia *n.*

a book containing a list of the drugs used in medicine, with details of their formulae, methods of preparation, dosages, standards of purity, etc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pharmacy *n.*
1 the preparation and dispensing of drugs.

2 premises registered to dispense medicines and sell poisons.

Top

← Back - New Search

pharyng- *(pharyngo-)* *prefix denoting* the pharynx. Example: *pharyngopathy* (disease of).

← Back - New Search

pharyngeal arch *(branchial arch, visceral arch)*

any of the paired segmented ridges of tissue in each side of the throat of the early embryo that correspond to the gill arches of fish. Each arch contains a cartilage, a cranial nerve, and a blood vessel. Between each arch there is a pharyngeal pouch.

← Back - New Search

pharyngeal cleft *(branchial cleft, visceral cleft)*
any of the paired segmented clefts in each side of the throat of the early embryo that correspond to the gills of fish. Soon after they have formed they close to form the pharyngeal pouches, except for the first cleft, which persists as the external auditory meatus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pharyngeal pouch *(branchial pouch, visceral pouch)*

any of the paired segmented pouches in the side of the throat of the early embryo. They give rise to the tympanic cavity, the parathyroid glands, the thymus, and probably the thyroid gland.

Back - New Search

pharyngeal reflex

see gag reflex.

Back - New Search

pharyngectomy *n.*

surgical removal of part of the pharynx.

Back - New Search

pharyngitis *n.*

inflammation of the part of the throat behind the soft palate (pharynx). It produces sore throat and may be associated with tonsillitis.

Back - New Search

pharyngocele *n.*
a pouch or cyst opening off the pharynx (see branchial cyst).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

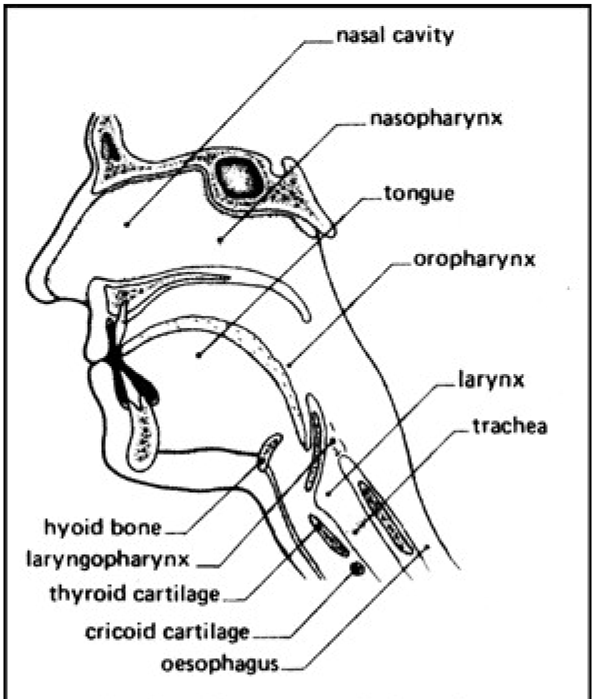
pharyngoscope *n.*

an endoscope for the examination of the pharynx.

← Back - New Search

pharynx *n.*

a muscular tube, lined with mucous membrane, that extends from the beginning of the oesophagus (gullet) up to the base of the skull. It is divided into the nasopharynx, oropharynx, and hypopharynx (see illustration) and it communicates with the posterior nares, Eustachian tube, the mouth, larynx, and oesophagus. The pharynx acts as a passage-way for food from the mouth to the oesophagus, and as an air passage from the nasal cavity and mouth to the larynx. It also acts as a resonating chamber for the sounds produced in the larynx.


nasal cavity
nasopharynx
tongue
oropharynx
larynx
trachea
hyoid bone
laryngopharynx
thyroid cartilage
cricoid cartilage
oesophagus

Longitudinal section of the pharynx

—pharyngeal *adj.*

Back - New Search

phenazocine *n.*

an opioid analgesic drug used for rapid relief of moderate or severe pain. It is administered by mouth; side-effects may include digestive upsets and dizziness, and prolonged use may lead to dependence. Trade name: *Narphen* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phenelzine *n.*

a drug used to relieve depression and anxiety (see MAO inhibitor). It is administered by mouth; side-effects include dizziness, drowsiness, tiredness, and digestive upsets. Trade name: *Nardil* .

← Back - New Search

phenindione *n.*

an anticoagulant drug used to prevent or treat thrombosis in the blood vessels of the heart and limbs. It is administered by mouth; side-effects may include skin rashes, fever, and diarrhoea. Trade name: *Dindevan* .

← Back - New Search

phenobarbital *(phenobarbitone) n.*

a barbiturate drug that has been used as an anticonvulsant in the treatment of epilepsy, but is no longer commonly prescribed. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects may include drowsiness and skin sensitivity reactions, and dependence may result from continued use.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phenol *(carbolic acid)* *n.*

a strong disinfectant used for cleansing wounds, treating inflammations of the mouth, throat, and ear, and as a preservative in injections. It is administered as solution, ointments, and lotions and is highly toxic if taken by mouth.

← Back - New Search

phenothiazines *pl. n.*

a group of chemically related compounds with various pharmacological actions. Some (e.g. chlorpromazine and trifluoperazine) are antipsychotic drugs; others (e.g. piperazine) are anthelmintics.

← Back - New Search

phenotype *n.*

1 the observable characteristics of an individual, which result from interaction between the genes he possesses (genotype) and the environment.

2 the expression in a person or on a cell of characteristics determined by genes that are not fully defined.

Top

← Back - New Search

phenoxybenzamine *n.*

a drug that dilates blood vessels (see alpha blocker). It is used to reduce high blood pressure in patients with phaeochromocytoma. It is administered by mouth or injection and may cause dizziness and fast heartbeat. Trade name: *Dibenyline* .

← Back - New Search

phenoxymethylpenicillin *(penicillin V)*

n. see penicillin.

← Back - New Search

phentolamine *n.*

a drug that dilates blood vessels (see alpha blocker) and is used to reduce high blood pressure in patients with phaeochromocytoma. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects include fast heartbeat and digestive upsets. Trade name: *Rogitine* .

← Back - New Search

phenylalanine *n.*

an essential amino acid that is readily converted to tyrosine. Blockade of this metabolic pathway gives rise to phenylketonuria, which is associated with abnormally large amounts of phenylalanine and phenylpyruvic acid in the blood and retarded mental development.

← Back - New Search

phenylbutazone *n.*

an analgesic drug that reduces fever and inflammation (see NSAID) and is used to relieve pain in ankylosing spondylitis that has not responded to other drugs. It is administered by mouth or injection; because of its adverse effect on the blood-forming tissues, its use is restricted. Trade name: *Butacote* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

phenylephrine *n.*

a drug that constricts blood vessels (see sympathomimetic). It is given by injection to increase blood pressure, in a nasal spray to relieve nasal congestion, and in eye drops to dilate the pupils. Irritation may occur when applied. Trade names: *Fenox* , *Minims Phenylephrine* .

Back - New Search

phenylketonuria *n.*
an inherited defect of protein metabolism (see inborn error of metabolism) causing an excess of the amino acid phenylalanine in the blood, which damages the nervous system and leads to severe mental retardation. Screening of newborn infants by testing a blood sample for phenylalanine (see Guthrie test) enables the condition to be detected soon enough for dietary treatment to prevent any brain damage: the baby's diet contains proteins from which phenylalanine has been removed. The gene responsible for phenylketonuria is recessive, so that a child is affected only if both parents are carriers of the defective gene.

Back - New Search

phenylpropanolamine *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug with actions similar to those of ephedrine. It is used as a nasal decongestant to relieve allergic conditions, such as asthma and hay fever, and colds, and is administered by mouth, in combination with other drugs. Side-effects may include dizziness, headache, digestive disorders, sweating, and thirst.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phenylthiocarbamide *(PTC)* *n.*

a substance that tastes bitter to some individuals but is tasteless to others. Response to PTC appears to be controlled by a single pair of genes (alleles): ability to taste PTC is dominant to the inability to taste it.

← Back - New Search

phenytoin *n.*

an anticonvulsant drug used to control major and focal epileptic seizures. It is administered by mouth or injection; the side-effects may include gum hypertrophy, hirsutism, and skin rashes. Overdosage causes unsteadiness. Trade name: *Epanutin* .

Back - New Search

phial *n.*

a small glass bottle for storing medicines or poisons.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Philadelphia chromosome
see myeloid leukaemia.

Back - New Search

-philia *suffix denoting*
morbid craving or attraction. Example: *nyctophilia* (for darkness).

← Back - New Search

phimosis *n.*

narrowing of the opening of the foreskin, which cannot therefore be drawn back over the underlying glans penis. This predisposes to inflammation (see balanitis, balanoposthitis), which results in further narrowing. Treatment is by surgical removal of the foreskin (circumcision).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phleb- *(phlebo-)* *prefix denoting*
a vein or veins. Example: *phlebectopia* (abnormal position of).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

phlebectomy *n.*

the surgical removal of a vein (or part of a vein), sometimes performed for the treatment of varicose veins in the legs (*varicectomy*).

← Back - New Search

phlebitis *n.*

inflammation of the wall of a vein, which is most commonly seen in the legs as a complication of varicose veins. A segment of vein becomes painful and tender and the surrounding skin feels hot and appears red. Thrombosis commonly develops (see thrombophlebitis). Treatment consists of elastic support together with drugs, such as phenylbutazone, to relieve the inflammation and pain. Anticoagulants are not used (compare phlebothrombosis). Phlebitis may also complicate sepsis (see pylephlebitis) or cancer, especially of the stomach, bronchus, or pancreas. In pancreatic cancer the phlebitis may affect a variety of veins (*thrombophlebitis migrans*).

Back - New Search

phlebography *n.*

see venography.

Back - New Search

phlebolith *n.*
a stone-like structure, usually found incidentally on abdominal X-ray, that results from deposition of calcium in a venous blood clot. It appears as a small round white opacity in the pelvic region. It does not produce symptoms and requires no treatment.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

phlebosclerosis *(venosclerosis)* *n.*

a rare degenerative condition, of unknown cause, that affects the leg veins of young men. The vein walls become thickened and feel like cords under the skin. It is not related to arteriosclerosis and needs no treatment.

Back - New Search

phlebothrombosis *n.*
obstruction of a vein by a blood clot, without preceding inflammation of its wall. It is most common within the deep veins of the calf of the leg – *deep vein thrombosis* (*DVT*) – in contrast to thrombophlebitis, which affects superficial leg veins. Prolonged immobility, heart failure, pregnancy, injury, and surgery predispose to thrombosis by encouraging sluggish blood flow. Many of these conditions are associated with changes in the clotting factors in the blood that increase the tendency to thrombosis; these changes also occur in some women taking oral contraceptives.

The affected leg may become swollen and tender. The main danger is that the clot may become detached and give rise to pulmonary embolism. Regular leg exercises help to prevent deep vein thrombosis, and anticoagulant drugs (such as heparin and warfarin) are used in prevention and treatment. Large clots may be removed surgically in the operation of *thrombectomy* to relieve leg swelling.

Back - New Search

Phlebotomus *n.*

see sandfly.

← Back - New Search

phlebotomy *(venesection)* *n.*

the surgical opening or puncture of a vein in order to remove blood (in the treatment of polycythaemia) or to infuse fluids, blood, or drugs in the treatment of many conditions. It may also be required for cardiac catheterization and angiocardiography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phlegm *n.*

a nonmedical term for sputum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

phlegmasia alba dolens

see thrombophlebitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phlegmon *n. Archaic.*
inflammation of connective tissue, leading to ulceration.

Back - New Search

phlycten *n.*
a small pinkish-yellow nodule surrounded by a zone of dilated blood vessels that occurs in the conjunctiva or in the cornea. It develops into a small ulcer that heals without trace in the conjunctiva but produces some residual scarring in the cornea. Phlyctens, which are prone to recur, are thought to be due to a type of allergy to certain bacteria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phobia *n.*

a pathologically strong fear of a particular event or thing. Avoiding the feared situation may severely restrict one's life and cause much suffering. The main kinds of phobia are *specific phobias* (isolated fears of particular things, such as sharp knives), agoraphobia, claustrophobia, *social phobias* of encountering people, and *animal phobias* , as of spiders, rats, or dogs (see also preparedness). Treatment is with behaviour therapy, especially desensitization, graded self-exposure, and flooding. Psychotherapy and drug therapy are also useful.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

-phobia *suffix denoting* morbid fear or dread.

← Back - New Search

phocomelia *n.*

congenital absence of the upper arm and/or upper leg, the hands or feet or both being attached to the trunk by a short stump. The condition is extremely rare except as a side-effect of the drug thalidomide taken during early pregnancy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pholcodine *n.*

a drug that suppresses coughs and reduces irritation in the respiratory system (see antitussive). It is administered by mouth in cough mixtures and sometimes causes nausea and drowsiness. Trade names: *Famel* , *Galenphol* , *Tixylix* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phon *n.*

a unit of loudness of sound. The intensity of a sound to be measured is compared by the human ear to a reference tone of 2 × 10^{-5} pascal sound pressure and 1000 hertz frequency. The intensity of the reference tone is increased until it appears to be equal in loudness to the sound being measured; the loudness of this sound in phons is then equal to the number of decibels by which the reference tone has had to be increased.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phon- *(phono-)* *prefix denoting* sound or voice.

← Back - New Search

phonasthenia *n.*
weakness of the voice, especially when due to fatigue.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

phonation *n.*

the production of vocal sounds, particularly speech.

← Back - New Search

phoniatrics *n.*
the study of the voice and its disorders.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

phonocardiogram *n.*
see electrocardiophonography.
—phonocardiography *n.*

Back - New Search

phonophobia *n.*
excessive sensitivity to certain specific sounds. See hyperacusis, misophonia.

← Back - New Search

phonosurgery *n.*

surgery performed on the larynx externally or endoscopically to improve or modify the quality of the voice.

Back - New Search

-phoria *suffix denoting*

(in ophthalmology) an abnormal deviation of the eyes or turning of the visual axis. Example: *heterophoria* (tendency to squint).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Phormia *n.*

a genus of non-bloodsucking flies, commonly known as blowflies. The maggot of *P. regina* normally breeds in decaying meat but it has occasionally been found in suppurating wounds, giving rise to a type of myiasis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phosgene *n.*
a poisonous gas developed during World War I. It is a choking agent, acting on the lungs to produce oedema, with consequent respiratory and cardiac failure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phosphagen *n.*

creatine phosphate (see creatine).

Back - New Search

phosphataemia *n.*

the presence of phosphates in the blood. Sodium, calcium, potassium, and magnesium phosphates are normal constituents.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phosphatase *n.*

one of a group of enzymes capable of catalysing the hydrolysis of phosphoric acid esters. An example is glucose-6-phosphatase, which catalyses the hydrolysis of glucose-6-phosphate to glucose and phosphate. Phosphatases are important in the absorption and metabolism of carbohydrates, nucleotides, and phospholipids and are essential in the calcification of bone. *Acid phosphatase* is present in kidney, semen, serum, and the prostate gland. *Alkaline phosphatase* occurs in teeth, developing bone, plasma, kidney, and intestine.

Back - New Search

phosphatidylcholine *n.*
see lecithin.

Back - New Search

phosphatidylserine *n.*
a cephalin-like phospholipid containing the amino acid serine. It is found in brain tissue. See also cephalin.

← Back - New Search

phosphaturia *(phosphuria)* *n.*
the presence of an abnormally high concentration of phosphates in the urine, making it cloudy. The condition may be associated with the formation of stones (calculi) in the kidneys or bladder.

Back - New Search

phosphocreatine *n.*

creatine phosphate (see creatine).

← Back - New Search

phosphofructokinase *n.*

an enzyme that catalyses the conversion of fructose-6-phosphate to fructose-1,6-diphosphate. This is an important reaction occurring during the process of glycolysis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

phospholipid *n.*

a lipid containing a phosphate group as part of the molecule. Phospholipids are constituents of all tissues and organs, especially the brain. They are synthesized in the liver and small intestine and are involved in many of the body's metabolic processes. Examples of phospholipids are cephalins, lecithins, plasmalogens, and phosphatidylserine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phosphonecrosis *n.*

the destruction of tissues caused by excessive amounts of phosphorus in the system. The tissues likely to suffer in phosphorus poisoning are the liver, kidneys, muscles, bones, and the cardiovascular system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phosphorus *n.*

a nonmetallic element. Phosphorus compounds are major constituents in the tissues of both plants and animals. In humans, phosphorus is mostly concentrated in bone. However, certain phosphorus-containing compounds – for example adenosine triphosphate (ATP) and creatine phosphate – play an important part in energy conversions and storage in the body. In a pure state, phosphorus is toxic. Symbol: P.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phosphorylase *n.*

any enzyme that catalyses the combination of an organic molecule (usually glucose) with a phosphate group (phosphorylation). Phosphorylase is found in the liver and kidney, where it is involved in the breakdown of glycogen to glucose-1-phosphate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phot- *(photo-)* *prefix denoting* light.

← Back - New Search

photalgia *n.*
pain in the eye caused by very bright light.

Back - New Search

photoablation *n.*
the use of light or lasers to destroy tissue.

← Back - New Search

photochemotherapy *n.*
see photodynamic therapy, PUVA.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

photocoagulation *n.*

the destruction of tissue by heat released from the absorption of light shone on it. In eye disorders the technique is used to destroy diseased retinal tissue, occurring, for example, as a complication of diabetes (diabetic retinopathy) and macular degeneration; and to produce scarring between the retina and choroid, thus binding them together, in cases of retinal detachment. Photocoagulation of the retina is usually done with an argon or diode laser.

Photocoagulation is also a method of arresting bleeding by causing coagulation, usually using an infrared light source.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

photodermatosis *n.*

any of various skin diseases caused by exposure to light of varying wavelength (see photosensitivity). The facial prominences and the ‘V’ of the neck are most commonly affected, the shadow areas behind the ears and below the chin being protected. A common photodermatosis is *polymorphic light eruption* , which affects 10% of the population. It appears with the first sunshine of spring and abates by late summer. The photodermatoses include certain porphyrias, notably porphyria cutanea tarda.

Back - New Search

photodynamic therapy *(PDT, photoradiation therapy, phototherapy, photochemotherapy)*

a treatment for some types of superficial cancers. A photosensitizing agent is injected into the bloodstream and remains in cancer cells for a longer time than in normal cells. Exposure to laser radiation produces an active form of oxygen that destroys the treated cancer cells. The laser radiation can be directed through a fibreoptic bronchoscope into the airways, through a gastroscope into the oesophagus, or through a cystoscope into the bladder. PDT causes minimal damage to healthy tissue, but as it cannot pass through more than about 3 cm of tissue, it is restricted to treating tumours on or just under the skin or on the lining of internal organs. Photodynamic therapy makes the skin and eyes sensitive to light for six weeks or more after treatment.

Back - New Search

photomicrograph *n.*

an enlarged photographic record of an object taken through an optical or electron microscope. Compare microphotograph.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

photomultiplier tube

an electronic device that magnifies the light emitted from a scintillator by accelerating electrons in a high-voltage field. The resulting signal can be used to display the scintillations on a TV screen. Such devices are commonly used in gamma cameras.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

photophobia *n.*
an abnormal intolerance of light, in which exposure to light produces intense discomfort of the eyes with tight contraction of the eyelids and other reactions aimed at avoiding the light. In most cases the light simply aggravates already existing discomfort from eye disease. Photophobia may be associated with dilation of the pupils as a result of eye drops or with migraine, measles, German measles, or meningitis.

Back - New Search

photophthalmia *n.*
inflammation of the eye due to exposure to light. It is usually caused by the damaging effect of ultraviolet light on the cornea, for example in snow blindness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

photopic *adj.*

relating to or describing conditions of bright illumination. For example, *photopic vision* is vision in bright light, in which the cones of the retina are responsible for visual sensation.

—photopia *n.*

← Back - New Search

photopsia *n.*

the sensation of flashes of light caused by mechanical stimulation of the retina of the eye, usually due to traction by the attached vitreous humour when the eye is moved.

Back - New Search

photoradiation *n.*
see photodynamic therapy.

← Back - New Search

photorefractive keratectomy *(PRK)*
see keratectomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

photoretinitis *n.*

damage to the retina of the eye caused by looking at the sun without adequate protection for the eyes. The retina may be burnt by the intense light focused on it; this affects the central part of the visual field, which may be permanently lost (*sun blindness*).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

photosensitivity *n.*

abnormal reaction of the skin to sunlight. This characterizes certain skin diseases (see photodermatosis). Photosensitivity reactions may also occur in those taking such drugs as tetracyclines, phenothiazines, furosemide, amiodarone, and NSAIDs. In these cases the effect may resemble severe sunburn.

—photosensitive *adj.*

Back - New Search

photosynthesis *n.*

the process whereby green plants and some bacteria manufacture carbohydrates from carbon dioxide and water, using energy absorbed from sunlight by the green pigment chlorophyll. In green plants this complex process may be summarized thus:

$6CO_2+6H_2O$ $C_6H_{12}O_6+6O_2$

Back - New Search

phototaxis *n.*

movement of a cell or organism in response to a stimulus of light.

Back - New Search

phototherapeutic keratectomy
see keratectomy.

← Back - New Search

phototherapy

see photodynamic therapy.

Back - New Search

phototoxicity *n.*

damage caused by prolonged exposure to light; for example, *retinal phototoxicity* is damage to the retina of the eye as a result of prolonged exposure to light.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

photuria *n.*

the excretion of phosphorescent urine, which glows in the dark, due to the presence of certain phosphorus-containing compounds derived from phosphates.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phren- *(phreno-) prefix denoting*

1 the mind or brain.

2 the diaphragm.

Top

3 the phrenic nerve.

Top

Back - New Search

-phrenia *suffix denoting*

a condition of the mind. Example: *hebephrenia* (schizophrenia affecting young adults).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phrenic avulsion

formerly, the surgical removal of a section of the phrenic nerve, which paralyses the diaphragm. The procedure was used as a means of resting a lung infected with tuberculosis but is now obsolete.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phrenic crush

formerly, surgical crushing of a portion of the phrenic nerve. This paralyses the diaphragm on the side operated upon, which is then pushed upwards by the abdominal contents, thus pressing on the lung and partially collapsing it. This operation was formerly often combined with pneumoperitoneum in the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis but is now obsolete.

← Back - New Search

phrenic nerve

the nerve that supplies the muscles of the diaphragm. On each side it arises in the neck from the third, fourth, and fifth cervical spinal roots and passes downwards between the lungs and the heart to reach the diaphragm. Impulses through the nerves from the brain bring about the regular contractions of the diaphragm during breathing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phrenology *n.*
the study of the bumps on the outside of the skull in order to determine a person's character. It is based on the mistaken theory that the skull becomes modified over the different functional areas of the cortex of the brain.

Back - New Search

Phrygian cap

the normal radiological appearance of the tip of the gall bladder, seen in a minority of cholecystograms (see cholecystography). Its name is derived from its resemblance to the characteristic Balkan headgear.

← Back - New Search

Phthirus *n.*

a widely distributed genus of lice. The crab (or pubic) louse, *P. pubis*, is a common parasite of humans that lives permanently attached to the body hair, particularly that of the pubic or perianal regions but also on the eyelashes and the hairs in the armpits. Crab lice are not known to transmit disease but their bites can irritate the skin (see pediculosis). An infestation may be acquired during sexual intercourse or from hairs left on clothing, towels, and lavatory seats.

Back - New Search

phthisis *n.*

1 any disease resulting in wasting of tissues. *Phthisis bulbi* is a shrunken eyeball that has lost its function due to disease or damage.

2 a former name for pulmonary tuberculosis.

Top

Back - New Search

phycomycosis *n.*

a disease caused by parasitic fungi of the genera *Rhizopus*, *Absidia*, and *Mucor*. The disease affects the sinuses, the central nervous system, the lungs, and the skin tissues. The fungi are able to grow within the blood vessels of the lungs and nervous tissue, thus causing blood clots which cut off the blood supply (see infarction). Treatment with the antibiotic amphotericin has proved effective.

Back - New Search

phylogenesis *n.*
the evolutionary history of a species or individual.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

physi- *(physio-)* *prefix denoting*
1 physiology.

2 physical.

Top

← Back - New Search

physical *adj.*

(in medicine) relating to the body rather than to the mind. For example, a *physical sign* is one that a doctor can detect when examining a patient, such as abnormal dilation of the pupils or the absence of a knee-jerk reflex (see also functional disorder, organic disorder).

Back - New Search

physical medicine

a medical specialty established by the Royal Society of Medicine in 1931. Initially the members pioneered clinics devoted to the diagnosis and management of rheumatic diseases, but later extended their interests to the rehabilitation of patients with physical disabilities ranging from asthma and hand injuries to back trouble and poliomyelitis. The term has caused confusion in recent years, with many doctors preferring the description *rheumatology and rehabilitation* for this specialist activity. Since 1972, however, when the Royal College of Physicians approved it, physical medicine has become the generally accepted term. See also rheumatology.

Back - New Search

physician *n.*

a registered medical practitioner who specializes in the diagnosis and treatment of disease by other than surgical means. In the USA the term is applied to any authorized medical practitioner. See also Doctor.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

physiological solution

one of a group of solutions used to maintain tissues in a viable state. These solutions contain specific concentrations of substances that are vital for normal tissue function (e.g. sodium, potassium, calcium, chloride, magnesium, bicarbonate, and phosphate ions, glucose, and oxygen). An example of such a solution is Ringer's solution.

← Back - New Search

physiology *n.*
the science of the functioning of living organisms and of their component parts.
—physiological *adj.* —physiologist *n.*

Back - New Search

physiotherapy *n.*
the branch of treatment that employs physical methods to promote healing, including the use of light, infrared and ultraviolet rays, heat, electric current, ultrasound, massage, manipulation, hydrotherapy, and remedial exercise.

Back - New Search

physo- *prefix denoting* air or gas.

← Back - New Search

phyt- *(phyto-)* *prefix denoting* plants; of plant origin.

Back - New Search

phytohaemagglutinin *(PHA)* *n.*

a plant-derived alkaloid that stimulates T-lymphocytes to divide in the test tube.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phytomenadione *n.*

a form of vitamin K occurring naturally in green plants but usually synthesized for use as an antidote to overdosage with anticoagulant drugs. It promotes the production of prothrombin, essential for the normal coagulation of blood. Trade name: *Konakion* .

← Back - New Search

phytophotodermatitis *n.*
an eruption of linear blisters occurring after exposure to light in people who have been in contact with certain plants, such as wild parsnip or cow parsley, to which they are sensitive. A particularly dramatic reaction occurs with giant hogweed (*Heracleum mantegazzianum*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

phytotherapy *n.*

medical treatment based exclusively on plant extracts and products. Plants have provided a wide range of important drugs and current research into drugs from plants continues to be fruitful. Recent examples are the taxanes. However, it is essential that any drugs derived directly from plants should be extracted, purified, assayed, and tested before being used as medication. The use of crude plant extracts as medicines can be dangerous because seemingly identical samples of the same plant may contain widely differing amounts of the active ingredient.

← Back - New Search

phytotoxin *n.*

any poisonous substance (toxin) produced by a plant, such as any of the toxins produced by fungi of the genus *Amanita*.

← Back - New Search

pia *(pia mater)* *n.*

the innermost of the three meninges surrounding the brain and spinal cord. The membrane is closely attached to the surface of the brain and spinal cord, faithfully following each fissure and sulcus. It contains numerous finely branching blood vessels that supply the nerve tissue within. The subarachnoid space separates it from the arachnoid.

← Back - New Search

pian *n.*

see yaws.

Back - New Search

pica *n.*

the indiscriminate eating of non-nutritious or harmful substances, such as grass, stones, or clothing. It is common in early childhood but may also be found in mentally handicapped and psychotic patients. Although previously thought to be completely nonadaptive, some evidence suggests that some patients showing pica may have particular mineral deficiencies.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Pick's disease

a cause of dementia. The damage is mainly in the frontal and temporal lobes of the brain, in contrast with the diffuse degeneration of Alzheimer's disease.

[A. Pick (1851–1924), Czech psychiatrist]

← Back - New Search

pico- *prefix denoting* one million-millionth (10^{-12}).

← Back - New Search

picornavirus *n.*

one of a group of small RNA-containing viruses (pico = small; hence pico-RNA-virus). The group includes Coxsackie viruses, polioviruses, and rhinoviruses.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

picric acid *(trinitrophenol)*

a yellow crystalline solid used as a dye and as a tissue fixative.

← Back - New Search

picture archiving and communication system

see PACS.

← Back - New Search

PID

1 see pelvic inflammatory disease.

2 see prolapsed intervertebral disc.

Top

← Back - New Search

piedra *n.*

a fungal disease of the hair in which the hair shafts carry hard masses of black or white fungus. The black fungus, *Piedraia hortae*, is found mainly in the tropics and the white varieties, *Trichosporon* species, in temperate regions.

← Back - New Search

Pierre Robin syndrome

a congenital disease in which affected infants have a very small lower jawbone (mandible) and a cleft palate. They are susceptible to feeding and respiratory problems.

[Pierre Robin (1867–1950), French dentist]

← Back - New Search

piezoelectric *adj.*

denoting or relating to an electrically generated pulse or polarity that is caused by pressure.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

pigeon chest

forward protrusion of the breastbone resulting in deformity of the chest. The condition is painless and harmless. Medical name: *pectus carinatum* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pigeon toes

an abnormal posture in which the toes are turned inwards. It is often associated with knock-knee.

← Back - New Search

pigment *n.*

a substance giving colour. Physiologically important pigments include the blood pigments (especially haemoglobin), bile pigments, and retinal pigment (see rhodopsin). The pigment melanin occurs in the skin and in the iris of the eye. Important plant pigments include chlorophyll and the carotenoids.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pigmentation *n.*

coloration produced in the body by the deposition of one pigment, especially in excessive amounts. Pigmentation may be produced by natural pigments, such as bile pigments (as in jaundice) or melanin, or by foreign material, such as lead or arsenic in chronic poisoning.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pigment epitheliopathy

acute posterior multifocal placoid pigment epitheliopathy (APMPPE): an inflammatory disease of the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE; see retina), characterized by the presence of multiple cream-coloured irregular lesions scattered in the posterior segment of the eye. The disease occurs in young adults and usually affects both eyes. Visual acuity usually recovers with time.

← Back - New Search

pig-tail stents

see stent.

Back - New Search

piles *n.*

see haemorrhoids.

Back - New Search

pili *(fimbriae)* *pl. n.* (sing. pilus, fimbria)

hairlike processes present on the surface of certain bacteria. They are thought to be involved in adhesion of bacteria to other cells and in transfer of DNA during conjugation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pill *n.*

1 a small ball of variable size, shape, and colour, sometimes coated with sugar, that contains one or more medicinal substances in solid form. It is taken by mouth.

2 the Pill see oral contraceptive.

Top

Back - New Search

pillar *n.*

(in anatomy) an elongated apparently supportive structure. For example, the *pillars of the fauces* are folds of mucous membrane on either side of the opening from the mouth to the pharynx.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pilo- *prefix denoting*
hair. Example: *pilosis* (excessive development of).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pilocarpine *n.*

a parasympathomimetic drug used to constrict the pupil of the eye (see miotic) and to reduce the pressure inside the eye in glaucoma. It is administered as eye drops and may cause digestive upsets and salivation if absorbed into the system. Trade name: *Minims Pilocarpine* .

← Back - New Search

pilomotor nerves

sympathetic nerves that supply muscle fibres in the skin, around the roots of hairs. Activity of the sympathetic nervous system causes the muscles to contract, raising the hairs and giving the ‘gooseflesh’ effect of fear or cold.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pilonidal sinus

a short tract leading from an opening in the skin in or near the cleft at the top of the buttocks and containing hairs. The sinus may be recurrently infected, leading to pain and the discharge of pus. Treatment is by surgical opening and cleaning of the sinus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pilosebaceous *adj.*
relating to the hair follicles and their associated sebaceous glands.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pilus *n.*

a hair. See also pili.

Back - New Search

pimel- *(pimelo-)* *prefix denoting*
fat; fatty.

Back - New Search

pimozide *n.*

an antipsychotic drug used to relieve hallucinations and delusions occurring in schizophrenia. It is administered by mouth; side-effects may include skin rashes, tremors, and abnormal movements. Trade name: *Orap* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pimple *n.*

a small inflamed swelling on the skin that contains pus. It may be the result of bacterial infection of a skin pore that has become obstructed with fatty secretions from the sebaceous glands. Pimples occurring in large numbers on the chest, back, and face are usually described as acne, a common condition of adolescence.

Back - New Search

PIN

see prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia.

Back - New Search

pincement *n.*

one of the techniques used in massage, in which pinches of the patient's flesh are taken between finger and thumb and twisted or rolled before release. This is said to improve the tone of the skin, improve circulation, and alleviate underlying pain.

Back - New Search

pineal gland *(pineal body)*

a pea-sized mass of nerve tissue attached by a stalk to the posterior wall of the third ventricle of the brain, deep between the cerebral hemispheres at the back of the skull. It functions as a gland, secreting the hormone melatonin. The gland becomes calcified as age progresses, providing a useful landmark in X-rays of the skull. Anatomical name: *epiphysis* .

Back - New Search

pinguecula *n.*

a degenerative change in the conjunctiva of the eye, seen most commonly in the elderly and in those who live in hot dry climates. Thickened yellow triangles develop on the conjunctiva at the inner and outer margins of the cornea.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pink disease

a severe illness of children of the teething age, marked by pink cold clammy hands and feet, heavy sweating, raised blood pressure, rapid pulse, photophobia, loss of appetite, and insomnia. Affected infants are very prone to secondary infection, which may be fatal. It has been suggested that the condition is an allergic reaction to mercury, since it used to occur when teething powders, lotions, and ointments containing mercury were used. Although there is no definite proof of this, the disease has virtually disappeared since all mercury-containing paediatric preparations have been banned. Medical names: *acrodynia* , *erythroedema* , *erythromelalgia* .

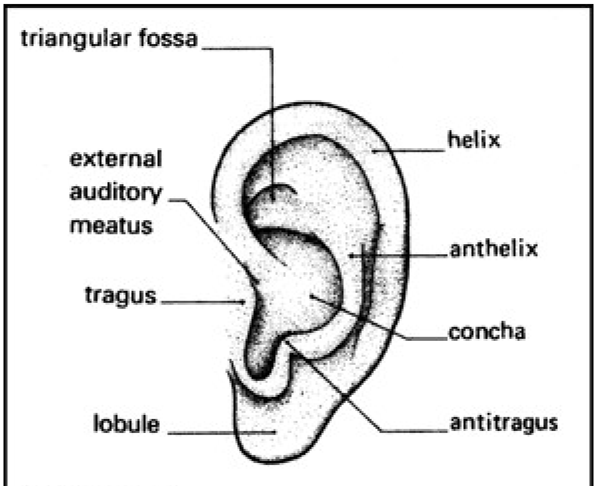
← Back - 🔍 New Search

pink eye

see conjunctivitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pinna *(auricle)* *n.*
the flap of skin and cartilage that projects from the head at the exterior opening of the external auditory meatus of the ear (see illustration). In humans the pinna is largely vestigial but it may be partly concerned with detecting the direction of sound sources.


triangular fossa
external auditory meatus
tragus
lobule
helix
anthelix
concha
antitragus

The pinna

Back - New Search

pinnaplasty *n.*
see otoplasty.

Back - New Search

pinocytosis *n.*

the intake of small droplets of fluid by a cell by cytoplasmic engulfment. It occurs in many white blood cells and in certain kidney and liver cells. Compare phagocytosis.

← Back - New Search

pins and needles

see paraesthesiae.

← Back - New Search

pinta *n.*

a skin disease, prevalent in tropical America, that seems to affect only the dark-skinned races. It is caused by the spirochaete *Treponema carateum*, a microorganism similar to those causing yaws and syphilis. The disease is thought to be transmitted either by direct contact between individuals or by flies that carry the infective spirochaetes on their bodies. Symptoms include thickening and eventual loss of pigment of the skin, particularly on the hands, wrists, feet, and ankles. Pinta is rarely disabling or fatal and is treated successfully with penicillin.

Back - New Search

pinworm *n.*
see threadworm.

Back - New Search

pioglitazone *n.*

see thiazolidinediones.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

piperazine *n.*

a drug used to treat infestations by roundworms and threadworms. It is administered by mouth; side-effects do not usually occur, but continued treatment at high doses may cause nausea, vomiting, headache, tingling sensations, and rashes. Trade name: *Pripsen* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

piriform fossae

two pear-shaped depressions that lie on either side of the opening to the larynx.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

piroxicam *n.*

a nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID) used to relieve pain and stiffness in osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, gout, and ankylosing spondylitis. It is administered by mouth, injection, or topically; side-effects include dizziness, skin rash, and gastrointestinal symptoms. Trade name: *Feldene* .

← Back - New Search

pisiform bone

the smallest bone of the wrist (carpus): a pea-shaped bone that articulates with the triquetral bone and, indirectly by cartilage, with the ulna.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

pit *n.*

(in anatomy) a hollow or depression, such as any of the depressions on the surface of an embryo marking the site of future organs.

← Back - New Search

pithiatism *n.*

the treatment of certain disorders by persuading the patient that all is well. Symptoms that disappear in these circumstances are regarded as manifestations of some psychological disturbance and are classified as hysterical symptoms.

← Back - New Search

pithing *n.*
the laboratory procedure in which a part or the whole of the central nervous system of an experimental animal (such as a frog) is destroyed, usually by inserting a probe through the foramen magnum, in preparation for physiological or pharmacological experiments.

Back - New Search

pitting *n.*

the formation of depressed scars, as occurs on the skin following smallpox or acne. *Pitting oedema* is swelling of the tissues due to excess fluid in which fingertip pressure leaves temporary indentations in the skin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pituicyte *n.*

a type of cell found in the posterior lobe of the pituitary gland, similar in appearance to an astrocyte, with numerous fine branches that end in contact with the lining membrane of the blood channels in the gland.

← Back - New Search

pituitary apoplexy

acute intrapituitary haemorrhage, usually into an existing tumour, presenting as severe headache and collapse. It is a medical emergency. Due to the sudden expansion in size of the gland with the haemorrhage, it is accompanied by lesions of the cranial nerves running close to the pituitary gland, causing paralysis of the muscles of the orbit and occasionally the face. Anterior pituitary insufficiency usually results, but posterior pituitary function survives. Surprisingly, pituitary function usually recovers.

Back - New Search

pituitary gland *(hypophysis)*

the master endocrine gland: a pea-sized body attached beneath the hypothalamus in a bony cavity at the base of the skull. It has an anterior lobe (*adenohypophysis*), which secretes thyroid-stimulating hormone, ACTH (adrenocorticotrophic hormone), the gonadotrophins, growth hormone, prolactin, lipotrophin, and melanocyte-stimulating hormone. The secretion of all these hormones is regulated by specific *releasing hormones* , which are produced in the hypothalamus (see also corticotrophin-releasing hormone, gonadotrophin-releasing hormone, thyrotrophin-releasing hormone). The posterior lobe (*neurohypophysis*) secretes vasopressin and oxytocin, which are synthesized in the hypothalamus and transported to the pituitary, where they are stored before release.

Back - New Search

pityriasis *n.*
(originally) any of a group of skin diseases typified by the development of fine branlike scales. The term is now used only with a modifying adjective. *Pityriasis alba* is a common condition in children in which pale scaly patches occur on the face; it may be related to atopic eczema. *Pityriasis rosea* is a common skin rash, believed to be viral in origin, that starts with a single patch (a *herald patch*) on the trunk and is followed by an eruption of oval pink scaly macules. The spots are often aligned along the ribs. The rash clears completely in about eight weeks. *Pityriasis versicolor* is a common chronic infection of the skin caused by the fungus *Pityrosporum orbiculare*, which is a normal inhabitant of the scalp. In susceptible people it changes to a pathogenic form called *Malassezia furfur* and produces a persistent depigmented scaly rash on the trunk. Treatment with selenium sulphide (Selsun) shampoo or with oral itraconazole readily kills the organism but the skin may take months to regain its normal colour. See also dandruff (pityriasis capitis).

Back - New Search

Pityrosporum *n.*

a genus of yeasts producing superficial infections of the skin. The species *P. orbiculare* is a normal inhabitant of the scalp but it can become pathogenic in susceptible individuals (see pityriasis).

Back - New Search

pivmecillinam *n.*

a penicillin-type antibiotic used to treat urinary-tract and other infections. It is administered by mouth: possible side-effects include allergic reactions, nausea, and vomiting. Trade name: *Selexid* .

← Back - New Search

pivot joint

see trochoid joint.

Back - New Search

pixel *n.*

short for ‘picture element’, the smallest individual component of an electronically produced image. Numerical values are ascribed to each pixel, which describe its position and relative intensity and/or colour. A two-dimensional matrix of pixels produces the final image.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pizotifen *n.*

an antihistamine drug used to prevent severe migraine attacks. Administered by mouth, it acts by inhibiting the effects of serotonin. Possible side-effects include dizziness, drowsiness, and weight gain. Trade name: *Sanomigran* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

placebo *n.*

a medicine that is ineffective but may help to relieve a condition because the patient has faith in its powers. New drugs are tested against placebos in clinical trials: the drug's effect is compared with the *placebo response* , which occurs even in the absence of any pharmacologically active substance in the placebo.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

placenta *n.*

an organ within the uterus by means of which the embryo is attached to the wall of the uterus. Its primary function is to provide the embryo with nourishment, eliminate its wastes, and exchange respiratory gases. This is accomplished by the close proximity of the maternal and fetal blood systems within the placenta. It also functions as a gland, secreting human chorionic gonadotrophin, progesterone, and oestrogens, which regulate the maintenance of pregnancy. See also afterbirth.

—placental *adj.*

Back - New Search

placenta praevia

a placenta situated wholly or partially in the lower and noncontractile part of the uterus. When this becomes elongated and stretched during the last few weeks of pregnancy, and the cervix becomes stretched either before or during labour, placental separation and haemorrhage will occur. The cause is not known. In the more severe degrees of placenta praevia, where the placenta is situated entirely before the presenting part of the fetus, delivery must be by Caesarean section. In lesser degrees of placenta praevia, vaginal delivery may be undertaken with safety.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

placentography *n.*
radiography of the pregnant uterus in order to determine the position of the placenta. This method is now superseded by the use of ultrasound (see ultrasonography).

← Back - New Search

placode *n.*
any of the thickened areas of ectoderm in the embryo that will develop into nerve ganglia or the special sensory structures of the eye, ear, or nose.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plagiocephaly *n.*

any distortion or lack of symmetry in the shape of the head, usually due to irregularity in the closure of the sutures between the bones of the skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plague *n.*

1 any epidemic disease with a high death rate.

2 an acute epidemic disease of rats and other wild rodents caused by the bacterium *Yersinia pestis*, which is transmitted to humans by rat fleas. *Bubonic plague* , the most common form of the disease, has an incubation period of 2–6 days. Headache, fever, weakness, aching limbs, and delirium develop and are followed by acute painful swellings of the lymph nodes (see bubo). In favourable cases the buboes burst after about a week, releasing pus, and then heal. In other cases bleeding under the skin, producing black patches, can lead to ulcers, which may prove fatal (hence the former name *Black Death*). In the most serious cases bacteria enter the bloodstream (*septicaemic plague*) or lungs (*pneumonic plague*); if untreated, these are nearly always fatal. Treatment with tetracycline, streptomycin, and chloramphenicol is effective; vaccination against the disease provides only partial protection.

Top

Back - New Search

plane *n.*

a level or smooth surface, especially any of the hypothetical flat surfaces – orientated in various directions – used to divide the body; for example, the coronal and sagittal planes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

planoconcave *adj.*
describing a structure, such as a lens, that is flat on one side and concave on the other.

← Back - New Search

planoconvex *adj.*
describing a structure, such as a lens, that is flat on one side and convex on the other.

Back - New Search

plantar *adj.*
relating to the sole of the foot (*planta*). See also flexion.

← Back - New Search

plantar arch

the arch in the sole of the foot formed by anastomosing branches of the plantar arteries.

← Back - New Search

plantar fasciitis *(policeman's heel)*
inflammation of the point of attachment of the fascia in the sole of the foot to the calcaneus (heel bone), causing pain and localized tenderness of the heel. Treatment is a pad under the heel, anti-inflammatory medication, or steroid injections. The inflammation takes 6–12 months to subside.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plantar reflex

a reflex obtained by drawing a bluntly pointed object (such as a key) along the outer border of the sole of the foot from the heel to the little toe. The normal *flexor response* is a bunching and downward movement of the toes. An upward movement of the big toe is called an *extensor response* (or *Babinski reflex* or *response*). In all persons over the age of 18 months this is a sensitive indication of damage to the pyramidal system in either the brain or spinal cord.

Back - New Search

plantar wart

a wart occurring on the sole of the foot.

← Back - New Search

plantigrade *adj.*

walking on the entire sole of the foot: a habit of humans and some other animals.

← Back - New Search

plaque *n.*

1 a layer that forms on the surface of a tooth, principally at its neck, composed of bacteria in an organic matrix. Under certain conditions the plaque may cause gingivitis, periodontal disease, or dental caries. The purpose of oral hygiene is to remove plaque.

2 a raised patch on the skin, formed by papules enlarging or coalescing to form an area 2 cm or more across.

Top

3 a deposit, consisting of a fatty core covered with a fibrous cap, that develops on the inner wall of an artery in atherosclerosis (see atheroma).

Top

4 any flat and often raised patch, for example on mucous membrane, resulting from local damage.

Top

Back - New Search

-plasia *suffix denoting* formation; development. Example: *hyperplasia* (excessive tissue formation).

← Back - New Search

plasm- *(plasmo-)* *prefix denoting*
1 blood plasma.

2 protoplasm or cytoplasm.

Top

Back - New Search

plasma *(blood plasma)* *n.*

the straw-coloured fluid in which the blood cells are suspended. It consists of a solution of various inorganic salts of sodium, potassium, calcium, etc., with a high concentration of protein (approximately 70 g/l) and a variety of trace substances.

Back - New Search

plasma cells

antibody-producing cells found in blood-forming tissue and also in the epithelium of the lungs and gut. They develop in the bone marrow, lymph nodes, and spleen when antigens stimulate B-lymphocytes to produce the precursor cells that give rise to them. Malignant proliferation of plasma cells results in either a plasmacytoma or multiple myeloma.

← Back - New Search

plasmacytoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of plasma cells, often known as a ‘solitary myeloma’. Although usually occurring as a single tumour in bone marrow or more rarely soft tissue (*extramedullary plasmacytoma*), it may be multiple, in which case it is classified as a multiple myeloma. All of these tumours may produce the abnormal gammaglobulins that are characteristic of myeloma, and they may progress to widespread myeloma. The soft-tissue tumours often respond to radiotherapy and to such drugs as melphalan and cyclophosphamide; the bone tumours are less responsive. Tumours originating in soft tissue (usually the airways) may spread to bone, producing an appearance on X-ray identical to myeloma deposits; these secondary growths often resolve completely after treatment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plasmalogen *n.*
a phospholipid, found in brain and muscle, similar in structure to lecithin and cephalin.

Back - New Search

plasmapheresis *n.*

a method of removing a quantity of plasma from the blood. Blood is withdrawn from the patient and allowed to settle in a container. The plasma is drawn off the top of the blood, and the blood cells are then transfused back into the patient.

Back - New Search

plasmin *(fibrinolysin)* *n.*

an enzyme that digests the protein fibrin. Its function is the dissolution of blood clots (see fibrinolysis). Plasmin is not normally present in the blood but exists as an inactive precursor, *plasminogen* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plasminogen *n.*

a substance normally present in the blood plasma that may be activated to form plasmin. See fibrinolysis, plasminogen activators.

Back - New Search

plasminogen activators

enzymes that convert the inactive substance plasminogen to the active enzyme plasmin, which digests blood clots (see fibrinolysis). There are two types of plasminogen activators, tissue-type plasminogen activator (t-PA) and urokinase-like plasminogen activator (u-PA).

← Back - New Search

plasmoditrophoblast *(syncytiotrophoblast)* *n.*

that part of the trophoblast that loses its cellular structure and becomes a syncytium. This is the invasive part of the trophoblast, which erodes the maternal tissues and forms the villi of the placenta.

Back - New Search

Plasmodium *n.*

a genus of protozoans (see Sporozoa) that live as parasites within human red blood cells and liver cells. The parasite undergoes its asexual development (see schizogony) in humans and completes the sexual phase of its development (see sporogony) in the stomach and digestive glands of a bloodsucking *Anopheles* mosquito. Four species cause malaria: *P. vivax*, *P. ovale*, *P. falciparum*, and *P. malariae*.

Back - New Search

plasmolysis *n.*

a process occurring in bacteria and plants in which the protoplasm shrinks away from the rigid cell wall when the cell is placed in a hypertonic solution. Plasmolysis is due to withdrawal of water from the cell by osmosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plaster *n.*
adhesive tape used in shaped pieces or as a bandage to keep a dressing in place.

← Back - New Search

plaster model

(in dentistry) an accurate cast of the teeth and jaws made from modified plaster of Paris. A pair of models are used to study the dentition, particularly before treatment. Models are also used to construct dentures, orthodontic appliances, or such restorations as crowns.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plaster of Paris

a preparation of gypsum (calcium sulphate) that sets hard when water is added. It is used in various modified forms in dentistry to make plaster models. It is also used in orthopaedics for preparing plaster casts.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Plastibell device

a plastic device that facilitates circumcision while protecting the glans penis. It is widely used for circumcisions in newborn boys.

← Back - New Search

plastic lymph

a transparent yellowish liquid produced in a wound or other site of inflammation, in which connective tissue cells and blood vessels develop during healing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plastic surgery

a branch of surgery dealing with the reconstruction of deformed or damaged parts of the body. It also includes the replacement of parts of the body that have been lost. If performed simply to improve appearances plastic surgery is called *cosmetic surgery* (or *aesthetic plastic surgery*), but most plastic surgery involves the treatment and repair of disfigurement and disability caused by burns, major accidents, and cancer and the correction of congenital defects, such as cleft lip and cleft palate.

Back - New Search

plastron *n.*
the breastbone (sternum) together with the costal cartilages attached to it.

Back - New Search

-plasty *suffix denoting*
plastic surgery. Example: *labioplasty* (of the lips).

← Back - New Search

platelet *(thrombocyte)* *n.*
a disc-shaped cell structure, 1–2 μm in diameter, that is present in the blood. With Romanowsky stains platelets appear as fragments of pale-blue cytoplasm with a few red granules. They have several functions, all relating to the arrest of bleeding (see blood coagulation). There are normally 150–400 × 10^9 platelets per litre of blood. See also thrombopoiesis.

Back - New Search

platelet-derived growth factor *(PDGF)*

see growth factor.

Back - New Search

platy- *prefix denoting* broad or flat.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

platyhelminth *n.*

see flatworm.

← Back - New Search

platysma *n.*

a broad thin sheet of muscle that extends from below the collar bone to the angle of the jaw. It depresses the jaw.

← Back - New Search

pledget *n.*

a small wad of dressing material, such as lint, used either to cover a wound or sore or as a plug. It is also used during operations, mounted on an instrument, to wipe away blood or other fluids.

Back - New Search

-plegia *suffix denoting*
paralysis. Example: *hemiplegia* (of one side of the body).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pleio- *(pleo-) prefix denoting*
1 multiple.

2 excessive.

Top

Back - New Search

pleiotropy *n.*

a situation in which a single gene is responsible for more than one effect in the phenotype. The mutation of such a gene will therefore have multiple effects.

—pleiotropic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pleocytosis *n.*
the presence of an abnormally large number of lymphocytes in the cerebrospinal fluid, which bathes the brain and spinal cord.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pleomastia *(polymastia)* *n.*
multiple breasts or nipples. These are usually symmetrically arranged along a line between the mid point of the collar bone and the pelvis (the nipple line).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pleomorphism *n.*

the condition in which an individual assumes a number of different forms during its life cycle. The malarial parasite (*Plasmodium*) displays pleomorphism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pleoptics *n.*

special techniques practised by orthoptists (see orthoptics) for developing normal function of the macula (the most sensitive part of the retina), in people whose macular function has previously been disturbed because of strabismus (squint).

← Back - New Search

plerocercoid *n.*

a larval stage of certain tapeworms, such as *Diphyllobothrium latum*. It differs from the cysticercus (another larval form) in being solid and in lacking a cyst or bladder.

Back - New Search

plessimeter *(pleximeter)* *n.*

a small plate of bone, ivory, or other material pressed against the surface of the body and struck with a plessor in the technique of percussion.

Back - New Search

plessor *(plexor)* *n.*

a small hammer used to investigate nervous reflexes and in the technique of percussion.

Back - New Search

plethora *n.*
any excess of any bodily fluid, especially blood (see hyperaemia).
—plethoric *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plethysmography *n.*
the process of recording the changes in the volume of a limb caused by alterations in blood pressure. The limb is inserted into a fluid-filled watertight casing (*oncometer*) and the pressure variations in the fluid are recorded.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

pleur- *(pleuro-)* *prefix denoting*
1 the pleura.

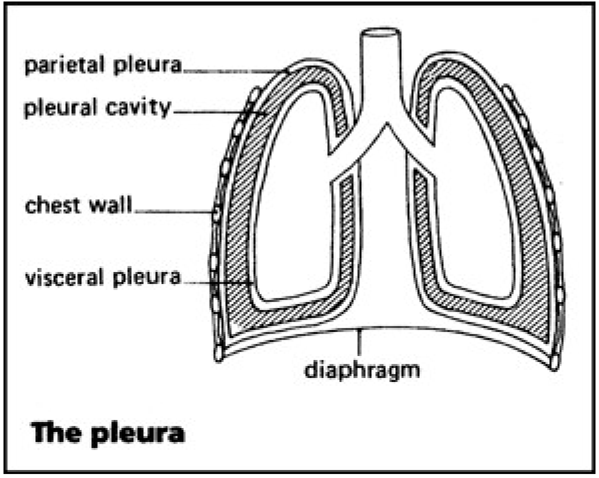
2 the side of the body.

Top

← Back - New Search

pleura *n.*

the covering of the lungs (*visceral pleura*) and of the inner surface of the chest wall (*parietal pleura*). (See illustration.) The covering consists of a closed sac of serous membrane, which has a smooth shiny moist surface due to the secretion of small amounts of fluid. This fluid lubricates the opposing visceral and parietal surfaces so that they can slide painlessly over each other during breathing.


parietal pleura
pleural cavity
chest wall
visceral pleura
diaphragm

The pleura

—pleural *adj.*

Back - New Search

pleural cavity

the space between the visceral and parietal pleura, which is normally very small as the pleural membranes are in close contact. The introduction of fluid (*pleural effusion*) or gas separates the pleural surfaces and increases the volume of the pleural space.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pleurectomy *n.*

surgical removal of part of the pleura, which is sometimes done to prevent further recurrences of spontaneous pneumothorax or to remove diseased areas of pleura.

Back - New Search

pleurisy *n.*
inflammation of the pleura, often due to pneumonia in the underlying lung. The normally shiny and slippery pleural surfaces lose their sheen and become slightly sticky, so that there is pain on deep breathing and a characteristic ‘rub’ can be heard through a stethoscope. Pleurisy is always associated with some other disease in the lung, chest wall, diaphragm, or abdomen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pleurocele *n.*

herniation of the pleura. See hernia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pleurocentesis *(thoracentesis, thoracocentesis)* *n.*

the insertion of a hollow needle into the pleural cavity through the chest wall in order to withdraw fluid, blood, pus, or air.

Back - New Search

pleurodesis *n.*

the artificial production of pleurisy by chemical or mechanical means to obliterate the pleural cavity, in order to prevent recurrent, usually malignant, pleural effusions.

Back - New Search

pleurodynia *n.*

severe paroxysmal pain arising from the muscles between the ribs. It is often thought to be of rheumatic origin.

← Back - New Search

pleurolysis *(pneumolysis) n.*

surgical stripping of the parietal pleura from the chest wall to allow the lung to collapse. The procedure was used in the days before effective antituberculous drugs to help tuberculosis to heal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pleuropneumonia *n.*
inflammation involving both the lung and pleura. See pleurisy, pneumonia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pleuropneumonia-like organisms *(PPLO)*

n. see mycoplasma.

← Back - New Search

pleurotyphoid *n.*
typhoid fever involving the lungs.

Back - New Search

pleximeter *n.*

see plessimeter.

← Back - New Search

plexor *n.*
see plessor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plexus *n.*

a network of nerves or blood vessels. See brachial plexus.

Back - New Search

PLF

(serum) *pl*acental *f*ementin: a storage protein levels of which are used for monitoring placental function from conception until delivery.

← Back - New Search

plica *n.*

a fold of tissue; for example, the *plica sublingualis* , the mucous fold in the floor of the mouth.

—plicate *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

plication *n.*
a surgical technique in which the size of a hollow organ is reduced by taking tucks or folds in the walls.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ploidy *n.*

the condition of having multiple the normal number of chromosomes for the species. An increase in ploidy in the cells of a malignant tumour usually indicates greater aggressiveness and ability to invade.

Back - New Search

plombage *n.*

1 a technique used in surgery for the correction of retinal detachment. A small piece of silicone plastic is sewn on the outside of the eyeball to produce an indentation over the retinal hole or tear to allow the retina to reattach.

2 the insertion of plastic balls into the pleural cavity to cause collapse of the lung. This was done in the days before effective antituberculous drugs to help tuberculosis to heal.

Top

Back - New Search

plumbism *n.*

lead poisoning. See lead1.

Back - New Search

Plummer's disease

a hyperfunctioning, usually benign, adenoma of the thyroid gland, which can be palpated and appears as a ‘hot nodule’ on radioactive thyroid scanning. Treatment is to control the nodule with antithyroid drugs and then remove it surgically or destroy it permanently with radioactive iodine. [H. S. Plummer (1874–1937), US physician]

← Back - New Search

pluri- *prefix denoting*
more than one; several.

← Back - New Search

PMS

see premenstrual syndrome.

← Back - New Search

pneo- *prefix denoting* breathing; respiration.

Back - New Search

pneum- *prefix.*

see pneumo-.

← Back - New Search

pneumat- *(pneumato-)* *prefix denoting*
1 the presence of air or gas.

2 respiration.

Top

Back - New Search

pneumatization *n.*
the presence of air-filled cavities in bone, such as the sinuses of the skull.

Back - New Search

pneumatocele *n.*

herniation of lung tissue. See hernia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pneumatosis *n.*

the occurrence of gas cysts in abnormal sites in the body. *Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis* is the occurrence of multiple gas cysts in the wall of the lower intestines. Its cause is unknown; it can be treated by hyperbaric oxygenation.

← Back - New Search

pneumaturia *n.*
the presence in the urine of bubbles of air or other gas, due to the formation of gas by bacteria infecting the urinary tract or to an abnormal connection (fistula) between the urinary tract and bowel.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pneumo- *(pneum-) prefix denoting*
1 the presence of air or gas. Example: *pneumocolon* (within the colon).

2 the lung(s). Example: *pneumogastric* (relating to the lungs and stomach).

Top

3 respiration.

Top

← Back - New Search

pneumocephalus *(pneumocele)* *n.*
the presence of air within the skull, usually resulting from a fracture passing through one of the air sinuses. There may be a leak of cerebrospinal fluid at the site of the fracture, manifested as a watery discharge from the nose. Pneumocephalus can be detected by plain X-rays of the skull, which show air and a fluid level inside a cavity, or by CT and MRI scanning.

← Back - New Search

pneumococcus *n.* (pl. pneumococci)
the bacterium *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, which is associated with pneumonia and pneumococcal meningitis.
—pneumococcal *adj.*

Back - New Search

pneumoconiosis *n.*

a group of lung diseases caused by inhaling dust. The dust particles must be less than 0.5 µm in diameter to reach the depths of the lung and there is usually a long period after initial exposure before shadows appear on the chest X-ray and breathlessness develops. In practice industrial exposure to coal dust (see coal-worker's pneumoconiosis), silica (see silicosis), and asbestos (see asbestosis) produces most of the cases of pneumoconiosis. In Britain such cases are examined by the Medical Boarding Centres (Respiratory Diseases), on whose advice statutory compensation for industrial injury may be awarded.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Pneumocystis *n.*

a genus of protozoans. The species *P. carinii* causes pneumonia in immunosuppressed patients, usually following intensive chemotherapy (see also AIDS). *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (PCP) is fatal in 10–30% of cases if untreated, but it can be overcome with high doses of co-trimoxazole or pentamidine.

← Back - New Search

pneumocyte *n.*

a type of cell that lines the walls separating the air sacs (see alveolus) in the lungs. Type I pneumocytes are flat and inconspicuous. Type II pneumocytes are cuboidal and secrete surfactant.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pneumoencephalography *n.*
a technique used in the X-ray diagnosis of disease within the skull. Air is introduced into the cavities (ventricles) of the brain to displace the cerebrospinal fluid, thus acting as a contrast medium. X-ray photographs show the size and disposition of the ventricles and the subarachnoid spaces. The technique has largely been superseded by CT and MRI scanning.

Back - New Search

pneumograph *n.*

an instrument used to record the movements made during respiration.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pneumolysis *n.*

see pleurolysis.

← Back - New Search

pneumon- *(pneumono-)* *prefix denoting* the lung(s). Example: *pneumonopexy* (surgical fixation to the chest wall).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pneumonectomy *n.*

surgical removal of a lung, usually for cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pneumonia *n.*

inflammation of the lung caused by bacteria, in which the air sacs (alveoli) become filled with inflammatory cells and the lung becomes solid (see consolidation). The symptoms include those of any infection (fever, malaise, headaches, etc.), together with cough and chest pain. Pneumonias may be classified in different ways.

(1) According to the X-ray appearance. *Lobar pneumonia* affects whole lobes and is usually caused by *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, while *lobular pneumonia* refers to multiple patchy shadows in a localized or segmental area. When these multiple shadows are widespread, the term *bronchopneumonia* is used. In bronchopneumonia, the infection starts in a number of small bronchi and spreads in a patchy manner into the alveoli.

(2) According to the infecting organism. The most common organism is *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, but *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Legionella pneumophila*, and *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* (among others) may all be responsible for the infection. See also atypical pneumonia, viral pneumonia.

(3) According to the clinical and environmental circumstances under which the pneumonia is acquired. These infections are divided into *community-acquired pneumonia* , *hospital-acquired (nosocomial) pneumonia* , and pneumonias occurring in immunocompromised subjects (including those with AIDS). The organisms responsible for community-acquired pneumonia are totally different from those in the other groups.

Appropriate antibiotic therapy, based on the clinical situation and on microbiological studies, will result in complete recovery in the majority of patients.

Back - New Search

pneumonitis *n.*

inflammation of the lung that is confined to the walls of the air sacs (alveoli) and often caused by viruses or unknown agents. It may be acute and transient or chronic, leading to increasing respiratory disability. It does not respond to antibiotics but corticosteroids may be helpful. Compare pneumonia.

Back - New Search

pneumopericardium *n.*

the presence of air within the membranous sac surrounding the heart. See hydropneumopericardium.

← Back - New Search

pneumoperitoneum *n.*
air or gas in the peritoneal or abdominal cavity, usually due to a perforation of the stomach or bowel. Pneumoperitoneum may be induced for diagnostic purposes (e.g. laparoscopy). A former treatment of tuberculosis was the deliberate injection of air into the peritoneal cavity to allow the tuberculous lung to be rested (*artificial pneumoperitoneum*); this was frequently combined with phrenic crush.

Back - New Search

pneumoradiography *n.*

X-ray examination of part of the body using a gas, such as air or carbon dioxide, as a contrast medium. The technique was used to examine the ventricles of the brain (pneumoencephalography). It is now largely obsolete, apart from double contrast examinations of the bowel.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pneumoretinopexy *n.*
a surgical technique in which an inert gas bubble is injected into the eye to press and seal breaks in the retina. When the retina is flat, a laser beam or cryoretinopexy is applied to cause scarring and permanently seal the tear.

← Back - New Search

pneumothorax *n.*
air in the pleural cavity. Any breach of the lung surface or chest wall allows air to enter the pleural cavity, causing the lung to collapse. The leak can occur without apparent cause, in otherwise healthy people (*spontaneous pneumothorax*), or result from injuries to the chest (*traumatic pneumothorax*). In *tension pneumothorax* a breach in the lung surface acts as a valve, admitting air into the pleural cavity when the patient breathes in but preventing its escape when he breathes out. This air must be let out by surgical incision.

A former treatment for pulmonary tuberculosis – *artificial pneumothorax* – was the deliberate injection of air into the pleural cavity to collapse the lung and allow the tuberculous areas to heal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pneumotonometer *n.*

an instrument that blows a puff of air at the cornea to cause flattening and hence measure intraocular pressure. It is commonly used by optometrists in tests for glaucoma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

-pnoea *suffix denoting*
a condition of breathing. Example: *dyspnoea* (breathlessness).

Back - New Search

pock *n.*

a small pus-filled eruption on the skin characteristic of chickenpox and smallpox rashes. See also pustule.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pocket *n.*

(in dentistry) see periodontal pocket.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pocket resuscitation mask

a compressible and easily carried mask, which can be expanded and fitted over the mouth and nose of a nonbreathing patient in order to perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation through a small valve without contact between the mouth of the rescuer and that of the patient.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

pod- *prefix denoting*
the foot.

Back - New Search

podagra *n.*
gout of the foot, especially the big toe.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

podalic version

altering the position of a fetus in the uterus so that its feet will emerge first at birth. See also version.

← Back - New Search

podopompholyx *n.*
see pompholyx.

Back - New Search

POEMS syndrome

a syndrome, mostly reported in Japanese males, consisting of *p*olyneuropathy, *o*rganomegaly, *e*ndocrine failure, *M* protein (immunoglobulins) in the plasma, and *s*kin changes, such as thickening, hirsutism, or excess sweating. Each of the components occurs with varying consistency. The cause is not known but it is not thought to be autoimmune in nature.

← Back - New Search

-poiesis *suffix denoting*
formation; production. Example: *haemopoiesis* (of blood cells).

Back - New Search

poikilo- *prefix denoting* variation; irregularity.

← Back - New Search

poikilocyte *n.*

an abnormally shaped red blood cell (erythrocyte). Poikilocytes may be classified into a variety of types on the basis of their shape; for example elliptocytes (ellipsoid) and schistocytes (semilunar). See also poikilocytosis.

Back - New Search

poikilocytosis *n.*
the presence of abnormally shaped red cells (poikilocytes) in the blood. Poikilocytosis is particularly marked in myelofibrosis but can occur to some extent in almost any blood disease.

Back - New Search

poikiloderma *n.*
a condition in which the skin atrophies and becomes pigmented, giving it a mottled appearance.

Back - New Search

poikilothermic *adj.*

cold-blooded: being unable to regulate the body temperature, which fluctuates according to that of the surroundings. Reptiles and amphibians are cold-blooded. Compare homoiothermic.

—poikilothermy *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pointillage *n.*

a procedure in massage in which the operator's fingers are pressed, fingertip first, deep into the patient's skin. This is done to manipulate underlying structures and break up adhesions that may have formed following injury.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

poison *n.*

any substance that irritates, damages, or impairs the activity of the body's tissues. In large enough doses almost any substance acts as a poison, but the term is usually reserved for substances, such as arsenic, cyanide, and strychnine, that are harmful in relatively small amounts.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Poisson distribution
see frequency distribution.

[S. D. Poisson (1781–1840), French mathematician]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

polar body

one of the small cells produced during the formation of an ovum from an oocyte that does not develop into a functional egg cell.

⇦ Back - 🔎 New Search

pole *n.*

(in anatomy) the extremity of the axis of the body, an organ, or a cell.

← Back - New Search

poli- *(polio-)* *prefix denoting* the grey matter of the nervous system.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

policeman's heel

see plantar fasciitis.

← Back - New Search

polioencephalitis *n.*

a virus infection of the brain causing particular damage to the grey matter of the cerebral hemispheres and the brainstem. The term is now usually restricted to infections of the brain by the poliomyelitis virus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polioencephalomyelitis *n.*

any virus infection of the central nervous system affecting the grey matter of the brain and spinal cord. Rabies is the outstanding example.

← Back - New Search

poliomyelitis *(infantile paralysis, polio) n.*

an infectious virus disease affecting the central nervous system. The virus is excreted in the faeces of an infected person and the disease is therefore most common where sanitation is poor. However, epidemics may occur in more hygienic conditions, where individuals have not acquired immunity to the disease during infancy. Symptoms commence 7–12 days after infection. In most cases paralysis does not occur: in *abortive poliomyelitis* only the throat and intestines are infected and the symptoms are those of a stomach upset or influenza; in *nonparalytic poliomyelitis* these symptoms are accompanied by muscle stiffness, particularly in the neck and back. *Paralytic poliomyelitis* is much less common. The symptoms of the milder forms of the disease are followed by weakness and eventual paralysis of the muscles: in *bulbar poliomyelitis* the muscles of the respiratory system are involved and breathing is affected. See also post-polio syndrome.

There is no specific treatment, apart from measures to relieve the symptoms: cases of bulbar polio may require the use of a respirator (ventilator). Immunization, using the Sabin vaccine (taken orally) or the Salk vaccine (injected), is highly effective.

Back - New Search

poliovirus *n.*

one of a small group of RNA-containing viruses causing poliomyelitis. They are included within the picornavirus group.

← Back - New Search

pollex *n.* (pl. pollices)
the thumb.

← Back - New Search

pollinosis *n.*

a more precise term than hay fever for an allergy due to the pollen of grasses, trees, or shrubs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

poly- *prefix denoting*
1 many; multiple.

2 excessive.

Top

3 generalized; affecting many parts.

Top

← Back - New Search

polyarteritis nodosa *(periarteritis nodosa)*

a disease of unknown cause in which there is patchy inflammation of the walls of the arteries. It is one of the connective-tissue diseases. Common manifestations are arthritis, neuritis, asthma, skin rashes, hypertension, kidney failure, and fever. The inflammation is suppressed by corticosteroid drugs (such as prednisolone).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polyarthritis *n.*

disease involving several to many joints, either together or in sequence, causing pain, stiffness, swelling, tenderness, and loss of function. Rheumatoid arthritis is the most common cause.

Back - New Search

polychromasia *(polychromatophilia)* *n.*

the presence of certain blue red blood cells (erythrocytes) seen in blood films stained with Romanowsky stains, as well as the normal pink cells. The cells that appear blue are juvenile erythrocytes (see reticulocyte).

Back - New Search

polycoria *n.*

a rare congenital abnormality of the eye in which there are one or more holes in the iris in addition to the pupil.

← Back - New Search

polycystic disease of the kidneys

an inherited disorder, transmitted as an autosomal dominant (the gene responsible is located on chromosome no. 16), in which the substance of both kidneys is largely replaced by numerous cysts. Symptoms – including haematuria, urinary tract infection, and hypertension – appear between the ages of 20 and 40 and are associated with chronic kidney failure.

← Back - New Search

polycystic ovary syndrome *(POS)*

a hormonal disorder characterized by incomplete development of Graafian follicles in the ovary due to inadequate secretion of luteinizing hormone; the follicles fail to ovulate and remain as multiple cysts distending the ovary. Further hormone imbalance results in obesity, hirsutism, and acne and the woman is infertile due to the lack of ovulation; this syndrome is known as the *Stein-Leventhal syndrome* . The treatment is administration of appropriate hormones.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

polycythaemia *n.*

an increase in the packed cell volume (haematocrit) in the blood. This may be due either to a decrease in the total volume of the plasma (*relative polycythaemia*) or to an increase in the total volume of the red cells (*absolute polycythaemia*). The latter may occur as a primary disease (see polycythaemia vera) or as a secondary condition in association with various respiratory or circulatory disorders that cause deficiency of oxygen in the tissues and with certain tumours, such as carcinoma of the kidney.

Back - New Search

polycythaemia vera *(polycythaemia rubra vera, erythraemia, Vaquez-Osler disease)*

a disease in which the number of red cells in the blood is greatly increased (see also polycythaemia). There is often also an increase in the numbers of white blood cells and platelets. Symptoms include headache, thromboses, cyanosis, plethora, and itching. Polycythaemia vera may be treated by blood-letting, but more severe cases are best treated by radiotherapy or cytotoxic drugs. The cause of the disease is not known.

Back - New Search

polydactylism *n.*

see hyperdactylism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polydipsia *n.*
abnormally intense thirst, leading to the drinking of large quantities of fluid. This is a symptom typical of diabetes mellitus and diabetes insipidus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

polygene *n.*
one of a number of genes that together control a single characteristic in an individual. Each polygene has only a slight effect and the expression of a set of polygenes is the result of their combined interaction. Characteristics controlled by polygenes are usually of a quantitative nature, e.g. height. See also multifactorial.
—polygenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

polymastia *n.*
see pleomastia.

Back - New Search

polymer *n.*

a substance formed by the linkage of a large number of smaller molecules known as *monomers* . An example of a monomer is glucose, whose molecules link together to form glycogen, a polymer. Polymers may have molecular weights from a few thousands to many millions. Polymers made up of a single type of monomer are known as *homopolymers* ; those of two or more monomers as *heteropolymers* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polymerase chain reaction *(PCR)*

a technique of molecular genetics in which a particular sequence of DNA can be isolated and amplified sufficiently to enable genetic analysis. The technique may be utilized in the course of preimplantation diagnosis of genetic disorders (see prenatal diagnosis) and also in the identification of viruses in tissue samples, e.g. human papillomavirus in cervical smears.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polymorph *(polymorphonuclear leucocyte)*

n. see neutrophil.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polymorphic light eruption

see photodermatosis.

← Back - New Search

polymorphism *n.*

(in genetics) a condition in which a chromosome or a genetic character occurs in more than one form, resulting in the coexistence of more than one morphological type in the same population.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polymyalgia rheumatica

a rheumatic disease causing aching and progressive stiffness of the muscles of the shoulders and hips after inactivity. These symptoms are typically associated with loss of appetite, fatigue, night sweats, and a raised ESR. The condition is most common in the elderly, rarely occurring before the age of 50. The symptoms respond rapidly and effectively to corticosteroid treatment, which must usually be continued for several years. It is sometimes associated with temporal arteritis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polymyositis *n.*
a generalized disease of the muscles that may be acute or chronic. It particularly affects the muscles of the shoulder and hip girdles, which are weak and tender to the touch. Microscopic examination of the affected muscles shows diffuse inflammatory changes, and relief of the symptoms is obtained with corticosteroid drugs. The skin may be reddened and atrophic. See also dermatomyositis.

← Back - New Search

polymyxin B

an antibiotic used to treat severe infections caused by Gram-negative bacteria. Formulated with other drugs, it is administered as a solution or ointment for ear and eye infections.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polyneuritis *n.*

see peripheral neuropathy.

← Back - New Search

polyneuropathy *n.*
see peripheral neuropathy.

← Back - New Search

polynucleotide *n.*
a long chain of linked nucleotides, of which molecules of DNA and RNA are made.

Back - New Search

polyopia *n.*

the sensation of multiple images of one object. It is sometimes experienced by people with early cataract. See also diplopia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polyorchidism *n.*
a congenital abnormality resulting in more than two testes.

Back - New Search

polyp *(polypus)* *n.*
a growth, usually benign, protruding from a mucous membrane. Polyps are commonly found in the nose and sinuses, giving rise to obstruction, chronic infection, and discharge. They are often present in patients with allergic rhinitis, in whom they may develop in response to long-term antigenic stimulation. Other sites of occurrence include the ear, the stomach, and the colon, where they may eventually become malignant. *Juvenile polyps* occur in the intestine (usually colon or rectum) of infants or young people; sometimes they are multiple (*juvenile polyposis*). In the latter form there is a risk of malignant change (25% of cases) but most juvenile polyps are benign (see also polyposis, Peutz-Jeghers syndrome). Polyps are usually removed surgically (see polypectomy).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polypectomy *n.*

the surgical removal of a polyp. The technique used depends upon the site and size of the polyp, but it is often done by cutting across the base using a wire loop (snare) through which is passed a coagulating diathermy current.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

polypeptide *n.*

a molecule consisting of three or more amino acids linked together by peptide bonds. Protein molecules are polypeptides.

← Back - New Search

polyphagia *n.*
gluttonous excessive eating.

Back - New Search

polypharmacy *n.*
treatment of a patient with more than one type of medicine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polyphyletic *adj.*

describing a number of individuals, species, etc., that have evolved from more than one ancestral group. Compare monophyletic.

Back - New Search

polyploid *adj.*

describing cells, tissues, or individuals in which there are three or more complete sets of chromosomes. Compare diploid, haploid.

—polyploidy *n.*

← Back - New Search

polypoid *adj.*

having the appearance of a polyp.

Back - New Search

polyposis *n.*

a condition in which numerous polyps form in an organ or tissue. *Familial adenomatous polyposis* (*FAP*) is a hereditary disease (caused by a defective dominant gene) in which multiple adenomas develop in the intestine, usually the large bowel or rectum, at an early age. As these polyps invariably become malignant, patients are usually advised to undergo total removal of the affected bowel. See also Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Compare pseudopolyposis.

Back - New Search

polypus *n.*

see polyp.

Back - New Search

polyradiculitis *(polyradiculopathy) n.*

any disorder of the peripheral nerves (see neuropathy) in which the brunt of the disease falls on the nerve roots where they emerge from the spinal cord. An abnormal allergic response in the nerve fibres is thought to be one cause of this condition; the Guillain-Barré syndrome is an example. Other causes include infections (such as syphilis), herpesviruses, and tumours (such as lymphoma or other forms of cancer).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polyribosome *n.*
see polysome.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

polysaccharide *n.*

a carbohydrate formed from many monosaccharides joined together in long linear or branched chains. Polysaccharides have two important functions: (1) as storage forms of energy; for example glycogen in animals and starch in plants, and (2) as structural elements; for example mucopolysaccharides in animals and cellulose in plants.

← Back - New Search

polyserositis *n.*

inflammation of the membranes that line the chest, abdomen, and joints, with accumulation of fluid in the cavities. Commonly the condition is inherited and intermittent and is termed *familial Mediterranean fever* . If complicated by infiltration of major organs by a glycoprotein (see amyloidosis) the disease usually proves fatal. Regular administration of colchicine will prevent the attacks in 95% of patients.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

polysome *(polyribosome)* *n.*

a structure that occurs in the cytoplasm of cells and consists of a group of ribosomes linked together by messenger RNA molecules: formed during protein synthesis.

Back - New Search

polysomnograph *n.*

a record of measurements of various bodily parameters during sleep. It is used in the diagnosis of sleep disorders, such as obstructive sleep apnoea.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

polyspermia *n.*
1 excessive formation of semen.

2 see polyspermy.

Top

Back - New Search

polyspermy *(polyspermia)* *n.*

fertilization of a single ovum by more than one spermatozoon: the development is abnormal and the embryo dies.

Back - New Search

polythelia *n.*

a congenital excess of nipples (see pleomastia).

← Back - New Search

polyuria *n.*
the production of large volumes of urine, which is dilute and of a pale colour. The phenomenon may be due simply to excessive liquid intake or to disease, particularly diabetes mellitus, diabetes insipidus, and kidney disorders.

Back - New Search

pompholyx *n.*

eczema of the hands (see also cheiropompholyx) and feet (*podopompholyx*). Because the horny layer of the skin in these parts is so thick the vesicles typical of eczema cannot rupture; they therefore persist in the skin, looking like sago grains. There is intense itching until the skin eventually peels. There may be secondary infection due to scratching. Pompholyx is commonest in early adulthood and attacks occur suddenly, lasting some weeks. The disease may be recurrent or persist as a chronic condition.

Back - New Search

pons *n.*

1 see pons Varolii.

2 any portion of tissue that joins two parts of an organ.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pons Varolii *(pons)*

the part of the brainstem that links the medulla oblongata and the thalamus, bulging forwards in front of the cerebellum, from which it is separated by the fourth ventricle. It contains numerous nerve tracts between the cerebral cortex and the spinal cord and several nuclei of grey matter. From its front surface the trigeminal nerves emerge.

← Back - New Search

pontic *n.*

(in dentistry) see bridge.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

popliteus *n.*

a flat triangular muscle at the back of the knee joint, between the femur and tibia, that helps to flex the knee.

—popliteal *adj.*

Back - New Search

porcelain *n.*

(in dentistry) a ceramic material that is used to construct tooth-coloured crowns, inlays, or veneers.

← Back - New Search

pore *n.*

a small opening; for example, *sweat pores* are the openings of the sweat glands on the surface of the skin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

porencephaly *n.*
an abnormal communication between the lateral ventricle and the surface of the brain. This is usually a consequence of brain injury or cerebrovascular disease; uncommonly it may be a developmental defect, when it would most likely affect both lateral ventricles.

← Back - New Search

porocephaliasis *n.*
a rare infestation of the nasal cavities, windpipe, lungs, liver, or spleen by the nymphs of the parasitic arthropod *Porocephalus*. Humans become infected on consumption of water or uncooked vegetables contaminated with the parasite's eggs. There may be some abdominal pain while the parasite is in the gut but in many cases there are no symptoms. Porocephaliasis has been occasionally reported in negroes of central Africa.

← Back - New Search

Porocephalus *n.*

a genus of wormlike arthropods occurring mainly in tropical Africa and India. The legless adults are parasites in the lungs of snakes. The eggs, which are ejected with the snake's bronchial secretions, may be accidentally swallowed by humans. The larva bores through the gut wall and usually migrates to the liver, where it develops into a nymph (see porocephaliasis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

porphin *n.*

a complex nitrogen-containing ring structure and parent compound of the porphyrins.

Back - New Search

porphobilinogen *n.*

a pigment that appears in the urine of individuals with acute porphyria, causing it to darken if left standing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

porphyria *n.*

one of a group of rare disorders due to inborn errors of metabolism in which there are deficiencies in the enzymes involved in the biosynthesis of haem. The accumulation of the enzyme's substrate gives rise to symptoms of the disorder. The defect may be primarily in the liver (*hepatic porphyria*) or in the bone marrow (*erythropoietic porphyria*) or both. The prominent features include the excretion of porphyrins and their derivatives in the urine, which may change colour on standing (see porphobilinogen); sensitivity of the skin to sunlight causing chronic inflammation or blistering; inflammation of the nerves (neuritis); mental disturbances; and attacks of abdominal pain. The commonest porphyria is *porphyria cutanea tarda* , which affects up to 1 in 5000 people in some countries. It is a hereditary or acquired hepatic porphyria in which light-exposed areas of the skin become blistered and fragile. *Acute intermittent porphyria* is a hereditary hepatic porphyria characterized by recurrent attacks of acute abdominal pain, severe constipation, and psychotic behaviour. Factors triggering attacks include alcohol and many drugs.

Back - New Search

porphyrin *n.*

one of a number of pigments derived from porphin, which are widely distributed in living things. All porphyrins form chelates with iron, magnesium, zinc, nickel, copper, and cobalt. These chelates are constituents of haemoglobin, myohaemoglobin, the cytochromes, and chlorophyll, and are thus important in many oxidation/reduction reactions in all living organisms. See also protoporphyrin IX.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

porphyrinuria *n.*

the presence in the urine of breakdown products of the red blood pigment haemoglobin (porphyrins), sometimes causing discoloration. See porphyria, porphobilinogen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

porta *n.*

the aperture in an organ through which its associated vessels pass. Such an opening occurs in the liver (*porta hepatis*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

portacaval anastomosis *(portacaval shunt)*

1 a surgical technique in which the hepatic portal vein is joined to the inferior vena cava. Blood draining from the abdominal viscera is thus diverted past the liver. It is used in the treatment of portal hypertension, since – by lowering the pressure within the veins of the stomach and oesophagus – it prevents serious bleeding into the gastrointestinal tract.

2 any of the natural communications between the branches of the hepatic portal vein in the liver and the inferior vena cava.

Top

Back - New Search

portal *adj.*
1 relating to the portal vein or system.

2 relating to a porta.

Top

← Back - New Search

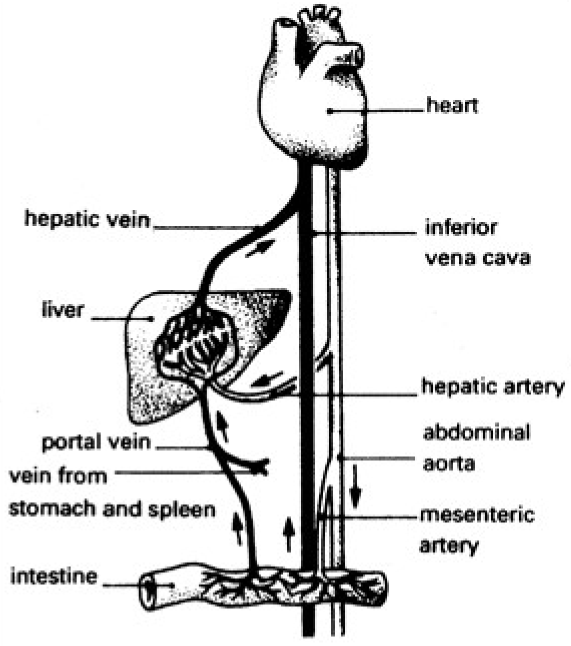
portal hypertension

a state in which the pressure within the hepatic portal vein is increased, causing enlargement of the spleen, enlargement of veins in the oesophagus (gullet) (which may rupture to cause severe bleeding), and accumulation of fluid in the peritoneal cavity (ascites). The commonest cause is cirrhosis, but other diseases of the liver or thrombosis of the portal vein will also produce it. Treatment is by diuretic drugs, by surgery to join the portal vein to the inferior vena cava (bypassing the liver; see portacaval anastomosis), or by implanting a stent within the liver to join portal tract veins to a hepatic vein tributary (*TIPSS – transcutaneous intrahepatic porto-systemic shunt*).

Back - New Search

portal system

a vein or group of veins that terminates at both ends in a capillary bed. The best known is the *hepatic portal system* , which consists of the portal vein and its tributaries (see illustration). Blood is drained from the spleen, stomach, pancreas, and small and large intestines into veins that merge to form the portal vein leading to the liver. Here the portal vein branches, ending in many small capillaries called sinusoids. These permit the passage into the liver cells of nutrients absorbed by blood from the intestines.


heart
hepatic vein
inferior vena cava
liver
hepatic artery
abdominal aorta
portal vein
vein from stomach and spleen
mesenteric artery
intestine

The hepatic portal system

Back - New Search

portal vein

a short vein, about 8 cm long, forming part of the hepatic portal system. It receives many tributaries, including the splenic vein from the spleen and pancreas, the gastric vein from the stomach, the mesenteric vein from the small and large intestines, and the rectal vein from the rectum and anus.

Back - New Search

port-wine stain

see naevus.

Back - New Search

POS

see polycystic ovary syndrome.

Back - New Search

positron *n.*

an electrically charged particle released in some radioactive decays, notably fluorine-18 or nitrogen-13, that has the same mass as an electron but opposite charge. It has a very short lifetime as it quickly reacts with an electron to produce a pair of gamma rays, which are emitted in diametrically opposite directions. The energy of each gamma ray is always 511 keV.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

positron emission tomography *(PET, positron emission computed tomography, PECT)*

a technique in nuclear medicine for cross-sectional imaging that enables a noninvasive assessment and localization of metabolic activity to be made. Emission of a positron by a radioisotope results in annihilation of the positron on collision with an electron, and the creation of two gamma rays of known energy travelling in exactly opposite directions. The PET scanner has detectors on each side of the patient to detect the simultaneous arrival of the gamma rays. Images are created using reconstruction algorithms similar to CT scanning. Fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG), using fluorine-18, is used to examine glucose metabolism, and ammonia, using nitrogen-13, gives information on perfusion. Carbon-11 and oxygen-15 can also be used as radioisotopes for PET scanning. Some diseases result in decreased uptake of the radio-labelled material due to decreased function; others, including many tumours, show increased glucose metabolism and concentrate the isotope avidly. In this way functional activity of the tissues can be compared with anatomical images obtained by CT or MRI scanning. Originally used to study activity in the brain, PET is now also used for investigating the chest and abdomen. See also tomography. Compare computerized tomography.

Back - New Search

posology *n.*
the science of the dosage of medicines.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

posset *n.*
a small amount of milk that is regurgitated, usually with some wind, by many babies after feeding.

Back - New Search

Possum *n.*

a device that enables severely paralysed patients to use typewriters, adding machines, telephones, and a wide variety of other machines. Modern Possums are operated by micro-switches that require only the slightest movement in any limb. The original device worked by blowing and sucking a mouthpiece. The name derives from *Patient-Operated Selector Mechanism* (*POSM*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

post- *prefix denoting*
1 following; after. Example: *postepileptic* (after an epileptic attack).

2 ***(in anatomy)*** behind. Example: *postoral* (behind the mouth).

Top

Back - New Search

postcentral *adj.*
1 situated behind any centre.

2 situated behind the central fissure of the brain.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

postcibal *adj.*
occurring after eating.

Back - New Search

postcoital contraception

prevention of pregnancy after intercourse has taken place. This can be achieved by three methods, which aim to prevent implantation of the fertilized ovum in the uterus: (1) the *Yuzpe method* , which consists of two spaced oral doses of ethinylestradiol combined with levonorgestrel (*Schering PC4*) taken within 72 hours of unprotected intercourse; (2) two spaced oral doses of levonorgestrel (*Levonelle*) taken within 72 hours of unprotected intercourse; and (3) insertion of an IUCD within five days of unprotected intercourse.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

postcoital test

a test used in the investigation of infertility. A specimen of cervical mucus, taken 6–24 hours after coitus, is examined under a microscope. The appearance of 10 or more progressively motile spermatozoa per high-power field in the specimen indicates that there is no abnormal reaction between spermatozoa and mucus. The test should be undertaken in the postovulatory phase of the menstrual cycle.

← Back - New Search

posterior *adj.*

situated at or near the back of the body or an organ. The *posterior chamber* of the eye is the rear section, behind the lens, which is filled with vitreous humour.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

postero- *prefix denoting* posterior. Example: *posterolateral* (behind and at the side of).

← Back - New Search

posteroanterior *adj.*

from the back to the front. In radiology it denotes a view in the coronal plane.

Back - New Search

postganglionic *adj.*
describing a neurone in a nerve pathway that starts at a ganglion and ends at the muscle or gland that it supplies. In the sympathetic nervous system, postganglionic fibres are adrenergic, unlike those in the parasympathetic system, which are cholinergic. Compare preganglionic.

Back - New Search

postgastrectomy syndrome

see dumping syndrome.

Back - New Search

posthetomy *n.*

an obsolete term for circumcision.

Back - New Search

posthitis *n.*

inflammation of the foreskin. This usually occurs in association with inflammation of the glans penis (*balanitis* ; see balanoposthitis). Pain, redness, and swelling of the foreskin occurs due to bacterial infection. Treatment is by antibiotic administration, and subsequent circumcision prevents further attacks.

Back - New Search

posthumous birth

1 delivery of a child by Caesarean section after the mother's death.

2 birth of a child after the father's death.

Top

Back - New Search

postmature *adj.*
describing a baby born after 42 weeks of gestation (calculated from the first day of the last menstrual period). Such a birth can be associated with maternal diabetes or with anencephaly in the fetus.
—postmaturity *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

postmenopause *n.*

the period of a woman's life after the menopause. The term ‘menopause’ is often used in reference to the postmenopausal period.

← Back - New Search

postmicturition dribble

a lower urinary tract symptom in which a dribble occurs after voiding has been completed, often after leaving the toilet. It is quite common in men but is not caused by benign prostatic hyperplasia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

post mortem

Latin: after death. See autopsy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

postnasal space

see nasopharynx.

Back - New Search

postnatal depression

see baby blues, puerperal depression.

← Back - New Search

postoperative *adj.*

following operation: referring to the condition of a patient or to the treatment given at this time.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

postpartum *adj.*
relating to the period of a few days immediately after birth.

← Back - New Search

post-polio syndrome

insidious numbness in muscles that develops 15–20 years after an attack of poliomyelitis; the muscles may or may not have been previously affected. It may be caused by loss of nerve cells that have been under greater strain than normal as a result of the polio; there is no evidence of reactivation of the poliovirus. The syndrome also includes other symptoms, such as fatigue and pain, which may be due to secondary mechanical causes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

postprandial *adj.*
occurring after eating.

← Back - New Search

post-processing *n.*

(in radiology) the electronic manipulation of digitally acquired images (see digitization) following an examination in order to improve diagnostic accuracy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

post-traumatic stress disorder *(PTSD)*

an anxiety disorder caused by the major personal stress of a serious or frightening event, such as an injury, assault, rape, or exposure to warfare or a disaster involving many casualties. The reaction may be immediate or delayed for months. The sufferer experiences the persistent recurrence of images or memories of the event, together with nightmares, insomnia, a sense of isolation, guilt, irritability, and loss of concentration. Emotions may be deadened or depression may develop. The condition usually settles with time, but support and skilled counselling may be needed. More severe cases may be treated by cognitive therapy and/or behaviour therapy.

Back - New Search

postural muscles *(antigravity muscles)*
muscles (principally extensors) that serve to maintain the upright posture of the body against the force of gravity.

Back - New Search

postviral fatigue syndrome

see CFS/ME.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

potassium *n.*

a mineral element and an important constituent of the human body. It is the main base ion of intracellular fluid. Together with sodium, it helps to maintain the electrical potential of the nervous system and is thus essential for the functioning of nerve and muscle. Normal blood levels are between 3.5 and 5 mmols/litre. High concentrations occur particularly in kidney failure and may lead to arrhythmia and finally to cardiac arrest. Low values result from fluid loss, e.g. due to vomiting or diarrhoea, and this may lead to general muscle paralysis. Symbol: K.

← Back - New Search

potassium-channel activator

any one of a new class of drugs that enhance the movement of potassium ions through the protein channels in cell membranes. In the case of smooth muscle cells, such as those in the walls of arteries, their sensitivity to the normal stimuli to contract is reduced. The result is relaxation of the muscle fibres and widening of the arteries. Potassium-channel activators are used for improving the blood supply to the heart muscle in angina pectoris. Possible side-effects include headache, flushing, vomiting, dizziness, and weakness. A currently available member of the class is *nicorandil* (Icorel).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

potassium chloride

a salt of potassium used to prevent and treat potassium deficiency, especially during treatment with certain diuretics. It is administered by mouth or injection; some irritation in the digestive system may occur after oral administration. Trade name: *Slow-K* .

Back - New Search

potassium hydroxyquinoline

a salt of potassium that has antifungal, antibacterial, and deodorant activities. It is applied to the skin in creams or lotions (e.g. in combination with benzoyl peroxide as *Quinoderm* or *Quinoped*) to treat skin infections and occasionally causes skin irritation.

Back - New Search

potassium permanganate

a salt of potassium used for disinfecting and cleansing wounds and as a general skin antiseptic. It irritates mucous membranes and is poisonous if taken into the body.

Back - New Search

Potter syndrome
a congenital condition characterized by absence of kidneys, resulting in decreased amniotic fluid (see oligohydramnios) and compression of the fetus. Babies have poorly developed lungs, a characteristic wrinkled and flattened facial appearance, and leg deformities and do not usually survive.

[E. L. Potter (20th century), US pathologist]

← Back - New Search

Pott's disease

tuberculosis of the backbone. Untreated, it can lead to a hunchback deformity. Treatment is antituberculous chemotherapy and occasionally surgery.

[P. Pott (1714–88), British surgeon]

Back - New Search

pouch *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a small sac-like structure, especially occurring as an outgrowth of a larger structure. The *pouch of Douglas* is a pouch of peritoneum occupying the space between the rectum and uterus.

2 ***(in surgery)*** a sac created from a loop of intestine and used to replace a section of rectum that has been surgically removed, for example for ulcerative colitis (see ileal pouch), or to replace the bladder after cystectomy.

Top

Back - New Search

poultice *(fomentation)* *n.*
a preparation of hot moist material applied to any part of the body to increase local circulation, alleviate pain, or soften the skin to allow matter to be expressed from a boil. Poultices containing kaolin retain heat for a considerable period during use.

← Back - New Search

Poupart's ligament
see inguinal ligament.

[F. Poupart (1661–1708), French anatomist]

Back - New Search

powder *n.*

(in pharmacy) a medicinal preparation consisting of a mixture of two or more drugs in the form of fine particles.

← Back - New Search

pox *n.*
1 an infectious disease causing a skin rash.

2 a rash of pimples that become pus-filled, as in chickenpox and smallpox.

Top

← Back - New Search

poxvirus *n.*
one of a group of large DNA-containing viruses including those that cause smallpox (variola) and cowpox (vaccinia) in humans, and pox and tumours in animals.

Back - New Search

PPLO

see mycoplasma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

practice nurse

a trained nurse caring for the patients of one or more general practitioners in the consulting room and on domiciliary consultations. In Britain, practice nurses are usually employed directly by GPs, who can claim reimbursement for some of their pay from the Health Authority. However, they may also be employed by community trusts as district nurses.

← Back - New Search

Prader orchidometer

see orchidometer.

Back - New Search

Prader-Willi syndrome
a congenital condition in which obesity is associated with mental retardation and small genitalia; diabetes mellitus frequently develops in affected individuals.

[A. Prader and H. Willi (20th century), Swiss paediatricians]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pravastatin *n.*

a drug used to reduce abnormally high levels of cholesterol in the blood (see statin). Its actions and side-effects are similar to those of atorvastatin. Trade name: *Lipostat* .

Back - New Search

praziquantel *n.*

an anthelmintic drug used to eliminate tapeworms and schistosomes. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, abdominal discomfort, fever, sweating, and drowsiness. Trade name: *Cysticide* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prazosin *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of high blood pressure (hypertension) by reducing peripheral vascular resistance (see alpha blocker). It is administered by mouth; common side-effects include dizziness, headache, palpitations, and nausea. Trade name: *Hypovase* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pre- *prefix denoting*

1 before; preceding. Example: *premenstrual* (before menstruation); *prenatal* (before birth).

2 ***(in anatomy)*** in front of; anterior to. Example: *precardiac* ***(in front of the heart)*** ; *prepatellar* ***(in front of the patella)*** .

Top

Back - New Search

pre-agonal *adj.*

relating to the phenomena that precede the moment of death. See also agonal.

← Back - New Search

precancerous *adj.*

describing a nonmalignant condition that is known to become malignant if left untreated. Leukoplakia of the vulva is known to be a precancerous condition. See also metaplasia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

precipitin *n.*

any antibody that combines with its antigen to form a complex that comes out of solution and is seen as a precipitate. The antibody-antigen reaction is specific; the precipitin reaction is therefore a useful means of confirming the identity of an unknown antigen or establishing that a serum contains antibodies to a known disease. This test may be performed in watery solution or in a semisolid medium such as agar gel. See also agglutination.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

precipitinogen *n.*
any antigen that is precipitated from solution by a precipitin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

precision attachment

(in dentistry) a special machined joint that holds certain types of partial dentures in place. The attachment is in two parts, one fixed to the denture and the other fixed to a crown on one of the teeth abutting the denture.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

precocious puberty

the development at an early age of the physical and physiological changes associated with puberty. In girls this is usually taken as development of breasts or pubic hair before the age of six or menstruation before the age of eight. In boys development of pubic hair or other adult sexual features below the age of nine is considered to be precocious. In girls 90% of cases have no underlying abnormalities, but in boys approximately half have a serious underlying cause, of which malignant testicular tumours and malignant adrenal tumours are the most common.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

precocity *n.*
an acceleration of normal development. The intellectually precocious child has a high IQ and may become isolated from his contemporaries or frustrated at school. Mental illness is less common than in those who develop normally.
—precocious *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

precordium *n.*
the region of the thorax immediately over the heart.
—precordial *adj.*

← Back - New Search

precuneus *n.*

an area of the inner surface of the cerebral hemisphere on each side, above and in front of the corpus callosum. See cerebrum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

predisposition *n.*

a tendency to be affected by a particular disease or kind of disease. Such a tendency may be hereditary or may arise because of such factors as lack of vitamins, food, or sleep. See also diathesis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prednisolone *n.*

a synthetic corticosteroid used to treat rheumatic diseases, inflammatory and allergic conditions, and some cancers (e.g. leukaemia, lymphoma). It is administered by mouth, injected into joints, or applied in creams, lotions, ointments, or drops (to treat skin, eye, or ear conditions). Side-effects are those of cortisone. Trade names: *Deltacortril* , *Deltastab* , *Precortisyl* , *Prednesol* , *Predsol* .

Back - New Search

pre-eclampsia *(pregnancy-induced hypertension)* *n.*
high blood pressure (greater than 140/90 mmHg) developing during pregnancy in a woman whose blood pressure was previously normal. It is often accompanied by excessive fluid retention and less often by the presence of protein in the urine. See also eclampsia.

← Back - New Search

prefrontal lobe

the region of the brain at the very front of each cerebral hemisphere (see frontal lobe). The functions of the lobe are concerned with emotions, memory, learning, and social behaviour. Nerve tracts in the lobe are cut during the operation of prefrontal leucotomy.

Back - New Search

preganglionic *adj.*

describing fibres in a nerve pathway that end in a ganglion, where they form synapses with postganglionic fibres that continue the pathway to the effector organ, muscle or gland.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pre-gangrene *n.*

the penultimate stage of vascular insufficiency before gangrene sets in; the term is usually applied to ischaemia of the lower limb.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pregnancy *n.*

the period during which a woman carries a developing fetus, normally in the uterus (compare ectopic pregnancy). Pregnancy lasts for approximately 266 days, from conception until the baby is born, or 280 days from the first day of the last menstrual period (see Naegele rule). During pregnancy menstruation is absent, there may be a great increase in appetite, and the breasts increase in size; the woman may also experience morning sickness. These and other changes are brought about by a hormone (progesterone) produced at first by the ovary and later by the placenta. Definite evidence of pregnancy is provided by various pregnancy tests, by the detection of the heartbeat of the fetus, and by ultrasound. Medical name: *cyesis* . See also pseudocyesis (phantom pregnancy).

—pregnant *adj.*

Back - New Search

pregnancy-induced hypertension *(PIH)*

see pre-eclampsia.

← Back - New Search

pregnancy test

any of several methods used to demonstrate whether or not a woman is pregnant. Most pregnancy tests are based on the detection of a hormone, human chorionic gonadotrophin (HCG), in the urine. The sample of urine is mixed with serum containing antibodies to HCG and marker particles (sheep red cells or latex particles) coated with HCG. In the absence of pregnancy, the antibodies will cause agglutination of the marker particles. If the urine is from a pregnant woman, the antibodies will be absorbed and no agglutination will occur. These tests may be positive for pregnancy as early as 30 days after the date of the last normal period and are 98% accurate. Newer tests using monoclonal antibodies (*beta HCG*) are more easily interpreted. When carried out on serum rather than urine, these tests give even earlier positive results.

← Back - New Search

pregnanediol *n.*

a steroid that is formed during the metabolism of the female sex hormone progesterone. It occurs in the urine during pregnancy and certain phases of the menstrual cycle.

Back - New Search

pregnenolone *n.*
a steroid synthesized in the adrenal glands, ovaries, and testes. Pregnenolone is an important intermediate product in steroid hormone synthesis and can – depending on the pathways followed – be converted to corticosteroids (glucocorticoids or mineralocorticoids), androgens, or oestrogens.

← Back - New Search

preimplantation genetic diagnosis *(PGD)*
see prenatal diagnosis.

Back - New Search

premature beat

see ectopic beat.

Back - New Search

premature birth

see preterm birth.

← Back - New Search

premature ejaculation

emission of semen (and consequent loss of erection) during the initial stages of preparation for sexual intercourse, before insertion into the vagina or immediately afterwards.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

premedication *n.*

drugs administered to a patient before an operation (usually one in which an anaesthetic is used). Premedication usually comprises injection of a sedative (such as a benzodiazepine, to calm the patient down, together with a drug, such as hyoscine, to dry up the secretions of the lungs (which might otherwise be inhaled during anaesthesia).

← Back - New Search

premenstrual syndrome *(PMS)*

a group of symptoms experienced in varying degrees by women of reproductive age in the week before menstruation. These include altered mental stability, fatigue, bloating, breast tenderness, and headaches. Since social and work functioning and family life can be severely affected, medical help is often sought. Treatments include stress management, salt restriction and low-dose diuretics to relieve fluid retention, simple analgesia for aches and pains, and the contraceptive pill because suppression of ovulation often relieves the symptoms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

premenstruum *n.*

the stage of the menstrual cycle immediately preceding menstruation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

premolar *n.*
either of the two teeth on each side of each jaw behind the canines and in front of the molars in the adult dentition.

Back - New Search

premyelocyte *n.*
see promyelocyte.

Back - New Search

prenatal diagnosis *(antenatal diagnosis)*

diagnostic procedures carried out on pregnant women in order to discover genetic or other abnormalities in the developing fetus. Ultrasound scanning (see ultrasonography) remains the cornerstone of prenatal diagnosis. Other procedures include estimation of the level of alpha-fetoprotein in the mother's serum and the amniotic fluid; chromosome and enzyme analysis of fetal cells obtained by amniocentesis or, at an earlier stage of pregnancy, by chorionic villus sampling (CVS); and examination of fetal blood obtained by fetoscopy or cordocentesis. If the results indicate that the child is likely or certain to be born with severe malformation or abnormality, the possibility of abortion is discussed by the doctors involved with the parents. Until recently, prenatal genetic diagnosis was dependent on CVS and amniocentesis, but it may now be extended to the earliest stages of embryonic development, before implantation occurs (*preimplantation genetic diagnosis* ; *PGD*). Access to these early embryos requires the removal and in vitro fertilization of egg cells: three days after fertilization one or two cells are aspirated from the six- to eight-cell embryo; alternatively, tissue is removed from an embryo at five or six days, when it has reached the blastocyst stage. Isolated cells can then be genetically analysed, using the polymerase chain reaction amplification technique to produce enough DNA for genetic diagnosis. Even before pregnancy, this technique can be used to enable a prospective mother to be identified as the carrier of a gene defect, by means of the mouthwash test. When a defect is detected, genetic counselling is offered.

Back - New Search

preoperative *adj.*

before operation: referring to the condition of a patient or to treatment, such as sedation, given at this time.

Back - New Search

preparedness *n.*

(in psychology) a quality of some stimuli that makes them much more likely to give rise to a pathological fear. For example, animals or high places are much more likely to become the subject of a phobia than are plants or clothes. One theory is that individuals are genetically predisposed to conditioning of fear to objects that have been a biological threat during the evolution of mankind.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prepatellar bursitis

see housemaid's knee.

← Back - New Search

prepubertal *adj.*
relating to or occurring in the period before puberty.

Back - New Search

prepuce *(foreskin)* *n.*

the fold of skin that grows over the end (glans) of the penis. On its inner surface modified sebaceous glands (*preputial glands*) secrete a lubricating fluid over the glans. The accumulation of this secretion is known as smegma. The foreskin is often surgically removed in infancy (see circumcision). The fold of skin that surrounds the clitoris is also called the prepuce.

—preputial *adj.*

Back - New Search

preputial glands

modified sebaceous glands on the inner surface of the prepuce.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prepyramidal *adj.*
1 situated in the middle lobe of the cerebellum, in front of the pyramid.

2 describing nerve fibres in tracts that descend from the cerebral cortex to the spinal cord, before the crossing over that occurs at the pyramid of the medulla oblongata.

Top

Back - New Search

presby- *(presbyo-)* *prefix denoting* old age.

← Back - New Search

presbyacusis *n.*

the progressive sensorineural deafness that occurs with age.

← Back - New Search

presbyopia *n.*

difficulty in reading at the usual distance (about one foot from the eyes) and in performing other close work, due to the decline with age in the ability of the eye to alter its focus to see close objects clearly. This is caused by gradual loss of elasticity of the lens of the eye which thus becomes progressively less able to increase its curvature in order to focus on near objects.

Back - New Search

prescribed disease

one of a number of illnesses (currently 48) arising as a result of employment requiring close contact with a hazardous substance or circumstance. Examples include poisoning by such chemicals as mercury or benzene, decompression sickness in divers, and infections such as anthrax in those handling wool. Some diseases that occur widely in the population may be prescribed in relation to a specific occupation (e.g. deafness in those working with pneumatic drills or tuberculosis in mortuary attendants). See also COSHH.

Back - New Search

prescription *n.*

a written direction from a registered medical practitioner to a pharmacist for preparing and dispensing a drug.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

presenility *n.*
premature ageing of the mind and body, so that a person shows the reduction in mental and physical abilities normally found only in old age. See also dementia, progeria.
—presenile *adj.*

← Back - New Search

present *vb.*

1 ***of a patient)*** to come forward for examination and treatment because of experiencing specific symptoms (*presenting symptoms*).

2 ***(in obstetrics)*** see presentation.

Top

Back - New Search

presentation *n.*

the part of the fetus that is closest to the birth canal and can be felt on inserting a finger into the vagina. Normally the head presents (*cephalic presentation*). However, the buttocks may present (see breech presentation) or, if the fetus lies transversely across the uterus, the shoulder or arm may present. In placenta praevia the placenta may lie in front of the presenting fetal part. These abnormal presentations may cause complications during childbirth, and attempts may be made to correct them.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pressor *n.*

an agent that raises blood pressure. See vasoconstrictor.

← Back - New Search

pressure index *(PI)*

the ratio of the pressure in the posterior tibial artery to that in the brachial artery, which reflects the degree of arterial obstruction in the artery of the lower limb.

Back - New Search

pressure point

a point at which an artery lies over a bone on which it may be compressed by finger pressure, to arrest haemorrhage beyond. For example, the femoral artery may be compressed against the pelvic bone in the groin.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pressure sore

see bedsore.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

presymptomatic *adj.*
describing or relating to a symptom that occurs before the typical symptoms of a disease. See also prodromal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

presystole *n.*

the period in the cardiac cycle just preceding systole.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

preterm birth *(premature birth)*

birth of a baby before 37 weeks (259 days) of gestation (calculated from the first day of the mother's last menstrual period); a birth at less than 23 weeks is at present incompatible with life. Such factors as pre-eclampsia, multiple pregnancies (e.g. twins), maternal infection, and cervical incompetence may all result in preterm births, but in the majority of cases the cause is unknown. Conditions affecting preterm babies may include respiratory distress syndrome, feeding difficulties, inability to maintain normal body temperature, apnoea, infection, necrotizing enterocolitis, and brain haemorrhages. Supportive treatment is provided in an incubator in a neonatal unit; many infants survive with no residual handicap but the shorter the gestation period, the more serious are the problems to be overcome.

Back - New Search

prevalence rate

a measure of morbidity based on current sickness in a population, estimated either at a particular time (*point prevalence*) or over a stated period (*period prevalence*). It can be expressed either in terms of sick people (persons) or episodes of sickness per 1000 individuals at risk. Compare incidence rate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

preventive dentistry

the branch of dentistry concerned with the prevention of dental disease. It includes dietary counselling, advice on oral hygiene, and the application of fluoride and fissure sealants to the teeth.

Back - New Search

preventive medicine

the branch of medicine whose main aim is the prevention of disease. This is a wide field, in which workers tackle problems ranging from the immunization of persons against infectious diseases, such as diphtheria or whooping cough, to finding methods of eliminating vectors, such as malaria-carrying mosquitoes. See also World Health Organization.

← Back - New Search

preventive resin restoration

a hybrid between a fissure sealant and a conventional filling that is used to treat early dental caries involving dentine on the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

priapism *n.*

a persistent and usually painful erection of the penis that requires urgent decompression; occasionally, however, it can be painless, in which case its treatment is less urgent. A prolonged erection (i.e. of greater than six hours duration), resulting from administration of papaverine, intracorporeal alprostadil, or a similar drug, can be successfully treated by draining the blood from the corpora cavernosa of the penis with a 19 SWG butterfly needle and instilling a vasoconstrictor (e.g. phenylephrine). Priapism may also occur in patients with sickle-cell disease and those undergoing haemodialysis. An unrelieved priapism results in eventual fibrosis of the spongy tissue of the corpora and no further erections are possible.

Back - New Search

prickle cells

cells with cytoplasmic processes that form intercellular bridges. The germinative layer of the epidermis is sometimes called the prickle cell layer.

← Back - New Search

prickly heat

an itchy rash of small raised red spots. It occurs usually on the face, neck, back, chest, and thighs. Infants and obese people are susceptible to prickly heat, which is most common in hot moist weather. It is caused by blockage of the sweat ducts and the only treatment is removal of the patient to a cool (air-conditioned) place. Medical name: *miliaria* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prilocaine *n.*

a local anaesthetic used particularly in ear, nose, and throat surgery and in dentistry. It is applied in a solution to mucous membranes or injected; high doses of the drug may cause methaemoglobinaemia and cyanosis. Prilocaine is also a constituent of EMLA cream. Trade name: *Citanest* .

Back - New Search

primaquine *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of malaria. It is administered by mouth, usually in combination with other antimalarial drugs, such as chloroquine. High doses may cause blood disorders (such as methaemoglobinaemia or haemolytic anaemia) and digestive upsets.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

primary care

health care provided by general practitioners or other health professionals to whom patients seeking medical treatment have direct access and to whom they can usually self-refer. As well as the GP service, primary care services provided by the NHS include the general dental and ophthalmic services, together with NHS walk-in centres and other community services outside the hospital service. See also community health, domiciliary services, general dental services, health centre, NHS Direct. Compare secondary care, tertiary care.

← Back - New Search

Primary Care Group *(PCG)*

one of a number of groups of local health-care and social-care professionals, patients, and Health Authority representatives who take devolved responsibility for the health-care needs of their local community. The PCGs aim to improve the health of, and address health inequalities in, their communities; develop primary care and community services across the local area; and advise on, or commission directly, a range of hospital services for patients. They can act at four levels, depending upon their degree of responsibility and independence from their local Health Authority. They were set up in 1999; by 2004 all PCGs are expected to become Primary Care Trusts and the role of Health Authorities will become increasingly diminished.

Back - New Search

Primary Care Trust *(PCT)*

one of a group of free-standing statutory bodies within the National Health Service, accountable to their local Health Authority. PCTs have the same overall functions as Primary Care Groups but are able to commission local care and are responsible for the provision of community services, such as social work, health visiting, etc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

primary teeth

the first set of teeth, which develop in infancy. These teeth are normally shed just before the eruption of their permanent successors. In the absence of permanent successors they can remain functional for many years. See dentition.

← Back - New Search

prime *vb.*

(in chemotherapy) to administer small doses of a cytotoxic drug prior to high-dose chemotherapy and/or radiotherapy. This causes proliferation of the primitive bone marrow cells and aids subsequent regeneration of the bone marrow.

Back - New Search

prime mover

see agonist.

Back - New Search

primidone *n.*

an anticonvulsant drug used to treat major epilepsy. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects, which are usually transient, include drowsiness, muscle incoordination, digestive upsets, vertigo, and sight disturbances. Trade name: *Mysoline* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

primigravida *n.*
a woman experiencing her first pregnancy.

Back - New Search

primipara *n.*
a woman who has given birth to one infant capable of survival.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

primitive streak

the region of the embryo that proliferates rapidly, producing mesoderm cells that spread outwards between the layers of ectoderm and endoderm.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

primordial *adj.*

(in embryology) describing cells or tissues that are formed in the early stages of embryonic development.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

P–R interval

the interval on an electrocardiogram between the onset of atrial activity and ventricular activity. It represents the time required for the impulse from the sinoatrial node to reach the ventricles.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prion *n.*

an abnormal form of a constituent protein (PrP) of brain cells. Prions are produced by mutations in the gene that codes for PrP and are very stable: they are not removed by the normal cellular processes of degradation and are resistant to radiation. They are believed to interact with normal PrP in such a way as to convert it to the abnormal form, which accumulates in the brain. Prions are now widely accepted as being the causal agents of a range of serious diseases including Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker syndrome, and kuru, all of which are spongiform encephalopathies. Different mutations in the PrP gene are believed to be responsible for the different forms of these so-called *prion diseases* .

Back - New Search

PRK

photorefractive keratectomy (see keratectomy).

← Back - New Search

pro- *prefix denoting*
1 before; preceding.

2 a precursor.

Top

3 in front of.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

probability *n.*

see significance.

Back - New Search

proband *n.*
see propositus.

← Back - New Search

probang *n.*
a long flexible rod with a small sponge, ball, or tuft at the end, used to remove obstructions from the larynx or oesophagus (gullet). A probang is also used to apply medication to these structures.

Back - New Search

probe *n.*

1 a thin rod of pliable metal, such as silver, with a blunt swollen end. The instrument is used for exploring cavities, wounds, fistulae, and sinus channels.

2 *(gene probe)* a radioactively labelled cloned section of DNA that is used to detect identical sections of nucleic acid by means of pairing between complementary bases. See Northern blot analysis, Southern blot analysis.

Top

← Back - New Search

probenecid *n.*

a drug that reduces the level of uric acid in the blood (see uricosuric drug) and is used chiefly in the treatment of gout. It is administered by mouth; mild side-effects, such as digestive upsets, dizziness, and skin rashes, may occur. Trade name: *Benemid* .

Back - New Search

procainamide *n.*

a drug that slows down the activity of the heart and is used to control abnormal heart rhythm. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects may include digestive upsets, dizziness, and allergic reactions. Trade name: *Pronestyl* .

Back - New Search

procaine *(procaine hydrochloride)* *n.*

a local anaesthetic administered by injection for spinal anaesthesia. It was formerly used in dentistry. Side-effects are uncommon, but allergic reactions may occur.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

procarbazine *n.*
a drug that inhibits growth of cancer cells by preventing cell division and is used to treat such cancers as Hodgkin's disease. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects include loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, and mouth sores.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

process *n.*

(in anatomy) a thin prominence or protuberance; for example, any of the processes of a vertebra.

← Back - New Search

prochlorperazine *n.*

a phenothiazine antipsychotic drug used to treat schizophrenia and other mental disorders, migraine, vertigo, nausea, and vomiting. It is administered by mouth, injection, or in suppositories; possible side-effects include drowsiness and dry mouth, and high doses may cause tremors and abnormal muscle movements. Trade name: *Stemetil* .

Back - New Search

procidentia *n.*

the complete downward displacement (prolapse) of an organ, especially the uterus (*uterine procidentia*), which protrudes from the vaginal opening. Uterine procidentia may result from injury to the floor of the pelvic cavity, invariably the result of childbirth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proct- *(procto-)* *prefix denoting* the anus and/or rectum.

Back - New Search

proctalgia *(proctodynia) n.*

pain in the rectum or anus. In *proctalgia fugax* severe pain suddenly affects the rectum and may last for minutes or hours; attacks may be days or months apart. There is no structural disease and the pain is probably due to muscle spasm (see irritable bowel syndrome). Relief is sometimes obtained from a bowel action, inserting a finger into the rectum, or from a hot bath, but it may be prevented by measures used in treating the irritable bowel syndrome.

Back - New Search

proctatresia *n.*

see imperforate anus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proctectasia *n.*

enlargement or widening of the rectum, usually due to long-standing constipation (see dyschezia).

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

proctectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the rectum. It is usually performed for cancer of the rectum and may require the construction of a permanent opening in the colon (see colostomy). If the anus is left, an ileal pouch can be constructed to replace the rectum.

← Back - New Search

proctitis *n.*

inflammation of the rectum. Symptoms are ineffectual straining to empty the bowels (tenesmus), diarrhoea, and often bleeding. Proctitis is invariably present in ulcerative colitis and sometimes in Crohn's disease, but may occur independently (*idiopathic proctitis*). Rarer causes include damage by irradiation (for example in radiation therapy for cervical cancer), by lymphogranuloma venereum, or after a colostomy has rendered the rectum nonfunctional (*disuse proctitis*).

Back - New Search

proctocele *(rectocele)* *n.*

bulging or pouching of the rectum, usually a forward protrusion of the rectum into the posterior wall of the vagina in association with prolapse of the uterus. It is repaired by posterior colporrhaphy.

← Back - New Search

proctoclysis *n.*
an infusion of fluid into the rectum: formerly used to replace fluid but rarely employed now.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proctocolectomy *n.*

a surgical operation in which the rectum and colon are removed. In *panproctocolectomy* the whole rectum and colon are removed, necessitating either a permanent opening of the ileum (see ileostomy) or the construction of an ileal pouch. This is usually performed for ulcerative colitis.

← Back - New Search

proctocolitis *n.*
inflammation of the rectum and colon, usually due to ulcerative colitis. See also proctitis.

← Back - New Search

proctodeum *n.*
the site of the embryonic anus, marked by a depression lined with ectoderm. The membrane separating it from the hindgut breaks down in the third month of gestation. Compare stomodeum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proctodynia *n.*

see proctalgia.

Back - New Search

proctogram *n.*

an X-ray photograph of the rectum taken after the introduction into it of a contrast medium. A *defecating proctogram* demonstrates problems of abnormal defecation.

Back - New Search

proctology *n.*
the study of disorders of the rectum and anus.

← Back - New Search

proctorrhaphy *n.*
a surgical operation to stitch tears of the rectum or anus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proctoscope *n.*

an illuminated instrument through which the lower part of the rectum and the anus may be inspected and minor procedures (such as injection therapy for haemorrhoids) carried out.

—proctoscopy *n.*

Back - New Search

proctosigmoiditis *n.*

inflammation of the rectum and the sigmoid (lower) colon. See also proctocolitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proctotomy *n.*

incision into the rectum or anus to relieve stricture (narrowing) of these canals or to open an imperforate (closed) anus.

← Back - New Search

procyclidine *n.*

an anticholinergic drug used to reduce muscle tremor and rigidity in parkinsonism. It is administered by mouth; common side-effects include dry mouth, blurred vision, and giddiness. Trade names: *Arpicolin* , *Kemadrin* .

Back - New Search

prodromal *adj.*

relating to the period of time between the appearance of the first symptoms of an infectious disease and the development of a rash or fever. A *prodromal rash* is one preceding the full rash of an infectious disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

prodrome *n.*

a symptom indicating the onset of a disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proenzyme *(zymogen)* *n.*

the inactive form in which certain enzymes (e.g. digestive enzymes) are originally produced and secreted. The existence of this inactive form prevents the enzyme from breaking down the cells in which it was made. Once the proenzyme has been secreted it is converted to the active form.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

proerythroblast *n.*

the earliest recognizable precursor of the red blood cell (erythrocyte). It is found in the bone marrow and has a large nucleus and a cytoplasm that stains deep blue with Romanowsky stains. See also erythroblast, erythropoiesis.

Back - New Search

profunda *adj.*

describing blood vessels that are deeply embedded in the tissues they supply.

Back - New Search

profundaplasty *n.*
surgical enlargement of the junction of the femoral artery and its deep branch, a common operation to relieve narrowing by atherosclerosis at this point.

Back - New Search

progeria *n.*
a very rare condition in which all the signs of old age appear and progress in a child, so that ‘senility’ is reached before puberty.

← Back - New Search

progesterone *n.*

a steroid hormone secreted by the corpus luteum of the ovary, the placenta, and also (in small amounts) by the adrenal cortex and testes. It is responsible for preparing the inner lining (endometrium) of the uterus for pregnancy. If fertilization occurs it maintains the uterus throughout pregnancy and prevents the further release of eggs from the ovary. See also menstrual cycle, progestogen.

Back - New Search

progestogen *n.*

one of a group of naturally occurring or synthetic steroid hormones, including progesterone, that maintain the normal course of pregnancy. Progestogens are used to treat premenstrual tension, amenorrhoea, and abnormal bleeding from the uterus. Because they prevent ovulation, progestogens are a major constituent of oral contraceptives and other forms of hormonal contraception. Synthetic progestogens may be taken by mouth but the naturally occurring hormone must be given by intramuscular injection or subcutaneous implant, as it is rapidly broken down in the liver.

← Back - New Search

proglottis *n.* (pl. proglottids *or* proglottides)
one of the segments of a tapeworm. Mature segments, situated at the posterior end of the worm, each consist mainly of a branched uterus packed with eggs.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

prognathism *n.*

the state of one jaw being markedly larger than the other and therefore in front of it.

—prognathic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

prognosis *n.*

an assessment of the future course and outcome of a patient's disease, based on knowledge of the course of the disease in other patients together with the general health, age, and sex of the patient.

Back - New Search

progressive supranuclear palsy

a progressive neurological disorder resulting from degeneration of the motor neurones, basal ganglia, and brainstem. Starting in late middle age, it is characterized by a staring facial expression due to impaired ability to move the eyes up and down, progressing to difficulties in swallowing, speech, balance, and movement and general spasticity. The condition enters the differential diagnosis of parkinsonism, with which it is often confused in its early stages.

← Back - New Search

proguanil *n.*

a drug that kills malaria parasites and is used in the prevention and treatment of malaria. It is administered by mouth and rarely causes side-effects. Trade name: *Paludrine* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proinsulin *n.*

a substance produced in the pancreas from which the hormone insulin is derived.

← Back - New Search

projection *n.*

(in psychology) the attribution of one's own qualities to other people. This is one of the defence mechanisms; people who cannot tolerate their own feelings (e.g. anger) may cope by imagining that other people have those feelings (e.g. are persecuting).

Back - New Search

projective test

a way of measuring aspects of personality, in which the subject is asked to talk freely about ambiguous objects. His responses are then analysed. Examples are the Rorschach test and the Thematic Apperception Test (in which the subject invents stories about a set of pictures).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

prokinetic agent

an agent that induces movement, especially intestinal activity.

← Back - New Search

prolactin *(lactogenic hormone, luteotrophic hormone, luteotrophin) n.*

a hormone, synthesized and stored in the anterior pituitary gland, that stimulates milk production after childbirth and also stimulates production of progesterone by the corpus luteum in the ovary. In both sexes excessive secretion of prolactin gives rise to abnormal production of milk (galactorrhoea).

← Back - New Search

prolactinoma *n.*

a benign tumour (an adenoma) of the pituitary gland that secretes excessive amounts of prolactin. Symptoms include a loss of sexual drive, amenorrhoea or impotence, and sometimes production of milk from the nipples of both men and women. If the tumour is large enough it may compress and damage adjacent structures. Treatment is with dopamine receptor agonist drugs, such as bromocriptine, as dopamine inhibits prolactin production and may also shrink and harden the tumour, facilitating later surgical removal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prolapse *n.*
downward displacement of an organ or tissue from its normal position, usually the result of weakening of the supporting tissues. Prolapse of the uterus and/or vagina is, in most cases, caused by stretching and/or tearing of the supporting tissues during childbirth. The cervix may be visible at the vaginal opening or the uterus and vagina may be completely outside the opening (procidentia). Treatment is by surgical shortening of the supporting ligaments and narrowing of the vagina and vaginal orifice (see colporrhaphy, colpoperineorrhaphy). In prolapse of the rectum, the rectum descends to lie outside the anus.

Back - New Search

prolapsed intervertebral disc *(PID)*

a ‘slipped disc’: protrusion of the pulpy inner material of an intervertebral disc through the fibrous outer coat, causing pressure on adjoining nerve roots, ligaments, etc. The condition often results from sudden twisting or bending of the backbone or lifting. Pressure on the sciatic nerve root causes sciatica, and if severe may damage the nerve's function, leading to abnormalities or loss of sensation, muscle weakness, or loss of tendon reflexes. 70–80% of patients improve with conservative treatment of rest and analgesics, and traction may help. If these fail, the protruding portion of the disc is surgically removed (see laminectomy, microdiscectomy).

Back - New Search

proline *n.*

an amino acid found in many proteins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

promazine *n.*

a phenothiazine antipsychotic drug used to relieve agitation, confusion, and restlessness. It is administered by mouth or injection; common side-effects are drowsiness and dizziness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

promegakaryocyte *n.*
an immature cell, found in the bone marrow, that develops into a megakaryocyte.

Back - New Search

promethazine *n.*

a powerful antihistamine drug used to treat allergic conditions and – because of its sedative action – insomnia; it is also used as an antiemetic. Promethazine is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects include drowsiness, dizziness, and confusion. Trade name: *Phenergan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prominence *n.*
(in anatomy) a projection, such as a projection on a bone.

← Back - New Search

promontory *n.*

(in anatomy) a projecting part of an organ or other structure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

promoter *(in oncogenesis)* *n.*

a substance that, in conjunction with an initiator, leads to the production of a cancer.

← Back - New Search

prompting *n.*

a technique used in behaviour modification to elicit a response not previously present. The subject is made to engage passively in the required behaviour by instructions or by being physically put through the movements. The behaviour can then be rewarded (see reinforcement). This is followed by *fading* , in which the prompting is gradually withdrawn and the reinforcement maintained.

← Back - New Search

promyelocyte *(premyelocyte)* *n.*

the developmental stage of a granulocyte (a type of white blood cell) between the myeloblast and the myelocyte. It has abundant cytoplasm that, with Romanowsky stains, appears blue with reddish granules. Promyelocytes are normally found in the blood-forming tissue of the bone marrow but may appear in the blood in a variety of diseases. See also granulopoiesis.

← Back - New Search

pronation *n.*

the act of turning the hand so that the palm faces downwards. In this position the bones of the forearm (radius and ulna) are crossed. Compare supination.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pronator *n.*

any muscle that causes pronation of the forearm and hand; for example, the *pronator teres* , a two-headed muscle arising from the humerus and ulna, close to the elbow, and inserted into the radius.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

prone *adj.*

1 lying with the face downwards.

2 ***of the forearm)*** in the position in which the palm of the hand faces downwards (see pronation). Compare supine.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pronephros *n.*

the first kidney tissue that develops in the embryo. It is not functional and soon disappears. Compare mesonephros, metanephros.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pronucleus *n.* (pl. pronuclei)

the nucleus of either the ovum or spermatozoon after fertilization but before the fusion of nuclear material. The pronuclei are larger than the normal nucleus and have a diffuse appearance.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

propantheline *n.*

an anticholinergic drug that decreases activity of smooth muscle (see antispasmodic) and is used to treat disorders of the digestive system and enuresis (bed wetting). It is administered by mouth; side-effects include dry mouth and blurred vision. Trade name: *Pro-Banthine* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

properdin *n.*

a group of substances in blood plasma that, in combination with complement and magnesium ions, is capable of destroying certain bacteria and viruses. The properdin complex occurs naturally, rather than as the result of previous exposure to microorganisms, and its activity is not directed against any particular species. Compare antibody.

← Back - New Search

proper officer

see public health physician.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prophase *n.*

the first stage of mitosis and of each division of meiosis, in which the chromosomes become visible under the microscope. The first prophase of meiosis ocurs in five stages (see leptotene, zygotene, pachytene, diplotene, diakinesis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prophylactic *n.*

an agent that prevents the development of a condition or disease. An example is glyceryl trinitrate, which is used to prevent attacks of angina.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prophylaxis *n.*

any means taken to prevent disease, such as immunization against diphtheria or whooping cough, or fluoridation to prevent dental decay in children.

—prophylactic *adj.*

Back - New Search

propositus *(proband)* *n.*

the first individual studied in an investigation of several related patients with an inherited or familial disorder.

← Back - New Search

propranolol *n.*

a drug (see beta blocker) used to treat abnormal heart rhythm, angina, and high blood pressure and also taken to relieve anxiety. It is administered by mouth or injection; common side-effects include digestive upsets, insomnia, and lassitude. Trade name: *Inderal* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proprietary name

(in pharmacy) the trade name of a drug: the name assigned to it by the firm that manufactured it. For example, Zantac is the proprietary name for ranitidine.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

proprioceptor *n.*

a specialized sensory nerve ending (see receptor) that monitors internal changes in the body brought about by movement and muscular activity. Proprioceptors located in muscles and tendons transmit information that is used to coordinate muscular activity (see stretch receptor, tendon organ). See also mechanoreceptor.

Back - New Search

proptometer *n.*
see exophthalmometer.

Back - New Search

proptosis *n.*
forward displacement of an organ, especially the eye (see exophthalmos).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

propylthiouracil *n.*
a drug that reduces thyroid activity and is used to treat thyrotoxicosis and to prepare patients for surgical removal of the thyroid gland. It is administered by mouth; side-effects may include rashes and digestive upsets.

Back - New Search

prorennin *n.*
see rennin.

Back - New Search

Proscar *n.*
see finasteride.

Back - New Search

prosect *vb.*
to dissect a cadaver (or part of one) for anatomical demonstration.
—prosection *n.* —prosector *n.*

⇐ Back - New Search

prosencephalon *n.*

the forebrain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prosop- *(prosopo-)* *prefix denoting* the face. Example: *prosopodynia* (pain in).

← Back - New Search

prospective study

1 a forward-looking review of a group of individuals in relation to morbidity.

2 see cohort study.

Top

← Back - New Search

prostaglandin *n.*
one of a group of hormone-like substances present in a wide variety of tissues and body fluids (including the uterus, brain, lungs, kidney, and semen). Prostaglandins have many actions; for example, they cause contraction of smooth muscle (including that of the uterus), dilation of blood vessels, and are mediators in the process of inflammation (aspirin and other NSAIDs act by blocking their production). They are also involved in the production of mucus in the stomach, which provides protection against acid gastric juice; use of NSAIDs reduces this effect and predisposes to peptic ulceration, the principal side-effect of these drugs. There are nine classes of prostaglandins (PGA–I), within which individual prostaglandins are denoted by numerals (e.g. PGE_1). Synthetic prostaglandins are used to induce labour or produce abortion (see dinoprostone, gemeprost), to treat peptic ulcers (see misoprostol), and in the treatment of newborn babies with congenital heart disease (see alprostadil) and of glaucoma (see latanoprost).

Back - New Search

prostate cancer

a malignant tumour (carcinoma) of the prostate gland, a common form of cancer in elderly men. In most men it progresses slowly over many years and gives symptoms similar to those of benign enlargement of the prostate (see prostate gland). Before it was possible to test for prostate specific antigen (PSA), the tumour had often invaded locally, spread to regional lymph nodes, and metastasized to bone before clinical presentation. By checking elevated levels of PSA, prostate cancer can be detected 5–10 years before the tumour would present symptomatically. If the disease is confined to the prostate, the patient may have a radical prostatectomy, radical radiotherapy, or brachytherapy; in very old patients, it may be enough to monitor the tumour growth. If the disease is outside the prostate, androgen deprivation therapy may be used; this may be achieved by LHRH analogues, anti-androgens, surgical castration, or oestrogen therapy.

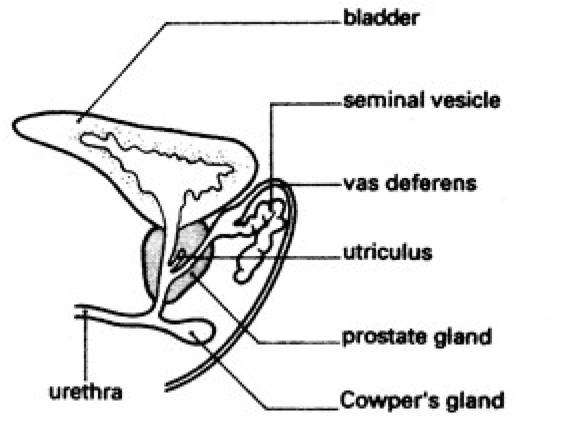
Back - New Search

prostatectomy *n.*
surgical removal of the prostate gland. The operation is necessary to relieve retention of urine due to enlargement of the prostate or to reduce lower urinary tract symptoms thought to be due to benign prostatic hyperplasia (see prostate gland). The operation can be performed through the bladder (*transvesical prostatectomy*) or through the surrounding capsule of the prostate (*retropubic prostatectomy*). In the operation of *transurethral prostatectomy* (or *transurethral resection*) some or all the obstructing prostate can be removed through the urethra using a resectoscope (see resection). *Radical (or total) prostatectomy* is undertaken for the treatment of prostate cancer that is confined to the gland. It entails removal of the prostate together with its capsule and the seminal vesicles. Continuity of the urinary tract is achieved by anastomosing the bladder to the divided urethra.

Back - New Search

prostate gland

a male accessory sex gland that opens into the urethra just below the bladder and vas deferens (see illustration). During ejaculation it secretes an alkaline fluid that forms part of the semen. The prostate may become enlarged in elderly men (*benign prostatic hyperplasia* ; *BPH*). This may result in obstruction of the neck of the bladder, impairing urination. The bladder dilates and the increased pressure is transmitted through the ureters to the kidney nephrons, leading to damage and impaired function of the kidneys. Treatment is by transurethral resection of the prostate (see also prostatectomy) or by means of drugs (finasteride or alpha blockers).


bladder
seminal vesicle
vas deferens
utriculus
prostate gland
urethra
Cowper's gland

The prostate gland and associated structures (median view)

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prostate specific antigen *(PSA)*

an enzyme produced by the glandular epithelium of the prostate. Increased quantities are secreted when the gland enlarges, and levels of PSA in the blood are significantly elevated in cancer of the prostate. Although there is no clear ‘cut-off’ level for normality, over 4 ng/ml in the blood is associated with a 20% risk of prostate cancer, even in patients with normal-feeling prostates on rectal examination. Newer PSA assays can measure free PSA and compare it to the total PSA in the blood. Low free:total PSA ratios indicate a greater risk of prostate cancer and improve the discrimination between cancer and benign disease in men with a PSA in the range 4–10 ng/ml. PSA levels tend to be much higher in advanced prostate cancer and the rate of fall on treatment is a good prognostic indicator of response.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia *(PIN)*

abnormal cells in the prostate that are not cancer, but are associated with cancer within the prostate. Typically, PIN will be found in prostate biopsies taken because levels of prostate specific antigen are elevated and normally leads to another set of prostate biopsies being taken in the future.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

prostatism *n.*

see lower urinary tract symptoms.

← Back - New Search

prostatitis *n.*

inflammation of the prostate gland. This may be due to bacterial infection and can be either acute or chronic. In acute prostatitis the patient has all the symptoms of a urinary infection, including pain in the perineal area, temperature, and shivering. Treatment is by antibiotic administration. In chronic prostatitis, patients commonly complain of pain in the area between the scrotum and the anus, accompanied by lower urinary tract symptoms. Some of these cases are due to bacterial infection, in which case antibiotics are required. In others, no bacterial infection is demonstrated, although there may be evidence of inflammation. Treatment in these cases involves alpha blockers, anti-inflammatory agents, and occasionally antibiotics. In some men, vigorous prostate massage performed under a general anaesthetic can significantly alleviate symptoms.

Back - New Search

prostatorrhoea *n.*

an abnormal discharge of fluid from the prostate gland. This occurs in some patients with acute prostatitis, who complain of a profuse discharge from the urethra. The discharge is usually thin and watery and is often sterile on culture. The discharge usually subsides when the underlying prostatitis is controlled.

← Back - New Search

prosthesis *n.* (pl. prostheses)
any artificial device that is attached to the body as an aid. Prostheses include bridges, dentures, artificial parts of the face, artificial limbs, hearing aids and cochlear implants, implanted pacemakers, and many other substitutes for parts of the body that are missing or nonfunctional. *Penile prostheses* are malleable, semirigid, or inflatable rods inserted into the corpora cavernosa of the penis to produce rigidity sufficient for vaginal penetration in men with impotence.
—prosthetic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

prosthodontics *(prosthetic dentistry)* *n.*
the branch of dentistry concerned with the provision of dentures, bridges, and implant-retained prostheses.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

protamine *n.*

one of a group of simple proteins that can be conjugated with nucleic acids to form nucleoproteins. Protamine can also be combined with insulin and zinc to form *protamine zinc insulin* , which – when injected – is absorbed much more slowly than ordinary insulin and thus reduces the frequency of injections. See also isophane insulins.

← Back - New Search

protanopia *n.*

a defect in colour vision in which affected individuals are insensitive to red light and confuse reds, yellows, and greens. Compare deuteranopia, tritanopia.

← Back - New Search

protease *n.*

any enzyme that catalyses the splitting of a protein. See also proteolytic enzyme.

Back - New Search

protease inhibitor

any one of a class of drugs used in the treatment of HIV infection and AIDS. Used in combination with other antiviral agents, they act by inhibiting the action of protease, an enzyme produced by HIV that cleaves two precursor proteins into smaller fragments. These fragments are required for viral growth, infectivity, and replication. Protease inhibitors include *indinavir* (Crixivan), *lopinavir* (Kaletra), *nelfinavir* (Viracept), *ritonavir* (Norvir), and *saquinavir* (Fortovase, Invirase). They are administered by mouth; side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, and rashes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

protein *n.*

one of a group of organic compounds of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen (sulphur and phosphorus may also be present). The protein molecule is a complex structure made up of one or more chains of amino acids, which are linked by peptide bonds. Proteins are essential constituents of the body; they form the structural material of muscles, tissues, organs, etc., and are equally important as regulators of function, as enzymes and hormones. Proteins are synthesized in the body from their constituent amino acids, which are obtained from the digestion of protein in the diet. Excess protein, not required by the body, can be converted into glucose and used as an energy source.

Back - New Search

proteinuria *n.*

the presence of protein in the urine. This may indicate the presence of damage to, or disease of, the kidneys. See also albuminuria.

Back - New Search

proteolysis *n.*

the process whereby complex protein molecules, obtained from the diet, are broken down by digestive enzymes in the stomach and small intestine into their constituent amino acids, which are then absorbed into the bloodstream. See endopeptidase, exopeptidase.

—proteolytic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

proteolytic enzyme

a digestive enzyme that causes the breakdown of protein. See endopeptidase, exopeptidase.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

proteose *n.*

a product of the hydrolytic decomposition of protein.

Back - New Search

Proteus *n.*

a genus of rodlike Gram-negative flagellate highly motile bacteria common in the intestines and in decaying organic material. All species can decompose urea. Some species may cause disease in humans: *P. vulgaris* can cause urinary tract infections.

Back - New Search

prothrombin *n.*

a substance, present in blood plasma, that is the inactive precursor from which the enzyme thrombin is derived during the process of blood coagulation. See also coagulation factors.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

prothrombin time *(PT)*

the time taken for blood clotting to occur in a sample of blood to which calcium and thromboplastin have been added. A prolonged PT (compared with a control sample) indicates a deficiency of coagulation factors, which – with calcium and thromboplastin – are required for the conversion of prothrombin to thrombin to occur in the final stages of blood coagulation. Measurement of PT is used to control anticoagulant therapy (e.g. with warfarin).

Back - New Search

proto- *prefix denoting*
1 first.

2 primitive; early.

Top

3 a precursor.

Top

Back - New Search

protodiastole *n.*

the short period in the cardiac cycle between the end of systole and the closure of the aortic valve marking the start of diastole.

Back - New Search

proton pump

the enzyme in the oxyntic (parietal) cells of the stomach that causes acid secretion by producing hydrogen ions in exchange for potassium ions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proton-pump inhibitor

a drug that reduces gastric acid secretion by blocking the proton pump within the oxyntic (parietal) cells. Proton-pump inhibitors include *lansoprazole* , omeprazole, and *pantoprazole* ; they are used for treating gastric and duodenal ulcers, reflux oesophagitis, and the hypersecretion caused by gastrinoma.

Back - New Search

proto-oncogene *n.*
a gene in a normal cell that is of identical structure to certain viral genes. Some are important regulators of cell division and damage may change them into oncogenes.

← Back - New Search

protopathic *adj.*

describing the ability to perceive only strong stimuli of pain, heat, etc. Compare epicritic.

Back - New Search

protoplasm *n.*

the material of which living cells are made, which includes the cytoplasm and nucleus.

—protoplasmic *adj.*

Back - New Search

protoplast *n.*

a bacterial or plant cell without its cell wall.

Back - New Search

protoporphyrin IX

the most common type of porphyrin found in nature. It is a constituent of haemoglobin, myohaemoglobin, most of the cytochromes, and the commoner chlorophylls.

Back - New Search

protozoa *pl. n.*

a group of microscopic single-celled organisms. Most protozoa are free-living but some are important disease-causing parasites of humans; for example, *Plasmodium*, *Leishmania*, and *Trypanosoma* cause malaria, kala-azar, and sleeping sickness respectively. See also amoeba.

← Back - New Search

protozoan *n.*

a microorganism of the group protozoa.

← Back - New Search

protozoology *n.*

the study of protozoa.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

protrusion *n.*

(in dentistry) **1** forward movement of the lower jaw.

2 a malocclusion in which some of the teeth are further forward than usual. Compare retrusion.

Top

← Back - New Search

protuberance *n.*

(in anatomy) a rounded projecting part, e.g. the projecting part of the chin (*mental protuberance*).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

provitamin *n.*
a substance that is not itself a vitamin but can be converted to a vitamin in the body. An example is ß-carotene, which can be converted into vitamin A.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

proximal *adj.*

(in anatomy) situated close to the origin or point of attachment or close to the median line of the body. Compare distal.

Back - New Search

Prozac *n.*

see fluoxetine.

Back - New Search

prune belly syndrome *(Eagle-Barrett syndrome)*

a hereditary condition, occurring exclusively in males, characterized by a deficiency of abdominal muscles, complex malformation of the urinary tract, and bilateral undescended testes. The lungs may be underdeveloped. The name derives from the typically wrinkled appearance of the skin over the abdomen.

Back - New Search

prurigo *n.*

an intensely itchy eruption of small papules. *Besnier's prurigo* is a type of chronic atopic eczema that is lichenified (see lichenification). *Nodular prurigo* is a condition of unknown cause, although it is usually found in atopic individuals (see atopy). Very severe itching characterizes these nodules, which mostly occur on the distal limbs. *Prurigo of pregnancy* occurs in 1 in 300 women in the middle trimester of pregnancy, affecting mainly the abdomen and the extensor surfaces of the limbs. It may recur in later pregnancies.

Back - New Search

pruritus *n.*

itching. Mediated by histamine and other vasoactive chemicals, it is the predominant symptom of atopic eczema, lichen planus, and many other skin diseases. It also occurs in the elderly and may be a manifestation of psychological illness. Perineal itching is common: itching of the vulva in women (*pruritus vulvae*) may be accompanied by itching of the anal region (*pruritus ani*), although the latter is more common in men. Causes of perineal itching include poor hygiene, candidosis, threadworms, and itchy skin diseases (such as eczema). Pruritus also occurs as a symptom of certain systemic disorders, such as chronic renal failure, cholestasis, and iron deficiency. Treatment of pruritus is determined by the cause.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

prussic acid

see hydrocyanic acid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

PSA

see prostate specific antigen.

← Back - New Search

psammoma *n.*

a tumour containing gritty sandlike particles (*psammoma bodies*). It is typical of cancer of the ovary but may also be found in the meninges (the membranes surrounding the brain).

Back - New Search

psellism *n.*
a deficiency of articulation of speech, such as stammering.

← Back - New Search

pseud- *(pseudo-)* *prefix denoting* superficial resemblance to; false.

Back - New Search

pseudarthrosis *(nearthrosis)* *n.*
a ‘false’ joint, formed around a displaced bone end after dislocation. Congenital hip dislocation may result in a pseudarthrosis. A pseudoarthrosis also forms when a fracture fails to unite and the bone ends are separated by fibrous tissue.

Back - New Search

pseudoagglutination *n.*

the misleading appearance of clumping that occurs during an antiserum-antigen test as a result of incorrect temperature or acidity of the solutions used.

Back - New Search

pseudocholinesterase *n.*

an enzyme found in the blood and other tissues that – like cholinesterase – breaks down acetylcholine, but much more slowly. Not being localized at nerve endings, it plays little part in the normal breakdown of acetylcholine in synapses and at neuromuscular junctions.

Back - New Search

pseudocoxalgia *n.*

see Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease.

← Back - New Search

pseudocrisis *n.*

a false crisis: a sudden but temporary fall of temperature in a patient with fever. The pseudocrisis is followed by a return to the fever.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

pseudocryptorchidism *n.*

apparent absence of the testes. This is quite common in young boys, who retract their testes into the groin due to involuntary or reflex contraction of the cremasteric muscle of the suspensory cord. The condition is only important in that it needs to be distinguished from true failure of descent of the testes into the scrotum, which requires early surgical treatment (see cryptorchidism).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pseudocyesis *(phantom pregnancy, false pregnancy)* *n.*
a condition in which a nonpregnant woman exhibits symptoms of pregnancy, e.g. enlarged abdomen, increased weight, morning sickness, and absence of menstruation. The condition usually has an emotional basis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pseudocyst *n.*

a fluid-filled space without a proper wall or lining, within an organ. A *pancreatic pseudocyst* may develop in cases of chronic pancreatitis or as a complication of acute pancreatitis. As the pseudocyst, which is filled with enzyme-rich pancreatic juice, slowly expands it may cause episodes of abdominal pain accompanied by a rise in the level of enzymes in the blood. It may be felt by abdominal examination or seen by radiology or ultrasound examination. Treatment is by surgical drainage, usually by the technique of joining the pseudocyst to the stomach (marsupialization).

← Back - New Search

pseudodementia *n.*

1 a condition in which symptoms of dementia, including memory disorders, are caused by depression rather than organic brain disease. It is most commonly seen in elderly depressed individuals.

2 see Ganser state.

Top

Back - New Search

pseudoexfoliation syndrome

the appearance of white dandruff-like deposits on structures in the anterior chamber of the eye, which are especially prominent around the pupil margin and on the anterior lens capsule. It is a sign of zonular weakness and indicates an increased risk of secondary glaucoma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pseudogout *n.*

joint pain and swelling, resembling gout, caused by crystals of calcium pyrophosphate in the synovial membrane and fluid. See also chondrocalcinosis.

← Back - New Search

pseudohermaphroditism *n.*

a congenital abnormality in which the external genitalia of a male or a female resemble those of the opposite sex; for example, a woman would have enlarged labia and clitoris, resembling a scrotum and penis respectively.

Back - New Search

pseudohypertrophy *n.*
increase in the size of an organ or structure caused by excessive growth of cells that have a packing or supporting role but do not contribute directly to its functioning. The result is usually a decline in the efficiency of the organ although it becomes larger.
—pseudohypertrophic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

pseudohypoparathyroidism *n.*

a syndrome of mental retardation, restricted growth, and bony abnormalities due to a genetic defect that causes lack of response to the hormone secreted by the parathyroid glands. Treatment with calcium and vitamin D can reverse most of the features. See also Albright's hereditary osteodystrophy.

← Back - New Search

pseudologia fantastica

the telling of elaborate and fictitious stories as if they were true. Often some facts are woven into the tissue of lies. While not necessarily a symptom of illness, it is sometimes a feature of chronic mental illness and of personality disorders, particularly psychopathy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pseudomembrane *n.*
a false membrane, consisting of a layer of exudate on the surface of the skin or a mucous membrane. In diphtheria a pseudomembrane forms in the throat.

Back - New Search

pseudomembranous colitis

see Clostridium.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Pseudomonas *n.*

a genus of rodlike motile pigmented Gram-negative bacteria. Most live in soil and decomposing organic matter; they are involved in recycling nitrogen, converting nitrates to ammonia or free nitrogen. The species *P. aeruginosa* is pathogenic to humans, occurring in pus from wounds; it is associated with urinary tract infections. *P. pseudomallei* is the causative agent of melioidosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pseudomutuality *n.*
a disorder of communication within a family in which a superficial pretence of closeness and reciprocal understanding belies a lack of real feeling. It has been alleged, but not proved, to be a factor in the backgrounds of schizophrenics.

← Back - New Search

pseudomyxoma *n.*

a mucoid tumour of the peritoneum, often seen in association with myxomas of the ovary. In *pseudomyxoma peritonei* material from a myxoma, usually in the ovary, is spilled into the peritoneal cavity and continues to be produced within the abdomen, often to massive proportions.

Back - New Search

pseudoneuritis *n.*
a condition that resembles retrobulbar neuritis but is not due to inflammation. The most usual cause is blockage of blood vessels in the optic nerve (*ischaemic optic neuropathy*).

Back - New Search

pseudo-obstruction *n.*

obstruction of the alimentary canal without mechanical narrowing of the bowel. It is usually associated with abnormality of the nerve supply to the muscles of the bowel. See also ileus, Hirschsprung's disease.

Back - New Search

pseudophakia *n.*
the state of the eye after the natural lens has been replaced by a plastic lens implanted inside the eye, approximately in the position previously occupied by the natural lens. This is the current form of surgery for cataract.
—pseudophakic *adj.*

Back - New Search

pseudoplegia *n.*

paralysis of the limbs not associated with organic abnormalities. See also conversion disorder.

← Back - New Search

pseudopodium *n.* (pl. pseudopodia)

a temporary and constantly changing extension of the body of an amoeba or an amoeboid cell (see phagocyte). Pseudopodia engulf bacteria and other particles as food and are responsible for the movements of the cell.

← Back - New Search

pseudopolyposis *n.*

a condition in which the bowel lining (mucosa) is covered by elevated or protuberant plaques (*pseudopolyps*) that are not true polyps but abnormal growths of inflamed mucosa. It is usually found in patients with chronic ulcerative colitis. The pseudopolyps may be seen with the sigmoidoscope or the colonoscope (through which they may be sampled for microscopic examination) or by barium enema examination.

Back - New Search

pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism *n.*

a condition in which all the symptoms of pseudohypoparathyroidism are present but the patient's response to parathyroid hormone is normal. It is often found in families affected with pseudohypoparathyroidism.

Back - New Search

pseudotumour cerebri

see benign intracranial hypertension.

Back - New Search

pseudoxanthoma elasticum

a hereditary disease in which elastic fibres (see elastic tissue) become calcified. The skin becomes lax and yellowish nodules develop in affected areas; this is accompanied by degenerative changes in the blood vessels and angioid streaks in the retina.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psilosis *n.*

see sprue.

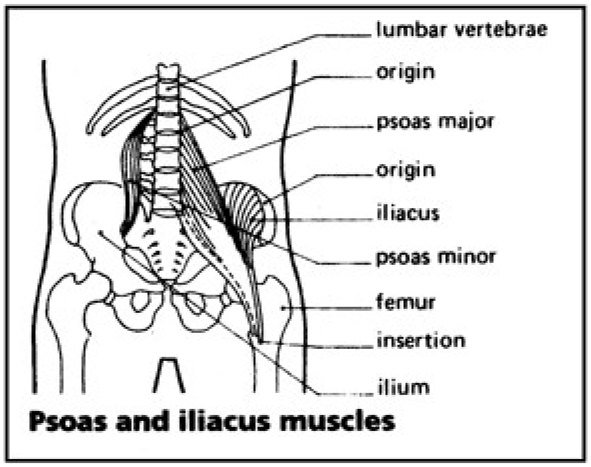
← Back - 🔎 New Search

psittacosis *(parrot disease, ornithosis) n.*
an endemic infection of birds, especially parrots, budgerigars, canaries, finches, pigeons, and poultry, caused by a small intracellular bacterium, *Chlamydia psittaci*. The birds are often asymptomatic carriers. The infection is transmitted to humans by inhalation from handling the birds or by contact with feathers, faeces, or cage dust, but person-to-person transmission also occurs. The symptoms include fever, dry cough, severe muscle pain, and headache; occasionally a severe generalized systemic illness results. The condition responds to tetracycline or erythromycin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psoas *(psoas major)* *n.*

a muscle in the groin that acts jointly with the iliacus muscle to flex the hip joint (see illustration). A smaller muscle, *psoas minor* , has the same action but is often absent.


lumbar vertebrae
origin
psoas major
origin
iliacus
psoas minor
femur
insertion
ilium

Psoas and iliacus muscles

Back - New Search

psoralen *n.*

see PUVA.

← Back - New Search

psoriasis *n.*

a chronic skin disease in which scaly pink patches form on the elbows, knees, scalp, and other parts of the body. Psoriasis is one of the commonest skin diseases in Britain, affecting about 2% of the population, but its cause is not known. The disorder often runs in families, the commonest time of onset being in adolescence. It sometimes occurs in association with arthritis (see psoriatic arthritis). Occasionally the disease may be very severe, affecting much of the skin and causing considerable disability in the patient. While psychological stress may cause an exacerbation of psoriasis, the only significant event that precipitates the disease is a preceding streptococcal infection. Drugs, such as lithium or beta blockers, may occasionally be responsible.

Although there is as yet no cure, treatment of psoriasis has improved greatly in recent years. Tar and dithranol may still be used and topical corticosteroids remain popular. The vitamin D analogues, e.g. calcipotriol, are highly effective, while PUVA is an effective treatment for moderately severe disease. Systemic therapy, such as methotrexate, retinoids, or ciclosporin, is reserved for the worst cases.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

psoriatic arthritis

arthritis associated with psoriasis. It occurs in only a small minority of patients with psoriasis but may be painful and disabling. It often affects small joints, such as the terminal joints of the fingers and toes, or the spine (spondylitis) and the sacroiliac joints (sacroiliitis).

Back - New Search

psych- *(psycho-)* *prefix denoting*
1 the mind; psyche.

2 psychology.

Top

Back - New Search

psyche *n.*
the mind or the soul; the mental (as opposed to the physical) functioning of the individual.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psychedelic *adj.*
describing drugs that induce changes in the level of consciousness of the mind. Psychedelic drugs, which include lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD) and cannabis, are hallucinogens and are used legally only for experimental purposes.

← Back - New Search

psychiatrist *n.*

a medically qualified physician who specializes in the study and treatment of mental disorders.

Back - New Search

psychiatry *n.*
the study of mental disorders and their diagnosis, management, and prevention.
—psychiatric *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

psychic *adj.*
1 of or relating to the psyche.

2 relating to parapsychological phenomena.

Top

3 describing a person who is endowed with extrasensory or psychokinetic powers.

Top

Back - New Search

psychoanalysis *n.*

a school of psychology and a method of treating mental disorders based upon the teachings of Sigmund Freud (1856–1939). Psychoanalysis employs the technique of free association in the course of intensive psychotherapy in order to bring repressed fears and conflicts to the conscious mind, where they can be dealt with (see repression). It stresses the dynamic interplay of unconscious forces and the importance of sexual development in childhood for the development of personality.

—psychoanalyst *n.* —psychoanalytic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

psychodrama *n.*

a form of group psychotherapy in which individuals acquire insight into themselves by acting out situations from their past with other group members. See group therapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psychogenic *adj.*

having an origin in the mind rather than in the body. The term is applied particularly to symptoms and illnesses.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psychogeriatrics *n.*

the branch of psychiatry that deals with the mental disorders of old people.
—psychogeriatric *adj.*

Back - New Search

psychokinesis *n.*
a supposed ability of some individuals to alter the state or position of an object by the power of the mind alone, without any physical intervention. See also parapsychology.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psycholinguistics *n.*
see cognitive psychology.

← Back - New Search

psychologist *n.*

a person who is engaged in the scientific study of the mind. A psychologist may work in a university, in industry, in schools, or in a hospital. A *clinical psychologist* has been trained in aspects of the assessment and treatment of the ill and handicapped. He or she usually works in a hospital, often as one of a multidisciplinary team. An *educational psychologist* has been trained in aspects of the cognitive and emotional development of children. He or she usually works in close association with schools and advises on the management of children.

← Back - New Search

psychology *n.*
the scientific study of behaviour and its related mental processes. Psychology is concerned with such matters as memory, rational and irrational thought, intelligence, learning, personality, perceptions, and emotions and their relationship to behaviour. Schools of psychology differ in their philosophy and methods. They include the introspectionist Freudian, Jungian, and Adlerian schools and the gestaltist, behaviourist, and cognitive schools; contemporary psychology tends strongly towards the latter (see cognitive psychology). Many practical psychologists profess not to belong to any school; some take an eclectic position. The branches of psychology, on the other hand, are functional or professional subspecialities based on practical considerations. They include abnormal, analytic, applied, clinical, comparative, developmental, educational, experimental, geriatric, industrial, infant, physiological, and social psychology.
—psychological *adj.*

Back - New Search

psychometrics *n.*
the measurement of individual differences in psychological functions (such as intelligence and personality) by means of standardized tests.
—psychometric *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

psychomotor *adj.*
relating to muscular and mental activity. The term is applied to disorders in which muscular activities are affected by cerebral disturbance.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psychomotor epilepsy

see epilepsy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psychoneuroimmunology *n.*
the study of the effects of the mind on the functioning of the immune system, especially in relation to the influence of the mind on susceptibility to disease and the progression of a disease.

Back - New Search

psychoneurosis *n.*

a neurosis that is manifest in psychological rather than organic symptoms.

Back - New Search

psychopath *n.*

a person who behaves in an antisocial way and shows little or no guilt for antisocial acts and little capacity for forming emotional relationships with others. Psychopaths tend to respond poorly to treatment but many mature as they age. See also antisocial personality disorder.

—psychopathic *adj.* —psychopathy *n.*

Back - New Search

psychopathology *n.*

1 the study of mental disorders, with the aim of explaining and describing aberrant behaviour. Compare psychiatry.

2 the symptoms, collectively, of a mental disorder.

Top

—psychopathological *adj.*

Back - New Search

psychopharmacology *n.*
the study of the effects of drugs on mental processes and behaviour, particularly psychotropic drugs.

← Back - New Search

psychophysiology *n.*

the branch of psychology that records physiological measurements, such as the electrical resistance of the skin, the heart rate, the size of the pupil, and the electroencephalogram, and relates them to psychological events.

—psychophysiological *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psychosexual development

the process by which an individual becomes more mature in his sexual feelings and behaviour. Gender identity, sex-role behaviour, and choice of sexual partner are the three major areas of development. The phrase is sometimes used specifically for a sequence of stages, supposed by psychoanalytic psychologists to be universal, in which oral, anal, phallic, latency, and genital stages successively occur. These stages reflect the parts of the body on which sexual interest is concentrated during childhood development.

Back - New Search

psychosis *n.*

one of a group of mental disorders that feature loss of contact with reality. The psychoses include schizophrenia, major disorders of affect (see manic-depressive psychosis), major paranoid states, and organic mental disorders. Psychotic disorders manifest some of the following: delusions, hallucinations, severe thought disturbances, abnormal alteration of mood, poverty of thought, and grossly abnormal behaviour. Many cases of psychotic illness respond well to antipsychotic drugs in that these drugs, while they are being taken, often induce a state of docility, acquiescence, apparent mental normality, and conformity with social norms.

—psychotic *adj.*

Back - New Search

psychosomatic *adj.*

relating to or involving both the mind and body: usually applied to illnesses that are caused by the interaction of mental and physical factors. Certain physical illnesses, including asthma, eczema, and peptic ulcer, are thought to be in part a response to psychological and social stresses. Psychological treatments sometimes have a marked effect, but are usually much less effective than physical treatments for such illnesses.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psychosurgery *n.*

surgery on the brain to relieve psychological symptoms. The procedure is irreversible and is therefore reserved for the most severe and intractable of symptoms, particularly severe chronic anxiety, depression, and untreatable pain. Side-effects can be severe but are less common with modern selective operations.

—psychosurgical *adj.*

Back - New Search

psychotherapy *n.*

psychological (as opposed to physical) methods for the treatment of mental disorders and psychological problems. There are many different approaches to psychotherapy, including psychoanalysis, client-centred therapy, group therapy, and family therapy. These approaches share the views that the relationship between therapist and client is of prime importance, that the goal is to help personal development and self-understanding generally rather than only to remove symptoms, and that the therapist does not direct the client's decisions. They have all been very widely applied to differing clinical conditions but are of little or no value as treatments of mental illness. See also behaviour therapy, cognitive therapy, counselling.

—psychotherapeutic *adj.* —psychotherapist *n.*

Back - New Search

psychoticism *n.*
a dimension of personality derived from psychometric tests, which appears to indicate a degree of emotional coldness and some cognitive impairment.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

psychotropic *adj.*

describing drugs that affect mood. Antidepressants, sedatives, stimulants, and antipsychotics are psychotropic.

← Back - New Search

psychro- *prefix denoting* cold.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

psychrophilic *adj.*

describing organisms, especially bacteria, that grow best at temperatures of 0–25°C. Compare mesophilic, thermophilic.

← Back - New Search

PTC

1 see percutaneous transhepatic cholangiopancreatography.

2 see phenylthiocarbamide.

Top

← Back - New Search

pterion *n.*
the point on the side of the skull at which the sutures between the parietal, temporal, and sphenoid bones meet.

← Back - New Search

pteroylglutamic acid

see folic acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pterygium *n.*

a triangular overgrowth of the cornea, usually the inner side, by thickened and degenerative conjunctiva. It is most commonly seen in people from dry hot dusty climates, and only rarely interferes with vision.

Back - New Search

pterygo- *prefix denoting*
the pterygoid process of the sphenoid bone. Example: *pterygomaxillary* (of the pterygoid process and the maxilla).

← Back - New Search

pterygoid process

either of two large processes of the sphenoid bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ptomaine *n.*
any of various substances produced in decaying foodstuffs and responsible for the unpleasant taste and smell of such foods. These compounds – which include putrescine, cadaverine, and neurine – were formerly thought to be responsible for food poisoning, but although they are often associated with toxic bacteria they themselves are harmless.

Back - New Search

ptosis *(blepharoptosis) n.*

drooping of the upper eyelid, for which there are several causes. It may be due to a disorder of the third cranial nerve (oculomotor nerve), in which case it is likely to be accompanied by paralysis of eye movements causing double vision and an enlarged pupil. When part of Horner's syndrome, ptosis is accompanied by a small pupil and an absence of sweating on that side of the face. It may be due to myasthenia gravis, in which the ptosis increases with fatigue and is part of a more widespread fatiguable weakness. Ptosis is associated with the severe pain and other symptoms of a cluster headache. It may also occur as an isolated congenital feature or as part of a disease of the eye muscles, when it is associated with weak or absent eye movements.

Back - New Search

-ptosis *suffix denoting*

a lowered position of an organ or part; prolapse. Example: *colpoptosis* (of the vagina).

← Back - New Search

PTSD

see post-traumatic stress disorder.

← Back - New Search

PTTK

partial thromboplastin time with kaolin, also known as activated partial thromboplastin time (*APTT*): a method for estimating the degree of anticoagulation induced by heparin therapy for venous thrombosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ptyal- *(ptyalo-)* *prefix denoting*
saliva. Example: *ptyalorrhoea* (excessive flow of).

Back - New Search

ptyalin *n.*
an enzyme (an amylase) found in saliva.

Back - New Search

ptyalism *(sialorrhoea)* *n.*

the excessive production of saliva: a symptom of certain nervous disorders, poisoning (by mercury, mushrooms, or organophosphates), or infection (rabies). Compare dry mouth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ptyalith *n.*
a stone (calculus) in a salivary gland or duct.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ptyalography *n.*
see sialography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

puberty *n.*

the time at which the onset of sexual maturity occurs and the reproductive organs become functional (see gonadarche). This is manifested in both sexes by the appearance of secondary sexual characteristics (e.g. deepening of the voice in boys; growth of breasts in girls) and in girls by the start of menstruation. These changes are brought about by an increase in sex hormone activity due to stimulation of the ovaries and testes by pituitary hormones. See also adrenarche, androgen, oestrogen, precocious puberty.

—pubertal *adj.*

Back - New Search

pubes *n.*

1 the body surface that overlies the pubis, at the front of the pelvis. It is covered with *pubic hair* .

2 see pubis.

Top

—pubic *adj.*

Back - New Search

pubiotomy *n.*
an operation to divide the pubic bone near the symphysis, the front midline where the left and right pubic bones meet. Pubiotomy is now rarely performed during childbirth if it is found necessary to increase the size of an abnormally small pelvis to allow passage of the child and a Caesarean section is contraindicated. It is also rarely done to facilitate access to the base of the bladder and the urethra during complex urological procedures (e.g. urethroplasty).

Back - New Search

pubis *n.* (pl. pubes)

a bone forming the lower and anterior part of each side of the hip bone (see also pelvis). The two pubes meet at the front of the pelvis at the *pubic symphysis* . See also pubes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Public Health Inspector

(in Britain) the former title of the Environmental Health Officer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Public Health Laboratory

(in Britain) a regional service, with headquarters at Colindale Avenue, London, to assist with the investigation and control of infections. Such laboratories are a separate organization from hospital laboratories, but they can be located within a hospital and can contribute to the day-to-day diagnosis of hospital in-patients and out-patients.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

public health medicine

the branch of medicine concerned with assessing needs and trends in health and disease of populations as distinct from individuals. Formerly known as *community medicine* or *social medicine* , it includes epidemiology, health promotion, health service planning and evaluation, communicable disease control, and environmental hazards. See also public health physician.

← Back - New Search

public health nurse

see health visitor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

public health physician

(in Britain) a doctor of consultant status with special postgraduate training in public health medicine. Formerly known as *community physicians* , they undertake public health functions in the National Health Service, either as *Directors of Public Health* or as consultants in public health. In some districts the Director of Public Health may act as *proper officer* to the appropriate local authority, giving epidemiological and other medical advice to the Environmental Health Officer. More usually, however, there are specific posts as consultants for communicable disease control (CCDC), who undertake the role of proper officer.

Back - New Search

pudendal nerve

the nerve that supplies the lowest muscles of the pelvic floor and the anal sphincter. It is often damaged in childbirth, causing incontinence.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pudendum *n.* (pl. pudenda)
the external genital organs, especially those of the female (see vulva).
—pudendal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

puerperal *adj.*
relating to childbirth or the period that immediately follows it.

Back - New Search

puerperal depression

a state of pathological sadness that sometimes affects a woman soon after the birth of her baby. The condition usually starts suddenly and without warning on the second or third day after delivery and usually resolves in about two months. In most cases the depression is not severe, but in about one case in 1000 it becomes serious enough to require admission to hospital. In these cases careful supervision and treatment are essential as there is a risk that the woman may kill herself or her baby.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

puerperal infection

infection of the female genital tract arising as a complication of childbirth.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

puerperal pyrexia

a temperature of 38°C occurring on any two days within 14 days of childbirth or miscarriage.

Back - New Search

puerperium *n.*
the period of up to about six weeks after childbirth, during which the uterus returns to its normal size (i.e. involution takes place).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Pulex *n.*

a genus of widely distributed fleas. *P. irritans*, the human flea, is a common parasite whose bite may give rise to intense irritation and bacterial infection. It is an intermediate host for larvae of the tapeworms *Hymenolepis* and *Dipylidium*, which it can transmit to humans, and it may also be involved in the transmission of plague.

← Back - New Search

pulmo- *(pulmon(o)-)* *prefix denoting* the lung(s).

← Back - New Search

pulmonary *adj.*
relating to, associated with, or affecting the lungs.

Back - New Search

pulmonary artery

the artery that conveys blood from the heart to the lungs for oxygenation: the only artery in the body containing deoxygenated blood. It leaves the right ventricle and passes upwards for 5 cm before dividing into two, one branch going to each lung. Within the lungs each pulmonary artery divides into many fine branches, which end in capillaries in the alveolar walls. See also pulmonary circulation.

Back - New Search

pulmonary capillary wedge pressure *(PCWP)*
pressure of blood in the left atrium of the heart, which indicates the adequacy of the pulmonary circulation. It is measured using a catheter wedged in the most distal segment of the pulmonary artery. See also Swan-Ganz catheter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pulmonary circulation

a system of blood vessels effecting transport of blood between the heart and lungs. Deoxygenated blood leaves the right ventricle by the pulmonary artery and is carried to the alveolar capillaries of the lungs. Gaseous exchange occurs, with carbon dioxide leaving the circulation and oxygen entering. The oxygenated blood then passes into small veins leading to the pulmonary veins, which leave the lungs and return blood to the left atrium of the heart. The oxygenated blood can then be pumped around the body via the systemic circulation.

Back - New Search

pulmonary embolism

obstruction of the pulmonary artery or one of its branches by an embolus, usually a blood clot derived from phlebothrombosis of the leg veins (deep vein thrombosis). Large pulmonary emboli result in acute heart failure or sudden death. Smaller emboli cause death of sections of lung tissue, pleurisy, and haemoptysis (coughing of blood). Minor pulmonary emboli respond to the anticoagulant drugs heparin and warfarin. Major pulmonary embolism is treated by embolectomy or by dissolution of the blood clot with an infusion of streptokinase. Recurrent pulmonary embolism may result in pulmonary hypertension.

Back - New Search

pulmonary hypertension

a condition in which there is raised blood pressure within the blood vessels supplying the lungs (the pulmonary artery blood pressure is normally much lower than the pressure within the aorta and its branches). Pulmonary hypertension may complicate pulmonary embolism, septal defects, heart failure, diseases of the mitral valve, and chronic lung diseases. It may also develop without any known cause (*primary pulmonary hypertension*). The right ventricle enlarges and heart failure, fainting, and chest pain occur. The treatment is that of the cause; drugs used to control hypertension are ineffective.

Back - New Search

pulmonary stenosis

congenital narrowing of the outlet of the right ventricle of the heart to the pulmonary artery. The defect may be in the pulmonary valve (*valvular stenosis*) or in the outflow tract of the right ventricle below the valve (*infundibular stenosis*). It may be isolated or combined with other heart defects (e.g. tetralogy of Fallot). Severe pulmonary stenosis may produce angina pectoris, faintness, and heart failure. The defect is corrected by surgery.

Back - New Search

pulmonary tuberculosis

see tuberculosis.

Back - New Search

pulmonary vein

a vein carrying oxygenated blood from the lung to the left atrium. See pulmonary circulation.

Back - New Search

pulp *n.*
1 a soft mass of tissue (for example, of the spleen, in which there is both *red pulp* and *white pulp*).

2 the mass of connective tissue in the *pulp cavity* , at the centre of a tooth. It is surrounded by dentine except where it communicates with the rest of the body at the apex. The pulp within the crown portion of the pulp cavity is described as *coronal pulp* ; that within the root canal is the *radicular pulp* .

Top

3 the fleshy cushion on the flexor surface of the fingertip.

Top

Back - New Search

pulp capping

the procedure of covering an exposed tooth pulp following trauma with a medicament (usually based on calcium hydroxide), which is then covered with a temporary or permanent restoration.

Back - New Search

pulpitis *n.*

inflammation of the pulp of a tooth: a frequent cause of toothache.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pulpotomy *n.*

a procedure in which part of the pulp of a tooth damaged by trauma or caries is cut back and then covered with a medicament and restoration.

Back - New Search

pulsatile *adj.*
characterized by regular rhythmical beating.

← Back - New Search

pulse *n.*

a series of pressure waves within an artery caused by contractions of the left ventricle and corresponding with the heart rate (the number of times the heart beats per minute). It is easily detected on such superficial arteries as the radial artery near the wrist and the carotid artery in the neck. The average adult pulse rate at rest is 60–80 per minute, but exercise, injury, illness, and emotion may produce much faster rates.

Back - New Search

pulseless disease

see Takayasu's disease.

Back - New Search

pulseless electrical activity *(electromechanical dissociation)*

the appearance of normal-looking complexes on the electrocardiogram that are, however, associated with a state of cardiac arrest. It is usually caused by large pulmonary emboli (see pulmonary embolism), cardiac tamponade, tension pneumothorax, severe disturbance of body salt levels, severe haemorrhage, or hypothermia causing severe lack of oxygen to the heart muscle.

Back - New Search

pulsus paradoxus

a large fall in systolic blood pressure and pulse volume when the patient breathes in. It is seen in constrictive pericarditis, pericardial effusion, and asthma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pulvinar *n.*
the expanded posterior end of the thalamus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

punch-drunk syndrome

a group of symptoms consisting of progressive dementia, tremor of the hands, and epilepsy. It is a consequence of repeated blows to the head that have been severe enough to cause concussion.

Back - New Search

punctum *n.* (pl. puncta)

(in anatomy) a point or small area, especially the *puncta lacrimalia* – the two openings of the tear ducts in the inner corners of the upper and lower eyelids (see lacrimal apparatus).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

puncture

1 *n.* a wound made accidentally or deliberately by a sharp object or instrument. Puncture wounds need careful treatment as a small entry hole in the skin can disguise serious injury in an underlying organ or tissue. Punctures are also performed for diagnostic purposes using a hollow needle, in order to withdraw a sample of tissue or fluid for examination; needle punctures are used especially for obtaining tissue samples for the liver, bone marrow, or breast. See also lumbar puncture.

2 *vb.* to pierce a tissue with a sharp instrument or needle.

Top

Back - New Search

pupil *n.*

the circular opening in the centre of the iris, through which light passes into the lens of the eye.

—pupillary *adj.*

Back - New Search

pupillary reflex *(light reflex)*

the reflex change in the size of the pupil according to the amount of light entering the eye. Bright light reaching the retina stimulates nerves of the parasympathetic nervous system, which cause the pupil to contract. In dim light the pupil opens, due to stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system. See also iris.

← Back - New Search

pupilloplasty *n.*
a surgical procedure to alter the shape or function of the pupil. It is usually performed to repair a pupil damaged after trauma.

Back - New Search

purgation *n.*
the use of drugs to stimulate intestinal activity and clear the bowels. See laxative.

← Back - New Search

purgative *n.*

see laxative.

← Back - New Search

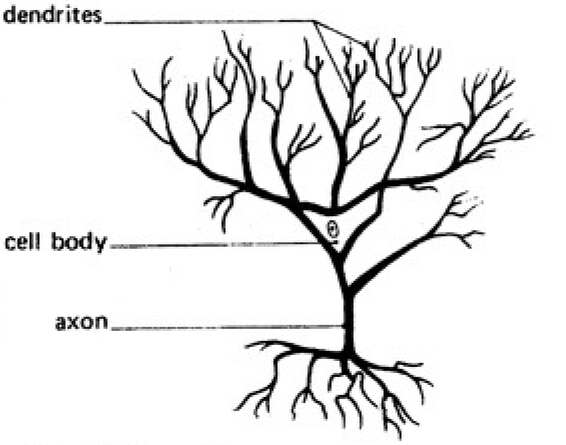
purine *n.*

a nitrogen-containing compound with a two-ring molecular structure. Examples of purines are adenine and guanine, which form the nucleotides of nucleic acids, and uric acid, which is the end-product of purine metabolism.

← Back - New Search

Purkinje cells

nerve cells found in great numbers in the cortex of the cerebellum. The cell body is flask-shaped, with numerous dendrites branching from the neck and extending fanwise among other cells towards the surface and a long axon that runs from the base deep into the cerebellum (see illustration).



A Purkinje cell

[J. E. Purkinje (1787–1869), Bohemian physiologist]

← Back - New Search

Purkinje fibres

see atrioventricular bundle.

Back - New Search

purpura *n.*

a skin rash resulting from bleeding into the skin from small blood vessels (capillaries); the individual purple spots of the rash are called *petechiae* . Purpura may be due either to defects in the capillaries (*nonthrombocytopenic purpura*) or to a deficiency of blood platelets (*thrombocytopenic purpura*). See Henoch-Schönlein purpura, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, thrombocytopenia.

← Back - New Search

purulent *adj.*

forming, consisting of, or containing pus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pus *n.*

a thick yellowish or greenish liquid formed at the site of an established infection. Pus contains dead white blood cells, both living and dead bacteria, and fragments of dead tissue. See also mucopus, seropus.

← Back - New Search

push-bang technique

a technique for removing a stone from the ureter. It consists of ‘pushing’ the stone back into the renal pelvis, where it can be destroyed by lithotripsy (‘bang’).

← Back - New Search

pustule *n.*

a small pus-containing blister on the skin.

← Back - New Search

putamen *n.*

a part of the lenticular nucleus (see basal ganglia).

← Back - New Search

putrefaction *n.*

the process whereby proteins are decomposed by bacteria. This is accompanied by the formation of amines (such as *putrescine* and *cadaverine*) having a strong and very unpleasant smell.

Back - New Search

putrescine *n.*
an amine formed during putrefaction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

PUVA *(photochemotherapy)*

*p*soralen + *u*ltra*v*iolet A: the combination of *psoralen* , a light-sensitive drug, and exposure to long-wave (315–400 nm) ultraviolet light (UVA). It was used in the East in ancient times, using natural sunlight as the light source, for the treatment of vitiligo. PUVA was introduced into Western medicine in 1973, principally for treating psoriasis; a number of other conditions also respond. The psoralen is usually taken as tablets but may be administered in a bath. The UVA is administered by means of specially designed light cabinets containing large numbers of fluorescent tubes.

Back - New Search

PVS

see persistent vegetative state.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

py- *(pyo-)* *prefix denoting*
pus; a purulent condition. Example: *pyoureter* (pus in a ureter).

← Back - New Search

pyaemia *n.*

blood poisoning by pus-forming bacteria released from an abscess. The widespread formation of abscesses may develop, with fatal results. Compare sapraemia, septicaemia, toxaemia.

Back - New Search

pyarthrosis *n.*

an infected joint filled with pus. Drainage, combined with antibiotic treatment, is necessary, though the joint may already be severely damaged if diagnosed late.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyel- *(pyelo-) prefix denoting* the pelvis of the kidney. Example: *pyelectasis* (dilation of).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyelitis *n.*

inflammation of the pelvis of the kidney (the part of the kidney from which urine drains into the ureter). This is usually caused by a bacterial infection, which may develop in any condition causing obstruction to the flow of urine. The patient experiences pain in the loins, shivering, and a high temperature. Treatment is by the administration of a suitable antibiotic, together with analgesics and a high fluid intake. Any underlying abnormality of the urinary system must be relieved to prevent further attacks.

← Back - New Search

pyelocystitis *n.*
inflammation of the renal pelvis and urinary bladder (see pyelitis, cystitis).

← Back - New Search

pyelogram *n.*
see pyelography.

← Back - New Search

pyelography *(urography) n.*

X-ray examination of the pelvis of the kidney using radiopaque contrast material. In *intravenous urography* (*excretion urography*) the contrast medium is injected into a vein and is concentrated and excreted by the kidneys (see intravenous urogram). In *retrograde pyelography* , fine catheters are passed up the ureter to the kidney at cystoscopy and contrast material is injected directly into the renal pelvis to allow X-ray examination. The X-ray pictures obtained from these procedures are called *pyelograms* or urograms.

← Back - New Search

pyelolithotomy *n.*
surgical removal of a stone from the kidney through an incision made in the pelvis of the kidney. The incision is usually made into the posterior surface of the pelvis (*posterior pyelotomy*) to gain access to the stone, which can then be lifted clear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyelonephritis *n.*
bacterial infection of the kidney substance. In *acute pyelonephritis* , the patient has pain in the loins, a high temperature, and shivering fits. Treatment is by the administration of an appropriate antibiotic, and a full urological investigation is conducted to determine any underlying abnormality and prevent recurrence. In *chronic pyelonephritis* , the kidneys become small and scarred and kidney failure ensues. Vesicoureteric reflux in childhood is one of the causes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyeloplasty *n.*
an operation to relieve obstruction at the junction of the pelvis of the kidney and the ureter. See hydronephrosis, Dietl's crisis.

⇦ Back - New Search

pyelotomy *n.*

surgical incision into the pelvis of the kidney. This operation is usually undertaken to remove a stone (see pyelolithotomy) but is also necessary when surgical drainage of the kidney is required by a catheter or tube.

Back - New Search

Pyemotes *n.*

see Pediculoides.

Back - New Search

pyg- *(pygo-)* *prefix denoting* the buttocks.

Back - New Search

pykno- *prefix denoting* thickness or density.

Back - New Search

pyknolepsy *n.*

Obsolete. a very high frequency of absence seizures (see epilepsy).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pyknosis *n.*
the process in which the cell nucleus is thickened into a dense mass, which occurs when cells die.
—pyknotic *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pyl- *(pyle-)* *prefix denoting* the portal vein.

← Back - New Search

pylephlebitis *(portal pyaemia)* *n.*

septic inflammation and thrombosis of the hepatic portal vein. This is a rare result of the spread of infection within the abdomen (as from appendicitis). The condition causes severe illness, with fever, liver abscesses, and ascites. Treatment is by antibiotic drugs and surgical drainage of abscesses.

Back - New Search

pylethrombosis *n.*

obstruction of the portal vein by a blood clot (see thrombosis). It can result from infection of the umbilicus in infants, pylephlebitis, cirrhosis of the liver, and liver tumours. Portal hypertension is a frequent result.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

pylor- *(pyloro-)* *prefix denoting* the pylorus. Example: *pyloroduodenal* (of the pylorus and duodenum).

Back - New Search

pylorectomy *n.*
a surgical operation in which the muscular outlet of the stomach (pylorus) is removed. See antrectomy, pyloroplasty.

← Back - New Search

pyloric stenosis

narrowing of the muscular outlet of the stomach (pylorus). This causes delay in passage of the stomach contents to the duodenum, which leads to repeated vomiting (sometimes of food eaten more than 24 hours earlier), and sometimes visible distension and movement of the stomach. If the condition persists the patient loses weight, becomes dehydrated, and develops alkalosis. *Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis* occurs in babies about 3–5 weeks old (particularly boys) in which the thickened pyloric muscle can be felt as a nodule. Treatment is by the surgical operation of pyloromyotomy (Ramstedt's operation). Recovery is usually complete and the condition does not recur. Pyloric stenosis in adults is caused either by a peptic ulcer close to the pylorus or by a cancerous growth invading the pylorus. Stenosis from peptic ulceration may be treated by healing the ulcer with an antisecretory drug and dilating the pylorus with a balloon, or by surgical removal or bypass (see gastroenterostomy). Surgery is required for cancerous obstruction.

Back - New Search

pyloromyotomy *(Ramstedt's operation) n.*
a surgical operation in which the muscle around the outlet of the stomach (pylorus) is divided down to the lining (mucosa) in order to relieve congenital pyloric stenosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyloroplasty *n.*

a surgical operation in which the outlet of the stomach (pylorus) is widened by a form of reconstruction. It is done to allow the contents of the stomach to pass more easily into the duodenum, particularly after vagotomy to treat peptic ulcers (which would otherwise cause delay in gastric emptying).

Back - New Search

pylorospasm *n.*
closure of the outlet of the stomach (pylorus) due to muscle spasm, leading to delay in the passage of stomach contents to the duodenum and vomiting. It is usually associated with duodenal or pyloric ulcers.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pylorus *n.*

the lower end of the stomach, which leads to the duodenum. It terminates at a ring of muscle – the *pyloric sphincter* – which contracts to close the opening by which the stomach communicates with the duodenum.

—pyloric *adj.*

← Back - New Search

pyo- *prefix.*

see py-.

← Back - New Search

pyocele *n.*
a swelling caused by an accumulation of pus in a part of the body.

← Back - New Search

pyocolpos *n.*
the presence of pus in the vagina.

Back - New Search

pyocyanin *n.*

an antibiotic substance produced by the bacterium *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and active principally against Gram-positive bacteria.

← Back - New Search

pyoderma gangrenosum

an acute destructive ulcerating process of the skin, especially the legs. It may be associated with ulcerative colitis or Crohn's disease or with rheumatoid arthritis or other forms of arthritis affecting many joints. Treatment is with ciclosporin or with high doses of corticosteroids.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyogenic *adj.*

causing the formation of pus. Pyogenic bacteria include *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus hemolyticus*, and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

← Back - New Search

pyogenic granuloma

a common rapidly growing nodule on the surface of the skin. Resembling a redcurrant or, if large, a raspberry, it is composed of small blood vessels and therefore bleeds readily after the slightest injury. The nodule never becomes malignant and is treated by curettage and cautery; it may recur and require excision.

← Back - New Search

pyometra *n.*

the presence of pus in the uterus.

← Back - New Search

pyometritis *n.*
inflammation of the uterus, with the formation of pus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyomyositis *n.*

bacterial or fungal infection of a muscle resulting in painful inflammation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyonephrosis *n.*

obstruction and infection of the kidney resulting in pus formation. A kidney stone is the usual cause of the obstruction, and the kidney becomes distended by pus and destroyed by the inflammation, which extends into the kidney substance itself and sometimes into the surrounding tissues (see perinephritis). Treatment is urgent nephrectomy under antibiotic cover.

← Back - New Search

pyopneumothorax *n.*

pus and gas or air in the pleural cavity. The condition can arise if gas is produced by gas-forming bacteria as part of an empyema or if air is introduced during attempts to drain the pus from an empyema. Alternatively a hydropneumothorax may become infected.

← Back - New Search

pyorrhoea *n.*
a former name for periodontal disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pyosalpingitis *n.*
inflammation of a Fallopian tube, with the formation of pus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyosalpingo-oophoritis *n.*
inflammation of an ovary and Fallopian tube, with the formation of pus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyosalpinx *n.*
the accumulation of pus in a Fallopian tube.

← Back - New Search

pyosis *n.*

the formation and discharge of pus.

Back - New Search

pyothorax *n.*

see empyema.

Back - New Search

pyr- *(pyro-) prefix denoting*

1 fire.

2 a burning sensation.

Top

3 fever.

Top

← Back - New Search

pyramid *n.*
1 one of the conical masses that make up the medulla of the kidney, extending inwards from a base inside the cortex towards the pelvis of the kidney.

2 one of the elongated bulging areas on the anterior surface of the medulla oblongata in the brain, extending downwards to the spinal cord.

Top

3 one of the divisions of the vermis of the cerebellum in the middle lobe.

Top

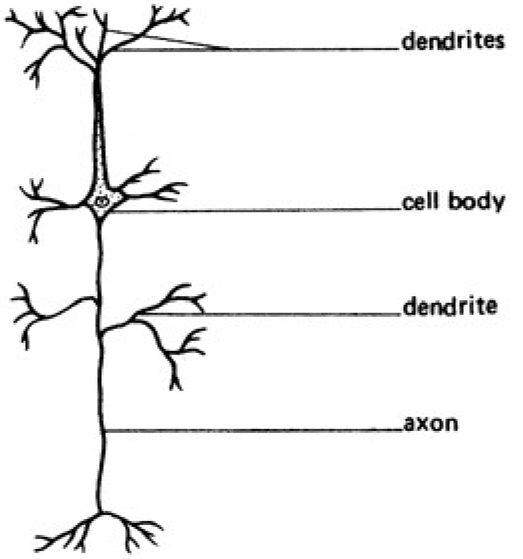
4 a protrusion of the medial wall of the vestibule of the middle ear.

Top

Back - New Search

pyramidal cell

a type of neurone found in the cerebral cortex, with a pyramid-shaped cell body, a branched dendrite extending from the apex towards the brain surface, several dendrites extending horizontally from the base, and an axon running in the white matter of the hemisphere (see illustration).



A pyramidal cell

Back - New Search

pyramidal system

a collection of nerve fibres in the central nervous system that extend from the motor cortex in the brain to the spinal cord and are responsible for initiating movement. In the medulla oblongata the fibres form a pyramid (hence the name), within which they cross from one side of the brain to the opposite side of the spinal cord; this is called the *decussation of the pyramids* . Damage to the pyramidal system manifests in a specific pattern of weakness in the face, arms, and legs, abnormally brisk reflexes, and an extensor plantar reflex (Babinski response).

← Back - New Search

pyrazinamide *n.*

a drug administered by mouth, usually in combination with other drugs, to treat tuberculosis. Side-effects may include digestive upsets, joint pains, gout, fever, and rashes, and high doses may cause liver damage. Trade name: *Zinamide* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyret- *(pyreto-)* *prefix denoting* fever.

← Back - New Search

pyrexia *n.*

see fever.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyridostigmine *n.*

an anticholinesterase drug used in the treatment of myasthenia gravis. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects may include nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhoea, sweating, and increased salivation. Trade name: *Mestinon* .

← Back - New Search

pyridoxal phosphate

a derivative of vitamin B_6 that is an important coenzyme in certain reactions of amino-acid metabolism. See transamination.

← Back - New Search

pyridoxine *n.*

see vitamin B^6.

Back - New Search

pyrimethamine *n.*

a drug administered by mouth for the prevention and treatment of malaria, either alone or in combination with dapsone (in *Maloprim*); it is also used in the treatment of toxoplasmosis. Possible side-effects include loss of appetite and vomiting, and prolonged use may interfere with red blood cell production. Trade name: *Daraprim* .

← Back - New Search

pyrimidine *n.*

a nitrogen-containing compound with a ring molecular structure. The commonest pyrimidines are cytosine, thymine, and uracil, which form the nucleotides of nucleic acids.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

pyrogen *n.*

any substance or agent producing fever.

—pyrogenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

pyromania *n.*

an excessively strong impulse to set things on fire.
—pyromaniac *adj.*, *n.*

← Back - New Search

pyrosis *n.*
another name (chiefly US) for heartburn.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyruvic acid *(pyruvate)*

a compound, derived from carbohydrates, that may be oxidized via a complex series of reactions in the Krebs cycle to yield carbon dioxide and energy in the form of ATP.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

pyuria *n.*

the presence of pus in the urine, making it cloudy. This is a sign of bacterial infection in the urinary tract.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Q

qat *n.*
see khat.

Back - New Search

Q fever

an acute infectious disease of many animals, including cattle, sheep, goats, deer, and dogs, that is caused by a rickettsia, *Coxiella burnetii*; it can be transmitted to humans primarily through inhalation of infected particles or consumption of contaminated unpasteurized milk but also via ticks, which can act as vectors. After an incubation period of up to three weeks a severe influenza-like illness develops, sometimes with pneumonia. The disease lasts about two weeks; treatment with tetracyclines or chloramphenicol is effective. See also typhus.

Back - New Search

qinghaosu *n.*

a Chinese herbal drug used for 2000 years to treat malaria. The active ingredient is a sesquiterpene lactone that greatly reduces the number of malarial parasites in the blood.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

QRS complex

the element of an electrocardiogram that precedes the S–T segment and indicates ventricular contraction.

← Back - New Search

Q–T interval

the interval on an electrocardiogram that contains the deflections that are produced by ventricular contraction.

⇐ Back - New Search

quadrantanopia *n.*

absence or loss of one quarter of the visual field (i.e. upper nasal (inner), upper temporal (outer), lower nasal (inner), or lower temporal (outer)).

Back - New Search

quadrate lobe

one of the lobes of the liver.

← Back - New Search

quadratus *n.*

any of various four-sided muscles. The *quadratus femoris* is a flat muscle at the head of the femur, responsible for lateral rotation of the thigh.

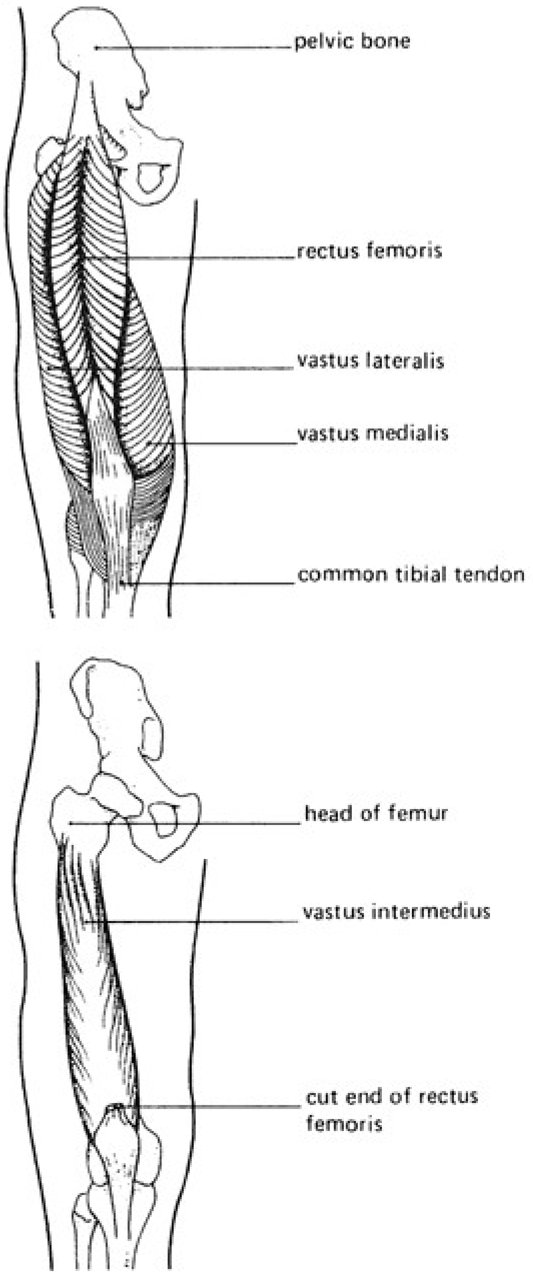
Back - New Search

quadri- *prefix denoting*
four. Example: *quadrilateral* (having four sides).

← Back - New Search

quadriceps *n.*

one of the great extensor muscles of the legs. It is situated in the thigh and is subdivided into four distinct portions: the *rectus femoris* (which also flexes the thigh), *vastus lateralis* , *vastus medialis* , and *vastus intermedius* (see illustration).


pelvic bone
rectus femoris
vastus lateralis
vastus medialis
common tibial tendon
head of femur
vastus intermedius
cut end of rectus femoris

Components of the quadriceps femoris

Back - New Search

quadriplegia *(tetraplegia)* *n.*
paralysis affecting all four limbs.
—quadriplegic *adj.*, *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

quantitative digital radiography

a method of detecting osteoporosis. A narrow X-ray beam is directed at the area of interest (usually the spine and hip), which enables a measurement to be made of its calcium content (density). In this way the likelihood of fracture can be assessed and preventive measures considered, e.g. hormone replacement therapy.

← Back - New Search

quarantine *n.*
the period for which a person (or animal) is kept in isolation in order to prevent the spread of a contagious disease. The original quarantine was a period of 40 days, but different diseases now have different quarantine periods.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

quartan fever

see malaria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Queckenstedt test
a part of the routine lumbar puncture procedure. It is used to determine whether or not the flow of cerebrospinal fluid is blocked in the spinal canal.

[H. H. G. Queckenstedt (1876–1918), German physician]

← Back - New Search

quellung reaction

a reaction in which antibodies against the bacterium *Streptococcus pneumoniae* combine with the bacterial capsule, which becomes swollen and visible to light microscopy.

Back - New Search

quickening *n.*

the first movement of a fetus in the uterus felt by the mother. Quickening is usually experienced after about 16 weeks of pregnancy, although it may occur earlier.

Back - New Search

quiescent *adj.*
describing a disease that is in an inactive or undetectable phase.

← Back - New Search

quinidine *n.*

a drug that slows down the activity of the heart and is administered by mouth to control abnormal and increased heart rhythm. Digestive upsets and symptoms of cinchonism may occur as side-effects. Trade name: *Kinidin Durules* .

Back - New Search

quinine *n.*

a drug used to prevent and treat malaria, now largely replaced by more effective less toxic drugs except in cases of malaria due to *Plasmodium falciparum*. It is administered by mouth or injection; large doses can cause severe poisoning, symptoms of which include headache, fever, vomiting, confusion and damage to the eyes and ears (see cinchonism). Small doses of quinine are used to treat muscular cramps.

← Back - New Search

quinism *n.*

the symptoms of overdosage or too prolonged treatment with quinine. See cinchonism.

← Back - New Search

quinolone *n.*

one of a group of chemically related synthetic antibiotics that includes ciprofloxacin, nalidixic acid, and ofloxacin. These drugs act by inactivating an enzyme, DNA gyrase, that is necessary for replication of the microorganisms and are often useful for treating infections with organisms that have become resistant to other antibiotics. They are administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, abdominal pain, headache, dizziness, and itching. Confusion, joint pains, skin troubles, and tendinitis occasionally occur.

Back - New Search

quinsy *n.*

pus in the space between the tonsil and the wall of the pharynx. The patient has severe pain with difficulty opening the mouth (trismus) and swallowing. Treatment is with antibiotics. Surgical incision of the abscess may be necessary to release the collection of pus. Medical name: *peritonsillar abscess* .

← Back - New Search

quotidian fever

see malaria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Q wave

the downward deflection on an electrocardiogram that indicates the beginning of ventricular contraction.

← Back - New Search

R

rabbit fever

see tularaemia.

Back - New Search

rabies *(hydrophobia)* *n.*

an acute virus disease of the central nervous system that affects all warm-blooded animals and is usually transmitted to humans by a bite from an infected dog. Symptoms appear after an incubation period ranging from 10 days to over a year and include malaise, fever, difficulty in breathing, salivation, periods of intense excitement, and painful muscle spasms of the throat induced by swallowing. In the later stages of the disease the mere sight of water induces convulsions and paralysis; death occurs within 4–5 days.

Protection is possible by a rabies vaccine. Daily injections of rabies vaccine, together with an injection of rabies antiserum, may prevent the disease from developing in a person bitten by an infected animal.

—rabid *adj.*

Back - New Search

racemose *adj.*

resembling a bunch of grapes. The term is applied particularly to a compound gland the secretory part of which consists of a number of small sacs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rachi- *(rachio-)* *prefix denoting* the spine.

← Back - New Search

rachis *n.*

see backbone.

Back - New Search

rachischisis *n.*

see spina bifida.

← Back - New Search

rachitic *adj.*

afflicted with rickets.

Back - New Search

rad *n.*
a former unit of absorbed dose of ionizing radiation. It has been replaced by the gray.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radial *adj.*

relating to or associated with the radius (a bone in the forearm).

← Back - New Search

radial artery

a branch of the brachial artery, beginning at the elbow and passing superficially down the forearm to the styloid process of the radius at the wrist. It then winds around the wrist and enters the palm of the hand, sending out branches to the fingers.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radial keratotomy

an operation for short-sightedness (myopia). Deep cuts into the tissue of the cornea are placed radially around the outer two-thirds of the cornea; this flattens the curvature of the central part of the cornea and reduces the myopia. This procedure, used only for slight degrees of myopia, is being superseded by excimer laser treatment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radial nerve

an important mixed sensory and motor nerve of the arm, forming the largest branch of the brachial plexus. It extends downwards behind the humerus, supplying muscles of the upper arm, to the elbow, which it supplies with branches, and then runs parallel with the radius. It supplies sensory branches to the base of the thumb and a small area of the back of the hand.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

radial reflex

flexion of the forearm (and sometimes also of the fingers) that occurs when the lower end of the radius is tapped. It is due to contraction of the brachioradialis muscle, which is stimulated by tapping its point of insertion in the radius.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radiation *n.*

energy in the form of waves or particles, especially *electromagnetic radiation* , which includes (in order of increasing wavelength), gamma rays, X-rays, ultraviolet rays, visible light, and infrared rays (radiant heat), and the particles.

Back - New Search

radiation sickness

an acute illness caused by extreme exposure to rays emitted by radioactive substances, e.g. X-rays or gamma rays. Very high doses cause death within hours from destructive lesions of the central nervous system. Lower doses, which may still prove fatal, cause immediate symptoms of nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea followed after a week or more by bleeding and other symptoms of damage to the bone marrow, loss of hair, and bloody diarrhoea. Some of these milder symptoms can occur after radiotherapy during treatment of cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radical treatment

vigorous treatment that aims at the complete cure of a disease rather than the mere relief of symptoms. Compare conservative treatment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radicle *n.*

(in anatomy) **1** a small root.

2 the initial fibre of a nerve or the origin of a vein.

Top

—radicular *adj.*

← Back - New Search

radiculitis *n.*

inflammation of the root of a nerve. See polyradiculitis.

Back - New Search

radio- *prefix denoting*
1 radiation.

2 radioactive substances.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

radioactive iodine therapy

the administration of an estimated amount of the radioactive isotope iodine-131 as a drink in order to treat an overactive thyroid gland (see thyrotoxiocosis). The iodine concentrates in the thyroid and thus delivers its beta radiation locally, with little effect on other tissues. The gland will shrink and become euthyroid over the succeeding 8–12 weeks but there is a high incidence of subsequent hypothyroidism (up to 80%), which requires lifetime treatment with thyroxine. The treatment cannot be used if there is any suspicion of pregnancy, and the patient must stay away from young children and pregnant women for around ten days after administration. Despite these drawbacks, radioactive iodine remains a popular form of treatment for any cause of hyperthyroidism.

← Back - New Search

radioactivity *n.*
disintegration of the nuclei of certain elements, with the emission of energy in the form of alpha, beta, or gamma rays. As particles are emitted the elements ‘decay’ into other elements. Naturally occurring radioactive elements include radium and uranium. There are many artificially produced isotopes, including iodine-131 and cobalt-60 used in radiotherapy; technetium-99m is used in nuclear medicine. See radioisotope.
—radioactive *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radioautography *n.*

see autoradiography.

Back - New Search

radiobiology *n.*

the study of the effects of radiation on living cells and organisms. Studies of the behaviour of cancer cells exposed to radiation have important applications in radiotherapy, revealing why some tumours fail to respond to the treatment; this had led to the development of new radiotherapy techniques that make tumours more susceptible to attack by radiation.

← Back - New Search

radiodermatitis *n.*
inflammation of the skin after exposure to ionizing radiation. This may occur after a short dose of heavy radiation (radiotherapy or atomic explosions) or to prolonged exposure to small doses, as may happen accidentally to X-ray workers. The skin becomes dry, hairless, and atrophied, losing its colouring.

← Back - New Search

radiographer *n.*

1 *(diagnostic radiographer)* a person who is trained in the technique of taking X-ray pictures of parts of the body. In modern practice a radiographer may need to be experienced in all other imaging techniques, including magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound, and nuclear medicine.

2 *(therapeutic radiographer)* a person who is trained in the technique of treatment by radiotherapy.

Top

← Back - New Search

radiography *n.*

diagnostic radiology: traditionally, the technique of examining the body by directing X-rays through it to produce images (*radiographs*) on photographic film or a fluoroscope. Increasingly radiography includes the production of images by computerized tomography and nuclear medicine. It is used to produce images of disease in all parts of the body, to be interpreted by radiologists for physicians and surgeons. It is also widely used in dentistry for detecting dental caries, periodontal disease, periapical disease, the presence and position of unerupted teeth, and disease of the jaws. See also radiographer, radiology.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radioimmunoassay *n.*

a technique using radioactive antibodies as tracers to estimate the levels of natural substances in a blood sample. The antibodies bind to antigens, and the amount of radioactivity trapped is a measure of the amount of the target antigen present. The technique is widely used in the estimation of hormone levels.

← Back - New Search

radioimmunolocalization *n.*

a method of identifying the site of a tumour (e.g. colorectal cancer) that relies on its uptake of radioactive isotopes attached to an appropriate anticancer immune cell. As yet this technique is little used in clinical practice.

← Back - New Search

radioisotope *n.*
an isotope of an element that emits alpha, beta, or gamma radiation during its decay into another element. Artificial radioisotopes, produced by bombarding elements with beams of neutrons, are widely used in medicine as tracers and as sources of radiation for the different techniques of radiotherapy.

← Back - New Search

radiologist *n.*

a doctor specialized in the interpretation of X-rays and other imaging techniques for the diagnosis of disease. An *interventional radiologist* specializes in the use of imaging to guide interventional radiology techniques.

Back - New Search

radiology *n.*
the branch of medicine involving the study of radiographs or other imaging technologies (such as ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging) to diagnose or treat disease. A physician specializing in this field is known as a radiologist. See also interventional radiology, radiography.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

radiolucent *adj.*

having the property of being transparent to X-rays. Radiopacity decreases with atomic number of the element. Radiolucent materials, such as beryllium, are used to construct windows in X-ray tubes to allow the X-rays to escape from the tube. Gases are relatively radiolucent to X-rays and can be used as a negative contrast medium in X-ray examinations, e.g. in double-contrast barium examinations of the bowel or carbon dioxide arteriography.

Back - New Search

radionecrosis *n.*

death (necrosis) of tissue, commonly bone or skin, caused by exposure to ionizing radiation, as in radiotherapy. It can be induced by subsequent injury or surgery. See ionization.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radionuclide *n.*

a substance containing a radioactive atomic nucleus. Radionuclides can be used as tracers for diagnosis in nuclear medicine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radiopaque *adj.*

having the property of absorbing, and therefore being opaque to, X-rays. Radiopacity increases with atomic weight. Radiopaque materials, such as those containing iodine or barium, are used as contrast media in radiography. Metallic foreign bodies in tissues are also radiopaque and can be detected by radiography. Such heavy elements as lead and barium can be used in shielding to protect people from unnecessary exposure to ionizing radiation.

—radiopacity *n.*

Back - New Search

radio pill

a capsule containing a miniature radio transmitter that can be swallowed by a patient. During its passage through the digestive tract it transmits information about internal conditions (acidity, etc.) that can be monitored by means of a radio receiver near the patient. Such capsules can now contain video cameras and light sources to examine the bowel.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radiosensitive *adj.*

describing certain forms of cancer cell that are particularly susceptible to radiation and are likely to be dealt with successfully by radiotherapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radiosensitizer *n.*

a substance that increases the sensitivity of cells to radiation. The presence of oxygen and other compounds with a high affinity for electrons will increase radiosensitivity. Chemotherapy drugs such as fluorouracil can be used concurrently with radiotherapy as radiosensitizers.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radiotherapist *n.*

a doctor who specializes in treatment with radiotherapy.

Back - New Search

radiotherapy *n.*

therapeutic radiology: the treatment of disease with penetrating radiation, such as X-rays, beta rays, or gamma rays, which may be produced by machines or given off by radioactive isotopes. Beams of radiation may be directed at a diseased part from a distance (see teletherapy), or radioactive material, in the form of needles, wires, or pellets, may be implanted in the body (see brachytherapy). Many forms of cancer are destroyed by radiotherapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

radium *n.*

a radioactive metallic element that emits alpha and gamma rays during its decay into other elements. The gamma radiation was formerly employed in radiotherapy for the treatment of cancer. Because radon, a radioactive gas, is released from radium, the metal was enclosed in gas-tight containers during use. Radium is stored in lead-lined containers, which give protection from the radiation. Symbol: Ra.

← Back - New Search

radius *n.*

the outer and shorter bone of the forearm (compare ulna). It partially revolves about the ulna, permitting pronation and supination of the hand. The head of the radius articulates with the humerus. The lower end articulates both with the scaphoid and lunate bones of the carpus (wrist) and with the ulna (via the *ulnar notch* on the side of the bone).

—radial *adj.*

Back - New Search

radix *n.*

see root.

← Back - New Search

radon *n.*

a radioactive gaseous element that is produced during the decay of radium. Sealed in small capsules called *radon seeds* , it is used in radiotherapy for the treatment of cancer, but has largely been replaced by newer agents and techniques. It emits alpha and gamma radiation. Symbol: Rn.

← Back - New Search

rale *n.*
see crepitation.

← Back - New Search

raloxifene *n.*

a drug used to prevent osteoporosis that develops after the menopause. It mimics the protective action of oestrogen in the bones by acting selectively on oestrogen receptors; unlike hormone replacement therapy, it does not relieve menopausal symptoms. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include hot flushes, and there is a risk of thromboembolism and thrombophlebitis. Trade name: *Evista* .

Back - New Search

ramipril *n.*

see ACE inhibitor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Ramsay Hunt syndrome

a form of herpes zoster affecting the facial nerve, associated with facial paralysis and loss of taste. It also produces pain in the ear and other parts supplied by the nerve.

[J. R. Hunt (1872–1937), US neurologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Ramstedt's operation
see pyloromyotomy.

[W. C. Ramstedt (1867–1963), German surgeon]

Back - New Search

ramus *n.* (pl. rami)
1 a branch, especially of a nerve fibre or blood vessel.

2 a thin process projecting from a bone, e.g. the rami of the mandible.

Top

← Back - New Search

Randall's plaque

the initial deposit of calcium-loaded material on a renal pyramid that develops into a kidney stone.

[A. Randall (1883–1951), US urologist]

← Back - New Search

randomized controlled trial

see intervention study.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

random sample

a subgroup of a total population (the so-called *universe*) selected by a random process ensuring that each member of the universe has an equal chance of being included in the sample. It is sometimes *stratified* so that separate samples are drawn from each of several layers of the universe, usually on the basis of age, sex, and social class. Selection is sometimes facilitated by identifying, in advance, groups of individuals (e.g. townships or neighbourhoods) whom it is deemed will together represent the whole (a so-called *sampling frame*).

← Back - New Search

ranitidine *n.*

an H_2-receptor antagonist (see antihistamine) that is used in the treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcers and reflux oesophagitis. It is administered by mouth, intravenously, and intramuscularly; side-effects include headache, rash, and drowsiness. Trade name: *Zantac* .

← Back - New Search

ranula *n.*

a cyst found under the tongue, formed when the duct leading from a salivary or mucous gland is obstructed and distended.

← Back - New Search

raphe *n.*

a line, ridge, seam, or crease in a tissue or organ, especially the line that marks the junction of two embryologically distinct parts that have fused to form a single structure in the adult. For example, the *raphe of the tongue* is the furrow that passes down the centre of the dorsal surface of the tongue.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rarefaction *n.*
thinning of bony tissue sufficient to cause decreased density of bone to X-rays, as in osteoporosis.

Back - New Search

rash *n.*

a temporary eruption on the skin, usually typified by reddening – either discrete red spots or generalized reddening – which may be accompanied by itching. A rash may be a local skin reaction or the outward sign of a disorder affecting the body. Rashes commonly occur with infectious diseases, such as chickenpox and measles.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Rasmussen's encephalitis

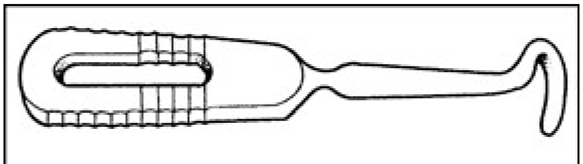
a focal encephalitis, found most commonly in children, that results in continual focal seizures (see epilepsy). The underlying cause is unknown but it may be due to a viral infection. Patients who are unresponsive to medical (antiepileptic) therapy may undergo surgery of the abnormal brain to try and control the seizures.

[G. L. Rasmussen (1904–), US anatomist]

Back - New Search

raspatory *n.*

a filelike surgical instrument used for scraping the surface of bone (see illustration).



A rib raspatory

Back - New Search

raspberry tumour

an adenoma of the umbilicus.

← Back - New Search

rat-bite fever *(sodokosis)*

a disease, contracted from the bite of a rat, due to infection by either the bacterium *Spirillum minus*, which causes ulceration of the skin and recurrent fever, or by the fungus *Streptobacillus moniliformis*, which causes inflammation of the skin, muscular pains, and vomiting. Both infections respond well to penicillin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rationalization *n.*

(in psychiatry) the explanation of events or behaviour in terms that avoid giving the true reasons. For example, a patient may explain not going to a party in terms of being too tired whereas he did not go because he was afraid of meeting new people.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

rauwolfia *n.*

the dried root of the shrub *Rauwolfia serpentina*, which contains several alkaloids, including *reserpine* . Rauwolfia and its alkaloids lower blood pressure and depress activity of the central nervous system. They were formerly used as tranquillizers and to treat hypertension, but have been replaced by more effective and reliable drugs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Raynaud's disease

a condition of unknown cause in which the arteries of the fingers are unduly reactive and enter spasm (*angiospasm* or *vasospasm*) when the hands are cold. This produces attacks of pallor, numbness, and discomfort in the fingers. A similar condition (*Raynaud's phenomenon*) may result from atherosclerosis, connective-tissue diseases, ingestion of ergot derivatives, or the frequent use of vibrating tools. Gangrene or ulceration of the fingertips may result from lack of blood to the affected part. Warm gloves and peripheral vasodilators may relieve the condition. In unresponsive cases sympathectomy is of value.

[M. Raynaud (1834–81), French physician]

Back - New Search

reaction formation

(in psychoanalysis) a defence mechanism by which unacceptable unconscious ideas are replaced by the opposite conscious attitude. For instance, a man might make an ostentatious show of affection to someone for whom he has an unconscious hatred.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

reactive *adj.*
describing mental illnesses that are precipitated by events in the psychological environment.

Back - New Search

reactive hypoglycaemia

a condition of postprandial hypoglycaemia, of varying severity, induced by excessive levels of insulin release from the pancreas. It can be divided into ‘early’ or ‘late’ forms, depending on whether the insulin release occurs less than or more than three hours after the meal. The ‘early’ form is due to the rapid discharge of ingested carbohydrate from the stomach into the small bowel, immediately triggering hyperinsulinaemia. It can occur without obvious cause but is most commonly associated with upper-bowel surgery. The ‘late’ form is due to a loss of the early-phase insulin response causing excessive postprandial hyperglycaemia, which then itself triggers an exaggerated insulin response with subsequent hypoglycaemia.

Back - New Search

reagin *n.*

a type of antibody, formed against an allergen, that has special affinity for cell membranes and remains fixed in various tissues. Subsequent contact with the allergen causes damage to the tissues when the antigen-antibody reaction occurs. The damaged cells, particularly mast cells, release histamine and serotonin, which are responsible for the local inflammation of an allergy or the very severe effects of anaphylactic shock (see anaphylaxis). Reagins belong to the IgE class of immunoglobulins.

Back - New Search

real-time imaging

the rapid acquisition and manipulation of ultrasound information from a scanning probe by electronic circuits to enable images to be produced on TV screens almost instantaneously. The operator can place the scanning probe accurately on the region of interest in order to observe its structure and appreciate moving structures within it (see Doppler ultrasound). Using similar techniques, the instantaneous display of other imaging modalities, such as computerized tomography scanning and magnetic resonance imaging, can now be achieved. Real-time imaging is useful in guiding interventional radiology procedures, for example, allowing a needle to be guided accurately as it is passed into the body.

← Back - New Search

reamer *n.*

an instrument used in endodontics to prepare the walls of a root canal for root canal treatment.

Back - New Search

reboxitine *n.*

an antidepressant drug that acts by inhibiting reabsorption of the neurotransmitter noradrenaline, thus prolonging its action in the brain. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include insomnia, sweating, and dizziness. Trade name: *Edronax* .

Back - New Search

receptaculum *n.*

the dilated portion of a tubular anatomical part. The *receptaculum (or cisterna) chyli* is the dilated end of the thoracic duct, into which lymph vessels from the lower limbs and intestines drain.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

receptor *n.*

1 a cell or group of cells specialized to detect changes in the environment and trigger impulses in the sensory nervous system. All sensory nerve endings act as receptors, whether they simply detect touch, as in the skin, or chemical substances, as in the nose and tongue, or sound or light, as in the ear and eye. See exteroceptor, interoceptor, mechanoreceptor, proprioceptor.

2 a specialized area of a cell membrane, consisting of a specially adapted protein, that can bind with a specific hormone (e.g. oestrogen receptors), neurotransmitter (e.g. adrenergic receptors), drug, or other chemical, thereby initiating a change within the cell.

Top

Back - New Search

recess *n.*

(in anatomy) a hollow chamber or a depression in an organ or other part.

← Back - New Search

recessive *adj.*

describing a gene (or its corresponding characteristic) whose effect is shown in the individual only when its allele is the same, i.e. when two such alleles are present (the *double recessive* condition). Many hereditary diseases (including cystic fibrosis) are due to the presence of a defective gene as a double recessive. They are said to show *autosomal recessive* inheritance, since the gene is carried on an autosome (any chromosome other than a sex chromosome). Compare dominant.

—recessive *n.*

Back - New Search

recipient *n.*
a person who receives something from a donor, such as a blood transfusion or a kidney transplant.

← Back - New Search

recombinant DNA

DNA that contains genes from different sources that have been combined by the techniques of genetic engineering rather than by breeding experiments. Genetic engineering is therefore also known as *recombinant DNA technology* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

record linkage

the means by which information about health events from several different sources (e.g. hospital attendance, vaccination, and consultation with general practitioners) are all related to a specific individual in a common file or more usually a computerized record. This contrasts with data in which events only are recorded (see Hospital In-patient Enquiry) and two separate individuals treated for the same disease cannot be distinguished from one individual treated on two separate occasions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

recovery position

a first-aid position into which an unconscious but breathing patient can be laid to afford maximum protection to the airway. It involves lying the patient on his or her side, with the uppermost leg bent at the knee and hip and the lower arm behind the back to prevent rolling onto the front or back into a position in which the patient could smother or choke.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

recrudescence *n.*

a fresh outbreak of a disorder in a patient after a period during which its signs and symptoms had died down and recovery seemed to be taking place.

Back - New Search

recruitment *n.*

1 ***(in physiology)*** the phenomenon whereby an increase in the strength of a stimulus or repetition of the stimulus will stimulate increasing numbers of nerve cells to respond.

2 ***(in audiology)*** the phenomenon in which a person with sensorineural deafness cannot hear quiet sounds but can perceive loud sounds just as loudly as, or even more loudly than, a person with normal hearing.

Top

← Back - New Search

rect- *(recto-)* *prefix denoting* the rectum. Examples: *rectouterine* (relating to the rectum and uterus); *rectovesical* (relating to the rectum and bladder).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rectocele *n.*

see proctocele.

← Back - New Search

rectosigmoid *n.*
the region of the large intestine around the junction of the sigmoid colon and the rectum.

← Back - New Search

rectum *n.*

the terminal part of the large intestine, about 12 cm long, which runs from the sigmoid colon to the anal canal. Faeces are stored in the rectum before defecation.

—rectal *adj.*

Back - New Search

rectus *n.*

any of several straight muscles. The *rectus muscles of the orbit* are some of the extrinsic eye muscles. *Rectus abdominis* is a long flat muscle that extends bilaterally along the entire length of the front of the abdomen. The rectus muscles acting together serve to bend the trunk forwards; acting separately they bend the body sideways. The *rectus femoris* forms part of the quadriceps.

Back - New Search

recurrent *adj.*

(in anatomy) describing a structure, such as a nerve or blood vessel, that turns back on its course, forming a loop.

Back - New Search

red blood cell

see erythrocyte.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

redia *n.* (pl. rediae)

the third-stage larva of a parasitic fluke. Rediae develop within the body of a freshwater snail and undergo a process of asexual reproduction, giving rise to many fourth-stage larvae called cercariae. See also miracidium, sporocyst.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

red reflex

the red area seen through the pupil as a result of the reflection of light from the retina. It is usually seen on fundoscopy and sometimes in photographs taken using a flashlight.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Reductil *n.*

see sibutramine.

← Back - New Search

reduction *n.*

(in surgery) the restoration of a displaced part of the body to its normal position by manipulation or operation. The fragments of a broken bone are reduced before a splint is applied; a dislocated joint is reduced to its normal seating; or a hernia is reduced when the displaced organ or tissue is returned to its usual anatomical site.

← Back - New Search

reduction division

the first division of meiosis, in which the chromosome number is halved. The term is sometimes used as a synonym for the whole of meiosis.

⇐ Back - New Search

reduplication *n.*

doubling of the heart sounds, which may be heard in healthly individuals and shows variation with respiration due to the slightly asynchronous closure of the heart valves.

Back - New Search

reduviid *n.*

any one of a group of winged insects (Reduviidae) whose mouthparts – adapted for piercing and sucking – take the form of a long proboscis that is tucked beneath the head when not in use. Some South American genera, notably *Panstrongylus*, *Rhodnius*, and *Triatoma* – the kissing bugs, are nocturnal bloodsucking insects that transmit the parasite causing Chagas' disease.

← Back - New Search

Reduvius *n.*

a genus of predatory bloodsucking reduviid bugs. *R. personatus*, widely distributed in Europe, normally preys upon insects but occasionally attacks humans. Its bite causes various allergic symptoms, including rash, nausea, and palpitations.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Reed-Sternberg cell

see Sternberg-Reed cell.

Back - New Search

referred pain *(synalgia)*

pain felt in a part of the body other than where it might be expected. An abscess beneath the diaphragm, for example, may cause a referred pain in the shoulder area, while heart disorders may cause pain in the left arm and fingers. The confusion arises because sensory nerves from different parts of the body share common pathways when they reach the spinal cord.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

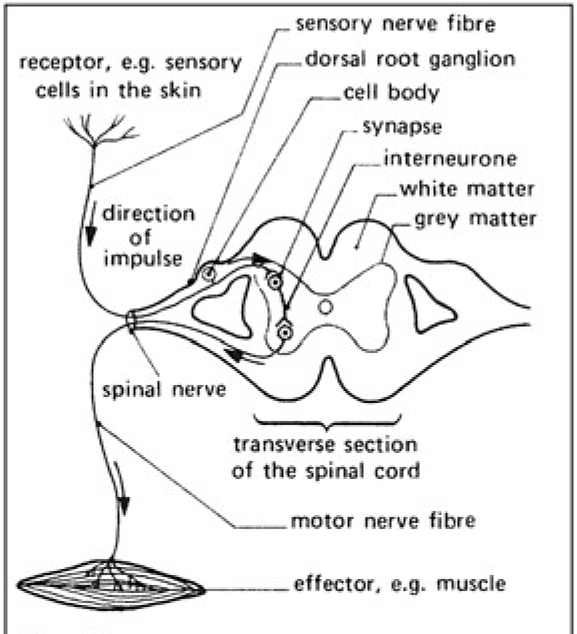
reflex *n.*

an automatic or involuntary activity brought about by relatively simple nervous circuits, without consciousness being necessarily involved. Thus a painful stimulus such as a pinprick will bring about the reflex of withdrawing the finger before the brain has had time to send a message to the muscles involved. See conditioned reflex, patellar reflex, plantar reflex, pupillary reflex, rooting reflex..

Back - New Search

reflex arc

the nervous circuit involved in a reflex, being at its simplest a sensory nerve with a receptor, linked at a synapse in the brain or spinal cord with a motor nerve, which supplies a muscle or gland (see illustration). In a simple reflex (such as the patellar reflex) only two neurones may be involved, but in other reflexes there may be several interneurones in the arc.


sensory nerve fibre
receptor, e.g. sensory cells in the skin
dorsal root ganglion
cell body
synapse
interneurone
white matter
grey matter
direction of impulse
spinal nerve
transverse section of the spinal cord
motor nerve fibre
effector, e.g. muscle

A reflex arc

Back - New Search

reflexology *n.*

a complementary therapy based on the theory that reflex points on the feet correspond with all body parts. Firm pressure is applied to the relevant reflex points using the thumb or fingers. Reflexology is said to be able to help with specific illnesses and may also restore the body's natural balance and harmony. It can be used for people of any age and there are very few contraindications.

Back - New Search

reflux *n.*

a backflow of liquid, against its normal direction of movement. See also (reflux) oesophagitis, vesicoureteric reflux.

← Back - New Search

refraction *n.*

1 the change in direction of light rays when they pass obliquely from one transparent medium to another, of a different density. Refraction occurs as light enters the eye, when it passes from air to the media of the eye, i.e. cornea, aqueous humour, lens, and vitreous humour, to come to a focus on the retina. Errors of refraction, in which light rays do not come to a focus on the retina due to defects in the refracting media or shape of the eyeball, include astigmatism and long- and short-sightedness.

2 determination of the power of refraction of the eye. This gives the degree to which the eye differs from normal, which will determine whether or not the patient needs glasses and, if so, how strong they should be.

Top

Back - New Search

refractive error

an abnormality of the eye resulting in a blurred image on the retina as a result of abnormal focusing, which can be corrected by glasses, contact lenses, or refractive surgery. Refractive errors include myopia, hypermetropia, and astigmatism.

← Back - New Search

refractive surgery

any surgical procedure that has as its primary objective the correction of any refractive error. It includes such procedures as clear lens extraction, LASIK, LASEK, photorefractive keratectomy, and thermokeratoplasty.

← Back - New Search

refractometer *n.*

see optometer.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

refractory *adj.*
unresponsive: applied to a condition that fails to respond satisfactorily to a given treatment.

← Back - New Search

refractory period

(in neurology) the time of recovery needed for a nerve cell that has just transmitted a nerve impulse or for a muscle fibre that has just contracted. During the refractory period a normal stimulus will not bring about excitation of the cell, which is undergoing repolarization.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

refrigeration *n.*

lowering the temperature of a part of the body to reduce the metabolic activity of its tissues or to provide a local anaesthetic effect.

Back - New Search

regimen *n.*

(in therapeutics) a prescribed systematic form of treatment, such as a diet, course of drugs, or special exercises, for curing disease or improving health.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

regional ileitis

see Crohn's disease.

← Back - New Search

regional specialty

see catchment area.

Back - New Search

registrar *n.*

(in a hospital) see consultant.

Back - New Search

regression *n.*

1 ***(in psychiatry)*** reversion to a more immature level of functioning. The term may be applied to the state of a patient in hospital who becomes incontinent and demanding. It may also be applied to a single psychological function; for example, psychoanalysts speak of the libido regressing to an early stage of development.

2 the stage of a disease during which the signs and symptoms disappear and the patient recovers.

Top

Back - New Search

regurgitation *n.*

1 the bringing up of undigested material from the stomach to the mouth (see vomiting).

2 the flowing back of a liquid in a direction opposite to the normal one, as when blood surges back through a defective valve in the heart after the heart has contracted.

Top

← Back - New Search

rehabilitation

1 (in physical medicine) the treatment of an ill, injured, or disabled patient with the aim of restoring normal health and function or to prevent the disability from getting worse.

2 any means for restoring the independence of a patient after diseases or injury, including employment retraining.

Top

Back - New Search

Reifenstein's syndrome

a congenital resistance to androgen hormones resulting in poor development of the male sexual characteristics, which often becomes more obvious at puberty. Some features of feminization may occur. All features vary widely in severity. [E. C. Reifenstein (1908–75), US endocrinologist]

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

reiki *n.*
a complementary therapy based on an ancient healing system rediscovered in the 20th century by a Buddhist monk. It involves a therapist putting his or her hands on or very close to a patient to boost the patient's natural invisible energy fields (reiki means ‘universal life force’). It is often used as an adjunct to other therapies and is said to be helpful for many conditions.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

reimplantation *n.*
see replantation.

Back - New Search

reinforcement *n.*

(in psychology) the strengthening of a conditioned reflex (see conditioning). In classical conditioning this takes place when a conditioned stimulus is presented at the same time as – or just before – the unconditioned stimulus. In operant conditioning it takes place when a pleasurable event (or *reinforcer*), such as a reward, follows immediately after some behaviour. The *reinforcement schedule* governs how often and when such behaviour is rewarded. Different schedules produce different effects on behaviour.

← Back - New Search

Reissner's membrane

the membrane that separates the scala vestibuli and the scala media of the cochlea of the ear.

[E. Reissner (1824–78), German anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Reiter's syndrome
a condition characterized by inflammation of the urethra (see urethritis), conjunctivitis, and polyarthritis, usually affecting young men. Horny areas may develop on the skin. No causative agent has been positively identified, although a virus may be implicated.

[H. Reiter (1881–1969), German physician]

← Back - New Search

rejection *n.*

(in transplantation) the destruction by immune mechanisms of a tissue grafted from another individual. Antibodies, complement, clotting factors, and platelets are involved in the failure of the graft to survive. Allograft rejection is a vigorous response that can be modified by drugs (such as ciclosporin and corticosteroids) and antibodies against T-cells; xenograft rejection is an acute response that is at present beyond therapeutic control.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

relapse *n.*

a return of disease symptoms after recovery had apparently been achieved or the worsening of an apparently recovering patient's condition during the course of an illness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

relapsing fever

an infectious disease caused by bacteria of the genus *Borrelia*, which is transmitted by ticks or lice and results in recurrent fever. The first episode of fever occurs about a week after infection: it is accompanied by severe headache and aching muscles and joints and lasts 2–8 days. Subsequent attacks are milder and occur at intervals of 3–10 days; untreated, the attacks may continue for up to 12 weeks. Treatment with antibiotics, such as tetracycline or erythromycin, is effective.

Back - New Search

relative analgesia

a sedation technique, used particularly in dentistry, in which a mixture of nitrous oxide and oxygen is given. The patient remains conscious throughout; the technique is used to supplement local anaesthesia for nervous patients.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

relative density

see specific gravity.

← Back - New Search

relaxant *n.*
an agent that reduces tension and strain, particularly in muscles (see muscle relaxant).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

relaxation *n.*

(in physiology) the diminution of tension in a muscle, which occurs when it ceases to contract: the state of a resting muscle.

← Back - New Search

relaxation therapy

treatment by teaching a patient to decrease his anxiety by reducing the tone in his muscles. This can be used by itself to help people cope with stressful situations or as a part of desensitization to specific fears.

Back - New Search

relaxin *n.*

a hormone, secreted by the placenta in the terminal stages of pregnancy, that causes the cervix (neck) of the uterus to dilate and prepares the uterus for the action of oxytocin during labour.

← Back - New Search

Relenza *n.*

see zanamivir.

Back - New Search

reline *n.*

the procedure by which the fitting surface of a denture is rebased to make it fit a jaw that has undergone resorption since the denture was originally made. The procedure is often necessary for dentures that were fitted immediately after extraction of the teeth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rem *n.*

roentgen equivalent man: a former unit dose of ionizing radiation equal to the dose that gives the same biological effect as that due to one roentgen of X-rays. The rem has been replaced by the sievert.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

REM

rapid eye movement: describing a stage of sleep during which the muscles of the eyeballs are in constant motion behind the eyelids. People woken up during this stage of sleep generally report that they were dreaming at the time.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

remedial profession

any profession (including occupational therapy, physiotherapy, and speech therapy) in which the therapists use their skills to assist those with disability to achieve living and working standards as near normal as possible.

Back - New Search

Remicade *n.*

see infliximab.

Back - New Search

remission *n.*

1 a lessening in the severity of symptoms or their temporary disappearance during the course of an illness.

2 a reduction in the size of a cancer and the symptoms it is causing.

Top

← Back - New Search

remittent fever

see fever.

Back - New Search

renal *adj.*

relating to or affecting the kidneys.

Back - New Search

renal artery

either of two large arteries arising from the abdominal aorta and supplying the kidneys. Each renal artery divides into an anterior and a posterior branch before entering the kidney.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

renal cell carcinoma

see hypernephroma.

Back - New Search

renal function tests

tests for assessing the function of the kidneys. These include measurements of the specific gravity of urine, creatinine clearance time, and blood urea levels; intravenous pyelography; and renal angiography.

← Back - New Search

renal transplantation

see transplantation.

Back - New Search

renal tubule *(uriniferous tubule)*

the fine tubular part of a nephron, through which water and certain dissolved substances are reabsorbed back into the blood.

← Back - New Search

reni- *(reno-)* *prefix denoting* the kidney.

Back - New Search

renin *n.*

an enzyme released into the blood by the kidney in response to stress. It reacts with a substrate from the liver to produce angiotensin, which causes constriction of blood vessels and thus an increase in blood pressure. Excessive production of renin results in the syndrome of renal hypertension.

← Back - New Search

rennin *n.*

an enzyme produced in the stomach that coagulates milk. It is secreted by the gastric glands in an inactive form, *prorennin* , which is activated by hydrochloric acid. Rennin converts caseinogen (milk protein) into insoluble casein in the presence of calcium ions. This ensures that the milk remains in the stomach, exposed to protein-digesting enzymes, for as long as possible. The largest amounts of rennin are present in the stomachs of young mammals.

Back - New Search

renography *(isotope renography)* *n.*
the radiological study of the kidneys by a gamma camera following the intravenous injection of a radioactive tracer, which is concentrated and excreted by the kidneys. The radioactive isotope (usually technetium-99m) emits gamma rays, which are recorded by the camera positioned over the kidneys. A graph of the radioactivity in each kidney over time provides information on its function and rate of drainage. See DMSA, DTPA, MAG3.

Back - New Search

reovirus *n.*

one of a group of small RNA-containing viruses that infect both respiratory and intestinal tracts without producing specific or serious diseases (and were therefore termed *r*espiratory *e*nteric *o*rphan viruses). Compare echovirus.

Back - New Search

repaglinide *n.*

see meglitinides.

← Back - New Search

repetitive strain injury *(RSI)*

pain with associated loss of function in a limb resulting from its repeated movement or sustained static loading. Tenosynovitis and tendovaginitis of the wrist associated with typing or operating a word processor is the injury most frequently encountered. When an industrial cause is identified and negligence of the employer proven, financial compensation is indicated.

← Back - New Search

replacement bone

a bone that is formed by replacing cartilage with bony material.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

replantation *n.*

1 a developing specialty for the reattachment of severed limbs (or parts of limbs) and other body parts (e.g. the nose). It employs techniques of microsurgery to rejoin nerves and vessels.

2 *(reimplantation)* ***(in dentistry)*** the reinsertion of a tooth into its socket after its accidental or deliberate removal. The prognosis for the tooth is improved if the tooth is not allowed to dry out prior to replantation.

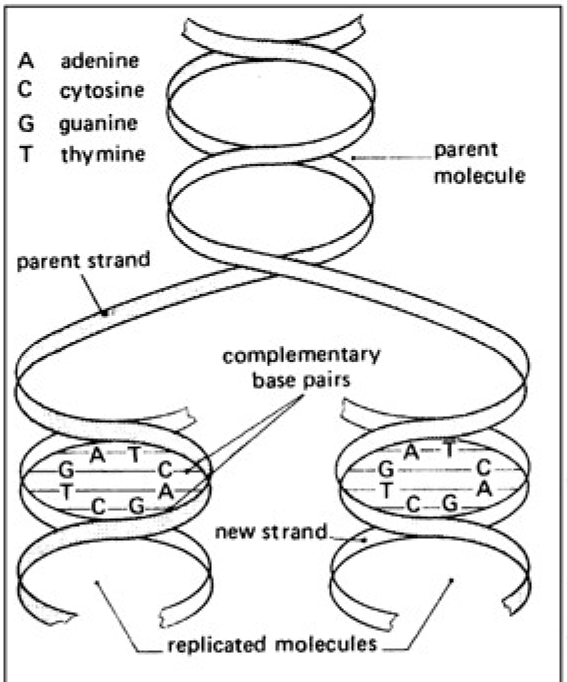
Top

—replant *vb.*

Back - New Search

replication *n.*

the process by which DNA makes copies of itself when the cell divides. The two strands of the DNA molecule unwind and each strand directs the synthesis of a new strand complementary to itself (see illustration).


A adenine
C cytosine
G guanine
T thymine
parent molecule
parent strand
complementary base pairs
A
T
G
C
T
A
C
G
new strand
replicated molecules

Replication of a DNA molecule

Back - New Search

repolarization *n.*

the process in which the membrane of a nerve cell returns to its normal electrically charged state after a nerve impulse has passed. During the passage of a nerve impulse a temporary change in the molecular structure of the membrane allows a surge of ions across the membrane (see action potential). During repolarization ions diffuse back to restore the charge and the nerve becomes ready to transmit further impulses. See refractory period.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

repositor *n.*

an instrument used to return a displaced part of the body – for instance, a prolapsed uterus – to its normal position.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

repression *n.*

(in psychoanalysis) the process of excluding an unacceptable wish or an idea from conscious mental life. The repressed material may give rise to symptoms. One goal of psychoanalysis is to return repressed material to conscious awareness so that it may be dealt with rationally.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

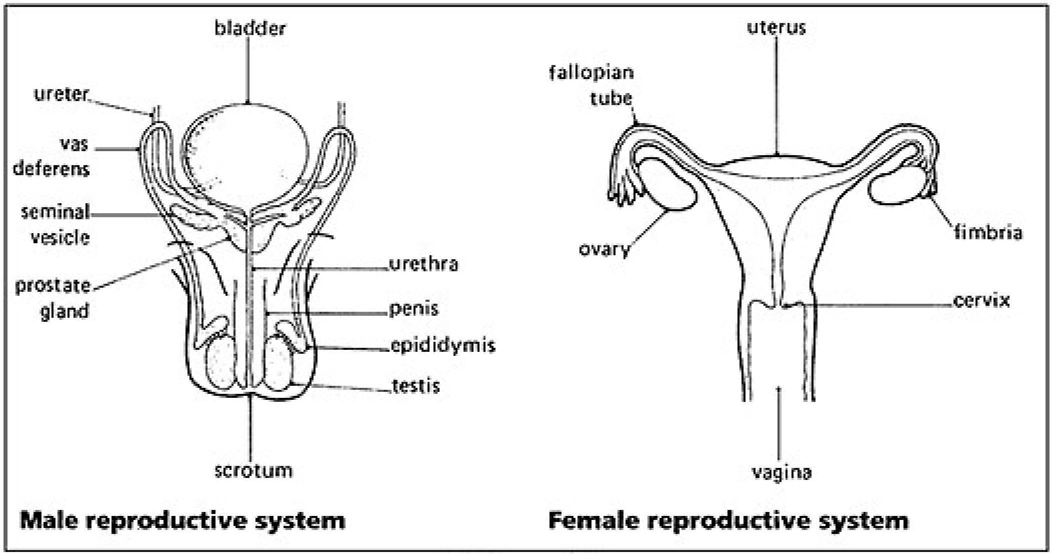
reproduction rate

see fertility rate.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

reproductive system

the combination of organs and tissues associated with the process of reproduction. In males it includes the testes, vasa deferentia, prostate gland, seminal vesicles, urethra, and penis; in females it includes the ovaries, Fallopian tubes, uterus, vagina, and vulva. (See illustration.)


bladder
ureter
vas deferens
seminal vesicle
prostate gland
urethra
penis
epididymis
testis
scrotum
Male reproductive system
uterus
fallopian tube
ovary
fimbria
cervix
vagina
Female reproductive system

Back - New Search

research ethics committee

(in Britain) a group including lay people, medical practitioners, and other experts set up to monitor research investigations that involve the use of human subjects. It is responsible for ensuring that patients are adequately informed of the procedures involved in a research project (including the use of dummy or placebo treatments as controls), that the tests and/or therapies are safe, and that no-one is pressurized into participating. Local research ethics committees (LRECs) oversee research carried out entirely in one locality. There are also multicentre research ethics committees (MRECs), which oversee research carried out in a large number of centres.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

resection *n.*

surgical removal of a portion of any part of the body. For example, a section of diseased intestine may be removed and the healthy ends sewn together. A *submucous resection* is removal of part of the cartilage septum (central division) of the nose that has become deviated, usually by injury. *Transurethral resection of the prostate* (*TUR* or *TURP*) – an operation performed when the prostate gland becomes enlarged – involves removal of portions of the gland through the urethra using an instrument called a *resectoscope.*

Back - New Search

resectoscope *n.*
a type of surgical instrument (an endoscope) used in resection of the prostate or in the removal of bladder tumours.

← Back - New Search

reserpine *n.*
see rauwolfia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

reserve volume

the extra volume of air that an individual could inhale or exhale if he is not breathing to the limit of his capacity.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

residual volume

the volume of air that remains in the lungs after the individual has breathed out as much as he can. This volume is increased in emphysema.

← Back - New Search

resistance *n.*

1 the degree of immunity that the body possesses: a measure of its ability to withstand disease.

2 the degree to which a disease or disease-causing organism remains unaffected by antibiotics or other drugs.

Top

Back - New Search

resolution *n.*
1 the stage during which inflammation gradually disappears.

2 the degree to which individual details can be distinguished by the eye, as through a microscope.

Top

← Back - New Search

resorcinol *n.*

a drug that causes the skin to peel. It has been used in skin ointments to treat such conditions as acne, but with prolonged use the drug is absorbed into the body, causing underactivity of the thyroid gland (myxoedema) and convulsions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

resorption *n.*

loss of substance through physiological or pathological means.

Back - New Search

respiration *n.*

the process of gaseous exchange between an organism and its environment. This includes both *external respiration* , which involves breathing, in which oxygen is taken up by the capillaries of the lung alveoli and carbon dioxide is released from the blood, and *internal respiration* , during which oxygen is released to the tissues and carbon dioxide absorbed by the blood. Blood provides the transport medium for the gases between the lungs and tissue cells. In addition, it contains a pigment, haemoglobin, with special affinity for oxygen. Once inside the cell oxygen is utilized in metabolic processes resulting in the production of energy (see ATP), water, and waste materials (including carbon dioxide). See also lung.

—respiratory *adj.*

Back - New Search

respirator *n.*

1 a device used to maintain the breathing movements of paralysed patients. In the *positive-pressure respirator* air is blown into the patient's lungs via a tube passed either through the mouth into the trachea or through a tracheostomy. Air is released from the lungs when the pressure from the respirator is relaxed. The *iron lung* is a type of respirator in which the patient is enclosed, except for the head, in an airtight container in which the air pressure is decreased and increased mechanically. This draws air into and out of the lungs, through the normal air passages. The *cuirass respirator* works on a similar principle, but leaves the limbs free.

2 a face mask for administering oxygen or other gas or for filtering harmful fumes, dust, etc. See also artificial respiration.

Top

Back - New Search

respiratory distress syndrome *(hyaline membrane disease)*
the condition of a newborn infant in which the lungs are imperfectly expanded. Initial inflation and normal expansion of the lungs requires the presence of a substance (surfactant) that reduces the surface tension of the air sacs (alveoli) and prevents collapse of the small airways. Without surfactant the airways collapse, leading to inefficient and 'stiff' lungs. The condition is most common and serious among preterm infants, in whom surfactant is liable to be deficient. It lasts 5–10 days, with worsening on days 2–3. Breathing is rapid, laboured, and shallow, and microscopic examinations of lung tissue in fatal cases has revealed the presence of hyalin material in the collapsed air sacs. The condition is treated by careful nursing, intravenous fluids, and oxygen, with or without positive pressure by a respirator. Recently, surfactant administered at birth has produced encouraging results.

Back - New Search

respiratory quotient *(RQ)*

the ratio of the volume of carbon dioxide transferred from the blood into the alveoli to the volume of oxygen absorbed into the alveoli. The RQ is usually about 0.8 because more oxygen is taken up than carbon dioxide excreted.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

respiratory syncytial virus *(RSV)*

a paramyxovirus (see myxovirus) that causes infections of the nose and throat. It is a major cause of bronchiolitis and pneumonia in young children. In tissue cultures infected with the virus, cells merge together to form a conglomerate (*syncytium*). RSV is thought to have a role in cot deaths. Vulnerable children can be treated with ribavirin, but most children just require supportive measures.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

respiratory system

the combination of organs and tissues associated with breathing. It includes the nasal cavity, pharynx, larynx, trachea, bronchi, bronchioles, and lungs and also the diaphragm and other muscles associated with breathing movements.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

response *n.*

the way in which the body or part of the body reacts to a stimulus. For example, a nerve impulse may produce the response of a contraction in a muscle that the nerve supplies.

← Back - New Search

response prevention

a form of behaviour therapy given for severe obsessions. Patients are encouraged to abstain from rituals and repetitive acts while they are in situations that arouse anxiety. For example, a hand-washing ritual might be treated by stopping washing while being progressively exposed to dirt. The anxiety then declines, and with it the obsessions.

← Back - New Search

restenosis *n.*

recurrent stenosis, usually in a blood vessel after such procedures as angioplasty or insertion of a stent. Restenosis can complicate 20–50% of such procedures.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

restiform body

a thick bundle of nerve fibres that conveys impulses from tracts in the spinal cord to the cortex of the anterior and posterior lobes of the cerebellum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

resting cell

a cell that is not undergoing division. See interphase.

← Back - New Search

restless legs syndrome *(Ekbom's syndrome)*

a condition in which a sense of uneasiness, restlessness, and itching, often accompanied by twitching and pain, is felt in the calves of the legs when sitting or lying down, especially in bed at night. The only relief is walking or moving the legs, which often leads to insomnia. The cause is unknown: it may be inadequate circulation, nerve damage (see peripheral neuropathy), deficiency of iron, vitamin B_{12}, or folic acid, or a reaction to antipsychotic or antidepressant drugs. In severe cases treatment with dopamine receptor agonists or levodopa may be helpful.

Back - New Search

restoration *n.*

(in dentistry) any type of dental filling or crown, which is aimed at restoring a tooth to its normal form, function, and appearance. A *sealant restoration* (or *preventive resin restoration*) is a combination of a fissure sealant and a small filling.

Back - New Search

rest pain

pain, usually experienced in the feet, that indicates an extreme degree of ischaemia.

Back - New Search

restriction enzyme *(restriction endonuclease)*

an enzyme, obtained from bacteria, that cuts DNA into specific short segments. Restriction enzymes are widely used in genetic engineering.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

resuscitation *n.*

the restoration of a person who appears to be dead. It depends upon the revival of cardiac and respiratory function. See also artificial respiration, mouth-to-mouth respiration.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

resuscitation mannikin

a life-size model of a person for practising all aspects of basic and advanced life support, including endotracheal intubation and defibrillation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retainer *n.*

(in dentistry) **1** a component of a partial denture that keeps it in place.

2 an orthodontic appliance that holds the teeth in position at the end of active treatment.

Top

3 a component of a bridge that is fixed to a natural tooth.

Top

Back - New Search

retardation *n.*

the slowing up of a process. *Psychomotor retardation* is a marked slowing down of activity and speech, which can reach a degree where a patient can no longer care for himself. It is a symptom of severe depression. The term mental retardation implies a delay in intellectual development rather than a qualitative defect.

← Back - New Search

retching *n.*

repeated unavailing attempts to vomit.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rete *n.*

a network of blood vessels, nerve fibres, or other strands of interlacing tissue in the structure of an organ. The *rete testis* is a network of tubules conducting sperm from the seminiferous tubules of the testis to the vasa efferentia.

← Back - New Search

retention *n.*

inability to pass urine, which is retained in the bladder. The condition may be acute and painful or chronic and painless. *Acute urinary retention* (*AUR*) can be precipitated by surgery, urinary infection, constipation, and drugs; spontaneous AUR is usually caused by enlargement of the prostate gland in men, although many other conditions may result in obstruction of bladder outflow. Retention is relieved by catheter drainage of the bladder, after which the underlying problem is dealt with. See also intermittent self-catheterization.

Back - New Search

retention defect

(in psychology) a memory defect in which items that have been registered in the memory are lost from storage. It is a feature of dementia.

Back - New Search

reticular activating system

the system of nerve pathways in the brain concerned with the level of consciousness – from the states of sleep, drowsiness, and relaxation to full alertness and attention. The system integrates information from all of the senses and from the cerebrum and cerebellum and determines the overall activity of the brain and the autonomic nervous system and patterns of behaviour during waking and sleeping.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

reticular fibres

microscopic, almost nonelastic, branching fibres of connective tissue that join together to form a delicate supportive meshwork around blood vessels, muscle fibres, glands, nerves, etc. They are composed of a collagen-like protein (*reticulin*) and are particularly common in lymph nodes, the spleen, liver, kidneys, and muscles.

← Back - New Search

reticular formation

a network of nerve pathways and nuclei throughout the brainstem, connecting motor and sensory nerves to and from the spinal cord, the cerebellum and the cerebrum, and the cranial nerves. It is estimated that a single neurone in this network may have synapses with as many as 25,000 other neurones.

← Back - New Search

reticulin *n.*

a protein that is the major constituent of reticular fibres.

← Back - New Search

reticulocyte *n.*

an immature red blood cell (erythrocyte). Reticulocytes may be detected and counted by staining living red cells with certain basic dyes that result in the formation of a blue precipitate (*reticulum*) within the reticulocytes. They normally comprise about 1% of the total red cells and are increased (*reticulocytosis*) whenever the rate of red cell production increases.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

reticulocytosis *n.*

an increase in the proportion of immature red blood cells (reticulocytes) in the bloodstream. It is a sign of increased output of new red cells from the bone marrow.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

reticuloendothelial system *(RES)*

a community of cells – phagocytes – spread throughout the body. It includes macrophages and monocytes. The RES is concerned with defence against microbial infection and with the removal of worn-out blood cells from the bloodstream. See also spleen.

Back - New Search

reticulosis *n.*

abnormal overgrowth, usually malignant, of any of the cells of the lymphatic glands or the immune system. See lymphoma, Hodgkin's disease, Burkitt's lymphoma, mycosis fungoides.

← Back - New Search

reticulum *n.*

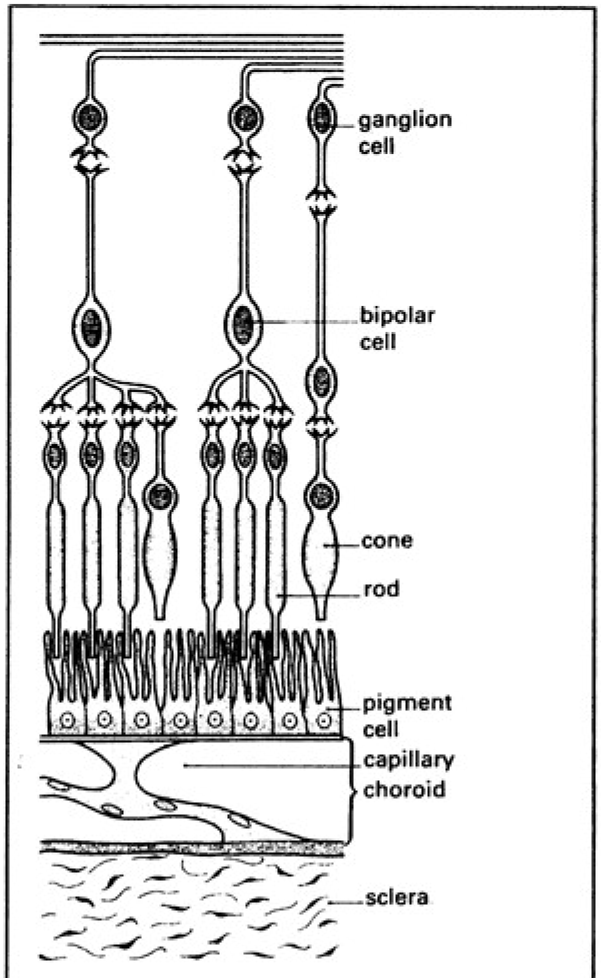
a network of tubules or blood vessels. See endoplasmic reticulum, sarcoplasmic reticulum.

Back - New Search

retin- *(retino-)* *prefix denoting* the retina. Example: *retinopexy* (fixation of a detached retina).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retina *n.*
the light-sensitive layer that lines the interior of the eye. The outer part of the retina (*retinal pigment epithelium* ; *RPE*), next to the choroid, is pigmented to prevent the passage of light. The inner part, next to the cavity of the eyeball, contains rods and cones (light-sensitive cells) and their associated nerve fibres (see illustration). A large number of cones is concentrated in a depression in the retina at the back of the eyeball called the fovea.


ganglion cell
bipolar cell
cone
rod
pigment cell
capillary
choroid
sclera

The structure of the retina

—retinal *adj.*

Back - New Search

retinaculum *n.* (pl. retinacula)

a thickened band of tissue that serves to hold various tissues in place. For example, *flexor retinacula* are found over the flexor tendons in the wrist and ankle.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

retinal *(retinene)* *n.*
the aldehyde of retinol (vitamin A). See also rhodopsin.

← Back - New Search

retinal artery occlusion

blockage of an artery supplying blood to the retina, usually as a result of thrombosis or embolism. The central retinal artery enters the eye at the optic disc and then divides into branches to supply different parts of the retina. Blockage of the central retinal artery (*central retinal artery occlusion*) usually results in sudden painless loss of vision. Blockage of one of the branches of the central retinal artery (*branch retinal artery occlusion*), usually by emboli, results in ischaemia of the retina supplied by the occluded vessel and related visual field loss.

Back - New Search

retinal detachment *(detached retina)*
separation of the inner nervous layer of the retina from the outer pigmented layer (retinal pigment epithelium) to which it is attached. It commonly occurs when one or more holes in the retina allow fluid from the vitreous cavity of the eyeball to accumulate under the retina. Vision is lost in the affected part of the retina. The condition can be treated surgically by creating patches of scar tissue between the retina and the choroid by application of extreme cold (see cryosurgery) or heat (see photocoagulation); this, combined with plombage, allows reattachment of the retina.

Back - New Search

retinal dialysis

separation of the retina from its insertion at the ora serrata (the anterior margin of the retina, lying just posterior to the ciliary body). This acts as a retinal tear and causes a retinal detachment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retinal vein occlusion

blockage of a vein carrying blood from the retina. Small branch veins carry blood from different parts of the retina and drain into the central retinal vein, which leaves the eye at the optic disc. Blockage of the central retinal vein (*central retinal vein occlusion*) usually results in sudden painless reduction of vision. Distended veins, haemorrhages, and cotton-wool spots are seen in the retina and the optic disc may become swollen. Blockage of a branch of the central retinal vein (*branch retinal vein occlusion*) results in painless reduction of vision in the affected area, where engorged veins, haemorrhages, and cotton-wool spots may be seen.

Back - New Search

retinene *n.*
see retinal.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

retinitis *n.*

inflammation of the retina. In practice, the term is often used for conditions now known not to be inflammatory; for example, retinitis pigmentosa. For such conditions the term retinopathy is becoming more widely used.

Back - New Search

retinitis pigmentosa

a hereditary condition characterized by progressive degeneration of the retina due to malfunctioning of the retinal pigment epithelium. It starts in childhood with night blindness and limited peripheral vision and may progress to complete loss of vision.

← Back - New Search

retinoblastoma *n.*

a rare malignant tumour of the retina, occurring in infants.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retinoid *n.*
any one of a group of drugs derived from vitamin A. They bind to one or more of six specific receptors that are found on many cells. On the skin they act to cause drying and peeling and a reduction in oil (sebum) production. These effects can be useful in the treatment of severe acne, psoriasis, ichthyosis, and other skin disorders. Retinoids include isotretinoin, tretinoin, *acitretin* , and *tazarotene* ; they are administered by mouth or applied as a cream. Possible side-effects, which may be serious, include severe fetal abnormalities (if taken by pregnant women), toxic effects on babies (if taken by breastfeeding mothers), liver and kidney damage, excessive drying, redness and itching of the skin, and muscle pain and stiffness.

Back - New Search

retinol *n.*

see vitamin A.

← Back - New Search

retinopathy *n.*

any of various disorders of the retina resulting in impairment or loss of vision. It is usually due to damage to the blood vessels of the retina, occurring (for example) as a complication of longstanding diabetes (*diabetic retinopathy*), high blood pressure, or AIDS (*AIDS retinopathy*). In diabetic retinopathy, haemorrhaging or exudation may occur, either from damaged vessels into the retina or from new abnormal vessels (see neovascularization) into the vitreous humour. Treatment of the later stages requires laser surgery (see photocoagulation). Diabetic retinopathy can be detected by careful eye examination before it causes a deterioration in vision.

Back - New Search

retinopexy *n.*

any surgical procedure used to repair a retinal detachment. See pneumoretinopexy, cryoretinopexy.

← Back - New Search

retinoschisis *n.*

splitting of the layers of the retina with accumulation of fluid between the layers. This usually progresses very slowly compared to other types of retinal detachment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retinoscope *n.*

an instrument used to determine the power of spectacle lens required to correct errors of refraction of the eye. It is held in the hand and casts a beam of light into the subject's eye. The examiner looks along the beam and sees the reflection in the subject's pupil. By interpreting the way the reflection moves when he moves the instrument, and by altering this by lenses held in his other hand near the subject's eye, he is able to detect long- or short-sightedness or astigmatism and to determine its degree.

—retinoscopy *n.*

Back - New Search

retinotomy *n.*

a surgical incision into the retina.

Back - New Search

retraction *n.*

1 ***(in obstetrics)*** the quality of uterine muscle fibres of remaining shortened after contracting during labour. This results in a gradual progression of the fetus downwards through the pelvis. The basal portion of the uterus becomes thicker and pulls up the dilating cervix over the presenting part.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** the drawing back of one or more teeth into a better position by an orthodontic appliance.

Top

Back - New Search

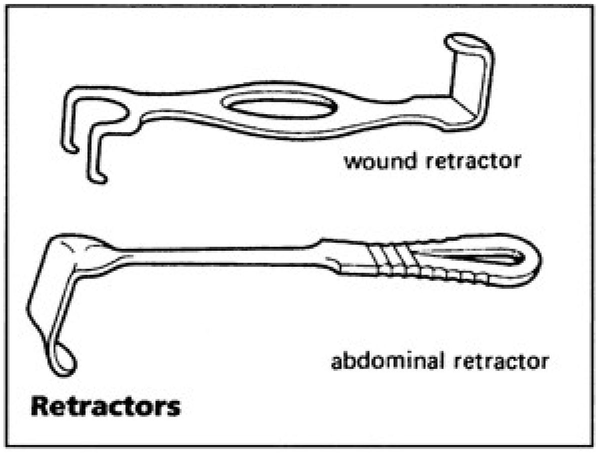
retraction ring

a depression in the uterine wall marking the junction between the actively contracting muscle fibres of the upper segment of the uterus and the muscle fibres of the lower segment. This depression is not always visible and is normal. In obstructed labour (e.g. contracted pelvis or malposition of the fetus resulting in shoulder presentation), the muscle fibres of the upper segment become shorter and thicker; the muscle fibres of the lower segment, on the other hand, become elongated and thinner. The junction between the two becomes more distinct as it rises into the abdomen from the pelvis. This abnormal ring is known as *Bandl's ring* and is a sign of impending rupture of the lower segment of the uterus, which becomes progressively thinner as Bandl's ring rises upwards. Immediate action to relieve the obstruction is then necessary, usually in the form of Caesarean section.

← Back - New Search

retractor *n.*

a surgical instrument used to expose the operation site by drawing aside the cut edges of skin, muscle, or other tissues. There are several types of retractors for different operations (see illustration).


wound retractor
abdominal retractor
Retractors

Back - New Search

retro- *prefix denoting*

at the back or behind. Examples: *retrobulbar* (at the back of the eyeball); *retroperitoneal* (behind the peritoneum).

← Back - New Search

retrobulbar neuritis *(optic neuritis)*

inflammation of the optic nerve behind the eye, causing increasingly blurred vision. When the inflammation involves the first part of the nerve and can be seen at the optic disc, it is called *optic papillitis* . Retrobulbar neuritis is one of the symptoms of multiple sclerosis but it can also occur as an isolated lesion, in the absence of any other involvement of the nervous system, with the patient recovering vision completely.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retroflexion *n.*

the bending backward of an organ or part of an organ, especially the abnormal bending backward of the upper part of the uterus (i.e. the part furthest from the cervix).

Back - New Search

retrograde *adj.*

going backwards, or moving in the opposite direction to the normal. (See (retrograde) pyelography.) *Retrograde amnesia* is a failure to remember events immediately preceding an illness or injury.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retrography *n.*

writing in which letters are reversed so that they appear as mirror images. Adoption of this as a consistent style is usually a matter of voluntary choice or is hysterical; very occasionally it follows brain damage. Mirror-image reversals of single letters are common in children learning to write and in older children whose language abilities are impaired.

← Back - New Search

retrolental fibroplasia

see fibroplasia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retroperitoneal fibrosis *(RPF)*

a condition in which a dense plaque of fibrous tissue develops behind the peritoneum adjacent to the abdominal aorta. The ureters become encased and hence obstructed, causing acute anuria and renal failure. The obstruction can be relieved by nephrostomy or the insertion of double J stents. In the acute phase steroid administration may help, but in established RPF ureterolysis is required.

Back - New Search

retroperitoneal space

the region between the posterior parietal peritoneum and the front of the lumbar vertebrae. It contains important structures, including the kidneys, adrenal glands, pancreas, lumbar spinal nerve roots, sympathetic ganglia and nerves, and the abdominal aorta and its major branches.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retropulsion *n.*

a compulsive tendency to walk backwards. It is a symptom of parkinsonism.

Back - New Search

retrospective study

1 a backward-looking review of the characteristics of a group of individuals in relation to morbidity, embracing some aspects of cross-sectional and/or case control studies. The term is sometimes loosely used as a synonym for such studies.

2 see cohort study.

Top

Back - New Search

retroversion *n.*

an abnormal position of the uterus in which it is tilted backwards, with the base lying in the pouch of Douglas, against the rectum, instead of on the bladder. It occurs in about 20% of women.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retrovirus *n.*

an RNA-containing virus that can convert its genetic material into DNA by means of the enzyme reverse transcriptase, which enables it to become integrated into the DNA of its host's cells. Retroviruses have been implicated in the development of some cancers and are associated with conditions characterized by an impaired immune system (HIV is a retrovirus). They are also used as vectors in gene therapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

retrusion *n.*

(in dentistry) **1** backward movement of the lower jaw.

2 a malocclusion in which some of the teeth are further back than usual. Compare protrusion.

Top

Back - New Search

Rett's syndrome

a disorder affecting young girls, in which stereotyped movements (see stereotypy) and social withdrawal appear during early childhood. Intellectual development is often impaired and special educational help is needed.

[A. Rett (20th century), Austrian paediatrician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

revascularization *n.*

1 the regrowth of blood vessels following disease or injury so that normal blood supply to an organ, tissue, or part is restored.

2 the surgical restoration of blood flow to a part by replacing a diseased blood vessel with a graft. See coronary revascularization.

Top

Back - New Search

reverse transcriptase

an enzyme, found mainly in retroviruses, that catalyses the synthesis of DNA from RNA. It enables the viral RNA to be integrated into the host DNA. *Reverse transcriptase inhibitors* are antiviral drugs that inhibit this process; they include zidovudine and didanosine, used in the treatment of HIV infection, and *lamivudine* (Epivir, Zeffix), for treating HIV infection and hepatitis B.

← Back - New Search

Reye's syndrome
a rare disorder occurring in childhood. It is characterized by the symptoms of encephalitis combined with evidence of liver failure. Often, the symptoms develop in the apparent recovery phase of a viral infection. Treatment is aimed at controlling cerebral oedema and correcting metabolic abnormalities in order to allow spontaneous recovery, but there is still a significant mortality and there may be residual brain damage. The cause is not known, but aspirin has been implicated and this drug should not be used in children below the age of 12 unless specifically indicated.

[R. D. K. Reye (1912–77), Australian histopathologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rhabdomyoma *n.*

a rare benign tumour of skeletal muscle or heart muscle.

← Back - New Search

rhabdomyosarcoma *n.*

a rare malignant tumour, usually of childhood, originating in, or showing the characteristics of, striated muscle. *Pleomorphic rhabdomyosarcoma* occurs in late middle age, in the muscles of the limbs. *Embryonal rhabdomyosarcomas* , affecting infants, children, and young adults, are classified as *botryoid* ***(in the vagina, bladder, ear, etc.)*** , *embryonal* (most common in the head and neck, particularly the orbit); and *alveolar* (at the base of the thumb). The pleomorphic and alveolar types respond poorly to treatment; botryoid tumours are treated with a combination of radiotherapy, surgery, and drugs. The embryonal type, if treated at an early stage, can often be cured with a combination of radiotherapy and drugs (including vincristine, dactinomycin, and cyclophosphamide).

Back - New Search

rhagades *pl. n.*

cracks or long thin scars in the skin, particularly around the mouth or other areas of the body subjected to constant movement. The fissures around the mouth and nose of babies with congenital syphilis eventually heal to form rhagades.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rhegmatogenous *adj.*

resulting from a break or tear in the retina. For example, *rhegmatogenous retinal detachment* results as a consequence of a tear in the retina.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

rheo- *prefix denoting*
1 a flow of liquid.

2 an electric current.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rhesus factor *(Rh factor)*

a group of antigens that may or may not be present on the surface of the red blood cells; it forms the basis of the rhesus blood group system. Most people have the rhesus factor, i.e. they are *Rh-positive* . People who lack the factor are termed *Rh-negative* . Incompatibility between Rh-positive and Rh-negative blood is an important cause of blood transfusion reactions and haemolytic disease of the newborn. See also blood group.

Back - New Search

rheumatic fever *(acute rheumatism)*

a disease affecting mainly children and young adults that arises as a delayed complication of infection of the upper respiratory tract with haemolytic streptococci (see Streptococcus). The main features are fever, arthritis progressing from joint to joint, reddish circular patches on the skin, small painless nodules formed on bony prominences such as the elbow, abnormal involuntary movements of the limbs and head (Sydenham's chorea), and inflammation of the heart muscle, its valves, and the membrane surrounding the heart. The condition may progress to *chronic rheumatic heart disease* , with scarring and chronic inflammation of the heart and its valves leading to heart failure, murmurs, and damage to the valves. The initial infection is treated with antibiotics (e.g. penicillin) and bed rest, with aspirin to relieve the joint pain. Following an acute attack, long-term prophylaxis with penicillin is often recommended to prevent a relapse. Rheumatic fever is becoming much less common in developed countries, probably as a result of antibiotic use.

← Back - New Search

rheumatism *n.*

any disorder in which aches and pains affect the muscles and joints. See rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatic fever, osteoarthritis, gout.

Back - New Search

rheumatoid arthritis

the second most common form of arthritis (after osteoarthritis). It typically involves the joints of the fingers, wrists, feet, and ankles, with later involvement of the hips, knees, shoulders, and neck. It is a disease of the synovial lining of joints; the joints are initially painful, swollen, and stiff and are usually affected symmetrically. As the disease progresses the ligaments supporting the joints are damaged and there is erosion of the bone, leading to deformity of the joints. Tendon sheaths can be affected, leading to tendon rupture. Onset can be at any age, and there is a considerable range of severity. Women are at greater risk. Rheumatoid arthritis is an autoimmune disease, and most patients show the presence of *rheumatoid factor* in their serum. There are characteristic changes on X-ray. In the early stages there is soft tissue swelling and periarticular osteoporosis; late stages are characterized by marginal bony erosions, narrowing of the articular space, articular destruction, and joint deformity.

Treatment is with a variety of drugs, including anti-inflammatory analgesics (see NSAID), steroids, immunosuppressants, and gold salts. Surgical treatment is by excision of the synovium in early cases or by fusion or joint replacement once bony changes have occurred. (See also hip replacement.) The condition may resolve spontaneously, but is usually relapsing and remitting with steady progression. It may finally burn itself out, leaving severely deformed joints.

Back - New Search

rheumatology *n.*
the medical specialty concerned with the diagnosis and management of disease involving joints, tendons, muscles, ligaments, and associated structures. See also physical medicine.
—rheumatologist *n.*

← Back - New Search

rhexis *n.*

the breaking apart of a blood vessel, organ, or tissue.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Rh factor

see rhesus factor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rhin- *(rhino-)* *prefix denoting* the nose.

← Back - New Search

rhinencephalon *n.*

the parts of the brain, collectively, that in early stages of evolution were concerned mainly with the sense of smell. The rhinencephalon includes the olfactory nerve, olfactory tract, and the regions now usually classified as belonging to the limbic system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rhinitis *n.*

inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose. It may be caused by virus infection (*acute rhinitis* ; see (common) cold) or an allergic reaction (*allergic rhinitis* ; see hay fever). In *atrophic rhinitis* the mucous membrane becomes thinned and fragile. In *perennial (or vasomotor) rhinitis* there is overgrowth of, and increased secretion by, the membrane.

← Back - New Search

rhinolith *n.*

a stone (calculus) in the nose, usually formed around a foreign body.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

rhinology *n.*
the branch of medicine concerned with disorders of the nose and nasal passages.

← Back - New Search

rhinomycosis *n.*

fungal infection of the lining of the nose.

← Back - New Search

rhinophyma *n.*

a bulbous craggy swelling of the nose, usually in men. It is a complication of rosacea and in no way related to alcohol intake. Paring by plastic surgery may be necessary for cosmetic purposes.

Back - New Search

rhinoplasty *n.*
surgery to alter the shape of the nose, sometimes using tissue (skin, cartilage, or bone) from elsewhere in the body or artificial implants.

Back - New Search

rhinorrhoea *n.*

a persistent watery mucous discharge from the nose, as in the common cold.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rhinoscleroma *n.*
the formation of nodules in the interior of the nose and nasopharynx, which become thickened. It is caused by bacterial infection (with *Klebsiella rhinoscleromatis*).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

rhinoscopy *n.*

examination of the interior of the nose using a speculum or endoscope.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

rhinosinusitis *n.*

inflammation of the lining of the nose and paranasal sinuses. Rhinosinusitis is a common condition caused by allergies, infection, immune deficiencies, mucociliary transport abnormalities, trauma, drugs, or tumours. See rhinitis, sinusitis.

← Back - New Search

rhinosporidiosis *n.*
an infection of the mucous membranes of the nose, larynx, eyes, and genitals that is caused by the fungus *Rhinosporidium seeberi* and is characterized by the formation of tiny polyps. It occurs most commonly in Asia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

rhinovirus *n.*

any one of a group of RNA-containing viruses that cause respiratory infections resembling the common cold. They are included in the picornavirus group.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Rhipicephalus *n.*

a genus of hard ticks widely distributed in the tropics. The dog tick (*R. sanguineus*) can suck human blood and is commonly involved in the transmission of diseases caused by rickettsiae (see typhus).

← Back - New Search

rhiz- *(rhizo-)* *prefix denoting*
a root. Example: *rhizonychia* (the root of a nail).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rhizotomy *n.*
a surgical procedure in which selected nerve roots are cut at the point where they emerge from the spinal cord. In *posterior rhizotomy* the posterior (sensory) nerve roots are cut for the relief of intractable pain in the organs served by these nerves. An *anterior rhizotomy* – the cutting of the anterior (motor) nerve roots – is sometimes done for the relief of severe muscle spasm or dystonia.

← Back - New Search

Rhodnius *n.*

a genus of large bloodsucking bugs (see reduviid). *R. prolixus* is important in the transmission of Chagas' disease in Central America and the northern part of South America.

← Back - New Search

rhodopsin *(visual purple)* *n.*
a pigment in the retina of the eye, within the rods, consisting of *retinal* – an aldehyde of retinol (vitamin A) – and a protein. The presence of rhodopsin is essential for vision in dim light. It is bleached in the presence of light and this stimulates nervous activity in the rods.

Back - New Search

rhombencephalon *n.*
see hindbrain.

Back - New Search

rhomboid *n.*

either of two muscles (*rhomboid major* and *rhomboid minor*) situated in the upper part of the back, between the backbone and shoulder blade. They help to move the shoulder blade backwards and upwards.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

rhonchus *n.* (pl. rhonchi)

an abnormal musical noise produced by air passing through narrowed bronchi. It is heard through a stethoscope, usually when the patient breathes out.

Back - New Search

rhythm method

a contraceptive method in which sexual intercourse is restricted to the *safe period* at the beginning and end of the menstrual cycle. The safe period is calculated either on the basis of the length of the menstrual cycle or by reliance on the change of body temperature that occurs at ovulation. A third possible indicator (see Billings method) is the change that occurs with ovulation in the stickiness of the mucus at the neck (cervix) of the uterus. The method depends for its reliability on the woman having uniform regular periods and its failure rate is higher than with mechanical methods, approaching 25 pregnancies per 100 woman-years.

Back - New Search

rib *n.*

a curved, slightly twisted, strip of bone forming part of the skeleton of the thorax, which protects the heart and lungs. There are 12 pairs of ribs. The head of each rib articulates with one of the 12 thoracic vertebrae of the backbone; the other end is attached to a section of cartilage (see costal cartilage). The first seven pairs – the *true ribs* – are connected directly to the sternum by their costal cartilages. The next three pairs – the *false ribs* – are attached indirectly: each is connected by its cartilage to the rib above it. The last two pairs of ribs – the *floating ribs* – end freely in the muscles of the body wall. Anatomical name: *costa* .

← Back - New Search

ribavirin *n.*

an antiviral drug effective against a range of DNA and RNA viruses, including the herpes group, respiratory syncytial virus, and those causing hepatitis C, several strains of influenza, and Lassa fever. It is administered by a small-particle aerosol inhaler or by mouth. Possible side-effects include breathing difficulty, bacterial pneumonia, and pneumothorax. Unfortunately, it antagonizes the action of zidovudine against HIV. Trade names: *Rebetol* , *Virazole* .

Back - New Search

riboflavin *n.*
see vitamin B^2.

Back - New Search

ribonuclease *n.*

an enzyme, located in the lysosomes of cells, that splits RNA at specific places in the molecule.

Back - New Search

ribonucleic acid

see RNA.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ribose *n.*

a pentose sugar (i.e. one with free carbon atoms) that is a component of RNA and several coenzymes. Ribose is also involved in intracellular metabolism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ribosome *n.*

a particle, consisting of RNA and protein, that occurs in cells and is the site of protein synthesis in the cell (see translation). Ribosomes are either attached to the endoplasmic reticulum or free in the cytoplasm as polysomes.

—ribosomal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

ribozyme *n.*

an RNA molecule that can act as an enzyme, catalysing changes to its own molecular structure (before the discovery of ribozymes it was assumed that all enzymes were proteins). Since replication of DNA and RNA cannot occur without enzymes, and since protein enzymes can only be produced by DNA coding, the question arose as to how nucleic acid molecules were able to replicate in the early stages of evolution. The discovery of ribozymes appears to resolve the enigma. Research is currently being undertaken to exploit the ability of genetically engineered ribozymes to destroy the RNA of HIV (the AIDS virus).

Back - New Search

ricin *n.*

a highly toxic albumin obtained from castor-oil seeds (*Ricinus communis*) that inhibits protein synthesis and becomes attached to the surface of cells, resulting in gastroenteritis, hepatic congestion and jaundice, and cardiovascular collapse. It is lethal to most species, even in minute amounts (1 µg/kg body weight); it is most toxic if injected intravenously or inhaled as fine particles. Ricin is being investigated as a treatment for certain lymphomas, which depends on its delivery to the exact site of the tumour in order to avoid destruction of healthy cells (see immunotoxin).

← Back - New Search

rickets *n.*

a disease of childhood in which the bones do not harden due to a deficiency of vitamin D. Without vitamin D, not enough calcium salts are deposited in the bones to make them rigid: consequently they become soft and malformed. This is particularly noticeable in the long bones, which become bowed, and in the front of the ribcage, where a characteristic rickety ‘rosary’ may become apparent. The deficiency of vitamin D may be dietary or due to lack of exposure to sunlight, which is important in the conversion of vitamin D to its active form. In the UK rickets is more common in Asian immigrant families.

Renal rickets is due to impaired kidney function causing bone-forming minerals to be excreted in the urine, which results in softening of the bones.

Back - New Search

rickettsiae *pl. n.* (sing. rickettsia)

a group of very small nonmotile spherical or rodlike parasitic bacteria that cannot reproduce outside the bodies of their hosts. Rickettsiae infect arthropods (ticks, mites, etc.), through whom they can be transmitted to mammals (including humans), in which they can cause severe illness. The species *Rickettsia akari* causes rickettsial pox, *R. conorii*, *R. prowazekii*, *R. tsutsugamushi*, and *R. typhi* cause different forms of typhus, *R. rickettsii* causes Rocky Mountain spotted fever, and *Coxiella burnetii* causes Q fever. —rickettsial *adj.*

Back - New Search

rickettsial pox

a disease of mice caused by the microorganism *Rickettsia akari* and transmitted to humans by mites: it produces chills, fever, muscular pain, and a rash similar to that of chickenpox. The disease is mild and runs its course in 2–3 weeks. See also typhus.

← Back - New Search

ridge *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a crest or a long narrow protuberance, e.g. on a bone.

2 ***(in dental anatomy)*** see alveolus.

Top

Back - New Search

Riedel's struma

a rare fibrosing destructive disorder of the thyroid gland that may spread to adjacent tissues and obstruct the airway. It is sometimes associated with fibrosis in other parts of the body, such as the bile duct or retroperitoneal fibrosis. The treatment is surgical removal. [B. M. C. L. Riedel (1846–1916), German surgeon]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rifampicin *n.*

an antibiotic used to treat various infections, particularly tuberculosis. It is administered by mouth; digestive upsets and sensitivity reactions sometimes occur. Trade names: *Rifadin* , *Rimactane* .

Back - New Search

Rift Valley fever

a virus disease of East Africa transmitted from animals to humans by mosquitoes and causing symptoms resembling those of influenza.

Back - New Search

rigidity *n.*

(in neurology) resistance to the passive movement of a limb that persists throughout its range. It is a symptom of parkinsonism. The smooth resistance through the whole range of movement is also known as *lead-pipe rigidity* ; with superimposed tremor, as in parkinsonism, it is called *cogwheel rigidity* . Compare spasticity.

← Back - New Search

rigor *n.*

1 an abrupt attack of shivering and a sensation of coldness, accompanied by a rapid rise in body temperature. This often marks the onset of a fever and may be followed by a feeling of heat, with copious sweating.

2 see rigor mortis.

Top

← Back - New Search

rigor mortis

the stiffening of a body that occurs within some eight hours of death, due to chemical changes in muscle tissue. It starts to disappear after about 24 hours.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

riluzole *n.*

a drug used to prolong the lives of patients with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (see motor neurone disease). It is administered by mouth; side-effects include nausea, vomiting, and dizziness. Trade name: *Rilutek* .

Back - New Search

rima *n.*

(in anatomy) a cleft. The *rima glottidis* (or glottis) is the space between the vocal folds.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

ring *n.*

(in anatomy) see annulus.

Back - New Search

ring block

a circumferential ring of local anaesthetic solution used to block the nerves of a digit for purposes of minor surgery (see nerve block). Precautions are necessary to avoid vascular damage leading to gangrene.

← Back - New Search

Ringer's solution *(Ringer's mixture)*
a clear colourless physiological solution of sodium chloride (common salt), potassium chloride, and calcium chloride prepared with recently boiled pure water. The osmotic pressure of the solution is the same as that of blood serum. Ringer's solution is used for maintaining organs or tissues alive outside the animal or human body for limited periods. Sterile Ringer's solution may be injected intravenously to treat dehydration.

[S. Ringer (1835–1910), British physiologist]

Back - New Search

ringworm *(tinea)* *n.*

a fungus infection of the skin, the scalp, or the nails. Ringworm is caused by the dermatophyte fungi – species of *Microsporum*, *Trichophyton*, and *Epidermophyton* – and also affects animals, a source of infection for humans. It can be spread by direct contact or via infected materials. The lesions of ringworm may form partial or complete rings and may cause intense itching. The commonest form of ringworm is *athlete's foot* (*tinea pedis*), which affects the skin between the toes. Another common type is ringworm of the scalp (*tinea capitis*), of which there is a severe form – favus. Ringworm also affects the groin and thighs (*tinea cruris* : see dhobie itch) and the skin under a beard (*tinea barbae*). The disease is treated with antifungal agents taken by mouth (such as itraconazole or terbinafine) or applied locally (there is now a wide choice of topical agents).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Rinne's test
a test to determine whether deafness is conductive or sensorineural. A vibrating tuning fork is held first in the air, close to the ear, and then with its base placed on the bone (mastoid process) behind the ear. If the sound conducted by air is heard louder than the sound conducted by bone the test is positive and the deafness sensorineural; a negative result, when the sound conducted by bone is heard louder, indicates conductive deafness.

[H. A. Rinne (1819–68), German otologist]

Back - New Search

risk factor

an attribute, such as a habit (e.g. cigarette smoking) or exposure to some environmental hazard, that leads the individual concerned to have a greater likelihood of developing an illness. The relationship is one of probability and as such can be distinguished from a causal agent.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

risk register

a list of infants who have experienced some event in their obstetric and/or perinatal history known to be correlated with a higher than average likelihood of serious abnormality; a similar listing is kept of children (and other vulnerable groups) whose social circumstances render them liable to abuse. Such children are subjected to extra surveillance from health and/or social services. Problems associated with risk registers include limiting the designation of predisposing conditions so as to contain the number on the register within reasonable proportions and ensuring that children not on the register receive adequate surveillance.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

risperidone *n.*

an atypical antipsychotic drug used in the treatment of schizophrenia and other psychoses in patients unresponsive to conventional antipsychotics. Side-effects, which are fewer and less severe than those of the older antipsychotics, include nausea, anxiety, headache, and fatigue. Trade name: *Risperdal* .

← Back - New Search

risus sardonicus

an abnormal grinning expression resulting from involuntary prolonged contraction of facial muscles, as seen in tetanus.

← Back - New Search

ritodrine *n.*

see sympathomimetic.

← Back - New Search

ritonavir *n.*

see protease inhibitor.

← Back - New Search

Ritter's disease

see staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome.

[G. Ritter von Rittershain (1820–83), German physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rituximab *n.*

a monoclonal antibody used to treat some types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma that have not responded to standard chemotherapy. It is administered by intravenous infusion; side-effects include nausea, vomiting, and allergic reactions. Trade name: *Mabthera* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rivastigmine *n.*

see acetylcholinesterase inhibitor.

Back - New Search

river blindness

see onchocerciasis.

← Back - New Search

RNA (ribonucleic acid)

a nucleic acid, occurring in the nucleus and cytoplasm of cells, that is concerned with synthesis of proteins (see messenger RNA, ribosome, transfer RNA, translation). In some viruses RNA is the genetic material. The RNA molecule is a single strand made up of units called nucleotides.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Rocky Mountain spotted fever *(spotted fever, tick fever)*

a disease of rodents and other small mammals in the USA caused by the microorganism *Rickettsia rickettsii* and transmitted to humans by ticks. Symptoms include fever, muscle pains, and a profuse reddish rash like that of measles. If untreated the disease may be fatal, but treatment with tetracycline or chloramphenicol is effective. See also typhus.

← Back - New Search

rod *n.*

one of the two types of light-sensitive cells in the retina of the eye (compare cone). The human eye contains about 125 million rods, which are necessary for seeing in dim light. They contain a pigment, rhodopsin (or visual purple), which is broken down (bleached) in the light and regenerated in the dark. Breakdown of visual purple gives rise to nerve impulses; when all the pigment is bleached (i.e. in bright light) the rods no longer function. See also dark adaptation, light adaptation.

Back - New Search

rodent ulcer

see basal cell carcinoma.

Back - New Search

roentgen *n.*

a unit of exposure dose of X- or gamma-radiation equal to the dose that will produce 2.58×10^{-4} coulomb on all the ions of one sign, when all the electrons released in a volume of air of mass 1 kilogram are completely stopped.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rofecoxib *n.*

an anti-inflammatory drug (see NSAID) that selectively inhibits the enzyme cyclo-oxygenase 2 (see COX-2 inhibitor). It is taken by mouth in the treatment of osteoarthritis. Trade name: *Vioxx* .

← Back - New Search

role playing

acting out another person's expected behaviour, usually in a contrived situation, in order to understand that person better. It is used in family psychotherapy, in teaching social skills to patients, and also in the training of psychiatric (and other) staff.

Back - New Search

Romaña's sign

an early clinical sign of Chagas' disease, appearing some three weeks after infection. There is considerable swelling of the eyelids of one or both eyes. This may be due to the presence of the parasites causing the disease but it may also be an allergic reaction to the repeated bites of their insect carriers.

[C. Romaña (20th century), Brazilian physician]

← Back - New Search

Romanowsky stains

a group of stains used for microscopical examination of blood cells, consisting of variable mixtures of thiazine dyes, such as azure B, with eosin. Romanowsky stains give characteristic staining patterns, on the basis of which blood cells are classified. The group includes the stains of Leishmann, Wright, May-Grünwald, Giemsa, etc.

[D. L. Romanowsky (1861–1921), Russian physician]

← Back - New Search

Romberg's sign

a finding on examination suggesting a sensory disorder affecting those nerves that transmit information to the brain about the position of the limbs and joints and the tension in the muscles. The patient is asked to stand upright. Romberg's sign is positive if he maintains his posture when his eyes are open but sways and falls when his eyes are closed.

[M. Romberg (1795–1873), German neurologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rongeur *n.*

powerful biting forceps for cutting tissue, particularly bone.

← Back - New Search

root *n.*

1 ***(in neurology)*** a bundle of nerve fibres at its emergence from the spinal cord. The 31 pairs of spinal nerves have two roots on each side, an anterior root containing motor nerve fibres and a posterior root containing sensory fibres. The roots merge outside the cord to form mixed nerves.

2 ***(in dentistry)*** the part of a tooth that is not covered by enamel and is normally attached to the alveolar bone by periodontal fibres.

Top

3 the origin of any structure, i.e. the point at which it diverges from another structure. Anatomical name: *radix* .

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

root canal treatment

(in endodontics) the procedure of removing the remnants of the pulp of a tooth, cleaning and shaping the canal inside the tooth, and filling the root canal (see root filling). The entire treatment usually extends over several visits. It is used to treat toothache and apical abscesses.

← Back - New Search

root end resection

see apicectomy.

Back - New Search

root filling

1 the final stage of root canal treatment, in which the prepared canal inside a tooth root is filled with a suitable material.

2 the material used to fill the canal in the root, usually a core of gutta-percha with a thin coating of sealing cement.

Top

Back - New Search

root induction

(in endodontics) a procedure to allow continued root formation in an immature tooth with a damaged pulp. See apexogenesis.

← Back - New Search

rooting reflex

a primitive reflex present in newborn babies: if the cheek is stroked near the mouth, the infant will turn its head to the same side to suckle.

← Back - New Search

ropinirole *n.*

a dopamine receptor agonist (see dopamine) used to treat Parkinson's disease, either alone or in conjunction with levodopa. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include nausea, drowsiness, and swelling (oedema) of the legs. Trade name: *Requip* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Rorschach test

a test to measure aspects of personality, consisting of ten inkblots, half of which are in various colours and the other half in black and white. The responses to the different inkblots are used to derive hypotheses about the subject. The use of the test for the diagnosis of brain damage or schizophrenia is no longer generally supported. See also projective test.

[H. Rorschach (1884–1922), Swiss psychiatrist]

← Back - New Search

rosacea *n.*

a chronic inflammatory disease of the face in which the skin becomes abnormally flushed. At times it becomes pustular and there may be an associated keratitis. The disease occurs in both sexes and at all ages but is most common in women in their thirties; the cause is unknown. Treatment with oral tetracycline or topical metronidazole is very effective.

Back - New Search

roseola *(roseola infantum, exanthem subitum)* *n.*

a condition of young children in which a fever lasting for three or four days is followed by a rose-coloured maculopapular rash that fades after two days. The commonest exanthematous fever in young children, it is caused by human herpesvirus 6.

Back - New Search

rosiglitazone *n.*
see thiazolidinediones.

Back - New Search

Ross River fever

a viral disease caused by an alphavirus transmitted by mosquitoes. Various vertebrates can be infected, and wild rodents may be reservoirs of the infection. The virus can cause epidemics of polyarthritis and skin rashes (macules and papules). It occurs in Australia and the western Pacific region.

Back - New Search

rostellum *n.* (pl. rostella)

a mobile and retractable knob bearing hooks, present on the head (scolex) of certain tapeworms, e.g. *Taenia* and *Echinococcus*.

← Back - New Search

rostrum *n.* (pl. rostra)
(in anatomy) a beaklike projection, such as that on the sphenoid bone.
—rostral *adj.*

← Back - New Search

rotator *n.*

a muscle that brings about rotation of a part. The *rotatores* are small muscles situated deep in the back between adjacent vertebrae. They help to extend and rotate the vertebrae.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rotavirus *n.*

any member of a genus of viruses that occur in birds and mammals and cause diarrhoea (often severe) in children. The viruses are excreted in the faeces of infected individuals and are usually transmitted in food prepared with unwashed hands. Rotavirus infection is endemic worldwide.

← Back - New Search

Rothera's test

a method of testing urine for the presence of acetone or acetoacetic acid: a sign of diabetes mellitus. Strong ammonia is added to a sample of urine saturated with ammonium sulphate crystals and containing a small quantity of sodium nitroprusside. A purple colour confirms the presence of acetone or acetoacetic acid.

[A. C. H. Rothera (1880–1915), Australian biochemist]

← Back - New Search

Roth spot

a pale area surrounded by haemorrhage sometimes seen in the retina, with the aid of an ophthalmoscope, in those who have bacterial endocarditis, septicaemia, or leukaemia.

[M. Roth (1839–1915), Swiss physician]

← Back - New Search

roughage *n.*

see dietary fibre.

Back - New Search

rouleau *n.* (pl. rouleaux)

a cylindrical structure in the blood formed from several red blood cells piled one upon the other and adhering by their rims.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

round window

see fenestra (rotunda).

Back - New Search

roundworm *n.*

see nematode.

← Back - New Search

RPE

retinal pigment epithelium. See retina.

Back - New Search

-rrhagia *(-rrhage)* *suffix denoting* excessive or abnormal flow or discharge from an organ or part. Examples: *haemorrhage* (excessive bleeding); *menorrhagia* (excessive menstrual flow).

Back - New Search

-rrhaphy *suffix denoting* surgical sewing; suturing. Example: *herniorrhaphy* (of a hernia).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

-rrhexis *suffix denoting* splitting or rupture of a part.

← Back - New Search

-rrhoea *suffix denoting*
a flow or discharge from an organ or part. Example: *rhinorrhoea* (from the nose).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

RSI

see repetitive strain injury.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

RSV

see respiratory syncytial virus.

← Back - New Search

rubber dam

(in dentistry) a sheet of rubber used to isolate one or more teeth during treatment.

← Back - New Search

rubefacient *n.*

an agent that causes reddening and warming of the skin. Rubefacients are often used as counterirritants for the relief of muscular pain.

Back - New Search

rubella *n.*

see German measles.

Back - New Search

rubeola *n.*

see measles.

← Back - New Search

rubeosis iridis *(rubeosis)*

growth of blood vessels onto the iris, usually as a result of ischaemia of the eye. This occurs, for example, in diabetic retinopathy and central retinal vein occlusion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rubidium-81 *n.*
an artificial radioactive isotope that has a half-life of about four hours and decays into the radioactive gas krypton-81m, emitting radiations as it does so. It provides a useful source of krypton-81m for use in ventilation-perfusion scanning. Symbol: Rb-81.

Back - New Search

rubor *n.*

redness: one of the classical signs of inflammation in a tissue, the other three being calor (heat), dolor (pain) and tumor (swelling). The redness of inflamed tissue is due to the increase in size of the small blood vessels in the area, which therefore contain more blood.

← Back - New Search

rubrospinal tract

a tract of motor neurones that extends from the midbrain down to different levels in the spinal cord, carrying impulses that have travelled from the cerebral and cerebellar cortex via the nucleus ruber (red nucleus). The tract plays an important part in the control of skilled and dextrous movements.

← Back - New Search

ruga *n.* (pl. rugae)

a fold or crease, especially one of the folds of mucous membrane that line the stomach.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rule of nines

a method for quickly assessing the area of the body covered by burns in order to assist calculation of the amount of intravenous fluid to be given. The body is divided into areas of skin comprising approximately 9% each of the total body surface. These are as follows: each arm = 9%, the head = 9%, each leg = 18%, the back of the torso (including the buttocks) = 18%, the front of the torso = 18%, with the external genitalia making up the final 1%.

Back - New Search

rumination *n.*

(in psychiatry) an obsessional type of thinking in which the same thoughts or themes are experienced repetitively, to the exclusion of other forms of mental activity. The patient commonly feels depressed and guilty after rumination. Rumination may be distinguished from morbid preoccupation in that the thoughts are irrational and resisted by the patient; they often involve abhorrent or aggressive feelings about events in the remote past and are accompanied by a lack of confidence in memory.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

rupture

1 *n.* see hernia.

2 *n.* the bursting apart or open of an organ or tissue; for example, the splitting of the membranes enclosing an infant during childbirth.

Top

3 *vb.* (of tissues, etc.) to burst apart or open.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Russell-Silver syndrome
a congenital condition characterized by short stature, a triangular face with a small mandible (lower jaw), and asymmetry of the body.

[W. Russell (1852–1940), British pathologist; H. K. Silver (1918–), US paediatrician]

← Back - New Search

Russian spring-summer encephalitis

an influenza-like viral disease that affects the brain and nervous system and occurs in Russia and central Europe. It is transmitted to humans either through the bite of forest-dwelling ticks of the species *Ixodes persulcatus* or by drinking the milk of infected goats. Infection of the meninges results in paralysis of the limbs and of the muscles of the neck and back. The disease, which is often fatal, can be prevented by vaccination.

Back - New Search

Ryle's tube

a thin flexible tube of rubber or plastic, inserted through the mouth or nose of a patient and used for withdrawing fluid from the stomach or giving a test meal.

[J. A. Ryle (1889–1950), British physician]

← Back - New Search

S

Sabin vaccine

an oral vaccine against poliomyelitis, prepared by culture of the virus under special conditions so that it loses its virulence (i.e. it becomes attenuated) but retains its ability to stimulate antibody production.

[A. B. Sabin (1906–93), US bacteriologist]

Back - New Search

sac *n.*

a pouch or baglike structure. Sacs can enclose natural cavities in the body, e.g. in the lungs (see alveolus) or in the lacrimal apparatus of the eye, or they can be pathological, as in a hernia.

Back - New Search

saccades *pl. n.*

voluntary rapid movements of the eyes, usually when changing the point of fixation on an object (e.g. when reading).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sacchar- *(saccharo-)* *prefix denoting* sugar.

Back - New Search

saccharide *n.*

a carbohydrate. See also disaccharide, monosaccharide, polysaccharide.

Back - New Search

saccharine *n.*

a sweetening agent. Saccharine is 400 times as sweet as sugar and has no energy content. It is very useful as a sweetener in diabetic and low-calorie foods. Saccharine is destroyed by heat and is not therefore used in cooking.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Saccharomyces *n.*

see yeast.

Back - New Search

saccule *(sacculus)* *n.*

the smaller of the two membranous sacs within the vestibule of the ear: it forms part of the membranous labyrinth. It is filled with fluid (endolymph) and contains a macula. This responds to gravity and relays information to the brain about the position of the head.

← Back - New Search

saccus *n.*

a sac or pouch. The *saccus endolymphaticus* is the small sac connected to the saccule and utricle of the inner ear by the endolymphatic duct.

Back - New Search

sacralization *n.*

abnormal fusion of the fifth lumbar vertebra with the sacrum.

← Back - New Search

sacral nerves

the five pairs of spinal nerves that emerge from the spinal column in the sacrum. The nerves carry sensory and motor fibres from the upper and lower leg and from the anal and genital regions.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sacral vertebrae

the five vertebrae that are fused together to form the sacrum.

Back - New Search

sacro- *prefix denoting* the sacrum. Examples: *sacrococcygeal* (relating to the sacrum and coccyx); *sacrodynia* (pain in); *sacroiliac* (relating to the sacrum and ilium).

← Back - New Search

sacroiliitis *n.*

inflammation of the sacroiliac joint. Involvement of both joints is a common feature of ankylosing spondylitis and associated rheumatic diseases, including Reiter's syndrome and psoriatic arthritis. The resultant low back pain and stiffness may be alleviated by rest and anti-inflammatory analgesics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sacrum *n.* (pl. sacra)

a curved triangular element of the backbone consisting of five fused vertebrae (*sacral vertebrae*). It articulates with the last lumbar vertebra above, the coccyx below, and the hip bones laterally. See also vertebra.

—sacral *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

saddle joint

a form of diarthrosis (freely movable joint) in which the articulating surfaces of the bones are reciprocally saddle-shaped. It occurs at the carpometacarpal joint of the thumb.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sadism *n.*
sexual excitement in response to inflicting or thinking about inflicting pain upon other people. See also masochism, sexual deviation.
—sadist *n.* —sadistic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

SADS (seasonal affective disorder syndrome)

a disorder in which the mood of the affected person is said to change according to the season of the year. Typically, with the onset of winter, there is depression, general slowing of mind and body, excessive sleeping, and overeating. These symptoms resolve with the coming of spring. The phenomenon may partly account for the known seasonal variation in suicide rates. SADS is not yet generally accepted as a clinical entity and the prevalence is unknown. There is evidence that mood is related to light, which suppresses the release of the hormone melatonin from the pineal gland. Exposure to additional light during the day is said sometimes to relieve symptoms.

← Back - New Search

safe period

the days in each menstrual cycle when conception is least likely. Ovulation generally occurs at the midpoint of each cycle, and in women with regular periods it is possible to calculate the days at the beginning and end of the cycle when coitus is unlikely to result in pregnancy. See rhythm method.

Back - New Search

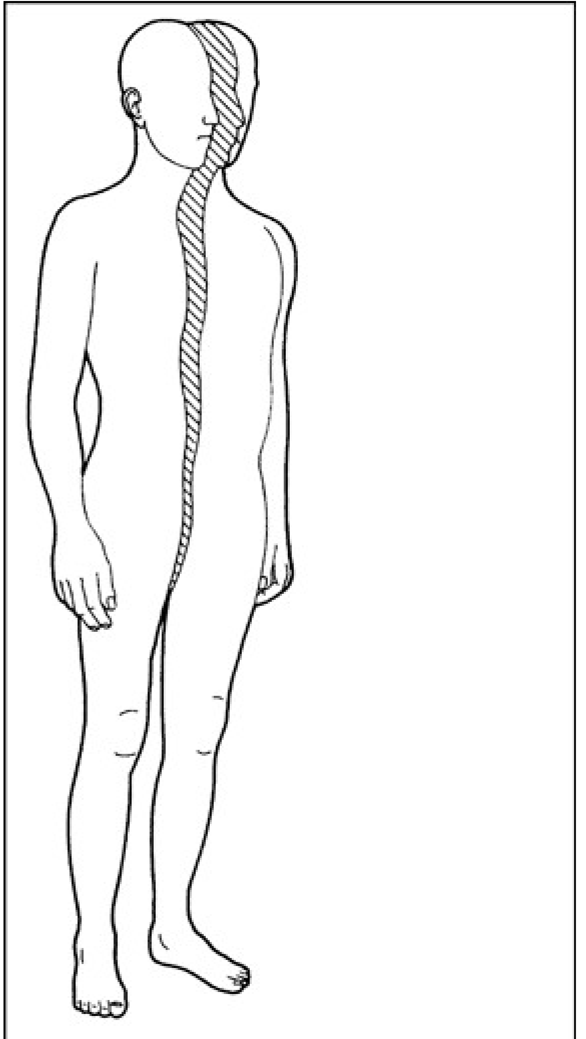
safranin *(safranine)* *n.*

a group of water- and alcohol-soluble basic dyes used to stain cell nuclei and as counterstains for Gram-negative bacteria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sagittal *adj.*

describing the dorsoventral plane that extends down the long axis of the body, dividing it into right and left halves (see illustration).



Sagittal plane of section through the body

← Back - New Search

sagittal suture

see suture.

Back - New Search

Saint's triad

the association between gallstones, colonic diverticula (see diverticulum), and hiatus hernia. In a patient with dyspepsia it is important to identify which of these conditions, if any, is causing the symptoms.

[C. F. M. Saint (1886–1973), South African surgeon]

Back - New Search

salaam attacks

see infantile spasms.

Back - New Search

salbutamol *n.*

a drug that stimulates beta-adrenergic receptors (see sympathomimetic); it is used as a bronchodilator to relieve asthma, chronic bronchitis, and emphysema. It is administered by mouth, injection, or inhalation; side-effects may include dizziness, tremor, and fast heart rate, particularly after large doses. Trade names: *Aerolin* , *Airomir* , *Asmasal* , *Ventolin* .

← Back - New Search

salicylic acid

a drug that causes the skin to peel and destroys bacteria and fungi. It is applied to the skin to treat ulcers, dandruff, eczema, psoriasis, warts, and corns. Skin sensitivity reactions may occur after continued use.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

salicylism *n.*

poisoning due to an overdose of aspirin or other salicylate-containing compounds. The main symptoms are headache, dizziness, ringing in the ears (tinnitus), disturbances of vision, vomiting, and – in severe cases – delirium and collapse. There is often severe acidosis.

← Back - New Search

saline *(normal saline)* *n.*

a solution containing 0.9% sodium chloride. Saline may be used clinically as a diluent for drugs administered by injection and as a plasma substitute.

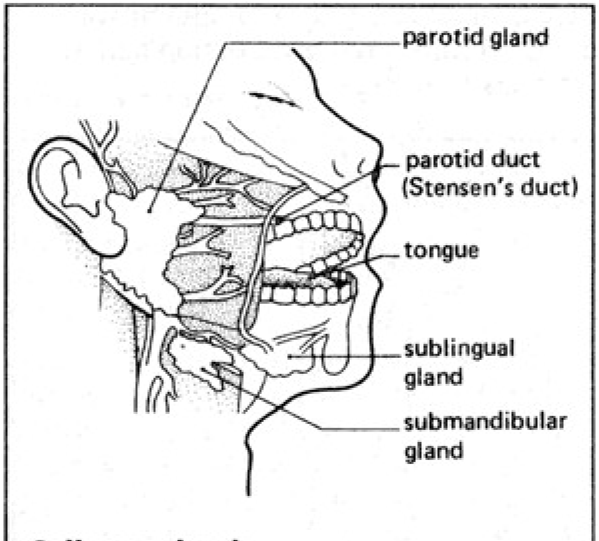
← Back - 🔍 New Search

saliva *n.*
the alkaline liquid secreted by the salivary glands and the mucous membrane of the mouth. Its principal constituents are water, mucus, buffers, and enzymes (e.g. amylase). The functions of saliva are to keep the mouth moist, to aid swallowing of food, to minimize changes of acidity in the mouth, and to digest starch. See also dry mouth.
—salivary *adj.*

Back - New Search

salivary gland

a gland that produces saliva. There are three pairs of salivary glands: the parotid glands, sublingual glands, and submandibular glands (see illustration). They are stimulated by reflex action, which can be initiated by the taste, smell, sight, or thought of food.


parotid gland
parotid duct (Stensen's duct)
tongue
sublingual gland
submandibular gland

Salivary glands

← Back - New Search

salivary stone

see sialolith.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

salivation *n.*

the secretion of saliva by the salivary glands of the mouth, increased in response to the chewing action of the jaws or to the thought, taste, smell, or sight of food. A small but regular flow of saliva is maintained to promote cleanliness in the mouth even when food is not being eaten. See also ptyalism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Salk vaccine
a vaccine against poliomyelitis, formed by treating the virus with formalin, which prevents it from causing disease but does not impair its ability to stimulate antibody production. It is administered by injection.

[J. E. Salk (1914–95), US bacteriologist]

← Back - New Search

salmeterol *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug used as a bronchodilator to treat severe asthma. It is administered by metered-dose aerosol inhaler. Possible side-effects include a paradoxical worsening of the condition and a lowering of the blood potassium level. Trade name: *Serevent* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Salmonella *n.*

a genus of motile rodlike Gram-negative bacteria that inhabit the intestines of animals and humans and cause disease. They ferment glucose, usually with the formation of gas. The species *S. paratyphi* causes paratyphoid fever, and *S. typhi* causes typhoid fever. Other species of *Salmonella* cause food poisoning, gastroenteritis, and septicaemia.

Back - New Search

salmonellosis *n.*

an infestation of the digestive system by bacteria of the genus *Salmonella*. See also food poisoning.

Back - New Search

salping- *(salpingo-)* *prefix denoting*

1 the Fallopian tube.

2 the auditory tube (meatus).

Top

← Back - New Search

salpingectomy *n.*

the surgical removal of a Fallopian tube. The operation involving both tubes is a permanent and completely effective method of contraception (see sterilization) since it prevents the egg cells passing from the ovaries to the uterus.

← Back - New Search

salpingitis *n.*

inflammation of a tube, most commonly applied to inflammation of one or both of the Fallopian tubes caused by bacterial infection spreading from the vagina or uterus or carried in the blood. In *acute salpingitis* there is a sharp pain in the lower abdomen, which may be mistaken for appendicitis, and the infection may spread to the membrane lining the abdominal cavity (see peritonitis). In severe cases the tubes may become blocked with scar tissue and the patient will be unable to conceive. The condition is treated with antibiotics and later, if necessary, by the surgical removal of the diseased tube(s).

Back - New Search

salpingography *n.*

radiography of one or both Fallopian tubes after a radiopaque substance has been introduced into them via an injection into the uterus. *Standardized selective salpingography* enables occluded tubes, visualized by salpingography, to be restored to patency by means of tubal catheterization.

Back - New Search

salpingolysis *n.*

a surgical operation carried out to restore patency to blocked Fallopian tubes; it involves the division and removal of adhesions around the ovarian ends of the tubes.

Back - New Search

salpingo-oophoritis *n.*
inflammation of a Fallopian tube and an ovary.

← Back - New Search

salpingostomy *n.*
the operation performed to restore free passage through a blocked Fallopian tube. The blocked portion of the tube is removed surgically and the continuity is then restored. It is performed in women who have been sterilized previously by tubal occlusion (see sterilization) and in others whose Fallopian tubes have become blocked as a result of pelvic infection.

Back - New Search

salt depletion

excessive loss of sodium chloride (common salt) from the body. This may result from sweating, persistent vomiting or diarrhoea, or loss of fluid in wounds. The main symptoms are muscular weakness and cramps. Miners and workers in hot climates are particularly at risk, and salt tablets are often taken as a preventive measure.

← Back - New Search

Salter and Harris classification
a method of classifying fractures around the epiphysis and their prognosis.

[R. Salter and R. I. Harris (20th century), Canadian orthopaedic surgeons]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

salvage procedure

surgical measures to palliate the worst effects of a tumour but with no aim to effect a cure.

⇐ Back - New Search

Salvarsan *n.*
see arsenic.

Back - New Search

Salzmann's degeneration

a noninflammatory condition of the cornea resulting in yellow-white nodules under the epithelium in the central area. These may cause symptoms if the epithelium over them breaks down or if they occur in the visual axis.

[M. Salzmann (1862–1954), German ophthalmologist]

Back - New Search

Samaritans *n.*

a British voluntary organization providing a telephone service for the suicidal and despairing. Started in 1953 by the Rev. Chad Varah in the cellars of a London church (St Stephen, Walbrook) with one telephone, it now has over 200 branches throughout the country manned by some 22,000 volunteers. It offers a free, nonprofessional, confidential, and (if required) anonymous service at all hours. Samaritans offer little advice, believing that their clients will be helped to make their own decisions by talking to someone who cares.

Back - New Search

sampling frame

see random sample.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sanatorium *n.*

1 a hospital or institution for the rehabilitation and convalescence of patients of any kind.

2 an institution for patients who have suffered from pulmonary tuberculosis.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sandfly *n.*

a small hairy fly of the widely distributed genus *Phlebotomus*. Adult sandflies rarely exceed 3 mm in length and have long slender legs. The blood-sucking females of certain species transmit various diseases, including leishmaniasis, sandfly fever, and bartonellosis.

← Back - New Search

sandfly fever *(Pappataci fever)*

a viral disease transmitted to humans by the bite of the sandfly *Phlebotomus papatasii*. Sandfly fever occurs principally in countries surrounding the Persian Gulf and the tropical Mediterranean; it occurs during the warmer months, does not last long, and is never fatal. Symptoms resemble those of influenza. There is no specific treatment apart from aspirin and codeine to relieve the symptoms.

← Back - New Search

sandwich therapy

a combination of treatments in which one type of therapy is ‘sandwiched’ between exposures to another therapy. For example, surgical removal of a tumour may be ‘sandwiched’ between pre- and postoperative courses of radiotherapy. See also combined therapy.

← Back - New Search

SANE

a British charity whose role is to raise the awareness of mental health issues. It also initiates research into serious mental illness and offers telephone support for those with mental health problems and for those caring for them.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sangui- *(sanguino-)* *prefix denoting* blood.

Back - New Search

sanguineous *adj.*
1 stained, containing, or covered with blood.

2 ***of tissues)*** containing more than the normal quantity of blood.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sanies *n.*

a foul-smelling watery discharge from a wound or ulcer, containing serum, blood, and pus.

Back - New Search

sanitarian *n.*

see medical assistant.

Back - New Search

saphena *n.*

see saphenous vein.

Back - New Search

saphena varix

an abnormal dilatation of the terminal section of the long saphenous vein in the groin.

Back - New Search

saphenous nerve

a large branch of the femoral nerve that arises in the upper thigh, travels down on the inside of the leg, and supplies the skin from the knee to below the ankle with sensory nerves.

← Back - New Search

saphenous vein *(saphena)*

either of two superficial veins of the leg, draining blood from the foot. The *long saphenous vein* – the longest vein in the body – runs from the foot, up the medial side of the leg, to the groin, where it joins the femoral vein. The *short saphenous vein* runs up the back of the calf to join the popliteal vein at the back of the knee.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sapr- *(sapro-) prefix denoting*
1 putrefaction.

2 decaying matter.

Top

Back - New Search

sapraemia *n.*

blood poisoning by toxins of saprophytic bacteria (bacteria living on dead or decaying matter). Compare pyaemia, septicaemia, toxaemia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

saprophyte *n.*

any free-living organism that lives and feeds on the dead and putrefying tissues of animals or plants. Compare parasite.

—saprophytic *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

saquinavir *n.*

see protease inhibitor.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sarc- *(sarco-) prefix denoting*

1 flesh or fleshy tissue.

2 muscle.

Top

Back - New Search

sarcocele *n.*

an obsolete term for a fleshy tumour (sarcoma) of the testis.

← Back - New Search

Sarcocystis *n.*

a genus of parasitic protozoans (see Sporozoa) that infect birds, reptiles, and herbivorous mammals. *S. lindemanni*, which occasionally infects humans, forms cylindrical cysts (*sarcocysts*) in the muscle fibres. In heavy infections these cysts can cause tissue degeneration and therefore provoke muscular pain and weakness. Sarcocysts have, in the few positively diagnosed cases, been located in the heart muscles, arm muscles, and larynx.

← Back - New Search

sarcoid

1 *adj.* fleshy.

2 *n.* a fleshy tumour.

Top

Back - New Search

sarcoidosis *(Boeck's disease) n.*

a chronic disorder of unknown cause in which the lymph nodes in many parts of the body are enlarged and small fleshy nodules (see granuloma) develop in the lungs, liver, and spleen. The skin, nervous system, eyes, and salivary glands are also commonly affected (see uveoparotitis), and the condition has features similar to tuberculosis. Recovery is complete with minimal after-effects in two-thirds of all cases.

Back - New Search

sarcolemma *n.*

the cell membrane that encloses a muscle cell (muscle fibre).

← Back - New Search

sarcoma *n.*

any cancer of connective tissue. These tumours may occur in any part of the body, as they arise in the tissues that make up an organ rather than being restricted to a particular organ. They can arise in fibrous tissue, muscle, fat, bone, cartilage, synovium, blood and lymphatic vessels, and various other tissues. See also chondrosarcoma, fibrosarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, liposarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma.

—sarcomatous *adj.*

Back - New Search

sarcomatosis *n.*

sarcoma that has spread widely throughout the body, most commonly through the bloodstream. It is treated with drugs, typically one or a combination of the following: cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, vincristine, dactinomycin, methotrexate, or doxorubicin. The prognosis is very poor.

Back - New Search

sarcomere *n.*

one of the basic contractile units of which striated muscle fibres are composed.

Back - New Search

Sarcophaga *n.*
a genus of widely distributed non-bloodsucking flies, the flesh flies. Maggots are normally found in carrion or excrement but occasionally females will deposit their eggs in wounds or ulcers giving off a foul-smelling discharge; the presence of the maggots causes a serious myiasis. Rarely, maggots may be ingested with food and give rise to an intestinal myiasis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sarcoplasm *(myoplasm)* *n.*

the cytoplasm of muscle cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sarcoplasmic reticulum

an arrangement of membranous vesicles and tubules found in the cytoplasm of striated muscle fibres. The sarcoplasmic reticulum plays an important role in the transmission of nervous excitation to the contractile parts of the fibres.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Sarcoptes *n.*

a genus of small oval mites. The female of *S. scabiei*, the scabies mite, tunnels into the skin, where it lays its eggs. The presence of the mites causes severe irritation, which eventually leads to scabies.

← Back - New Search

sarcostyle *n.*

a bundle of muscle fibrils.

← Back - New Search

sartorius *n.*

a narrow ribbon-like muscle at the front of the thigh, arising from the anterior superior spine of the ilium and extending to the tibia, just below the knee. The longest muscle in the body, the sartorius flexes the leg on the thigh and the thigh on the abdomen.

← Back - New Search

SAS

sleep apnoea syndrome (see obstructive sleep apnoea).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

satyriasis *n.*
an extreme degree of promiscuous heterosexual activity in men. Compare nymphomania.

← Back - New Search

saucerization *n.*

1 an operation in which tissue is cut away from a wound to form a saucer-like depression. It is carried out to facilitate healing and is commonly used to treat injuries or disorders in which bone is infected.

2 the concave appearance of the upper surface of a vertebra that has been fractured by compression.

Top

Back - New Search

Sayre's jacket
a plaster of Paris cast shaped to fit around and support the backbone. It is used in cases where the vertebrae have been severely damaged by disease, such as tuberculosis.

[L. A. Sayre (1820–1900), US surgeon]

← Back - New Search

scab *n.*

a hard crust of dried blood, serum, or pus that develops during the body's wound-healing process over a sore, cut, or scratch.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scabicide *n.*

a drug that kills the mites causing scabies.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scabies *n.*

a skin infection caused by the mite *Sarcoptes scabiei*. Scabies is typified by severe itching (particularly at night), red papules, and often secondary infection. The female mite tunnels in the skin to lay her eggs and the newly hatched mites pass from person to person by close contact. The intense itching represents a true allergic reaction to the mite, its eggs, and its faeces. Commonly infected areas are the penis, nipples, and the finger webs. Treatment is by application of a scabicide, usually permethrin or malathion, to all areas of the body from the neck down; benzyl benzoate may be used but is more irritant. All members of a family need treatment, but clothing and bedding need not be disinfested.

Back - New Search

scala *n.*

one of the spiral canals of the cochlea. The *scala media* (*cochlear duct*) is the central membranous canal, containing the sensory apparatus of the cochlea; the *scala vestibuli* and *scala tympani* are the two bony canals of the cochlea.

← Back - New Search

scald *n.*

a burn produced by a hot liquid or vapour, such as boiling water or steam.

Back - New Search

scale

1 *n.* any of the flakes of dead epidermal cells shed from the skin.

2 *vb.* to scrape deposits of calculus (tartar) from the teeth (see scaler).

Top

Back - New Search

scalenus *n.*

one of four paired muscles of the neck (*scalenus anterior* , *medius* , *minimus* , and *posterior*), extending from the cervical (neck) vertebrae to the first and second ribs. They are responsible for raising the first and second ribs in inspiration and for bending the neck forward and to either side.

← Back - New Search

scalenus syndrome *(thoracic outlet syndrome)*

the group of symptoms caused by compression of the subclavian artery and the lower roots of the brachial plexus against the fibrous and bony structures of the outlet of the upper thoracic vertebrae. Loss of sensation, wasting, and vascular symptoms may be found in the affected arm, which may also be painful.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scaler *n.*

an instrument for removing calculus from the teeth. It may be a hand instrument or one energized by rapid ultrasonic vibrations.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scalpel *n.*

a small pointed surgical knife used by surgeons for cutting tissues. It has a straight handle and usually detachable disposable blades of different shapes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scan

1 *n.* examination of the body or a part of the body using ultrasonography, computerized tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), or scintigraphy (see scintigram).

2 *n.* the image obtained from such an examination.

Top

3 *vb.* to examine the body using any of these techniques.

Top

Back - New Search

scanning laser ophthalmoscope
see ophthalmoscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scanning speech

a disorder of articulation in which the syllables are inappropriately separated and equally stressed. It is caused by disease of the cerebellum or its connecting fibres in the brainstem.

← Back - New Search

scaphocephaly *n.*

an abnormally long and narrow skull due to premature closure of the suture between the two parietal bones, along the top of the skull.

—scaphocephalic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

scaphoid bone

a boat-shaped bone of the wrist (see carpus). It articulates with the trapezium and trapezoid bones in front, with the radius behind, and with the capitate and lunate medially. It is commonly injured by falls on the wrist.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scaphoid fracture

a fracture of the scaphoid bone in the wrist, usually caused by a fall onto the outstretched hand. There is pain and swelling, and movements of the wrist and thumb are painful. Diagnosis is by X-ray, but the fracture may not initially be visible. Treatment is with a cast. Due to the anatomy of its blood supply, healing can take a long time, and bone grafting (see graft) and internal fixation may be required for non-union.

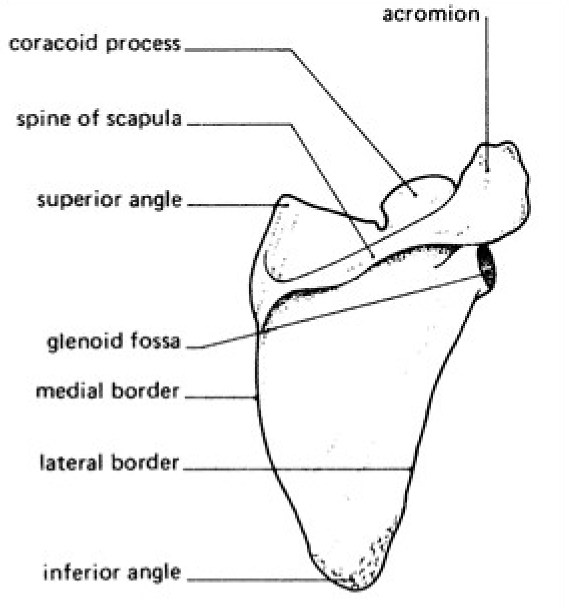
← Back - New Search

scapul- *(scapulo-)* *prefix denoting*
the scapula.

Back - New Search

scapula *n.* (pl. scapulas *or* scapulae)

the shoulder blade: a triangular bone, a pair of which form the back part of the shoulder girdle (see illustration). The *spine* on its dorsal (back) surface ends at the *acromion process* at the top of the shoulder. This process turns forward and articulates with the collar bone (clavicle) at the *acromioclavicular joint* ; it overhangs the *glenoid fossa* , into which the humerus fits to form the socket of the shoulder joint. The *coracoid process* curves upwards and forwards from the neck of the scapula and provides attachment for ligaments and muscles.


acromion
coracoid process
spine of scapula
superior angle
glenoid fossa
medial border
lateral border
inferior angle

Right scapula (dorsal surface)

—scapular *adj.*

Back - New Search

scar *n.*

a permanent mark left after wound healing. A *hypertrophic scar* is an abnormal raised scar that tends to settle after a year or so, as distinct from a keloid, which is not only permanent but tends to extend beyond the original wound.

← Back - New Search

scarification *n.*

the process of making a series of shallow cuts or scratches in the skin to allow a substance to penetrate the body. This was commonly performed during vaccination against smallpox; the vaccine was administered as a droplet left in contact with the scarified area.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

scarlatina *n.*

see scarlet fever.

Back - New Search

scarlet fever

a highly infectious disease caused by a strain of *Streptococcus* bacteria that produces toxins. Symptoms begin 2–4 days after exposure and include fever, tonsillitis, and a characteristic widespread scarlet rash. The tongue is also affected; initially covered by a thick white material, it then becomes bright red (the ‘strawberry tongue’). Treatment with antibiotics shortens the course of the disease and reduces the risk of secondary complications, which include kidney and ear inflammation. Medical name: *scarlatina* . Compare German measles.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Scarpa's triangle
see femoral triangle.

[A. Scarpa (1747–1832), Italian anatomist and surgeon]

Back - New Search

scat- *(scato-)* *prefix denoting* faeces.

Back - New Search

scatter diagram

(in statistics) see correlation.

← Back - New Search

SCC

see squamous cell carcinoma.

← Back - New Search

Schering PC4

see postcoital contraception.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Scheuermann's disease

osteochondritis involving one or more of the vertebrae. The condition often arises in adolescence and causes spinal pain and kyphosis. It usually resolves spontaneously without deformity, causing sclerotic change in the affected bone.

[H. W. Scheuermann (1877–1960), Danish surgeon]

← Back - New Search

Schick test

a test to determine whether a person is susceptible to diphtheria. A small quantity of diphtheria toxin is injected under the skin; a patch of reddening and swelling shows that the person has no immunity and – if at particular risk – should be immunized.

[B. Schick (1877–1967), US paediatrician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Schiff's reagent

aqueous fuchsin solution decolourized with sulphur dioxide. A blue coloration develops in the presence of aldehydes.

[H. Schiff (1834–1915), German chemist]

← Back - New Search

Schilling test

a test used to assess a patient's capacity to absorb vitamin B_{12} from the bowel. Radioactive vitamin B_{12} is given by mouth and urine collected for 24 hours. A normal individual will excrete at least 10% of the original dose over this period; a patient with pernicious anaemia will excrete less than 5%.

[R. F. Schilling (1919–), US physician]

Back - New Search

schindylesis *n.*

a form of synarthrosis (immovable joint) in which a crest of one bone fits into a groove of another.

← Back - New Search

-schisis *suffix denoting*
a cleft or split.

← Back - New Search

schism *n.*

a disorder of relationships within a family, in which parents quarrel and children are made to take sides. It was proposed as a cause of later schizophrenia in the children, but is more likely to be a nonspecific cause of psychological vulnerability.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

schisto- *prefix denoting*
a fissure; split.

← Back - New Search

schistoglossia *n.*
fissuring of the tongue. Congenital fissures are transverse, whereas those due to disease (such as syphilis) are usually longitudinal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Schistosoma *(Bilharzia)* *n.*

a genus of blood flukes, three species of which are important parasites of humans causing one of the most serious of tropical diseases (see schistosomiasis). *S. japonicum* is common in the Far East; *S. mansoni* is widespread in Africa, the West Indies, and South and Central America; and *S. haematobium* occurs in Africa and the Middle East.

Back - New Search

schistosomiasis *(bilharziasis)* *n.*

a tropical disease caused by blood flukes of the genus *Schistosoma*. Eggs present in the stools or urine of infected people undergo part of their larval development within freshwater snails living in water contaminated with human sewage. The disease is contracted when cercaria larvae, released from the snails, penetrate the skin of anyone bathing in infected water. Adult flukes eventually settle in the blood vessels of the intestine (*S. mansoni* and *S. japonicum*) or the bladder (*S. haematobium*); the release of their spiked eggs causes anaemia, inflammation, and the formation of scar tissue. Additional intestinal symptoms are diarrhoea, dysentery, enlargement of the spleen and liver, and cirrhosis of the liver. If the bladder is affected, blood is passed in the urine and cystitis and cancer of the bladder may develop. The disease is treated with praziquantel.

← Back - New Search

schiz- *(schizo-)* *prefix denoting*
a split or division.

← Back - New Search

schizogony *n.*

a phase of asexual reproduction in the life cycle of a sporozoan (protozoan parasite) that occurs in the liver or red blood cells. The parasite grows and divides many times to form a *schizont* , which contains many merozoites. The eventual release of merozoites of *Plasmodium*, the malaria parasite, from the blood cells produces fever in the patient.

Back - New Search

schizoid personality

a personality characterized by solitariness, emotional coldness to others, inability to experience pleasure, lack of response to praise and criticism, withdrawal into a fantasy world, excessive introspection, and eccentricity of behaviour. Some schizophrenics have this personality before their illness, but most schizoid personalities do not become schizophrenic. See personality disorder.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

schizont *n.*

one of the stages that occurs during the asexual phase of the life cycle of a sporozoan. See schizogony.

← Back - New Search

schizonticide *n.*

any agent used for killing schizonts.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

schizophrenia *n.*

a severe mental disorder (or group of disorders) characterized by a disintegration of the process of thinking, of contact with reality, and of emotional responsiveness. Delusions and hallucinations (especially of voices) are usual features, and the patient usually feels that his thoughts, sensations, and actions are controlled by, or shared with, others. He becomes socially withdrawn and loses energy and initiative. The main types of schizophrenia are *simple* , in which increasing social withdrawal and personal ineffectiveness are the major changes; *hebephrenic* , which starts in adolescence or young adulthood (see hebephrenia); *paranoid* , characterized by prominent delusions; and *catatonic* , with marked motor disturbances. The latter form is now rare.

Schizophrenia commonly – but not inevitably – runs a progressive course. The prognosis has improved with antipsychotic drugs and with vigorous psychological and social management and rehabilitation. There are strong genetic factors in the causation, and environmental stress can precipitate illness.

—schizophrenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

schizotypal *adj.*

describing a condition characterized by cold aloof feelings, eccentricities of behaviour, odd ways of thinking and talking, and occasional short periods of intense illusions, hallucinations, or delusion-like ideas. The condition, known as *borderline schizophrenia* , is similar to some aspects of schizophrenia and is more common in people who are genetically related to schizophrenics.

Back - New Search

Schlemm's canal

a channel in the eye, at the junction of the cornea and the sclera, through which the aqueous humour drains.

[F. Schlemm (1795–1858), German anatomist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Schmidt's syndrome

the autoimmune destruction of a combination of the thyroid, the adrenals, and the beta cells of the islets of Langerhans, causing type 1 diabetes mellitus. It is often associated with failure of the ovaries (causing an early menopause), the parathyroids, and the parietal cells of the gastric glands (causing pernicious anaemia). [M. B. Schmidt (1863–1949), German physician]

Back - New Search

Schmorl's node *(Schmorl's nodule)*
a lucent area seen on X-ray of the backbone that denotes extrusion of some nucleus pulposus from an intervertebral disc into the body of a vertebra.

[C. G. Schmorl (1861–1932), German pathologist]

← Back - New Search

Schönlein-Henoch purpura

see Henoch-Schönlein purpura.

← Back - New Search

school health service

(in Britain) a service concerned with the early detection of physical, intellectual, and emotional abnormalities in schoolchildren and their subsequent treatment and surveillance. The service was formerly based on an ideal of three examinations at 5, 11, and 15 years by doctors and nurses specially employed by the Local Education Authority (LEA). It has now been changed to a system of selective examinations based on recommendations by teachers, school nurses, or parental requests. The service is now the responsibility of the local Primary Care Trust, but ascertainment and responsibility for allocation to special schools remain the responsibility of the LEA.

Back - New Search

school nurse

a member of the school health service who conducts routine examinations and/or treats minor ailments. Health visitors may sometimes work in this capacity but State Registered and State Enrolled Nurses may also perform these tasks.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Schwann cells

the cells that lay down the myelin sheath around the axon of a medullated nerve fibre. Each cell is responsible for one length of axon, around which it twists as it grows, so that concentric layers of membrane envelop the axon. The gap between adjacent Schwann cells forms a node of Ranvier.

[T. Schwann (1810–82), German anatomist and physiologist]

← Back - New Search

Schwannoma *n.*

see neurofibroma.

← Back - New Search

sciatica *n.*

pain felt down the back and outer side of the thigh, leg, and foot. It is usually caused by degeneration of an intervertebral disc, which protrudes laterally to compress a lower lumbar or an upper sacral spinal nerve root. The onset may be sudden, brought on by an awkward lifting or twisting movement. The back is stiff and painful. There may be numbness and weakness in the leg. Bed rest will often relieve the pain but surgical treatment, in the form of a microdiscectomy, is occasionally necessary.

Back - New Search

sciatic nerve

the major nerve of the leg and the nerve with the largest diameter. It runs down behind the thigh from the lower end of the spine; above the knee joint it divides into two main branches, the *tibial* and *common peroneal nerves* , which are distributed to the muscles and skin of the lower leg.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

SCID

see severe combined immune deficiency.

← Back - New Search

scintigram *n.*

a diagram showing the distribution of radioactive tracer in a part of the body, produced by recording the flashes of light given off by a scintillator as it is struck by radiation of different intensities. This technique is called *scintigraphy* . By scanning the body, section by section, a ‘map’ of the radioactivity in various regions is built up, aiding the diagnosis of cancer or other disorders. Such a record is known as a *scintiscan* . These images are now usually obtained using a gamma camera.

Back - New Search

scintillation counter

a device to measure and record the fluorescent flashes in a scintillator exposed to high-energy radiation.

← Back - New Search

scintillator *n.*

a substance that produces a fluorescent flash when struck by high-energy radiation, such as beta or gamma rays. In medicine the most commonly used scintillator is a crystal of thallium-activated sodium iodide, which forms the basis of a gamma camera. See also scintigram.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scintiscan *n.*

see scintigram.

Back - New Search

scirrhous *adj.*

describing carcinomas that are stony hard to the touch. Such a carcinoma (for example of the breast) is known as a *scirrhus* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scissor leg

a disability in which one leg becomes permanently crossed over the other as a result of spasticity of its adductor muscles or deformity of the hips. The condition occurs in children with brain damage and in adults after strokes. A tenotomy or injections with botulinum toxin may reduce the degree of disability.

← Back - New Search

scissura *(scissure)* *n.*

a cleft or splitting, such as the splitting of the tip of a hair or the splitting open of tissues when a hernia forms.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

scler- *(sclero-)* *prefix denoting*

1 hardening or thickening.

2 the sclera.

Top

3 sclerosis.

Top

← Back - New Search

sclera *(sclerotic coat) n.*

the white fibrous outer layer of the eyeball. At the front of the eye it becomes the cornea. See eye.

—scleral *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sclerectomy *n.*

an operation in which a portion of the sclera (the thick white layer of the eyeball) is removed.

Back - New Search

scleritis *n.*

inflammation of the sclera (the white of the eye).

← Back - New Search

scleroderma *n.*

thickening of the skin, either localized (see morphoea) or generalized, resulting in waxy ivory-coloured areas. Treatment is unsatisfactory, but spontaneous resolution may occur. The cause is unknown, but scleroderma may well be an autoimmune disease. Systemic sclerosis is a related multisystem disorder, which may occur as part of the CREST syndrome.

Back - New Search

scleromalacia *n.*

thinning of the sclera (white of the eye) as a result of inflammation. Sometimes the sclera fades away completely in an area, and the underlying dark-bluish tissue (usually the ciliary body) bulges beneath the conjunctiva. This state is known as *scleromalacia perforans* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sclerosis *n.*

hardening of tissue, usually due to scarring (fibrosis) after inflammation or to ageing. It can affect the lateral columns of the spinal cord and the medulla of the brain (*amyotrophic lateral sclerosis* or *Lou Gehrig's disease*), causing progressive muscular paralysis (see motor neurone disease). It can also occur in scattered patches throughout the brain and spinal cord (see multiple sclerosis) or in the walls of the arteries (see arteriosclerosis, atherosclerosis). See also tuberous sclerosis.

Back - New Search

sclerotherapy *n.*

treatment of varicose veins by the injection of an irritant solution. This causes thrombophlebitis, which encourages obliteration of the varicose vein by thrombosis and subsequent scarring. Sclerotherapy is also used for treating haemorrhoids and oesophageal varices.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sclerotic

1 *(sclerotic coat)* *n.* see sclera.

2 *adj.* affected with sclerosis.

Top

← Back - New Search

sclerotome *n.*

1 a surgical knife used in the operation of sclerotomy.

2 ***(in embryology)*** the part of the segmented mesoderm (see somite) in the early embryo that gives rise to all the skeletal tissue of the body. The vertebrae and ribs retain the segmented structure, which is lost in the skull and limbs.

Top

Back - New Search

sclerotomy *n.*

an operation in which an incision is made in the sclera (white of the eye).

← Back - New Search

scolex *n.* (pl. scolices)

the head of a tapeworm. The presence of suckers and/or hooks on the scolex enables the worm to attach itself to the wall of its host's gut.

← Back - New Search

scoliosis *n.*

lateral (sideways) deviation of the backbone, caused by congenital or acquired abnormalities of the vertebrae, muscles, and nerves. Treatment may require spinal braces and, in cases of severe deformity, surgical correction by fusion or osteotomy. See also kyphosis, kyphoscoliosis.

← Back - New Search

-scope *suffix denoting*

an instrument for observing or examining. Example: *gastroscope* (instrument for examining the stomach).

Back - New Search

scopolamine *n.*

see hyoscine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scorbutic *adj.*
affected with scurvy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

scoring system

any of various methods in which the application of an agreed numerical scale is used as a means of estimating the degree of a clinical situation, e.g. the severity of an injury, the degree of patient recovery, or the extent of malignancy. Examples include the Glasgow scoring system and the injury scoring system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scoto- *prefix denoting* darkness.

← Back - New Search

scotoma *n.* (pl. scotomata)
a small area of abnormally less sensitive or absent vision in the visual field, surrounded by normal sight. All people have a blind spot in the visual field of each eye due to the small area inside the eye occupied by the optic disc, which is not sensitive to light. Similar islands of total visual loss in other parts of the field are referred to as *absolute scotomata* . A *relative scotoma* is a spot where the vision is decreased but still present.

← Back - New Search

scotometer *n.*

an instrument used for mapping defects in the visual field. See also perimeter.

Back - New Search

scotopic *adj.*

relating to or describing conditions of poor illumination. For example, *scotopic vision* is vision in dim light in which the rods of the retina are involved (see dark adaptation).

← Back - New Search

screening test

a test carried out on a large number of apparently healthy people to separate those who probably have a specified disease from those who do not. Examples are the Guthrie test, cervical smears, and Forrest screening. Limitations depend on the severity and frequency distribution of the disease and the efficiency and availability of treatment. Other factors to be taken into account are the safety, convenience, cost, and sensitivity of the test. See also genetic screening.

Back - New Search

scrofula *n.*

tuberculosis of lymph nodes, usually those in the neck, causing the formation of abscesses. Untreated, these burst through the skin and form running sores, which leave scars when they heal. Treatment with antituberculous drugs is effective. The disease, which is now rare, most commonly affects young children.

—scrofulous *adj.*

← Back - New Search

scrofuloderma *n.*

tuberculosis of the skin in which the skin breaks down over suppurating tuberculous glands, with the formation of irregular-shaped ulcers with blue-tinged edges. Treatment is with antituberculous drugs, to which scrofuloderma responds better than lupus vulgaris, another type of skin tuberculosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scrototomy *n.*

an operation in which the scrotum is surgically explored, usually undertaken to investigate patients with probable obstructive azoospermia.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

scrotum *n.*

the paired sac that holds the testes and epididymides outside the abdominal cavity. Its function is to allow the production and storage of spermatozoa to occur at a lower temperature than that of the abdomen. Further temperature control is achieved by contraction or relaxation of muscles in the scrotum. —scrotal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

scrub typhus *(tsutsugamushi disease)*

a disease, widely distributed in SE Asia, caused by the parasitic microorganism *Rickettsia tsutsugamushi* and transmitted to humans through the bite of mites. Only larval mites of the genus *Trombicula* are involved as vectors. Symptoms include headache, chills, high temperature (104°F), a red rash over most of the body, a cough, and delirium. A small ulcer forms at the site of the bite. Scrub typhus is treated with tetracycline and other broad-spectrum antibiotics. See also rickettsiae, typhus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

scrum-pox *n.*

a form of herpes simplex found in rugby players and wrestlers. It is caused by abrasive contact.

Back - New Search

scruple *n.*

a unit of weight used in pharmacy. 1 scruple = 1.295 g (20 grains). 3 scruples = 1 drachm.

Back - New Search

sculpting *n.*

a technique of family psychotherapy, in which all the family members are seen together and one member is asked to arrange the others' physical positions to express their relationships and feelings. See also group therapy.

← Back - New Search

scurvy *n.*

a disease that is caused by a deficiency of vitamin C (ascorbic acid). Unlike most animals, humans cannot synthesize ascorbic acid and must obtain it from fresh fruit and vegetables. The first sign of scurvy is swollen bleeding gums, and a rash of tiny bleeding spots around the hair follicles is characteristic. This may be followed by subcutaneous bleeding and the opening of previously healed wounds. Scurvy may result from food faddism or alcoholism; elderly men who live alone are at special risk. Treatment with vitamin C soon reverses the effects.

Back - New Search

scybalum *n.*
a lump or mass of hard faeces.

← Back - New Search

seasickness *n.*

see motion sickness.

Back - New Search

seasonal affective disorder syndrome

see SADS.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

seat-belt syndrome

thoracic injuries that arise from violent contact with a restraining seat belt in motor vehicle accidents occurring at high speeds.

← Back - New Search

sebaceous cyst

1 *(wen)* a pale or flesh-coloured dome-shaped cyst that commonly occurs in adults, especially on the face, neck, or trunk. It is firm, with a central dot, and contains keratin, not sebum; such cysts are therefore more correctly referred to as *epidermoid cysts* . They are usually removed surgically.

2 a cyst of the sebaceous glands occurring in multiple form in a rare inherited condition, *steatocystoma multiplex* .

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sebaceous gland

any of the simple or branched glands in the skin that secrete an oily substance, sebum. They open into hair follicles and their secretion is produced by the disintegration of their cells. Some parts of the skin have many sebaceous glands, others few. Activity varies with age: the glands are most active at puberty.

← Back - New Search

seborrhoea *n.*

excessive secretion of sebum by the sebaceous glands. The glands are enlarged, especially on the nose and central face. The condition predisposes to acne and is common at puberty, usually lasting for a few years. Seborrhoea may be associated with a kind of eczema (seborrhoeic eczema). —seborrhoeic *adj.*

Back - New Search

sebum *n.*

the oily substance secreted by the sebaceous glands and reaching the skin surface through small ducts that lead into the hair follicles. Sebum provides a thin film of fat over the skin, which slows the evaporation of water; it also has an antibacterial effect.

Back - New Search

second *n.*

the SI unit of time, equal to the duration of 9,192,631,770 periods of the radiation corresponding to the transition between two hyperfine levels of the ground state of the caesium-133 atom. This unit is now the basis of all time measurements. Symbol: s.

Back - New Search

secondary care

health care provided by medical specialists or hospital staff members for a patient whose primary care was provided by the general practitioner who first diagnosed or treated the patient. Secondary care cannot be accessed directly by patients. For example, a general practitioner who accepts a patient with an unusual skin condition may refer the patient to a dermatologist, who then becomes the source of secondary care. Compare tertiary care.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

secondary prevention

the avoidance or alleviation of the serious consequences of disease by early detection. Best known methods include routine examinations, as in child health clinics and the school health service, or screening tests applied to populations that are regarded as having a high risk of contracting specific diseases.

← Back - New Search

secondary sexual characteristics

the physical characteristics that develop after puberty as a result of sexual maturation. In boys they include the growth of facial and pubic hair and the breaking of the voice. In girls they include the growth of pubic hair and the development of the breasts.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

second messenger

an organic molecule that acts within a cell to initiate the response to a signal carried by a chemical messenger (e.g. a hormone) that does not itself enter the cell. Examples of second messengers are inositol triphosphate and cyclic AMP.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

secretin *n.*

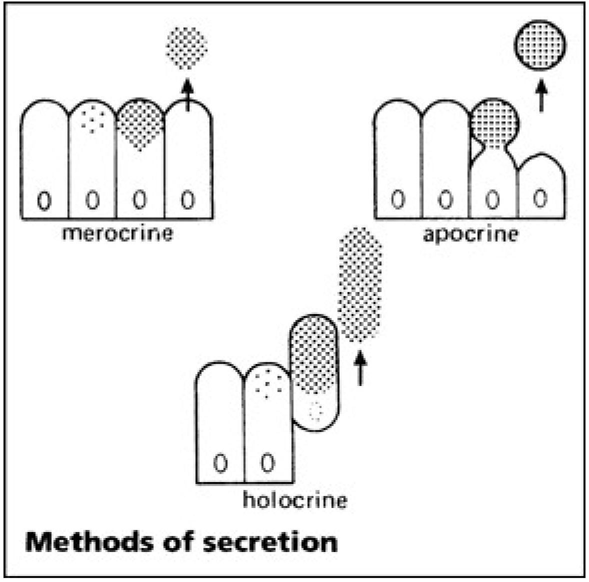
a hormone secreted from the small intestine (duodenum) when acidified food leaves the stomach. It stimulates the secretion of relatively enzyme-free alkaline juice by the pancreas (see pancreatic juice) and of bile by the liver.

← Back - New Search

secretion *n.*

1 the process by which a gland isolates constituents of the blood or tissue fluid and chemically alters them to produce a substance that it discharges for use by the body or excretes. The principal methods of secretion – apocrine, holocrine, and merocrine – are illustrated in the diagram.

2 the substance that is produced by a gland.


merocrine
apocrine
holocrine
Methods of secretion

Top

Back - New Search

secretor *n.*

a person in whose saliva and other body fluids are found traces of the water-soluble A, B, or O agglutinogens that determine blood group.

← Back - New Search

section

1 *n.* ***(in surgery)*** the act of cutting (the cut or division made is also called a section). For example, an *abdominal section* is performed for surgical exploration of the abdomen (see laparotomy). A *transverse section* is a cut made at right angles to a structure's long axis. See also Caesarean section.

2 *n.* ***(in imaging)*** a three-dimensional reconstruction of body scans obtained by computerized tomography or magnetic resonance imaging. These are reconstituted as transverse and sagittal plane sections, less commonly as coronal plane sections.

Top

3 *n.* ***(in microscopy)*** a thin slice of the specimen to be examined under a microscope.

Top

4 *vb.* to issue an order for compulsory admission to a psychiatric hospital under the appropriate section of the Mental Health Act.

Top

Back - New Search

section 30 order *(parental order)*

a court order made under the Human Fertilization and Embryology Act 1990 that enables a married couple to be regarded as the legal parents of a child born to a surrogate mother commissioned by that couple. Application must be made within six months of the child's birth and the child's home must be with the husband and wife at the time of the application.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Section 47

a section of the National Assistance Act 1948 that enables a local authority to arrange for the compulsory removal to a place of care of a person who is unwilling to go voluntarily from his or her own home. Individuals who are suffering from a grave chronic disease, or are physically incapacitated, or are living in insanitary conditions because of old age or infirmity can be removed if they are unable to care for themselves and do not receive care and attention from others. A proper officer (see public health physician) and another registered medical practitioner (usually the patient's general practitioner) must certify that removal is in the interests of the patient or that it would prevent injury to the health of, or serious nuisance to, other people.

Back - New Search

security object

a particular item that brings comfort and a sense of security to a young child, often for a number of years. Security objects are usually associated in some way with bed and are often made of soft material. A scrap of an old blanket or of a former night garment, a teddy bear, even an old nappy may be chosen as a comforter and these are often pressed to the face as the child settles down to sleep. There is no reason to suppose that security objects are in any way undesirable, at any age.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sedation *n.*

the production of a restful state of mind, particularly by the use of drugs (see sedative).

← Back - New Search

sedative *n.*

a drug that has a calming effect, relieving anxiety and tension. Sedatives are hypnotic drugs administered at lower doses than those needed for sleep (drowsiness is a common side-effect). See also anxiolytic.

← Back - New Search

sedimentation rate

the rate at which solid particles sink in a liquid under the influence of gravity. See also ESR (erythrocyte sedimentation rate).

← Back - New Search

segment *n.*

(in anatomy) a portion of a tissue or organ, usually distinguishable from other portions by lines of demarcation. For example, the uterus consists of *upper* and *lower segments* . The *anterior segment* of the eye is the front portion, including the cornea, anterior chamber, iris, and lens. See also somite.

← Back - New Search

Seidel sign

a bright green flow of liquid seen when fluorescein dye is applied to the cornea and viewed with cobalt blue light. It indicates leakage of aqueous humour.

[E. Seidel (1882–1948), German ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

Seip-Beradinelli syndrome

see lipodystrophy. [M. Seip (20th century), Scandinavian physician; W. Beradinelli (1903–56), Argentinian physician]

Back - New Search

Seldinger technique
the retrograde passage of a catheter into the aorta via a puncture in the femoral artery. It is used to outline the aorta and its major branches, including the blood vessels of the lower extremities.

[S. I. Seldinger (1921–), Swedish radiologist]

← Back - New Search

selegiline *n.*

a selective MAO inhibitor used in the treatment of parkinsonism. Administered by mouth, selegiline is thought to retard the breakdown of dopamine. Possible side-effects include faintness on standing up, nausea, involuntary movements, and confusion. Trade names: *Eldepryl* , *Zelapar* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

selenium *n.*

a trace element that is an essential component of the enzyme glutathione peroxidase, which catalyses the oxidation of glutathione by hydrogen peroxide. It thus has important antioxidant properties. Dietary deficiency of selenium results in cardiomyopathy. Symbol: Se.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

selenium sulphide

a selenium compound with antifungal properties, used to treat dandruff and scalp infections. It is administered in a shampoo. Trade names: *Lenium* , *Selsun* .

Back - New Search

self-inflating bag

a device for delivering emergency artificial ventilation by means of a tight-fitting face mask, a laryngeal mask, or an endotracheal tube (see intubation). It consists of a stiff plastic bag, which is squeezed to deliver its gas contents into the patient's airway; when the pressure is released, it is reinflated from the atmosphere or an attached oxygen supply. Flow into and out of the bag is controlled by a system of simple valves. With an attached oxygen supply, high concentrations of oxygen can be given.

Back - New Search

sella turcica

a depression in the body of the sphenoid bone that encloses the pituitary gland.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

semeiology *n.*

see symptomatology.

Back - New Search

semen *(seminal fluid)* *n.*
the fluid ejaculated from the penis at sexual climax. Each ejaculate may contain 300–500 million spermatozoa suspended in a fluid secreted by the prostate gland and seminal vesicles with a small contribution from Cowper's glands. It contains fructose, which provides the spermatozoa with energy, and prostaglandins, which affect the muscles of the uterus and may therefore assist transport of the spermatozoa.
—seminal *adj.*

Back - New Search

semi- *prefix denoting*
half.

← Back - New Search

semicircular canals

three tubes that form part of the membranous labyrinth of the ear. They are concerned with balance and each canal registers movement in a different plane. At the base of each canal is a small swelling (an *ampulla*), which contains a crista. When the head moves the fluid (endolymph) in the canals presses on the cristae, which register the movement and send nerve impulses to the brain.

Back - New Search

semilunar cartilage

one of a pair of crescent-shaped cartilages in the knee joint situated between the femur and tibia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

semilunar valve

either of the two valves in the heart situated at the origin of the aorta (*aortic valve*) and the pulmonary artery (*pulmonary valve*). Each consists of three flaps (cusps), which maintain the flow of blood in one direction.

← Back - New Search

seminal analysis

analysis of a specimen of semen, which should be obtained after five days of abstinence from coitus, in order to assess male fertility. Normal values are as follows: volume of ejaculate: 2–6.5 ml; liquefaction complete in 30 minutes; sperm concentration: 20–200 million spermatozoa per ml (*sperm count* refers to the total number of spermatozoa in the ejaculate); motility: 60% moving progressively at 30 minutes to 3 hours; abnormal forms: less than 20%. Analysis of three separate specimens is necessary before confirming the presence of an abnormal result.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

seminal vesicle

either of a pair of male accessory sex glands that open into the vas deferens before it joins the urethra. The seminal vesicles secrete most of the liquid component of semen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

seminiferous tubule

any of the long convoluted tubules that make up the bulk of the testis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

seminoma *n.*

a malignant tumour of the testis, appearing as a swelling, often painless, in the scrotum. It tends to occur in an older age group than the teratomas. The treatment for localized disease is surgery involving removal of the testis (see orchidectomy). Secondary tumours in the lungs can be treated with chemotherapy and radiotherapy to the draining lymph nodes. A similar tumour occurs in the ovary (see dysgerminoma).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

semipermeable membrane

a membrane that allows the passage of some molecules but not others. Cell membranes (see cell) are semipermeable. Semipermeable membranes are used clinically in haemodialysis for patients with kidney failure.

← Back - New Search

semiprone *adj.*

describing the position of a patient lying face downwards, but with one or both knees flexed to one side so that the body is not lying completely flat. Compare prone, supine.

← Back - New Search

Semont liberatory manoeuvre

a series of head and body movements used to move microscopic debris from the posterior semicircular canal in the inner ear. It is used in the treatment of benign paroxysmal positional vertigo.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

senescence *n.*

the condition of ageing, which is often marked by a decrease in physical and mental abilities.

—senescent *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

senile dementia

loss of the intellectual faculties often associated with behavioural deterioration, beginning for the first time in old age. See also dementia.

Back - New Search

senior house officer

see consultant.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

senna *n.*

the dried fruits of certain shrubs of the genus *Cassia*, used as a stimulant laxative to relieve constipation. It is administered by mouth; side-effects do not usually occur, but severe diarrhoea may follow large doses. Trade name: *Senokot* .

← Back - New Search

sensation *n.*

a feeling: the result of messages from the body's sensory receptors registering in the brain as information about the environment. Messages from exteroceptors are interpreted as specific sensations – smell, taste, temperature, pain, etc. – in the conscious mind. Messages from interoceptors, however, rarely reach the consciousness to produce sensation.

← Back - New Search

sense *n.*
one of the faculties by which the qualities of the external environment are appreciated – sight, hearing, smell, taste, or touch.

Back - New Search

sense organ

a collection of specialized cells (receptors), connected to the nervous system, that is capable of responding to a particular stimulus from either outside or inside the body. Sense organs can detect light (the eyes), heat, pain, and touch (the skin), smell (the nose), and taste (the taste buds).

Back - New Search

sensibility *n.*

the ability to be affected by, and respond to, changes in the surroundings (see stimulus). Sensibility is a characteristic of cells of the nervous system.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

sensitive *adj.*

possessing the ability to respond to a stimulus. The cells of the retina, for example, are sensitive to the stimulus of light and respond by sending nerve impulses to the brain. Other receptors are sensitive to different specific stimuli, such as pressure or the presence of chemical substances.

← Back - New Search

sensitivity *n.*

1 ***(in microbiology)*** the degree to which a disease-causing organism responds to treatment by antibiotics or other drugs.

2 ***(in preventive medicine)*** a measure of the reliability of a screening test based on the proportion of people with a specific disease who react positively to the test (the higher the sensitivity the fewer false negatives). This contrasts with *specificity* , which is the proportion of people free from disease who react negatively to the test (i.e. the higher the specificity the fewer the false positives). Though these are theoretically independent variables, most screening tests are so designed that if the sensitivity is increased the specificity is reduced and the number of false positives may rise to wasteful proportions.

Top

Back - New Search

sensitization *n.*

1 alteration of the responsiveness of the body to the presence of foreign substances. In the development of an allergy, an individual becomes sensitized to a particular allergen and reaches a state of hypersensitivity. The phenomena of sensitization are due to the production of antibodies.

2 ***(in behaviour therapy)*** a form of aversion therapy in which anxiety-producing stimuli are associated with the unwanted behaviour. In *covert sensitization* the behaviour and an unpleasant feeling (such as disgust) are evoked simultaneously by verbal cues.

Top

Back - New Search

sensory *adj.*

relating to the input division of the nervous system, which carries information from receptors throughout the body towards the brain and spinal cord.

← Back - New Search

sensory cortex

the region of the cerebral cortex responsible for receiving incoming information relayed by sensory nerve pathways from all parts of the body. Different areas of cortex correspond to different parts of the body and to the various senses. Compare motor cortex.

← Back - New Search

sensory deprivation

the state in which there is a major reduction in incoming sensory information. Prolonged sensory deprivation is damaging as the body depends for health and normal function on constant stimulation. The main input sensory channels are the eyes, ears, skin, and nose. If input from all of these is blocked, there is loss of the sense of reality, distortion of time and imagined space, hallucinations, bizarre thought patterns, and other indications of neurological dysfunction. Even minimal sensory deprivation in early childhood can have a serious effect on the future personality. An eye covered for a few months in infancy remains effectively blind for life. Early deprivation of normal hearing can produce severe intellectual and educational damage. Deprivation of the normal contact and stimulation provided for the baby by the mother can cause personality disturbance in later life.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sensory nerve

a nerve that carries information inwards, from an outlying part of the body towards the central nervous system. Different sensory nerves convey information about temperature, pain, touch, taste, etc., to the brain. Compare motor nerve.

Back - New Search

sentinel lymph node

the first lymph node to show evidence of metastasis of a malignant tumour (e.g. breast cancer) via the lymphatic system. Absence of cancer cells in the sentinel node indicates that more distal lymph nodes will also be free of metastasis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

separation anxiety

a state of distress and fear at the prospect of leaving secure surroundings, such as is experienced by some children when they must leave parents to go to school. It is often caused by insecure attachment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sepsis *n.*

the putrefactive destruction of tissues by disease-causing bacteria or their toxins.

Back - New Search

sept- *(septi-)* *prefix denoting*

1 seven.

2 *(septo-)* a septum, especially the nasal septum.

Top

3 sepsis.

Top

Back - New Search

septal defect

a hole in the partition (septum) between the left and right halves of the heart. This abnormal communication is congenital due to an abnormality of heart development in the fetus. It may be found between the two atria (see atrial septal defect) or between the ventricles (see ventricular septal defect). A septal defect permits abnormal circulation of blood from the left side of the heart, where pressures are higher, to the right. This abnormal circulation is called a *shunt* and results in excessive blood flow through the lungs. Pulmonary hypertension develops and heart failure may occur with large shunts. A heart murmur is normally present. Large defects are closed surgically but small defects do not require treatment.

Back - New Search

septic *adj.*
relating to or affected with sepsis.

← Back - New Search

septicaemia *n.*

widespread destruction of tissues due to absorption of disease-causing bacteria or their toxins from the bloodstream. The term is also used loosely for any form of blood poisoning. Compare pyaemia, sapraemia, toxaemia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

septic arthritis

infection in a joint. The joint is swollen, hot, and tender, and movement is very restricted and painful. The infecting organism can enter the joint via the bloodstream or from a penetrating injury. Treatment is by arthrotomy or arthroscopy, irrigation of the joint, and antibiotics. If untreated, the articular cartilage is destroyed, leaving a stiff and deformed joint.

← Back - New Search

Septrin *n.*
see co-trimoxazole.

← Back - New Search

septum *n.* (pl. septa)
a partition or dividing wall within an anatomical structure. For example, the *atrioventricular septum* divides the atria of the heart from the ventricles.
—septal *adj.* —septate *adj.*

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

sequela *n.* (pl. sequelae)
any disorder or pathological condition that results from a preceding disease or accident.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

sequestration *n.*

1 the formation of a fragment of dead bone (see sequestrum) and its separation from the surrounding tissue.

2 ***(in development)*** a separated part of an organ; a developmental anomaly.

Top

← Back - New Search

sequestrectomy *n.*
surgical removal of a sequestrum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sequestrum *n.* (pl. sequestra)
a portion of dead bone formed in an infected bone in chronic osteomyelitis. It is surrounded by an envelope (*involucrum*) of sclerotic bone and fibrous tissue and can be seen as a dense area within the bone on X-ray. It can cause irritation and the formation of pus, which may discharge through a sinus, and is usually surgically removed (*sequestrectomy*).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ser- *(sero-)* *prefix denoting*

1 serum.

2 serous membrane.

Top

Back - New Search

serine *n.*

see amino acid.

Back - New Search

seroconvert *vb.*

to produce specific antibodies in response to the presence of an antigen (e.g. a vaccine or a virus). In AIDS patients *seroconversion* occurs within 4–6 weeks of the initial HIV infection. It is marked by a sore throat, swollen lymph nodes, fever, aches and pains, and fatigue. *n.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

serofibrinous *adj.*

describing an exudate of serum that contains a high proportion of the protein fibrin.

Back - New Search

serology *n.*
the study of blood serum and its constituents, particularly their contribution to the protection of the body against disease. See agglutination, complement fixation, precipitin.
—serological *adj.*

Back - New Search

sero-negative arthritis

an arthritis in which rheumatoid factor is not present in the serum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

seropus *n.*
a mixture of serum and pus, which forms, for example, in infected blisters.

← Back - New Search

serosa *n.*

see serous membrane.

← Back - New Search

serositis *n.*

inflammation of a serous membrane, such as the lining of the thoracic cavity (pleura). See polyserositis.

Back - New Search

serotherapy *n.*

the use of serum containing known antibodies (see antiserum) to treat a patient with an infection or to confer temporary passive immunity upon a person at special risk. The use of antisera prepared in animals carries its own risks (for example, a patient may become hypersensitive to horse protein); the risk is reduced if the serum is taken from an immune human being.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

serotonin *(5-hydroxytryptamine) n.*

a compound widely distributed in the tissues, particularly in the blood platelets, intestinal wall, and central nervous system. Serotonin is thought to play a role in inflammation similar to that of histamine and it is involved in the genesis of a migrainous headache. Drugs that act like serotonin are used in the treatment of migraine (see $5HT_1$ agonist). It also acts as a neurotransmitter, and its levels in the brain are believed to have an important influence on mood. Drugs that prolong its effects are used as antidepressants (see SSRI).

Back - New Search

serotype *n.*

a category into which material is placed based on its serological activity, particularly in terms of the antigens it contains or the antibodies that may be produced against it. Thus bacteria of the same species may be subdivided into serotypes that produce slightly different antigens. The serotype of an infective organism is important when treatment or prophylaxis with a vaccine is being considered.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

serous *adj.*
1 relating to or containing serum.

2 resembling serum or producing a fluid resembling serum.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

serous membrane *(serosa)*

a smooth transparent membrane, consisting of mesothelium and underlying elastic fibrous connective tissue, lining certain large cavities of the body. The peritoneum of the abdomen, pleura of the chest, and pericardium of the heart are all serous membranes. Each consists of two portions: the *parietal* portion lines the walls of the cavity, and the *visceral* portion covers the organs concerned. The two are continuous, forming a closed sac with the organs essentially outside the sac. The inner surface of the sac is moistened by a thin fluid derived from blood serum, which allows frictionless movement of organs within their cavities. Compare mucous membrane.

Back - New Search

serpiginous *adj.*
describing a creeping or extending skin lesion, especially one with a wavy edge.

← Back - New Search

serratus *n.*

any of several muscles arising from or inserted by a series of processes that resemble the teeth of a saw. An example is the *serratus anterior* , a muscle situated between the ribs and shoulder blade in the upper and lateral parts of the thorax. It is the chief muscle responsible for pushing and punching movements.

← Back - New Search

Sertoli cells

cells found in the walls of the seminiferous tubules of the testis. Compared with the germ cells they appear large and pale. They anchor and probably nourish the developing germ cells, especially the spermatids, which become partly embedded within them. A *Sertoli-cell tumour* is a rare testicular tumour causing feminization.

[E. Sertoli (1842–1910), Italian histologist]

← Back - New Search

sertraline *n.*

an antidepressant drug that acts by prolonging the action of the neurotransmitter serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine) in the brain (see SSRI). It is taken by mouth; side-effects may include dizziness, agitation, tremor, nausea, diarrhoea, and drowsiness. Trade name: *Lustral* .

Back - New Search

serum *(blood serum)* *n.*

the fluid that separates from clotted blood or blood plasma that is allowed to stand. Serum is essentially similar in composition to plasma but lacks fibrinogen and other substances that are used in the coagulation process.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

serum hepatitis

see hepatitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

serum sickness

a reaction that sometimes occurs 7–12 days after injection of a quantity of foreign antigen and is characterized by the deposition of large immune complexes. Since the complexes are deposited in the arteries, kidneys, and joints, the symptoms are those of vasculitis, nephritis, and arthritis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sesamoid bone

an oval nodule of bone that lies within a tendon and slides over another bony surface. The patella (kneecap) and certain bones in the hand and foot are sesamoid bones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sessile *adj.*

(of a tumour) attached directly by its base without a peduncle (stalk).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

seton *n.*

a form of treatment in which a thread is passed through a fistula and tied in a loop. The seton acts as a wick to drain off pus and can be tightened to open the track. This method can be used to treat high anal fistulas because it has a reduced risk of causing incontinence.

← Back - New Search

severe combined immune deficiency *(SCID)*

a rare disorder that usually manifests itself within the first three months of life by severe bacterial, fungal, and viral infection and failure to thrive. It is due to reduced numbers of T- and B-lymphocytes – white blood cells necessary for fighting infection. Some cases are caused by adenosine deaminase (ADA) deficiency. The only treatment currently available is a bone-marrow transplant, but gene therapy offers hope for the future.

← Back - New Search

Sever's disease

apophysitis caused by pulling at the point of insertion of the Achilles tendon into the calcaneus (heel bone), causing heel pain.

[J. W. Sever (20th century), US orthopaedic surgeon]

← Back - New Search

sexarche *n.*

the age when a person first engages in sexual intercourse.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sex chromatin

chromatin found only in female cells and believed to represent a single X chromosome in a nondividing cell. It can be used to discover the sex of a baby before birth by examination of cells obtained by amniocentesis or chorionic villus sampling. There are two main kinds: (1) the *Barr body* , a small object that stains with basic dyes, found on the edge of the nucleus just inside the nuclear membrane; (2) a drumstick-like appendage to the nucleus in neutrophils (a type of white blood cell).

Back - New Search

sex chromosome

a chromosome that is involved in the determination of the sex of the individual. Women have two X chromosomes; men have one X chromosome and one Y chromosome. Compare autosome.

Back - New Search

sex hormone

any steroid hormone, produced mainly by the ovaries or testes, that is responsible for controlling sexual development and reproductive function. Oestrogens and progesterone are the female sex hormones; androgens are the male sex hormones.

Back - New Search

sex-limited *adj.*

describing characteristics that are expressed differently in the two sexes but are controlled by genes not on the sex chromosomes, e.g. baldness in men.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sex-linked *adj.*

describing genes (or the characteristics controlled by them) that are carried on the sex chromosomes, usually the X chromosome. The genes for certain disorders, such as haemophilia, are carried on the X chromosome; these genes and disorders are described as *X-linked* . Since these sex-linked genes are recessive, men are more likely to have the diseases since they have only one X chromosome; women can carry the genes but their harmful effects are usually masked by the dominant (normal) alleles on their second X chromosome.

← Back - New Search

sexology *n.*
the study of sexual matters, including anatomy, physiology, behaviour, and techniques.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sex ratio

the proportion of males to females in a population, usually expressed as the number of males per 100 females. The *primary sex ratio* , at the time of fertilization, is in theory 50% male. The *secondary sex ratio* , found at birth, usually indicates slightly fewer girls than boys.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sexual abuse

see child abuse, paedophilia.

Back - New Search

sexual deviation

any sexual behaviour regarded as abnormal by society. The deviation may relate to the sexual object (as in fetishism) or the activity engaged in (for example, sadism and exhibitionism). The activity is sexually pleasurable.

The definition of what is normal varies with different cultures, and treatment is appropriate only when the deviation causes suffering. Some people may find that counselling helps them to adjust to their deviation. Others may wish for treatment to change the deviation: aversion therapy may be used, also conditioning normal sexual fantasies to pleasurable behaviour. The only helpful effect of drugs is to reduce sexual drive generally.

Back - New Search

sexually transmitted disease *(STD)*

any disease transmitted by sexual intercourse, formerly known as *venereal disease* . STDs include AIDS, syphilis, gonorrhoea, some *Chlamydia* infections, genital herpes, and soft sore. The medical specialty concerned with STDs is *genitourinary medicine* .

← Back - New Search

SFD

small for dates: see intrauterine growth retardation.

← Back - New Search

SGOT (serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase)
see aspartate aminotransferase.

← Back - New Search

SGPT (serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase)
see alanine aminotransferase.

← Back - New Search

shaking palsy

an archaic name for Parkinson's disease (see parkinsonism).

← Back - New Search

shaping *n.*
a technique of behaviour modification used in the teaching of complex skills or in encouraging rare forms of behaviour. At first the therapist rewards actions that are similar to the desired behaviour; thereafter the therapist rewards successively closer approximations, until eventually only the desired behaviour is rewarded and thereby learned.

← Back - New Search

sheath *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** the layer of connective tissue that envelops structures such as nerves, arteries, tendons, and muscles.

2 a condom.

Top

← Back - New Search

Sheehan's syndrome

a condition in which amenorrhoea and infertility follow a major haemorrhage in pregnancy. It is caused by necrosis (death) of the anterior lobe of the pituitary gland as a direct result of the haemorrhage reducing the blood supply to the gland. Compare Asherman syndrome.

[H. L. Sheehan (20th century), British pathologist]

← Back - New Search

sheltered housing

specially converted (or adapted) accommodation, often in the form of a flatlet, designed to meet the special needs of the elderly who are capable of a degree of self-care. A warden is generally in attendance. The extent to which meals and other services are provided on a continuous basis varies; so too in Britain does the *per capita* payment from the appropriate social service department.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Sheridan-Gardiner test

a test for detecting visual handicap in children who are too young to be able to read the Snellen chart. A series of cards, each marked with a single letter of a specific size, are held up at a distance of 6 metres from the child being tested. The child is provided with an identification card containing a selection of letters and is asked to point to the letter that is the same as the one on the card in the distance. The test is suitable for children between the ages of two and seven.

Back - New Search

Shigella *n.*

a genus of nonmotile rodlike Gram-negative bacteria normally present in the intestinal tract of warm-blooded animals. They ferment carbohydrates without the formation of gas. Some *Shigella* species are pathogenic. *S. dysenteriae* is associated with bacillary dysentery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

shigellosis *n.*
an infestation of the digestive system by bacteria of the genus *Shigella*, causing bacillary dysentery.

Back - New Search

shingles *n.*

herpes zoster (see herpes).

← Back - New Search

shock *n.*

the condition associated with circulatory collapse, when the arterial blood pressure is too low to maintain an adequate supply of blood to the tissues. The patient has a cold sweaty pallid skin, a weak rapid pulse, irregular breathing, dry mouth, dilated pupils, and a reduced flow of urine.

Shock may be due to a decrease in the volume of blood, as occurs after internal or external haemorrhage, burns, dehydration, or severe vomiting or diarrhoea. It may be caused by reduced activity of the heart, as in coronary thrombosis, myocardial infarction, or pulmonary embolism. It may also be due to widespread dilation of the veins so that there is insufficient blood to fill them. This may be caused by the presence of bacteria in the bloodstream (*bacteraemic* or *toxic shock*), a severe allergic reaction (*anaphylactic shock* : see anaphylaxis), overdosage with such drugs as narcotics or barbiturates, or the emotional shock due to a personal tragedy or disaster (*neurogenic shock*). Sometimes shock may result from a combination of any of these causes, as in peritonitis. The treatment of shock is determined by the cause.

Back - New Search

short-sightedness *n.*

see myopia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

short Synacthen test

a test used to assess the ability of the adrenal cortex to produce cortisol. Serum cortisol is measured before and then 30 minutes after an intramuscular injection of 250 µg tetracosactide (Synacthen), an analogue of ACTH. The adrenal glands are considered to be inadequate if there is a low baseline concentration of cortisol or the rise is less than a certain predefined amount.

← Back - New Search

shoulder *n.*
the ball-and-socket joint (see enarthrosis) between the glenoid cavity of the scapula and the upper end (head) of the humerus. It is a common site of dislocation. The joint is surrounded by a capsule closely associated with many tendons: it is the site of many strains and inflammations (‘cuff injuries’).

← Back - New Search

shoulder girdle *(pectoral girdle)*

the bony structure to which the bones of the upper limbs are attached. It consists of the right and left scapulas (*shoulder blades*) and clavicles (collar bones).

← Back - New Search

shunt *n.*

a passage connecting two anatomical channels and diverting blood or other fluid (e.g. cerebrospinal fluid) from one to the other. It may occur as a congenital abnormality (as in septal defects of the heart) or be surgically created. See also anastomosis.

← Back - New Search

SIADH

see syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone.

← Back - New Search

sial- *(sialo-)* *prefix denoting*

1 saliva.

2 a salivary gland.

Top

Back - New Search

sialadenitis *n.*

inflammation of a salivary gland.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sialagogue *n.*

a drug that promotes the secretion of saliva. Parasympathomimetic drugs have this action.

← Back - New Search

sialic acid

an amino sugar. Sialic acid is a component of some glycoproteins, gangliosides, and bacterial cell walls.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sialography *n.*

a technique for X-ray examination of the salivary glands. A series of X-ray images is taken after introducing a quantity of radiopaque contrast medium through a cannula into the ducts of the parotid or submandibular glands in the mouth. It enables the presence of degenerative disease or stones blocking the ducts to be detected.

← Back - New Search

sialolith *n.*

a stone (calculus) in a salivary gland or duct, most often the duct of the submandibular gland. The flow of saliva is obstructed, causing swelling and intense pain. Treatment is primarily by lithotripsy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sialorrhoea *n.*

see ptyalism.

Back - New Search

Siamese twins *(conjoined twins)*

identical twins that are physically joined together at birth. The condition ranges from twins joined only by the umbilical blood vessels (*allantoido-angiopagous twins*) to those in whom conjoined heads or trunk are inseparable.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sib *n.*

see sibling.

Back - New Search

sibilant *adj.*

whistling or hissing. The term is applied to certain high-pitched abnormal sounds heard through a stethoscope.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sibling *(sib)* *n.*

one of a number of children of the same parents, i.e. a brother or sister.

Back - New Search

sibutramine *n.*

a drug that acts on the central nervous system to suppress the appetite: it inhibits the reuptake of noradrenaline and serotonin. Sibutramine is used in the treatment of obesity; it is prescribed mainly for those with a body mass index of 30 or over who have failed to respond to standard weight-reduction measures. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include dry mouth, constipation, and insomnia. Trade name: *Reductil* .

Back - New Search

sickle-cell disease *(drepanocytosis)*

a hereditary blood disease that mainly affects people of African ancestry but also occurs in the Mediterranean region and reaches high frequencies in parts of Saudi Arabia and India. It occurs when the sickle-cell gene has been inherited from both parents and is characterized by the production of an abnormal type of haemoglobin – *sickle-cell haemoglobin* (*Hbs*) – which precipitates in the red cells when the blood is deprived of oxygen, forming crystals that distort the cells into the characteristic sickle shape: this process is known as *sickling* . Sickle cells are rapidly removed from the circulation, leading to anaemia and jaundice. There is no satisfactory treatment; the highest mortality is in childhood but some patients may live to an age of 60–70 years.

The carrier condition (*sickle-cell trait*) occurs when the defective gene is inherited from only one parent. It generally causes no symptoms but confers some protection from malaria, which accounts for the high frequency of the gene in malarious areas. If a general anaesthetic is to be given to a patient with this condition, the anaesthetist should be alerted.

Back - New Search

side-effect *n.*

an unwanted effect produced by a drug in addition to its desired therapeutic effects. Side-effects are often undesirable and may be harmful.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sidero- *prefix denoting*
iron.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sideroblast *n.*

a red blood cell precursor (see erythroblast) in which iron-containing granules can be demonstrated by suitable staining techniques. Sideroblasts may be seen in normal individuals and are absent in iron deficiency. A certain type of anaemia (*sideroblastic anaemia*) is characterized by the presence of abnormal *ringed sideroblasts* .

—sideroblastic *adj.*

Back - New Search

siderocyte *n.*

a red blood cell in which granules of iron-containing protein (*Pappenheimer bodies*) can be demonstrated by suitable staining techniques. These granules are normally removed by the spleen and siderocytes are characteristically seen when the spleen is absent.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sideropenia *n.*

iron deficiency. This may result from dietary inadequacy; increased requirement of iron by the body, as in pregnancy or childhood; or increased loss of iron from the body, usually due to chronic bleeding. The most important manifestation of iron deficiency is anaemia, which is readily corrected by iron therapy.

Back - New Search

siderosis *n.*

the deposition of iron oxide dust in the lungs, occurring in silver finishers, arc welders, and haematite miners. Iron oxide itself is inert, but pulmonary fibrosis may develop if fibrogenic dusts such as silica are also inhaled.

← Back - New Search

SIDS

sudden infant death syndrome: see cot death.

Back - New Search

siemens *n.*

the SI unit of electrical conductance, equal to the conductance between two points on a conductor when a potential difference of 1 volt between these points causes a current of 1 ampere to flow between them. Symbol: S.

Back - New Search

sievert *n.*

the SI unit of dose equivalent, being the dose equivalent when the absorbed dose of ionizing radiation multiplied by the stipulated dimensionless factors is 1 Jkg^{-1}. As different types of radiation cause different effects in biological tissue a weighted absorbed dose, called the dose equivalent, is used in which the absorbed dose is modified by multiplying it by dimensionless factors stipulated by the International Commission on Radiological Protection. The sievert has replaced the rem. Symbol: Sv.

← Back - New Search

sigmoid- *prefix denoting* the sigmoid colon. Example: *sigmoidotomy* (incision into).

← Back - New Search

sigmoid colon *(sigmoid flexure)*

the S-shaped terminal part of the descending colon, which leads to the rectum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sigmoidectomy *n.*

removal of the sigmoid colon by surgery. It is performed for tumours, severe diverticular disease, or for an abnormally long sigmoid colon that has become twisted (see volvulus).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sigmoidoscope *n.*

an instrument inserted through the anus in order to inspect the interior of the rectum and sigmoid colon. In its commonest form it consists of a steel, chrome, or plastic tube, 25 cm long and 3 cm in diameter, with some form of illumination and a bellows to inflate the bowel, but flexible fibre-optic instruments (‘flexiscopes’), 60 cm long, are increasingly being used.

← Back - New Search

sigmoidoscopy *n.*

examination of the rectum and sigmoid colon with a sigmoidoscope. It is used to investigate diarrhoea or rectal bleeding, particularly to detect colitis or cancer of the rectum.

Back - New Search

sign *n.*

an indication of a particular disorder that is observed by a physician but is not apparent to the patient. Compare symptom.

← Back - New Search

significance *n.*

(in statistics) a relationship between two groups of observations indicating that the difference between them is unlikely to have occurred by chance alone. An assumption is made that there is no difference between the two populations from which the two groups come (*null hypothesis*). This is tested, and a calculation indicating that there is a *probability* of less than 5% ($P<0.05$) that the observed difference or a larger one could have arisen by chance is regarded as being *statistically significant* and the null hypothesis is rejected. Some tests are *parametric* , based on the assumption that the range of observations are distributed by chance in a *normal* or *Gaussian distribution* , where 95% lie within two standard deviations of the mean (*Student's t test* to compare means). Nonparametric tests (*Mann-Whitney U tests*) make no assumptions about distribution patterns. See also frequency distribution, standard error.

Back - New Search

sign of Dance *(signe de Dance)*
a depression elicited by palpation of the right lower quadrant of the abdomen, which is characteristic of intussusception.

[J. B. H. Dance (1797–1832), French physician]

← Back - New Search

sildenafil *n.*

a drug administered orally for the treatment of erectile impotence. During sexual stimulation, it causes smooth muscle relaxation and increased blood flow to the corpus cavernosum of the penis, which results in erection. Side-effects include headache, facial flushing, dyspepsia, nasal congestion, and dizzinesss. Because of severe adverse reactions, the drug is contraindicated in patients taking nitrate-based drugs, such as glyceryl trinitrate. Trade name: *Viagra* .

Back - New Search

silicosis *n.*

a lung disease – a form of pneumoconiosis – produced by inhaling silica dust particles. It affects workers in hard-rock mining and tunnelling, quarrying, stone dressing, sand blasting, and boiler scaling. Silica stimulates fibrosis of lung tissue, which produces progressive breathlessness and considerably increased susceptibility to tuberculosis.

← Back - New Search

silver nitrate

a salt of silver with astringent, caustic, and disinfectant properties. Available as a stick, it is used mainly to destroy warts. Application discolours the skin bluish-black.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

simethicone *(activated dimeticone)* *n.*
a silicone-based material with antifoaming properties, used in the treatment of infantile colic and also incorporated into antacid remedies. Trade names: *Dentinox* , *Infacol* .

Back - New Search

Simmond's disease

loss of sexual function, loss of weight, and other features of failure of the pituitary gland (hypopituitarism) caused by trauma or tumours or occurring in women after childbirth complicated by bleeding (postpartum haemorrhage).

[M. Simmonds (1885–1925), German physician]

Back - New Search

Sims's position
the left-sided knees-up position commonly assumed by patients undergoing examinations of the anus and rectum or vagina.

[J. M. Sims (1813–83), US gynaecologist]

Back - New Search

simulator *n.*

an X-ray device used in radiotherapy to localize accurately the exact position of the final exposure of radiation before treatment begins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Simulium *n.*

see black fly.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

simvastatin *n.*

a drug used to reduce abnormally high levels of cholesterol in the blood (see statin). Its actions and side-effects are similar to those of atorvastatin. Trade name: *Zocor* .

← Back - New Search

sinew *n.*

a tendon.

← Back - New Search

singer's nodule

a pearly white nodule that may develop on the vocal folds of people who use their voice excessively or in those with poor vocal technique.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

single photon emission computed tomography

see SPECT scanning.

← Back - New Search

singultus *n.*

see hiccup.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sinistr- *(sinistro-)* *prefix denoting* left or the left side.

← Back - New Search

sino- *(sinu-)* *prefix denoting*

1 a sinus.

2 the sinus venosus.

Top

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

sinoatrial node *(SA node)*

the pacemaker of the heart: a microscopic area of specialized cardiac muscle located in the upper wall of the right atrium near the entry of the vena cava. Fibres of the SA node are self-excitatory, contracting rhythmically at around 70 times per minute. Following each contraction, the impulse spreads throughout the atrial muscle and into fibres connecting the SA node with the atrioventricular node. The SA node is supplied by fibres of the autonomic nervous system; impulses arriving at the node accelerate or decrease the heart rate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sinus *n.*

1 an air cavity within a bone, especially any of the cavities within the bones of the face or skull (see paranasal sinuses).

2 any wide channel containing blood, usually venous blood. *Venous sinuses* occur, for example, in the dura mater and drain blood from the brain.

Top

3 a pocket or bulge in a tubular organ, especially a blood vessel; for example, the carotid sinus.

Top

4 *(sinus tract)* an infected tract leading from a focus of infection to the surface of the skin or a hollow organ. See pilonidal sinus.

Top

Back - New Search

sinus arrhythmia

a normal variation in the heart rate, which accelerates slightly on inspiration and slows on expiration. It is common in healthy individuals.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sinusitis *n.*

inflammation of one or more of the mucous-membrane-lined air spaces in the facial bones that communicate with the nose (the paranasal sinuses). It is often associated with inflammation of the nasal lining (rhinitis) and may be acute or chronic (see rhinosinusitis). Symptoms may include pain, purulent discharge from the nose, nasal obstruction, and disturbances of the sense of smell. Many cases are self-limiting. Others require treatment with antibiotics, decongestants, or steroid nose drops. A few cases need surgery, such as sinus washouts, antrostomy, or functional endoscopic sinus surgery (FESS).

Back - New Search

sinusoid *n.*

a small blood vessel found in certain organs, such as the adrenal gland and liver. Large numbers of sinusoids occur in the liver. They receive oxygen-rich blood from the hepatic artery and nutrients from the intestines via the portal vein. Oxygen and nutrients diffuse through the capillary walls into the liver cells. The sinusoids are drained by the hepatic veins. See also portal system.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sinus venosus

a chamber of the embryonic heart that receives blood from several veins. In the adult heart it becomes part of the right atrium.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

siphonage *n.*

the transfer of liquid from one container to another by means of a bent tube. The procedure is used in gastric lavage, when the stomach is filled with water through a funnel and rubber tube, and the tube is then bent downwards to act as a siphon and empty the stomach of its contents.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Siphunculina *n.*

a genus of flies. *S. funicola*, the eye fly of India, feeds on the secretions of the tear glands and in landing on or near the eyes contributes to the spread of conjunctivitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Sipple's syndrome

see MENS. [J. H. Sipple (1930–), US physician]

← Back - New Search

sirenomelia *n.*

see sympodia.

Back - New Search

sito- *prefix denoting* food.

Back - New Search

sitz bath

a fairly shallow hip bath in which the person is seated. Sitz baths of cold and hot water, rapidly alternated, were formerly used for the treatment of a variety of sexual disorders.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

SI units (Système International d'Unités)

the internationally agreed system of units now in use for all scientific purposes. Based on the metre-kilogram-second system, SI units have seven base units and two supplementary units. Measurements of all other physical quantities are expressed in derived units, consisting of two or more base units. Tables 1 and 2 list the base units and the derived units having special names; all these units are defined in the dictionary.

Decimal multiples of SI units are expressed using specified prefixes; where possible a prefix representing 10 raised to a power that is a multiple of three should be used. Prefixes are listed in Table 3.

TABLE 1 Base and supplementary SI units

Physical quantity	**Name of unit**	**Symbol for unit**
length	metre	m
mass	kilogram	kg
time	second	s
electric current	ampere	A
thermodynamic temperature	kelvin	K
luminous intensity	candela	cd
amount of substance	mole	mol
plane angle	radian	rad
solid angle	steradian	sr
supplementary units		

TABLE 2 Derived SI units with special names

Physical quantity	**Name of unit**	**Symbol for unit**
frequency	hertz	Hz
energy	joule	J
force	newton	N
power	watt	W
pressure	pascal	Pa
electric charge	coulomb	C
electric potential difference	volt	V

electric resistance	ohm	
electric conductance	siemens	S
electric capacitance	farad	F
magnetic flux	weber	Wb
inductance	henry	H
magnetic flux density (magnetic induction)	tesla	T
luminous flux	lumen	lm
illuminance (illumination	lux	lx
absorbed dose	gray	Gy
activity	becquerel	Bq
dose equivalent	sievert	Sv

TABLE 3 Decimal multiples and submultiples to be used with SI units

Submultiple	**Prefix**	**Symbol**	**Multiple**	**Prefix**	**Symbol**
10^{-1}	deci-	d	10^{1}	deca-	da
10^{-2}	centi-	c	10^{2}	hecto-	h
10^{-3}	milli-	m	10^{3}	kilo-	k
10^{-6}	micro-	µ	10^{6}	mega-	M
10^{-9}	nano-	n	10^{9}	giga-	G
10^{-12}	pico-	p	10^{12}	tera-	T
10^{-15}	femto-	f	10^{15}	peta-	P
10^{-18}	atto-	a	10^{18}	exa-	E
10^{-21}	zepto-	z	10^{21}	zetta-	Z
10^{-24}	yocto-	y	10^{24}	yotta-	Y

Back - New Search

Sjögren's syndrome
an autoimmune condition affecting the salivary and lacrimal glands, resulting in a dry mouth and dryness of the eyes. In the systemic form of the disease other glands may be affected, causing dryness of the airways, vagina, or skin, as well as the joints (producing a relatively mild form of arthritis) and muscles (which ache), and there may be tiredness and lethargy. Sjögren's syndrome may also occur secondarily to other conditions (e.g. rheumatoid arthritis). Symptomatic treatment, including saliva and tear substitutes, is available.

[H. S. C. Sjögren (20th century), Swedish ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

skatole *(methyl indole)* *n.*
a derivative of the amino acid tryptophan, excreted in the urine and faeces.

← Back - New Search

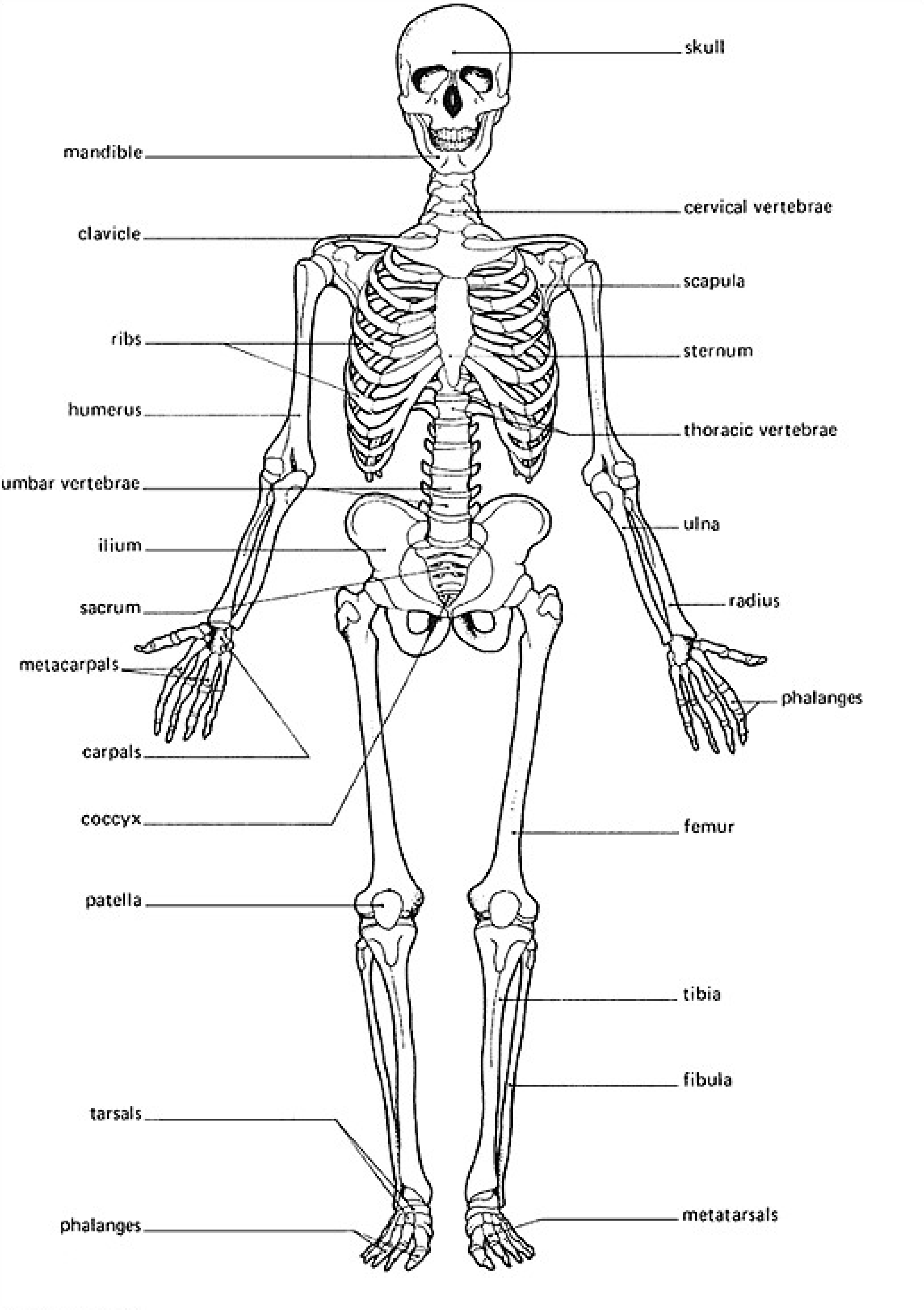
skeletal muscle

see striated muscle.

← Back - New Search

skeleton *n.*

the rigid framework of connected bones that gives form to the body, protects and supports its soft organs and tissues, and provides attachments for muscles and a system of levers essential for locomotion. The 206 named bones of the body are organized into the *axial skeleton* (of the head and trunk) and the *appendicular skeleton* (of the limbs). (See illustration.)


skull
mandible
cervical vertebrae
clavicle
scapula
ribs
sternum
humerus
thoracic vertebrae
lumbar vertebrae
ulna
ilium
sacrum
radius
metacarpals
phalanges
carpals
coccyx
femur
patella
tibia
fibula
tarsals
phalanges
metatarsals

The skeleton

—skeletal *adj.*

Back - New Search

skew *n.*

a disorder of relationships within a family, in which one parent is overpowering and the other is submissive and there is a general avoidance of anxiety-provoking situations. It was proposed as a specific cause of schizophrenia in the children, but this has not been confirmed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

skew deviation

a neurological condition of the eyes in which one eye turns down while the other turns up. It is seen in disorders of the cerebellum or brainstem.

← Back - New Search

skia- *prefix denoting*
shadow.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

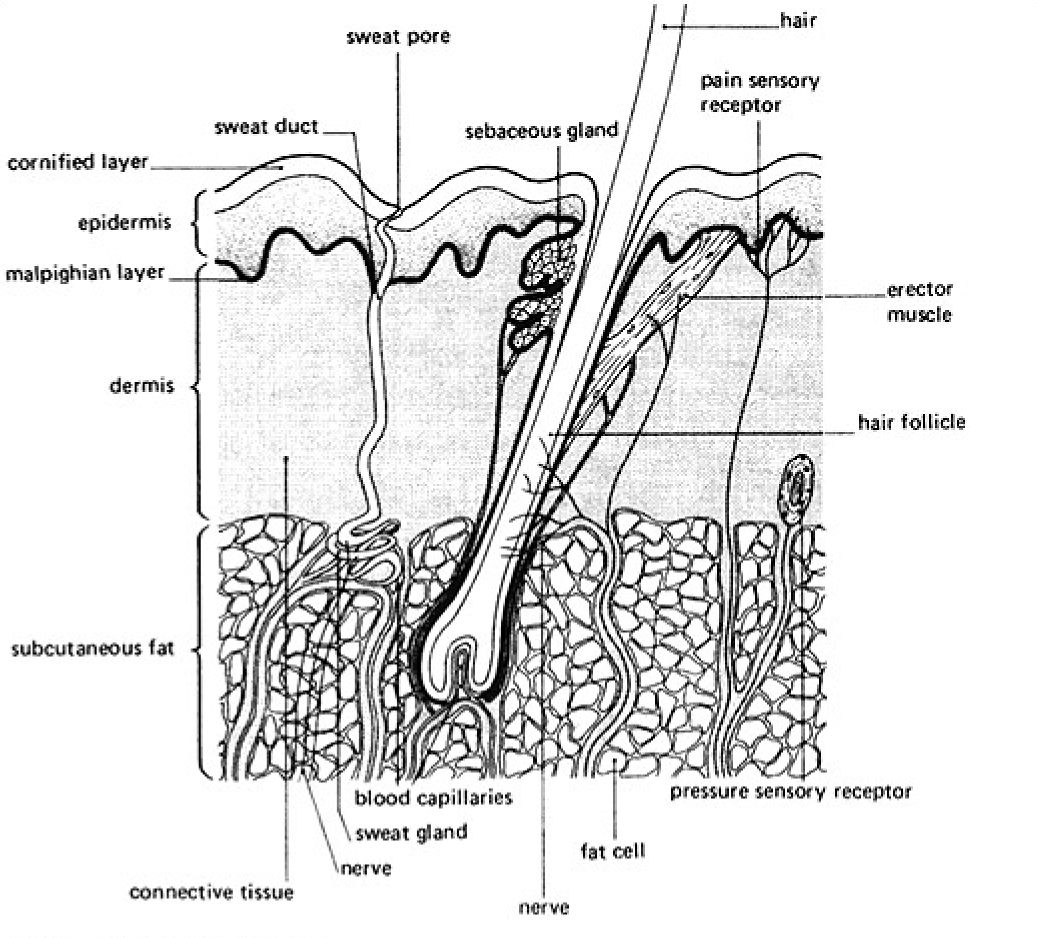
skier's thumb *(gamekeeper's thumb)*

rupture and consequent instability of the ulnar collateral ligament on the inside of the thumb between the metacarpal and proximal (first) phalanx, caused by forced abduction of the thumb. Treatment is by surgical repair of the ligament.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

skin *n.*

the outer covering of the body, consisting of an outer layer, the epidermis, and an inner layer, the dermis (see illustration). Beneath the dermis is a layer of fatty tissue. The skin has several functions. The epidermis protects the body from injury and also from invasion by parasites. It also helps to prevent the body from becoming dehydrated. The combination of erectile hairs, sweat glands, and blood capillaries in the skin form part of the temperature-regulating mechanism of the body. When the body is too hot, loss of heat is increased by sweating and by the dilation of the capillaries. When the body is too cold the sweat glands are inactive, the capillaries contract, and a layer of air is trapped over the epidermis by the erected hairs. The skin also acts as an organ of excretion (by the secretion of sweat) and as a sense organ (it contains receptors that are sensitive to heat, cold, touch, and pain). The layer of fat that lies underneath the dermis can act as a reservoir of food and water. Anatomical name: *cutis* .


hair
sweat pore
pain sensory receptor
sweat duct
sebaceous gland
cornified layer
epidermis
malpighian layer
erector muscle
dermis
hair follicle
subcutaneous fat
blood capillaries
pressure sensory receptor
sweat gland
fat cell
nerve
connective tissue
nerve

Section through the skin

← Back - New Search

skin graft

a portion of healthy skin cut from one area of the body and used to cover a part that has lost its skin, usually as a result of injury, burns, or operation. A skin graft is normally taken from another part of the body of the same patient (an autograft), but occasionally skin may be grafted from one person to another as a temporary healing measure (an allograft). The full thickness of skin may be taken for a graft (see flap) or the surgeon may use three-quarters thickness, thin sheets of skin (see split-skin graft), or a pinch skin graft. The type used depends on the condition and size of the damaged area to be treated. The skin graft may be free or attached by a pedicle.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

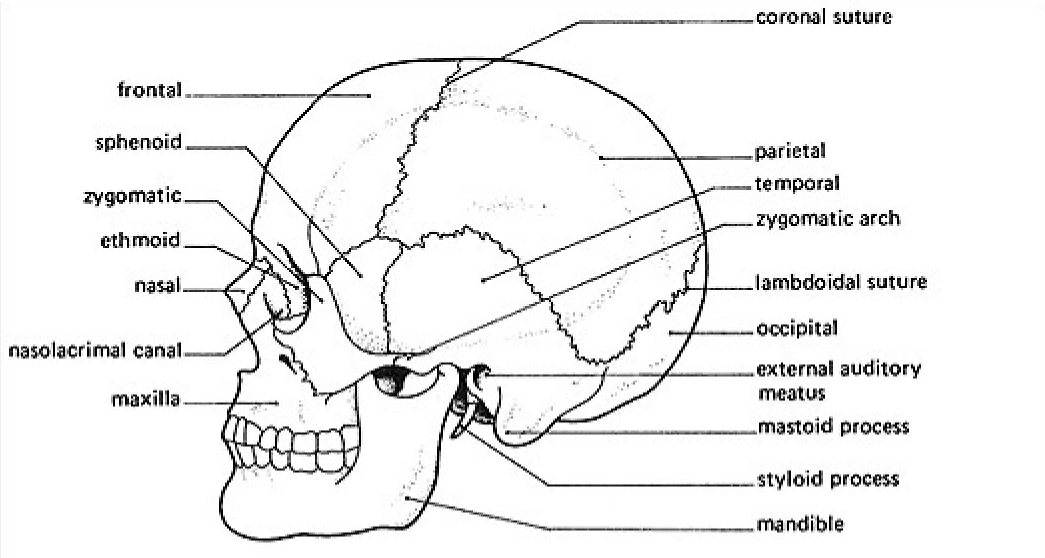
ski-stick injury

a penetrating injury by a ski stick.

← Back - New Search

skull *n.*

the skeleton of the head and face, which is made up of 22 bones. It can be divided into the cranium, which encloses the brain, and the face (including the lower jaw (mandible)). (See illustration.) The *cranium* consists of eight bones. The frontal, parietals (two), occipital, and temporals (two) form the vault of the skull (*calvaria*) and are made up of two thin layers of compact bone separated by a layer of spongy bone (*diploë*). The remaining bones of the cranium – the sphenoid and ethmoid – form part of its base. The 14 bones that make up the face are the nasals, lacrimals, inferior nasal conchae, maxillae, zygomatics, and palatines (two of each), the vomer, and the mandible. All the bones of the skull except the mandible are connected to each other by immovable joints (see suture). The skull contains cavities for the eyes (see orbit) and nose (see nasal cavity) and a large opening at its base (*foramen magnum*) through which the spinal cord passes.


coronal suture
frontal
sphenoid
parietal
temporal
zygomatic
zygomatic arch
ethmoid
nasal
lambdoidal suture
occipital
nasolacrimal canal
external auditory meatus
maxilla
mastoid process
styloid process
mandible

Side view of the skull

Back - New Search

SLE

systemic lupus erythematosus. See lupus erythematosus.

← Back - New Search

sleep *n.*

a state of natural unconsciousness, during which the brain's activity is not apparent (apart from the continued maintenance of basic bodily functions, such as breathing) but can be detected by means of an electroencephalogram (EEG). Different stages of sleep are recognized by different EEG wave patterns. Drowsiness is marked by short irregular waves; as sleep deepens the waves become slower, larger, and more irregular. This slow-wave sleep is periodically interrupted by episodes of paradoxical, or REM (rapid-eye-movement), sleep, when the EEG pattern is similar to that of an awake and alert person. Dreaming occurs during REM sleep. The two states of sleep alternate in cycles of from 30 to 90 minutes, REM sleep constituting about a quarter of the total sleeping time.

← Back - New Search

sleep apnoea

cessation of breathing during sleep, which may be *obstructive* , due to frustrated efforts to breathe against blocked upper airways (see obstructive sleep apnoea), or *central* , in which there is no evidence of any voluntary effort.

Back - New Search

sleep apnoea syndrome *(SAS)*

see obstructive sleep apnoea.

Back - New Search

sleeping sickness *(African trypanosomiasis)*

a disease of tropical Africa caused by the presence in the blood of the parasitic protozoans *Trypanosoma gambiense* or *T. rhodesiense*. The parasites are transmitted through the bite of tsetse flies. Initial symptoms include fever, headache, and chills, followed later by enlargement of the lymph nodes, anaemia, and pains in the limbs and joints. After a period of several months or even years, the parasites invade the minute blood vessels supplying the central nervous system. This causes drowsiness and lethargy, and ultimately – if untreated – the patient dies. Rhodesian sleeping sickness is the more virulent form of the disease. The drugs suramin and pentamidine are used to treat the early curable stages of sleeping sickness; drugs containing arsenic (see tryparsamide) are administered after the brain is affected. Eradication of tsetse flies helps prevent spread of the infection.

Back - New Search

sleep paralysis

a terrifying inability to move or speak while remaining fully alert. It occurs in up to 60% of patients with narcolepsy and may occur in other conditions, such as severe anxiety.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sleep-walking *n.*

see somnambulism.

Back - New Search

sling *n.*

a bandage arranged to support and rest an injured limb so that healing is not hindered by activity. The most common sling is a triangular bandage tied behind the neck to support the weight of a broken arm. The arm is bent at the elbow and held across the body.

← Back - New Search

slipped disc

a colloquial term for a prolapsed intervertebral disc.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

slit lamp

a device for providing a narrow beam of light, used in conjunction with a special microscope. It can be used to examine minutely the structures within the eye, one layer at a time.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

slough *n.*

dead tissue, such as skin, that separates from healthy tissue after inflammation or infection.

Back - New Search

slow virus

one of a group of infective disease agents that resemble viruses in some of their biological properties but whose physical properties (e.g. sensitivity to radiation) suggest that they may not contain nucleic acid. They are now more commonly known as prions.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

SMA

see spinal muscular atrophy.

← Back - New Search

small-bowel enema *(enteroclysis)*

a technique for examining the jejunum and ileum by passing a tube through the mouth, oesophagus, and stomach into the small bowel and directly injecting barium. It gives excellent detail of the lining of the small bowel but is more uncomfortable than a small-bowel meal. It is particularly useful for showing jejunal diseases, such as coeliac disease, as well as tumours and obstructions.

Back - New Search

small-bowel meal *(barium follow-through)*

a technique for examining the small bowel. The patient swallows dilute barium sulphate suspension and then a series of radiographs is taken. It is important that barium reaches the caecum for a complete examination. The technique is particularly useful for showing inflammatory bowel disease, particularly Crohn's disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

small-cell lung cancer

see oat cell.

Back - New Search

small for dates *(SFD)*

see intrauterine growth retardation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

smallpox *n.*

an acute infectious virus disease causing high fever and a rash that scars the skin. It is transmitted chiefly by direct contact with a patient. Symptoms commence 8–18 days after exposure and include headache, backache, high fever, and vomiting. On the third day, as the fever subsides, red spots appear on the face and spread to the trunk and extremities. Over the next 8–9 days all the spots (macules) change to pimples (papules), then to pea-sized blisters that are at first watery (vesicles) but soon become pus-filled (pustules). The fever returns, often causing delirium. On the eleventh or twelfth day the rash and fever abate. Scabs formed by drying out of pustules fall off 7–20 days later, leaving permanent scars. The patient remains infectious until all scabs have been shed. Most patients recover but serious complications, such as nephritis or pneumonia, may develop. Treatment with thiosemicarbazone is effective. An attack usually confers immunity; immunization against smallpox has now totally eradicated the disease. Medical name: *variola* . See also alastrim, cowpox.

Back - New Search

smear *n.*

a specimen of tissue or other material taken from part of the body and smeared on a microscope slide for examination. See cervical smear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

smegma *n.*

the secretion of the glands of the foreskin (prepuce), which accumulates under the foreskin and has a white cheesy appearance. It becomes readily infested by a harmless bacterium that resembles the tubercle bacillus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Smith's fracture

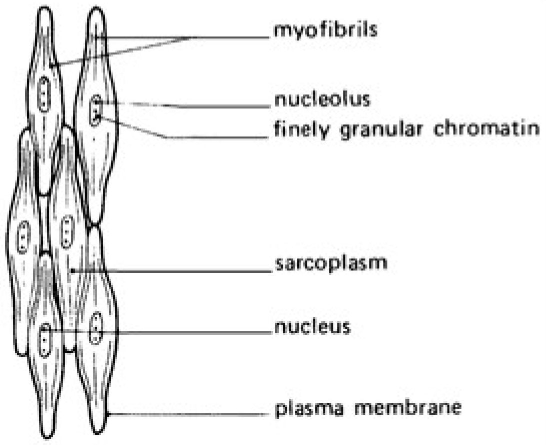
a fracture just above the wrist, across the distal (far) end of the radius, resulting in volar (forward) displacement of the hand and wrist below the fracture. It is the reverse of Colles' fracture.

[R. W. Smith (1807–73), Irish surgeon]

← Back - New Search

smooth muscle *(involuntary muscle)*

muscle that produces slow long-term contractions of which the individual is unaware. Smooth muscle occurs in hollow organs, such as the stomach, intestine, blood vessels, and bladder. It consists of spindle-shaped cells within a network of connective tissue (see illustration) and is under the control of the autonomic nervous system. Compare striated muscle.

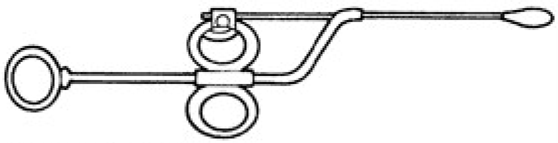

myofibrils
nucleolus
finely granular chromatin
sarcoplasm
nucleus
plasma membrane

Arrangement of smooth muscle cells

Back - New Search

snare *n.*

an instrument consisting of a wire loop designed to remove polyps, tumours, and other projections of tissue, particularly those occurring in body cavities (see illustration). The loop is used to encircle the base of the tumour and is then pulled tight. See also diathermy.



A nasal snare

Back - New Search

sneeze

1 *n.* an involuntary violent reflex expulsion of air through the nose and mouth provoked by irritation of the mucous membrane lining the nasal cavity.

2 *vb.* to produce a sneeze.

Top

Back - New Search

Snellen chart

the commonest chart used for testing sharpness of distant vision (see visual acuity). It consists of rows of capital letters, called *test types* , the letters of each row becoming smaller down the chart. The large letter at the top is of such a size that it can be read by a person with normal sight from a distance of 60 metres. A normally sighted person can read successive lines of letters from 36, 24, 18, 12, 9, 6, and 5 metres respectively. There is sometimes a line for 4 metres. The subject sits 6 metres from the chart and one eye is tested at a time. If he can only read down as far as the 12-metre line the visual acuity is expressed as 6/12. Normally sighted people can read the 6-metre line, i.e. normal acuity is 6/6, and many people read the 5-metre line with ease. A smaller chart on the same principle is available for testing near vision. In North America the test is done at a distance of 20 feet: 20/20 vision is the same as 6/6.

[H. Snellen (1834–1908), Dutch ophthalmologist]

Back - New Search

snoring *n.*

noisy breathing while asleep due to vibration of the soft palate, uvula, pharyngeal walls, or epiglottis. In children it is often associated with enlargement of the tonsils and adenoids. Treatments of snoring include weight loss, tobacco and alcohol avoidance, adenoidectomy, tonsillectomy, nasal airway surgery, uvulopalatopharyngoplasty, and laser palatoplasty.

← Back - New Search

snow blindness

a painful disorder of the cornea of the eye due to excessive exposure to ultraviolet light reflected from the snow. Recovery usually follows within 24 hours of covering the eyes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

snuffles *n.*

1 partial obstruction of breathing in infants, caused by the common cold.

2 ***formerly)*** discharge through the nostrils associated with necrosis of the nasal bones: seen in infants with congenital syphilis.

Top

Back - New Search

social class

any one of the subdivisions of the population made by the Office for National Statistics based on occupation, as indicated in the ten-yearly census. Such groupings are intended to stratify the population according to standard of living and income (all married women and children up to school-leaving age are classified in accordance with the occupation of husband/father). Five classes are recognized: I professional/self-employed; II administrative; III (non-manual) clerical and (manual) skilled manual workers; IV semi-skilled; V unskilled. An alternative subdivision into *socio-economic groups* is believed by many sociologists to reflect employment grades more accurately, but it is more complicated and tends to be less generally applied.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

social medicine

see public health medicine.

← Back - New Search

social services

advice and practical help with problems due to social circumstances. Every local authority is responsible for establishing and staffing a social service department, although block exchequer grants monitored by the Department of Work and Pensions meet some of the costs. An increasing proportion of the *social workers* in these departments are professionally trained. The present policy is to train generic social workers, but there are special social workers with medical and psychiatric training who are seconded for work in hospitals (see medical social worker). Social workers assess the eligibility of clients for such social services as care assistants and meals on wheels or refer them to the appropriate statutory or voluntary services; difficulties may sometimes arise when the hospital catchment area is not coterminous with the local authority. In relation to mental health, social workers may obtain court orders for compulsory admission where necessary and provide surveillance and support for those being treated at home or in designated hostel accommodation, including those discharged from hospital. (See also aftercare.) *Case work* involves identifying the cause of the client's problem and, where appropriate, advising how best to correct it and/or adapt to the circumstances.

Back - New Search

social worker

see social services.

← Back - New Search

socio-economic group

see social class.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

socket *n.*

(in anatomy) a hollow or depression into which another part fits, such as the cavity in the alveolar bone of the jaws into which the root of a tooth fits. See also dry socket.

Back - New Search

sodium *n.*
a mineral element and an important constituent of the human body (average sodium content of the adult body is 4000 mmol). Sodium controls the volume of extracellular fluid in the body and maintains the acid-base balance. It also helps maintain electrical potentials in the nervous system and is thus necessary for the functioning of nerves and muscles. Sodium is contained in most foods and is well absorbed, the average daily intake in the UK being 200 mmol. The amount of sodium in the body is controlled by the kidneys. An excess of sodium leads to the condition of *hypernatraemia* , which often results in oedema. This may develop in infants fed on bottled milk, which has a much higher sodium content than human milk. Since babies are less able to remove sodium from the body than adults the feeding of a high-sodium diet to babies is dangerous and may lead to dehydration. Sodium is also implicated in hypertension: a high-sodium diet is thought to increase the risk of hypertension in later life. Symbol: Na.

Back - New Search

sodium bicarbonate

a salt of sodium that neutralizes acid and is used to treat stomach and digestive disorders, acidosis, and sodium deficiency. It is administered by mouth or injection; high doses may cause digestive upsets. See also antacid.

Back - New Search

sodium chloride

common salt: a salt of sodium that is present in all tissues and is important in maintaining the electrolyte balance of the body. Sodium chloride infusions are the basis of fluid replacement therapy after operations and for conditions associated with salt depletion, including shock and dehydration. Sodium chloride is also a basic constituent of oral rehydration therapy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sodium fluoride

a salt of sodium used to prevent tooth decay. It is administered by mouth or applied to the teeth as paste or solution. Taken in excess by mouth, it may cause digestive upsets and large doses may cause fluorine poisoning. See also fluoridation. Trade name: *Fluor-a-Day* .

Back - New Search

sodium fusidate

an antibiotic used mainly to treat infections caused by *Staphylococcus*, including osteomyelitis. It is administered by mouth or injection; common side-effects are nausea and vomiting. Trade name: *Fucidin* . See also fusidic acid.

Back - New Search

sodium hydroxide *(caustic soda)*

a powerful alkali in widespread use as a cleaning agent. It attacks the skin, causing severe chemical burns that are best treated by washing the area with large quantities of water. When swallowed it causes burning of the mouth and throat, which should be treated by giving water, milk, or other fluid to dilute the stomach contents and by gastric lavage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sodium hypochlorite

a salt of sodium used in solution as an antiseptic and disinfectant. In dentistry a 0.5–5.0% solution is used for washing out infected root canals.

← Back - New Search

sodium nitrite

a sodium salt used, with sodium thiosulphate, to treat cyanide poisoning. It is administered by injection and may cause digestive upsets, dizziness, headache, fainting, and cyanosis.

← Back - New Search

sodium thiosulphate

a salt of sodium used, with sodium nitrite, to treat cyanide poisoning. It is administered by intravenous injection.

Back - New Search

sodium valproate

an anticonvulsant drug used to treat all types of epilepsy. It is administered by mouth; side-effects may include digestive upsets, drowsiness, muscle incoordination, and impaired liver function. It should be used with caution in pregnant women because of a risk of abnormalities developing in the fetus. Trade name: *Epilim* .

Back - New Search

sodokosis *n.*
see rat-bite fever.

← Back - New Search

sodomy *n.*

sexual intercourse using the anus. This may be homosexual, heterosexual, or between man and beast. See also sexual deviation.

Back - New Search

soft sore *(chancroid)*

a sexually transmitted disease caused by the bacterium *Haemophilus ducreyi*, resulting in enlargement and ulceration of lymph nodes in the groin. Treatment with sulphonamides is effective.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

solarium *n.*

a room in which patients are exposed to either sunlight or artificial sunlight (a blend of visible light and infrared and ultraviolet radiation directed from special lamps).

← Back - New Search

solar plexus *(coeliac plexus)*

a network of sympathetic nerves and ganglia high in the back of the abdomen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

soleus *n.*

a broad flat muscle in the calf of the leg, beneath the gastrocnemius muscle. The soleus flexes the foot, so that the toes point downwards.

← Back - New Search

soma *n.*

1 the entire body excluding the germ cells.

2 the body as distinct from the mind.

Top

← Back - New Search

somat- *prefix denoting*
1 the body.

2 somatic.

Top

Back - New Search

somatic *adj.*

1 relating to the nonreproductive parts of the body. A somatic mutation cannot be inherited.

2 relating to the body wall (i.e. excluding the viscera), e.g. somatic mesoderm. Compare splanchnic.

Top

3 relating to the body rather than the mind.

Top

Back - New Search

somatization disorder *(Briquet's syndrome)*
a psychiatric disorder characterized by multiple recurrent changing physical symptoms in the absence of physical disorders that could explain them. The disorder is chronic and is often accompanied by depression and anxiety. It can disrupt personal and family relationships and lead to unnecessary medical and surgical treatment. It is sometimes treated with cognitive therapy, psychotherapy, and/or antidepressants.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

somatoform disorders

a group of disorders in which there is a history of repeated physical complaints with no physical basis. They include somatization disorder and hypochondriasis (see hypochondria). Also included (in DSM-IV but not in ICD-10) is conversion disorder.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

somatomedin *n.*

a protein hormone, produced by the liver in response to stimulation by growth hormone, that stimulates protein synthesis and promotes growth. It is biochemically similar to insulin and has some actions similar to insulin; it is therefore sometimes said to have *insulin-like activity* (*ILA*) or is referred to as *insulin-like growth factor* (*IGF*).

← Back - New Search

somatopleure *n.*

the body wall of the early embryo, which consists of a simple layer of ectoderm lined with mesoderm. The amnion is a continuation of this structure outside the embryo. Compare splanchnopleure.

← Back - New Search

somatostatin *(growth-hormone-release inhibiting factor)*

a hormone, produced by the hypothalamus and some extraneural tissues, including the gastrointestinal tract and pancreas (see islets of Langerhans), that inhibits growth hormone (somatotrophin) release by the pituitary gland. Both growth-hormone releasing hormone and somatostatin are controlled by complex neural mechanisms related to sleep rhythms, stress, neurotransmitters, blood glucose, and exercise. Its inhibitory effect on gastrointestinal secretions is used to reduce flow from fistulae from the pancreas or bowel to the body surface. Its effect on reducing abdominal blood flow is used to reduce bleeding from oesophageal varices.

Somatostatin analogues are used to treat acromegaly, caused by overproduction of growth hormone, and to relieve the symptoms caused by hormone-secreting neuroendocrine tumours. They include *lanreotide* (Somatuline) and *octreotide* (Sandostatin), which are administered by injection.

Back - New Search

somatostatinoma *n.*

a rare tumour of the islets of Langerhans that produces somatostatin, causing severe effects on gastrointestinal motility. It is an example of an apudoma.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

somatotrophin *n.*

see growth hormone.

← Back - New Search

somatotype *n.*

see body type.

← Back - New Search

somite *n.*

any of the paired segmented divisions of mesoderm that develop along the length of the early embryo. The somites differentiate into voluntary muscle, bones, connective tissue, and the deeper layers of the skin (see dermatome, myotome, sclerotome).

Back - New Search

somnambulism *(noctambulation)* *n.*
sleep-walking: walking about and performing other actions in a semiautomatic way during sleep without later memory of doing so. It is common during childhood and may persist into adult life. It can also arise spontaneously or as the result of stress or hypnosis.
—somnambulistic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

somniloquence *n.*

talking in one's sleep. See also somnambulism.

Back - New Search

somnolism *n.*

a hypnotic trance. See hypnosis.

Back - New Search

Somogyi effect

see dawn phenomenon. [M. Somogyi (1883–1971), US biochemist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sonography *n.*
see ultrasonography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sonoplacentography *n.*

the technique of using ultrasound waves to determine the position of the placenta during pregnancy. This has an advantage over using X-rays in that the fetus is not subjected to possibly harmful radiation.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

soporific *n.*

see hypnotic.

Back - New Search

sorbitol *n.*

a carbohydrate with a sweet taste, used by diabetics as a substitute for cane sugar. It is also used in disorders of carbohydrate metabolism and in drip feeding. It is administered by mouth or injection; large doses taken by mouth may cause digestive upsets.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sordes *pl. n.*
the brownish encrustations that form around the mouth and teeth of patients suffering from fevers.

← Back - New Search

sore *n.*

a lay term for any ulcer or other open wound of the skin or mucous membranes, which may be caused by injury or infection. See also bedsore, soft sore.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sore throat

pain at the back of the mouth, commonly due to bacterial or viral infection of the tonsils (tonsillitis) or the pharynx (pharyngitis). If infection persists the lymph nodes in the neck may become tender and enlarged (cervical adenitis).

← Back - New Search

sotalol *n.*

a drug (see beta blocker) used to treat abnormal heart rhythm. It is administered by mouth or injection; side-effects may include digestive upsets, tiredness, and dizziness. Trade names: *Beta-Cardone* , *Sotacor* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

souffle *n.*

a soft blowing sound heard through the stethoscope, usually produced by blood flowing in vessels.

← Back - New Search

sound

(in surgery) **1** *n.* a long rodlike instrument, often with a curved end, used to explore body cavities (such as the bladder) or to dilate strictures in the urethra or other canals.

2 *vb.* to explore a cavity using a sound.

Top

Back - New Search

Soundbridge *n.*

see implantable hearing aid.

Back - New Search

Southern blot analysis

a technique for identifying a specific form of DNA in cells. The DNA is extracted from the cells and restriction enzymes used to cut it into small fragments. The fragments are separated and a gene probe known to match the DNA fragment being sought is used. Compare Northern blot analysis, Western blot analysis.

[E. M. Southern (1938–), US biologist]

Back - New Search

Southey's tubes

fine-calibre tubes for insertion into subcutaneous tissue to drain excess fluid. They are rarely used in practice today.

[R. Southey (1835–99), British physician]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

space maintainer

an orthodontic appliance that maintains an existing space in the dentition.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Spanish fly

the blister beetle, *Lytta vesicatoria*: source of the irritant and toxic chemical compound cantharidin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sparganosis *n.*

a disease caused by the migration of certain tapeworm larvae (see sparganum) in the tissues beneath the skin, between the muscles, and occasionally in the viscera and brain. The larvae, which normally develop in frogs and reptiles, are accidentally transferred to humans by eating the uncooked flesh of these animals or by drinking water contaminated with minute crustaceans infected with the tapeworm larvae. The larvae cause inflammation, swelling, and fibrosis of the tissues. Treatment of the condition, common in the Far East, involves intravenous injections of neosalvarsan and surgical removal of the larvae.

Back - New Search

sparganum *n.*

the larvae of certain tapeworms, including species of *Diphyllobothrium* and *Spirometra*, which may accidentally infect humans (see sparganosis). They are actually plerocercoids, but the generic name *Sparganum* is sometimes given to them since they fail to develop into adults and definite classification of the species is not possible from the larvae alone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

spasm *n.*

a sustained involuntary muscular contraction, which may occur either as part of a generalized disorder, such as a spastic paralysis, or as a local response to an otherwise unconnected painful condition. *Carpopedal spasm* affects the muscles of the hands and feet and is caused by a reduction in the blood calcium level (often transitory, as in hyperventilation).

← Back - New Search

spasmo- *prefix denoting*
spasm.

← Back - New Search

spasmodic *adj.*
occurring in spasms or resembling a spasm.

← Back - New Search

spasmolytic *n.*

a drug that relieves spasm of smooth muscle. See also antispasmodic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

spasmus nutans

a combination of symptoms including a slow nodding movement of the head, nystagmus (involuntary movements of the eyes), and spasm of the neck muscles. It affects infants and it normally disappears within a year or two.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spastic colon

see irritable bowel syndrome.

← Back - New Search

spasticity *n.*

resistance to the passive movement of a limb that is maximal at the beginning of the movement and gives way as more pressure is applied. It is a symptom of damage to the pyramidal system in the brain or spinal cord. It is usually accompanied by weakness in the affected limb (see spastic paralysis). Compare rigidity.

Back - New Search

spastic paralysis

weakness of a limb or limbs associated with increased reflex activity. This results in resistance to passive movement of the limb (see spasticity). It is caused by disease affecting the nerve fibres of the corticospinal tract, which in health not only initiate movement but also inhibit the stretch reflexes to allow the movements to take place. See also cerebral palsy.

Back - New Search

spatula *n.*

an instrument with a blunt blade used to spread ointments or plasters and, particularly in dentistry, to mix materials. A flat spatula is used to depress the tongue during examination of the oropharynx.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

spatulation *n.*

the technique of widening the orifice of an anatomical tube prior to joining it up, which makes the join more secure and less prone to narrowing.

← Back - New Search

special hospitals

hospitals for the care of mentally ill patients who are also dangerous and must therefore be kept securely. There are four in the UK: Broadmoor, Rampton, Ashworth, and Carstairs. Most (but not all) patients are there compulsorily under a hospital order made by a court according to the Mental Health Act.

← Back - New Search

special school

(in Britain) an education establishment for disabled children. The discovery and assessment (*ascertainment*) of those needing to attend a special school may occur long before school age (2 years or younger); the responsibility for deciding who attends a special school lies with the local education authority. Special schools exist for each of the following 11 groups of disabled children: blind, partially sighted, deaf, partially deaf, delicate (those with such medical disabilities as congenital heart disease or cystic fibrosis), educationally subnormal, mentally handicapped (in which learning potential is limited and independent living may prove impossible), maladjusted (those with behavioural difficulties), physically disabled (by such conditions as poliomyelitis, muscular dystrophy, or limb absence from thalidomide), epileptic, and those with speech defects. Some special schools cater for combinations of two or more of these disabilities. Special education for the blind and for those with other severe disabilities may start as early as 2 years, deaf children requiring special education from the date of discovery.

← Back - New Search

species *n.*

the smallest unit used in the classification of living organisms. Members of the same species are able to interbreed and produce fertile offspring. Similar species are grouped together within one genus.

Back - New Search

specific

1 *n.* a medicine that has properties especially useful for the treatment of a particular disease.

2 *adj.* (of a disease) caused by a particular microorganism that causes no other disease.

Top

3 *adj.* of or relating to a species.

Top

Back - New Search

specific gravity

the ratio, more correctly known as *relative density* , of the density of a substance at 20°C to the density of water at its temperature of maximum density (4°C). Measurement of the specific gravity of urine is one of the tests of renal function.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

specificity *n.*

(in screening tests) see sensitivity.

Back - New Search

spectrograph *n.*

an instrument (a spectrometer or spectroscope) that produces a photographic record (*spectrogram*) of the intensity and wavelength of electromagnetic radiations.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spectrometer *n.*

any instrument for measuring the intensity and wavelengths of visible or invisible electromagnetic radiations. See also spectroscope.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

spectrophotometer *n.*

an instrument (a spectrometer) for measuring the intensity of the wavelengths of the components of light (visible or ultraviolet).

Back - New Search

spectroscope *n.*

an instrument used to split up light or other radiation into components of different wavelengths. The simplest spectroscope uses a prism, which splits white light into the rainbow colours of the visible spectrum.

Back - New Search

SPECT scanning (single photon emission computing tomography)

(in nuclear medicine) a cross-sectional imaging technique for observing an organ or part of the body using a gamma camera; images are produced after injecting a radioactive tracer. The camera is rotated around the patient being scanned. Using a computer reconstruction algorithm similar to that of a computerized tomography scanner, multiple ‘slices’ are made through the area of interest. SPECT scanning is used particularly in cardiac nuclear medicine imaging (see MUGA scan). It differs from PET scanning in that radioactive decay gives off only a single gamma ray.

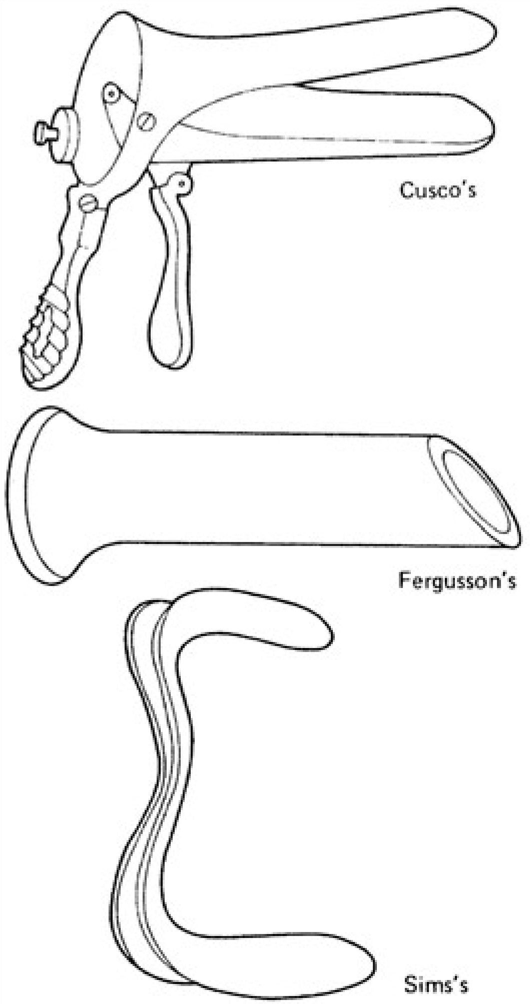
Back - New Search

specular reflection

(in ultrasonics) the reflection of sound waves from the surface of an internal structure, which can be used to produce a picture of the surface as a sonogram (see ultrasonography). A specular reflection contrasts with vaguer diffuse echoes produced by minor differences in tissue density.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

speculum *n.* (pl. specula)
a metal instrument for inserting into and holding open a cavity of the body, such as the vagina, rectum, or nasal orifice, in order that the interior may be examined (see illustration).



Vaginal specula

← Back - New Search

speech therapy

the rehabilitation of patients who are unable to speak coherently because of congenital causes, accidents, or illness (e.g. stroke). Speech therapists have special training in this field but are not medically registered.

← Back - New Search

sperm *n.*

see spermatozoon.

Back - New Search

sperm- *(spermi(o)-, spermo-)* *prefix denoting* sperm or semen.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

spermat- *(spermato-)* *prefix denoting*
1 sperm.

2 organs or ducts associated with sperm.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spermatic artery

either of two arteries that originate from the abdominal aorta and travel downwards to supply the testes.

Back - New Search

spermatic cord

the cord, consisting of the vas deferens, nerves, and blood vessels, that runs from the abdominal cavity to the testicle in the scrotum. The inguinal canal, through which the spermatic cord passes, becomes closed after the testes have descended.

← Back - New Search

spermatid *n.*
a small cell produced as an intermediate stage in the formation of spermatozoa. Spermatids become embedded in Sertoli cells in the testis. They are transformed into spermatozoa by the process of spermiogenesis (see spermatogenesis).

Back - New Search

spermatocele *n.*

a cystic swelling in the scrotum containing sperm. The cyst arises from the epididymis (the duct conveying sperm from the testis) and can be felt as a lump above the testis. Needle aspiration of the cyst reveals a milky opalescent fluid that contains sperm. Treatment is by surgical removal.

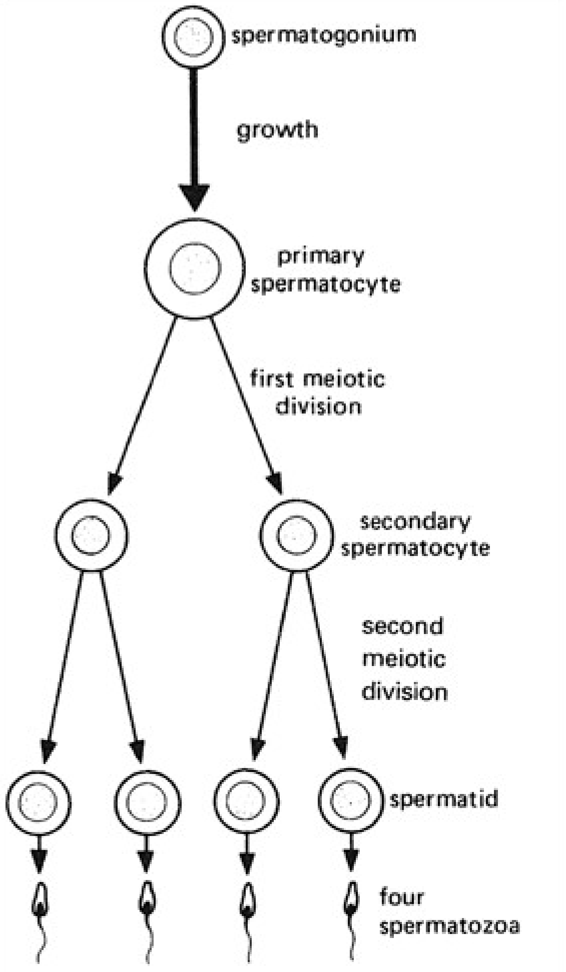
← Back - New Search

spermatocyte *n.*

a cell produced as an intermediate stage in the formation of spermatozoa (see spermatogenesis). Spermatocytes develop from spermatogonia in the walls of the seminiferous tubules of the testis; they are known as either *primary* or *secondary spermatocytes* according to whether they are undergoing the first or second division of meiosis.

← Back - New Search

spermatogenesis *n.*
the process by which mature spermatozoa are produced in the testis (see illustration). Spermatogonia, in the outermost layer of the seminiferous tubules, multiply throughout reproductive life. Some of them divide by meiosis into spermatocytes, which produce haploid spermatids. These are transformed into mature spermatozoa by the process of *spermiogenesis* . The whole process takes 70–80 days.


spermatogonium
growth
primary spermatocyte
first meiotic division
secondary spermatocyte
second meiotic division
spermatid
four spermatozoa

Spermatogenesis

Back - New Search

spermatogonium *n.* (pl. spermatogonia)

a cell produced at an early stage in the formation of spermatozoa (see spermatogenesis). Spermatogonia first appear in the testis of the fetus but do not multiply significantly until after puberty. They act as stem cells in the walls of the seminiferous tubules, dividing continuously by mitosis and giving rise to spermatocytes.

← Back - New Search

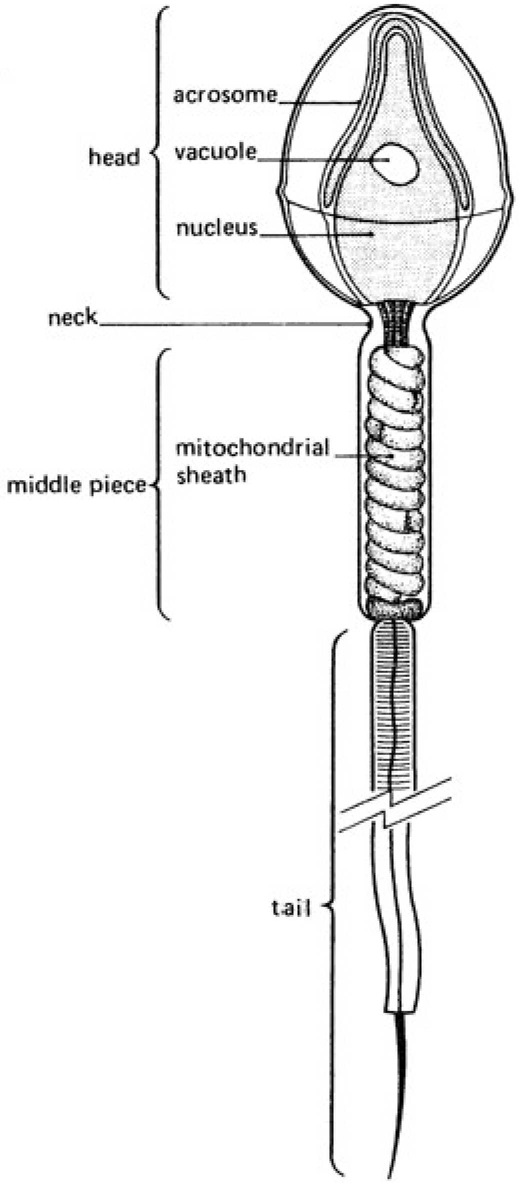
spermatorrhoea *n.*

the involuntary discharge of semen without orgasm. Semen is usually produced by ejaculation at orgasm and does not normally discharge at other times. If, however, the mechanism of ejaculation is lost, spermatorrhoea may occur.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

spermatozoon *(sperm) n.* (pl. spermatozoa)

a mature male sex cell (see gamete). The tail of a sperm enables it to swim, which is important as a means for reaching and fertilizing the ovum (although muscular movements of the uterus may assist its journey from the vagina). See also acrosome, fertilization.


acrosome
head
vacuole
nucleus
neck
mitochondrial sheath
middle piece
tail

A spermatozoon

Back - New Search

spermaturia *n.*

the presence of spermatozoa in the urine. Spermatozoa are occasionally seen on microscopic examination of the urine and their presence is not abnormal. If present in large numbers, the urine becomes cloudy, usually towards the end of micturition. Abnormal ejaculation into the bladder on orgasm (retrograde ejaculation) may occur after prostatectomy or other surgical procedures or in neurological conditions that destroy the ability of the bladder neck to close on ejaculation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sperm count

see seminal analysis.

← Back - New Search

spermicide *n.*

an agent that kills spermatozoa. Creams and jellies containing chemical spermicides are used – in conjunction with a diaphragm – as contraceptives. —spermicidal *adj.*

Back - New Search

spermiogenesis *n.*

the process by which spermatids become mature spermatozoa within the seminiferous tubules of the testis. See spermatogenesis.

← Back - New Search

spheno- *prefix denoting* the sphenoid bone. Examples: *sphenomaxillary* (relating to the sphenoid and maxillary bones); *sphenopalatine* (relating to the sphenoid bone and palate).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sphenoid bone

a bone forming the base of the cranium behind the eyes. It consists of a *body* , containing air spaces continuous with the nasal cavity (see paranasal sinuses); two *wings* that form part of the orbits; and two *pterygoid processes* projecting down from the point where the two wings join the body. See skull.

← Back - New Search

spherocyte *n.*

an abnormal form of red blood cell (erythrocyte) that is spherical rather than disc-shaped. In blood films spherocytes appear smaller and stain more densely than normal red cells. They are characteristically seen in some forms of haemolytic anaemia. Spherocytes tend to be removed from the blood as they pass through the spleen. See also spherocytosis.

Back - New Search

spherocytosis *n.*

the presence in the blood of abnormally shaped red cells (spherocytes). Spherocytosis may occur as a hereditary disorder (*hereditary spherocytosis*) or in certain haemolytic anaemias.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sphincter *n.*

a specialized ring of muscle that surrounds an orifice. Contractions of the sphincter partly or completely close the orifice. Sphincters are found, for example, around the anus (*anal sphincter*) and at the opening between the stomach and duodenum (*pyloric sphincter*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sphincter- *prefix denoting* a sphincter.

Back - New Search

sphincterectomy *n.*
1 the surgical removal of any sphincter muscle.

2 the complete division of a sphincter.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sphincterotomy *n.*
1 surgical division, usually partial, of any sphincter muscle. See also anal fissure.

2 surgical removal of part of the iris in the eye at the border of the pupil.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sphingomyelin *n.*

a phospholipid that contains sphingosine, a fatty acid, phosphoric acid, and choline. Sphingomyelins are found in large amounts in brain and nerve tissue.

Back - New Search

sphingosine *n.*

a lipid alcohol that is a constituent of sphingomyelin and cerebrosides.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sphygmo- *prefix denoting* the pulse.

← Back - New Search

sphygmocardiograph *n.*

an apparatus for producing a continuous record of both the heartbeat and the subsequent pulse in one of the blood vessels. The recording can be shown on a moving tape or on an electronic screen.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sphygmograph *n.*
an apparatus for producing a continuous record of the pulse in one of the blood vessels, showing the strength and rate of the beats.

Back - New Search

sphygmomanometer *n.*

an instrument for measuring blood pressure in the arteries. It consists of an inflatable cuff connected via a rubber tube to a column of mercury with a graduated scale. The cuff is applied to a limb (usually the arm) and inflated to exert pressure on a large artery until the blood flow stops. The pressure is then slowly released and, with the aid of a stethoscope to listen to the pulse, it is possible to determine both the systolic and diastolic pressures (which can be read on the scale).

← Back - New Search

sphygmophone *n.*

a device to record the heartbeat or pulse in the form of amplified sound waves played through a loudspeaker or earphones.

Back - New Search

sphygmoscope *n.*

a device for showing the heartbeat or pulse as a visible signal, especially a continuous wave signal on a cathode-ray tube.

Back - New Search

spica *n.*

a bandage wound spirally around an injured limb. At each turn it is given a twist so that the slack material is taken up at the overlap.

← Back - New Search

spicule *n.*

a small splinter of bone.

← Back - New Search

spina bifida *(rachischisis)*

a developmental defect in which the newborn baby has part of the spinal cord and its coverings exposed through a gap in the backbone. The symptoms may include paralysis of the legs, incontinence, and mental retardation from the commonly associated brain defect, hydrocephalus. Spina bifida is associated with an abnormally high level of alpha-fetoprotein in the amniotic fluid surrounding the embryo. The condition can be diagnosed at about the 16th week of pregnancy by a maternal blood test and confirmed by amniocentesis and ultrasound, so making termination of the pregnancy possible. The risk of spina bifida is reduced if supplements of folic acid are taken by women while trying to conceive and during the first three months of pregnancy. See also neural tube defects.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spina bifida occulta

a defect in the bony arch of the spine that (unlike spina bifida) has a normal skin covering; there may be an overlying hairy patch. The condition is usually an incidental finding on X-ray and it is not associated with neurological involvement.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spinal accessory nerve

see accessory nerve.

Back - New Search

spinal anaesthesia

1 suppression of sensation, usually in the lower part of the body, by the injection of a local anaesthetic into the subarachnoid space. A very fine needle is used to reduce the amount of cerebrospinal fluid that escapes as the needle penetrates the dura. The technique has complications (headache, sepsis, paraplegia). The injection site for spinal anaesthetics is most often in the lumbar region of the vertebral column, the needle being inserted between the vertebrae (anywhere between the second and fifth). The extent of the area anaesthetized depends upon the amount and strength of local anaesthetic injected. Dilute local anaesthetic solutions are used when the sensory nerves are targeted rather than the motor nerves. Spinal anaesthesia is useful in patients whose condition makes them unsuitable for a general anaesthetic, perhaps because of chest infection; to reduce the requirements for general anaesthetic drugs; or in circumstances where a skilled anaesthetist is not readily available to administer a general anaesthetic.

2 loss of sensation in part of the body as a result of injury or disease to the spinal cord. The area of the body affected depends upon the site of the lesion: the lower it is in the cord the less the sensory disability.

Top

Back - New Search

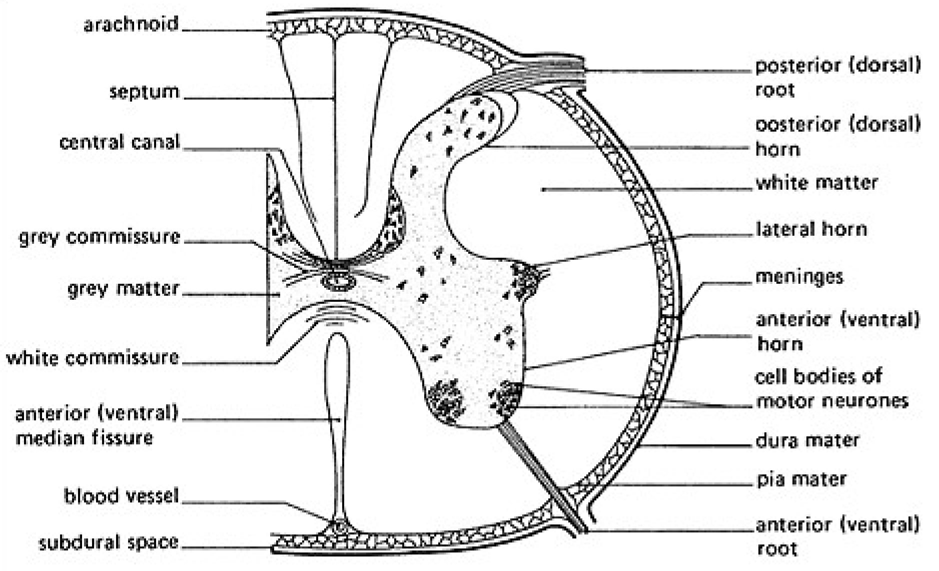
spinal column

see backbone.

Back - New Search

spinal cord

the portion of the central nervous system enclosed in the vertebral column, consisting of nerve cells and bundles of nerves connecting all parts of the body with the brain. It contains a core of grey matter surrounded by white matter (see illustration). It is enveloped in three layers of membrane, the meninges, and extends from the medulla oblongata in the skull to the level of the second lumbar vertebra. From it arise 31 pairs of spinal nerves.


arachnoid
septum
central canal
grey commissure
grey matter
white commissure
anterior (ventral) median fissure
blood vessel
subdural space
posterior (dorsal) root
posterior (dorsal) horn
white matter
lateral horn
meninges
anterior (ventral) horn
cell bodies of motor neurones
dura mater
pia mater
anterior (ventral) root

Transverse section through the spinal cord

Back - New Search

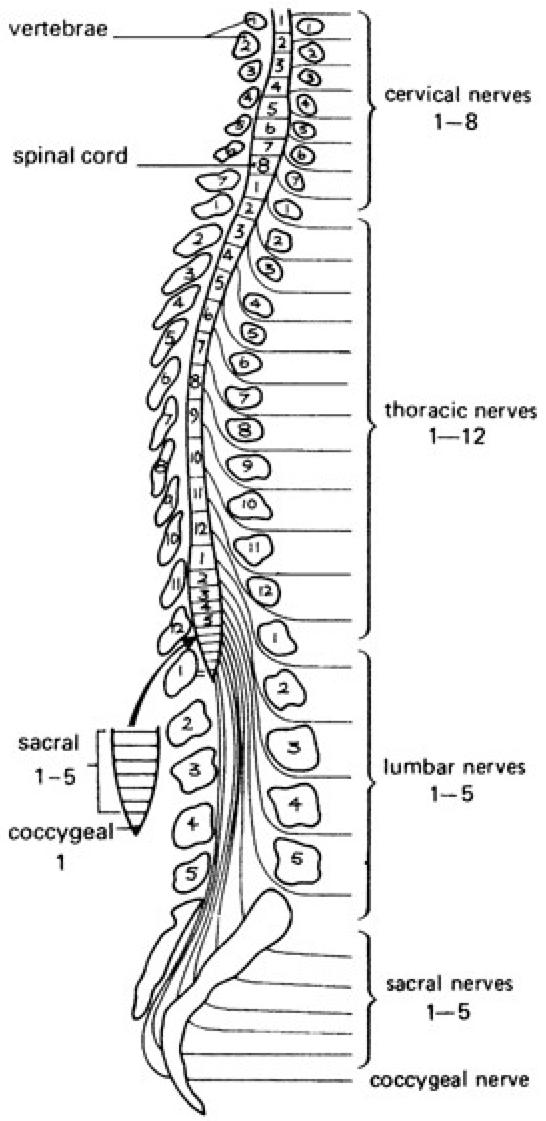
spinal muscular atrophy *(SMA)*

a hereditary condition in which cells of the spinal cord die and the muscles in the arms and legs become progressively weaker. The gene responsible has been located: in affected children it is inherited as a double recessive. SMA usually develops between the ages of 2 and 12. Eventually the respiratory muscles are affected and death usually results from respiratory infection. Most affected individuals are wheelchair-bound by the age of 20 and few survive beyond the age of 30. *Infantile spinal muscular atrophy* is an acute aggressive form of the condition (see Werdnig-Hoffmann disease).

← Back - New Search

spinal nerves

the 31 pairs of nerves that leave the spinal cord and are distributed to the body, passing out from the vertebral canal through the spaces between the arches of the vertebrae (see illustration). Each nerve has two roots, an anterior, carrying motor nerve fibres, and a posterior, carrying sensory fibres. Immediately after the roots leave the spinal cord they merge to form a mixed spinal nerve on each side.


vertebrae
spinal cord
cervical nerves 1–8
thoracic nerves 1—12
lumbar nerves 1–5
sacral 1–5
coccygeal 1
sacral nerves 1—5
coccygeal nerve

Origins of the spinal nerves (one side only)

Back - New Search

spinal shock

a state of shock accompanied by temporary paralysis of the lower extremities that results from injury to the spine and is often associated with ileus. If the spinal cord is transected, permanent motor paralysis persists below the level of spinal-cord division.

← Back - New Search

spindle *n.*

a collection of fibres seen in a cell when it is dividing. The fibres radiate from the two ends (*poles*) and meet at the centre (the *equator*) giving a structure shaped like two cones placed base to base. It plays an important part in chromosome movement in mitosis and meiosis and is also involved in division of the cytoplasm.

Back - New Search

spine *n.*
1 a sharp process of a bone.

2 the vertebral column (see backbone).

Top

—spinal *adj.*

Back - New Search

spino- *prefix denoting*
1 the spine.

2 the spinal cord.

Top

← Back - New Search

spinocerebellar degeneration

any of a group of inherited disorders of the cerebellum and corticospinal tracts in the brain. They are characterized by spasticity of the limbs and cerebellar ataxia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spiral bandage

a bandage wound round a part of the body, overlapping the previous section at each turn.

Back - New Search

spiral CT scanning *(helical CT scanning)*

a development of conventional computerized tomography (CT) scanning in which the X-ray tube rotates continuously around the patient as he or she passes through the scanner. This allows the acquisition of images throughout a specified volume of tissue much more quickly. Since these images are digitally acquired (see digitization), post-processing can produce images in numerous planes, without further exposure of the patient to ionizing radiation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

spiral organ

see organ of Corti.

Back - New Search

Spirillum *n.*

a genus of highly motile rigid spiral-shaped bacteria usually found in fresh and salt water containing organic matter. They bear tufts of flagella at one or both ends of the cell. Most species are saprophytes, but *S. minus* causes rat-bite fever.

Back - New Search

spiro- *prefix denoting*

1 spiral.

2 respiration.

Top

← Back - New Search

spirochaete *n.*

any one of a group of spiral-shaped bacteria that lack a rigid cell wall and move by means of muscular flexions of the cell. The group includes the genera *Borrelia*, *Leptospira*, and *Treponema*.

← Back - New Search

spirograph *n.*
an instrument for recording breathing movements. The record (a tracing) obtained is called a *spirogram* .
—spirography *n.*

Back - New Search

spirometer *n.*

an instrument for measuring the volume of air inhaled and exhaled. It is used in tests of ventilation.

—spirometry *n.*

Back - New Search

spironolactone *n.*
a synthetic corticosteroid that inhibits the activity of the hormone aldosterone and is used as a potassium-sparing diuretic to treat heart failure, high blood pressure, and fluid retention (oedema). It is administered by mouth; side-effects may include headache, stomach upsets, breast enlargement and impotence (in men), and menstrual disturbances (in women). Trade name: *Aldactone* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Spitz-Holter valve

a one-way valve used to drain cerebrospinal fluid in order to control hydrocephalus. The device is inserted into the ventricles of the brain and passes via a subcutaneous tunnel to drain into either the right atrium or the peritoneum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

splanch- *(splanchno-)* *prefix denoting* the viscera.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

splanchnic *adj.*
relating to the viscera, e.g. splanchnic mesoderm. Compare somatic.

← Back - New Search

splanchnic nerves

the series of nerves in the sympathetic system that are distributed to the blood vessels and viscera, passing forwards and downwards from the chain of sympathetic ganglia near the spinal cord to enter the abdomen and branch profusely.

Back - New Search

splanchnocranium *n.*

the part of the skull that is derived from the pharyngeal arches, i.e. the mandible (lower jaw).

Back - New Search

splanchnopleure *n.*

the wall of the embryonic gut, which consists of a layer of endoderm with a layer of mesoderm outside it. The yolk sac is a continuation of this structure. Compare somatopleure.

Back - New Search

spleen *n.*

a large dark-red ovoid organ situated on the left side of the body below and behind the stomach. It is enclosed within a fibrous capsule that extends into the spongy interior – the *splenic pulp* – to form a supportive framework. The pulp consists of aggregates of lymphoid tissue (*white pulp*) within a meshwork of reticular fibres packed with red blood cells (*red pulp*). The spleen is a major component of the reticuloendothelial system, producing lymphocytes in the newborn and containing phagocytes, which remove worn-out red blood cells and other foreign bodies from the bloodstream. It also acts as a reservoir for blood and, in the fetus, as a source of red blood cells. Anatomical name: *lien* .

—splenic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

splen- *(spleno-)* *prefix denoting*
the spleen. Example: *splenorenal* (relating to the spleen and kidney).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

splenectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the spleen. This is sometimes necessary in the emergency treatment of bleeding from a ruptured spleen and in the treatment of some blood diseases. Splenectomy in children may diminish the immune response to infections.

Back - New Search

splenitis *n.*

inflammation of the spleen. See also perisplenitis.

← Back - New Search

splenium *n.*

the thickest part of the corpus callosum, rounded and protruding backwards over the thalami, the pineal gland, and the midbrain.

Back - New Search

splenomegaly *n.*

enlargement of the spleen. It most commonly occurs in malaria, schistosomiasis, and other disorders caused by parasites; in infections; in blood disorders, including some forms of anaemia and lack of platelets (thrombocytopenia); in leukaemia; and in Hodgkin's disease. See also hypersplenism.

← Back - New Search

splenorenal anastomosis

a method of treating portal hypertension by joining the splenic vein to the left renal vein. Compare portacaval anastomosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

splenunculus *n.*
a small sphere of splenic tissue occurring at a site other than the spleen. Splenunculi are present in many people.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

splint *n.*

a rigid support to hold broken bones in position until healing has occurred.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

splinter haemorrhage

a linear haemorrhage below the nails, usually the result of trauma but also occurring in such conditions as subacute bacterial endocarditis or severe rheumatoid arthritis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

split-skin graft *(SSG, Thiersch's graft)*

a type of skin graft in which thin partial thicknesses of skin are cut in narrow strips or sheets and placed onto the wound area to be healed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

splitting *n.*

a defence mechanism by which people deal with an emotional conflict by viewing some people as all good and others as all bad: they fail to integrate themselves or other people into complex but coherent images.

← Back - New Search

spondyl- *(spondylo-)* *prefix denoting* a vertebra or the spine.

Back - New Search

spondylitis *n.*
inflammation of the synovial joints of the backbone. *Ankylosing spondylitis* is a sero-negative arthritis; 90% of cases carry the tissue-type antigen HLA B27 (see HLA system). Ankylosing spondylitis predominantly affects young males and the inflammation affects the joint capsules and their attached ligaments and tendons, principally the intervertebral joints and sacroiliac joints (see sacroiliitis). The resultant pain and stiffness are treated by analgesics and regular daily exercises. The disorder can lead to severe deformities of the spine (see kyphosis, ankylosis).

Back - New Search

spondylolisthesis *n.*

a forward shift of one vertebra upon another, due to a defect in the bone or in the joints that normally bind them together. This may be congenital or develop after injury. The vertebral displacement is most likely to occur in the lumbar (lower back) or cervical (neck) regions of the backbone. The majority of cases in which pain is present are treated with rest and a surgical belt or corset; in a small minority, showing severe disability or pressure on nerve roots, surgical fusion may be required.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spondylosis *n.*

a spinal condition resulting from degeneration of the intervertebral discs in the cervical, thoracic, or lumbar regions. Symptoms include pain and restriction of movement. Spondylosis produces a characteristic appearance on X-ray, including narrowing of the space occupied by the disc and the presence of osteophytes; these features of the disease (*radiological spondylosis*) may not be accompanied by any signs and symptoms. Pain is relieved by wearing a collar (when the neck region is affected) or a surgical belt (for the lower spine), which prevents movement. Very severe cases sometimes require surgical fusion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

spondylosyndesis *n.*

surgical fusion of the intervertebral joints of the backbone.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spongiform encephalopathy

any one of a group of rapidly progressive degenerative neurological diseases that include scrapie in sheep, bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE) in cattle, and kuru, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, and Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker syndrome in humans. In humans the spongiform encephalopathies are characterized by rapidly progressive dementia associated with myoclonic jerks (see myoclonus); on pathological examination the brains of affected individuals show a characteristic cystic degeneration. The diseases are thought to be caused by unconventional transmissible agents (see prion).

Back - New Search

spongioblast *n.*

a type of cell that forms in the early stages of development of the nervous system, giving rise to astrocytes and oligodendrocytes.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

spontaneous *adj.*
arising without apparent cause or outside aid. The term is applied in medicine to certain conditions, such as pathological fractures, that arise in the absence of outside injury; also to recovery from a disease without the aid of specific treatment.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sporadic *adj.*

describing a disease that occurs only occasionally or in a few isolated places. Compare endemic, epidemic.

← Back - New Search

spore *n.*

a small reproductive body produced by plants and microorganisms. Some kinds of spores function as dormant stages of the life cycle, enabling the organism to survive adverse conditions. Other spores are the means by which the organism can spread vegetatively. See also endospore.

Back - New Search

sporicide *n.*
an agent that kills spores (e.g. bacterial spores). Some disinfectants that liberate chlorine are sporicides, but most other germicides are ineffective since spores are very resistant to chemical action.
—sporicidal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

sporocyst *n.*

the second-stage larva of a parasitic fluke, found within the tissues of a freshwater snail. A sporocyst develops from a first stage larva (see miracidium) and gives rise either to the next larval stage (see redia) or daughter sporocysts. The latter develop directly into the final larval stage (see cercaria) without the intermediate redia stage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sporogony *n.*

the formation of sporozoites during the life cycle of a sporozoan. The contents of the zygote, formed by the fusion of sex cells, divide repeatedly and eventually release a number of sporozoites. Compare schizogony.

Back - New Search

sporotrichosis *n.*

a chronic infection of the skin and superficial lymph nodes that is caused by the fungus *Sporothrix schenckii* and results in the formation of abscesses and ulcers. It occurs mainly in the tropics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Sporozoa *n.*

a group of parasitic protozoans that includes *Plasmodium*, the malaria parasite. Most sporozoans do not have cilia or flagella. Sporozoan life cycles are complex and usually involve both sexual and asexual stages. Some sporozoans are parasites of invertebrates, and the parasites are passed to new hosts by means of spores. Sporozoans that parasitize vertebrates are transmitted from host to host by invertebrates, which act as intermediate hosts. For example, the mosquito *Anopheles* is the intermediate host of *Plasmodium*.

Back - New Search

sporozoite *n.*

one of the many cells formed as a result of sporogony during the life cyle of a sporozoan. In *Plasmodium* sporozoites are formed by repeated divisions of the contents of the oocyst inside the body of the mosquito. The released sporozoites ultimately pass into the insect's salivary glands and await transmission to a human host at the next blood meal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sports injury

any injury related to the practice of a sport, often resulting from the overuse and stretching of muscles, tendons, and ligaments.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sports medicine

a specialty concerned with the treatment of sports injuries and measures designed to prevent or minimize them (e.g. in the design of sports equipment).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spotted fever

see meningitis, Rocky Mountain spotted fever, typhus.

← Back - New Search

sprain *n.*

injury to a ligament, caused by sudden overstretching. As the ligament is not severed it gradually heals, but this may take several months. Sprains should be treated by cold compresses (ice-packs) at the time of injury, and later by restriction of activity.

← Back - New Search

Sprengel's deformity
a congenital abnormality of the scapula (shoulder blade), which is small and positioned high in the shoulder. It is caused by failure of the normal development and descent of this bone.

[O. G. K. Sprengel (1852–1915), German surgeon]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sprue *(psilosis)* *n.*
deficient absorption of food due to disease of the small intestine. *Tropical sprue* is seen in people from temperate regions who stay in tropical climates for weeks or months. It is characterized by diarrhoea (usually steatorrhoea), an inflamed tongue (glossitis), anaemia, and weight loss; the lining of the small intestine is inflamed and atrophied, probably because of infection. Treatment with antibiotics and folic acid is usually effective, but the condition often improves spontaneously on return to a temperate climate. See also coeliac disease (nontropical sprue), malabsorption.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

spud *n.*
a blunt needle used for removing foreign bodies embedded in the cornea of the eye.

← Back - New Search

spur *n.*

a sharp projection, especially one of bone.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sputum *n.*

material coughed up from the respiratory tract. Its characteristics, including colour, consistency, volume, smell, and the appearance of any solid material within it, often provide important information affecting the diagnosis and management of respiratory disease. Pathological examination of sputum for microorganisms and for abnormal cells may add further information.

← Back - New Search

squalene *n.*

an unsaturated hydrocarbon (a terpene), synthesized in the body, from which cholesterol is derived.

← Back - New Search

squama *n.* (pl. squamae)

1 a thin plate of bone.

2 a scale, such as any of the scales from the cornified layer of the epidermis.

Top

← Back - New Search

squamo- *prefix denoting*
1 the squamous portion of the temporal bone.

2 squamous epithelium.

Top

← Back - New Search

squamous bone

see temporal bone.

← Back - New Search

squamous cell carcinoma *(SCC)*

the second commonest form of skin cancer (after basal cell carcinoma), occurring usually in late-middle and old age. Sunlight is the commonest cause but other environmental carcinogens may be responsible. SCC is mainly found on areas exposed to light and is three times more common in men than in women. SCC grows faster than basal cell carcinoma; it spreads locally at first but later may spread to sites distant from its origin (see metastasis). Treatment is usually by surgical excision or radiotherapy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

squamous epithelium

see epithelium.

Back - New Search

squint *n.*
see strabismus.

Back - New Search

SSG

see split-skin graft.

← Back - New Search

SSPE

see subacute sclerosing panencephalitis.

← Back - New Search

SSRI (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor)

any one of a group of antidepressant drugs that exert their action by blocking the reabsorption of the neurotransmitter serotonin by the nerve endings in the brain. Their effect is to prolong the action of serotonin in the brain. The group includes citalopram, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine, and sertraline. Side-effects include agitation and nausea.

← Back - New Search

stadium *n.* (pl. stadia)

a stage in the course of a disease; for example, the *stadium invasionis* is the period between exposure to infection and the onset of symptoms.

← Back - New Search

stage *vb.*

(in oncology) to classify a primary tumour by its size and the presence or absence of metastases. In addition to clinical examination, a variety of imaging and surgical techniques may be employed to provide a more accurate assessment. Staging tumours is of importance in prognosis and defining appropriate treatment. See also TNM classification.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

staghorn calculus

a branched stone forming a cast of the collecting system of the kidney and therefore filling the calyces and pelvis. The stone is usually associated with infected urine, the commonest organism being *Proteus vulgaris*. The combination of obstruction and infection can cause pyonephrosis and, if neglected, a perinephric abscess.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stagnant loop syndrome

see blind loop syndrome.

← Back - New Search

stain

1 *n.* a dye used to colour tissues and other specimens for microscopical examination. In an *acid stain* the colour is carried by an acid radical and the stain is taken up by parts of the specimen having a basic (alkaline) reaction. In a *basic stain* the colour, carried by a basic radical, is attracted to parts of the specimen having an acidic reaction. *Neutral stains* have neither acidic nor basic affinities. A *contrast stain* is used to give colour to parts of a tissue not affected by a previously applied stain. A *differential stain* allows different elements in a specimen to be distinguished by staining them in different colours.

2 *vb.* to treat a specimen for microscopical study with a stain.

Top

Back - New Search

Stamey procedure
an operation devised to cure stress incontinence of urine in women in which specially designed needles are employed to sling or hitch up the neck of the bladder to the anterior abdominal wall with unabsorbable suture material. See also colposuspension.

[T. A. Stamey, US surgeon]

Back - New Search

stammering *(stuttering) n.*

halting articulation with interruptions to the normal flow of speech and repetition of the initial consonants of words or syllables (compare cluttering). It usually first appears in childhood and the symptoms are most severe when the stammerer is under any psychological stress. It is not a symptom of organic disease and it will usually respond to the re-education of speech by a trained therapist. Medical name: *dysphemia* .

—stammerer *n.*

Back - New Search

standard deviation

(in statistics) a measure of the scatter of observations about their arithmetic mean, which is calculated from the square root of the *variance* of the readings in the series. The arithmetic sum of the amounts by which each observation varies from the mean must be zero, but if these variations are squared before being summated, a positive value is obtained: the mean of this value is the variance. In practice a more reliable estimate of variance is obtained by dividing the sum of the squared deviations by one *less* than the total number of observations. See also significance.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

standard error

(of a mean) the extent to which the means of several different samples would vary if they were taken repeatedly from the same population. Differences between means are said to have statistical significance when they are greater than twice the standard error of those means, since the probability of this difference or a larger one occurring by chance is less than 5%.

Back - New Search

stanozolol *n.*

an anabolic steroid administered by mouth to treat Behçet's syndrome and hereditary forms of angio-oedema. Trade name: *Stromba* .

← Back - New Search

St Anthony's fire

an old colloquial name for the inflammation of the skin associated with ergot poisoning. See ergotism.

← Back - New Search

stapedectomy *n.*
surgical removal of the third ear ossicle (stapes), enabling it to be replaced with a prosthetic bone in the treatment of otosclerosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stapes *n.*

a stirrup-shaped bone in the middle ear that articulates with the incus and is attached to the membrane of the fenestra ovalis. See ossicle.

← Back - New Search

staphylectomy *n.*

see uvulectomy.

← Back - New Search

staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome *(Lyell's disease, Ritter's disease)* a potentially serious condition of young infants in which the skin becomes reddened and tender and then peels off, giving the appearance of a scald. The area of skin loss may be quite extensive. The underlying cause is an infection by certain bacteria of the genus *Staphylococcus*. It is contagious and may occur in clusters. Treatment is by antibiotics, but careful nursing is essential to prevent skin damage. Medical name: *toxic epidermal necrolysis* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Staphylococcus *n.*

a genus of Gram-positive nonmotile spherical bacteria occurring in grapelike clusters. Some species are saprophytes; others parasites. Many species produce exotoxins. The species *S. aureus* is commonly present on skin and mucous membranes; it causes boils and internal abscesses. More serious infections caused by staphylococci include pneumonia, bacteraemia, osteomyelitis, and enterocolitis. See also MRSA.

—staphylococcal *adj.*

Back - New Search

staphyloma *n.*

abnormal bulging of the cornea or sclera (white) of the eye. *Anterior staphyloma* is a bulging scar in the cornea to which a part of the iris is attached. It is usually the site of a healed corneal ulcer that has penetrated right through the cornea; the iris blocks the hole and prevents the further leakage of fluid from the front chamber of the eye. In *ciliary staphyloma* the sclera bulges over the ciliary body as a result of high pressure inside the eyeball. A bulging of the sclera at the back of the eye (*posterior staphyloma*) occurs in some severe cases of short-sightedness.

Back - New Search

staphylorrhaphy *(palatorrhaphy, uraniscorrhaphy)* *n.*
surgical suture of a cleft palate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

staple *n.*

(in surgery) a piece of metal used to join up pieces of tissue. Staples can be used as an alternative to sutures for an anastomosis; stapling machines have been produced for this purpose. See also endostapler.

← Back - New Search

starch *n.*

the form in which carbohydrates are stored in many plants and a major constituent of the diet. Starch consists of linked glucose units and occurs in two forms, -*amylose* and *amylopectin.* In -amylose the units are in the form of a long unbranched chain; in amylopectin they form a branched chain. The presence of starch can be detected using iodine: -amylose gives a blue colour with iodine; amylopectin a red colour. Starch is digested by means of the enzyme amylase. See also dextrin.

Back - New Search

Starling's law
a law stating that a muscle, including the heart muscle, responds to increased stretching at rest by an increased force of contraction when stimulated.

[E. H. Starling (1866–1927), British physiologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

startle reflex

see Moro reflex.

Back - New Search

starvation *n.*

see malnutrition.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

stasis *n.*

stagnation or cessation of flow; for example, of blood or lymph whose flow is obstructed or of the intestinal contents when onward movement (peristalsis) is hindered.

Back - New Search

-stasis *suffix denoting*
stoppage of a flow of liquid; stagnation. Example: *haemostasis* (of blood).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

statementing *n.*

the provision by a local authority of a statement of special educational needs for children attending school who have mental or physical disabilities severe enough to require extra help at school.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

static reflex

the reflex maintenance of muscular tone for posture.

← Back - New Search

statin *n.*

any one of a class of drugs that inhibit the action of hydroxymethylglutaryl coenzyme A reductase (HMG-CoA reductase), an enzyme that is involved in the liver's production of cholesterol. Statins can lower the levels of low-density lipoproteins (LDLs) by 25–45% and are used mainly to treat hypercholesterolaemia but also to reduce the risk of coronary heart disease in susceptible patients. Muscle inflammation and breakdown is a rare but serious side-effect of statins. The class includes atorvastatin, *cerivastatin* (Lipobay), *fluvastatin* (Lescol), pravastatin, and simvastatin.

Back - New Search

status asthmaticus

a severe attack of asthma, which often follows a period of poorly controlled asthma. Patients are distressed and very breathless and may die from respiratory failure if not vigorously treated with inhaled oxygen, nebulized or intravenous bronchodilators, and corticosteroid therapy; sedatives are absolutely contraindicated. These patients need hospital care in an intensive care unit.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

status epilepticus

the occurrence of repeated epileptic seizures without any recovery of consciousness between them. Its control is a medical emergency, since prolonged status epilepticus may lead to the patient's death or long-term disability.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

status lymphaticus

enlargement of the thymus gland and other parts of the lymphatic system, formerly believed to be a predisposing cause to sudden death in infancy and childhood associated with hypersensitivity to drugs or vaccines.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

STD

see sexually transmitted disease.

Back - New Search

steapsin *n.*

see lipase.

← Back - New Search

stearic acid

see fatty acid.

Back - New Search

steat- *(steato-)* *prefix denoting*
fat; fatty tissue.

← Back - New Search

steatoma *n.*

any cyst or tumour of a sebaceous gland.

← Back - New Search

steatopygia *n.*

the accumulation of large quantities of fat in the buttocks. In the Hottentots of Africa this is a normal condition, thought to be an adaptation that allows fat storage without impeding heat loss from the rest of the body.

Back - New Search

steatorrhoea *n.*

the passage of abnormally increased amounts of fat in the faeces (more than 5 g/day) due to reduced absorption of fat by the intestine (see malabsorption). The faeces are pale, smell offensive, may look greasy, and are difficult to flush away.

← Back - New Search

steatosis *n.*

infiltration of hepatocytes with fat. This may occur in pregnancy, alcoholism, malnutrition, obesity, hepatitis C infection, or with some drugs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stellate fracture

a star-shaped fracture of the kneecap caused by a direct blow. The bone may be either split or severely shattered; if the fragments are displaced, the bone may need to be surgically repaired or rarely removed (*patellectomy*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stellate ganglion

a star-shaped collection of sympathetic nerve cell bodies in the root of the neck, from which sympathetic nerve fibres are distributed to the face and neck and to the blood vessels and organs of the thorax.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Stellwag's sign

apparent widening of the distance between the upper and lower eyelids (the palpebral fissure) due to retraction of the upper lid and protrusion of the eyeball. It is a sign of exophthalmic goitre.

[C. Stellwag von Carion (1823–1904), Austrian ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

stem cell

an undifferentiated cell that is able to renew itself and produce all the specialized cells within an organ. Stem cells occur in many tissues and organs, including the bone marrow (see haemopoietic stem cell), muscle, liver, pancreas, etc. *Embryonic stem cells* , in the blastocyst of the embryo, are capable of producing all the different cell types required by the developing embryo (i.e. they are pluripotent). See also umbilical cord blood banked stem cells.

Back - New Search

steno- *prefix denoting*

1 narrow. Example: *stenocephaly* (narrowness of the head).

2 constricted.

Top

← Back - New Search

stenopaeic *adj.*

(in ophthalmology) describing an optical device consisting of an opaque disc punctured with a fine slit or hole (or holes), which is placed in front of the eye in the same position as glasses and enables sharper vision in cases of gross long- or short-sightedness or astigmatism. It sharpens the image formed on the retina because it confines the light reaching the eye to one or more fine beams. The same principle is used in the pin-hole camera.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stenosis *n.*

the abnormal narrowing of a passage or opening, such as a blood vessel or heart valve. See aortic stenosis, carotid-artery stenosis, mitral stenosis, pulmonary stenosis, pyloric stenosis.

← Back - New Search

stenostomia *(stenostomy)* *n.*
the abnormal narrowing of an opening, such as the opening of the bile duct.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Stensen's duct
the long secretory duct of the parotid salivary gland.

[N. Stensen (1838–86), Danish physician]

Back - New Search

stent *n.*

a tube placed inside a duct or canal to reopen it or keep it open. It may be a simple tube, usually plastic, or an expandable, usually sprung mesh metal, tube. The former is more easily removable, while the latter gives a larger lumen for a given outer diameter. Stents may be used at operation to aid healing of an anastomosis, for example of a ureter. Alternatively they can be placed across an obstruction to maintain an open lumen, for example in obstruction due to tumour in the oesophagus, stomach, bile ducts, colon, or ureter. In an artery after angioplasty stents help to prevent restenosis. *Double J (or pig-tail) stents* are slender catheters with side holes that are passed over a guide wire either through an endoscope or at open operation to drain urine from the kidney pelvis to the bladder, via the ureter. On removal of the guide wire both the upper and lower extremities of the stent assume a J-shape, hence preventing both upward and downward migration. They are commonly used to splint a damaged ureter and to relieve obstruction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stepping reflex

a primitive reflex in newborn babies that should disappear by the age of two months. If the baby is held in a ‘walking’ position with the feet touching the ground, the feet move in a ‘stepping’ manner. Persistence of this reflex beyond two months is suggestive of cerebral palsy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sterco- *prefix denoting* faeces.

Back - New Search

stercobilin *n.*
a brownish-red pigment formed during the metabolism of the bile pigments biliverdin and bilirubin, which are derived from haemoglobin. Stercobilin is subsequently excreted in the urine or faeces.

Back - New Search

stercolith *n.*

a stone formed of dried compressed faeces.

Back - New Search

stercoraceous *adj.*
composed of or containing faeces.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stereognosis *n.*

the ability to recognize the three-dimensional shape of an object by touch alone. This is a function of the association areas of the parietal lobe of the brain. See also agnosia.

← Back - New Search

stereoisomers *pl. n.*

compounds having the same molecular formula but different three-dimensional arrangements of their atoms. The atomic structures of stereoisomers are mirror images of each other.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

stereopsis *n.*

see stereoscopic vision.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stereoscopic vision *(stereopsis)*

perception of the shape, depth, and distance of an object as a result of having binocular vision. The brain receives two distinct images from the eyes, which it interprets as a single three-dimensional image.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stereotactic localization

the accurate localization of structures within the body by using three-dimensional measurements. It enables the accurate positioning within the body of radiotherapy beams or sources for the treatment of tumours and of localizing wires for the biopsy of small tumours. See also stereotaxy (stereotactic surgery).

Back - New Search

stereotaxy *(stereotactic surgery)* *n.*

a surgical procedure in which a deep-seated area in the brain is operated upon after its position has been established very accurately by three-dimensional measurements. The operation may be performed using an electrical current or by heat, cold, or mechanical techniques. See also leucotomy.

← Back - New Search

stereotypy *n.*

the constant repetition of a complex action, which is carried out in the same way each time. It is seen in catatonia and infantile autism; sometimes it is an isolated symptom in mental retardation. It is more common in patients who live in institutions where they are bored and unstimulated. It can prevent a patient from carrying on normal life, and sometimes causes physical injury to the patient. Drugs, such as phenothiazines, and behaviour therapy are sometimes used in treating the condition.

← Back - New Search

sterile *adj.*

1 ***of a living organism)*** barren; unable to reproduce its kind (see sterility).

2 ***of inanimate objects)*** completely free from bacteria, fungi, viruses, or other microorganisms that could cause infection.

Top

Back - New Search

sterility *n.*

inability to have children, either due to infertility or (in someone who has been fertile) deliberately induced by surgical procedures as a means of contraception (see sterilization). Sterility may also be an incidental result of an operation or drug treatment undertaken for other reasons, such as removal of the uterus (hysterectomy) because of cancer.

← Back - New Search

sterilization *n.*

1 a surgical operation or any other process that induces sterility in men or women. In women, hysterectomy and bilateral oophorectomy (surgical removal of both ovaries) are 100% effective and permanent. Alternatively, the Fallopian tubes may be removed (see salpingectomy) or divided and/or ligated. These operations can be performed through the abdomen or the vagina. The modern technique (*tubal occlusion*) is to occlude (close) permanently the inner (lower) half of the Fallopian tube through a laparoscope. The occluding device is usually a clip (the *Hulka-Clemens* or *Filshie clips*) or a small plastic ring (*Falope ring*); diathermy coagulation carries greater dangers (e.g. bowel burns) and is now little used. A more recent method is the use of a rapid-setting plastic introduced into the tubes through a hysteroscope. Men are usually sterilized by vasectomy. See also castration.

2 the process by which all types of microorganisms (including spores) are destroyed. This is achieved by the use of heat, radiation, chemicals, or filtration. See also autoclave.

Top

Back - New Search

stern- *(sterno-)* *prefix denoting* the sternum. Example: *sternocostal* (relating to the sternum and ribs).

← Back - New Search

Sternberg-Reed cell *(Reed-Sternberg cell)*
a large binucleate cell that is characteristic of Hodgkin's disease.

[C. Sternberg (1872–1935), Austrian pathologist; D. Reed Mendenhall (1874–1964), US pathologist]

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

sternebra *n.* (pl. sternebrae)
one of the four parts that fuse during development to form the body of the sternum.

← Back - New Search

sternocleidomastoid muscle

see sternomastoid muscle.

← Back - New Search

sternohyoid *n.*

a muscle in the neck, arising from the sternum and inserted into the hyoid bone. It depresses the hyoid bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sternomastoid muscle *(sternocleidomastoid muscle)*

a long muscle in the neck, extending from the mastoid process to the sternum and clavicle. It serves to rotate the neck and flex the head.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sternomastoid tumour

a small painless nonmalignant swelling in the lower half of the sternomastoid muscle, appearing a few days after birth. It occurs when the neck of the fetus is in an abnormal position in the uterus, which interferes with the blood supply to the affected muscle, and it is most common after breech births. The tumour may cause a slight tilt of the head towards the tumour and turning of the face to the other side. This can be corrected by physiotherapy aimed at increasing all movements of the body, but without stretching the neck.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sternotomy *n.*
surgical division of the breastbone (sternum), performed to allow access to the heart and its major vessels.

← Back - New Search

sternum *n.* (pl. sterna)

the breastbone: a flat bone, 15–20 cm long, extending from the base of the neck to just below the diaphragm and forming the front part of the skeleton of the thorax. The sternum articulates with the collar bones (see clavicle) and the costal cartilages of the first seven pairs of ribs. It consists of three sections: the middle and longest section – the *body* or *gladiolus* – is attached to the manubrium at the top and the xiphoid (or ensiform) process at the bottom. The manubrium slopes back from the body so that the junction between the two parts forms an angle (*angle of Louis* or *sternal angle*).

—sternal *adj.*

Back - New Search

steroid *n.*

one of a group of compounds having a common structure based on the *steroid nucleus* , which consists of three six-membered carbon rings and one five-membered carbon ring. The naturally occurring steroids include the male and female sex hormones (androgens and oestrogens), the hormones of the adrenal cortex (see corticosteroid), progesterone, bile salts, and sterols. Synthetic steroids have been produced for therapeutic purposes.

← Back - New Search

steroid card

a card that must be carried by patients taking long-term corticosteroid medication, particularly if high doses are used. The card states that in an emergency treatment with steroids must not be suddenly stopped since this may precipitate an Addisonian crisis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sterol *n.*

one of a group of steroid alcohols. The most important sterols are cholesterol and ergosterol.

Back - New Search

stertor *n.*

a snoring type of noisy breathing heard in deeply unconscious patients.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

steth- *(stetho-)* *prefix denoting* the chest.

Back - New Search

stethoscope *n.*

an instrument used for listening to sounds within the body, such as those in the heart and lungs (see auscultation). A simple stethoscope usually consists of a diaphragm or an open bell-shaped structure (which is applied to the body) connected by rubber or plastic tubes to earpieces for the examiner. More complicated devices may contain electronic amplification systems to aid diagnosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sthenia *n.*

a state of normal or greater than normal strength. Compare asthenia.

—sthenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

stigma *n.* (pl. stigmata)
1 a mark that characterizes a particular disease, such as the café au lait spots characteristic of neurofibromatosis.

2 any spot or lesion on the skin.

Top

Back - New Search

stilet *(stylet, stylus) n.*

1 a slender probe.

2 a wire placed in the lumen of a catheter to give it rigidity while the instrument is passed along a body canal (such as the urethra).

Top

← Back - New Search

stillbirth *n.*

birth of a fetus that shows no evidence of life (heartbeat, respiration, or independent movement) at any time later than 24 weeks after conception. Under the Stillbirth (Definition) Act 1992, there is a legal obligation to notify all stillbirths to the appropriate authority. The number of such births expressed per 1000 births (live and still) is known as the *stillbirth rate* . In legal terms, viability is deemed to start at the 24th week of pregnancy and a fetus born dead before this time is known as an abortion or miscarriage. However, some fetuses born alive before the 24th week may now survive as a result of improved perinatal care.

← Back - New Search

Still's disease

see juvenile chronic arthritis.

[Sir G. F. Still (1868–1941), British physician]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

stimulant *n.*

an agent that promotes the activity of a body system or function. Amphetamines and caffeine are stimulants of the central nervous system; doxapram is a respiratory stimulant (see analeptic).

← Back - New Search

stimulator *n.*
any apparatus designed to stimulate nerves and muscles for a variety of purposes. It can be used to stimulate particular areas of the brain or to block pain (as in transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stimulus *n.* (pl. stimuli)

any agent that provokes a response, or particular form of activity, in a cell, tissue, or other structure, which is said to be sensitive to that stimulus.

Back - New Search

stippling *n.*

a spotted or speckled appearance, such as is seen in the retina in certain eye diseases or in abnormal red blood cells stained with basic dyes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

stirrup *n.*

(in anatomy) see stapes.

Back - New Search

stitch *n.*

1 a sharp localized pain, commonly in the abdomen, associated with strenuous physical activity (such as running), especially shortly after eating. It is a form of cramp.

2 see suture.

Top

Back - New Search

stock culture

see culture.

Back - New Search

Stokes-Adams syndrome *(Adams-Stokes syndrome)*
attacks of temporary loss of consciousness that occur when blood flow ceases due to ventricular fibrillation or to asystole. This syndrome may complicate heart block. It is treated by means of a battery-operated pacemaker.

[W. Stokes (1804–78) and R. Adams (1791–1875), Irish physicians]

← Back - New Search

stoma *n.* (pl. stomata)

1 ***(in anatomy)*** the mouth or any mouthlike part.

2 ***(in surgery)*** the artificial opening of a tube (e.g. the colon or ileum) that has been brought to the abdominal surface (see colostomy, ileostomy). *Stoma therapists* are nurses specially trained in the care of these artificial openings and the appliances used with them.

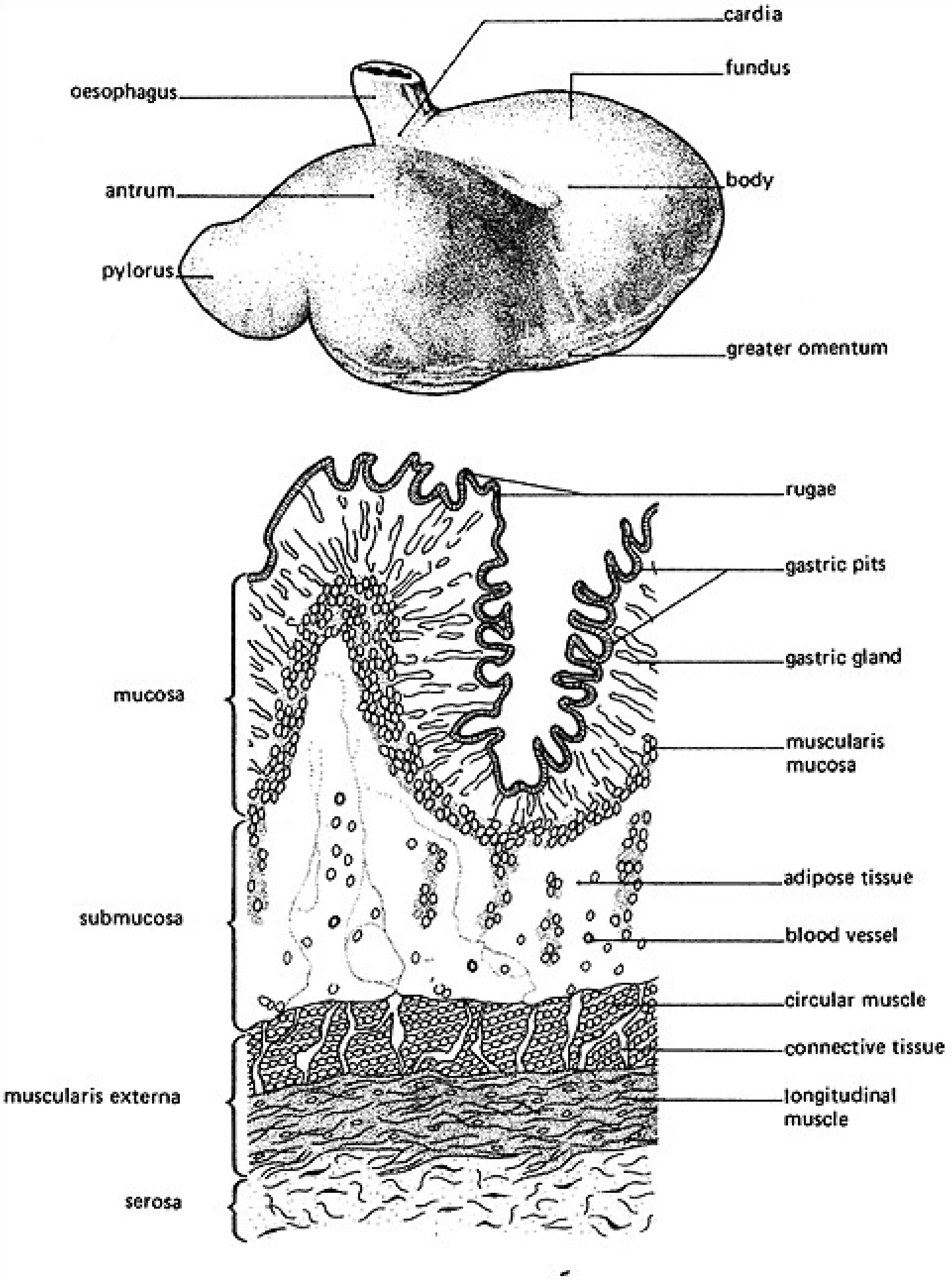
Top

—stomal *adj.*

Back - New Search

stomach *n.*

a distensible saclike organ that forms part of the alimentary canal between the oesophagus (gullet) and the duodenum (see illustration). It communicates with the former by means of the *cardiac sphincter* and with the latter by the *pyloric sphincter* . The stomach lies just below the diaphragm, to the right of the spleen and partly under the liver. Its function is to continue the process of digestion that begins in the mouth. Gastric juice, secreted by gastric glands in the mucosa, contains hydrochloric acid and the enzyme pepsin, which contribute to chemical digestion. This – together with the churning action of the muscular layers of the stomach – reduces the food to a semiliquid partly digested mass that passes on to the duodenum.


cardia
oesophagus
fundus
antrum
body
pylorus
greater omentum
rugae
gastric pits
gastric gland
mucosa
muscularis mucosa
adipose tissue
submucosa
blood vessel
circular muscle
connective tissue
muscularis externa
longitudinal muscle
serosa

Regions of the stomach seen from the front (above); layers of the stomach wall (below)

← Back - New Search

stomat- *(stomato-)* *prefix denoting* the mouth.

← Back - New Search

stomatitis *n.*
inflammation of the mucous lining of the mouth.

Back - New Search

stomatology *n.*

the branch of medicine concerned with diseases of the mouth.

← Back - New Search

stomodeum *n.*
the site of the embryonic mouth, marked by a depression lined with ectoderm from which the teeth develop. The membrane separating it from the foregut breaks down by the end of the first month of pregnancy. Compare proctodeum.

Back - New Search

-stomy *(-ostomy) suffix denoting*

a surgical opening into an organ or part. Example: *colostomy* (into the colon).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stone *n.*

see calculus.

← Back - New Search

stool *n.*

faeces discharged from the anus.

Back - New Search

stop needle

a surgical needle with a shank that has a protruding collar to stop it when the needle has been pushed a prescribed distance into the tissue. A stop needle has the eye at the tip.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

strabismus *(heterotropia)* n.

squint: any abnormal alignment of the two eyes. The strabismus is most commonly horizontal – *convergent strabismus* (or *esotropia*) or *divergent strabismus* (*exotropia*) – but it may be vertical (*hypertropia* , in which the eye looks upwards, or *hypotropia* , in which it looks downwards). In rare cases both eyes look towards the same point but one is twisted clockwise or anticlockwise in relation to the other (*cyclotropia*). Double vision is possible, but the image from the deviating eye usually becomes ignored. In cyclotropia the image is not separated from the normal one but rotated across it. Most strabismus is *concomitant* , i.e. the abnormal alignment of the two eyes remains fairly constant, in whatever direction the person is looking. This is usual with childhood squints. Strabismus acquired by injury or disease is usually *incomitant* , i.e. the degree of misalignment varies in different directions of gaze. See also cover test, deviation, divergence, heterophoria.

Back - New Search

strain

1 *n.* excessive stretching or working of a muscle, resulting in pain and swelling of the muscle. Compare sprain.

2 *n.* a group of organisms, such as bacteria, obtained from a particular source or having special properties distinguishing them from other members of the same species.

Top

3 *vb.* to damage a muscle by overstretching.

Top

Back - New Search

strain gauge

a sensitive instrument for measuring tension and alterations in pressure. It is extensively used in medical instruments.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

strangulated *adj.*

describing a part of the body whose blood supply has been interrupted by compression of a blood vessel, as may occur in a loop of intestine trapped in a hernia.

Back - New Search

strangulation *n.*
the closure of a passage, such as the main airway to the lungs (resulting in the cessation of breathing), a blood vessel, or the gastrointestinal tract.

← Back - New Search

strangury *n.*
severe pain in the urethra referred from the base of the bladder and associated with an intense desire to pass urine. It occurs when the base of the bladder is irritated by a stone or an indwelling catheter. It is also noted in patients with an invasive cancer of the base of the bladder or severe cystitis or prostatitis, when the strong desire to urinate is accompanied by the painful passage of a few drops of urine.

Back - New Search

Strassman procedure
an operation to correct a double uterus (see uterus didelphys). It has now largely been replaced by techniques involving the use of a hysteroscope.

[P. F. Strassman (1866–1938), German obstetrician and gynaecologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

stratum *n.*

a layer of tissue or cells, such as any of the layers of the epidermis of the skin (the *stratum corneum* is the outermost layer).

← Back - New Search

strawberry mark *(strawberry naevus)*
see naevus.

Back - New Search

streak *n.*

(in anatomy) a line, furrow, or narrow band. See also primitive streak.

← Back - New Search

Streptobacillus *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative aerobic nonmotile rodlike bacteria that tend to form filaments. The single species, *S. moniliformis*, is a normal inhabitant of the respiratory tract of rats but causes rat-bite fever in humans.

← Back - New Search

streptococcal toxic shock syndrome

a bacterial disease characterized by fever, shock, and multiple organ failure. It is similar to the toxic shock syndrome caused by staphylococci, but in these cases the infecting organisms are *Streptococcus* Type A bacteria. See also necrotizing fasciitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Streptococcus *n.*

a genus of Gram-positive nonmotile spherical bacteria occurring in chains. Most species are saprophytes; some are pathogenic. Many pathogenic species are *haemolytic* , i.e. they have the ability to destroy red blood cells in blood agar. This provides a useful basis for classifying the many different strains. Strains of *S. pyogenes* (the ß-haemolytic streptococci) are associated with many infections, including scarlet fever, and produce many exotoxins. Strains of the -haemolytic streptococci are associated with bacterial endocarditis. The species *S. pneumoniae* (formerly *Diplococcus pneumoniae*) – the *pneumococcus* – is associated with pneumonia and pneumococcal meningitis. It occurs in pairs, surrounded by a capsule (see quellung reaction). *S. mutans* has been shown to cause dental caries. See also Lancefield classification, streptokinase.

—streptococcal *adj.*

Back - New Search

streptodornase *n.*

an enzyme produced by some haemolytic bacteria of the genus *Streptococcus* that is capable of liquefying pus. See also streptokinase.

← Back - New Search

streptokinase *n.*

an enzyme produced by some haemolytic bacteria of the genus *Streptococcus* that is capable of liquefying blood clots (see also fibrinolytic). It is injected to treat blockage of blood vessels, including deep vein thrombosis, infarction, and pulmonary embolism. Side-effects may include digestive upsets, haemorrhage, and fever. It is also used in combination with streptodornase, applied topically, to remove slough and blood clot and thus promote healing of ulcers. Trade names: *Kabikinase* , *Streptase* , *Varidase Topical* .

Back - New Search

streptolysin *n.*

an exotoxin that is produced by strains of *Streptococcus* bacteria and destroys red blood cells.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

Streptomyces *n.*

a genus of aerobic mouldlike bacteria. Most species live in the soil, but some are parasites of animals, humans, and plants; in humans they cause Madura foot. They are important medically as a source of such antibiotics as streptomycin, neomycin, dactinomycin, and chloramphenicol.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

streptomycin *n.*

an aminoglycoside antibiotic, derived from the bacterium *Streptomyces griseus*, that is used in combination with other drugs for treating tuberculosis and brucellosis. It is administered by intramuscular injection; side-effects causing ear and kidney damage may develop in some patients.

Back - New Search

stress *n.*

any factor that threatens the health of the body or has an adverse effect on its functioning, such as injury, disease, or worry. The existence of one form of stress tends to diminish resistance to other forms. Constant stress brings about changes in the balance of hormones in the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stretch receptor

a cell or group of cells found between muscle fibres that responds to stretching of the muscle by transmitting impulses to the central nervous system through the sensory nerves. Stretch receptors are part of the proprioceptor system necessary for the performance of coordinated muscular activity.

Back - New Search

stretch reflex *(myotatic reflex)*

the reflex contraction of a muscle in response to its being stretched.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

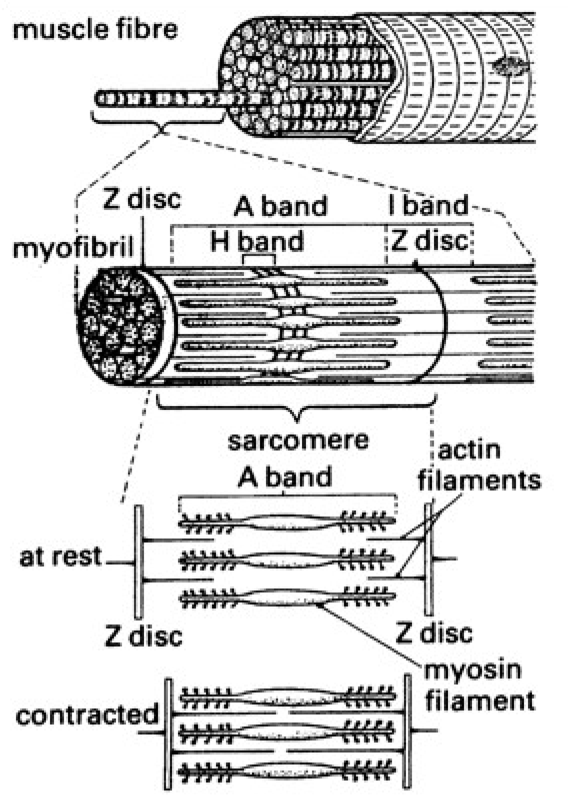
stria *n.* (pl. striae)

(in anatomy) a streak, line, or thin band. The *striae gravidarum* (stretch marks) are the lines that appear on the skin of the abdomen of pregnant women, due to excessive stretching of the elastic fibres. Red or purple during pregnancy, they become white after delivery. The *stria terminalis* is a white band that separates the thalamus from the ventricular surface of the caudate nucleus in the brain.

← Back - New Search

striated muscle

a tissue comprising the bulk of the body's musculature. It is also known as *skeletal muscle* , because it is attached to the skeleton and is responsible for the movement of bones, and *voluntary muscle* , because it is under voluntary control. Striated muscle is composed of parallel bundles of multinucleate fibres (each containing many *myofibrils*), which reveal cross-banding when viewed under the microscope. This effect is caused by the alternation of *actin* and *myosin* protein filaments within each myofibril (see illustration). According to the ‘sliding filament’ theory, when muscle contraction takes place, the two sets of filaments slide past each other, so reducing the length of each unit (*sarcomere*) of the myofibril. The sliding is caused by a series of cyclic reactions, requiring ATP, resulting in a change in orientation of projections on the myosin filaments; each projection is first attached to an actin filament but contracts and releases it to become reattached at a different site.


muscle fibre
Z disc
A band
I band
myofibril
H band
Z disc
sarcomere
A band
actin filaments
at rest
Z disc
Z disc
myosin filament
contracted

Structure of striated muscle

Back - New Search

stricture *n.*

a narrowing of any tubular structure in the body, such as the oesophagus (gullet), bowel, ureter, or urethra. A stricture may result from inflammation, muscular spasm, growth of a tumour within the affected part, or from pressure on it by neighbouring organs. For example, a *urethral stricture* is a fibrous narrowing of the urethra, usually resulting from injury or inflammation. The patient has increasing difficulty in passing urine and may develop retention. The site and length of the stricture is assessed by urethrography and urethroscopy, and treatment is by periodic dilatation of the urethra using sounds, urethrotomy, or urethroplasty. Strictures in the alimentary canal are dilated by balloon or stricturoplasty.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stricturoplasty *n.*
an operation in which a stricture (usually in the small intestine) is widened by cutting it.

← Back - New Search

stridor *n.*

the noise heard on breathing in when the trachea or larynx is obstructed. It tends to be louder and harsher than wheeze.

Back - New Search

strobila *n.* (pl. strobilae)

the entire chain of segments that make up the body of an adult tapeworm.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stroke *(apoplexy)* *n.*

a sudden attack of weakness affecting one side of the body. It is the consequence of an interruption to the flow of blood to the brain. An *ischaemic stroke* occurs when the flow of blood is prevented by clotting (see thrombosis) or by a detached clot, either from the heart or a large vessel (such as the carotid artery), that lodges in an artery (see embolism). A *haemorrhagic stroke* results from rupture of an artery wall (see cerebral haemorrhage). Prolonged reduction of blood pressure may result in more diffuse brain damage, as after a cardiorespiratory arrest. A stroke can vary in severity from a passing weakness or tingling in a limb (see transient ischaemic attack) to a profound paralysis, coma, and death.

← Back - New Search

stroma *n.*

the connective tissue basis of an organ, as opposed to the functional tissue (*parenchyma*). For example, the stroma of the erythrocytes is the spongy framework of protein strands within a red blood cell in which the blood pigment haemoglobin is packed; the stroma of the cornea is the transparent fibrous tissue making up the main body of the cornea.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Strongyloides *n.*

a genus of small slender nematode worms that live as parasites inside the small intestines of mammals. *S. stercoralis* infects the human small intestine (see strongyloidiasis); its larvae, which are passed out in the stools, develop quickly into infective forms.

← Back - New Search

strongyloidiasis *(strongyloidosis)* *n.*
an infestation of the small intestine with the parasitic nematode worm *Strongyloides stercoralis*, common in humid tropical regions. Larvae, present in soil contaminated with human faeces, penetrate the skin of a human host and may produce an itching rash. They migrate to the lungs, where they cause tissue destruction and bleeding, and then via the windpipe and gullet to the intestine. Adult worms burrow into the intestinal wall and may cause ulceration, diarrhoea, abdominal pain, nausea, anaemia, and weakness. Treatment involves use of the drug tiabendazole.

Back - New Search

strontium *n.*

a yellow metallic element, absorption of which causes bone damage when its atoms displace calcium in bone. The radioactive isotope *strontium-90* , which emits beta rays, is used in radiotherapy for the contact therapy of skin and eye tumours and by injection in the treatment of metastatic prostate cancer. Symbol: Sr.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

struma *n.* (pl. strumae)

a swelling of the thyroid gland (see goitre). See also Riedel's struma.

Back - New Search

struma ovarii

a teratoma of the ovary containing thyroid tissue that becomes overactive and causes thyrotoxicosis. It is diagnosed by radioiodine scanning showing a high uptake in the pelvis; the treatment is surgical removal of the affected ovary.

Back - New Search

strychnine *n.*

a poisonous alkaloid produced in the seeds of the East Indian tree *Strychnos nux-vomica*. In small doses it was formerly widely used in ‘tonics’. Poisoning causes painful muscular spasms similar to those of tetanus; the back becomes arched (the posture known as *opisthotonos*) and death is likely to occur from spasm in the respiratory muscles.

← Back - New Search

S–T segment

the segment on an electrocardiogram that represents the interval preceding the last phase of the cardiac cycle, when the heart recovers from contraction. The S–T segment is usually raised by acute ischaemia of the heart muscle; it usually returns to normal with recovery.

← Back - New Search

Student's t test
see significance.

[Pseudonym of W. S. Gosset (1876–1937), British statistician]

← Back - New Search

stupe *n.*

any piece of material, such as a wad of cottonwool, soaked in hot water (with or without medication) and used to apply a poultice.

⇐ Back - New Search

stupor *n.*

a condition of near unconsciousness, with apparent mental inactivity and reduced ability to respond to stimulation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Sturge-Weber syndrome
see angioma.

[W. A. Sturge (1850–1919) and F. P. Weber (1863–1962), British physicians]

← Back - New Search

stuttering *n.*
see stammering.

Back - New Search

St Vitus' dance

an archaic name for Sydenham's chorea.

Back - New Search

Stycar tests

Standard Tests for Young Children and Retardates: tests to detect visual problems in children between the ages of six months and five years. They consist of a series of standardized balls, toys, or letters. The tests were developed by the paediatrician Mary Sheridan.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

stye *n.*

acute inflammation of a gland at the base of an eyelash, caused by bacterial infection. The gland becomes hard and tender and a pus-filled cyst develops at its centre. Styes are treated by bathing in warm water or removal of the eyelash involved. Medical name: *hordeolum* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

stylet *n.*

see stilet.

← Back - New Search

stylo- *prefix denoting*
the styloid process of the temporal bone. Example: *stylomastoid* (relating to the styloid and mastoid processes).

← Back - New Search

styloglossus *n.*
a muscle that extends from the tongue to the styloid process of the temporal bone. It serves to draw the tongue upwards and backwards.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

stylohyoid *n.*

a muscle that extends from the styloid process of the temporal bone to the hyoid bone. It serves to draw the hyoid bone backwards and upwards.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

styloid process

1 a long slender downward-pointing spine projecting from the lower surface of the temporal bone of the skull. It provides attachment for muscles and ligaments of the tongue and hyoid bone.

2 any of various other spiny projections; occurring, for example, at the lower ends of the ulna and radius.

Top

Back - New Search

stylus *n.*

1 a pencil-shaped instrument, commonly used for applying external medication; for example, to apply silver nitrate to warts.

2 see stilet.

Top

← Back - New Search

styptic *n.*

see haemostatic.

Back - New Search

sub- *prefix denoting*

1 below; underlying. Examples: *subcostal* (below the ribs); *sublingual* (below the tongue); *submandibular* (below the mandible).

2 partial or slight.

Top

← Back - New Search

subacute *adj.*

describing a disease that progresses more rapidly than a chronic condition but does not become acute.

← Back - New Search

subacute combined degeneration of the cord
the neurological disorder complicating a deficiency of vitamin B_{12} and pernicious anaemia. There is selective damage to the motor and sensory nerve fibres in the spinal cord, resulting in spasticity of the limbs and a sensory ataxia. It may also be accompanied by damage to the peripheral nerves and the optic nerve and by dementia. It is treated by giving vitamin B_{12} injections.

Back - New Search

subacute sclerosing panencephalitis *(SSPE)*
a rare and late complication of measles characterized by a slow progressive neurological deterioration that is usually fatal. It can occur four to ten years after the initial infection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

subarachnoid haemorrhage

sudden bleeding into the subarachnoid space surrounding the brain, which causes severe headache with stiffness of the neck. The usual source of such a haemorrhage is a cerebral aneurysm that has burst. The diagnosis is confirmed by CT scan or by finding blood-stained cerebrospinal fluid at lumbar puncture. Identification of the site of the aneurysm, upon which decisions about treatment will be based, is achieved by cerebral angiography.

Back - New Search

subarachnoid space

the space between the arachnoid and pia meninges of the brain and spinal cord, containing circulating cerebrospinal fluid and large blood vessels. Several large spaces within it are known as *cisternae* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

subclavian artery

either of two arteries supplying blood to the neck and arms. The right subclavian artery branches from the innominate artery; the left subclavian arises directly from the aortic arch.

← Back - New Search

subclavian steal syndrome

diversion of blood from the vertebral artery to the subclavian artery when the latter is blocked proximally. It causes attacks of diminished consciousness (syncope).

Back - New Search

subclinical *adj.*

describing a disease that is suspected but is not sufficiently developed to produce definite signs and symptoms in the patient.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

subconscious *adj.*
1 describing mental processes of which a person is not aware.

2 ***(in psychoanalysis)*** denoting the part of the mind that includes memories, motives, and intentions that are momentarily not present in consciousness but can more or less readily be recalled to awareness. Compare unconscious.

Top

Back - New Search

subcutaneous *adj.*

beneath the skin. A *subcutaneous injection* is given beneath the skin. *Subcutaneous tissue* is loose connective tissue, often fatty, situated under the dermis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

subdural *adj.*
below the dura mater (the outermost of the meninges); relating to the space between the dura mater and arachnoid. See also haematoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

subglottis *n.*
that part of the larynx that lies below the vocal folds.

← Back - New Search

subinvolution *n.*
failure of the uterus to revert to its normal size during the six weeks following childbirth.

Back - New Search

sublimation *n.*

the replacement of socially undesirable means of gratifying motives or desires by means that are socially acceptable. See also defence mechanism, repression.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

subliminal *adj.*
subconscious: beneath the threshold of conscious perception.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sublingual gland

one of a pair of salivary glands situated in the lower part of the mouth, one on either side of the tongue. The sublingual glands are the smallest salivary glands; each gland has about 20 ducts, most of which open into the mouth directly above the gland.

Back - New Search

subluxation *n.*
partial dislocation of a joint, so that the bone ends are misaligned but still in contact.

← Back - New Search

submandibular gland *(submaxillary gland)*

one of a pair of salivary glands situated below the parotid glands. Their ducts (*Wharton's ducts*) open in two papillae under the tongue, on either side of the frenulum.

← Back - New Search

submaxillary gland

see submandibular gland.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

submentovertical *(SMV)* *adj.*
denoting an X-ray view of the base of the skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

submucosa *n.*

the layer of loose connective (areolar) tissue underlying a mucous membrane; for example, in the wall of the intestine.

—submucosal *adj.*

Back - New Search

subphrenic abscess

a collection of pus in the space below the diaphragm, usually on the right side, between the liver and diaphragm. Causes include postoperative infection (particularly after the stomach or bowel have been opened) and perforation of an organ (e.g. perforated peptic ulcer). Prompt treatment by antibiotics may be effective, but more frequently the abscess requires surgical drainage.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

substance abuse

the nonclinical, or recreational, use of pharmacologically active substances such that continued use results in adverse physiological or psychological effects (see dependence). Substances commonly abused include alcohol (see alcoholism), amphetamines, cannabis, cocaine, Ecstasy, heroin, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), and organic solvents (by inhalation).

Back - New Search

substitution *n.*

1 ***(in psychoanalysis)*** the replacement of one idea by another: a form of defence mechanism.

2 *(symptom substitution)* the supposed process whereby removing one psychological symptom leads to another symptom appearing if the basic psychological cause has not been removed. It is controversial whether this happens.

Top

Back - New Search

substitution therapy

treatment by providing a less harmful alternative to a drug or remedy that a patient has been receiving. It is used when the patient has become addicted to a drug or is placing too much reliance upon a particular remedy. The patient is weaned off the ‘hard’ drug to which he has become addicted by the gradual substitution of a nonaddictive drug with a similar or a sedative effect.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

substrate *n.*

the specific substance or substances on which a given enzyme acts. For example, starch is the substrate for salivary amylase; RNA is the substrate for ribonuclease.

Back - New Search

subsultus *n.*

abnormal twitching or tremor of muscles, such as may occur in feverish conditions.

Back - New Search

subtertian fever

a form of malaria resulting from repeated infection by *Plasmodium falciparum* and characterized by continuous fever.

Back - New Search

subthalamic nucleus

a collection of grey matter, shaped like a biconvex lens, lying beneath the thalamus and close to the corpus striatum, to which it is connected by nerve tracts. It has connections with the cerebral cortex and several other nuclei nearby. Stimulation of this nucleus is now being used in the treatment of Parkinson's disease.

← Back - New Search

subzonal insemination *(Suzi)*

a method of assisting conception in cases of infertility caused by the inability of the spermatozoa to penetrate the barriers surrounding the ovum. Using in vitro fertilization techniques, a small number of spermatozoa (no more than six) are injected through the zona pellucida into the perivitelline space (which surrounds the egg membrane). If fertilization subsequently occurs, the blastocyst is implanted in the mother's uterus.

Back - New Search

succus *n.*

any juice or secretion of animal or plant origin.

Back - New Search

succus entericus *(intestinal juice)*

the clear alkaline fluid secreted by the glands of the small intestine. It contains mucus and digestive enzymes, including enteropeptidase, erepsin, lactase, and sucrase.

Back - New Search

succession *n.*

a splashing noise heard when a patient who has a large quantity of fluid in a body cavity, such as the pleural cavity, moves suddenly or is deliberately shaken.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sucralfate *n.*

an aluminium-containing drug that forms a protective coating over the stomach or duodenal lining. Administered by mouth, sucralfate is used in the treatment of peptic ulcer. A fairly common side-effect is constipation. Trade name: *Antepsin* .

Back - New Search

sucrase *n.*

an enzyme, secreted by glands in the small intestine, that catalyses the hydrolysis of sucrose into its components (glucose and fructose).

Back - New Search

sucrose *n.*

a carbohydrate consisting of glucose and fructose. Sucrose is the principal constituent of cane sugar and sugar beet; it is the sweetest of the natural dietary carbohydrates. The increasing consumption of sucrose in the last 50 years has coincided with an increase in the incidence of dental caries, diabetes, coronary heart disease, and obesity.

← Back - New Search

suction *n.*

the use of reduced pressure to remove unwanted fluids or other material through a tube for disposal. Suction is often used to clear secretions from the airways of newly born infants to aid breathing. During surgery, suction tubes are used to remove blood from the area of operation and to decompress the stomach (*nasogastric suction*) and the pleural space of air and blood (*chest suction*).

Back - New Search

Sudan stains

a group of azo compounds used for staining fats. The group includes *Sudan I* , *Sudan II* , *Sudan III* , *Sudan IV* , and *Sudan black* .

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

sudden infant death syndrome *(SIDS)*
see cot death.

Back - New Search

Sudek's atrophy *(reflex sympathetic dystrophy)*
pain, swelling, stiffness, and skin changes in a part of the body, most often the hand or foot, sometimes caused by overactivity of the sympathetic nervous system following trauma or surgery or occasionally arising spontaneously; a Colles' fracture is frequently the precipitating cause. In more severe cases the condition progresses over a few months with increasing stiffness, cool shiny skin, and osteoporosis; severe pain may persist. X-rays show patchy rarefaction (thinning) of the bone. Treatment is physiotherapy and sympathetic nerve blocks. The condition can last many months, and in the most severe cases the patient is left with a useless painful limb.

[P. H. M. Sudek (1866–1938), German surgeon]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sudor *n.*

see sweat.

Back - New Search

sudorific *n.*
see diaphoretic.

Back - New Search

suffocation *n.*

cessation of breathing as a result of drowning, smothering, etc., leading to unconsciousness or death (see asphyxia).

Back - New Search

suffusion *n.*

the spreading of a flush across the skin surface, caused by changes in the local blood supply.

Back - New Search

sugar *n.*

any carbohydrate that dissolves in water, is usually crystalline, and has a sweet taste. Sugars are classified chemically as monosaccharides or disaccharides. Table sugar is virtually 100% pure sucrose and contains no other nutrient; brown sugar is less highly refined sucrose. Sugar is used as both a sweetening and preserving agent. See also fructose, glucose, lactose.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

suggestion *n.*

(in psychology) the process of changing people's beliefs, attitudes, or emotions by telling them that they will change. It is sometimes used as a synonym for hypnosis. See also autosuggestion.

Back - New Search

suicide *n.*

self-destruction as a deliberate act. Distinction is usually made between *attempted suicide* , when death is averted although the person concerned intended to kill himself (or herself), and parasuicide, when the attempt is made for reasons other than actually killing oneself.

← Back - New Search

sulcus *n.* (pl. sulci)

1 one of the many clefts or infoldings of the surface of the brain. The raised outfolding on each side of a sulcus is termed a *gyrus* .

2 any of the infoldings of soft tissue in the mouth, for example between the cheek and the alveolus.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sulfadiazine *(sulphadiazine)* *n.*

a drug of the sulphonamide group that is used to prevent the recurrence of rheumatic fever and to treat toxoplasmosis. It is administered by mouth or injection.

Back - New Search

sulfamethoxazole *(sulphamethoxazole) n.*
see co-trimoxazole, sulphonamide.

Back - New Search

sulfametopyrazine *n.*

a drug of the sulphonamide group that is taken by mouth in the treatment of urinary-tract infections and chronic bronchitis. Trade name: *Kelfizine W* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sulfasalazine *(sulphasalazine)* *n.*

a drug of the sulphonamide group, used in the treatment of ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease and (for its anti-inflammatory action) rheumatoid arthritis. It is given by mouth or in the form of suppositories. The most common side-effects are nausea, loss of appetite, and raised temperature. Trade name: *Salazopyrin* .

← Back - New Search

sulfinpyrazone *(sulphinpyrazone)* *n.*

a uricosuric drug given by mouth for the treatment of chronic gout. The main side-effects are nausea and abdominal pain; the drug may also activate a latent duodenal ulcer and it should not be taken by patients with impaired kidney function. Trade name: *Anturan* .

Back - New Search

sulpha drug

see sulphonamide.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sulphonamide *(sulpha drug)* *n.*
one of a group of drugs, derived from sulphanilamide (a red dye), that prevent the growth of bacteria (i.e. they are bacteriostatic). Sulphonamides are usually given by mouth and are effective against a variety of infections. Because many sulphonamides are rapidly excreted and very soluble in the urine, they are used to treat infections of the urinary tract, especially in combination with other drugs (such as trimethoprim).

A variety of side-effects may occur with sulphonamide treatment, including nausea, vomiting, headache, and loss of appetite; more severe effects include cyanosis, blood disorders, skin rashes, and fever. Because of increasing bacterial resistance to sulphonamides, and with the development of more effective less toxic antibiotics, the clinical use of these drugs has declined. Those still used include sulfadiazine, sulfametopyrazine, sulfasalazine, and sulfamethoxazole (combined with trimethoprim in co-trimoxazole).

Back - New Search

sulphone *n.*
one of a group of drugs closely related to the sulphonamides in structure and therapeutic actions. Sulphones possess powerful activity against the bacteria that cause leprosy and tuberculosis. The best known sulphone is dapsone.

Back - New Search

sulphonylurea *n.*

one of a group of oral hypoglycaemic drugs, derived from a sulphonamide, that are used in the treatment of noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus; they act by stimulating the islet cells in the pancreas to produce more insulin. The group includes chlorpropamide, glibenclamide, and tolbutamide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sulphur *n.*

a nonmetallic element that is active against fungi and parasites. It is a constituent of ointments and other preparations used in the treatment of skin disorders (such as acne).

← Back - New Search

sulphuric acid

a powerful corrosive acid, H_2SO_4, widely used in industry. Swallowing the acid causes severe burning of the mouth and throat and difficulty in breathing, speaking, and swallowing. The patient should drink large quantities of milk or water or white of egg; gastric lavage should not be delayed. Skin or eye contact should be treated by flooding the area with water.

Back - New Search

sumatriptan *n.*

a $5HT_1$ agonist that is effective in the treatment of acute migraine by rapidly reversing the dilatation of blood vessels in the head that causes the migraine headache. It is administered by mouth, subcutaneous injection, or nasal spray. Possible side-effects include dizziness, drowsiness, fatigue, chest pain, and a rise in blood pressure. Trade name: *Imigran* .

Back - New Search

sunburn *n.*

damage to the skin by excessive exposure to the sun's rays, principally UVB (ultraviolet B), at wavelengths of 290–320 nm. Sunburn may vary from reddening of the skin to the development of large painful fluid-filled blisters, which may cause shock if they cover a large area (see burn). Fair-skinned red-haired people are more susceptible to sunburn than others. Severe sunburn in childhood is a risk factor for the development of malignant melanoma in later life.

← Back - New Search

sunstroke *n.*

see heatstroke.

Back - New Search

super- *prefix denoting*
1 above; overlying.

2 extreme or excessive.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

superciliary *adj.*
of or relating to the eyebrows (supercilia).

← Back - New Search

superego *n.*

(in psychoanalysis) the part of the mind that functions as a moral conscience or judge. It is also responsible for the formation of ideals for the ego. The superego is the result of the incorporation of parental injunctions into the child's mind.

← Back - New Search

superfecundation *n.*

the fertilization of two or more ova of the same age by spermatozoa from different males. See superfetation.

Back - New Search

superfetation *n.*

the fertilization of a second ovum some time after the start of pregnancy, resulting in two fetuses of different maturity in the same uterus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

superficial *adj.*

(in anatomy) situated at or close to a surface. Superficial blood vessels are those close to the surface of the skin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

superinfection *n.*

an infection arising during the course of another infection and caused by a different microorganism, which is usually resistant to the drugs used to treat the primary infection. The infective agent may be a normally harmless inhabitant of the body that becomes pathogenic when other harmless types are removed by the drugs or it may be a resistant variety of the primary infective agent, such as MRSA (see also methicillin).

← Back - New Search

superior *adj.*

(in anatomy) situated uppermost in the body in relation to another structure or surface.

← Back - New Search

supernumerary *n.*

(in dentistry) an additional tooth.

Back - New Search

superovulation *n.*

1 controlled hyperstimulation of the ovary to produce more follicles with oocytes. Usually induced by gonadotrophin preparations, it is performed in in vitro fertilization and other procedures of assisted conception in order to improve the pregnancy rates.

2 uncontrolled hyperstimulation of the ovary (*ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome*), an abnormal response of the ovaries leading to multiple follicle production. It may be associated with abdominal pain, ascites, oliguria, or even renal failure. Thromboembolism is the most dangerous complication.

Top

Back - New Search

supination *n.*
the act of turning the hand so that the palm is uppermost. Compare pronation.

← Back - New Search

supinator *n.*

a muscle of the forearm that extends from the elbow to the shaft of the radius. It supinates the forearm and hand.

Back - New Search

supine *adj.*

1 lying on the back or with the face upwards.

2 ***of the forearm)*** in the position in which the palm of the hand faces upwards. Compare prone.

Top

← Back - New Search

supportive *adj.*

(of treatment) aimed at reinforcing the patient's own defence mechanisms in overcoming a disease or disorder.

Back - New Search

suppository *n.*

a medicinal preparation in solid form suitable for insertion into the rectum or vagina. *Rectal suppositories* may contain simple lubricants (e.g. glycerin); drugs that act locally in the rectum or anus (e.g. corticosteroids, local anaesthetics); or drugs that are absorbed and act at other sites (e.g. bronchodilators). *Vaginal suppositories* are used in the treatment of some gynaecological disorders (see pessary).

← Back - New Search

suppression *n.*

1 the cessation or complete inhibition of any physiological activity.

2 treatment that removes the outward signs of an illness or prevents its progress.

Top

3 ***(in psychology)*** a defence mechanism by which a person consciously and deliberately ignores an idea that is unpleasant to him.

Top

Back - New Search

suppressor gene

a gene that prevents the expression of another (non-allelic) gene.

← Back - New Search

suppressor T-cell

a type of T-lymphocyte that prevents an immune response by B-cells or other T-cells to an antigen.

← Back - New Search

suppuration *n.*
the formation of pus.

Back - New Search

supra- *prefix denoting* above; over. Examples: *supraclavicular* (above the clavicle); *suprahyoid* (above the hyoid bone); *suprarenal* (above the kidney).

Back - New Search

supraglottis *n.*
that part of the larynx that lies above the vocal folds and includes the epiglottis.

Back - New Search

supraorbital *adj.*

of or relating to the area above the eye orbit.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

supraorbital reflex

the closing of the eyelids when the supraorbital nerve is struck, due to contraction of the muscle surrounding the orbit (orbicularis oculi muscle).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

suprapubic catheter

a catheter passed through the abdominal wall above the pubis, usually into a very enlarged bladder with urinary retention. Usually, suprapubic catheterization is performed only if it is not possible to perform urethral catheterization.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

supraregional specialty

see catchment area.

← Back - New Search

suprarenal glands

see adrenal glands.

Back - New Search

supraventricular tachycardia *(SVT)*

a fast heart beat stemming from an abnormal area in the atria of the heart. It is often benign and relatively easily treated. However, it may be so fast that it reduces the pumping efficiency of the heart, causing a fall in blood pressure or heart failure. See also arrhythmia.

← Back - New Search

supravital staining

the application of a stain to living tissue, particularly blood cells, removed from the body.

← Back - New Search

suramin *n.*
a nonmetallic drug used in the treatment of trypanosomiasis. It is usually given by slow intravenous injection. Side-effects, which vary in intensity and frequency and are related to the nutritional state of the patient, include nausea, vomiting, shock, and loss of consciousness.

Back - New Search

surfactant *n.*

a wetting agent. *Pulmonary surfactant* , secreted by type II pneumocytes, is a complex mixture of compounds (including lipids, protein, and carbohydrates) that prevents the air sacs (alveoli) of the lungs from collapsing by reducing surface tension. In its absence, as in the immature lungs of premature babies, atelectasis and respiratory distress syndrome will develop.

Back - New Search

surgeon *n.*

a qualified medical practitioner who specializes in surgery. See Doctor.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

surgery *n.*

the branch of medicine that treats injuries, deformities, or disease by operation or manipulation. See also cryosurgery, microsurgery.

—surgical *adj.*

Back - New Search

surgical neck

the constriction of the shaft of the humerus, below the head. It is frequently the point at which fracture of the humerus occurs.

← Back - New Search

surgical spirit

methylated spirit, usually with small amounts of castor oil and oil of wintergreen: used to sterilize the skin before surgery, injections, etc.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

surrogate *n.*

1 ***(in psychology)*** a person or object in someone's life that functions as a substitute for another person. In the treatment of sexual problems, when the patient does not have a partner to cooperate in treatment, a surrogate provided by the therapist acts as a sexual partner who gives service to the patient up to and including intercourse. According to psychoanalysts, people and objects in dreams can be surrogates for important individuals in a person's life.

2 ***(in reproduction)*** see surrogate mother.

Top

Back - New Search

surrogate mother

a woman who becomes pregnant (by artificial insemination or embryo insertion) following an arrangement made with another party (usually a couple unable themselves to have children) in which she agrees to hand over the child she carries to that party when it is born. Such an arrangement is made on the understanding that no payment is involved between either parties. Certain activities in connection with surrogacy are regulated by the Surrogacy Arrangements Act 1985 : it is unlawful for any form of advertisement to be employed, and for commercial agencies to commission surrogate mothers.

Back - New Search

susceptibility *n.*
lack of resistance to disease. It is partly a reflection of general health but is also influenced by vaccination or other methods of increasing resistance to specific diseases.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

suspensory bandage

a bandage arranged to support a hanging part of the body. Examples include a sling used to hold an injured lower jaw in position and a bandage used to support the scrotum in various conditions of the male genital organs.

Back - New Search

suspensory ligament

a ligament that serves to support or suspend an organ in position. For example, the suspensory ligament of the lens is a fibrous structure attached to the ciliary processes (see ciliary body) by means of which the lens of the eye is held in position.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sustentaculum *n.*
any anatomical structure that supports another structure.
—sustentacular *adj.*

Back - New Search

suture

1 *n.* ***(in anatomy)*** a type of immovable joint, found particularly in the skull, that is characterized by a minimal amount of connective tissue between the two bones. The cranial sutures include the *coronal suture* , between the frontal and parietal bones; the *lambdoidal suture* , between the parietal and occipital bones; and the *sagittal suture* , between the two parietal bones (see illustration).

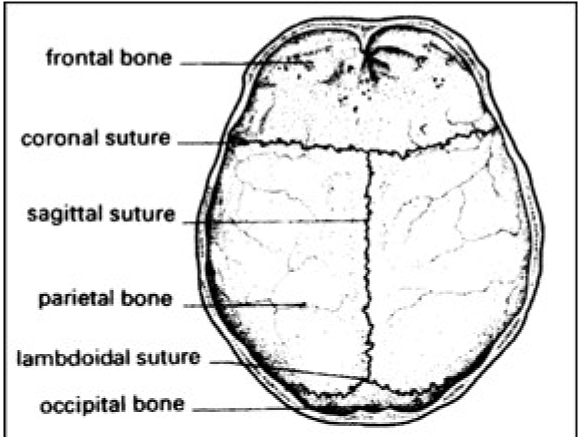
2 *n.* ***(in surgery)*** the closure of a wound or incision with material such as silk or catgut, to facilitate the healing process. There is a wide variety of suturing techniques developed to meet the differing circumstances of injuries to and incisions in the body tissues (see illustration).

Top

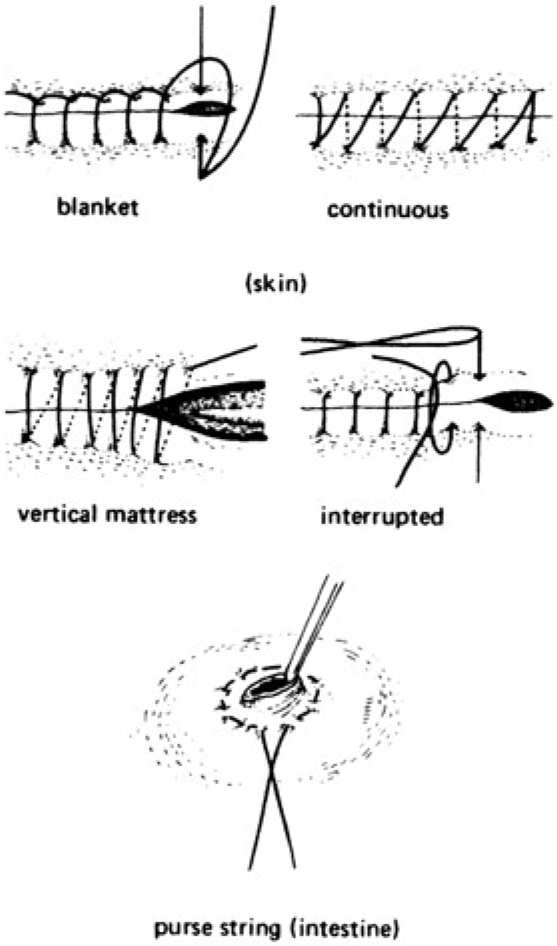
3 *n.* the material – silk, catgut, nylon, any of various polymers, or wire – used to sew up a wound.

Top

4 *vb.* to close a wound by suture.


frontal bone
coronal suture
sagittal suture
parietal bone
lambdoidal suture
occipital bone

Sutures of the skull (internal surface of the vault)


blanket
continuous
(skin)
vertical mattress
interrupted
purse string (intestine)

Types of surgical suture

[Top](#)

← Back - New Search

suxamethonium *n.*

a depolarizing muscle relaxant. It is administered by intravenous injection to produce muscle relaxation during surgery carried out under general anaesthesia. Trade name: *Anectine* .

Back - New Search

Suzi *n.*
see subzonal insemination.

Back - New Search

SVT

see supraventricular tachycardia.

Back - New Search

swab *n.*

a pad of absorbent material (such as cotton), sometimes attached to a stick or wire, used for cleaning out or applying medication to wounds, operation sites, or body cavities. In operations, gauze swabs are used to clean blood from the site; such swabs are always carefully counted and contain a radiopaque ‘tag’ to facilitate identification should it by mischance remain in the body after operation.

← Back - New Search

swallowing *(deglutition)* *n.*

the process by which food is transferred from the mouth to the oesophagus (gullet). Voluntary raising of the tongue forces food backwards towards the pharynx. This stimulates reflex actions in which the larynx is closed by the epiglottis and the nasal passages are closed by the soft palate, so that food does not enter the trachea (windpipe). Lastly, food moves down the oesophagus by peristalsis and gravity.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Swan-Ganz catheter
a catheter with an inflatable balloon at its tip, which can be inserted into the pulmonary artery via the right chambers of the heart. Inflation of the balloon enables measurement of pressure in the left atrium and hence pulmonary artery pressure.

[H. J. C. Swan (1922–), US cardiologist; W. Ganz (20th century), US engineer]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sweat *n.*

the watery fluid secreted by the sweat glands. Its principal constituents in solution are sodium chloride and urea. The secretion of sweat is a means of excreting nitrogenous waste; at the same time it has a role in controlling the temperature of the body – the evaporation of sweat from the surface of the skin has a cooling effect. Therefore an increase in body temperature causes an increase in sweating. Other factors that increase the secretion of sweat include pain, nausea, nervousness, and drugs (diaphoretics). Sweating is reduced by colds, diarrhoea, and certain drugs. Anatomical name: *sudor* .

Back - New Search

sweat gland

a simple coiled tubular exocrine gland that lies in the dermis of the skin. A long duct carries its secretion (sweat) to the surface of the skin. Sweat glands occur over most of the surface of the body; they are particularly abundant in the armpits, on the soles of the feet and palms of the hands, and on the forehead.

← Back - New Search

sycosis *n.*

inflammation of the hair follicles caused by infection with *Staphylococcus aureus*; it commonly affects the beard area (*sycosis barbae*) of men in their thirties or forties. The infection usually spreads unless treated by applying antibiotic ointments or giving antibiotics by mouth.

← Back - New Search

Sydenham's chorea

a form of chorea that mainly affects children and adolescents, especially females. It can occur some months after an infection caused by ß-haemolytic streptococci (such as rheumatic fever or scarlet fever), causing uncontrolled movements of the muscles of the shoulders, hips, and face (hence the archaic name, *St Vitus' dance*). Formerly a frightening disease, it is now readily cured by antibiotics.

[G. Sydenham (1624–89), English physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

symbiosis *n.*

an intimate and obligatory association between two different species of organism (*symbionts*) in which there is mutual aid and benefit. Compare commensal, mutualism, parasite.

Back - New Search

symblepharon *n.*
a condition in which the eyelid adheres to the eyeball. It is usually the result of chemical (especially alkali) burns to the conjunctiva lining the eyelid and eyeball.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

symbolism *n.*

(in psychology) the process of representing an object or an idea by something else. Typically an abstract idea is represented by a simpler and more tangible image. Psychoanalytic theorists hold that conscious ideas frequently act as symbols for unconscious thoughts and that this is particularly evident in dreaming, in free association, and in the formation of psychological symptoms. According to this theory, a symptom (such as difficulty in swallowing) might be a symbolic representation of an unconscious idea (such as a fantasy of oral intercourse).

—symbolic *adj.*

Back - New Search

symmelia *n.*
a developmental abnormality in which the legs appear to be fused.

← Back - New Search

symmetry *n.*

(in anatomy) the state of opposite parts of an organ or parts at opposite sides of the body corresponding to each other.

← Back - New Search

sympathectomy *n.*

the surgical division of sympathetic nerve fibres. It is done to minimize the effects of normal or excessive sympathetic activity. Most often it is used to improve the circulation to part of the body; less commonly to inhibit excess sweating or to relieve the photophobia induced by an abnormally dilated pupil of the eye.

Back - New Search

sympathetic nervous system

one of the two divisions of the autonomic nervous system, having fibres that leave the central nervous system, via a chain of ganglia close to the spinal cord, in the thoracic and lumbar regions. Its nerves are distributed to the blood vessels, heart, lungs, intestines and other abdominal organs, sweat glands, salivary glands, and the genitals, whose functions it governs by reflex action, in balance with the parasympathetic nervous system.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

sympathin *n.*

the name given by early physiologists to the substances released from sympathetic nerve endings, now known to be a mixture of adrenaline and noradrenaline.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

sympathoblast *n.*

one of the small cells formed in the early development of nerve tissue that eventually become the neurones of the sympathetic nervous system.

Back - New Search

sympatholytic *adj.*

opposing the effects of the sympathetic nervous system. Drugs such as guanethidine block the transmission of impulses along adrenergic nerves; they are used to treat high blood pressure. Alpha blockers and beta blockers are other kinds of sympatholytic drugs.

Back - New Search

sympathomimetic *adj.*
having the effect of stimulating the sympathetic nervous system. The actions of sympathomimetic drugs are *adrenergic* (resembling those of noradrenaline). *Alpha-adrenergic stimulants* (*alpha agonists*) stimulate alpha receptors. They are vasoconstrictors and include ephedrine and phenylephrine, which constrict blood vessels in the mucous membranes and are used in nasal decongestants; metaraminol; and apraclonidine and brimonidine, which are used in the treatment of glaucoma. *Beta-adrenergic stimulants* (*beta agonists*) such as salbutamol, salmeterol, and terbutaline relax bronchial smooth muscle and are used as bronchodilators. Some beta agonists (e.g. dobutamine) stimulate beta receptors in the heart and are therefore used for their inotropic effects. Others, including *ritodrine* (Yutopar), relax uterine muscle and are used in the treatment of premature labour.

Back - New Search

sympathy *n.*

(in physiology) a reciprocal influence exercised by different parts of the body on one another.

← Back - New Search

symphysiotomy *n.*

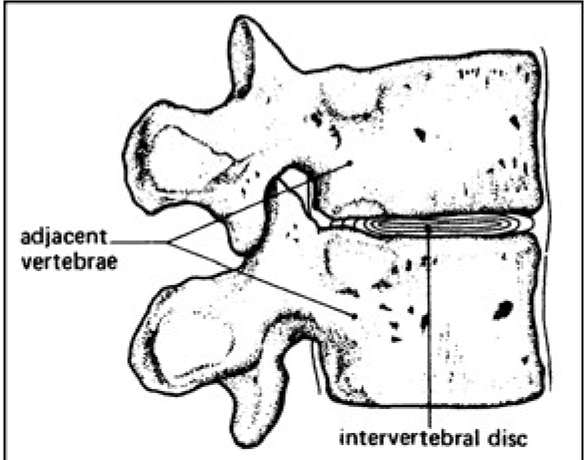
the operation of cutting through the front of the pelvis at the pubic symphysis in order to enlarge the diameter of the pelvis and aid delivery of a fetus whose head is too large to pass through the pelvic opening. This procedure is now rarely employed.

Back - New Search

symphysis *n.*

1 a joint in which the bones are separated by fibrocartilage, which minimizes movement and makes the bony structure rigid. Examples are the *pubic symphysis* (the joint between the pubic bones of the pelvis) and the joints of the backbone, which are separated by intervertebral discs (see illustration).

2 the line that marks the fusion of two bones that were separate at an early stage of development, such as the symphysis of the mandible.



Symphysis between two vertebrae

Top

Back - New Search

sympodia *(sirenomelia)* *n.*

a developmental abnormality in which there is fusion of the legs with absence of the feet.

← Back - New Search

symptom *n.*

an indication of a disease or disorder noticed by the patient himself. A *presenting symptom* is one that leads a patient to consult a doctor. Compare sign.

← Back - New Search

symptomatology *(semeiology)* *n.*

1 the branch of medicine concerned with the study of symptoms of disease.

2 the symptoms of a disease, collectively.

Top

← Back - New Search

syn- *(sym-)* *prefix denoting* union or fusion.

Back - New Search

synaesthesia *n.*

a condition in which a secondary subjective sensation (often colour) is experienced at the same time as the sensory response normally evoked by the stimulus. For example, the sound of the word ‘cat’ might evoke the colour purple.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

synalgia *n.*

see referred pain.

Back - New Search

synapse *n.*

the minute gap across which nerve impulses pass from one neurone to the next, at the end of a nerve fibre. Reaching a synapse, an impulse causes the release of a neurotransmitter, which diffuses across the gap and triggers an electrical impulse in the next neurone. Some brain cells have more than 15,000 synapses. See also neuromuscular junction.

Back - New Search

synarthrosis *n.*

an immovable joint in which the bones are united by fibrous tissue. Examples are the cranial sutures. See also gomphosis, schindylesis.

Back - New Search

synchilia *(syncheilia)* *n.*
congenital fusion of the lips.

← Back - New Search

synchondrosis *n.*
a slightly movable joint (see amphiarthrosis) in which the surfaces of the bones are separated by hyaline cartilage, as occurs between the ribs and sternum. This cartilage may become ossified in later development, as between the epiphyses and shaft of a long bone.

← Back - New Search

synchysis scintillans

tiny refractile crystals of cholesterol suspended in the vitreous humour of the eye. They usually cause no symptoms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

syncope *(fainting)* *n.*

loss of consciousness induced by a temporarily insufficient flow of blood to the brain. It commonly occurs in otherwise healthy people and may be caused by an emotional shock, by standing for prolonged periods, or by injury and profuse bleeding. An attack comes on gradually, with lightheadedness, sweating, and blurred vision. Recovery is normally prompt and without any persisting ill-effects.

Back - New Search

syncytiotrophoblast *n.*
see plasmoditrophoblast.

Back - New Search

syncytium *n.* (pl. syncytia)
a mass of protoplasm containing several nuclei. Muscle fibres are syncytia.
—syncytial *adj.*

← Back - New Search

syndactyly *n.*
congenital webbing of the fingers. Adjacent fingers are joined along part or all of their length. They may be joined only by skin, or the bones of the fingers may be joined. Treatment is surgical separation of the fingers, and skin grafts may be required.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

syndesm- *(syndesmo-)* *prefix denoting* connective tissue, particularly ligaments.

Back - New Search

syndesmology *n.*
the branch of anatomy dealing with joints and their components.

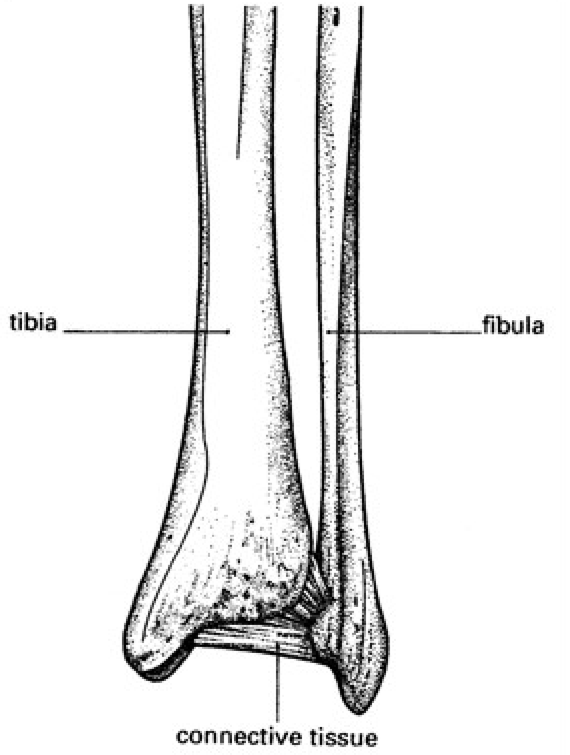
← Back - 🔍 New Search

syndesmophyte *n.*
a vertical outgrowth of bone from a vertebra, seen in ankylosing spondylitis, Reiter's syndrome, and psoriatic arthritis. Fusion of syndesmophytes across the joints between vertebrae contributes to rigidity of the spine, seen in advanced cases of these diseases.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

syndesmosis *n.*

an immovable joint in which the bones are separated by connective tissue. An example is the articulation between the bases of the tibia and fibula (see illustration).


tibia
fibula
connective tissue

A syndesmosis

Back - New Search

syndrome *n.*

a combination of signs and/or symptoms that forms a distinct clinical picture indicative of a particular disorder.

Back - New Search

syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone *(SIADH)*
a condition of inappropriately high plasma levels of ADH (see vasopressin) with associated water retention, dilutional hyponatraemia, and the production of highly concentrated urine. Renal, adrenal, thyroid, and hepatic function are normal, as is the volume of circulating blood (euvolaemia). It is caused by a variety of pathological conditions, usually intrathoracic and intracerebral, and also by a number of drugs, including antidepressants, chemotherapy agents, and some of the older antidiabetic agents. The treatment involves fluid restriction, treatment (or removal) of the underlying cause (or drug), and, in severe cases, administration of demeclocycline to reduce the effects of ADH on the kidney. Very rarely, hypertonic saline is given.

Back - New Search

synechia *n.*

an adhesion between the iris and another part of the eye. An *anterior synechia* is between the iris and the endothelium of the cornea or the part of the sclera that normally hides the extreme outer edge of the iris from view. A *posterior synechia* is between the iris and the lens.

← Back - New Search

synechialysis *n.*

surgical division or separation of synechiae.

Back - New Search

syneresis *n.*

1 contraction of a blood clot. When first formed, a blood clot is a loose meshwork of fibres containing various blood cells. Over a period of time this contracts, producing a firm mass that seals the damaged blood vessels.

2 ***(in ophthalmology)*** degenerative shrinkage of the vitreous humour due to ageing, which usually results in a vitreous detachment.

Top

← Back - New Search

synergist *n.*

1 a drug that interacts with another to produce increased activity, which is greater than the sum of the effects of the two drugs given separately. Some synergists may have dangerous effects, as when MAO inhibitors enhance the effects of antihistamine and anticholinergic drugs.

2 a muscle that acts with an agonist in making a particular movement.

Top

—synergism *n.*

← Back - New Search

synergistic gangrene

gangrene of tissues produced by different bacteria acting together, usually a mixture of aerobic and anaerobic organisms. Particular forms are *Meleney's gangrene* (of the abdominal wall) and *Fournier's gangrene* (of the scrotal area). Synergistic gangrene has a pronounced tendency to spread along fascial planes, causing necrotizing fasciitis.

Back - New Search

syngeneic *adj.*
describing grafted tissue that is genetically identical to the recipient's tissue, as when the donor and recipient are identical twins.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

synoptophore *n.*

see amblyoscope.

Back - New Search

synostosis *n.*

the joining by ossification of two adjacent bones. It occurs, for example, at the sutures between the bones of the skull.

← Back - New Search

synovectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the synovium of a joint. This is performed in cases of chronic synovitis, such as rheumatoid arthritis, when other measures have been ineffective, in order to reduce pain in the joint and prevent further destruction.

Back - New Search

synovia *(synovial fluid)* *n.*
the thick colourless lubricating fluid that surrounds a joint or a bursa and fills a tendon sheath. It is secreted by the synovial membrane.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

synovial joint

see diarthrosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

synovial membrane *(synovium)*

the membrane, composed of mesothelium and connective tissue, that forms the sac enclosing a freely movable joint (see diarthrosis). It secretes the lubricating synovial fluid.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

synovioma *n.*

a benign or malignant tumour of the synovial membrane. Benign synoviomas occur on tendon sheaths; malignant synoviomas (*synovial sarcomas*) may occur where synovial tissue is not normally found, e.g. in the oesophagus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

synovitis *n.*

inflammation of the membrane (synovium) that lines a joint capsule, resulting in pain and swelling (arthritis). It is caused by injury, infection, or rheumatic disease. Treatment depends on the underlying cause; to determine this, samples of the synovial fluid or membrane are taken for examination.

Back - New Search

synovium *n.*

see synovial membrane.

Back - New Search

syphilide *(syphilid)* *n.*
the skin rash that appears in the second stage of syphilis, usually two months to two years after primary infection. Syphilides occur in crops that may last from a few days to several months. They denote a highly infectious stage of the disease.

Back - New Search

syphilis *n.*

a chronic sexually transmitted disease caused by the bacterium *Treponema pallidum*, resulting in the formation of lesions throughout the body. Bacteria usually enter the body during sexual intercourse, through the mucous membranes of the vagina or urethra, but they may rarely be transmitted through wounds in the skin or scratches. Bacteria may also pass from an infected pregnant woman across the placenta to the developing fetus, resulting in the disease being present at birth (*congenital syphilis*).

The primary symptom – a hard ulcer (chancre) at the site of infection – forms 2–4 weeks after exposure. Neighbouring lymph nodes enlarge about two weeks later. Secondary stage symptoms appear about two months after infection and include fever, malaise, general enlargement of lymph nodes, and a faint red rash on the chest that persists for 1–2 weeks. After months, or even years, the disease enters its tertiary stage with widespread formation of tumour-like masses (gummas). Tertiary syphilis may cause serious damage to the heart and blood vessels (*cardiovascular syphilis*) or to the brain and spinal cord (*neurosyphilis*), resulting in tabes dorsalis, blindness, and general paralysis of the insane.

Treatment is with doxycycline, tetracycline, or erythromycin. Syphilis can be diagnosed by several tests. Compare bejel.

—syphilitic *adj.*

Back - New Search

syring- *(syringo-)* *prefix denoting*
a tube or long cavity, especially the central canal of the spinal cord.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

syringe *n.*

an instrument consisting of a piston in a tight-fitting tube that is attached to a hollow needle or thin tube. A syringe is used to give injections, remove material from a part of the body, or to wash out a cavity, such as the outer ear.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

syringobulbia *n.*
see syringomyelia.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

syringoma *n.*

multiple benign tumours of the sweat glands, which show as small hard swellings usually on the face, neck, or chest. They can be readily treated by diathermy.

← Back - New Search

syringomyelia *n.*

a disease of the spinal cord in which longitudinal cavities form within the cord in the cervical (neck) region. The centrally situated cavity (*syrinx*) is especially likely to damage the motor nerve cells and the nerve fibres that transmit the sensations of pain and temperature. Characteristically there is weakness and wasting of the muscles in the hands with a loss of awareness of pain and temperature. An extension of the cavitation into the lower brainstem is called *syringobulbia* . Cerebellar ataxia, a partial loss of pain sensation in the face, and weakness of the tongue and palate may occur. Syringomyelia is sometimes associated with an Arnold-Chiari malformation.

Back - New Search

system *n.*

(in anatomy) a group of organs and tissues associated with a particular physiological function, such as the nervous system or respiratory system.

Back - New Search

systemic *adj.*

relating to or affecting the body as a whole, rather than individual parts and organs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

systemic circulation

the system of blood vessels that supplies all parts of the body except the lungs. It consists of the aorta and all its branches, carrying oxygenated blood to the tissues, and all the veins draining deoxygenated blood into the vena cava. Compare pulmonary circulation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

systemic sclerosis

a rare connective-tissue disease affecting many systems in the body, mainly in women (3–6:1) in their forties. Genetic and autoimmune factors may be implicated. Besides scleroderma, there may be involvement of the lungs, with pulmonary fibrosis; renal failure and gastrointestinal and myocardial disease also occur. See also CREST syndrome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

systole *n.*
the period of the cardiac cycle during which the heart contracts. The term usually refers to *ventricular systole* , which lasts about 0.3 seconds. *Atrial systole* lasts about 0.1 seconds.
—systolic *adj.*

Back - New Search

systolic pressure

see blood pressure.

← Back - New Search

T

tabes dorsalis *(locomotor ataxia)*

a form of neurosyphilis occurring 5–20 years after the original sexually transmitted infection. The infecting organisms progressively destroy the sensory nerves. Severe stabbing pains in the legs and trunk, an unsteady gait, and loss of bladder control are common. Some patients have blurred vision caused by damage to the optic nerves. Penicillin is used to arrest the progression of this illness. See also syphilis, general paralysis of the insane.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tablet *n.*

(in pharmacy) a small disc containing one or more drugs, made by compressing a powdered form of the drug(s). It is usually taken by mouth but may be inserted into a body cavity (see suppository).

← Back - New Search

tabo-paresis *n.*

a late effect of syphilitic infection of the nervous system in which the patient shows features of tabes dorsalis and general paralysis of the insane.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

TAB vaccine

a combined vaccine used to produce immunity against the diseases typhoid, paratyphoid A, and paratyphoid B.

← Back - New Search

tachy- *prefix denoting*
fast; rapid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tachycardia *n.*

an increase in the heart rate above normal. *Sinus tachycardia* may occur normally with exercise or excitement or it may be due to illness, such as fever. Arrhythmias may also produce tachycardia (*ectopic tachycardia*). See ventricular tachycardia, supraventricular tachycardia.

⇐ Back - 🔎 New Search

tachyphylaxis *n.*

a falling-off in the effects produced by a drug during continuous use or constantly repeated administration, common in drugs that act on the nervous system.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tachypnoea *n.*

rapid breathing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tacrolimus *n.*

a powerful immunosuppressant administered orally or by intravenous infusion to prevent rejection of transplanted organs. It is now also, in the form of an ointment, the first effective noncorticosteroid treatment for atopic eczema. Side-effects include gastrointestinal disturbances, tremor, headache, and kidney impairment. Trade name: *Prograf* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tactile *adj.*

relating to or affecting the sense of touch.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

taenia *n.* (pl. taeniae)

a flat ribbon-like anatomical structure. The *taeniae coli* are the longitudinal ribbon-like muscles of the colon.

Back - New Search

Taenia *n.*

a genus of large tapeworms, some of which are parasites of the human intestine. The 4–10 m long beef tapeworm, *T. saginata*, is the commonest tapeworm parasite of humans. Its larval stage (see cysticercus) develops within the muscles of cattle and other ruminants, and people become infected on eating raw or undercooked beef. *T. solium*, the pork tapeworm, is 2–7 m long. Its larval stage may develop not only in pigs but also in humans, in whom it may cause serious disease (see cysticercosis). See also taeniasis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

taeniacide *(taenicide)* *n.*
an agent that kills tapeworms.

Back - New Search

taeniafuge *n.*
an agent, such as niclosamide, that eliminates tapeworms from the body of their host.

Back - New Search

taeniasis *n.*

an infestation with tapeworms of the genus *Taenia*. Humans become infected with the adult worms following ingestion of raw or undercooked meat containing the larval stage of the parasite. The presence of a worm in the intestine may occasionally give rise to increased appetite, hunger pains, weakness, and weight loss. Worms are expelled from the intestine using various anthelmintics, including niclosamide. See also cysticercosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Tagamet *n.*

see cimetidine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Takayasu's disease *(pulseless disease)*
progressive occlusion of the arteries arising from the arch of the aorta (including those to the arms and neck), resulting in the absence of pulses in the arms and neck. Symptoms include attacks of unconsciousness (syncope), paralysis of facial muscles, and transient blindness, due to an inadequate supply of blood to the head.

[M. Takayasu (1860–1938), Japanese ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

tal- *(talo-)* *prefix denoting* the ankle bone (talus).

← Back - New Search

talc *n.*

a soft white powder, consisting of magnesium silicate, used in dusting powders and skin applications. Talc used to dust surgical rubber gloves causes irritation of serous membranes, resulting in adhesions, if not washed off prior to an operation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

talipes *n.*

see club-foot.

Back - New Search

talus *(astragalus)* *n.*

the ankle bone. It forms part of the tarsus, articulating with the tibia above, with the fibula to the lateral (outer) side, and with the calcaneus below.

Back - New Search

tambour *n.*

a recording drum consisting of an elastic membrane stretched over one end of a cylinder. It is used in various instruments for recording changes in air pressure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tamoxifen *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of breast cancer: it combines with hormone receptors in the tumour to inhibit the effect of oestrogens (see anti-oestrogen). Side-effects include nausea, vaginal bleeding, facial flushing, tumour pain, and hypercalcaemia. Tamoxifen is being investigated for its effects in preventing breast cancer in those women considered to be at risk of developing the disease. Trade name: *Nolvadex* .

Back - New Search

tampon *n.*

a pack of gauze, cotton wool, or other absorbent material used to plug a cavity or canal in order to absorb blood or secretions. A vaginal tampon is commonly used by women to absorb the menstrual flow.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tamponade *n.*
1 the insertion of a tampon.

2 abnormal pressure on a part of the body; for example, as caused by the presence of excessive fluid between the pericardium (sac surrounding the heart) and the heart. See cardiac tamponade.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tamsulosin *n.*

a highly selective alpha blocker taken by mouth to treat lower urinary tract symptoms thought to be due to benign prostatic hyperplasia (see prostate gland). Side-effects include retrograde ejaculation that is reversible on stopping the drug. Trade name: *Flomax* .

Back - New Search

tantalum *n.*

a rare heavy metal used in surgery as it is easily moulded and does not corrode. For example, tantalum sutures and plates are used for repair of defects in the bones of the skull. Symbol: Ta.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tapetum *n.*

1 a layer of specialized reflecting cells in the choroid behind the retina of the eye.

2 a band of nerve fibres that form the roof and wall of the lower posterior part of the corpus callosum.

Top

Back - New Search

tapeworm *(cestode)* *n.*

any of a group of flatworms that have a long thin ribbon-like body and live as parasites in the intestines of humans and other vertebrates. The body of a tapeworm consists of a head (*scolex*), a short neck, and a *strobila* made up of a chain of separate segments (*proglottides*). Mature proglottides, full of eggs, are released from the free end of the worm and pass out in the host's stools. Eggs are then ingested by an intermediate host, in whose tissues the larval stages develop (see plerocercoid, cysticercus, hydatid). Humans are the primary hosts for some tapeworms (see Taenia, Hymenolepis). However, other genera are also medically important (see Diphyllobothrium, Dipylidium, Echinococcus).

← Back - New Search

tapotement *n.*
a technique used in massage in which a part of the body is struck rapidly and repeatedly with the hands. Tapotement of the chest wall in bronchitic patients often helps to loosen mucus within the air passages so that it can be coughed up.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tapping *n.*
see paracentesis.

Back - New Search

tardive dyskinesia

a condition characterized by involuntary repetitive movements of the facial muscles and the tongue, usually resembling continued chewing motions, and the muscles of the limbs. It is associated with long-term medication with certain antipsychotic drugs, especially the phenothiazines, and occurs predominantly in older patients, particularly women.

Back - New Search

target cell

1 a cell that is the focus of attack by antibodies, cytotoxic T-cells, or natural killer cells or is the object of the action of a specific hormone.

2 ***(in haematology)*** an abnormal form of red blood cell (erythrocyte) in which the cell assumes the ringed appearance of a ‘target’ in stained blood films. Target cells are a feature of several types of anaemia, including those due to iron deficiency, liver disease, and abnormalities in haemoglobin structure.

Top

Back - New Search

target organ

the specific organ or tissue upon which a hormone, drug, or other substance acts.

← Back - New Search

tars- *(tarso-) prefix denoting*

1 the ankle; tarsal bones.

2 the edge of the eyelid.

Top

← Back - New Search

tarsal

1 *adj.* relating to the bones of the ankle and foot (tarsus).

2 *adj.* relating to the eyelid, esp. to its supporting tissue (tarsus).

Top

3 *n.* any of the bones forming the tarsus.

Top

Back - New Search

tarsalgia *n.*

aching pain arising from the tarsus in the foot.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tarsal glands

see meibomian glands.

Back - New Search

tarsectomy *n.*
1 surgical excision of the tarsal bones of the foot.

2 surgical removal of a section of the tarsus of the eyelid.

Top

Back - New Search

tarsitis *n.*
inflammation of the eyelid.

← Back - New Search

tarsoplasty *n.*
see blepharoplasty.

Back - New Search

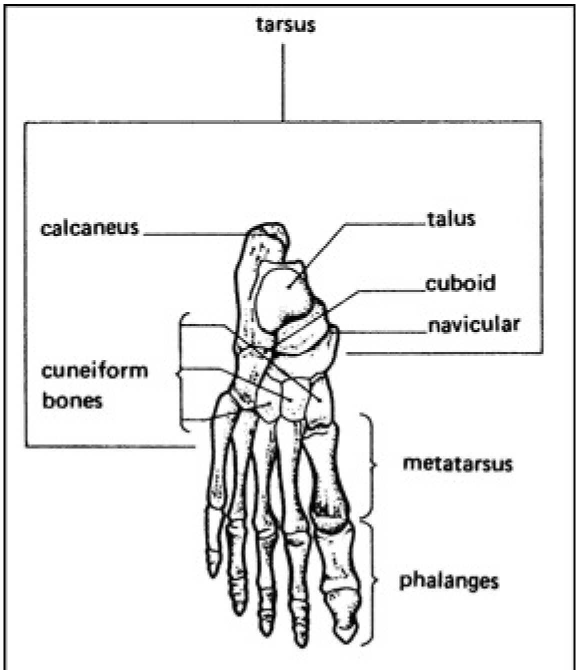
tarsorrhaphy *n.*
an operation in which the upper and lower eyelids are joined together, either completely or along part of their length. It is performed to protect the cornea or to allow a corneal injury to heal.

Back - New Search

tarsus *n.* (pl. tarsi)

1 the seven bones of the ankle and proximal part of the foot (see illustration). The tarsus articulates with the metatarsals distally and with the tibia and fibula proximally.

2 the firm fibrous connective tissue that forms the basis of each eyelid.


tarsus
calcaneus
talus
cuboid
navicular
cuneiform bones
metatarsus
phalanges

Bones of the right ankle and foot

Top

Back - New Search

tartar *n.*

an obsolete name for calculus, the hard deposit that forms on the teeth.

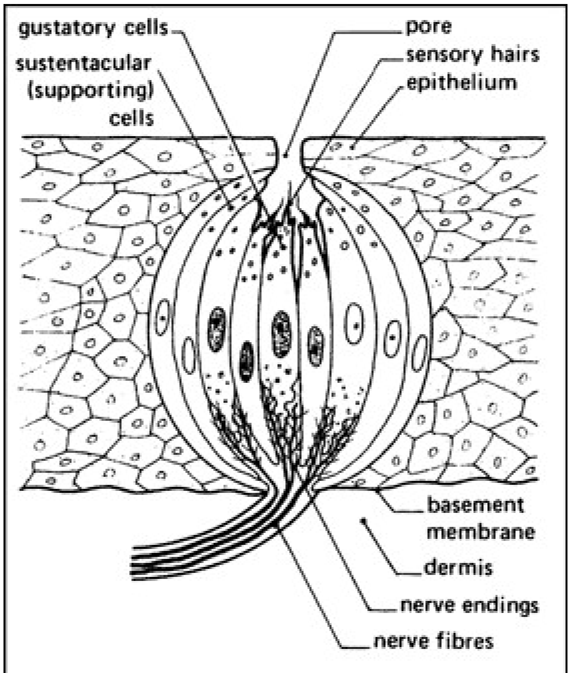
← Back - New Search

taste *n.*
the sense for the appreciation of the flavour of substances in the mouth. The sense organs responsible are the taste buds on the surface of the tongue, which are stimulated when food dissolves in the saliva in the mouth. It is generally held that there are four basic taste sensations – sweet, bitter, sour, and salt – but two others – alkaline and metallic – are sometimes added to this list.

← Back - New Search

taste buds

the sensory receptors concerned with the sense of taste (see illustration). They are located in the epithelium that covers the surface of the tongue, lying in the grooves around the papillae, particularly the circumvallate papillae. Taste buds are also present in the soft palate, the epiglottis, and parts of the pharynx. When a taste cell is stimulated by the presence of a dissolved substance impulses are sent via nerve fibres to the brain. From the anterior two-thirds of the tongue impulses pass via the facial nerve. The taste buds in the posterior third of the tongue send impulses via the glossopharyngeal nerve.


gustatory cells
sustentacular (supporting) cells
pore
sensory hairs
epithelium
basement membrane
dermis
nerve endings
nerve fibres

Structure of a taste bud

Back - New Search

taurine *n.*

an amino acid that is a constituent of the bile salt taurocholate and also functions as a neurotransmitter in the central nervous system.

Back - New Search

taurocholic acid

see bile acids.

← Back - New Search

taxane *n.*

any of a group of cytotoxic drugs formerly extracted from a species of yew tree (*Taxus*) but now synthesized or produced by biotechnological methods. These drugs interact with tubulin, a protein involved in cell division, and have been found to exercise control on the growth of certain cancers. Taxanes include *docetaxel* (Taxotere), used for treating advanced breast cancer and non-small-cell lung cancer, and paclitaxel.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

taxis *n.*

(in surgery) the returning to a normal position of displaced bones, organs, or other parts by manipulation only, unaided by mechanical devices.

Back - New Search

Taxol *n.*

see paclitaxel.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Tay-Sachs disease *(amaurotic familial idiocy)*
an inherited disorder of lipid metabolism (see lipidosis) in which abnormal accumulation of lipid in the brain leads to blindness, mental retardation, and death in infancy. The gene responsible for the disorder is recessive, and the disease can now be largely prevented by genetic counselling in communities known to be affected.

[W. Tay (1843–1927), British physician; B. Sachs (1858–1944), US neurologist]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tazarotene *n.*
see retinoid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

TCC

transabdominal cervical cerclage: see cervical cerclage.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

T-cell *n.*

see lymphocyte, cytotoxic T-cell, helper T-cell, suppressor T-cell.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

TCP

Trade name. a solution of halogenated phenols: an effective antiseptic for minor skin injuries and irritations. It may also be used as a gargle for colds and sore throats.

Back - New Search

TCR

T-cell receptor: an important component of the surface of T-lymphocytes, by which antigen is recognized.

← Back - New Search

TCRE

see transcervical resection of the endometrium.

← Back - New Search

tear gas

any of the several kinds of gas used in warfare and by the police to produce temporary incapacitation. Most tear gases produce stinging pain in the eyes and streaming from the eyes and nose. See also CS gas.

Back - New Search

tears *pl. n.*

the fluid secreted by the lacrimal glands (see lacrimal apparatus) to keep the front of the eyeballs moist and clean. Tears contain lysozyme, an enzyme that destroys bacteria. Irritation of the eye, and sometimes emotion, cause excessive production of tears. See also blinking.

← Back - New Search

technetium-99m *n.*
an isotope of the artificial radioactive element technetium. It emits gamma radiation only, with no beta particles, at a convenient energy for detection by a gamma camera and has a short half-life. For these reasons it is widely used in nuclear medicine as a tracer for the examination of many organs (see scintigram). Symbol: Tc-99m.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tectospinal tract

a tract that conveys nerve impulses from the midbrain, across the midline as it descends, to the spinal cord in the cervical (neck) region. It contains important motor neurones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tectum *n.*

the roof of the midbrain, behind and above the cerebral aqueduct. From the nerve tissue protrude two pairs of rounded swellings called the *superior* and *inferior colliculi* , which contain cells concerned with reflexes involving vision and hearing, respectively.

← Back - New Search

teeth *pl. n.*
see tooth.

Back - New Search

tegmen *n.* (pl. tegmina)

a structure that covers an organ or part of an organ. For example the *tegmen tympani* is the bony roof of the middle ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tegmentum *n.*

the region of the midbrain below and in front of the cerebral aqueduct. It contains the nuclei of several cranial nerves, the reticular formation, and other ascending and descending nerve pathways linking the forebrain and the spinal cord.

← Back - New Search

teichopsia *n.*

shimmering coloured lights, accompanied by blank spots in the visual field (*transient scotomata*), often seen by sufferers at the beginning of an attack of migraine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tel- *(tele-, telo-)* *prefix denoting*
1 end or ending.

2 distance.

Top

Back - New Search

tela *n.*

any thin weblike tissue, particularly the *tela choroidea* , a folded double layer of pia mater containing numerous small blood vessels that extends into several of the ventricles of the brain.

← Back - New Search

telangiectasis *n.* (pl. telangiectases)

a localized collection of distended blood capillary vessels. It is recognized as a red spot, sometimes spidery in appearance, that blanches on pressure. Telangiectases may be found in the skin or the lining of the mouth, gastrointestinal, respiratory, and urinary passages. The condition in which multiple telangiectases occur is termed *telangiectasia* . It may be seen as an inherited condition associated with a bleeding tendency (*haemorrhagic telangiectasia*). Accessible bleeding telangiectases (e.g. in the nose) may be obliterated by cauterization.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

telangiitis *n.*
inflammation of the smallest blood vessels (see angiitis).

Back - New Search

teleceptor *n.*

a sensory receptor that is capable of responding to distant stimuli. An example is the eye, which is capable of detecting changes and events at a great distance, unlike touch receptors, which depend on close contact.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

telegony *n.*

the unsubstantiated theory that mating with one male has an effect on the offspring of later matings with other males.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

telemedicine *n.*

the use of the telephone or the Internet in the diagnosis and treatment of patients by seeking the advice, or a second opinion, from experts at a distant hospital. For example in *telepathology* digital pictures of microscope slides can be sent by the Internet to a pathologist in another laboratory. Using telemedicine, a paramedic can access a consultant in an A and E department for the appropriate emergency treatment in difficult cases.

Back - New Search

telencephalon *n.*

see cerebrum.

← Back - New Search

teleradiology *n.*
the process of transmitting and receiving medical images, to and from distant sites, using the telephone (or cable or satellite) network. This requires a dedicated broad-band link, such as an ISDN line, that has greater capacity for data transfer than standard telephone lines.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

teletherapy *n.*

a form of radiotherapy in which penetrating radiation is directed at a patient from a distance. Originally radium was used as the radiation source; today artificial radioactive isotopes, such as cobalt-60, are used. See linear accelerator.

← Back - New Search

telmisartan *n.*
see angiotensin II antagonist.

Back - New Search

telocentric *n.*

a chromosome in which the centromere is situated at either of its ends.
—telocentric *adj.*

Back - New Search

telodendron *n.*

one of the branches into which the axon of a neurone divides at its destination. Each telodendron finishes as a terminal *bouton* , which takes part in a synapse or a neuromuscular junction.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

telogen *n.*

see anagen.

Back - New Search

telomere *n.*

the end of a chromosome, which consists of repeated sequences of DNA that perform the function of ensuring that each cycle of DNA replication has been completed. Each time a cell divides some sequences of the telomere are lost; eventually (after 60–100 divisions in an average cell) the cell dies. Replication of telomeres is directed by *telomerase* , an enzyme consisting of RNA and protein that is inactive in normal cells. Its presence in tumours is linked to the uncontrolled multiplication of cancer cells.

Back - New Search

telophase *n.*

the final stage of mitosis and of each of the divisions of meiosis, in which the chromosomes at each end of the cell become long and thin and the nuclear membrane reforms around them. The cytoplasm begins to divide.

← Back - New Search

temazepam *n.*

a benzodiazepine used for the treatment of insomnia associated with difficulty falling asleep, frequent nocturnal awakenings, or early morning awakening. It is given by mouth; common side-effects include drowsiness, dizziness, and loss of appetite.

← Back - New Search

temple *n.*
the region of the head in front of and above each ear.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

temporal *adj.*

of or relating to the temple.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

temporal arteritis

see arteritis.

Back - New Search

temporal artery

a branch of the external carotid artery that supplies blood mainly to the temple and scalp.

← Back - New Search

temporal bone

either of a pair of bones of the cranium. The *squamous* portion forms part of the side of the cranium. The *petrous* part contributes to the base of the skull and contains the middle and inner ears. Below it are the mastoid process, styloid process, and zygomatic process (see zygomatic arch). See also skull.

← Back - New Search

temporalis *n.*

a fan-shaped muscle situated at the side of the head, extending from the temporal fossa to the mandible. This muscle lifts the lower jaw, thus closing the mouth.

← Back - New Search

temporal lobe

one of the main divisions of the cerebral cortex in each hemisphere of the brain, lying at the side within the temple of the skull and separated from the frontal lobe by a cleft, the *lateral sulcus* . Areas of the cortex in this lobe are concerned with the appreciation of sound and spoken language.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

temporal lobe epilepsy

see epilepsy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

temporo- *prefix denoting*
1 the temple.

2 the temporal lobe of the brain.

Top

Back - New Search

temporomandibular joint

the articulation between the mandible and the temporal bone: a hinge joint (see ginglymus).

← Back - New Search

temporomandibular joint syndrome

a condition in which the patient has painful temporomandibular joints, tenderness in the muscles that move the jaw, clicking of the joints, and limitation of jaw movement. Stress, resulting in clenching the jaws and grinding the teeth, is thought to be a causal factor.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tenaculum *n.*

1 a sharp wire hook with a handle. The instrument is used in surgical operations to pick up pieces of tissue or the cut end of an artery.

2 a band of fibrous tissue that holds a part of the body in place.

Top

Back - New Search

tendinitis *n.*

inflammation of a tendon. It occurs most commonly after excessive overuse but is sometimes due to bacterial infection (e.g. gonorrhoea), or a generalized rheumatic disease (e.g. rheumatoid arthritis or ankylosing spondylitis). Treatment is by rest, achieved sometimes by splinting the adjacent joint, and corticosteroid injection into the tender area around the tendon. Tendinitis at the insertion of the supraspinatus muscle is a frequent cause of pain and restricted movement in the shoulder. See also jumper's knee, tennis elbow. Compare tenosynovitis.

Back - New Search

tendon *n.*

a tough whitish cord, consisting of numerous parallel bundles of collagen fibres, that serves to attach a muscle to a bone. Tendons are inelastic but flexible; they assist in concentrating the pull of the muscle on a small area of bone. Some tendons are surrounded by *tendon sheaths* – these are tubular double-layered sacs lined with synovial membrane and containing synovial fluid. Tendon sheaths enclose the flexor tendons at the wrist and ankle, where they minimize friction and facilitate movement. See also aponeurosis.

—tendinous *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tendon organ *(Golgi tendon organ)*

a sensory receptor found within a tendon that responds to the tension or stretching of the tendon and relays impulses to the central nervous system. Like stretch receptors in muscle, tendon organs are part of the proprioceptor system.

← Back - New Search

tendonosis *n.*

a degenerative condition of a tendon, most commonly the patellar tendon. Overuse is a causal factor.

← Back - New Search

tendon transfer

plastic surgery in which the tendon from an unimportant muscle is used to replace the damaged tendon of an important muscle. A common tendon used is the palmaris longus tendon of the forearm.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tendovaginitis *(tenovaginitis)* *n.*
inflammatory thickening of the fibrous sheath containing one or more tendons, usually caused by repeated minor injury. It usually occurs at the back of the thumb (*de Quervain's tendovaginitis*) and results in pain on using the wrists. Treatment is by rest, injection of cortisone into the tendon sheath, and, if these fail, surgical incision of the sheath.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tenesmus *n.*

a sensation of the desire to defecate, which is continuous or recurs frequently, without the production of significant amounts of faeces (often small amounts of mucus or blood alone are passed). This uncomfortable symptom may be due to proctitis, prolapse of the rectum, rectal tumour, or irritable bowel syndrome.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tennis elbow

a painful inflammation of the origin of the common extensor tendon on the lateral epicondyle of the humerus, caused by overuse of the forearm muscles. Treatment is by rest, massage, and local corticosteroid injection. If the symptoms do not settle, surgery may be required. See also tendinitis. Compare golfer's elbow.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

teno- *prefix denoting* a tendon.

Back - New Search

tenonectomy *n.*
surgical removal of a portion of the Tenon's capsule.

Back - New Search

tenonotomy *n.*
a surgical incision made into the Tenon's capsule.

Back - New Search

Tenon's capsule
the fibrous tissue that lines the orbit and surrounds the eyeball.

[J. R. Tenon (1724–1816), French surgeon]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tenoplasty *n.*

surgical repair of a ruptured or severed tendon.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tenorrhaphy *n.*

the surgical operation of uniting the ends of divided tendons by suture.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tenosynovitis *(peritendinitis)* *n.*
inflammation of a tendon sheath, producing pain, swelling, and an audible creaking on movement. It may result from a bacterial infection or occur as part of a rheumatic disease causing synovitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tenotomy *n.*

surgical division of a tendon. This may be necessary to correct a joint deformity caused by tendon shortening or to reduce the imbalance of forces caused by an overactive muscle in a spastic limb. See also scissor leg.

← Back - New Search

tenovaginitis *n.*
see tendovaginitis.

← Back - New Search

TENS

see transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation.

← Back - New Search

tensor *n.*

any muscle that causes stretching or tensing of a part of the body.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

tent *n.*

1 an enclosure of material (usually transparent plastic) around a patient in bed, into which a gas or vapour can be passed as part of treatment. An *oxygen tent* is relatively inefficient as a means of administering oxygen; a face mask or intranasal oxygen are used where possible.

2 a piece of dried vegetable material, usually a seaweed stem, shaped to fit into an orifice, such as the cervical canal. As it absorbs moisture it expands, providing a slow but forceful means of dilating the orifice.

Top

Back - New Search

tented diaphragm

the radiological sign of a raised diaphragm, which is indicative of peritonitis.

← Back - New Search

tentorium *n.*

a curved infolded sheet of dura mater that dips inwards from the skull and separates the cerebellum below from the occipital lobes of the cerebral hemispheres above.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

terat- *(terato-)* *prefix denoting* a monster or congenital abnormality.

Back - New Search

teratogen *n.*

any substance, agent, or process that induces the formation of developmental abnormalities in a fetus. Known teratogens include such drugs as thalidomide and alcohol; such infections as German measles and cytomegalovirus; and also irradiation with X-rays and other ionizing radiation. Compare mutagen.

—teratogenic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

teratogenesis *n.*
the process leading to developmental abnormalities in the fetus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

teratology *n.*

the study of developmental abnormalities and their causes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

teratoma *n.*

a tumour composed of a number of tissues not usually found at that site. Teratomas most frequently occur in the testis and ovary, possibly derived from remnants of embryological cells that have the ability to differentiate into many types of tissue. *Malignant teratoma of the testis* is found in young men: it is more common in patients with a history of undescended testis. Like seminoma, it frequently occurs as a painless swelling of one testis (pain is not a good indication that the swelling is benign). Treatment is by orchidectomy avoiding an incision into the scrotum. The tumour can spread to lymph nodes, lungs, and bone, treatment of which may involve the use of chemotherapy drugs, such as vinblastine, bleomycin, cisplatin, and etoposide, with a high cure rate even in metastatic disease. Teratomas often produce alpha-fetoprotein, beta human chorionic gonadotrophin, or both; the presence of these substances (tumour markers) in the blood is a useful indication of the amount of tumour and the effect of treatment.

Back - New Search

teratospermia *n.*

see oligospermia.

Back - New Search

terbinafine *n.*

an antifungal drug used to treat severe ringworm. It is administered by mouth or topically; possible side-effects with oral treatment include nausea, abdominal pain, and allergic skin rashes. Trade name: *Lamisil* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

terbutaline *n.*

a bronchodilator drug (see sympathomimetic) used in the treatment of asthma, bronchitis, and other respiratory disorders. It may be given by mouth, injection, or inhalation; common side-effects include nervousness and dizziness. Trade names: *Bricanyl* , *Monovent* .

Back - New Search

teres *n.*

either of two muscles of the shoulder, extending from the scapula to the humerus. The *teres major* draws the arm towards the body and rotates it inwards; the *teres minor* rotates the arm outwards.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

terfenadine *n.*

an antihistamine used for the treatment of the symptoms of hay fever, such as sneezing, itching, and watering of the eyes, and urticaria. It is administered by mouth; commonest side-effects are drowsiness, headache, and gastrointestinal upsets.

← Back - New Search

terlipressin *n.*

a drug that releases vasopressin over a period of hours. It is administered by injection to help to control bleeding from oesophageal varices by constricting the small arteries in the intestinal tract. Trade name: *Glypressin*
.

Back - New Search

terminal dribble

a lower urinary tract symptom in which the flow of urine does not end quickly, but dribbles slowly towards an end. This must be distinguished from postmicturition dribble, which occurs after voiding has been completed.

Back - New Search

terpene *n.*

any of a group of unsaturated hydrocarbons many of which are found in plant oils and resins and are responsible for the scent of these plants (e.g. mint). Larger terpenes include vitamin A, squalene, and the carotenoids.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

Terramycin *n.*

see oxytetracycline.

← Back - New Search

tertian fever

see malaria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tertiary care

the services provided by specialized hospitals equipped with diagnostic and treatment facilities not available at general hospitals or by doctors who are uniquely qualified to treat unusual disorders that do not respond to therapy that is available at secondary care centres. Compare primary care, secondary care.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tesla *n.*

the SI unit of magnetic flux density, equal to a density of 1 weber per square metre. Symbol: T.

← Back - New Search

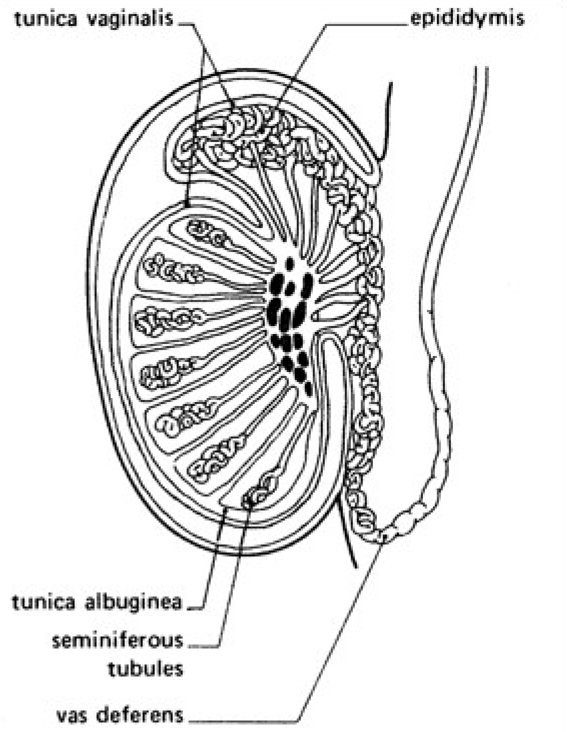
testicle *n.*

either of the pair of male sex organs within the scrotum. It consists of the testis and its system of ducts (the vasa efferentia and epididymis).

← Back - New Search

testis *n.* (pl. testes)

either of the pair of male sex organs that produce spermatozoa and secrete the male sex hormone androgen under the control of gonadotrophins from the pituitary gland. The testes of the fetus form within the abdomen but descend into the scrotum in order to maintain a lower temperature that favours the production and storage of spermatozoa. The bulk of the testis is made up of long convoluted *seminiferous tubules* (see illustration), in which the spermatozoa develop (see spermatogenesis). The tubules also contain Sertoli cells, which may nourish developing sperm cells. Spermatozoa pass from the testis to the epididymis to complete their development. The *interstitial (Leydig) cells* , between the tubules, are the major producers of androgen.



Longitudinal section through a testis

Back - New Search

test meal

a standard meal given to stimulate secretion of digestive juices, which can then be withdrawn by tube and measured as a test of digestive function. A *fractional test meal* was a gruel preparation to stimulate gastric secretion, whose acid content was measured. This has been replaced by tests using secretory stimulants. The *Lundh test meal* is a meal of oil and protein to stimulate pancreatic secretion, which is withdrawn from the duodenum and its trypsin content measured as a test of pancreatic function.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

testosterone *n.*

the principal male sex hormone (see androgen).

← Back - New Search

test-tube baby

a baby born to a woman as a result of fertilization of one of her ova by her partner's sperm outside her body. See in vitro fertilization.

← Back - New Search

tetan- *(tetano-) prefix denoting*

1 tetanus.

2 tetany.

Top

Back - New Search

tetanolysin *n.*

a toxin produced by tetanus bacilli in an infected wound, causing the local destruction of tissues.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tetanospasmin *n.*
a toxin produced by tetanus bacilli in an infected wound. The toxin diffuses along nerves, causing paralysis, and may reach the spinal cord and brain, when it causes violent muscular spasms and the condition of lockjaw.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tetanus *(lockjaw)* *n.*

an acute infectious disease, affecting the nervous system, caused by the bacterium *Clostridium tetani*. Infection occurs by contamination of wounds by bacterial spores. Bacteria multiply at the site of infection and produce a toxin that irritates nerves so that they cause spasmodic contraction of muscles. Symptoms appear 4–25 days after infection and consist of muscle stiffness, spasm, and subsequent rigidity, first in the jaw and neck then in the back, chest, abdomen, and limbs; in severe cases the spasm may affect the whole body, which is arched backwards (see opisthotonos). High fever, convulsions, and extreme pain are common. If respiratory muscles are affected, a tracheostomy or intubation and ventilation is essential to avoid death from asphyxia. Mortality is high in untreated cases but prompt treatment is effective. An attack does not necessarily confer complete immunity. Immunization against tetanus is effective but temporary.

—tetanic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

tetany *n.*

spasm and twitching of the muscles, particularly those of the face, hands, and feet. Tetany is caused by a reduction in the blood calcium level, which may be due to underactive parathyroid glands, rickets, or alkalosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tetra- *prefix denoting*
four.

Back - New Search

tetracaine *(amethocaine)* *n.*

a potent local anaesthetic applied as a gel to the skin before intravenous injections or the insertion of a cannula. It is also applied as eye drops before eye operations and as a cream for the relief of local pain. Trade name: *Ametop* .

Back - New Search

tetracosactide *(tetracosactin)*
see ACTH; short Synacthen test.

Back - New Search

tetracycline *n.*

1 one of a group of antibiotic compounds derived from cultures of *Streptomyces* bacteria. These drugs, which include chlortetracycline, doxycycline, oxytetracycline, and tetracycline, are effective against a wide range of bacterial infections. They are usually given by mouth to treat various conditions, including respiratory-tract infections, syphilis, and acne. Side-effects such as nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea are fairly common. In addition, suppression of normal intestinal bacteria may make the patient susceptible to infection with tetracycline-resistant organisms. Tetracyclines should not be administered after the fourth month of pregnancy and their use should be avoided in young children to prevent unsightly staining of the permanent teeth.

2 a particular antibiotic of the tetracycline group. Trade name: *Achromycin* .

Top

Back - New Search

tetrad *n.*
(in genetics) **1** the four cells resulting from meiosis after the second telophase.

2 the four chromatids of a pair of homologous chromosomes (see bivalent) in the first stage of meiosis.

Top

← Back - New Search

tetradactyly *n.*

a congenital abnormality in which there are only four digits on a hand or foot.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tetrahydrocannabinol *n.*
a derivative of marijuana that has antiemetic activity and also produces euphoria. These two properties are utilized in the prevention of chemotherapy-induced sickness.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tetralogy of Fallot

a form of congenital heart disease in which there is pulmonary stenosis, enlargement of the right ventricle, a ventricular septal defect, and in which the origin of the aorta lies over the septal defect. The affected child is blue (cyanosed) and frequently squats. The defect is corrected surgically.

[E. L. A. Fallot (1850–1911), French physician]

← Back - New Search

tetraplegia *n.*

see quadriplegia.

← Back - New Search

tetrodotoxin *n.*

puffer-fish toxin, one of the most powerful known nerve toxins with a mortality of about 50%. There is no known antidote.

← Back - New Search

T-group *n.*

a group of people who meet in order to increase their sensitivity and their skills in human relationships by discussing themselves and their relationships. Such groups are sometimes formed in the training of psychiatric staff (the ‘T’ stands for training).

Back - New Search

thalam- *(thalamo-)* *prefix denoting* the thalamus. Example: *thalamolenticular* (relating to the thalamus and lenticular nucleus of the brain).

← Back - New Search

thalamencephalon *n.*

the structures, collectively, at the anterior end of the brainstem, comprising the epithalamus, thalamus, hypothalamus, and subthalamus, all of which are concerned with the reception and processing of information that enters from sensory nerve pathways.

Back - New Search

thalamic syndrome

a condition resulting from damage to the thalamus, often by a stroke, that is characterized by severe intractable pain and hypersensitivity in the area of the body served by the damaged brain region. It is extremely resistant to treatment.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thalamotomy *n.*

an operation on the brain in which a lesion is made in a precise part of the thalamus. It has been used to control psychiatric symptoms of severe anxiety and distress, in which cases the lesion is made in the dorsomedial nucleus of the thalamus, which connects with the frontal lobe. See also psychosurgery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thalamus *n.* (pl. thalami)

one of two egg-shaped masses of grey matter that lie deep in the cerebral hemispheres in each side of the forebrain. The thalami are relay stations for all the sensory messages that enter the brain, before they are transmitted to the cortex. All sensory pathways, except that for the sense of smell, are linked to nuclei within the thalamus, and it is here that the conscious awareness of messages as sensations – temperature, pain, touch, etc. – probably begins.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thalassaemia *(Cooley's anaemia)* *n.*

a hereditary blood disease, widespread in the Mediterranean countries, Asia, and Africa, in which there is an abnormality in the protein part of the haemoglobin molecule. The affected red cells cannot function normally, leading to anaemia. Other symptoms include enlargement of the spleen and abnormalities of the bone marrow. Individuals inheriting the disease from both parents are severely affected (*thalassaemia major*), but those inheriting it from only one parent are usually symptom-free. Patients with the major disease are treated with repeated blood transfusions or bone marrow transplantation. The disease can be detected by prenatal diagnosis.

Back - New Search

thalassotherapy *n.*

treatment by means of remedial bathing in sea water.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thalidomide *n.*

a drug that was formerly used as a sedative. If taken during the first three months of pregnancy, it was found to cause fetal abnormalities involving limb malformation and was withdrawn as a sedative in 1962 . Recently, however, thalidomide has been found to be effective in treating certain cancers and other disorders (including Behçet's syndrome).

Back - New Search

thallium *n.*

a leadlike element that has several dangerously poisonous compounds. The poison is cumulative and causes liver and nerve damage and bone destruction. The victim's hair is likely to fall out and does not grow again. Treatment is by administration of chelating agents. Symbol: Tl.

← Back - New Search

thallium scan

a method of studying blood flow through the heart muscle (myocardium) and diagnosing myocardial ischaemia using an injection of the radioisotope thallium-201. Defects of perfusion, such as a recent infarct, emit little or no radioactivity and are seen as ‘cold spots’ when an image is formed using a gamma camera and computer. Exercise may be used to provoke ‘cold spots’ in the diagnosis of ischaemic heart disease.

Back - New Search

thallium-technetium isotope subtraction imaging

a technique to image the parathyroid glands. Technetium is taken up only by the thyroid gland, but thallium is taken up by both the thyroid and parathyroid glands. Digital subtraction of the two isotopes leaves an image of the parathyroid glands alone. It is an accurate technique (90%) for the identification of adenomas of the parathyroid glands secreting excess hormone.

Back - New Search

theca *n.*

a sheathlike surrounding tissue. For example, the *theca folliculi* is the outer wall of a Graafian follicle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

theine *n.*

the active volatile principle found in tea (see caffeine).

Back - New Search

thelarche *n.*

the process of breast development, which occurs as a normal part of puberty. Isolated premature breast development in girls is not uncommon and is almost always benign.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thenar *n.*

1 the palm of the hand.

2 the fleshy prominent part of the hand at the base of the thumb. Compare hypothenar.

Top

—thenar *adj.*

Back - New Search

theobromine *n.*

an alkaloid, occurring in cocoa, coffee, and tea, that has a weak diuretic action and dilates coronary and other arteries. It was formerly used to treat angina.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

theophylline *n.*

an alkaloid, occurring in the leaves of the tea plant, that has a diuretic effect and relaxes smooth muscles, especially of the bronchi. Theophylline preparations, particularly aminophylline, are used mainly to control bronchial asthma. Trade names: *Nuelin* , *Slo-Phyllin* , *Theo-Dur* , *Uniphyllin Continus* .

Back - New Search

therapeutic index

the ratio of a dose of a therapeutic agent that produces damage to normal cells to the dose that is necessary to have a defined level of anticancer activity. It indicates the relative efficacy of a treatment against tumours.

← Back - New Search

therapeutics *n.*

the branch of medicine that deals with different methods of treatment and healing (*therapy*), particularly the use of drugs in the cure of disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

therm *n.*

a unit of heat equal to 100,000 British thermal units. 1 therm = 1.055×10^8 joules.

← Back - New Search

therm- *(thermo-)* *prefix denoting*
1 heat.

2 temperature.

Top

Back - New Search

thermoalgesia *(thermalgesia)* *n.*

an abnormal sense of pain that is felt when part of the body is warmed. It is a type of dysaesthesia and is a symptom of partial damage to a peripheral nerve or to the fibre tracts conducting temperature sensation to the brain.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thermoanaesthesia *n.*

absence of the ability to recognize the sensations of heat and coldness. When occurring as an isolated sensory symptom it indicates damage to the spinothalamic tract in the spinal cord, which conveys the impulses of temperature to the thalamus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thermocautery *n.*
the destruction of unwanted tissues by heat (see cauterize).

Back - New Search

thermocoagulation *n.*

the coagulation and destruction of tissues by cautery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thermography *n.*

a technique for measuring and recording the heat produced by different parts of the body: by using photographic film sensitive to infrared radiation. The picture produced is called a *thermogram* . The heat radiated from the body varies in different parts according to the flow of blood through the vessels; thus areas of poor circulation produce less heat. On the other hand a tumour with an abnormally increased blood supply may be revealed on the thermogram as a ‘hot spot’. The technique was formerly used in the diagnosis of tumours of the breast (*mammothermography*) before the development of more sensitive techniques (see mammography).

Back - New Search

thermokeratoplasty *n.*

the application of heat to the periphery of the cornea in order to shrink the cornea and hence change its refractive power. This refractive procedure is used to correct long-sightedness (hypermetropia) and presbyopia.

← Back - New Search

thermoluminescent dosimeter *(TLD)*

a radiation dosimeter that utilizes the ability of activated sodium fluoride to luminesce in proportion to the radiation dose to which it is exposed when it is heated. It is now a common form of radiation dosimeter for personnel monitoring.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thermolysis *n.*

(in physiology) the dissipation of body heat by such processes as the evaporation of sweat from the skin surface.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thermometer *n.*

a device for registering temperature. A *clinical thermometer* consists of a sealed narrow-bore glass tube with a bulb at one end. It contains mercury, which expands when heated and rises up the tube. The tube is calibrated in degrees, and is designed to register temperatures between 35°C (95°F) and 43.5°C (110°F). An *oral thermometer* is placed in the mouth; a *rectal thermometer* is inserted into the rectum.

← Back - New Search

thermophilic *adj.*

describing organisms, especially bacteria, that grow best at temperatures of 48–85°C. Compare mesophilic, psychrophilic.

Back - New Search

thermophore *n.*

any substance that retains heat for a long time, such as kaolin, which is often used in hot poultices.

Back - New Search

thermoreceptor *n.*

a sensory nerve ending that responds to heat or to cold. Such receptors are scattered widely in the skin and in the mucous membrane of the mouth and throat.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thermotaxis *n.*
the physiological process of regulating or adjusting body temperature.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thermotherapy *n.*

the use of heat to alleviate pain and stiffness in joints and muscles and to promote an increase in circulation. Diathermy provides a means of generating heat within the tissues themselves.

← Back - New Search

thiabendazole *n.*

see tiabendazole.

Back - New Search

thiamin *n.*
see vitamin B_1.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thiazide diuretic

see diuretic.

← Back - New Search

thiazolidinediones *pl. n.*

a group of oral hypoglycaemic drugs, including *pioglitazone* (Actos) and *rosiglitazone* (Avandia), used in the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. They act by reducing resistance of the body to its own insulin and should be taken in combination with metformin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Thiersch's graft
see split-skin graft.

[K. Thiersch (1822–95), German surgeon]

← Back - New Search

thioguanine *n.*
see tioguanine.

Back - New Search

thiopental *(thiopentone)* *n.*

a short-acting barbiturate. It is given by intravenous injection to produce general anaesthesia or as a premedication prior to surgery. Possible complications of thiopental anaesthesia can include respiratory depression, laryngeal spasm, and thrombophlebitis. The drug is not used when respiratory obstruction is present.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thiophilic *adj.*
growing best in the presence of sulphur or sulphur compounds. The term is usually applied to bacteria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thioridazine *n.*

a phenothiazine antipsychotic drug used in the treatment of a range of mental, behavioural, and emotional disturbances, including schizophrenia. The drug is given by mouth; side-effects include faintness, dizziness, dry mouth, and impairment of sexual function. Trade name: *Melleril* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thioxanthene *n.*
see antipsychotic.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thorac- *(thoraco-)* *prefix denoting* the thorax or chest.

← Back - New Search

thoracentesis *n.*
see pleurocentesis.

Back - New Search

thoracic cavity

the chest cavity. See thorax.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thoracic duct

one of the two main trunks of the lymphatic system. It receives lymph from both legs, the lower abdomen, left thorax, left side of the head, and left arm and drains into the left innominate vein.

Back - New Search

thoracic vertebrae

the 12 bones of the backbone to which the ribs are attached. They lie between the cervical (neck) and lumbar (lower back) vertebrae and are characterized by the presence of facets for articulation with the ribs. See also vertebra.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thoracocentesis *n.*

see pleurocentesis.

Back - New Search

thoracoplasty *n.*

a former treatment for pulmonary tuberculosis involving surgical removal of parts of the ribs, thus allowing the chest wall to fall in and collapse the affected lung.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thoracoscope *n.*

an instrument used to inspect the pleural cavity.

—thoracoscopy *n.*

Back - New Search

thoracotomy *n.*

surgical opening of the chest cavity to inspect or operate on the heart, lungs, or other structures within.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thorax *n.*

the chest: the part of the body cavity between the neck and the diaphragm. The skeleton of the thorax is formed by the sternum, costal cartilages, ribs, and thoracic vertebrae of the backbone. It encloses the lungs, heart, oesophagus, and associated structures. Compare abdomen.

—thoracic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

thought-stopping *n.*

a technique of behaviour therapy used in the treatment of obsessional thoughts. Attention is voluntarily withdrawn from these thoughts and focused on some other vivid image or engrossing activity.

← Back - New Search

threadworm *(pinworm)* *n.*

a parasitic nematode worm of the genus *Enterobius* (*Oxyuris*), which lives in the upper part of the human large intestine. The threadlike female worm, some 12 mm long, is larger than the male; it emerges from the anus in the evening to deposit its eggs, and later dies. If the eggs are swallowed and reach the intestine they develop directly into adult worms. Threadworms cause enterobiasis, a disease common in children throughout the world.

Back - New Search

threonine *n.*

an essential amino acid. See also amino acid.

Back - New Search

threshold *n.*

(in neurology) the point at which a stimulus begins to evoke a response, and therefore a measure of the sensitivity of a system under particular conditions. A thermoreceptor that responds to an increase in temperature of only two degrees is said to have a much lower threshold than one that will only respond to a change in temperature of ten degrees or more. In this example the threshold can be measured directly in terms of degrees.

Back - New Search

thrill *n.*

a vibration felt on placing the hand on the body. A heart murmur that is felt by placing the hand on the chest wall is said to be accompanied by a thrill.

← Back - New Search

-thrix *suffix denoting*
a hair or hairlike structure.

← Back - New Search

thromb- *(thrombo-) prefix denoting*
1 a blood clot (thrombus).

2 thrombosis.

Top

3 blood platelets.

Top

← Back - New Search

thrombasthenia *n.*
a hereditary blood disease in which the function of the platelets is defective although they are present in normal numbers. The manifestations are identical to those of thrombocytopenic purpura.

Back - New Search

thrombectomy *n.*
a surgical procedure in which a blood clot (thrombus) is removed from an artery or vein (see endarterectomy, phlebothrombosis).

← Back - New Search

thrombin *n.*

a substance (coagulation factor) that acts as an enzyme, converting the soluble protein fibrinogen to the insoluble protein fibrin in the final stage of blood coagulation. Thrombin is not normally present in blood plasma, being derived from an inactive precursor, *prothrombin* .

Back - New Search

thromboangiitis obliterans
see Buerger's disease.

Back - New Search

thrombocyte *n.*
see platelet.

← Back - New Search

thrombocythaemia *n.*

a disease in which there is an abnormal proliferation of the cells that produce blood platelets (megakaryocytes), leading to an increased number of platelets in the blood. This may result in an increased tendency to form clots within blood vessels (thrombosis); alternatively the function of the platelets may be abnormal, leading to an increased tendency to bleed. Treatment is by radiotherapy, cytotoxic drugs, interferon, or drugs that inhibit megakaryocyte maturation.

Back - New Search

thrombocytopenia *n.*
a reduction in the number of platelets in the blood. This results in bleeding into the skin (see purpura), spontaneous bruising, and prolonged bleeding after injury. Thrombocytopenia may result from failure of platelet production or excessive destruction of platelets.
—thrombocytopenic *adj.*

Back - New Search

thrombocytosis *n.*

an increase in the number of platelets in the blood. It may occur in a variety of diseases, including chronic infections, cancers, and certain blood diseases and is likely to cause an increased tendency to form blood clots within vessels (thrombosis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thromboembolism *n.*

the condition in which a blood clot (thrombus), formed at one point in the circulation, becomes detached and lodges at another point. It is most commonly applied to the association of phlebothrombosis and pulmonary embolism (*pulmonary thromboembolic disease*).

← Back - New Search

thromboendarterectomy *n.*

see endarterectomy.

Back - New Search

thromboendarteritis *n.*
thrombosis complicating endarteritis, seen in temporal arteritis, polyarteritis nodosa, and syphilis. It may cause death of part of the organ supplied by the affected artery.

← Back - New Search

thrombokinase *n.*

see thromboplastin.

Back - New Search

thrombolysis *n.*

the dissolution of a blood clot (thrombus) by the infusion of a fibrinolytic agent into the blood. It may be used in the treatment of phlebothrombosis, pulmonary embolism, and coronary thrombosis. See also tissue-type plasminogen activator.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thrombolytic *adj.*

describing an agent that breaks up blood clots (thrombi). See fibrinolytic, tissue-type plasminogen activator.

← Back - New Search

thrombophilia *n.*

an inherited or acquired condition that predisposes individuals to thrombosis.

← Back - New Search

thrombophlebitis *n.*

inflammation of the wall of a vein (see phlebitis) with secondary thrombosis occurring within the affected segment of vein. Pregnant women are more prone to thrombophlebitis because of physiological changes in the blood and the effects of pressure within the abdomen. It may involve superficial or deep veins of the legs (the latter being less common in pregnancy than the former). Thrombophlebitis of the femoral vein may produce *phlegmasia alba dolens* (painful white leg), which was a common accompaniment to puerperal fever (now fortunately rare). Deep vein thrombosis may precede pulmonary embolism.

Back - New Search

thromboplastin *(thrombokinase) n.*

a substance formed during the earlier stages of blood coagulation. It acts as an enzyme, converting the inactive substance prothrombin to the enzyme thrombin.

Back - New Search

thrombopoiesis *n.*

the process of blood platelet production. Platelets are formed as fragments of cytoplasm shed from giant cells (megakaryocytes) in the bone marrow by a budding process.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thrombosis *n.*

a condition in which the blood changes from a liquid to a solid state and produces a blood clot (*thrombus*). Thrombosis may occur within a blood vessel in diseased states. Thrombosis in an artery obstructs the blood flow to the tissue it supplies: obstruction of an artery to the brain is one of the causes of a stroke and thrombosis in an artery supplying the heart – coronary thrombosis – results in a heart attack (see myocardial infarction). Thrombosis can also occur in a vein (*deep vein thrombosis* ; see phlebothrombosis), and it may be associated with inflammation (see thrombophlebitis). The thrombus may become detached from its site of formation and carried in the blood to lodge in another part (see embolism).

Back - New Search

thrombus *n.*

a blood clot (see thrombosis).

Back - New Search

thrush *n.*

see candidosis.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

thym- *(thymo-)* *prefix denoting* the thymus.

Back - New Search

thymectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the thymus.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

-thymia *suffix denoting*
a condition of the mind. Example: *cyclothymia* (alternations of mood).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thymic aplasia

failure of development of the thymus. This was formerly thought to predispose to hypersensitivity reactions and to infection and so to death in childhood (see status lymphaticus), a concept no longer held.

Back - New Search

thymidine *n.*

a compound containing thymine and the sugar ribose. See also nucleoside.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

thymine *n.*

one of the nitrogen-containing bases (see pyrimidine) occurring in the nucleic acids DNA and RNA.

Back - New Search

thymitis *n.*

inflammation of the thymus (the mass of lymphatic tissue behind the breastbone).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thymocyte *n.*
a lymphocyte within the thymus.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thymoma *n.*

a benign or malignant tumour of the thymus. It is sometimes associated with myasthenia gravis, a chronic disease in which muscles tire easily. Surgical removal of the tumour may result in improvement of the muscle condition, but the response is often slow.

← Back - New Search

thymoxamine *n.*

see moxisylyte.

Back - New Search

thymus *n.*

a bilobed organ in the root of the neck, above and in front of the heart. The thymus is enclosed in a capsule and divided internally by cross walls into many lobules, each full of T-lymphocytes (white blood cells associated with antibody production). In relation to body size the thymus is largest at birth. It doubles in size by puberty, after which it gradually shrinks, its functional tissue being replaced by fatty tissue. In infancy the thymus controls the development of lymphoid tissue and the immune response to microbes and foreign proteins (accounting for allergic response, autoimmunity, and the rejection of organ transplants). T-lymphocytes migrate from the bone marrow to the thymus, where they mature and differentiate until activated by antigen.

—thymic *adj.*

Back - New Search

thyro- *prefix denoting* the thyroid gland. Example: *thyroglossal* (relating to the thyroid gland and tongue).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thyrocalcitonin *n.*
see calcitonin.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thyrocele *n.*
a swelling of the thyroid gland. See goitre.

← Back - New Search

thyroglobulin *n.*
a protein in the thyroid gland from which the thyroid hormones (thyroxine and triiodotyrosine) are synthesized.

Back - New Search

thyrohyoid *adj.*

relating to the thyroid cartilage and hyoid bone. The *thyrohyoid ligaments* form part of the larynx; contraction of the *thyrohyoid muscle* raises the larynx.

← Back - New Search

thyroid acropachy

a rarely seen but well-documented alteration in the shape of the nails resembling clubbing but unique to Graves's disease (see thyrotoxicosis). It is often associated with formation of new bone seen on X-rays of the hands and wrists, which is said to resemble bubbles along the surface of the bones.

Back - New Search

thyroid antibodies

autoantibodies against the thyroid gland, which cause Hashimoto's disease. They are of two types: *microsomal* , against thyroid cytoplasm; and *anti-thyroglobulin* , against thyroid colloid (see thyroid gland).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thyroid cartilage

the main cartilage of the larynx, consisting of two broad plates that join at the front to form a V-shaped structure. The thyroid cartilage forms the *Adam's apple* in front of the larynx.

Back - New Search

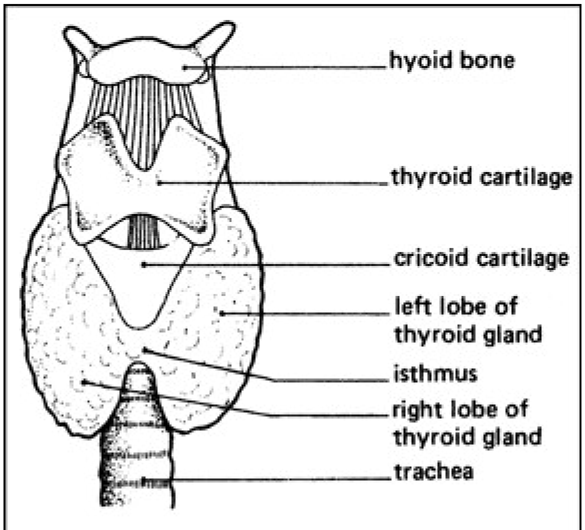
thyroidectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the thyroid gland. In *partial thyroidectomy* , only the diseased part of the gland is removed; in *subtotal thyroidectomy* , a method of treating thyrotoxicosis, the surgeon removes 90% of the gland.

← Back - New Search

thyroid gland

a large endocrine gland situated in the base of the neck (see illustration). It consists of two lobes, one on either side of the trachea, that are joined by an *isthmus* (sometimes a third lobe extends upwards from the isthmus). The thyroid gland consists of a large number of closed follicles inside which is a jelly-like *colloid* , which contains thyroglobulin and the principal active substances that are secreted by the gland. The thyroid gland is concerned with regulation of the metabolic rate by the secretion of thyroid hormone, which is stimulated by thyroid-stimulating hormone from the pituitary gland and requires trace amounts of iodine. The C cells of the thyroid gland secrete calcitonin.


hyoid bone
thyroid cartilage
cricoid cartilage
left lobe of thyroid gland
isthmus
right lobe of thyroid gland
trachea

Position of the thyroid gland

← Back - New Search

thyroid hormone

an iodine-containing substance, synthesized and secreted by the thyroid gland, that is essential for normal metabolic processes and mental and physical development. There are two thyroid hormones, triiodothyronine and thyroxine, which are formed from thyroglobulin. Lack of these hormones gives rise to cretinism in infants and myxoedema in adults. Excessive production of thyroid hormones gives rise to thyrotoxicosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

thyroiditis *n.*

inflammation of the thyroid gland. *Acute thyroiditis* is due to bacterial infection; *chronic thyroiditis* is commonly caused by an abnormal immune response (see autoimmunity) in which lymphocytes invade the tissues of the gland. See Hashimoto's disease.

← Back - New Search

thyroid-stimulating hormone *(TSH, thyrotrophin)*

a hormone, synthesized and secreted by the anterior pituitary gland under the control of thyrotrophin-releasing hormone, that stimulates activity of the thyroid gland. Defects in TSH production lead to over- or under-secretion of thyroid hormones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thyroid storm

a life-threatening condition due to a severe worsening of thyrotoxicosis that is previously undiagnosed or inadequately treated. It often follows infections, childbirth, nonthyroid surgery, or trauma but can occur without an obvious cause. The presenting features are a fever, severe agitation, nausea and vomiting, diarrhoea, and abdominal pains. An accelerated heart rate and irregularity of the heart rhythm can cause heart failure, and psychotic episodes or coma can result. Blood tests will reveal hyperthyroidism and may also show altered liver function, high blood sugar, high calcium levels, a high white blood cell count, and often anaemia. Treatment is with intravenous fluids, oxygen, antithyroid drugs (such as carbimazole or propylthiouracil), high-dose iodide solution (see Lugol's iodine), high-dose steroids, and beta blockers. The patient must be cooled and given antipyretics, such as paracetamol. Any underlying cause must also be treated.

Back - New Search

thyroplasty *n.*

a surgical procedure performed on the thyroid cartilage of the larynx to alter the characteristics of the voice.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thyrotomy *n.*
surgical incision of either the thyroid cartilage in the neck or of the thyroid gland itself.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

thyrotoxicosis *n.*
the syndrome due to excessive amounts of thyroid hormones in the bloodstream, causing a rapid heartbeat, sweating, tremor, anxiety, increased appetite, loss of weight, and intolerance of heat. Causes include simple overactivity of the gland, a hormone-secreting benign tumour or carcinoma of the thyroid, and *Graves's disease* (*exophthalmic goitre*), in which there are additional symptoms including swelling of the neck (*goitre*) due to enlargement of the gland and protrusion of the eyes (*exophthalmos*). Treatment may be by surgical removal of the thyroid gland, radioactive iodine therapy to destroy part of the gland, or by the use of drugs (such as carbimazole or propylthiouracil) that interfere with the production of thyroid hormones.
—thyrotoxic *adj.*

Back - New Search

thyrotoxic periodic paralysis

a condition in which attacks of sudden weakness and flaccidity occur in patients with thyrotoxicosis, seen most often in Asian males. The attacks last from hours to days; they can be prevented by potassium supplements and subsequent treatment of the thyrotoxicosis.

← Back - New Search

thyrotrophin *n.*

see thyroid-stimulating hormone.

Back - New Search

thyrotrophin-releasing hormone *(TRH)*

a hormone from the hypothalamus (in the brain) that acts on the anterior pituitary gland to stimulate the release of thyroid-stimulating hormone. TRH may be given by intravenous injection to test thyroid gland function and to estimate reserves of thyroid-stimulating hormone in the pituitary.

← Back - New Search

thyroxine *n.*

one of the hormones synthesized and secreted by the thyroid gland (see thyroid hormone). A preparation of thyroxine (levothyroxine sodium) can be administered by mouth to treat underactivity of the thyroid gland.

← Back - New Search

TIA

see transient ischaemic attack.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

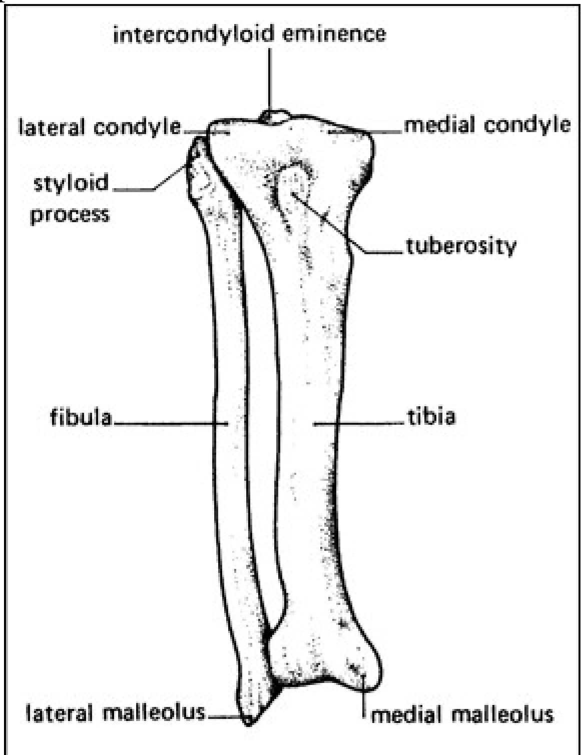
tiabendazole *(thiabendazole)* *n.*

an anthelmintic used to treat infestations of threadworms and other intestinal worms. It is administered orally and may cause vomiting, vertigo, and gastric discomfort. Trade name: *Mintezol* .

Back - New Search

tibia *n.*

the shin bone: the inner and larger bone of the lower leg (see illustration). It articulates with the femur above, with the talus below, and with the fibula to the side (at both ends); at the lower end is a projection, the medial malleolus, forming part of the articulation with the talus.


intercondyloid eminence
lateral condyle
medial condyle
styloid process
tuberosity
fibula
tibia
lateral malleolus
medial malleolus

Right tibia and fibula

Back - New Search

tibialis *n.*

either of two muscles in the leg, extending from the tibia to the metatarsal bones of the foot. The *tibialis anterior* turns the foot inwards and flexes the toes backwards. Situated behind it, the *tibialis posterior* extends the toes and inverts the foot.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tibial torsion

a normal variation in posture in which there is an in-toe gait due to mild internal rotation of the tibia. The condition is often apparent in infancy when the child starts walking and resolves spontaneously with time. Usually symmetrical, it is associated with normal mobility and is pain-free.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tibio- *prefix denoting*
the tibia. Example: *tibiofibular* (relating to the tibia and fibula).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tic *n.*

a repeated and largely involuntary movement varying in complexity from the twitch of a muscle to elaborate well-coordinated actions. Simple tics occur in about a quarter of all children and usually disappear within a year. Tics most often become prominent when the individual is exposed to emotional stress. See also Gilles de la Tourette syndrome.

← Back - New Search

ticarcillin *n.*

a penicillin-type antibiotic that is used in combination with clavulanic acid (as *Timentin*) to treat infections caused by *Pseudomonas* and *Proteus* bacteria. It is administered by injection or infusion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tic douloureux

see neuralgia.

Back - New Search

tick *n.*

a bloodsucking parasite belonging to the order of arthropods (the Acarina) that also includes the mites. Tick bites can cause serious skin lesions and occasionally paralysis (see Ixodes, Amblyomma), and certain tick species transmit typhus, Lyme disease, and relapsing fever. Dimethyl phthalate is used as a tick repellent. There are two families: Argasidae (soft ticks), which includes *Ornithodoros*, with mouthparts invisible from above and no hard shield (*scutum*) on the dorsal surface; and Ixodidae (hard ticks), including *Dermacentor*, *Haemaphysalis*, and *Rhipicephalus*, with clearly visible mouthparts and a definite scutum.

Back - New Search

tick fever

any infectious disease transmitted by ticks, especially Rocky Mountain spotted fever.

← Back - New Search

Tietze's syndrome *(costochondritis)*
a painful swelling of a rib in the region of the chest, over the junction of bone and cartilage. The cause is unknown and the condition usually resolves without treatment, but in some cases local injections of corticosteroids are required.

[A. Tietze (1864–1927), German surgeon]

← Back - New Search

time sampling

(in psychology) a way of recording behaviour in which the presence or absence of particular kinds of behaviour is noted during each of several fixed prearranged periods of time. See also event sampling.

← Back - New Search

timolol *n.*

a beta blocker used in the treatment of high blood pressure (hypertension), long-term prophylaxis after an acute myocardial infarction, and glaucoma. It is administered by mouth or in solution as eye drops; side-effects include decreased heart rate, hypotension, and dizziness. Trade names: *Betim* , *Blocadren* , *Timoptol* .

Back - New Search

tincture *n.*

an alcoholic extract of a drug derived from a plant.

Back - New Search

tinea *n.*

see ringworm.

Back - New Search

Tinel's sign

a method for checking the regeneration of a nerve: usually used in patients with carpal tunnel syndrome. Direct tapping over the sheath of the nerve elicits a distal tingling sensation (see paraesthesiae), which indicates the beginning of regeneration.

[J. Tinel (1879–1952), French neurosurgeon]

Back - New Search

tinnitus *n.*

the sensation of sounds in the ears, head, or around the head in the absence of an external sound source. It can occur with any form of hearing loss or with normal hearing. It is thought to be due to a misinterpretation of signals in the central auditory pathways of the brain. The signals that are misinterpreted can arise in any part of the auditory system: the cochlea, auditory nerve, or within the brain itself. Treatment includes the correction of any underlying condition, counselling, cognitive therapy, relaxation techniques, sound therapy (see white noise instrument), and use of hearing aids. A unified method of treatment that makes use of all of these components is referred to as tinnitus retraining therapy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tinnitus masker

the former name for a white noise instrument.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tinnitus retraining therapy *(TRT)*
a method of treating tinnitus based around a neurophysiological model of the condition. Developed by Pavel Jastreboff, it embraces various techniques, including explanation, counselling, relaxation techniques, and sound therapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tintometer *n.*

an instrument for measuring the depth of colour in a liquid. The colour can then be compared with those on standard charts so that the concentration of a particular compound in solution can be estimated.

Back - New Search

tioguanine *(thioguanine)* *n.*

a drug that prevents the growth of cancer cells (see antimetabolite) and is used in the treatment of leukaemia. It is given by mouth and commonly reduces the numbers of white blood cells and platelets. Other side-effects include nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, and jaundice. Trade name: *Lanvis* .

Back - New Search

TIPSS (transcutaneous intrahepatic porto-systemic shunt)
see portal hypertension.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tissue *n.*

a collection of cells specialized to perform a particular function. The cells may be of the same type (e.g. in nervous tissue) or of different types (e.g. in connective tissue). Aggregations of tissues constitute organs.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tissue culture

the culture of living tissues, removed from the body, in a suitable medium supplied with nutrients and oxygen. *Tissue engineering* , in which skin, cartilage, and other connective-tissue cells are cultured on a fibronectin ‘mat’ to create new tissues, is being explored for use in tissue grafting for patients with burns, sports injuries, etc.

← Back - New Search

tissue-type plasminogen activator *(tPA, TPA)*

a natural protein, found in the body and now able to be manufactured by genetic engineering (see alteplase), that can break up a thrombus (see thrombolysis). It requires the presence of fibrin as a cofactor and is able to activate plasminogen on the fibrin surface, which distinguishes it from the other plasminogen activators, streptokinase and urokinase.

Back - New Search

tissue typing

determination of the HLA profiles of tissues to assess their compatibility. It is the most important predictor of success or failure of a transplant operation.

Back - New Search

titre *n.*

(in immunology) the extent to which a sample of blood serum containing antibody can be diluted before losing its ability to cause agglutination of the relevant antigen. It is used as a measure of the amount of antibody in the serum.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

titubation *n.*

a rhythmical nodding movement of the head, sometimes involving the trunk. Occasionally the use of this term is extended to include a stumbling gait.

Back - New Search

TLD

see thermoluminescent dosimeter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

T-lymphocyte *n.*

see lymphocyte.

Back - New Search

TNM classification

a classification defined by the UICC for the extent of spread of a cancer. T refers to the size of the tumour, N the presence and extent of lymph node involvement, and M the presence of distant spread (metastasis).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tobacco *n.*

the dried leaves of the plant *Nicotiana tabacum* or related species, used in smoking and as snuff. Tobacco contains the stimulant but poisonous alkaloid nicotine, which enters the bloodstream during smoking. The volatile tarry material also released during smoking contains carcinogenic chemicals (see carcinogen).

Back - New Search

tobramycin *n.*

an antibiotic used to treat septicaemia, external eye infections, and lower respiratory, urinary, skin, abdominal, and central nervous system infections. It is administered by intravenous or intramuscular injection or by inhalation. Kidney damage or hearing impairment may occur with high doses or prolonged use. Trade names: *Nebcin* , *Tobi* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

toco- *prefix denoting*
childbirth or labour.

← Back - New Search

tocopherol *n.*

see vitamin E.

Back - New Search

toddler's diarrhoea

a disorder of young children characterized by the passage of frequent loose, offensive, and bulky stools in which partially digested or undigested food may be visible (the ‘peas and carrot’ stool). There is no other definable abnormality and the children gain weight normally. Management consists of excluding other causes of diarrhoea and reassurance that the disorder is benign and self-limiting (it resolves by school age).

Back - New Search

Todd's paralysis *(Todd's palsy)*
transient paralysis of a part of the body that has previously been involved in a focal epileptic seizure (see epilepsy).

[R. B. Todd (1809–60), British physician]

Back - New Search

Tofranil *n.*

see imipramine.

Back - New Search

tokophobia *n.*
a profound fear of childbirth. There are two types: *primary tokophobia* , which develops in adolescence and causes many women to avoid childbirth altogether; and *secondary tokophobia* , which occurs after a traumatic delivery and can stop a woman having another child. Women are more at risk from tokophobia if they have had any of the following: a history of rape or sexual abuse; harrowing memories of educational videos during adolescence; a history of depression; experience of panic attacks; or a previous traumatic delivery.

Back - New Search

tolbutamide *n.*

a drug taken by mouth in the treatment of noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. It acts directly on the pancreas to stimulate insulin production and is particularly effective in elderly patients with mild diabetes (see sulphonylurea). Side-effects are similar to those of the sulphonamides and include skin reactions and transient jaundice.

Back - New Search

tolerance *n.*

the reduction or loss of the normal response to a drug or other substance that usually provokes a reaction in the body. *Drug tolerance* may develop after taking a particular drug over a long period of time. In such cases increased doses are necessary to produce the desired effect. Some drugs that cause tolerance also cause dependence. See also glucose tolerance test, immunological tolerance, tachyphylaxis.

Back - New Search

tolnaftate *n.*

an antifungal drug applied topically as a cream, powder, or solution in the treatment of various fungal infections of the skin, including ringworm. It is not effective in candidosis. Trade name: *Mycil* .

Back - New Search

tolterodine *n.*

an anticholinergic drug used to treat detrusor overactivity giving rise to the lower urinary tract symptoms of frequency, urgency, or urge incontinence. Trade name: *Detrusitol* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

toluidine blue

a dye used in microscopy for staining basophilic substances in tissue specimens.

← Back - New Search

-tome *suffix denoting*
a cutting instrument. Example: *microtome* (instrument for cutting microscopical sections).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tomo- *prefix denoting*

1 section or sections.

2 surgical operation.

Top

Back - New Search

tomography *n.*

the technique of rotating a radiation detector around the patient so that the image obtained gives additional three-dimensional information. In plain film tomography the source of X-rays and the photographic film move round the patient to produce an image of structures at a particular depth within the body, bringing them into sharp focus, while deliberately blurring structures above and below them. In computerized tomography (CT) this technique produces an image of a slice through the body at a particular level. The visual record of this technique is called a *tomogram* . See also dental pantomogram, positron emission tomography, SPECT scanning.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

-tomy *(-otomy) suffix denoting*

a surgical incision into an organ or part. Example: *gastrotomy* (into the stomach).

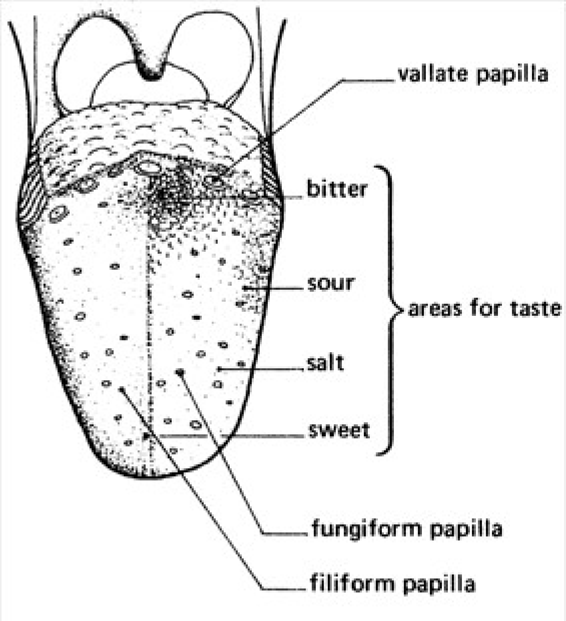
← Back - New Search

tone *n.*

see tonus.

Back - New Search

tongue *n.*
a muscular organ attached to the floor of the mouth. It consists of a *body* and a *root* , which is attached by muscles to the hyoid bone below, the styloid process behind, and the palate above. It is covered by mucous membrane, which is continuous with that of the mouth and pharynx. On the undersurface of the tongue a fold of mucous membrane, the *frenulum linguae* , connects the midline of the tongue to the floor of the mouth. The surface of the tongue is covered with minute projections (*papillae*), which give it a furred appearance (see illustration). Taste buds are arranged in grooves around the papillae, particularly the fungiform and circumvallate papillae. The tongue has three main functions. It helps in manipulating food during mastication and swallowing; it is the main organ of taste; and it plays an important role in the production of articulate speech. Anatomical name: *glossa* .



The upper surface of the tongue

Back - New Search

tongue-tie *n.*

a disorder of young children in which the tongue is anchored in the floor of the mouth more firmly than usual. No treatment is required unless the condition is extreme and associated with forking of the tongue, in which case surgical division of the tie may be necessary.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tonic

1 *adj.*

a relating to normal muscle tone.

b marked by continuous tension (contraction), e.g. a tonic muscle spasm.

2 *n.* a medicinal substance purporting to increase vigour and liveliness and produce a feeling of well-being: beneficial effects of tonics are probably due to their placebo action.

Top

Back - New Search

tonicity *n.*

1 the normal state of slight contraction, or readiness to contract, of healthy muscle fibres.

2 the effective osmotic pressure of a solution. See hypertonic, hypotonic, osmosis.

Top

← Back - New Search

tonic pupil *(Adie's pupil)*

a pupil that is dilated as a result of damage to the nerves supplying the ciliary muscle and iris. It reacts poorly to light but contracts normally for near vision, with slow redilation of the pupil on refixation at a distance. The most common characteristic of the tonic pupil is its extreme sensitivity to dilute 0.1% pilocarpine drops, which cause marked constriction of a tonic pupil but has little effect on a normal pupil.

Back - New Search

tono- *prefix denoting*
1 tone or tension.

2 pressure.

Top

Back - New Search

tonofibril *n.*

a tiny fibre occurring in bundles in the cytoplasm of cells that lie in contact, as in epithelial tissue. Tonofibrils are concerned with maintaining contact between adjacent cells. See desmosome.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tonography *n.*

measurement of the pressure within the eyeball in such a way as to allow a record to be made on a chart of variations in pressure occurring over a period of several minutes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tonometer *n.*

1 *(ophthalmotonometer)* a small instrument for measuring the pressure inside the eye. There are several types. The *applanation tonometer* measures the force required to flatten a known area of the cornea after a drop of local anaesthetic has made the cornea numb. A greater force is required when the pressure inside the eye is increased, and vice versa. The *Goldmann applanation tonometer* flattens a corneal area of 3 mm^2.

2 an instrument for measuring pressure in some other part of the body.

Top

—tonometry *n.*

Back - New Search

tonsil *n.*

a mass of lymphoid tissue on either side of the back of the mouth. It is concerned with protection against infection. The term usually refers to either of the *palatine tonsils* , but below the tongue is another pair, the *lingual tonsils* . See also adenoids (nasopharyngeal tonsil).

Back - New Search

tonsillectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the tonsils.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tonsillitis *n.*

inflammation of the tonsils due to bacterial or viral infection, causing a sore throat, fever, and difficulty in swallowing. If tonsillitis due to streptococcal infection is not treated (by antibiotics) it may lead to rheumatic fever or nephritis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tonus *(tone)* *n.*

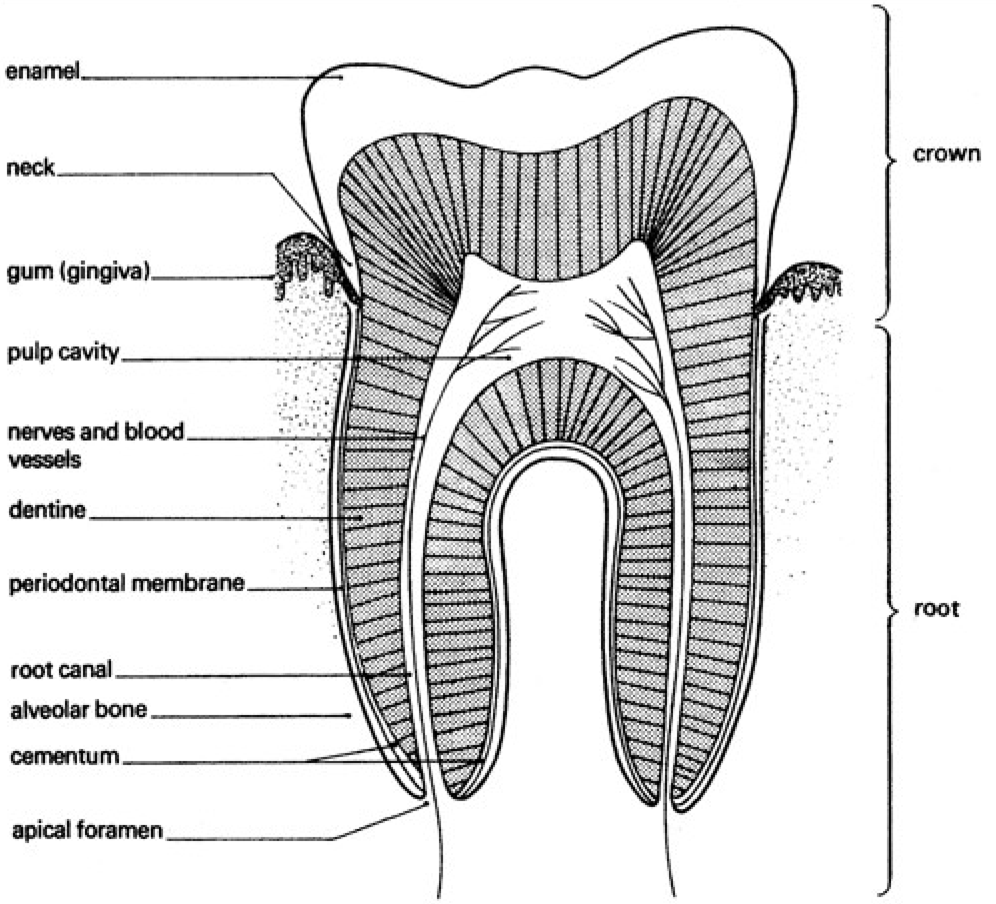
the normal state of partial contraction of a resting muscle, maintained by reflex activity.

← Back - New Search

tooth *n.* (pl. teeth)

one of the hard structures in the mouth used for cutting and chewing food. Each tooth is embedded in a socket in part of the jawbone (mandible or maxilla) known as the *alveolar bone* (or *alveolus*), to which it is attached by the periodontal membrane. The exposed part of the tooth (*crown*) is covered with enamel and the part within the bone (*root*) is coated with cementum; the bulk of the tooth consists of dentine enclosing the pulp (see illustration). The group of embryological cells that gives rise to a tooth is known as the *tooth germ* .

There are four different types of tooth (see canine, incisor, premolar, molar). See also dentition.


enamel
neck
gum (gingiva)
pulp cavity
nerves and blood vessels
dentine
periodontal membrane
root canal
alveolar bone
cementum
apical foramen
crown
root

Section of a molar tooth

← Back - New Search

tooth extraction

see extraction.

← Back - New Search

toothpaste *n.*
a paste used for cleaning the teeth. It contains a fine abrasive and a suitable flavouring to promote use. Most toothpastes contain fluoride salts, which help to prevent dental caries. Some contain antimicrobials to counteract dental plaque.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tooth wear

a condition in which loss of tooth substance is excessive for the patient's age. It includes attrition, erosion, and abrasion, but the cause is not always obvious.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

topagnosis *n.*

inability to identify a part of the body that has been touched. It is a symptom of disease in the parietal lobes of the brain. The normal ability to localize touch is called *topognosis* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tophus *n.* (pl. tophi)

a hard deposit of crystalline uric acid and its salts in the skin, cartilage (especially of the ears), or joints; a feature of gout.

Back - New Search

topical *adj.*

local: used for the route of administration of a drug that is applied directly to the part being treated (e.g. to the skin or eye).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

topiramate *n.*
see anticonvulsant.

Back - New Search

topo- *prefix denoting* place; position; location.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

topography *n.*

the study of the different regions of the body, including the description of its parts in relation to the surrounding structures.

—topographical *adj.*

← Back - New Search

topoisomerase inhibitor

any one of a class of cytotoxic drugs that work by blocking the action of topoisomerase I, an enzyme that promotes the uncoiling of the DNA double helix, which is a necessary preliminary to replication. These drugs include *irinotecan* (Campto), used for treating advanced colorectal cancer; and *topotecan* (Hycamtin), for treating advanced ovarian cancer. They are administered by intravenous infusion; side-effects include delayed but severe diarrhoea and reduction in blood-cell production by the bone marrow.

Back - New Search

topotecan *n.*

see topoisomerase inhibitor.

← Back - New Search

Torkildsen procedure

an operation in which a shunt is created between the lateral ventricle of the brain and the cisterna magna to bypass a block of the cerebral aqueduct and thus relieve hydrocephalus. Originally this was achieved by means of an external indwelling catheter, but later techniques use an internal catheter, which reduces the risk of septic complications.

[A. Torkildsen (20th century), Norwegian neurosurgeon]

← Back - New Search

tormina *n.*
see colic.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

torpor *n.*

a state of sluggishness and diminished responsiveness: a characteristic of certain mental disorders and a symptom of certain forms of poisoning or metabolic disorder.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

torsion *n.*

twisting. Abnormal twisting of a testis within the scrotum or of a loop of bowel in the abdomen may impair blood and nerve supplies to these parts and cause severe damage.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

torticollis *(wryneck)* *n.*
an irresistible turning movement of the head that becomes more persistent, so that eventually the head is held continually to one side. This is a form of dystonia. The spasm of the muscles is often painful and the patient is sensitive about his appearance. It may be caused by a birth injury to the sternomastoid muscle (see sternomastoid tumour). Relief may be obtained by cutting the motor nerve roots of the spinal nerves in the neck region or by injection of the affected muscles with botulinum toxin.

Back - New Search

toruloma *n.*
a tumour-like lesion in the lungs resulting from cryptococcosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

torulosis *n.*

see cryptococcosis.

Back - New Search

Tourette's syndrome *(TS)*

see Gilles de la Tourette syndrome.

Back - New Search

tourniquet *n.*

a device to press upon an artery and prevent flow of blood through it, usually a cord, rubber tube, or tight bandage bound around a limb. Tourniquets are no longer recommended as a first-aid measure to stop bleeding from a wound because of the danger of reducing the supply of oxygen to other tissues (direct pressure on the wound itself is considered less harmful). However, a temporary tourniquet to increase the distension of veins when a sample of blood is being taken does no harm.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tow *n.*

the teased-out short fibres of flax, hemp or jute, used in swabs for cleaning, in packs or stupes for the application of poultices, and for a variety of other purposes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Towne's projection
a posteroanterior X-ray film to show the entire skull and mandible.

[E. B. Towne (1883–1957), US otolaryngologist]

← Back - New Search

tox- *(toxi-, toxo-, toxic(o)-) prefix denoting*
1 poisonous; toxic.

2 toxins or poisoning.

Top

Back - New Search

toxaemia *n.*

blood poisoning that is caused by toxins formed by bacteria growing in a local site of infection. It produces generalized symptoms, including fever, diarrhoea, and vomiting. Compare pyaemia, sapraemia, septicaemia.

Back - New Search

toxic *adj.*

having a poisonous effect; potentially lethal.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

toxicity *n.*

the degree to which a substance is poisonous. See also LD_{50}.

Back - New Search

toxicology *n.*

the study of poisonous materials and their effects upon living organisms. —toxicologist *n.*

← Back - New Search

toxicosis *n.*

the deleterious effects of a toxin; poisoning: includes any disease caused by the toxic effects of any substances.

← Back - New Search

toxic shock syndrome

a state of acute shock due to septicaemia. The commonest cause is a retained foreign body (e.g. a tampon or IUCD) combined with the presence of staphylococci (see also streptococcal toxic shock syndrome). The condition can be life-threatening if not treated aggressively with appropriate antibiotics and supportive care (including fluid and electrolyte replacement).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

toxin *n.*

a poison produced by a living organism, especially by a bacterium (see endotoxin, exotoxin). In the body toxins act as antigens, and special antibodies (*antitoxins*) are formed to neutralize their effects.

Back - New Search

Toxocara *n.*

a genus of large nematode worms that are intestinal parasites of vertebrates. *T. canis* and *T. cati*, the common roundworms of dogs and cats respectively, have life cycles similar to that of the human roundworm, *Ascaris lumbricoides*. See toxocariasis.

← Back - New Search

toxocariasis *(visceral larva migrans) n.*

an infestation with the larvae of the dog and cat roundworms, *Toxocara canis* and *T. cati*. Humans, who are not the normal hosts, become infected on swallowing eggs of *Toxocara* present on hands or in food and drink contaminated with the faeces of infected domestic pets. The larvae, which migrate around the body, cause destruction of various tissues; the liver becomes enlarged and the lungs inflamed (see pneumonitis). Symptoms may include fever, joint and muscle pains, vomiting, an irritating rash, and convulsions. Larvae can also lodge in the retina of the eye where they cause inflammation and granuloma. The disease, widely distributed throughout the world, primarily affects children. Severe cases are treated with tiabendazole.

Back - New Search

toxoid *n.*

a preparation of the poisonous material (toxin) that is produced by dangerous infective organisms, such as those of tetanus and diphtheria, and has been rendered harmless by chemical treatment while retaining its antigenic activity. Toxoids are used in vaccines.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

Toxoplasma *n.*

a genus of crescent-shaped sporozoans that live as parasites within the cells of various tissues and organs of vertebrate animals, especially birds and mammals, and complete their life cycle in a single host, the cat. *T. gondii* infects sheep, cattle, dogs, and humans, sometimes provoking an acute illness (see toxoplasmosis).

Back - New Search

toxoplasmosis *n.*

a disease of mammals and birds caused by the protozoan *Toxoplasma gondii*, which is usually transmitted to humans through ingesting undercooked meat or cat faeces. Generally symptoms are mild (swollen lymph nodes and an influenza-like illness), but the disease can be serious in immunocompromised patients. Infection usually confers lifelong immunity. If caught during pregnancy it can cause *congenital toxoplasmosis* in the unborn baby. Although most babies are unaffected or have very mild disease, some can have severe malformations of the skull and eyes or active infection in the liver. It can also cause stillbirth. Infection can be detected by blood tests in the mother; if the diagnosis is confirmed, the mother can be treated with spiramycin.

← Back - New Search

tPA *(TPA)*

see tissue-type plasminogen activator.

Back - New Search

Tpot

an acronym for *t*he *pot*ential doubling time, the time taken for a tumour to double its cells in the absence of cell loss (i.e. by radiation). It is related to the rate constant for cell production (*k*P), where *k*P = log2/Tpot, and enables direct measurement of the rate of cell proliferation by tumours.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trabecula *n.* (pl. trabeculae)

1 any of the bands of tissue that pass from the outer part of an organ to its interior, dividing it into separate chambers. For example, trabeculae occur in the penis.

2 any of the thin bars of bony tissue in spongy bone.

Top

3 the hypertrophied bands of bladder-wall muscle that are found in bladder outflow obstruction.

Top

—trabecular *adj.*

Back - New Search

trabeculectomy *n.*

an operation for glaucoma, one part of which is the removal of a small segment of tissue from part of the wall of Schlemm's canal. This area is known as the *trabecular meshwork* . Trabeculectomy allows aqueous fluid to filter out of the eye under the conjunctiva, thus reducing the pressure inside the eye.

← Back - New Search

trabeculoplasty *n.*

a method used to selectively destroy parts of the *trabecular meshwork* (see trabeculectomy) and hence reduce intraocular pressure in the treatment of glaucoma. This may be achieved by means of a laser, as in *argon laser trabeculoplasty* (*ALT*).

Back - New Search

trace element

an element that is required in minute concentrations for normal growth and development. Trace elements include fluorine (see fluoride), manganese, zinc, copper, iodine, cobalt, selenium, molybdenum, chromium, and silicon. They may serve as cofactors or as constituents of complex molecules (e.g. cobalt in vitamin B_{12}).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tracer *n.*

a substance that is introduced into the body and whose progress can subsequently be followed so that information is gained about metabolic processes. Radioactive tracers, which are substances labelled with radionuclides, give off radiation that can be detected on a scintigram or with a gamma camera. They are used for a variety of purposes in nuclear medicine. See MUGA scan, positron emission tomography, SPECT scanning.

Back - New Search

trache- *(tracheo-)* *prefix denoting* the trachea.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

trachea *n.*

the windpipe: the part of the air passage between the larynx and the main bronchi, i.e. from just below the Adam's apple, passing behind the notch of the sternum (breastbone) to behind the angle of the sternum. The upper part of the trachea lies just below the skin, except where the thyroid gland is wrapped around it.

—tracheal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

tracheal tugging

a sign that is indicative of an aneurysm of the aortic arch: a downward tug is felt on the windpipe when the finger is placed in the midline at the root of the neck.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tracheitis *n.*

inflammation of the trachea, usually secondary to bacterial or viral infection in the nose or throat. Tracheitis causes soreness in the chest and a painful cough and is often associated with bronchitis. In babies it can cause asphyxia, particularly in diphtheria. Treatment includes appropriate antibacterial drugs, humidification of the inhaled air or oxygen, and mild sedation to relieve exhaustion due to persistent coughing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tracheostomy *(tracheotomy)* *n.*

a surgical operation in which a hole is made into the trachea through the neck to relieve obstruction to breathing, as in diphtheria. A curved metal, plastic, or rubber tube is usually inserted through the hole and held in position by tapes tied round the neck. It may be possible for the patient to speak by occluding the opening with his fingers. The tube must be kept clean and unblocked. Tracheostomy is also used in conjunction with artificial respiration, when it serves not only to secure the airway but also provides a route for sucking out secretions and protects the airway against the inhalation of pharyngeal contents. See also minitracheostomy.

Back - New Search

tracheotomy *n.*

see tracheostomy.

Back - New Search

trachoma *n.*

a chronic contagious eye disease – a severe form of conjunctivitis – caused by the virus-like bacterium *Chlamydia trachomatis*; it is common in some hot countries. The conjunctiva of the eyelids becomes inflamed, leading to discharge of pus. If untreated, the conjunctiva becomes scarred and shrinks, causing the eyelids to turn inwards so that the eyelashes scratch the cornea (trichiasis); blindness can be a late complication. Treatment with tetracyclines is effective in the early stages of the disease.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tract *n.*

1 a group of nerve fibres passing from one part of the brain or spinal cord to another, forming a distinct pathway, e.g. the spinothalamic tract, pyramidal tract, and corticospinal tract.

2 an organ or collection of organs providing for the passage of something, e.g. the digestive tract.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

traction *n.*
the application of a pulling force, especially as a means of counteracting the natural tension in the tissues surrounding a broken bone (see countertraction), to produce correct alignment of the fragments. Considerable force, exerted with weights, ropes, and pulleys, may be necessary to ensure that a broken femur is kept correctly positioned during the early stages of healing. Traction is also used for the treatment of back pain by physiotherapists.

Back - New Search

tractotomy *n.*
a neurosurgical operation for the relief of intractable pain. The nerve fibres that carry painful sensation to consciousness travel from the spinal cord through the brainstem in the spinothalamic tracts. This procedure is designed to sever the tracts within the medulla oblongata. See also cordotomy.

Back - New Search

tragus *n.*

the projection of cartilage in the pinna of the outer ear that extends back over the opening of the external auditory meatus.

⇽ Back - 🔍 New Search

TRAM flap

*t*ransverse *r*ectus *a*bdominis *m*yocutaneous flap: a piece of tissue (skin, muscle, and fat) dissected from the abdomen and used to reconstruct the breast after mastectomy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

trance *n.*

a state in which reaction to the environment is diminished although awareness is not impaired. It can be caused by hypnosis, meditation, catatonia, conversion disorder, drugs (such as hallucinogens), and religious ecstasy.

Back - New Search

tranexamic acid

a drug that prevents the breakdown of blood clots in the circulation (fibrinolysis) by blocking the activation of plasminogen to form plasmin, i.e. it is an *antifibrinolytic* drug. It is administered by mouth as an antidote to overdosage by fibrinolytic drugs and to control severe bleeding, for example after surgery or to treat menorrhagia. Possible side-effects include nausea and vomiting. Trade name: *Cyklokapron* .

Back - New Search

tranquillizer *n.*

a drug that produces a calming effect, relieving anxiety and tension. Antipsychotic drugs (formerly known as *major tranquillizers*) have this effect and are used to treat severe mental disorders (psychoses), including schizophrenia and mania. Anxiolytic drugs (formerly known as *minor tranquillizers*) are used to treat neuroses and to relieve anxiety and tension due to various causes.

Back - New Search

trans- *prefix denoting*
through or across. Example: *transurethral* (through the urethra).

← Back - New Search

transaminase *n.*

an enzyme that catalyses the transfer of an amino group from an amino acid to an -keto acid in the process of transamination. Examples include aspartate aminotransferase (AST), which catalyses the transamination of glutamate and oxaloacetate to -ketoglutarate and aspartate, and alanine aminotransferase (ALT), converting glutamate and pyruvate to -ketoglutarate and alanine.

Back - New Search

transamination *n.*

a process involved in the metabolism of amino acids in which amino groups (–NH_2) are transferred from amino acids to certain -keto acids, with the production of a second keto acid and amino acid. The reaction is catalysed by enzymes (see transaminase), which require pyridoxal phosphate as a coenzyme.

Back - New Search

transcervical resection of the endometrium *(TCRE)*

an operation, which is performed under local anaesthetic, in which the membrane lining the uterus (see endometrium) is cut away by a form of electrosurgery using a resectoscope, which is introduced through the cervix. Like endometrial ablation, TCRE is used as an alternative to hysterectomy to treat abnormally heavy menstrual bleeding as it results in fewer complications and shorter stays in hospital.

← Back - New Search

transcription *n.*

the process in which the information contained in the genetic code is transferred from DNA to RNA: the first step in the manufacture of proteins in cells. See messenger RNA, translation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation *(TENS)*

the introduction of pulses of low-voltage electricity into tissue for the relief of pain. It is effected by means of a small portable battery-operated unit with leads connected to electrodes attached to the skin; the strength and frequency of the pulses, which prevent the passage of pain impulses to the brain, can be adjusted by the patient. TENS is used mainly for the relief of rheumatic pain; as a method of producing pain relief in labour, it is less frequently used than epidural anaesthesia, which has a much wider application for pain relief in obstetrics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

transducer *n.*

a device used to convert one form of signal into another, allowing its measurement or display to be made appropriately. For example, an ultrasound probe converts reflected ultrasound waves into electronic impulses, which can be displayed on a TV monitor.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

transduction *n.*

the transfer of DNA from one bacterium to another by means of a bacteriophage (phage). Some bacterial DNA is incorporated into the phage. When the host bacterium is destroyed the phage infects another bacterium and introduces the DNA from its previous host, which may become incorporated into the new host's DNA.

← Back - New Search

transection *n.*

1 a cross section of a piece of tissue.

2 cutting across the tissue of an organ (see also section).

Top

Back - New Search

transfection *n.*

the direct transfer of DNA molecules into a cell.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

transferase *n.*

an enzyme that catalyses the transfer of a group (other than hydrogen) between a pair of substrates.

Back - New Search

transference *n.*

(in psychoanalysis) the process by which a patient comes to feel and act towards the therapist as though he or she were somebody from the patient's past life, especially a powerful parent. The patient's transference feelings may be of love or of hatred, but they are inappropriate to the actual person of the therapist. *Countertransference* is the reaction of the therapist to the patient, which is similarly based on past relationships.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

transferrin *(siderophilin)* *n.*

a glycoprotein, found in the blood plasma, that is capable of binding iron and thus acts as a carrier for iron in the bloodstream.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

transfer RNA

a type of RNA whose function is to attach the correct amino acid to the protein chain being synthesized at a ribosome. See also translation.

← Back - New Search

transformation zone

the area of the cervix of the uterus where the squamous epithelium, which covers the vaginal portion of the cervix, joins with the columnar epithelium, which forms the lining (endocervix) of the cervical canal.

Back - New Search

transfusion *n.*

1 the injection of a volume of blood obtained from a healthy person (the *donor*) into the circulation of a patient (the *recipient*) whose blood is deficient in quantity or quality, through accident or disease. Direct transfusion from one person to another is rarely performed; usually packs of carefully stored blood of different blood groups are kept in blood banks for use as necessary. During transfusion the blood is allowed to drip, under gravity, through a needle inserted into one of the recipient's veins. Blood transfusion is routine during major surgical operations in which much blood is likely to be lost.

2 the administration of any fluid, such as plasma or saline solution, into a patient's vein by means of a drip. See also autotransfusion.

Top

Back - New Search

transient ischaemic attack *(TIA)*

the result of temporary disruption of the circulation to part of the brain due to embolism, thrombosis to brain arteries, or spasm of the vessel walls. The symptoms may be similar to those of a stroke but patients recover within 24 hours.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

transillumination *n.*

the technique of shining a bright light through part of the body to examine its structure. Transillumination of the sinuses of the skull is a means of detecting abnormalities.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

transitional cell carcinoma

a form of cancer that affects the *urothelium* , which lines the urinary collecting system of the kidney, ureters, bladder, and most of the urethra. It is the most common type of bladder cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

translation *n.*

(in cell biology) the manufacture of proteins in a cell, which takes place at the ribosomes. The information for determining the correct sequence of amino acids in the protein is carried to the ribosomes by messenger RNA, and the amino acids are brought to their correct position in the protein by transfer RNA.

← Back - New Search

translocation *n.*

(in genetics) a type of chromosome mutation in which a part of a chromosome is transferred to another part of the same chromosome or to a different chromosome. This changes the order of the genes on the chromosomes and can lead to serious genetic disorders, e.g. chronic myeloid leukaemia.

Back - New Search

transmethylation *n.*

the process whereby an amino acid donates its terminal methyl ($-CH_3$) group for the methylation of other compounds. Methionine is the principal methyl donor in the body and the donated methyl group may subsequently be involved in the synthesis of such compounds as choline or creatinine or in detoxification processes.

Back - New Search

transmigration *n.*

the act of passing through or across, e.g. the passage of blood cells through the intact walls of capillaries and venules (see diapedesis).

Back - New Search

transmyocardial revascularization

a form of laser surgery that is being evaluated in the treatment of coronary artery disease. At diastole, a laser positioned over the left ventricle fires beams that create minute channels, about 1 mm in diameter, through the thickness of the ventricle. When the ventricle contracts, oxygenated blood is forced into the channels and supplies the damaged muscle; the blood clots at the surface of the heart, thus preventing leakage.

Back - New Search

transoesophageal echocardiography

see echocardiography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

transplantation *n.*

the implantation of an organ or tissue (see graft) from one part of the body to another or from one person (the donor) to another (the recipient). Success for transplantation depends on the degree of compatibility between donor and graft: it is greatest for autografts (self-grafts), less for allografts (between individuals of the same species), and least for xenografts (between different species; see xenotransplantation). Skin and bone grafting are examples of transplantation techniques in the same individual. A kidney transplant involves the grafting of a healthy kidney from a donor to replace the diseased kidney of the recipient: renal transplantation is the second commonest example of human transplant surgery using allografts (after corneal grafts – see keratoplasty). Bone-marrow, heart, heart–lung, and liver transplants are also very successful, and pancreatic transplantation is now being done. A few patients have undergone laryngeal transplantation following laryngectomy. Transplanting organs or tissues between individuals is a difficult procedure because of the natural rejection processes in the recipient of the graft. Special treatment (e.g. with immunosuppressant drugs) is needed to prevent graft rejection.

Back - New Search

transposition *n.*
the abnormal positioning of a part of the body such that it is on the opposite side to its normal site in the body. For example, it may involve the heart (see dextrocardia).

← Back - New Search

transposition of the great vessels

a congenital abnormality of the heart in which the aorta arises from the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery from the left ventricle. Life is impossible unless there is an additional abnormality, such as a septal defect, that permits the mixing of blood between the pulmonary and systemic (aortic) circulations. Few of those untreated survive infancy and childhood, but the defect may be improved or corrected surgically.

Back - New Search

transrectal ultrasonography *(TRUS)*

an ultrasonography technique for examination of the prostate gland and seminal vesicles by placing an ultrasound probe through the anus to lie directly behind these structures in the rectum. Because of the close proximity of the probe, excellent detail is seen. The technique enables biopsies of the prostate to be taken in a systematic manner in the diagnosis of cancer. See also vesiculography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

transsexualism *n.*
the condition of one who firmly believes that he (or she) belongs to the sex opposite to his (or her) biological gender. The roots of such a belief usually go back to childhood. Children with such beliefs are treated with encouragement to engage in the activities appropriate to their biological sex and to work through their difficulties in psychotherapy. Adults with such beliefs can seldom be persuaded to change them; surgical sex reassignment is sometimes justifiable, to make the externals of the body conform to the individual's view of himself (or herself).
—transsexual *adj.*, *n.*

Back - New Search

transudation *n.*

the passage of a liquid through a membrane, especially of blood through the wall of a capillary vessel. The liquid is called the *transudate* .

← Back - New Search

transuretero-ureterostomy *n.*
the operation of connecting one ureter to the other in the abdomen. The damaged/obstructed ureter is cut above the diseased or damaged segment and joined end-to-side to the other ureter.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

transurethral resection of the prostate *(TUR, TURP)*
see resection.

Back - New Search

transurethral vaporization of the prostate *(TUVP)*

a new technique that vaporizes (rather than resects) prostate tissue; it is associated with less bleeding during the procedure. TUVP is used to treat lower urinary tract symptoms thought to be due to benign prostatic hyperplasia (see prostate gland) or urinary retention.

← Back - New Search

transvaginal ultrasonography

ultrasonography using a vaginal probe instead of an abdominal transducer. It allows the use of a higher frequency, thus providing superior resolution and therefore a more detailed anatomy of the female pelvis and an earlier and more accurate identification of fetal structures.

Back - New Search

transverse *adj.*

(in anatomy) situated at right angles to the long axis of the body or an organ.

Back - New Search

transverse process

the long projection from the base of the neural arch of a vertebra.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

transvestism *(cross-dressing)* *n.*
dressing in clothes normally associated with the opposite sex, which may occur in both heterosexual and homosexual people. Cross-dressing may be practised by transsexuals (see transsexualism), in whom it is not sexually arousing. Other transvestites are fetishistic, and in these cross-dressing is sexually arousing and may lead to masturbatory or other sexual behaviour. Treatment may be by behavioural techniques, such as aversion therapy, but is not always needed. See also sexual deviation.

—transvestite *n.*

Back - New Search

Trantas dots

slightly elevated greyish-white dots consisting of clumps of degenerating eosinophils and epithelial cells, seen on the conjunctiva at the junction of the cornea and sclera in cases of allergic conjunctivitis.

[A. Trantas (1867–1960), Greek ophthalmologist]

Back - New Search

tranylcypromine *n.*

an antidepressant drug – one of the MAO inhibitors – given by mouth for the treatment of severe mental depressive states. Common side-effects include restlessness, insomnia, giddiness, and a fall in blood pressure. Trade name: *Parnate* .

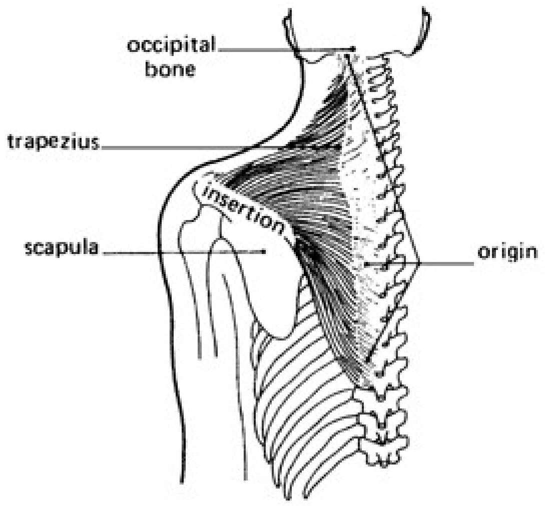
Back - New Search

trapezium *n.*

a bone of the wrist (see carpus). It articulates with the scaphoid bone behind, with the first metacarpal in front, and with the trapezoid and second metatarsal on either side.

← Back - New Search

trapezius *n.*
a flat triangular muscle covering the back of the neck and shoulder. It is important for movements of the scapula and it also draws the head backwards to either side.


occipital bone
trapezius
insertion
scapula
origin

Left trapezius muscle

Back - New Search

trapezoid bone

a bone of the wrist (see carpus). It articulates with the second metatarsal bone in front, with the scaphoid bone behind, and with the trapezium and capitate bones on either side.

Back - New Search

trastuzumab *n.*

a monoclonal antibody used to treat types of breast cancer that are positive for HER2: the drug binds to these receptors on the tumour. It is administered by intravenous infusion; side-effects include chills, fever, and allergic reactions. Trade name: *Herceptin* .

Back - New Search

trauma *n.*

1 a physical wound or injury, such as a fracture or blow. *Trauma scores* are numerical systems for assessing the severity and prognosis of serious injuries.

2 ***(in psychology)*** an emotionally painful and harmful event. Theorists have speculated that some events (such as birth) are always traumatic. Symptoms of neurosis may follow an overwhelmingly stressful event, such as battle or serious injury. See post-traumatic stress disorder.

Top

—traumatic *adj.*

Back - New Search

traumatic fever

a fever resulting from a serious injury.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

traumatology *n.*

accident surgery: the branch of surgery that deals with wounds and disabilities arising from injuries.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

travel sickness

see motion sickness.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trazodone *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of depression with and without anxiety. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include dry mouth, nausea, excitement, and skin rash. Trade name: *Molipaxin* .

Back - New Search

Treacher Collins syndrome *(Treacher Collins deformity)*
a hereditary disorder of facial development. It is characterized by underdevelopment of the jaw and zygomatic (cheek) bones and the precursors of the ear fail to develop, which results in a variety of ear and facial malformations. The ear abnormality may cause deafness.

[E. Treacher Collins (1862–1919), British ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

treatment field *n.*

(in radiotherapy) an area of the body selected for treatment with radiotherapy. For example, a *mantle field* comprises the neck, armpits, and central chest, for the radiotherapy of Hodgkin's disease. Radiation is administered to the defined area by focusing the beam of particles emitted by the radiotherapy machine and shielding the surrounding area of the body.

← Back - New Search

trematode *n.*
see fluke.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tremor *n.*
a rhythmical and alternating movement that may affect any part of the body. The *physiological tremor* is a feature of the normal mechanism for maintaining posture. It may be more apparent in states of fatigue or anxiety or when the thyroid gland is overactive. *Essential tremor* is slower and particularly affects the hands and arms when held out or holding a teacup. It can be embarrassing and inconvenient but it is not accompanied by any other symptoms. A similar tremor may also occur in several members of one family and also in elderly people. Propranolol reduces the intensity of essential tremor. *Primary orthostatic tremor* affects the legs when standing still, causing unsteadiness if the position is maintained. *Resting tremor* is a prominent symptom of parkinsonism. An *intention tremor* occurs when a patient with disease of the cerebellum tries to touch an object. The closer the object is approached the wilder become the movements.

← Back - New Search

trench foot *(immersion foot)*

blackening of the toes and the skin of the foot due to death of the superficial tissues and caused by prolonged immersion in cold water or exposure to damp and cold.

Back - New Search

Trendelenburg position

a special operating-table posture for patients undergoing surgery of the pelvis or for patients suffering from shock to reduce blood loss in operations on the legs. The patient is laid on his back with the pelvis higher than the head, inclined at an angle of about 45°.

[F. Trendelenburg (1844–1924), German surgeon]

← Back - New Search

trephine *n.*

a surgical instrument used to remove a circular area of tissue, usually from the cornea of the eye (in the operation of penetrating keratoplasty) or from bone (for microscopical examination). It consists of a hollow tube with a serrated cutting edge. It is used during the preliminary stages of craniotomy.

Back - New Search

Treponema *n.*

a genus of anaerobic spirochaete bacteria. All species are parasitic and some cause disease in animals and humans: *T. carateum* causes pinta, *T. pallidum* syphilis, and *T. pertenue* yaws.

Back - New Search

treponematosis *n.*

any infection caused by spirochaete bacteria of the genus *Treponema*. See pinta, syphilis, yaws.

Back - New Search

tretinoin *n.*

a retinoid drug used in the treatment of acne. It is administered topically as a cream, gel, or liquid; side-effects include blistering, altered pigmentation, increased sensitivity to sunlight, and fetal abnormalities. Trade name: *Retin-A* .

← Back - New Search

triad *n.*

(in medicine) a group of three united or closely associated structures or three symptoms or effects that occur together. A *portal triad* in a portal canal of the liver consists of a branch of the portal vein, a branch of the hepatic artery, and an interlobular bile tubule.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

triage *n.*

a system whereby a group of casualties or other patients is sorted according to the seriousness of their injuries or illnesses so that treatment priorities can be allocated between them. In emergency situations it is designed to maximize the number of survivors.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

triamcinolone *n.*

a synthetic corticosteroid hormone that reduces inflammation but does not cause salt and water retention. It is used for treating a wide range of inflammatory and allergic conditions, including arthritis, eczema, psoriasis, and hay fever. It is administered by mouth, injection, nasal spray, and topically; common side-effects include headache, dizziness, somnolence, muscle weakness, and a fall in blood pressure, particularly on the sudden withdrawal of treatment. Trade names: *Adcortyl* , *Kenalog* , *Lederspan* , *Nasacort* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

triamterene *n.*

a potassium-sparing diuretic that is given by mouth and produces an effect within two hours. It causes the loss of sodium and chloride from the kidneys and is used in the treatment of various forms of fluid retention (oedema). Common side-effects include nausea, vomiting, weakness, reduced blood pressure, and digestive disorders.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

triangle *n.*

(in anatomy) a three-sided structure or area; for example, the femoral triangle.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

triangular bandage

a piece of material cut or folded into a triangular shape and used for making an arm sling or holding dressings in position.

← Back - New Search

Triatoma *n.*

a genus of bloodsucking bugs (see reduviid). *T. infestans* is important in transmitting Chagas' disease in Argentina, Uruguay, and Chile.

← Back - New Search

triceps *n.*

a muscle with three heads of origin, particularly the *triceps brachii* , which is situated on the back of the upper arm and contracts to extend the forearm. It is the antagonist of the brachialis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

trich- *(tricho-)* *prefix denoting* hair or hairlike structures.

Back - New Search

trichiasis *n.*

a condition in which the eyelashes rub against the eyeball, producing discomfort and sometimes ulceration of the cornea. It may result from inflammation of the eyelids, which makes the lashes grow out in abnormal directions, or when scarring of the conjunctiva (lining membrane) turns the eyelid inwards. It accompanies all forms of entropion.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Trichinella *n.*

a genus of minute parasitic nematode worms. The adults of *T. spiralis* live in the human small intestine, where the females release large numbers of larvae. These bore through the intestinal wall and can cause disease (see trichinosis). The parasite can also develop in pigs and rats.

← Back - New Search

trichiniasis *n.*

see trichinosis.

← Back - New Search

trichinosis *(trichiniasis)* *n.*
a disease of cold and temperate regions caused by the larvae of the nematode worm *Trichinella spiralis*. Humans contract trichinosis after eating imperfectly cooked meat infected with the parasite's larval cysts. Larvae, released by females in the intestine, penetrate the intestinal wall and cause diarrhoea and nausea. They migrate around the body and may cause fever, vertigo, delirium, and pains in the limbs. The larvae eventually settle within cysts in the muscles, and this may result in pain and stiffness. Trichinosis, rarely a serious disease, is treated with tiabendazole.

Back - New Search

trichloracetic acid

an astringent used in solution for a variety of skin conditions. It is also applied topically to produce sloughing, especially for the removal of warts.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

trichobezoar *n.*

hairball: a mass of swallowed hair in the stomach. It may be the patient's own hair or animal hairs. See bezoar.

Back - New Search

Trichocephalus *n.*
see whipworm.

← Back - New Search

trichoglossia *n.*
hairiness of the tongue, due to the growth of fungal organisms infecting its surface.

Back - New Search

trichology *n.*

the study of hair.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Trichomonas *n.*

a genus of parasitic flagellate protozoans that move by means of a wavy membrane, bearing a single flagellum, projecting from the body surface. *T. vaginalis* often infects the vagina, where it may cause severe irritation and a foul-smelling discharge (see vaginitis), and sometimes also the male urethra; it can be transmitted during sexual intercourse. *T. hominis* and *T. tenax* live in the large intestine and mouth respectively. See also trichomoniasis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trichomoniasis *n.*

1 an infection of the digestive system by the protozoan *Trichomonas hominis*, causing dysentery.

2 an infection of the vagina due to the protozoan *Trichomonas vaginalis*, causing inflammation of genital tissues with vaginal discharge (see vaginitis). It can be transmitted to males in whom it causes urethral discharge. Treatment is with metronidazole.

Top

Back - New Search

trichomycosis *n.*

any hair disease that is caused by infection with a fungus.

Back - New Search

Trichophyton *n.*

a genus of fungi, parasitic in humans, that frequently infect the skin, nails, and hair and cause ringworm. See also dermatophyte.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trichorrhexis nodosa

a condition in which the hairs break easily. It may be due to a hereditary condition or it may occur as a consequence of repeated physical or chemical injury. The latter condition may follow the use of heat or bleach on the hair or be caused by persistent rubbing.

← Back - New Search

Trichosporon *n.*

a genus of fungi, parasitic in humans, that infect the scalp and beard (see piedra).

← Back - New Search

trichotillomania *n.*

a pathologically strong impulse that causes a person to persistently rub or pull out his or her hair.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trichromatic *adj.*
describing or relating to the normal state of colour vision, in which a person is sensitive to all three of the primary colours (red, green, and blue) and can match any given colour by a mixture of these three. Compare dichromatic, monochromat.

Back - New Search

trichuriasis *n.*

an infestation of the large intestine by the whipworm, *Trichuris trichiura*; it occurs principally in humid tropical regions. The infection is acquired by eating food contaminated with the worms' eggs. Symptoms, including bloody diarrhoea, anaemia, weakness, and abdominal pain, are evident only in heavy infestations. Trichuriasis can be treated with various anthelmintics, including tiabendazole and piperazine salts.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Trichuris *n.*

see whipworm.

Back - New Search

tricuspid atresia

a rare form of congenital heart disease in which there is no communication between the right atrium and the right ventricle. Affected babies present with cyanosis, breathlessness, particularly on feeding, and failure to thrive. Diagnosis is by echocardiography. Treatment involves surgical intervention, but the prognosis is often poor.

← Back - New Search

tricuspid valve

the valve in the heart between the right atrium and right ventricle. It consists of three cusps that channel the flow of blood from the atrium to the ventricle and prevent any backflow.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tricyclic antidepressant

see antidepressant.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tridactyly *n.*
a congenital abnormality in which there are only three digits on a hand or foot.

← Back - New Search

trifluoperazine *n.*

an antipsychotic drug (a phenothiazine) with uses and effects similar to those of chlorpromazine. Common side-effects include drowsiness, dryness of mouth, dizziness, and muscular spasm and tremor. Trade name: *Stelazine* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

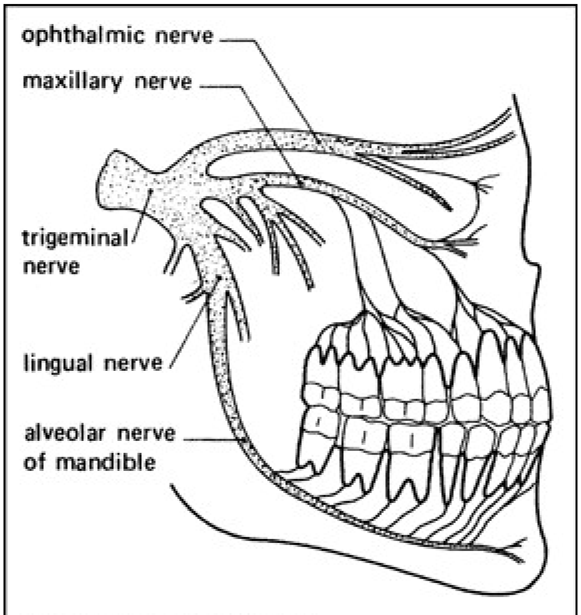
trifocal lenses

lenses in which there are three segments. The upper provides a clear image of distant objects; the lower is used for reading and close work; and the middle one for the intermediate distance. Musicians sometimes find the middle segment useful for reading the score during performance.

← Back - New Search

trigeminal nerve

the fifth and largest cranial nerve (V), which is split into three divisions: the ophthalmic, maxillary, and mandibular nerves (see illustration). The motor fibres are responsible for controlling the muscles involved in chewing, while the sensory fibres relay information about temperature, pain, and touch from the whole front half of the head (including the mouth) and also from the meninges.


ophthalmic nerve
maxillary nerve
trigeminal nerve
lingual nerve
alveolar nerve of mandible

The trigeminal nerve

Back - New Search

trigeminal neuralgia *(tic douloureux)*
see neuralgia.

← Back - New Search

trigeminy *n.*
a condition in which the heartbeats can be subdivided into groups of three. The first beat is normal, but the second and third are premature beats (see ectopic beat).

← Back - New Search

trigger finger

an impairment in the ability to extend a finger, resulting either from a nodular thickening in the flexor tendon or a narrowing of the flexor tendon sheath. On unclenching the fist, the affected finger (usually the third or fourth) at first remains bent and then, on overcoming the resistance, suddenly straightens (‘triggers’). Treatment is by incision of the tendon sheath or injection of steroid around the tendon.

Back - New Search

triglyceride *n.*

a lipid or neutral fat consisting of glycerol combined with three fatty-acid molecules. Triglycerides are synthesized from the products of digestion of dietary fat: they are the form in which fat is stored in the body. High concentrations of triglycerides in the blood, in the form of lipoproteins, predisposes to coronary heart disease.

← Back - New Search

trigone *n.*

a triangular region or tissue, such as the triangular region of the wall of the bladder that lies between the openings of the two ureters and the urethra.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trigonitis *n.*

inflammation of the trigone (base) of the urinary bladder. This can occur as part of a generalized cystitis or it can be associated with inflammation in the urethra, prostate, or cervix (neck) of the uterus. The patient experiences an intense desire to pass urine frequently; treatment includes the clearing of any underlying infection by antibiotic administration.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trigonocephaly *n.*
a deformity of the skull in which the vault of the skull is sharply angled just in front of the ears, giving the skull a triangular shape.
—trigonocephalic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trihexyphenidyl *(benzhexol)* *n.*

an anticholinergic drug that has actions and side-effects similar to those of atropine. Taken by mouth, it is used mainly to reduce muscle tremor in parkinsonism. Trade name: *Broflex* .

← Back - New Search

triiodothyronine *n.*

one of the hormones synthesized and secreted by the thyroid gland (see thyroid hormone). A preparation of triiodothyronine (liothyronine sodium) is administered by mouth or injection for treating underactivity of the thyroid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trimeprazine *n.*

see alimemazine.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trimester *n.*

(in obstetrics) any one of the three successive three-month periods (the *first* , *second* , and *third trimesters*) into which a pregnancy may be divided.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trimethoprim *n.*

an antibacterial drug that is active against a range of microorganisms; taken by mouth or injection, it is used mainly in the treatment of chronic urinary-tract infections and respiratory-tract infections. Long-term treatment may cause anaemia due to deficiency of folic acid, with which the drug interacts. Trimethoprim has been administered in a combined preparation with sulfamethoxazole (see co-trimoxazole) but is now more usually prescribed alone, because of the severity of the side-effects of co-trimoxazole. Trade names: *Monotrim* , *Trimopan* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trimipramine *n.*

a tricyclic antidepressant drug that also possesses sedative properties. It is given by mouth or by injection for the treatment of acute or chronic mental depression. Common side-effects include drowsiness, dizziness, dry mouth, and a fall in blood pressure. Trade name: *Surmontil* .

Back - New Search

trinitrophenol *n.*

see picric acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

triose *n.*

a carbohydrate with three carbon units: for example, glyceraldehyde.

← Back - New Search

triple marker test

a blood test used in the prenatal diagnosis of Down's syndrome, which can be performed at about the 16th week of pregnancy. Levels of alpha-fetoprotein (afp), unconjugated oestriol (uE_3), and human chorionic gonadotrophin in the serum are computed with maternal age to determine the statistical likelihood of the fetus being affected. If the risk is high, the diagnosis can be confirmed by chromosome analysis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

triploid *adj.*
describing cells, tissues, or individuals in which there are three complete chromosome sets. Compare haploid, diploid.
—triploid *n.*

← Back - New Search

triprolidine *n.*

an antihistamine drug used to treat hay fever and, in combination with other drugs (e.g. dextromethorphan in *Actifed*), to relieve the symptoms of the common cold. Trade name: *Actidil* .

Back - New Search

triquetrum *(triquetral bone)* *n.*

a bone of the wrist (see carpus). It articulates with the ulna behind and with the pisiform, hamate, and lunate bones in the carpus.

← Back - New Search

trismus *n.*

spasm of the jaw muscles, keeping the jaws tightly closed. This is the characteristic symptom of tetanus but it also occurs less dramatically as a sensitivity reaction to certain drugs and in disorders of the basal ganglia.

← Back - New Search

trisomy *n.*

a condition in which there is one extra chromosome present in each cell in addition to the normal (diploid) chromosome set. A number of chromosome disorders are due to trisomy, including Down's syndrome and Klinefelter's syndrome.

—trisomic *adj.*

← Back - New Search

tritanopia *n.*

a rare defect of colour vision in which affected persons are insensitive to blue light and confuse blues and greens. Compare deuteranopia, protanopia.

Back - New Search

trocar *n.*

an instrument used combined with a cannula to draw off fluids from a body cavity (such as the peritoneal cavity). It comprises a metal tube containing a removable shaft with a sharp three-cornered point; the shaft is withdrawn after the trocar has been inserted into the cavity.

← Back - New Search

trochanter *n.*

either of the two protuberances that occur below the neck of the femur.

Back - New Search

troche *n.*
a medicinal lozenge, taken by mouth, used to treat conditions of the mouth or throat and also of the alimentary canal.

← Back - New Search

trochlea *n.*
an anatomical part having the structure or function of a pulley; for example the groove at the lower end of the humerus or the fibrocartilaginous ring in the frontal bone (where it forms part of the orbit), through which the tendon of the superior oblique eye muscle passes.
—trochlear *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trochlear nerve

the fourth cranial nerve (IV), which supplies the superior oblique muscle, one of the muscles responsible for movement of the eyeball in its socket. The action of the trochlear nerve is coordinated with that of the oculomotor and the abducens nerves.

← Back - New Search

trochoid joint *(pivot joint)*

a form of diarthrosis (freely movable joint) in which a bone moves round a central axis, allowing rotational movement. An example is the joint between the atlas and axis vertebrae.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Troisier's sign

enlargement of the lymph node at the base of the neck on the left side (*Troisier's node*), which indicates metastatic spread from an abdominal malignant growth, usually a carcinoma of the stomach.

[C. E. Troisier (1844–1919), French physician]

Back - New Search

Trombicula *n.*

a genus of widely distributed mites – the harvest mites. The six-legged parasitic larvae (chiggers) are common in fields during the autumn and frequently attack humans, remaining attached to the skin for several days while feeding on the lymph and digested skin tissues. Their bite causes intense irritation and a severe dermatitis. Various repellents, e.g. benzyl benzoate, can be applied to clothing. *Trombicula* larvae transmit scrub typhus in southeast Asia.

← Back - New Search

troph- *(tropho-)* *prefix denoting* nourishment or nutrition.

← Back - New Search

trophoblast *n.*

the tissue that forms the wall of the blastocyst. At implantation it forms two layers, an inner cellular layer (*cytotrophoblast*) and an outer syncytial layer (*plasmoditrophoblast*), which forms the outermost layer of the placenta and attains direct contact with the maternal bloodstream.

Trophoblast sampling was the name originally given to the technique now known as chorionic villus sampling.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trophozoite *n.*

a stage in the life cycle of the malarial parasite (*Plasmodium*) that develops from a merozoite in the red blood cells. The trophozoite, which has a ring-shaped body and a single nucleus, grows steadily at the expense of the blood cell; eventually its nucleus and cytoplasm undergo division to form a schizont containing many merozoites.

← Back - New Search

-trophy *suffix denoting* nourishment, development, or growth Example: *dystrophy* (defective development).

← Back - New Search

-tropic *suffix denoting*
1 turning towards.

2 having an affinity for; influencing. Example: *inotropic* (muscle).

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tropical abscess *(amoebic abscess)*

an abscess of the liver caused by infection with *Entamoeba histolytica*. See (amoebic) dysentery.

← Back - New Search

tropical medicine

the study of diseases more commonly found in tropical regions than elsewhere, such as malaria, leprosy, trypanosomiasis, schistosomiasis, and leishmaniasis.

← Back - New Search

tropical ulcer *(Naga sore)*

a skin disease prevalent in wet tropical regions. A large open sloughing sore usually develops at the site of a wound or abrasion. The ulcer, commonly located on the feet and legs, is often infected with spirochaetes and bacteria and may extend deeply and cause destruction of muscles and bones. Treatment involves the application of mild antiseptic dressings and intramuscular doses of penicillin. Skin grafts may be necessary in more serious cases. The exact cause of the disease has not yet been determined.

← Back - New Search

tropicamide *n.*

an anticholinergic drug used in the form of eye drops to dilate the pupil so that the inside of the eye can more easily be examined or operated upon. Trade name: *Mydriacyl* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tropocollagen *n.*

the molecular unit of collagen. It consists of a helix of three collagen molecules: this arrangement confers on the fibres structural stability and resistance to stretching.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Trousseau's sign

spasmodic contractions of muscles, especially the muscles of mastication, in response to nerve stimulation (e.g. by tapping). It is a characteristic sign of hypocalcaemia (see tetany).

[A. Trousseau (1801–67), French physician]

Back - New Search

TRT

see tinnitus retraining therapy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

truncus *n.*

a trunk: a main vessel or other tubular organ from which subsidiary branches arise.

← Back - New Search

truncus arteriosus

the main arterial trunk arising from the fetal heart. It develops into the aorta and pulmonary artery.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

trunk *n.*

1 the main part of a blood vessel, lymph vessel, or nerve, from which branches arise.

2 the body excluding the head and limbs.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

TRUS

see transrectal ultrasonography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

truss *n.*

a device for applying pressure to a hernia to prevent it from protruding. It usually consists of a pad attached to a belt with straps or spring strips and it is worn under the clothing.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

trust *n.*

(in the NHS) a self-governing body that provides any of a range of health-care services, including hospital services, community health services, and services for the mentally ill and other groups. NHS trusts have their own budgets and the freedom to provide services of their own selection (within the framework of their contracts), without direction from Health Authorities. See also primary care trust.

Back - New Search

trypanocide *n.*

an agent that kills trypanosomes and is therefore used to treat infestations caused by these parasites (see trypanosomiasis). The main trypanocides are arsenic-containing compounds.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Trypanosoma *n.*

a genus of parasitic protozoans that move by means of a long trailing flagellum and a thin wavy membrane, which project from the body surface. Trypanosomes undergo part of their development in the blood of a vertebrate host. The remaining stages occur in invertebrate hosts, which then transmit the parasites back to the vertebrates. *T. rhodesiense* and *T. gambiense*, which are transmitted through the bite of tsetse flies, cause sleeping sickness in Africa. *T. cruzi*, carried by reduviid bugs, causes Chagas' disease in South America.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

trypanosomiasis *n.*

any disease caused by the presence of parasitic protozoans of the genus *Trypanosoma*. The two most important diseases are Chagas' disease (South American trypanosomiasis) and sleeping sickness (African trypanosomiasis).

← Back - New Search

tryparsamide *n.*

a drug used in the treatment of trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness). Usually given by injection, it penetrates the cerebrospinal fluid and is highly active against the infective organism (*Trypanosoma gambiense*).

← Back - New Search

trypsin *n.*

an enzyme that continues the digestion of proteins by breaking down peptones into smaller peptide chains (see peptidase). It is secreted by the pancreas in an inactive form, trypsinogen, which is converted in the duodenum to trypsin by the action of the enzyme enteropeptidase.

← Back - New Search

trypsinogen *n.*
see trypsin.

Back - New Search

tryptophan *n.*

an essential amino acid. See also amino acid.

Back - New Search

TSAB

thyroid-stimulating antibody. TSABs are implicated in the causes of thyroiditis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tsetse *n.*

a large bloodsucking fly of tropical Africa belonging to the genus *Glossina*. Tsetse flies, which have slender forwardly projecting biting mouthparts, feed during the day on humans and other mammals. They transmit the blood parasites that cause sleeping sickness. *G. palpalis* and *G. tachinoides*, which are found along river banks, transmit *Trypanosoma gambiense*; *G. morsitans*, *G. swynnertoni*, and *G. pallidipes*, which are found in savannah country, transmit *T. rhodesiense*.

Back - New Search

TSH

see thyroid-stimulating hormone.

Back - New Search

tsutsugamushi disease
see scrub typhus.

Back - New Search

tubal occlusion

blocking of the Fallopian tubes. This is achieved by surgery as a means of sterilization; it is also a result of pelvic inflammatory disease.

Back - New Search

tubal pregnancy

see ectopic pregnancy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tube *n.*

(in anatomy) a long hollow cylindrical structure, e.g. a Fallopian tube.

Back - New Search

tuber *n.*

(in anatomy) a thickened or swollen part. The *tuber cinereum* is a part of the brain situated at the base of the hypothalamus, connected to the stalk of the pituitary gland.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tubercle *n.*

1 ***(in anatomy)*** a small rounded protuberance on a bone.

2 the specific nodular lesion of tuberculosis.

Top

Back - New Search

tubercular *adj.*
having small rounded swellings or nodules, not necessarily caused by tuberculosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tuberculide *n.*
an eruption of the skin that arises in response to an internal focus of tuberculosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tuberculin *n.*

a protein extract from cultures of tubercle bacilli, used to test whether a person has suffered from or been in contact with tuberculosis. In the *Mantoux test* a quantity of tuberculin is injected beneath the skin and a patch of inflammation appearing in the next 48–72 hours is regarded as a positive reaction, meaning that a degree of immunity is present.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tuberculoma *n.*

a mass of cheeselike material resembling a tumour, seen in some cases of tuberculosis. Tuberculomas are found in a variety of sites, including the lung or brain, and a single mass may be the only clinical evidence of disease. Treatment is by surgical excision, together with antituberculous drugs.

← Back - New Search

tuberculosis *n.*

an infectious disease caused by the bacillus *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (first identified by Koch in 1882) and characterized by the formation of nodular lesions (*tubercles*) in the tissues.

In *pulmonary tuberculosis* – formerly known as *consumption* and *phthisis* (wasting) – the bacillus is inhaled into the lungs where it sets up a primary tubercle and spreads to the nearest lymph nodes (the *primary complex*). Natural immune defences may heal it at this stage; alternatively the disease may smoulder for months or years and fluctuate with the patient's resistance. Many people become infected but show no symptoms. Others develop a chronic infection and can transmit the bacillus by coughing and sneezing. Symptoms of the active disease include fever, night sweats, weight loss, and the spitting of blood. In some cases the bacilli spread from the lungs to the bloodstream, setting up millions of tiny tubercles throughout the body (*miliary tuberculosis*), or migrate to the meninges to cause tuberculous meningitis. Bacilli entering by the mouth, usually in infected cows' milk, set up a primary complex in abdominal lymph nodes, leading to peritonitis, and sometimes spread to other organs, joints, and bones (see pott's disease).

Tuberculosis is curable by various combinations of the antibiotics streptomycin, ethambutol, isoniazid (INH), rifampicin, and pyrazinamide. Preventive measures in the UK include the detection of cases by X-ray screening of vulnerable populations and inoculation with BCG vaccine of those with no immunity to the disease (the tuberculin test identifies which people require vaccination). There has been a resurgence of tuberculosis in recent years in association with HIV infection. The number of patients with multidrug resistant TB has also increased due to patients not completing drug courses. Many centres have introduced *direct observed therapy* (DOT) with nurse practitioners to administer drugs.

Back - New Search

tuberose *adj.*

see tuberous.

← Back - New Search

tuberosity *n.*

a large rounded protuberance on a bone. For example, there is a tuberosity at the upper end of the tibia.

← Back - New Search

tuberous *(tuberose)* *adj.*
knobbed; having nodules or rounded swellings.

← Back - New Search

tuberous sclerosis *(Bourneville's disease, epiloia)*

a hereditary disorder in which the brain, skin, and other organs are studded with small plaques or tumours; eye involvement includes retinal tumours, optic nerve gliomas, and eyelid neuromas. Symptoms include epilepsy, mental retardation, and behavioural disorders.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

tubo- *prefix denoting*
a tube, especially the Fallopian tube or Eustachian tube.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tuboabdominal *adj.*
relating to or occurring in a Fallopian tube and the abdomen.

Back - New Search

tubo-ovarian *adj.*
relating to or occurring in a Fallopian tube and an ovary.

← Back - New Search

tubotympanal *adj.*
relating to the tympanic cavity and the Eustachian tube.

Back - New Search

tubule *n.*

(in anatomy) a small cylindrical hollow structure. See also renal tubule, seminiferous tubule.

⇐ Back - New Search

tuftsin *n.*

a tetrapeptide derived from IgG (see immunoglobulin), produced mainly in the spleen, that stimulates neutrophil activity (phagocytosis). Levels of tuftsin are reduced after splenectomy, resulting in diminished resistance to infection, especially by encapsulated organisms.

Back - New Search

tularaemia *(rabbit fever)* *n.*

a disease of rodents and rabbits, caused by the bacterium *Francisella tularensis*, that is transmitted to humans by deer flies (see chrysops), by direct contact with infected animals, by contamination of wounds, or by drinking contaminated water. Symptoms include an ulcer at the site of infection, inflamed and ulcerating lymph nodes, headache, aching pains, loss of weight, and a fever lasting several weeks. Treatment with chloramphenicol, streptomycin, or tetracycline is effective.

← Back - New Search

tulle gras

a soft dressing consisting of open-woven silk (or other material) impregnated with a waterproof soft paraffin wax.

Back - New Search

tumbu fly

a large non-bloodsucking fly, *Cordylobia anthropophaga*, widely distributed in tropical Africa. The female fly lays its eggs on ground contaminated with urine or excreta or on clothing tainted with sweat or urine. The maggots are normally parasites of rats, but if they come into contact with humans they penetrate the skin, producing boil-like swellings (see also myiasis). The maggots can be gently eased out by applying oil to the swellings.

Back - New Search

tumefaction *n.*

the process in which a tissue becomes swollen and tense by accumulation within it of fluid under pressure.

← Back - New Search

tumescence *n.*

a swelling, or the process of becoming swollen, usually because of an accumulation of blood or other fluid within the tissues.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tumid *adj.*

swollen.

Back - New Search

tumor *n.*

swelling: one of the classical signs of inflammation in a tissue, the other three being calor (heat), rubor (redness), and dolor (pain). The swelling of an inflamed area is due to the leakage from small blood vessels of clear protein-containing fluid, which accumulates between the cells.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tumour *n.*

any abnormal swelling in or on a part of the body. The term is usually applied to an abnormal growth of tissue, which may be benign or malignant. Compare cyst.

← Back - New Search

tumour-associated antigen

a protein produced by cancer cells. Its presence in the blood can be revealed by means of a simple blood test, which could provide a basis for the diagnosis of malignant melanoma and other cancers at their earliest – and most treatable – stages of development.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tumour-infiltrating lymphocyte *(TIL)*

a lymphoid cell that can infiltrate solid tumours. Such cells can be cultured in vitro, in the presence of interleukin 2, and have been used as vehicles for tumour necrosis factor in gene therapy trials for cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tumour marker

a substance produced by a tumour that can be used to monitor the size of the tumour and the effects of treatment. An example is alpha-fetoprotein, which is used to monitor treatment of testicular teratomas.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tumour necrosis factor *(TNF)*

either of two proteins, TNF- or TNF-ß, that function as cytokines. Among their many actions is destruction of tumour cells. The gene encoding TNF has been used in gene therapy trials for cancer.

Back - New Search

Tunga *n.*

a genus of sand fleas found in tropical America and Africa. The fertilized female of *T. penetrans*, the chigoe or jigger, burrows beneath the skin of the foot, where it becomes enclosed in a swelling of the surrounding tissues and causes intense itching and inflammation. Surgical removal of the fleas is recommended.

Back - New Search

tunica *n.*

a covering or layer of an organ or part; for example, a layer of the wall of a blood vessel (see adventitia, intima, media). The *tunica albuginea* is a fibrous membrane comprising one of the covering tissues of the ovary, penis, and testis.

⇐ Back - New Search

tunnel *n.*

(in anatomy) a canal or hollow groove. See also carpal tunnel.

← Back - New Search

tunnel vision

a visual-field defect in which only the central area of the visual field remains. It occurs in advanced glaucoma and is simulated by aphakic spectacles.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

TUR *(TURP)*
transurethral resection (of the prostate): see resection.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

turbinate bone

see nasal concha.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

turbinectomy *n.*

the surgical removal of one of the bones forming the nasal cavity (nasal conchae, or turbinate bones).

Back - New Search

turgescence *n.*
a swelling, or the process by which a swelling arises in tissues, usually by the accumulation of blood or other fluid under pressure.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

turgor *n.*
a state of being swollen or distended.

Back - New Search

Turkel's needle

a specially designed needle for purposes of transrectal prostatic biopsy.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Turner's syndrome

a genetic defect in women in which there is only one X chromosome instead of the usual two. Affected women are infertile: they have female external genitalia but no ovaries and therefore no menstrual periods (see amenorrhoea). Characteristically they are short and have variable developmental defects, which may include webbing of the neck.

[H. H. Turner (1892–1970), US endocrinologist]

Back - New Search

turricephaly *n.*
see oxycephaly.

Back - New Search

tussis *n.*
the medical name for coughing.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

TUVP

see transurethral vaporization of the prostate.

Back - New Search

twilight state

a condition of disturbed consciousness in which the individual can still carry out some normal activities but is impaired in his awareness and has no memory of what he has done. It is encountered after epileptic attacks, in alcoholism, and in organic states of confusion. It may be associated with other symptoms, such as physical and mental slowing, episodes of rage, and hallucinations. Twilight states last only for a short time, commonly a few hours.

Back - New Search

twins *pl. n.*

two individuals who are born at the same time and of the same parents. *Fraternal (or dizygotic) twins* are the result of the simultaneous fertilization of two egg cells; they may be of different sexes and are no more alike than ordinary siblings. *Identical (or monozygotic) twins* result from the fertilization of a single egg cell that subsequently divides to give two separate fetuses. They are of the same sex and otherwise genetically identical; any differences in their appearance are due to environmental influences. See also siamese twins.

Back - New Search

tylosis *n.*

focal keratosis occurring especially on the palms and soles. It occurs early in life and is inherited as an autosomal dominant. It is associated with oral leukokeratosis and with oesophageal cancer.

Back - New Search

tympan- *(tympano-)* *prefix denoting*
1 the eardrum. Example: *tympanectomy* (surgical excision of).

2 the middle ear.

Top

Back - New Search

tympanic cavity

see middle ear.

← Back - New Search

tympanic membrane *(eardrum)*

the membrane at the inner end of the external auditory meatus, separating the outer and middle ears. It is formed from the outer wall of the lining of the tympanic cavity and the skin that lines the external auditory meatus. When sound waves reach the ear the tympanum vibrates, transmitting these vibrations to the malleus – one of the auditory ossicles in the middle ear – to which it is attached.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tympanites *(meteorism)* *n.*
distension of the abdomen with air or gas: the abdomen is resonant (drumlike) on percussion. Causes include intestinal obstruction, the irritable bowel syndrome, and aerophagy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

tympanoplasty *n.*

surgical repair of defects of the eardrum and middle ear ossicles. See myringoplasty.

← Back - New Search

tympanotomy *n.*
a surgical operation to expose the middle ear and allow access to the ossicles. It is usually performed by incising around the eardrum and turning it forwards.

Back - New Search

tympanum *n.*

the middle ear (tympanic cavity) and/or the eardrum (tympanic membrane).

Back - New Search

typhlitis *n.*

Obsolete. inflammation of the caecum: formerly a common diagnosis of the condition now recognized as appendicitis.

← Back - New Search

typhlosis *n.*
an obsolete name for blindness.

← Back - New Search

typho- *prefix denoting*
1 typhoid fever.

2 typhus.

Top

Back - New Search

typhoid fever

an infection of the digestive system by the bacterium *Salmonella typhi*, causing general weakness, high fever, a rash of red spots on the chest and abdomen, chills, sweating, and in serious cases inflammation of the spleen and bones, delirium, and erosion of the intestinal wall leading to haemorrhage. It is transmitted through food or drinking water contaminated by the faeces or urine of patients or carriers. In most cases recovery occurs naturally but treatment with such antibiotics as ciprofloxacin or chloramphenicol reduces the severity of symptoms. Vaccination with TAB provides temporary immunity. Compare paratyphoid fever.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

typhus *(spotted fever)* *n.*
any one of a group of infections caused by rickettsiae and characterized by severe headache, a widespread rash, prolonged high fever, and delirium. They all respond to treatment with chloramphenicol or tetracyclines. *Epidemic typhus* (also known as *classical* or *louse-borne typhus*) is caused by infection with *Rickettsia prowazekii* transmitted by lice. It was formerly very prevalent in overcrowded insanitary conditions (as during wars and famines), with a mortality rate approaching 100%. *Endemic typhus* (*murine* or *flea-borne typhus*) is a disease of rats due to *Rickettsia mooseri*; it can be transmitted to humans by rat fleas, causing a mild typhus fever. There are in addition several kinds of *tick typhus* ***(in which the rickettsiae are transmitted by ticks)*** , including Rocky Mountain spotted fever, and typhus transmitted by mites (see rickettsial pox, scrub typhus).

Back - New Search

tyramine *n.*

an amine naturally occurring in cheese. It has a similar effect in the body to that of adrenaline. This effect can be dangerous in patients taking MAO inhibitors (antidepressants), in whom blood pressure may become very high. Cheese is therefore not advised when such drugs are prescribed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Tyroglyphus *n.*

see acarus.

Back - New Search

tyrosine *n.*

see amino acid.

← Back - New Search

tyrosinosis *n.*

an inborn defect of metabolism of the amino acid tyrosine that causes excessive excretion of parahydroxyphenylpyruvic acid in the urine, giving it abnormal reducing power.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

tyrothricin *n.*

an antibiotic derived from the bacterium *Bacillus brevis*. It is used in combination with benzocaine, in the form of lozenges (*Tyrozets*), in the treatment of infections of the mouth and throat.

Back - New Search

U

ubiquinone *n.*

a coenzyme that acts as an electron transfer agent in the mitochondria of cells (see electron transport chain).

← Back - New Search

UGH syndrome

uveitis associated with glaucoma and hyphaema. This is an uncommon inflammatory condition occurring as a complication of intraocular lens implants.

← Back - New Search

UICC

Union international contre le cancer: an international body promoting cancer prevention and treatment. It produces respected texts on the most important types of cancer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

UKCC

United Kingdom Central Council for Nursing, Midwifery and Health Visiting: a statutory body that regulates the nursing, midwifery, and health visiting professions in the public interest. See nurse.

← Back - New Search

ulcer *n.*

a break in the skin extending to all its layers, or a break in the mucous membrane lining the alimentary tract, that fails to heal and is often accompanied by inflammation. Of the many types of skin ulcer, the most common is the *venous (or hypostatic) ulcer* of the leg, known incorrectly as a *varicose ulcer* , which is caused by increased venous pressure and usually occurs in older women. See also bedsore.

For ulcers of the alimentary tract, see aphthous ulcer, duodenal ulcer, gastric ulcer, peptic ulcer. Ulcers may also affect the cornea (see dendritic ulcer).

Back - New Search

ulcerative colitis

inflammation and ulceration of the colon and rectum. See colitis.

← Back - New Search

ulcerative gingivitis

acute painful gingivitis with ulceration, in which the tissues of the gums are rapidly destroyed. Occurring mainly in debilitated patients, it is associated with anaerobic microorganisms (see fusobacterium, bacteroides) and is accompanied by an unpleasant odour. Treatment is with metronidazole and a careful and thorough regime of oral hygiene supplemented with oxidizing mouthwashes. In the past ulcerative gingivitis has been called *Vincent's angina* ; in its severe form it is known as noma.

Back - New Search

ule- *(ulo-)* *prefix denoting*

1 scars; scar tissue.

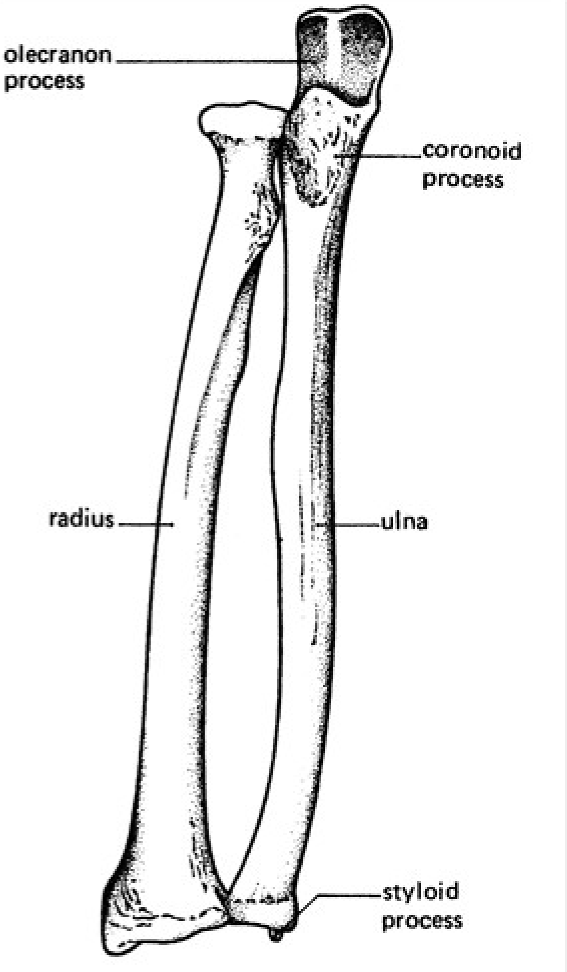
2 the gums.

Top

Back - New Search

ulna *n.*

the inner and longer bone of the forearm (see illustration). It articulates with the humerus and radius above and with the radius and indirectly with the wrist bones below. At its upper end is the olecranon process and coronoid process; at the lower end is a cone-shaped *styloid process* .


olecranon process
coronoid process
radius
ulna
styloid process

Right ulna and radius (front view)

—ulnar *adj.*

Back - New Search

ulnar artery

a branch of the brachial artery arising at the elbow and running deep within the muscles of the medial side of the forearm. It passes into the palm of the hand, where it unites with the arch of the radial artery and gives off branches to the hand and fingers.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ulnar nerve

one of the major nerves of the arm. It originates in the neck, from spinal roots of the last cervical and first thoracic divisions, and runs down the inner side of the upper arm to behind the elbow. In the forearm it supplies the muscles with motor nerves; lower down it divides into branches that supply the skin of the palm and fourth and fifth fingers.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ultra- *prefix denoting*
1 beyond.

2 an extreme degree (e.g. of large or small size).

Top

Back - New Search

ultracentrifuge *n.*

a centrifuge that works at extremely high speeds of rotation: used for separating large molecules, such as proteins.

Back - New Search

ultradian *adj.*

denoting a biological rhythm or cycle that occurs more frequently than once in 24 hours. Compare circadian; nyctohemeral.

← Back - New Search

ultrafiltration *n.*

filtration under pressure. In the kidney, blood is subjected to ultrafiltration to remove the unwanted water, urea, and other waste material that goes to make up urine.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ultramicroscope *n.*

a microscope for examining particles suspended in a gas or liquid under intense illumination from one side. Light is scattered or reflected from the particles, which can be seen through the eyepiece as bright objects against a dark background.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ultramicrotome *n.*

an instrument for cutting extremely thin sections of tissue (not more than 0.1 µm thick) for electron microscopy. See also microtome.

← Back - New Search

ultrasonics *n.*

the study of the uses and properties of sound waves of very high frequency (see ultrasound).

—ultrasonic *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ultrasonography *(sonography) n.*

the use of ultrasound to produce images of structures in the human body. The ultrasound probe sends out a short pulse of high-frequency sound and detects the reflected waves (echoes) occurring at interfaces within the organs. The direction of the pulse can then be moved across the area of interest with each pulse to build up a complete image. Scans may produce a single stationary image similar to a photograph (static) or multiple sequential images similar to a video (real-time imaging). The ultrasound waves are transmitted from – and echoes detected by – piezoelectric crystals contained within the scanning probe (see transducer). As far as is known, there are no adverse effects from the use of ultrasound used at diagnostic energies. Ultrasound waves are blocked by gas, as in the lungs and bowel, which can obscure underlying structures. The detail seen increases with the frequency of the ultrasound but the depth of penetration decreases. Ultrasonography is extensively used in obstetrics (including the diagnosis of pregnancy, assessment of gestational age, diagnosis of malpresentations and hydatidiform moles, and detection of fetal abnormalities). It is also used to examine the abdominal organs, urinary tract, blood vessels, muscles, and tendons. More specialized techniques include echocardiography, transvaginal ultrasonography, transrectal ultrasonography (TRUS), *intraoperative ultrasound* (*IOUS*), endoscopic ultrasound, and transoesophageal echocardiography (TOE) examinations.

Back - New Search

ultrasound *(ultrasonic waves)* *n.*
sound waves of extremely high frequency (above 20,000 Hz), inaudible to the human ear. Ultrasound, usually in the range 2–20 MHz, can be used to produce images of the interior of the human body, in the same way that X-rays can be used to build up pictures, but with the advantages that the patient is not submitted to potentially harmful ionizing radiation and that structures not opaque to X-rays can be seen (see ultrasonography). The vibratory effect of ultrasound can also be used to break up stones in the kidney or elsewhere (see lithotripsy) and in the treatment of rheumatic conditions and cataract (see phacoemulsification). Ultrasonic instruments are used in dentistry to remove calculus from the surfaces of teeth and to remove debris from the root canals of teeth in root canal treatment.

← Back - New Search

ultrasound marker

the appearance, on ultrasound examination of a pregnant woman, of a particular physical abnormality in the fetus at a specific stage in fetal development. Such markers suggest the presence of specific chromosomal or developmental abnormalities. For example, the *nuchal marker* – a dark area in the neck region of the fetus – is one of the markers for Down's syndrome (see nuchal thickness scanning).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ultraviolet rays

invisible short-wavelength radiation beyond the violet end of the visible spectrum. Sunlight contains ultraviolet rays, which are responsible for the production of both suntan and – on overexposure – sunburn. The dust and gases of the earth's atmosphere absorb most of the ultraviolet rays in sunlight (see ozone). If this did not happen, the intense ultraviolet radiation from the sun would be lethal to living organisms.

← Back - New Search

umbilical cord

the strand of tissue connecting the fetus to the placenta. It contains two arteries that carry blood to the placenta and one vein that returns it to the fetus. It also contains remnants of the allantois and yolk sac and becomes ensheathed by the amnion.

⇦ Back - New Search

umbilical cord blood banked stem cells

stem cells collected from umbilical-cord blood at birth, which can be stored indefinitely and used if that particular baby or a blood-compatible sibling ever develops an illness (such as leukaemia) that could be treated by cord-blood stem-cell transplantation. This facility is now available in the UK and the USA.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

umbilicus *(omphalus)* *n.*
the navel: a circular depression in the centre of the abdomen marking the site of attachment of the umbilical cord in the fetus.
—umbilical *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

umbo *n.*

a projecting centre of a round surface, especially the projection of the inner surface of the eardrum to which the malleus is attached.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

unciform bone

see hamate bone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

uncinate fits

a form of temporal lobe epilepsy in which hallucinations of taste and smell and inappropriate chewing movements are prominent features.

Back - New Search

unconscious *adj.*
1 in a state of unconsciousness.

2 describing those mental processes of which a person is not aware.

Top

3 ***(in psychoanalysis)*** denoting the part of the mind that includes memories, motives, and intentions that are not accessible to awareness and cannot be made conscious without overcoming resistances. Compare subconscious.

Top

Back - New Search

unconsciousness *n.*

a condition of being unaware of one's surroundings, as in sleep, or of being unresponsive to stimulation. An unnatural state of unconsciousness may be caused by factors that produce reduced brain activity, such as lack of oxygen, head injuries, poisoning, blood loss, and many diseases, or it may be brought about deliberately during general anaesthesia. See also coma.

Back - New Search

uncus *n.*

any hook-shaped structure, especially a projection of the lower surface of the cerebral hemisphere that is composed of cortex belonging to the temporal lobe.

Back - New Search

undecenoic acid

an antifungal agent, applied to the skin in the form of powder, ointment, lotion, or aerosol spray for the treatment of such infections as athlete's foot. Trade name: *Mycota* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

undine *n.*

a small rounded container, usually made of glass, for solutions used to wash out the eye. It has a small neck for filling and a long tapering spout with a narrow outlet to deliver a fine stream of fluid to the eye.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

undulant fever

see brucellosis.

Back - New Search

ungual *adj.*
relating to the fingernails or toenails (ungues).

Back - New Search

unguentum *n.*

(in pharmacy) an ointment.

Back - New Search

unguis *n.*
a fingernail or toenail. See nail.

Back - New Search

uni- *prefix denoting*
one.

← Back - New Search

unicellular *adj.*

describing organisms or tissues that consist of a single cell. Unicellular organisms include the protozoans, most bacteria, and some fungi.

Back - New Search

unilateral *adj.*

(in anatomy) relating to or affecting one side of the body or one side of an organ or other part.

← Back - New Search

union *n.*

(in a fractured bone) the successful result of healing of a fracture, in which the previously separated bone ends have become firmly united by newly formed bone. Failure of union (*non-union*) may result if the bone ends are not immobilized or from infection or bone diseases. Compare malunion.

Back - New Search

Union international contre le cancer

see uicc.

← Back - New Search

unipolar *adj.*

(in neurology) describing a neurone that has one main process extending from the cell body. Compare bipolar.

← Back - New Search

UPPP *n.*

see uvulopalatopharyngoplasty.

Back - New Search

urachus *n.*

the remains of the cavity of the allantois, which usually disappears during embryonic development. In the adult it normally exists in the form of a solid fibrous cord connecting the bladder with the umbilicus, but it may persist abnormally as a patent duct.

—urachal *adj.*

Back - New Search

uracil *n.*

one of the nitrogen-containing bases (see pyrimidine) occurring in the nucleic acid RNA.

← Back - New Search

uraemia *n.*

the presence of excessive amounts of urea and other nitrogenous waste compounds in the blood. These waste products are normally excreted by the kidneys in urine; their accumulation in the blood occurs in kidney failure and results in nausea, vomiting, lethargy, drowsiness, and eventually (if untreated) death. Treatment may require haemodialysis on a kidney machine.

—uraemic *adj.*

Back - New Search

uran- *(urano-)* *prefix denoting* the palate.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urataemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of sodium urate and other urates, formed by the reaction of uric acid with bases. In gout, urataemia leads to deposition of urates in various parts of the body.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

uraturia *n.*

the presence in the urine of urates (salts of uric acid). Abnormally high concentrations of urates in urine occur in gout.

← Back - New Search

urea *n.*

the main breakdown product of protein metabolism. It is the chemical form in which unrequired nitrogen is excreted by the body in the urine. Urea is formed in the liver from ammonia and carbon dioxide in a series of enzyme-mediated reactions (the *urea cycle*). Accumulation of urea in the bloodstream together with other nitrogenous compounds is due to kidney failure and gives rise to uraemia.

← Back - New Search

urease *n.*

an enzyme that catalyses the hydrolysis of urea to ammonia and carbon dioxide.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urecchysis *n.*
the escape of uric acid from the blood into spaces in the connective tissue.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ureter *n.*

either of a pair of tubes, 25–30 cm long, that conduct urine from the pelvis of kidneys to the bladder. The walls of the ureters contain thick layers of smooth muscle, which contract to force urine into the bladder, between an outer fibrous coat and an inner mucous layer.

—ureteral, ureteric *adj.*

Back - New Search

ureter- *(uretero-)* *prefix denoting*
the ureter(s). Example: *ureterovaginal* (relating to the ureters and vagina).

← Back - New Search

ureterectomy *n.*

surgical removal of a ureter. This usually includes removal of the associated kidney as well (see nephroureterectomy). If previous nephrectomy has been performed to remove a kidney that has been destroyed by vesicoureteric reflux or because of a tumour of the renal pelvis, subsequent ureterectomy may be necessary to cure reflux into the stump of the ureter or tumour in the ureter, respectively.

Back - New Search

ureteritis *n.*

inflammation of the ureter. This usually occurs in association with inflammation of the bladder (see cystitis), particularly if caused by vesicoureteric reflux. Tuberculosis of the urinary tract can also cause ureteritis, which progresses to stricture formation.

Back - New Search

ureteroceIe *n.*

a cystic swelling of the wall of the ureter at the point where it passes into the bladder. It is associated with stenosis of the opening of the ureter and it may cause impaired drainage of the kidney with dilatation of the ureter and hydronephrosis. If urinary obstruction is present, the ureterocele should be dealt with surgically.

Back - New Search

ureteroenterostomy *n.*

an artificial communication, surgically created, between the ureter and the bowel. In this form of urinary diversion, which bypasses the bladder, the ureters are attached to the sigmoid colon (see ureterosigmoidostomy).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ureterolithotomy *n.*

the surgical removal of a stone from the ureter (see calculus). The operative approach depends upon the position of the stone within the ureter. If the stone occupies the lower portion of the ureter, it may be extracted by cystoscopy, thus avoiding open surgery.

← Back - New Search

ureteroylsis *n.*

an operation to free one or both ureters from surrounding fibrous tissue causing an obstruction.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ureteroneocystostomy *n.*

the surgical reimplantation of a ureter into the bladder. This is most commonly performed to cure vesicoureteric reflux. The ureter is reimplanted obliquely through the bladder wall to act as a valve and prevent subsequent reflux. The operation is usually referred to as an *antireflux procedure* or simply *reimplantation of ureter* .

Back - New Search

ureteronephrectomy *n.*
see nephroureterectomy.

Back - New Search

ureteroplasty *n.*

surgical reconstruction of the ureter using a segment of bowel or a tube of bladder (see boari flap). This is necessary if a segment of ureter is damaged by disease or injury.

Back - New Search

ureteropyelonephritis *n.*
inflammation involving both the ureter and the renal pelvis (see ureteritis, pyelitis).

Back - New Search

ureteroscope *n.*
a rigid or flexible instrument that can be passed into the ureter and up into the pelvis of the kidney. It is most commonly used to visualize a stone in the ureter and remove it safely under direct vision with a stone basket or forceps. Larger stones need to be fragmented before removal with an ultrasound or electrohydraulic lithotripsy probe, lithoclast, or lasers. Ureteroscopy can also be used to visualize tumours in the ureter, and a flexible ureteroscope can be passed into the kidney to visualize and treat tumours or stones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ureteroscopy *n.*
the inspection of the lumen of the ureter with a ureteroscope.

Back - New Search

ureterosigmoidostomy *n.*

the operation of implanting the ureters into the sigmoid colon (see ureteroenterostomy). This method of permanent urinary diversion may be used after cystectomy or to bypass a diseased or damaged bladder. The urine is passed together with the faeces, and continence depends upon a normal anal sphincter. The main advantage of this form of diversion is the avoidance of an external opening and appliance to collect the urine; the disadvantages include possible kidney infection and acidosis with long-term development of new tumours in 10% of cases.

← Back - New Search

ureterostomy *n.*
the surgical creation of an external opening into the ureter. This usually involves bringing the ureter to the skin surface so that the urine can drain into a suitable appliance (*cutaneous ureterostomy*). The divided dilated ureter can be brought through the skin to form a spout, but ureters of a normal size need to be implanted into a segment of bowel used for this purpose (see ileal conduit) to avoid narrowing and obstruction.

Back - New Search

ureterotomy *n.*
surgical incision into the ureter. The commonest reason for performing this is to allow removal of a stone (see ureterolithotomy).

Back - New Search

urethr- *(urethro-)* *prefix denoting* the urethra.

← Back - New Search

urethra *n.*

the tube that conducts urine from the bladder to the exterior. The female urethra is quite short (about 3.5 cm) and opens just within the vulva, between the clitoris and vagina. The male urethra is longer (about 20 cm) and runs through the penis. As well as urine, it receives the secretions of the male accessory sex glands (prostate and Cowper's glands and seminal vesicles) and spermatozoa from the vas deferens; thus it also serves as the ejaculatory duct.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

urethritis *n.*

inflammation of the urethra. This may be due to gonorrhoea (*specific urethritis*), another sexually transmitted infection, often infection with *Chlamydia trachomatis* (*nongonococcal urethritis* , *NGU* ; or *nonspecific urethritis* , *NSU*), or to the presence of a catheter in the urethra. The symptoms are those of urethral discharge with painful or difficult urination (dysuria). Treatment of urethritis due to infection is by administration of appropriate antibiotics after the causative organisms have been isolated from the discharge. Untreated or severe urethritis results in a urethral stricture.

Back - New Search

urethrocele *n.*

prolapse of the urethra into the vaginal wall causing a bulbous swelling to appear in the vagina, particularly on straining. The condition is associated with previous childbirth. Treatment usually involves surgical repair of the lax tissues to give better support to the urethra and the vaginal wall.

← Back - New Search

urethrography *n.*

a technique for X-ray examination of the urethra. Contrast medium is introduced into the urethra so that its outline and any narrowing or other abnormalities may be observed in X-ray images (*urethrograms*). In *ascending urethrography* contrast medium is injected up the urethra using a special syringe and penile clamp. In *descending urethrography* (or *micturating cystourethrography* , *MCU*), X-rays of the urethra can be taken during the passing of water-soluble contrast material previously inserted into the bladder in order to demonstrate disorders of micturition, particularly bladder emptying.

Back - New Search

urethroplasty *n.*

surgical repair of the urethra, especially a urethral stricture. The operation entails the insertion of a flap or patch of skin from the scrotum or perineum into the urethra at the site of the stricture, which is laid widely open. The operation can be performed in one stage, although two stages are usual in the reconstruction of a posterior urethral stricture (see urethrostomy). *Transpubic urethroplasty* is performed to repair a ruptured posterior urethra following a fractured pelvis. Access to the damaged urethra is achieved by partial removal of the pubic bone.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

urethrorrhaphy *n.*

surgical restoration of the continuity of the urethra. This may be required following laceration of the urethra.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urethrorrhoea *n.*
a discharge from the urethra. This is a symptom of urethritis.

Back - New Search

urethroscope *n.*

an endoscope, consisting of a fine tube fitted with a light and lenses, for examination of the interior of the male urethra, including the prostate region.

—urethroscopy *n.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urethrostenosis *n.*

a stricture of the urethra.

← Back - New Search

urethrostomy *n.*

the operation of creating an opening of the urethra in the perineum in men. This can be permanent, to bypass a severe stricture of the urethra in the penis, or it can form the first stage of an operation to cure a stricture of the posterior section of the urethra (urethroplasty).

Back - New Search

urethrotomy *n.*

the operation of cutting a stricture in the urethra. It is usually performed with a *urethrotome* . This instrument, a type of endoscope, consists of a sheath down which is passed a fine knife, which is operated by the surgeon viewing the stricture down an illuminated telescope.

Back - New Search

urgency *n.*

a lower urinary tract symptom in which there is a desire to pass urine urgently; this may or may not be associated with incontinence (urge incontinence).

← Back - New Search

-uria *suffix denoting*

1 a condition of urine or urination. Example: *polyuria* (passage of excess urine).

2 the presence of a specified substance in the urine. Example: *haematuria* (blood in).

Top

Back - New Search

uric acid

a nitrogen-containing organic acid that is the end-product of nucleic acid metabolism and is a component of the urine. Crystals of uric acid are deposited in the joints of people suffering from gout.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

uricosuric drug

a drug, such as probenecid or sulfinpyrazone, that increases the amount of uric acid excreted in the urine. Uricosuric drugs are used to treat gout and other conditions in which the levels of uric acid in the blood are increased, as during treatment with some diuretics. Uricosuric drugs are sometimes administered with certain antibiotics (such as penicillin) to maintain high blood levels since they inhibit their excretion.

Back - New Search

uridine *n.*

a compound containing uracil and the sugar ribose. See also nucleoside.

← Back - New Search

uridrosis *n.*

the presence of excessive amounts of urea in the sweat; when the sweat dries, a white flaky deposit of urea may remain on the skin. The phenomenon occurs in uraemia.

← Back - New Search

urin- *(urino-, uro-) prefix denoting* urine or the urinary system.

Back - New Search

urinalysis *n.*

the analysis of urine, using physical, chemical and microscopical tests, to determine the proportions of its normal constituents and to detect alcohol, drugs, sugar, or other abnormal constituents.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urinary bladder

see bladder.

Back - New Search

urinary diversion

any of various techniques for the collection and diversion of urine away from its usual excretory channels, after the bladder has been removed (see cystectomy) or bypassed. These techniques include ureterosigmoidostomy and the construction of an ileal conduit. *Continent diversion* , usually after cystectomy, may be achieved by constructing a reservoir or pouch from a section of small or large intestine or a combination of both. This can be emptied by catheterization via a small stoma and has the advantage over an ileal conduit in that a urinary drainage bag is not required.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

urinary tract

the entire system of ducts and channels that conduct urine from the kidneys to the exterior. It includes the ureters, the bladder, and the urethra.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

urination *(micturition)* *n.*
the periodic discharge of urine from the bladder through the urethra. It is initiated by voluntary relaxation of the sphincter muscle below the bladder and maintained by reflex contraction of the muscles of the bladder wall.

Back - New Search

urine *n.*

the fluid excreted by the kidneys, which contains many of the body's waste products. It is the major route by which the end-products of nitrogen metabolism – urea, uric acid, and creatinine – are excreted. The other major constituent is sodium chloride. Over 100 other substances are usually present, but only in trace amounts. Analysis of urine (see urinalysis) is commonly used in the diagnosis of diseases (for example, there are high levels of urinary glucose in diabetes and of ketone bodies in ketonuria); immunological analysis of urine is the basis of most pregnancy tests.

Back - New Search

uriniferous tubule

see renal tubule.

Back - New Search

urinogenital *(urogenital)* *adj.*
of or relating to the organs and tissues concerned with both excretion and reproduction, which are anatomically closely associated.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urinogenital sinus

the duct in the embryo that receives the ureter and mesonephric and paramesonephric ducts and opens to the exterior. The innermost portion forms most of the bladder and the remainder forms the urethra with its associated glands. Part of it may also contribute towards the vagina.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urinomenter *n.*
a hydrometer for measuring the specific gravity of urine.

← Back - New Search

urobilinogen *n.*

a colourless product of the reduction of the bile pigment bilirubin. Urobilinogen is formed from bilirubin in the intestine by bacterial action. Part of it is reabsorbed and returned to the liver; part of it is excreted in the faeces (a trace may also appear in the urine). When exposed to air, urobilinogen is oxidized to a brown pigment, *urobilin* .

Back - New Search

urocele *n.*
a cystic swelling in the scrotum, containing urine that has escaped from the urethra. This may arise following urethral injury. Immediate treatment is to divert the urine by suprapubic cystotomy, local drainage of the swelling, and antibiotic administration.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urochesia *n.*

the passage of urine through the rectum. This may follow a penetrating injury involving both the lower urinary tract and the bowel.

← Back - New Search

urodynamics *n.*

the recording of pressures within the bladder by the use of special equipment that can also record urethral sphincter pressures. Simultaneously, abdominal pressure is usually recorded with a catheter in the rectum, vagina, or ileal conduit. It is an essential investigation in the study of urinary incontinence. In some men, urodynamic studies are necessary to determine if their lower urinary tract symptoms are caused by bladder outflow obstruction or detrusor instability.

← Back - New Search

urogenital *adj.*

see urinogenital.

Back - New Search

urogram *n.*

an X-ray of the urinary tract or any part of it. It is usually obtained after the intravenous injection of a radiopaque substance, as in an intravenous urogram, but the contrast medium can also be introduced percutaneously or, in the case of the bladder, transurethrally (for a *cystogram* ; see cystography).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urography *n.*

radiological examination of the urinary tract or any part of it after the introduction of a contrast medium. See cystography, pyelography, urethrography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urokinase *n.*

an enzyme produced in the kidney and also present in blood and urine that is capable of breaking up blood clots. It activates plasminogen directly to plasmin, which dissolves blood clots. See plasminogen activator.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

urolith *n.*

a stone in the urinary tract. See calculus.

Back - New Search

urology *n.*
the branch of medicine concerned with the study and treatment of diseases of the urinary tract.
—urological *adj.* —urologist *n.*

← Back - New Search

uroporphyrin *n.*

a porphyrin that plays an intermediate role in the synthesis of protoporphyrin IX. It is excreted in significant amounts in the urine in porphyria.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ursodeoxycholic acid

a drug (a bile acid) used to dissolve cholesterol gallstones; it is administered by mouth. Side-effects are infrequent but include diarrhoea and indigestion. Trade names: *Destolit* , *Ursofalk* .

← Back - New Search

urticaria *(nettle rash, hives) n.*

an itchy rash resulting from the release of histamine by mast cells. Individual swellings (weals) appear rapidly and resolve spontaneously within hours. *Acute urticaria* is common and represents an immediate response to such allergens as seafood or strawberries. *Chronic urticaria* is not an allergic condition and may persist for years. *Angio-oedema* occurs when the weals involve the lips, eyes, or tongue, which may swell alarmingly and constitute a medical emergency. Urticaria can be prevented by taking antihistamines regularly. *Cholinergic urticaria* is a condition in which very small weals are brought on by heat, exercise, or emotion; treatment may be with hydroxyzine or ketotifen.

Back - New Search

uter- *(utero-) prefix denoting* the uterus. Examples: *uterocervical* (relating to the cervix (neck) of the uterus); *uterovaginal* (relating to the uterus and vagina); *uterovesical* (relating to the uterus and bladder).

← Back - New Search

uterine *adj.*

of or relating to the uterus.

← Back - New Search

uterography *n.*

radiography of the uterus.

Back - New Search

uterosalpingography *(hysterosalpingography)* *n.*

radiography of the interior of the uterus and the Fallopian tubes following injection of a radiopaque fluid.

← Back - New Search

uterus *(womb)* *n.*

the part of the female reproductive tract that is specialized to allow the embryo to become implanted in its inner wall and to nourish the growing fetus from the maternal blood. The nonpregnant uterus is a pear-shaped organ, about 7.5 cm long. It is suspended in the pelvic cavity by means of peritoneal folds (ligaments) and fibrous bands. The upper part is connected to the two Fallopian tubes and the lower part joins the vagina at the cervix. The uterus has an inner mucous lining (endometrium) and a thick wall of smooth muscle (myometrium). During childbirth the myometrium undergoes strong contractions to expel the fetus through the cervix and vagina. In the absence of pregnancy the endometrium undergoes periodic development and degeneration (see menstrual cycle).

—uterine *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

uterus didelphys *(double uterus)*
a congenital condition resulting from the incomplete midline fusion of the two paramesonephric (Müllerian) ducts during early embryonic development. The usual result is a double uterus with one or two cervices and a single vagina. Complete failure of fusion results in a double uterus with double cervices and two separate vaginae.

← Back - New Search

utricle *(utriculus)* *n.*

1 the larger of the two membranous sacs within the vestibule of the ear: it forms part of the membranous labyrinth. It is filled with fluid (endolymph) and contains a macula. This responds to gravity and relays information to the brain about the position of the head.

2 a small sac (the *prostatic utricle*) extending out of the urethra of the male into the substance of the prostate gland.

Top

← Back - New Search

uvea *(uveal tract) n.*

the vascular pigmented layer of the eye, which lies beneath the outer layer (sclera). It consists of the choroid, ciliary body, and iris.

—uveal *adj.*

← Back - New Search

uveal tract

see uvea.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

uveitis *n.*

inflammation of any part of the uveal tract of the eye, either the iris (*iritis*), ciliary body (*cyclitis*), or choroid (*choroiditis*). Inflammation confined to the iris and ciliary body, which are commonly inflamed together, is called *anterior uveitis* or *iridocyclitis* (see also fuchs' heterochromic cyclitis); that confined to the choroid is termed *posterior uveitis* . In general, the causes of anterior and posterior uveitis are different; anterior uveitis (unlike choroiditis) is usually painful, with clusters of inflammatory cells (keratic precipitates) adhering to the inner surface of the cornea. All types may lead to visual impairment, and uveitis is an important cause of blindness. In most cases the disease appears to originate in the uveal tract itself, but it may occur secondarily to disease of other parts of the eye, particularly of the cornea and sclera.

Treatment consists of the use of drugs that suppress the inflammation, combined with measures to relieve the discomfort and more specific drug treatment if a specific cause of the uveitis is found. The drugs may be given as drops, injections, or tablets, often in combination.

← Back - New Search

uveoparotitis *(uveoparotid fever)* *n.*
inflammation of the iris, ciliary body, and choroid regions of the eye (the uvea) and swelling of the parotid salivary gland: one of the manifestations of the chronic disease sarcoidosis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

UVPP

see uvulopalatopharyngoplasty.

Back - New Search

uvula *n.*

a small soft extension of the soft palate that hangs from the roof of the mouth above the root of the tongue. It is composed of muscle, connective tissue, and mucous membrane.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

uvulectomy *(staphylectomy)* *n.*
surgical removal of the uvula.

← Back - New Search

uvulitis *n.*
inflammation of the uvula.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

uvulopalatopharyngoplasty *(uvulopharyngopalatoplasty, UPPP, UVPP)* *n.*

a surgical operation to remove the uvula, part of the soft palate, and the tonsils in the treatment of snoring and obstructive sleep apnoea.

← Back - New Search

V

vaccination *n.*

a means of producing immunity to a disease by using a vaccine, or a special preparation of antigenic material, to stimulate the formation of appropriate antibodies. The name was applied originally only to treatment with vaccinia (cowpox) virus, which gives protection not only against cowpox itself but also against the related smallpox. However, it is now used synonymously with *inoculation* as a method of immunization against any disease. Vaccination is often carried out in two or three stages, as separate doses are less likely to cause unpleasant side-effects. A vaccine is usually given by injection but may be introduced into the skin through light scratches; for some diseases (such as polio), oral vaccines are available.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vaccine *n.*

a special preparation of antigenic material that can be used to stimulate the development of antibodies and thus confer active immunity against a specific disease or number of diseases. Many vaccines are produced by culturing bacteria or viruses under conditions that lead to a loss of their virulence but not of their antigenic nature. Other vaccines consist of specially treated toxins (toxoids) or of dead bacteria that are still antigenic. Examples of live but attenuated (weakened) organisms in vaccines are those against tuberculosis, rabies, and smallpox. Dead organisms are used against cholera and typhoid; precipitated toxoids are used against diphtheria and tetanus. See immunization.

Back - New Search

vaccinia *n.*

see cowpox.

Back - New Search

vaccinoid *adj.*

resembling a local infection with vaccinia (cowpox) virus. A vaccinoid reaction is one of the possible results of vaccination against smallpox in individuals who already have partial immunity. The swelling, reddening, and blistering are considerably less than the so-called primary reaction that occurs after the inoculation of a person with no immunity against smallpox.

← Back - New Search

vacuole *n.*

a space within the cytoplasm of a cell, formed by infolding of the cell membrane, that contains material taken in by the cell. White blood cells form vacuoles when they surround and digest bacteria and other foreign material.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vacuum extractor *(ventouse)*

a device to assist delivery consisting of a suction cup that is attached to the head of the fetus: traction is then applied slowly. Introduced in 1954 , it is widely used and has now virtually replaced rotational obstetric forceps.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vagin- *(vagino-)* *prefix denoting* the vagina.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vagina *n.*
the lower part of the female reproductive tract: a muscular tube, lined with mucous membrane, connecting the cervix of the uterus to the exterior. It receives the erect penis during coitus: semen is ejaculated into the upper part of the vagina and from there the sperms must pass through the cervix and uterus in order to fertilize an ovum in the Fallopian tube. The wall of the vagina is sufficiently elastic to allow the passage of the newborn child.
—vaginal *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vaginismus *n.*

sudden and painful contraction of the muscles surrounding the vagina, usually in response to the vulva or vagina being touched. Sexual intercourse may be impeded, and the condition may be associated with fear of or aversion to coitus. Other causative factors include vaginal injury or ulceration, dryness or shrinkage of the lining membrane of the vagina, and inflammation of the vagina or bladder. See also dyspareunia.

← Back - New Search

vaginitis *n.*

inflammation of the vagina, which may be caused by infection (most commonly with *Trichomonas vaginalis*), dietary deficiency, or poor hygiene. There is often itching (see pruritus), increased vaginal discharge, and pain on passing urine. Vaginitis may indicate the presence of sexually transmitted disease. *Postmenopausal (or atrophic) vaginitis* is caused by a deficiency of female sex hormones.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vaginoplasty *(colpoplasty)* *n.*
1 a tissue-grafting operation on the vagina.

2 surgical construction of a vagina, which is undertaken in some intersex conditions.

Top

Back - New Search

vaginoscope *n.*

see colposcope.

← Back - New Search

vago- *prefix denoting* the vagus nerve.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vagotomy *n.*
the surgical cutting of any of the branches of the vagus nerve. This is usually performed to reduce secretion of acid and pepsin by the stomach in order to cure a peptic ulcer. *Truncal vagotomy* is the cutting of the main trunks of the vagus nerve; in *selective vagotomy* the branches of the nerve to the gall bladder and pancreas are left intact. *Highly selective (or proximal) vagotomy* is the cutting of the branches of the vagus nerve to the body of the stomach, leaving the branches to the outlet (pylorus) intact: this makes additional surgery to permit emptying of the stomach contents unnecessary. Following surgery, patients may experience *postvagotomy diarrhoea* after a meal (compare dumping syndrome).

Back - New Search

vagus nerve

the tenth cranial nerve (X), which supplies motor nerve fibres to the muscles of swallowing and parasympathetic fibres to the heart and organs of the chest cavity and abdomen. Sensory branches of the vagus carry impulses from the viscera and the sensation of taste from the mouth.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

valaciclovir *n.*
an antiviral drug used to treat genital herpes and shingles. Like aciclovir, it is a DNA polymerase inhibitor. Trade name: *Valtrex* .

← Back - New Search

valgus *adj.*

describing any deformity that displaces the distal end of a limb away from the midline. See club-foot (talipes valgus, hallux valgus, knock-knee (genu valgum). Compare varus.

Back - New Search

validity *n.*

an indication of the extent to which a clinical sign or test is a true indicator of disease. Reduced validity can arise if the tests produce different results when conducted several times on the same person under identical conditions (i.e. *reduced reproducibility* , *reliability* , or *repeatability*). This may be because the same observer gets different results on successive occasions (*intraobserver error*) or because a series of different observers fail to obtain the same result (*interobserver error*). Such errors may arise because of a true difference in observation and/or interpretation or because of a preconceived notion (often unconscious) by the observer, which influences either his judgment or the tone and manner with which he questions the patient. Compare intervention study.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

valine *n.*

an essential amino acid. See also amino acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Valium *n.*

see diazepam.

Back - New Search

vallecula *n.*

a furrow or depression in an organ or other part. On the undersurface of the cerebellum a vallecula separates the two hemispheres.

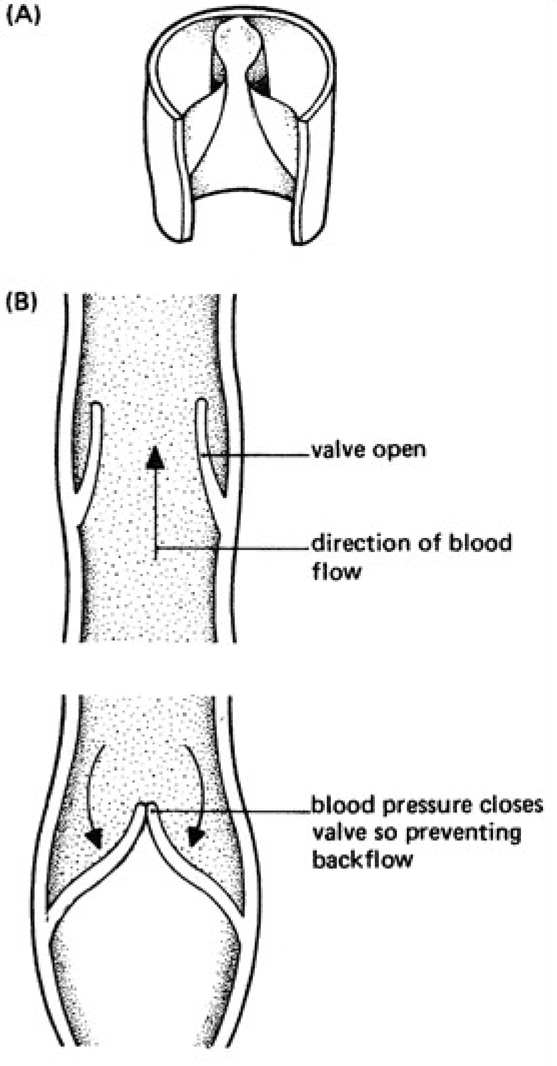
← Back - New Search

valsartan *n.*

see angiotensin II antagonist.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

valve *n.*
a structure found in some tubular organs or parts that restricts the flow of fluid within them to one direction only. Valves are important structures in the heart, veins, and lymphatic vessels. Such a valve consists of two or three cusps fastened like pockets to the walls of the vessel. Blood flowing in the right direction flattens the cusps to the walls, but when flow is reversed the cusps become filled with blood or lymph and dilate to block the opening (see illustration). See also mitral valve, tricuspid valve, semilunar valve.


(A)
(B)
valve open
direction of blood flow
blood pressure closes valve so preventing backflow

(A) cut vein showing the two cusps of a valve; (B) action of a venous valve

Back - New Search

valvoplasty *(valvuloplasty) n.*
the surgical reconstruction of a heart valve affected by stenosis or incompetence.

← Back - New Search

valvotomy *(valvulotomy) n.*

surgical cutting through a valve. The term is usually used to describe the operation to relieve obstruction caused by stenosed valves in the heart. In *percutaneous balloon valvotomy* the narrowed valves are opened up by balloon dilatation, the balloon being introduced on a catheter passed up a great vessel. In *mitral valvotomy* (see mitral stenosis) an *INOVE balloon* is commonly used.

Back - New Search

valvula *n.* (pl. valvulae)

a small valve. The *valvulae conniventes* are circular folds of mucous membrane in the small intestine.

← Back - New Search

valvulitis *n.*

inflammation of one or more valves, particularly the heart valves. This may be acute or chronic and is most often due to rheumatic fever (see endocarditis).

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vancomycin *n.*

an antibiotic, derived from the bacterium *Streptomyces orientalis*, that is effective against most Gram-positive organisms (e.g. streptococci and staphylococci). It is given by intravenous infusion for serious infections (including endocarditis) due to strains that are resistant to other antibiotics. It usually has a low toxicity but may cause deafness and blood disorders. Trade name: *Vancocin* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

van den Bergh's test

a test to determine whether excess bilirubin in the blood is conjugated or unconjugated, and therefore whether jaundice in a patient is due to haemolysis or to disease of the liver or bile duct. A sample of serum is mixed with sulphanilic acid, hydrochloric acid, and sodium nitrite. The immediate appearance of a violet colour is called a *direct reaction* and indicates that the jaundice is due to liver damage or obstruction of the bile duct. If the colour appears only when alcohol is added, this is an *indirect reaction* and points to haemolytic jaundice or a congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinaemia (see gilbert's syndrome).

[A. A. H. van der Bergh (1869–1943), Dutch physician]

Back - New Search

vanillylmandelic acid *(VMA)*

a metabolite of catecholamines excreted in abnormal amounts in the urine in conditions of excess catecholamine production, such as phaeochromocytoma. The measurement of VMA levels in a 24-hour urine sample is still used as a screening test for this condition, although this is being replaced by the direct measurement of urinary catecholamines. Urinary levels may be misleadingly high if foodstuffs with vanillin or the drug levodopa are taken before the test.

Back - New Search

vaporizer *n.*
a piece of equipment for producing an extremely fine mist of liquid droplets by forcing a jet of liquid through a narrow nozzle with a jet of air. Vaporizers are used to produce aerosols of various medications for use in inhalation therapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Vaquez-Osler disease
see polycythaemia vera.

[L. H. Vaquez (1860–1936), French physician; Sir W. Osler (1849–1919), Canadian physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

variable *n.*

(in biostatistics) a characteristic (e.g. morbidity, lifestyle, or habit) relating to a single individual or group. *Qualitative variables* are descriptive characteristics, such as sex, race, or occupation; *quantitative variables* relate to a numerical scale and are subdivided into *discrete variables* , found only at fixed points (e.g. number of children), and *continuous variables* , found at any point on a scale (e.g. weight).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

variance *n.*

see standard deviation.

← Back - New Search

varicectomy *n.*

see phlebectomy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

varicella *n.*
see chickenpox.

Back - New Search

varices *pl. n.*
see varicose veins.

Back - New Search

varicocele *n.*

a collection of dilated veins in the spermatic cord, more commonly affecting the left side of the scrotum than the right. It usually produces no symptoms apart from occasional aching discomfort. In some cases varicocele is associated with a poor sperm count (see oligospermia) sufficient to cause infertility. Surgical correction or radiological embolization of the varicocele in such patients (*varicocelectomy*) usually results in a considerable improvement in the quality and motility of the sperm, but may or may not improve the number of pregnancies and live births thereafter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

varicose veins

veins that are distended, lengthened, and tortuous. The superficial veins (saphenous veins) of the legs are most commonly affected; other sites include the oesophagus (see oesophageal varices) and testes (varicocele). There is an inherited tendency to varicose veins but obstruction to blood flow is responsible in some cases. Complications including thrombosis, phlebitis, and haemorrhage may occur. Treatment includes elastic support and sclerotherapy, but avulsion (stripping) or excision (phlebectomy) is required in some cases. Medical name: *varices* .

← Back - New Search

varicotomy *n.*

incision into a varicose vein (see phlebectomy).

Back - New Search

variola *n.*

see smallpox.

Back - New Search

varioloid

1 *n.* a mild form of smallpox in people who have previously had smallpox or have been vaccinated against it.

2 *adj.* resembling smallpox.

Top

Back - New Search

varix *n.* (pl. varices)
a single varicose vein.

Back - New Search

varus *adj.*

describing any deformity that displaces the distal end of a limb towards the midline. See bow-legs (genu varum), club-foot (talipes varus), hallux varus. Compare valgus.

Back - New Search

vas *n.* (pl. vasa)
a vessel or duct.

← Back - New Search

vas- *(vaso-)* *prefix denoting*

1 vessels, especially blood vessels.

2 the vas deferens.

Top

Back - New Search

vasa efferentia (sing. vas efferens)

the many small tubes that conduct spermatozoa from the testis to the epididymis. They are derived from some of the excretory tubules of the mesonephros.

← Back - New Search

vasa vasorum *pl. n.*
the tiny arteries and veins that supply the walls of blood vessels.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vascular *adj.*

relating to or supplied with blood vessels.

Back - New Search

vascularization *n.*
the development of blood vessels (usually capillaries) within a tissue.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vascular system

see cardiovascular system.

Back - New Search

vasculitis *n.*

see angiitis.

Back - New Search

vas deferens (pl. vasa deferentia)

either of a pair of ducts that conduct spermatozoa from the epididymis to the urethra on ejaculation. It has a thick muscular wall the contraction of which assists in ejaculation.

← Back - New Search

vasectomy *n.*

the surgical operation of severing the duct (vas deferens) connecting the testis to the seminal vesicle and urethra. Vasectomy of both ducts causes sterility and is an increasingly popular means of birth control. Vasectomy does not affect sexual desire or potency.

Back - New Search

vaso- *prefix.*

see vas-.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vasoactive *adj.*

affecting the diameter of blood vessels, especially arteries. Examples of vasoactive agents are emotion, pressure, carbon dioxide, and temperature. Some exert their effect directly, others via the vasomotor centre in the brain.

← Back - New Search

vasoactive intestinal peptide

see vip.

Back - New Search

vasoconstriction *n.*

a decrease in the diameter of blood vessels, especially arteries. This results from activation of the vasomotor centre in the brain, which brings about contraction of the muscular walls of the arteries and hence an increase in blood pressure.

Back - New Search

vasoconstrictor *n.*

an agent that causes narrowing of the blood vessels and therefore a decrease in blood flow. Examples are metaraminol and methoxamine. Vasoconstrictors are used to raise the blood pressure in disorders of the circulation, shock, or severe bleeding and to maintain blood pressure during surgery. Some vasoconstrictors (e.g. phenylephrine, xylometazoline) have a rapid effect when applied to mucous membranes and may be used to relieve nasal congestion. If the blood pressure rises too quickly headache and vomiting may occur. A vasoconstrictor is often added to local anaesthetic solutions used in dentistry to prolong their effectiveness.

Back - New Search

vasodilatation *n.*

an increase in the diameter of blood vessels, especially arteries. This results from activation of the vasomotor centre in the brain, which brings about relaxation of the arterial walls and a consequent lowering of blood pressure.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vasodilator *n.*

a drug that causes widening of the blood vessels and therefore an increase in blood flow. Vasodilators are used to lower blood pressure in cases of hypertension. *Coronary vasodilators* , such as glyceryl trinitrate, increase the blood flow through the heart and are used to relieve and prevent angina. Large doses of coronary vasodilators cause such side-effects as flushing of the face, severe headache, and fainting. *Peripheral vasodilators* , such as alpha blockers and moxisylyte, affect the blood vessels of the limbs and are used to treat conditions of poor circulation, such as acrocyanosis, chilblains, and Raynaud's disease.

← Back - New Search

vaso-epididymostomy *n.*

the operation of joining the vas deferens to the epididymis in a side-to-side manner in order to bypass an obstruction to the passage of sperm from the testis. The obstruction, which may be congenital or acquired, is usually present in the mid-portion or tail of the epididymis. Vaso-epididymostomy is therefore usually performed by anastomosing the head of the epididymis to a longitudinal incision in the lumen of the adjacent vas.

Back - New Search

vasography *n.*

X-ray imaging of the vas deferens. A contrast medium is injected either into the exposed vas deferens at surgery, using a fine needle, or by inserting a catheter into the ejaculatory duct (which discharges semen from the vesicle into the vas deferens) via an endoscope. The technique is used in the investigation of azoospermia to look for blockages in the vas.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vasoligation *n.*

the surgical tying of the vas deferens (the duct conveying sperm from the testis). This is performed to prevent infection spreading from the urinary tract and causing recurrent epididymitis. It is sometimes performed at the same time as prostatectomy to prevent the complication of epididymitis in the postoperative period.

Back - New Search

vasomotion *n.*

an increase or decrease in the diameter of blood vessels, particularly the arteries. See vasoconstriction, vasodilatation.

← Back - New Search

vasomotor *adj.*

controlling the muscular walls of blood vessels, especially arteries, and therefore their diameter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vasomotor centre

a collection of nerve cells in the medulla oblongata that receives information from sensory receptors in the circulatory system (see baroreceptor) and brings about reflex changes in the rate of the heartbeat and in the diameter of blood vessels, so that the blood pressure can be adjusted. The vasomotor centre also receives impulses from elsewhere in the brain, so that emotion (such as fear) may also influence the heart rate and blood pressure. The centre works through vasomotor nerves of the sympathetic and parasympathetic systems.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vasomotor nerve

any nerve, usually belonging to the autonomic nervous system, that controls the circulation of blood through blood vessels by its action on the muscle fibres within their walls or its action on the heartbeat. The vagus nerve slows the heart and reduces its output, but sympathetic nerves increase the rate and output of the heart and increase blood pressure by causing the constriction of small blood vessels at the same time.

Back - New Search

vasomotor symptoms

subjective sensations experienced by women around the time of the menopause, often described as explosions of heat, mostly followed by profuse sweating and sometimes preceded by an undetermined sensation with waking at night. Objective signs are sudden reddening of the skin on the head, neck, and chest and profuse sweating. Physiological changes include peripheral vasodilatation, tachycardia with normal blood pressure, and raised skin temperature with normal body temperature.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vasopressin *(antidiuretic hormone, ADH)* *n.*

a hormone, released by the pituitary gland, that increases the reabsorption of water by the kidney, thus preventing excessive loss of water from the body. Vasopressin also causes constriction of blood vessels. It is administered by injection to treat diabetes insipidus and to control bleeding from oesophageal varices by restricting arterial blood flow to the liver.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vasopressor *adj.*
stimulating the contraction of blood vessels and therefore bringing about an increase in blood pressure.

← Back - New Search

vasospasm *n.*
see Raynaud's disease.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vasotomy *n.*
a surgical incision into the vas deferens (the duct conveying sperm from the testis). This is usually undertaken to allow catheterization of the vas and the injection of radiopaque contrast material for X-ray examination (see vasography), to test for patency of the duct in patients with azoospermia.

Back - New Search

vasovagal *adj.*

relating to the action of impulses in the vagus nerve on the circulation. The vagus reduces the rate at which the heart beats, and so lowers its output.

⇐ Back - New Search

vasovagal attack

excessive activity of the vagus nerve, causing slowing of the heart and a fall in blood pressure, which leads to fainting. See syncope.

Back - New Search

vasovasostomy *n.*

the surgical operation of reanastomosing the vas deferens after previous vasectomy: the reversal of vasectomy, undertaken to restore fertility.

← Back - New Search

vasovesiculitis *n.*

inflammation of the seminal vesicles and vas deferens. This usually occurs in association with prostatitis and causes pain in the perineum, groin, and scrotum and a high temperature. On examination the vasa and seminal vesicles are thickened and tender. Treatment includes administration of antibiotics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vastus *n.*

any of three muscles (*vastus intermedius* , *vastus lateralis* , and *vastus medialis*) that form part of the quadriceps muscle of the thigh.

Back - New Search

vector *n.*

1 an animal, usually an insect or a tick, that transmits parasitic microorganisms – and therefore the diseases they cause – from person to person or from infected animals to human beings. Mosquitoes, for example, are vectors of malaria, filariasis, and yellow fever.

2 an agent used to insert a foreign gene or DNA fragment into a bacterial or other cell in genetic engineering and gene therapy. Viruses, especially retroviruses, are often used as vectors: once inside the host cell, the virus can replicate and thus produce copies (clones) of the gene.

Top

Back - New Search

vectorcardiography *n.*

see electrocardiography.

Back - New Search

vegetation *n.*

(in pathology) an abnormal outgrowth from a membrane, fancied to resemble a vegetable growth. In ulcerative endocarditis, such outgrowths, consisting of fibrin with enmeshed blood cells, are found on the membrane lining the heart valves.

Back - New Search

vegetative *adj.*

1 relating to growth and nutrition rather than to reproduction.

2 functioning unconsciously; autonomic.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

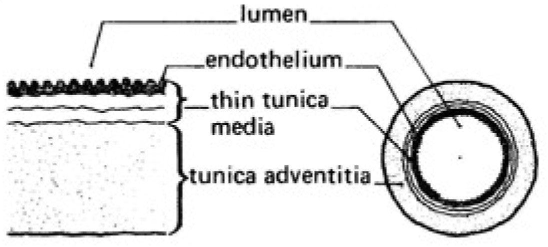
vehicle *n.*

(in pharmacy) any substance that acts as the medium in which a drug is administered. Examples are sterile water, isotonic sodium chloride, and dextrose solutions.

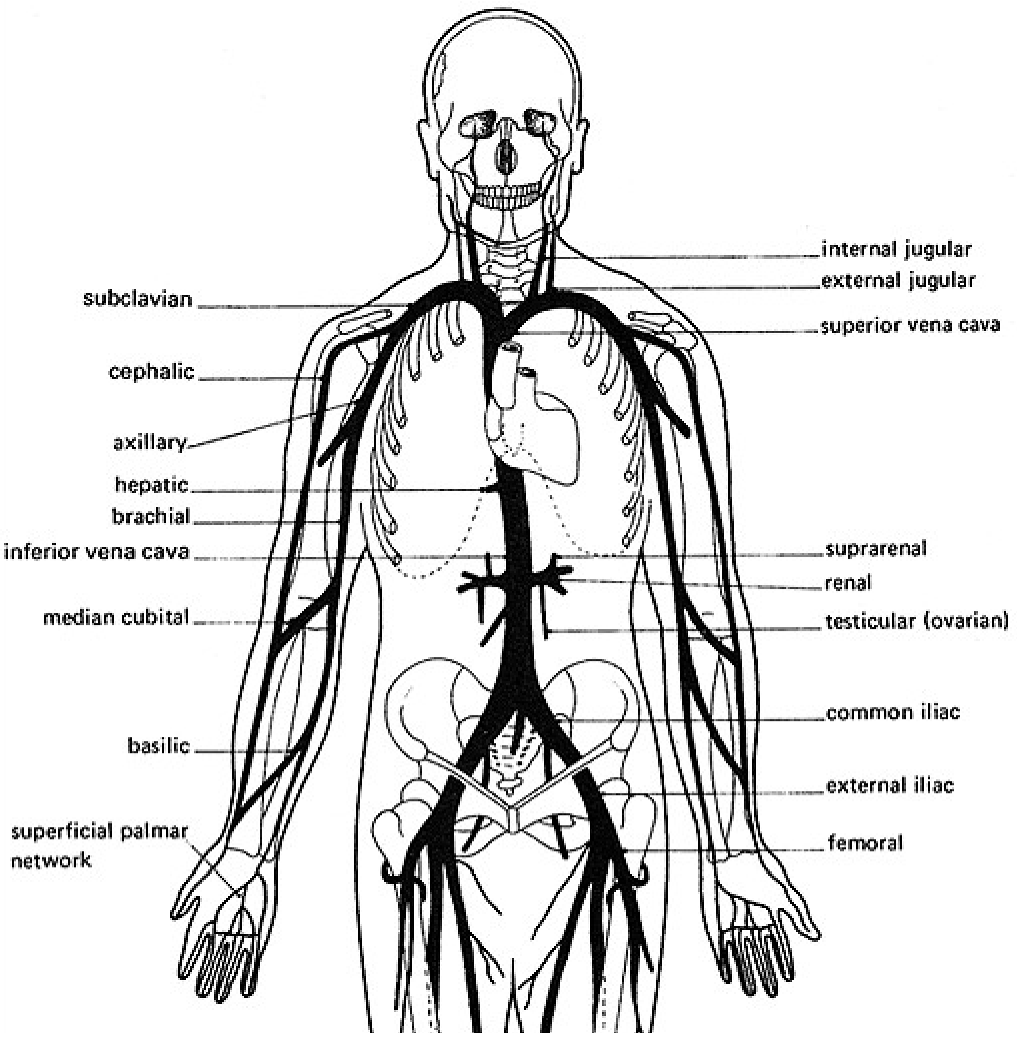
← Back - 🔎 New Search

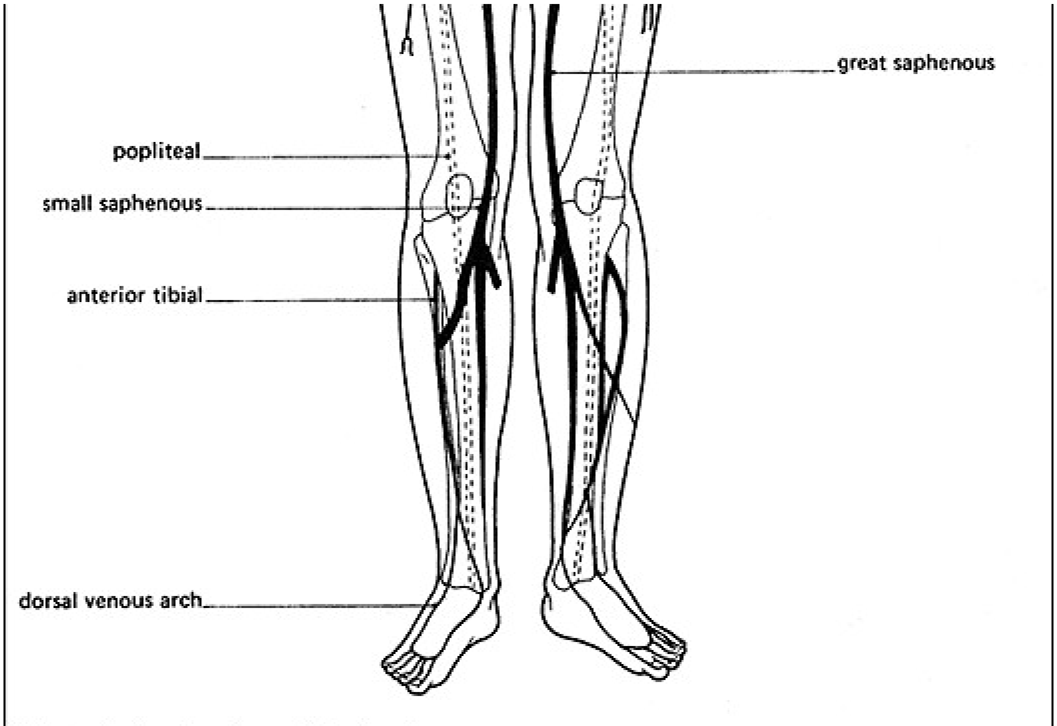
vein *n.*

a blood vessel conveying blood towards the heart. All veins except the pulmonary vein carry deoxygenated blood from the tissues, via the capillaries, to the vena cava. The walls of veins consist of three tissue layers, but these are much thinner and less elastic than those of arteries (see illustration). Veins contain valves that assist the flow of blood back to the heart. Anatomical name: *vena* .


lumen
endothelium
thin tunica media
tunica adventitia

Transverse section through a vein


internal jugular
external jugular
subclavian
superior vena cava
cephalic
axillary
hepatic
brachial
inferior vena cava
suprarenal
renal
median cubital
testicular (ovarian)
common iliac
basilic
external iliac
superficial palmar network
femoral


great saphenous
popliteal
small saphenous
anterior tibial
dorsal venous arch

The principal veins of the body

—venous *adj.*

Back - New Search

velamen *(velamentum)* *n.*
a covering membrane.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vellus *n.*

the fine hair that occurs on the body before puberty is reached.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

velum *n.*

(in anatomy) a veil-like covering. The *medullary velum* is either of two thin layers of tissue that form part of the roof of the fourth ventricle of the brain.

Back - New Search

vena *n.* (pl. venae)
see vein.

Back - New Search

vena cava (pl. venae cavae)

either of the two main veins, conveying deoxygenated blood from the other veins to the right atrium of the heart. The *inferior vena cava* , formed by the union of the right and left common iliac veins, receives blood from parts of the body below the diaphragm. The *superior vena cava* , originating at the junction of the two innominate veins, drains blood from the head, neck, thorax, and arms.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vene- *(veno-) prefix denoting* veins.

← Back - New Search

veneer *n.*

a facing of composite resin or porcelain applied to the surface of a tooth to give improved shape and/or colour. The tooth requires minimal preparation and the facing is retained by enamel that has been treated by the acid-etch technique. Veneers are a more conservative way of treating discoloured teeth than by crowns.

Back - New Search

venene *n.*

a mixture of two or more venoms: used to produce antiserum against venoms (*antivenene*).

Back - New Search

venepuncture *(venipuncture)* *n.*
the puncture of a vein for any therapeutic purpose; for example, to extract blood for laboratory tests. See also phlebotomy.

Back - New Search

venereal disease *(VD)*

see sexually transmitted disease.

← Back - New Search

venesection *n.*

see phlebotomy.

← Back - New Search

veno- *prefix.*
see vene-.

Back - New Search

venoclysis *n.*
the continuous infusion into a vein of saline or other solution.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

venography *(phlebography)* *n.*
imaging of the anatomy of veins in a particular region of the body. Traditionally a radiopaque contrast medium is injected into a vein and X-ray photographs (*venograms*) taken as the medium flows towards the heart. Damage, obstruction, or abnormal communication with other vessels can be demonstrated. A common usage is in demonstrating deep vein thrombosis in the legs. Increasingly ultrasound is now used, both with colour Doppler and compression venography. See also angiography.

Back - New Search

venom *n.*
the poisonous material produced by snakes, scorpions, spiders, and other animals for injecting into their prey or enemies. Some venoms produce no more than local pain and swelling; others produce more general effects and can prove lethal.

Back - New Search

venosclerosis *n.*

see phlebosclerosis.

Back - New Search

ventilation *n.*

the passage of air into and out of the respiratory tract. The air that reaches only as far as the conducting airways cannot take part in gas exchange and is known as *dead space ventilation* – this may be reduced by performing a tracheostomy. In the air sacs of the lungs (alveoli) gas exchange is most efficient when matched by adequate blood flow (perfusion). Ventilation/perfusion imbalance (ventilation of underperfused alveoli or perfusion of underventilated alveoli) is an important cause of anoxia and cyanosis.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ventilation-perfusion scanning *(V/Q scanning)*

a nuclear medicine technique in which two different isotopes are used, one inhaled (usually xenon-133 or krypton-81m), to examine lung ventilation, and one injected, to examine lung perfusion. In pulmonary embolism, the area of lung supplied by the blocked artery is not being perfused with blood – a perfusion defect – but has normal ventilation. This technique is highly sensitive for pulmonary embolism.

← Back - New Search

ventilator *n.*

1 a device to ensure a supply of fresh air.

2 equipment that is manually or mechanically operated to maintain a flow of air into and out of the lungs of a patient who is unable to breathe normally. See also respirator.

Top

Back - New Search

ventouse *n.*

see vacuum extractor.

Back - New Search

ventral *adj.*

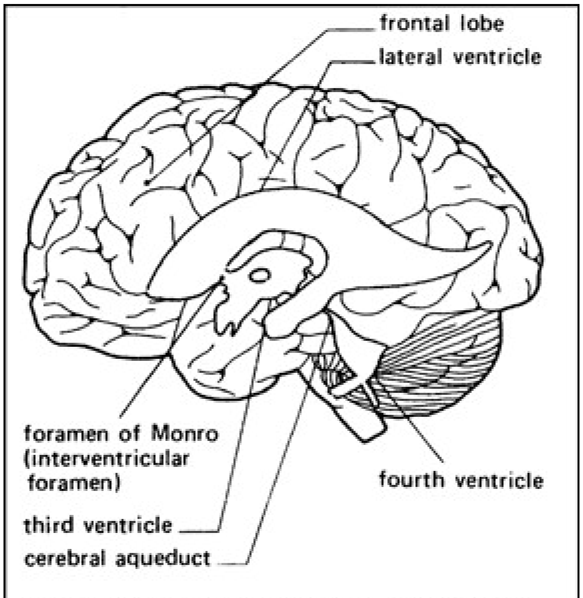
relating to or situated at or close to the front of the body or to the anterior part of an organ.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ventricle *n.*

1 either of the two lower chambers of the heart, which have thick muscular walls. The left ventricle, which is thicker than the right, receives blood from the pulmonary vein via the left atrium and pumps it into the aorta. The right ventricle pumps blood received from the venae cavae (via the right atrium) into the pulmonary artery.

2 one of the four fluid-filled cavities within the brain (see illustration). The paired first and second ventricles (*lateral ventricles*), one in each cerebral hemisphere, communicate with the third ventricle in the midline between them. This in turn leads through a narrow channel, the *cerebral aqueduct* , to the fourth ventricle in the hindbrain, which is continuous with the spinal canal in the centre of the spinal cord. Cerebrospinal fluid circulates through all the cavities.


frontal lobe
lateral ventricle
foramen of Monro (interventricular foramen)
fourth ventricle
third ventricle
cerebral aqueduct

Ventricles of the brain (side view)

Top

—ventricular *adj.*

Back - New Search

ventricul- *(ventriculo-)* *prefix denoting*
a ventricle (of the brain or heart).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ventricular folds

see vocal folds.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

ventricular septal defect *(VSD)*

a congenital defect of the heart in which there is a hole in the partition (septum) separating the two ventricles (see septal defect); it is the most common congenital heart disease. In 25% of patients there are other defects present. 50% of VSDs close spontaneously. If the hole is large, blood is diverted to the lungs at a greater pressure than usual and pulmonary hypertension can occur, which becomes irreversible and progressive. Early surgical intervention can prevent this.

← Back - New Search

ventricular tachycardia *(VT)*

a dangerously fast beating of the heart stemming from an abnormal focus of electrical activity in the ventricles. The electricity does not pass through the heart along the usual channels and as a result the contraction of the heart muscle is often not as efficient as normal, which can result in a sudden drop in blood pressure or even cardiac arrest. Left untreated it will prove ultimately fatal. See also arrhythmia.

← Back - New Search

ventriculitis *n.*
inflammation in the ventricles of the brain, usually caused by infection. It may result from the rupture of a cerebral abscess into the cavity of the ventricle or from the spread of a severe form of meningitis from the subarachnoid space.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

ventriculoatriostomy *n.*
an operation for the relief of raised pressure due to the build-up of cerebrospinal fluid that occurs in hydrocephalus. Using a system of catheters, the fluid is drained into the jugular vein in the neck.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

ventriculography *n.*

X-ray examination of the ventricles of the brain after the introduction of a contrast medium, such as air or radiopaque material. This procedure has been largely made redundant by CT and MRI scanning.

← Back - New Search

ventriculoscopy *n.*

observation of the ventricles of the brain through a fibre-optic instrument. See endoscope, fibre optics.

Back - New Search

ventriculostomy *n.*
an operation to introduce a hollow needle (cannula) into one of the lateral ventricles (cavities) of the brain. This may be done to relieve raised intracranial pressure, to obtain cerebrospinal fluid from the ventricle for examination, or to introduce antibiotics or contrast material for X-ray examination.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

ventro- *prefix denoting*
1 ventral.

2 the abdomen.

Top

Back - New Search

ventrofixation *n.*
see ventrosuspension.

Back - New Search

ventrosuspension *(ventrofixation) n.*
surgical fixation of a displaced uterus to the anterior abdominal wall. This may be achieved by shortening the round ligaments at their attachment either to the uterus or to the abdominal wall.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

venule *n.*

a minute vessel that drains blood from the capillaries. Many venules unite to form a vein.

← Back - New Search

verapamil *n.*

a calcium antagonist used in the treatment of essential hypertension, angina, and arrhythmia. It is administered by mouth; side-effects include constipation, nausea, and hypotension. Trade names: *Cordilox* , *Securon* , *Univer* .

← Back - New Search

verbigeration *n.*

repetitive utterances of the same words over and over again. This is a kind of stereotypy affecting speech and is most common in institutionalized schizophrenics.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vermicide *n.*
a chemical agent used to destroy parasitic worms living in the intestine. Compare vermifuge.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vermiform appendix

see appendix.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vermifuge *n.*
any drug or chemical agent used to expel worms from the intestine. See also anthelmintic.

← Back - New Search

vermis *n.*

the central portion of the cerebellum, lying between its two lateral hemispheres and immediately behind the pons and the medulla oblongata of the hindbrain.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vermix *n.*
the vermiform appendix.

Back - New Search

vernal conjunctivitis

conjunctivitis of allergic origin, often associated with hay fever or other forms of atopy.

← Back - New Search

Verner-Morrison syndrome

see vipoma. [J. V. Verner (1927–), US physician; A. B. Morrison (1922–), Irish pathologist]

← Back - New Search

vernier *n.*

a device for obtaining accurate measurements of length, to 1/10th, 1/100th or smaller fractions of a unit. It consists of a fixed graduated main scale against which a shorter vernier scale slides. The vernier scale is graduated into divisions equal to nine-tenths of the smallest unit marked on the main scale. The vernier scale is often adjusted by means of a screw thread. A reading is taken by observing which of the markings on the scales coincide.

← Back - New Search

vernix caseosa

the layer of greasy material which covers the skin of a fetus or newborn baby. It is produced by the oil-secreting glands of the skin and contains skin scales and fine hairs.

← Back - New Search

verruca *(plantar wart)*

n. (pl. verrucae) see wart.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

verrucous carcinoma

an indolent preinvasive wartlike carcinoma of the oral cavity, which is associated with chewing tobacco.

Back - New Search

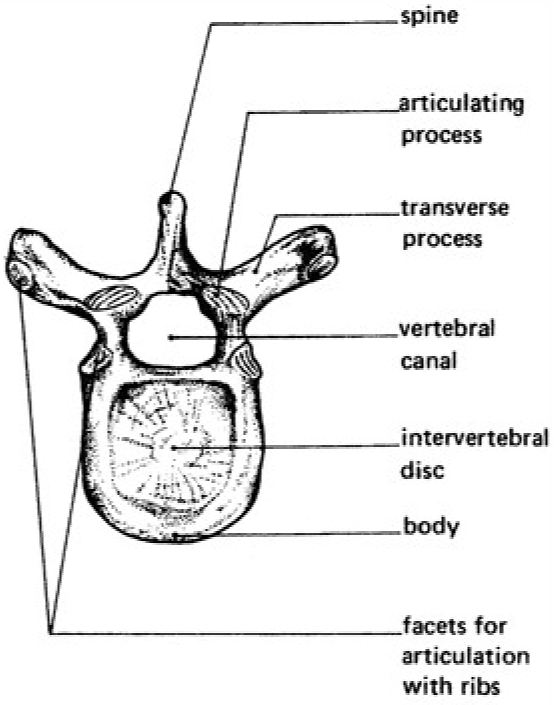
version *n.*

a manoeuvre to alter the position of a fetus in the uterus to facilitate delivery. For example, the fetus may be turned from a transverse to a longitudinal position or from a buttocks-first to a head-first presentation (see cephalic version).

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

vertebra *n.* (pl. vertebrae)

one of the 33 bones of which the backbone is composed. Each vertebra typically consists of a *body* , or *centrum* , from the back of which arises an arch of bone (the *neural arch*) enclosing a cavity (the *vertebral canal* , or *foramen*) through which the spinal cord passes. The neural arch bears one *spinous process* and two *transverse processes* , providing anchorage for muscles, and four *articular processes* , with which adjacent vertebrae articulate (see illustration). Individual vertebrae are bound together by ligaments and intervertebral discs.


spine
articulating process
transverse process
vertebral canal
intervertebral disc
body
facets for articulation with ribs

A typical thoracic vertebra (from above)

—vertebral *adj.*

← Back - New Search

vertebral column

see backbone.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vertigo *n.*

a disabling sensation in which the affected individual feels that either he himself or his surroundings are in a state of constant movement. It is most often a spinning sensation but there may be a feeling that the ground is tilting. It is a symptom of disease either in the labyrinth of the inner ear or in the vestibular nerve or its nuclei in the brainstem, which are involved in the sense of balance. See also benign paroxysmal positional vertigo.

← Back - New Search

vesical *adj.*

relating to or affecting an anatomical bladder, especially the urinary bladder.

Back - New Search

vesicant *n.*

an agent that causes blistering of the skin.

Back - New Search

vesicle *n.*

1 a very small blister in the skin, often no bigger than a pinpoint, that contains a clear fluid (serum). Vesicles occur in a variety of skin disorders, including eczema and herpes.

2 ***(in anatomy)*** any small bladder, especially one filled with fluid.

Top

—vesicular *adj.*

Back - New Search

vesico- *prefix denoting* the urinary bladder. Example: *vesicovaginal* (relating to the bladder and vagina).

← Back - New Search

vesicofixation *n.*

see cystopexy.

Back - New Search

vesicostomy *n.*

the surgical creation of an artificial channel between the bladder and the skin surface for the passage of urine. It is sometimes combined with closure of the urethra.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vesicoureteric reflux

the backflow of urine from the bladder into the ureters. This is due to defective valves (which normally prevent reflux). Infection is conveyed to the kidneys, causing recurrent attacks of acute pyelonephritis and scarring of the kidneys in childhood. Children with urinary infection must be investigated for reflux by cystoscopy; if the condition does not settle with antibiotic therapy corrective surgery must be performed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vesicovaginal fistula

an abnormal communication between the bladder and the vagina causing urinary incontinence. This may result from surgical damage to the bladder during a gynaecological operation (e.g. hysterectomy) or radiation damage following radiotherapy for pelvic malignancy. In Third World countries it is often caused by necrosis associated with prolonged obstructed labour.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vesicular breathing

see breath sounds.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vesiculectomy *n.*

surgical removal of a seminal vesicle. This operation, which is rarely undertaken, may be performed for a tumour of the seminal vesicles.

← Back - New Search

vesiculitis *n.*

inflammation of the seminal vesicles. See vasovesiculitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vesiculography *n.*
any technique for imaging the seminal vesicles. This used to be performed by injecting a contrast medium into the vas deferens during vasography. More commonly direct injection is now performed during transrectal ultrasonography (TRUS), enabling sperm to be sampled at the same examination. Injected contrast medium or dye should be seen draining into the vas deferens to the bladder if there is no blockage. Magnetic resonance imaging is a good technique for imaging the seminal vesicles with no radiation exposure. Both these techniques are useful for investigation of patients with azoospermia.

← Back - New Search

vessel *n.*

a tube conveying a body fluid, especially a blood vessel or a lymphatic vessel.

← Back - New Search

vestibular glands

the two pairs of glands that open at the junction of the vagina and vulva. The more posterior of the two are the *greater vestibular glands* (*Bartholin's glands*); the other pair are the *lesser vestibular glands* . Their function is to lubricate the entrance to the vagina during coitus.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

vestibular nerve

the division of the vestibulocochlear nerve that carries impulses from the semicircular canals, utricle, and saccule of the inner ear to the brain, conveying information about the body's posture and movements in space and allowing coordination and balance.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vestibule *n.*

(in anatomy) a cavity situated at the entrance to a hollow part. The vestibule of the ear is the cavity of the bony labyrinth that contains the saccule and utricle – the organs of equilibrium.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vestibulocochlear nerve *(acoustic nerve, auditory nerve)*
the eighth cranial nerve (VIII), responsible for carrying sensory impulses from the inner ear to the brain. It has two branches, the *vestibular nerve* and the *cochlear nerve* . The cochlear nerve carries impulses from the spiral cochlea and is therefore the nerve of hearing, while the vestibular nerve serves equilibrium, carrying impulses from the semicircular canals, utricle, and saccule.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vestigial *adj.*

existing only in a rudimentary form. The term is applied to organs whose structure and function have diminished during the course of evolution until only a rudimentary structure exists.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

viable *adj.*

capable of living a separate existence. The legal age of viability of a fetus is 24 weeks, but some fetuses now survive birth at an even earlier age.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Viagra *n.*

see sildenafil.

Back - New Search

Vibramycin *n.*
see doxycycline.

← Back - New Search

vibrator *n.*
a machine used to generate vibrations of different frequencies, which have a stimulating effect when applied to different parts of the body. A vibrator may also be used to loosen thick mucus in the sinuses or air passages.

Back - New Search

Vibrio *n.*

a genus of Gram-negative motile comma-shaped bacteria widely distributed in soil and water. Most species are saprophytic but some are parasites, including *V. cholerae*, which causes cholera.

Back - New Search

vibrissa *n.* (pl. vibrissae)

a stiff coarse hair, especially one of the stiff hairs that lie just inside the nostrils.

← Back - New Search

vicarious *adj.*

describing an action or function performed by an organ not normally involved in the function. For example, *vicarious menstruation* is a rare disorder in which monthly bleeding occurs from places other than the vagina, such as the sweat glands, breasts, nose, or eyes.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

video-

prefix denoting the use of a video camera to view and record moving images. See videofluoroscopy.

Back - New Search

videofluoroscopy *n.*

the technique of viewing and recording real time X-ray investigation using a video camera (see real-time imaging). This enables the moving images to be reviewed at a later time, by individual frames or in slow motion.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

videokeratography *n.*
see corneal topography.

Back - New Search

videokymography *n.*

a method of studying the vibration of the vocal folds of the larynx using high-speed digital photography. See laryngeal stroboscopy.

Back - New Search

video-otoscope *n.*
a small endoscope connected to a digital camera for examining the outer ear and eardrum.

← Back - New Search

vigabatrin *n.*
see anticonvulsant.

Back - New Search

villus *n.* (pl. villi)

one of many short finger-like processes that project from some membranous surfaces. Numerous *intestinal villi* line the small intestine. Each contains a network of blood capillaries and a lacteal. Their function is to absorb the products of digestion and they greatly increase the surface area over which this can take place. *Chorionic villi* are folds of the chorion (the outer membrane surrounding a fetus) from which the fetal part of the placenta is formed. They provide an extensive area for the exchange of oxygen, carbon dioxide, nutrients, and waste products between maternal and fetal blood. See also arachnoid villus, chorionic villus sampling.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vinblastine *n.*

a vinca alkaloid that is given by intravascular injection mainly in the treatment of cancers of the lymphatic system, such as Hodgkin's disease. It is highly toxic, since it also acts on normal tissues; common side-effects include nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, and depression of bone marrow function. Trade name: *Velbe* .

← Back - New Search

vinca alkaloid

one of a group of antimitotic drugs (see cytotoxic drug) derived from the periwinkle (*Vinca rosea*). Vinca alkaloids, which are usually administered intravenously and are used especially to treat leukaemias and lymphomas, include vinblastine, vincristine, and vindesine.

Back - New Search

Vincent's angina
an obsolete term for ulcerative gingivitis.

[H. Vincent (1862–1950), French physician]

Back - New Search

vincristine *n.*

a vinca alkaloid with uses and side-effects similar to those of vinblastine. Trade name: *Oncovin* .

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vinculum *n.* (pl. vincula)

a connecting band of tissue. The *vincula tendinum* are threadlike bands of synovial membrane that connect the flexor tendons of the fingers and toes to their point of insertion on the phalanges.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vindesine *n.*

a vinca alkaloid with similarities to vinblastine and vincristine. Additional side-effects include alopecia and peripheral neuropathy. Trade name: *Eldisine* .

← Back - New Search

VIP (vasoactive intestinal peptide)

a peptide hormone produced by cells of the pancreas. Large amounts of this hormone cause severe diarrhoea (see vipoma).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

VIPoma *n.*

a usually malignant tumour of islet cells of the pancreas that secrete VIP. The presence of excess amounts of this hormone causes severe diarrhoea (‘pancreatic cholera’ or the *Verner-Morrison syndrome*), with loss of potassium and bicarbonate and a low level of stomach acid. The treatment is surgical removal of the tumour.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

viraemia *n.*

the presence in the blood of virus particles.

← Back - New Search

viral pneumonia

an acute infection of the lung caused by any one of a number of viruses, such as respiratory syncytial virus, adenovirus, influenza and parainfluenza viruses, and enteroviruses. It is characterized by headache, fever, muscle pain, and a cough that produces a thick sputum. The pneumonia can often occur with or subsequent to a systemic viral infection. Treatment is by supportive care, but antibiotics are administered if a bacterial infection is superimposed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

virilism *n.*

the development in a female of a combination of increased body hair, muscle bulk, and deepening of the voice (masculinization) and male psychological characteristics.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

virilization *n.*

the most extreme result of excessive androgen production (hyperandrogenism) in women. It is characterized by temporal balding, a male body form, muscle bulk, deepening of the voice, enlargement of the clitoris, and hirsutism. Virilization in prepubertal boys may be caused by some tumours (see leydig tumour).

Back - New Search

virology *n.*

the science of viruses. See also microbiology.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

virulence *n.*

the disease-producing (pathogenic) ability of a microorganism. See also attenuation.

Back - New Search

virus *n.*
a minute particle that is capable of replication but only within living cells. Viruses are too small to be visible with a light microscope and too small to be trapped by filters. They infect animals, plants, and microorganisms (see bacteriophage). Each consists of a core of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) surrounded by a protein shell. Some bear an outer lipid capsule. Viruses cause many diseases, including the common cold, influenza, measles, mumps, chickenpox, herpes, AIDS, polio, and rabies. Antiviral drugs are effective against some of them, and many viral diseases are controlled by means of vaccines.
—viral *adj.*

Back - New Search

viscera *pl. n.* (sing. viscus)
the organs within the body cavities, especially the organs of the abdominal cavities (stomach, intestines, etc.).
—visceral *adj.*

← Back - 🔎 New Search

visceral arch

see pharyngeal arch.

Back - New Search

visceral cleft

see pharyngeal cleft.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

visceral pouch

see pharyngeal pouch.

Back - New Search

viscero- *prefix denoting* the viscera.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

viscodissection *n.*

a surgical technique in which a viscoelastic material is used to dissect and separate layers of tissue.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

viscoelastic material

any gel-like material used in ophthalmic surgery to help maintain the shape of ocular tissues as well as lubricate and minimize trauma. It is commonly used in intraocular surgery, such as cataract surgery.

Back - New Search

viscus *n.*

see viscera.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

visual acuity

sharpness of vision: the degree to which a person is able to distinguish and resolve fine detail. Visual acuity depends on how well objects are illuminated and upon such factors as practice and motivation, but the essential requirements are a healthy retina and the ability of the eye to focus incoming light to form a sharp image on the retina. Acuity of distant vision is often expressed as a Snellen score (see snellen chart); acuity of near vision as a Jaeger score (see jaeger test types).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

visual field

the area in front of the eye in any part of which an object can be seen without moving the eye. With both eyes open and looking straight forward it is possible to see well-illuminated objects placed anywhere in front of the eyes, although the eyebrows and eyelids reduce the extent of the field somewhat. This is the *binocular visual field* . With only one eye open the field is *uniocular* and is restricted inwards by the nose. If the object is small or poorly illuminated it will not be seen until it is moved closer to the point at which the eye is actually looking, i.e. nearer to the centre of the visual field. Similarly, coloured objects are not seen so far away from the centre as are white objects of the same size and brightness. This is because the retina is not uniformly sensitive to light of different colours or intensities (see rod, cone): retinal sensitivity increases towards its centre (the macula). Thus, while there is an absolute visual field beyond which things cannot be seen, no matter how large or bright they are, a relative field exists for objects of different brightness, size, and colour. The most common visual field loss is due to glaucoma. See also perimeter.

← Back - New Search

visual purple

see rhodopsin.

← Back - New Search

vital capacity

the maximum volume of air that a person can exhale afer maximum inhalation. It is usually measured on an instrument called a *spirometer* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vital centre

any of the collections of nerve cells in the brain that act as governing centres for different vital body functions – such as breathing, heart rate, blood pressure, temperature control etc. – making reflex adjustments according to the body's needs. Most lie in the hypothalamus and brainstem.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Vitallium *n.*

Trademark. an alloy of chromium and cobalt that is used in instruments, prostheses, surgical appliances, and dentures.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vital staining *(intravital staining)*
the process of staining a living tissue by injecting a stain into the organism. Compare supravital staining.

← Back - New Search

vital statistics

see biostatistics.

← Back - New Search

vitamin *n.*

any of a group of substances that are required, in very small amounts, for healthy growth and development: they cannot be synthesized by the body and are therefore essential constituents of the diet. Vitamins are divided into two groups, according to whether they are soluble in water or fat. The water-soluble group includes the vitamin B complex and vitamin C; the fat-soluble vitamins are vitamins A, D, E, and K. Lack of sufficient quantities of any of the vitamins in the diet results in specific vitamin deficiency diseases.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vitamin A *(retinol)*

a fat-soluble vitamin that occurs preformed in foods of animal origin (especially milk products, egg yolk, and liver) and is formed in the body from the pigment ß-carotene, present in some vegetable foods (for example cabbage, lettuce, and carrots). Retinol is essential for growth, vision in dim light, and the maintenance of soft mucous tissue. A deficiency causes stunted growth, night blindness, xerophthalmia, keratomalacia, and eventual blindness. The recommended daily intake is 750 µg retinol equivalents for an adult (1 µg retinol equivalent = 1 µg retinol or 6 µg ß-carotene).

Back - New Search

vitamin B

any one of a group of water-soluble vitamins that, although not chemically related, are often found together in the same kinds of food (milk, liver, cereals, etc.) and all function as coenzymes. See vitamins b_1, b_2, b_6, b_{12}, biotin, folic acid, nicotinic acid, pantothenic acid.

← Back - New Search

vitamin B_1 *(thiamin, aneurine)*

a vitamin of the B complex that is active in the form of *thiamin pyrophosphate* , a coenzyme in decarboxylation reactions in carbohydrate metabolism. A deficiency of vitamin B_1 leads to beriberi. Good sources of the vitamin are cereals, beans, meat, potatoes, and nuts. The recommended daily intake is 1 mg for an adult.

← Back - New Search

vitamin B_2 *(riboflavin)*

a vitamin of the B complex that is a constituent of the coenzymes FAD (flavine adenine dinucleotide) and FMN (flavine mononucleotide). Riboflavin is therefore important in tissue respiration. A deficiency of riboflavin causes a condition known as ariboflavinosis, which is not usually serious. Good sources of riboflavin are liver, milk, and eggs. The recommended daily intake for an adult is 1.7 mg.

← Back - New Search

vitamin B$_6$ *(pyridoxine)*

a vitamin of the B complex from which the coenzyme pyridoxal phosphate, involved in the transamination of amino acids, is formed. The vitamin is found in most foods and a deficiency is therefore rare.

Back - New Search

vitamin B_{12} *(cyanocobalamin)*

a vitamin of the B complex. The form of vitamin B_{12} with coenzyme activity is *5-deoxyadenosyl cobalamin* , which is necessary for the synthesis of nucleic acids, the maintenance of myelin in the nervous system, and the proper functioning of folic acid, another B vitamin. The vitamin can be absorbed only in the presence of *intrinsic factor* , a protein secreted in the stomach. A deficiency of vitamin B_{12} affects nearly all the body tissues, particularly those containing rapidly dividing cells. The most serious effects of a deficiency are pernicious anaemia and degeneration of the nervous system. Vitamin B_{12} is manufactured only by certain microorganisms and is contained only in foods of animal origin. Good sources are liver, fish, and eggs. The daily recommended adult intake is 3–4 µg.

← Back - New Search

vitamin C *(ascorbic acid)*

a water-soluble vitamin with antioxidant properties that is essential in maintaining healthy connective tissues and the integrity of cell walls. It is necessary for the synthesis of collagen. A deficiency of vitamin C leads to scurvy. The recommended daily intake is 30 mg for an adult; rich sources are citrus fruits and vegetables (the main source of the vitamin in the British diet is potatoes).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vitamin D

a fat-soluble vitamin that enhances the absorption of calcium and phosphorus from the intestine and promotes their deposition in the bone. It occurs in two forms: *ergocalciferol* (*vitamin* D_2 , *calciferol*), which is manufactured by plants when the sterol ergosterol is exposed to ultraviolet light, and *cholecalciferol* (*vitamin* D_3), which is produced by the action of sunlight on 7-dehydrocholesterol, a sterol widely distributed in the skin. A deficiency of vitamin D, either from a poor diet or lack of sunlight, leads to decalcified bones and the development of rickets and osteomalacia. Good sources of vitamin D are liver and fish oils. The recommended daily intake is 10 µg for a child up to five years and 2.5 µg thereafter. Vitamin D is toxic and large doses must therefore be avoided.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

vitamin E

any of a group of chemically related fat-soluble compounds (*tocopherols* and *tocotrienols*) that have antioxidant properties and are thought to stabilize cell membranes by preventing oxidation of their unsaturated fatty acid components. The most potent of these is *-tocopherol* . Good sources of the vitamin are vegetable oils, eggs, butter, and wholemeal cereals. It is fairly widely distributed in the diet and a deficiency is therefore unlikely. There is evidence to suggest that vitamin E supplements (400–800 mg/day) reduce the risk of coronary thrombosis in patients with heart disease.

← Back - New Search

vitamin K

a fat-soluble vitamin occurring in two main forms: *phytomenadione* (of plant origin) and *menaquinone* (of animal origin). It is necessary for the formation of prothrombin in the liver, which is essential for blood clotting, and it also regulates the synthesis of other clotting factors. A dietary deficiency does not often occur as the vitamin is synthesized by bacteria in the large intestine and is widely distributed in green leafy vegetables and meat.

← Back - New Search

vitelliform degeneration *(Best's disease)*

degeneration of the macula of the eye that is inherited as a dominant characteristic and usually starts in childhood. There is widespread abnormality of retinal pigment epithelium (see retina) with the accumulation of a yellowish material, especially in the macular area.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vitellus *n.*

the yolk of an ovum.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vitiligo *n.*

a common disorder in which symmetrical white or pale macules appear on the skin. It affects all races, but is more conspicuous in dark-skinned races. Vitiligo is an autoimmune disease and may occur with other such diseases (e.g. thyroid disease or alopecia areata). It is usually progressive, although spontaneous repigmentation may occur. Treatment with PUVA may be effective in darker-skinned people; pale-skinned sufferers can best be helped by using potent sunscreens or by cosmetic camouflage.

Back - New Search

vitrectomy *n.*

the removal of the whole or part of the vitreous humour of the eye, including vitreous haemorrhage. *Anterior vitrectomy* is removal of the front portion of the vitreous humour. Vitrectomy is often necessary in surgery to repair a detached retina.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vitreous detachment

the separation of the vitreous humour from the underlying retina. This is a normal ageing process, but it is also more common in such conditions as diabetes and severe myopia. It can sometimes cause a tear in the retina and lead to retinal detachment.

Back - New Search

vitreous humour *(vitreous body)*

the transparent jelly-like material that fills the chamber behind the lens of the eye.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

vitritis *n.*

inflammation within the vitreous humour of the eye.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

viviparous *adj.*
describing animal groups (including most mammals) in which the embryos develop within the body of the mother so that the young are born alive rather than hatch from an egg.
—viviparity *n.*

Back - New Search

vivisection *n.*

a surgical operation on a living animal for experimental purposes.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

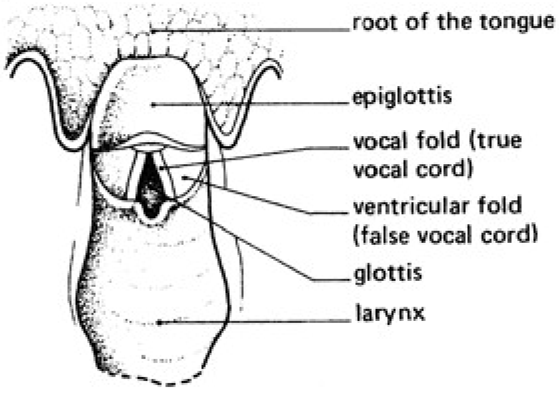
VMA

see vanillylmandelic acid.

← Back - New Search

vocal folds *(vocal cords)*

the two folds of tissue which protrude from the sides of the larynx to form a narrow slit (glottis) across the air passage (see illustration). Their controlled interference with the expiratory air flow produces audible vibrations that make up speech, song, and all other vocal noises. Alterations in the vocal folds themselves or in their nerve supply by disease interferes with phonation.


root of the tongue
epiglottis
vocal fold (true vocal cord)
ventricular fold (false vocal cord)
glottis
larynx

The vocal folds

← Back - New Search

vocal fremitus

see fremitus.

← Back - New Search

vocal resonance

the sounds heard through the stethoscope when the patient speaks ("ninety nine"). These are normally just audible but become much louder (*bronchophony*) if the lung under the stethoscope is consolidated, when they resemble the sounds heard over the trachea and main bronchi. Vocal resonance is lost over pleural fluid except at its upper surface, when it has a bleating quality and is called *aegophony* . See also pectoriloquy.

Back - New Search

vocational training

a period of supervised training for dentists and doctors in general practice before they are allowed to work independently in NHS practice.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

volar *adj.*

relating to the palm of the hand or the sole of the foot (the *vola*).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Volkmann's contracture

fibrosis and shortening of muscles due to inadequate blood supply. It is a complication that arises if the blood supply is interrupted by pressure on the blood vessels from a fracture fragment, or from raised pressure due to compartment syndrome, or by pressure from constricting bandages and plaster casts.

[R. von Volkmann (1830–89), German surgeon]

Back - New Search

volsellum *(vulsellum)* *n.*
surgical forceps with clawlike hooks at the ends of both blades.

Back - New Search

volt *n.*

the SI unit of electric potential, equal to the potential difference between two points on a conducting wire through which a constant current of 1 ampere flows when the power dissipated between these points is 1 watt. Symbol: V.

← Back - New Search

voluntary admission

entry of a patient into a psychiatric hospital with his (or her) agreement. Compare compulsory admission.

Back - New Search

voluntary muscle

see striated muscle.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

volvulus *n.*

twisting of part of the digestive tract, usually leading to partial or complete obstruction and sometimes reducing the blood supply, causing gangrene. A volvulus may untwist spontaneously or by manipulation, but surgical exploration is usually performed. *Gastric volvulus* is a twist of the stomach, usually in a hiatus hernia. *Small-intestinal volvulus* is twisting of part of the bowel around an adhesion. *Sigmoid volvulus* is a twist of the sigmoid colon, usually when this loop is particularly long. *Compound volvulus* (or *ileosigmoid knotting*) involves both the small and the large bowel.

Back - New Search

vomer *n.*

a thin plate of bone that forms part of the nasal septum (see nasal cavity). See also skull.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

vomica *n.*

1 an abnormal cavity in an organ, usually a lung, sometimes containing pus.

2 the abrupt expulsion from the mouth of a large quantity of pus or decaying matter originating in the throat or lungs.

Top

Back - New Search

vomit

1 *vb.* to eject the contents of the stomach through the mouth (see vomiting).

2 *n.* the contents of the stomach ejected during vomiting. Medical name: *vomitus* .

Top

Back - New Search

vomiting *n.*

the reflex action of ejecting the contents of the stomach through the mouth. Vomiting is controlled by a special centre in the brain that may be stimulated by drugs (e.g. apomorphine) acting directly on it; or by impulses transmitted through nervous pathways either from the stomach (e.g. after ingesting irritating substances or in stomach diseases, such as peptic ulceration or pyloric stenosis), the intestine (e.g. in intestinal obstruction), or from the inner ear (in motion sickness). The stimulated vomiting centre sets off a chain of nerve impulses producing coordinated contractions of the diaphragm and abdominal muscles, relaxation of the muscle at the entrance to the stomach, etc., causing the stomach contents to be expelled. Medical name: *emesis* .

Back - New Search

von Hippel-Lindau disease

an inherited syndrome in which haemangioblastomas, particularly in the cerebellum, are associated with renal and pancreatic cysts, angiomas in the retina (causing blindness), cancer of the kidney cells, and red birthmarks.

[E. von Hippel (1867–1939), German ophthalmologist; A. Lindau (1892–1958), Swedish pathologist]

← Back - New Search

von Recklinghausen's disease

1 a syndrome due to excessive secretion of parathyroid hormone (hyperparathyroidism), characterized by loss of mineral from bones, which become weakened and fracture easily, and formation of kidney stones. Medical name: *osteitis fibrosa* .

2 see neurofibromatosis.

Top

[F. D. von Recklinghausen (1833–1910), German pathologist]

Back - New Search

Von Rosen's sign
see barlow manoeuvre.

[S. Von Rosen, Swedish orthopaedic surgeon]

← Back - New Search

von Willebrand's disease

an inherited disorder of the blood that is characterized by episodes of spontaneous bleeding similar to haemophilia. It is due to a variety of abnormalities of the von Willebrand factor, a glycoprotein necessary for normal platelet function. This results in a bleeding tendency. The most common type of von Willebrand's disease is inherited as an autosomal dominant trait; some types are inherited as autosomal recessive traits.

[A. von Willebrand (1870–1949), Swedish physician]

Back - New Search

voxel *n.*

short for ‘volume element’, the volume of tissue in a body that is represented by a pixel in a cross-sectional image. It depends on the slice thickness of the original scan.

← Back - New Search

voyeurism *n.*

the condition of obtaining sexual pleasure by watching other people undressing or enjoying sexual relations. See also sexual deviation.

—voyeur *n.*

Back - New Search

VSD

see ventricular septal defect.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

VT

see ventricular tachycardia.

Back - New Search

vulsellum *n.*

see volsellum.

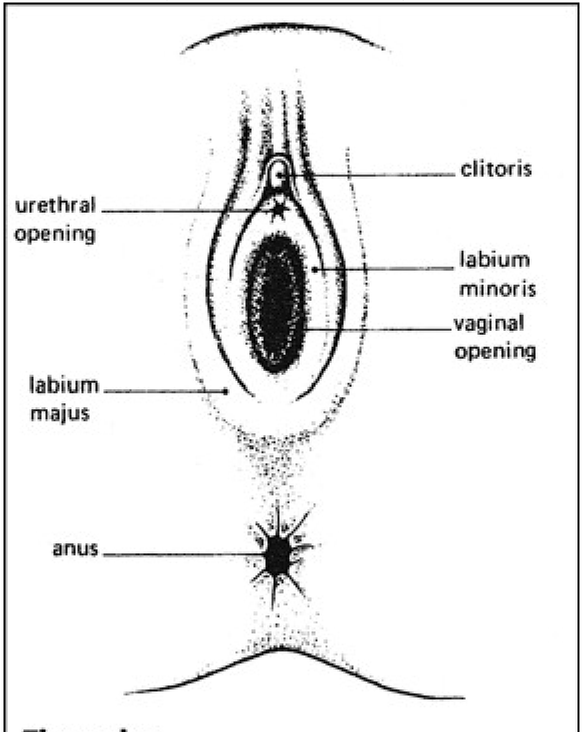
⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

vulv- *(vulvo-)* *prefix denoting* the vulva.

← Back - New Search

vulva *n.*

the female external genitalia. Two pairs of fleshy folds – the *labia majora* and *labia minora* – surround the openings of the vagina and urethra and extend forward to the clitoris (see illustration). See also vestibular glands.


clitoris
urethral opening
labium minoris
vaginal opening
labium majus
anus

The vulva

Back - New Search

vulvectomy *n.*

surgical removal of the external genitals (see vulva) of a woman. *Simple vulvectomy* involves excision of the labia majora, labia minora, and clitoris and is carried out for a nonmalignant growth. *Radical vulvectomy* is a much more extensive operation carried out for a malignant growth, e.g. cancer of the vulva. It involves wide excision of the labia majora and minora and the clitoris in addition to complete removal of all regional lymph nodes on both sides. The skin covering these areas is also removed, leaving an extensive raw area that is allowed to heal by granulation.

Back - New Search

vulvitis *n.*
inflammation of the vulva, which is often accompanied by intense itching (see pruritus).

← Back - New Search

vulvovaginitis *n.*

inflammation of the vulva and vagina (see pruritus, vaginitis).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

W

Waardenburg's syndrome

an inherited form of deafness accompanied by a characteristic white forelock of hair and multiple colours within the irises of the eyes. It is inherited as an autosomal dominant disease, i.e. the children of an affected parent have a 50% chance of inheriting the disorder, although severity is variable. The gene responsible has been identified.

[P. J. Waardenburg (1886–1979), Dutch ophthalmologist]

← Back - New Search

wafer *n.*

a thin sheet made from moistened flour, formerly used to enclose a powdered medicine that is taken by mouth.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

WAGR syndrome

*W*ilms' tumour (see nephroblastoma), *a*niridia, *g*enitourinary abnormalities, and mental *r*etardation: a condition due to a deletion of part of the short arm of chromosome 11.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

waiting list

a list of the names of patients who are awaiting admission to hospital after having been assessed either as an out-patient or on a domiciliary consultation involving a specialist. In general the patients are offered places in the order in which their names were placed on the list, but in certain circumstances (e.g. if the condition is potentially dangerous or painful) the consultant may recommend urgent or even immediate admission. One of the facts recorded in relation to hospital admissions is the length of time between the name being placed on the list and the patient being admitted (*waiting time*). General practitioners may also request *direct admission* (immediate) for urgent cases who have not been seen by the consultant; such admission may be arranged by phone with the consultant or his or her deputy or channelled through the accident and emergency department of the hospital.

Back - New Search

Waldeyer's ring
the ring of lymphoid tissue formed by the tonsils.

[H. W. G. von Waldeyer (1836–1921), German anatomist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

walking distance

the measured distance that a patient can walk before he or she is stopped by pain in the muscles, usually the calf muscles. It is a useful estimate of the degree of impairment of the blood supply. See claudication.

Back - New Search

Wallerian degeneration

degeneration of a ruptured nerve fibre that occurs within the nerve sheath distal to the point of severance.

[A. V. Waller (1816–70), British physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

warfarin *n.*

an anticoagulant used mainly in the treatment of coronary or venous thrombosis to reduce the risk of embolism. It is given by mouth. The principal toxic effect is local bleeding, usually from the gums and other mucous membranes. Warfarin has also been used as a rat poison. Trade name: *Marevan* .

← Back - New Search

wart *n.*

a benign growth on the skin caused by infection with human papillomavirus (a few of the many serotypes are oncogenic). *Common warts* are firm horny papules, 1–10 mm in diameter, found mainly on the hands. Most will clear spontaneously within two years. *Plantar warts* (or *verrucae*) occur on the soles and are often tender. *Plane warts* are flat and skin-coloured – and therefore difficult to see; they are usually found on the face and may be present in very large numbers. *Genital warts* are frequently associated with other genital infections and affected women have an increased risk of developing cervical cancer. Treatment of warts is with OTC (over-the-counter) remedies, such as lactic and salicylic acids, but cryotherapy with liquid nitrogen is probably more effective. Occasionally curettage and cautery are used: surgical excision is never indicated.

Back - New Search

Warthin's tumour *(adenolymphoma)*
a tumour of the parotid salivary glands, containing epithelial and lymphoid tissues with cystic spaces.

[A. S. Warthin (1866–1931), US pathologist]

← Back - New Search

Wassermann reaction

formerly, the most commonly used test for the diagnosis of syphilis. A sample of the patient's blood is examined, using a complement-fixation reaction, for the presence of antibodies to the organism *Treponema pallidum*. A positive reaction (WR+) indicates the presence of antibodies and therefore infection with syphilis.

[A. P. von Wassermann (1866–1925), German bacteriologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

water bed

a bed with a flexible water-containing mattress. The surface of the bed adapts itself to the patient's posture, which leads to greater comfort and fewer bedsores.

Back - New Search

waterbrash *n.*

a sudden filling of the mouth with dilute saliva. This often accompanies dyspepsia, particularly if there is nausea.

Back - New Search

water-deprivation test

a test for diabetes insipidus in which fluid and food intake is withheld completely for (usually) 24 hours, with regular measurement of plasma and urinary osmolality and body weight. In a normal person the output of vasopressin will be increased in order to concentrate the urine as the plasma osmolality rises; correspondingly, the urine osmolality also rises and its volume diminishes. A patient with diabetes insipidus, however, will not achieve this: the urine osmolality will remain low and of high volume while the patient steadily dehydrates. The test must be abandoned if the patient loses 3% of body weight.

Back - New Search

Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome

acute haemorrhage in the adrenal glands with haemorrhage into the skin associated with the sudden onset of acute bacteraemic shock. It is usually caused by meningococcal septicaemia (see meningitis).

[R. Waterhouse (1873–1958), British physician; C. Friderichsen (20th century), Danish physician]

Back - New Search

Waters' projection
a posteroanterior X-ray film to show the maxillae, maxillary sinuses, and zygomatic bones.

[C. A. Waters (1888–1961), US radiologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

watt *n.*

the SI unit of power, equal to 1 joule per second. In electrical terms it is the energy expended per second when a current of 1 ampere flows between two points on a conductor between which there is a potential difference of 1 volt. 1 watt = 10^7 ergs per second. Symbol: W.

← Back - New Search

weal *n.*

a transient swelling, confined to a small area of the skin, that is characteristic of urticaria and occurs following dermographism.

← Back - New Search

weber *n.*

the SI unit of magnetic flux, equal to the flux linking a circuit of one turn that produces an e.m.f. of 1 volt when reduced uniformly to zero in 1 second. Symbol: Wb.

Back - New Search

Weber-Christian disease
see panniculitis.

[F. P. Weber (1863–1962), British physician; H. A. Christian (1876–1951), US physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Weber's test
a hearing test in which a vibrating tuning fork is placed at the midpoint of the forehead. A normal individual hears it equally in both ears, but if one ear is affected by conductive deafness the sound appears louder in the affected ear. If one ear has a sensorineural deafness the sound appears louder in the unaffected ear.

[F. E. Weber (1832–91), German otologist]

Back - New Search

web space

the soft tissue between the bases of the fingers and toes.

Back - New Search

Wechsler scales

standardized scales for the measurement of intelligence quotient (IQ) in adults and children. They are administered by a chartered psychologist. See intelligence test.

[D. Wechsler (1896–1981), US psychologist]

← Back - New Search

Wegener's granulomatosis
an autoimmune disease predominantly affecting the nasal passages, lungs, and kidneys, characterized by granuloma formation in addition to arteritis. Untreated the disease is usually fatal, but it can be controlled (sometimes for years) with steroids, cyclophosphamide, and azathioprine.

[F. Wegener (1907–90), German pathologist]

Back - New Search

Weil-Felix reaction

a diagnostic test for typhus. A sample of the patient's serum is tested for the presence of antibodies against the organism *Proteus vulgaris*. Although this relatively harmless organism is not the cause of typhus, it possesses certain antigens in common with the causative agent of the disease and can therefore be used instead of it in laboratory tests. Typhus is suspected if antibodies are found to be present.

[E. Weil (1880–1922), German physician; A. Felix (1887–1956), Czech bacteriologist]

Back - New Search

Weil's disease
see leptospirosis.

[A. Weil (1848–1916), German physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Weiss ring

a ringlike opacity on the posterior vitreous surface, arising as a result of a posterior vitreous detachment. It is seen as a ring-shaped floater.

← Back - New Search

Welch's bacillus
see clostridium.

[W. H. Welch (1850–1934), US pathologist]

Back - New Search

wen *n.*

see sebaceous cyst.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Werdnig-Hoffmann disease

a hereditary disorder – a severe form of spinal muscular atrophy – in which the cells of the spinal cord begin to die between birth and the age of six months, causing a symmetrical muscle weakness. Affected infants become floppy and progressively weaker; respiratory and facial muscles become affected. Children usually die by the age of 20 months from respiratory failure and there is no treatment. Genetic counselling is required for parents of an affected child as each of their subsequent children has a one in four chance of being affected.

[G. Werdnig (1844–1919), Austrian neurologist; J. Hoffmann (1857–1919), German neurologist]

Back - New Search

Wermer's syndrome

see mens.
[P. Wermer, US physician]

← Back - New Search

Werner's syndrome
a rare genetic disorder resulting in premature ageing that starts at adolescence. Growth may be retarded and affected individuals may suffer from a thin skin, arterial disease, leg ulcers, and diabetes. Treatment is limited to the management of complications, such as diabetes. The gene responsible codes for an enzyme involved in the mechanisms of DNA replication and repair, which in affected individuals is defective.

[C. W. O. Werner (1879–1936), German physician]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Wernicke's encephalopathy

mental confusion or delirium occurring in combination with paralysis of the eye muscles, nystagmus, and an unsteady gait. It is caused by a deficiency of vitamin B_1 (thiamin) and is most commonly seen in alcoholics and in patients with persistent vomiting or an unbalanced diet. Treatment with thiamin relieves the symptoms.

[K. Wernicke (1848–1905), German neurologist]

← Back - New Search

Wertheim's hysterectomy
a radical operation performed for cervical cancer, in which the uterus, Fallopian tubes, ovaries, upper vagina, broad ligaments, and regional lymph nodes are removed.

[E. Wertheim (1864–1920), Austrian gynaecologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Western blot analysis

a technique for the detection of specific proteins. After separation by electrophoresis, the proteins are bound to radioactively labelled antibodies and identified by X-ray. Compare northern blot analysis, southern blot analysis.

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

West Nile fever

a viral disease caused by the West Nile virus (a flavivirus), which is spread by the *Culex pipiens* mosquito. It causes encephalitis, with influenza-like symptoms, enlarged lymph nodes, and a bright red rash on the chest and abdomen. In patients with a weakened immune system (such as the elderly) it can progress to convulsions, coma, and paralysis.

← Back - New Search

wet-and-dry bulb hygrometer

see hygrometer.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Wharton's duct
the secretory duct of the submandibular salivary gland.

[T. Wharton (1614–73), English physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Wharton's jelly

the mesoderm tissue of the umbilical cord, which becomes converted to a loose jelly-like mesenchyme surrounding the umbilical blood vessels.

Back - New Search

wheeze *n.*
an abnormal high-pitched (sibilant) or low-pitched sound heard – either by the unaided human ear or through the stethoscope – mainly during expiration. Wheezes occur as a result of narrowing of the airways, such as results from bronchospasm or increased secretion and retention of sputum; they are commonly heard in patients with asthma or chronic bronchitis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

whiplash injury

damage to the ligaments, vertebrae, or spinal cord, caused by sudden jerking back of the head and neck, often in occupants of a car hit from behind. Whiplash is an injury to the soft tissues causing pain and stiffness in the neck. Treatment is with a soft surgical collar for a short period, and physiotherapy can help. Symptoms occasionally last for many months or years.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Whipple's disease

a rare disease, occurring only in males, in which absorption of digested food in the intestine is reduced. As well as symptoms and signs of malabsorption there is usually skin pigmentation and arthritis. Diagnosis is made by jejunal biopsy; microorganisms have been found in the mucosa, and the disease usually responds to prolonged antibiotic treatment.

[G. H. Whipple (1878–1976), US pathologist]

← Back - New Search

Whipple's operation
see pancreatectomy.

[A. O. Whipple (1881–1963), US surgeon]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Whipple's triad

a combination of three clinical features that indicate the presence of an insulinoma: (1) attacks of fainting, dizziness, and sweating on fasting; (2) severe hypoglycaemia present during the attacks; (3) relief from the attacks achieved by administering glucose.

[A. O. Whipple]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

whipworm *n.*

a small parasitic whiplike nematode worm, *Trichuris trichiura* (*Trichocephalus dispar*), that lives in the large intestine. Eggs are passed out of the body with the faeces and human infection (see trichuriasis) results from the consumption of water or food contaminated with faecal material. The eggs hatch in the small intestine but mature worms migrate to the large intestine.

Back - New Search

Whitaker's test

a direct percutaneous renal infusion test to investigate obstruction of the ureter causing hydronephrosis.

← Back - New Search

white blood cell

see leucocyte.

Back - New Search

white finger

the appearance of a finger resulting from spasm of the vessels of the finger. It occurs in Raynaud's disease but can also be attributed to the long-term use of percussion implements. In the latter case, it is a source of compensation claims.

Back - New Search

white leg

see thrombophlebitis.

← Back - New Search

white matter

nerve tissue of the central nervous system that is paler in colour than the associated grey matter because it contains more nerve fibres and thus larger amounts of the insulating material myelin. In the brain the white matter lies within the grey layer of cerebral cortex; in the spinal cord it is between the arms of the X-shaped central core of grey matter.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

white noise instrument

a device, resembling a small hearing aid, that produces sounds of many frequencies at equal intensities and is used in the treatment of tinnitus. It was formerly known as a *tinnitus masker* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

whitlow *n.*

see paronychia.

Back - New Search

WHO

see world health organization.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

whoop *n.*

a noisy convulsive drawing in of the breath following the spasmodic coughing attack characteristic of whooping cough.

Back - New Search

whooping cough

an acute infectious disease, primarily of infants, caused by the bacterium *Bordetella pertussis*, which affects the respiratory tract. It often occurs in epidemics. After an incubation period of 1–2 weeks there is a catarrhal stage, in which the infant has signs of an upper respiratory-tract infection. A cough develops, which becomes increasingly severe and is accompanied by a whoop; the child can become exhausted and may stop breathing. This stage lasts 4–6 weeks. The most common complication is pneumonia, but bronchiectasis and convulsions due to asphyxia or bleeding into the brain tissue may also occur. Immunization offers protection and is usually given in the form of the DPT vaccine, although this should not be given if there is evidence of an evolving neurological problem. An attack usually confers lifelong immunity. Medical name: *pertussis* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Widal reaction

an agglutination test for the presence of antibodies against the *Salmonella* organisms that cause typhoid fever. It is thus a method of diagnosing the presence of the disease in a patient and also a means of identifying the organisms in infected material.

[G. F. I. Widal (1862–1929), French physician]

← Back - New Search

Williams syndrome

a hereditary condition, caused by a defect (a deletion) in chromosome 7, marked by a characteristic ‘elfin’ facial appearance (including large eyes, a wide mouth, and small chin), hypercalcaemia, short stature, mental retardation, and aortic stenosis. Most affected children are highly sociable and have unusual conversational ability, using a rich and complex vocabulary. The condition can be diagnosed prenatally. [J. C. P. Williams (20th century), British cardiologist]

← Back - New Search

Wilms' tumour
see nephroblastoma.

[M. Wilms (1867–1918), German surgeon]

← Back - 🔎 New Search

Wilson's disease

an inborn defect of copper metabolism in which there is a deficiency of caeruloplasmin (which normally forms a nontoxic complex with copper). The free copper may be deposited in the liver, causing jaundice and cirrhosis, or in the brain, causing mental retardation and symptoms resembling parkinsonism. There is a characteristic brown ring in the cornea (the *Kayser-Fleischer ring*). If the excess copper is removed from the body by regular treatment with penicillamine both mental and physical development may be normal. Medical name: *hepatolenticular degeneration* .

[S. A. K. Wilson (1878–1936), British neurologist]

Back - New Search

windigo *n.*

a delusion of having been transformed into a windigo, a mythical monster that eats human flesh. It is often quoted as an example of a syndrome confined to one culture (that of some North American Indian tribes, such as the Cree).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

windowing *n.*

a technique of image manipulation commonly used in cross-sectional imaging to manipulate a grey scale image. Typically there is too much data obtained in a scan to see on a single image: the radiologist therefore chooses the window level centred on the density of the tissue of interest and a window width wide enough to include the densities of all the tissues that need to be seen. Tissues denser than this window usually appear white, and tissues darker appear black. Sometimes several different images of the same scan are required at different window settings to see adequately all the necessary detail (for example, window settings to observe the lung are different from those for the bones or the soft tissues in the chest on CT). See also hounsfield unit.

Back - New Search

windpipe *n.*

see trachea.

Back - New Search

wisdom tooth

the third molar tooth on each side of either jaw, which erupts normally around the age of 20.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

witch hazel *(hamamelis)*

a preparation made from the leaves and bark of the tree *Hamamelis virginiana*, used as an astringent, especially for the treatment of sprains and bruises.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

withdrawal *n.*

1 ***(in psychology)*** the removal of one's interest from one's surroundings. *Thought withdrawal* is the experience of one's thoughts being removed from one's head, which is characteristic of schizophrenia.

2 see coitus interruptus.

Top

Back - New Search

withdrawal symptoms

see dependence.

← Back - New Search

Wohlfahrtia *n.*

a genus of non-bloodsucking flies. Females of the species *W. magnifica* and *W. vigil* deposit their parasitic maggots in wounds and the openings of the body. This causes myiasis, particularly in children.

← Back - New Search

Wolff-Chaikoff effect

the inhibition of thyroid hormone production by administration of large doses of iodide. This occurs at a critical dosage level below which the addition of iodide to an iodine-deficient individual results in increased production of thyroid hormone. The effect is transient in individuals with normal thyroids but may persist in thyroiditis; it can be utilized medically to induce a hypothyroid state, for example in patients with thyroid storm (see lugol's iodine). [L. Wolff (1898–1972), US cardiologist; I. L. Chaikoff (20th century), US physiologist]

← Back - New Search

Wolffian body
see mesonephros.

[K. F. Wolff (1733–94), German anatomist]

← Back - New Search

Wolffian duct

the mesonephric duct (see mesonephros).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome

a congenital abnormality of heart rhythm caused by the presence of an accessory conduction pathway between the atria and ventricles (see atrioventricular bundle). It results in premature excitation of one ventricle and is characterized by an abnormal wave (*delta wave*) at the start of the QRS complex on the electrocardiogram.

[L. Wolff Sir J. Parkinson (1885–1976), British physician; P. D. White (1886–1973), US cardiologist]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Wolfram syndrome *(DIDMOAD syndrome)*

a rare syndrome consisting of a combination of *d*iabetes *i*nsipidus, *d*iabetes *m*ellitus, *o*ptic *a*trophy, and *d*eafness.

← Back - New Search

womb *n.*

see uterus.

← Back - New Search

Wood's light

ultraviolet light filtered through a nickel oxide prism, which causes fluorescence in skin and hair affected by some fungal and bacterial infections and is therefore useful in diagnosis. For example, erythrasma fluoresces coral pink, while scalp ringworm caused by *Microsporum* species fluoresces green.

[R. W. Wood (1868–1955), US physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

woolsorter's disease

see anthrax.

Back - New Search

word blindness

see alexia.

Back - New Search

World Health Organization *(WHO)*

an international organization, membership of which is open to every country, with subscription according to means; health issues are discussed and policies evolved mainly through working groups, including acknowledged authorities, and published reports. Staff are seconded by invitation to advise on self-help to solve problems (especially infectious disease control). WHO handles information on the internationally notifiable diseases, publishes the International Classification of Diseases, and awards fellowships to enable health staff from poorer countries to obtain further training.

Back - New Search

worm *n.*

any member of several groups of soft-bodied legless animals, including flatworms, nematode worms, earthworms, and leeches, that were formerly thought to be closely related and classified as a single group – Vermes.

Back - New Search

wormian bone

one of a number of small bones that occur in the cranial sutures.

← Back - New Search

wound *n.*
a break in the structure of an organ or tissue caused by an external agent. Bruises, grazes, tears, cuts, punctures, and burns are all examples of wounds.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

wrist *n.*
1 the joint between the forearm and hand. It consists of the proximal bones of the carpus, which articulate with the radius and ulna.

2 the whole region of the wrist joint, including the carpus and lower parts of the radius and ulna.

Top

← Back - 🔍 New Search

wrist drop

paralysis of the muscles that raise the wrist, which is caused by damage to the radial nerve. This may result from compression of the nerve against the humerus in the upper arm or from selective damage to the nerve, which is a feature of lead poisoning.

Back - New Search

wryneck *n.*

see torticollis.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Wuchereria *n.*

a genus of white threadlike parasitic worms (see filaria) that live in the lymphatic vessels. *W. bancrofti* is a tropical and subtropical species that causes elephantiasis, lymphangitis, and chyluria. The immature forms concentrate in the lungs during the day. At night they become more numerous in the blood vessels of the skin, from which they are taken up by blood-sucking mosquitoes, acting as carriers of the diseases they cause.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

X

xanthaemia *(carotenaemia) n.*

the presence in the blood of the yellow pigment carotene, from excessive intake of carrots, tomatoes, or other vegetables containing the pigment.

Back - New Search

xanthelasma *n.*

yellow plaques occurring symmetrically around the eyelids. In elderly people it is quite common and of no more than cosmetic importance, but in some cases it may be a manifestation of disorders of fat metabolism (hyperlipidaemia). The plaques may be removed by careful use of saturated trichoracetic acid; in expert hands this is most effective.

Back - New Search

xanthine *n.*

a nitrogenous breakdown product of the purines adenosine and guanine. Xanthine is an intermediate product of the breakdown of nucleic acids to uric acid.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

xanthinuria *n.*
excess of the purine derivative xanthine in the urine, usually the result of an inborn defect of metabolism. It is both rare and symptomless.

Back - New Search

xantho- *prefix denoting* yellow colour.

Back - New Search

xanthochromia *n.*

yellow discoloration, such as may affect the skin (for example, in jaundice) or the cerebrospinal fluid (when it contains the breakdown products of haemoglobin from red blood cells that have entered it).

Back - New Search

xanthoma *n.* (pl. xanthomata)

a yellowish skin lesion associated with any of various disorders of lipid metabolism. There are several types of xanthomata. *Tuberous xanthomata* are found on the knees and elbows; *tendon xanthomata* involve the extensor tendons of the hands and feet and the Achilles tendon. Crops of small yellow papules at any site are known as *eruptive xanthomata* , while larger flat lesions are called *plane xanthomata* .

Back - New Search

xanthomatosis *n.*

the presence of multiple xanthomata in the skin. See xanthoma.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

xanthophyll *n.*

a yellow pigment found in green leaves. An example of a xanthophyll is *lutein* .

Back - New Search

xanthopsia *n.*

yellow vision: the condition in which all objects appear to have a yellowish tinge. It is sometimes experienced in digitalis poisoning.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

X chromosome

the sex chromosome present in both sexes. Women have two X chromosomes and men one. Genes for some important genetic disorders, including haemophilia, are carried on the X chromosomes; these genes are described as sex-linked. Compare y chromosome.

Back - New Search

Xeloda *n.*
see capecitabine.

← Back - New Search

xeno- *prefix denoting* different; foreign; alien.

← Back - New Search

xenodiagnosis *n.*

a procedure for diagnosing infections transmitted by insect carriers. Uninfected insects of the species known to carry the disease in question are allowed to suck the blood of a patient suspected of having the disease. A positive diagnosis is made if the disease parasites appear in the insects. This method has proved invaluable for diagnosing Chagas' disease, using reduviid bugs (the carriers), since the parasites are not always easily detected in blood smears.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

xenogeneic *adj.*
describing grafted tissue derived from a donor of a different species.

← Back - New Search

xenograft *(heterograft)* *n.*
a living tissue graft that is made from an animal of one species to another of a different species. For example, attempts have been made to graft animal organs into humans. Bioengineering techniques are now available to produce animals whose MHC is compatible with that of another species. See also xenotransplantation.

← Back - New Search

xenon-133 *n.*

a radioactive isotope that has a half-life of about five days and is used in ventilation scanning of the lungs in nuclear medicine (see ventilation-perfusion scanning). It gives off beta particles, which are responsible for the relatively high radiation dose compared to krypton-81m. Symbol: Xe-133.

Back - New Search

xenophobia *n.*
excessive fear of strangers and foreigners. See phobia.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Xenopsylla *n.*

a genus of tropical and subtropical fleas, with some 40 species. The rat flea, *X. cheopis*, occasionally attacks humans and can transmit plague from an infected rat population; it also transmits murine typhus and two tapeworms, *Hymenolepis nana* and *H. diminuta*.

Back - New Search

xenotransplantation *n.*

the transplantation of organs from one species into another. Experimental work into the feasibility of transplanting pig organs into human beings is under way. It includes the genetic manipulation of pig embryos to produce animals whose organs produce a human cell-surface protein and would therefore not be rejected at transplantation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

xero- *prefix denoting*
a dry condition.

← Back - New Search

xeroderma *n.*
a mild form of the hereditary disorder ichthyosis, in which the skin develops slight dryness and forms branlike scales. It is common in the elderly. *Xeroderma pigmentosum* is a rare genetically determined disorder (see genodermatosis) in which there is an inherited defect in the mechanism that repairs damage to DNA brought about by ultraviolet radiation (see dna repair); this leads to multiple skin cancers. Affected individuals must avoid any exposure to sunlight.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

xerophthalmia *n.*

a progressive nutritional disease of the eye due to deficiency of vitamin A. The cornea and conjunctiva become dry, thickened, and wrinkled. This may progress to keratomalacia and eventual blindness.

Back - New Search

xeroradiography *n.*

X-ray imaging produced by exposing an electrically charged plate and then dusting it with a fine blue powder. The powder is then transferred to paper. This technique has been superseded by computerized radiography.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

xerosis *n.*

abnormal dryness of the conjunctiva, the skin, or the mucous membranes. Xerosis affecting the conjunctiva is due not to decreased production of tears but to changes in the membrane itself, which becomes thickened and grey in the area exposed when the eyelids are open.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

xerostomia *n.*
see dry mouth. Compare ptyalism.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

xiphi- *(xipho-)* *prefix denoting* the xiphoid process of the sternum. Example: *xiphocostal* (relating to the xiphoid process and ribs).

Back - New Search

xiphisternum *n.*

see xiphoid process.

Back - New Search

xiphoid process *(xiphoid cartilage)*

the lowermost section of the breastbone (see sternum): a flat pointed cartilage that gradually ossifies until it is completely replaced by bone, a process not completed until after middle age. It does not articulate with any ribs. Also called: *ensiform process* or *cartilage* , *xiphisternum* .

⇐ Back - 🔍 New Search

X-linked disease

see sex-linked.

← Back - New Search

X-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome *(XLP syndrome, Duncan's disease)*

a hereditary disorder of the immune system caused by a defective sex-linked gene carried on an X chromosome. There is uncontrolled proliferation of B-lymphocytes in response to infection by the Epstein-Barr virus, which can lead to fulminating hepatitis or lymphoma. This condition is due to a defect in a gene, *SAP*, which encodes a signalling molecule found in the cytoplasm of cells.

Back - New Search

XLP syndrome

see x-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome.

← Back - New Search

X-rays *pl. n.*

electromagnetic radiation of extremely short wavelength (beyond the ultraviolet), which pass through matter to varying degrees depending on its density. X-rays are produced when high-energy beams of electrons strike matter. They are physically indistinguishable from gamma rays, produced during radioactive decay. Both are used in diagnostic radiology (see radiography, nuclear medicine) and in radiotherapy. Great care is needed to avoid unnecessary exposure, because the radiation is harmful to all living things (see ionization, radiation sickness). Heavy elements, such as lead and barium, tend to stop X-rays and can be used to shield people from unwanted exposure to ionizing radiation.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

X-ray screening

the use of an image intensifier to produce real-time imaging during an X-ray examination on a TV monitor. It is widely used in angiography and interventional radiology to guide procedures. See videofluoroscopy.

← Back - New Search

xylene *(dimethylbenzene) n.*

a liquid used for increasing the transparency of tissues prepared for microscopic examination after dehydration. See clearing.

Back - New Search

xylometazoline *n.*

a sympathomimetic drug that constricts blood vessels (see vasoconstrictor). It is rapidly acting and long lasting and is applied topically as a nasal decongestant in the relief of the common cold and sinusitis. Toxic effects are rare. Trade name: *Otrivine* .

Back - New Search

xylose *n.*

a pentose sugar (i.e. one with five carbon atoms) that is involved in carbohydrate interconversions within cells. It is used as a diagnostic aid for intestinal function.

Back - New Search

Y

YAG laser

yttrium–aluminium–garnet laser: a type of laser used for cutting tissue, for example in lens capsulotomy or iridotomy.

Back - New Search

yawning *n.*

a reflex action in which the mouth is opened wide and air is drawn into the lungs then slowly released. It is a result of drowsiness, fatigue, or boredom.

← Back - New Search

yaws *(pian, framboesia) n.*

a tropical infectious disease caused by the spirochaete *Treponema pertenue* in the skin and its underlying tissues. Yaws occurs chiefly in conditions of poor hygiene. It is transmitted by direct contact with infected persons and their clothing and possibly also by flies of the genus *Hippelates*. The spirochaetes enter through abrasions on the skin. Initial symptoms include fever, pains, and itching, followed by the appearance of small tumours, each covered by a yellow crust of dried serum, on the hands, face, legs, and feet. These tumours may deteriorate into deep ulcers. The final stage of yaws, which may appear after an interval of several years, involves destructive and deforming lesions of the skin, bones, and periosteum (see also gangosa, goundou). Yaws, which commonly affects children, is prevalent in hot humid lowlands of equatorial Africa, tropical America, the Far East, and the West Indies. It responds well to treatment with antibiotics.

← Back - New Search

Y chromosome

a sex chromosome that is present in men but not in women; it is believed to carry the genes for maleness. Compare x chromosome.

← Back - 🔎 New Search

yeast *n.*

any of a group of fungi in which the body (mycelium) consists of individual cells, which may occur singly, in groups of two or three, or in chains. Yeasts reproduce by budding and by the formation of sexual spores (in the case of the perfect yeasts) or asexual spores (in the case of the imperfect yeasts). Baker's yeast (*Saccharomyces*) ferments carbohydrates to produce alcohol and carbon dioxide and is important in brewing and breadmaking. Some yeasts are a commercial source of proteins and of vitamins of the B complex. Yeasts that cause disease in humans include *Candida*, *Cryptococcus*, and *Pityrosporum*.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

yellow fever

an infectious disease, caused by an arbovirus, occurring in tropical Africa and the northern regions of South America. It is transmitted by mosquitoes, principally *Aëdes aegypti*. The virus causes degeneration of the tissues of the liver and kidneys. Symptoms, depending on severity of infection, include chill, headache, pains in the back and limbs, fever, vomiting, constipation, a reduced flow of urine (which contains high levels of albumin), and jaundice. The more serious cases may prove fatal, but recovery from a first attack confers subsequent immunity. The disease is treated by fluid replacement and can be prevented by vaccination.

Back - New Search

yellow spot

see macula (lutea).

Back - New Search

Yersinia *n.*

a genus of aerobic or facultatively anaerobic Gram-negative bacteria that are parasites of animals and humans. *Y. pestis* causes bubonic plague; *Y. enterocolitica* causes intestinal infections.

← Back - New Search

yolk *(deutoplasm)* *n.*

a substance, rich in protein and fat, that is laid down within the egg cell as nourishment for the embryo. It is absent (or nearly so) from the eggs of mammals (including humans) whose embryos absorb nutrients from their mother.

⬅ Back - 🔎 New Search

yolk sac *(vitelline sac)*

the membranous sac, composed of mesoderm lined with endoderm, that lies ventral to the embryo. It is one of the extraembryonic membranes. Its initially wide communication with the future gut is later reduced to a narrow duct passing through the umbilicus. It probably assists in transporting nutrients to the early embryo and is one of the first sites where blood cells are formed.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

yttrium-90 *n.*

an artificial radioactive isotope of the element yttrium, used in radiotherapy.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

Z

zafirlukast *n.*
see leukotriene receptor antagonist.

Back - New Search

zalcitabine *(ddC)* *n.*

a drug, similar to didanosine, that is used to prolong the lives of patients with AIDS and HIV infection. It is administered by mouth. Possible side-effects include reversible nerve damage, ulceration of the gullet, skin rashes, severe pancreatitis, nausea, vomiting, and headache. Trade name: *Hivid* .

Back - New Search

zanamivir *n.*

an antiviral drug that acts by inhibiting the action of neuraminidase in viruses. This enzyme destroys the receptor sites on the surface of the host cells. Zanamivir is used for the treatment of influenza A and B. To be effective, the drug must be taken within 48 hours of the onset of symptoms. Administered by inhalation, it is liable to cause tightening of the bronchial tubes and this may be dangerous in people with asthma. Trade name: *Relenza* .

Back - New Search

Zantac *n.*

see ranitidine.

← Back - New Search

zein *n.*

a protein found in maize.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zidovudine *(AZT)* *n.*
an antiviral drug used in the treatment of AIDS and HIV infection. The drug slows the growth of HIV infection in the body, but is not curative. It is administered by mouth and intravenously; the most common side-effects are nausea, headache, and insomnia, and it may damage the blood-forming tissues of the bone marrow. Trade name: *Retrovir* .

Back - New Search

Ziehl-Neelsen stain

an acid-fast carbol fuchsin stain used specifically for identifying the tubercle bacillus.

[F. Ziehl (1857–1926), German bacteriologist; F. K. A. Neelsen (1854–94), German pathologist]

← Back - New Search

Zieve's syndrome
a combination of severe hyperlipidaemia, haemolytic anaemia, and jaundice seen in susceptible individuals taking alcohol to excess. [L. Zieve (1915–), US physician]

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zinc *n.*

a trace element that is a cofactor of many enzymes. Deficiency is rare with a balanced diet but may occur in alcoholics and those with kidney disease; symptoms include lesions of the skin, oesophagus, and cornea and (in children) retarded growth. Symbol: Zn.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zinc oxide

a mild astringent used in various skin conditions, usually mixed with other substances. It is applied as a cream, ointment, dusting powder, or as a paste, sometimes in the form of an impregnated bandage.

Back - New Search

zinc sulphate

a preparation used in the treatment of proven zinc deficiency. It is administered by mouth. Trade names: *Solvazinc* , *Z Span Spansule* .

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zinc undecenoate *(zinc undecylenate)*

an antifungal agent with uses similar to those of undecenoic acid.

⇦ Back - 🔍 New Search

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

a rare disorder in which there is excessive secretion of gastric juice due to high levels of circulating gastrin, which is produced by a pancreatic tumour (see gastrinoma) or an enlarged pancreas. The high levels of stomach acid cause diarrhoea and peptic ulcers, which may be multiple, in unusual sites (e.g. jejunum), or which may quickly recur after vagotomy or partial gastrectomy. Treatment with an H_2-receptor antagonist or proton-pump inhibitor, by removal of the tumour (if benign), or by total gastrectomy is usually effective.

[R. M. Zollinger (1903–92) and E. H. Ellison (1918–70), US physicians]

Back - New Search

zolmitriptan *n.*

see $5HT_1$ agonist.

Back - New Search

zona pellucida

the thick membrane that develops around the mammalian oocyte within the ovarian follicle. It is penetrated by at least one spermatozoon at fertilization and persists around the blastocyst until it reaches the uterus. See ovum.

Back - New Search

zonula *n.*

see zonule.

Back - New Search

zonule *(zonula)* *n.*

(in anatomy) a small band or zone; for example the *zonule of Zinn* (*zonula ciliaris*) is the suspensory ligament of the eye.

—zonular *adj.*

← Back - New Search

zonulolysis *n.*

dissolution of the suspensory ligament of the lens of the eye (the *zonule of Zinn*) by means of an enzyme solution injected behind the iris, which facilitates removal of the lens in cases of cataract. This technique is not used for modern cataract surgery.

Back - New Search

zoo- *prefix denoting* animals.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zoonosis *n.*

an infectious disease of animals that can be transmitted to humans. See anthrax, brucellosis, cat-scratch fever, cowpox, glanders, q fever, rift valley fever, rabies, rat-bite fever, toxoplasmosis, tularaemia, typhus.

Back - New Search

zoophilism *n.*
sexual attraction to animals, which may be manifest in stroking and fondling animals or in sexual intercourse (*bestiality*).
—zoophilic *adj.*

Back - New Search

zoophobia *n.*

excessively strong fear of animals. See phobia.

Back - New Search

zoopsia *n.*

visual hallucinations of animals. These can occur in any condition causing hallucinations but are most typical of delirium tremens.

← Back - New Search

zwitterion *n.*
an ion that bears a positive and a negative charge. Amino acids can yield zwitterions.

Back - New Search

Zyban *n.*

see amfebutamone.

Back - New Search

zygoma *n.*

see zygomatic arch, zygomatic bone.

Back - New Search

zygomatic arch *(zygoma)*

the horizontal arch of bone on either side of the face, just below the eyes, formed by connected processes of the zygomatic and temporal bones. See skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zygomatic bone *(zygoma, malar bone)*

either of a pair of bones that form the prominent part of the cheeks and contribute to the orbits. See skull.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zygote *n.*

the fertilized ovum before cleavage begins. It contains both male and female pronuclei.

Back - New Search

zygotene *n.*

the second stage of the first prophase of meiosis, in which the homologous chromosomes form pairs (bivalents).

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zym- *(zymo-) prefix denoting*
1 an enzyme.

2 fermentation.

Top

← Back - 🔎 New Search

zymogen *n.*
see proenzyme.

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zymology *n.*

the science of the study of yeasts and fermentation.

Back - New Search

zymolysis *n.*

the process of fermentation or digestion by an enzyme.

Back - New Search

zymosis *n.*

1 the process of fermentation, brought about by yeast organisms.

2 the changes in the body that occur in certain infectious diseases, once thought to be the result of a process similar to fermentation.

Top

—zymotic *adj.*

← Back - 🔍 New Search

zymotic disease

an old name for a contagious disease, which was formerly thought to develop within the body following infection in a process similar to the fermentation and growth of yeast.

Back - New Search

OXFORD

UNIVERSITY PRESS

Concise Medical Dictionary

Reproduced by kind permission of Market House Books Ltd.

Editor

Elizabeth A. Martin MA

Contributors and Advisers

Rajesh Aggarwal BM, MRCP, FRCS, FRCOphth
David Ahearne MB, ChB
W. Leslie Alexander FRCS, FRCOphth
J. A. D. Anderson MA, MD, FRCP, FFPHM, FFOM, FRCGP
J. H. Angel MD, FRCP
Dr Andrea Atherton MA, MSc, MRCP(UK)
John R. Bennett MD, FRCP
Stuart Anthony Bentley MB, BS
Dr J. N. Bowles BSc, MRCP, FRCR
Dr Peter Bradbury FRCP
Bruce M. Bryant MB, ChB, MRCP
Philip Chan MA, MChir, FRCS
Robert E. Coleman
Patrick Collins MD, MRCP
J. A. Cullen BSc, MSc
W. J. Dinning FRCS, MRCP
Ivan T. Draper MB, ChB, FRCPed
J. C. Gingell MB, BCh, FRCSed, FRCS
John M. Goldman DM, FRCP, FRCPath

Dr Helen K. Gordon FRCOG, MFFP
W. J. Gordon MD, FRCS(G), FRCOG
T. Q. Howes MA, MB, BS, MD, MRCP(I)
Dr J. Craig Jobling MA, MB, BChir, FRCS, FRCR
Michael Klaber MA, MB, FRCP
Marc E. Laniado MD, FRCS(Urol)
Alexander J. Lewis BSc, MB, BS, MRCPsych
D. J. McFerran MA, FRCS
Gordon Macpherson MB, BS
H. Manji MA, MD, FRCP
Charles V. Mann MA, MCh, FRCS
J. E. Nicholl MA, FRCS(Orth)
Heather E. Pitt Ford FDS
T. R. Pitt Ford PhD, BDS, FDS
D. L. Phillips FRCR, FRCOG
Helen Phillips MB, BS, MRCGP, DCH, DRCOG
Amin Rahemtulla PhD, FRCP
Dr John R. Sewell MA, MB, MRCP
Dr Mary Sibellas MD, FFPHM, DTM&H
B. F. Sizer BSc, MB, ChB, FRACR
Dr Tony Smith MA, BM, BCh
Dr Steve Stanaway BSc(Hons), MB, ChB, MRCP
Eric Taylor MA, MB, MRCP, MRCPsych
William F. Whimster MRCP, MRCPath
Paul Watson MA, MB, BChir, DSH, MPH, FFPHM
Robert M. Youngson MB, ChB, DRM&H, DO, FRCOpthal

Over 11,000 entries
This best-selling dictionary is indispensable both as a home medical guide

and as an aid for all those working in the medical and allied professions. The entries are clearly laid out and jargon-free, making the book both accessible and informative.

ISBN 198606001
Sixth Edition, 2002.
E-book copyright © 2003.
© Market House Books Ltd 1980, 1985, 1990, 1994, 1998, 2002

The terms and information in this dictionary follow UK general medical guidelines. It is important to receive advice from a doctor in relation to the taking of all prescribed medicines.